newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp is a unmoderated newsgroup which passed its vote for creation by 341:82 as reported in news.announce.newgroups on 5 April 1994.

For your newsgroups file:
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp WinHelp/Multimedia Viewer development.

The charter, culled from the call for votes:

> Discussions about windows help file creation, techniques and tools.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

winhelp docs to html converters

Phil Veldhuis (veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca) wrote:
>Well, the winhelp list is finally here.

>Let me begin by mentioning that I am currently coding some macros to
>convert the rft files (topics) for winhelp to html style files. I also
>eventually need html to winhelp rtf topics converters eventually.

>My macros are being written in wordbasic (word6.0). If anyone has similar
>plans or product, please let me know what successes/failures you have
>encountered.

Sounds cool! I'd like those utilities. Question: Why not write it in a regular language so that the program is standalone instead of requiring people to have Word6.0 (which, of course, I don't have).

I swear by my life and the love of it that I will never live for the sake of another man nor ask another man to live for mine.
John Galt

| Andrew DeFaria
| Hewlett Packard
| California Language Lab
| defaria@cup.hp.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Phil Veldhuis
Referenced By
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters

WinHelp File Format

ajagt01@novell.trtsf01.eds.com (Arnold Jagt) wrote:
>In article <2od1bq$enj@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
writes:
>>From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
>>Subject: WinHelp File Format
>>Date: 11 Apr 1994 22:34:34 -0400
>
>What do I have to do to convert my help source files into MMViewer2.0 files?
>Is it just a recompile? Is the only thing extra I will see is a search button?
>

Sorry to say I'm the wrong person to answer this. Despite quite a bit of work with WinHelp, I haven't worked with Viewer at all. I haven't created any Viewer files, so I'm not real sure what's involved. Sorry. I'm trying to get my hands on a copy, though.

Pete

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Arnold Jagt
Referenced By
WinHelp File Format

Robohelp to The Rescue!

This is my first attempt at posting to the net... so bare with me if I make any serious errors, I apoligize in advance!

I just wanted to say how glad I am this group came to be. I am a Tech Writer that develops WinHelp files as a source of On-Line Documentation for our firm. In addition, I am involved in the "attaching" of .hlp files to VB apps contextually, for a large

We are excited by the ease of revision and relatively short development time these files require. This is thanks to our help authoring tool, RoboHelp. We have began using RoboHelp 1 just about a year ago and have since moved to RoboHelp 2. We have foun y mind. With a working knowledge of MS Word, myself and another writer here were able to pick up the manual, and start writing.

A note about RoboHelp that might scare some off: It is not cheap! Our copies ran around $200. But is is worth it if you are serious about your help file.

As an earlier discussion also noted, I also learned a lot from the book "developing online help for windows" by Boggan, Farkas & Welinske. It is a SAMS publishing book and is available from Prentice Hall. It is both for the TECHIE and theNON-TECHIE, or

If anyone has questions about any of the discussed topics, please feel free to either post responses or mail me.

See Ya!
Bill Bledsoe
Technical Writer
AGE Systems Administration
bledsobl at age.com

Please NOTE: The opinions expressed in this here note are the property and views of Mr. Bill himself. They cannot be reproduced without the expressed written consent of Major League....

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Robohelp to The Rescue!

Robohelp to The Rescue!
Robohelp to The Rescue!
help compiler

Windows help file questions

In article <2p41h6$b9u@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
>Subject: Re: Windows help file questions
>Date: 20 Apr 1994 15:58:30 -0400

>phila@isgtec.com (Phil Allen) wrote:
>>Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
>[deleted]

>>: The help compiler can be freely distributed.
>>
>>I think Microsoft may have something different to say about that.
>>The last I had heard for official Microsoft source was that the
>>help compiler was not to be distributed. This info came from MS
>>support personel on compuserve. That is why you do not see any
>>copies of it on the net.
>>

>Phil,
> I believe the help compiler is available from ftp.microsoft.com. It is
>certainly available on CompuServe. If Microsoft doesn't want it freely
>distributed, perhaps they should stop putting it at arms length of anyone
>with a modem or internet connection.

> MS will normally not make something available like that unless it is
>freely distributable.

  i was surprised few months ago when I heard about the discribution of the
DOS 6.2 files on CompuServe. I wanted to put them on my BBS and was told by
Microsoft rep that this is illigal. They want their "free" products to be
distributed ONLY (!) from THEIR own sites or CompuServe.

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Jonathon Montgomery

<766484101snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>
Phil Allen
Peter J. Davis

MicroHelp

Peter Jacobs (pjacobs@netcom9.netcom.com) wrote:
: >
: > Most of my interests lie in the undocumented aspects of WinHelp, of
: >which, there are plenty, so, if you have questions, fire away. If I don't
: >have the answer, then it's something I should probably know, so I'll
: >probably look into it.

: I would like to get some information about MicroHelp (I believe that's
: what it's called.), which is the one line of context-sensitive help
: text you get at the bottom of a window... Word and Excel both have it,
: as examples.

: Particularly, I am interested in how it is implemented. Is it part of
: WinHelp? If so, how do I use it?

: Any info is greatly appreciated, whether provided directly or if you
: point me in the right direction...

: Thanks ahead of time.

: Peter Jacobs
: pjacobs@netcom.com

MicroHelp is the name of a company. The term you should be using varies, but is usually Status Line. You have another reply that indicates this has nothing to do with WinHelp and is the responsibility of the programmer. This statement is correct.

JonM

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Peter Jacobs

*Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE*

Tracy Williams (williamt@catfish.ocpt.ccur.com) wrote:
: Brian Orrell (borrell@netcom.com) wrote:
: : I am currently working on a project that DESPERATELY needs to be able to
: : incorporate tables *WITH* borders in the help file.

: : I realize that the HC compiler that Microsoft released does *NOT* allow
: : borders within their tables... does ANYONE know of a work around to this?
: : My last resort will be somehow making the tables (there are HUNDREDS of
: : them over a page length long) into bmp's and displaying them as graphic
: : images. PLEASE, tell me there is a better way.

: Brian, Are you aware of the work around that MS suggests? Namely, formating
: the pargraphs in each table cell with borders. Will this work for you?

: Tracy

I have one more solution that worked well for me not long ago. I had a complex table with borders that was already in my source .DOC file (for the manual. I just formatted it the way I wanted it, captured the screen, moved the image to paint, then saved the portion I wanted to keep as a .BMP. The rest was simple, just added it as a graphic element to the help.

Jon

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Duncan Murdoch
Tracy Williams

*MS *.doc format*

Heidi Lorenz-Wirzba (heidi@himmelw.ccsf.caltech.edu) wrote:
: Can anyone tell me the format for the *.doc files on Microsoft's
: ftp site, ftp.microsoft.com? In short, what are the possible ways
: to read such files?
: Please reply to: goss@ccsf.caltech.edu
: Thanks.
: J. Goss

They are in Word for Windows format.

Jon

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Heidi Lorenz-Wirzba

Special Characters in Help File

I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.

I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.

The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not visible in the compiled help file.

Does anyone know how I can do this?

Dale A. Wityshyn

Network Analyst
Information Technology Services
Network/Hardware Technology Team
Chevron Canada Resources Limited
500-Fifth Avenue South West Room 1741
Calgary, AB T2P 0L7

Phone: (403) 234-5548
Fax: (403) 234-5947
Cellular: (403) 651-3597
EMAIL: vdwit@chevron.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File

winhelp docs to html converters

I need a good working .hlp to ascii converter

I got one of Dr Dobbs journal ftp site
10.1993 i think

but it failed on half the .hlp files i have

it looks like in the "free(xxx.datalink1)" just fails
and exits back to shell with a bit of crap ascii text?

I cant figure it out....

I used Semantec C++ 6.1 DOS compiler in standard mode
and DOS-X mode (32bit mode) same results???

are there any converters that are good... and to proper ascii
spacing that looks like the original winhelp file....

thank you

-Raul

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Phil Veldhuis
Andy DeFaria
Referenced By
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters

Robohelp to The Rescue!

bill bledsoe was on the point of gushing about robohelp 2. but here is my response to him:

so, have you upgraded to 2.6.1 and Word 6.0? 'cause let me tell you, there are more bugs than cool things. if you do want a list of bugs i have found in the past 2 months (pretty staggering, actually), then reply to this. robohelp is still a very good tool, but many things have arisen that are pains in the butt.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bill Bledsoe
Referenced By
Robohelp to The Rescue!

Books on Help

A while back (early last year, I think), Ron Buerk (sp?) wrote a few columns in Dr Dobbs about Winhelp. In the columns he said he was writing a book about WinHelp (WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers, I think). Has anyone ever seen this book? It was supposed to come out some time ago as far as I know. It's certainly not available in the UK, is it available in the States?

Nic
--

>>>>>>>>>>>>> The following statement is false <<<<<<<<<<<<<
>>>>>>>>>>>>> The preceding statement is true <<<<<<<<<<<<<
------------------ Nic@skin.demon.co.uk ------------------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Books on Help
Books on Help
Books on Help
Books on Help
Books on Help

help compiler

I wonder if there is any help compiler available on the network. The one
I have may be a bit old (got it when I bought Visual C++ 1.0). Any anonymous
ftp site where it is located?

thanks.

+-+
* I went back to my mother, * Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes *
* I said, "I'm crazy ma, help me!" * University of Trondheim *
* She said, "I know how it feels son, * The Norwegian Institute of Tech. *
* 'cause it runs in the family." * Division of Physical Electronics *
* - The Who, Quadrophenia * e-mail: dahls@fhydra.dnet.unit.no *
+-+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
help compiler
Windows help file questions
help compiler
help compiler

Robohelp to The Rescue!

In article <CoKpx2.8DI@agedwards.com>, bledsobl@agedwards.com (Bill Bledsoe) writes:
 [various nice things about RoboHelp]
--

I'll second that. I wanted to make some help without spending a lot of time learning an elaborate system, and Robohelp seems to work very well. I got going very quickly using their tutorial. I note that some things that people have been asking about, like changing colors, seem to work just fine in Robohelp.

No, it ain't cheap at all. The updates, however, are reasonable.

****

Roger T. Cutler Chevron Petroleum Technology Company
 (Jiffy Lube) Exploration Department
Phone: (713) 596-3012 Houston, TX 77242-2832

News Groups
 COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

 This Author Directory

References
 Bill Bledsoe

How to run DOS apps under win with more file handles?

Hello, I'm posting this question for someone who doesn't have net access.

If you could please email the answer I would really appreciate.
Thanks for your time!

Question:

I have a DOS application that opens many files and it runs well under DOS. I would like to run it as a non windows application under WINDOWS. It fails with a 'no more file handles' error. How can I get more file handles when running under WINDOWS?

More generally, how can non windows apps running under windows tap into windows API resources -- such as the SetHandleCount function?

If someone could point me to some examples or doc which discusses this I would be forever grateful!

Thanks again,

--

Francis J. Bruening — Francis.J.Bruening@TEK.COM
Tektronix — T&M Central Software
PO Box 500 M/S:47-704 — Voice: (503) 627-1023
Beaverton OR. 97076-4600 — Phone: (503) 627-5587

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MEMORY

This Author Directory

other books on winhelp?

in the january windows/dos developer's journal there was an article by Jim Mischel. In this article he wrote about undocumented winhelp macros (good source for those of you wanting to know how to add functionality to your projects). It was an excerpt from his book Guide to Windows Help published by John Wiley & Sons. it was supposed to have come out in 'early 1994'. anyone seen it?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
other books on winhelp?

Add help in MSVC?

Is there a way to add my own help files to
Visual C++ search list?
thanks in advanse!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

Nick Youd (nick@logcam.co.uk) wrote:
> Can anybody enlighten me as to whether it's possible to use RTF files
> produced by Word 6.0 for compilation by Multimedia Viewer 2? If there are
> incompatibilities, are there any workarounds or patches in existence?

I am also urgently requiring this information.

Please help.

Regards
Arnold

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

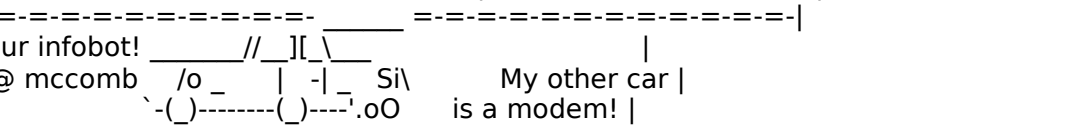
References
Nick Youd
Referenced By
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

RTF doc viewer?

Does anyone know of a way to view simple RTF-formatted files? Ideally, I'd like to see a doc viewer, read-only, that can read RTF formatted files and render them on-screen.

Thanks!
--
--

 _____
Glenn McComb +1-408-725-1448	McComb Research
Fax +1-408-725-0222	10440 Mann Drive
Internet gm @ mccomb.com	PO Box 220
Compuserve >MHS:gm@mccomb	Cupertino, CA 95015




~~~
~~~

Looking for Source Control Tool

Hi There,

I'm shopping around for a tool which allows me to manage
source code of the product I'm building for multiple types
of platforms:

ms windows
ms dos
unix
os/2

I'll probably store the source code on an nfs partition
and mount it on my pc or workstation.

It would be nice if the tool helped me build Makefiles or
compile scripts and also run the appropriate compiler.

Also it would be nice if the tool allowed me to keep track of
dependencies between database objects and source code. For
example, if I want to remove or alter a column in a table,
I'd like to know what source files will need to be changed.

If the tool had an X window or ms window point & click interface
I'd be impressed.

If the tool allowed me to hook up a microphone to it and understand
what I say, then I'd want to buy stock in the company which sells it.

-Dan

Daniel B. Bikle
Independent Oracle Consultant
dbikle@alumni.caltech.edu
415/854-9542
P.O. BOX 'D'
MENLO PARK CA 94026

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.DATABASES.INFORMIX
COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.PORTING
COMP.DATABASES.INGRES
COMP.DATABASES
COMP.LANG.C
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

Packaging .HLP files for distribution

I have written a standalone help file, X.HLP, that I would now like to distribute on floppies. A "power" Windows user can just copy X.HLP to his or her hard drive, and then drag it from File Manager to Programmer Manager. With those two steps, the installation is complete.

I'd like to make installation just as easy for intermediate Windows users, and even for the Windows challenged. But, I have no idea how to automatically create, say, a new Program Group with the X help file in it. I also have an icon, X.ICO, that I'd like to appear in the user's Program Manager, associated with the X.HLP file. Again, the power user can just change the Program Item Properties to select this icon. But I'd like to automate this.

Any suggestions ? Thanks.

Steve Metsker
steven_metsker@sematech.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Packaging .HLP files for distribution

Fonts in winhelp

sasjzp@stjohn.unx.sas.com (John Asa Price) writes:

>
> I am performing an automated translated of some internal
> documentation (large quantities of it) into winhelp.
> My converter sometimes has to "punt" and go into a fixed
> font in order to maintain integrity with the original document.
>
> I am currently using Ariel for my proportional font.
> Any suggestions for a good fixed font which looks just like
> Ariel?

I've seen a font called Monospaced which looks like fixed pitch Hevletica. I'm not sure where you would find it, though. In any case, don't the fonts used in a help file have to exist on the end user's machine? I'm pretty sure I read that somewhere. In this case, you would have to make sure you had distribution rights to the fonts you use (if they're not standard Windows fonts). If it's not present, it will probably get substituted by some other font and just not look right.

patrick@shamrck.ersys.edmonton.ab.ca
Patrick Arial | "If God had really intended men
Associate | to fly, he'd make it easier to
Quest Consulting Group Inc. | get to the airport."
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada | - George Winters

This Author Directory

Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

My crystal ball says that WinHelp and Viewer are different products with different missions and different development groups.

Gen (Creator of RoboHELP)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Hal German
Duncan Murdoch
Referenced By
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

winhelp docs to html converters

In article <Co43LK.Lqt@cup.hp.com> defaria@cup.hp.com (Andy DeFaria) writes:
>Phil Veldhuis (veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca) wrote:
>>Well, the winhelp list is finally here.
>
>>My macros are being written in wordbasic (word6.0). If anyone has similar
>>plans or product, please let me know what successes/failures you have
>>encountered.
>
>Sounds cool! I'd like those utilities. Question: Why not write it in a regular
>language so that the program is standalone instead of requiring people to have
>Word6.0 (which, of course, I don't have).

The sort answer: Because that would be a _lot_ harder.

The long answer: because I have word 6.0 (the macros may run on word 2.0)

btw: I mean word60 for windows

--
----------oooooooooooooooOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOoooooooooooooo----------
Phil Veldhuis | "if something is not worth doing,
Winnipeg. MB, Canada | it is not worth doing right"
veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca | Dave Barry (1985)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Phil Veldhuis
Andy DeFaria

Robohelp to The Rescue!

Hi,

As the author of RoboHELP and the victim of a very buggy Word 6 release, I'd be more than interested in your list of problems you're having with RoboHELP.

You can send it to me at gen@bix.com or 76376.43@compuserve.com

Thanks in advance.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bill Bledsoe
chou@.notis.com

WinHelp file size???

In article <2orkjcINN5ob@dns1.NMSU.Edu> tokind@acca.nmsu.edu (Tokind) writes:
>Russel Lopez (rlopez@infinet.com) wrote:
>: Is there a practical or actual limit on the size of a WinHelp file?
>
>: Thanks in advance.
>
>: Russ
>:
>
>I've produced files of up to 700K, downloaded Knowledgebase files of
>up to 1.2M. There is a practical limit to how large a file YOU may
>compile, based on your available memory. Useing HCP and virtual memory,
>I have not had any problems; but then, I like long coffee breaks ;-)
>
>
>C-u
>

I have produced .hlp files of up to 10MB, from a source of 30MB, with around 6000 topics, it was all text (No graphics that caused the file to be that big).

The HCP program was running in a 10MB VDM, and took almost 24 hours on my 486-66 under OS/2 2.1 .

Just for compile "sake", it is a good idea for you to try and construct smaller files, and use links between them .. it is very frustrating when HCP fails after 10 hours, because of memory or disk space problems :-)

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Tokind

Books on Help

You may want to take a look at:

Developing On-Line Help for Windows.
Scott Boggan, et al
$39.00
Sams Publishing, 1993
800-428-5331

I have not seen the book myself, but have heard good things about it.
I do not know if it's available in the U.K.

Regards,
Sajjad Ahrabi

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nic Gibson

Help compiler runs out of file handles

In article <2p05j5$h7p@pcproj.datastream.co.uk>, davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk (David Castell) writes:
|>
|> If I run hc31 from nmake whilst building my large help file I get an error
|> message saying out of file handles. I have tried files=80 in my config.sys.

running hc31 from nmake to build a large help file is a no-no, and not just on account of file handles. To do a large help file do it outside of nmake. Also it helps to have as much sub 640k memory available as possible.

Still, look on the bright side. It's not as bad as the days of hc30 when you needed to do a minimalist boot disk just to compile a few hundred K of help.

Garry Pearson (displaced Yorkshireman)
email: garry@alex.com | Time is an illusion
phone: +44 81 566 2307 | Lunchtime doubly so
All opinions expressed are mine, and not necessarily those of my employer

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Castell

Looking for Source Control Tool

We have almost exactly the same requirements. If you find a good tool please could you tell me.

--
-- davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk -- david castell -- datastream international ltd

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.DATABASES.INFORMIX
COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.PORTING
COMP.DATABASES.INGRES
COMP.DATABASES
COMP.LANG.C

This Author Directory

References
Daniel B. Bikle

Special Characters in Help File

In article <1994Apr19.193358.6123@nntpserver.calgary.chevron.com>
vdwit@chevron.com writes:

>
>I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.
>
>I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.
>
>The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not visible in the
>compiled help file.

Do a copy/paste from the "Character Mapper" accessory. The "Insert Symbol" menu command inserts field codes, which aren't supported by the Help Compiler.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com

icons definition in .HPJ file

Hi everyone!

I'm using RTFGEN 2.0 to convert my files in .RTF and .HLP format.

I'm trying to assign an icon (xxxx.ICO) to my file by writing the following line:

ICON = xxxx.ICO

in the .HPJ file

But it doesn't seem to work when it is compiled in .HLP and the line disappears also in the .HPJ file.

Could someone help me with this?

Thank you

Michel Gamache
gamachem@ere.umontreal.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

Are there any tools, anywhere, which allow the production of both WinHelp files (for Windows & NT) and IPF help files (for OS/2) from a single source document?

The company I work for is presently using Doc-To-Help to produce user manuals and help files from the same source, so what I'm looking for may be a tool that takes .RTF inputs (formatted as for the Windows help compiler) and spits out an IPF .HLP file, or that spits out one or more .IPF files that can be fed to IPFC under OS/2. (That way, the .RTF files that Doc-To-Help creates could be used.)

Any pointers to any products available anywhere that might help solve this problem would be appreciated. Thanks in advance!

--
+-[Eric J. Bowersox ("Erbo") - erbo@coyote.rain.org]----------+
| All Standard Disclaimers Apply - PGP public key available upon request |
| "Beyond the silver rainbow, you won't know if you're coming or going...." |
| Quark's Place: Where every _being_ knows your name! The Promenade, DS9. |

News Groups
COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

Books on Help

Nic@skin.demon.co.uk (Nic Gibson) writes:

>A while back (early last year, I think), Ron Buerk (sp?) wrote a few columns
That's Ron Burk

>in Dr Dobbs about Winhelp. In the columns he said he was writing a book about
That would be Windows/DOS Developer's Journal - he is the
editor of that magazine.

>WinHelp (WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers, I think). Has anyone
>ever seen this book? It was supposed to come out some time ago as far as I
>know. It's certainly not available in the UK, is it available in the States?
I don't think that the book has been released yet.

Hope this helps...
--
Brian Osborn osborn@tpki.toppoint.de
D-24159 Kiel, Germany

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nic Gibson
Referenced By
Books on Help

Help for both Mac and Windows?

In article <2ounle$m4n@paperboy.gsfc.nasa.gov>,
Rachel_Campbell@ccmail.gsfc.nasa.gov (Rachel Campbell) wrote:

> I'm documenting a client-server system that runs on both Macs and PCs.
> We're looking into doing online help for the next release, and I need
> to know if there's a reasonably painless way to produce somewhat
> identical help on both platforms.
>
> I know I can take my doc to help on Windows (using DoctoHelp or
> whatever) but how can I port it to the Mac? Do I have to develop
> separately on the Mac, thereby documenting the system in effect 3 times
> (paper, Mac, PC) (please say no please please)? And better yet, is
> there any way in this universe that I can develop the on-line stuff on
> the mac and port it to the PC (since I do my paper docs on the Mac)?
>
> I do my initial documentation in Word 5.1 for the Mac.
>
> Thanks for any direction you can give me.
>
> Rachel_Campbell@ccmail.gsfc.nasa.gov

The newer Microsoft applications for the Mac come with the same help engine that is used in Windows. All you have to do is rename the file to the Mac convention and it will run without changes. Also, you can develop your online help system from the Mac files you are creating for the paper documents and save as RTF. Then you can move the RTF file to Windows and compile it.

--

Charles Nichols
Information Systems Developer
University of Texas
M.D. Anderson Cancer Center
713-792-7428
cnichols@acadresources.uth.tmc.edu

Ignorance ain't what you don't know, it's what you know that ain't so.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Rachel Campbell
Referenced By
Help for both Mac and Windows?

Adding help to application

In article <2ockki$g63@hpscit.sc.hp.com>, <jjohn@sid.hp.com> wrote:
>Can somebody post the complete steps to implement help for
>an application in MS-Windows. I am new to MS-Windows and
>so can anyone give me some references where I can find more
>information on these. I would like to add my help to
>already existing windows help.

FTP to wuarchive.wustl.edu, and in the /systems/ibmpc/win3/programr directory you'll find a file called what.zip. It's pretty big (1308637), but seems to be a pretty complete help file system. You need Word for Windows 2.0 for this one. The help files it installs into Word contains most of the help you'll need to get going.

--

Christopher Pearson Internet: cpearson@sol.uvic.ca
Undergraduate CSc student,
University of Victoria - Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Referenced By
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
help compiler

Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

In article <2p9aim$h15@coyote.rain.org> erbo@coyote.rain.org (Eric J. Bowersox) writes:

> Are there any tools, anywhere, which allow the production of both WinHelp
> files (for Windows & NT) and IPF help files (for OS/2) from a single source

The hdk* stuff from oak.oakland.edu in pub/msdos/hypertxt/ is
said to satisfy your request.

--
--Darrel Hankerson hankedr@mail.auburn.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Eric J. Bowersox

Special Characters in Help File

You should be able to use any TrueType font, bit it has to be on the PC
that the help will be viewed on. You can also create the
character as a graphic element, this is harder to format.

Jon

vdwit@chevron.com
wrote:

: I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.

: I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.

: The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not visible in the
: compiled help file.

: Does anyone know how I can do this?

: Dale A. Wityshyn

: Network Analyst
: Information Technology Services
: Network/Hardware Technology Team
: Chevron Canada Resources Limited
: 500-Fifth Avenue South West Room 1741
: Calgary, AB T2P 0L7

: Phone: (403) 234-5548
: Fax: (403) 234-5947
: Cellular: (403) 651-3597
: EMAIL: vdwit@chevron.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com

Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

There is one incompatibility. Unfortunately I can't remember exactly
what it was. Leave me a E-Mail and I will get the details.

Jon jonm@xmission.com

Arnold du Toit
(dtoitah@risc1.unisa.ac.za) wrote: : Nick Youd (nick@logcam.co.uk) wrote:
: > Can anybody enlighten me as to whether it's possible to use RTF files
: > produced by Word 6.0 for compilation by Multimedia Viewer 2? If there are
: > incompatibilities, are there any workarounds or patches in existence?

: I am also urgently requiring this information.

: Please help.

: Regards
: Arnold

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Nick Youd
Arnold du Toit

other books on winhelp?

I talked to the publisher about this book today. It has been delayed.

Title: The Developer's Guide to WinHelp.Exe
ISBN - with disk: 0-471-30326-7
ISBM - no disk: 0-471-30325-9

The version with disk will be out in August, the other one will be out in June.

Jon

chou@.notis.com wrote:

: in the january windows/dos developer's journal there was an article by Jim
: Mischel. In this article he wrote about undocumented winhelp macros (good
: source for those of you wanting to know how to add functionality to your
: projects). It was an excerpt from his book Guide to Windows Help published by
: John Wiley & Sons. it was supposed to have come out in 'early 1994'. anyone
: seen it?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
chou@.notis.com

Packaging .HLP files for distribution

There are several options that work, the following are Microsoft type options:

Write a setup with the Microsoft Setup Toolkit (Windows SDK)
Write a setup with Visual Basic
Write a setup with Microsoft Test (similar to Setup Toolkit)

Jon

Steve Metsker
(metskers@ducks.eng.sematech.org) wrote:

: I have written a standalone help file, X.HLP, that I would now like to
: distribute on floppies. A "power" Windows user can just copy X.HLP to
: his or her hard drive, and then drag it from File Manager to Programmer
: Manager. With those two steps, the installation is complete.

: I'd like to make installation just as easy for intermediate Windows
: users, and even for the Windows challenged. But, I have no idea how to
: automatically create, say, a new Program Group with the X help file in
: it. I also have an icon, X.ICO, that I'd like to appear in the user's
: Program Manager, associated with the X.HLP file. Again, the power user
: can just change the Program Item Properties to select this icon. But
: I'd like to automate this.

: Any suggestions ? Thanks.

: Steve Metsker
: steven_metsker@sematech.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Steve Metsker

winhelp docs to html converters

You are going to have a hard time converting to the original look because
ASCII is not WISIWIG like .HLP files are.

You might try using a text printer driver, sending output to FILE, then
printing the file.

Jon

Media-Flex Technology (mflex@perth.DIALix.oz.au)
wrote:

: I need a good working .hlp to ascii converter

: I got one of Dr Dobbs journal ftp site
: 10.1993 i think

: but it failed on half the .hlp files i have

: it looks like in the "free(xxx.datalink1)" just fails
: and exits back to shell with a bit of crap ascii text?

: I cant figure it out....

: I used Semantec C++ 6.1 DOS compiler in standard mode
: and DOS-X mode (32bit mode) same results???

: are there any converters that are good... and to proper ascii
: spacing that looks like the original winhelp file....

: thank you

: -Raul

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Phil Veldhuis
Andy DeFaria
Media-Flex Technology
Referenced By
winhelp docs to html converters

Adding help to application

If anyone has access to the Microsoft Developer's Network, you can find an unpublished book called Windows Help Authoring Guide under the Unsupported Tools and Utilities category.
This is a book we use a lot. The book was originally intended to be published by Microsoft Press but something fell through---probably the business case wasn't compelling.

At any rate, it is available to all on the MSDN CD disks. It covers design as well as hooking up help in applications.

peter lancasters peterl@microsoft.com

"As they say, I speak only for myself."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
~ntp_383~
Jonathon Montgomery
Referenced By
Adding help to application

Windows .WRI to RTF Converter

I just started to use Windows...

I there a way to convert rtf to TeXinfo (or info...??)

Or texinfo to help...?

Does RTF format maintain the hyptertext links? (I found
an hlp to rtf convertor...)

--
marty
leisner@sdsp.mc.xerox.com
Member of the League for Programming Freedom
"I just know I'm a better manager when I have Joe DiMaggio in center field" -- Casey Stengel

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery

WinHelp File Format

In article <2p416g$a8g@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>ajagt01@novell.trtsf01.eds.com (Arnold Jagt) wrote:
>>In article <2od1bq$enj@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>>>From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
>>>Subject: WinHelp File Format
>>>Date: 11 Apr 1994 22:34:34 -0400
>>
>>What do I have to do to convert my help source files into MMViewer2.0 files?
>>Is it just a recompile? Is the only thing extra I will see is a search button?
>>
>
> Sorry to say I'm the wrong person to answer this. Despite quite a bit of
>work with WinHelp, I haven't worked with Viewer at all. I haven't created
>any Viewer files, so I'm not real sure what's involved. Sorry. I'm trying
>to get my hands on a copy, though.
>
> Pete

I think that it is very close to a re-compile, the only difference is in the MVP file which is different than the HPJ one.

There are some differences you will see in the output, the first is the search button. There is also a difference that has to do with the way the 2 compilers treat some format defaults. e.g. - if you do not specify the left indent in your rtf files, the left indent chosen by hc is different from the one chosen by wmvc.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

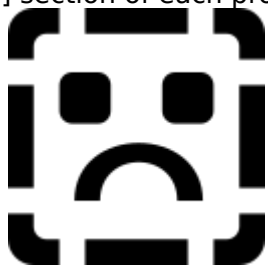
This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Arnold Jagt
Peter J. Davis

Special Characters in Help File

vdwit@chevron.com wrote:

: I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.
: I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.
: The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not visible in the
: compiled help file.
: Does anyone know how I can do this?
: Dale A. Wityshyn

Unfortunatly, the comipler discards characters above ANSI 128. The work-around I have used is to create the symbols in the base font with Paintbrush and insert them as bitmaps. Make the size of each bitmap block a point smaller than the hight of your base font so that it will not offset lines where you use it. I have a Copyright, Trademark, em dash (--), open and close quotes. They are located in my root development directory and referred to in the [BITMAPS] section of each project file. I then insert the bitmap references on the fly  or tm.bmp, em.bmp, oq.bmp, cq.bmp, as I write.

This works well. The only problem is when you use a different background color. You then must create a special bitmap symbol with that color painted in.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com
Referenced By
Special Characters in Help File

Special Characters in Help File

Windows help file questions

Hi there!

I'm developing my first windows application, and I know little or nothing about Windows' help.

Do I understand it right when I say you need a special compiler to create the windows help files?

If so, what compiler is refered to, where can I obtain one, and how much would it cost?

Any help or hint is highly appreciated!

--
Sincerely,

SoM

From: Knut E. Vonheim Sign.: SoM
Comp: A/S OBI
Addr.: Fred Olsensgt. 1
0102 Oslo Phone : + 47 22 34 18 06
Norway Fax : + 47 22 42 68 47
e-mail knutv@boers.no Beeper: + 47 096 99357

In my opinion, it shouldn't be just my opinion !!!!

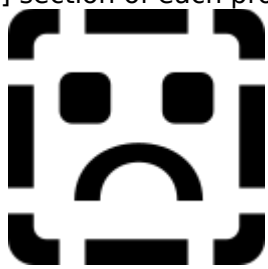
News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows help file questions
Windows help file questions

Special Characters in Help File

In article <2pbg9nINN74d@dns1.nmsu.edu>, Tokind <tokind@acca.nmsu.edu> wrote:
>vdwit@chevron.com wrote:
>
>: I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.
>: I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.
>: The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not visible in the
>: compiled help file.
>: Does anyone know how I can do this?
>: Dale A. Wityshyn
>
>Unfortunatly, the comipler discards characters above ANSI 128. The work-around
>I have used is to create the symbols in the base font with Paintbrush and
>insert them as bitmaps. Make the size of each bitmap block a point smaller
While you could insert anything as a bitmap, you can also switch to the
symbol font and insert the correct characters. Help does discard(actually I
think it gets an error) chars over 128, but you can insert chars by value
using \'00x (or something like that(Of course you have to be editing the
file as text, not RTF.
>than the hight of your base font so that it will not offset lines where you
>use it. I have a Copyright, Trademark, em dash (--), open and close quotes.
>They are located in my root development directory and referred to in the
>[BITMAPS] section of each project file. I then insert the bitmap references



>on the fly or tm.bmp, em.bmp, oq.bmp, cq.bmp, as I write.
>
>This works well. The only problem is when you use a different background
>color. You then must create a special bitmap symbol with that color
>painted in.
>
>
>C-u
>
>Tom Kindig & after all the violence and doubletalk,
>Principal There's just a song,
>LeftJustified Publiks There's just a story,
>4875 Beryl St.
>Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446 just a life.
>=== tokind@aol.com =======
>=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =
>

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

vdwit@chevron.com
<2pbg9nlNN74d@dns1.nmsu.edu>

helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

I have uploaded to the SimTel Software Repository (available by anonymous ftp from the primary mirror site OAK.Oakland.Edu and its mirrors):

pub/msdos/windows3/
helllp22.zip Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

HELLLP! v2.2 <ASP> - Multi-File build and HelpContextID property [MAP] generation. User friendly. Automatically sets up top level table of contents with Hypertext jumps to your topics. You add additional jumps and popups by highlighting the place you want to jump from and pointing to the place you want to jump to. Can add SOUND EFFECTS, SECONDARY windows with buttons, launch other programs for MULTIMEDIA.

Changes: Now works with both US & non-English versions of Word 6 & 2.

ShareWare. Uploaded by the author.

Ed Guy
71750.1036@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.ARCHIVES.MSDOS.ANNOUNCE
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS
MULTIMEDIA
WORD

This Author Directory

Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6

Hi all,

(longish)

There was a topic a few weeks back (on the winhelp mailing list; I'm not sure about the usenet group) about using the MS help project editor with WORD 6.0. When you click on a file name in WHPE, it does not get loaded into Word, and you get a popup message 'Undefined dialog record field.' I haven't seen that this problem has been resolved yet (correct me if I'm wrong). Although this is not a terrible problem (you can still load the files manually into WORD), being a programmer, I couldn't just let this one go :-). I delved into Word programming a bit and figured out that WHPE uses a DDE (dynamic data exchange) dialog to send a macro to WORD to open up the RTF file. I used a hex viewer to look at WHPE.EXE and found the little WORD macro buried within. There is a statement 'ToolsOptionsGeneral.ConfirmConversions = 0' which is supposed to eliminate the annoying popup message that confirms that you want to convert the RTF file. Except that there is no general option ConfirmConversions in WORD 6.0! It has been moved as an option to the FileOpen command (note that you can turn it on and off using the checkbox in the File Open dialog box). So if you use a hex editor (like the one built into the XTree viewer, if you have it, or the nice shareware Windows hex editor, hexedit) you can just search for and space over this command in the executable. Then things work fine! Note, use spaces (0x20), not nulls (0x00).

If you have the automatic Tip Of The Day enabled, this macro doesn't seem to get run (unless WORD is already running). So you have to turn Tips off. Does anyone have another way to get around this? I sort of like the Tip Of The Day.

As far as I know, WHPE has not been updated officially from MS. I've got the latest compiler, WHAT6.DOT, etc, but the version of WHPE seems to still be 1.00.0014 (from 1991!). Please let me know if there is an update somewhere (it is not on ftp.microsoft.com or the MSDN CD ROM; that's this version 1). Also, I am not sure of the legalities of patching an MS executable. But in this case, since this is an unsupported app, and is available on their FTP server, and they haven't been very quick to update it, I don't think it should be a problem.

Also, I will NOT become a clearing house for this patch. I will ABSOLUTELY NOT not email or ftp it to anyone, so please don't ask. Note that MS does retain the copyright to this software (it is not FREE in that sense) so I'm not sure of the legality of shuffling a modified version of it around the net, and I won't do it anyway, even if someone tries to convince me that it is legal. Because of viruses and such, I'd be leary of anyone offering up an executable anyway.

I suggest, instead, getting the shareware program HexEdit (or some other hex file editor). It is available in that big WIN3 archive on ftp.cica.indiana.edu, or one of its mirrors, in the util directory. The file is hexedt15.zip. It takes about 20 seconds to do this. Just run HexEdit, open WPHE.EXE (I'd make a backup copy of the file first, just in case), use Edit Search, enter confirmconv, and when it finds it, use the SPACE bar to space out the whole ToolsOptionsGeneral.ConfirmConversions = 0. Then save the file.

I hope this is helpful.

dale, roberts@ishtar.med.jhu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
POPUPS
MACROS
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6

Special Characters in Help File

Re using Copywrite symbol in Help file:

I use Word 6, not 2, so your instructions may vary, but here's how to do it in 6:

Method 1: Use Insert Symbol, but choose the 'Normal text' rather than the 'Symbols' pulldown, find the Copywrite symbol, and insert it. Notice that this version of the copywrite symbol looks slightly different than the other one. It appears that Word's RTF converter supports the normal text symbol set only.

Method 2: Hold down Alt and press 0169 on the numpad (The codes are in Appendix A of the Word 6 manual) to enter the symbol.

Method 3: Edit the RTF file directly as an ASCII file (use Notepad, DOS EDIT, or something similar, and insert the characters \'A9 where you want the symbol to appear. Note that A9 is the HEX value of decimal 169 (use the Windows calculator in Scientific mode to convert).

To check to see if Word 2 handles the conversion properly, dump the RTF file in ASCII format to ensure that \'A9 appears. If it does, but the Copywrite symbol still doesn't appear, pick up a copy of the latest version of the help compiler (HC505.exe) from ftp.microsoft.com. If it doesn't, it's time to upgrade to Word 6!

We use a lot of French characters above ASCII 127, so I use these methods often.

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com
Tokind

Adding help to application

In article <CoMw7G.2yJ@microsoft.com>
peterl@microsoft.com "Peter Lancaster" writes:

>If anyone has access to the Microsoft Developer's Network, you can find an
> unpublished
>book called Windows Help Authoring Guide under the Unsupported Tools and
> Utilities category.
>This is a book we use a lot. The book was originally intended to be published
> by Microsoft
>Press but something fell through---probably the business case wasn't
> compelling.
>
>At any rate, it is available to all on the MSDN CD disks. It covers design as
> well as
>hooking up help in applications.

It's also on ftp.microsoft.com, directory \developer\MSDN\unsup. File
"WHAG.ZIP".

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
~ntp_383~
Jonathon Montgomery
Peter Lancaster

Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6

roberts@ishtar.med.jhu.edu (Dale Roberts x5-7345) writes:
>As far as I know, WHPE has not been updated officially from MS. I've
>got the latest compiler, WHAT6.DOT, etc, but the version of WHPE seems
>to still be 1.00.0014 (from 1991!). Please let me know if there is an
>update somewhere (it is not on ftp.microsoft.com or the MSDN CD ROM;
>that's this version 1).

It's on the newest MSDN CD (April, #7). I don't believe there are any
plans to make it available elsewhere (via ftp, Compuserve, etc).

Rob Caplan
caplan@cs.stanford.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Dale Roberts x5-7345

Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems

In article <2p185e$9rd@autodesk.autodesk.com> johnbu@autodesk.com writes:
>I've just been tasked with developing WRITING style guidelines for
>authors developing a Windows online information system. So I'm looking
>for resources that will help me form those guidelines. All help
>appreciated.
>
>John Burgdorf
>Editor, Multimedia Technical Publications
>Autodesk, Inc.
>
MS's WHAG is a good start ..

It's on the MSDN CDROMs and ftp.microsoft.com.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
John Burgdorf

Unix .hlp viewer?

Craig Williamson (Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM) wrote:
: OK how about a .hlp to rtf. I know that exists but I don't know where. With
: that I should be able to convert to html and we'll use that.

Does anyone know where the ".hlp to rtf" package is ?

--
Jeff. Hwang

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Mike Ovington
Williamson <Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>

Help for both Mac and Windows?

>In article <2ounle$m4n@paperboy.gsfc.nasa.gov>,
>Rachel_Campbell@ccmail.gsfc.nasa.gov (Rachel Campbell) wrote:
>>
>> I know I can take my doc to help on Windows (using DoctoHelp or
>> whatever) but how can I port it to the Mac? Do I have to develop
>> separately on the Mac, thereby documenting the system in effect 3 times
>> (paper, Mac, PC) (please say no please please)? And better yet, is
>> there any way in this universe that I can develop the on-line stuff on
>> the mac and port it to the PC (since I do my paper docs on the Mac)?

There's a product called QuickHelp from Altura Software in Pacific Grove, CA that will do what you want. It takes your Windows help sources (RTF, BMP and HPJ file etc.) and compiles it into a help file that runs with their QuickHelp runtime interpreter. Your QuickHelp file ends up looking pretty much just like your WinHelp file, except it's a lot bigger and runs slower. Altura's license fees for the QuickHelp runtime are rather pricey.

Excel 4 for the Mac comes with the Microsoft Help application, which will run Windows help files without any translation. But I found that it doesn't support multiple-window help files (like the one I produced) and bitmaps appear shrunken/distorted.

You can write your help files in Word 5.1 on the Mac (that's what I did), then save them as RTF and copy them to a Windows machine for compiling.

Jeff Jungblut
Jostens Learning Corporation, San Diego

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
GRAPHICS
WORD

This Author Directory

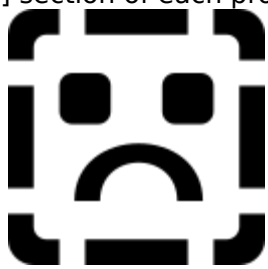
References
Rachel Campbell
Charles Nichols

Special Characters in Help File

mda.uth.tmc.edu>
Lines: 56

In article 2pbg9nINN74d@dns1.NMSU.Edu, tokind@acca.nmsu.edu (Tokind) writes:
>vdwit@chevron.com wrote:
>
>: I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.
>: I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.
>: The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not visible in the
>: compiled help file.
>: Does anyone know how I can do this?
>: Dale A. Wityshyn
>
>Unfortunatly, the comipler discards characters above ANSI 128. The work-around

I don't think that the Pipe-Symbol / vertical line has a code above 127.

>I have used is to create the symbols in the base font with Paintbrush and
>insert them as bitmaps. Make the size of each bitmap block a point smaller
>than the hight of your base font so that it will not offset lines where you
>use it. I have a Copyright, Trademark, em dash (--), open and close quotes.
>They are located in my root development directory and referred to in the
>[BITMAPS] section of each project file. I then insert the bitmap references
>on the fly  or tm.bmp, em.bmp, oq.bmp, cq.bmp, as I write.
>
>This works well. The only problem is when you use a different background
>color. You then must create a special bitmap symbol with that color
>painted in.
>

Maybe that it works, but it must be terrible to paint every character. I
know what I'm telling about, because I wrote several german rtf-texts for use
with HC31 by hand (can't afford WinWord which costs more than 1000 DM).
If I had to paint all the umlauts...

My favoured method to insert special characters is the following: Backslash and
an
apostroph followed by the character-code in hexacdecimal. Example: to encode the

german (is a 'ue' or '"u' if you can't read eight-bit code) you have to type

\'e4 in your rtf-file.

>
>C-u

>
>Tom Kindig & after all the violence and doubletalk,
>Principal There's just a song,
>LeftJustified Publiks There's just a story,
>4875 Beryl St.
>Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446 just a life.
>=== tokind@aol.com =======
>=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =
>

/\ Stefan K"uhnel
|/ kuehnel@cip1.uni-hannover.de | kuehnel@rvs.uni-hannover.de
|\ Die oben wiedergegebene Meinung ist meine private und nicht die des
\/ LG RVS, des RRZN, der UH oder einer anderen Einrichtung/Organisation.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

1. Visual BASIC (the one by Fawcette publications) and BCS (Boston Computer Society's) PC Report
both have articles on WinHelp in recent issues.

2. It looks like Chicago will have a new WinHelp format (similar to the TechNet format). Any word
on when the help compiler for this will be available? Is it on the Level II Devnet CD?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format

Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

In article <gen.767015659@BIX.com> gen@BIX.com "gen on BIX" writes:

>
> My crystal ball says that WinHelp and Viewer are different products
> with different missions and different development groups.
>
> Gen (Creator of RoboHELP)
>

But if you change the extension of a winhelp file to whatever it is for
multimedia viewer (MVB?), the viewer will run it (usually, I'm told).

Nic

--

>>>>>>>>>>>>> The following statement is false <<<<<<<<<<<<<
>>>>>>>>>>>>> The preceding statement is true <<<<<<<<<<<<<
------------------- Nic@skin.demon.co.uk -------------------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Hal German
Duncan Murdoch
gen on BIX
Referenced By
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

Books on Help

In article <2p7suc$lqe@worf.toppoint.de>
osborn@toppoint.de "Brian Osborn" writes:

> Nic@skin.demon.co.uk (Nic Gibson) writes:
>
> >A while back (early last year, I think), Ron Buerk (sp?) wrote a few columns
> That's Ron Burk
>
> >in Dr Dobbs about Winhelp. In the columns he said he was writing a book about
> That would be Windows/DOS Developer's Journal - he is the
> editor of that magazine.
>
> >WinHelp (WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers, I think). Has anyone
> >ever seen this book? It was supposed to come out some time ago as far as I
> >know. It's certainly not available in the UK, is it available in the States?
> I don't think that the book has been released yet.
>
> Hope this helps...
> --
> Brian Osborn osborn@tpki.toppoint.de
> D-24159 Kiel, Germany
>

Actually, it was in Dr Dobb's - Undocumented Corner column. Ah well. Wish it would appear, the articles were interesting. Gave me enough ideas to start on writing a help decompiler. Problem is that MS have a patent on the compression technique used so I won't be releasing it.

>From the investigations I've done, it looks like writing a help compiler (sans compression) wouldn't actually be particularly difficult. Has any ever had a go?

Nic

--

>>>>>>>>>>>>> The following statement is false <<<<<<<<<<<<<
>>>>>>>>>>>>> The preceding statement is true <<<<<<<<<<<<<
------------------- Nic@skin.demon.co.uk -------------------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nic Gibson
Brian Osborn

Books on Help

Nic@skin.demon.co.uk wrote:
>A while back (early last year, I think), Ron Buerk (sp?) wrote a few columns
>in Dr Dobbs about Winhelp. In the columns he said he was writing a book about
>WinHelp (WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers, I think). Has anyone
>ever seen this book? It was supposed to come out some time ago as far as I
>know. It's certainly not available in the UK, is it available in the States?
>
>Nic

Nic,
I keep in touch with Ron pretty regularly and my guess is the book won't come out for a while. The last time I mentioned it, he said he was upset that I mentioned it 'cause he hadn't had time to work on it in a long time. Since then he's been incredibly busy, so I doubt he's had time to work on it. Now that Chicago is getting close, he may wait since, among other things, he plans on having the WinHelp file format documented, which will need some modifications for Chicago.

Pete

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nic Gibson
Referenced By
Books on Help

WinHelp File Format

dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca (Duncan Murdoch) wrote:
>Is there an existing tool to merge two .HLP files into one? I've got a
>statistical package (S-PLUS) that comes with a big help file, and the
>ability to add my own functions but not my own help.
>
>If not, would it be a practical thing to write? I wouldn't expect cross-
>links between the two files, I'd just want both indices to be merged into
>one, so a context-sensitive search would see both sets of topics.
>
>Duncan Murdoch
>dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

Duncan,

There isn't really a tool out there to do it as you are thinking of. What you may want to look into, however, is a product called MultiDoc. I haven't seen it, but the word is that it's great for de-compiling help files back into RTF files. It's also supposed to be used as a WinHelp development platform, but from what I hear, it's only mediocre in that respect.

Pete Davis
--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Duncan Murdoch
Referenced By
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format

Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

In article <2p6nkb$5dt@goofy.unisa.ac.za>, dtoitah@risc1.unisa.ac.za
(Arnold du Toit) writes:
|> Nick Youd (nick@logcam.co.uk) wrote:
|> > Can anybody enlighten me as to whether it's possible to use RTF
|> files
|> > produced by Word 6.0 for compilation by Multimedia Viewer 2? If
|> there are
|> > incompatibilities, are there any workarounds or patches in
|> existence?
|>
|> I am also urgently requiring this information.
|>
|> Please help.
|>
|> Regards
|> Arnold
|>

You should find the following patches on ftp.cica.indiana.edu and mirror sites:

VWR20A.ZIP
WMVC.ZIP

Sorry, but I don't remember the exact directory. You need to use the new
help compiler version for Word 6.0, available in HC505.EXE.

Rich Ilsley

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Nick Youd
Arnold du Toit

WinHelp File Format

In article <2pgf6u$go5@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:

>dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca (Duncan Murdoch) wrote:
>>Is there an existing tool to merge two .HLP files into one? I've got a
>>statistical package (S-PLUS) that comes with a big help file, and the
>>ability to add my own functions but not my own help.
>>
>>If not, would it be a practical thing to write? I wouldn't expect cross-
>>links between the two files, I'd just want both indices to be merged into
>>one, so a context-sensitive search would see both sets of topics.

> There isn't really a tool out there to do it as you are thinking of.
>What you may want to look into, however, is a product called MultiDoc.
>I haven't seen it, but the word is that it's great for de-compiling help
>files back into RTF files. It's also supposed to be used as a WinHelp
>development platform, but from what I hear, it's only mediocre in that
>respect.

After working through your DDJ articles, it looks to me that a help merge program is a reasonable target. If I can get the bugs out of my .HLP file code I'll try it. I'd rather not go through RTF, because I'll be adding small files onto a pretty large one, and recompiling the whole thing in HC31 would take forever.

Duncan Murdoch

Duncan Murdoch
dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Duncan Murdoch
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format

Books on Help

In article <2pgev8$g50@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu "Peter J. Davis" writes:

>
> Nic,
> I keep in touch with Ron pretty regularly and my guess is the book
> won't come out for a while. The last time I mentioned it, he said he was
> upset that I mentioned it 'cause he hadn't had time to work on it in a
> long time. Since then he's been incredibly busy, so I doubt he's had time
> to work on it. Now that Chicago is getting close, he may wait since, among
> other things, he plans on having the WinHelp file format documented, which
> will need some modifications for Chicago.
>
> Pete
>
> --
> "The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from
> vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain
>

Sounds fair enough to me.

Nic
--

>>>>>>>>>>>>> The following statement is false <<<<<<<<<<<<<
>>>>>>>>>>>>> The preceding statement is true <<<<<<<<<<<<<
------------------- Nic@skin.demon.co.uk -------------------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nic Gibson
Peter J. Davis

Another patch to WHPE.EXE for Word 6.0 users

Hi all,

Someone mentioned this also a few weeks ago. New files created in the Help Project Editor are set to use WHAT31.DOT (or WHAT30.DOT), and when you first try to edit them, you come up in the Normal template. To get them to use WHAT6.DOT, use the method in my previous posting of using a hex editor to patch WHPE.EXE, but this time search for what31.dot. Replace the two occurances (one for the string that goes into the .RTF file, and one for the prompt 'Create it, based on WHAT31.DOT?') with what6.dot, and add a space to fill out the extra character.

Now when you create new files in the Help Project Editor, they will come up with the WHAT6.DOT template, and the template actually gets loaded, and everything is wonderful!

Hope this stuff is useful to someone (and not too confusing!).

dale

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

FAQ????

Hi There,

Browsing through this news group it seems that people here are quite well established at doing Help files. Is there an FAQ somewhere where I can pick up the basics of doing these things??

Paul Sargent
Microelectronics Brunel University

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
FAQ????

All Symbols Work For Me -- Why for me and not for others?

Hello,

In regards to the current thread about how to insert symbols, I'd have to say I have no problems whatsoever in using all of them, except the ones MS have specifically not supported (for reasons I don't fathom as my experience outlined below indicates).

I compose my Help files using Word for Windows 6.0 to make the RTF files, and use the HCP505.EXE compiler. In addition, I exclusively use the Arial TrueType font (since probably over 95% of all Windows installations have it installed and it looks nice -- see my electronic books.)

I've experimented with using both the 'Insert Symbol' macro in WFW6, as well as using the ASCII code 'alt-xxx'. I've been able to get most of the ASCII code symbols (up to alt-256) as well as the symbols from 'Insert Symbol'. The ones I don't get are the ones that MS themselves say are unsupported: em,en-dash, typographical quotes (starting, closing), and a couple other obscure ones I don't recall at the moment. All this tells me that MS intentionally "shut-off" these symbols, for reasons that I can't fathom!

Good luck.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
Join the INFJ mailing list! Ask for the 46Kb file describing what INFJ is!
==========
==========
Jon Noring | Famous literary works in Windows 3.1 Help format are
OmniMedia | available via anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com
1312 Carlton Place | /pub/noring/books. Current titles include "Fanny
Livermore, CA 94550 | Hill", "Aesop's Fables", and the "Devil's Dictionary",
510-294-8153 | with more coming!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

winhelp -> text??? help!

I need a way to convert WinHELP helps into ascii
text.... any way???

Maybe by redirecting the print to go to afile instead
of the printer.... so then you just do print and you got it??
or is there raelly a program that reads in *.hlp files and makes
new *.txt files

reason: to read the huge winhelp docs on other OS's besides
Win31

-Raul

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
winhelp -> text??? help!
Knowledge Base Files in Help format

Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

Changing extention names worked in Viewer 1.X files, but not in 2.x.

Nic Gibson (Nic@skin.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: In article <gen.767015659@BIX.com> gen@BIX.com "gen on BIX" writes:

: >
: > My crystal ball says that WinHelp and Viewer are different products
: > with different missions and different development groups.
: >
: > Gen (Creator of RoboHELP)
: >

: But if you change the extension of a winhelp file to whatever it is for
: multimedia viewer (MVB?), the viewer will run it (usually, I'm told).

: Nic

: --
: --
: >>>>>>>>>>>>> The following statement is false <<<<<<<<<<<<<
: >>>>>>>>>>>>> The preceding statement is true <<<<<<<<<<<<<
: ------------------- Nic@skin.demon.co.uk -------------------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Hal German
Duncan Murdoch
gen on BIX
Nic Gibson

Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

It looks like Word 6 and Viewer 2 are compatible. There is, that I know
of, 1 bug in one of the utilities dealing with adding Footnotes.

Arnold du
Toit
(dtoitah@risc1.unisa.ac.za) wrote: : Nick Youd (nick@logcam.co.uk) wrote:
: > Can anybody enlighten me as to whether it's possible to use RTF files
: > produced by Word 6.0 for compilation by Multimedia Viewer 2? If there are
: > incompatibilities, are there any workarounds or patches in existence?

: I am also urgently requiring this information.

: Please help.

: Regards
: Arnold

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Nick Youd
Arnold du Toit

WinHelp mulitple links.

I need a DLL or something that will allow me to do the following: I want to click an icon, and have a window pop up with a choice of several links. It's to be used for cross-referencing a book. Anyone have any ideas?

Michael J. Ames

sl4hq@cc.usu.edu "If you can do it, it ain't braggin!"
mames@aol.com - Rush Limbaugh

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHelp mulitple links.
WinHelp mulitple links.
WinHelp mulitple links.

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."

[Followups set to 'poster'. If you must publicly post a followup, please do so to rec.arts.books. Thank you.]

Hello everybody,

A FREE Demo of the hypertext "A History of the Warfare of Science with Theology In Christendom", by Andrew Dickson White, and converted to hypertext by OmniMedia, is available for download on the Internet, It is written in Windows 3.1 Help format.

This document can be viewed by Windows 3.1, Windows NT, OS/2 2.x, and supposedly by some of the newer Microsoft applications for the Macintosh, such as Excel.

Here's the description from the accompanying text file:

This is the Demo for the latest electronic book published by OmniMedia, "A History of the Warfare of Science With Theology in Christendom" by Andrew Dickson White, the first president of Cornell University. It is formatted using the highly-regarded Windows 3.1 Help engine. It can be viewed using Windows 3.1, OS/2 2.x, Windows NT, some of the newer Microsoft applications for the Macintosh, and possibly other operating systems that have software capable of reading Windows 3.1 Help files.

This extraordinary and powerful scholarly work is considered to be White's most famous, and is MUST reading for anybody interested in the continual conflict between science and theology. Though written almost a century ago, its message is still very pertinent, and gives unique insights and LOTS of information, long forgotten, into the origins of, and scientific difficulties with, Biblical literalism (e.g., Fundamentalism).

The full commercial version (containing all 20 chapters, this Demo has the first 3) is quite attractively priced and can be purchased from OmniMedia. This Demo is freeware and can be distributed far and wide; please upload it to your favorite BBS sites and distribute it among all your friends -- everyone will be glad you did. It is appropriate for all ages.

You can freely download the Demo from anonymous ftp site:

ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books/warfare.zip

Be SURE to type 'binary' before issuing the 'get' command!

I encourage you to redistribute this document far and wide - upload it to your favorite BBS and distribute copies to your friends and acquaintances. Please

upload only the original zip file.

I'm sure you will enjoy this Demo.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

(p.s., if you don't have anonymous ftp access, I will e-mail a uuencoded version of the zip file. Of course, you will need to be able to uudecode it, which I can't help you with. In the near future it may be possible to retrieve it via e-mail from Netcom.)

--
Join the INFJ mailing list! Ask for the 46Kb file describing what INFJ is!
==========
Jon Noring | Famous literary works in Windows 3.1 Help format are
OmniMedia | available via anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com
1312 Carlton Place | /pub/noring/books. Current titles include "Fanny
Livermore, CA 94550 | Hill", "Aesop's Fables", and the "Devil's Dictionary",
510-294-8153 | with more coming!

News Groups
ALT.BINARIES.MULTIMEDIA
COMP.BBS.MISC
REC.ARTS.BOOKS
SOC.LIBRARIES.TALK
ALT.ETEXT
ALT.BOOKS.REVIEWS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.TEXT
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

winhelp docs to html converters

Hi,

Contact HyperAct Inc. at 76350.333@Compuserve.Com for a beta of wh2hdk, that will turrn your winhelp sources to hlpdk, and from there to html.

In article <2p9lt4$6n0@xmission.xmission.com> jonm@xmission.com (JonM) writes:
>You are going to have a hard time converting to the original look because
>ASCII is not WISIWIG like .HLP files are.
>
>You might try using a text printer driver, sending output to FILE, then
>printing the file.
>
>Jon
>
>
> Media-Flex Technology (mflex@perth.DIALix.oz.au)
>wrote:
>
>
>: I need a good working .hlp to ascii converter
>
>: I got one of Dr Dobbs journal ftp site
>: 10.1993 i think
>
>: but it failed on half the .hlp files i have
>
>: it looks like in the "free(xxx.datalink1)" just fails
>: and exits back to shell with a bit of crap ascii text?
>
>: I cant figure it out....
>
>: I used Semantec C++ 6.1 DOS compiler in standard mode
>: and DOS-X mode (32bit mode) same results???
>
>: are there any converters that are good... and to proper ascii
>: spacing that looks like the original winhelp file....
>
>: thank you
>
>: -Raul

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Andy DeFaria
Media-Flex Technology
JonM

Looking for Source Control Tool

In article <2p71mc$4f0@gap.cco.caltech.edu> dbikle@alumni.caltech.edu (Daniel B. Bikle) writes:
>Hi There,
>
>I'm shopping around for a tool which allows me to manage
>source code of the product I'm building for multiple types
>of platforms:
>
>	ms windows
>	ms dos
>	unix
>	os/2
>
>I'll probably store the source code on an nfs partition
>and mount it on my pc or workstation.
>
>It would be nice if the tool helped me build Makefiles or
>compile scripts and also run the appropriate compiler.
>
Currently we are evaluating PVCS Version Manager and PVCS Configuration Builder to see if these can help us develop ORACLE apps. It is a commercial product that runs on all the platforms you named (plus some). There is also GNU's rcs and make. There is a DOS version of rcs, but I have not yet found a DOS version of their make. It's free anyway.

>Also it would be nice if the tool allowed me to keep track of
>dependencies between database objects and source code. For
>example, if I want to remove or alter a column in a table,
>I'd like to know what source files will need to be changed.
I think this can be done with PVCS and rcs/make, but you would need a separate file for each table. When you alter the table, you touch the file and make or PVCS Configuration Builder will use the new timestamp to trigger the rebuild of all targets depending on it. I have no knowledge of a product that can look inside an ORACLE database and start rebuilds based on its contents. I know Ingres had (has?) a reconciler, which will recompile forms and what have you when tables they depend on have changed. Rumor has it that Intersolv and Oracle are talking about integrating PVCS with ORACLE.

>If the tool had an X window or ms window point & click interface
>I'd be impressed.
PVCS has both.

>If the tool allowed me to hook up a microphone to it and understand
>what I say, then I'd want to buy stock in the company which sells it.
With a sound card you might have it talk back to you or hum along while it's busy building your stuff. Might be fun.

Regards,
Karel
>-Dan
>----------------------------
>Daniel B. Bikle
>Independent Oracle Consultant

>dbikle@alumni.caltech.edu
>415/854-9542
>P.O. BOX 'D'
>MENLO PARK CA 94026
>----------

Karel Sprenger <ks@ic.uva.nl>

Informatiseringscentrum | phone: +31-20-525 2302
Universiteit van Amsterdam | +31-20-525 2741
Turfdraagsterpad 9, NL-1012 XT AMSTERDAM | fax : +31-20-525 2084
*** PGP Public Key available on request *** | home : +31-20-675 0989

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.DATABASES.INFORMIX
COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.PORTING
COMP.DATABASES.INGRES
COMP.DATABASES
COMP.LANG.C
User Groups
CONVERSION
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Daniel B. Bikle
Referenced By
Looking for Source Control Tool

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

For those interested, I am working on the FAQ for this newsgroup (I hope no one else is). I want to cover a lot of topics, but the one topic I'm not going to cover (unless there is a huge outcry) is how to actually create a winhelp .HLP file. There are already texts out there on this topic and I mention them in the FAQ.

Things I plan on discussing:

What is WinHelp
How to learn how to build WinHelp .HLP files (sources of documentation)
Tools available for building WinHelp .HLP files (PD, Shareware & commercial)
Common questions about WinHelp
  How do I set the colors?
  What are the limits for WinHelp and the Help compiler?
  etc..
Source of documentation on WinHelp's 'undocumented' features

After that, I'm kind of at a loss, so, I'm requesting that anyone who has questions, send them to me personally, or if you have ideas for things I should add, let me know.

If there is someone already working on a FAQ, perhaps we can get together and combine our efforts, let me know. I think I sort of agreed to do this, but I just want to make sure no one else has taken it on their own to do it so that there won't be any wasted effort anywhere.

My times is going to start freeing up this week, so I'll try get a draft of it ready by Wednesday and get it posted.

Pete

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Special Characters in Help File

vdwit@chevron.com wrote:

: I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.

Try using the copyright character in the Arial font (Alt-169)
Winhelp does not understand the Word Insert Symbol RTF codes.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com

Where to get HDK?

Where can I get the HDK from?
Also if you know of any other help authoring kits , could
you tell me where to get them from.
Thanks in advance

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Where to get HDK?
Where to get HDK?
Where to get HDK?

Where to get HDK?

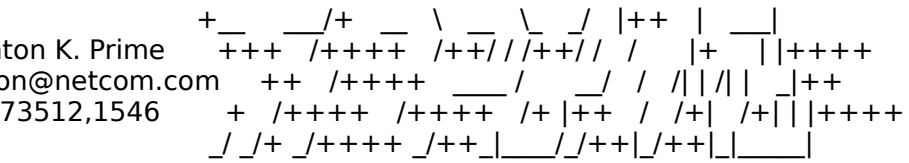
Ernst Kraemer (kraemer@D012S436.mch.sni.de) wrote:
: Where can I get the HDK from?
: Also if you know of any other help authoring kits , could
: you tell me where to get them from.
: Thanks in advance

HDK is included in a number of other deveopment kits, including VC++ Pro, VB Pro, ADK, ODK and (I think) SDK. You can get most of the nescessary components from winftp.cica.indiana.edu in the pub/pc/win3 directory. They're scattered all over the directory tree.

The most important part is, of course, the compiler. You will need HC30.EXE (for Win3.0 WinHelp), HC31.EXE (for Win3.1 WinHelp), or HCP.EXE (for Win3.1 and Word6.0 RTF files). These are all available at ftp.microsoft.com's Software Library as well as on Compu$erve.

Good Luck,

--


Thornton K. Prime
thornton@netcom.com
CIS: 73512,1546

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ernst Kraemer
Referenced By
Where to get HDK?

Adding help to application

Apart from the huge manual available through ftp (and, by the way, it's also available on CDROM), Microsoft provides written documentation in two sources I've been able to find: Software Development Kit Programming Tools, Chapter 3, and SDK Programmer's Reference, Volume 4: Resources, Chapter 15. I'm surprised to find it documented in two different places so I wouldn't be surprised if there were even more.

I found it difficult to get started, with incomplete information in the first source. If you can, get a sample help file and figure out what it does. Windows help would be more useful if Microsoft would distribute the source files.

==== Michael Cooperman ============== mcooperman@mathworks.com ====
The MathWorks, Inc.
24 Prime Park Way, Natick, MA 01760
==== Tel: 508-653-1415 ==== Fax: 508-653-6971 ====================

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Christopher Pearson

FAQ????

ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk wrote:
>
>Hi There,
>
>Browsing through this news group it seems that people here are quite well
>established at doing Help files. Is there an FAQ somewhere where I can pick
>up the basics of doing these things??
>
>Paul Sargent
>Microelectronics Brunel University

Paul,

I posted a message a few days back. I am preparing the FAQ for this newsgroup. I don't plan on covering exactly how to build WinHelp .HLP files, as it can be a very long and involved process, but I am mentioning sources of information.

One really good source is the following groups of files:

WHAT.ZIP, WHAG.ZIP, and HAG.ZIP which are available from:
ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the /pub/pc/win3/programr directory.

Hope this helps.

Pete Davis
--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk

Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?

I'm trying to locate the developer's kit for the Multimedia Viewer 2.0.

Does anyone know where it is sold and what the part number is?

-fred

[Fred Lloyd, AA7BQ Fred.Lloyd@west.sun.com]
[Sun Microsystems, Systems Engineer]
[Phoenix, AZ (602) 224-3517]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?

Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?

I found mine at a local software store. To get the part number call 1-800-426,9400.

JOn

Fred Lloyd [Phoenix SE] (flloyd@l1-a.west.sun.com) wrote:

: I'm trying to locate the developer's kit for the Multimedia Viewer 2.0.

: Does anyone know where it is sold and what the part number is?

: -fred

: [Fred Lloyd, AA7BQ Fred.Lloyd@west.sun.com]
: [Sun Microsystems, Systems Engineer]
: [Phoenix, AZ (602) 224-3517]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Fred Lloyd [Phoenix SE]

Online Documentation Workshop

For any of you who might be in the Boulder (CO) area,

The Boulder Writers Alliance invites you to a workshop on

* * CREATING ONLINE DOCUMENTATION * *
Saturday, May 7, 1994

Kathy Wolfskill of ForeFront Technology in Boulder, will show you how to use ForeHelp, a help authoring tool for Windows software. You'll get hands-on experience in a lab environment to create online help.

At this workshop, you will learn how to:
- Design topics for online help
- Plan format and style for online help
- Use hypertext links, jumps, and pop-up windows within your online help
- Use an authoring tool to its best capacity to save you time, frustration, and money on your next project

Workshop attendees will receive a free demo copy of ForeHelp.

There are three workshops on Saturday, May 7 (all the same), to allow for increased seating needs.

Workshop 1: 9:30 - 11:30 am
Workshop 2: 12:30 - 2:30 pm
Workshop 3: 3:00 - 5:00 pm

All workshops are at the CU Computing Center, on the corner of Marine & Arapahoe, in Boulder.

If you would like to receive a registration form for this workshop to register by snailmail, or for more information on registering via email, call Kat at 682-9455(h) or send email to kat@solbourne.com.

There is a nominal charge for this workshop, to cover the expense of renting the lab.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

RTF doc viewer?

In article <gmccombConDE7.K09@netcom.com>, gmccomb@netcom.com (Glenn McComb) says:
>
>
>Does anyone know of a way to view simple RTF-formatted files? Ideally, I'd
>like to see a doc viewer, read-only, that can read RTF formatted files and
>render them on-screen.
>
>Thanks!
>--
>--
>I haven't come across any rtf doc viewer but I usually view these file
 through Microsoft Word which actually converts them first.

 Hope this helps. If you find a viewer, let me know.
>
>
>
>
>
>
>
>
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Glenn McComb
Referenced By
RTF doc viewer?

Where to get HDK?

In article <2plr8e$1db@horus.mch.sni.de> kraemer@D012S436.mch.sni.de (Ernst Kraemer) writes:
>From: kraemer@D012S436.mch.sni.de (Ernst Kraemer)
>Subject: Where to get HDK?
>Date: 27 Apr 1994 14:01:50 GMT

>Where can I get the HDK from?
>Also if you know of any other help authoring kits , could
>you tell me where to get them from.
>Thanks in advance

You might want to take a look at any of the recent MSDN CDROM. They have two tools that seem to be good, although they are not ifficially supported by Microsoft.

==========

Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !

==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ernst Kraemer

Where to get HDK?

thornton@netcom.com (Thornton K. Prime) writes:
>The most important part is, of course, the compiler. You will need
>HC30.EXE (for Win3.0 WinHelp), HC31.EXE (for Win3.1 WinHelp), or HCP.EXE
>(for Win3.1 and Word6.0 RTF files). These are all available at
>ftp.microsoft.com's Software Library as well as on Compu$erve.

Help compiler versions are more complicated that this; you can't tell for sure which version of the help compiler you have from the file name.

The same compiler has been distributed under multiple names, and the same names have been used for multiple compilers. It's pretty safe to guess that HC30 will be for Windows 3.0, and HC31 and HCP for Windows 3.1. Likewise, you can assume that HCP is the extended memory compiler. HC probably isn't the extended memory version, but it could be for either Windows 3.0 or Windows 3.1 (or a batch file which can do either!). Likewise, HC31 may or may not use extended memory. The correct compiler to use with Word 6.0 RTF files can be one of HC31, HC or HCP; the important part is that it's version number is 3.10.505 or later. You can find the version number in the banner printed when you run the compiler. If the compiler uses extended memory it will say "(extended)" after the version number: 3.10.505 (extended).

In summary, you can expect that:

HC30-for Windows 3.0, doesn't use extended memory
HC31-for Windows 3.1, probably doesn't not use extended memory, but might
HC -for Windows 3.0 or 3.1, or both, but doesn't use extended memory
HCP -for Windows 3.1, uses extended memory

HC, HCP, or HC31 version 3.10.505 is required for RTF from Word for Windows 6.0. Versions 3.10.504 or earlier will not work with that version of Word.

Visual C++ 1.5 comes with hc30 and hc31 3.10.505 (non-extended).
Visual C++ 1.0 comes with an earlier version of hc31 (non-extended).

Rob Caplan, Private Citizen
caplan@cs.stanford.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References

Ernst Kraemer
Thornton K. Prime

RTF doc viewer?

In article <1994Apr27.084438.339@hitech.po.my> Ewan writes:

> In article <gmccombConDE7.K09@netcom.com>, gmccomb@netcom.com (Glenn McComb)
> says:
> >
> >
> >Does anyone know of a way to view simple RTF-formatted files? Ideally, I'd
> >like to see a doc viewer, read-only, that can read RTF formatted files and
> >render them on-screen.
> >
> >Thanks!
> >--
> >--
> >I haven't come across any rtf doc viewer but I usually view these file
> through Microsoft Word which actually converts them first.
>
> Hope this helps. If you find a viewer, let me know.
> >

I use Xtree Gold for DOS, and it reads RTF files fine.

--
bhagavat dharma

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Glenn McComb
Ewan

Special Characters in Help File

On 23 Apr 1994 15:53:27 GMT (comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp), Tokind (tokind@acca.nmsu.edu) wrote:
: vdwit@chevron.com wrote:

: : I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol in my help file.
: : I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.
: : The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not visible in the
: : compiled help file.
: : Does anyone know how I can do this?
: : Dale A. Wityshyn

: Unfortunatly, the comipler discards characters above ANSI 128. The work-around

No it doesn't. I have no problems with the HC31 compiler (the Finnish language has several characters above 128).
You just need to code the characters in hex and quote them (like \'e4 for ANSI 228 character, etc). This enables HC to include any character of Latin-1 code (255 characters) in the help file.

You might also need to set up a proper language code in your RTF file (\langN. I use regularly \lang1035).

Mikail
--

* Mikail.Ruutu@utu.fi, /G=Mikail/S=Ruutu/O=utu/ADMD=fumail/C=fi *
* Student of Inform. Proc. Science | Cards and letters welcome: *
* University of Turku, Finland | Karjakuja 56, FIN-20540 Turku *

'Any inaccuracies in this index may be explained by the fact that it has been sorted with the help of a computer.' (Knuth: The Art of Comp.Progr.)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com
Tokind

HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..

Greetings to all WinHelp authors!
I've just completed an updated version of HyperTrack (its still called Release 4.1 since the changes are very minor) and its available from the fujitsu.my ftp site under the filename hyptrk41.zip from the /pub directory. The changes are, this time I've included both the hc.pif and hc31.bat files which I left out last time as well made the online help on using HyperTrack easier to read. I have also fixed up a minor bug due to Winword 6 when writing to the HPJ file (sometimes causing it to fail, especially when Fast Saving is disabled).

I'm also giving a special offer for the source code of all the WordBasic macros, ie. if you register within the next few weeks, I'll include with your registered version a completely uncopy-protected document template, so you can modify them as much as you want!!!

For those who missed the original posting when it was first released, here is it:

As was announce a few weeks ago, I've been working on a version of HyperTrack/HyperDoc that will support Word for Windows 6.....

{HyperTrack = a windows application that `attaches' itself to winhelp.exe providing numerous functions including full text searches, dynamic topic groupings, ability to save history after session, print multiple topics at one go, dynamic listing of all help topics, etc....}

{HyperDoc = a Winword document template that allows a normal word document to be converted to a WinHelp file with minimal effort; features include automatic handling of context string and other footnotes, easy insertion of hypertext links/cross references, master listing of all help topics, etc.... }

This version (Release 4.1) did take me quite a while to complete due to the many bugs/peculiarities in Winword (including ver 6.0a). However, in case there are still some hidden bugs with it, please feel free to let me know. Among the major improvements added for this release include automatic conversion of Footnotes/Endnotes to help popup topics, as well as macros for easy creation and referencing of popup topics.

It will be available via anonymous ftp to "fujitsu.my" (161.142.197.1) and it'll be under the /pub directory with the name "hyptrk41.zip". I may upload it within the next few days or so to Cica and Simtel..... Please feel free to let me know also if you've any comments or queries.

Cheers!
Kenneth Liew
email: ken@fujitsu.my

tel: +603-7555378/7933888

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
POPUPS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..

Bugs? or am I missing something?

I've been trying to develop a help file and have come up with a few problems. I've consulted the manuals and think I'm using these features correctly, but they work in unexpected ways.

(1) I can't get background color. I can get foreground color (for text) but when I use the \cb command, it does nothing. I've even tried the example in the large manual but it doesn't work.

(2) I get inconsistent result with the left indent (\li) command. In some cases it works fine but in others it changes the indent for the entire topic. I think I'm using it according to the documentation but maybe something more is required.

(3) Our product, MATLAB, uses a slightly larger font for the first letter. I set the default font size at 20 (10 pt), then reduce the size with this sequence: M{\fs18ATLAB}. Unfortunately, at the end of a line, Help breaks the word after the M. I can't even rewrite the text because users can resize the help window and can't prevent this from happening. An obvious workaround is to keep the entire word at the default size but this is undesirable.

(4) Similar to 3, if I have a hot link at the end of a sentence, I will get the period on the next line rather than having the last word in the link text (or whatever it's called) wrapping to the next line. I should mention that the period is outside the \uldb \v sequence.

Thanks for whatever help you can provide. If these are bugs, I'll pass them on to MS.

==== Michael Cooperman ============== mcooperman@mathworks.com ====
The MathWorks, Inc.
24 Prime Park Way, Natick, MA 01760
==== Tel: 508-653-1415 ==== Fax: 508-653-6971 ====================

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Bugs? or am I missing something?
Bugs? or am I missing something?

help compiler

Thanks for the great recommendation on RoboHELP.
It's always great to hear from satisfied customers, and
to make sure you're continually happy, please make sure
and send me any feature requests or comments directly to
me at gen@bix.com or 76376.43@compuserve.com.

One of the reasons RoboHELP 2 is so popular among tech
writers is that they designed it. When building the
feature list/prototypes for the product I talked to about
50 customers working in tech writing all over the country
and many of them had excellent suggestions that were
incorporated directly (with a little winagination) into
the product.

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Bill Bledsoe

Help and Viewer on NT?

Rich,
Currently, I don't believer there is a 32-bit Viewer engine. However, the WinHelp used in WinNT is a full 32-bit application.

The Help compiler included with NT (and probably VC++ for NT) _used_ to be a bound-mode executable that ran under the OS/2 text sub-system. Whether it was ported to Win32 is not clear to me. Either way the Win32 help compiler has never suffered the limits that the DOS one has.

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Duncan Murdoch

Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP

rujo@ulrik.uio.no (Rune J|rgensen) writes:

>Can anyone point me to an article that evaluates these two help tools?

>-Rune Jorgensen
> rujo@extern.uio.no
Rune,

There hasn't been a comparison of RoboHELP and Doc-2-Hlp published in quite some time. However, all the articles published since RoboHELP 2.0 was released in August 93 have indicated that RoboHELP is the most powerful help authoring tool currently available.

Feature for feature, we are still the richest tool around, especially when considering the extras that are included free in the package.

Chances are, if you see a feature in a competing product that is not in RoboHELP, that feature can be obtained thru tech-support and the Blue Sky BBS. I'm thinking specifically of fancy DLLs here.

As a final plug, you may want to note that RoboHELP was the only help authoring tool named in the 1994 Top 100 products list in Windows Magazine.

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Rune J|rgensen

Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

In article <2p6nkb$5dt@goofy.unisa.ac.za> dtoitah@risc1.unisa.ac.za (Arnold du Toit) writes:
>Nick Youd (nick@logcam.co.uk) wrote:
>> Can anybody enlighten me as to whether it's possible to use RTF files
>> produced by Word 6.0 for compilation by Multimedia Viewer 2? If there are
>> incompatibilities, are there any workarounds or patches in existence?
>
>I am also urgently requiring this information.
>
>Please help.
>
>Regards
>Arnold

Hi,

In ftp.microsoft.com in the /drg/Multimedia there is a viewer-20a directory, that is supposed to include these patches.

Hope this helps.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Nick Youd
Arnold du Toit

WinHelp File Format

dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca (Duncan Murdoch) wrote:
>In article <2pgf6u$go5@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
writes:
>
>>dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca (Duncan Murdoch) wrote:
[stuff deleted]
>After working through your DDJ articles, it looks to me that a help merge
>program is a reasonable target. If I can get the bugs out of my .HLP file
>code I'll try it. I'd rather not go through RTF, because I'll be adding
>small files onto a pretty large one, and recompiling the whole thing in HC31
>would take forever.
>
>Duncan Murdoch
>dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

  Duncan,
    You may be underestimating the task. If you intend to actually merge help topics into an existing help file, you're looking at a really major ordeal. There isn't enough information in my articles to take on such a task, I would imagine.

    You would be better off keeping the help files seperate and doing links between them.

   Pete
--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Duncan Murdoch
Peter J. Davis
Duncan Murdoch
Referenced By
WinHelp File Format

Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

Eric

Micrografx had a product called Mirrors that has gone thru many vendors, packaging and other gymnastics. When last I talked to the people at Micrografx, they had a tool for converting WinHelp sources files into IPF directly, including WinHelp graphics formats and the like.

However, recently there have been rumours that Micrografx is no longer supporting Mirrors. If you do get information, I'd be interested to know what the status is.

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP)

News Groups
COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Eric J. Bowersox

Format of Browse sequence

Does anyone know whether the Browse sequence number can be coded in hexadecimal instead of decimal (+00a instead of +011)?

Thanx,
Mikail

--

* Mikail.Ruutu@utu.fi, /G=Mikail/S=Ruutu/O=utu/ADMD=fumail/C=fi *
* Student of Inform. Proc. Science | Cards and letters welcome: *
* University of Turku, Finland | Karjakuja 56, FIN-20540 Turku *

'Any inaccuracies in this index may be explained by the fact that it has been sorted with the help of a computer.' (Knuth: The Art of Comp.Progr.)

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Format of Browse sequence
Format of Browse sequence
Format of Browse sequence

How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

Is it possible to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

I tried having the hotspot call the popup and then having a macro against the popup topic but the macro only gets called if u JUMP to the topic.

jf

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
POPUPS
BITMAPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

WORDS 6.0 help me!!!!!!!

Good day people, I need of your help!!!!!!

I have installed the WORDS 6.0 but when I try to open a file, the programm send me a messages that call: You can't open the file xxx.doc . Other user is working with it's file.

This is not is logical so I can't use network in the Windows.

I have installed in my machine network by use Ethernet with drivers of tokenRing...will be it the problem???

I use a Compaq Prolinea net/25s... in my point of view this machine is very slow and complicated for the mistakes that creates.

Please helpme :)

Send me your help at gvelazqu@academ01.mty.itesm.mx

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WORDS 6.0 help me!!!!!!!

Format of Browse sequence

Mikail Ruutu (mikruutu@utu.fi) wrote:
: Does anyone know whether the Browse sequence number can be coded in
: hexadecimal instead of decimal (+00a instead of +011)?

Browse sequences are text, and are sorted as such. That's why "10" comes before "2" in a browse sequence. You have to use "02" for it to come before "10" because the ASCII value of "2" is > "1". So the answer to your question is, yes you can use hex numbers because the ASCII values of "a" through "f" are > than the ASCII values of "0" through "9".
--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mikail Ruutu

Knowledge Base Files in Help format

I recently obtained several of the Microsoft Knowledge Base files from FTP.Microsoft.Com. The files are in "help file" format. As such, they can be opened and read from within any windows application. However, you must specifically OPEN the specific knowledge base file you want.

In addition to the two "help" files, each knowledge base set also containes 3 other files:

FTengine.dll
FTui.dll
MVAPI.dll

All of the DLL's are identical, regardless of which knowledge base set from which they were obtained. It has been suggested by some people on the net, that the dll's are used by the help engine to access the knowledge base files. However, I was able to open the help KB files even though I had NOT installed the three dll's on my system.

This leads me to believe that there is some sort of application available specifically to utilize the knowledge base without using the actual "Help" menus.

Does anyone know of such an application and/or where to obtain it ?? Or, is there some way of setting up a specific windows "menu" selection for each individual KB file ?

For some reason the folks at MS claim ignorance on the topic. But after all, if there wasn't an application available, why bother packaging the DLL's with
EACH set of knowledge base files?????

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Table Dialog?
Windows help file questions
Windows help file questions

Word Docs as Help Files

ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk wrote:

: Hi There,

: We already have all our technical documentation stored as MS Word Files on
: computer. Are there any packages around that enable me to convert these to Help
: files complete with context links and such like. This would then mean
: I could have the equipment documentation on the P.C. its running on as a help
: file very easily.

: Any Offers???

: Paul Sargent
: Microelectronics Brunel University

Well Paul, the road to .HLP from Word is not too difficult. You can save your document as an .RTF file with some special formatting and you will have the beginning of a .HLP file. Of course you will need to compile the .RTF to place it in .HLP format. There are lots of other options, however most of them will require that you save your document to .RTF format.

Jon

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk

secondary help window buttons

can anyone tell me how ms inserted real buttons (not hotspot graphics) in their word 6.0 help? i am part of a team creating a huge modular help system, and we use secondary windows quite a bit. right now we're just using hotspot graphics to print secondary help topics, etc that *look* like buttons, but they don't press in. i'm not a programmer, but if anyone could tell me in which direction to look i'd be grateful--of course this will all be moot once chicago arrives, but until then....

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
WORD

This Author Directory

Looking for Source Control Tool

Have you looked at PVCS from Intersolv ?

Lester Sussman

News Groups
COMP.UNIX.PROGRAMMER
COMP.DATABASES.SYBASE
COMP.DATABASES.O
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.LANG.C++

This Author Directory

References
Daniel B. Bikle
Referenced By
Looking for Source Control Tool

WinHelp File Format

In article <2poja3$qav@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
> You may be underestimating the task. If you intend to actually merge
>help topics into an existing help file, you're looking at a really major
>ordeal. There isn't enough information in my articles to take on such a
>task, I would imagine.

Your articles certainly don't give all the details of the internal topic structures, but my hope is that I can accomplish it without knowing all of that. "All" that I need to do is to update crossreferences so that they point to the new positions; other than that, I can treat most topic content as black boxes and not worry about it. I'm not going to attempt to do as good a job as if the whole file were recompiled, but I'm optimistic that I can create a file that will work.

Duncan

Duncan Murdoch
dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Duncan Murdoch
Peter J. Davis
Duncan Murdoch
Peter J. Davis

WinHelp mulitple links.

In article <1994Apr26.124311.17256@cc.usu.edu> sl4hq@cc.usu.edu writes:
>I need a DLL or something that will allow me to do the following: I want to
>click an icon, and have a window pop up with a choice of several links. It's
>to be used for cross-referencing a book. Anyone have any ideas?
>
>--
>Michael J. Ames
>

Why DLL, why not to create a link (In your hypergraphic) that will display
a popup, that has the links to the list of topics you are interested in.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
sl4hq@cc.usu.edu
Referenced By
WinHelp mulitple links.

Word Docs as Help Files

Hi There,

We already have all our technical documentation stored as MS Word Files on

computer. Are there any packages around that enable me to convert these to Help files complete with context links and such like. This would then mean
I could have the equipment documentation on the P.C. its running on as a help

file very easily.

Any Offers???

Paul Sargent
Microelectronics Brunel University

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Word Docs as Help Files
Word Docs as Help Files

Word Docs as Help Files

In article b5v@snlsu1.london.sinet.slb.com, ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk writes:

>We already have all our technical documentation stored as MS Word Files on
>computer. Are there any packages around that enable me to convert these to Help
>files complete with context links and such like. This would then mean
>I could have the equipment documentation on the P.C. its running on as a help
>file very easily.

I found something like this on ftp.cica.indiana.edu [129.79.26.27]
called Dr. Help. I haven't tried it, but it sounds like what you
are asking for. It is stored under /pub/pc/win3/winword/drhelpe5.zip

Cuyler

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk

How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

John Foy (DECsplit Contractor) (foy@xagony.enet.dec.com) wrote:

: Is it possible to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

: I tried having the hotspot call the popup and then having a macro against
: the popup topic but the macro only gets called if u JUMP to the topic.

: jf

It depends on the timing, but... If you string a macro and a popup together with a semicolon (;) you may be able to get results. There are some quirky timing issues that may cause protection faults, but what the heck? Give it a try. eg. macro(); PI("help.hlp","theTopic")

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,
just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
POPUPS
BITMAPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
John Foy (DECsplit Contractor)
Referenced By
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

Special Characters in Help File

Several contributers have clarified the situation re inserting special characters (characters over ANSI 128) into help files. It seems that there are two approaches to this problem:

- Edit the rtf file with an ascii editor, replacing the symbols with their flagged HEX equivalent..
  eg. /'8E (for the open-quote character ANSI 142)

  or

- Insert //'8E directly into the document text. The Help compiler will enterprete the // as a single back-slash.

What would be most useful is a utility that would peform this function for us. I see two approaches.
The first would be a WordBasic macro that creates a copy of your DOC file, scans and replaces all characters above 128 with the hex equivelant, then saves out the RTF file. This would leave the original DOC in it's WSYWYG form, and would add a simple pre-proccessing step to the RTF save. The standard for insertion would be the Insert Symbol function in W4W.
The second approach would be a sort of "pre-compiler", used prior to HC, to substitute the symbols with their hex equiv-elent.

I like option one above. I can picture how I would do this--but it would be a couple of months before I could get to it (three projects on the burner.)

Are there any WordBasic-savant parties out there who would be interested in taking this on?

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Jump Colors!

OK. I just got a new machine with Windows/DOS pre-loaded. All of a sudden all my .HLP files(even those I authored) show no green jump labels. They're all black. Then today I downloaded a shareware program(SmartDoc for printing all text in a given .HLP file. Nice!) and IT'S .HLP file displays the jump labels in green! Go figure.

OK. So you're saying "who is this clown? How many .HLP files could he have authored and not know what's behind this? What a chump!" Yea, sure. I admit. I AM a rookie .HLP file author. Heck, I even cheat. I use Visual Help. It allows even rookies like me to quickly author nifty .HLP files. And I am looking in there to see if there's a variable that can be set. But damn! Some programs have green labels, some don't. Can't be an environment variable set in Windows can it?

Any and all help you can provide will be appreciated beyond measure.

Oh...yes...I HAVE looked at the damn manual(RTFMS, yea I get it). I have VB Pro 3.0. So tell me the page number!

Thanks.

StanO
--
+----------+

Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA

stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX

+----------+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!

First Post

Well, as far as I know, I'm the first one to post.

Since all good newsgroups should be archived, I will volunteer to save all posts made to this newsgroup for at least a month. In the meantime, since I have limited space at my anonymous ftp account, I request that someone else volunteer to actually archive these posts for access via anonymous ftp. If no one steps forward to volunteer, I'll quit saving the posts.

BTW, are there possibilities that this list could be linked with the BITNET mailing list for WinHelp/Viewer discussion? There are already over 800 people on that list (many of whom don't have Usenet access). I see this being similar to soc.roots, which is tied together with the Bitnet mailing list ROOTS-L. Brings together the best of both worlds and allows for maximum participation.

Jon Noring

--
Join the INFJ mailing list! Ask for the 46Kb file describing what INFJ is!
==========
Jon Noring | Famous literary works in Windows 3.1 Help format are
OmniMedia | available via anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com
1312 Carlton Place | /pub/noring/books. Current titles include "Fanny
Livermore, CA 94550 | Hill", "Aesop's Fables", and the "Devil's Dictionary",
510-294-8153 | with more coming!
==========
Subscribe to the Windows Help / Multimedia Viewer Authoring Mailing List

==========
Subscribe to the Windows Help / Multimedia Viewer Authoring Mailing List

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

help compiler

In regards to a help compiler...
    There's one called visual help this thing Rocks...
It's easier then anything i've ever seen..
It should be on winftp.cica.indiana.edu under /win3/programr/vbasic
or on compuservemealargebillfornothing...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<0097CD77.CBA1F420@fhydra.fysel.unit.no>
Referenced By
help compiler
help compiler
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
help compiler

Format of Browse sequence

MMikail,

If you have a browse string FOO:000, I think that the whole string is interpreted as a string, rather than as a string/number, so hex should be ok.

If not, then omitting the semi-colon 'FOO0xABC' will certainly work.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mikail Ruutu
Referenced By
Format of Browse sequence

Jump Colors!

StanO,

The problem you're seeing is a combination of a bug in WinHelp
and the capabilities of your Video driver.

Apparently, WinHelp looks at the device caps of the screen
and for some hires drivers, thinks that the screen is monochrome,
hence the black hotspots.

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
Referenced By
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!

Help compiler runs out of file handles

In article <2p05j5$h7p@pcproj.datastream.co.uk>, davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk (David Castell) says:
>
>
>If I run hc31 from nmake whilst building my large help file I get an error
>message saying out of file handles. I have tried files=80 in my config.sys.
>
>Any ideas most welcome.
>
>
>--
>-- davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk -- david castell -- datastream international ltd
Listen Dave,
I had that problem to but I have found another version the latest 3.10.505 of Help Compiler.
If you want maybe I could send it to you.We took it from some site.
And if you have problems with memory you should make more hlp files and then connect
them with macros.Also if you are using bmp files it is better if you make them 16 color.
That's it for now.
Have questions ask !!!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
David Castell
Referenced By
Help compiler runs out of file handles

WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

Not sure if this is a faq but could someone post or email me a list of the undocumented features for development in WINHELP??

Many thanks,

--

Craig Taylor (910)521-3814 The sayings I uttereth I utter for myself only.
* duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu(preferred) _or_ c.taylor37@genie.geis.com *

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

Bugs? or am I missing something?

Thanks to all of you who replied to my earlier note. I also spoke with MS support people and can provide follow-up information about the problems I had.

I should start off by saying that the way I create the help source files is not how most users do it. I'm using the Help tokens rather than entering the topic files as I want them to appear. I then save the files as text only files, then process them thru the Help compiler. I generally don't see them as RTF files (altho when I converted two of the files to RTF, they made Word crash!). I don't know whether users who don't use the Help tokens have these problems.

First, the background color token (\cb) doesn't work.

Second, the left indent (\li) token works in some places and not in others. The documentation says that the setting applies to all subsequent paragraphs until the next \pard or \li token. Apparently, this setting applies across topics. I couldn't figure out why it wouldn't work in other places.

The third and fourth problems are really the same. Help seems to think it can break a word at an opening or closing brace ({}). So, if you define a link with a \v token and follow that link with a closing parenthesis or even a period, if necessary, Help will actually break the line between the link and the following character. A related rule seems to be that changing the character format within a word will cause Help to consider the word to be multiple words, and will, if necessary, break a line between the character changes. For example, our product name is MATLAB. We write it with all caps and reducing the size of the ATLAB by a point. If the product name appears at the end of a line, Help will break it between the M and A. It obviously shouldn't work that way but who knows when and if it'll get fixed. We need to consider whether to discard our standard for MS Help.

I'll soon begin exploring these help creation tools or, at least, WYSIWYG.

==== Michael Cooperman ============== mcooperman@mathworks.com ====
The MathWorks, Inc.
24 Prime Park Way, Natick, MA 01760
==== Tel: 508-653-1415 ==== Fax: 508-653-6971 ====================

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

References

Michael Cooperman
Ron Levi

Word Docs as Help Files

ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk () wrote:

>We already have all our technical documentation stored
>as MS Word Files on
> computer. Are there any packages around that enable me
>to convert these to Help files complete with context
>links and such like.

Paul,

I suggest you take a look at our product Doc-To-Help. It can easily take exisitng documentation and create a full-featured .HLP file in an automated fashion. Doc-To-Help is the most widely-used printed documentation and Windows Online help system. Version 1.6, a Word for Windows 6.0 (and 2.0) compatible version will be available very soon and will be distributed free to all registered Doc-to-Help users along with the Hyperformance Tools, a set of powerful utilities that add new and unique capabilities to Windows Help and the Help authoring environments. For more information, call us at 212-949-9595.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Jump Colors!

In article <2q12c2$ivm@nwfocus.wa.com>, stano@coho.halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) says:
>
>OK. I just got a new machine with Windows/DOS pre-loaded. All of a sudden
>all my .HLP files(even those I authored) show no green jump labels.
>They're all black. Then today I downloaded a shareware program(SmartDoc
>for printing all text in a given .HLP file. Nice!) and IT'S .HLP file
>displays the jump labels in green! Go figure.
>
Changing the INI file settings is one way of changing help colors.
The other is to define a color table in your RTF file and then refer
to those color entries when defining jump labels. If you open the
RTF file generatesed by VH, you'll see a color table with 16 entries.
These are the sixteen standard Windows colors. That's why
your help colors are different. You can also remove the underline
for jump labels.

Sajjad Ahrabi

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
Referenced By
Jump Colors!

Help compiler runs out of file handles

If you are building over a Novell Network you will have to place a line
in your shell.cfg or net.cfg file:

    file handles = 80

Otherwise, I have no idea.

JOn

sasha (sasha@datlin.ee) wrote:
: In article <2p05j5$h7p@pcproj.datastream.co.uk>, davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk (David Castell) says:
: >
: >
: >If I run hc31 from nmake whilst building my large help file I get an error
: >message saying out of file handles. I have tried files=80 in my config.sys.
: >
: >Any ideas most welcome.
: >
: >
: >--
: >-- davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk -- david castell -- datastream international ltd
: Listen Dave,
: I had that problem to but I have found another version the latest 3.10.505 of Help Compiler.
: If you want maybe I could send it to you.We took it from some site.
: And if you have problems with memory you should make more hlp files and then connect
:   them with macros.Also if you are using bmp files it is better if you make them 16 color.
: That's it for now.
: Have questions ask !!!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
David Castell
sasha

Looking for Source Control Tool

I've had a similar problem with cross-platform source control products myself. PVCS is the only option I've come across. Interestingly, a certain Seattle-based company provide their Mac developers with a PC just to run MS-Delta, rather than run someone else's source tool!

--

Nathaniel J. Cross

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.DATABASES.INFORMIX
COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.PORTING
COMP.DATABASES.INGRES
COMP.DATABASES
COMP.LANG.C

This Author Directory

References

Daniel B. Bikle
Karel Sprenger

Format of Browse sequence

gen on BIX (gen@BIX.com) wrote:

: If you have a browse string FOO:000, I think that the
: whole string is interpreted as a string, rather than
: as a string/number, so hex should be ok.

Yes, but the two parts (before and after the colon) are treated seperately. The first part "FOO" defines the browse sequence group. All browse sequences starting with "FOO:" will be grouped together. The second part "000" defines the position of the topic in this group.

: If not, then omitting the semi-colon 'FOO0xABC' will
: certainly work.

If you leave the colon out then all the browse sequences will be in the same group (which may be just what you want).
--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mikail Ruutu
gen on BIX

Adding help to application

In article <1994Apr12.043535.22165@sol.UVic.CA> cpearson@sol.UVic.CA (Christopher Pearson) writes:
>In article <2ockki$g63@hpscit.sc.hp.com>, <jjohn@sid.hp.com> wrote:
>>Can somebody post the complete steps to implement help for
>>an application in MS-Windows. I am new to MS-Windows and
>>so can anyone give me some references where I can find more
>>information on these. I would like to add my help to
>>already existing windows help.
>
>FTP to wuarchive.wustl.edu, and in the /systems/ibmpc/win3/programr directory
>you'll find a file called what.zip. It's pretty big (1308637), but seems
>to be a pretty complete help file system. You need Word for Windows 2.0
>for this one. The help files it installs into Word contains most of the help
>you'll need to get going.

Just further detail: On some ftp sites, this has be renamed what20.zip to indicate it is the help compiler for word4win 2.0 as opposed to what60.zip which is for word4win 6.0. Make sure you get the appropriate one. If you have problems check the microsoft ftp archive for an updated general compiler which I think is called hcp311.505? Anyway the last three digits are 505 in the most recent and complete version of the compiler (or so I've been told). It seems questionable as to whether this version of the help compiler is entirely legit and free to all.

Does anyone know what the implications are of using the compiler? Ie, if I come up with some wonderous application based on it, do I have to go to jail if I start selling copies of it?

later, phil

--
----------ooooooooooooooooOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOoooooooooooooo----------
Phil Veldhuis | "if something is not worth doing,
Winnipeg. MB, Canada | it is not worth doing right"
veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca | Dave Barry (1985)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Christopher Pearson
Referenced By
help compiler

How to write Help files.

In article <2os20o$ovt@news.umbc.edu> rfarre1@umbc.edu (farrell robert (bs ifsm)) writes:

>I am interested in learning how to write .hlp files.
>I know there is probably a lot of information to spare,
>so could somebody please throw some my way. Maybe point me
>in the right direction?

PC Magazine has had a mini-series on creating help files recently.
It spanned multiple issues, so you might want to look through your
last 6 months or so. Or check a library if you don't get pcmag.

Jeff Wilkinson

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery

[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?

Hi all,

I know this has been asked before (because I once saw it - but at this time
I havn't paid attention to it), so please don't flame me!

I want to develop a .hlp file using MS' WHAT, distributed on their MSDN CD 6.
But for using WinWord 6 with this tool, I'm supposed to install what6
instead of what31 - am I right?

I've been poking around a little bit at MS' ftp site, but due to lack of
a 00index, I couldn't find this what6.zip file.

So, please give me a pointer on where exactly to obtain this zip archive!

Thanx for your efforts - they are greatly appreciated.

Bye,

Philipp

--

Philipp Schmitz
I. Physikalisches Institut
Universitaet zu Koeln — Voice: +49 221 470 3548
Zuelpicher Strasse 77 — Fax : +49 221 470 5162
D-50937 Koeln — EMail: philipps@ph-cip.uni-koeln.de

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

Referenced By
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?

[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?

What is WHAT? I have never heard of it.

Jon

Philipp Schmitz (philipps@ph-cip.uni-koeln.de) wrote:

: Hi all,

: I know this has been asked before (because I once saw it - but at this time
: I havn't paid attention to it), so please don't flame me!

: I want to develop a .hlp file using MS' WHAT, distributed on their MSDN CD 6.
: But for using WinWord 6 with this tool, I'm supposed to install what6
: instead of what31 - am I right?

: I've been poking around a little bit at MS' ftp site, but due to lack of
: a 00index, I couldn't find this what6.zip file.

: So, please give me a pointer on where exactly to obtain this zip archive!

: Thanx for your efforts - they are greatly appreciated.

: Bye,

: Philipp

: --
: ---
: Philipp Schmitz
: I. Physikalisches Institut
: Universitaet zu Koeln Voice: +49 221 470 3548
: Zuelpicher Strasse 77 Fax : +49 221 470 5162
: D-50937 Koeln EMail: philipps@ph-cip.uni-koeln.de
: ---

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Philipp Schmitz

WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

On 30 Apr 94 21:28:48 EDT (comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp),
DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR) (duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu) wrote:
: Not sure if this is a faq but could someone post or email me a list of the
: undocumented features for development in WINHELP??

Please, post here since there are, for sure, many others who would
have use of the list.

Mikail
--

* Mikail.Ruutu@utu.fi, /G=Mikail/S=Ruutu/O=utu/ADMD=fumail/C=fi *
* Student of Inform. Proc. Science | Cards and letters welcome: *
* University of Turku, Finland | Karjakuja 56, FIN-20540 Turku *

'Any inaccuracies in this index may be explained by the fact that it has
been sorted with the help of a computer.' (Knuth: The Art of Comp.Progr.)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)

WinHelp mulitple links.

In article <Cp2vwH.46n@actcom.co.il>, rlsitav@actcom.co.il (Ron Levi) writes:
> In article <1994Apr26.124311.17256@cc.usu.edu> sl4hq@cc.usu.edu writes:
>>I need a DLL or something that will allow me to do the following: I want to
>>click an icon, and have a window pop up with a choice of several links. It's
>>to be used for cross-referencing a book. Anyone have any ideas?
>>
>>----------
>>Michael J. Ames
>>
>
> Why DLL, why not to create a link (In your hypergraphic) that will display
> a popup, that has the links to the list of topics you are interested in.
>
> Ron.
>
Sure. I often do that. I've created a bunch of small command button like graphics in Corel Photopaint. They have titles like links, comment, examples map, etc. I link one of the graphics to a popup with the command

for example, which takes me to a window that might have

topic1
topic2
topic3

With each of these linked to the appropriate topic.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
sl4hq@cc.usu.edu
Ron Levi

WGW3.11 Question

I've just installed 3.11 to replace the old 3.1...much better drivers etc. Since I am a stand alone, what files can I safely remove since the network aspect of 3.11 is of no interest to me? I'm a relative newcomer to the Windows platform.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

using the ExecProgram macro

Does anyone know of anyway to launch a .wri or .txt file from a help window? i tried using the EP macro and i can launch the write.exe file, but not a document using that program. any suggestions?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
using the ExecProgram macro

undocumented macros

Here are some undocumented macros. You should see the Windows/DOS devloper's

Journal (vo. 5 no. 1 January 1994) for more info. also, look for jim mischner's

(?) book to come out (see an earlier posting) in June and August.

To make it so i didn't have to explain anythign and therefore confuse people

(funny taht i'm a tech writer), i offer some macros that you can insert into

your .hpj file. Then you can see first hand what these do.

```
;Floating menu bar

InsertItem("mnu_floating","ID_Print","Print Topic","Print()",1)

;cascading menus

InsertMenu("mnu_helpme","H&elp Me, I've fallen!",5)
ExtInsertMenu("mnu_helpme","ID_doodah","Doo &Dah",0,0)
ExtInsertItem("ID_doodah","ID_solitaire","Solitaire","EP(`sol.exe',0)",1,0)
ExtInsertItem("ID_doodah","ID_Write","Write me a Note","EP(`write.exe',0)",2,0)

ExtInsertMenu("mnu_helpme","ID_salut","Salut, mon vieux",1,0)
ExtInsertItem("ID_salut","ID_ca_va","Ca Va?","HelpOn()",1,1)
ExtInsertItem("id_salut","id_non","Non","HelpOn()",1,1)
ExtInsertItem('ID_salut","id_oui","OUI!","EP(`pbrush.exe',1)")

;This adds an item, not a menu, to your menu bar

AppendItem("mnu_main","itm_clock","Clock","EP(`clock.exe',0)")
```

This can be used to reset the menu bar: ResetMenu() no parameters
This can be used to hide the menu bar: HideMenuBar() no parameters
This can be used to redisplay the menu bar: ShowMenu() no parameters

There are some more, but these seemed the most useful.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
undocumented macros
undocumented macros

Proposal: Special characters

Summerizing the contributions of several people, characters above ANSI 128 may be inserted into help files by replacing the character with a hexidecimal marker. There are two ways to do this: open the RFT file with a text editor and replace characters with hex markers, eg open-quote becomes /'8E. Or, insert //'8E in the document to be saved as RTF. (The RTF spec has / as a reserved symbol, so it must be typed in as // to be properly interpreted by the help comipler.)

It would be nice to have a WordBasic macro that would do conversion of standard symbols just prior to RTF save. It would:

1) Make a copy of the document
2) Parse the document text, replacing all of
   a set of pre-defined characters with Hex markers,
3) Save in RTF format (using the standard Wordbasic call),
4) discard the copy of the document.

This would preserve the WYSIWYG nature of the original document while taking care of the special character problem.
I can do this, but it will have to wait a month or so. I have three projects on the burner right now. Any WordBasic-savant parties out there interested in taking this on for the benefit of the group?

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Proposal: Special characters
Proposal: Special characters

How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

John, I tried to respond to your e-mail but the message got bumped back for "unknown host". Anyway, I've had timing problems with the use of an external DLL that loads a MODAL dialog box (a nag screen). If I make a call that results in a system event such as re-paint, window re-size, re-position, or secondary window creation, and then load this modal dialog, I can get protection faults. These cause Windows to kill winhelp. They seem to happen when the system event is interrupted by the modal dialog. Since you won't be loading any modal dialogs, you probably don't need to worry. But be aware that in certain respects Winhelp is not too robust.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
John Foy (DECsplit Contractor)
Tokind

List of Different RTF Compilers?

I am also happy to see this windows help group.
I have heard of a shareware product called "hlpdk" (Help Developers Kit??), that can compile an RTF file onto multiple targets (WinHelp, OS/2, etc...) Where can I find this? Does it support MS MultiMedia Viewer?
Thanks for any info.
Tomas

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Brian Orrell
Referenced By
List of Different RTF Compilers?
List of Different RTF Compilers?

Proposal: Special characters

re: including special characters in help files

I'm confused. Everyone is talking about writing conversion programs to convert special characters (above decimal 127) to the proper Rich Text Format commands after they save their Word document. When I save a Word 6.0 document (I have no experience with 2.0), it does this automatically! For example, I just created a document with 3 characters, e grave, e acute, and the copywrite symbol, by using the insert character code commands. I then saved the document as an RTF, and dumped the output file. The RTF commands translate correctly as \'e8\'e9\'a9. No additional programming required! Perhaps this feature is unique to Word 6.0, or they ship we Canadians a special version which handles this. All I know is that mine works well. I write lots of French text stuff, and never have any problems with creating Help files with these special characters.

Derek MacEwen

--

 ____ ____ o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o
| | _/_ | | Derek MacEwen __ \ |
| | _/\\ //_ | | Government of Canada | | _ \ __|_ \ | /
| | > < | | Veterans Affairs | | __/ | __/ <
| | >_____< | | Charlottetown PEI ____/___|_| ___|_|_\
|____| || |____| dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Tokind

Looking for Source Control Tool

In article <2pp1f5$76s@news.intelsat.int> l.sussman@intelsat.int writes:
>
>Have you looked at PVCS from Intersolv ?

It might be PVCS or it might be the way we've got it set up, but I didn't think PVCS was very good. We're only using Suns, so we don't need its (supposed) inter-platfrom abilities.

As I understand it, it is a MS-DOS program ported to Unix. This might explain why it uses its own "diff" program which I think is less readable than Unix' diff. It also goes into an infinate loop sometimes on a Ctrl-C.

It has a GUI interface that we've never used. We had a little trouble getting it setup, but nobody really tried very hard.

-Emery
--
ewl@graphics.cs.nyu.edu Emery "Will grind code for food" Lapinski
I have no professional affiliation with NYU -- these words are mine, all mine.
GCS d? p---(++) c++ l++ u++ e- m-- s-/+ !n(---) h++ f?(--) g+ w+ t+ r(-) y*(?)
The Geek Code is copyright 1993 by Robert A. Hayden. All rights reserved.

News Groups
COMP.UNIX.PROGRAMMER
COMP.DATABASES.SYBASE
COMP.DATABASES.O
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.LANG.C++

This Author Directory

References
Daniel B. Bikle
l.sussman@intelsat.int

Color Common Dialog help button

When using the Windows 3.1 common dialogs to select colors
how does one respond to the "Help" button?

Thanks and best regards,

Michael Vincze	"If your heart is in your dream, no request
Vincze International	is too extreme" - Jiminy Cricket
Garland, Texas	---
vincze@lobby.ti.com	"You can't deviate unless you have a plan"
(214) 575-2724	- Alvin Crofts II.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Color Common Dialog help button

Jump Colors!

gen on BIX (gen@BIX.com) wrote:

: StanO,

: The problem you're seeing is a combination of a bug in WinHelp
: and the capabilities of your Video driver.

: Apparently, WinHelp looks at the device caps of the screen
: and for some hires drivers, thinks that the screen is monochrome,
: hence the black hotspots.

: Gen
: (Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)

Ding! Ding! Ding!

Good answer!

Just switched from 256 colors to standard vga and lo and behold they're back!

So...anyfixes for this?

Thanks!
--
+--+

Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA

stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX

+--+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
gen on BIX
Referenced By
Jump Colors!

Jump Colors!

SAHRABI@auvm.american.edu wrote:
: In article <2q12c2$ivm@nwfocus.wa.com>, stano@coho.halcyon.com (Stan Orchard)
: says:
: >
: >OK. I just got a new machine with Windows/DOS pre-loaded. All of a sudden
: >all my .HLP files(even those I authored) show no green jump labels.
: >They're all black. Then today I downloaded a shareware program(SmartDoc
: >for printing all text in a given .HLP file. Nice!) and IT'S .HLP file
: >displays the jump labels in green! Go figure.
: >
: Changing the INI file settings is one way of changing help colors.
: The other is to define a color table in your RTF file and then refer
: to those color entries when defining jump labels. If you open the
: RTF file generatesed by VH, you'll see a color table with 16 entries.
: These are the sixteen standard Windows colors. That's why
: your help colors are different. You can also remove the underline
: for jump labels.

: Sajjad Ahrabi

Yes! Sajjad Ahrabi, you, too win a prize!
(see my response to the first post regarding this dilema)

Thanks for the helpful info!

StanO

--
+--+

Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA

stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX

+--+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
<SAHRABI@auvm.american.edu>

Color Common Dialog help button

In article <1994May3.211514.27520@mksol.dseg.ti.com>,
Michael Vincze <mav@dseg.ti.com> wrote:
>When using the Windows 3.1 common dialogs to select colors
>how does one respond to the "Help" button?
>

Hi!
What you do is this:
Somewhere at the beginning of your program (WinMain() will do OK), call RegisterWindowMessage(HELPMSGSTRING). Be sure to include <commdlg.h> and check if ^^^^^^^^^^^^ is the right macro (haven't got the docs handy). Save the returned value somewhere (e.g. commdlghelp_id).
Then in your main window message loop check for messages with that id:

```
switch(msg) {
case WM_COMMAND:
        ...
        ...
case .....
        ....
default:
        if(msg==commdlghelp_id)
                WinHelp(hwnd, myhelpfile,
                HELP_JUMPID, colorhelp_id);
        else DefWindowProc(...);
}
```

Oh, one more thing: don't forget to OR in CC_SHOWHELP into the Flags field of your CHOOSECOLOR struct.
Now all that's left to do is write the help file :-)

Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Michael Vincze

Get topic from command line?

Just wondered if it is possible to start WinHelp at a specified topic in a help file from the command line? This might be useful for sidestepping the use of bookmarks if there is a topic commonly referred to. What I am thinking of is the case where a help file has one or more minor indices as well as the contents page and a minor index is referred to on a regular basis. Applications featuring a macro language often provoke this situation.

GG.

****
* Gavin Greig, * My opinions are my * This space *
* 35 Chamberlain Street, * own and may not agree * intentionally *
* St. Andrews, * with those of Dundee * left *
* Fife, SCOTLAND * University. * blank. *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Get topic from command line?

Finished AFXOLECL.RTF? Share it??

Has anyone filled in the blanks in AFXOLECL.RTF? I thought that the framework would supply a little more about the OLE features since they are pretty much alike in every program.

I would much appreciate if you would share your AFXOLECL.RTF with me, saving me a whole bunch of time.

/Ola Strandberg, olas@minsk.docs.uu.se

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp mulitple links.

In article <1994Apr26.124311.17256@cc.usu.edu>, <sl4hq@cc.usu.edu> (Michael J. Ames) wrote:
>I need a DLL or something that will allow me to do the following: I want to
>click an icon, and have a window pop up with a choice of several links. It's
>to be used for cross-referencing a book. Anyone have any ideas?
>

Hi!
I wrote a DLL that contains a function that does just that.
Unfortunately, it's to be included in our soon-to-be-released
WP-to-WinHelp conversion tool "HelpPerfect", so I can't give
it to you. However, just when I had finished debugging that
part of the code, I came across a much simpler solution reading
the Windows/DOS DJ for Jan. '94. In Jim Mischel's article
"Undocumented WinHelp Macros" you'll find just the thing:

```
FloatingMenu()  // no params
```

AppendItems(..) to it first, then call (from within any macro
hotspot). You'll get a Windows popup menu with your menu-items
(which in turn jump, pop or invoke macros).
If you have more choices than would comfortably fit in a popup
menu, you might consider a jump to a secondary window, which
contains a list of hotspots.
Hope this helps you.

Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS
POPUPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
sl4hq@cc.usu.edu

WGW 3.11 Question

Recently installed 3.11 over 3.1 but am standalone and don't need networking capabilities. Which files can I safely delete from 3.11 program? I'm still rather new to the Windows platform.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

winhelp -> text??? help!

mflex@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Media-Flex Technology) wrote:
>I need a way to convert WinHELP helps into ascii
>text.... any way???
>

There's a product called Multi-Doc that will convert a Windows .HLP file back into a .RTF file (from which WinHelp files are generated). This can then be read into Word for Windows and then saved as ascii text.

I don't know who makes Multi-Doc, and I don't know how much it costs. Other than that, I don't know of anyone who has done anything like that. As for capturing the printing, it's not quite that easy since there will be graphics and control characters all over the place. An easier method would be to move the text to the clipboard, in which case, all graphics are removed, and then store the clipboard somewhere. This would be tedious with long topics, but it might be possible to write a macro and .DLL to do this automatically.

Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Media-Flex Technology
Referenced By
Knowledge Base Files in Help format

HCP from Windows

Hopefully someone can help me with this problem.

I've never been able to run the HCP (extended memory help compiler) from within Windows... it gives me an "Application has violated system integrity" error message and then drops out of the DOS prompt.

If I run HCP under straight DOS, it runs fine. What gives? I know it's probably a simple memory configuration problem under Windows but I can't for the life of me figure out what it is.

Any and all help appreciated,
Brian Orrell
--

Brian Orrell
borrell@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Word Docs As Help Files

Paul,

This is what we are using RoboHelp for. It is incredibly easy to convert your Word documents to .hlp files. And the key is, you can do this quickly. RoboHelp is available from Blue Sky software. We had looked into several packages (including Doc to Help) and we found RoboHelp to be the easiest one to use. You do not need to have much of a programming background to understand what is going on, and what to do.

If you have any particular questions about RoboHelp, I know that GEN (the creator of RoboHelp) is monitoring the group and can help you out.

Good Luck!
Bill Bledsoe
A.G. Edwards & Sons.
Technical Writer

^^^

WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

In article <1994Apr30.212848.1@acavax>
duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu
"DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR" writes:

>Not sure if this is a faq but could someone post or email me a list of the
>undocumented features for development in WINHELP??

Why do you want to use undocumented features. Do you WANT your software to break in future versions of Windows???

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)
Referenced By
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

Get topic from command line?

In article 3005@zippy, ggreig@mcs.dundee.ac.uk (Gavin Greig) writes:
>Just wondered if it is possible to start WinHelp at a specified topic in
>a help file from the command line? This might be useful for sidestepping
>the use of bookmarks if there is a topic commonly referred to. What I
>am thinking of is the case where a help file has one or more minor
>indices as well as the contents page and a minor index is referred to
>on a regular basis. Applications featuring a macro language often
>provoke this situation.
>
>GG.
>
>***
>* Gavin Greig, * My opinions are my * This space *
>* 35 Chamberlain Street, * own and may not agree * intentionally *
>* St. Andrews, * with those of Dundee * left *
>* Fife, SCOTLAND * University. * blank. *
>***

You could accomplish that by writing a program for which you pass the help filename and topic as arguments. The program in turn would use the WinHelp() function to open the file to the proper topic.

Here's some code just to keep people happy:

```
WinHelp (hWindow, HlpFilename, HELP_PARTIALKEY, Longint (PChar ('topic')));
```

Best regards,

Michael Vincze	"If your heart is in your dream, no request
Vincze International	is too extreme" - Jiminy Cricket
Garland, Texas	
vincze@lobby.ti.com	"You can't deviate unless you have a plan"
(214) 575-2724	- Alvin Crofts II.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Gavin Greig

WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

in a previous post, chris marriott put forth the notion that undocumented macros would cause 'your software to break in future versions of Windows'. the thing is that these undoc'd macros are written into the winhelp engine. it may not have been the smartest thing to do, but i opened and then saved the winhelp.exe file as a text file under a different name (not being a programmer and being ignorant of integrity problems, i could live with myself). these undocumented macros are encoded in the .exe file. now i know that because these are undocumented macros, and thus perhaps unsupported, that they may get screwed up in chicago or other version of windows. but if you're willing to take the risk to increase functionality, then it's up to that help writer.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Chris Marriott

Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE

In the past I've heard of switches that can be used on a command line start of WINHELP.EXE.

For example,

WINHELP.EXE test.hlp

would run the test.hlp help file.

I believe there is a way to run the help file and jump directly into a specific topic by context ID using command line switches or parameters.

Can anybody help?

Thanks.

-Chris

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE

WORDS 6.0 help me!!!!!!!

I experienced the same problem. My guess is, that you installed word6 without deleting word2.

There are certain share difficulties that I do not fully understand, but I called Microsoft and they advised me to delete word2 before installing word6, and everything has been working fine ever since.

Good luck,

A Kirshenbaum

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
German Velazquez Rincon

Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE

On Wed, 4 May 1994 20:49:23 GMT (comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp), Chris Bowering (chrisb@cognos.COM) wrote:
: In the past I've heard of switches that can be used
: on a command line start of WINHELP.EXE.
: For example,
: WINHELP.EXE test.hlp
: would run the test.hlp help file.
: I believe there is a way to run the help file and
: jump directly into a specific topic by context ID using
: command line switches or parameters.

I haven't had any success in getting this to work.
It seems like WinHelp.exe would not take any other command line parameters than the file name.
That leaves us with just one way of opening a help file with a specific topic: send an internal call to WinHelp.exe from another help file (like macros JI and JC or jump command TopicX @file.hlp) or external application (yeah, that's where you get into API).

--

* Mikail.Ruutu@utu.fi, /G=Mikail/S=Ruutu/O=utu/ADMD=fumail/C=fi *
* Student of Inform. Proc. Science | Cards and letters welcome: *
* University of Turku, Finland | Karjakuja 56, FIN-20540 Turku *

'Any inaccuracies in this index may be explained by the fact that it has been sorted with the help of a computer.' (Knuth: The Art of Comp.Progr.)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Chris Bowering

Jump Colors!

stano@coho.halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:

>gen on BIX (gen@BIX.com) wrote:

>: StanO,

>: The problem you're seeing is a combination of a bug in WinHelp
>: and the capabilities of your Video driver.

>: Apparently, WinHelp looks at the device caps of the screen
>: and for some hires drivers, thinks that the screen is monochrome,
>: hence the black hotspots.

>: Gen
>: (Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)

>Ding! Ding! Ding!

>Good answer!

>Just switched from 256 colors to standard vga and lo and behold they're
>back!

>So...anyfixes for this?

>Thanks!
>--
>+---+
> Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
> stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
>+---+

Fixes? Heh, heh. Not likely. To fix this bug, you'd
have to intercept the call that WinHelp makes to
GetDeviceCaps, and substitute the correct value
in place of the one returned by the screen.

I have technology to do the above, but I'm waiting for
a rainy day (after Multimedia WinHelp and another
project are complete) to dive in.

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References

Stan Orchard
gen on BIX
Stan Orchard

Referenced By

Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Anybody has used Windows Help Magician before? How good is it?
I am looking for some WinHelp Authoring tools that can import from Winword. Any other comparable products? Any comments would be appreciated.

Thanks.

Nelson
rcsnc@minyos.xx.rmit.OZ.AU

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Adding help to application

jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery) wrote:
>jjohn@sid.hp.com wrote:
>: Can somebody post the complete steps to implement help for
>: an application in MS-Windows. I am new to MS-Windows and
>: so can anyone give me some references where I can find more
>: information on these. I would like to add my help to
>: already existing windows help.

[Deleted]
>Then there is a yet to be published book, "Developers Guide to Writing
>Windows Help", or something like that. I will try to find an ISBN and

I think the book you are thinking about is Rob Burk's (editor of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal) forthcoming book, "WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers". Last time I talked to Ron, this book still had quite a ways to go.

There is also, "Developing Online Help For Windows" by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, and Joe Welinske. This book is published by SAMS publishing, ISBN 0-672-30230-6

This is a pretty good book and has information on, not only the technical aspects of building help files, but also aesthetic aspects of designing .HLP files.

Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Jonathon Montgomery
Referenced By
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
Adding help to application

WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu (DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)) wrote:
>Not sure if this is a faq but could someone post or email me a list of the
>undocumented features for development in WINHELP??
>
>Many thanks,
>
>--
>
>Craig Taylor (910)521-3814 The sayings I uttereth I utter for myself only.
>* duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu(preferred) _or_ c.taylor37@genie.geis.com *
>

Craig,
  At this very moment I am working on the FAQ for this newsgroup. I'm really hoping to get it out today or tomorrow. It's taken longer than I expected. As far as undocumented features, I do have a section which lists magazine articles that cover undocumented WinHelp features.

  The FAQ is in a very early version and it may take several revisions before I get all the information I'm really going to need. I'm hoping to get a big response from people about things I missed so that the second version will have a lot more.

  Pete Davis
--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)

real buttons

i am very curious as to how word 6.0's secondary help windows have REAL buttons and not little graphic hotspots. can anyone tell me how they did that--keep in mind that i am not a programmer. but even if it required some programming, i would appreciate any answer, just to satisfy my curiousity.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

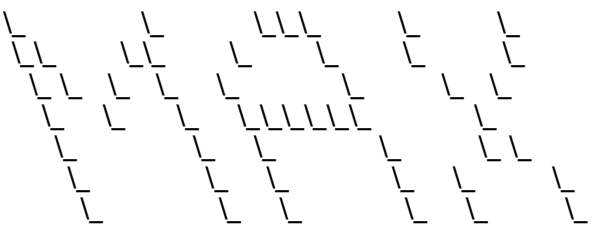
Jump Colors!

In article <gen.768135492@BIX.com>, gen@BIX.com (gen on BIX) writes:
> stano@coho.halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:
> >gen on BIX (gen@BIX.com) wrote:
> >: StanO,
> >: The problem you're seeing is a combination of a bug in WinHelp
> >: and the capabilities of your Video driver.
> >: Apparently, WinHelp looks at the device caps of the screen
> >: and for some hires drivers, thinks that the screen is monochrome,
> >: hence the black hotspots.
> >: Gen
> >: (Creator of RoboHELP and Multimedia WinHelp)
> >Ding! Ding! Ding!
> >Good answer!
> >Just switched from 256 colors to standard vga and lo and behold they're
> >back!
> >So...anyfixes for this?
> >Thanks!
>
> Fixes? Heh, heh. Not likely. To fix this bug, you'd
> have to intercept the call that WinHelp makes to
> GetDeviceCaps, and substitute the correct value
> in place of the one returned by the screen.

How about *hard* coding your help colors? (Yes, I know, hard coding isn't the best thing to do, but in this case, who cares? :-) I like to hard code different colors into my help files, according to user ability levels, so that beginners don't have to wade thru a ton of technobabble to get what they want.

To do it:
1. Pick the word(s) to use.
2. In Word (2.0 or 6.0), click Format->(Character.../Font...), and choose a color for the text in the dialog that appears.
3. Underline the word(s).
4. Add the link text after this/these word(s). HOWEVER !!! Here's the trick: Put a % (percent sign) BEFORE the link textand after the underlined word(s) !!
5. Hide the link text after the underlined word, (including the percent sign).
6. Compile w/hc31. Your hyper link should now be in the color of choice.

Have fun!



-Max
--
```
\_        \_       \_\_\_      \_      \_          "Two minds, but with one
 \_\_     \_\_     \_     \_     \_      \_          single memory!" - Max
  \_ \_  \_  \_   \_        \_      \_  \_
   \_   \_    \_   \_\_\_\_\_\_        \_          ========================
    \_        \_   \_        \_      \_ \_         | Max Headroom is:       |
     \_        \_   \_        \_   \_      \_      |   media @ netcom.com   |
      \_        \_   \_        \_   \_      \_     ========================
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
gen on BIX
gen on BIX
Referenced By
Jump Colors!

FAQ

To all comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp subscribers:

Below is a VERY ROUGH draft of the FAQ for this newsgroup. The reason I'm posting it is that I have some areas that I'm going to need help with.

A: Products - If you are the author or user of WinHelp authoring software, shareware, freeware, or commercial, send me a description in the format that I've used. The same goes for non-authoring tools.

B: Questions and Answer - This section is very incomplete. Please send me questions, preferably with answers, that you feel should go in.

C: Sources of information - Send me any sources for information that you feel should be included. I should be able to get this thing done this week (my time has freed up a bit) if people send me information.

Pete

==========

```
WW   WW   WW IIIII N   N H   H EEEE L      PPPP
 W WWWW W      I    NN N HHHH E      L      P   P
 WWW   WWW      I    N NN H   H EE    L      PPPP
  W      W    IIIII N   N H   H EEEE LLLL P

                FFFF   AA    QQ
                F      A   A Q   Q
                FF     AAAA Q QQ
                F      A   A   QQQQ
```

FAQ for comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
maintained by Pete Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu)
cheesy "BIG-ASCII" type by Pete Davis

==========

DISCLAIMER: This FAQ is information. Information is a tool. Like a saw, if you cut off your arm with it, it ain't my fault. Many of the product descriptions are provided from users or authors. I can not vouch for their accuracy. I have neither the money, time, nor incentive to check all of these products. I will always accept comments regarding products and modify this FAQ when appropriate.

{ Parts of disclaimer adapted from unknown author. If it's you, let me know and I'll give you credit. }

========
CONTENTS
========

[1] Introduction

[1-1] What is WinHelp?
[1-2] What's this document all about?
[1-3] What if this FAQ needs more information?

[2] How to Learn to Build WinHelp Files
[2-1] Software and Online Documentation
[2-2] Books
[2-3] Magazines

[3] WinHelp Authoring Tools
[3-1] Shareware/Freeware
[3-2] Commercial

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools
[4-1] Shareware/Freeware
[4-2] Commercial

[5] Sources for Undocumented WinHelp Features
[5-1] Magazine Articles

[6] Question and Answer

[7] Misc.
[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help
[7-1-1] Newsgroups
[7-1-2] Listserv Lists

[8] Thanks

---

[1] - Introduction

[1-1] - What is WinHelp?

If you've ever hit the help menu item in a Windows program, you've seen WinHelp. WinHelp is the program that provides the hypertext help system for Windows programs. WinHelp is actually a very complex and extendable help system. It allows programmers to add their own functionality through the use of macros and .DLLs.

[1-2] - What's this document all about?

This document is written as a supplement to the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. It is meant to help answer some of the more common questions about WinHelp. It also supposed to provide people with sources of information about authoring and extending WinHelp .HLP files.

[1-3] - What if this FAQ needs more information?

Think this FAQ is deficient in one or more areas? Let me know. Tell me what you'd like to see. My product list is very incomplete. I don't have time to track down all products, so if you have one, let me know. I'll gladly add

your product to the list. If you're a user of a product that's not listed, let me know about it.

I'll try to monitor the newsgroup for common questions to add to the Question and Answer section. If you have questions that you think should be included, let me know.

Send all comments, suggestions, etc to pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu or on Compuserve, 71644,3570.

[2] - How to learn to build WinHelp files

It is far beyond the scope of this FAQ to teach people how to build WinHelp .HLP files. However, there is a bit of documentation out there on creating them.

[2-1] - Software and Online documentation

what.zip, hag.zip, and whag.zip

These three files go together. what.zip has WinHelp Authoring Templates for WinHelp. hag.zip and whag.zip go together to become the WinHelp Authoring Guide. These are put together by Microsoft (I believe) and are freely available from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the /pub/win3/programr directory.

MSDN-CD

The Microsoft Developer's Network CD, besides having the Windows Help Authoring Guide, also has a great knowledge base with information about WinHelp and creating WinHelp files. For the WHAG, look under Unsupported Tools.

[2-2] - Books

Developing Online Help

Published by SAMS, written by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, and Joe Welinske. ISBN: 0-672-30230-6. This book, besides explaining how to generate WinHelp files, also goes into great detail about how to make your help files look good.

[2-3] - Magazines

Windows/DOS Developer's Journal

I mention W/DDJ, a general Windows and DOS programming magazine, simply because there is lots of WinHelp coverage in W/DDJ. Ron Burk, the

editor of W/DDJ is a real WinHelp fanatic. He's also working on a book tentatively titled, 'WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers'. When the book is published, I'll add it to the list here.

[3] - Tools Available for Creating Windows Help Files.

Okay, this list is pathetically short. I don't have time to go research all of these products. Please, if you are a user or an author, send product descriptions to me: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu.

[3-1] - Shareware/Freeware

> VB AHA!!!

Availability:

Anonymou FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/vbaha124.zip.

Description:

VB AHA!!! is an inexpensive and easy to use utility for writing Windows help files. You won't need any expensive wordprocessors or have to use any cryptic commands. With simple mouse clicks and Drag n Drop ease you will be able to construct your help files quickly.

If you use Visual Basic then VB AHA!!! will handle all of the HelpContextID values for you and even recompile your programs with the new values. No more hassles of having to insert the values by hand! If you program in C/C++ or Pascal then VB AHA!!! will create a header file containing all of the definitions that you will need for context sensitive help in your programs.

[3-2] - Commercial

> Doc-To-Help - WexTech Systems, Inc. Price: ~$250.00

Availability:
WexTech Systems, Inc.
310 Madison Ave.
Suite 905
New York, NY 10017
FAX: (212) 949-4007
Phone: (212) 949-9595

Description:

Doc-To-Help is perfect for people who want their help files to accurately reflect what's in the printed documentation. Doc-To-Help allows you to create your WinHelp file and your printed documentation in the same

Word for Windows document.

> The Windows Help Magician - Software Interphase, Inc. Price: $149.00

Availability:

Software Interphase, Inc.
82 Cucumber Hill Rd.
Suite 207A
Foster, RI 02825
FAX: (401) 397-6814
Phone: (800) 542-2742

Description:

Window Help Magician is one of the few products to allow you to easily create WinHelp .HLP files without Word for Windows. It provides its own editor and WYSIWYG environment. Imports documents from Word.

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools

This section is devoted to tools that aren't really authoring tools for WinHelp files, but may be useful to WinHelp authors and/or users. As with the other product list, this is real incomplete, so send me descriptions of products you've used or authored.

[4-1] Shareware/Freeware

[4-2] Commercial

[5] Sources for undocumented WinHelp features.

WinHelp is one of Windows least documented features. As most Windows programmers are aware these days, many aspects of Windows do go undocumented by Microsoft, but for the rest of Windows, this tends to be less vital functionality. With WinHelp, many of the important aspects are kept undocumented. Whether this is the result of laziness or intentions, is unclear.

Luckily, a few people have taken a lot of time to discover these undocumented features and made them available in one way or another. In particular, Ron Burk (editor of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal) has spent a lot of time working with WinHelp and he is arguably the most knowledgeable WinHelp expert outside of Microsoft (and maybe including Microsoft).

Below are a list of articles and other sources of undocumented WinHelp features listed in alphabetical order by author.

[5-1] Magazine articles

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Extraction", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL that allows you to insert an "extract" button in your help file that will extract a WinHelp topic to a file. He also discusses the fact that WinHelp executes some macros asynchronously.

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Printing", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, March 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL to allow you to print all topics in a WinHelp .HLP file.

Ron Burk, "Spying on WinHelp," Dr. Dobb's Journal, June 1993

In this article, Ron discusses the WM_WinHelp message used by the WinHelp() API call. The article describes some uses of this message and the parameters associated with it.

Ron Burk, "Controlling WinHelp's Always-on-Top State", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, November 1993

Ron shows how to control the Always-on-Top State of WinHelp from your applications.

Pete Davis, "Documenting Documentation," Dr. Dobb's Journal, September 1993 and October 1993

In this two part article, a detailed, though not quite complete, description of the WinHelp file format is provided. It discusses WinHelp's internal file system and the structures of the internal files in a .HLP file.

Pete Davis, ".mrb and .shg File Formats", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1994

This article contains a fairly complete description of the .mrb (multi-resolution bitmap) and .shg (segmented hyper-graphic) file formats. These files are used by WinHelp to display bitmaps. The file formats are almost identical between the two files, though their purposes are quite different.

Jim Mischel, "Undocumented WinHelp Macros", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, January 1994

Jim describes a lot of undocumented WinHelp macros such as ExtAbleItem(), ExtInsertItem(), ExtInsertMenu(), ResetMenu(), JumpHash(), and PopupHash().

[6] Question & Answer:

Q: How can I view my WinHelp files on the Apple Macintosh? Unix?

A: You can use QuickHelp from Altura Software (see product info)
QuickHelp will convert your .RTF files, .BMPs, etc and converts them
into a format that is compatible with their QuickHelp interpreter.
You can also use the Macintosh version of WinHelp that comes with Excel
to view already made .HLP files.

Q: How do I insert symbols (such as the copyright symbol) in my WinHelp
files?

A: There are three ways. The first way works with Word 6.0 only, I believe:

1> select Insert Symbol
choose Normal Text, not Symbol font.
Select the copyright symbol

2> Hold down the Alt key and type: 0169

3> insert the code {\'A9} in the .rtf file or your Word document.

Q: Why won't my Word 6.0 .rtf files compile with hc31?

A:

Q: Why can't I set the background color with the \cb help rtf statement?

A: Simple: It doesn't work. The \cb statement was never implemented by
Microsoft. Ooops.

[7] Misc.

Does anyone know how to spell that word (Misc.)? I always abbreviate it.

This is just a sort of free form, general information about whatever
comes to my mind that I can't pigeon-hole in some other section because it's
not appropriate, or it's too small for its own section.

[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help

[7-1-1] Newsgroups

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup,
so you probably already know about it. Just making sure.

[7-1-2] Listserv Lists

WINHLP-L listserv list

Listservs are a system set-up on BITNET, an IBM mainframe network. They are very similiar to usenet newsgroups and can be subscribed to over the internet. The main difference is that all messages are sent as e-mail. After subscribing, you will be sent a message confirming your subscription and instructions on how to unsubscribe. For other listserv commands, send e-mail to the listserv with the contents of your message being:

HELP

- To subscribe to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The contents of your e-mail should be simply:

SUB WINHLP-L

- To unsubscribe, send e-mail to the same address with the contents:

SIGNOFF WINHLP-L

- To post a message to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

WINHLP-L@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The subject and contents of the e-mail are sent to all subscribers.

[8] Thanks

I'd like to thank the following people for assistance in this FAQ. If I've missed your name, it's due to my incompetence and not my lack of appreciation. Please let me know if I missed you.

Anne Foxworthy - Questions for the Q&A section. She supplied some of the more important ones that I missed.

Ron Levi - WINHLP-L Listserv information

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ

Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit

Hi,

I'm looking for some examples an HTML documentation browser written in C++ (BC++ would be even better). I'd even be happy knowing how to get my hands on the HTML browser now used by Windows Mosaic (isn't it in the public domain?). Any pointers appreciated. I would prefer you respond directly to me and if it turns out to be useful, i'll make sure to share it with these groups.

thanx,

Jamey Graham
Ricoh California Research Center
jamey@crc.ricoh.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?

Philipp Schmitz (philipps@ph-cip.uni-koeln.de) wrote:

: So, please give me a pointer on where exactly to obtain this zip archive!

Pillipp,
 I know what you are talking about.
FTP to ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr and get HAG.ZIP, WHAG.ZIP, WHAT.ZIP. HAG and WHAG are parts one and two of the Help Authoring Guide. WHAT is toolkit with a segmented bitmap editor and a couple of other use-full utilities.
 However, none of these packages contain the latest versions of the help compilers. For this, you need to ftp to ftp.microsoft.com /Softlib/MSLFILES and get HC505.exe, a self extracting archive.
 Use the hc.exe and hcp.exe that appear in this file, rather than those in what.zip.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Philipp Schmitz
Referenced By
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find wh
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?

using the ExecProgram macro

chou@.notis.com wrote:

: Does anyone know of anyway to launch a .wri or .txt file from a help window? i
: tried using the EP macro and i can launch the write.exe file, but not a
: document using that program. any suggestions?

The form is:

```
EP("write.exe filename.wri",0)
EP("winword.exe filename.doc",0)
EP("notepad.exe filename.txt",0)
```

You can generally just call the filename.ext and Windows will figure it out, but...
To aviod confusion (such as an extension not appearing in the [extensions] section of your win.ini,) use the exe and filename.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
chou@.notis.com

extra spaces after italicized words

got a question:

Winhelp doesn't seem to like text rendered in italics (though it likes bold--go figure). so i inserted a '%' as hidden text at the end of the paragraph (this hidden text, used along with a regular hotspot, i.e., Contents%Contents, will allow you to change the color of the hotspot from green with ^^^^^^^^^ double underlines to whatever you want. nifty.) and italicized a few words that i wanted to highlight. The problem is that when i print the help topic something (i don't know if it is winhelp or what) inserts extra spaces after the italicized words. any clue?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.

I need to know where to post this question if this is not the appropriate group.

I am using Microsoft Word for Windows 2.0b. And I am having trouble generating my TOC using the styles set up for me. I inherited this document, so I don't know who set up the styles in the first place, but the relevant styles are "toc 1", "toc 2", "toc 3" and "toc 4".

They seem to be chosen by Word to correspond to the heading styles in the document, "heading 1", "heading 2", etc.

The problem is that when the TOC is generated, there are erroneous tab stops set in the entries. The effect of this is that if the section title is very short, the page number appears not on the right, but right next to the section title.

I tried to remove the tab stops from the "toc" styles and redefine them without the tab stops, but Word insists on putting them back in every time I regenerate the TOC. >:-|

Any ideas?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

FAQ

In article <2qbh6v$r3q@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
>Subject: FAQ
>Date: 5 May 1994 15:25:19 -0400

> I forgot to mention one thing regarding the FAQ for this newsgroup. When
>I have it done, I will generate a WinHelp version. I think it's important
>to keep the ascii version, however, even if I don't relish the idea of
>maintaining two copies.

  I missed the first messages about it, but When is it to be released, and
where can I ftp it from ?

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

  Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<2qbh6v$r3q@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>

Knowledge Base Files in Help format

In <safarik.1116552880A@131.225.55.79> safarik@fnts26.fnal.gov (R. E. S.) writes:

> I recently obtained several of the Microsoft Knowledge Base files from
>FTP.Microsoft.Com. The files are in "help file" format. As such, they can be
>opened and read from within any windows application. However, you must
>specifically OPEN the specific knowledge base file you want.
> In addition to the two "help" files, each knowledge base set also
>containes 3 other files:

> FTengine.dll
> FTui.dll
> MVAPI.dll

> All of the DLL's are identical, regardless of which knowledge base set
>from which they were obtained. It has been suggested by some people on the
>net, that the dll's are used by the help engine to access the knowledge base
>files. However, I was able to open the help KB files even though I had NOT
>installed the three dll's on my system.
> This leads me to believe that there is some sort of application
>available specifically to utilize the knowledge base without using the
>actual "Help" menus.

> Does anyone know of such an application and/or where to obtain it ?? Or,
>is there some way of setting up a specific windows "menu" selection for each
>individual KB file ?
> For some reason the folks at MS claim ignorance on the topic. But after
>all, if there wasn't an application available, why bother packaging the
>DLL's with
>EACH set of knowledge base files?????

The three files you mention above are used when the .hlp file comes with a
.ind file. This enables the full text search engine. The .ind file contains
the comprehensive index. These files are created for Viewer which is an
advanced version of the Help engine.

--

Shiva Shenoy | e-mail: shenoy@iastate.edu
2021 Black,Dept of AEEM,ISU,Ames,IA 50011 | Office: (515)-294-0092

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

R. E. S.

[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find wh

In article 2qbb9hINNcpr@dns1.NMSU.Edu, tokind@acca.nmsu.edu (Tokind) writes:
>Philipp Schmitz (philipps@ph-cip.uni-koeln.de) wrote:
>
>: So, please give me a pointer on where exactly to obtain this zip archive!
>
>Pillipp,
> I know what you are talking about.
>FTP to ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr and get HAG.ZIP, WHAG.ZIP,
>WHAT.ZIP. HAG and WHAG are parts one and two of the Help Authoring Guide.
>WHAT is toolkit with a segmented bitmap editor and a couple of other use-
>full utilities.
> However, none of these packages contain the latest versions of the help
>compilers. For this, you need to ftp to ftp.microsoft.com /Softlib/MSLFILES
>and get HC505.exe, a self extracting archive.
> Use the hc.exe and hcp.exe that appear in this file, rather than those
>in what.zip.

WHAT6 -- the Windows Help Authoring Tool for Word for Windows 6.0 -- was just released on the Microsoft Developer's Network CD. I don't know if it is on any ftp sites...

...Cuyler

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Tokind

[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?

In article <2qbb9hINNcpr@dns1.NMSU.Edu> tokind@acca.nmsu.edu (Tokind) writes:
>From: tokind@acca.nmsu.edu (Tokind)
>Subject: Re: [Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
>Date: 5 May 1994 17:44:17 GMT

>Philipp Schmitz (philipps@ph-cip.uni-koeln.de) wrote:

>: So, please give me a pointer on where exactly to obtain this zip archive!

>Pillipp,
> I know what you are talking about.
>FTP to ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr and get HAG.ZIP, WHAG.ZIP,
>WHAT.ZIP. HAG and WHAG are parts one and two of the Help Authoring Guide.
>WHAT is toolkit with a segmented bitmap editor and a couple of other use-
>full utilities.
> However, none of these packages contain the latest versions of the help
>compilers. For this, you need to ftp to ftp.microsoft.com /Softlib/MSLFILES
>and get HC505.exe, a self extracting archive.
> Use the hc.exe and hcp.exe that appear in this file, rather than those
>in what.zip.

Microsoft publishes WHAT, latest version, as well as their latest HC on the MSDN CDROM as well. It also contains a nice setup program. I did not figure out what changes it made to my WinWord yet. It did, since it prompted me for the location of WinWord. I don't know about the ftp version, but the MSDN version looks really nice.....

==========

Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !

==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Philipp Schmitz

Tokind

HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..

: Greetings to all WinHelp authors!
: I've just completed an updated version of HyperTrack (its still called
: Release 4.1 since the changes are very minor) and its available from
: the fujitsu.my ftp site under the filename hyptrk41.zip from the /pub
: directory. The changes are, this time I've included both the
: hc.pif and hc31.bat files which I left out last time as well made the
: online help on using HyperTrack easier to read. I have also fixed up
: a minor bug due to Winword 6 when writing to the HPJ file (sometimes
: causing it to fail, especially when Fast Saving is disabled).
The following offer still applies!!
: I'm also giving a special offer for the source code of all the
: WordBasic macros, ie. if you register within the next few weeks,
: I'll include with your registered version a completely uncopy-protected
: document template, so you can modify them as much as you want!!!

[stuff deleted]
: {HyperTrack = a windows application that `attaches' itself to winhelp.exe
: providing numerous functions including full text searches, dynamic
: topic groupings, ability to save history after session, print multiple
: topics at one go, dynamic listing of all help topics, etc....}

: {HyperDoc = a Winword document template that allows a normal word document
: to be converted to a WinHelp file with minimal effort; features
: include automatic handling of context string and other footnotes,
: easy insertion of hypertext links/cross references, master listing
: of all help topics, etc.... }

[stuff deleted]

**** Latest news **********

HyperTrack Release 4.1 (hyptr41.zip) is now available from the
SimTel repository (oak.oakland.edu or its mirror sites) under
the /pub/msdos/hypertxt directory.

****

: Cheers!
: Kenneth Liew
: email: ken@fujitsu.my
: tel: +603-7555378/7933888

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

T.H

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

On 5 May 1994 11:30:19 GMT rcsnc@minyos.xx.rmit.EDU.AU (Nelson Cheng) writes

>> Anybody has used Windows Help Magician before? How good is it?
>> I am looking for some WinHelp Authoring tools that can import from
>> Winword. Any other comparable products? Any comments would be
>> appreciated.
>>

They have a demo version that they will send out, Call or write them. The demo version will produce a limited help file with up to 7 topics. I have looked at the demo and liked some things and disliked others. The one very big thing that I dislike is that it does not attempt to do "what you see is what you get". There is a status line at the bottom of the screen and that indicates what the type and style of the selected text will be. It does appear to be easy to use, however, and it will make both the rtf file and the project file automatically. It stores the help project in its own format, and will produce the standard files when it compiles the help file. It also has a test mode that allows you to do a bit of simulation without compiling the help file. I am still deciding on what help author tool I will be using. There are not many commercial packages out there, and I cannot get shareware packages registered at work. I also know of robohelp, but the thought of spending $400 or so for a set of word macros bothers me a lot.

There phone number is (800) 542-2742, fax (401) 397-6814. Since I don't know where you are, I don't know if you can use the 800 number or not.

Tandy Penn

Opinions expressed here are mine and mine alone, and not those of
Texas Instruments, or anybody else.

Tandy Penn
Texas Instruments Inc.
Dallas, Tx.
tpenn@dseg.ti.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References

Nelson Cheng

Referenced By

Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

When I put a numbered list into a helpfile with WW6 the hanging indentation gets all screwed up.
The first line gets indented too far.

Is this a WW6 problem or a HC31 problem?

I use HC ver 3.10.505.

/Ola Strandberg, olas@minsk.docs.uu.se
.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

In article <2qalcb$4f5@aggedor.rmit.EDU.AU>,
Nelson Cheng <rcsnc@minyos.xx.rmit.EDU.AU> wrote:
>Anybody has used Windows Help Magician before? How good is it?
>I am looking for some WinHelp Authoring tools that can import from
>Winword. Any other comparable products? Any comments would be
>appreciated.
>Thanks.
>Nelson

I don't have any experience with Help Magician, but there is a shareware program that I use to convert Winword files to WinHelp. It is called HELLLP!, and it is a macro for Winword (2 or 6). I just started writing help files last month, and this program was really easy to learn, and it builds in some neat capabilities. I would recommend checking it out. The shareware version is fully functional (no limit to the number of topics or anything), and registration is cheap ($30US or less).

I got the file from CompuServe, but the author has posted it to Simtel. I have included part of his announcement about the program:

: (available by anonymous
: ftp from the primary mirror site OAK.Oakland.Edu and its mirrors):

: pub/msdos/windows3/
: helllp22.zip Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

: HELLLP! v2.2 <ASP> - Multi-File build and HelpContextID property [MAP]
: generation. User friendly. Automatically sets up top level table of
: contents with Hypertext jumps to your topics. You add additional jumps
: and popups by highlighting the place you want to jump from and pointing
: to the place you want to jump to. Can add SOUND EFFECTS, SECONDARY
: windows with buttons, launch other programs for MULTIMEDIA.

: Changes: Now works with both US & non-English versions of Word 6 & 2.

It is definitely a tool worth checking out. Hope this helps.

--Chris
cfortner@magnus.acs.ohio-state.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS
POPUPS

MULTIMEDIA
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng

Wanted: .HLP-editor

I have heard of an editor that can make .hlp files with
links and such directly, or perhaps it produced a correct
.RTF file, I'm not sure. It was made by a young author and
dedicated to the public domain (or was it shareware?).
Hints in any direction appreciated.

--

Peter Lindgren, studying Computer Technology at Lulea University, Sweden
Home : Hermelinsg. 6B, S-96133 BODEN, SWEDEN. Phone (int.) +46-92116278
E-mail: spinner@ludd.luth.se (130.240.16) *or* p91-pln@sm.luth.se
Currently in Vaxjo doing my graduate work -- don't expect fast replies!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

> When I put a numbered list into a helpfile with WW6 the hanging indentation
> gets all screwed up.
> The first line gets indented too far.
>
> Is this a WW6 problem or a HC31 problem?

it seems to me like it's a word 6 problem. the problem arises, i believe, from the fact that the auto-number/bullet features in word 6 no longer insert a tab (or at least, a regular tab) between the number/bullet and the text. it's like word 6 applies a new page layout setting just to the auto-number/bullet paragraphs. if you click the number/bullet button to remove the number/bullet on a paragraph you will notice that the new 'layout' setting remains.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ola Strandberg
Referenced By
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE

chrisb@cognos.COM (Chris Bowering) wrote:

>I believe there is a way to run the help file and jump
>directly into a specific topic by context ID using
>command line switches or parameters.
>
>Can anybody help?

Chris,

The following switches can be added to the WINHELP command line:

-k : Go to Keyword
-n : Go to Context Number
-i : Go to Context Id

For instance:

WINHELP -n299 Foohelp.HLP would open Foohelp at the topic mapped to 299.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support
(the makers of Doc-To-Help)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.

hopps@mmm.com (Kevin J. Hopps) wrote:

>The problem is that when the TOC is generated, there
>are erroneous tab stops set in the entries. The
>effect of this is that if the section title is very
>short, the page number appears not on the right, but
>right next to the section title.
>
>I tried to remove the tab stops from the "toc" styles
>and redefine them without the tab stops, but Word
>insists on putting them back in every time I
>regenerate the TOC. >:-|
>
>Any ideas?

Kevin,

The toc styles are not set with any specific tab positions. When the TOC is generated, any tabs that are in the corresponding Headings will be included in the toc. You have a choice - either remove tabs from the Headings or add Tab Positions to the corresponding toc styles.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

WinHelp File Format

In article <2od1bq$enj@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:

> Most of my interests lie in the undocumented aspects of WinHelp, of
>which, there are plenty, so, if you have questions, fire away. If I don't
>have the answer, then it's something I should probably know, so I'll
>probably look into it.

Is there an existing tool to merge two .HLP files into one? I've got a statistical package (S-PLUS) that comes with a big help file, and the ability to add my own functions but not my own help.

If not, would it be a practical thing to write? I wouldn't expect cross-links between the two files, I'd just want both indices to be merged into one, so a context-sensitive search would see both sets of topics.

Duncan Murdoch
dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

On 5 May 1994 11:30:19 GMT rcsnc@minyos.xx.rmit.EDU.AU (Nelson Cheng) writes

>> Anybody has used Windows Help Magician before? How good is it?
>> I am looking for some WinHelp Authoring tools that can import from
>> Winword. Any other comparable products? Any comments would be
>> appreciated.
>>

They have a demo version that they will send out, Call or write them. The demo version will produce a limited help file with up to 7 topics. I have looked at the demo and liked some things and disliked others. The one very big thing that I dislike is that it does not attempt to do "what you see is what you get". There is a status line at the bottom of the screen and that indicates what the type and style of the selected text will be. It does appear to be easy to use, however, and it will make both the rtf file and the project file automatically. It stores the help project in its own format, and will produce the standard files when it compiles the help file. It also has a test mode that allows you to do a bit of simulation without compiling the help file. I am still deciding on what help author tool I will be using. There are not many commercial packages out there, and I cannot get shareware packages registered at work. I also know of robohelp, but the thought of spending $400 or so for a set of word macros bothers me a lot.

There phone number is (800) 542-2742, fax (401) 397-6814. Since I don't know where you are, I don't know if you can use the 800 number or not.

Tandy Penn

Opinions expressed here are mine and mine alone, and not those of
Texas Instruments, or anybody else.

Tandy Penn
Texas Instruments Inc.
Dallas, Tx.
tpenn@dseg.ti.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

MACROS

This Author Directory

References

Nelson Cheng

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

tpenn@dseg.ti.com "Tandy Penn" writes:
> I also know of robohelp, but the thought of spending $400 or so for a
> set of word macros bothers me a lot.

No kidding. How they can justify charging more than the cost of Word itself is beyond me. I've just bought a copy of SOS-Help and I think the interface is nicely done. Instead of requiring Word, it's a standard MDI app with each open topic displayed within a child window. It does an extremely good job of displaying the topic exactly as it appears in Help, all the way down to the solid/dashed underlines for jumps/popups. You can follow links without building the project, and it includes a DLL for building the help file in conjunction with your app (you replace calls to WinHelp with a call to their function with the same parameters, which loads the project in SOS Help at the right topic. I haven't tried this yet, but it's a nice idea.)

My only reservation so far is that it's not entirely bug-free. It causes a lot of junk to be spit out in the debug window, including some rather nasty looking ones like nested BeginPaint calls. Under Bounds Checker, it generates reams of errors. It's never crashed on me so far, but it's still a bit disconcerting nonetheless.

-M- msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
LINKS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn

Proposal: Special characters

Tokind (tokind@acca.nmsu.edu) wrote:
: Summerizing the contributions of several people, characters above

UT-OH, I did a little research after posting this and found out I
was full of shit! It didn't show up here for three days--so I figured
I have a fairy Godmother or something & breathed a sigh of relief.

BIG FAT RETRACTION -- PLEASE DISREGARD the PRECEDING MESSAGE!!!

I'm working on a WordBasic macro now that will open the ALREADY SAVED
rtf file and replace the \ldblquote, \rdblquote, \lquote, \rquote,
and \emdash rtf symbols with proper hex flags in the form \'99.
Please pardon my stupidity in not checking these things before
posting. I'll be sharing the macro with anyone who's interested
once it is thoroghly tested ;-).

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Tokind

undocumented macros

chou@.notis.com wrote:

: Here are some undocumented macros. You should see the Windows/DOS devloper's
: Journal (vo. 5 no. 1 January 1994) for more info. also, look for jim mischner's

You said there are others? If you have the time, please tell us more.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@.notis.com

R these lists available via E-mail?

I am familiar with comp.os.vms that is available via E-mail as INFO-VAX. Are any of these groups available the same way (as an E-mail distribution)? TIA. Pls reply E-mail. My access to newsgroups is *extremely* limited (and _perhaps_ not "authorized" ;-)

==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)==
| Mike Wuest, Allin1, DDN, & VAX Systems Manager SYSTEMM@ALHRG.WPAFB.AF.MIL |
| "Jimmy Carter - no longer the worst President" Bumper sticker in Ohio |
| Disclaimer: Opinions are like ears; everybody has a couple - these are mine!|
|==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)== ==(*)=

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

undocumented macros

chou@.notis.com wrote:

: This can be used to reset the menu bar: ResetMenu() no parameters
: This can be used to hide the menu bar: HideMenuBar() no parameters

I can't get HideMenuBar() to work. I also tried HideMenu(), HideBar(),
and ShowMenu(1) & ShowMenu(0) as wild guesses. What's up?

The extended menu macros work great. Thanks.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,
just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
chou@.notis.com

Jump Colors!

In article <mediaCpCGDK.FuD@netcom.com> media@netcom.com "Max Headroom" writes:

>How about *hard* coding your help colors? (Yes, I know, hard coding isn't
>the best thing to do, but in this case, who cares? :-) I like to hard code
>different colors into my help files, according to user ability levels, so
>that beginners don't have to wade thru a ton of technobabble to get what they
>want.

Who cares? People who change their help colour care, that's who!

I like to have help running with white text on a dark blue background, for example. Help files with hard-coded colours can be impossible to use with such a configuration.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
gen on BIX
gen on BIX
Max Headroom
Referenced By
Jump Colors!

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

In article <2qalcb$4f5@aggedor.rmit.EDU.AU>, rcsnc@minyos.xx.rmit.EDU.AU (Nelson Cheng) writes:
> Anybody has used Windows Help Magician before? How good is it?
> I am looking for some WinHelp Authoring tools that can import from
> Winword. Any other comparable products? Any comments would be
> appreciated.
>
> Thanks.
>
> Nelson
> rcsnc@minyos.xx.rmit.OZ.AU
>

I use a product called HWA/w, help writer's assistant for windows. I can say a new version is just about to come out that I find super, as a beta tester. It'll import rtf, although I don't use Word. I find it as good as the expensive commerical products like Forehelp, except hwa doesn't have a spelling checker.

It has a visual editor and a slick outline control to manage topics. I don't want to say too much right now 'cause I'll sound like a fan. I am, but I'm not in any way connected to the author or the company.

Email the author - stefan olson - at hwa-supp@olson.acme.gen.nz

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng

WFW6.0 find file problem

Dear alll,

I installed WFW6.0 and the find file does not work. The OK button is ghosted. Any idea?

Simpson.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp Listserver name?

Can someone please post the admin address of the Winhelp authoring discussion Listserver? Thanks!

--
I don't know Bill. I don't know his wife. I wasn't at the wedding.
I don't know when it will be released. I won't buy software for you.
Call PSS if you need help. I don't know if it can do that. Etc. :)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Macros

Does anyone know of any Ami Pro 3.0 macros for writing help files?

Thanks,
Chris

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Macros
Macros

HC31 out of memory

My help project consists of 6 rtf-files. Each file has a
number of small bitmaps in it, together with some text.
When I try to compile the help file, hc31 runs out of memory.

How large projects can hc31 handle?
Help Assistant for Word 6 says I should use hcp.exe.
Where can I get HCP.EXE?

Appreciate any help!

Stig Skjervold
stigs@ifi.unit.no

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HC31 out of memory
HC31 out of memory

HC31 out of memory

In article <2qkmnn$7lm@ugle.unit.no>
stigs@uranus.ifi.unit.no "Stig Skjervold" writes:

>
> My help project consists of 6 rtf-files. Each file has a
> number of small bitmaps in it, together with some text.
> When I try to compile the help file, hc31 runs out of memory.
>
> How large projects can hc31 handle?
> Help Assistant for Word 6 says I should use hcp.exe.
> Where can I get HCP.EXE?
>
> Appreciate any help!
>
> Stig Skjervold
> stigs@ifi.unit.no
>
>
I'm getting the same problem using HC31, ver 505, with only 1 RTF file, with 5 bitmaps in it (ranging in size from 20K to 75K). I got HCP from ftp.microsoft.com, but cannot figure out how it should be run. It doesn't seem to like Windoze, and under DOS, complains that there is no expanded memory available. When I change my emm386 to give it 2MB of expanded mem, then I get either 'Out of Memory', or some more obscure statement.

Any help on this one most appreciated.

Best Wishes

Bhagavat

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Stig Skjervold

other undocumented winhelp macros

i quote from jim mischel's article in the windows/dos developer's journal (i apologize for any typos. the ... indicate that these were sections already discussed beofre):

Winjhelp offers built-in macros that let you add, change, and delete items on the help window's menu. 3 undocumented macros, ExtAbleItem(), ExtInsertItem(), and ExtInsertMenu(), offer more general versions of the documented help macros for manipulating the help window menu. ExtAbleItem() combines the functions of the documented DisableItem() and EnableItem() macros to provide applications programs with a more convenienct means of enabling and disabling menu items. ExtInsertItem() and ExtInsertMenu() provide enhanced item and menu creation options (these last two were mentioned in a previous post)
^^^

The undocumented JumpHash() and PopupHash() macros operate similarly to the JumpContext(), JumpId(), PopupContext(), and PopupId() macros. All six of these macros provide links to topics in toher help files. JI() and PI() each accept a help file name and a context string, and then display the topic that matches that context string in the specified help file. JumpContext() and PopupCotnext() also display topics in toehr help files, but they accept a context # rather than the string.

JumpHash() and PopupHash(), rahtehr than accepting a context string or context #, accept a hash code, which si formed from a topic's context string. Sicne topic cotnext strings are not stored in the help file (only the hash codes formed from the context strings are stored), these 2 macros are probably used internally by WinHelp when processing the JI() and PI() macros. JumpHash() and PopupHash() are useful when exploring help files for which you don't have the source. (See Pete Davis' article in Andrew Schulman's 'Undocumented Corner' column in the Sept. 1993 issue of Dr. Dobb's Journal for a more detailed discussion of hash codes and the .hlp file format.) hash.c, courtesty of Ron Burk, contains a fucntion that creates a hash code from a contest string.

OtherUndocumented Macros

2 other undocumented macros, Generate() and Command(), look interesting, but as of this writing i have been unable to come up with any idea of what they do. Id do know that passing certain values to Generate() can crash WinHelp, but i haven't been able to get the macro to do anything useful.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

regarding HideMenuBar(),etc

The HideMenuBar() and ShowMenuBar() are for the MSDN CD Viewer program. they come from the Windows Tech Journal feb. 1994.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

HC31 out of memory

stigs@uranus.ifi.unit.no (Stig Skjervold) wrote:
>
>My help project consists of 6 rtf-files. Each file has a
>number of small bitmaps in it, together with some text.
>When I try to compile the help file, hc31 runs out of memory.
>
>How large projects can hc31 handle?
>Help Assistant for Word 6 says I should use hcp.exe.
>Where can I get HCP.EXE?
>
>Appreciate any help!
>
>Stig Skjervold
>stigs@ifi.unit.no
>
Stig, here are a few limitations on WinHelp. You're probably running into bitmap problems, but here goes:

Topic Paragraph size: 32,000 chars
Pasted Bitmaps: 32k (this is included in the topic paragraph size)

So, if you have, say, a 31k bitmap pasted into a paragraph that's 4k, you'll exceed the 32k limit.

The best way around this is not to paste your bitmaps but to insert them by reference -> e.g. {bmx bitmap.ext}

Hope this helps.

I'm going to be including this and other WinHelp limitations in the next version of the FAQ.

Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Stig Skjervold

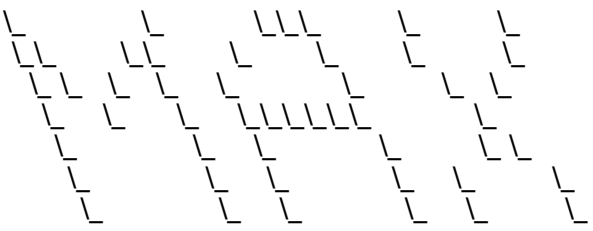
Jump Colors!

In article <768246523snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>, chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
> In article <mediaCpCGDK.FuD@netcom.com> media@netcom.com "Max Headroom" writes:
>
> >How about *hard* coding your help colors? (Yes, I know, hard coding isn't
> >the best thing to do, but in this case, who cares? :-) I like to hard code
> >different colors into my help files, according to user ability levels, so
> >that beginners don't have to wade thru a ton of technobabble to get what they
> >want.
>
> Who cares? People who change their help colour care, that's who!
>
> I like to have help running with white text on a dark blue background, for
> example. Help files with hard-coded colours can be impossible to use with
> such a configuration.
>

Okay, you got me there, (but I *did* say that hard coding wasn't the *best* thing to do, it's just one of the things you could do. Besides, to prevent your predefined colo(u)rs from being impossible to use, I would also hard code all the other colo(u)rs too! ;-)

-Max

--



"Two minds, but with one single memory!" - Max

Max Headroom is:
media @ netcom.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Stan Orchard
gen on BIX
Chris Marriott

Need help building beav140 with Borland C++ 4.0

Could any of you kind souls who have done this (or may have, like Ford, a better idea :-) please email the makefile, patches, whatever required to compile beav140 with the Borland C++ 4.0 compiler. I have tried to compile as both a DOS (Large model) and EasyWin (Windows 3.1 but NOT object windows compatible). I have made some progress but eventually, I run up against an error which indcates that the TEXT segment exceeds 64k.

I figure this gotta be doable. I just ain't figured it out yet.

Any ideas?

Thanks in advance,

--


```
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Steve Scott                                    | Internet: sscott@mot.com        |
| Fort Worth Research and Development Center | UUCP:       uunet!motcid!sscott |
| Personal Communications Systems                | X.400:      fw0205@email            |
| General Systems Sector                         | Internal: TX14/1D                   |
| Motorola, Inc.                                 | Voice:      (817) 232-6317          |
|                                                | Fax:        (817) 232-6580          |
|                  The opinions contained herein are STRICTLY my own                  |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```


News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Fonts in WinHelp

How can I get my own fonts, that I created, into WinHelp files??. I created both truetype and fixed fonts. Actually what I mean is how to get them displayed correctly. Now they are converted to some other fonttype.

___

Jyrki Laine
University of Turku

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Fonts in WinHelp

Problems with Windows HLP-files

Hello everybody!

I have a problem I'm sure some of may help me to solve. The problem is that I'm tired of "clicking" around in Windows-helpfiles, every time there are something I want to know. I want to be able to read those files in plain ASCII. With the file is ASCII-format it should be easy to scroll trough the file like a faq, and getting the information you want fast and ALL AT ONCE. It should also be easy to search for text.

What I want, is to know if there is a program out there somewhere, which takes every section (and it's subsections) of a hlp-file, convert the contents into ASCII and puts the result in order into a textfile.

This is what I basically want to know, but if anyone know some way of doing this without a program, (and without using the print option in the help-file..) I would really appreciate it.

Please mail me at

hbjoerge@nvg.unit.no

as I seldom read this newsgroup.

Thanks in advance.

Haavard Bjoerge
Graduate student of Economics
Department of Economics
University of Trondheim
Norway

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

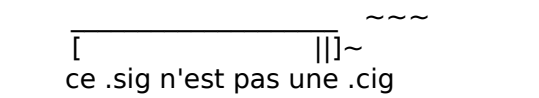
Fonts in WinHelp

In article <CpKp43.Iyo@utu.fi>, Jyrki Laine <jyrlaine@utu.fi> wrote:
>How can I get my own fonts, that I created, into WinHelp files??. I created
>both truetype and fixed fonts. Actually what I mean is how to get them
>displayed correctly. Now they are converted to some other fonttype.
>___
>Jyrki Laine
>University of Turku

Hi!

WinHelp will only accept fonts that have charset ANSI_CHARSET.
Maybe that's your problem? I had to tweak some bits in the
Terminal and Wingdings fonts to get them displayed in WinHelp.
If that's not it, then it might be a problem with how your
fonts eventually wind up in RTF (I don't know what tool you're
using). Check the \fonttbl RTF-statement, it should be at
the beginning of your RTF files.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jyrki Laine

WinHelp File Format

Pete,

Just wanted to say thanks in public for the work you have done on the help and shg,mrb file formats.

I wrote a tool called QDHELP for generating help from plain ascii text and have been writing some tools to do auto generation of template help files from VB form files. I decided to do something that would auto segment a screen grab of a window using the values in the .FRM file. Without the information on the .SHG file format I would never been able to get it working in 2 days. I don't think the .SHG file format stuff was in DDJ though some other programmers rag as I remember.

The only detail I noticed about the format that was not covered is that when there are no hot spots the image size (I cant remember the name you used) field, it is the last field in the BMPHeader struct, is set to zero! This sent my SHG reading/writing program into the toliet. Once I figured that out things have been going much better ;-).

I look forward to getting some more of your findings on this newsgroup.

Phil Allen

--
Phil Allen ...uunet.ca!isgtec!phila phila@isgtec.com
ISG Technologies Inc. 6509 Airport Rd. Mississauga. Ont. Can. L4V 1S7

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

FAQ

Hi,

I am looking for a utility to extract on-line documentation from C/C++ source code into MS/Windows help file. Most of the documentation is embedded in the input source comments, based on several notation conventions.

Thanks,
Benny
--

Benny Schnaider
MayaLee Consulting Corp. E-mail: bennys@netcom.com
657 Los Olivos Dr. Phone: (408) 296-0596
Santa Clara, CA. 95050 FAX: (408) 249-2573

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

Hidden paragraph?

When I compile my help file using hc31, I get a message warning me about a hidden paragraph in Topic 18. I don't think I changed anything, and I believe that hc30 did not generate the same warning.

I've tried to look over the generated help program, but I can't find anything wrong.

Does anyone know what this message means, and what I should do in response?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Hidden paragraph?
Hidden paragraph?
Hidden paragraph?

Hidden paragraph?

> When I compile my help file using hc31, I get a message warning me
> about a hidden paragraph in Topic 18. I don't think I changed anything,
> and I believe that hc30 did not generate the same warning.

i've gotten this message without thinking i did something, but you might want

to create a macro (if you're using a word processor like word) to 'unhide' all

of your carriage returns. this fixes the problem for me. however, if you're not

using word or wp or whatever, then i don't know what to do.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dan Stickel

Hidden paragraph?

In article <1994May10.164041.14801@delfin.com> dan@delfin.com (Dan Stickel) writes:
>When I compile my help file using hc31, I get a message warning me
>about a hidden paragraph in Topic 18. I don't think I changed anything,
>and I believe that hc30 did not generate the same warning.
>
>I've tried to look over the generated help program, but I can't find
>anything wrong.
>
>Does anyone know what this message means, and what I should do in
>response?
>

This is an easy error to make if you are using WinWord to create the file. What you've got is probably something like this:

...blah blah blah keywordlabel |
=======hhhhhh

where 'keyword' is the hot item that is underscored with '=' or '-' in WinWord and 'label' is the context string that is 'hidden'. I have put a '|' to indicate where the paragraph ends. Notice that the 'h' (hidden text attribute) continues on past the 'label'. In fact it may continue on to the next line. If the 'hidden' text is just whitespace, you won't see the hidden attribute. It's hard to see anyway, because it's underscore with dots.

The way to fix it is to select the text starting at (and including the first character following 'label' and continuing on through any whitespace to the next printable character in your text (but not including it). Then clear the 'hidden' attribute on that selection.

I know this, because I've done it several times.

Now all you have to do is track it down in the .DOC file. You're lucky it's only in topic 18. Some of my similar errors have been in topic 200+!!!! You'd think they could print the first line or 2 of the offending topic when an error is encountered!

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Dan Stickel

Referenced By

Hidden paragraph?

'*what*' *with german Winword Version 2.0b / 6.0*

Hi!

I have a problem using the 'what'-tool with a german Winword (2.0b or 6.0), because in this Winword-Version all Keywords are translated to german. The Tool tries to call a function of Winword with help of DDE and I get an error from Winword, because there is an undefined function.

Does anyone know a solution for my problem ?

Andreas Bittner ---- Andreas.Bittner@Materna.De

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Winhelp on MAC ?

I suspect this is a silly question but I've promised someone I would ask it.

Is there any way a winhelp file can be viewed on an Apple Mac ?

It could either take the form of a reader on the Mac or a compiler that takes the Winhelp RTF source and produces Mac help files ?

Regards

Ross Keatinge icosa@iconz.co.nz
Auckland
New Zealand

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winhelp on MAC ?
Winhelp on MAC ?
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
Winhelp on MAC ?
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...

WinHelp() API call

Okay, I'm not sure you guys are going to want me writing the FAQ after posting this stupid question, but here goes:

I have a .DLL in WinHelp. From the DLL, I'm trying to execute a WinHelp macro. As a test, I just did the following:

WinHelp(hWnd, "mytest.hlp", HELP_COMMAND, (DWORD)(LPSTR)"About()");

This should simply pop-up the About box for mytest.hlp, right? Why doesn't it do anything?

Thanks,
Pete

--

"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

WinHelp() API call
WinHelp() API call
WinHelp() API call

how to get bmc to work with hc31?

I know this will be a FAQ but this is a last resort.

I have written a small help file in WW2 and it compiles fine execpt that I cann't get hc31 to recognise the line

\

as anything but part of the text.

I assume it is necessary to format the \{ and \} in some way.

I know the main.shg file is being included because I got loads of warnings until I put in all the context strings defined by hotspots.

thanks in advance

Dave

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
how to get bmc to work with hc31?

how to get bmc to work with hc31?

> I have written a small help file in WW2 and it compiles fine execpt that I
> cann't get hc31 to recognise the line
>
> \
>
> as anything but part of the text.
>
>
> I assume it is necessary to format the \{ and \} in some way.
>
> I know the main.shg file is being included because I got loads of warnings
> until I put in all the context strings defined by hotspots.

when i have a .shg file or a .bmp file i don't put the back slashes in. it would simply be . i don't understand the need for the back slashes.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Thomson
Referenced By
how to get bmc to work with hc31?

WinHelp() API call

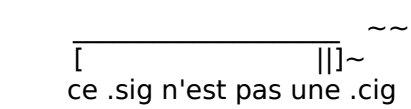
In article <2qqke2$b60@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>,
Peter J. Davis <pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> wrote:
>Okay, I'm not sure you guys are going to want me writing the FAQ after
>posting this stupid question, but here goes:
>
>I have a .DLL in WinHelp. From the DLL, I'm trying to execute a WinHelp
>macro. As a test, I just did the following:
>
>WinHelp(hWnd, "mytest.hlp", HELP_COMMAND, (DWORD)(LPSTR)"About()");
>
>This should simply pop-up the About box for mytest.hlp, right? Why doesn't
>it do anything?
>
> Thanks,
>   Pete
>--

This is "normal" for HELP_COMMAND. You should first call:

WinHelp(hWnd, "mytest.hlp", HELP_FORCEFILE, NULL);

That should do the trick!

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

help compiler

Cox Dennis James (dennis@ponder.csci.unt.edu) wrote:

: In regards to a help compiler...
: There's one called visual help this thing Rocks...
: It's easier then anything i've ever seen..
: It should be on winftp.cica.indiana.edu under /win3/programr/vbasic
: or on compuservemealargebillfornothing...

Actually visual help is a front end to the help compiler from
microsoft. It is a sort of drap and droppy thingama bob for
doing help. People may also want the check out QDHELP which
is avialable on cica also (look for version 3.0). QDHELP lets
you write help files using your own ascii editor. It is also
a front end to the microsoft help compiler.

--
Phil Allen ...uunet.ca!isgtec!phila phila@isgtec.com
ISG Technologies Inc. 6509 Airport Rd. Mississauga. Ont. Can. L4V 1S7

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<0097CD77.CBA1F420@fhydra.fysel.unit.no>
Cox Dennis James
Referenced By
help compiler
Knowledge Base Files in Help format

WinHelp() API call

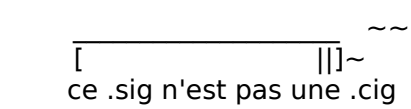
In article <2qqke2$b60@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>,
Peter J. Davis <pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> wrote:
>Okay, I'm not sure you guys are going to want me writing the FAQ after
>posting this stupid question, but here goes:
>
>I have a .DLL in WinHelp. From the DLL, I'm trying to execute a WinHelp
>macro. As a test, I just did the following:
>
>WinHelp(hWnd, "mytest.hlp", HELP_COMMAND, (DWORD)(LPSTR)"About()");
>
>This should simply pop-up the About box for mytest.hlp, right? Why doesn't
>it do anything?
>
> Thanks,
>   Pete
>--

This is "normal" for HELP_COMMAND. You should first call:

WinHelp(hWnd, "mytest.hlp", HELP_FORCEFILE, NULL);

That should do the trick!

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

Winhelp on MAC ?

In article <2qqbkh$6j9@status.gen.nz>, icosa@iconz.co.nz (Ross Keatinge) writes:
>I suspect this is a silly question but I've promised someone I would ask it.
Not at all, I have asked it myself some year ago...
>
>Is there any way a winhelp file can be viewed on an Apple Mac ?
>
>It could either take the form of a reader on the Mac or a compiler that
>takes the Winhelp RTF source and produces Mac help files ?
>
>
>Regards
>
>Ross Keatinge icosa@iconz.co.nz

I have been told (not verified however :-) that Microsoft Word for Mac and Microsoft Excel comes with a WinHelp reader. If you have Word or Excel you can easily move a Windows helpfile to the Mac and use it "as is" with that reader. Of course, it is copyrighted, and cannot be distributed (that's *my* problem).

/Fredrik

+---+
| Fredrik Viklund The sardine wants the can to be opened |
| FV@Chemstud.kth.se towards the sea. |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge
Referenced By
Winhelp on MAC ?

Macro Recorder

Hi,

I'm working on simple (as in not much time) demo of various apps written in house, but I'm having trouble getting the functionality of the apps over to the user's who usually don't read the manual/documentation or bother looking through the help file. Thus I was looking at using the macro recorder to produce a working example of how to use the apps without expecting any effort on behalf of the user, ie click here and away we go. However, I can't get automated playback from the recorder, using recorder.exe myfile.rec just lands me in the recorder app. Any clues, hints etc, all gratefully appreciated.

Thanks in advance.

Anthony

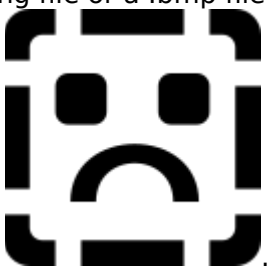
News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Macro Recorder

how to get bmc to work with hc31?

In article <2qqs5t$hji@news.acns.nwu.edu>, <chou@.notis.com> wrote:
>
>
>> I have written a small help file in WW2 and it compiles fine execpt that I
>> cann't get hc31 to recognise the line
>>

>> \
>>
>> as anything but part of the text.
>>
>>
>> I assume it is necessary to format the \{ and \} in some way.
>>
>> I know the main.shg file is being included because I got loads of warnings
>> until I put in all the context strings defined by hotspots.
>
>
>when i have a .shg file or a .bmp file i don't put the back slashes in. it

>would simply be . i don't understand the need for the back
>slashes.

In your word processor you can use simple braces:
{ ... }
When this is converted to RTF, the braces are automatically `escaped':
\{ ... \}

When the Microsoft documentation on WinHelp refers to the

\ statement, you should keep in mind that they are talking

about the RTF format. Can get a bit confusing...

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
David Thomson
chou@.notis.com

Winhelp on MAC ?

one of my coworkers who ported her winhelp file to the mac used something called QuickHelp by Altura Software. She brought her pc files to the mac and did it from there.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fredrik Viklund

REQUEST: Doc check for Viewer2

Would someone reply with list of documentaion for viewer
I loaned it out to a friend 6 months ago for a project
and now that I get it back (NO piracy intended!!)
I have this strange feeling that I am missing manuals.

Would some kind soul aliviate the anxiety my bud and I are
going through by listing the docs distributed in that package.

Thanks in advance

PS: reply to (rompel@eng.sun.com) NOT the NET!!

--

| David Rompel Internet: rompel@eng.sun.com |
| Sun MicroSystems (SPARC Tech.) OR rompel@water.ca.gov |
| 2550 Garcia Ave MS: MTV29-225 Phone: (415) 336-xxxx |
| Mountain View, CA 94043 TMP PH# 336-3649 FAX: (415) 691-0893 |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Hidden paragraph?

jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

>In article <1994May10.164041.14801@delfin.com> dan@delfin.com (Dan Stickel) writes:
>>When I compile my help file using hc31, I get a message warning me
>>about a hidden paragraph in Topic 18. I don't think I changed anything,
>>and I believe that hc30 did not generate the same warning.
>>
>>I've tried to look over the generated help program, but I can't find
>>anything wrong.
>>
>>Does anyone know what this message means, and what I should do in
>>response?
>>

> This is an easy error to make if you are using WinWord to
> create the file. What you've got is probably something like
> this:
>
> ...blah blah blah keywordlabel |
>   =======hhhhhh

> where 'keyword' is the hot item that is underscored with '=' or '-'
> in WinWord and 'label' is the context string that is 'hidden'.
> I have put a '|' to indicate where the paragraph ends. Notice
> that the 'h' (hidden text attribute) continues on past the
> 'label'. In fact it may continue on to the next line. If the
> 'hidden' text is just whitespace, you won't see the hidden
> attribute. It's hard to see anyway, because it's underscore with
> dots.

> The way to fix it is to select the text starting at (and including
> the first character following 'label' and continuing on through
> any whitespace to the next printable character in your text (but
> not including it). Then clear the 'hidden' attribute on that
> selection.

> I know this, because I've done it several times.

> Now all you have to do is track it down in the .DOC file. You're
> lucky it's only in topic 18. Some of my similar errors have been
> in topic 200+!!!! You'd think they could print the first line or
> 2 of the offending topic when an error is encountered!
>--
>John A. Grant   jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>Airborne Geophysics
>Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

Thanks for the tip, though in my case it was a hidden carriage-return.

From somewhere!nowhere Thu May 11 11:30:54 PDT 1994
Status: RO

Article 340 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: somewhere!nowhere
Subject: Windows Help compiler?
From: joltes@husc10.harvard.edu (Richard Joltes)
Date: 11 May 1994 20:27:37 GMT
Distribution: na
Organization: Harvard University, Cambridge, MA
NNTP-Posting-Host: husc10.harvard.edu
Lines: 16
Status: RO

This may be an absolutely inane question, but I've just been told that
I need to develop some Windows help files and need to find out where to
get a) some sort of development environment; and b) the 3.1 help compiler.
I've noticed tools like RoboHELP, Doc-to-Help, and the Help Magician in
the trades--any recommendations for any of these, or for public-domain
tools?

Sorry if this is amazingly obvious, but the project was just dropped on me
today...

Many thanks in advance...

Dick Joltes |joltes@husc.harvard.edu
Harvard University Science Center |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Dan Stickel
John Grant

WinHelp() API call

In article <2qqke2$b60@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>Okay, I'm not sure you guys are going to want me writing the FAQ after
>posting this stupid question, but here goes:
>
>I have a .DLL in WinHelp. From the DLL, I'm trying to execute a WinHelp
>macro. As a test, I just did the following:
>
>WinHelp(hWnd, "mytest.hlp", HELP_COMMAND, (DWORD)(LPSTR)"About()");
>
>This should simply pop-up the About box for mytest.hlp, right? Why doesn't
>it do anything?
>
> Thanks,
>   Pete
>--
>"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from
>vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

Hi,

There's a bug in winhelp that does not do help_command's right if
the help file you want is not loaded before.

I use help_index first, and help_command after that, and it works
all the time. A MS employee suggested in the winhelp-l that I use
help_forcefile instead of help_index, I never tried it, but assume this
is just as good an answer as I currently use.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

Special Characters in Help File

In article <CoyEuq.M39@utu.fi>, <mikruutu@utu.fi> writes:

> On 23 Apr 1994 15:53:27 GMT

(comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp), Tokind

(tokind@acca.nmsu.edu) wrote:
> : vdwit@chevron.com wrote:
>
> : : I am trying, unsuccessfully, to create the Copyright symbol

in my help file.
> : : I am using Winword 2.0 and used the Insert | Symbool option.
> : : The symbool appeared correctly in my document but was not

visible in the
> : : compiled help file.
> : : Does anyone know how I can do this?
> : : Dale A. Wityshyn
>

>
> use the ALT+186 in Arial Font to create the copyright symbol.
G Parsons
Ft. McMurray,Alberta,Canada

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com

Special Characters in Help File

>
>

OOPS, sorry, that should read ALT+0169 in Arial font to create

the copyright symbol. To find the ALT+<number> combination for

other symbols, start the CHARACTOR MAP program in Windows and

select the symbol you want. The ALT+<number> combination is shown

in the lower right corner.

G. Parsons
Ft. McMurray, Alberta, Canada

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
vdwit@chevron.com

List of Different RTF Compilers?

It's great to see that this newsgroup has finally started up.

I've heard references to the various compilers that are out there for RTF files BEYOND the MS Help Compiler (I'm using 3.10.505). Is there a list floating out there that someone could point me to on the different compilers and also places to obtain these.

Thanks in advance,
Brian Orrell
Power Computing Company

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
List of Different RTF Compilers?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
List of Different RTF Compilers?

New newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

tymix.Tymnet.COM!uunet!tale requested that a new newsgroup called 'comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp' be created.
It was approved by tale@uunet.uu.net

tymix.Tymnet.COM!uunet!tale says:
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp is a unmoderated newsgroup which passed its vote for creation by 341:82 as reported in news.announce.newgroups on 5 April 1994.

For your newsgroups file:
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp WinHelp/Multimedia Viewer development.

The charter, culled from the call for votes:

> Discussions about windows help file creation, techniques and tools.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Windows Help compiler?

> This may be an absolutely inane question, but I've just been told that
> I need to develop some Windows help files and need to find out where to
> get a) some sort of development environment; and b) the 3.1 help compiler.
> I've noticed tools like RoboHELP, Doc-to-Help, and the Help Magician in
> the trades--any recommendations for any of these, or for public-domain
> tools?

as i've said before, i use robohelp which is a very decent help making tool.

unfortunately, it has some bugs with word 6.0 that it didn't have before. a

lot of messy workarounds. i've never used the other help file makers, so don't

ask me about them. but mr. robohelp sometimes wanders this group, which is

nice, as does mr. doc-to-help, so you can complain directly to the source (mr.

robohelp has been quite helpful to me in the past)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<2qrf3p$7vh@scunix2.harvard.edu>

Waiting on Console & Sockets in Win32

Does anyone know of a utility like the unix c2man which takes
C code and write WinHelp files from it?

Brian

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Unix .hlp viewer?

In article <1994Apr18.215459.24100@template.com> kmo@sae.com (Mike Ovington) writes:

> In article <Co94Mv.8oG@ncrcae.ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>, Craig Williamson <Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM> writes:
> |> Is there a UNIX viewer that will view .hlp files? I've pulled several .hlp
> |> files from the net that would be beneficial to our UNIX users also.
> |>
> I looked around a few months ago and couldn't find any. The best I could come up with is a the ability to generate windows hlp files and Unix help files (for an unknown viewer) from the same rtf files. I can dig out a reference if you want one. It might be useful so someone authoring hlp files but not to someone who wants to use hlp files authored by someone else.

Check out HyperHelp from Bristol. It is a help compiler/viewer that reads RTF files and uses the same .hpj as the WinHelp compiler. It will also accept MIF (FrameMaker) format and maybe some others. For info, send email to amy@bristol.com. She's my contact there.

--

Andrea Malone | Technical Documentation | Mark V Systems
andrea@markv.com | Technical Support | (818) 995-7671

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Jonathon Montgomery
Mike Ovington

FAQ

Pete,

If you need contact information or product information about RoboHELP, please do not hesitate to ask.

After all, why should a FAQ about WinHelp omit the help authoring tool that Windows Magazine includes in it's top 100 products of 1994, and suggests is "quite simply the best tool around for constructing elegant help files."

Just curious, I guess.

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Tandy,

Just thought I'd clear up a little inaccuracy of your perception of RoboHELP. Granted, there are about 50K of Microsoft Word macros which comprise the document templates used for RoboHELP documents.

However, let's not forget the some 200K lines of C and C++ code which provide the powerful engine for the product.

I'd be happy to address any concerns you might have about spending top dollar for the high-end help authoring product.

A customer writes:
"At Dun&Bradstreet Software, we looked at all the options -- _all_ the options -- and then we adopted RoboHelp to handle our massive help systems. We tried "manual" SDK WinHelp development with the aid of our own templates and macros. We tested many products for creating Windows Help systems, and we even used Visual Basic to develop our own WinHelp front-end too, but all our efforts could not match the ease of use and support benefits that we found with RoboHelp.

Dun & Bradstreet Software is committed to delivering the highest quality online help systems that we can produce. Over the past three years, we developed hundreds of HLP files and thousands of WinHelp topics for D&B client/server applications. And, in the past three years, Blue Sky's RoboHelp progressed from being a 'nice to have' to an absolute necessity for us. For our work today and for our planned growth in the future, we are confident that RoboHelp will streamline our WinHelp development efforts and keep us on the leading edge of technologies for online information delivery."

So yes, there are Word macros, and they are completely customizable. But the real power of RoboHELP is in the collection of DLLs written in C and C++, not to mention all the cool tools included in the product (also written in C and C++).

Gen
(Creator of RoboHELP)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

In article <gen.768775594@BIX.com> gen@BIX.com (gen on BIX) writes:
>
>Tandy,
>
>Just thought I'd clear up a little inaccuracy of your
>perception of RoboHELP. Granted, there are about 50K
>of Microsoft Word macros which comprise the document
>templates used for RoboHELP documents.
>
>However, let's not forget the some 200K lines of C and
>C++ code which provide the powerful engine for the
>product.
>
>I'd be happy to address any concerns you might have
>about spending top dollar for the high-end help authoring
>product.
>
>A customer writes:
>"At Dun&Bradstreet Software, we looked at all the options
>-- _all_ the options -- and then we adopted RoboHelp to
>handle our massive help systems. We tried "manual"
>SDK WinHelp development with the aid of our own templates
>and macros. We tested many products for creating
>Windows Help systems, and we even used Visual Basic
>to develop our own WinHelp front-end too, but all our
>efforts could not match the ease of use and support
>benefits that we found with RoboHelp.
>
>Dun & Bradstreet Software is committed to delivering the
>highest quality online help systems that we can produce.
>Over the past three years, we developed hundreds of
>HLP files and thousands of WinHelp topics for D&B
>client/server applications. And, in the past three years,
>Blue Sky's RoboHelp progressed from being a 'nice to have'
>to an absolute necessity for us. For our work today
>and for our planned growth in the future, we are confident
>that RoboHelp will streamline our WinHelp development efforts
>and keep us on the leading edge of technologies for online
>information delivery."
>
>So yes, there are Word macros, and they are completely
>customizable. But the real power of RoboHELP is in the
>collection of DLLs written in C and C++, not to mention
>all the cool tools included in the product (also written
>in C and C++).
>
>Gen
>(Creator of RoboHELP)

Look, enough's enough, ok? If you want to be here to

discuss the technical issues of creating help files and occasionaly refer to your product, that's fine, but don't make self-promotion your only reason for being here. You've made several posts recently and they all seem to be for the purpose of promoting your product.

It's a bit annoying to be continually reading your commercials and testimonials from 'satisfied customers'. If you have a product to announce, do it in the .announce group, otherwise be silent.

i

You also seem to have an axe to grind about not being in the FAQ for this group. Ok, take that up with the person who created the FAQ, but spare us the snide little remarks related to your product.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Please help, I'm a greenhorne!

Hi everybody.

I just need a suggestion to get started.
I must learn (if possible quickly) how to implement a program for MS-Windows in Borland C++. It should be a very simple program with a window, few buttons, something where I can put text, or similar things.
I would like to use Standard APIs (actually I don't know what I am referring to). I mean that I want my program to be able to be compiled and linked in almost any PC system, without using particular tools.

I would like to know if there are manuals where I can learn this. Not only manuals for Borland C++ but also for the APIs. I mean books where I can find specifications for any function.

If possible I would like to obtain these manuals via Internet. Do you know some sites where I can try?

Excuse me for my poor english, and excuse me too if I seemed indefinite, but I really know little about MS-Windows. I have done applications in C for X Windows (Unix).

If you are able to help me, please send me e-mail. If you want to post an answer let me know via e-mail in which newsgroup.

Thank you very much.

Luca Dionisi, Italy
E-mail : dluca@fisher.stat.unipg.it

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

C to WInHelp program?

Does anyone know of a utility like the unix c2man which takes
C code and write WinHelp files from it?

Brian

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Macro Recorder

Mime-Version: 1.0
Date: Fri, 13 May 1994 22:12:02 GMT
Lines: 39
Status: O

assosiate a hot key with the recorder and
in there is a command line option when running the
playing back to execute the playback imm.

Ziv Dascalu

,,,
(o o)
----------oOO--(_)--OOo----------
Ziv Dascalu E-mail: ziv@netmanage.com
ziv@netmanage.co.il
NetManage, Inc.
10725 DeAnza Blvd. Phone: (408) 973-7171
Cupertino, CA 95014 USA FAX: (408) 257-6405

This message was sent by Chameleon

I PING. THEREFORE, I AM

> Hi,
> I'm working on simple (as in not much time) demo of various apps
> written in house, but I'm having trouble getting the functionality of
> the apps over to the user's who usually don't read the manual/documentation
> or bother looking through the help file. Thus I was looking at using the
> macro recorder to produce a working example of how to use the apps without
> expecting any effort on behalf of the user, ie click here and away we go.
> However, I can't get automated playback from the recorder, using
> recorder.exe myfile.rec just lands me in the recorder app. Any clues, hints
> etc, all gratefully appreciated.
>
> Thanks in advance.
>
> Anthony
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References

Dr A.D. Walmsley

WHAT6

Hi,
I'm trying to find what6, that is the version of WHAT
suitable for use with WORD6.

thank you

--
Mark Gregory, Lecturer m.gregory@rmit.edu.au PH(03)6603243 FAX(03)6621060
Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology,
Department of Communication and Electronic Engineering,
P.O. Box 2476V, Melbourne, Victoria, 3001. AUSTRALIA.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WHAT6

help compiler

The latest Winhelp version is at ftp.microsoft.com in file hc505.exe

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes
Referenced By
help compiler
help compiler

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Sorry to upset you so!

I think it's fair game to respond to technical inaccuracies with respect to things said about products. I'd do the same for other products I am familiar with, and the reason I clearly state the color of my flag is not for self promotion, but rather to allow readers to properly assess objectivity,

You'll also note that I never respond to reader's posts about which help authoring tools are worthwhile.for the newsgroup.

It seems clear to me now why so many send me their questions via email...who'd want to risk the wrath of a negative text stream....

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant

Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

gen@BIX.com "gen on BIX" writes:
> I think it's fair game to respond to technical inaccuracies
> with respect to things said about products.

On Thursday you posted a followup addressing the "technical inaccuracy" that RoboHelp was outrageously expensive for a bunch of Word macros. You did that in the first 8 lines of the article, and then tacked 40 lines of irrelevant testimonial on the end. The same day, you posted a whiny followup to the FAQ which I can only assume was posted here rather than mailed to the author so you'd have an excuse for another shameless plug.

> It seems clear to me now why so many send me their questions
> via email...who'd want to risk the wrath of a negative text
> stream....

Perhaps they don't want you to use their question as an excuse for yet more advertising. Usenet is not CompuServe or BIX or AOL or Prodigy; please learn something about its culture before barging in.

-M- msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX
Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

gen@BIX.com (gen on BIX) writes:
>Sorry to upset you so!

I doubt you really are.

>I think it's fair game to respond to technical inaccuracies
>with respect to things said about products. I'd do the
>same for other products I am familiar with, and the reason
>I clearly state the color of my flag is not for self promotion,
>but rather to allow readers to properly assess objectivity,

It _is_ fair game, but that's not what you were doing. Posting 200 lines of marketing ad copy is not a technical post, no matter how neat you think your product is.

You should be careful. I have seen product boycots arise from backlash to behavior such as yours.

Heath

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX

Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

WHAT6

In article <2quka7$qnl@aggedor.rmit.EDU.AU> rcomg@cse.rmit.EDU.AU (Mark Gregory) writes:
>From: rcomg@cse.rmit.EDU.AU (Mark Gregory)
>Subject: WHAT6
>Date: 13 May 1994 01:14:47 GMT
>Summary: WHAT6
>Keywords: WHAT6

>Hi,
>I'm trying to find what6, that is the version of WHAT
>suitable for use with WORD6.

>thank you

You might be able to ftp it from ftp.microsoft.com. It is also included in the latest TechNet cdrom.....

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Mark Gregory

HC31.EXE - Where to get?

Is HC31.EXE public domain? If so, where can I get it (I looked around at microsoft.com a bit, but didn't find it). If not, are there any other compilers?

P.S. I do not need any hypertext editors. I understand RTF fully.
--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?

HC31.EXE - Where to get?

Keylime (gmoriart@doofus.helios.nd.edu) wrote:
> Is HC31.EXE public domain? If so, where can I get it (I

ftp.microsoft.com
softlib/mslfiles/hc505.exe

--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Keylime
Referenced By
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?

HC31.EXE - Where to get?

In article <2r4i0f$4th@crl2.crl.com>, Craig Villalon <villalon@crl.com> wrote:
>Keylime (gmoriart@doofus.helios.nd.edu) wrote:
>> Is HC31.EXE public domain? If so, where can I get it (I
>
>   ftp.microsoft.com
>   softlib/mslfiles/hc505.exe
>
>--
>--
>Craig Villalon
>internet: villalon@crl.com

I would advise you to look for HCP*.exe, if it's at microsoft.com.
HCP is the protected mode version of HC31, and it doesn't run out
of memory as fast as HC31 (especially if you're running it in a
DOS box in 386Enh mode).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Keylime
Craig Villalon
Referenced By
HC31.EXE - Where to get?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Mark,

Yes, I see now that the author testimonial was inappropriate for the newsgroup. I realize that the proper thing to do in this case is to wait for individuals to elicit more expansive commentary via email. This I apologize for and will endeavor to act properly henceforth.

As to the nature of commercialism within the newsgroup, I personally prefer to receive commercials in explicit form rather than submitted under the guise of _____.

Respectfully yours,
Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX
Mark Smith

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Heath,

I had chosen poorly in posting testimonial rather than elaborating on the technical aspects of the subject matter.

Now, I'd like to ask your advice with respect to such issues , would a more appropriate reply have been:
"Product xx consists of Word macros yes, and an additional collection of DLLs less apparent. Many customers have found the purchase price is representative of the value of the product".

Forgive me for the rather explicit inquiry into protocol, but it would appear that this might be the best way to learn, since it is obvious that I am neither the first nor the last to refer to commercial products in a newsgroup. Additionally, I have observed other commercial vendors explicitly offering tel. #s in response to public questions.

Respectfully,
Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

HC31.EXE - Where to get?

In article <2r4i0f$4th@crl2.crl.com> villalon@crl.com "Craig Villalon" writes:

>Keylime (gmoriart@doofus.helios.nd.edu) wrote:
>> Is HC31.EXE public domain? If so, where can I get it (I
>
> ftp.microsoft.com
> softlib/mslfiles/hc505.exe

But note that it most definitely is NOT in the public domain! You are free to use it, but Microsoft would, I suspect, get a little irked if you were to sell it as your own product (which of course you could do if it were PD).

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)	
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.	

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Keylime
Craig Villalon
Referenced By
HC31.EXE - Where to get?

winhelp docs to html converters

I just today put together an anthology called

World Wide Windows Help: Word for Windows/Help/HTML kit.

This is a collection of tools for windows-using denizens of Downtown Anywhere.

If you own a copy of Word for Windows 2.0, you can use these tools to create WYSIWIG Word for Windows documents. Which can be automatically converted into HTML (for the World Wide Web) or into HLP files (for Windows Help).

The trick is to create documents in Word for based only on the relatively few (but generally adequate) formats styles recognized by the tools herein.

The trick is to create documents in Word for based only on the relatively few (but generally adequate) formats styles recognized by the tools herein. For example, the various heading levels (1-9) are perfect (DRHelpe will construct a heirarchical table of contents from it; CU_HTML will create heading-appropriate HTML tags), bold and italic carry through perfectly.

The collection comprises two different Word Macro packages which just happen to complement each other without conflict.

CU_HTML.zip (from Singapore) converts to DOC to HTML

DRHelpe5.zip goes DOC->RTF--helpcompiler---->HLP converts to windows help file format (and augments them very elegantly)

The collection also includes a recent version of the Windows help compiler

HC505.exe is a self-extracting archive of the windows help compiler (which is triggered by DRHelpe5)

Finally the deluxe collection includes SAM (Stand Alone Mosaic), a version of NCSA Mosaic configured for use with windows, in the absence of an ongoing network connection. It is an important but little known fact that Mosaic works quite nicely as a browser for all sorts of documents residing on one's own hard drive.

DISK_10.EXE is a self-extracting SAM

All of these packages are copyrighted by their respective owners. Furthermore DRHelpe is a shareware program which will restrict you to 30 topics until you register. (Hopefully registration will soon be just a matter of dialing 1-800-SoftLock, or accessing Downtown Anywhere

through the world wide web

http:[stay tuned].)

I'll keep you posted....

==========
Jonathan Schull, Ph.D., President, SoftLock Services Inc. Schull@SoftLock.com
963 East Ave. #1, Rochester, NY 14607-2251 716-242-0348 (voice/fax)
==========
For info about SoftLock Services (400 lines)....Email IntroLong@SoftLock.com
For info about SoftLock DOS Document Toolkit....Email SLDocKit@SoftLock.com
For info about Zipit for the Macintosh.....Email Zipit@SoftLock.com
For info about Downtown Anywhere.....Stay Tuned.....
==========

In <2oc6ti$sa8@canopus.cc.umanitoba.ca> veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca (Phil Veldhuis) writes:

>Well, the winhelp list is finally here.

>Let me begin by mentioning that I am currently coding some macros to
>convert the rft files (topics) for winhelp to html style files. I also
>eventually need html to winhelp rtf topics converters eventually.

>My macros are being written in wordbasic (word6.0). If anyone has similar
>plans or product, please let me know what successes/failures you have
>encountered.

>Thanks in advance, Phil
>--
>----------oooooooooooooooOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOoooooooooooooo----------
>Phil Veldhuis | "if something is not worth doing,
>Winnipeg. MB, Canada | it is not worth doing right"
>veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca | Dave Barry (1985)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
CONVERSION
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Phil Veldhuis

HC31.EXE - Where to get?

> > ftp.microsoft.com
> > softlib/mslfiles/hc505.exe

> I would advise you to look for HCP*.exe, if it's at microsoft.com.
> HCP is the protected mode version of HC31, and it doesn't run out

It contains both versions of the help compiler, hc.exe and hcp.exe.
--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Keylime
Craig Villalon
Miguel Carrasquer

HC31.EXE - Where to get?

> But note that it most definitely is NOT in the public domain! You are

True, sorry I didn't point that out. It's basically freeware and still copyrighted by Microsoft.
--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Keylime
Craig Villalon
Chris Marriott

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

In article <gen.769020229@BIX.com> gen@BIX.com (gen on BIX) writes:
>
>Heath,
>
>I had chosen poorly in posting testimonial rather than
>elaborating on the technical aspects of the subject
>matter.
>
>Now, I'd like to ask your advice with respect to such issues
>, would a more appropriate reply have been:
>"Product xx consists of Word macros yes, and an additional
>collection of DLLs less apparent. Many customers have
>found the purchase price is representative of the value of
>the product".
>
>Forgive me for the rather explicit inquiry into protocol, but
>it would appear that this might be the best way to learn, since
>it is obvious that I am neither the first nor the last to
>refer to commercial products in a newsgroup. Additionally,
>I have observed other commercial vendors explicitly offering
>tel. #s in response to public questions.
>
>Respectfully,
>Gen

I've never heard so much bullshit polite doubletalk in my life.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?

I've been trying to write a .HLP file viewer based on the information in Pete Davis's articles in DDJ last fall. I've got a lot of it working, but have hit one stumbling block that's driving me crazy. I can't figure out how to use a "character" offset to find a topic reliably.

The character offsets give a 4K block number, and an offset into the decompressed version of it. It looks to me as though I can follow the topic links and use the DataLen2 field to get the decompressed size; I don't actually need to do the decompression (but I think I get the same size when I do). This works, sometimes; but it pretty frequently misses a few bytes, so that the total size I get is short of the one I'm looking for by 3 or 4 or 6 bytes.

Does anyone know of any source code that can do random selection of topics? The DDJ articles only come with source code for a full sequential dump. Doesn't matter to me what language it's written in, if I can get a copy I'll figure it out.

Duncan Murdoch
dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Please give a polite reply to the question on what *would* be an acceptable way of posting commercial information without advertising. I don't like being advertised to on the net either but if you don't say what would be an acceptable form you're not helping.

Thanks,
Gavin (fairly new to the net and nothing to sell).

****
* Gavin Greig, * My opinions are my * This space *
* 35 Chamberlain Street, * own and may not agree * intentionally *
* St. Andrews, * with those of Dundee * left *
* Fife, SCOTLAND * University. * blank. *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
John Grant

Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

FAQ

>in it's top 100 products of 1994, and suggests is

Surely, you mean "its" and not "it's."

"Its" is a possessive, just like "hers" and "his" and "ours." You don't go around writing "her's" or "hi's" or "our's," do you?

"It's" is a contraction and stands for "it is."

I discovered that the person who wrote your Robohelp documentation doesn't know the vast difference between these two words.
Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
gen on BIX
Referenced By
FAQ

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

It seems to me that some people are "cutting off their nose to spite their face". Sure, "junk promo's" are an agrivation but if a vendor has the good sense to participate in an appropriate newsgroup can we not give them a little lee way. It's surely in our interest to get questions answered direct from the horse's mouth. Obviously you have to bear in mind that the poster has a certain self interest but you can use your own judgement in evaluating a response. And as far as "testamonials" go, unfortunately a not insignificant amount of Usenet traffic is just that. "I use XYZ and it's great". I haven't come across software yet that doesn't have minus's as well as plus's. It's the proportion of one to the other and their importance relevent to your particular requirements that matters. But I digress. Yes, vendors would be advised to try and limit their contribution to technical support although I would have thought details of new releases would be acceptable. Just being on hand to answer questions is advertisement enough for their product. I for one welcome their participation.

Chris
--
Christopher P Salter
London
England
Internet : chris@loncps.demon.co.uk Compuserve : 73064,357

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
John Grant
Gavin Greig

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

>In article <gen.769020229@BIX.com> gen@BIX.com (gen on BIX) writes:
>>
>>Heath,
>>
>>I had chosen poorly in posting testimonial rather than
>>elaborating on the technical aspects of the subject
>>matter.
>>
>>Now, I'd like to ask your advice with respect to such issues
>>, would a more appropriate reply have been:
>>"Product xx consists of Word macros yes, and an additional
>>collection of DLLs less apparent. Many customers have
>>found the purchase price is representative of the value of
>>the product".
>>
>>Forgive me for the rather explicit inquiry into protocol, but
>>it would appear that this might be the best way to learn, since
>>it is obvious that I am neither the first nor the last to
>>refer to commercial products in a newsgroup. Additionally,
>>I have observed other commercial vendors explicitly offering
>>tel. #s in response to public questions.
>>
>>Respectfully,
>>Gen

> I've never heard so much bullshit polite doubletalk in my life.

>--
>John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>Airborne Geophysics
>Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa
John,

Nor have I experienced such inconsistent pseudo-egalitarian
systems of nonsense propagated by self-important would
be power wielders...

And to think, the taxes from my Canadian corporation
pays for your internet connection. The irony of it all.

Gen
"Post no bills"
"Scrawl no grafitti"
 "I wrote a simple daemon on a unix machine in Edmonton
that would accept mail from anonymous mailers and post
the text in newsgroups under a pseudonym cyberspace
personality. A random name selection algorithm chose
primarily male avatars as an added element of realism.

I had modified Eliza to accept text OCR'd from the
LL Bean Catalog and rephrase the content as a question.
AWK plus a Bourne shell script made the system completely
general. Now that it's working I've been able to
get the GNUisual Basic underway."

And besides, winhelp is a product.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
John Grant

Commercial

There are many excellent commercial help authoring tools available from software vendors worldwide. I have had a chance to use many of them and feel the need to shamelessly promote these tools here in the winhelp newsgroup. There are many excellent shareware tools available as well, in addition to freeware offerings from many industrious individuals and Microsoft.

Since this is a commercial, only the excellent tools which cost moola will be discussed.

Doc-2-Help

Doc2Hlp has been available since late '92 by my reckoning. Developed by Wextech Systems, who, among other endeavors, wrote the original Using WordBasic manual for Microsoft Word 2.0, Doc-2-Hlp particularly excels at single-source management of printed and on-line information. Doc-2-Hlp consists of macros (hidden from prying eyes by the macro-encryption system of Word) as well as a dynamic link library and document templates (which is where the Word macros are housed). Many people have had success using Doc-2-Hlp to manage single-source management of online and printed documentation, philosophical considerations notwithstanding. Technical support for the product is provided by telephone and on WEXTECH forum (compuserve). Product updates are very cheap. Version 1.5 supports Word 2.0x and a version 1.6 promised for the end of May, 1994, will support the latest version of Microsoft Word, version 6.0a. 6.0a will be required.

Doc-2-Hlp
$295.00
WexTech Systems Inc.
310 Madison Ave, Suite 905
New York, NY 10017
(212) 949-9595

ForeHelp
========
ForeHelp is the most recent entry into the winhelp authoring foray. ForeHelp would appear to be the most well-designed of all standalone help authoring tools. Yes, ForeHelp includes it's own word processor, capable of handling multiple fonts and styles, but understandably less featured than Microsoft Word or WordPerfect. ForeHelp is semi-WYSIWYG in that links popups and the like are authored in an environment that looks like windows help. I suggest semi-WYSIWYG since there appears to be some discontinuity in the way fonts are handled. Thus, compiling is the only way to guarantee visual consistency. In any event, ForeHelp will appeal to those not owning Microsoft Word. ForeHelp also includes the nifty

capability of in-place editing of hotspot graphics, no doubt made possible by Pete Davis' efforts in reverse engineering the .SHG file format. Credit where credit is due, that's what I always say.

ForeHelp also includes some tools for browsing and navigating a help project, which can help make sense of hyperspace, which can quickly grow unwieldy when authoring help systems.

ForeHelp
$395.00
(limited time offer of $199, act now!)
ForeFront Technologies
800-357-8507
5171 Eldorado Springs Drive
Boulder, CO 80303

Windows Help Magician
==========
Help Magician was the first standalone tool for authoring windows help. It is written in Visual Basic and is currently in revision 2.5.

While I'd have to say that ForeHelp is a superior product in the standalone authoring tool genre, it is also considerably more expensive. Undoubtably, most casual help authors will find Windows Help Magician to be more than enough tool for the task. Some may find it's implementation of GUI unusual.

The text editor included with Help Magician, while supporting multiple fonts and so forth, is not quite functional in the way we commonly expect windows word processors (including Write) to behave. My suggestion is to try it for yourself, reviews never an adequate replacement for hands-on experience. Along these lines, most of these tools have money back guarantees, so just load up that VISA, set aside a week or so for evaluation, and send all but the winner back. Competition is such an excellent value for the help authoring customer.

HelpBreeze
==========
HelpBreeze is another tool for authoring help in conjuntion with the functionality of Microsoft Word. HelpBreeze uses the Borland-style chiseled steel controls, possibly the only one in the bunch. If you have a hankering for the Borland aesthetic, this could be your deal.

HelpBreeze is modeled more upon the 'import document text, then add help functionality' style of help authoring, distinct from the Doc-2-Hlp single source strategy. This solution means more attractive help systems at the expense of added work each time documentation is updated.

HelpBreeze is the first help tool to ship with a redistributable DLL which implements an embedded window. Embedded windows are similar to Visual Basic custom controls. A DLL (dynamic link library) controls the painting and mouse clicks in a rectangular area of the winhelp display. Windows help is basically a universal turing machine then, capable of acting as a hypertext front end for _any_ task. For information on creating your own embedded window DLLs, check out the help authoring guide available on the MSDN (Microsoft) CDROM, or if you can find a copy, the original Microsoft Multimedia Development Kit (MDK), which includes the documentation for Viewer 1.0. Viewer is another hypertext engine from Microsoft, very similar to windows help in both presentation form and authoring style, which is word-processor markup based. But I digress. The embedded window DLL which ships with HelpBreeze and is freely distributable with your own .HLP files, allows help authors to create animations and interactive slide shows without the need for the Video for Windows bulky run-time. Video lite, if you will.

HelpBreeze supports both Word 2 and Word 6.

HelpBreeze
==========
$279.00
Solutionsoft
Sunnyvale, CA
(408) 736-1431
email: 75210.2214@compuserve.com

There are a few other moola-based tools that I have no direct knowledge of, merely heresay. One of them is called HDK and was developed by a company in Australia. They had a US office for awhile, in Laguna Nigel, but I think they have since closed it. Another tool, forthcoming I understand, is called H.A.T. from ExpoTech USA. Someone associated with the company has been quite active on compuserve recently, indicating the impending release of the software. While in England last year, I located another tool which appears to be only available in the UK. Called ABC Help Author or something to that effect, I have not yet seen any sign of it's presence here in North America. Perhaps a UK resident can dig up a copy of Program Now! and see if it's still advertised.

My personal opinion, not to be trusted under any circumstances, is that one would be crazy to undertake any substantial help authoring product without at least one tool. The shareware and freeware tools are of varying quality. I've downloaded most of them and tried them out with some success. If you're planning to do help authoring with MS-Word, I'd suggest sticking with Word 2, since Word 6 appears to be less-suited for Help Authoring for reasons that I cannot say in a public forum for fear of litigation.

As a final plug, I'd have to say that Boggan, Welinske et al.'s Windows Help tome is an essential part of help authoring. Jim Mischel, noted "PC Techniques all-around cool guy" also has a book out, and sounds like it has some good content. Ron Burk, editor of "Windows/DOS developers journal" (a bad-ass magazine to say the least) is also working on a book, tentatively titled "WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers". I've seen and read a few chapters and it's very meaty. Undoutably more information will be posted as it arrives.

Please excuse the numerous typos, and feel free to ask me any question about winhelp, you might be suprised to find I may answer candidly upon any subject. Good luck with your hypertext projects, private, commercial, corporate or recreational--Ted Nelson would be proud, and the first to suggest that information has no inherent moral value.

Gen
"not an expert at all"

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
LINKS
POPUPS
VISUAL
BITMAPS
DLL
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

how to get bmc to work with hc31?

>I have written a small help file in WW2 and it compiles fine execpt that I
>cann't get hc31 to recognise the line

>\

>as anything but part of the text.

I had a dickens of a time with something similar: the compiler insisted that a .SHG file was an invalid string on some compile passes or it was plain text during others. I shot the .SHG file, recreated it, and everything has been fine ever since.

Go figure...

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Thomson
Referenced By
how to get bmc to work with hc31?

printing out a help file?

How do I postscriptize a whole helpfile?

There's a print topic option in the menu, I want something which is
print file...

--
marty
leisner@sdsp.mc.xerox.com
Member of the League for Programming Freedom
"I just know I'm a better manager when I have Joe DiMaggio in center field" -- Casey Stengel

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

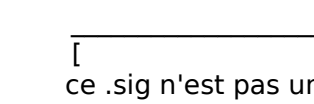
This Author Directory

.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?

In article <dmurdoch.915.769057172@mast.queensu.ca>,
Duncan Murdoch <dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca> wrote:
>I've been trying to write a .HLP file viewer based on the information in
>Pete Davis's articles in DDJ last fall. I've got a lot of it working, but
>have hit one stumbling block that's driving me crazy. I can't figure out
>how to use a "character" offset to find a topic reliably.
>
>The character offsets give a 4K block number, and an offset into the
>decompressed version of it. It looks to me as though I can follow the topic
>links and use the DataLen2 field to get the decompressed size; I don't
>actually need to do the decompression (but I think I get the same size
>when I do). This works, sometimes; but it pretty frequently misses a few
>bytes, so that the total size I get is short of the one I'm looking for by
>3 or 4 or 6 bytes.
>

Forgive me if this is a stupid suggestion, I haven't tried this,
but could it have something to do with linefeeds/carriage-returns/
binary vs. text mode? In my experience, when you get random off by N
errors, this is usually the case.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Duncan Murdoch

Help DLLs

I remember reading somewhere that it's possible to create a DLL that interfaces with the winhelp program. Can someone point me in the right direction of where I can read up on this?

Specifically, I need to be able to change the font (send a WM_SETFONT message) to the edit control in the search dialog box, since we are translating our program to Russian.

Any help would be appreciated.

Dave

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help DLLs

Mystifying Memory Problem...

Dear Colleagues

I wonder whether anyone can enlighten me.

I am working on converting a baking book into Winhelp. I had memory problems with my final builds, so I have been building step by step. I have reached the point where I get the 'Out of Memory' message from the HC31 Compiler, which is the most recent HC505 flavour. I was originally working in Winword 6, but I converted everything over to Winword 2, as I thought that might be the problem.

So at present, I have seven chapters, with Bitmaps (not Multi Res), all converted to .SHGs, (all these .SHGs are external, referenced by {bmc}), as follows....

1) Overview.rtf.....7,915 bytes
   a) 1.shg.....59,975 bytes

2) Intro.rtf.....39,057 bytes
   a) 2.shg.....54,303 bytes
   b) 3.shg.....16,342 bytes
   c) 4.shg.....9,734 bytes
   d) 5.shg.....13,181 bytes
   e) 6.shg.....19,093 bytes
   f) 7.shg.....19,486 bytes
   g) 8.shg.....11,419 bytes
   h) 9.shg.....16,244 bytes

3) Help.rtf.....41,866 bytes
   a) 10.shg.....13,113 bytes

4) Banana.rtf.....44,860 bytes
   a) 11.shg.....6,293 bytes

5) Citrus.rtf.....51,043 bytes
   a) 12.shg.....4,882 bytes

6) Light.rtf.....72,186 bytes

7) Nuts.rtf.....32,668 bytes
   a) 13.shg.....54,465 bytes

Does this seem excessive to anyone? I have looked in vain for guidelines on total bitmap inclusions. HAG.HLP was good, but didn't answer this crucial point. I am using a 486SX25, with 8mb RAM. I tried slimmimg down my Config.sys, and Autoexec.bat - to no avail. I tried both from within Windows, and from DOS. I tried on a different machine.

I then went on to try to use HCP.EXE. This one caused a GPF in Windows when I tried, so I reverted to DOS.

At first, it gave this message

Runtime Error R6921...
-DOSX16: 'No expanded memory available under VCPI host'

I changed my EMM386 from noems, to 4096

HCP then gave me...

Runtime Error R6921...
-DOSX16: 'Unhandled exception'

I'm not a programmer, just a writer, who thinks that the future lies in Hypertext and Multimedia. I have some knowledge of the machines I am using, but I don't understand what is happening here. I would be very grateful for any tips, or any pointers to useful documents.

Best Wishes

Bhagavat

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Mystifying Memory Problem...

hlp2doc version 1.22 available

HLP2DOC Version 1.22 is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de . The path is
/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc122.zip.

HLP2DOC is a DOS utility to convert a Windows 3.x Help File to a Word for
Windows 2.0 Document File including formatting information. Now there is also
a windows front end program H2DSTART for easy handling.

This version (1.22) is still a beta version, there are bugs and drawbacks, but
I think it may be of some interest. I dont't know any other programs which
can do the HLP file conversion. HLP2DOC is freeware, you may give it to
anyone who want it.

Version 1.22 supports fonts arial, times new roman and courier at all
possible sizes. Attributes bold, italic, underlined, strike through and
as well as topics highlighting (green/underlined) are handled.
Some colors are implemented, lines and boxes should be displayed.

Command line
---
hlp2doc [-p] helpfile[.hlp]

hlp2doc writes a file <helpfile>.doc to the actual directory, where <helpfile>
is the name of the input file.
When specified with the optional parameter '-p', hlp2doc puts a form feed
at the end of each help topic, otherwise only two empty lines are inserted
to save paper on printing.

Windows front end:

Steve Martindill wrote a windows front end for HLP2DOC named H2DSTART that
I inluded in the distribution file. Thank you Steve !

HLPDC122.ZIP containing HLP2DOC.EXE, HLP2DOC.TXT (this text) and H2DSTART.EXE
is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in directory /pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows.

Any comments and suggestions are welcome.
Email: beyer@lrz-muenchen.de.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

Are there any workarounds for doing lists with Word 6.0,
short of using tables?

I tried using RoboHelp 2.6 and compiling with HCP.EXE.
I also tried compiling for Viewer. Here's what I got
for a multilevel list:

1. first-level list (text indent doubled)
   2. first-level list (number incorrectly indented)
   o second-level list (correct!)
      o second-level list (bullet indented, text indent doubled)
        third-level list (text indent doubled)
        third-level list (text indent doubled)
   o second-level list (correct!)
o second-level list (bullet outdented)
3. first-level list (text indent doubled)
4. first-level list (text indent doubled)

It should look like this:

1. first-level list
2. first-level list
   - second-level list
   - second-level list
     third-level list
     third-level list
   - second-level list
   - second-level list
3. first-level list
4. first-level list

Rich Ilsley
ilsley@hannah.enet.dec.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ola Strandberg
chou@.notis.com
Referenced By
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

In article <768936054snz@discreet.demon.co.uk>, msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk (Mark Smith) writes:
> gen@BIX.com "gen on BIX" writes:
>> I think it's fair game to respond to technical inaccuracies
>> with respect to things said about products.
>
(stuff deleted)
>
> Perhaps they don't want you to use their question as an excuse for
> yet more advertising. Usenet is not CompuServe or BIX or AOL or
> Prodigy; please learn something about its culture before barging in.
>
> -M- msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk

I, for one, find the commercials more interesting than the endless discussions of those who write testimonials. I'm one of those who buy computer magazines in part for the advertisements. I want to read the commercials and testimonials by those who create tools to create help projects. I've tried a lot of them, and have my favorite, which I've pumped before. When the appropriate times arise, I'll pump it again.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
Mark Smith

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

this is regarding messed up numbered lists in word 6.0 and robohelp 2.6:

i don't believe this is a robohelp error or a compiler error, but has to do

with word itself. if you look closely, word no longer inserts tabs between

bullets and numbers and the text that follows; instead, it seems that pressing

the bullet and number list buttons changes the page layout of those particular

paragraphs. at the company i work at, we found this out the hard way.

so, to use bullets, either read past posts in this newsgroup, or create a

bitmap of a bullet.

for numbers, ya' gotta do it manually.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_261~

Copyright Symbol and others

Hi!,

I would like to add some symbols to my help file, but I don't have them.

Does any body has a list of this symbols already in a text format file? (Best way).

Or send me a list of instructions to make the symbols.

Thank you in advance,

Patrick
lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Copyright Symbol and others

FAQ

gen@BIX.com (gen on BIX) wrote:
>
>Pete,
>
>If you need contact information or product information
>about RoboHELP, please do not hesitate to ask.
>
>After all, why should a FAQ about WinHelp omit the
>help authoring tool that Windows Magazine includes
>in it's top 100 products of 1994, and suggests is
>"quite simply the best tool around for constructing
>elegant help files."
>
>Just curious, I guess.
>
>Gen
>(Creator of RoboHELP)

Gen,

RoboHelp was not intentionally left out. As I said in the preliminary version of the FAQ I posted, I invite people (tool authors and users) to send me info on the tools they use or author. I've received quite a few of these. I don't know anything about the cost, description, or availability of RoboHelp. Please send me e-mail with this information (try to keep to the format of the FAQ I posted) and I will be happy to add it to the FAQ.

Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
gen on BIX
Referenced By
FAQ
FAQ

FAQ

gen@BIX.com (gen on BIX) wrote:
>
>Pete,
>
>If you need contact information or product information
>about RoboHELP, please do not hesitate to ask.
>
>After all, why should a FAQ about WinHelp omit the
>help authoring tool that Windows Magazine includes
>in it's top 100 products of 1994, and suggests is
>"quite simply the best tool around for constructing
>elegant help files."
>
>Just curious, I guess.
>
>Gen
>(Creator of RoboHELP)

Gen,

RoboHelp was not intentionally left out. As I said in the preliminary version of the FAQ I posted, I invite people (tool authors and users) to send me info on the tools they use or author. I've received quite a few of these. I don't know anything about the cost, description, or availability of RoboHelp. Please send me e-mail with this information (try to keep to the format of the FAQ I posted) and I will be happy to add it to the FAQ.

Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
gen on BIX
Referenced By
FAQ
FAQ

WinHelp printing

Dear all,

If there are someways (or softwares) to select some topics together
and then print it out to a single postscript file?

If it is possible to print out a whole small win help file into a
single postscript file?

I only can print a single topic each time, even if there are only 2 or 3
lines in the topic.

Thank you in advance for any of your help.

Bingyang
--
+---+
| Information Security Research Centre |
| _--_|\ Faculty of Information Technology |
| / QUT Queensland University of Technology |
| _.--._/ GPO Box 2434 Brisbane 4001 AUSTRALIA |
| v E-mail: b.zhou@qut.edu.au OR bingyang@fitmail.qut.edu.au |
| Phone: +61 7 3699700 (H), +61 7 8642758 (O) |
| Fax: +61 7 2212384 |
| QUT - Australia's University of the Year, 1993 |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Knowledge Base Files in Help format

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

> I've never heard so much bullshit polite doubletalk in my life.

Lighten up, people! We're only dealing with comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp. It is not a big deal.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
John Grant

Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Copyright Symbol and others

I
>
> Hi!,
>
> I would like to add some symbols to my help file, but I don't have
> them.
>
> Does any body has a list of this symbols already in a text format file?
> (Best way).
>
>
>
> To add special symbols,such as the copyright symbol, switch to Arial font and

type ALT+0169 using the ALT key and the number keypad on the right side of the

keyboard. Other symbols key combinations can be found by using the Character

Map program that comes with Windows 3.1, selecting the Arial font and then

selecting the symbol. The keypad combination for that symbol is then displayed

in the lower right corner of the character map display.
Other fonts give different symbols, i.e. TTSymbol font and SHIFT+D

gives the Delta symbol. Arial font ALT+0186 gives degree symbol.
CIAO
G Parsons
Ft. McMurray, Alberta
(Oil sand country)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus

HP Editor

I know you probably get this question a million times a day, but I am in a hurry to find this prog. I need the Microsoft help project editor. I have looked around at ftp.microsoft.com but am to blind to see it.

please reply via e-mail

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HP Editor
HP Editor

WinHelp() vs. FAPI()

I originally posted a note asking about executing WinHelp macros from the WinHelp() API function. It seems WinHelp won't accept any commands from the WinHelp() API function unless WinHelp was started with the WinHelp() API function. (Incidentally, the window classes for the main WinHelp window are different when WinHelp is started from WinExec() and when it's started from WinHelp())

The fix seems to be the poorly (and almost undocumented) FAPI() function. This function is exported from WinHelp itself. If you're interested, read the Windows Help Authoring Guide (available from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in pub/pc/win3/programr). There's a section on accessing WinHelp's exported functions. It's a little more complex than I should go into here, but FAPI() is functionally equivilent to WinHelp() (it seems). The parameters are the same except you don't pass a window handle.

I'll try to address this in the FAQ.

Pete

--

"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

MACROS

This Author Directory

WinHELP to HTML or vice versa

Has anyone come up with a converter for WinHELP to HTML or vice versa yet?

Julian James Bunn / CERN Computing and Networks Division. Tel.: Geneva 767 5029
Email: julian@vscrna.cern.ch

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

ilsley@hannah.enet.dec.com () writes:

>Are there any workarounds for doing lists with Word 6.0,
>short of using tables?

>I tried using RoboHelp 2.6 and compiling with HCP.EXE.
>I also tried compiling for Viewer. Here's what I got
>for a multilevel list:

```
>1.        first-level list                (text indent doubled)
>    2.    first-level list                (number incorrectly indented)
>    o     second-level list               (correct!)
>          o       second-level list       (bullet indented, text indent doubled)
>                  third-level list                (text indent doubled)
>                  third-level list                (text indent doubled)
>    o     second-level list               (correct!)
>o         second-level list               (bullet outdented)
>3.        first-level list                (text indent doubled)
>4.        first-level list                (text indent doubled)
```

>It should look like this:

```
>1. first-level list
>2. first-level list
>    o   second-level list
>    o   second-level list
>            third-level list
>            third-level list
>    o   second-level list
>    o   second-level list
>3. first-level list
>4. first-level list
```

>Rich Ilsley
>ilsley@hannah.enet.dec.com

I think the solution is to insert a blank paragraph in between or after the paragraphs that aren't working correctly. Anil at Blue Sky tech support knows the exact steps. If you don't have the tech support number, call 619-459-6365.

And you are correct, it is an anomaly in the way Word outputs .RTF and formats bullet lists.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ola Strandberg
chou@.notis.com
~ntp_261~

FAQ

bfreed@fasttax.com (Bev Freed) writes:

>>in it's top 100 products of 1994, and suggests is

>Surely, you mean "its" and not "it's."

>"Its" is a possessive, just like "hers" and "his" and "ours." You don't go
>around writing "her's" or "hi's" or "our's," do you?

>"It's" is a contraction and stands for "it is."

>I discovered that the person who wrote your Robohelp documentation doesn't
>know the vast difference between these two words.
>Bev Freed
>Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
>Dallas, TX
>e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

>My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

Bev,

As surely as I get my left and right hand mixed up, I get
its and it's mixed up. As Timothy Leary would say, they're
only words...

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
gen on BIX
Bev Freed

FAQ

Pete,

Righty ho, will do.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
gen on BIX
Peter J. Davis

FAQ

PEte,

YOu could also include the summary of commercial tools
I wrote yesterday.

See 'Commercial' in this newsgrope.

Gen

Its a wonderful life, but watch out for it's pitfalls.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
gen on BIX
Peter J. Davis

Help DLLs

David A Hanekamp <dh4h+@andrew.cmu.edu> writes:

>I remember reading somewhere that it's possible to create a DLL that
>interfaces with the winhelp program. Can someone point me in the right
>direction of where I can read up on this?

> Specifically, I need to be able to change the font (send a WM_SETFONT
>message) to the edit control in the search dialog box, since we are
>translating our program to Russian.

> Any help would be appreciated.
>
> Dave

David,

There are two kinds of DLLs that can be used with WinHelp.
Existing ones, that have no knowledge of the beast, and DLLs
that include an LDLLHandler function that receives event
notifications from the WinHelp engine.

Given the event notifications, it would be possible to
install a windows message hook that watches for WM_NCCREATE
for a dialog with the appropriate title text (i.e. the title
text of the search dialog). Use the message hook to install
an instance-subclass of the dialog box, and then, when the
dialog box receives a WM_INITDIALOG message, do the
WM_SETFONT yourself. If you are creating the hFont, then
you will have to use DeleteObject to destroy it in the
WM_NCDESTROY message.

Your tracking of the hFont and instance sub-class should be on
a per-window basis, since there may be multiple instances of
WinHelp running with your .HLP loaded as the document.

Ciao for Now.
Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
A Hanekamp <dh4h+@andrew.cmu.edu>

Trapping Windows Messages (How To?)

I'm writing an app in VB that (legally) includes a common third-party mail program. Our client would like to add their own WinHelp topic to the mail program's Help menu. I'll have to come up with my own help file, and i've already gotten the custom menu entry inserted in the menu. Problem is, I need some way to figure out when the user has clicked on this option so i can bring up my own help file. I think the way to do this is to trap the WM_MENUSELECT and WM_COMMAND messages. Problem is, i can't figure out how to do this. The manuals say the "PeekMessage" function only works with messages your own app creates, so it does me no good. i've noticed that Micosoft can do it with their "Spy.exe" program, so obviously it can be done. Any clues?

P.S. Any info on recognizing when the "WinHelp" function is called would also be helpful.

Please respond to "bob@epsilon.com" or post here.

thanks!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) wrote:
>
>I have a brochure from Virtual Media Tech. describing HDK help authoring
>system. In their brochure, they talk about a table of contents system
>(that looks suspiciously similar to MS Viewer) and an automated Glossary
>system.
>
>I currently use RoboHelp, and am happy with it; but these two features
>advertised by HDK would be handy. Anybody have an idea how well the
>product lives up to its image in the brochure?

Chris,
I'm not familiar with HDK, but several other help authoring tool developers are coming out with table of contents type navigators. I believe RoboHelp either has one or will have one in the near future, as will Doc-to-Help. Both of those companies (Blue Sky and WexTech Systems) have representatives here that could tell you about them (though, not too many plugs guys).

Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger
Referenced By
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

I have a brochure from Virtual Media Tech. describing HDK help authoring system. In their brochure, they talk about a table of contents system (that looks suspiciously similar to MS Viewer) and an automated Glossary system.

I currently use RoboHelp, and am happy with it; but these two features advertised by HDK would be handy. Anybody have an idea how well the product lives up to its image in the brochure?

The software is distibuted by DEK, out of New Jersey. But I assume that the product is developed by Virtual Media in Australia--right?

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

In your response to <gen.768775594@BIX.com>, the RoboHelp author, you said...

> It _is_ fair game, but that's not what you were doing. Posting
> 200 lines of marketing ad copy is not a technical post, no matter
> how neat you think your product is.

>You should be careful. I have seen product boycots arise from
>backlash to behavior such as yours.

I agree with you 100%. Some of us are in positions to make major purchases regarding tools and utilities that help us and the people who report to us in their tasks.

I read announce groups to keep up with new products and releases. I read support groups for technical assistance. People who self-aggrandize in technical support groups give us all the more reason to go to a moderated platform -- and I'm a foaming-mouthed anarchist.

And I'm also naughty, naughty for taking us further into this thread.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt

tech writer's style guide for Windows

Does anyone have an idea if there is a Microsoft style guide for writing Windows documentation. Our tech pubs department is rather new to the concept of PCs and Microsoft products. They keep defaulting to Motif jargon when trying to describe the Windows universe. I've been modeling my documentation after the Windows User Guide for Workgroups, but the writers at our company's mother ship insist that I'm simply making it all up. Any help in finding a Windows writing style guide will be tremendously appreciated. Really. I mean it.

Please.

Thanks in advance.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
tech writer's style guide for Windows
tech writer's style guide for Windows

tech writer style guide

Although this doesn't apply to on-line help, I'm looking for information about a style guide for writing Windows documentation. Anyone have a clue if such a thing exists?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

QUESTIONS

Hi all. I have two questions. WHere can I find a good font editor? How do I change the default green link colours?

reply via e-mail
and thanks to those who responded to my last inquiry.

cheers

mike

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
QUESTIONS
QUESTIONS
QUESTIONS
QUESTIONS

Windows Application Localization (language change)

Hi!
I'm currently working on localizing some US Windows applications to be used in Japan. And I don't even know where to start! Our company ordered a Windows SDK Far East Edition but we won't get it for a while because Microsoft back-ordered it. We need to know what modifications are needed and what tools/resources we can use. Any help is appreciated. We're very tight on our schedule.

Specifically we need information on how to change the code to work with the double-byte character set used in Japanese Windows.

Thank you very much!

-TK.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)

Windows Application Localization (language change)

Hi!
I'm currently working on localizing some US Windows applications to be used in Japan. And I don't even know where to start! Our company ordered a Windows SDK Far East Edition but we won't get it for a while because Microsoft back-ordered it. We need to know what modifications are needed and what tools/resources we can use. Any help is appreciated. We're very tight on our schedule.

Specifically we need information on how to change the code to work with the double-byte character set used in Japanese Windows.

Thank you very much!

-TK.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)

Questoin

l can
t gaurantee how this is going to look cause I am using a slip connection with a telnet prog that was not designed for my systems terminal emulation. But, here goes. I need superscript fonts
numbers). Has anyone got some or know of a good font editor.

signed

last you
ll here from me

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Gen,

Why don't you let someone who has a more friendly user-interface address this conference for you?

Better yet, why not start comp.bluesky.robohelp?

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX

Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Windows help file questions

You would use the Windows Help Compiler. This compiler is shipped with several of the development packages offered by Microsoft.

Knut Espen Vonheim (knutv@Hadrian.Boers.no) wrote:
: Hi there!

: I'm developing my first windows application, and I know little or
: nothing about Windows' help.

: Do I understand it right when I say you need a special compiler
: to create the windows help files?

: If so, what compiler is refered to, where can I obtain one, and how
: much would it cost?

: Any help or hint is highly appreciated!

: --
: Sincerely,

: SoM

: ----------
: From: Knut E. Vonheim Sign.: SoM
: Comp: A/S OBI
: Addr.: Fred Olsensgt. 1
: 0102 Oslo Phone : + 47 22 34 18 06
: Norway Fax : + 47 22 42 68 47
: e-mail knutv@boers.no Beeper: + 47 096 99357
: ----------
: In my opinion, it shouldn't be just my opinion !!!!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
E. Vonheim Sign.: SoM

Weird kerning in MS Word screen font

This is a minor problem, but one I've been noticing ever since I upgraded to Word 6.0.

I use MS Sans Serif (almost exclusively) in my help files. Usually when I'm creating these files in Word, the screen font looks crunched; that is, it isn't kerned correctly on the screen. Also, the characters look too narrow. I haven't worried about it too much because it prints okay, and the compiled help files look fine.

But sometimes the font looks fine on the screen. I have several help projects that I work on (using RoboHelp), and there seems to be no consistency about which files work and when. I've checked all of the Word options settings--there seems to be no difference in them when the font looks right and when it doesn't.

The only way I can make it consistently right is to open Word first, then open the doc (instead of having RoboHelp launch Word by opening a help project).

Anyone else have this problem? Anyone solve it?

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

>
> The software is distibuted by DEK, out of New Jersey. But I assume that
> the product is developed by Virtual Media in Australia--right?
>
> Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development

Actually, the author is a fellow Israeli. It's a good product,
especially if you have many targets, such as dos help, os/2
help and so on. but for just plain ol' winhelp, I find
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows the best for my needs.
-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger
Referenced By
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

QUESTIONS

In article <2rbne4$p7d@quartz.ucs.ualberta.ca>,
M. Sosteric <msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca> wrote:
>Hi all. I have two questions. WHere can I find a good font editor? How do
>I change the default green link colours?
>
Hi!

Changing the default link colors is easy:

WIN.INI, [Windows Help]
JumpColor=0 128 0
PopupColor=0 255 0
MacroColor=0 128 128
IFJumpColor=0 128 64
IFPopupColor=64 128 64

DON'T use the same values as are here: they're ugly. I was
fooling around with the settings, and I forgot to set
them back to something nicer. The IF... colors are for links
to other help files, btw.

As to a good font editor... are you referring to GDI fonts
or Truetype/Adobe Type 1 ? I use FontMonger, from Ares Software,
and it's great for editing TT/ATM fonts (haven't built a font
from scratch yet, but it should be possible). FontMonger
won't touch GDI fonts, though.

Hope this helps,

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
M. Sosteric

how to get bmc to work with hc31?

In article <bfreed.85.0A58C7F5@fasttax.com>
bfreed@fasttax.com "Bev Freed" writes:

>>I have written a small help file in WW2 and it compiles fine execpt that I
>>cann't get hc31 to recognise the line
>

>>\
>
>>as anything but part of the text.

The "\{" is the actual RTF statement. If you're writing the text in a
word processor, simply say:

ie get rid of the "\" characters.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

David Thomson
Bev Freed

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Guys I value my time.

This thread is pointless.

Cut the crap and let's get on with something that has a point.

This is all going back and forth saying "A acted on B. B acted on A".

Whoope-de-doo.

Next topic.

--

Craig Taylor (910)521-3814 The sayings I uttereth I utter for myself only.
* duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu(preferred) _or_ c.taylor37@genie.geis.com *

People don't notice what's common to them (such as air) and hence they don't act on what's common to them (such as dealing with other people). Instead the problem with most individuals is that they _react_ to the uncommon instead of _acting_ on the common.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
John Grant
Dale Barnard

Referenced By
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Mystifying Memory Problem...

In article <769104625snz@dharma.demon.co.uk>, bhagavat@dharma.demon.co.uk (bhagavat dharma) writes:
> Dear Colleagues
>
> I wonder whether anyone can enlighten me.
>
> I am working on converting a baking book into Winhelp. I had memory
> problems with my final builds, so I have been building step by
> step. I have reached the point where I get the 'Out of Memory'
> message from the HC31 Compiler, which is the most recent HC505
> flavour. I was originally working in Winword 6, but I converted
> everything over to Winword 2, as I thought that might be the problem.
>
[File list deleted]
>
> Does this seem excessive to anyone? I have looked in vain for
> guidelines on total bitmap inclusions. HAG.HLP was good, but didn't
> answer this crucial point. I am using a 486SX25, with 8mb RAM.
> I tried slimmimg down my Config.sys, and Autoexec.bat - to no avail.
> I tried both from within Windows, and from DOS. I tried on a
> different machine.

Actually the best way to include bitmaps is by reference. Instead of using the WORD (I'm assuming you're using the word macros due to your reference to HAG above...) "include graphic" - make sure you use the insert grahic function that's down at the bottom of the menu (I think it's "graphic" under the INSERT menu..) Anyway - that will generate something strange that will have the filename etc in your word file.

I think the actual total (don't quote me on this is somewhere around 32k for included bitmaps and text) for a single file.

[Stuff deleted]
>
> Best Wishes
>
> Bhagavat
>
>
>
>
--

Craig Taylor (910)521-3814 The sayings I uttereth I utter for myself only.
* duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu(preferred) _or_ c.taylor37@genie.geis.com *

People don't notice what's common to them (such as air) and hence they don't act on what's common to them (such as dealing with other people). Instead the problem with most individuals is that they _react_ to the uncommon instead of _acting_ on the common.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
bhagavat dharma

QUESTIONS

In article <2rbne4$p7d@quartz.ucs.ualberta.ca>, msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca (M. Sosteric) writes:
> Hi all. I have two questions. WHere can I find a good font editor? How do
> I change the default green link colours?
>
> reply via e-mail
> and thanks to those who responded to my last inquiry.
>
> cheers
>
> mike

Not sure if it's covered in the FAQ but here goes:

One method is (I'm sure there are others - just can't think of any) to make the character the color you want, underline it and then select it as a jump using the macros and I believe that there is a little button on the jump menu saying "don't hilite" or something similair.

(Green is ickey isn't it?)

--

Craig Taylor (910)521-3814 The sayings I uttereth I utter for myself only.
* duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu(preferred) _or_ c.taylor37@genie.geis.com *

People don't notice what's common to them (such as air) and hence they don't act on what's common to them (such as dealing with other people). Instead the problem with most individuals is that they _react_ to the uncommon instead of _acting_ on the common.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
M. Sosteric

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR) (duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu) wrote:
: Guys I value my time.

: This thread is pointless.

: Cut the crap and let's get on with something that has a point.

: This is all going back and forth saying "A acted on B. B acted on A".

: Whoope-de-doo.

: Next topic.

: Craig Taylor (910)521-3814 The sayings I uttereth I utter for myself only.
: * duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu(preferred) _or_ c.taylor37@genie.geis.com *

: People don't notice what's common to them (such as air) and hence they don't
: act on what's common to them (such as dealing with other people). Instead the
: problem with most individuals is that they _react_ to the uncommon instead of
: _acting_ on the common.

So, what's your point?

```
|
##########################################################
###############|
|     BRIAN WILSON      | University of Southern Mississippi                  |
|     M'ssippi Boy      | Naval Research Laboratory, Stennis Space Center |
|-------------------| Pine Grove Volunteer Fire Department & EMS         |
|   Calvin & Hobbes   |                                                     |
| White House, 1996 | email:   btwilson@whale.st.usm.edu                  |
|
##########################################################
###############|
```

If you can't beat them, join them, then beat them!!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
John Grant

Dale Barnard
DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

> Chris,
> I'm not familiar with HDK, but several other help authoring tool
> developers are coming out with table of contents type navigators. I
> believe RoboHelp either has one or will have one in the near future, as
> will Doc-to-Help. Both of those companies (Blue Sky and WexTech Systems)
> have representatives here that could tell you about them (though, not too
> many plugs guys).
>
> Pete Davis
>

Help Writer's Assistant also has a nifty outline control that helps the author navigate through his project, as well as a "contents" creator that places a links list of children of a parent topic into another topic of the author's choice. That target topic can serve as a convenient pop-up link list, especially in the non-scrolling region.

contact: hwa-supp@olson.acme.gen.nz

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger
Peter J. Davis

Floating Table of Contents?

Does anyone know of an add-on to Winhelp/Viewer2 which provides a floating table of contents? It should have outline mode behaviour, ie opening and closing nodes in the hierarchy should be possible.

Apparently HDK doesn't support Viewer2---and doesn't retain any of the files input to the help compiler, so can't easily be adapted.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Floating Table of Contents?
Floating Table of Contents?

List of Different RTF Compilers?

I have heard this too! I think the application is ShareWare or DemoWare. I will post if I am able to find it!

ETSI DP Dept. (nsadp@access1.digex.net) wrote:
: I am also happy to see this windows help group.
: I have heard of a shareware product called "hlpdk" (Help Developers
: Kit??), that can compile an RTF file onto multiple targets (WinHelp,
: OS/2, etc...) Where can I find this? Does it support MS MultiMedia Viewer?
: Thanks for any info.
: Tomas

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Brian Orrell
ETSI DP Dept.
Referenced By
List of Different RTF Compilers?

HCP causes system integrity violation

Hi,

I am using HCP505.EXE to compile a relatively large help project (.HLP is currently > 1.5MB and rising). Using a PIF file, I compile within Windows in a DOS window.

Because the help is context sensitive to the control level, I have to utilize a lot of mapping information. The mapping information is implemented as text files which I #include in the map section of the .HPJ file.

Today I included 13 new include files (each less that 64k to the map section and when I try to compile I get a system integrity violation error. My FILES= in my config.sys is 99.

Is there a limit on the amount of map information which can be included? Is it limited by memory? Has anyone experienced the same problem and if so how did you solve it?

Any suggestions would be greatly appreciated,

Brendan Young

+---+
|Brendan Young |
|Project Zed   Internet: brendany@zed.com |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?

Simon
E-mail:S.H.Bowman@bath.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

I am trying to write a C++ windows application in which the constructor for an object takes a char* (actually a large character array) and use this to create a stream that it writes to. After the object has it course I want to display the contents of the character array to the user. If I created a MessageBox from the char* then appears fine but if I dump the text to the "edit" box then I get alot of funny looking characters, very thick vertical bars. I think the bars are where the newlines or in C++ endl are ? I have created the "edit" box with the control statement in my .rc file, I also use ES_MULTILINE.

What is the problem ? Does C++ have anything to do with it ?

Thanks
David

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

tech writer's style guide for Windows

nash@mudshark.sunquest.com wrote:

: Does anyone have an idea if there is a Microsoft style guide for writing
: Windows documentation. Our tech pubs department is rather new to the concept of
: PCs and Microsoft products. They keep defaulting to Motif jargon when trying to
: describe the Windows universe. I've been modeling my documentation after
:
It's not a style guide, but it does define all of the elements of the interface
and has a certain style of it's own. Try "The Windows Interface: An application
design guide" from Microsoft press. ISBN 1-55615-384-8 1-800-mspress.
This will at least give you all of the "official" names of screen elements &
controls.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,
just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
nash@mudshark.sunquest.com

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

In article <2qd1g7$ta7@columba.udac.uu.se>, olas@Riyadh.docs.uu.se (Ola Strandberg) writes:
> When I put a numbered list into a helpfile with WW6 the hanging indentation
> gets all screwed up.
> The first line gets indented too far.

Having started my WinHelp history with WinWord 2.0, I never tried to use WinWord 6.0's bullets and numbering.. if they didn't work then, why would they work now:-)

But I tried it out, and saw similar problems to what you describe..
lines seemingly the same get justified and indented all over the place.

I think i have found a solution:

Set a tab where you want each line to start indenting.. For me, this is at 0.2".

I am using DWHAT - my WinWord 6.0 version of the WHAT template, and have found that using the "Bulletted List" styles does not help.. I can only get nice output with the "Normal" style.

I created DWHAT from WHAT as Microsoft didn't seem to be supporting it, though I see mention of WHAT6 for WinWord 6.0 - I would be interested in comments on this template - how much better than WHAT is it?

have fun,
-dave
--

David Gardiner <>< Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Ola Strandberg
Referenced By
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

HP Editor

In article <2rae5a$as6@quartz.ucs.ualberta.ca>
msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca "M. Sosteric" writes:

>I know you probably get this question a million times a day, but I am in
>a hurry to find this prog. I need the Microsoft help project editor. I
>have looked around at ftp.microsoft.com but am to blind to see it.

Download the file "WHAT.ZIP" (or WHAT6.ZIP if you're using WfW v6) from
ftp.microsoft.com, directory /developer/MSDN/unsup.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
M. Sosteric

HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

In article <DAO.94May19093213@arcadia.mitre.org>
dao@arcadia.mitre.org "David A. Ondzes" writes:

>
>I am trying to write a C++ windows application in which the constructor for an
>object takes a char* (actually a large character array) and use this to create
>a stream that it writes to. After the object has it course I want to display
>the contents of the character array to the user. If I created a MessageBox
>from the char* then appears fine but if I dump the text to the "edit" box then
>I get alot of funny looking characters, very thick vertical bars. I think the
>bars are where the newlines or in C++ endl are ? I have created the "edit" box
>with the control statement in my .rc file, I also use ES_MULTILINE.
>
>What is the problem ? Does C++ have anything to do with it ?

The answer to this question is.....

[Ask in the correct newsgroup "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls" and
I'll tell you :-)]

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David A. Ondzes

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

In article <Cq1yop.8Ms@midge.bath.ac.uk>
mssshb@midge.bath.ac.uk "S H Bowman" writes:

>My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?

Yes. Download "WHAT6.ZIP" from ftp.microsoft.com. This contains new versions of both the WHAT macros and the Help compiler itself.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
S H Bowman
Referenced By
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

"*Super*" *WinHelp-like Help????*

WinHelp is not bad, but I'm looking for a help system for Windows that is superior - it needs to be:

1) present as well as WinHelp

2) be able to have hypertext links to topics *on a page*, so that links are to different sections of one topic page

3) hopefully be customizable - the client needs to be able to easily modify the help files - particularly the text, but possibly adding or deleting links

Any ideas??? Please email, will post if interest.

Thanks,

Bruce

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????

Winhelp on MAC ?

In article <2qqbkh$6j9@status.gen.nz>, icosa@iconz.co.nz (Ross Keatinge) writes:
> I suspect this is a silly question but I've promised someone I would ask it.
>
> Is there any way a winhelp file can be viewed on an Apple Mac ?

I've had no problem reading Help files on the Mac using the program callled, appropriately, Microsoft Help, a program that ships with every copy of Microsoft Word or Excel for the Mac. I have to mess a little with Res Edit and make sure the type of the Windows Help File that I want to view is HELP and the creator is MSHE-- Alternatively, you can use AccessPC or PC Exchange and map DOS files with the extension .HLP to Microsoft Help.

Eric Carter
erichc@yvax2.byu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge
Referenced By
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...

Adding help to application

The book I refered too was scheduled for release 1q and is already in the
catalogs of book distributers. But it is good to finally see others.
The one I mentioned is directed to the programmer.

Peter J. Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu) wrote:
: jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery) wrote:
: >jjohn@sid.hp.com wrote:
: >: Can somebody post the complete steps to implement help for
: >: an application in MS-Windows. I am new to MS-Windows and
: >: so can anyone give me some references where I can find more
: >: information on these. I would like to add my help to
: >: already existing windows help.

: [Deleted]
: >Then there is a yet to be published book, "Developers Guide to Writing
: >Windows Help", or something like that. I will try to find an ISBN and

: I think the book you are thinking about is Rob Burk's (editor of
: Windows/DOS Developer's Journal) forthcoming book, "WinHelp for
: Programmers and Technical Writers". Last time I talked to Ron, this book
: still had quite a ways to go.

: There is also, "Developing Online Help For Windows" by Scott Boggan,
: David Farkas, and Joe Welinske. This book is published by SAMS publishing,
: ISBN 0-672-30230-6

: This is a pretty good book and has information on, not only the
: technical aspects of building help files, but also aesthetic aspects of
: designing .HLP files.

: Pete Davis

: --
: "The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from
: vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Jonathon Montgomery
Peter J. Davis

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

In article <1994May18.191807.3863@vms.huji.ac.il> tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il writes:
>>
>> The software is distibuted by DEK, out of New Jersey. But I assume that
>> the product is developed by Virtual Media in Australia--right?
>>
>> Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
>
>Actually, the author is a fellow Israeli. It's a good product,
>especially if you have many targets, such as dos help, os/2
>help and so on. but for just plain ol' winhelp, I find
>Help Writer's Assistant for Windows the best for my needs.
>-dennis turner

I think you mistake HDK with HLPDK. HDK is from Australia.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

Location of What6

I've spent quite a while combing through ftp.microsoft.com looking fot WHAT6, and I just can't find it. I've found the help guide (WHATHLP.ZIP), but I just can't locate WHAT6. If somebody could be so kind as to provide the actual path location on microsoft or anywhere else, I would be much appreciative.
Thanks,
Fraser.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

I recently downloaded from the Microsoft ftp server the fully indexed VB knowledge base help files which come with the 'free text search engine' (FTENGINE.DLL, FTUI.DLL). The simple question is if anyone out there knows how to prepare a .HLP file so it can be used with that engine. Are there any tools, conversion programs, etc.?

Thanks

| Manuel Mall | |
| West Perth, Australia | email: mmall@qpsx.oz.au |

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

doc2help vs robohelp

We are evaluating Help Authoring systems for the purpose of providing help file source (rtf + hpj) from our existing manual text, with the intention of producing the help and the manual from the same source in future. We have Doc-to-Help on a 30-day money-back basis and have got a sheaf of bumpf from RoboHelp which made it look imho very much the same as doc2help. I would be interested in hearing from anyone who has used RoboHelp and especially those who have compared the 2 products. Which do people prefer and for which purposes ? Or does anyone know of some obscure yet marvellous product which outstrips them both ?(well, u never know.). We are getting towards the latter stages of our project and although I do want to pick the right tool, I don't want to spend ages battling through Purchasing only to find nothing special in the RoboHelp purchased for evaluation!
Ta v.much,
--
Maria Hamilton

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp

Floating Table of Contents?

nick@logcam.co.uk (Nick Youd) wrote:

>Does anyone know of an add-on to Winhelp/Viewer2 which
>provides a floating table of contents? It should have
>outline mode behaviour, ie opening and closing nodes
>in the hierarchy should be possible.

Nick,

The new Doc-To-Help Navigator will do exactly this (and more). It will be distributed as part of the Hyperformance Tools and will be available very soon with version 1.6 (the Word 6.0 and 2.0 compatible version). We will have demo files available very soon.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

In article <769374844snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>,
Chris Marriott <chris@chrism.demon.co.uk> wrote:
>>My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?
>
>Yes. Download "WHAT6.ZIP" from ftp.microsoft.com. This contains new versions
>of both the WHAT macros and the Help compiler itself.

After spending a lot of time looking for it, I could not find it.
I asked the person who maintains the archive and he said that it
is not there. He said it probably will be in the future, but not
yet. If you disagree, could you give us the directory name?
--
Kevin Kuehl
kkuehl@xnet.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
S H Bowman
Chris Marriott

"*Super*" *WinHelp-like Help????*

In article <bruceb.13.00085425@orb.mincom.oz.au>,
Bruce Blackshaw <bruceb@orb.mincom.oz.au> wrote:
>
>
>WinHelp is not bad, but I'm looking for a help system for Windows that is
>superior - it needs to be:
>
>1) present as well as WinHelp

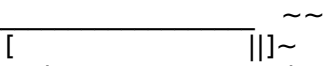
I'm afraid I don't quite understand you here...

>
>2) be able to have hypertext links to topics *on a page*, so that links are
>to different sections of one topic page
>

WinHelp can do that... Just start a new topic without a preceding
\page.

>3) hopefully be customizable - the client needs to be able to easily modify
>the help files - particularly the text, but possibly adding or deleting links

Well, WinHelp allows you to make annotations, which is *something*.
It's also possible to embed an Edit Control in the page. As it's part
of a product I'm working on (Help Perfect), I can't tell you exactly
how it's done, but the word "embed" is a dead give-away.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
AMSTERDAM
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Blackshaw

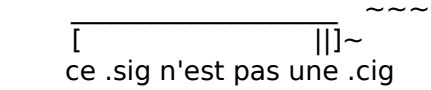
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

In article <6031@rhino.qpsx.oz.au>, Manuel Mall <mmall@qpsx.oz.au> wrote:
>I recently downloaded from the Microsoft ftp server the fully
>indexed VB knowledge base help files which come with the 'free
>text search engine' (FTENGINE.DLL, FTUI.DLL). The simple
>question is if anyone out there knows how to prepare a .HLP file
>so it can be used with that engine. Are there any tools, conversion
>programs, etc.?
>
>Thanks
>

To actually make a full-text index (*.IND), you need three DOS-based utilities: FORAGE(P).EXE, W_SCAN.EXE and INDEX.EXE. They extract the words from a .HLP file and create an index. The two DLLs you mentioned use the index file to put up the full-text-search dialog (BTW, you'll also need MVAPI.DLL). Unfortunately, these tools were available only on the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 MDK, which I believe has been dicontinued. Viewer 2 uses a different set of DLLs, and the indexers are integrated with the viewer compiler WMVC.EXE. The nice thing about the Viewer 1 full-text search was that it also worked on plain HLP files (although Microsoft wasn't telling anybody).
However I recall having seen the 3 proggies somewhere else...
I think it was the Windows NT SDK, but I'm just not sure.

Hope you find 'em!

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Manuel Mall

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

(here's one for the FAQ)

A number of people have asked about using the Auto-number and Auto-bullet feature of WinWord 6.0.

Used on their own, the compiled help file will often be weirdly indented quite different to that expected.

Here are a couple of styles that I have found produce expected results:

"Bullet List"
Indent: Left 0.1" Hanging 0.3" Flush Left, Space After 3pt,
Bullet, Tab stops: 0.4"

Font: Arial, 10pt, English (AUS)

"Number List"
Indent: Left 0.1" Hanging 0.3" Flush Left, Space After 3pt,
Auto Numbering, Tab Stops 0.4"
Font: Arial, 10pt, English (AUS)

In addition, go into Tools|Style|Modify|Format|Numbering|Modify (!) and check the following are set:

Alignment of List Text: Left
Distance from Indent to Text: 0.3"
Distance from Number to Text: 0.1"

Probably the most critical of the all the settings is the "Tab Stops 0.4" " setting, which the Auto-* functions use to align and hang from.

have fun,
-dave
--

David Gardiner <><> Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

In article <1994May20.142003.22242@levels.unisa.edu.au>, xadrg@levels.unisa.edu.au (David Gardiner) writes:
> (here's one for the FAQ)
maybe not yet.. I have since discovered that those irregularities are still occurring.. back to the drawing board.

sorry if i raised anyones hopes :-)
-dave
--

David Gardiner <>< Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Gardiner
Referenced By
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

help compiler

Why wouldn't Visual Help compile for me until I placed the help compiler
in my path. In fact I even had to rename the compiler before it would work.

Cox Dennis James (dennis@ponder.csci.unt.edu) wrote:
: Excuse me but visual help is not a front end...
: I thing you meant to say add-on or something like that
: It will complie the help file for you
: and there is no need for any outside junk (e.g. Word for windows or ascii
: text editors)
: It's great... I didn't make it or anything but I use It an like it...

: Dennis@ponder.csci.unt.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<0097CD77.CBA1F420@fhydra.fysel.unit.no>
Cox Dennis James
Phil Allen
Duncan Murdoch

Weird kerning in MS Word screen font

sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) writes:

>This is a minor problem, but one I've been noticing ever since I
>upgraded to Word 6.0.

>I use MS Sans Serif (almost exclusively) in my help files. Usually
>when I'm creating these files in Word, the screen font looks crunched;
>that is, it isn't kerned correctly on the screen. Also, the characters
>look too narrow. I haven't worried about it too much because it prints
>okay, and the compiled help files look fine.

>But sometimes the font looks fine on the screen. I have several help
>projects that I work on (using RoboHelp), and there seems to be no
>consistency about which files work and when. I've checked all of the
>Word options settings--there seems to be no difference in them when the
>font looks right and when it doesn't.

>The only way I can make it consistently right is to open Word first,
>then open the doc (instead of having RoboHelp launch Word by opening a
>help project).

>Anyone else have this problem? Anyone solve it?

>Chris Hemedinger   SAS Institute, Doc Development
>sascrh@unx.sas.com   919/677-8000 x5776
> "I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
> And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
>   -Crash Test Dummies

Chris,

This is an excellent question, and I myself, wonder at its
proper resolution.

I myself discovered at some point that 'Helv' was the best
font to use in Windows Help files. You'll notice that
xxxxHELP 1.0 used Helvetica as it's default font, and
that RoboHELP 2.0 used MS Sans Serif/Helv (I can't
remember offhand which).

In any event, WinHelp/Windows appears to treat the Helf
(woof) font differently and provides that groovy nice
font that has been optimized from the screen.

Under Windows NT, MS Sans Serif and Helv appear to grab
the same gorgeous screen font.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger

RoboHelp review in Info World

There is a review of RoboHelp in the May 16 edition of Info World, on page 101.
The review, by Paul Speranza, is extremely favorable.

--
Bill Bartelt
wfb24@cas.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

tech writer style guide

I would also be interested in this type of a style guide if anyone has a clue on where it might exist, please send me a mail.

Also very glad to hear that RoboHelp will be coming out with a Glossary functionality. This will be a big help!

See Ya!
Bill Bledsoe
AGE Systems Admin.
Tech. Writer

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
x Bill's Opinions are Bill's Opinions. End of Story!!! x
x x
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

"*Super*" *WinHelp-like Help????*

> WinHelp is not bad, but I'm looking for a help system for Windows that

is
> superior - it needs to be:
> > 1) present as well as WinHelp
> > 2) be able to have hypertext links to topics *on a page*, so that

links are
> to different sections of one topic page
> > 3) hopefully be customizable - the client needs to be able to easily

modify
> the help files - particularly the text, but possibly adding or deleting

links

well, you can jump to different sections on a page. if you have the word 6

help system and look at their glossary, you can see that pressing a letter

at the top of the help topic jumps to that specific letter while the topic

itself scrolls. this is achieved, if you're using a word processor like 6,

by creating topics and then just removign the page breaks before it. (i'm

not sure about you folks who manually create help ssytems, because i am a

woos and use an automated system.) robohelp has this thing called a

mid-context jump or something like that which basically creates a topic

without that usual page break, but there is no help on it i'm afraid.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Blackshaw

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

for bullets, i use a bitmap (i know, archaic, but it works nicely unless

you want to print the .doc/.rtf files out). here are the dimensions of my

bullet.bmp which looks just like the bullets used in word 2 (i use word 6

now)

the overall size of the entire bitmap is 16x16
the actual size of jsut the bullet is 5x5 with the corners missing so it

looks sort of octagonal
the bullet is located at 3x and 9y (dust off your algebra books)

then i just assign a style with a hanging indent at about .25".

for numbers, i do it manually.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
David Gardiner

doc2help vs robohelp

>comparing robohelp to doc2help ,etc etc etc

before i got to my present employer, my co-workers said they compared a few help authoring tools. we use robohelp which is very convenient and easy to use, though the bugs it has with word 6 make it somewhat annoying, especially after having had near-problem-free performance with word 2. but the robohelp people, after i called/emailed for tech support every few days, sent me a free update to 2.6.1 which was nice of them i thought. being somewhat of a newcomer to the software world, i'm not sure if that's standard (somehow, i doubt it), but it was courteous.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Maria Hamilton
Referenced By
doc2help vs robohelp

doc2help vs robohelp

mhamilton@aivis.demon.co.uk (Maria Hamilton) wrote:

> We have Doc-to-Help on a 30-day money-back basis

Maria,

I hope that if you are going to make a comparison of
Doc-To-Help and RoboHelp you will wait for our next version
(1.6). This will include the Hyperformanace Tools, which add
much functionality to WINHELP and Doc-To-Help. We hope to have
this release ready very soon and will have demo files ready
almost immediately.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp

Windows Application Localization (language change)

tehyang@crl.com (Teh Kao Yang) writes:

>Hi!
>I'm currently working on localizing some US Windows applications to be
>used in Japan. And I don't even know where to start! Our company ordered
>a Windows SDK Far East Edition but we won't get it for a while because
>Microsoft back-ordered it. We need to know what modifications are needed
>and what tools/resources we can use. Any help is appreciated. We're
>very tight on our schedule.

>Specifically we need information on how to change the code to work with
>the double-byte character set used in Japanese Windows.

>Thank you very much!

>-TK.

TK,

You can call XLSoft at 714.453.2781 amd asNEC porting lab they operate in Irvine, CA. They also market a Kanji help authoring tool, but we also
know how dangerous words are, so I won't go into
the specifics of it.

GK.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Teh Kao Yang

Windows Application Localization (language change)

tehyang@crl.com (Teh Kao Yang) writes:

>Hi!
>I'm currently working on localizing some US Windows applications to be
>used in Japan. And I don't even know where to start! Our company ordered
>a Windows SDK Far East Edition but we won't get it for a while because
>Microsoft back-ordered it. We need to know what modifications are needed
>and what tools/resources we can use. Any help is appreciated. We're
>very tight on our schedule.

>Specifically we need information on how to change the code to work with
>the double-byte character set used in Japanese Windows.

>Thank you very much!

>-TK.

TK,

You can call XLSoft at 714.453.2781 amd asNEC porting lab they operate in Irvine, CA. They also market a Kanji help authoring tool, but we also
know how dangerous words are, so I won't go into
the specifics of it.

GK.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Teh Kao Yang

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

mssshb@midge.bath.ac.uk (S H Bowman) writes:

>My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?

>Simon
>E-mail:S.H.Bowman@bath.ac.uk

Simon,

An updated version of WHAT that supports Word 6 is included on the latest MSDN CDROM, which I assume implies that the files are available for FTP from microsoft.com.

In the forums on Compuserve, there have been a number of complaints regarding the stability of the WHAT for WORD6. Out of the frying pan and into the fire!

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
S H Bowman

winhelp docs to html converters

Well, the winhelp list is finally here.

Let me begin by mentioning that I am currently coding some macros to convert the rft files (topics) for winhelp to html style files. I also eventually need html to winhelp rtf topics converters eventually.

My macros are being written in wordbasic (word6.0). If anyone has similar plans or product, please let me know what successes/failures you have encountered.

Thanks in advance, Phil
--
----------oooooooooooooooOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOoooooooooooooo----------
Phil Veldhuis | "if something is not worth doing,
Winnipeg. MB, Canada | it is not worth doing right"
veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca | Dave Barry (1985)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters

Knowledge Base Files in Help format

R. E. S. (safarik@fnts26.fnal.gov) wrote:
: I recently obtained several of the Microsoft Knowledge Base files from
: FTP.Microsoft.Com. The files are in "help file" format. As such, they can be
: opened and read from within any windows application. However, you must
: specifically OPEN the specific knowledge base file you want.
: In addition to the two "help" files, each knowledge base set also
: containes 3 other files:

: FTengine.dll
: FTui.dll
: MVAPI.dll

: All of the DLL's are identical, regardless of which knowledge base set
: from which they were obtained. It has been suggested by some people on the
: net, that the dll's are used by the help engine to access the knowledge base
: files. However, I was able to open the help KB files even though I had NOT
: installed the three dll's on my system.
: This leads me to believe that there is some sort of application
: available specifically to utilize the knowledge base without using the
: actual "Help" menus.

: Does anyone know of such an application and/or where to obtain it ?? Or,
: is there some way of setting up a specific windows "menu" selection for each
: individual KB file ?
: For some reason the folks at MS claim ignorance on the topic. But after
: all, if there wasn't an application available, why bother packaging the
: DLL's with
: EACH set of knowledge base files?????

It is more likely that these DLL's are used by the help files. For
example MVAPI.DLL is a Microsoft Video API DLL.

From netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail Wed Apr 13 07:38:55 PDT 1994
Article: 40 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:40
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail
From: jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Date: 13 Apr 1994 00:26:30 -0600
Organization: XMission Public Access Internet (801-539-0900)
Lines: 17
Message-ID: <2og3am$hbb@xmission.xmission.com>
References: <hhg1-120494073957@132.197.14.85>
NNTP-Posting-Host: xmission
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]
Status: O

The early word is that the Multimedia Viewer will be the replacement to WinHelp. This will provide a similar format that is easy to port if this is the case, in fact it was possible to view helps with version 1.x of the viewer.

Has anyone else heard anything about this?

Hal German (hhg1@gte.com) wrote:
: 1. Visual BASIC (the one by Fawcette publications) and BCS (Boston Computer
: Society's) PC Report
: both have articles on WinHelp in recent issues.

: 2. It looks like Chicago will have a new WinHelp format (similar to the
: TechNet format). Any word
: on when the help compiler for this will be available? Is it on the Level II
: Devnet CD?

From netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!MathWorks.Com!
europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!wupost!udel!news2.sprintlink.net!
news.sprintlink.net!news.clark.net!interzone!mullican Wed Apr 13 07:39:02 PDT 1994
Article: 41 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:41
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!
MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!wupost!udel!
news2.sprintlink.net!news.sprintlink.net!news.clark.net!interzone!mullican
From: mullican@interzone.com (Andrew Mullican)
Subject: Mac Hypertext to Winhelp
Message-ID: <1994Apr13.051723.763@interzone.com>
Summary: Need Mac to Winhelp converter
Keywords: winhelp, hypertext
Organization: InterZone Online
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 05:17:23 GMT
Lines: 18
Status: O

Hello. I have a problem I hope someone can help me with.
A friend of mine has a certain document he has written up
using Pagemaker on the Mac (he only owns a Mac). He is
interested in doing this document in hypertext, but has not
decided on exactly what he will use (Hypercard, etc). Now,
when he is done he wants to provide this to me in Winhelp
format. It seems to me to be a waste to do this in Hypertext
twice (although it should be easier the second time!). Is there
any sort of program that converts any Mac Hypertext to Winhelp
format? (Or RTF? - I have the Winhelp compiler). Thanks for
any pointers (even if it is to another newsgroup. :-))

Andy

--
Andrew Mullican - mullican@interzone.com

"Time is a great teacher, but unfortunately kills all its pupils."
- Unknown

From netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!
europa.eng.gtefsd.com!library.ucla.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!charnel.net.csuchico.edu!
charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail Wed Apr 13 07:39:10 PDT 1994
Article: 42 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:42
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!
news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!library.ucla.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!
charnel.net.csuchico.edu!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail
From: jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: WinHelp printing
Date: 13 Apr 1994 01:30:43 -0600
Organization: XMission Public Access Internet (801-539-0900)
Lines: 33
Message-ID: <2og733$imt@xmission.xmission.com>
References: <1994Apr13.024631.29657@news.qut.edu.au>
NNTP-Posting-Host: xmission
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]
Status: O

Bingyang Zhou (bingyang@fit.qut.edu.au) wrote:

: Dear all,

: If there are someways (or softwares) to select some topics together
: and then print it out to a single postscript file?

: If it is possible to print out a whole small win help file into a
: single postscript file?

: I only can print a single topic each time, even if there are only 2 or 3
: lines in the topic.

: Thank you in advance for any of your help.

: Bingyang
: --
: +---+
: | Information Security Research Centre |
: | _--_|\   Faculty of Information Technology |
: | /   QUT   Queensland University of Technology |
: | _.--._/   GPO Box 2434   Brisbane 4001   AUSTRALIA |
: | v   E-mail: b.zhou@qut.edu.au OR bingyang@fitmail.qut.edu.au |
: | Phone: +61 7 3699700 (H), +61 7 8642758 (O) |
: | Fax: +61 7 2212384 |
: | QUT - Australia's University of the Year, 1993 |
: +---+

If you are writing the help yourself you can write a macro that will do
the trick of printing all topics. Printing in postscript is a function
of the printer driver/s setup for windows.

Jon

From netcomsv!decwrl!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!pipex!sunic!ugle.unit.no!colargol!ketil Wed Apr 13 07:39:26 PDT 1994
Article: 43 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:43
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!pipex!sunic!ugle.unit.no!colargol!ketil
From: ketil@colargol.edb.tih.no (Ketil Albertsen)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: WinHelp File Format
Date: 13 Apr 1994 11:03:36 GMT
Organization: Trondheim College of Engineering
Lines: 14
Message-ID: <2ogji8$gi3@ugle.unit.no>
References: <2od1bq$enj@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
NNTP-Posting-Host: colargol.edb.tih.no
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]
Status: O

Peter J. Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu) wrote:
: For people who have questions on it, or WinHelp in general, I'd like to
: offer my services on this newsgroup. Since the article was released I have
: been doing more and more work with WinHelp and have been working for a
: company that produces a commercial WinHelp product.

You make it sound as if you're offering your services as a FAQ editor for the group ... Thanks a lot! :-)

In the old c.o.w.programmer.misc group, there was a whole series of questions asked again and again, so I think there really is a need for a FAQ.

ketil

From csus.edu!wupost!cs.utexas.edu!news.unt.edu!ponder.csci.unt.edu!dennis Wed Apr 13 07:39:32 PDT 1994
Article: 44 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:44
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!wupost!cs.utexas.edu!news.unt.edu!ponder.csci.unt.edu!dennis
From: dennis@ponder.csci.unt.edu (Cox Dennis James)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: help compiler
Date: 13 Apr 1994 00:36:45 GMT
Organization: University of North Texas, Denton
Lines: 10
Message-ID: <2ofeqt$mmq@hermes.unt.edu>
References: <0097CD77.CBA1F420@fhydra.fysel.unit.no> <2oeghg$8m6@hermes.unt.edu> <Co5ztx.2CK@isgtec.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ponder.csci.unt.edu
Status: O

Excuse me but visual help is not a front end...
I thing you meant to say add-on or something like that
It will complie the help file for you
and there is no need for any outside junk (e.g. Word for windows or ascii
text editors)
It's great... I didn't make it or anything but I use It an like it...

Dennis@ponder.csci.unt.edu

From netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!MathWorks.Com!
europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!pipex!sunic!trane.uninett.no!nac.no!
news.kth.se!LINK.Physchem.KTH.SE!FV Wed Apr 13 07:39:44 PDT 1994
Article: 45 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:45
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!
MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!pipex!sunic!
trane.uninett.no!nac.no!news.kth.se!LINK.Physchem.KTH.SE!FV
From: fv@LINK.Physchem.KTH.SE (Fredrik Viklund)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Want a FAQ?
Date: 13 Apr 1994 11:40:04 GMT
Organization: Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm
Lines: 24
Message-ID: <2oglml$2rj@news.kth.se>
Reply-To: fv@LINK.Physchem.KTH.SE
NNTP-Posting-Host: link.physchem.kth.se
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Status: O

Well, I think it is time to think of the FAQ.

I can already imagine at least 20 questions that will come up each
month.

- What tools are there to help me to write Winhelp files?
- How can I convert my Winhelp files to HTML/Mac/Hypertext?
- What is RTF/HTML?
- Are there any site that archives Winhelp info?

(Please note that these are not my questions, but only possible FAQs :-)

I do no know how to organize the FAQ-writing, and I cannot do it myself.

So if you know anything about it or if you want to write AND maintain t
he FAQ: please let us know with a simple posting.

(Sorry if this is a FAQ... :-)

/Fredrik

+---+
| Fredrik Viklund   The sardine wants the can to be opened |
| FV@Chemstud.kth.se   towards the sea. |
+---+

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!
cs.utexas.edu!convex!darwin.sura.net!gwu.edu!not-for-mail Wed Apr 13 11:48:40 PDT 1994
Article: 46 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:46 comp.os.ms-
windows.programmer.misc:32038
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!agate!
howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!convex!darwin.sura.net!gwu.edu!not-for-mail
From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp,comp.os.ms-
windows.programmer.misc
Subject: Re: Trapping Windows Messages (How To?)
Date: 13 Apr 1994 08:24:23 -0400
Organization: The George Washington University
Lines: 45
Message-ID: <2ogo9n$di2@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
References: <Co5Hzv.F41@epsilon.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 128.164.140.37
Status: O

bob@epsilon.com wrote:
[deleted]
>i can bring up my own help file. I think the way to do this is to trap the
>WM_MENUSELECT and WM_COMMAND messages. Problem is, i can't figure out how
>to do this. The manuals say the "PeekMessage" function only works with
>messages your own app creates, so it does me no good. i've noticed that
>Micosoft can do it with their "Spy.exe" program, so obviously it can be
>done. Any clues?

Bob, what you're thinking about is doing a message hook, but there are
several ways to do this.

  If you do a message hook, you'll need to do a SetWindowsHook (or
SetWindowsHookEx) and create hooks for both WH_CALLWNDPROC and
WH_GETMESSAGE. This is how spy does it. Since the messages delivered to
these hooks are in slightly different forms (wParam, lParam, and stuff are
packed differently, Spy then puts the data into a common structure and
calls a routine to handle the message.

  This is the harder way. The easiest way would be to sub-class WinHelp.
Then you can have a windows routine that gets messages prior to WinHelp.
If you want to handle the message, you can, otherwise, you can pass it on
to WinHelp.

  I would recommend subclassing, if for no other reason, when you do the
hooks, the messages tend to come out of order. Here's an example of why:

  When WinHelp receives the WM_VSCROLL message, it handles scrolling, then
sends itself a WM_ERASEBKGND and WM_PAINT.

If you sub-class, you'll get the WM_VSCROLL, WM_ERASEBKGND, then WM_PAINT, as you'd expect.

If you do a hook, you'll get WM_VSCROLL, WM_PAINT, and WM_ERASEBKGND.

Why? I think I have an idea, but I haven't set down to figure this out, so I'll give you my fuzzy understanding of why. It has to do with the fact that the hook sends the message after the message is 'Gotten' and not when it's sent, or something like that. I still haven't really looked into it, so I'm not positive. Maybe someone else can clear this up.

Pete
--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail Wed Apr 13 11:49:09 PDT 1994
Article: 47 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:47
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail
From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: WinHelp File Format
Date: 13 Apr 1994 08:33:15 -0400
Organization: The George Washington University
Lines: 52
Message-ID: <2ogoqb$e8j@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
References: <2od1bq$enj@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> <2ogji8$gi3@ugle.unit.no>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 128.164.140.37
Status: O

ketil@colargol.edb.tih.no (Ketil Albertsen) wrote:
>Peter J. Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu) wrote:
>: For people who have questions on it, or WinHelp in general, I'd like to
>: offer my services on this newsgroup. Since the article was released I have
>: been doing more and more work with WinHelp and have been working for a
>: company that produces a commercial WinHelp product.
>
>You make it sound as if you're offering your services as a FAQ editor for
>the group ... Thanks a lot! :-)
>
>In the old c.o.w.programmer.misc group, there was a whole series of
>questions asked again and again, so I think there really is a need for a
>FAQ.
>
>ketil

I always seem to get myself in these kinds of messes. Okay, I'd be willing to do a FAQ, but I'd need at least two weeks before I could begin. I am under a deadline for some work this week and next and I have a talk to give next week, so I'm really swamped, but one of my contracts ended on Monday, so I'll have a bit more free time after this deadline is over. Is

that an acceptible period of time?

I've never written a FAQ before, so what would be a good model? It almost looks as if there's standard format for FAQs. Is that the case?

On a slightly different note, I've had a lot of requests for the Windows Help File Format. I do not have an electronic copy of the format, at least not one that I'm allowed to distribute. The articles I wrote for Dr. Dobb's Journal haven become their property, so I may not release it. I am currently working on a book that will include a much more complete description of the Windows Help File Format, but it's essentially the centerpiece of the book, so the publisher wouldn't be too keen on me releasing that.

What I will do is answer specific questions (if I can) about the format, and if someone wants to do a FAQ on the file format, I'd be more than happy to provide any information I have, but I would recommend the articles below as a starting point.

I have actually written 2 WinHelp related articles.

1> WinHelp File Format: Dr. Dobb's Journal - Sept. & Oct. 1993
2> .SHG and .MRB File Formats: Windows/DOS Developer's Journal - Feb. 1994

Hope this helps.

Pete

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!math.ohio-state.edu!jussieu.fr!univ-lyon1.fr!swidir.switch.ch!CERN.ch!axcn01.cern.ch!julian Wed Apr 13 11:49:40 PDT 1994
Article: 48 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:48
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!math.ohio-state.edu!jussieu.fr!univ-lyon1.fr!swidir.switch.ch!CERN.ch!axcn01.cern.ch!julian
From: julian@axcn01.cern.ch (Julian James Bunn)
Subject: Re: winhelp -> text??? help!
Message-ID: <Co76wy.96A@news.cern.ch>
Sender: julian@axcn01.enet.dec.com (Julian James Bunn)
Reply-To: julian@axcn01.cern.ch
Organization: CERN - European Centre for Particle Physics
X-Newsreader: mxrn 6.18-9
References: <2oe8ctekg1@perth.dialix.oz.au> <2oei1k$erb@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 12:34:10 GMT
Lines: 32
Status: O

In article <2oei1k$erb@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>, pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>mflex@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Media-Flex Technology) wrote:
>>I need a way to convert WinHELP helps into ascii
>>text.... any way???
>>
>
[reply removed]
>
>   Pete Davis
>
>--
>"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from
>vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain
>

If you followed Pete's excellent articles in DDJ, then you would have seen
that extracting the text from a WinHelp file is rather straightforward.

By the way, the code featured in these articles is available for ftp from
ftp.mv.com in /pub/ddj (at least it was last time I looked).

I cobbled up an application that makes a first cut at converting WinHelp
to HTML, and a component of this includes extraction of the text. If
it's felt worthwhile, I could post it (MS Fortran, I'm afraid ....)

Julian
--

Julian James Bunn / CERN Computing and Networks Division. Tel.: Geneva 767 5029
Email: julian@vscrna.cern.ch

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!sdd.hp.com!
decwrl!pa.dec.com!nntpd.lkg.dec.com!ryn.mro.dec.com!hannah.enet.dec.com!docteam Wed
Apr 13 11:50:01 PDT 1994
Article: 49 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:49
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!
sdd.hp.com!decwrl!pa.dec.com!nntpd.lkg.dec.com!ryn.mro.dec.com!hannah.enet.dec.com!
docteam
From: docteam@hannah.enet.dec.com ()
Subject: Help and Viewer on NT?
Message-ID: <Co7CK6.Fy3@ryn.mro.dec.com>
Lines: 16
Sender: news@ryn.mro.dec.com (USENET News System)
Reply-To: docteam@hannah.enet.dec.com ()
Organization: Digital Equipment Corporation
X-Newsreader: mxrn 6.18-16
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 14:36:06 GMT
Status: O

I'm looking for information on writing help files for NT.

Ideally, I'd like to write in RoboHelp then compile the project in Multimedia Viewer. This works okay on a Windows 3.1 system. I'll be developing on a Windows 3.1 system.

I know I can display Viewer titles on NT, but I don't know anyone who has used Viewer to develop context-sensitive help for NT applications. Is this possible? Is there a way for a 32-bit NT app to talk to the 16-bit Viewer files, so you can display particular topics?

If I can't use Viewer, I'll stick with help files. Is there a 32-bit help compiler for NT?

--Rich Ilsley

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!vixen.cso.uiuc.edu!sdd.hp.com!saimiri.primate.wisc.edu!relay!news Wed Apr 13 13:34:26 PDT 1994
Article: 50 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:50
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!vixen.cso.uiuc.edu!sdd.hp.com!saimiri.primate.wisc.edu!relay!news
From: snshah@excelsior.nswc.navy.mil (S. N. Shah)
Subject: Re: Macros
Message-ID: <1994Apr13.163644.9939@relay.nswc.navy.mil>
Sender: news@relay.nswc.navy.mil
Reply-To: snshah@excelsior.nswc.navy.mil
Organization: NSWCDDWODET
References: <hogan.3.0013352D@cis.ohio-state.edu>
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 16:36:44 GMT
Lines: 8
Status: O

I am not sure about the internet, but CompuServe does have a file which contains AmiPro 3.0 macros for creating help files. Instead of this, try a great commercial program called ForeHelp by ForeFront. It is the best tool out there!

Hope this helps.

From netcomsv!decwrl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!news.cerf.net!mvb.saic.com!MathWorks.Com!news.kei.com!hookup!metrics.com!tomh Wed Apr 13 13:34:54 PDT 1994
Article: 51 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia:33 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks:9 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole:10 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:51
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!news.cerf.net!

mvb.saic.com!MathWorks.Com!news.kei.com!hookup!metrics.com!tomh
From: tomh@metrics.com (Tom Haapanen)
Subject: INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
Followup-To: poster
Sender: tomh@metrics.com (Tom Haapanen)
Organization: Software Metrics Inc.
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 17:47:03 GMT
Supersedes: <GuidePrg2-94-04-12@metrics.com>
Message-ID: <GuidePrg2-94-04-13@metrics.com>
Reply-To: tomh@metrics.com
Lines: 88
Status: O

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-04-12

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy — Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems

comp.os.ms-windows.announce — MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.

comp.os.ms-windows.apps — Windows & NT applications, including hints, tips, bugs and comparisons

comp.os.ms-windows.setup — Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.

comp.os.ms-windows.video — Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.misc — All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

NETWORKING:

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip — TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows — Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc — All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup — Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server

comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc — All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls — Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:
comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).
--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["okie use' ta mean you was from oklahoma. now it means you're scum. don't]
[mean nothing itself, it's the way they say it. -- john steinbeck]

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!howland.reston.ans.net!news.intercon.com!news.pipeline.com!malgudi.oar.net!sun!vax.cns.muskingum.edu!dstanley Wed Apr 13 13:34:58 PDT 1994
Article: 52 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:52
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!

cs.utexas.edu!howland.reston.ans.net!news.intercon.com!news.pipeline.com!
malgudi.oar.net!sun!vax.cns.muskingum.edu!dstanley
From: dstanley@muskingum.edu
Subject: Re: Macros
Message-ID: <1994Apr13.124736.1@muskingum.edu>
Lines: 628
Sender: root@sun.cns.muskingum.edu (Operator)
Organization: Muskingum College
References: <hogan.3.0013352D@cis.ohio-state.edu>
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 16:47:36 GMT
Status: O

> Does anyone know of any Ami Pro 3.0 macros for writing help files?
>
> Thanks,
> Chris

Here follows the "helpmkr" macros for Ami Pro... Place the .SMM file in your macros directory the .STY in your style directory and the .HLP file in your Ami Pro directory.....

// section 1 // encoded by Wincode ver. 1.0.3 //

begin 644 helpmkr.zip
M4$L#!!0``@`(`+RS21KZ]D6(S3D``)5O```,````7TA%3%!-2U(N2$Q0[;P+
M7!-7^C=^)@D)A-N$\7X=$`E>J@%$42P)$$6L2@"KUMI*3()0@<0D&*R7"4@%
MI5:0WMNJJ*V[W=JJO==NP4MK6]W6VFYM=WNQK6UWM[LZN4""".=]SB3!R]JW
M^_[?_;^_[N>SD\SDS)S[\WR?YSSGF9RC7BY&OQ<AA.%XR(S0`0CO@Q,5(D0M
M)3?H>?1[]#;Z$'V*>I&8&D4E4..IZ=2MU%SJ+JJ4LE/K*([:1+50.ZD]U-/4
M;ZD7J=]3)ZB3U"GJ4^H\]2/U$W6)\E(24:0H3C1(-%0T1I0LND64+LH4Y8KF
MBXI%=XJ6BTRB2I%%5"-:+ZH5W2?:+GI(]+AHIVB_Z'>BYT6'1:^(WA0=%;TK
M^D!T5O2IZ'/1EZ)O17\1_5WD$?E$ET5](I2C-ZQ::3S7.ZN,.175)C;&@G+-
ME9;R"I.5DM'5-I-UC2E78S7I[2:;5,,B/5MJ-MNKS$Z[B764V\MB$5I<7C7'
M5&%A4:7>8#7/,I8CN]DZJ\9DJ*9NH>UE)M9F,3D-Y:7E)B.;1+.S:LKML[,U
M>29DMY=7K62+[>?U5KO).(O.9^MUU")69S7?8S+8WV'O4)73_6KAJO"60E;
M-I4VVVT6,[+/K:ZTS*VVV>WSM])LJ2Y:E:"9C_3650M,C@(+,E7IS)9J"YM+
MTQ&JA:8:>Z6F""V<7:Q?8RHV03)#&;O8;`TW%E?N1?D&<Y74=D!S"[VPK-RV
MT&FVE!L6EY735,/MJYGL8931[+"I::2O,NJK[65FD95'DPP5Y895'09SA=EJ
MN$LAIFA#M=5F0J8U)E6%V6*2:893QG*1]0HRF@W5E:9'J^RECU-BVC:IOA"5
MFJVEU54&>W*YN4JF*-^-)MU#A5&K3&MM=JL9K3+9*LKM]@J1Z<GX2K/55&5"
M!I/-IK>NM2#]2I/%:K;I594FFUF,GHZWV45K[T+5*U>:;/8$6S8R5=H'4/:R
M(KT8F>S_0/9_T`[J'_0D1WE%A:,<54%/(&Q'96O-U?"U3I8@E`2G)'.<2((D
M]TY!MUY[(.'`F$(4&@ZAKT3#!9ROSRU8L'#6DH6H="5"ZW,7+BF8GZU#CRR"
MF]D0@Y0D=-OBG(5%LV:A\,7"C39[83;:$X@@J7TDJ"NSZFTF&Z*A\/7%=Q0O
MG#4??3,-P@L+=/FYJ#V#!!?."Q0T;3G<K:A4H;]+A4`*FC0R$%"AW(F!4`JR
M3PJ$4M'GDP.A-)26$@A-09[40"@=K9H2"$U%XZ8*H53D&24$TM!65@A,04D)
M0B`=/3)&"$Q%?TD4`M.0(4D(9*`+2B$P'46/1\`\JYQ(`>#59&7+('3U5CY'
M0*Y=3I`K)]"5SR>BPLX61,EN"MZ&DLT',,L!S?("BZE*'H"S\"P0)*"6!X5$
M7K1PMIQ@6UYL"F';*"^N!(DBX+;)B^V"<,F%3`3E\H4$Y7*`.4AP2/JKC/*@
M%)-?`GNY4!`@7RY`WPJ2.DDN8%\N8%]N(#H!GLH)_N'>"!)`!"`4(%'&<BMI
M8T`2JNSR4E`KPL4V25YJ_ER:$9-'%<[;1:'^HPB=GU2$?B<FX0&#`S$8!^(H
MU*6Y-NW5XZ8/_QOS[XO)&830=#A1A8Y"X?`;+J(CXP=%#/D^``^1OX-5<$0B)

M9T_?36X2PM@P.9)$BB)T4:(E2".G&#J"*:%$&#=B)$E%,DJ<SI[/C671Z1PT
M@<ZG;Y'IDA<A!;TDG4;A+B/HABJI*HJ]A8W5K7&*:"ER2E6Q2`YE=W1TH(XO
M.I"3?W<?4I.1^%E.AG9%HO98]#6#2C!2+U>+074MOQW._B_<</"=)GQOGQ8*
M34.[X&97<>A[>RC4#M_;S:B]_QNX^1J^3>CKVYN$GZ;0#8;O?N&;OC\82J.6
MJY^%ABR7(2X2[8I%;[0SZ.O!T+#C:/EQ].QRX6?Y_]2-CWJ6.XZX!BKP?;8_
M]"NY.2+:U4#MNDT$WV<#/[^J&T[<?INH/5;\+)S]W_]7-^/[0WP/X'W?[MUG
MQ9\QN(?("29R,EL2@P;06/9@S)E1O(K/X1?RI7P-C[?R3_+/\QW\6?X"W\6'
MNWX<YIKH.A+FEU)(S$8X>QF$!O/C^$Q^/K^<7\WC3?Q#_'[^=?X4_R5_B:=<
MF/EHK&ML89)+E[W$5>:ZUX7O=^UT'70=<WWB^L'E=\G=>(1[DEOCGN<VNM>D
M<NY4'K>Y7W2_[3[G_JN[QQWM&>W!*9Y<S^V>E9ZUGB9/4N'3'DR2_<GS=T^?
MA_8F>*=X\6SO$N\]WO7>![R[O8>])[SXM/<OWL_$V'O8'=^9UCFK$R_N+.]<
MU[FM<U?GH<[CG7_LQ#]V=G=&=G%N[)4.;/0][L//^=[RG?%]Z_/ZI/XA_O%^
M/-._P%_BM_KK_0_[:WS<CI-QT10*8['?3R&)ZI*\>5!S(C]%)TGD"WB]$U?Q
M&_DJ?@_?RK\#Y]]X]9=\C.M+54W1YCR-'LN^DI%<)!-*Y-,U?9);+8G\'7P^
MOP%RM?&XE7\;`G\%ND6[6C6<^_M-J5B<+9%$*L(T@^-[AE,#6(DZ?EQ\0G,*
M2F>Q2F>,/^W^:D\BW^M.U+Q:@OO41J`G^=SB'NDNC,.KHD3-:HIS<SE#5X=9
M9K5A=5M"L\JY+R?*JW89X=-[V=J#6(V+\<SQ9+RXU37RX@ZD%HGH0PH_DHGP
MT#BI1"J5RMHII%9@+[=#[8HID:E=.)I/9*/Z1CW/I:;T)?+RU;WJPIZN,\50
M:LU+6UWY)4O]2YHE%^/4"G]6H0QXQ;G%-.>^*YYS/U:D/HH_8,3\0(VZ<-CQ
M<2^J75X5KA,M/]PZ\$W\C^-JUU;7EP.]$O^;=?YE,BXNB](40@'XP<L#VC]^
M:I,Z>WA\62UN]Z@5(DJ,I*KP@^K:#R4X&'2I5W_7K,Y^8@H.X_<6<^X\^M0Q
M?[QF]?`DT@@?WC=+$::3)B[8K.["RU/4I?<F<>[H#LZ]!5KXM7JV6J%I4[MF
MU?HO:-L]6#Y@5"1W5K,Z*P7J[\;[\/J'Z//<_@2>.^PX2],/)XQNMSG<-!VC
M4K\C0^)>Q`*53*V<6]VBR<8OX?`[MQY]*F+[D&-I$3JA!&X/-)!\OJF%^E!G
M#Y#TK'CCH.P6Z(_KM??[4$?QUD-?RG43Q0,_&_KQ>-P.\.6NX(6;O@7"N<]\
MC[F$M0FB]##-``VW@TH7LQB"NG9_>X:7S:Z%M&[HICQQZ]&1(S2%686<#S+C
M.Z9U<^X[NXTN[`VD\.'N]N3-3^"%[NZ</.CG5M?I(G_FL;0E4;-G0'P?YN95
MT1*<?B49+_V"2^7R<&U#<RJW9Y-H<Y%<UYRJ[L'<RNPVSG=?@V81[IX[=VL+
M?BJK]98WDDDO.S8,&S35A^<T5,]?ZDODH4JH#S[M_FI&[8(F+7X\1]W37H,O
M?O')W0)9WLN>?N[RA_(^Z>;(;Y2)?"+/Y=6D-N3@2!/VBF:$:;"WP\.YV_W0
M\O=/WRI]_[!QT<#L=@-WY3ADG^3W8S&%'A2?E+$1*DJ%I5B=#=5"*5`O=X6[
M\K(W.XEZ^D>HTZ\^)//?UEGUPJ)4W#T#XKWX[EU#-=0$-#2E)X+.RI:H]:1^
MO(_0C5#K6\UJS2MPTYW/<UM=ZA8N55T(!/)R"7@F]CNBZT19V6$E6((O1ZL+
M(>MY4B7N@W:]_%O1[=6]T%U?6OM6UY:I>%L&YP8H;]&KN<,:2M39FSU"UFX3
MNGLE>M:@R>W0GCYUZ7-WB)_%%Z\@ND\6UIR4P?FVNK@O-DSCW(]P1=.S.;?D
M@D0JMB$LCA%K*,VK(LY*JH4*A5J]PQ1I+1J`V*SL/HDFNWW;5A<5B[^:,1Q[
MCY!HV8L2#27ND%$:W+X),I[AKL2R`*8G'6?;:1KOF[9NTW[`[T>2U^K:U=E;
M7:?VM"\IFL>YI5$4KEF!_WH:<:(P=GY&HOP\PA>C6L/,DZ7AB;SMEL2#V'N)
MR#FAC1BQ4M0EP5$E!.W[SFYUB=5W?=ERUR5"#OQ87S::J,A1S%7@F0J%19V2
MR$_=S?U8VT"KVW%?;0(P_`-U=EH\^ES*S5N-O:2,:7<"=,[Z.0)@[G!L?$7<
MBH2Y"EF?F$L8)K!,J-A]"7>_K-44_EV,-2EJ5S<@.>[>->VMMH2H+1^LY$YG
MQ1/P]VV:>=_T9YCWF9)!;S)]XO&CE]8%N+"U*"P=R(B[U;6_'WYZE)26JZ8/
MQ.F'G3[YH(?S_,R?QM6MN_].+(E5?]-Q%U(#<ONX(L##G$'O&^ZAN#U!_@<D
MK%.CSAY\B]HU+/NH'ZOU6^+4;5*G9+GQ2,>0K!1,DG'6U*2O(N^?-'MJ%(N[
M,M13$_G"D8F[N2OAS?@M2(%?=]8M777W\)<_>:0\W.)1?Z-Q^?V<.SLIULA=
M60?Y5TCGCOPLYODA%"WS[8_V*DZ$2_'T(#&@`NCI,+WZT*L3TW^4\+Y%J]2N
MC=8>SGTV2E,+<4"NE6\D_V/Z</WM,7B+(##8Z#P6'CMHLB"NSZLU;5E'">VY
M%4<_1CU],NS]_9@[1K<70Z07OXXI2]:=`?`1$2<"TT=;CQKJE6I7G?M,X@/%
MGJ5U&P[W]"3JU.^H6W!?#R22R5Z,F-$R_-"PPD"%^;UW;UFV=1FH5N@M-RU'
MNGQ9]K`_'_-TM*IK91>0O\>(L*A=T-R<^]A=:D66JVF%>K50*>>KWT$`IS[Z
MW.&L%NS]D'HZ?U&^\^Y%/>"%B/@*,F3%=XP4P;!#F3GW@J/0/K,+/_E"<K,
MMWDFEB^-25<?VCW\\^*L-G77@BZU\96,%+'F/?>64WB`1-+;&BZC:.!Q70>S
MQ3MD,3X;]],@03UTU^_8P*A3L,]KV+/TU8?+AKEJ?3!NM>&<[*V'WO/A44->
M`YI8O5%]5RB>T;4$<DU"/(X#<T'%JUW/^-O][_LO^$'W1G3'=2OLH*B*YG1+
M/;BB>X*GN5OG>;F[O?M/W7_K!D[&7$Z\G'HY__*BR_LS">>F:/T+_67^[LY'

M_#O]^3P^YJ_B?_"W\O+NU_A)W5_RN*A[P^VX[T3R*]$B?D#'W.A+27S&F41^
M*>\?.VHU6!CX(;B\SK\F?+[D&1>1[6YI[SM=$WK3>W6]4WA<W;N$?[QW/=_>
MNYN_T'N"QQ%]\G'?#A%8X56Z5O7AVUS-0-"7^UI=?^I[U05D^K,K$6-7Q,7+
MH_JR7I?C*ST2I?S8L%O+`1KYZ3[<!H;6JNXS^^{X}W_N!I#&@.&3"@U9!/28
MH^C!;]RK7@WESVONN_O93F@6'N:B`'YCP4S)=VUQ5;I\S[M:7-QI":5IC-L0
MQXGP?2(Q"SF.57;]U!/G_JD'C]WV(2#"Y-X'`WKU\<,].&-2OO.3GM&@AX26
M?][NM/*&";W#74-.J[/%8[?UIE2B^X:W>\HEO_5<\/S!HX[PNCR3O`.]QEJJ
M6@*6RYXMH_AH$*8*IU6]^ILKRN&NX8>X5#'*<O7@/K&Q;:HB/B$Y5:ZYX`GK
MQ/O<[MOGZS`;OBCQ3"4KTO6H7;EZR9O,D='JAP']%0ZUBWJ9R_%#(;7M:?XK
M2,RY7X@UMJ@+RW-S]?B!(F-709>Z)6ZUNG!GL;$-LTZ[WCY8_0TG>D.3._7T
M$#(F/4!UOB!2NZ"(%BZGIR*RP]-C;-MC5Q>>S`6[K-''N8OJ1K7M.\O,JL^Y
M5X_;DV.KWQF"MW`^J0J_5;?R:Z<;UP<RBZE.ZC[<_F)A[L59?M,%?RS?OFG:
M2MQ>/&*-^M`DNWFWVE4[5:W'FC'`W/LI4\>FG,WMQ<-=/2,W<T60^5VQL04_
M"*-?^\=IOJQ7!1*[VSVME[O5P_W^&>MPWV81=YCJQ.)GOYGY!&08N88K$NI<
ME8_M:E>5;I-[J<]3O&UU>\X:8Y=Z3=4LM:MT$?Z8P>L6@PJ[Z'13#X&]YQKY
M,.960,;JYL>.Y,\NU'WV4C<'<M]V],%]OFFO<^[B+5)\?+JF$(:I,.Y8W<I[
MQM>=@QPCNZ!"R">^E]OCS,'J->W^-=^FW`-6@.O"NPD=/1&?[%CJ[]%&S"#M
MAF;6O<I91W:-7L59(<\]ZD-XO8V^\FGQ=V6_7;QL'ND=SK?\!DRV#2NN2)P[
M.F[AKESB#CO=8=NY.O_HGI&S.6N?7WQ9O'2I^QY?]5U+"M5'U4FS]KE?\D5T
M@QK]R"_I58HESM0\2JCOZ8[6GK?O$K*.OHVK(QGQXY[SO/JCF6""QI,AW/5A
M(G]^XA%QJ<3OU\2K*5R[T7_WF0+NV_IEJ]3U;^)Z'^2]$_*.Q>,*_N1EW7CI
M?M).@SN_L\$]J4\=C[,4&D6=J'8PMO^C@'-?1K@7.=WUZ[D=`(%L;D=8!W[O
MW$)/NEOM:O<\Z8D`0POGXUN?R8K?DB";S)W%?4ZW+^QK;L]].=)[BM+W<SG[
MI;BZZ"7E[_A'O'^T<&YWF?J9]G-^PZE$/KR[ZME[&7^6XNN-RK?%5?>"1EN)
M:N.<*RZIV]*?'%Z8E=*GR58?99T8L6<RU*YSG0.MPWZ'ND`)OO*9^B>B(@_&
MXP%9+G4\F`'<L?IY!^:&[>*^12,4N#8U7L55L!)-FW_A!$^J#90[F;^_,#L
M7>+)%QY-Y%]-Y,VW'TGV7YF>U28#4</[Q/08Z*HFOGW^\-7H:TVV?TKG&\?F
M&%+Z9JRFW=A$6`!Z1Q'_U0.1.F$PNKCG2/@&T8PD&/0H,H:?=>[I&#FCZ$+-
M84-MSM#$GO33"V9+0<0>0,N^O">G#G-7\H!)8;S1-9Y7KWMU)+Y7-GW1N8G+
M.-`6)^4I_(87VJ-/5.JY;3:DR4;:>/S3#V_E<NXEUB/;AA]I[VT@IOHPUS[W
M/:Z+]WLC,@:=2,9YBJ.;R6!*5:MK\8-=YWK%Z=(]Q;.?[YUBH,@,`:M;JOW'
M/=BN*2"3#&BVVK6AR'_B<0Z(W;`HKF$,-'NI6_/1M_;-N[*ROX?9@T`IGW>?
M3[UHQM1H8V0Z5G^:R!O?V;#CXX8,,_Z\H0(W?]"^]\[%:I<&9B%9A2.J0<NT
M>VXQ/._*ZU*WE7;!O&%K5_[3&]R?K00-.N#;NZ$=OUN?[CL&-GE6[9_C_M3]
MFV*L[E)WU8+N>=JWS_V>+^($W@#C,G?LFP7XL<L+SUP^PT,[]CFR:I=>>=2O
M!K4(4PA<_[T_L3.B^[V3&]SQ93!(<.ZW;+;N]"MD4@0H<.$ONZLZ*1CWQEY^
MC<^_'/$Z?M.C_A2$YVROA&)UO3H/;AGTPXOXP0WN]'/VOV^^__DNG-<3T;>J
M)__R]AYN9?=T8P=N?Y38\=D*3_+?8.O<"=Q+HPZ8_A]5_)XQK,*AC^\G6\]
M$^E][2"Q'XFY@X>Z'N^]U17AU;N>=]T'`P_^+03^X/K8Y7+Y#^&OCBW!/Q&?
M0?=RM]&UR?UX[WXW3$=/N2]X+KFWP$3Z+L\T#VZ'#GS1]W_M,#*C+X+X1J
M:V"P>Q+\`AVDV@LPPH6[3C_/'894),54?@Z,T!7@06@&#\)+/'Z'_PQ<"%?`
M@\"ZN.?$?)__Z[21_&0^FR_F3;R#QUOX)_@#?#O_$?\=W\G+H.6U`4=+*K_"
M97=M=N%'7<^ZWG1]X#KO<KLD[D%NG.R>`6Z6>>ZQAX@2:G/CZ]TL*1Y\U<TR
MS_WTB\]X\&'WMQZO1^H=XAWOG>E=X,4E7JNWWONP]S?>-[RGX8,%[>D=VSFM
M,[_SSL[*3LQUMG3N[7RY\V3GYYT_=?9VXM@NH&[=O;[[?3M]!WW'?/@3WP\^
MOT_N'^&?Y-?XB_RCC?XU_D;_X_[G?B,.N(;?!H_RF]3U'N2SXK/B$EF6^)\\
MR)]1@@?YI6L]R&/1V#"&#3J0L;;?@9S+7W4@RW1)R0PK9A&5`B]R2B_<R2:Q
MB)9;G,B9>:W_N*.BHR,.#:&QX"R+)4\WHQB$46-CP*6C0<CG<&`AK&)XAGW`
MDJ+)1#_$?H-$-.892SD]B)W(RY:J#,BBI+U:?P'&C',FS;`Z31.M9DITFEVT
M[LR+M([5:G$)Q3BW05R;ZL^LKN,2^W6DPJAJ8\7Q;;179V%46'=P0@H\T:E3
MEBD8E9L>7ISBIK5M)2LI&0*U3!M5N8IUV1"CF:"074&R-RE&DTOMS<X%0F&W
MIH`M1$[*J'J0.E7(:'[Z3;Q#)<LMC/V-PE/X8+R'H0TJBR49,;HFS?#4BURF
MZL\6AN7E1;DY8^GM\U8L7A%G6;R"X[A5[M%Q%H9O=>_/V5`$1!9>^6'A]4N`
MBX\``Q^X*1._%?UZF.AOC&D,<(YPL<_1ST5^"IW)3\CDE3K+4:>,T8E[!O5`
M)!NNU#G;VR>0H(HIR4PNX1O*"S09L<DE+^J0@=T$[%&J`F>!<)('FK;=Y"P0

MSIA-TA:E;CR2AF=DG+Q(.W3CD+.J9#%2Z]N4;,S%'*53I1$.]'%BR4(65[5
M=^<CF2,97@*<TF^@).BQ9&0I^?IH(9*>]QSM3487F3.%B.$+D1+<L+B`-\3E
MBU>!@*]R[Z];+A9#AW4"6X*R]22PI/6F;/G[?PQ;3F:JGFMF2M3MX)N4T/4'
M&PP:<60/L"=?0GMD#DVX6%G2/I=P2EG2HU+J5'\&1K";R"6#L`9?RQ_"GA["
M'Y6TI4!#^'J1-A7H,N0)&1E,B9)VZJHN7CP//$FFI><8-$^T3F^I04XEVM[F
MJ!0IZ;U'+07TJT<7H!B/LB,)G;=D=E2C'N1IVY5$;T2R/4EL[C%+U1.ZWLEU
M,4E.1TG]CE9WJYM+E2V_RIL@<U8#7\INRIN'1;]^O2>P)I./5N[6WF-QT/8\
MK:/$KLVSYPW1,#JM7ZNU#Z2'H"8V%B4@>+.E!AT3Q6:BH<@^BO856$2T\J"6
MZ2B@#?3M\'J,WZLQ6)Y!C?1@UP378!<N=BGY":Z5KKV%V7J&?S4%IRDNH10J
MAQJL'X26Q-\5CQD^$Q12)F_@'9K!'S%\G^]W\9;4A2F<(`RKBFY"\$(@]IR;
M$GS1?XPP8-!1\#'P.RR[^%U\D^Z*5BNDH$_"XU1ZRZ4S]CQQMEWKF(`R\K1V
M$4I"!I4]#\<@1A6!&`O-,I99:!P+!%3RA?1*9"BI58F/,CQ6\J=<IUQ?NSQP
M#G?#1-_CFNPFNH5S$[U_$^VR#HAIO2E!G_V/(>CGF9H`!;6@3"W'["(:4)P7
M!I3Z:S3*<S!T'L,GT9F:N^U1*!/^I,0X'<J.O`L.K0$YM`7-#-U%XP5LDY/A
MXU5*IQC,RF+7I6+7RI1Q+>E4WKK:3UEQX8^C%"?H]U%>WD(%HTE6X`F*,)KI
M&,H""S2/4DH>WTL9V(V4P=*@DM4Q/(PB@W^)]+5`]IJ;DOZ5_R#2JP32LWD%
M?&9S'6!5Z\BS.Y3.HPQ0/B_//IP>C+H9B\,.%LKNY8AAS>A'4#I.`VO/*]CM
M90T=/8RN0&=?C$84-I7<4LOP/_[92=0&\HU?/3E[^VIU9DJV8B]UB!Y/_079
M_KR'J89S7C%+4'Z$QG0I`(#M@+]G4!_?#PEP`!QD/[J$`,"]$=7&3`.R,R*
M;L8`J>37RH!CP`"'8UW/`3!5([,04)DB('Z);G])6\`TV]>!Z8\+**14V>UV
M9'?8N9=>:B^83"&F67EP`9VG!!*(VID2A_8V;X%WDZ&$47'M<)C0W]J;:/MN
MVKY+TZ1A-&?L6BW'T.T%[+LJE79.O?:D<R:KY:)\]FI:Z=0:,4[R):O$A?8Y
M\Y'/_MUZ=G"AUMC8AV:BD10UH7#.'$<>QC6B`J6S1MM04\\Y<<UM/7`P.N<<
M1T.CEK,KFY%]3DU-0PT`2-FLU38T<M@14]\0OSUE"VILP+X/:NHHIF0+FH.3
M=$I5AWW.G,;ZO"1=IFJ.UEBS#6FU;U*.>D`1:Y^3U[`<W=W820\$@RX)<<LU
M6BX).>@D39<*1BTVR>+HTVZCMRN2+(PER9()I\M0XICC.*!KLKQ-;<H9_6>G
M8C?#3T@Y=%/+>"J`Y):;`H7]U0)E5$A200X=`[1Y(CI/A&!,V9/'L``+$>T8
MI&I0JL@0@GQ:;:9.=AO*+"'C#)@!#M",F@=8^X,ZAM_%:I<_A5[=?9)G5'Q'
MPR5D7Q8<K]`<AM8NX)ZEH"5LEU9)SU%M5ZL;Q4B"MF\/W][ES:0+M!Y/>*G!
M(T%E\.KOV&Q&Y2_P>)(`O'/4WC5@V#7H+'GQF1JSH:&>0O7U)@IQ2DU7%S$3
M?>$^G_`\K'F$A0+?\&-A1_6$LLAX"CBG3)>RDN1+UPEDC%LB8R/+8GM0)S-
M$@M3KIVBYO`"A)1HJE.IRX=68B4-%F!)EP2%]U!=/`IWBHL!*\B,PK=S3K/9
MS$UMQ+M4&CZVBY?Y=K*>#[A=NY-0,N*XD_R[R'%)-U8U055ZJ<//%L?;6^YM
MP7C.J?AY\RB420C1\+5K?\+T@P)T^M5+"B`F^::H&?2K0LT@`37UD9#?]W>'
M`!M[),N0)N<YM*#%[7ERNQ0&40W@QHX'("FKU$6II!IE\T2D+)D)X.$-*CTR
M@`6)'24-N@=H&!Z:W["</,A8UO'.'KJA214$S'3@13]@C@)B0H!AMV\/`H;U
M>(*`"??C(&#&$,0$`7,?("8$F`?KZ_L!$P^("0(&F4L"@'&BV!!@$!\`C!P0
M$P0,*HD-`":7("8(F"1`3`@P"D!,$#!1X<X08-!V+@`8$2`F`)CI@)A^P'Q-
M$',-8&8!8D*`N3@O0(@@8!"^UB``*-E-S4(-OYJ#8*W0FJ&3NYH8/@Q#/L(
MM"M<24NTHX):@E$5X`(6''M>+$,%WA@O6+\E8W2X0(NG*?FE2*G!<VD)[<5@
MOCHZ:E0<VL4[+(^BO;3Z=GH77W#P)/Q?YR=(CT_RNW9?!"O9P:NID_Q)'AYL
M=YWD7W5MA_*MI.\3^;>#L,^_!-E\3&&W>^6?1QWXPQB*1681?PSD<O^4XB\
MMMY_(L9WPQQ]:J@'-C`#/C;&Q2`:!6"5_G)`8WF&"DZ'`:2/TC44!\L:"RX%\
M3O(65`"D-*,/3VDN\8-7,X4(_@)VB<>[X-)!:Q4<VBY0EML%9";>UB!UU2'R
M?AQ7<?@J93N`JJ_>E+)3Q+]6RGX5HJS&\AH]0A?/Z(X<.0+.F2.13<DZIOF@
MDH\\V*`\&*%5'&S,W.T0IZ4-41UL3%8U.<6H\<@`55.S\R-41#<UAW_/QC9U
M=*M.[F8Z')%'CKQUD.%YI.R0*`I4#2^6X&3VENQB*C,%+%PZ,\5$CUZ4PF@R
MJ;5L9DE:6MH`L2HL7L4TJU26&9ZA5%IK_*L*)96&)+&8V1V['6,_0!;#_*[$
MPB`\JG$(F',)Z"D@4^Q[2HLC'/A/')1L;Q+-#Z]+9DM$3/.D.&/<NC^7+(Z+
M-;$S5(M7#*!Y/&%U<4I%7:L;W("IQS52';I6_9"YB/FF_-OW'S,?V9;)6L#3
M!!+O$]%CPU@9P_N<2M[7J(;Y!YEVZ]YMAAFXSUU3P/L:P/'`-_%-N[,=O,]R
M^O1)$7U:=;*FL=&A8TKR&KO@5UFB38ICSHQ3,'S:RL+7]%K93/:4(NJT]O1Z
M2&R7R9'%=RK^?@M#VR<B#[5L!>/$$5;2FFEQ[U.9YWOH@C.XBF;.YP+-X>5G
M,YF&4-?/`]\"FK]\4[JK?K5R<PW=+9A6Z8YFZ@#T!V6S-$QS*D#_8%.R)K/Y
MM?`QRH,&15-X0]-NRQ'VR)'P\,:F\P?#-S8.8)N:E0BN!R_3#7]L.E,#JW).

M.E_+9!GGY1H'BF0ZFF@'G=DL4?0=R52I5R>SXM5$;&Y)^7J=(C/E2QK$1W?0
MI5H4_[I2UR1CSL>C&M:YO?#[)U@TD3H2R>Q6T-G4ASOB/?OTGT:TV9)4S)
MZ8.O*2TS=9'KX*I9<O#(J[M*VJBF/=1K0V*/'&&<DQ+`);DW(G55CH7X*=O%
MJ[]9G$#F+'?DM*ZHJ!N]W[T_[I\]4J\!YUZX*?<2?[7<VQCB7O-1L*M\E)*V
M:,'NA^;+O-K9LTO7K!G+T`TS87+#H/K2Y)4K5X*EIF-K-,EYWCG*$DDR*Y'<
MIVS6)-,6C<:A;!Z<#.-+@=,)CFZ-=BL\J$E&=DD>@TP.BX,_`-R.!W=R:A>
MPL#L,1E5(^5!93*M/)\,-J/RH*/^M`1B3CHU&N7Y>>@I&*B4_`*VH,/AV(G`
M*BBBE1TGZ<&'3JH&'[U?T9-%G>S0W$I=.B.*'WSTF?C5ZD,UDG#B4E/N+I66
M%F=7I7JUVL:&*PT-S.Y5.QX\2QCW5,X-4O<5G'\D@0KQ0.#.A=TU$R3P.Q[E
MDJ4O9NL,-M=:;F,7PQ*K<GVE;2([SVROMK':P/H7LN`%$;N5'"(T$I;56=9:
MRU>6V=F4Z=/3KL\+R6B48X5U-Z:<:KL=%NXDCT-2M!0UB"OUY55(G4?MHH00
M8D3B?[W^"0U467@>-4.\"UXD98K)ZAFR=`(A#2J#)53+1Z+`^L6H$`AA"1:@
M(?@T5YBCD.8O%@4?S1`%$PIQ8$&CA\@3:F3*)%7J1/),`6=4*'(,";"#G+":
MR@DA&L;$\#J,Q@'&?D,DXD<J6-)@*&4B2<,F.3\43P0(.R6H[MLIB^@)NBUU
ML&)K81DR64UL&2QU0NP*DZF*K=2CJK4LM<;&4JB`:K"5F4QV2HZ6&EFJ/+L2
ME9-UA*S=C%B]S59NLX-DM)#EC"RLAF.IQ=0T:L4(&SBNQ],QZ#:J$E&P&LH$
MBY;$2G0WLL)Z.RC602VU3F3SV1*CR5!NG(#F`2RKC":K'59U0;DLM1'68"$[
M:RYE847GD#I[V:W@8*BFUE+5J'(M:]?;["6F22P[_VEZ+-URPFSO0#96?P(9
M$%K+KC2;C:PYO,ID&XO(RJN<^4N0E;VG^GEDHTVF2MM;M*VZ/-S.5IK9ZA4F
M>[C=9"U"^2PL0[2TH5VFJGO,:S]CR^T@AJAY%'4730V.;X1UA3;PGUE9JVEU
MM<E6.UQ1KC<:R^V#:>=$UE)ATMN^1^>7ZRLJ6):=S*80Z@<@A((XG$2]0FTD
M"WZN8V\AX:+5*:K_6$&C=[_[HDPR\/)SU):Z[Q[:*7GBT0/4N^$H>P5KKK8G
MCQN`WHVJ0U_1!56PSHQFWSNMH`;$B*B9/RC&L=0(T4+SRI45)I;-KG#HU[X.
MG!!/1M*X-"@_-@2#=T4AU,U%0;2]1<2(X.5=\H2',P*%P9,!R20V+M1,$@&(
M&X;J18GU>VK1IR1+8:C(=R1D]@;(9T<X]TJ<UCKJ>56NWF*!-6W']%D*UE1C
MZ:%J1#F[]*)556;'<A&545]N,%,Q"86I^7;$&LTF6Y72+OL;=:]HF\AHLNO+
MAU2P^N&*;)'!9&RLMIHZXJS5%3)4.R^NDC)0A>Q/J1'CXVRFYK@*UF8.K[8:
MQJC*JTK-$FOE5A6UW:"O*HP5L^852U'5QZ(UX\N?%$G7BO+0&*H%+<Y?4*R]
MC:7"RZHKQXM7@&*@_+"Z$U;JK2RK?8W.KRA?8=4WBS14N;&\M-0HKA*KQ`EB
M:KO55*&/`3MC-GJ$U@%8D,-<76%D2\OKK+<S6ZCMU*X[Q/'+Q:`;JBV,T910
MNAFQU*9PI*].K3@59[<O%7\?5VR25J0Q?U\Q&986LAJMV6";K$W73*-U>GO9
M*VS]6O:8@Q]#[7+HFU$4L]!NCJ7;.L2F>$75H(DEU+V*VI/B="HZ3"89\GP<
M$>UXA*YA62I!4O@49\[S1?%O_K`C]OD]V^-V:%MS"`*$E5V$2VAF6``!2$1>
MGPDZYYDP%$`#B3/"B?;!8E!JIH"`:!0LGD2,*8,[OV28?Q\OFD)BI207B7T4
MSDE$#[$3G3$>^_G-">%.$1K8E1@Q$/T`CS\BJ4D1&TF6!TG"+N?>5*JV>-D7
MD\;6BG=L3DAJ9.[PC=_.#&[4KI<]+![_!/L4,[?Q$YE\GSC+0DMI>CLUX-O#
M8D7YZ9RMKXN'C7ZL>1K]3/T+8T^*$X:L_^,'8GKLL$=B_RA^X<RYG'5?B-?]
M*&K]3KR@8M>POXF/,Q./,^P`ZMF,/S#:LTS".4;U!?/'^?$S?F"2?F*2>>93
M>B$U^S(S##-#)`-&A44,H$=*DT)&!NG:/J<TH'%GP!J/Z#4QBK10+.G/.4('
M0:Q0+Q#U+4+G*%DPP3F(PZ33I\`^H28FA\A&:"Q$C$%`RE9I5.LSI]%>$OM`
M,!?:(R-<A1>';*IS=&G\`!UZLL6YLY;:69@;934EBC\+8ZM,CO@Q4GNYO>+.
M0?IJD:UHT/(YL^;IYFMN*YI4O/".6"GU;>YSLUE;V=PQ1\0/#YK31FU^3WJW
MN8$IT#O#++!$M4'Z@?0I\8C2IK#^#I-&O2O3!#H\QO4G\NP4:0Y,;]$>Z,4V
M@=%_<3XR>04>&W<H/=E-/B4B<O4D%XUQ(VJ,&SZ#QAQ&XT*EOBL+D.`@J>=0
MV)B$`6V%5#I#""D,Y*3@OO"0?MI(!8$)7HM``B$N">PX&\$R-4D@I"Q(5R&"
M-#?VC?#'TMY8$BN;0Z)'AO)5103*G94DFCG6#>6?**;NG10?9_M]>%MX;?AB
MV1>A3B814W$N5/'`>=+)OSV]&@_Y?`S^T!/X/./Z<.^9W%.>&'3*`Y\72?>$
M_I$:A*8)9-SOBI/W]XR4]HP\U+,GB+8EZ!A):B+2]@R1S@_@S""C.Y71WS.A
MIR1B#(',_F]:)"9X(/2,E)?FC`R4^8'X\(X_>.`_)/+]V1DZ^9D66#<LG:;/
M'98N+YM&&68.:_EJZC&%1?Q;Z8B(+X+]%,J-C>H(P.V$ZT0*?F+6@YWD<\(%
MY^J'QL8V=S9W5GB:J_L[F085HHRH8"<K/.<B22=)'Z`H6*@=%>KDCZ23A'7'
M2=\(EE>1OK7"F4^,($HK=#(\6)P0(0PORBA:^5RA]$44U!E"D;.C!>UV+VH-
M>[JU,U7VPM#6IZDAZZC2[F&[(AZBMLUZ+E*_)*S*5/%HI*ZL0F^8GWS'[*':
M\`K3J\E/O1_QX,1YD>.CBFM+AK929C:[=&UD^HP1+0O0Q-61?9&5%ADU_DZZ
MB&6KJBM74'O'$K2_AX)-8F/0;K0-;C:$M1[PX0,GG_&1SX9.N#[2YI-MZ-S0

MV:;LASAI9[XS)D">#9W47Z+[,0`EH?4Q(?)(B;H=">Q?&A5DM1"W#RYK:8+N
MA'X,Y(<B"+K%&[Z_*_PL!(ZA8)XUL9J`YM\G:XB,'+?QCV'[SL%Z=UN,C8G^
M87S!<&JUS3+1;-\T\C'9JNXH:BV86[;RE7.'JV,<OS%;5]7)](='VG'D9Q5L
M1<&HKI&6UT9>B'12C]G**RT533%W,G$/1Y<S,2_=4SEI%'6^I0I6NL]`0R-G
MQ(RQLD^,A/7URZ,%]?!^L)%(!\W?AKP('9`]]&4W?(9^VHT_[0Y^UG[4_5'W
M`=]5I;`F-M!C%:'8`5]K=/]@10I"S]&AP8K8&P*6WHH.P$:(^X1L<K`VCA@P
MJN3@8"64]PF-2@2*F7]JE.\A3[>3+"3Y&K"B4\DX]DE$_&2W+5)Z])-N"UG\
M_PXEBPO?3CUV3S18M>9EAO(AT4\.[8[>]KL8_9CWJ1>C66K]=T/'VC+*],:7
M1V>))D:##5S)5IA*3TRTE@]8638]NF#90IA%($*1$Z1.:`720>O.$`@=B-CR
M9<^7/?C+ID][#G0'SD_O_*A'_%'/1[^[2A`%Z5!'`$('NEMC45J0($))S\6%
M(/0449`$/O^($4;H8-PG<-$,(!!*O4H0>/:),RX`(?,_J(^B5T+@#A3,D\D`
MR$F9GT2^I.X:`K!3_W#KH'54^??#I:M.#Z>V%4V.3O@J,ZP[-N6$@JB/MU&P
MHL'.`0'U<3JBK^ET]]NNO;U/PL?6PXK4,O\[KJ=N>;37WF._LU]_0%6!YB41
M;6#O>470'XAHE<&DT;8!(7X?I0*L1G/I8/=)W!,DT018+$_-$`0D1IAN!2,$
MXV1J[(BI+\R*(01'C207B4T>&&3Y$]%,5^>,V/"V&<NSC49;_1C;.@;F+C9A
M?X>\X^G5T4UA^=03+X@M5%1&"W6'OFJMXZ_OBDWLP(P-?QVH:#R4)C#W."F=
M5"F"IO"DKN71FZ9NQS^Y,+DTPB+\;WR-^)6T0YWB3;@FNI^[I"$3!@6YN[RW
M+5K@KC`I)$7=/2C$7<$C13A[0!&DCQ"W&2[R(82[2<G!^:!`CLW.00'N'A)+
M$_[6=H>T-FA&"-EDSL$!';$9C]M<$(%*[I(_("LVEU:^3G&R9MO&L+<I4[C>
MMO8/$9NHQZP'87I3?@YBUMXO0Z8J6_D:$[LJ&:SV`[$KTU5W4:B2,@8PCCJ"
M34+?#"92#PHZ*[;V*Y?PR=[>^U':L."-:^SHKU;'QHN_<LT9_=[5,5,V&`7Z
M(PPG7[F<L6DAS)(2;QT2(L?#9#@A2!"3>2S1F;<BB#3!F4[L(RI9@`,=+$Z(
M$(:3YC#VO;U[0!?`48F"1;X]1"AV*WI/_,67+LCRI?[=2+U]QM#Z\D<B#HSY
MPZ&A8U=.^XK:1A7*=D926*^""E<4FR4!J2%D'91['V+L*_`]Y;KK:.*?6EO
MN;9TMO3N0]1.#Z+:5R?M]%`[C[\=R!!H5#*R--T#0IT&V9,4F$&/P",.^0D
M4W-A3X[^>1O)7Z8)48*\)A%`D5\7))40UPR7DV1B28GZYVWIH8B0IR!1<!0(
MG@)2!P5%3:%"_Z,CB4]D!W!"[,WO14)JTBK2*%07L.@)&.L"+40%X"A8RR*+
MWFHO-U17(+V5I;9.A+D]"!1,D:L,R&03YN\V!-.C5FH5]1BRF:J,,(.VH>H*
MNXTMKV+A26"O(I!#:@-U._AAV.Q*P<.`P,7`&O765>"5J*@FDWV4;U>"3Z*B
M%+*SY<0S@,!30&:$3T%@A;#C"B);KK#4[69D+P.7A+U,3YP2C[!4;B72KV5A
MS&(="(8^%NJK16:(:Z.V3D(L>X>YFC60Q":8U9->4`ZHWV!&53`=A60M"&:T
M5K/%6H[T=G!AV`0'B,%@AJ$2E=O*6*K5#(T/%!>0D'849,%.PIMM`:N9`S`[
M"5C?1=\M^T+PQB"8[^_8G(2VH+KO8`X$M^B[P8WK9?`8P3R(1,]%,!."WRP+
MN![A%R9#Z%OXA>G05A)/YD,D.YD+D>QD,D2RPW1H'?RN0S`?@M\%NT`JM@CL
M1Q,%.UKPCV:0BU8()@A7E3"$",$9@@.58)42L$7-)I=A0G"(<!U%+C2Z%N,$
M2@(@`Q@''VD`XT$X7<6XD(V0YS)QC`0F40\!(,4$?:9-0>UX&>(2R)1WLY8T
M0&@'&4N$*DA$".-)UV`</*^DK:O(@R7!0M"VW(`G#K%9SL/70!S,M'Z(1Q$V
M/(->&+LEB/1B?:4)?%VP:AV$9B)K0C4&DP4PTHJH58!?FX`6`"\@$*TBJ*4>
MAEQGB*BB8`/O(M1M(/5^X41W!A&`WB6T$%`0@@#Y)1`@OP($(#X``?3=W``$
M$$R'!0B`ER8``71Z:P`"J!E^">M)=H'UD'V=P'H$O`^RGLQ#48CY`N\#S*=0
M0HCW`>8+O(?!!H68?PW;*703MA/J$A:%5!L*LOU)=`/;"?,$FKRN#:DV.U'R
M1*U5H/J`[GL=0>0W<":"UP7J%M@^*(@"(2+$]HDWJ#9H9E;(PRK4,'I6T+(`
MU6;\&<T6W:_9J%@JG8I"0!["F3=1L+8>-"LPK++H;\ZU5,#O&N0A(DPD/1
MC@D/T?@@#Q&18\)#08X)#Q&18\)#1.28\!`1.28\1$2.^^%'Q!G],<A+DEW@
M):H+\I+\G>YG>!D0Y&MYB6;<P$M1OS0'.3H*A3C:/T2/)EU.G!U@Z/6#E1-=
MQU%AV.Z!U(MGASCJH((R;+TO*.E"'`>7M_.$6I-#&H!4P1$NCQ'(.\C)7L=1
MB@SWH%*0T!]22@=)G"(D3G6NN%ZYH"!'075<Y>CL\@KB=Y8$F2J,Z*0EZ,F\
MH*W$_LUYWW5,#>AGPIT=0:8B7Y"I:/V-3$5;@DQ%=4&FHN^"3$7#@DQ%SP29
MBHB2)H**8H-,15N"3`V0]%JFHHR?96I0.U_#5,&3%V3JL.N9>E5,.T(<^"4+
M1%"^A$#^O!!3MPFOVT!"-VP.FJ!"'`MNB?7Y0H7)H7<5;X<BKKZKN%Y,H6V+
MR8/T4"F..5?%M.)GQ#3VJ@&R8DVYN=J&*M:"U=%:;A!&\XW&:L'P`(.CDD*/
M![A]%`5;4@S^AWX1WO3_5(1O5,O_;A$>=G5`ODZ$'2C(FE\48<%340PI7\@/
M<9O\0UT07^&?F<2L%.+.P27^-J&JY*"C0JCB'"%O2(1C;A!A:-6LH`(72AF!
MYEX5X4DW%V'Z&A&F;2QYF8.$C?\(K?I]6:0Y_KG!.0^(\2-73:R?'6`)"P(V
M%@H.L-^AX`";A8(#+(6"`^QI%!Q@FX7L1(Q_T=:Z.M!>8V0%!]IKC"QTPT`;

M-+)$-S.U`F-N/V='D"X3-ESE[/4B@X-L%`Z!0$6WA6;8.P+;_P7^;,N$WDN2
M>/0B7/3DB3I8OO!DO%!)HG.C4`F+/JH3ZMA4!U\BS`"K:>EI2*6:F#I-!2[M
M_"IXK59ELD-B`[P)6^Y`P;>I&K@W3JJ`-ZK(-@G,YVO:6(1N"[0CT,8AH68)
M_]0;$+SI?V*!!RL#[X##P"FD(N_ZUJ#9H4-%SFD+RRM!&RPP.=@B<Z6^"DV;
MILI``X!\%"5\KP8E5X-BE8@BU($@&B(2=NR#8"1"H==FM\,Y3^"#,Z`)R9L4
MHA7)<(>",G-<'IBUDOD:\643KR]QV1#'!G&.D@D^>5E`/('$\%$$7:+]6P1.
MAKLD\B23_%L^O#QU"DIA!?]^]FVSBI9?NY4HX>`!*2/01MAM]NK^D\'BR.:P
M$"1"GF<*[0\K[&")`O^=$'::#>U0"\^B0L^"&V*RLV!B9+8&)!E=W9&3O)^&
MAP.N>TBVZ0P,VXALS0G!$1"\?F].>,CV/PSNT`G/$N$9\`M"1!3(1IW!R<K5
M[3J)PZ__`=E_$QY,$0SU-:;@@'G-IIWP9"9YTK]U)SP@\UUANTX($Y&\<=-.
M>$P<[5+_K^&#?B[FYQN(_N^KC9`0L)#0__0ZI5N$,87\H6:GA(.)[V$M!TL[
MESWS(?SU(CND%8CZJ/B0DJ@"[59-5ZG0_]E6G.7BV,!6O-=MH?M_LSONOV7_
M6U-PJV*Y!?XZ(0<7A-P&\U&YS4PN%OC[1*G<9E];`3>!/8OEMK4VNZE2;B?[
MTH+_@UQ,<);;Y'9A@UH'P?HD.=G`&"["!L9RLN&T?*VYFIQ6^3\)_;4[[OYW
M*][_;L7[GQ$3U`13ILS^/\R]7$S_FS7!U7VR_RTZX:::X`9S8=Z]/[_S.-'9
M[TD']FO.&T9S8LW<:"002^6:(908-&24)D:-,$83BT88?XDY$QA:!0.(C/[$
MZKEF]"8&T#5C-[&#KAVNB<UT@Z5`3*CK[01B>-UHZ!`CZI\&<F*1W<R,(=;:
M]28/L=ENL&"(:2<83N7$=_<;<KGU5W!D_O?X[_'?X[_'?X__'O]?CQO-A2GH
MNNAKS04RMU\B&R"8"\3-249HX@TCPS+YLZFPF05XO<@(^M#.)QXEM@+QCI$!
MF;A'R0C_1=G`R\2N(,XXP7@`_R<97HGSC1@*Q#E'C`GBG".V!''.$5."..6(
M_4#<K<1P(-XV,J83+QPQ`J8LFJ`CHS/QOI$Q746.#/BHA%,5_,WH?ZI2Y0J?
MP'TH#?B*^J_DEX2NWH7.4*I@?,8O'T+Z:;]_`^G4_W<<6,ZH>O3_OFJ^A?3
M9:C^Q73!A/]_I?LY>ORKY4W[5^N=IOJ/ZF\N.:9=>YTFX'C:+Z:;$DSXB^FF
M7`NM_VVZF^#T7TWWSSTEZ:[6')*/FQ6H"CU572-'-TG8GRY8\NS^%MPH1#=+
M=U-I_'>G"W;]E])=[?`OZ8W^'OTGZ+5_X1!ZDW:55>C9L>#B)-[-/&I!@3TM
MCSH(?IJ241-$$T1&9!0&Q1/X!%8*_RXG&R1($W=19&Y/EN^2X71(I)`H,.D'
MQ[QAQC)PQUF6;2PSI*>0E>+FP<*+5;)!PO5QG;_F#1+^%U!+`P04``(`"`"#
M=$D:JKB=DO0L``!J)@$`#````%](14Q034M2+E--3>U]_7/;MK+HS\I,_@>$
M+\V3>Q0_@E^BTC3W)4Y2^YS$\<3IS;GCF^FC)<AB0Y.Z)!7'T^G__K#X(,%/
M493L.FW32A9!8+&[6"P66&!Q]H7$G^[?&UCW[YTEZ37\I+_F?D`2^OMLNO#B
MA*20[!KTZ_GQZ1$:?O3#6725C-#1B[?HX`1APS;V:.Z8?/$3/PJAZ$"G"<LX
MA)^')^B-EY#XGR1%1T='ISXZB9+T=!K[RQ1R13&KX?71FU=/Z'/@A1?PC.GO
M&4FF\/OY*HTNO90"1]$<G:_\8.:'%^C]A]=H%DU7ER1,$Y1&Z)R@54)FR`_S
M3!3=0Q(L$:-J'Z&?$P+OIU'XZRJ<,IA7?KI`OQR^>G/R]E_O]T__-<^8T3^
M_]B8&).QZ8SI;P.+!&RYMDM_.S:DFISHPJ?Z/Q`UCY:IY!$DR.QG02C?`+-?
M1+-K](%\324OHJE\;?,L9S_%WN5I>AT0T7`G7NP=KRXE]U*/,5(%!(#/YB%C
M^."#?TD2=$RNT/OHT@LAR;``&8;1P)I@F^7W@@O6D`Q9_J47OLZ2)6NF@6DR
M(&.S)B,OK+/\Y_%GEM^"A\`/&0$#MYA7+U8IRBO?O&;"J\XKJBFKU^`<SB\Y
M&PPWSPWT#J#U!R/X>EABGVPIE;.G?G@1$/ID_LW;7KS-&%CB[FO1/;E^REG[
M//:]H,Q0[)BNW8NAEM61H8Z[8X[B7AP=&UE&<R-I_>"=!T2^LSMQU/HKB&@[
M0PM<*_?_51`02'=VV?4-U\W_W"W>/OU>?\:0<?IRN$X)2"[6<A>QX79'_"VP
M]HYRV'ZV:R6;\['$X>/5Y3F)T1L_`?:[.V*R$(["G[O&Y"?/]IOE&#O]!+G(
MSA*O3U?G"^+-Z*_)AGRVMU7"'&L%]QOFL;&M&J[A;<Z^\JCFI\QXP+AV1!,M
MW&`C6-V8:5E.3@FW%YJYR:3G3ID)->R47"LQ\Y!X,Q(#-_^>*&RL9S/FE>W8
M*$JS]+]YNA%/"[QC<V2/K5*<IEXX\V+0!V.'*=3X8L$A8D/P$=NNI:O]5B_\
MK4NLHS]7:94B_(>A*-H:T*PX5@8:PU5H-AT]?[!,!8"M*P#LL0+`L10`M$[E
M8:(`<!T&X&PA67,67,_C2T68L"BKT)[QK,(1+E9(S_^KBM@9A2]:*&=`;3,H
MZHDBO:X-RH_E-C"R+\OAO&'83H3QD7X%^I]Q!)N881J6T@=T5R]A;QB;<L0H
M<Z1=,B4?1/WC6^/*&>$8G@4X6[ICFHLM:IDFI<RP&(%`K&/;IBV^93<<\$>:
M9:"K_$!9NO)+<LIQZ`_;*>7=`>#)!#">[!XP-C'"V$#F#2"-'6"Q9=P`Y(E#
ML7;I9_>P#8.)!;:0:>P<M@T(V^.2Y)E;0G5!GO$-R+.)02RLR0U`MER`[.R6
M$Z8+H+"S>WPMP5['VK5,6(P)8WP#.(]!T/`-M)ZM3U@?V7WOL\W)3>$\ANYL
ME[61L:7&UT$@QN,=0V7J>%*6B6VA.HRWYNYY.]:-NMZ\"\@,70H9ZX:]8V$[
M([,(C/VG3_Z7X5HC;$P<_=G3?XR>O233P(L)>A-YLW1!SJ.OPR4>H:5!/R;]
M6/1CTX]#/V/Z<?>>/AX]NW^O!=0%2>-5&/KAQ:4W77KIXN%P?2%O-J.YXR@9

M+J["65O^N1\2=)1P/^9_^HE_'I#AXB,MA`:#P<L@./""8*BM$A*/2ME&AX?:
M"'V'UX+_B:2\X'LR38=[@PK@0@8*]E@;?8='WQEK(3^?S=X"G0P6D#I"C.X1
MFEXR"K)ZHE4Z"X*16H!6=,`IH!^#?LRU];TD21I'UQQ9SEM4):>0:SV7GC[)
M_Q?UO*9%126\@E(-^?O1X<%!1D.7EIA'TU52#Y6^?0UO1X?:6DAOHR^D`<.?
M`5;^?G3(_CT7;3KZSAQ]9XV^LT??.6MK.148U>-[FN%[",#70UM$5[+I/H*L
M).EJ/J\1]#PC(-^!O3/1CZ91^"X4@NB'_@B1"V^$OL"7:V/H_5$R0NEY0"LM
MBR8O#$))_QT>%`23?FCA[VSZ<>AGW`V3^5P1T?KZYO/U\JF`/(C"N7^1$UB2
M?@4RSPG4=&(?5UOGT5?<H-UD@C-1>\X_'CR;RXT+EZL@]9=>```>/*L%,J58
MH@4)EI?>9Q(/]ZK(/)D;ECXR2@M2(YW^9]@VJ]2?0S<ZB2/81'&:QGYX\7"H
M/;_T:1*E5?,I]:"GX;=WZ2_C:-\/?6T/_8@TK9$%`UIAXEV0(<OR`9(6?L*U
M&0JC%"6K)>P.X1LZ(`^M$=$J(2<R]O66+CL@7_T424;59^M`.`EG_KRQ$B\(
MHNE%$)U[P1<O'FJR.4!6M!%JD:^FDK,@Z%<0JJ1_V@M#)O0C#*\9A(=5$'N]
MN>7/D:BBK=6YQ*/^;1(DA-;D)U=,77V1`WCKJ#](%M'553Z&C9"^)0H;5(7;
M\)+#TYR6$*5$'Z)E/0T0W=N=_.:ZI*5TKFEH>:43<15#2W;159W@RST>5>NM
MI2XH'-/<7)1S2Y&KIS9;L6([H1'2?@-8OS\`'8;;^\^ZX@8M;O0O;M+B9O_B
M-F,8S4C!9+_[@W,4<,[VX,8*N/'VX%P%G+L]N(D";K(].*PK\/*'+0!B%2#>
M`4!3!6CN`*"E`K1V`%`50+P#"<2J".(=R"!6I0;O0&P,M96-^E96C,$'8BK5
MIF@[*W!XV5.)9^8H8\IPO?)F-BGD",E5G,YSH_2.C4X%PHRNA$5+$C*J[O"X
M6Z#,[$I9XGTAMT89%-@%=?8F`IE&2W_Z;<BCTY4NL*J2F,R':_3)W2-QW)7$
M9;1<+2^]^+,D\=L247<3$66TIN1K^FV(Z:2S<B%>/%U<1?'LV]&<6.]*'9_<
MW)AXU@[G[>!V0O]&HSWGP2+Z1B07=QX7SX,5.?>FGR_B:!7.;E<'[812JRNE
M5PL_54B]W2%E5^H6.YM([6+Y*YGY:11_(U+;>=!<3+]!2>T\G,"2-[F%-MN5
M4!J=52FL;`-UMVSKM(,KC4-].2%;C:'!A[`J*MZE/_-COOK'?Y-I&L77#VN\
M&_,YS0=+JW,_3M*'0^TW7N+W7YA/Y'.\OPB6;)&U4G30<<F;5<$7O&O1'>1^
MCNR,Z>&;$^0GS,GAA^@Z6L5(^#901LX^>%/@Z.I;\-QH-0@6G1S]",A6B&MQ
MCTFR"E)*'_E*ID/MR@^!;?OT"9!KX*7=GY>BOJ=/D6F6D+(=M\K0GT-V/"N-
M&(*KE""5Q?L(`>]0LHH)9[(XNYPS&5K!#U&Z(&BZBF,2I@@<6<@+9S312Y&?
MPE'AU//#!'T\.@;H^Z_^_6I]X_1F_E8]N*7;;-LWI]P1NEY+*5[3%E>3MC="
MK-.\A<03+V#K7M_$2`0.GH+7M9$56WG<:/DUKJ0;4_8[6`R4CNTU'/(OPB@F
MG\GU>>3%LV&[3SY)8S0+`G_V0Y:+OOB*?D3N#^B:_L%ZMMC^`YK""]-04R"/
MD>=I]90NHX0WW9([EA+I]ZX(;9T@TS39S+(V[A/?UKL*:#U]^O2'9ZU.5B"=
M(CSW23![.!3E1@A3M$9M;O/K^G+&NG+3A@K-M04;:K0ZU4B_'J.O:Z#3K\?H
M>D<^U'_\WV<MO5SL-%KG@5?VRO%N_8A)]0A]':'K$:6*?NA??82T-N6@:)7*
MYH-V=[BRE8DC4*RXH1<6]OIH4MPS42<7WC[?P,"?OY2>71N+9ULMOE>_0^SQ
M@V=?!;M4U_CII1>G@,@++V9V6Q<:OVY`9#MG^1Z+K^W<[;H5,2;I*@Y94WT+
MPUY%:IG0+LM\G0?>Q0BE<,+PYM5_#R7J)0FM=2B[7,/8#(*ZMP>6*&Y6+RTS
MD>9"K%Y:YF40`$??^.?YK(3O)I.]YB`F7DH^+$",F;W)_QUH[?M)&O<5L9KW
M;F(S5#?.#SD"/S1C_ST7*?1C:SM#3J$:Y#X\T9A<+KD$%J52RF,3O(:^N,-M
M0:(&_8<_;#?/J^.7Z/7/QP<?CMX=;Z@IRI-TMIN0P:!ON)E7@0(J6_8.KKZ3
MUKEZNO`3,+0:]_54IZ?IG,W6:LVT?'8V0IK(R6:M'*_?^28K@UME_6>L&0JM
M2P#<$[?PP@LB2@PY&GLW,6V?D8"DY)*JR6\]1'31-5&*PZ9?3#A.(^]9*I
M-ZN%39]@`Y7V".)RO8RF208DG[O3VA0(/D6R!DH.`!Z.R15K-BD>OS_@VP8@
M\06Y\$/DH1"8I$0#0_,H9G+*PGZA*2A2/PKWZ^G?%*-W2Q+N[^^7L!)^?TB%
M#!0K\)?/"GCM[X8EIQ1P%0'AGH=4R%!8U,@8DT;("QE.\RB^]&Z64X_ABWUV
M0K;8TPYI)UZZJ'*@T,'@G2@!G&"]]&I!^%(02M)(+@H5PLCM]Y1\DTO&^:]D
MFB:]F2?+P^\/L!>A1&`JT[AI@.91E(912A(4DBDLBL77K$$]Q'+N[P*1:B-N
M0]4_5Y=+=`!;$M![,B<Q":>DW(IBPX+2@![?Q8!B6>0.4G8"CGGTUHL_E^C)
M=B<4"&*I"))W0LO)(P8/`E7559^*=%$]KQP2;XB1F_9S!=@IVPB`'GV,XEE9
MPV5[!`JLY,D(TH7T0V0*?^Z3V9WM!VPC('HM^F^)3CY[5/JYIZAH?CY"]OR=
MD,:1>708I>AT&:6UV"QX>B-""SBP00MOIT!/O`N"#J(@BGN+D@("'E\$*X)>
M9"[K$FU%UST7/W`!4!!Y,@LM2C/N[PJGC^!&;T:JY&5OP8KE[,MQB^F-.`(Q
M0(]>,2<W&NX?GOQSKR^A#="`YE?<05,B-?.N0[K(DO!AF0G84@!D@L9S[M\`
M<ER55`T*?@ZL@*30.AU1W*Q%;(8,"U=[$%TN*<"X=_<N0F&VU*K&:HU7(??:
M<:,U5YS,1PEY^DM]%07QP-QKM>@LN'4CLB4D(--4V-!1C`Y/_LG9S-QS)$EW
MB=L:&9B6[,D@FF81B7-AF`J(^\TSK0:,U@PO+25?/?KJEW6VW"3`NY6?HFPV

MK&!6F-Z7EQ&W7SY4E@RXE`EW4-V,==.U@C]RYE^:];<Y_/\K6J$%S,7`TS^3
M]DHF.F"L9%,0'J#ZQIW^;.6@ND_"#P+07<.)KF,X)1Q3%!\.!9T4I^^9<W]O
MKWF+P,SW@N@"5H<U1H70+#T9+*'JM\6!+EA=D)13*;Q5KJ[CO4Y"<+E*4J'.
M5-NI0W.SE2/9?VZ+&77;/6J)5W=[;*`8*CZ+G?@KU#7*Z0Z5S6+:4=?PC-U5
MS6+:">AN=5=&C:;!F,IPV%B+S=@8&'J7?"Q>-QAVDW(YTMZ>G'^[P\A,+N,!
M@#]LU"CMKJL=-I:_PE8?O1^'Q.:Z&H(NHC1B==/*>M`3)*0&*`R#@9^DPV#J
M)>3A<#[?V]O=$!O.%LM?GU1?A(*+(?F:UNF?3HP*T8,&3E6("NN(RAE*D;Q-
M`8$EZZT$I#/=_1JS7E(8M_YGY:=!%'WVPXM=2DF<SN^^E/3K=K4T*VQ\TMV^
M7$R_&=M2>#4KTE]C4ADU7)]%R70Q\^-A0.9J\8"$\F$//4:XIB@SY&2]?.0?
MH<5T;\3,SQ&:5(M`."#8\AI'P5`["/SI9Q2%Z#U)5I<$'"BA&-<]L2OT<@G.
MQEK'29T9*9'AM'`L_)"FPLR6/VH4%J,'?K(YQ%TU,W.+Y>X;FQO:AC5]0T5-
M.!9IM;UTT4:S4"FWVO=,AC:9A&:+-]^*JKB*_904VKUN.M`P%^LH"1WJ$*)5
M;NAU5=S!OID?W]I=%Y4PN_94-?^..VP!E;:QO:Y?J87;NM<VYG1-O352M475
M]1.[1JLA6\O?4B/@&&GIWO834MH8$IU"ZKB$5IM?5\XQJSC5*K>_BVF"]SBEU
MDDU53Z^Z-E6E@]IA0#&QJEC7PM_C:_WVMO)^IY;<;D#33L%EBNM5K#S+=2C<
M',R]FJCJE?YID!$&U]@`;C>P712`F%YQREC/#Z.0L*4X]961OVH[`/<\O$8L
M?Y*M"XGC;/N9L^S*#P*V<G0.'C42HMF*'9F#7`?OWKQ[?_KC\;OC5PCN`I&E
M52;00M/"XM['H^/]H^.CCMJGG\;(I&F3\76#E=<[.(3W7@9D32T]SQLMM;:.
M!3>SXEHX4=I@B62/6^C)XFE2HXVOU5.DFW!T'2*#.ZNQ:_<C-];4;,QMM7#.
MC+]??OEE,]^B`-JC-;:;U6W6V-UG7#F7Q"!0-B1N:^I5V!/0?@Y`1F^KW2V0
MI-="M:XR@A*XJUC$<^]R5%_`R,^7TP1M6U?"NC/Z>:W*A=!,X\YAUU6F#M`M
M^UI"<C74RIQ0F7&SNSG$48^L\94H=PWZX@9]:QUV*S"OP@8:1>[>_U8TRBUN
M5PA+1QBZ61B9@-SF(CM4VF,NAAU*TWM_NF#[I]%K=C+B-E>U"M$%\BB+#^[T
M1JE.':.CA_N#/*$!6Z+@;`9%,-\5A19>(F8P1"[LS?XHIW??K@BR"=3`IHF'
MP\9^2*ECVRKHZU7(3BW.F#+;V:)<7H$P-8H>F2JFBG^F[F7!6].@=@>#\P1.
M=6:`!!*TR'_7KUBM(^YJ`5-;@/J@7NNJA,;^Q8*2EE4*CC/Q`*A3*+4X[!YI
M$LYN3`Q!;WA)U<7^/RL"JD%[%:8DWVG(]K03<43-#]%O(O_O6D8G:$;3$+M2
MF[5CZ:J)VO"I-[V_5,1M536N_*_3<<JCUT@>IEP74QF*K"`S[SP_D?1E-#T*
MY]'#H;FWQY;@I>7(P*T!!=:E)B.9#`9O"U=B`%79D3PT]4(4A<$UM-LL"@FX
M9;-S:VB5@,HL&*U>PM9RF-F-D@4AI<&;1]Q!B%:NA%,9#%[]^^B#<E!8>;6.
MFE?'+X]>J\=2"\[DD\";\LW3?#,\$+6,_#`%2MB>:EB!NO+3!7MBY#_A@I:0
M</:97"=#[>D9B-(G^B=9^/-T$5V23S7"R"0"@G^LXF3AS4C?'1,<3I-CA;V-
M20*F'_M=DR=94JIY,)E,D["\(Z2A;91?!KA1`[*9%"AZIME%I5DQT-FUQ01!
M0FN*8J`SV4_0F!)&?7G)>ZF*&!J4VE^T$5C*:7VIF^!3K;X=%(2I28":8$.]
MV;'+MA[^#`C06<P=-D]KF'A"Q`;60X<:$WA<3VIZO21#,97FS;!7#TPA[=7I
MP::4[9:T,FV&UB`P0%S6EQK$8UO*=DQ:F3:S@;9.Q.V`NEV35Z;/:J*/$UBT
M,J;1C/#S:N'J\IS$^PB]^OH$Z?0?K57'])NDTWWX5V\N=N7)M^LN4Z(A-\+_
M9FP7U3M58\B\+9P0O5V+IA*'I<&\J>3;V-;9:'+,C&78;\G6LNH<,(U+5>)T
M\+>RHZE@`I[R-25H1#A]CMBD$^8BS-C8$[.2[$1QTX%B\6H']ET.:>T"14S^
M-ZQ"<,29Q>JEW&2E6$-`'#C9(W'NMDA6$Q+]IIN#G?#T`C*?P^GOH6$[]6<.
MBQ9W,@6+>YK&05BGAI=QE+*3FL6+"7)K'(8(:0YJ#[2FK:]W<B-9=H'&GU]1
M'Q2C;*!?(5K'7T%=;S9/Y?.J#B%)9I$4GB=K.EB'*:T$M0.MEX%JFMAVU1(E
M*TV0T:@G!H-UFJ)^'BCQO>TI<U[OIK/FO"1,G.73^KFSTLC;3Y]WP+;Z&;0Z
M&\UHZU6!/T<S,O5G9*B]C%ADIBL_660C*CME".-M4!L&Z#\Z>&-+(CJ+KAI$
M4QQNR?ML'WIZ>NON[#0E"U[T%QC]3K*03'^],>\4AA/%+I_'T26J&N>,.91$
M&;^*^>)\X-23.K.0Y6D?KE;AC,30NWL.9;R.YG&LJA59B=L>242EFPXCHAB,
M(>SG^@%$\GS[T6-;/G58?(5Y14\S01V".&OV6C;*9G./]^22P(H4"/-4QK+*
MPZ%E<;6X&T(;H4(5P`W1P;.,(HK:3K?!WKD1@#?#7V0$*`K"W].?^ND/L\BB
M.0^NF?'MR;JEA(W]+;M;UV[VM-RE_E:\"/%/WN%.E="-?]&.!L91%+.#%]S?
M3U]30I_<B3Y2Y]4J^'L^PB*H&H#S*EH%,S:1"_S/;&G4F\W^H\[+T^+?N4O]
ML1@BLJ5/BG9=>B$)AFO(]8(T^33E/Y:?KNB/U#N'I1.P%N'O:LG6@\`L^\06
M5E(2UZE-;[F<!E%"AMH!KQZ=0/UWDY7EZR-OF)?,AB[\^";X^8]U5[=F_)11
M_EH8N4DH^!NYL4K?[H[06Y#*W`LGP:]O@A:.-RMI&6%%>WX>K=+AWD8:/B\\
MFSV?3@E%UX.36Y_)]0BQ=>/'2>JEL#N1>P@UK6\%81@!I-X(+I<DG!U!L$J*
M"@E7C_T9CVP)`2SY@_@-VPS9TW880R3=OMB^B*+/L*K!0WMN"^5M%/>'$4=7

M"7FQ2M,H3/H".6!GNCB0%["+&XX::>?L.6L'\;@=TWE-T,QY/7D#R];>M@XR
M_2PD*8/=%Q:H=7$AE*9Q'24$L"]$;JGU;ZMH>?V2.4&W@?"![WWM"8`M@7!Q
MJ<J)Z)Y;:Y27;!`2[0A_'A_-M@0&<?9!O=`_)'[,PMOW!YBD<71=QX2^$/T$
M3I3N'N*.NL*K<,?H<8"[PNXKF9[$T47LL0$$).\Q+#:`),[\9!EXUWRHZPW?
M[SWXOO8#`H&R>Y>'"P)WJH1^BM)HAYT!#,1WO<GCI3]$R]X`?#C\<]VW^-'\
MPX*$PZ.DEB/;*S(._U60D+5U/,:*YGQL]*^2K<%5K*FG_^?_/5/'6^59:&V>
M(NAE3\LH8:Z:K3!Y"U.)DEW''N1@P1ZVK2K9H4C#E3/94*UI\O#2]O"^I@5P
MC,=3_N(QW_>Z10W;=42`<#0KHH<T36+'3P!NQ8%_D6NV1EFNXC-/[PW[F'D:
M>I:-TJ9^V1,B<PC<;&.S*FZNK4Y$3Y17H3+$K]GWE3]+%^S7@L`*"?O))Y%<
M>6S534YB\F78NZP?IEL5)O$I25>]QZ'WY(+^)?'[:)7"M%#37KYY\SAO'+EX
MH":Q<W&/8>=4;YZ])Y?1%U*>WK-FR6?X/6'#G7`[U*I\Y7[8NW1:JY)WUZUH
M#5R%@LFV"[7_<SAMF(W6Q_8S<)6(V+;GSTHKF']N<X:_/F]MPUBL?Y<06/1
MS0\<-)](VNXD0LM)IW[!-/INEM^*P-HM[O4'#5H(SDX@G`3$2^2=2(B'8P,!
M+5W$EO0.6%4\E##<^P:;I>A>%9:/\+".@%OTH1C1>K_58[H)]^[>+@>F"IL<
MN!UCC[=LU[K+0]W+H^=OWOTT$$$-&JM\;&#3FNCZV'0&U@`[QL!Q!]C`@[$[
MT+2!]OS2YPNT]'?I]MEJ)W[][OC#@)8[),&7ZEN+5C#6!PX>0-"B`39M8VRX
M]G@RT$!=GT=?-:A21S4E'7N`L4EACR>3"2UJ&7A,"^L##0Q"?TI+,ENNKC2E
MA%:M#S"ECQ4UQZ;KTEKYJA\M^NC=OYI*&KHH:N1%7;7H@1=.2:`6WZ"1X#YR
MWE"[].N)II>1OSNUO3W`SGA]VQ<OC=M0`"A8<SPP)[2.@2M$0'=,;-O&0(-H
M5LWMWU=R;KOMMQ/9NR(Y6?3)SJ)CKQ<=%E&27SSYM^#\205'A#SK+#8N%QMC
M,-$K8L-NXX2QYJ68H_0<;S:7&3R!<O;D6Q(:BMTWJVVF7:V3L2'EQ:W*BWJS
MZ@>2;"<N1D]Q,>ZRN-QT@RM6)[NML3;(54D%C/$Z%0"W\,(*UM_=__9_?ED
MNZL*X(UC6+7RPOUSW$@%D4%_K>AX!@F'F!7'S@%76`[CHZ=]>8&GN"!ZVRL
M"_"D+#R41A>/.P@/%"U)#ROKW+`V8%]GKR[/R6Q&9I_NW]-UW;9T%[-79Y?>
M-%E=?D(V?9:[)Y%._S,0'M^_!S<ZLY9'MN4B3%--FNI/HQ`C;(TA(T:V2*)%
M;-UD20[F229-,L<\R>9)-DT:8YXTX4D.PHXH.#9YTI@FF2Y/$N!I_<[88DFN
M`#^A2&*.A"O`TT<\MGB5KH"/*;)CE]<Y$15@BIJ+>0T329-%TQP.#^NB#DRQ
MFPCLL"YKH?A-+)E35D/1F0B>8"SJ,3`R=-T2B;0B6`<C,4UDQ6F-!JV(9IS[
M%\BP+)'3M.[?@SVJT!R&;4YXBYCN_7OGT5<*TC$A(ZW0HO6\B;Q9NB#T#3(M
MBH6+*'&.R^N"\\DQ,L>VQ:L#1G'-CQQS@EFB83@T\Q0YK@T<<2DB-$%.39&K
MRWR3/#F[#L"U').]-3&E)$^?Z&.'ICO(A+#VA2#N:`*L9^)DTW<\0C?"NNX"
M3TQD@OP(,Y4F&Z[#*QC39!%WEB8[#K#%1J9+L>*'$C`V#9YH0:MD<4L0-@P\
M9K`M6Z?8R./KV'!UW@X6B%YVC!AATV8<LY$-DI"=+D/8XNA@9!O02-DQ&/K&
M,6S^QK3OWRMNR*=O)ZYX:XWOWROM,8>N,^$2:ML4$;EEFJ;CB<M:W[8I1?F2
M.?0L+!"!OB7Z*1Y;3#0,Y`!ZDN%XS&M_C)$#U6=MBUW#P>*%[:CMAUT[*^(X
M2GNX$]T5Z6,N-WAB&&.1!(TAY`M/K(DIDB<*BA-7%[G'T*&8$B*?[M_#%I(Z
MB#XX*!/?^_<H0:Z#8!PYB2,-:="U6!A@I/'HORSX+RUEWK\W9DO7T+?I-V;1
MO'1LVP#$1-J'A9^(R#T0JC=9+9=1G/+HHA0\HO"1L:]3"`X#0,M-6/UCC`H;
MS#6X6ZF4/@N"NF2Y'UV\<NSJ*XZZ"SD<^*HCP@1DL(-`!=`?.D^U38?SQT(:
M+"R/CL3.K?_T$_\\(*/#0PUIO^'?11T2FF7@8KG3173%2](BL@RKOZFF^A(E
ML*]I!IGIX"!K,$JWQZ&;):`D9=O/&-YG__Y4;`ALH6Q0@G*N;DC6&1F<:)7.
M@F#T?#9CML6!1Q\.#P\8AOKO\&W_H"I;!7;SJ4,K4]=IH;,S4O9&K(W+^5H
MR-F\U%A#X\U+N1IR-R\UT="D1WOI&L)ZCW+0T#U:&INT7(]6PQ8M9_4HY]!R
M/5H.CS5FKVU<;D++]6@'`VO(D*HJ[YD,)%-1?$BO=%U6EF40HTEM#I/E$`-]
M;0ZN!T4HVYKW#GN?!TBIR3)F6;(!OS:/F^>!L;\VSX0CFYD!M9E`9FDNJ;;J
M<F`EQR*JKPMSSA0MB_J<%LM9LC+JLW)F90-_?2;.KD4]N_$D&Z])?7F#DR?-
MFDH>651'XXFKC(4@F#J"<26[4P1NVI7C!E/Z#GS5#OIC+`;];,<$K%/X/$B_
M'_)KPN2@G]U/L*^ICNF*'6"@PE7!-<C9$CD3"M,O&YDF0\Y6!O.)(9"KWNND
MHKN/6-`@E*QB(NXU$Y>>90@#1>)"-'&3!+^D`!;96/0_/V7'=3T_3.!6-(`.
M]S*V$8HMQ"<EM1:+5ABVA=HXH@4.6!E0&FSL1MI;*'7"#)P2>#&]Z6(1=;(Y
M2N"YD:0CTX"7-HQ13%ILF&>(QK'I6_;;@M\&3[<S:S/#O?!3XJE8G"Z,M@Y\
M96*(\Y8V)GPD`#EV`%>DC;2BT2)?&>HKL_#*5%\5`5KJ*QLPL42O,`$/ES_:
M0AA%FEUDZT^9U95!XEU>F5QJOXUI;8\P&P>`\R;[MMBW#;8BIUZ6AH:URD8S
M`Y+5_3/4_3;Z0O(FI?^>BVR-%>$ZV7L7@MS1?R!\HGRYW<B%M\^,=/[XI?CH
MVI@_V@7!;;5F3R^].(7J7WBQHI?<+B2Z:TDL\X_-(EA!UCCY^HQ@J\-:C7>"

M4H?(&S+O%J6N![3+GNWJ-GHTX08X9GT%EU48GIAEC<UML\D8NJ7^.V\<P6%^
MANO#`O@`BH?_.\@$9E(AF)?[;<()FZ@3(2Q2#%4_0,[,4G%:>"N8Q>O52YP2
MDQW38$3K"CO=\HB534ZQX19'K>JTQ%%U;7Z-#=-?Z@4VY;&C?C8K#)S"HHJ8
MX^G(-C`H&>40-4O%=ETJ<+"0BC1,/X^$4R\1N>Q*KCP'_7U,KH1YR"T_^O""
M7/@A\L`4+-S,Q.[.R7>#R9V/^]TJ`F\#A./FE<GKL!#W0GCBHI#B15"=X,*V
MXQRNL#VA>\-%ENK(FI$!(2.X[Y-OJ=Z*KL?TH[&6[H!K:8M/CG9!'FB:R)C*
M6XNN(#HP"WH!QY>$.:$R*]EO%`J3<?_\5PBTV8RFS$!_L@.?`K%4_.8Z(-OV
MFJ"03&'C8'S-N.=QDWZ_"_RU'%-0@8,@B`>-?2]C,DJ6B3E"SBVO&C%UQ^CP
M\$VPR5T@D<U"5"R669B_3@B</&+YX>X;%6K*GP74/`#2KHD2$7(>?81#-:(3
M97,BE2PU"`MO<Q;$=>Z3V0VU/M]J_5K(G$!.;!;.1-(K;U#-A+03/KR.1X=1
MBDZ745JH9,&>&^N1\>;7=+T3N*:`7_+<B(^2ASZ]"%8$O<@F?P*GXN21M5S*
M[T!05J,AOCG-M]^UJH\PSZS659I^-E?&,C8SP`+YCB-@-GK$=R>A(6Q5VFM$
ML"$[Q?45GV0)%/-+F9$FWB1<+[)V6@HPK+WD3;N;U\FE/U?4)1]*WC\ZU5QE
MD`V5E+?]-;1<,1L,+2ME1.5+]W)`S;LFFSGSF[2[0U9W>Q1J6;#!0+SE6\7%
ML!W%*+L1G,U?2=*FJRI5-G!Z6AP-@VC*CUM$<X7E4P%'U`>>OU)]!;53_[5
MHZ^^[/QRK8,)EL\=WBS??G4NS+E>:TEN;CFV+HE,I!\$[L]<@'$#:R$SJ9TS
MQH!JSLP#=KMA^[((=J2U_3U;!)'3"!,CV*'!YQ%@W\-%?)0(+F;5A1*]XO30
MS:HK!L%ND69OC\777@65A5M"<_5;IH=2()NAI;J:!2!8Y["K*UK3;LVYF*YM
MS=I2S27TFO9GR!58!3GR%0J]62IF/+HU7%$('7)=UZDP5?;`"EMW.B6RK%82
MA*4.\#O(L2GD>/FKLM"ELX;6E248MLY2AXQM&?E$<NRJSCJ'+0S@,9^/9M#M
MK(.XN+"28]>O*3FVF<&QJW#*U2E$\4LZNQ*E5#EN1[V67-=Q-B!*Y%Y'%*LA
M5R6+:645KD:-3$Q<WZ\-64W&I&S)0RQB88N_4-9!3#G+KY31$>PT$8V9*T58
ME%`4"%L:92M4#!-*\$'QO`],U4+1J\3!0/H;(LJ(*9JK,RN`KW+M-^(V+N)&
M$6)5%U1T1X66]^,=J;7F0<H4RTAZ00FJ0PS@N6:(R4;^#H.,8>GKM+X[KFI@
MWHQE`A7,:\MQQM27K>=Y[IKIQ'J9?<,64'HB=O7.')?=TC#<$NU2VCHU5VX,
M5]L+E]O+T7$W0T!W&PT!\(`T&0(5OI=DHZU]B]QO%)%UXI7/#;I(61&:8+S2
M\:7.T>HLE?7B)5U.A]R>9?.^A(O6E1\VV"MUA>K+Y&.9\7N^B2>,0I*UJ'AO
M-KTOV#.F(YO]>7B-I@S;S!00GK+];)IQY0>!N+8;)>SF[A7SQD&N@W=OWKT_
M_?'XW?$K'DE:E%9IHX6F!8OHX]'Q_M'Q4:UPM?775I.N?T>WZLR_K"-9:\PF
MQB<Y_]RTHS`%8C4-@(JG5)H%X)$KNQG&IM[H*6W!KNS-5-=&U]F?>@TC57WV
MRR^_K)WA"&AE=5LS^N"Q7=Q*4=2BXT)'+BN*#&NN)O3*@%+8H2'W90">DZP&
M5[5YZKWN27K=U>O.K3B3EU=#%8!DS6')1S85JFLK`_;>@FU3JKOBJ+'R323M
MK6G4=@N<"2BN6L8-C2K]#1U,"CQV-IZW&MF>@,IP%9:<&I6>6+NA9I-!`OA.
M/RP1V/+>GR[8<C)ZS?P;-1Y\N4/G%I8MW&S[IO!EP`(%>#$@($:V1H$67B)4
M.>AQKL76[.=PQBT-,N9Z<Q6F?AI04+SQ6</GNR*-`IS"3VZF<YN[P4@OC=29
MB:Z*HZH#Q'`I)P!L6O??6GD&)R52,>H$HL7I#,N<83.N3H'65":Y8''7+\W$
MK]:532*NRN1^.3]$N4>V,.\RU$I!$BW!-M-@*VXUPEB_'4GL"0-IG[!6JFBX
ML;(=B$=K*=N^$REK/-#]3D.SM(DBQ6SMI1;,"&&7OL`3P_`),RM,!VEGIOWI
MS,*F\8E;&E;9QUT[Z\X45>:[YHW-_.BH<0!3)<MRLI?E&:A>(TY,!/5<!(V2
M");*6,4UC%\T=05"&$?-2&<.?=O(^>0`APPX=P*G+=@N>C;`&,@T3``DKMX0
MPE,P7QPY*C!0QK@3*$/C13,G_2:%S6T*6UJA8VYRYW4;Q:5^IVQ<W*+O&;H<
M`&_T+N860]%1HA*I([_P%Y:WZ=>M);A.3<?N=:-PL1.W#9"6:^4#Y$8W`%<,
MB88MJ`8R;'9FQW:$`T0*PQEV+,<0LNC*\;^ZN/:@L!3EU.[MS[?L;B5%8\&,
M6[@H=EN%WG!)ZU8J?0SKSPT-!O#J&JQ!@98%'9<68<3+-5K?J-/ZN%WK%XT#
MKO7-;EI?68&VN"PTZG`#];O0LS2!40_6,.X+;ELZL#E;(AM7YS#*#O1MC);,
M0+ZQVR'7"/H.;F8L"CCF(NQ4CT2IDFX4Y`!O8+*XC28+;C)9<+/)@C<R67`[
MTKG)8E5'>]EAF4CC&I$NOV"3N<WN$^13D(8[!+,Y,L_5LN:BG)S8B3J_^7OO
M=J/-F^Z<ZV-_EN?<RD&3K7@JU]1N[FJS3KQLO%:LLUE,G[K>[K6!/5L^8V,@
M!U:ELD*N,;8_3>&/\>GJ;/+IS!S3CTL_QJ<S;/+1&NL&N/8*-S15:JJ<T5E?
ME?QL6E5^_*9ID_#V)S&J(US)H*85R(N%LN<-[@K*RN37_V1)V]SH(X&(2WJR
MQ_*].^47XBJ=++ET.XY,[W7A3;%PYSML\F*U@8"SUVTWS629\LMC\B3E/A@U
M45[QDJ5M>FN++-AT$4OQ?7V4Z#Q/RW4I6::V&U!*F9H9V79/23%/"XSNMXGD
M17RU$REW?F1);==XR$S--W/('%F,_V("OS\C2\NNQ)`I&]QR42S2]^**#,I-
MW$51!+[I]1)9Z:2=U2V70%2R=`GUKQ:J-&/GVQ?4`ATN5)#9Q1T)V6/;M0<R
MTV8W&11*;43*+NX;R&#Q*P3R1WXK0.$Y#_0OD[>/W9]#ZA2.7V9OCK"?Y9!!

```
M\_.$#>+@*X4:0]O+/(W1ZAL6&+><)$\*JXNW/H?8R>JBV;J/K7X73#:!ZAR<
MNV%9L,Z.[Q2_>I.YCPP(5EE%7&>W\_!7*'/R*V')(/218R#'A8!+:.PRKU(>
ME@Q5XB:C^_<@`AER$8]`1I\M"F1,L1"^X3QP&,H"AP%8G65U;(A&1(M#L#>4
M!WM#,M@;XL'>6':*#P7.5AE8\"<1E`[)V&"(Q16360U=Y#7RO*Z:5\018_D%
M3_+=>RI3;(BIM9XII5WV5<[0HN88F91.@_F841[(#_%@;#EC.O/P!IFR8?,(
M'BK;7,I,M-<S40VM^Y=E8;9+H<Q`ES/0H#15&%@-,MO<.3MP#T\@HSWY@]E'
M*]Q<`J<5I38V).?<*N<JX5;7,<[HRCCCCV*<U/'BJ$9)CL9XG1QED4K_JC(D
M!_*2''&*#*N6<PTQ.VM8:)B42A>&:E6@>%S.&CV&)QBYSGJ!@B!X13;RR)MU
M;(2\)3[R4)M-?&3N`*P[]^_]?U!+`P04``(`"`!!<DD:;@.CJ/\"``#]$P``
M#````%](14Q034M2+E-46>67;6^;,!"`/U.I_\'3^F$O507&$%)-E=:J6UF;
M*FHR39-530R<A"VQD7&;YM\/VU`<PEIM2J.M48CQF?/=^?%A&WQ+^/7NCH5V
M=_`HG9*\$'`\B7A.A&P/8%&\OQR$X-67E"9LGN^#\+@'3OK`@1Y\76AS<IOF
M*:.RJV47#1FGLGK6!Q=13O@G(D`8AH,4]%DN!C%/,R&U&%<>/H07IX>%/(WH
M6,I.44]('LOZM[/3BW[O_.I@,/RZ#VYRDH"4@IC1'S<T%H5/,$_%!(@)`;5J
MKP=F4<S906'`O#JP"[L^5"-"I>RZ#G*+NN<5!;3U`);^JY<,<,0R48U7-E3J
M>$JK)]+-,4L68$CN1#4N%E>//:V"/_)H-A"+*;E6UK&(%(4S$B4I'9=V\(@J
M5M8PG9$<7)(YN&*SB,HF%$C?EN]YKJ?DKJ-&@Z/I6,V#BD\7]E*!\TQ1MER)
MP((=MT51=[:5_G?^4^DKCWB:4J+%965[V6=IP"BU:Z)]UYY:^MHM0=/13+.`
M0:TM(5ERPJU]6>PUV%>S4\(=LBR-93_W$;80U<XE5_@05P>A^O;7;-%3H'W9
MTAEZ_A/2K5ZR;:"[MW&Z;KF`;`/=\XW3E</PMX3NVTW2/>$LS\$5&<G==TV`
M77]-FQKZO_>TGCSRR`/;EB3NBTTF[F7$.9OW6?8Y*Z3N.A%O9^*ZOFW@#6E"
MJ``'Z@#K.&O"VX$/`PZ"]F1_?FO#TF<(W$CV-N$^UV7W`V.",D'*)VL#:R3O
MO[4PO'MS>+3VI;=!47U(1PO9<R`BFD0\D3M;5YT9^'BB;3JP).IX`3+"0<A>
MNK<UMG&P[X-;Z:(KL+FT."M^H.,;0F",6J]XI8!<PX!G&P:\CF'`1X:!PJ<A
M=`T#@:\,X$F%!D\7(SXSTLJ!=M#(EWMF*T1T>@&[_JVF&B[LES-4`VB=A@XT
M@WYL#IIB<P[@?8%\S49%V]6G0"SNY/B/=("_@^&:N>K8@=V('L(_)0*;1![.
MS(I#Z;^S,2J8Z`@Q29A\KW\!4$L!`A0`%``"``@`O+-)&OKV18C-.0``E6\`
M``P``````````@`````````%](14Q034M2+DA,4%!+`0(4`!0``@`(`(-T
M21JJN)V2]"P``&HF`0`,``````````$`(````/<Y``!?2$5,4$U+4BY334U0
M2P$"%``4``(`"`!!<DD:;@.CJ/\"``#]$P``#``````````!`"`````59P``
B7TA%3%!-2U(N4U194$L%!@`````#``,`K@```#YJ````````
`
end

// section 1 // encoded by Wincode ver. 1.0.3 //


From borrell Wed Apr 13 15:43:57 PDT 1994
Article: 53 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:53
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!borrell
From: borrell@netcom.com (Brian Orrell)
Subject: Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
Message-ID: <borrellCo7vE7.50I@netcom.com>
Keywords: tables,borders,winhelp
Organization: NETCOM On-line Communication Services (408 241-9760 guest)
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 21:22:55 GMT
Lines: 15
Status: O

I am currently working on a project that DESPERATELY needs to be able to
incorporate tables *WITH* borders in the help file.

I realize that the HC compiler that Microsoft released does *NOT* allow
```

borders within their tables... does ANYONE know of a work around to this?
My last resort will be somehow making the tables (there are HUNDREDS of
them over a page length long) into bmp's and displaying them as graphic
images. PLEASE, tell me there is a better way.

Any and all help appreciated,
Brian Orrell
--

Brian Orrell
borrell@netcom.com

From noring Wed Apr 13 15:49:06 PDT 1994
Article: 54 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:54
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!noring
From: noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring)
Subject: Re: Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
Message-ID: <noringCo7zBq.1sB@netcom.com>
Keywords: tables,borders,winhelp
Organization: Netcom Online Communications Services (408-241-9760 login: guest)
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 22:47:50 GMT
Lines: 26
Status: O

In article borrell@netcom.com (Brian Orrell) writes:

>I am currently working on a project that DESPERATELY needs to be able to
>incorporate tables *WITH* borders in the help file.
>
>I realize that the HC compiler that Microsoft released does *NOT* allow
>borders within their tables... does ANYONE know of a work around to this?
>My last resort will be somehow making the tables (there are HUNDREDS of
>them over a page length long) into bmp's and displaying them as graphic
>images. PLEASE, tell me there is a better way.

[I'm assuming you're using Word in the following "answer".]

One workaround that *might* work for you is to use paragraph borders
instead of table borders. You see, within a table cell, you have text that
also forms a paragraph. By selecting on the text (not the table cell),
you can then add a border that the Help compiler will be able to use. It's
worked for me. Experiment.

Jon Noring

--
Join the INFJ mailing list! Ask for the 46Kb file describing what INFJ is!
==========
==========
Jon Noring | Famous literary works in Windows 3.1 Help format are
OmniMedia | available via anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com
1312 Carlton Place | /pub/noring/books. Current titles include "Fanny

Livermore, CA 94550 | Hill", "Aesop's Fables", and the "Devil's Dictionary",
510-294-8153 | with more coming!
==========
Subscribe to the Windows Help / Multimedia Viewer Authoring Mailing List

From netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!ames!ncar!noao!CS.Arizona.EDU!venus.sunquest.com!mudshark.sunquest.com!kitk Wed Apr 13 16:20:57 PDT 1994
Article: 55 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:55 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc:32085
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!ames!ncar!noao!CS.Arizona.EDU!venus.sunquest.com!mudshark.sunquest.com!kitk
From: kitk@mudshark.sunquest.com (Kit Kauffmann)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc
Subject: Re: Trapping Windows Messages (How To?)
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 12:15:19
Organization: Sunquest
Lines: 36
Message-ID: <kitk.565.000C41BF@mudshark.sunquest.com>
References: <Co5Hzv.F41@epsilon.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: kkauffma.sunquest.com
X-Newsreader: Trumpet for Windows [Version 1.0 Rev A]
Status: O

In article <Co5Hzv.F41@epsilon.com> bob@epsilon.com writes:

>I'm writing an app in VB that (legally) includes a common third-party mail
>program. Our client would like to add their own WinHelp topic to the
>mail program's Help menu. I'll have to come up with my own help file, and
>i've already gotten the custom menu entry inserted in the menu. Problem is,
>I need some way to figure out when the user has clicked on this option so
>i can bring up my own help file. I think the way to do this is to trap the
>WM_MENUSELECT and WM_COMMAND messages. Problem is, i can't figure out how
>to do this. The manuals say the "PeekMessage" function only works with
>messages your own app creates, so it does me no good. i've noticed that
>Micosoft can do it with their "Spy.exe" program, so obviously it can be
>done. Any clues?

>P.S. Any info on recognizing when the "WinHelp" function is called would
> also be helpful.

There are two common techniques for this:

1. Install a system-wide message hook (SetWindowsHookEx), which notifies a callback function which goes in a DLL and posts your app a message.

2. Subclass the application. This won't work for your needs, because WinHelp is invoked by the 3rd party pgm. (If you want to know more about this technique, read Richter's "A Developer's Guide")

To be notified when WinHelp is run requires that you install a callback with NotifyRegister(NFY_STARTTASK...). Again, this callback goes in a DLL, and can only post messages to the owning app.

Cheers,

Kit Kauffmann kitk@mudshark.sunquest.com (Internet)
73363,447 (Compu$erve)
(801) 277-5790

From netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail Wed Apr 13 18:09:06 PDT 1994
Article: 56 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:56
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail
From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Date: 13 Apr 1994 15:09:08 -0400
Organization: The George Washington University
Lines: 37
Message-ID: <2ohg0k$q2g@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
References: <hhg1-120494073957@132.197.14.85> <2og3am$hbb@xmission.xmission.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 128.164.140.37
Status: O

jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery) wrote:
>The early word is that the Multimedia Viewer will be the replacement to
>WinHelp. This will provide a similar format that is easy to port if this
>is the case, in fact it was possible to view helps with version 1.x of
>the viewer.
>

 Actually, Chicago is going to have a new WinHelp, different from Viewer. It should be released with the next alpha or beta of chicago. I don't recall what all the new features are, but I do know that the existing file format is capable of handling the ones I have heard about. It would require extensions, but my guess is the files will be viewable from both the old WinHelp and Viewer, though I'm sure certain features won't be available.

  Viewer and WinHelp have, essentially, the same file format. Viewer has some extensions within the file itself that WinHelp can't understand. Each, however is composed of a HFS (Help File System) with many common 'internal' files in common, such as:

|FONT
|SYSTEM
|TOPIC

|CONTEXT
etc...

   These 'internal' HFS files have the same format in WinHelp and in Viewer and will continue to have the same format in Chicago, though there will probably be additional internal files and some minor extensions to existing ones.

   Pete

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

From netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!MathWorks.Com!yeshua.marcam.com!zip.eecs.umich.edu!newsxfer.itd.umich.edu!gumby!yale!yale.edu!news.yale.edu!statmech.eng.yale.edu!obrien-james Wed Apr 13 18:0
Article: 57 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:57
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!MathWorks.Com!yeshua.marcam.com!zip.eecs.umich.edu!newsxfer.itd.umich.edu!gumby!yale!yale.edu!news.yale.edu!statmech.eng.yale.edu!obrien-james
From: obrien-james@yale.edu (James A. O'Brien)
Subject: Re: Macros
Message-ID: <obrien-james.75.0499B59F@yale.edu>
Lines: 25
Sender: news@news.yale.edu (USENET News System)
Nntp-Posting-Host: statmech.eng.yale.edu
Organization: Dept. of Chemical Engineering, Yale University
X-Newsreader: Trumpet for Windows [Version 1.0 Rev B]
References: <hogan.3.0013352D@cis.ohio-state.edu> <1994Apr13.163644.9939@relay.nswc.navy.mil>
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 15:02:24 UNDEFINED
Status: O

In article <1994Apr13.163644.9939@relay.nswc.navy.mil> snshah@excelsior.nswc.navy.mil (S. N. Shah) writes:
>From: snshah@excelsior.nswc.navy.mil (S. N. Shah)
>Subject: Re: Macros
>Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 16:36:44 GMT

>... try
>a great commercial program called ForeHelp by ForeFront. It is the best
>tool out there!

I acquired ForeHelp just a short time ago, and I agree that it's very convenient. They are selling it for $199 (half price) until the end of April. ForeHelp is by ForeFront, Inc., Boulder Colorado. Phone number is (303) 499-9181.

Jim.

==========
OBRIEN-JAMES@YALE.EDU James A. O'Brien, Associate Professor
OBRIEN@MINERVA.CIS.YALE.EDU Dept. of Chem. Engrg., Yale University
OBRIEN@YALEMED P.O. Box 208286, New Haven CT 06520-8286
U.S.A. Tel: +1 203 432 4382 (days)
==========

From netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!eff!news.kei.com!MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.ccs.queensu.ca!mast.queensu.ca!dmurdoch Thu Apr 14 07:31:21 PDT 1994
Article: 58 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:58
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!eff!news.kei.com!MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.ccs.queensu.ca!mast.queensu.ca!dmurdoch
From: dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca (Duncan Murdoch)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
MACROS
CONVERSION
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Christopher M. Hogan
Duncan Murdoch
Phil Allen

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

I spoke to RoboHelp about this problem, and they said that WinWord6 doesn't put the correct stuff in the RTF file. Whether or not this is true... ? :)

In article <1994May18.161010.22221@levels.unisa.edu.au> xadrg@levels.unisa.edu.au (David Gardiner) writes:

> In article <2qd1g7$ta7@columba.udac.uu.se>, olas@Riyadh.docs.uu.se (Ola Strandberg) writes:
> > When I put a numbered list into a helpfile with WW6 the hanging indentation
> > gets all screwed up.
> > The first line gets indented too far.
>
> Having started my WinHelp history with WinWord 2.0, I never tried to use WinWord 6.0's bullets and numbering.. if they didn't work then, why would they work now:-)
>
> But I tried it out, and saw similar problems to what you describe.. lines seemingly the same get justified and indented all over the place.
>
> I think i have found a solution:
>
> Set a tab where you want each line to start indenting.. For me, this is at 0.2".
>
> I am using DWHAT - my WinWord 6.0 version of the WHAT template, and have found that using the "Bulletted List" styles does not help.. I can only get nice output with the "Normal" style.
>
> I created DWHAT from WHAT as Microsoft didn't seem to be supporting it, though I see mention of WHAT6 for WinWord 6.0 - I would be interested in comments on this template - how much better than WHAT is it?
>
> have fun,
> -dave
> --
> ---
> David Gardiner <>< Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
> Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
> Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

--

Andrea Malone | Technical Documentation | Mark V Systems
andrea@markv.com | Technical Support | (818) 995-7671

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References

Ola Strandberg
David Gardiner

QUESTIONS

msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca (M. Sosteric) writes:

>Hi all. I have two questions. WHere can I find a good font editor? How do
>I change the default green link colours?

>reply via e-mail
>and thanks to those who responded to my last inquiry.

>cheers

>mike
Mike,

If you need a good font editor, then Fontographer is the
way to go. It is a commercial product, however, so I
won't discuss any of it's finer attributes.

Company is Altsys, but I have no contact info handy.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
M. Sosteric

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

bfreed@fasttax.com (Bev Freed) writes:

>Gen,

>Why don't you let someone who has a more friendly user-interface address this
>conference for you?

>Better yet, why not start comp.bluesky.robohelp?

>Bev Freed
>Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
>Dallas, TX
>e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

>My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

Bev,

I'm not sure exactly what part of my user interface is
unfriendly. All I've done is post a couple of testimonials
and have since stopped. You don't find me crusing cyberspace
looking for peoples knuckles to rap over grammer and syntax.

It's all just text, isn't it! No absolute reality here.
Culturally speaking, I find it absurd that the forum can
tolerate profanity but not valid information about
commercial products. I feel like alice in wonderland.

and if the qUEstiON is DId i WRITE the origINAL xxxxHELP 2.0
manual & MAKE errrors in the pUnCtUaTion, den de answha ss
ys.

If you have suggestions and feedback about the DOCs,
feel free to fax them into XXXX XXX Software, others
have and their changes were incorporated directly
into the book. A literature student is now in
charge of the docs and I'm sure all the i's will
be dotted and t's crossed.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Nelson Cheng
Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
Bev Freed

Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...

In article <1994May19.214221.7824@yvax.byu.edu> erichc@yvax.byu.edu writes:
>From: erichc@yvax.byu.edu
>Subject: Re: Winhelp on MAC ?
>Date: 19 May 94 21:42:21 -0700

>In article <2qqbkh$6j9@status.gen.nz>, icosa@iconz.co.nz (Ross Keatinge) writes:
>> I suspect this is a silly question but I've promised someone I would ask it.
>>
>> Is there any way a winhelp file can be viewed on an Apple Mac ?

>I've had no problem reading Help files on the Mac using the program callled,
>appropriately, Microsoft Help, a program that ships with every copy of
>Microsoft Word or Excel for the Mac. I have to mess a little with Res Edit
>and make sure the type of the Windows Help File that I want to view is HELP
>and the creator is MSHE-- Alternatively, you can use AccessPC or PC Exchange
>and map DOS files with the extension .HLP to Microsoft Help.

I have developed a nifty help file on the PC under Windows, and want to use it with the MAC version of my program. Unfortunately, I believe that anyone who wanted to view the help file would need to purchase a MAC-based Microsoft product to do that. I don't think that Microsoft distributes their MAC help viewer any other way, do they?

Dave Allen, DSR Inc.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge
erichc@yvax.byu.edu

Converting a help file to a text file

Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text file?

I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.

Thank you in advance,

Patrick
lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file

HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

dao@arcadia.mitre.org (David A. Ondzes) writes:

>I am trying to write a C++ windows application in which the constructor for an
>object takes a char* (actually a large character array) and use this to create
>a stream that it writes to. After the object has it course I want to display
>the contents of the character array to the user. If I created a MessageBox
>from the char* then appears fine but if I dump the text to the "edit" box then
>I get alot of funny looking characters, very thick vertical bars. I think the
>bars are where the newlines or in C++ endl are ? I have created the "edit" box
>with the control statement in my .rc file, I also use ES_MULTILINE.

>What is the problem ? Does C++ have anything to do with it ?

>Thanks
>David
David,

This probably isn't the most appropriate newsgroup for this
request, but here goes.

My experience with this stuff (I have a viewer that shows
source files in an edit window for a debugger I created)
is that yes, the edit control interprets some of the
CR/LF codes as garbage. I seem to remember the garbage
as the funny looking ANSI blocks in the upper 128 bytes
of some of the Windows character sets, but my memory could
be failing.

Probably the best route would be to copy the bytes to another
array before sending to the message box (or hmmm, is there
an edit style that will solve this problem?). The octal
character codes for CR/LF are \015 and \012. Probably
it is the \012 that is appearing as garbage.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
David A. Ondzes

Floating Table of Contents?

nick@logcam.co.uk (Nick Youd) writes:

>Does anyone know of an add-on to Winhelp/Viewer2 which provides a floating
>table of contents? It should have outline mode behaviour, ie opening and
>closing nodes in the hierarchy should be possible.

>Apparently HDK doesn't support Viewer2---and doesn't retain any of the
>files input to the help compiler, so can't easily be adapted.
Nick,

A product I am working on contains just this functionality.
The TOC is primarily for WinHelp, but I will probably roll
it as a custom piece for severy MVIEWER sites that have
requested it. You could be among them.

Please send me some email where we can discuss this further
without fear of violating anyone's sense of commercializm.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nick Youd

Converting a help file to a text file

lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com (Patrick Lamastus) writes:

>Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text
>file?

I've heard that a utility called multidoc will decompile help files, but I haven't been able to find it.

>I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.

The problem is that the file format for help files is proprietary, and once compiled, not readable without the help program or a possibly-mythical decompiler like multidoc.

An alternative I've used for small amounts of text is simply to use the COPY command in the EDIT menu to copy one page at a time to the clipboard, thence to an editor or word processor for formatting and printout. Or set Windows to print to a file and use the PRINT command.

Don

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus
Referenced By
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file

Converting a help file to a text file

I just discovered a compromise solution on CICA. SmartDoc 1.2 automates the copy-to-clipboard-and-paste process. Better than doing it one page at a time, but not as good as a decompiler. Look in CICA for /pub/pc/win3/util/smtdoc12.zip.

Don

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus
Don M Chaffee

Converting a help file to a text file

In article <2rj1ho$40r@theopolis.orl.mmc.com>
lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com "Patrick Lamastus" writes:

> Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text
> file?
>
> I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.
>
> Thank you in advance,
>
> Patrick
> lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com
>

Patrick, just recently this message was posted to this newsgroup....

HLP2DOC Version 1.22 is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de . The path is
/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc122.zip.

HLP2DOC is a DOS utility to convert a Windows 3.x Help File to a Word for
Windows 2.0 Document File including formatting information. Now there is also
a windows front end program H2DSTART for easy handling.

This version (1.22) is still a beta version, there are bugs and drawbacks, but
I think it may be of some interest. I dont't know any other programs which
can do the HLP file conversion. HLP2DOC is freeware, you may give it to
anyone who want it.

Version 1.22 supports fonts arial, times new roman and courier at all
possible sizes. Attributes bold, italic, underlined, strike through and
as well as topics highlighting (green/underlined) are handled.
Some colors are implemented, lines and boxes should be displayed.

Command line
---
hlp2doc [-p] helpfile[.hlp]

hlp2doc writes a file <helpfile>.doc to the actual directory, where <helpfile>
is the name of the input file.
When specified with the optional parameter '-p', hlp2doc puts a form feed
at the end of each help topic, otherwise only two empty lines are inserted
to save paper on printing.

Windows front end:

Steve Martindill wrote a windows front end for HLP2DOC named H2DSTART that
I inluded in the distribution file. Thank you Steve !

HLPDC122.ZIP containing HLP2DOC.EXE, HLP2DOC.TXT (this text) and H2DSTART.EXE is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in directory /pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows.

Any comments and suggestions are welcome.
Email: beyer@lrz-muenchen.de.

I got this programme from the ftp address, and have tried it. It worked beyond my expectations. It seems to preserve all the formattting very nicely. It is much better than Smartdoc, which produces only text files, which are quite scrambled.

Best Wishes

Bhagavat

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus

List of Different RTF Compilers?

In article <2og2k6$h1s@xmission.xmission.com> jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery) writes:

>ETSI DP Dept. (nsadp@access1.digex.net) wrote:
>: I am also happy to see this windows help group.
>: I have heard of a shareware product called "hlpdk" (Help Developers
>: Kit??), that can compile an RTF file onto multiple targets (WinHelp,
>: OS/2, etc...) Where can I find this? Does it support MS MultiMedia Viewer?
>: Thanks for any info.
>: Tomas

Ron Loewy's HLPDK is available on garbo.uwasa.fi as hdk*.zip in the /pc/programming directory. But RTF is an *output* format; it's not an RTF compiler. You write your text in his format, and you can get outputs for lots of different targets. Most of them (like RTF) require a separate compiler for the final stage.

Duncan Murdoch
dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail Thu Apr 14 07:31:27 PDT 1994
Article: 59 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:59
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ames!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail
From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)

User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Brian Orrell
ETSI DP Dept.
Jonathon Montgomery

Converting a help file to a text file

In article <2rj1ho$40r@theopolis.orl.mmc.com> lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com (Patrick Lamastus) writes:
>From: lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com (Patrick Lamastus)
>Subject: Converting a help file to a text file
>Date: 20 May 1994 19:03:20 GMT

>Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text
>file?

>I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.

>Thank you in advance,

>Patrick
>lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com

Ther is no autpmated way to completely convert a .HLP file to a text file. However, with the help of WinHelp hlp reader, you can go for each topic through the clipboard. This will give you plain text you can then paste into Word for example, and then reformat it as you wish. There might be some tools out there, but I then don't know them. If you find such, lemme know....

==========

Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !

==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus
Referenced By
Converting a help file to a text file

--> Have Saved All Posts -- Anyone Volunteer to Make 'Em Available?

noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
> Since I am constrained (monetarily-wise) as to how many bytes to put
> into my ftp archive, I'd like to ask if someone else here would like
> to make the archive available via their anonymous ftp site?

I'll do it. As of now, ftp.metrics.com is archiving this newsgroup -- available by ftp by month of article in /archive/compwh.YYMM. Jon, can we make arrangements to copy your archive over here, too? (I tried emailing you, but mail bounced.)

> I await with bated breath for the hundreds of volunteers who will come forth!

Here is one, at least. :)

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["none love the bearer of bad news" -- sophocles]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<noringCq0BBF.G6u@netcom.com>

Little Icons in links

I was reading hag.hlp and like the little text and folder icons imbedded in the links. I tried to make these with my paint program but could not size them down properly. DOes anyone have a set of these little icons that they wouldn't mind sending to me.

You can mail them in binary format if your mailer supports mime to

msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca

One other questions, in the file hag.hlp, in the secondary windows, buttons are included in the no scroll region. Anyone know how to do that.

TIF

mike

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

MS-DOS Windows Help File transfering to Apple Mac Windows Help File

Dear Ladies and Gentlemens ,

i am programing a Budged Analysing program under Excel for Apple.
I had to write a documentation for this program.
i could not found a Help Compiler for Apple and so i began to write it under DOS.
After finishing , i compiled it with Windows Help Compiler Ver. 3.
If I call the Help File from Excel under Apple every things works quit ok but special charekters
like Ae, ae, Ue, ue, Oe, oe, German double s doesn' t works.

If some one can help me, i would be very lucky.

With best wishes.

Ibrahim SERT
--

W Wirtschaftsuniversitaet Wien
___ | ___ Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration
| \|/ | |
\ /|\ / Ibrahim SERT | Privat Tel/Fax :
/ | \ |
/ | \ sert@d26.wu-wien.ac.at | Tel/Fax: +43-1-33 00 178
/ | \ sert@nestroy.wu-wien.ac.at |
| | | sert@isis.wu-wien.ac.at |
___/ ___/

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Win. Help Compiler for Apple < ? >

Dear Guys,

1 => are there any Windows Help Compiler for Apples .... ?
2 => in the RTF Files special charaters defined as Hex. decimal numbers like

Ae	80
ae	8a
Ue	86
ue	9f
ss	a7
Oe	85
oe	9a < all from Apple charakter set >

if i use it in the RTF file and compile with Windows Help Compiler 3.0 for MS-DOS

and calling it from Excel for APPLE-Mac, this charakters doesn't works.
What must I do ?

With best wishes..

Ibrahim SERT

W Wirtschaftsuniversitaet Wien
Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration

Ibrahim SERT | Privat Tel/Fax :

sert@d26.wu-wien.ac.at | Tel/Fax: +43-1-33 00 178
sert@nestroy.wu-wien.ac.at
sert@isis.wu-wien.ac.at

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp on MAC?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHelp on MAC?

doc2help vs robohelp

Paul Neshamkin (pauln@pipeline.com) wrote:

: mhamilton@aivis.demon.co.uk (Maria Hamilton) wrote:

: > We have Doc-to-Help on a 30-day money-back basis

: Maria,

: I hope that if you are going to make a comparison of
: Doc-To-Help and RoboHelp you will wait for our next version
: (1.6). This will include the Hyperformanace Tools, which add
: much functionality to WINHELP and Doc-To-Help. We hope to have
: this release ready very soon and will have demo files ready
: almost immediately.

: Paul Neshamkin
: WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Paul Neshamkin

Knowledge Base Files in Help format

jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery) wrote:
>R. E. S. (safarik@fnts26.fnal.gov) wrote:
>: I recently obtained several of the Microsoft Knowledge Base files from
>: FTP.Microsoft.Com. The files are in "help file" format. As such, they can be
>: opened and read from within any windows application. However, you must
>: specifically OPEN the specific knowledge base file you want.
>: In addition to the two "help" files, each knowledge base set also
>: containes 3 other files:
>
>: |FTengine.dll
>: FTui.dll
>: MVAPI.dll
>
[Deleted stuff]

FTENGINE.DLL and FTUI.DLL are part of the Full Text search stuff used by the knoweldge base. I don't believe Microsoft has released any documentation for the APIs. Hmmm, I smell an article....

Pete

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
References
R. E. S.
Duncan Murdoch

help compiler

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from
vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!usc!
howland.reston.ans.net!news.moneng.mei.com!uwm.edu!src.honeywell.com!The-
Star.honeywell.com!bmw.hwcae.az.Honeywell.COM!aocssun.sso.az.honeywell.com!usenet
Thu Apr 14 07:31:33 PDT 1994
Article: 60 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:60
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!usc!
howland.reston.ans.net!news.moneng.mei.com!uwm.edu!src.honeywell.com!The-
Star.honeywell.com!bmw.hwcae.az.Honeywell.COM!aocssun.sso.az.honeywell.com!usenet
From: dforinge@space.honeywell.com (David Foringer)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: help compiler
Date: 13 Apr 1994 21:12:29 GMT
Organization: Honeywell
Lines: 21
Message-ID: <2ohn7t$5mb@aocssun.sso.az.honeywell.com>
References: <0097CD77.CBA1F420@fhydra.fysel.unit.no>
<2oeghg$8m6@hermes.unt.edu>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 129.239.68.28
X-Newsreader: WinVN version 0.82
Status: O

In article <2oeghg$8m6@hermes.unt.edu>, dennis@ponder.csci.unt.edu (Cox Dennis
James) says:
>
>
>In regards to a help compiler...
>   There's one called visual help this thing Rocks...
>It's easier then anything i've ever seen..
>It should be on winftp.cica.indiana.edu under /win3/programr/vbasic
>or on compuservemealargebillfornothing...

I have purchased both Visual Help and Help Magician.. The Visual Help
cost about $50 and Help Magician about $250. I LOVE Visual Help. Help
Magician is a pain. Visual Help is a as close to WYSIWYG for help as I've seen.
The version I have does not support ALL of the features of help (at least not
in the version I have). If you need help producing a help file, Visual Help
is a must have. There is a cripple ware version of it floating around somewhere.
Try it out before spending the extra money for the overpriced tools.
        Thanks a lot to the author of VisualHelp!!
                Dave Foringer (TRISYS, Inc).

PS: It needs a spell checker... hint, hint.

From netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!
europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!world!dchaffee Thu Apr

14 07:31:41 PDT 1994
Article: 61 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:61
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!
news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!world!
dchaffee
From: dchaffee@world.std.com (Don M Chaffee)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<0097CD77.CBA1F420@fhydra.fysel.unit.no>
Cox Dennis James

List of Different RTF Compilers?

jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery) writes:

>One of the other compiles that will utilize a RTF it the Multimedia
>Viewer Development Kit available from Microsoft.

>Jon

>Brian Orrell
>(borrell@netcom.com)
>wrote: : It's great to see that this newsgroup has finally started up.

>: I've heard references to the various compilers that are out there for RTF
>: files BEYOND the MS Help Compiler (I'm using 3.10.505). Is there a list
>: floating out there that someone could point me to on the different
>: compilers and also places to obtain these.

Check the index of downloadable files in ftp/pub/pc/win3/programr at ftp.cica.indiana.edu. There's enough Help tools in there to keep you off the streets for a couple of weeks, including tools that do multimedia Helps for multiple platforms.

If you need help, I'm available (for a pretty good hourly rate) for freelance work. My own resume is a Windows 3.1 Help file and includes sound and a video clip.

User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
References
Brian Orrell
Jonathon Montgomery

Knowledge Base Files in Help format

Don Chaffee
Riparian Writes
19 Columbia St.
Wellesley Hills, MA 02181-1602
(617) 237-1170
dchaffee@world.std.com

From netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!EU.net!news.eunet.fi!news.csc.fi!nokia.fi!tnclus!autiokar Thu Apr 14 07:31:47 PDT 1994
Article: 62 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:62
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!EU.net!news.eunet.fi!news.csc.fi!nokia.fi!tnclus!autiokar
From: autiokar@tnclus.tele.nokia.fi (TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Followup-To: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Date: 14 Apr 94 07:55:46 EET
Organization: Nokia Telecommunications.
Lines: 15
Message-ID: <1994Apr14.075546.1@tnclus>
References: <safarik.1116552880A@131.225.55.79>
NNTP-Posting-Host: tne01.tele.nokia.fi
Status: O

In article <safarik.1116552880A@131.225.55.79>, safarik@fnts26.fnal.gov (R. E. S.) writes:

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
R. E. S.
Referenced By
Table Dialog?
Windows help file questions
Windows help file questions

wh2hdk does it exist?

These are some sort of additions for the Winhelp, that allows one to use the advanced FIND operation. If you install these files into windows/system directory, then when you open a knowledge base, there will be a button "FIND". It is advanced find, since there is operations like AND, OR, NOT etc.

My question, could it be possible to have this find-operation incorporated so, that it would be available in any help-file ?

Wbrgds, Timo

From netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!usc!
elroy.jpl.nasa.gov!netline-fddi.jpl.nasa.gov!nntp-server.caltech.edu!news.claremont.edu!
kaiwan.com!wetware!spunky.RedBrick.COM!psinntp!psinntp!barilvm!vms.huji.ac.il!tabitha
Thu Apr 14
Article: 63 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:63
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!usc!
elroy.jpl.nasa.gov!netline-fddi.jpl.nasa.gov!nntp-server.caltech.edu!news.claremont.edu!
kaiwan.com!wetware!spunky.RedBrick.COM!psinntp!psinntp!barilvm!vms.huji.ac.il!tabith
From: tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: wh2hdk does it exist?
Message-ID: <1994Apr13.162220.3558@vms.huji.ac.il>
Date: 13 Apr 94 16:22:20 GMT
Distribution: world
Organization: The Hebrew University of Jerusalem
Lines: 11
Status: O

In another newsgroup, somebody mentioned wh2hdk. I couldn't find the program anywhere on the net. It apparently converts help files to hdk format. Does anybody know more about it?

-dennis turner

Such as where I can ftp it, or whether it exists, but under a different name?

tia

From netcomsv!decwrl!doc.ic.ac.uk!pipex!howland.reston.ans.net!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!
news.msfc.nasa.gov!news.larc.nasa.gov!saimiri.primate.wisc.edu!news.crd.ge.com!
sunblossom!tiger!lamastus Thu Apr 14 11:45:51 PDT 1994

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

help compiler

I have been using "Help Writer's Assistant for Windows V1.0-Beta III.30"
and it is the best, I actually tried all of the help programs I could
download and hwab330.zip is the best. I register and only paid $22.00
dollars.

It can be downloaded from ftp.marcam.com and is in /pub/pc/win3/util
the program is hwab330.zip

BTW, This program was written by a 16 year old...

Patrick
lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com

From netcomsv!decwrl!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!
uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail Thu Apr 14 11:46:06 PDT 1994
Article: 65 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:65
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!amd!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!swrinde!
cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail
From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Adding help to application
Date: 14 Apr 1994 08:05:50 -0400
Organization: The George Washington University
Lines: 27
Message-ID: <2ojbiu$5sd@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
References: <2ockki$g63@hpscit.sc.hp.com> <1994Apr12.043535.22165@sol.UVic.CA>
<2oelah$o7m@canopus.cc.umanitoba.ca>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 128.164.140.37
Status: O

veldhui@cc.umanitoba.ca (Phil Veldhuis) wrote:
[deleted]
>compiler which I think is called hcp311.505? Anyway the last three digits
>are 505 in the most recent and complete version of the compiler (or so
>I've been told). It seems questionable as to whether this version of the
>help compiler is entirely legit and free to all.
>
>Does anyone know what the implications are of using the compiler? Ie, if
>I come up with some wonderous application based on it, do I have to go to
>jail if I start selling copies of it?
>
  Microsoft releases the help compilers publicly, so use and distribution
of the help compiler is perfectly legal. Microsoft releases several things
like that, including WinHelp itself.

  Compuserve is one of the first places Microsoft tends to release
information and software upgrades, although ftp.microsoft.com is a good

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Christopher Pearson
Phil Veldhuis

*Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE*

Pete

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

From borrell Thu Apr 14 11:46:15 PDT 1994
Article: 66 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:66
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!borrell
From: borrell@netcom.com (Brian Orrell)
Subject: Re: Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
Message-ID: <borrellCo9IAI.5Gz@netcom.com>
Keywords: tables,borders,winhelp
Organization: NETCOM On-line Communication Services (408 241-9760 guest)
References: <noringCo7zBq.1sB@netcom.com>
Date: Thu, 14 Apr 1994 18:35:05 GMT
Lines: 16
Status: O

Yeah, I know I can use the paragraph command *if* it's merely text...
(there's no differentiation between table and paragraph borders with the
border command... if you call up the format borders from within a table,
it applies it to the surrounding cell... and if you call if it up from
within a non-table paragraph, it applies it like you said)

My problem is more with vertical lines than with horizontal ones. I don't
think vertical lines are supported whether they be in tables OR
paragraphs... but maybe I'm wrong.

-Brian

--

Brian Orrell
borrell@netcom.com

From netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!
europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.ccs.queensu.ca!mast.queensu.ca!
dmurdoch Thu Apr 14 13:29:27 PDT 1994
Article: 67 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:67
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!

news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.ccs.queensu.ca!
mast.queensu.ca!dmurdoch
From: dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca (Duncan Murdoch)
Subject: Re: WinHelp File Format
Message-ID: <dmurdoch.1013.766332225@mast.queensu.ca>
Lines: 24
Sender: news@knot.ccs.queensu.ca (Netnews janitor)
Organization: Queen's University
References: <2od1bq$enj@gwis.circc.gwu.edu> <2ogji8$gi3@ugle.unit.no>
<2ogoqb$e8j@gwis.circc.gwu.edu>
Date: Thu, 14 Apr 1994 15:02:57 GMT
Status: O

In article <2ogoqb$e8j@gwis.circc.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circc.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:

> On a slightly different note, I've had a lot of requests for the Windows
>Help File Format. I do not have an electronic copy of the format, at least
>not one that I'm allowed to distribute. The articles I wrote for Dr.
>Dobb's Journal haven become their property, so I may not release it. I am
>currently working on a book that will include a much more complete
>description of the Windows Help File Format, but it's essentially the
>centerpiece of the book, so the publisher wouldn't be too keen on me

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Duncan Murdoch
Duncan Murdoch

hlp2doc.zip available

Note though that Simtel20 has the DDJ files from those issues, so people can download them from there. Your article is probably necessary for interpretation as well.

I got ddj9310.zip from wuarchive.wustl.edu, in a .../msdos/ddjmag directory. (I forget the leadin. It's something like /systems/pc, but I might have it wrong.) It's quite huge (1.7Meg) because of some stuff from other articles, and because it includes 2 copies of most of your stuff (in the embedded files undoc.zip and allhelp.zip).

Duncan Murdoch
dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

From netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!ames!hookup!news.moneng.mei.com!uwm.edu!src.honeywell.com!The-Star.honeywell.com!umn.edu!zib-berlin.de!informatik.tu-muenchen.de!lrz-muenchen.de!sunmanager!a282409 Thu Apr 14 15:17:06 PDT 1994
Article: 68 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:68
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!ames!hookup!news.moneng.mei.com!uwm.edu!src.honeywell.com!The-Star.honeywell.com!umn.edu!zib-berlin.de!informatik.tu-muenchen.de!lrz-muenchen.de!sunmanager!a282409
From: Beyer@lrz-muenchen.de (Wolfgang Beyer)
Subject: hlp2doc.zip available
Message-ID: <a282409.766249823@sunmanager>
Summary: hlp2doc - help file to winword conversion
Keywords: hlp word
Sender: news@news.lrz-muenchen.de (Mr. News)
Reply-To: beyer@lrz-muenchen.de
Organization: Leibniz-Rechenzentrum, Muenchen (Germany)
Distribution: 'world'
Date: Wed, 13 Apr 1994 15:10:23 GMT
Lines: 63
Status: O

HLP2DOC - Windows Help File to Winword Document File Conversion

Wolfgang Beyer 12.4.94

(C) Wolfgang Beyer

HLP2DOC is a DOS utility to convert a Windows 3.x Help File to a Word for Windows 2.0 Document File including formatting information.

This version (1.07) is a beta version, there are bugs and drawbacks, but I think it may be of some interest. I dont't know any other programs which can do the HLP file conversion. HLP2DOC is freeware, you may give it to

anyone who want it.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Third Post

Well I wasn't first, but I am happy to see yet another NewsGroup for my development pleasure.

I have heard that Microsoft has released a maint release of the Multimedia Viewer (version 2.0a I think). Anyone know anything about this?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

D:\COMPWH\SRC\9404\50.944

Because of the complexity of the HLP formatting structure I have implemented only some formatting features. The only font used is Arial, the only font sizes are 10 pt and 14 pt. Bold, italic and green/underlined are supported. I am working on a new version that should support other character formatting features as well as imbedded pictures (bitmaps). This may take some weeks, please be patient.

Command line
---
hlp2doc [-p] helpfile[.hlp]

hlp2doc writes a file <helpfile>.doc to the actual directory, where <helpfile> is the name of the input file.
When specified with the optional parameter '-p', hlp2doc puts a form feed at the end of each help topic, otherwise only two empty lines are inserted to save paper on printing.

Known Bugs:

- Bitmaps (BMP) appear as big dot
- unusual fonts may appear with wrong character size
- HLP2DOC is rather slow, big help files may take some minutes
- some HLP files run into a "topic link error", this may result in missing topics at the end of the DOC-file.
- Colors (other than green for topics) are not supported

How it was done:

I have to thank Ron Burk and Peter Davis for their work on the structure of the Windows Help Files which was published in Dr. Dobbs Journal some time ago. In addition I had to spend a lot of time to analyze the mysteries of the HLP and DOC files, printing many sides of paper with hex dumps. I will

User Groups
LINKS

Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

HLP2DOC is written in Turbo-C for DOS.

HLPDC107.ZIP containing HLP2DOC.EXE and HLP2DOC.TXT is uploaded
to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in directory /pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows.

Any comments and suggestions are welcome.
Email: beyer@lrz-muenchen.de

From netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!ames!hookup!swrinde!
cs.utexas.edu!howland.reston.ans.net!pipex!logica.co.uk!mac-217.camb.logica.co.uk!user
Thu Apr 14 15:17:17 PDT 1994
Article: 69 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:69
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!ames!
hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!howland.reston.ans.net!pipex!logica.co.uk!mac-
217.camb.logica.co.uk!user
From: nick@logcam.co.uk (Nick Youd)
Subject: Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Message-ID: <nick-140494172312@mac-217.camb.logica.co.uk>
Followup-To: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Sender: news@carmen.logica.co.uk (News Manager Account)
Nntp-Posting-Host: 158.234.41.217

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

Table Dialog?

Can anybody enlighten me as to whether it's possible to use RTF files produced by Word 6.0 for compilation by Multimedia Viewer 2? If there are incompatibilities, are there any workarounds or patches in existence?

From csus.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!charnel.net.csuchico.edu!charnel!olivea!news.hal.COM!decwrl!gatekeeper.us.oracle.com!oracle!unrepliable!bounce Thu Apr 14 23:05:03 PDT 1994
Article: 70 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:70
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!charnel.net.csuchico.edu!charnel!olivea!news.hal.COM!decwrl!gatekeeper.us.oracle.com!oracle!unrepliable!bounce
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
From: dedwards@stella.NoSubdomain.NoDomain (Dave Edwards)
Subject: Table Dialog?
Message-ID: <1994Apr14.173342.10301@oracle.us.oracle.com>
Sender: usenet@oracle.us.oracle.com (Oracle News Poster)
Nntp-Posting-Host: uks421.uk.oracle.com
Reply-To: dedwards@uk.oracle.com
Organization: Oracle UK
Date: Thu, 14 Apr 1994 17:33:42 GMT
X-Disclaimer: This message was written by an unauthenticated user
at Oracle Corporation. The opinions expressed are those
of the user and not necessarily those of Oracle.
Lines: 7
Status: O

Is there such a thing as a Table Dialog, somebody has described it as a multi page Dialog to me. Any Information would be greatfully recieved.

Thanks
Dave Edwards
email dedwards@uk.oracle.com

From csus.edu!wupost!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.unb.ca!upei.ca!peinet.pe.ca!peinet.pe.ca!not-for-mail Fri Apr 15 07:39:07 PDT 1994
Article: 71 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:71
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!wupost!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.unb.ca!upei.ca!peinet.pe.ca!peinet.pe.ca!not-for-mail
From: dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca (Derek MacEwen)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Date: 14 Apr 1994 19:01:43 -0400
Organization: PEINet, Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, Canada
Lines: 21
Message-ID: <2okeg7$ja2@bud.peinet.pe.ca>
References: <safarik.1116552880A@131.225.55.79> <1994Apr14.075546.1@tnclus>
NNTP-Posting-Host: bud.peinet.pe.ca
Status: O

There was some discussion on this on the Winhelp discussion list a few weeks

ago. Multimedia Viewer release 2 allows full text search. It is a superset of Winhelp, but is not compatible with Winhelp. Viewer release I was compatible. If you have MM Viewer I, (I don't) you can produce a viewer file, with the full-text search .IND file build, you can rename the output file to a .HLP extension, bundle it with the 3 DLLs and the IND file, and you then have a Winhelp file with full-text search! Unfortunately, you can't do this with MM Viewer 2. Perhaps Microsoft can provide a downgrade to version 1? Also, it is not clear how licensing for a combined Winhelp/Viewrer product would work!
Hopefully Winhelp for Windows 4 will include full-text search and retrieval capability.

Derek MacEwen
--

From netcomsv!netcomsv!kwiudl.kwi.com!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!usc!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!news.tamu.edu!news.utdallas.edu!corpgate!bnrgate!nott!cunews!freenet.carleton.ca!FreeNet.Carleton.CA!aj085 Fri Apr 15 07:39:14 PDT 1994
Article: 72 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:72
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!kwiudl.kwi.com!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!usc!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!news.tamu.edu!news.utdallas.edu!corpgate!bnrgate!nott!cunews!freenet.carleton.ca!FreeNet.Carleton.CA!aj085
From: aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin)
Subject: Looking for what60.zip
Message-ID: <CoA706.Jn@freenet.carleton.ca>
Sender: news@freenet.carleton.ca
Organization: The National Capital FreeNet, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada
Date: Fri, 15 Apr 1994 03:28:54 GMT
Lines: 7
Status: O

Does anybody know where I can get ahead of what60.zip?
If so, please respond directly to me, rather than by posting to the group, since I don't get a chance to check the newsgroups on a regular basis. Thanks.
--

From netcomsv!netcomsv!kwiudl.kwi.com!amdahl!pacbell.com!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!nctuccca.edu.tw!news.cc.nctu.edu.tw!news.edu.tw!aladdin!nowhere!news Fri Apr 15 07:39:26 PDT 1994
Article: 73 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:73
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!netcomsv!kwiudl.kwi.com!amdahl!pacbell.com!
ihnp4.ucsd.edu!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!nctuccca.edu.tw!news.cc.nctu.edu.tw!
news.edu.tw!aladdin!nowhere!news
From: idps102@shts.seed.net.tw
Subject: Re: Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Message-ID: <1994Apr15.054455.11182@seed.net.tw>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
R. E. S.
TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496

Windows help file questions

> I recently obtained several of the Microsoft Knowledge Base files from
> FTP.Microsoft.Com. The files are in "help file" format. As such, they can be
> opened and read from within any windows application. However, you must
> specifically OPEN the specific knowledge base file you want.
> In addition to the two "help" files, each knowledge base set also
> containes 3 other files:
>
> FTengine.dll
> FTui.dll
> MVAPI.dll
>
> All of the DLL's are identical, regardless of which knowledge base set
> from which they were obtained. It has been suggested by some people on the
> net, that the dll's are used by the help engine to access the knowledge base
> files. However, I was able to open the help KB files even though I had NOT
> installed the three dll's on my system.
> This leads me to believe that there is some sort of application
> available specifically to utilize the knowledge base without using the
> actual "Help" menus.
>
> Does anyone know of such an application and/or where to obtain it ?? Or,
> is there some way of setting up a specific windows "menu" selection for each
> individual KB file ?
> For some reason the folks at MS claim ignorance on the topic. But after
> all, if there wasn't an application available, why bother packaging the
> DLL's with
> EACH set of knowledge base files?????

Some Help file may call subroutines from the DLL libaries. So the DLLs pack with the knowledge base may be useful. Try it anyway.

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail Fri Apr 15 10:18:28 PDT 1994
Article: 74 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:74
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail
From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Windows help file questions
Date: 15 Apr 1994 07:49:16 -0400
Organization: The George Washington University
Lines: 31
Message-ID: <2oluvs$a88@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
References: <2oe0os$79g@Hadrian.Boers.no>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 128.164.140.37
Status: O

knutv@Hadrian.Boers.no (Knut Espen Vonheim) wrote:
>Hi there!

>
>I'm developing my first windows application, and I know little or
>nothing about Windows' help.
>
>Do I understand it right when I say you need a special compiler
>to create the windows help files?
>
>If so, what compiler is refered to, where can I obtain one, and how
>much would it cost?
>

   There are three versions of the Windows Help Compiler that I'm aware of. There's HC, HC31, and HCP.

   HC is the Windows 3.0 Help Compiler
   HC31 Win3.1 compiler
   HCP Win3.1 compiler with extended memory support for compiling larger files.

   These should be available from the WINSDK forum of CompuServe, or from ftp.microsoft.com. HCP is probably the compiler you'll want to get since it's completely compatble with HC31.

   Pete

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail Fri Apr 15 10:18:55 PDT 1994
Article: 75 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:75
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!gwu.edu!not-for-mail
From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Date: 15 Apr 1994 07:53:00 -0400
Organization: The George Washington University
Lines: 32
Message-ID: <2olv6s$ahu@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
References: <safarik.1116552880A@131.225.55.79> <1994Apr14.075546.1@tnclus>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 128.164.140.37
Status: O

autiokar@tnclus.tele.nokia.fi (TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496) wrote:
>In article <safarik.1116552880A@131.225.55.79>, safarik@fnts26.fnal.gov (R. E. S.) writes:
>
>>   FTengine.dll
>>   FTui.dll

>>   MVAPI.dll
>
>These are some sort of additions for the Winhelp, that allows one to use the
>advanced FIND operation. If you install these files into windows/system
>directory, then when you open a knowledge base, there will be a button "FIND".
>It is advanced find, since there is operations like AND, OR, NOT etc.
>
>My question, could it be possible to have this find-operation incorporated so,
>that it would be available in any help-file ?
>

  As I said earler, to my knowledge, Microsoft has not release any information on using the FTUI.DLL or FTENGINE.DLL. Since I enjoy reverse-engineering things like this, as soon as I finish my latest deadline, I'll see what I can do about these two.

  My guess is that there are probably some indexes involved, so some code would have to be written to generate the indexes. I'm not sure about this, though. I should have my work done by next week, so I'll start on these DLLs right after that.

  Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

From netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!crl.dec.com!crl.dec.com!caen!zip.eecs.umich.edu!newsxfer.itd.umich.edu!nntp.cs.ubc.ca!uw-beaver!fluke!lil Fri Apr 15 14:47:27 PDT 1994
Article: 76 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:76
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!crl.dec.com!crl.dec.com!caen!zip.eecs.umich.edu!newsxfer.itd.umich.edu!nntp.cs.ubc.ca!uw-beaver!fluke!lil
From: lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder)
Subject: Re: Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
Message-ID: <CoB3vC.MD9@tc.fluke.COM>
Keywords: tables,borders,winhelp
Organization: Fluke Corporation, Everett, WA
References: <borrellCo7vE7.50I@netcom.com>
Date: Fri, 15 Apr 1994 15:18:43 GMT
Lines: 29
Status: O

In article <borrellCo7vE7.50I@netcom.com> borrell@netcom.com (Brian Orrell) writes:
>I am currently working on a project that DESPERATELY needs to be able to
>incorporate tables *WITH* borders in the help file.
>
>I realize that the HC compiler that Microsoft released does *NOT* allow
>borders within their tables... does ANYONE know of a work around to this?
>My last resort will be somehow making the tables (there are HUNDREDS of
>them over a page length long) into bmp's and displaying them as graphic
>images. PLEASE, tell me there is a better way.

>
>Any and all help appreciated,
>Brian Orrell

Before I answer this, I should admit to the fact that I haven't been writing online help for very long. However, I have been able to get borders around my tables in the following fashion:

I have used two different help authoring tools, RoboHelp and ForeHelp. RoboHelp uses Word for Windows, ForeHelp uses its own word processor. In both cases, I create a table with one column and one row. Then, I enter my text. Next, I go back and replace all my hard returns with soft returns. Last, I put a border around the paragraph.

When I compile it, it looks great.

Not sure if this will work for you but, I had the same situation as you and was I glad when I tried this and it worked.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

From csus.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!charnel.net.csuchico.edu!charnel!yeshua.marcam.com!
MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!emory!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!
geraldo.cc.utexas.edu!portal.austin.ibm.com!awdprime.austin.ibm.com!
winefred.kgn.ibm.com!winefred Fri Apr 15 1
Article: 77 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:77
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!charnel.net.csuchico.edu!charnel!
yeshua.marcam.com!MathWorks.Com!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!emory!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!
geraldo.cc.utexas.edu!portal.austin.ibm.com!awdprime.austin.ibm.com!
winefred.kgn.ibm.com!winefred
From: winefred@winefred.kgn.ibm.com (Winefred Washington)
Subject: Windows .WRI to RTF Converter
Sender: news@austin.ibm.com (News id)
Message-ID: <Co9EAE.3n90@austin.ibm.com>
Date: Thu, 14 Apr 1994 17:08:38 GMT
Organization: KGS
Keywords: Windows WRI RTF Help HC
Lines: 13
Status: O

Because I didn't have access to a RTF wordprocessor, I wrote a converter which can convert a Windows a .WRI file into a RTF file for HC. Font formats are preserved by the converter. Context jumps are created by using subscripts.

I'd like to know if anyone else thinks the converter, WRI2RTF, is useful and what might the interest level in it be. I've written several magazine articles before and thought this might make a good topic, or perhaps some sort of product.

Thanks in advance,

Winefred

From netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!crl.dec.com!crl.dec.com!bloom-beacon.mit.edu!usenet.elf.com!sundog.tiac.net!news.sprintlink.net!indirect.com!roncox Fri Apr 15 21:30:12 PDT 1994
Article: 78 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:78
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!src.dec.com!crl.dec.com!crl.dec.com!bloom-beacon.mit.edu!usenet.elf.com!sundog.tiac.net!news.sprintlink.net!indirect.com!roncox
From: roncox@indirect.com (Ron Cox)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: QDHelp 3.0
Date: 15 Apr 1994 23:05:49 GMT
Organization: Internet Direct, Inc.
Lines: 18
Message-ID: <2on6kd$p5o@herald.indirect.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: id1.indirect.com
Status: O

There was a message saying to try QDHelp, and to get version 3.0, and the person said it was on cica.

However, all I could find on cica was version 1.0.

Can someone point me to a source for the latest version?

rjc

---
 * WaveRdr 1.10 [NR] * UNREGISTERED EVALUATION COPY

--
==========
= =
= "I don't like being bluffed, makes me doubt my perception of reality". =
= Chris in the morning on KBHR =

From netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!convex!cnn.exu.ericsson.se!news Fri Apr 15 21:30:25 PDT 1994
Article: 79 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:79
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!netcomsv!decwrl!pa.dec.com!decuac.dec.com!haven.umd.edu!news.umbc.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!cs.utexas.edu!convex!cnn.exu.ericsson.se!news
From: ebuhcb@EBU.Ericsson.SE (Cuyler Buckwalter)
Subject: Re: Windows help file questions
Message-ID: <1994Apr16.010339.14689@exu.ericsson.se>
Sender: news@exu.ericsson.se
Nntp-Posting-Host: flintstone.ebu.ericsson.se

Reply-To: ebuhcb@EBU.Ericsson.SE
Organization: Ericsson Business Communications Inc.
References: <2oluvs$a88@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
Date: Sat, 16 Apr 1994 01:03:39 GMT
X-Disclaimer: This article was posted by a user at Ericsson.
Any opinions expressed are strictly those of the
user and not necessarily those of Ericsson.
Lines: 24
Status: O

In article a88@gwis.circ.gwu.edu, pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
> There are three versions of the Windows Help Compiler that I'm aware of.
>There's HC, HC31, and HCP.
>
> HC is the Windows 3.0 Help Compiler
> HC31 Win3.1 compiler
> HCP Win3.1 compiler with extended memory support for compiling larger
>files.
>
> These should be available from the WINSDK forum of CompuServe, or from
>ftp.microsoft.com. HCP is probably the compiler you'll want to get since
>it's completely compatble with HC31.

Does this mean Microsoft allows me to use their help compiler
without charge? I am asking because we want to distribute
out help files and the compiler to our offices overseas so
they can create their own version in French, German, ect.
Can we do this legally or are they forced to purchase the SDK
just to get the help compiler?..
...Cuyler

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!howland.reston.ans.net!EU.net!
Germany.EU.net!ping.de!jwd!schwab Sat Apr 16 07:42:55 PDT 1994
Article: 80 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:80
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!howland.reston.ans.net!EU.net!
Germany.EU.net!ping.de!jwd!schwab
From: schwab@jwd.ping.de (Stephan Schwab)
Subject: HTML -> WinHelp
Message-ID: <1994Apr15.190904.3956@jwd.ping.de>
Organization: Public Mailbox System
Date: Fri, 15 Apr 1994 19:09:04 GMT
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]
Lines: 15
Status: O

Does anybody of you know a tool to make WinHelp files from HTML.

HTML is the HyperText Markup Language used for the World Wide Web.

I know there are some converters for RTF -> HTML, but I'm interested in the other way.

Thanks
  Stephan

--
Stephan Schwab Phone +49 (231) 721-4137
Westenhellweg 112 Fax +49 (231) 721-4643
44137 Dortmund CompuServe 100031,1516
Germany

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.unb.ca!coranto.ucs.mun.ca!upei.ca!peinet.pe.ca!peinet.pe.ca!not-for-mail Sat Apr 16 07:43:04 PDT 1994
Article: 81 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:81
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!news.unb.ca!coranto.ucs.mun.ca!upei.ca!peinet.pe.ca!peinet.pe.ca!not-for-mail
From: dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca (Derek MacEwen)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: QDHelp 3.0
Date: 16 Apr 1994 09:25:05 -0400
Organization: PEINet, Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, Canada
Lines: 15
Message-ID: <2oolf1$h09@bud.peinet.pe.ca>
References: <2on6kd$p5o@herald.indirect.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: bud.peinet.pe.ca
Keywords: QDHELP, Winhelp
Status: O

RE: QDHELP 3.0 availability on CICA.
QDHELP 3.01 is available on CICA (FTP.CICA.INDIANA.EDU and mirrors). It is called QDHELP.ZIP, is dated April 11, and is in directory /pub/pc/win3/programr. This new version adds a bunch of features such as the ability to add a glossary, the ability to specify a helpid, and a program for reporting on help files.
You can also find it (and other Winhelp files) at gmutant.wrlc.org.

--

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!hookup!nic.ott.hookup.net!jmessier.ott.hookup.net!jmessier Sat Apr 16 16:39:38 PDT 1994
Article: 85 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:85
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!hookup!nic.ott.hookup.net!

jmessier.ott.hookup.net!jmessier
From: jmessier@hookup.net (Jean-Francois Messier)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: help compiler
Date: Sat, 16 Apr 1994 18:23:25
Organization: HookUp Communication Corporation, Waterloo, Ontario, CANADA
Lines: 22
Message-ID: <jmessier.54.0012647E@hookup.net>
References: <0097CD77.CBA1F420@FHYDRA.FYSEL.UNIT.NO>
NNTP-Posting-Host: jmessier.ott.hookup.net
X-Newsreader: Trumpet for Windows [Version 1.0 Rev A]
Status: O

In article <0097CD77.CBA1F420@FHYDRA.FYSEL.UNIT.NO> dahls@fhydra.dnet.unit.no (Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes) writes:
>From: dahls@fhydra.dnet.unit.no (Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes)
>Subject: help compiler
>Date: Tue, 12 Apr 94 10:33:08 EDT

>I wonder if there is any help compiler available on the network. The one
>I have may be a bit old (got it when I bought Visual C++ 1.0). Any anonymous
>ftp site where it is located?

>thanks.

yopu can get ftp HC505.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com. Wonderful tool...

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!usenet.ins.cwru.edu!news.ysu.edu!malgudi.oar.net!infinet!rlopez Sun Apr 17 09:55:23 PDT 1994
Article: 86 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:86
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!usenet.ins.cwru.edu!news.ysu.edu!malgudi.oar.net!infinet!rlopez
From: rlopez@infinet.com (Russel Lopez)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: WinHelp file size???
Date: 17 Apr 1994 02:44:26 GMT
Organization: InfiNet - Internet Access (614/224-3410)
Lines: 8
Message-ID: <2oq7qa$6m4@rigel.infinet.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: rigel.infinet.com
Summary: limit on help file size

Keywords: WinHelp, file size
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]
Status: O

Is there a practical or actual limit on the size of a WinHelp file?

Thanks in advance.

Russ

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!uunet!
ncrgw2.ncr.com!ncrhub2!ncrcae!news Sun Apr 17 09:55:48 PDT 1994
Article: 87 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:87
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!swrinde!
cs.utexas.edu!uunet!ncrgw2.ncr.com!ncrhub2!ncrcae!news
From: Craig Williamson <Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>
Subject: Unix .hlp viewer?
Message-ID: <Co94Mv.8oG@ncrcae.ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>
Sender: news@ncrcae.ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM (news)
Reply-To: Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM
Organization: AT&T Global Information Solutions
X-Newsreader: DiscussIT for Windows (1.8.5) [Software Products Division of AT&T/NCR]
Date: Thu, 14 Apr 1994 13:40:07 GMT
Lines: 14
Status: O

Is there a UNIX viewer that will view .hlp files? I've pulled several .hlp
files from the net that would be beneficial to our UNIX users also.

Craig

AT&T Global Information Solutions
Craig Williamson
Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM
(803) 939-6431

From kmajkut Sun Apr 17 09:57:09 PDT 1994
Article: 88 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:88
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!kmajkut
From: kmajkut@netcom.com (Keith Majkut)
Subject: Re: WinHelp file size???

Message-ID: <kmajkutCoE0EB.Jsp@netcom.com>
Keywords: WinHelp, file size
Organization: NETCOM On-line Communication Services (408 241-9760 guest)
References: <2oq7qa$6m4@rigel.infinet.com>
Date: Sun, 17 Apr 1994 04:56:35 GMT
Lines: 86
Status: O

In article <2oq7qa$6m4@rigel.infinet.com>,
Russel Lopez <rlopez@infinet.com> wrote:
>Is there a practical or actual limit on the size of a WinHelp file?
>From someplace on ftp.microsoft.com and/or the MSDN CD....

DOCUMENT:Q85676 15-DEC-1993 [P_WINSDK]
TITLE :INF: Windows Help and Help Compiler Capacity Limits
PRODUCT :Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit
PROD/VER:3.10
OPER/SYS:WINDOWS
KEYWORDS:

The information in this article applies to:

 - Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit (SDK) for Windows version 3.1

SUMMARY
=======

The following lists the limits of the Windows Help application,
version 3.1. These limits are subject to change in future versions.

Paragraph size(1): approximately 32,000 bytes
Topic title string length: 127 characters
Topics per RTF source file: approximately 32,700
Topics per help file: 42,000,000
By-reference bitmaps per help file : 32,767
Help file size: approximately 2,157,000,000 bytes (2 gigabytes)
Topic footnote character limit: 1023 characters

Keywords per help file: limited only by file size
Keyword length: 255 bytes
Topics per keyword(2): 32,767
Browse sequence length: limited only by the number of topics

Bookmarks per help file: limited only by file size
Annotations per topic: 1
Annotations per help file: 32,767

History list length: 40 topics
Text that can be copied to clipboard: limited only by machine memory

Macro length: 512 characters

Main windows per topic: 1

Secondary windows per topic: 5

(1) The maximum paragraph size includes graphics pasted into the RTF source. Therefore, each pasted graphic is limited to 32,000 bytes. To work around this limitation, import large bitmaps by reference.

(2) Performance degrades for files with more than several hundred topics. The Search dialog box displays a maximum of 400 topics.

Additional reference words: 3.10 HC HCP.EXE HC31.EXE WinHelp
KBCategory:
KBSubcategory: TlsHlpMisc

==========

THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THE MICROSOFT KNOWLEDGE BASE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. MICROSOFT DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL MICROSOFT CORPORATION OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER INCLUDING DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, EVEN IF MICROSOFT CORPORATION OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES SO THE FOREGOING LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY.

Copyright Microsoft Corporation 1993.

>
>Thanks in advance.
>
>Russ
>
>
>
-Keith
 kmajkut@netcom.com

From csus.edu!decwrl!hookup!ames!ncar!csn!gat Sun Apr 17 09:57:15 PDT 1994
Article: 89 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:89
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!decwrl!hookup!ames!ncar!csn!gat
From: gat@csn.org (George Tatge)
Subject: Re: Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Message-ID: <CoE049.7up@csn.org>
Sender: news@csn.org (The Daily Planet)
Nntp-Posting-Host: teal.csn.org
Organization: Colorado SuperNet, Inc.
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL1]
References: <safarik.1116552880A@131.225.55.79> <1994Apr14.075546.1@tnclus>

<2olv6s$ahu@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
Date: Sun, 17 Apr 1994 04:50:32 GMT
Lines: 23
Status: O

Peter J. Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu) wrote:

: As I said earler, to my knowledge, Microsoft has not release any
: information on using the FTUI.DLL or FTENGINE.DLL. Since I enjoy
: reverse-engineering things like this, as soon as I finish my latest
: deadline, I'll see what I can do about these two.

I'm not sure if this is what you want, but there is an entire section on
using the multimedia viewer (and the above mentioned dlls) on the MSDN CD.

gt

```
@@@
```

: compare?

: Thanks for any help.(pun intended)

: StanO
: +----------
: ----+
: Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
: 206-432-0155 voice stano@halcyon.com internet
: +----------
: -----+

Very nice product, if you have the registered version. I still reccomend the old fashioned way, but Visual Help sure helps to produce the initial help.

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!howland.reston.ans.net!usenet.ins.cwru.edu!lerc.nasa.gov!purdue!news.cs.indiana.edu!lynx.unm.edu!dns1.NMSU.Edu!kazak!tokind Sun Apr 17 09:57:41 PDT 1994
Article: 91 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
WORD
LINKS
CONVERSION
VISUAL
MM_VIEWER
KEYWORDS
MACROS
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
<2op2fa$4gc@search01.news.aol.com>
TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496
Jonathon Montgomery

WinHelp file size???

Russel Lopez (rlopez@infinet.com) wrote:
: Is there a practical or actual limit on the size of a WinHelp file?

: Thanks in advance.

: Russ
:

I've produced files of up to 700K, downloaded Knowledgebase files of
up to 1.2M. There is a practical limit to how large a file YOU may
compile, based on your available memory. Useing HCP and virtual memory,
I have not had any problems; but then, I like long coffee breaks ;-)

C-u

Tom Kindig & after all the violence and doubletalk,

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Referenced By
WinHelp file size???

How to write Help files.

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!news.umbc.edu!rfarre1 Sun Apr 17 13:56:37 PDT 1994
Article: 92 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:92
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!news.umbc.edu!rfarre1
From: rfarre1@umbc.edu (farrell robert (bs ifsm))
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: How to write Help files.
Date: 17 Apr 1994 19:17:44 GMT
Organization: University of Maryland, Baltimore County
Lines: 8
Message-ID: <2os20o$ovt@news.umbc.edu>
NNTP-Posting-Host: f-umbc9.umbc.edu
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]
Status: O

I am interested in learning how to write .hlp files.
I know there is probably a lot of information to spare,
so could somebody please throw some my way. Maybe point me
in the right direction?

thanks,

rob

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!darkstar.UCSC.EDU!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail Sun Apr 17 13:56:45 PDT 1994
Article: 93 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:93
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!darkstar.UCSC.EDU!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail
From: jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: How to write Help files.
Date: 17 Apr 1994 13:30:15 -0600
Organization: XMission Public Access Internet (801-539-0900)
Lines: 29
Message-ID: <2os2o7$prb@xmission.xmission.com>
References: <2os20o$ovt@news.umbc.edu>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery

How to write Help files.

farrell robert (bs ifsm) (rfarre1@umbc.edu) wrote:
: I am interested in learning how to write .hlp files.
: I know there is probably a lot of information to spare,
: so could somebody please throw some my way. Maybe point me
: in the right direction?

: thanks,

: rob

This should really be one of the FAQ's. But here goes. This will be really quick:

1. Design the document, this includes writing the text and determining topics.

2. Create the required RTF file (source for you programmers).

3. Create the project file

4. Compile with the help compiler

One of the easiest ways to do this is with a product called Visual Help. It will help with all the details, but you must still have a help compiler. There is a Shareware demo and a full blown version of VH, get the full version.

JonM@XMission.com

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!nott!emr1!jagrant Sun Apr 17 16:52:24 PDT 1994
Article: 94 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:94
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!nott!emr1!jagrant
From: jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant)
Subject: Re: How to write Help files.
Message-ID: <1994Apr17.203440.15129@emr1.emr.ca>
Organization: Energy, Mines, and Resources, Ottawa
References: <2os20o$ovt@news.umbc.edu>
Date: Sun, 17 Apr 1994 20:34:40 GMT
Lines: 45
Status: O

In article <2os20o$ovt@news.umbc.edu> rfarre1@umbc.edu (farrell robert (bs ifsm)) writes:
>I am interested in learning how to write .hlp files.
>I know there is probably a lot of information to spare,
>so could somebody please throw some my way. Maybe point me
>in the right direction?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery

Change default colors?

First you need to create a .RTF file in a prescribed format.

Then you compile that .RTF file to .HLP using the Microsoft
Help Compiler aka HC.EXE, HC31.EXE, HCP.EXE etc.
I've seen all different names and they differ by versions, but they
are all available only from Microsoft who controls the format
of the .HLP file. I believe the current version is 3.10.505.
You can get the help compiler from ftp.microsoft.com in
/developer/MSDN/unsup. Get both the WHAG.ZIP & WHAT.ZIP files.
They contain a lot of information!

I think the simplest way to create .RTF files is to use Word for
Windows to create the document, using special formatting for the
hypertext jumps and cross-references. Then 'save as' an .RTF
file and compile it with HC. Using Word, it's very simple:

1. each topic begins with a hard page break and you give it
   special footnotes:
   $ - the title of the topic (for WinHelp to display)
   # - the label which identifies the topic (used for
   'goto' statements)
   + - a browse sequence number
   K - a list of keywords for WinHelp's 'search' feature
2. use single underscore for popup topics (definitions)
   followed by 'hidden text' for the 'goto'
3. use double underscore for hypertext jumps followed by
   'hidden text' for the 'goto'

Other wp apps (i.e. WordPerfect, Ami Pro) can also 'save as'
RTF files, but the formatting methods are not as clear or
as easy to use as in Word.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!news.cerf.net!lsi.lsil.com!up146!
bgossett Sun Apr 17 17:14:38 PDT 1994
Article: 95 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:95
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!news.cerf.net!
lsi.lsil.com!up146!bgossett
From: bgossett@lsil.com (Brent Gossett - 6108)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Change default colors?
Date: 17 Apr 1994 23:58:15 GMT
Organization: LSI Logic Corporation
Lines: 16
Message-ID: <2osien$165@lsi.lsil.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 147.145.10.146

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
LINKS
KEYWORDS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Change default colors?
Change default colors?
Change default colors?

Change default colors?

On my system, the light green color that most winhelp writers
use to indicate links is almost invisible. My new ATI card and/or
driver seems to be the cause.

Is there any way I can change the color that winhelp uses to indicate
these links? Any help you can offer would be greatly appreciated
(especially by my eyes!).

Thanks.

--

Brent Gossett
bgossett@lsil.com

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!darkstar.UCSC.EDU!news.hal.COM!olivea!
charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail Mon Apr 18 07:08:11 PDT 1994
Article: 96 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:96
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!agate!darkstar.UCSC.EDU!
news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail
From: jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Change default colors?
Date: 17 Apr 1994 18:57:36 -0600
Organization: XMission Public Access Internet (801-539-0900)
Lines: 23
Message-ID: <2oslu0$2lq@xmission.xmission.com>
References: <2osien$165@lsi.lsil.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: xmission
X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]
Status: O

Brent Gossett - 6108 (bgossett@lsil.com) wrote:
: On my system, the light green color that most winhelp writers
: use to indicate links is almost invisible. My new ATI card and/or
: driver seems to be the cause.

: Is there any way I can change the color that winhelp uses to indicate
: these links? Any help you can offer would be greatly appreciated

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Brent Gossett - 6108

Change default colors?

: --

: ----------
: Brent Gossett
: bgossett@lsil.com

There is a .INI setting that will take care of this problem.

I will see if I can locate the parameter.

JonM@XMission.com

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!nott!emr1!jagrant Mon Apr 18 07:08:31 PDT 1994
Article: 97 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:97
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!europa.eng.gtefsd.com!howland.reston.ans.net!torn!nott!emr1!jagrant
From: jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant)
Subject: Re: Change default colors?
Message-ID: <1994Apr18.005824.11547@emr1.emr.ca>
Organization: Energy, Mines, and Resources, Ottawa
References: <2osien$165@lsi.lsil.com>
Date: Mon, 18 Apr 1994 00:58:24 GMT
Lines: 40
Status: O

In article <2osien$165@lsi.lsil.com> bgossett@lsil.com (Brent Gossett - 6108) writes:
>On my system, the light green color that most winhelp writers
>use to indicate links is almost invisible. My new ATI card and/or
>driver seems to be the cause.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Brent Gossett - 6108

List of Different RTF Compilers?

One of the other compiles that will utilize a RTF it the Multimedia
Viewer Development Kit available from Microsoft.

Jon

Brian Orrell
(borrell@netcom.com)
wrote: : It's great to see that this newsgroup has finally started up.

: I've heard references to the various compilers that are out there for RTF
: files BEYOND the MS Help Compiler (I'm using 3.10.505). Is there a list
: floating out there that someone could point me to on the different
: compilers and also places to obtain these.

: Thanks in advance,
: Brian Orrell
: Power Computing Company

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Brian Orrell
Referenced By
List of Different RTF Compilers?

Is there a .HLP Editor?

Here are some settings for your win.ini file:

[Windows Help]
TextColor=255 0 0
HelpColor=0 255 0
TColor=255 0 255
IfJumpColor=255 255 0
IfPopupColor=255 255 0
JumpColor=255 255 0
PopupColor=255 255 0
MacroColor=255 255 0

Most of these are from the Windows Resource Kit, I think.
Winhelp seems to ignore TextColor & HelpColor, but I set all the rest
of them to YELLOW and got what I wanted (I use dark blue background
for my Windows text setting). Don't know what TColor is.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!cs.utexas.edu!swrinde!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!
munnari.oz.au!pellew.ntu.edu.au!nutmeg!adc Mon Apr 18 07:08:39 PDT 1994
Article: 98 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:98
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!cs.utexas.edu!swrinde!
ihnp4.ucsd.edu!munnari.oz.au!pellew.ntu.edu.au!nutmeg!adc
From: adc@nutmeg.ntu.edu.au (Adam Cinzion)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Is there a .HLP Editor?
Date: 18 Apr 1994 18:12:02 GMT

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Is there a .HLP Editor?

I would like to know if there is a help file editor available somewhere.
It's ok to use another editor, export in RTF,, and then compile, but why
not do the editing directly, and then also allow changes to existing
help files.

Another quirk, when I use Amipro to edit my RTF files, it inserts additional
information in the RTF file on formatting, which separates my footer code
and symbols. Then the compiler ignores my footers, and the compile doesnt'
do what I wanted it to do and the "footer" is left in the body of the text
in the help file. I can provide examples...

I like the .HLP idea.
;Adam

--
Adam Cinzio /----------
adc@it.ntu.edu.au / "My son, give Me thine heart,
Ph aus 089 82 5065 ___/ And let thine eyes observe My ways"

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!agate!darkstar.UCSC.EDU!
news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail Mon Apr 18 07:08:47 PDT 1994
Article: 99 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:99
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!library.ucla.edu!ihnp4.ucsd.edu!agate!
darkstar.UCSC.EDU!news.hal.COM!olivea!charnel!xmission!xmission!not-for-mail
From: jonm@xmission.com (Jonathon Montgomery)
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Subject: Re: Is there a .HLP Editor?
Date: 17 Apr 1994 21:47:12 -0600
Organization: XMission Public Access Internet (801-539-0900)
Lines: 21
Message-ID: <2osvs0$al7@xmission.xmission.com>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups

Adam Cinzion (adc@nutmeg.ntu.edu.au) wrote:
: I would like to know if there is a help file editor available somewhere.
: It's ok to use another editor, export in RTF,, and then compile, but why
: not do the editing directly, and then also allow changes to existing
: help files.

: Another quirk, when I use Amipro to edit my RTF files, it inserts additional
: information in the RTF file on formatting, which separates my footer code
: and symbols. Then the compiler ignores my footers, and the compile doesnt'
: do what I wanted it to do and the "footer" is left in the body of the text
: in the help file. I can provide examples...

: I like the .HLP idea.
: ;Adam

: --
: Adam Cinzio /----------
: adc@it.ntu.edu.au / "My son, give Me thine heart,
: Ph aus 089 82 5065 ___/ And let thine eyes observe My ways"

One idea, try Visual Help. This should be a FAQ.

From csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!hookup!metrics.com!tomh Mon Apr 18 07:08:59 PDT 1994
Article: 100 of comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Xref: netcom.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia:69 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks:27 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole:23 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:100
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: netcom.com!csus.edu!csulb.edu!nic-nac.CSU.net!usc!hookup!metrics.com!tomh
From: tomh@metrics.com (Tom Haapanen)
Subject: INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
Followup-To: poster
Sender: tomh@metrics.com (Tom Haapanen)
Organization: Software Metrics Inc.
Date: Mon, 18 Apr 1994 04:01:27 GMT
Supersedes: <GuidePrg2-94-04-13@metrics.com>
Message-ID: <GuidePrg2-94-04-18@metrics.com>
Reply-To: tomh@metrics.com
Lines: 92
Status: O

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-04-12

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

VISUAL

This Author Directory

References

Jonathon Montgomery

D:\COMPWH\SRC\9404\63.944

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems

comp.os.ms-windows.announce MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.

comp.os.ms-windows.apps Windows & NT applications, including hints, tips, bugs and comparisons

comp.os.ms-windows.setup Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.

comp.os.ms-windows.video Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.misc All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

NETWORKING:

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server

comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:
comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).
--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["it is not enough to have a good mind.]
[the main thing is to use it well." -- rene descartes]

User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

Adding help to application

>Then there is a yet to be published book, "Developers Guide to Writing
>Windows Help", or something like that. I will try to find an ISBN and
>post it here. I actually have a copy of this book on order because it
>contains lots of tips, tricks, and undocumented features.

>If you have any further questions I may be reached at:

>Internet: jonm@xmission.com
>FAX: (801) 486-1345

The best book out there is "Developing Online Help for Windows" by a a trio
of Authors. IT is very good and includes a disk.
-aj

-=SDG=-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Jonathon Montgomery

Adding help to application

>Then there is a yet to be published book, "Developers Guide to Writing
>Windows Help", or something like that. I will try to find an ISBN and
>post it here. I actually have a copy of this book on order because it
>contains lots of tips, tricks, and undocumented features.

>If you have any further questions I may be reached at:

>Internet: jonm@xmission.com
>FAX: (801) 486-1345

The best book out there is "Developing Online Help for Windows" by a a trio
of Authors. IT is very good and includes a disk.
-aj

-=SDG=-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_383~
Jonathon Montgomery

WinHelp File Format

In article <2od1bq$enj@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>From: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
>Subject: WinHelp File Format
>Date: 11 Apr 1994 22:34:34 -0400

What do I have to do to convert my help source files into MMViewer2.0 files?
Is it just a recompile? Is the only thing extra I will see is a search button?

-aj

-=SDG=-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format

Unix .hlp viewer

(Apologies in advance for the plug)

Bristol Technology puts out a product called HyperHelp which is basically a clone of WinHelp under Motif. HH doesn't read in native .hlp files however; you need to use our own compiler to convert to a HH recognizable .hlp format. Besides RTF format, HH can also generate .hlp files from FrameMaker (MIF) formats, SGML, and ASCII text as well (in a troff like format). We follow the WinHelp calling convention, so the context sensitive API should be familiar to those Windows programmers who utilize context sensitive help. A demo is available via anonymous ftp at bristol.com. Further information can be received by contacting Amy Wholtjen at (203)438-6969, or by emailing to info@bristol.com.

Furthermore, there is a text based version of HyperHelp, as well as a product called "HyperHelp Bridge" which converts HyperHelp .hlp format files into a format which can then be compiled by the MS hc31 compiler (thus providing an indirect path from Frame .MIF --> MS Help, and SGML --> MS Help).

(plug off)

Thanks

Aris Buinevicius
Bristol Technology

> Is there a UNIX viewer that will view .hlp files? I've pulled several .hlp
> files from the net that would be beneficial to our UNIX users also.

> Craig

> AT&T Global Information Solutions
> Craig Williamson
> Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM
> (803) 939-6431

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Macros

In article <hogan.3.0013352D@cis.ohio-state.edu> hogan@cis.ohio-state.edu (Christopher M. Hogan) writes:
>From: hogan@cis.ohio-state.edu (Christopher M. Hogan)
>Subject: Macros
>Date: Tue, 12 Apr 1994 19:12:20

>Does anyone know of any Ami Pro 3.0 macros for writing help files?

>Thanks,
>Chris

Some guy wrote a pretty elaborate macro/style sheet for AmiPro 3.0. Its available on CompuServe. Since I got ForeHelp I haven't gotten around to using it...

-aj

-=SDG=-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Christopher M. Hogan
Referenced By
Macros

Windows help file questions

Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: In article <1994Apr16.010339.14689@exu.ericsson.se>
: ebuhcb@EBU.Ericsson.SE "Cuyler Buckwalter" writes:

: > Does this mean Microsoft allows me to use their help compiler
: > without charge? I am asking because we want to distribute
: > out help files and the compiler to our offices overseas so
: > they can create their own version in French, German, ect.
: > Can we do this legally or are they forced to purchase the SDK
: > just to get the help compiler?..
: > ...Cuyler

: The help compiler can be freely distributed.

I think Microsoft may have something different to say about that.
The last I had heard for official Microsoft source was that the
help compiler was not to be distributed. This info came from MS
support personel on compuserve. That is why you do not see any
copies of it on the net.

--
Phil Allen ...uunet.ca!isgtec!phila phila@isgtec.com
ISG Technologies Inc. 6509 Airport Rd. Mississauga. Ont. Can. L4V 1S7

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Jonathon Montgomery
<766484101snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>
Referenced By
Windows help file questions
Windows help file questions
Windows help file questions
Windows help file questions
Windows help file questions

Adding help to application

Can somebody post the complete steps to implement help for an application in MS-Windows. I am new to MS-Windows and so can anyone give me some references where I can find more information on these. I would like to add my help to already existing windows help.

Thanks in advance,

Joe

Jijo G John
(email) jjohn@hpldsi7.sid.hp.com
(Bus) 415-857-6548
(Res) 408-735-7969

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
help compiler
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
Adding help to application

help compiler

In article <2of3o0$dd4@bud.peinet.pe.ca>,
Derek MacEwen <dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca> wrote:
>The latest Winhelp version is at ftp.microsoft.com in file hc505.exe

I couldn't find it there. What directory is it in?

>
> Signature deleted

--
Ken Seymour
seymour@ast.saic.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes
Derek MacEwen
Referenced By
help compiler

Windows help file questions

It is correct that the Help Compiler can't be freely distributed, it can be freely updated if you already have a legal copy of it. Sources include the Microsoft BBS, and FTP.MICROSOFT.COM

Jon Montgomery

Phil Allen
(phila@isgtec.com)
wrote: : Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: : In article <1994Apr16.010339.14689@exu.ericsson.se>
: : ebuhcb@EBU.Ericsson.SE "Cuyler Buckwalter" writes:

: : > Does this mean Microsoft allows me to use their help compiler
: : > without charge? I am asking because we want to distribute
: : > out help files and the compiler to our offices overseas so
: : > they can create their own version in French, German, ect.
: : > Can we do this legally or are they forced to purchase the SDK
: : > just to get the help compiler?..
: : > ...Cuyler

: : The help compiler can be freely distributed.

: I think Microsoft may have something different to say about that.
: The last I had heard for official Microsoft source was that the
: help compiler was not to be distributed. This info came from MS
: support personel on compuserve. That is why you do not see any
: copies of it on the net.

: --
: Phil Allen ...uunet.ca!isgtec!phila phila@isgtec.com
: ISG Technologies Inc. 6509 Airport Rd. Mississauga. Ont. Can. L4V 1S7

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Jonathon Montgomery
<766484101snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>
Phil Allen

Help for both Mac and Windows?

I'm documenting a client-server system that runs on both Macs and PCs. We're looking into doing online help for the next release, and I need to know if there's a reasonably painless way to produce somewhat identical help on both platforms.

I know I can take my doc to help on Windows (using DoctoHelp or whatever) but how can I port it to the Mac? Do I have to develop separately on the Mac, thereby documenting the system in effect 3 times (paper, Mac, PC) (please say no please please)? And better yet, is there any way in this universe that I can develop the on-line stuff on the mac and port it to the PC (since I do my paper docs on the Mac)?

I do my initial documentation in Word 5.1 for the Mac.

Thanks for any direction you can give me.

Rachel_Campbell@ccmail.gsfc.nasa.gov

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help for both Mac and Windows?
Help for both Mac and Windows?

Change default colors?

my coworker had a similar problem, except taht the jump and popup hotspots were displaying as black. he called up the microsoft people, and they told him it was the display settings ofr his monitor. so try different resolutions, font sizes, etc. maybe that'll work. maybe not.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
Brent Gossett - 6108

Fonts in winhelp

I am performing an automated translated of some internal
documentation (large quantities of it) into winhelp.
My converter sometimes has to "punt" and go into a fixed
font in order to maintain integrity with the original document.

I am currently using Ariel for my proportional font.
Any suggestions for a good fixed font which looks just like
Ariel?

--
John Asa Price SAS Institute, Inc.
internet: sasjzp@unx.sas.com (919) 677-8000 ext 6976

Opinions expressed do not necessarily reflect those of SAS Institute, Inc.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

*.hpj file stuff

i use robohelp and was just wondering if there was any reason why i cannot use more than 35 macros in the *.hpj file. i know that sounds like a lot, but i am working on a very large project with 4 other people and we are trying to tie them all together using cascading menus (ExtInsertMenu and ExtInsertItem--undocumented macros) while using a glossary button, index button, icon button, etc. when i reach a certain number of macros (35 is just a guess--i counted them a long time ago, and i know it's in the 30s) other macros that i might want to insert do not work--and there is no error message saying that i have reached the max, or whatever. any answers to this?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<2op2fa$4gc@search01.news.aol.com>

Windows help file questions

>I think Microsoft may have something different to say about that.
>The last I had heard for official Microsoft source was that the
>help compiler was not to be distributed. This info came from MS
>support personel on compuserve. That is why you do not see any
>copies of it on the net.

I thought that I saw one on CICA...

Brett

Brett Miller
Comshare Inc, Ann Arbor MI
brettm@comshare.com

****
* The views expressed herein are not necessarily those of Comshare. *
* In fact, they might not even be mine. I'm just argumentative. *
****

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Jonathon Montgomery
<766484101snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>
Phil Allen

*Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE*

Brian Orrell (borrell@netcom.com) wrote:
: I am currently working on a project that DESPERATELY needs to be able to
: incorporate tables *WITH* borders in the help file.

: I realize that the HC compiler that Microsoft released does *NOT* allow
: borders within their tables... does ANYONE know of a work around to this?
: My last resort will be somehow making the tables (there are HUNDREDS of
: them over a page length long) into bmp's and displaying them as graphic
: images. PLEASE, tell me there is a better way.

Brian, Are you aware of the work around that MS suggests? Namely, formating the pargraphs in each table cell with borders. Will this work for you?

Tracy

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Duncan Murdoch
Referenced By
Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE

Unix .hlp viewer?

In article <Co94Mv.8oG@ncrcae.ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>, Craig Williamson
<Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM> writes:
|> Is there a UNIX viewer that will view .hlp files? I've pulled several .hlp
|> files from the net that would be beneficial to our UNIX users also.
|>
I looked around a few months ago and couldn't find any. The best I could
come up with is a the ability to generate windows hlp files and Unix
help files (for an unknown viewer) from the same rtf files. I can dig
out a reference if you want one. It might be useful so someone authoring
hlp files but not to someone who wants to use hlp files authored by someone
else.

--

Michael Ovington \ / Template Software voice: 703-318-1000
mikeo@template.com \/ fax: 703-318-7378

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Referenced By
Unix .hlp viewer?
Unix .hlp viewer?
Unix .hlp viewer?
Unix .hlp viewer?
Unix .hlp viewer?

Macros

In article <ajagt01.122.000A9578@novell.trtsf01.eds.com> ajagt01@novell.trtsf01.eds.com (Arnold Jagt) writes:
>From: ajagt01@novell.trtsf01.eds.com (Arnold Jagt)
>Subject: Re: Macros
>Date: Mon, 18 Apr 1994 10:34:57

>In article <hogan.3.0013352D@cis.ohio-state.edu> hogan@cis.ohio-state.edu
>(Christopher M. Hogan) writes:
>>From: hogan@cis.ohio-state.edu (Christopher M. Hogan)
>>Subject: Macros
>>Date: Tue, 12 Apr 1994 19:12:20

>>Does anyone know of any Ami Pro 3.0 macros for writing help files?

>>Thanks,
>>Chris

>Some guy wrote a pretty elaborate macro/style sheet for AmiPro 3.0. Its
>available on CompuServe. Since I got ForeHelp I haven't gotten around to
>using it...

If these Amipro 3.0 macros are avaiable on the internet, could someone post a site?

Laurens Cloete

>-aj

>-=SDG=-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Christopher M. Hogan
Arnold Jagt

Adding help to application

jjohn@sid.hp.com wrote:
: Can somebody post the complete steps to implement help for
: an application in MS-Windows. I am new to MS-Windows and
: so can anyone give me some references where I can find more
: information on these. I would like to add my help to
: already existing windows help.

: Thanks in advance,

: Joe

: Jijo G John
: (email) jjohn@hpldsi7.sid.hp.com
: (Bus) 415-857-6548
: (Res) 408-735-7969

It is a very simple process, of course the really neat stuff can get complicated. There are two basic areas to consider.

1. You must decide how the help will be called, it can be from a menu, or it can be context sensitive. If you want context sensitivity you will need to assign context id's. From here you are at the mercy of the programming language.

2. You write the document (usually in Word for Windows), divide the document into topic areas, create any cross references like a toc or index. Then you compile the help.

Where to get info is a different story. I have found several help files from Microsoft to be quite useful. Of course there is the documentation that is packaged with the Help Compiler (it is pretty bad.)

Watch the Windows oriented programming publications, they through out good ideas.

Then there is a yet to be published book, "Developers Guide to Writing Windows Help", or something like that. I will try to find an ISBN and post it here. I actually have a copy of this book on order because it contains lots of tips, tricks, and undocumented features.

If you have any further questions I may be reached at:

Internet: jonm@xmission.com
FAX: (801) 486-1345

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

~ntp_383~

Referenced By

Adding help to application

Adding help to application

Adding help to application

Adding help to application

Adding help to application

Adding help to application

Help compiler runs out of file handles

If I run hc31 from nmake whilst building my large help file I get an error message saying out of file handles. I have tried files=80 in my config.sys.

Any ideas most welcome.

--
-- davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk -- david castell -- datastream international ltd

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Help compiler runs out of file handles

Unix .hlp viewer?

These is a UNIX application that can take Windows help source files (rtf etc) and build them into a .hlp file. The .hlp file can be viewed using a UNIX viewer application that looks very like the winhelp. For more info contact info@bristol.com.

--
-- davec@pcproj.datastream.co.uk -- david castell -- datastream international ltd

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Mike Ovington

MicroHelp

>
> Most of my interests lie in the undocumented aspects of WinHelp, of
>which, there are plenty, so, if you have questions, fire away. If I don't
>have the answer, then it's something I should probably know, so I'll
>probably look into it.

I would like to get some information about MicroHelp (I believe that's what it's called.), which is the one line of context-sensitive help text you get at the bottom of a window... Word and Excel both have it, as examples.

Particularly, I am interested in how it is implemented. Is it part of WinHelp? If so, how do I use it?

Any info is greatly appreciated, whether provided directly or if you point me in the right direction...

Thanks ahead of time.

Peter Jacobs
pjacobs@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
MicroHelp
MicroHelp

Unix .hlp viewer?

>In article <1994Apr18.215459.24100@template.com> Mike Ovington writes:
>In article <Co94Mv.8oG@ncrcae.ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>, Craig Williamson
<Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM> writes:
>|> Is there a UNIX viewer that will view .hlp files? I've pulled several .hlp
>|> files from the net that would be beneficial to our UNIX users also.
>|>
>I looked around a few months ago and couldn't find any. The best I could
>come up with is a the ability to generate windows hlp files and Unix
>help files (for an unknown viewer) from the same rtf files. I can dig
>out a reference if you want one. It might be useful so someone authoring
>hlp files but not to someone who wants to use hlp files authored by someone
>else.
>
OK how about a .hlp to rtf. I know that exists but I don't know where. With
that I should be able to convert to html and we'll use that.

Craig

AT&T Global Information Solutions
Craig Williamson
Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM
(803) 939-6431

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Mike Ovington
Referenced By
Unix .hlp viewer?

Visual Help?

StanOrch (stanorch@aol.com) wrote:
: I have been trying the product called Visual Help version 2.0c. This is
: shareware. It allows use of 3 topics only until registered. It seems to work
: quite well, especially considering its $49 price.

: Anyone have comments on this product? Compared to more expensive programs such
: as DoctoHelp or RoboHelp? Know of any similar shareware products? How do they
: compare?

I've used Visual Help 2.0j; the author says 2.1 ought to be out any day now.
Prior to using Visual Help, I hadn't written any help files or used any other
help tools. I've been very happy with how easy it's been to write help using
VH and with the quality of the result.

Chuck Meyer
Intermetrics, Houston
713-480-4101 voice chuck@texas.hous.inmet.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<2op2fa$4gc@search01.news.aol.com>

*MS *.doc format*

Can anyone tell me the format for the *.doc files on Microsoft's
ftp site, ftp.microsoft.com? In short, what are the possible ways
to read such files?
Please reply to: goss@ccsf.caltech.edu
Thanks.
J. Goss

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MS *.doc format

On-Line Books: how to create?

In article <jhesseCoHM69.LDJ@netcom.com>, <jhesse@netcom.com> writes:
> We are building an application and we want to put all the documentation
> on line. Ie, we want to create something that works like the on-line
> book that is supplied with the MSVC++ 1.5 CD-ROM.

The MSDN CDs use Multimedia Viewer. You can get it in Multmediat Viewer

Toolkit available where MS software is sold. Same tool was used for MS Encarta.

There have been some rumors that it may become the help standard for Chicago.

Books-On-Line uses slightly different technology that MS does not release.

For other options listen to comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp.

> I am very familiar with HLP file creation, and I hope that the methods
> used to create help files can be somehow migrated to creating on-line books.

Viewer is a almost proper superset of WINHELP. It started as a strict superset,

and then in v2.0 they dropped some WINHELP features to try to force you to use

Viewer equivalent techniques. In my opinion poor judgment.

> Is there some information somewhere that describes how to do this?
>
>
> Also, we want to _print_ the "on-line" books and ship them with the
> product: the documentation will be available to the user in both printed
> and on-line form. I hope and pray that there is some way (a W4W macro?)
> that can convert the RTF file to a format that can be printed.

I have posted queries to this affect in the WINHELP e-mail list that was the

prefered mode of communication before the new newgroups. A previous MS employee

told me they try to encapsulate as much of the text into single files they

reuse in both the online and printed versions of Word masters. They use Word

WordBasic macros for the modifying the online version to be printed (since the

online version is more complicated, that is the master master).

Another post I got mentioned HLPDK available at various ftp sites that lets you

do ifdefs for specific versions. It also supports generating versions for OS/2,

MSDOS, and UNIX.

> Any help is appreciated.
>
>
> --
> - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
> John Hesse
> Moss Beach, Calif
> jhesse@netcom.com
> - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<jhesseCoHM69.LDJ@netcom.com>

On-Line Books: how to create?

In article <jhesseCoHM69.LDJ@netcom.com>, <jhesse@netcom.com> writes:
> We are building an application and we want to put all the documentation
> on line. Ie, we want to create something that works like the on-line
> book that is supplied with the MSVC++ 1.5 CD-ROM.

The MSDN CDs use Multimedia Viewer. You can get it in Multmediat Viewer

Toolkit available where MS software is sold. Same tool was used for MS Encarta.

There have been some rumors that it may become the help standard for Chicago.

Books-On-Line uses slightly different technology that MS does not release.

For other options listen to comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp.

> I am very familiar with HLP file creation, and I hope that the methods
> used to create help files can be somehow migrated to creating on-line books.

Viewer is a almost proper superset of WINHELP. It started as a strict superset,

and then in v2.0 they dropped some WINHELP features to try to force you to use

Viewer equivalent techniques. In my opinion poor judgment.

> Is there some information somewhere that describes how to do this?
>
>
> Also, we want to _print_ the "on-line" books and ship them with the
> product: the documentation will be available to the user in both printed
> and on-line form. I hope and pray that there is some way (a W4W macro?)
> that can convert the RTF file to a format that can be printed.

I have posted queries to this affect in the WINHELP e-mail list that was the

prefered mode of communication before the new newgroups. A previous MS employee

told me they try to encapsulate as much of the text into single files they

reuse in both the online and printed versions of Word masters. They use Word

WordBasic macros for the modifying the online version to be printed (since the

online version is more complicated, that is the master master).

Another post I got mentioned HLPDK available at various ftp sites that lets you

do ifdefs for specific versions. It also supports generating versions for OS/2,

MSDOS, and UNIX.

> Any help is appreciated.
>
>
> --
> - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
> John Hesse
> Moss Beach, Calif
> jhesse@netcom.com
> - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<jhesseCoHM69.LDJ@netcom.com>

help compiler

Derek MacEwen (dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca) wrote:

: RE HC505.EXE at ftp.microsoft.com: well, it used to be there, somewhere.

  It's in the /softlib/mslfiles directory.

--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes
Derek MacEwen
Kenneth Seymour
<2p1qdd$62v@bud.peinet.pe.ca>

Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems

I've just been tasked with developing WRITING style guidelines for authors developing a Windows online information system. So I'm looking for resources that will help me form those guidelines. All help appreciated.

John Burgdorf
Editor, Multimedia Technical Publications
Autodesk, Inc.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems

WinHelp File Format

Hello to all. I'm glad to see a WinHelp newsgroup here. I've become rather involved with WinHelp since I wrote an article for Dr. Dobb's Journal on the WinHelp file format. Although not entirely completed, the article seems to have been very popular and I have slowly been collecting information on additional aspects of the .HLP file format.

For people who have questions on it, or WinHelp in general, I'd like to offer my services on this newsgroup. Since the article was released I have been doing more and more work with WinHelp and have been working for a company that produces a commercial WinHelp product.

Most of my interests lie in the undocumented aspects of WinHelp, of which, there are plenty, so, if you have questions, fire away. If I don't have the answer, then it's something I should probably know, so I'll probably look into it.

Pete Davis

--

"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

WinHelp File Format
MicroHelp
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
WinHelp File Format
MicroHelp
MicroHelp

help compiler

> In article <2oeghg$8m6@hermes.unt.edu>, dennis@ponder.csci.unt.edu (Cox Dennis James) says:
> >
> >
> >In regards to a help compiler...
> > There's one called visual help this thing Rocks...
> >It's easier then anything i've ever seen..
> >It should be on winftp.cica.indiana.edu under /win3/programr/vbasic
> >or on compuservemealargebillfornothing...

> I have purchased both Visual Help and Help Magician.. The Visual Help
> cost about $50 and Help Magician about $250. I LOVE Visual Help. Help
> Magician is a pain. Visual Help is a as close to WYSIWYG for help as I've seen.
> The version I have does not support ALL of the features of help (at least not
> in the version I have). If you need help producing a help file, Visual Help
> is a must have. There is a cripple ware version of it floating around somewhere.
> Try it out before spending the extra money for the overpriced tools.
> Thanks a lot to the author of VisualHelp!!
> Dave Foringer (TRISYS, Inc).

> PS: It needs a spell checker... hint, hint.

I ran across a program named VB AHA!!. I forget what this acronym stands for. It is available on cica as vbaha124.zip, I think in the programr subdirectory. It is shareware, about $50 registration. I took a glance at it and it seemed pretty complete and well featured. You might want to take a look at it too.

- Jim Davis

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
help compiler
help compiler

Unix .hlp viewer?

Mike Ovington (kmo@sae.com) wrote:
: I looked around a few months ago and couldn't find any. The best I could
: come up with is a the ability to generate windows hlp files and Unix
: help files (for an unknown viewer) from the same rtf files.

I think this is because the .hlp file format is a Microsoft proprietary one and not published. Microsoft help compilers (so far as I know) are the only ones which can generate hlp files and presumably writing something to read them (on another system) would be problematic for the same reasons.

GG.

****
* Gavin Greig, * My opinions are my * This space *
* 35 Chamberlain Street, * own and may not agree * intentionally *
* St. Andrews, * with those of Dundee * left *
* Fife, SCOTLAND * University. * blank. *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Mike Ovington

Bugs? or am I missing something?

In article <mcooperman-120494102511@144.212.1.62> mcooperman@mathworks.com (Michael Cooperman) writes:
>I've been trying to develop a help file and have come up with a few
>problems. I've consulted the manuals and think I'm using these features
>correctly, but they work in unexpected ways.
>
>(1) I can't get background color. I can get foreground color (for text)
>but when I use the \cb command, it does nothing. I've even tried the
>example in the large manual but it doesn't work.

WinHelp does not support this keyword (The docs. are in error), you can
set the bg color to the entire window, using the [windows] part of
your hpj file ..
>
>
>==== Michael Cooperman ============== mcooperman@mathworks.com ====

I do not know the answers to your other questions ..

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Michael Cooperman
Referenced By
Bugs? or am I missing something?

Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP

Can anyone point me to an article that evaluates these two help tools?

-Rune Jorgensen
rujo@extern.uio.no

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP

Help compiler runs out of file handles

use a hcp.exe help compiler if you have one. also, and this is for businesses only, do not run ccmail when compiling or else you'll get these annoying out of file handles errors.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Castell

Windows help file questions

In article <CoGo11.44n@isgtec.com> phila@isgtec.com "Phil Allen" writes:
> : ....
> : The help compiler can be freely distributed.
>
> I think Microsoft may have something different to say about that.
> The last I had heard for official Microsoft source was that the
> help compiler was not to be distributed. This info came from MS
> support personel on compuserve. That is why you do not see any
> copies of it on the net.

I asked a UK Microsoft rep if it was allowable to put a copy of the new
Word 6.0 compatible help compiler on our BBS. He said it was ok, provided we
offered the complete HC505.EXE archive as supplied on ftp.microsoft.com.

--
Will Watts Voice +44 81 994 4842
QBS Software Ltd Distributors of Programmers' Tools Fax +44 81 994 3441

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Jonathon Montgomery
<766484101snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>
Phil Allen

help compiler

Jim Davis (p00137@psilink.com) wrote:
: I ran across a program named VB AHA!!. I forget what this acronym stands for. It
: is available on cica as vbaha124.zip, I think in the programr subdirectory. It is

Sorry, I forgot to mention that the directory is /pub/pc/win3/util.

: shareware, about $50 registration. I took a glance at it and it seemed pretty
: complete and well featured. You might want to take a look at it too.

: - Jim Davis
--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Davis" <p00137@psilink.com>

help compiler

Jim Davis (p00137@psilink.com) wrote:
: I ran across a program named VB AHA!!. I forget what this acronym stands for. It

Visual Basic Automatic Help Author!!!

: is available on cica as vbaha124.zip, I think in the programr subdirectory. It is
: shareware, about $50 registration. I took a glance at it and it seemed pretty

The registration fee is $50.

: complete and well featured. You might want to take a look at it too.

: - Jim Davis
--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Davis" <p00137@psilink.com>

Windows help file questions

phila@isgtec.com (Phil Allen) wrote:
>Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
[deleted]

>: The help compiler can be freely distributed.
>
>I think Microsoft may have something different to say about that.
>The last I had heard for official Microsoft source was that the
>help compiler was not to be distributed. This info came from MS
>support personel on compuserve. That is why you do not see any
>copies of it on the net.
>

Phil,
    I believe the help compiler is available from ftp.microsoft.com. It is certainly available on CompuServe. If Microsoft doesn't want it freely distributed, perhaps they should stop putting it at arms length of anyone with a modem or internet connection.

    MS will normally not make something available like that unless it is freely distributable.

    Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jonathon Montgomery
Jonathon Montgomery
<766484101snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>
Phil Allen
Referenced By
Windows help file questions

MicroHelp

pjacobs@netcom9.netcom.com (Peter Jacobs) wrote:
>
>I would like to get some information about MicroHelp (I believe that's
>what it's called.), which is the one line of context-sensitive help
>text you get at the bottom of a window... Word and Excel both have it,
>as examples.
>
>Particularly, I am interested in how it is implemented. Is it part of
>WinHelp? If so, how do I use it?

Peter,
    No, it's not part of WinHelp. That's just done by the programmers. You'd have to implement it yourself or use someone's publicly available libraries.

  Pete Davis

--
"The Germans are exceedingly fond of Rhine wines. One tells them from vinegar by the label." - Mark Twain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Peter Jacobs

--> Have Saved All Posts -- Anyone Volunteer to Make 'Em Available?

noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
> Since I am constrained (monetarily-wise) as to how many bytes to put
> into my ftp archive, I'd like to ask if someone else here would like
> to make the archive available via their anonymous ftp site?

I'll do it. As of now, ftp.metrics.com is archiving this newsgroup -- available by ftp by month of article in /archive/compwh.YYMM. Jon, can we make arrangements to copy your archive over here, too? (I tried emailing you, but mail bounced.)

> I await with bated breath for the hundreds of volunteers who will come forth!

Here is one, at least. :)

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["none love the bearer of bad news" -- sophocles]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<noringCq0BBF.G6u@netcom.com>

HP Editor

In article <2rae5a$as6@quartz.ucs.ualberta.ca>
msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca "M. Sosteric" writes:

>I know you probably get this question a million times a day, but I am in
>a hurry to find this prog. I need the Microsoft help project editor. I
>have looked around at ftp.microsoft.com but am to blind to see it.

Download the file "WHAT.ZIP" (or WHAT6.ZIP if you're using WfW v6) from
ftp.microsoft.com, directory /developer/MSDN/unsup.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
M. Sosteric

Bitmaps in Help Files

chou@notis.com writes:

>> dsampson@su102d.ess.harris.com writes:
>> I'm running into the bitmap size limitation when I try to include a
>> screen snapshot in my help file. I am using Corel's Snapshot utility
>> that comes with Corel Draw, pasting from the clipboard into
>> Paintbrush, and then saving the file as a BMP. I made my application
>> main window real small so that the size would be reduced and I set the
>> BMP attibutes to 16 colors. But the exported BMP file is still too
>> large.

Also set the bitmap size in Paintbrush (same dialog box as setting 16 colours) to the size you want. You may find the big BMP file is a result of Paintbrush producing a large bitmap with a lot of empty space.

Bill.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Dave Sampson
chou@notis.com

Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format

Anyone out there got any utilities etc. on how to do this??

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format

Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format

niall@quay.ie (Niall Shanahan) writes:

>Anyone out there got any utilities etc. on how to do this??

1- Get a copy of HDK (Help development kit from HyperAct Inc.), which is shareware.
2- Get the utility hlp2hdk (I think), which converts RTF+HPJ files to HDK format
3- With HDK compile the file to IPF format

You can the programs by FTP, but I don't know the exact locations from the top of my head.

```
 __^__                                                                  __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |    Arthur Muller                    | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |    University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free     | \ |
 |___|    The Netherlands                  | trip around the sun.            |___|
(_____)--------------E-mail: muller@fwi.uva.nl---------------------(_____)
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Niall Shanahan
Referenced By
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format

NEED HELP WITH SCREEN SAVERS

Does anyone know of a good package designed for the creation of screen savers? (Windows and or DOS) I need to be able to play animations (fli/flc) and or .avi files, play .wav files as well a scroll text, show bitmaps, and all of the usual stuff. The wish list includes: Date and time stamps, Date and time triggers for new scenes, passwords and printing.

Any information or pointers would be most helpful !!! Thanks in advance....

John Wheeler
Multi Media Technologies

jwheeler@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
NEED HELP WITH SCREEN SAVERS

How to deactivate network messages ?

Hi,

I'm trying to deactivate network messages and warnings, as it can be done via the "network" item of the control panel. I need to do it inside of a program, instead of doing it via the control panel.

I found GetProfileString and WriteProfileString, which can be used to obtain and modify the .INI files, but I need a way to tell Windows (or maybe someone else) that it has been updated.

We are running under Novell.

Thanks for any help

Yves Forget
--
God is real, unless declared integer.
==========
Yves Forget forget at dmi.usherb.ca (Internet)
Universite de Sherbrooke bo05 at udesvm.bitnet (bitnet address)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

BC++ 3.1 for sale

Borland C++ 3.1 & Application frameworks for Windows and DOS for sale.

I have all the manuals (in good shape - they've been used but not badly), original disks, I even have the box.

$100.00, or make an offer.

Chris
hogan.22@postbox.acs.ohio-state.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

In article <DAO.94May19093213@arcadia.mitre.org>
dao@arcadia.mitre.org "David A. Ondzes" writes:

>
>I am trying to write a C++ windows application in which the constructor for an
>object takes a char* (actually a large character array) and use this to create
>a stream that it writes to. After the object has it course I want to display
>the contents of the character array to the user. If I created a MessageBox
>from the char* then appears fine but if I dump the text to the "edit" box then
>I get alot of funny looking characters, very thick vertical bars. I think the
>bars are where the newlines or in C++ endl are ? I have created the "edit" box
>with the control statement in my .rc file, I also use ES_MULTILINE.
>
>What is the problem ? Does C++ have anything to do with it ?

The answer to this question is.....

[Ask in the correct newsgroup "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls" and
I'll tell you :-)]

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David A. Ondzes

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

In article <Cq1yop.8Ms@midge.bath.ac.uk>
mssshb@midge.bath.ac.uk "S H Bowman" writes:

>My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?

Yes. Download "WHAT6.ZIP" from ftp.microsoft.com. This contains new versions of both the WHAT macros and the Help compiler itself.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
S H Bowman
Referenced By
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

Gateway test -- please ignore

Testing the gateway -- please ignore this message.
--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["i don't need bodyguards" -- jimmy hoffa, june 1975]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

In article <2qd1g7$ta7@columba.udac.uu.se>, olas@Riyadh.docs.uu.se (Ola Strandberg) writes:
> When I put a numbered list into a helpfile with WW6 the hanging indentation
> gets all screwed up.
> The first line gets indented too far.

Having started my WinHelp history with WinWord 2.0, I never tried to use WinWord 6.0's bullets and numbering.. if they didn't work then, why would they work now:-)

But I tried it out, and saw similar problems to what you describe..
lines seemingly the same get justified and indented all over the place.

I think i have found a solution:

Set a tab where you want each line to start indenting.. For me, this is at 0.2".

I am using DWHAT - my WinWord 6.0 version of the WHAT template, and have found that using the "Bulletted List" styles does not help.. I can only get nice output with the "Normal" style.

I created DWHAT from WHAT as Microsoft didn't seem to be supporting it, though I see mention of WHAT6 for WinWord 6.0 - I would be interested in comments on this template - how much better than WHAT is it?

have fun,
-dave
--

David Gardiner <>< Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Ola Strandberg
Referenced By
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

"*Super*" *WinHelp-like Help????*

WinHelp is not bad, but I'm looking for a help system for Windows that is superior - it needs to be:

1) present as well as WinHelp

2) be able to have hypertext links to topics *on a page*, so that links are to different sections of one topic page

3) hopefully be customizable - the client needs to be able to easily modify the help files - particularly the text, but possibly adding or deleting links

Any ideas??? Please email, will post if interest.

Thanks,

Bruce

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????

Winhelp on MAC ?

In article <2qqbkh$6j9@status.gen.nz>, icosa@iconz.co.nz (Ross Keatinge) writes:
> I suspect this is a silly question but I've promised someone I would ask it.
>
> Is there any way a winhelp file can be viewed on an Apple Mac ?

I've had no problem reading Help files on the Mac using the program callled, appropriately, Microsoft Help, a program that ships with every copy of Microsoft Word or Excel for the Mac. I have to mess a little with Res Edit and make sure the type of the Windows Help File that I want to view is HELP and the creator is MSHE-- Alternatively, you can use AccessPC or PC Exchange and map DOS files with the extension .HLP to Microsoft Help.

Eric Carter
erichc@yvax2.byu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge
Referenced By
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

In article <1994May18.191807.3863@vms.huji.ac.il> tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il writes:
>>
>> The software is distibuted by DEK, out of New Jersey. But I assume that
>> the product is developed by Virtual Media in Australia--right?
>>
>> Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
>
>Actually, the author is a fellow Israeli. It's a good product,
>especially if you have many targets, such as dos help, os/2
>help and so on. but for just plain ol' winhelp, I find
>Help Writer's Assistant for Windows the best for my needs.
>-dennis turner

I think you mistake HDK with HLPDK. HDK is from Australia.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

Location of What6

I've spent quite a while combing through ftp.microsoft.com looking fot WHAT6, and I just can't find it. I've found the help guide (WHATHLP.ZIP), but I just can't locate WHAT6. If somebody could be so kind as to provide the actual path location on microsoft or anywhere else, I would be much appreciative.
Thanks,
Fraser.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

I recently downloaded from the Microsoft ftp server the fully indexed VB knowledge base help files which come with the 'free text search engine' (FTENGINE.DLL, FTUI.DLL). The simple question is if anyone out there knows how to prepare a .HLP file so it can be used with that engine. Are there any tools, conversion programs, etc.?

Thanks

| Manuel Mall | |
| West Perth, Australia | email: mmall@qpsx.oz.au |

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR) (duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu) wrote:
: Guys I value my time.

: This thread is pointless.

: Cut the crap and let's get on with something that has a point.

: This is all going back and forth saying "A acted on B. B acted on A".

: Whoope-de-doo.

: Next topic.

: Craig Taylor (910)521-3814 The sayings I uttereth I utter for myself only.
: * duck@pembvax1.pembroke.edu(preferred) _or_ c.taylor37@genie.geis.com *

: People don't notice what's common to them (such as air) and hence they don't
: act on what's common to them (such as dealing with other people). Instead the
: problem with most individuals is that they _react_ to the uncommon instead of
: _acting_ on the common.

So, what's your point?

```
|
##########################################################
###############|
|     BRIAN WILSON      | University of Southern Mississippi                  |
|     M'ssippi Boy      | Naval Research Laboratory, Stennis Space Center |
|-------------------| Pine Grove Volunteer Fire Department & EMS         |
|   Calvin & Hobbes   |                                                     |
| White House, 1996 | email:   btwilson@whale.st.usm.edu                  |
|
##########################################################
###############|
```

If you can't beat them, join them, then beat them!!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
John Grant
Dale Barnard

DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)

doc2help vs robohelp

We are evaluating Help Authoring systems for the purpose of providing help file source (rtf + hpj) from our existing manual text, with the intention of producing the help and the manual from the same source in future. We have Doc-to-Help on a 30-day money-back basis and have got a sheaf of bumpf from RoboHelp which made it look imho very much the same as doc2help. I would be interested in hearing from anyone who has used RoboHelp and especially those who have compared the 2 products. Which do people prefer and for which purposes ? Or does anyone know of some obscure yet marvellous product which outstrips them both ?(well, u never know.). We are getting towards the latter stages of our project and although I do want to pick the right tool, I don't want to spend ages battling through Purchasing only to find nothing special in the RoboHelp purchased for evaluation!
Ta v.much,
--
Maria Hamilton

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

In article <769374844snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>,
Chris Marriott <chris@chrism.demon.co.uk> wrote:
>>My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?
>
>Yes. Download "WHAT6.ZIP" from ftp.microsoft.com. This contains new versions
>of both the WHAT macros and the Help compiler itself.

After spending a lot of time looking for it, I could not find it.
I asked the person who maintains the archive and he said that it
is not there. He said it probably will be in the future, but not
yet. If you disagree, could you give us the directory name?
--
Kevin Kuehl
kkuehl@xnet.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
S H Bowman
Chris Marriott

"*Super*" *WinHelp-like Help????*

In article <bruceb.13.00085425@orb.mincom.oz.au>,
Bruce Blackshaw <bruceb@orb.mincom.oz.au> wrote:
>
>
>WinHelp is not bad, but I'm looking for a help system for Windows that is
>superior - it needs to be:
>
>1) present as well as WinHelp

I'm afraid I don't quite understand you here...

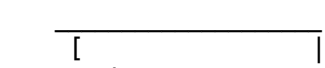
>
>2) be able to have hypertext links to topics *on a page*, so that links are
>to different sections of one topic page
>

WinHelp can do that... Just start a new topic without a preceding
\page.

>3) hopefully be customizable - the client needs to be able to easily modify
>the help files - particularly the text, but possibly adding or deleting links

Well, WinHelp allows you to make annotations, which is *something*.
It's also possible to embed an Edit Control in the page. As it's part
of a product I'm working on (Help Perfect), I can't tell you exactly
how it's done, but the word "embed" is a dead give-away.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
AMSTERDAM
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Blackshaw

How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

In article <6031@rhino.qpsx.oz.au>, Manuel Mall <mmall@qpsx.oz.au> wrote:
>I recently downloaded from the Microsoft ftp server the fully
>indexed VB knowledge base help files which come with the 'free
>text search engine' (FTENGINE.DLL, FTUI.DLL). The simple
>question is if anyone out there knows how to prepare a .HLP file
>so it can be used with that engine. Are there any tools, conversion
>programs, etc.?
>
>Thanks
>

To actually make a full-text index (*.IND), you need three DOS-based utilities: FORAGE(P).EXE, W_SCAN.EXE and INDEX.EXE. They extract the words from a .HLP file and create an index. The two DLLs you mentioned use the index file to put up the full-text-search dialog (BTW, you'll also need MVAPI.DLL). Unfortunately, these tools were available only on the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 MDK, which I believe has been dicontinued. Viewer 2 uses a different set of DLLs, and the indexers are integrated with the viewer compiler WMVC.EXE. The nice thing about the Viewer 1 full-text search was that it also worked on plain HLP files (although Microsoft wasn't telling anybody).
However I recall having seen the 3 proggies somewhere else...
I think it was the Windows NT SDK, but I'm just not sure.

Hope you find 'em!

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Manuel Mall

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

(here's one for the FAQ)

A number of people have asked about using the Auto-number and Auto-bullet feature of WinWord 6.0.

Used on their own, the compiled help file will often be weirdly indented quite different to that expected.

Here are a couple of styles that I have found produce expected results:

"Bullet List"
Indent: Left 0.1" Hanging 0.3" Flush Left, Space After 3pt,
Bullet, Tab stops: 0.4"

Font: Arial, 10pt, English (AUS)

"Number List"
Indent: Left 0.1" Hanging 0.3" Flush Left, Space After 3pt,
Auto Numbering, Tab Stops 0.4"
Font: Arial, 10pt, English (AUS)

In addition, go into Tools|Style|Modify|Format|Numbering|Modify (!) and check the following are set:

Alignment of List Text: Left
Distance from Indent to Text: 0.3"
Distance from Number to Text: 0.1"

Probably the most critical of the all the settings is the "Tab Stops 0.4" " setting, which the Auto-* functions use to align and hang from.

have fun,
-dave
--

David Gardiner <><> Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

In article <1994May20.142003.22242@levels.unisa.edu.au>, xadrg@levels.unisa.edu.au (David Gardiner) writes:
> (here's one for the FAQ)
maybe not yet.. I have since discovered that those irregularities are still occurring.. back to the drawing board.

sorry if i raised anyones hopes :-)
-dave
--

David Gardiner <>< Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Gardiner
Referenced By
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

RoboHelp review in Info World

There is a review of RoboHelp in the May 16 edition of Info World, on page 101.
The review, by Paul Speranza, is extremely favorable.

--
Bill Bartelt
wfb24@cas.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

tech writer style guide

I would also be interested in this type of a style guide if anyone has a clue on where it might exist, please send me a mail.

Also very glad to hear that RoboHelp will be coming out with a Glossary functionality. This will be a big help!

See Ya!
Bill Bledsoe
AGE Systems Admin.
Tech. Writer

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
x Bill's Opinions are Bill's Opinions. End of Story!!! x
x x
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

"*Super*" *WinHelp-like Help????*

> WinHelp is not bad, but I'm looking for a help system for Windows that

is
> superior - it needs to be:
> > 1) present as well as WinHelp
> > 2) be able to have hypertext links to topics *on a page*, so that

links are
> to different sections of one topic page
> > 3) hopefully be customizable - the client needs to be able to easily

modify
> the help files - particularly the text, but possibly adding or deleting

links

well, you can jump to different sections on a page. if you have the word 6

help system and look at their glossary, you can see that pressing a letter

at the top of the help topic jumps to that specific letter while the topic

itself scrolls. this is achieved, if you're using a word processor like 6,

by creating topics and then just removign the page breaks before it. (i'm

not sure about you folks who manually create help ssytems, because i am a

woos and use an automated system.) robohelp has this thing called a

mid-context jump or something like that which basically creates a topic

without that usual page break, but there is no help on it i'm afraid.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Blackshaw

Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0

for bullets, i use a bitmap (i know, archaic, but it works nicely unless

you want to print the .doc/.rtf files out). here are the dimensions of my

bullet.bmp which looks just like the bullets used in word 2 (i use word 6

now)

the overall size of the entire bitmap is 16x16
the actual size of jsut the bullet is 5x5 with the corners missing so it

looks sort of octagonal
the bullet is located at 3x and 9y (dust off your algebra books)

then i just assign a style with a hanging indent at about .25".

for numbers, i do it manually.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
David Gardiner

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

> Chris,
> I'm not familiar with HDK, but several other help authoring tool
> developers are coming out with table of contents type navigators. I
> believe RoboHelp either has one or will have one in the near future, as
> will Doc-to-Help. Both of those companies (Blue Sky and WexTech Systems)
> have representatives here that could tell you about them (though, not too
> many plugs guys).
>
> Pete Davis
>

Help Writer's Assistant also has a nifty outline control that helps the author navigate through his project, as well as a "contents" creator that places a links list of children of a parent topic into another topic of the author's choice. That target topic can serve as a convenient pop-up link list, especially in the non-scrolling region.

contact: hwa-supp@olson.acme.gen.nz

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger
Peter J. Davis

doc2help vs robohelp

>comparing robohelp to doc2help ,etc etc etc

before i got to my present employer, my co-workers said they compared a few help authoring tools. we use robohelp which is very convenient and easy to use, though the bugs it has with word 6 make it somewhat annoying, especially after having had near-problem-free performance with word 2. but the robohelp people, after i called/emailed for tech support every few days, sent me a free update to 2.6.1 which was nice of them i thought. being somewhat of a newcomer to the software world, i'm not sure if that's standard (somehow, i doubt it), but it was courteous.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Maria Hamilton
Referenced By
doc2help vs robohelp

Floating Table of Contents?

nick@logcam.co.uk (Nick Youd) wrote:

>Does anyone know of an add-on to Winhelp/Viewer2 which
>provides a floating table of contents? It should have
>outline mode behaviour, ie opening and closing nodes
>in the hierarchy should be possible.

Nick,

The new Doc-To-Help Navigator will do exactly this (and more). It will be distributed as part of the Hyperformance Tools and will be available very soon with version 1.6 (the Word 6.0 and 2.0 compatible version). We will have demo files available very soon.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

doc2help vs robohelp

mhamilton@aivis.demon.co.uk (Maria Hamilton) wrote:

> We have Doc-to-Help on a 30-day money-back basis

Maria,

I hope that if you are going to make a comparison of
Doc-To-Help and RoboHelp you will wait for our next version
(1.6). This will include the Hyperformanace Tools, which add
much functionality to WINHELP and Doc-To-Help. We hope to have
this release ready very soon and will have demo files ready
almost immediately.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp

Windows Application Localization (language change)

tehyang@crl.com (Teh Kao Yang) writes:

>Hi!
>I'm currently working on localizing some US Windows applications to be
>used in Japan. And I don't even know where to start! Our company ordered
>a Windows SDK Far East Edition but we won't get it for a while because
>Microsoft back-ordered it. We need to know what modifications are needed
>and what tools/resources we can use. Any help is appreciated. We're
>very tight on our schedule.

>Specifically we need information on how to change the code to work with
>the double-byte character set used in Japanese Windows.

>Thank you very much!

>-TK.

TK,

You can call XLSoft at 714.453.2781 amd asNEC porting lab they operate in Irvine, CA. They also market a Kanji help authoring tool, but we also
know how dangerous words are, so I won't go into
the specifics of it.

GK.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Teh Kao Yang

QUESTIONS

msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca (M. Sosteric) writes:

>Hi all. I have two questions. WHere can I find a good font editor? How do
>I change the default green link colours?

>reply via e-mail
>and thanks to those who responded to my last inquiry.

>cheers

>mike
Mike,

If you need a good font editor, then Fontographer is the
way to go. It is a commercial product, however, so I
won't discuss any of it's finer attributes.

Company is Altsys, but I have no contact info handy.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
M. Sosteric

Weird kerning in MS Word screen font

sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) writes:

>This is a minor problem, but one I've been noticing ever since I
>upgraded to Word 6.0.

>I use MS Sans Serif (almost exclusively) in my help files. Usually
>when I'm creating these files in Word, the screen font looks crunched;
>that is, it isn't kerned correctly on the screen. Also, the characters
>look too narrow. I haven't worried about it too much because it prints
>okay, and the compiled help files look fine.

>But sometimes the font looks fine on the screen. I have several help
>projects that I work on (using RoboHelp), and there seems to be no
>consistency about which files work and when. I've checked all of the
>Word options settings--there seems to be no difference in them when the
>font looks right and when it doesn't.

>The only way I can make it consistently right is to open Word first,
>then open the doc (instead of having RoboHelp launch Word by opening a
>help project).

>Anyone else have this problem? Anyone solve it?

>Chris Hemedinger   SAS Institute, Doc Development
>sascrh@unx.sas.com   919/677-8000 x5776
> "I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
> And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
>   -Crash Test Dummies

Chris,

This is an excellent question, and I myself, wonder at its
proper resolution.

I myself discovered at some point that 'Helv' was the best
font to use in Windows Help files. You'll notice that
xxxxHELP 1.0 used Helvetica as it's default font, and
that RoboHELP 2.0 used MS Sans Serif/Helv (I can't
remember offhand which).

In any event, WinHelp/Windows appears to treat the Helf
(woof) font differently and provides that groovy nice
font that has been optimized from the screen.

Under Windows NT, MS Sans Serif and Helv appear to grab
the same gorgeous screen font.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

bfreed@fasttax.com (Bev Freed) writes:

>Gen,

>Why don't you let someone who has a more friendly user-interface address this
>conference for you?

>Better yet, why not start comp.bluesky.robohelp?

>Bev Freed
>Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
>Dallas, TX
>e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

>My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

Bev,

I'm not sure exactly what part of my user interface is
unfriendly. All I've done is post a couple of testimonials
and have since stopped. You don't find me crusing cyberspace
looking for peoples knuckles to rap over grammer and syntax.

It's all just text, isn't it! No absolute reality here.
Culturally speaking, I find it absurd that the forum can
tolerate profanity but not valid information about
commercial products. I feel like alice in wonderland.

and if the qUEstiON is DId i WRITE the origINAL xxxxHELP 2.0
manual & MAKE errrors in the pUnCtUaTion, den de answha ss
ys.

If you have suggestions and feedback about the DOCs,
feel free to fax them into XXXX XXX Software, others
have and their changes were incorporated directly
into the book. A literature student is now in
charge of the docs and I'm sure all the i's will
be dotted and t's crossed.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nelson Cheng

Tandy Penn
gen on BIX
John Grant
gen on BIX
Heath I Hunnicutt
gen on BIX
Bev Freed

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

==========

```
WW    WW    WW IIIII N    N H    H EEEE L      PPPP
 W WWWW W      I     NN N HHHH E      L      P    P
 WWW    WWW     I     N NN H    H EE     L      PPPP
  W      W     IIIII N    N H    H EEEE LLLL P

                FFFF    AA     QQ
                F      A    A Q    Q
                FF     AAAA Q QQ
                F      A    A    QQQQ
```

FAQ for comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
maintained by Pete Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu)
cheesy "BIG-ASCII" type by Pete Davis
Last Update: 5/9/94

==========

DISCLAIMER: This FAQ is information. Information is a tool. Like a saw, if you cut off your arm with it, it ain't my fault. Many of the product descriptions are provided from users or authors. I can not vouch for their accuracy. I have neither the money, time, nor incentive to check all of these products. I will always accept comments regarding products and modify this FAQ when appropriate.

{ Parts of disclaimer adapted from unknown author. If it's you, let me know and I'll give you credit. }

========
CONTENTS
========

[1] Introduction
    [1-1] What is WinHelp?
    [1-2] What is Viewer?
    [1-3] What's this document all about?
    [1-4] What if this FAQ needs more information?

[2] How to Learn to Build WinHelp Files
    [2-1] Software and Online Documentation
    [2-2] Books
    [2-3] Magazines

[3] WinHelp Authoring Tools
    [3-1] Shareware/Freeware

[3-2] Commercial

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools
[4-1] Shareware/Freeware
[4-2] Commercial

[5] Sources for Undocumented WinHelp Features
[5-1] Magazine Articles

[6] Question and Answer

[7] Misc.
[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help
[7-1-1] Newsgroups
[7-1-2] Listserv Lists
[7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software
[7-2-1] Authoring Tools
[7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info
[7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software
[7-3] Differences Between HC.EXE, HC30.EXE, HC31.EXE, and HCP.EXE
[7-4] WinHelp limits

[8] Thanks

---

[1] - Introduction

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. Notice the WinHelp at the end of that. This newsgroup is not for general programming questions, but for questions regarding WinHelp. In particular, it's for questions on development of WinHelp .HLP files and DLLs and macros to be used with WinHelp.

[1-1] - What is WinHelp?

If you've ever hit the help menu item in a Windows program, you've seen WinHelp. WinHelp is the program that provides the hypertext help system for Windows programs. WinHelp is actually a very complex and extendable help system. It allows programmers to add their own functionality through the use of macros and .DLLs.

[1-2] - What is Viewer?

Viewer is the short name for Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. It too is covered by this newsgroup and FAQ. Viewer can be thought of as an extended version of WinHelp. Its entire foundation of code is based on WinHelp and the two are very similiar in many ways. In fact, Multimedia Viewer files (.MVB files) are essentially the same format as WinHelp (.HLP) files.

There are a lot of places in this document where I will use the name

WinHelp, but in all cases (except where pointed out), it applies to both WinHelp and Viewer.

[1-3] - What's this document all about?

This document is written as a supplement to the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. It is meant to help answer some of the more common questions about WinHelp. It also supposed to provide people with sources of information about authoring and extending WinHelp .HLP files.

[1-4] - What if this FAQ needs more information?

Think this FAQ is deficient in one or more areas? Let me know. Tell me what you'd like to see. My product list is very incomplete. I don't have time to track down all products, so if you have one, let me know. I'll gladly add your product to the list. If you're a user of a product that's not listed, let me know about it.

I'll try to monitor the newsgroup for common questions to add to the Question and Answer section. If you have questions that you think should be included, let me know.

Send all comments, suggestions, etc to pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu or on Compuserve, 71644,3570.

[2] - How to learn to build WinHelp files

It is far beyond the scope of this FAQ to teach people how to build WinHelp .HLP files. However, there is a bit of documentation out there on creating them.

[2-1] - Software and Online documentation

what.zip, hag.zip, and whag.zip

These three files go together. what.zip has WinHelp Authoring Templates for WinHelp. hag.zip and whag.zip are the WinHelp authoring guides. whag.zip contains the Word for Windows .DOC version and hag.zip contains a .HLP file. These are put together by Microsoft (I believe) and are freely available from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the /pub/win3/programr directory.

MSDN-CD

The Microsoft Developer's Network CD, besides having the Windows Help Authoring Guide, also has a great knowledge base with information about WinHelp and creating WinHelp files. For the WHAG, look under Unsupported Tools.

[2-2] - Books

Developing Online Help

Published by SAMS, written by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, and Joe Welinske. ISBN: 0-672-30230-6. This book, besides explaining how to generate WinHelp files, also goes into great detail about how to make your help files look good.

[2-3] - Magazines

Windows/DOS Developer's Journal

I mention W/DDJ, a general Windows and DOS programming magazine, simply because there is lots of WinHelp coverage in W/DDJ. Ron Burk, the editor of W/DDJ is a real WinHelp fanatic. He's also working on a book tentatively titled, 'WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers'. When the book is published, I'll add it to the list here.

[3] - Tools Available for Creating Windows Help Files.

Okay, this list is pathetically short. I don't have time to go research all of these products. Please, if you are a user or an author, send product descriptions to me: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu.

[3-1] - Shareware/Freeware

> VB AHA!!!

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/vbaha124.zip.

Description:

VB AHA!!! is an inexpensive and easy to use utility for writing Windows help files. You won't need any expensive wordprocessors or have to use any cryptic commands. With simple mouse clicks and Drag n Drop ease you will be able to construct your help files quickly.

If you use Visual Basic then VB AHA!!! will handle all of the HelpContextID values for you and even recompile your programs with the new values. No more hassles of having to insert the values by hand! If you program in C/C++ or Pascal then VB AHA!!! will create a header file containing all of the definitions that you will need for context sensitive help in your programs.

> HLPDK - The Help development Kit.

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/programr as :
hdk115a.zip, hdk115b.zip, hdk115l.zip

HLPDK is a Hypertext and Hypermedia generation system, that supports multiple targets from one source. With HLPDK's Help Compiler, one help source can be translated to Windows WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer, DOS (THELP, QuickHelp, Turbo-Vision Help, POPHelp, Native Engines), DESQview/X, OS/2 IPF, World Wide Web HTML, Ascii and Word Processor documents. HLPDK allows you to *Write Once, Help Many*.

Features :
Topics, PopUps, Links, Keywords, Text Formats, Navigational and Structural facilities, Target Code insertion, Multiple module files, Automatic Pascal/C/C++ reference generation, Exception handling, Multiple file target databases, Graphics, Sound, Groups, Application Launch, Automatic exports creation, user defined link templates and more.

HLPDK Contains 4 Native Help Readers (Engines) for the Dos and DPMI target, and 4 Help Compilers hosted on Dos, DPMI, Windows and OS/2.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> DWHAT.ZIP

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/winword/dwhat.zip

Description:

DWHAT is a version of WHAT.ZIP for Word for Windows 6.0. It includes a handy Toolbar with the most used Help-Creation functions. It also can link to the on-line help in HAG.ZIP (see previous section). The package is Freeware. A major upgrade is due to be released within the next month(s) (when I get the time), with new features like fancy dialogs for inserting and editing graphic links.

>Help Writer's Assistant for Windows Price: $40NZ

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/hwab330.zip

Description:
Previously, building help files under Windows had to be done either by coding RTF commands by hand, or by using a word processor that understands RTF. There were problems with this. You had to remember the context string of the help topic you wanted to link to, and you had to enter footnotes. At the best of times, it was a pain! Macros helped make the task easier, but it didn't provide everything you needed. Help Writer's Assistant for Windows (HWA/w) does that and helps to make Windows help writing visual and exciting!

A new version, Beta IV is due out by the end of May. This version is totally visual and contains some great new features! The price for Beta IV will be $85NZ. (Upgrades from Beta III.30 are free)

>Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
oak.oakland.edu - pub/msdos/windows3/helllp22.zip

Description:

HELLLP! v2.2 <ASP> - Multi-File build and HelpContextID property [MAP] generation. User friendly. Automatically sets up top level table of contents with Hypertext jumps to your topics. You add additional jumps and popups by highlighting the place you want to jump from and pointing to the place you want to jump to. Can add SOUND EFFECTS, SECONDARY windows with buttons, launch other programs for MULTIMEDIA.

Changes: Now works with both US & non-English versions of Word 6 & 2.

[3-2] - Commercial

> Doc-To-Help - WexTech Systems, Inc. Price: $295.00 (U.S)
$375.00 (Intl)

Availability:
WexTech Systems, Inc.
310 Madison Ave.
Suite 905
New York, NY 10017
FAX: (212) 949-4007
Phone: (212) 949-9595

Description:

Doc-To-Help is perfect for people who want their help files to accurately reflect what's in the printed documentation. Doc-To-Help allows you to create your WinHelp file and your printed documentation in the same Word for Windows document.

> The Windows Help Magician - Software Interphase, Inc. Price: $149.00

Availability:

Software Interphase, Inc.
82 Cucumber Hill Rd.
Suite 207A
Foster, RI 02825
FAX: (401) 397-6814
Phone: (800) 542-2742

Description:

Windows Help Magician is one of the few products to allow you to easily create WinHelp .HLP files without Word for Windows. It provides its own editor and WYSIWYG environment. Imports documents from Word.

> Help Perfect - Niceware Price: $495.00

Availability:

Niceware
Oosterstraat 33
3581 ML UTRECHT
FAX: ++31 30 517 555
Phone: ++31 30 520 018
CIS: 100041,2760
e-mail: niceware@let.ruu.nl

Description:

Help Perfect converts WordPerfect documents to WinHelp/ Multimedia Viewer. Does not rely on WordPerfect for RTF conversion. Use any WordPerfect style, attribute or mark for setting topics and hotspots. Automatic conversion of foot/endnotes, header/footers, index words, lists and autorefs. Extension DLL provides graphics, multimedia, advanced searching, window color manipulation, menu links, etc.

>SOS Help! for Windows v2.01 - QBS Software Price: 195 pounds sterling

Availability:

QBS Software Ltd email willw@qbss.demon.co.uk
10 Barley Mow Passage
Chiswick
London W4 4PH, UK
Fax +44 81 994 3441
Tel +44 81 994 4842
BBS +44 81 747 1979

Anonymous FTP (demo version: limited to 10 topics)
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/uploads/soshp201.zip

Description:

WYSIWYG Help design system for Windows creates all files required by the help compiler. RTF editors, such as Word for Windows, are redundant.

Add jumps, popups and Windows Help macros quickly and easily using the Topic editor.

Full support for styles and sylesheets: design a house style for use in any Help project.

Application Programming Interface - create context sensitive help from within an application with one function call.

> RoboHELP 2.6

Availability:

RoboHELP 2.6 is available NOW at a suggested retail price of $499. For more information, please contact Blue Sky Software Sales Department at 1-800-677-4WIN, tel: 619-459-6365 or
fax: 619-459-6366

Description:

RoboHELP 2.6, the award-winning Help Authoring Tool for Windows and Windows NT automates the task of creating on-line Help for Windows-based applications. Supports both Word 6.0 and Word 2.0. Lets you easily create features such as jumps, popups, topics, secondary windows, multiple hotspot graphics and more. Includes VBX and special custom controls. Version 2.6 of RoboHELP, turns both Microsoft Word 6.0 and Word 2.0 for Windows into hypertext authoring tools capable of producing Windows Help files as easily as text documents. RoboHELP 2.6 guides users step by step through the creation of their Windows Help systems. The whole process is automated and allows users to rapidly create elegant and professional Help systems. RoboHELP has won numerous awards. In 1994, RoboHELP received the Win 100 1994 Award from Windows Magazine and the Productivity Award from Software Development Magazine.

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools

This section is devoted to tools that aren't really authoring tools for WinHelp files, but may be useful to WinHelp authors and/or users. As with the other product list, this is real incomplete, so send me descriptions of products you've used or authored.

[4-1] Shareware/Freeware

> NewsDB - Usenet News and unstructured text to HLPDK conversion Tool.

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - Oak.OAKLAND.EDU : /pub/SimTel/msdos : newsdb10.zip

Description:

News Hypertext Database generator - The tool that allows you to enjoy "Other People's Wizdom" - Create sophisticated hypertext databases from Usenet News articles. A companion to HLPDK, allows you to store the news articles that are of value to you, with smart news groups directories, automatic keywords generation for fast search, user defined groups, automatic article association from articles textual information to user groups, Author directories and references, article references to other (previous) and from other (later) articles and more. Database can be compiled to all the targets supported by HLPDK, including Windows, OS/2, DOS (several targets), DESQview/X and documents. Can even handle non Usenet text articles, with user groups links as well.

If you have large sets of ascii articles, you would like to create a hypertext heirarchy, using user defined associations, NewsDB may be the fastest way to create the hypertext database.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - garbo.uwasa.fi : /pc/programming/wh2hdk10.zip

Description:

WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool. With WH2HDK you can port your Windows Help Databases to other platforms such as OS/2, World Wide Web, DOS, DESQview/X and more. Use WH2HDK (with HLPDK) to save the additional investment required for multiple target development !

Now you can create your Help Databases in your favorite winHelp authoring tool, and still benefit from HLPDK cross-platform portability, and enhanced navigation and code generation tools.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> RC2HDK -> RC Help Template Generator

Availability :
Anonymous FTP - ftp.cica.indiana.edu : /pub/pc/win3/programr/rc2hdk30.zip

Description:

Generate Help Templates for Windows Programs from RC resource description files. User's interaction with your application is done through the resources described in the RC file. With this tool, Your RC files are parsed, and a help template for your project is created. All you need to do is feel in your application options specific help, compile, and go!

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

[4-2] Commercial

> HyperHelp

Availability :
Bristol Technology
(203) 438-6969
Internet: info@bristol.com)

Description:

Hyperhelp is a WinHelp compiler and viewer for Unix. You simply recompile your rtfs, bmps, and hpjs and you get a Unix versions of your help file. Hyperhelp supports MIF and SGML and has a bridge that lets you use these on the Windows WinHelp too.

[5] Sources for undocumented WinHelp features.

WinHelp is one of Windows least documented features. As most Windows programmers are aware these days, many aspects of Windows do go undocumented by Microsoft, but for the rest of Windows, this tends to be less vital functionality. With WinHelp, many of the important aspects are kept undocumented. Whether this is the result of laziness or intentions, is unclear.

Luckily, a few people have taken a lot of time to discover these undocumented features and made them available in one way or another. In particular, Ron Burk (editor of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal) has spent a lot of time working with WinHelp and he is arguably the most knowledgeable WinHelp expert outside of Microsoft (and maybe including Microsoft).

Below are a list of articles and other sources of undocumented WinHelp features listed in alphabetical order by author.

[5-1] Magazine articles

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Extraction", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL that allows you to insert an "extract" button in your help file that will extract a WinHelp topic to a file. He also discusses the fact that WinHelp executes some macros asynchronously.

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Printing", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, March 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL to allow you to print all topics in a WinHelp .HLP file.

Ron Burk, "Spying on WinHelp," Dr. Dobb's Journal, June 1993

In this article, Ron discusses the WM_WinHelp message used by the WinHelp() API call. The article describes some uses of this message and the parameters associated with it.

Ron Burk, "Controlling WinHelp's Always-on-Top State", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, November 1993

Ron shows how to control the Always-on-Top State of WinHelp from your applications.

Pete Davis, "Documenting Documentation," Dr. Dobb's Journal, September 1993 and October 1993

In this two part article, a detailed, though not quite complete, description of the WinHelp file format is provided. It discusses WinHelp's internal file system and the structures of the internal files in a .HLP file.

Pete Davis, ".mrb and .shg File Formats", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1994

This article contains a fairly complete description of the .mrb (multi-resolution bitmap) and .shg (segmented hyper-graphic) file formats. These files are used by WinHelp to display bitmaps. The file formats are almost identical between the two files, though their purposes are quite different.

Jim Mischel, "Undocumented WinHelp Macros", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, January 1994

Jim describes a lot of undocumented WinHelp macros such as ExtAbleItem(), ExtInsertItem(), ExtInsertMenu(), ResetMenu(), JumpHash(), and PopupHash().

[6] Question & Answer:

[6-1] WinHelp Q & A

Q: How can I view my WinHelp files on the Apple Macintosh? Unix?

A: You can use QuickHelp from Altura Software (see product info)
QuickHelp will convert your .RTF files, .BMPs, etc and converts them
into a format that is compatible with their QuickHelp interpreter.
You can also use the Macintosh version of WinHelp that comes with Excel
to view already made .HLP files.

Q: How do I insert symbols (such as the copyright symbol) in my WinHelp
files?

A: There are three ways. The first way works with Word 6.0 only, I believe:

1> select Insert Symbol
choose Normal Text, not Symbol font.
Select the copyright symbol

2> Hold down the Alt key and type: 0169

3> insert the code {\'A9} in the .rtf file or your Word document.

Q: Why won't my Word 6.0 .rtf files compile with hc31?

A: Microsoft changed RTF slightly with the release of Word 6.0 which made
it incompatible with the old help compiler. You need to get Release 505
(HC505.ZIP) of the compiler. See section [7-2-1] for availability.

Q: Why can't I set the background color with the \cb help rtf statement?

A: Simple: It doesn't work. The \cb statement was never implemented by
Microsoft. Ooops.

Q: When I sub-class the WinHelp window, my DLL breaks when the help file is
executed from the WinHelp() API function.

A: WinHelp uses the class name MS_WINDOC for the main window when run
as a standalone program however, when WinHelp is executed from the WinHelp()
API function, the class name is MS_WINHELP.

Q: I get out of memory errors when running the help compiler. Why?

A: There are several reasons this could be happening:
1> You can't paste bitmaps larger than 32k into a topic. The solution is

to include them by reference using the \bml, \bmc, and \bmr commands.
2> You really are running out of memory. If you're using HC31 or HC30, try using HCP.
[see other limitations in section 7-4]

Q: I get an out of file handles error when running the help compiler.

A: Try increasing the number of file handles in your config.sys file to FILES=40 or higher.

[6-2] Viewer Q & A

[editor's note: This section is for questions and answers that are specific to Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. The Q & A section for WinHelp applies to WinHelp and Viewer. This section does not apply to WinHelp at all.]

[7] Miscellaneous

[Ed. Note: Everyone thought I was serious about the spelling of Misc. I guess it wasn't very funny, but I was joking. I do own a dictionary.]

This is just a sort of free form, general information about whatever comes to my mind that I can't pigeon-hole in some other section because it's not appropriate, or it's too small for its own section.

[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help

[7-1-1] Newsgroups

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup, so you probably already know about it. Just making sure.

[7-1-2] Listserv Lists

WINHLP-L listserv list

Listservs are a system set-up on BITNET, an IBM mainframe network. They are very similiar to usenet newsgroups and can be subscribed to over the internet. The main difference is that all messages are sent as e-mail. After subscribing, you will be sent a message confirming your subscription and instructions on how to unsubscribe. For other listserv commands, send e-mail to the listserv with the contents of your message being:

HELP

- To subscribe to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The contents of your e-mail should be simply:

SUB WINHLP-L

- To unsubscribe, send e-mail to the same address with the contents:

SIGNOFF WINHLP-L

- To post a message to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

WINHLP-L@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The subject and contents of the e-mail are sent to all subscribers.

[7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software

This section lists various files related to WinHelp and where they can be obtained. In all cases, the files are available via anonymous FTP from the sites and directories listed. I can't guarantee the accuracy of this list as sites go up and down and move files around. Please notify me of any changes or additions I should make.

Some of the files are shown elsewhere in this document. In this area I'll try to provide alternate sites.

[7-2-1] Authoring Tools

HC505.ZIP - Version 5.05 of the help compiler
ftp.microsoft.com /Softlib/MSLFILES
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/misc

WHAT.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Templates
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HLPDK40.ZIP - Help System Deveopment Kit for Windows
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

HELPED19.ZIP - Help Edit V1.9 Windows Help File Generator
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

VH.ZIP - Visual Help - A Windows 3.1 Help File Creating program
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

[7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info

WHAG.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HAG.ZIP - Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

WFWHLP.ZIP - Info on constructing Windows Help Files
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

[7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software

[7-4]

This section describes limits of WinHelp, not necessarily the compilers, however. Some of these limits are not shared by the 32-bit version of WinHelp, though I don't have specifics yet. I will investigate.

This information is adapted from Microsoft's knowledge base article Q85676

Paragraph: ~32,000 bytes - Includes any pasted bitmaps
Topic title string: 127 characters
Topics per RTF source: ~32,000
Topics per help file: ~42,000,000
Help file size: 2 gigabytes

By-reference bitmaps per help file: 32,767
Topic footnote (# chars): 1023 characters

Keywords per help file: Limited by file size
Keyword length: 255 characters

Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)
Browse sequence length: Limited by # of topics

Bookmarks per help file: Limited by file size
Annotations per topic: 1
Annotations per help file: 32,767

History List Length: 40 topics

Macro Length: 512 characters

Main windows per topic: 1
Secondary Windows per topic: 5

[8] Thanks

I'd like to thank the following people for assistance in this FAQ. If I've missed your name, it's due to my incompetence and not my lack of appreciation. Please let me know if I missed you.

Roger Burton - Some corrections.

Anne Foxworthy - Questions for the Q&A section. She supplied some of the more important ones that I missed.

Ron Levi - Provided WINHLP-L Listserv information

Derek MacEwen - Suggested talking about Viewer

Duncan Murdoch - Provided information on how to distribute the FAQ

Richard Prince - Came up with the idea for section [7-2]

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
VISUAL
CONVERSION
LINKS
POPUPS
DLL
BITMAPS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

The FAQ

Okay, the FAQ is up. Now, someone told me where I can post it and I lost the message. Where should I post the faq for FTP?

The FAQ is a dynamic document, meaning, this is by no means a final release. It's just the latest and I will continue to update it and improve it. If I forgot to add your name to the thanks section, let me know and I'll add it. I've been doing the FAQ in hurried bursts. I haven't had a chance to really go over it with a fine-tooth comb, so there could be problems with it.

I'll work on a WinHelp version at the earliest opportunity.

Pete Davis

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

I spoke to RoboHelp about this problem, and they said that WinWord6 doesn't put the correct stuff in the RTF file. Whether or not this is true... ? :)

In article <1994May18.161010.22221@levels.unisa.edu.au> xadrg@levels.unisa.edu.au (David Gardiner) writes:

> In article <2qd1g7$ta7@columba.udac.uu.se>, olas@Riyadh.docs.uu.se (Ola Strandberg) writes:
> > When I put a numbered list into a helpfile with WW6 the hanging indentation
> > gets all screwed up.
> > The first line gets indented too far.
>
> Having started my WinHelp history with WinWord 2.0, I never tried to use WinWord 6.0's bullets and numbering.. if they didn't work then, why would they work now:-)
>
> But I tried it out, and saw similar problems to what you describe.. lines seemingly the same get justified and indented all over the place.
>
> I think i have found a solution:
>
> Set a tab where you want each line to start indenting.. For me, this is at 0.2".
>
> I am using DWHAT - my WinWord 6.0 version of the WHAT template, and have found that using the "Bulletted List" styles does not help.. I can only get nice output with the "Normal" style.
>
> I created DWHAT from WHAT as Microsoft didn't seem to be supporting it, though I see mention of WHAT6 for WinWord 6.0 - I would be interested in comments on this template - how much better than WHAT is it?
>
> have fun,
> -dave
> --
> ---
> David Gardiner <>< Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
> Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
> Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

--

Andrea Malone | Technical Documentation | Mark V Systems
andrea@markv.com | Technical Support | (818) 995-7671

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References

Ola Strandberg
David Gardiner

Floating Table of Contents?

Does anyone know of an add-on to Winhelp/Viewer2 which provides a floating table of contents? It should have outline mode behaviour, ie opening and closing nodes in the hierarchy should be possible.

Apparently HDK doesn't support Viewer2---and doesn't retain any of the files input to the help compiler, so can't easily be adapted.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Floating Table of Contents?
Floating Table of Contents?

Converting a help file to a text file

Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text file?

I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.

Thank you in advance,

Patrick
lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file

Floating Table of Contents?

nick@logcam.co.uk (Nick Youd) writes:

>Does anyone know of an add-on to Winhelp/Viewer2 which provides a floating
>table of contents? It should have outline mode behaviour, ie opening and
>closing nodes in the hierarchy should be possible.

>Apparently HDK doesn't support Viewer2---and doesn't retain any of the
>files input to the help compiler, so can't easily be adapted.
Nick,

A product I am working on contains just this functionality.
The TOC is primarily for WinHelp, but I will probably roll
it as a custom piece for severy MVIEWER sites that have
requested it. You could be among them.

Please send me some email where we can discuss this further
without fear of violating anyone's sense of commercializm.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nick Youd

HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

dao@arcadia.mitre.org (David A. Ondzes) writes:

>I am trying to write a C++ windows application in which the constructor for an
>object takes a char* (actually a large character array) and use this to create
>a stream that it writes to. After the object has it course I want to display
>the contents of the character array to the user. If I created a MessageBox
>from the char* then appears fine but if I dump the text to the "edit" box then
>I get alot of funny looking characters, very thick vertical bars. I think the
>bars are where the newlines or in C++ endl are ? I have created the "edit" box
>with the control statement in my .rc file, I also use ES_MULTILINE.

>What is the problem ? Does C++ have anything to do with it ?

>Thanks
>David
David,

This probably isn't the most appropriate newsgroup for this
request, but here goes.

My experience with this stuff (I have a viewer that shows
source files in an edit window for a debugger I created)
is that yes, the edit control interprets some of the
CR/LF codes as garbage. I seem to remember the garbage
as the funny looking ANSI blocks in the upper 128 bytes
of some of the Windows character sets, but my memory could
be failing.

Probably the best route would be to copy the bytes to another
array before sending to the message box (or hmmm, is there
an edit style that will solve this problem?). The octal
character codes for CR/LF are \015 and \012. Probably
it is the \012 that is appearing as garbage.

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
David A. Ondzes

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

mssshb@midge.bath.ac.uk (S H Bowman) writes:

>My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?

>Simon
>E-mail:S.H.Bowman@bath.ac.uk

Simon,

An updated version of WHAT that supports Word 6 is included
on the latest MSDN CDROM, which I assume implies that
the files are available for FTP from microsoft.com.

In the forums on Compuserve, there have been a number of
complaints regarding the stability of the WHAT for WORD6.
Out of the frying pan and into the fire!

Gen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
S H Bowman

Converting a help file to a text file

lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com (Patrick Lamastus) writes:

>Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text
>file?

I've heard that a utility called multidoc will decompile help files, but I haven't been able to find it.

>I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.

The problem is that the file format for help files is proprietary, and once compiled, not readable without the help program or a possibly-mythical decompiler like multidoc.

An alternative I've used for small amounts of text is simply to use the COPY command in the EDIT menu to copy one page at a time to the clipboard, thence to an editor or word processor for formatting and printout. Or set Windows to print to a file and use the PRINT command.

Don

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus
Referenced By
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file

Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...

In article <1994May19.214221.7824@yvax.byu.edu> erichc@yvax.byu.edu writes:
>From: erichc@yvax.byu.edu
>Subject: Re: Winhelp on MAC ?
>Date: 19 May 94 21:42:21 -0700

>In article <2qqbkh$6j9@status.gen.nz>, icosa@iconz.co.nz (Ross Keatinge) writes:
>> I suspect this is a silly question but I've promised someone I would ask it.
>>
>> Is there any way a winhelp file can be viewed on an Apple Mac ?

>I've had no problem reading Help files on the Mac using the program callled,
>appropriately, Microsoft Help, a program that ships with every copy of
>Microsoft Word or Excel for the Mac. I have to mess a little with Res Edit
>and make sure the type of the Windows Help File that I want to view is HELP
>and the creator is MSHE-- Alternatively, you can use AccessPC or PC Exchange
>and map DOS files with the extension .HLP to Microsoft Help.

I have developed a nifty help file on the PC under Windows, and want to use it with the MAC version of my program. Unfortunately, I believe that anyone who wanted to view the help file would need to purchase a MAC-based Microsoft product to do that. I don't think that Microsoft distributes their MAC help viewer any other way, do they?

Dave Allen, DSR Inc.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge
erichc@yvax.byu.edu

Converting a help file to a text file

I just discovered a compromise solution on CICA. SmartDoc 1.2 automates the copy-to-clipboard-and-paste process. Better than doing it one page at a time, but not as good as a decompiler. Look in CICA for /pub/pc/win3/util/smtdoc12.zip.

Don

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus
Don M Chaffee

Converting a help file to a text file

In article <2rj1ho$40r@theopolis.orl.mmc.com>
lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com "Patrick Lamastus" writes:

> Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text
> file?
>
> I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.
>
> Thank you in advance,
>
> Patrick
> lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com
>

Patrick, just recently this message was posted to this newsgroup....

HLP2DOC Version 1.22 is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de . The path is
/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc122.zip.

HLP2DOC is a DOS utility to convert a Windows 3.x Help File to a Word for
Windows 2.0 Document File including formatting information. Now there is also
a windows front end program H2DSTART for easy handling.

This version (1.22) is still a beta version, there are bugs and drawbacks, but
I think it may be of some interest. I dont't know any other programs which
can do the HLP file conversion. HLP2DOC is freeware, you may give it to
anyone who want it.

Version 1.22 supports fonts arial, times new roman and courier at all
possible sizes. Attributes bold, italic, underlined, strike through and
as well as topics highlighting (green/underlined) are handled.
Some colors are implemented, lines and boxes should be displayed.

Command line
---
hlp2doc [-p] helpfile[.hlp]

hlp2doc writes a file <helpfile>.doc to the actual directory, where <helpfile>
is the name of the input file.
When specified with the optional parameter '-p', hlp2doc puts a form feed
at the end of each help topic, otherwise only two empty lines are inserted
to save paper on printing.

Windows front end:

Steve Martindill wrote a windows front end for HLP2DOC named H2DSTART that
I inluded in the distribution file. Thank you Steve !

HLPDC122.ZIP containing HLP2DOC.EXE, HLP2DOC.TXT (this text) and H2DSTART.EXE is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in directory /pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows.

Any comments and suggestions are welcome.
Email: beyer@lrz-muenchen.de.

I got this programme from the ftp address, and have tried it. It worked beyond my expectations. It seems to preserve all the formattting very nicely. It is much better than Smartdoc, which produces only text files, which are quite scrambled.

Best Wishes

Bhagavat

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus

Converting a help file to a text file

In article <2rj1ho$40r@theopolis.orl.mmc.com> lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com (Patrick Lamastus) writes:
>From: lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com (Patrick Lamastus)
>Subject: Converting a help file to a text file
>Date: 20 May 1994 19:03:20 GMT

>Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text
>file?

>I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.

>Thank you in advance,

>Patrick
>lamastus@swlavc.dnet.ge.com

Ther is no autpmated way to completely convert a .HLP file to a text file. However, with the help of WinHelp hlp reader, you can go for each topic through the clipboard. This will give you plain text you can then paste into Word for example, and then reformat it as you wish. There might be some tools out there, but I then don't know them. If you find such, lemme know....

==========

Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !

==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Patrick Lamastus
Referenced By
Converting a help file to a text file

cursor lost

In article <2rrhlf$129@xanth.cs.odu.edu> hu_j@quarterhorse.cs.odu.edu "
" writes:

>Hi, everybody! I hope this is a right group which can give me help.
>
>When I run microsoft window 3.1, sometimes the cursor suddenly disappears.
>If I go on moving the mouse and press the button, it can hit some icons
>by chance. Even if like that, the cursor would not appear again.
>
>What's wrong about that?

No, this isn't the right group. This is a group for discussion WinHelp -
the Windows "Help Engine", NOT a group for getting help with Windows.
Try asking in "comp.os.ms-windows.setup".

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<2rrhlf$129@xanth.cs.odu.edu>

HCP causes system integrity violation

Hi,

I am using HCP505.EXE to compile a relatively large help project (.HLP is currently > 1.5MB and rising). Using a PIF file, I compile within Windows in a DOS window.

Because the help is context sensitive to the control level, I have to utilize a lot of mapping information. The mapping information is implemented as text files which I #include in the map section of the .HPJ file.

Today I included 13 new include files (each less that 64k to the map section and when I try to compile I get a system integrity violation error. My FILES= in my config.sys is 99.

Is there a limit on the amount of map information which can be included? Is it limited by memory? Has anyone experienced the same problem and if so how did you solve it?

Any suggestions would be greatly appreciated,

Brendan Young

+---+
|Brendan Young |
|Project Zed   Internet: brendany@zed.com |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Converting a help file to a text file

DDJ (Dr. Dobb's Journal) had a series of articles in the "Undocumented Corner" column by andrew Schulman about the WinHelp format which included help printing.

try looking for these issues (~1 year ago).

HTH,

--

Amir Raveh | #include <std_disclaimer.h>
|
My friends call me amirr@milcse.rtsg.mot.com |

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Patrick Lamastus
Jean-Francois Messier

Windows Application Localization (language change)

Teh Kao Yang (tehyang@crl.com) wrote:
: Hi!
: I'm currently working on localizing some US Windows applications to be
: used in Japan. And I don't even know where to start! Our company ordered
: a Windows SDK Far East Edition but we won't get it for a while because
: Microsoft back-ordered it. We need to know what modifications are needed
: and what tools/resources we can use. Any help is appreciated. We're
: very tight on our schedule.

: Specifically we need information on how to change the code to work with
: the double-byte character set used in Japanese Windows.

: Thank you very much!

: -TK.

Microsoft publishes a book called "Windows 3.1 Developer's Workshop" that contains a good section on internationalization and localization at least as a good introduction and background into what is involved.

Also, a company named International Language Engineering (ILE) Corporation provides translation and modification of Windows apps into other languages, and they seem to know quite a bit about double-byte charaters set use with Kanji, Kana, etc. They have developed their own (internal use only) tools for databasing your application's text resources for evolution of your source code throughout the development cycle. They can provide consulting or full modification of your Windows application for localization.

ILE is located:
4875 Pearl East Circle
Suite 200
Boulder, Colorado 80301
Phone: 303-447-2363
Fax: 303-449-2897

I have no affiliation with ILE; we have had them look at our international requirements and show us what they can do, but we have not engaged their services (yet?).

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Teh Kao Yang

Little Icons in links

I was reading hag.hlp and like the little text and folder icons imbedded in the links. I tried to make these with my paint program but could not size them down properly. DOes anyone have a set of these little icons that they wouldn't mind sending to me.

You can mail them in binary format if your mailer supports mime to

msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca

One other questions, in the file hag.hlp, in the secondary windows, buttons are included in the no scroll region. Anyone know how to do that.

TIF

mike

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

MS-DOS Windows Help File transfering to Apple Mac Windows Help File

Dear Ladies and Gentlemens ,

i am programing a Budged Analysing program under Excel for Apple.
I had to write a documentation for this program.
i could not found a Help Compiler for Apple and so i began to write it under DOS.
After finishing , i compiled it with Windows Help Compiler Ver. 3.
If I call the Help File from Excel under Apple every things works quit ok but special charekters
like Ae, ae, Ue, ue, Oe, oe, German double s doesn' t works.

If some one can help me, i would be very lucky.

With best wishes.

Ibrahim SERT
--

W Wirtschaftsuniversitaet Wien
Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration
Ibrahim SERT | Privat Tel/Fax :
sert@d26.wu-wien.ac.at | Tel/Fax: +43-1-33 00 178
sert@nestroy.wu-wien.ac.at
sert@isis.wu-wien.ac.at

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp on MAC?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHelp on MAC?

doc2help vs robohelp

Paul Neshamkin (pauln@pipeline.com) wrote:

: mhamilton@aivis.demon.co.uk (Maria Hamilton) wrote:

: > We have Doc-to-Help on a 30-day money-back basis

: Maria,

: I hope that if you are going to make a comparison of
: Doc-To-Help and RoboHelp you will wait for our next version
: (1.6). This will include the Hyperformanace Tools, which add
: much functionality to WINHELP and Doc-To-Help. We hope to have
: this release ready very soon and will have demo files ready
: almost immediately.

: Paul Neshamkin
: WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Paul Neshamkin

Title Bar creation?

I'm programming a help file, and I can't for the life of me figure out how to create those title bars that stay at the top of the screen for each page. All of the Microsoft help files use them, and they make them look really professional.

Thanks in advance,
Fraser Cain

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Title Bar creation?
Title Bar creation?

Title Bar creation?

In article <fmitch.769631264@unixg.ubc.ca>,
Fraser Cain <fmitch@unixg.ubc.ca> wrote:
>I'm programming a help file, and I can't for the life of me figure out
>how to create those title bars that stay at the top of the screen for
>each page. All of the Microsoft help files use them, and they make them
>look really professional.
>
>Thanks in advance,
>Fraser Cain
>

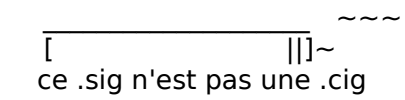
Hi!

The technical term is "non-scrolling region" (or: zone). You don't specify how you're `programming' your help file, but you need to create a paragraph (or a group of paragraphs) with the \keepn attribute. In Word, that should be something like "keep with next paragraph" (I'm not sure, I don't use Word myself).
In RTF you should get something like:

... here's the \footnote stuff for the topic ...
\keepn your text for the NSR... \par\pard
... topic text ...

The \keepn paragraph(s) should be the very first one(s) in the topic, otherwise the HelpCompiler will complain, and you'll not get the desired behavior.

Hope this helps,

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Fraser Cain
Referenced By
Title Bar creation?

doc2help vs robohelp

Subject: Re: WinHelp on MAC?
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Summary:
Keywords:

I'm documenting a commerical application that runs on Windows and Mac, and I need to PORT the help over to Mac for users who don't own any MS products. Are there any development tools out there to do this?

Mary Connor

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Maria Hamilton
chou@.notis.com

WinHelp on MAC?

Paul Neshamkin (pauln@pipeline.com) wrote:

: I hope that if you are going to make a comparison of
: Doc-To-Help and RoboHelp you will wait for our next version
: (1.6).
: Paul Neshamkin
: WexTech Systems Technical Support

I've been studying Doc-To-Help 1.5 for WW2, and it seems to me that many things might change in v1.6 to work with WW6 (cross-refs, indexes, bullets and numb., master documents, etc.). I've gotta get that new version ASAP; could you give details on what will be different? And will WexTech be distributing v1.6 to users, or should we call up? Thanks!

Mary Connor Advanced Solutions Intl., Inc., Austin, TX
(maryconnor@aol.com)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Adam Connor

HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

I am trying to write a C++ windows application in which the constructor for an object takes a char* (actually a large character array) and use this to create a stream that it writes to. After the object has it course I want to display the contents of the character array to the user. If I created a MessageBox from the char* then appears fine but if I dump the text to the "edit" box then I get alot of funny looking characters, very thick vertical bars. I think the bars are where the newlines or in C++ endl are ? I have created the "edit" box with the control statement in my .rc file, I also use ES_MULTILINE.

What is the problem ? Does C++ have anything to do with it ?

Thanks
David

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

novell netware and windows interface?

Hi

I am implementing a client-server network support for sql windows.
The underlying network is novell netware 3.21 with windows 3.1.
I am a novice to the windows world.

Can someone help me find some source code that would give me an idea
as to how I could develop the interface between the sql windows and
the novell netware. I am having a number of dlls(wmipxspx.dll etc.)
but I do not know how to use it or what modules are available in the dll's.
Can some help me find some book on windows networking with novell netware
and also some sample source code.

I am desparate.
THANKS IN ADVANCE
-Bhat
bhat@cis.ksu.edu

PS: Please e-mail the info if it is not a problem for you.

Keywords:

--
Address: 1728 Laramie #1
Manhattan KS 66502
Phone : (913) 587-4609
bhat@cis.ksu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

This Newsgroup

Okay, it's obvious some people are missing the point. This newsgroup is for WINHELP, not any old windows programming questions. I'm not mentioning names or trying to give anyone a hard time. Just please, look at the titles of the newsgroups you post to. This newsgroup is for discussing development of WinHelp and Viewer titles and applications. Other than that, it has very little to do with windows programming questions. There are many other comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.xxxxx groups that cover the gambit of windows programming. Please check for the appropriate one.

Thank you.

Pete Davis

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
This Newsgroup
Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)
This Newsgroup

WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

Hi

It seems to me that WHAT6 may have disappeared from the Net???

Please be so kind as to point me to an ftp site (and directory) which may still have it available.

I would also greatly appreciate it if someone could email the file to me in uuencoded format.

Kind regards
Arnold

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

This Newsgroup

pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
> Okay, it's obvious some people are missing the point. This newsgroup is
>for WINHELP, not any old windows programming questions. I'm not mentioning
>names or trying to give anyone a hard time. Just please, look at the
>titles of the newsgroups you post to. This newsgroup is for discussing
>development of WinHelp and Viewer titles and applications. Other than
>that, it has very little to do with windows programming questions. There
>are many other comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.xxxxx groups that cover the
>gambit of windows programming. Please check for the appropriate one.

I guess a newsgroup name such as "..ms-windows.programmer.winhelp" may mislead newbies to think that WINHELP is the equivalent of a helpdesk for windows programmers. I'm sure a few newbies don't even know that a winhelp.exe is the magic behind the windows helpfile and when they see the words "programmer" and "help" together, it rings "programmer's helpline" in their head. I wonder how many do read the contents of Tom's monthly pointers on the comp.ms-windows hierarchy before they post their letters appropriately?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Re:This Newsgroup
cmsg cancel <1994May26.172853.29746@emr1.emr.ca>
This Newsgroup
Re:This Newsgroup

WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

dtoitah@risc1.unisa.ac.za (Arnold du Toit) wrote:
>Hi
>
>It seems to me that WHAT6 may have disappeared from the Net???
>
>Please be so kind as to point me to an ftp site (and directory) which may
>still have it available.
>
>I would also greatly appreciate it if someone could email the file to me in
>uuencoded format.
>
>Kind regards
>Arnold

Arnold,

You sent me personal e-mail about this and I started looking. I haven't been able to get through to ftp.cica.indiana.edu, but I believe there is a copy of WHAT6 in the pub/pc/win3/programr directory. I'm not positive and none of the mirror sites seem to have it. You might also try the pub/pc/win3/incoming directory. I know I've seen it on the net, I'm just not sure where.

Pete

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Arnold du Toit
Referenced By
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

Re:This Newsgroup

gwkfong@ntuvax.ntu.ac.sg "Fong Whye Koon" writes:
> I wonder how many do read the contents of Tom's monthly pointers on the
> comp.ms-windows hierarchy before they post their letters appropriately?

BWAHAHAHAHAHA! Ask the people in comp.windows.news, which has nothing to do with Microsoft Windows whatsoever, posts a *weekly* FAQ, and still gets regular floods of irrelevant articles. During the last inevitable flame war, one guy was claiming that if at least one other equally confused person replied to your off-topic articles, you must be in the right place regardless of what anyone else thought. If there's such a thing as digital karma, this is it.

-M- msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fong Whye Koon
Referenced By
Re:This Newsgroup

WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

Peter J. Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu) wrote:
: dtoitah@risc1.unisa.ac.za (Arnold du Toit) wrote:
: >It seems to me that WHAT6 may have disappeared from the Net???
: >Please be so kind as to point me to an ftp site (and directory) which may
: >still have it available.
: >I would also greatly appreciate it if someone could email the file to me in
: >uuencoded format.
: >
: >Kind regards
: >Arnold

: Arnold,

: You sent me personal e-mail about this and I started looking. I haven't
: been able to get through to ftp.cica.indiana.edu, but I believe there is a
: copy of WHAT6 in the pub/pc/win3/programr directory. I'm not positive and
: none of the mirror sites seem to have it. You might also try the
: pub/pc/win3/incoming directory. I know I've seen it on the net, I'm just
: not sure where.

: Pete

Within the last two weeks I have downloaded it from one of cica's mirror sites. Unfortunately I don't remember which one. It was one of the US sites. I'll go looking today and if I find it I'll let you know.

Steve

--

Century Software | century@cerf.net
5284 South 320 West | Office: (801) 268-3088
Suite C134 | Fax: (801) 268-2772
Salt Lake City, Utah 84107 | BBS: (801) 266-0330

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Arnold du Toit
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) writes:

>I have a brochure from Virtual Media Tech. describing HDK help authoring
>system. In their brochure, they talk about a table of contents system
>(that looks suspiciously similar to MS Viewer) and an automated Glossary
>system.

>I currently use RoboHelp, and am happy with it; but these two features
>advertised by HDK would be handy. Anybody have an idea how well the
>product lives up to its image in the brochure?

>The software is distibuted by DEK, out of New Jersey. But I assume that
>the product is developed by Virtual Media in Australia--right?

>Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
>sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
> "I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
> And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
> -Crash Test Dummies

I have been using HDK for over six months. A colleague has been using it for about 18 months. We both think it's great. Simple to use, powerful. My colleague used to use RoboHelp, but switched for the added functionality in HDK.

Support has been excellent, with questions generally answered the same day, and an update sent out for free within a week if a problem prevented us using it (which happened once).

If you have any specific questions about functionality, ease of use, etc, email me.

One thing to be aware of, if you change from Robohelp: the way HDK works is quite different to RoboHelp, so it will probably take you longer to learn it than if you had never used RoboHelp - it takes a while to unlearn things!

Cheers,
Anne.

PS I have no connection with Virtual Media (from Sydney, Australia), except as a very satisfied user.

PPS To enable the table of contents, you click a check box in a dialogue. To enable the glossary, you create all glossary headings using Word's heading 9 style, and click another check box.
--
--- annef@dmp.csiro.au ---------- Standard Disclaimers Apply ---

He'd never realized that, deep down inside, what he really wanted to do was make things go splat.
-- (Terry Pratchett, Reaper Man)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger

Title Bar creation?

In article <Cq826D.67x@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net "Miguel Carrasquer" writes:

>In article <fmitch.769631264@unixg.ubc.ca>,
>Fraser Cain <fmitch@unixg.ubc.ca> wrote:
>>I'm programming a help file, and I can't for the life of me figure out
>>how to create those title bars that stay at the top of the screen for
>>each page. All of the Microsoft help files use them, and they make them
>>look really professional.
>>
>>Thanks in advance,
>>Fraser Cain
>>
>
>Hi!
>
>The technical term is "non-scrolling region" (or: zone). You don't
>specify how you're `programming' your help file, but you need to
>create a paragraph (or a group of paragraphs) with the \keepn
>attribute. In Word, that should be something like "keep with next
>paragraph" (I'm not sure, I don't use Word myself).
>In RTF you should get something like:
>
>... here's the \footnote stuff for the topic ...
>\keepn your text for the NSR... \par\pard
>... topic text ...
>
>The \keepn paragraph(s) should be the very first one(s) in
>the topic, otherwise the HelpCompiler will complain, and you'll
>not get the desired behavior.

In Word for Windows 2 all you have to do is select (highlight) the paragraph you want as the non-scrolling region, then go to Format/Paragraph and click the "Keep with next" checkbox.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Fraser Cain
Miguel Carrasquer

cmsg cancel <1994May26.172853.29746@emr1.emr.ca>

<1994May26.172853.29746@emr1.emr.ca> was cancelled from within rn.
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fong Whye Koon
<1994May26.172853.29746@emr1.emr.ca>

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

My WHAT macros no longer work with Word 6.0! Is there an upgrade?

Simon
E-mail:S.H.Bowman@bath.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

How can I create .WMF files from clipboard

How can I create .WMF files from the metafiles stored on the clipboard. Are there utilities available that will do this? What format does the help compiler expect for .WMF files - is it a standard file metafile - or does it want an aldus placeable metafile (a memory metafile with an extra header?)

Thanks in advance,
Nicholas Waltham

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

smart quotes

Help! I haven't been using WORD or a PC for very long. I am not too familiar with all the available fonts or WORD. I can't seem to get inch and feet marks instead of smart quotes. Is there a font or some kind of setting I can use in WORD6 to get rid of the beasties. I know the compiler doesn't recognize smart quotes.

I've tried turning off the replace straight quotes with smart quotes under tools/options/autoformat. It didn't seem to make any difference.

Any help would be much appreciated.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
smart quotes
smart quotes

Converting a help file to a text file

In article <Cq4oF7.MwK@world.std.com> dchaffee@world.std.com writes:
>
>lamastus@raccoon.dab.ge.com (Patrick Lamastus) writes:
>
>>Is there any utility that will convert a help file to a text
>>file?
>
>I've heard that a utility called multidoc will decompile help files, but
>I haven't been able to find it.
>
>>I'm trying to make a document out of my help file.
>
>The problem is that the file format for help files is proprietary, and
>once compiled, not readable without the help program or a
>possibly-mythical decompiler like multidoc.
>
>An alternative I've used for small amounts of text is simply to use the
>COPY command in the EDIT menu to copy one page at a time to the
>clipboard, thence to an editor or word processor for formatting and
>printout. Or set Windows to print to a file and use the PRINT command.
>
>Don
>

There is a utility called smartdoc that will do exactly this. The following is an excerpt from the help file:

"SmartDoc is a simple utility with two functions:

> It will allow you to extract all the text from a Windows Help file and put it into a plain-text file which you can load into your favourite Word-Processor for further processing.
>
> It will allow you to print a complete Windows Help File.
>
> You can also restrict the range of topics extracted/printed if required."

I don't know where you can ftp it from but I think it is at garbo.

--

Regards

Mark Trenerry

mark.trenerry@finance.ausgovfinance.telememo.au
trendy@mtclyde.apana.org.au
"It's like a sauna in here." - Kramer (from Seinfield) while in one!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Don M Chaffee

smart quotes

lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder) writes:

>Help! I haven't been using WORD or a PC for very long. I am not
>too familiar with all the available fonts or WORD. I can't seem to
>get inch and feet marks instead of smart quotes. Is there a font
>or some kind of setting I can use in WORD6 to get rid of the beasties.
>I know the compiler doesn't recognize smart quotes.

>I've tried turning off the replace straight quotes with smart quotes
>under tools/options/autoformat. It didn't seem to make any
>difference.

>Any help would be much appreciated.

>Lilly-Anne Wilder

Make sure your keyboard numeric pad is in Num-Lock mode. Hold down the ALT key. Type 0148 *on the numeric keypad*. Release the ALT key. A 'closing' double quote should appear on the screen, suitable for the inches indicator. For the feet, type ALT 0180. You may want to experiment with ALT 0000 through ALT 0256 to see all the special characters available in your various fonts.

--
Fritz Whittington Texas Instruments, P.O. Box 655474, MS 446 Dallas, TX 75265
Shipping address: 13510 North Central Expressway, MS 446 Dallas, TX 75243
fritz@ti.com Office: +1 214 995 0397 FAX: +1 214 995 6194
Since I am not an official TI spokesperson, these opinions contain no spokes.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Lilly-Anne Wilder

WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

In article <2s2e5g$78i@nic.cerf.net> century@nic.cerf.net (Century Software) writes:
>Peter J. Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu) wrote:
>
>: You sent me personal e-mail about this and I started looking. I haven't
>: been able to get through to ftp.cica.indiana.edu, but I believe there is a
>: copy of WHAT6 in the pub/pc/win3/programr directory. I'm not positive and
>: none of the mirror sites seem to have it. You might also try the
>: pub/pc/win3/incoming directory. I know I've seen it on the net, I'm just
>: not sure where.
>
>: Pete
>
>Within the last two weeks I have downloaded it from one of cica's mirror
>sites. Unfortunately I don't remember which one. It was one of the US
>sites. I'll go looking today and if I find it I'll let you know.
>
>Steve
>
>--

Guess it's already summer break, I was easily connected to cica but
without avail. I also checked the ftp.wustl.edu and couldn't find
the file you mentioned, I even use archie server to locate 'what6,'
well, nothing I can find so far. Can anyone kindly give me some clues?

-Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Arnold du Toit
Peter J. Davis
Century Software

Help missing characters

When I write "It's" in WinWord and compile it using HCP, it becomes "Its" in the help file. How can I get the quotation mark back in the help file?

Thanks.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

This Newsgroup

In article <2s165g$cp6@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
> Okay, it's obvious some people are missing the point. This newsgroup is
>for WINHELP, not any old windows programming questions. I'm not mentioning
>names or trying to give anyone a hard time. Just please, look at the
>titles of the newsgroups you post to. This newsgroup is for discussing
>development of WinHelp and Viewer titles and applications. Other than

I hope this isn't the reason I haven't gotten any help on my problem
with smart quotes? Perhaps I didn't explain my project enough?
I'm creating a help file and the Help compiler is ignoring all the
quotation marks and apostrophies. I know the workaround is to use feet
and inches marks but, I can't seem to get WORD6 to stop giving me smart quotes.
Is there a trick to this? A certain font I need to use? Do I have to
edit the RTF file? If so, how do I do that? I can't believe that no one
else has run into this problem.

Help me Peter! Help, help me Peter!
Help me Peter! Help, help me Peter!
Help me Peter, yeah! Get smart quotes out of my file.

(Sung to the tune of "Help me Rhonda")

LA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)
This Newsgroup

Capture a sequence of screens?

Anyone know of a tool for capturing a screen sequence? For example, I'd like to create some animated examples that show how to fill in a sequence of dialog boxes. I want a tool that creates an AVI or similar file I can run from Help/Viewer files. Oh, and it should run on NT.

I remember reading about a Lotus screen capture tool, but I can't remember in what newsgroup.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Capture a sequence of screens?
Capture a sequence of screens?

Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)

I'm not Peter, but:

You did the right thing by turning smart quotes off in Word's options,
but you might still have to replace all the quotes that Word already
substituted. A simple search and replace.

If your problem is more complex than that, I apologize for the
simplistic answer. It's just that this was my experience, too.

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

In article <CqGwEB.LwC@tc.fluke.COM>, lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder) writes:
|> In article <2s165g$cp6@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis)
writes:
|> > Okay, it's obvious some people are missing the point. This newsgroup is
|> >for WINHELP, not any old windows programming questions. I'm not mentioning
|> >names or trying to give anyone a hard time. Just please, look at the
|> >titles of the newsgroups you post to. This newsgroup is for discussing
|> >development of WinHelp and Viewer titles and applications. Other than
|>
|> I hope this isn't the reason I haven't gotten any help on my problem
|> with smart quotes? Perhaps I didn't explain my project enough?
|> I'm creating a help file and the Help compiler is ignoring all the
|> quotation marks and apostrophies. I know the workaround is to use feet
|> and inches marks but, I can't seem to get WORD6 to stop giving me smart quotes.
|> Is there a trick to this? A certain font I need to use? Do I have to
|> edit the RTF file? If so, how do I do that? I can't believe that no one
|> else has run into this problem.
|>
|> Help me Peter! Help, help me Peter!
|> Help me Peter! Help, help me Peter!
|> Help me Peter, yeah! Get smart quotes out of my file.
|>
|> (Sung to the tune of "Help me Rhonda")
|>
|> LA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Peter J. Davis
Lilly-Anne Wilder

Bitmaps in Help Files

I'm running into the bitmap size limitation when I try to include a screen snapshot in my help file. I am using Corel's Snapshot utility that comes with Corel Draw, pasting from the clipboard into Paintbrush, and then saving the file as a BMP. I made my application main window real small so that the size would be reduced and I set the BMP attibutes to 16 colors. But the exported BMP file is still too large.

How do you guys get around this problem?

thanks in advance

david sampson
--
---
dsampson@su102d.ess.harris.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-04-28

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems

comp.os.ms-windows.announce MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.

comp.os.ms-windows.apps Windows & NT applications, including hints, tips, bugs and comparisons

comp.os.ms-windows.setup Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.

comp.os.ms-windows.video Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.misc All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

NETWORKING:

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager

comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server

comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:
comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

NON-WINDOWS NEWSGROUPS: (Do not use for Windows topics!)
comp.lang.visual Visual programming languages, *not* Visual Basic or C++
comp.lang.c The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c++ The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.windows.news For discussion of the NeWS windowing system
comp.windows.misc For discussion of other windowing systems, not Windows

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).
--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["'tis better to have fought and lost,]
[than never to have fought at all" -- arthur clough]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Bitmaps in Help Files

> dsampson@su102d.ess.harris.com writes:
> I'm running into the bitmap size limitation when I try to include a
> screen snapshot in my help file. I am using Corel's Snapshot utility
> that comes with Corel Draw, pasting from the clipboard into
> Paintbrush, and then saving the file as a BMP. I made my application
> main window real small so that the size would be reduced and I set the
> BMP attibutes to 16 colors. But the exported BMP file is still too
> large.
>

are you pasting the bmp INTO the help file or referencing it? there have been several posts regarding bitmap and size conflicts, and what i remember from these posts is that each help topic can contain only 32k of info, so referencing bmps saves a lot of space. if you're using ms word or another word processor to write your help topics, type {bmc filename.bmp}. if you're writing directly to the .rtf file, you have to had slashes (/) somewhere around the brackets, but i don't remember where.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
WORD

This Author Directory

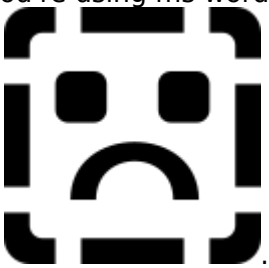
References
Dave Sampson
Referenced By
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files

Bitmaps in Help Files

In article <2s5jt6$92b@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@notis.com writes:
>From: chou@notis.com
>Subject: Re: Bitmaps in Help Files
>Date: Fri, 27 May 94 15:07:48 PDT

>> dsampson@su102d.ess.harris.com writes:
>> I'm running into the bitmap size limitation when I try to include a
>> screen snapshot in my help file. I am using Corel's Snapshot utility
>> that comes with Corel Draw, pasting from the clipboard into
>> Paintbrush, and then saving the file as a BMP. I made my application
>> main window real small so that the size would be reduced and I set the
>> BMP attibutes to 16 colors. But the exported BMP file is still too
>> large.
>>

>are you pasting the bmp INTO the help file or referencing it? there have been several
>posts regarding bitmap and size conflicts, and what i remember from these
>posts is that each help topic can contain only 32k of info, so referencing
>bmps saves a lot of space. If you're using ms word or another word processor



>to write your help topics, type . if you're writing
>directly to the .rtf file, you have to had slashes (/) somewhere around the
>brackets, but i don't remember where.

That might be either impossible or a stupid question, but how can I have a bit map along with text both at the left and right of that bitmap ? I'd like to be able to have the main bitmap of my program with some of the key features on each side of the bitmap. Thanks :-)

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups
GRAPHICS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dave Sampson
chou@notis.com
Referenced By
Bitmaps in Help Files

Page feed in topic?

I have a topic that is two pages when printed out. Is there a way I can set a hard page break in the topic?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

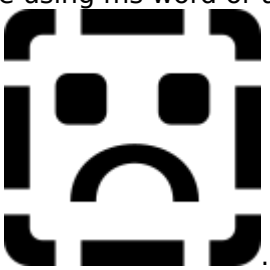
This Author Directory

Referenced By

Page feed in topic?
Page feed in topic?

Bitmaps in Help Files

In article <2s5jt6$92b@news.acns.nwu.edu>, <chou@notis.com> wrote:
>
>> dsampson@su102d.ess.harris.com writes:
>> I'm running into the bitmap size limitation when I try to include a
>> screen snapshot in my help file.
>> [..]
>
>are you pasting the bmp INTO the help file or referencing it? there have
>been several posts regarding bitmap and size conflicts, and what i remember
>from these posts is that each help topic can contain only 32k of info, so
>referencing bmps saves a lot of space. if you're using ms word or another



>word processor to write your help topics, type . if you're
>writing directly to the .rtf file, you have to had slashes (/) somewhere
>around the brackets, but i don't remember where.
>

Small correction here: that's *back*slashes, like so:
 \{bmX picture.bmp\}
But you only need to worry about that if you're writing raw RTF, as was
correctly stated above.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dave Sampson
chou@notis.com

Bitmaps in Help Files

In article <jmessier.118.0013E11D@hookup.net>,
Jean-Francois Messier <jmessier@hookup.net> wrote:
>
> That might be either impossible or a stupid question, but how can I have
>a bit map along with text both at the left and right of that bitmap ?
>I'd like
>to be able to have the main bitmap of my program with some of the key
>features
>on each side of the bitmap. Thanks :-)
>

Jean-Francois,
this is possible, but only by using a trick! You should define a
three column table. Columns 1 and 3 have text, the middle column
contains the bitmap.

Hope this helps,

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Dave Sampson
chou@notis.com
Jean-Francois Messier

Page feed in topic?

In article <emmetthCqHu22.3Dw@netcom.com>,
Emmett Henderson <emmetth@netcom.com> wrote:
>I have a topic that is two pages when printed out. Is there a way I can
>set a hard page break in the topic?

No, a page break marks the start of a new topic.
If your problem is that you want the topic to be visible on the screen
without having to scroll, breaking it up into two topics might not be
a bad idea.
If your problem is that you want to be able to control where the page
break goes if you say "Print Topic", that's a tough one. Everything
is possible in WinHelp, of course, but I'm afraid it would involve
writing a DLL routine that overrides the Print() macro.
Can anybody think of an easier solution? (I've tried embedding
^L in the RTF text (\'0C): doesn't work on my DeskJet, although it works
if you select the "Generic/Text Only" printer).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Emmett Henderson
Referenced By
Page feed in topic?

Bitmaps in Help Files

Dave Sampson (dsampson@stingray.ess.harris.com) wrote:
: I'm running into the bitmap size limitation when I try to include a
: screen snapshot in my help file. I am using Corel's Snapshot utility
: that comes with Corel Draw, pasting from the clipboard into
: Paintbrush, and then saving the file as a BMP. I made my application
: main window real small so that the size would be reduced and I set the
: BMP attibutes to 16 colors. But the exported BMP file is still too
: large.

: How do you guys get around this problem?

: thanks in advance

One way to work around this is to use the Segmented HyperGraphic editor SHG.exe. The output of this, a .shg file, is compressed. The help compilers don't mind if you did not put any hotspot references in. Just load the bitmap & save out the .shg without otherwise changing anything.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,
just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Dave Sampson

Page feed in topic?

: Emmett Henderson <emmetth@netcom.com> wrote:
: >I have a topic that is two pages when printed out. Is there a way I can
: >set a hard page break in the topic?

: If your problem is that you want to be able to control where the page
: break goes if you say "Print Topic", that's a tough one. Everything
: is possible in WinHelp, of course, but I'm afraid it would involve
: writing a DLL routine that overrides the Print() macro.
: Can anybody think of an easier solution? (I've tried embedding
: ^L in the RTF text (\'0C): doesn't work on my DeskJet, although it works
: if you select the "Generic/Text Only" printer).

This is the case that I want to do. The help files may end up being distributed. In that case I would prefer to just send them the HLP file and not have to worry about including any extra DLLs.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Emmett Henderson
Miguel Carrasquer

Windows Programming

Hi,

I'm thinking of getting a Windows Programming software. Can anyone recommand a good Windows Programming tool? And has anyone tried one of those VISUAL languages? If so, could you e-mail me and explain what it's all about? E mail at times9@clark.net. THanks! :)

MK

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

WANTED: WINDOWS Puzzle Source Code

WANTED: I would like to know if anyone knows where I can find 'C' or 'C++' source code for a WINDOWS version of the common slider puzzle game. You know, like the little plastic toys that have 15 numbers and a blank space all mixed up and you have to put it back in order. I need it to move the numbers, and rescramble. It would also help if there was a way for the player to know which numbers where in the right order and which ones were not.

Does anyone have such source code, or does anyone know of where I can find this. Perhaps a particular file on a BBS or ftp site.

ANY information would be most appreciative.

Thank you

- Melissa
gypsy@cc.ysu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

tech writer's style guide for Windows

nash@mudshark.sunquest.com wrote:

: Does anyone have an idea if there is a Microsoft style guide for writing
: Windows documentation. Our tech pubs department is rather new to the concept of
: PCs and Microsoft products. They keep defaulting to Motif jargon when trying to
: describe the Windows universe. I've been modeling my documentation after
:
It's not a style guide, but it does define all of the elements of the interface
and has a certain style of it's own. Try "The Windows Interface: An application
design guide" from Microsoft press. ISBN 1-55615-384-8 1-800-mspress.
This will at least give you all of the "official" names of screen elements &
controls.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,
just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
nash@mudshark.sunquest.com

Capture a sequence of screens?

ilsley@hannah.enet.dec.com wrote:

: Anyone know of a tool for capturing a screen sequence?
: For example, I'd like to create some animated examples
: that show how to fill in a sequence of dialog boxes. I want a
: tool that creates an AVI or similar file I can run from
: Help/Viewer files. Oh, and it should run on NT.

: I remember reading about a Lotus screen capture tool, but
: I can't remember in what newsgroup.

I think the Lotus tool is called SmartCam. It is for use with Notes, maybe, and also lets you put in an audio track that plays along with your screen sequence. This is all just hearsay -- I haven't seen it yet, or read any reviews even, but it might put you on the track of finging it. I am not at all sure that the file can be brought directly into winhelp, but probably can be called in?

George

George Hasty ghasty@io.com
Illuminati Online Austin, TX

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_496~
Referenced By
Capture a sequence of screens?

This Newsgroup

Lilly-Anne Wilder (lil@tc.fluke.COM) wrote:
: I hope this isn't the reason I haven't gotten any help on my problem
: with smart quotes? Perhaps I didn't explain my project enough?
: I'm creating a help file and the Help compiler is ignoring all the
: quotation marks and apostrophies. I know the workaround is to use feet
: and inches marks but, I can't seem to get WORD6 to stop giving me smart quotes.
: Is there a trick to this? A certain font I need to use? Do I have to
: edit the RTF file? If so, how do I do that? I can't believe that no one
: else has run into this problem.

I think (warning: this is from memory and may not be reliable!) that what
you want to do is go to Tools|Autocorrect and remove the smartquotes from
the list of autocorrections - or just switch off AutoCorrect altogether,
which will either be done here or in Tools|Options, I'm not sure which.

GG.

****
* Gavin Greig, * My opinions are my * This space *
* 35 Chamberlain Street, * own and may not agree * intentionally *
* St. Andrews, * with those of Dundee * left *
* Fife, SCOTLAND * University. * blank. *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Lilly-Anne Wilder

Bitmaps print in black/white

When I use the {bmX bitmpa.bmp} command to include a bitmap
in one of my help topics and I do Print Topic the bitmap is
printed in black and white. If I paste the bitmap it prints
out in gray scales.

Is this normal ?
Is there a way to have gray scaled printouts when using the

method ?

Johan Jacobs

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it

Archive-name: ms-windows/faqprg.how-to
Last-modified: 1994-03-29
Related-archives: ms-windows/faqprg.asc,ms-windows/faqprg.zip
Last-FAQ-Update: Mar 24 03:00

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains how you can obtain a copy of the Microsoft Windows Programmer FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) list. The Windows Programmer FAQ is an extensive compilation of Windows software development facts, tips, techniques, and other useful information. The FAQ is about 5800 lines long (in ASCII format) or 140K (as a ZIP archive of a Windows Help file).

The Windows NT FAQ, authored by Adam Hamilton, is currently only available in ASCII format.

All updates to the Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQs are posted to the following two newsgroups:

comp.binaries.ms-windows WinHelp format
comp.os.ms-windows.announce ASCII text format

The updates are usually 2-3 months apart, depending on the amount of new information and the maintainer's workload.

You can also FTP the FAQs from the following sites:

ftp.nimh.nih.gov 156.40.186.8 /pub/win3/FAQ
wuarchive.wustl.edu 128.252.135.4 /usenet/comp.binaries.ms-windows/faqs
ftp.metrics.com 198.133.164.1 /faq

The FAQs will have filenames in the format of FAQWINxx.ZIP (Windows), FAQPRGxx.zip (Windows Programmer), and FAQWNTxx.zip where xx is the version number. Please do not abuse these sites; limit your FTP activity to time outside business hours (8 PM EST through 9 AM EST, or 0100 GMT through 1400 GMT).

If you wish to retrieve the FAQs using Gopher, you can locate them at gopher.nimh.nih.gov.

If the news postings have expired on your site, and you have no FTP access, you can obtain it using the decwrl ftp mail server. For instructions, send a mail message to ftpmail@decwrl.dec.com with a body containing simply:

help

You will receive a full set of instructions by return mail.

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["old age is the most unexpected of all the things]
[that happen to a man." -- leib bronstein]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-05-29

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

- comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy — Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems
- comp.os.ms-windows.announce — MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.
- comp.os.ms-windows.setup — Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.
- comp.os.ms-windows.video — Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows
- comp.os.ms-windows.misc — All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

APPLICATIONS:

- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.comm — Communications and fax applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.financial — Financial applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.utilities — Utilities, desktops and accessories
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.word-proc — Word processing and desktop publishing
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.misc — Miscellaneous Windows & NT applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps — [Superceded by apps.misc]

NETWORKING:

- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip — TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows — Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc — All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup — Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server
- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc — All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls — Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs
- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers — Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:

comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.apps.spreadsheets Spreadsheets and related applications, including Excel, Quattro and 1-2-3.
comp.os.msdos.mail-news Administering mail and news software on Windows and MS-DOS.
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

NON-WINDOWS NEWSGROUPS: (Do not use for Windows-specific topics!)

comp.lang.visual Visual programming languages, *not* Visual Basic or C++
comp.lang.pascal The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c++ The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.windows.news For the NeWS windowing system
comp.windows.misc For other windowing systems, not Microsoft Windows

GENERAL GUIDELINES:

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

SUBSCRIBING AND UNSUBSCRIBING:

To subscribe to a Usenet newsgroup, you can use the "gnewsgroupname" command at the newsgroup level in rn, trn and strn. To unsubscribe, hit "u" while in that newsgroup, if you are using rn, trn or strn.

To subscribe to a LISTSERV mailing list, send a mail message to the LISTSERV at the mailing list address (ie LISTSERV@uicvm.bitnet for the WINHLP-L@uicvm.bitnet list) containing just the text "SUBSCRIBE listname" in the body. To unsubscribe, send mail to that same LISTSERV with the body "UNSUBSCRIBE listname" or "SIGNOFF listname".

WINDOWS FAQS:

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

MICROSOFT FTP SITE:

Microsoft also maintains an ftp site (ftp.microsoft.com) with drivers, patches and utilities on it for all of Microsoft's operating systems, including Windows, Windows for Workgroups and Windows NT.

MORE INFORMATION:

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["but it does move!" -- galileo galilei]

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

What wrong with my VC++ f/NT

I am using MS VC++ v1.1 32-bit edition and I am trying to write
a help file for an application I wrote. I read all the book and followed
all the steps, but when I actually try to run hc31.exe that comes with
VC++, I get a message from NT that says that HC31.EXE, and OS/2 program
caused a general protection fault and will be terminated.
In the documentation, it refers to a version
3.10.504, but I have version 3.10.445. Could this be my problem?
Anyone know anything about how to get a new version to replace the one
I have. Thanks in advance.

Adam Hayek

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT

bmp placement & size

--

_____
Jennifer Moter
Alameda, CA

jen4motr@netcom.com

_____

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

What wrong with my VC++ f/NT

In article <u1376.770328844@sparc10.cs.uiuc.edu> u1376@sparc10.cs.uiuc.edu (hayek adam michael) writes:
>I am using MS VC++ v1.1 32-bit edition and I am trying to write
>a help file for an application I wrote. I read all the book and followed
>all the steps, but when I actually try to run hc31.exe that comes with
>VC++, I get a message from NT that says that HC31.EXE, and OS/2 program
>caused a general protection fault and will be terminated.
>In the documentation, it refers to a version
>3.10.504, but I have version 3.10.445. Could this be my problem?
>Anyone know anything about how to get a new version to replace the one
>I have. Thanks in advance.
>
>Adam Hayek
>
I do not know what your problem is and if this is going to solve it
but I'm pretty sur you can find hc31 3.10.505 on ftp.microsoft.com
directory: Softlib/MSLFILES HC505.EXE and VBHC505.EXE
I do not know the difference between these two....

Ludovic

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
hayek adam michael

bitmap help

I'm having trouble placing bitmaps. I use references with bml or bmr, but I can't seem to find an accurate/consistent way to determine vertical placement. .It looks like the bottom of the bitmap will always be the same as the baseline of the surrounding text. Is there any way to change this to make the top of the bitmap even with the ascender line of the current line of text. I'd be much happier if I could place the graphic in an absolute position relative to the top of the topic!

Is this possible? My graphics are usually too large or repeated too many times to be pasted in directly.

thx
jennifer moter

btw, has anyone seen a drawing or picture of a spinning wheel? (making Sleeping Beauty into a help file)

--

Jennifer Moter
Alameda, CA

jen4motr@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

This Newsgroup

In article <26MAY199417391750@ntuvax.ntu.ac.sg> gwkfong@ntuvax.ntu.ac.sg (Fong Whye Koon) writes:
>pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>> Okay, it's obvious some people are missing the point. This newsgroup is
>>for WINHELP, not any old windows programming questions. I'm not mentioning
>>names or trying to give anyone a hard time. Just please, look at the
>>titles of the newsgroups you post to. This newsgroup is for discussing
>>development of WinHelp and Viewer titles and applications. Other than
>>that, it has very little to do with windows programming questions. There
>>are many other comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.xxxxx groups that cover the
>>gambit of windows programming. Please check for the appropriate one.
>
>I guess a newsgroup name such as "..ms-windows.programmer.winhelp" may mislead
>newbies to think that WINHELP is the equivalent of a helpdesk for windows
>programmers. I'm sure a few newbies don't even know that a winhelp.exe is the
>magic behind the windows helpfile and when they see the words "programmer"
>and "help" together, it rings "programmer's helpline" in their head. I wonder
>how many do read the contents of Tom's monthly pointers on the comp.ms-windows
>hierarchy before they post their letters appropriately?

When I was first given access to the net, I was required to read a couple of pages of mostly good advice, one chunk of which was the idea that it was considered bad form to post into any newsgroup that you had not at least read for one week. I think this is good advice. I wish it could be made mandatory. In fact, nowaadyas, I'd alos inblcude a requirement to read the FAQ if one exists, and submit to an entry level exam. For this group, for example, the entrance exam might be as simple as:

1. What does "winhelp" signify in the groups name?
2. Which version of the help compiler do you use (or plan to use)?
3. What help authoring systems are you using (pr considering)?

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Fong Whye Koon

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

Greetings. I have created on-line help in UNIX environments using FrameMaker and FrameVIewer. Now a client is asking me to create on-line help in an MS Windows environment. The goal is to take MS Word documentation and turn it quickly into on-line materials. The client has a package called Doc-To-Help which they know almost nothing about, but they want me to use.

How easy is this software to learn and use? Are there better (= easier) on-line help packages for MS Windows help?

All comments and suggestions are greatly appreciated.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Doc-To-Help and other help programs

List Reminder

Did you manage to change the list parameters so that it allows posts by non-members? I'd like to try the two-way gating again...

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["none love the bearer of bad news" -- sophocles]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files

So, where does JumpId look for the new .hlp file? I'd like to be able to reference .hlp files that are not part of my product (if they exist). Is there some way to set a path to control where JumpId looks for .hlp files?

Thanks,

Mark

In article <2svnon$khq@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@n5145.notis.com writes:

> Anybody know how to make links between two hlp Files?

Use the Macro JumpId (abbreviated JI) like so in the [CONFIG] section of your .hpj file:

JI("your.hlp","context_string")

the your.hlp is the .hlp file that contains the help topic you want to jump to, and the context_string is just the context string of the jump you're jumping to.

--

Luck is when preparation meets opportunity Fax: 415-506-1113

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch
chou@n5145.notis.com
Referenced By
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files

Windows & Modem

In article <Cr3sE4.xz@westminster.ac.uk>
hihec@westminster.ac.uk "Stephen Bennett" writes:

>I am currently trying to install a modem into my computer. I have a comms
>program to run it outside windows, which works fine. However, I cant't seem
>to get any of the window versions of the programs to recognize the
>modem.
>
>I have played about with setup etc.
>This problem is on a dell 486 computer, running windows 3.1, with dos 5.0
>and 12mb of mem. I have installed the modem to com port 4.
>
>Any help gladly recieved
>
>Thanks
>
>Steve

The connection between your question and this newsgroup's purpose of
discussing Windows "Help" file programming eludes me!

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Bennett

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

can anyone get into ftp.cica.indiana.edu? i've tried anonymously ftping and also trying to access via gopher, but it's not working. i would really like to look at HWAB40_1.zip and _2.zip help authoriing stuff.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

'*guide*' *re how-to-create-help*

I'm looking for any recommended papers/books on how to think about
creating help libraries for applications. The specific audience
would be for a person who has tradtionally built terminal apps.

--

Nigel Campbell Voice: (613) 738-1338 ext 3016 P.O. Box 9707
Client/Server Product Mgr FAX: (613) 738-0002 3755 Riverside Dr.
Cognos Incorporated MCI: nigel campbell || 3074729 Ottawa, Ontario
UUnet: nigelc@cognos.COM CANADA K1G 3Z4

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

'guide' re how-to-create-help
'guide' re how-to-create-help

MWHAG

In <Cr4pJs.7Hx@metrics.com> Geoffrey William Peters <gwp@CS.PURDUE.EDU> writes:

+ In a previous message, David Reichelt said:
+ > Can anyone give me an e-mail address to retrieve the Microsoft Windows Help
+ > Authoring Guide?

+ Sorry I can't help -- but I have been looking for the same thing...
+ Could you forward any direct replies or post a summary to the
+ group? Thanks a bunch!

Here's the ftp site:
gatekeeper.dec.com:pub/micro/msdos/win3/programr

--

Qing Vincent Yin | umyin@mctrf.mb.ca

```
|       Repeat
|           delete(next_bug);
|       Until 0 = 1;
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
William Peters <gwp@CS.PURDUE.EDU>

Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files

In article <MWARREN.94Jun9125503@ap207sun.oracle.com>,
Mark Warren <mwarren@oracle.com> wrote:
>
>So, where does JumpId look for the new .hlp file? I'd like to be able
>to reference .hlp files that are not part of my product (if they
>exist). Is there some way to set a path to control where JumpId looks
>for .hlp files?
>
>Thanks,
>
>Mark
>

Windows Help uses the following algorithm to find a help file

1. look in the same directory as the .hlp file containing the
   interfile jump
2. look in the MS-DOS current directory (i.e. if the .hlp file
   was started by F1 from an application, that app's CWD, if the
   .hlp file was started from a ProgMan ?-icon, the default-dir
   as specified for the icon...)
3. look in the Windows dir
4. look in the Windows System dir
5. look in the directory where WINHELP.EXE is located
6. look in the DOS PATH directory-list
7. look in the [FILES] section of WINHELP.INI:
   this may contain entries like:

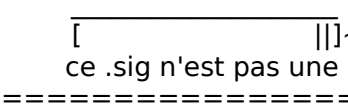
   [FILES]
   helpfile=D:\dir,please insert My Wonderful CD-ROM in drive D:

(that is: name=drive:\directory,message to display if media removable)

After that, WinHelp gives up and displays the "Help file not found"
message.

You can also use a full path name. I would advice UNIX-style notation
(c:/dir/subdir/fname.hlp), because backslashes need to be doubled,
and even redoubled, depending on the number of times they are
re-read (Word=>RTF=>HLP...)

Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



==========
====

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch
chou@n5145.notis.com
Mark Warren

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

We would like to compose a Windows Help document for Chinese Windows (Big 5 code version) and will be grateful to people who have such experience to offer some valuable advice.

Presumably, one needs the Chinese Windows SDK with an appropriate Help Compiler. What documentation can I find in the SDK? Do I need Chinese Word for Windows to edit the source?

As we understand it, the traditional format of RTF files cannot handle Chinese characters. What file format does the help compiler work on?

In short, what is the proper procedure for the whole business?

Is there any tool (similar to Microsoft Help Authoring tool) that we can use to speed up the process?

News Groups
COMP.WINDOWS.MS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Can anyone get JumpColors when video driver is > 256 colors

There's probably no solution to this, but I'll ask anyway... Does anyone out there, who uses a video driver with 65K colors (or more), have colored hypertext??? According to Diamond Corp and Microsoft Corp, it can't be done. But I haven't given up hope yet.....

--

Joe Wasik, Pacific Bell, San Ramon, CA (510)823-2422, jcwasik@pacbell.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

what6.dot

i just downloaded the Window Help Author Toolkit. Looks pretty simple. However, i am running word 6.0 but don't have the correct templates. i think i remember reading somewhere that you could get the templates off of ftp.cica.indiana.edu, but i can't connect to it for some reason. anyone know of anywhere else that i can get the correct templates. also, i WHAT free, shareware, a demo?

thanks for any info.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

How do you make a word-breaker for viewer?

Does anyone know what the arguments passed to word-breaker functions in Multimedia Viewer are? I have looked all over the place, and I have found *NO* documentation about writing your own word-breaker, except how to associate a DLL and function with a particular data type in the .MVP file.

My problem is that I have very long UUCP path lines in my title, and for some reason the default word-breaker doesn't recognize the '!' characters as a good place to break, so the text doesn't wrap and you have to scroll to the right to see the rest.

So what rules does FBreakWords follow? I looked at ANSIUSA.TBL (which allegedly contains the rules for classifying characters), and the '!' is defined the same as ' ' -- NO_CLASS (character is a word-breaker character), which should allow it to wrap the path.

Please reply via e-mail [our news is on the fritz :(] to blake@gstream.com and I'll summarize.

Thanks for the help!

Blake
--
Blake C. Ramsdell | Voice: (206) 858-7858
GlobalStream Corporation | FAX: (206) 858-7862
5209 Pt Fosdick Dr NW Ste 208 | UUCP: nwnexus!gstream!blake
Gig Harbor, WA 98335 | Internet: blake@gstream.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
DLL

This Author Directory

posting by non-subscriber

Perhaps you can help me,

The author of Helpwriter's Assistant for Windows has a new version. He wishes to post an announcement to this list, but he is not a subscriber.

Is he allowed to post his announcement nevertheless? Who or where does he send it to, if so.

If not, may I forward the announcement for him?

Thanks.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
posting by non-subscriber
posting by non-subscriber

Phone numbers for RoboHelp and ForeHelp

Thanks to everyone who responded to my query about Help authoring software for Windows, and for Microsoft Word in particular. The majority of respondents seemed to feel that RoboHelp and/or ForeHelp were better, friendlier products than Doc-2-Help.

Can any please provide phone numbers for the companies that make RoboHelp and ForeHelp? Tech support and/or sales phone numbers would be helpful.

Thank you,
Steven Oppenheimer

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

furture help

Microsoft says they are coming out with a new style of help when they deliver Chicago (Windows 4.0) later this year. They also say Chicago help files will not be supported on Windows NT (not even on Daytona or Cairo).

Does anyone know if the WinHelp 3.1 help files will still work on Chicago? (I would they must in order to maintain compatibility) What is different about Chicago help files anyway? Why wouldn't they run on NT? Are tools like RoboHelp and Word-to-Doc planning support for Chicago help files? (Microsoft is coming out with a WYSIWYG Chicago help file editor).

I'm hoping someone in netland has some insight into what Microsoft has planned for the future of WinHelp...

...Cuyler Buckwalter

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
furture help

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

In <2t8392$csp@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@n5145.notis.com writes:

>can anyone get into ftp.cica.indiana.edu? i've tried anonymously
>ftping and also trying to access via gopher, but it's not working. i
>would really like to look at HWAB40_1.zip and _2.zip help authoriing
>stuff.

I've been trying for the last two weeks to get in, and it always
"reached the maximum connections." I don't quite believe that.

Anyway, have you tried it's mirror sites?

--

Qing Vincent Yin | Repeat
umyin@mctrf.mb.ca | delete(next_bug);
| Until 0 = 1;

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com
Referenced By
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

chou@n5145.notis.com wrote:

: can anyone get into ftp.cica.indiana.edu? i've tried anonymously
: ftping and also trying to access via gopher, but it's not working. i
: would really like to look at HWAB40_1.zip and _2.zip help authoriing
: stuff.

There is a mirror of this file at polecat.law.indiana.edu. It's buried way deep in their directory structure: find the MIRROR directory and keep following WIN3.

I haven't unzipped it yet, but I will as soon as I'm done posting. It HAS to be better than dealing with Microsoft's unsupported kludgefest...

Jon Acheson
thag@access.netaxs.com

Quest Laboratories Fusion Research Center
"Power enough to light up a city, and it's all running through this fence."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

re: ftp.cica.indiana.edu
> I've been trying for the last two weeks to get in, and it always
> "reached the maximum connections." I don't quite believe that.
>
> Anyway, have you tried it's mirror sites?

yeah. i tried wuarchive.something.something using gopher, and
couldn't get in.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Qing Yin
Referenced By
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

Help files in Chicago

When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.

Chicago's Winhelp.exe can also view help files compiled by the help compiler, but I'd like to know how easy it is to convert my help files to Viewer files.

Is MVC.EXE like HC.exe freely distributable?

What are the advantages of the Multimedia Viewer over the old winhelp files?

--
__^__ __^__
(___)----------(___)
/	Arthur Muller	Living on earth is expensive	\
/	University of Amsterdam	but it does include a free	\
___	The Netherlands	trip around the sun.	___
(_____)----------E-mail: muller@fwi.uva.nl----------(_____)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago

furture help

ebuhcb@EBU.Ericsson.SE wrote:
>Microsoft says they are coming out with a new style of
>help when they deliver Chicago (Windows 4.0) later this
>year. They also say Chicago help files will not be
>supported on Windows NT (not even on Daytona or Cairo).

  Well, actually, it should be supported on NT, you'll just need to copy the Chicago version of WinHelp over. Since Chicago is going to be a subset of Win32 and Windows NT is the superset, WinHelp on Chicago must run with Windows NT. QED.

>Does anyone know if the WinHelp 3.1 help files will still
>work on Chicago? (I would they must in order to maintain
>compatibility) What is different about Chicago help files
>anyway? Why wouldn't they run on NT? Are tools like RoboHelp
>and Word-to-Doc planning support for Chicago help files?
>(Microsoft is coming out with a WYSIWYG Chicago help file
>editor).

Windows 3.1 help files will continue to work under Chicago to maintain compatibility. Chicago help files are just going to be extended versions of regular help files. I seriously doubt there are going to be any major changes to the file format itself, only extensions within the internal file system and perhaps some modifications to the internal |TOPIC file.

  I'm sure all the major WinHelp Authoring Tool developers are planning on supporting chicago.

>I'm hoping someone in netland has some insight into what
>Microsoft has planned for the future of WinHelp...
>   ...Cuyler Buckwalter
>

Pete Davis

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Cuyler

Help files in Chicago

Arthur Muller <muller@FWI.UVA.NL> wrote:
>When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files
>were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.

Interesting. How did you 'Notice this?" Did the files have .MVB extensions?

Chicago is supposed to have some fairly new features that won't be supported by the old help compiler or MVC. They will need to upgrade the help compiler or MVC to support the new features planned for Chicago.

>Chicago's Winhelp.exe can also view help files compiled by the help compiler,
>but I'd like to know how easy it is to convert my help files to Viewer files.

Piece of cake. Viewer is an extension of WinHelp. The differences are few. Viewer just has a few more features.

>Is MVC.EXE like HC.exe freely distributable?

No. To get MVC, you need to Viewer Development kit or whatever the hell they're calling it this week. It's a few hundred bucks as I recall.

>What are the advantages of the Multimedia Viewer over the old winhelp files?

As I said before, the existing Viewer is simply an extended WinHelp. It has support for more multimedia things, like AVI file and .WAV files and such. It also allows 256 color bitmaps comes with the full-text search engine (which, of course, works with WinHelp too).

Pete Davis

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Muller <muller@FWI.UVA.NL>
Referenced By
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

smb@fig.citib.com (Scott M Bulmahn) writes:

>Could anyone please tell me where I could purchase a copy of this utility?
>I am interested in doing the exact same thing -- turning a MS Word file into
>a help file Useable by MSVC.

>Anyone know the vendor off hand???

I don't know about Doc-To-Help (or whatever the name of the orgininal utility that you were asking about was) but one that I know will do it is HDK (Hypertext Development Kit). It's available from:-

In the US:
Mark Koch
DEK Software
(609) 424-6565
f(609) 424-0785

Everywhere Else:
Virtual Media
+61 2 959-2355
f+61 2 953-4044

Hope this helps!
Mark
--
Mark Walton mwalton@acacia.itd.uts.edu.au | /---\
'A bloody dragon,' said Mooty. 'Fire breathing, | | o | "A man locked
too. Did I suffer much?' | |-+-| in his own
NO. IT WAS PRACTICALLY INSTANTANEOUS -- Terry Pratchett | |/^\| imagination..."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
riker@access.digex.net
Chris Allen
Scott M Bulmahn

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

The mirror site I have the most consistent luck with (at least until I posted this)-:) is the cdrom mirror site.
gt

George Tatge'	gat@csn.org	Solid Software Inc.

"If you want more productivity in Windows, then you need GLOBAL ABBREVIATIONS."
(GLOBLABB.ZIP on CICA, AOL, CIS and others.)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Qing Yin
chou@n5145.notis.com

posting by non-subscriber

Speaking as a list member, I think it's quite useful if members forward "relevant" material to the list. Where to draw the line at what is relevant shouldn't be that hard. For example, there's a new product called Skinny Dip ....!

So let's hear from the author of Help Assistant. Of course, it would be nice if she or he would join the list.

=-=-=-

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

I guess I should upload hwab40_1.zip
and hwab40_2.zip to this group's ftp site.
Could somebody please give me the ip number again,
and instructions on how to upload something? I'll
do it during the coming week.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

I would like to try the evaluation copy of Help Writer's Assistant (HWAB40_1.ZIP and HWAB40_2.ZIP) said to be on ftp.cica.indiana.edu, but since I can never get on CICA, do the files reside elsewhere? Or could a kindly Pegasus Mail user attach and email them to me?

Thanks very much!

|\\ // Naval Research Laboratory
|// \\ Underwater Sound Reference Detachment
|\\ick //cott Orlando, Florida 32856
(rscott@usrd.nrl.navy.mil)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

Help for NT

I'd like to enable the Find button for a Windows NT help file. I can't seem to find any doc on the subject, though it appears what I need to do is register a routine (which one?), define the button, and call the routine.

Anybody have a source for information, or some experience with this?

==========
Stephen Gilson
Help Developer
Powersoft Corp.
508.287.1785

"The computer's allure is more than utilitarian or aesthetic; it is erotic."

M. Heim in _Cyberspace: First Steps_ MIT Press 1992.
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help for NT

Help files in Chicago

When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files
were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.

Chicago's Winhelp.exe can also view help files compiled by the help compiler,
but I'd like to know how easy it is to convert my help files to Viewer files.

Is MVC.EXE like HC.exe freely distributable?

What are the advantages of the Multimedia Viewer over the old winhelp files?

--

```
  __^__                                                                  __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |     Arthur Muller                    | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |     University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free     | \ |
 |___|     The Netherlands                  | trip around the sun.            |___|
(_____)--------------E-mail: muller@fwi.uva.nl---------------------(_____)
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Help Files for WHAT6

Howdy, I'm just starting to convert from Word 2.0 to Word 6.0. I see from this mailing that there are some pitfalls. Could someone who has been there please outline the problems that they have noted to date to get WHAT to work with Word 6.0 . Much grass, ... Dave Rapp

>Hi All,
>
>I've just discovered the following file on ftp.microsoft.com:
>
>/developer/MSDN/NEWUP/WHATHLP.ZIP
>
>file size: 543803 Bytes
>
>It contains the 'missing' help file for the WHAT6.DOT Word template
>and what appears to be a new version of the Help Authoring Guide in
>Windows Help format.
>
>Hope that you find these useful.
>
>Stuart.
>--
>scs@vectis.demon.co.uk
>Stuart C. Squibb
>Newport, Isle of Wight, England, U.K.
>
>"When all else fails, do it yourself." - Lefler's Law #17
>

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD

This Author Directory

Mac Viewer ??

Apologies for what is most probably a novice question. I've just completed my first Viewer 2.0 project (under Windows). I've been asked what the issues are in porting the project to the Mac platform. Some extremely basic questions:

a. Is there a version of Viewer for the Mac?
b. If so, what is the process of porting multimedia files across to the Mac.

As a quick aside .. I'm also trying to figure out how to display 24bit images in viewer, using a set of display DLLs. Is there some way of extracting either the device context or the windows handle to a pane within a topic? I intend to pass that to the DLL and "attempt" to display a 24 bit image in a pane.

Would appreciate any help ..

Regards

****
* Hari Ramachandran *
* Parallax MultiMedia Internet: hari@solomon.technet.sg *
* 1 Science Park Drive Phone : (65) 777 7536 *
* B1-42 SISIR Bldg Fax : (65) 777 6468 *
* Singapore 0511 *
* Republic of Singapore *
****

--LAA21595.771217784/solomon.technet.sg--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
DLL

This Author Directory

Help for NT

In article <Cr858B.B2E@metrics.com>,
Gilson, Stephen <POWERSOFT/BURLINGTON/gilson
%Powersoft_Corporation@MCIMAIL.COM> wrote:
>I'd like to enable the Find button for a Windows NT help file. I can't seem
>to find any doc on the subject, though it appears what I need to do is
>register a routine (which one?), define the button, and call the routine.
>
>Anybody have a source for information, or some experience with this?
>

I don't have NT installed, but I do have it on CD-ROM (MS
Devel. Libr.), and I happened to notice that the NT SDK included
the full-text search DLLs and compilers.
What you need to do is (assuming it all works just like in
Viewer 1.0):
compile yor Help file
run forage(p).exe, w_scan.exe and index.exe on your .hlp file
This will create a .ind file, containing the full-text index
to your help file. The three programs above require quite a lot
of parameters, let me see if I can get them right:
(assuming <proj> is your help file's name):
foragep.exe /w <proj>.hlp
w_scan.exe <proj>.ans,,generic.stp,generic.fld,,<proj>.lst;
index.exe <proj>,,<proj>,generic.stp,generic.fld,<proj>.map;

(generic.stp and generic.fld should also be in the SDK)

Now in your .HPJ file add this:

```
[CONFIG]
RegisterRoutine("ftengine","LoadFtEngine", "U")
LoadFtEngine(0)
RegisterRoutine("ftui","InitRoutines","SU")
InitRoutines(qchPath, 1)
RegisterRoutine("ftui","ExecFullTextSearch","USSS")
RegisterRoutine("ftui","SwitchToTopicsFound","U")
AddAccelerator(0x46,2,"SwitchToTopicsFound(hWndApp)")
CreateButton("btn_find","&Find","ExecFullTextSearch(hwndApp,qchPath,"","")
....
[BAGGAGE]
bag.ini
```

Finally you should create a file BAG.INI, containing:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=1
group1=<proj>
[AUTO]
Title=<proj>
Indexfile=<proj>.ind
```

A lot of this could be automated, of course.
If this doesn't work in NT, it should be something

similar. Maybe there's a readme file somewhere in the SDK.

Greetings,

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Stephen" <POWERSOFT/BURLINGTON/gilson%Powersoft_Corporation@MCIMAIL.COM>

Help files in Chicago

>When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files
>were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.

It has been rumored that Viewer will be 'the' help engine of Chicago (several people on the net have reported heard comments to that affect). It may be official now, but I have seen no official statement to that affect.

>Chicago's Winhelp.exe can also view help files compiled by the help compiler,
>but I'd like to know how easy it is to convert my help files to Viewer files.

Several people have reported that they were able to convert over existing help projects to Viewer with almost no effort (and instantly gain word cross indexing).

Viewer at one time was a strict superset of WINHELP. Version 2.0 has diverged in a couple of minor ways (I think they are all limited to the help 'project' file format and options).

>Is MVC.EXE like HC.exe freely distributable?

The Viewer runtime needed to run Viewer titles is freely distributable.

>What are the advantages of the Multimedia Viewer over the old winhelp files?

Viewer has better support of displaying bitmap images.

It provides Viewer enabled DLL's that specifically support the MCI standard. This includes AVI file format Video for Windows and any data/device with MCI compliant drivers. The Viewer DLLs provide 'controller' windows that can be embedded in the Viewer title and configured with many options by the Viewer author, and allow the end user access to all the standard MCI features.

Viewer also provides a text search and 'retrieval' engine. This, in my mind, is

its most significant advantage to the author of traditional help files. If you use, or need, none of the additional multimedia support, converting to Viewer allows your end users to contruct a text expression 'query' that produces a list

of topics that contain text satisfying the query, which they can jump to by picking the topic from the 'query list'.

Its like WINHELP with exhaustive, auto-generated 'search' keywords.

I hope I haven't misrepresented anything about Viewer. I'm sure someone will correct me if I have.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
WORD
SEARCH
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

umyin@mctrf.mb.ca (Qing Yin) writes:

>In <2t8392$csp@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@n5145.notis.com writes:

>>can anyone get into ftp.cica.indiana.edu? i've tried anonymously
>>ftping and also trying to access via gopher, but it's not working. i
>>would really like to look at HWAB40_1.zip and _2.zip help authoriing
>>stuff.

>I've been trying for the last two weeks to get in, and it always
>"reached the maximum connections." I don't quite believe that.

Why don't you believe what the sysadmin there tells you? And don't forget that unless you're in a very special category you're using their facilities for free. If something associated with the official mission of the cica folk has come up, there may be a quite legitimate reason why they must keep access to the archives throttled.

Anyway, I just checked the server at cica and got in on the first try -- as number 64 of 65 max.

Joe Morris / MITRE

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com
Qing Yin
Referenced By
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

Help files in Chicago

pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:

>>When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files
>>were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.

> Interesting. How did you 'Notice this?" Did the files have .MVB extensions?

No, I used HELPDUMP.EXE (from DDJ), which can be found at CICA.

> Chicago is supposed to have some fairly new features that won't be
>supported by the old help compiler or MVC. They will need to upgrade the
>help compiler or MVC to support the new features planned for Chicago.

Helpdump.exe gave as the version number of the compiler 3.33 .

```
 __^__                                                                  __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |    Arthur Muller                    | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |    University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free     | \ |
 |___|    The Netherlands                  | trip around the sun.            |___|
(_____)--------------E-mail: muller@fwi.uva.nl---------------------(_____)
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Muller <muller@FWI.UVA.NL>
Peter J. Davis

Cue cards

Cue Cards are the little helpful windows that float on top of (for example) Microsoft Access. They contain information on and guidance for different tasks in the application, e.g. creating a query, designing a form etc.

Visually, they consist of a navigational toolbar at the top of the window and a text area with buttons, text and graphics. The buttons in the text area are typically used for branching.

They often guide you through a task in great detail: "Choose the File New Query command", "In the dialog box, type the name of your query", "When you have done this, press the Next button". They are a little bit like a wizard, except they make you do the actual work instead of doing it for you based on your input.

This is not a very complete description, but I hope it helps.

-- peter, microsoft corp.
peterhe@microsoft.com

*** what you see above is by no means the official word o' microsoft ***

From: Bill Downing <bdowning@CTHULHU.CONTROL.COM>
#
A potential client recently asked me if I could create interactive help
for a Win app along the lines of Microsoft Cue Cards. I know what
Wizards are, but am not sure about Cue Cards. So, I have two questions:
#
1. Can someone give me a brief description of what Cue Cards do?
#
2. Are there either public domain, shareware, or commercially sold
tools available to author Cue Cards for a Windows application? If so, what are
they, approximately how $, and are they similar to the standard WinHelp
tools, or do they require some programming expertise?
#
Thanks,
Bill Downing

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Cue cards

cmsg cancel <2tcg6e$gm7@hermes.fwi.uva.nl>

cancel <2tcg6e$gm7@hermes.fwi.uva.nl> in newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help files in Chicago

pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:

>>When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files
>>were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.

> Interesting. How did you 'Notice this?" Did the files have .MVB extensions?

No, they have .HLP extensions, but I used HELPDUMP.EXE (from DDJ) and found:

'helpdump winhelp.hlp SYSTEM' results in;

MVC.EXE Multimedia Compiler used.

Version: 3
Revision: 33
Flag: 0x0000 - No compression
Help File Generated: Fri Mar 04 14:28:16 1994
Help File Title: Help for Windows Help
Contents ID: 0xFF82

```
 __^__                                                                  __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |    Arthur Muller                    | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |    University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free    | \ |
 |___|    The Netherlands                  | trip around the sun.           |___|
(_____)--------------E-mail: muller@fwi.uva.nl---------------------(_____)
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Muller <muller@FWI.UVA.NL>
Peter J. Davis

Mac Viewer ??

>a. Is there a version of Viewer for the Mac?

Yes... and no. To port Encarta, Dinosaurs, Cinemania, etc. to the Mac, I'm told that Microsoft used a product called Multidoc from:
Foundation Software Solutions, Inc.
2000 Regency Parkway, Suite 345
Cary, NC 27511 USA
(800) 247-7890
(919) 481-3517
Fax: (919) 481-3551

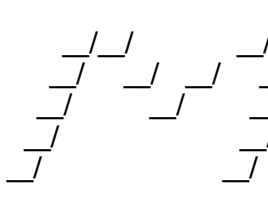
The product reads all of the viewer authoring files you worked so hard on, and I'm not sure whether it spits out Mac binaries, or just gives you a class library that you have to use in your own program.

It's $7500us for Multidoc
They get a royalty of $2000us per title

>b. If so, what is the process of porting multimedia files across
> to the Mac.

I'd love to answer your question, but the price scared me away :-)

Viewer for Windows is a steal at twice the price.


Tim Mackay
Marquette Electronics Inc.
8200 West Tower Ave.
Milwaukee, WI 53223
Internet: tmackay@mei.com
Phone: (414) 362-2765
Fax: (414) 357-3456

"It's 12 months to 'Chicago', we've got a full tank of gas, half a pack of cigarettes, it's dark and we're wearing sunglasses. Hit it!"

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

In <jcmorris.771340774@mwunix> jcmorris@mwunix.mitre.org (Joe Morris) writes:

| umyin@mctrf.mb.ca (Qing Yin) writes:

| >In <2t8392$csp@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@n5145.notis.com writes:

| >I've been trying for the last two weeks to get in, and it always
| >"reached the maximum connections." I don't quite believe that.

| Why don't you believe what the sysadmin there tells you? And don't
| forget that unless you're in a very special category you're using
| their facilities for free. If something associated with the official
| mission of the cica folk has come up, there may be a quite legitimate
| reason why they must keep access to the archives throttled.

I'm not saying I don't like their policy of setting a connection limit.
I mean I've been trying *all* the time to get in, even in late night,
and it's hard to believe that it *always* reach the connection limit.

Well if you have got in, congratulations!
--

Qing Vincent Yin
umyin@mctrf.mb.ca

```
|       Repeat
|           delete(next_bug);
|       Until 0 = 1;
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com
Qing Yin
Joe Morris

viewer FAQ?

A few questions regarding viwer:

1. what is the latest version?
2. how easy is it to and how do you port your existing .hlp files to viewer?
3. since I'm not the only one asking viewer questions in here is there a viewer FAQ?

TIA

StanO

--
+---+
Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

heiko@mai.de (Heiko Schulz) wrote:

>Our main problem with Doc-To-Help is the non-support of
>Wextech. There seems to be no local support avaiable
>(here in Germany). Calling the hotline number in NY we
>left some messages on there recorder but never got an
>answer. Also to our faxes we got no answer.

Heiko,

I'm very sorry to hear you are having trouble with our Technical Support department. I have searched our fax logs and can find no record of receiving any from you. Our Technical Support number is 212-949-0093 (phone) or 212-949-4007 (fax). You can reach me on the Internet at pauln@wextech.com or on Compuserve at 71333,1400. We maintain a Forum there (GO WEXTECH) in section 4 of WINAPD. We have a full-time staff of 5 people dedicated to technical support and make every attempt to answer calls or return them within 2 hours. Faxes and Internet messages should be responded to the same day. We are fully aware of the critical, deadline nature of most help file development and are committed to give our users professional and timely response.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems - Director, Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

In article <2t8392$csp@news.acns.nwu.edu>, chou@n5145.notis.com writes:
> can anyone get into ftp.cica.indiana.edu? i've tried anonymously
>
> ftping and also trying to access via gopher, but it's not working. i
>
> would really like to look at HWAB40_1.zip and _2.zip help authoriing
>
> stuff.

There are many mirror sites. When cica is busy, it says sorry, then lists all the mirror sites. Help Writer's Assistant is now in the /util subdirectory of cica and the mirror sites.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

In article <Cr6650.1y5@dcs.ed.ac.uk> jch@dcs.ed.ac.uk (Jen Cheng) writes:
>We would like to compose a Windows Help document for Chinese Windows
>(Big 5 code version) and will be grateful to people who have such
>experience to offer some valuable advice.
>
>Presumably, one needs the Chinese Windows SDK with an appropriate
>Help Compiler. What documentation can I find in the SDK? Do I need
>Chinese Word for Windows to edit the source?

You don't need the Chinese Windows SDK. Only Microsoft Chinese Windows 3.1 with any word processor that can handle Chinese and create RTF files will be sufficient. The Help compiler can be found in CICA, or Microsoft ftp site.

>
>As we understand it, the traditional format of RTF files cannot
>handle Chinese characters. What file format does the help compiler
>work on?

The key is that you need a Chinese Windows to display Chinese characters. RTF format is not a issue.

>In short, what is the proper procedure for the whole business?
>Is there any tool (similar to Microsoft Help Authoring tool) that we
>can use to speed up the process?

Assume Chinese Windows and Word for Windows are both available.

1. Use Word for Windows to create files that contains topics, context strings, etc., and save them as RTF format.
2. Create a .hpj file containing above RTF files.
3. Use help compiler to compile the .hpj file, thus obtaining a .hlp file.
4. Use winhelp.exe came from Chinese Windows to view the .hlp file.

Regards,
-Terry Chung
chung@cs.fsu.edu

News Groups
COMP.WINDOWS.MS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jen Cheng
Referenced By

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

>
> Anyway, have you tried it's mirror sites?
>
> --
>
> Qing Vincent Yin | Repeat
> umyin@mctrf.mb.ca | delete(next_bug);
> | Until 0 = 1;

I often have luck with monu6.cc.monash.edu.au, or
128.252.135.4, or oak.oakland.edu

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com
Qing Yin

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

In article <Cr83x3.ABM@metrics.com>, Richard Scott <RSCOTT@USRD.NRL.NAVY.MIL> writes:
> I would like to try the evaluation copy of Help Writer's
> Assistant (HWAB40_1.ZIP and HWAB40_2.ZIP) said to be on
> ftp.cica.indiana.edu, but since I can never get on CICA, do
> the files reside elsewhere? Or could a kindly Pegasus Mail
> user attach and email them to me?
>
> Thanks very much!

Have you tried to ftp from mirrors oak.oakland.edu or 128.252.135.4?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Scott <RSCOTT@USRD.NRL.NAVY.MIL>

DWHAT2.0 for WinWord 6.0 Released

DWHAT20.ZIP - Help Author Template for WinWord 6.0

Currently on ftp.cica.indiana.edu (or its mirrors) in:
    /pub/pc/win3/uploads
to be moved to:
    /pub/pc/win3/winword

This is v2.0 of DWHAT, my WinWord 6.0 version of the WHAT WinWord 2.0 template - originally by Microsoft.

DWHAT ports the original functionality of WHAT, with additional features. Version 2.0 includes many minor bug fixes, and a nifty bitmap dialog - preview the bitmap before you insert it.

The styles have also been renamed to be slightly more understandable.

DWHAT contains a useful Toolbar with all the popular help-creation functions available. It also contains a link to load HAG (the Microsoft Help Author Guides), available as HAG.ZIP on CICA.

Requirements:
    For full functionality, also get the original WHAT.ZIP (DWHAT uses help file, and contains useful examples)

DWHAT is Public Domain. Microsoft's original was, and so I am continuing the tradition. I have heard of but not seen WHAT6, so I don't know how similar or different they are.

-dave
--

David Gardiner <>< Smarthouse Project - Uni of South Australia & Clipsal.
Also Asst Admin for Centre for Sensor Signal & Information Processing.
Internet: gardiner@cssip.edu.au Ph: +61 8 302 3606 Fax: +61 8 302 3873

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Printing entire .hlp files

> i posted an article earlier about printing .hlp files from within the
> winhelp engine. however, as i read some follow-ups to the original

Could you _please_ re-post? ;-)

Thanks!
Peter
--
****
* Peter Drayton * The opinions expressed here are mine *
* peter@aztec.co.za * alone, as no one else would be stupid *
* 100075.67@compuserve.com * enough to have them. *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
chou@n5145.notis.com
Referenced By
Printing entire .hlp files

cmsg cancel <2tcgv0$gq9@hermes.fwi.uva.nl>

cancel <2tcgv0$gq9@hermes.fwi.uva.nl> in newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
--
__^__ __^__
(___)----------(___)
| / | Arthur Muller | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
| / | University of Amsterdam | but it does include a free | \ |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

cmsg cancel <Cr7AGH.A83@metrics.com>

cancel <Cr7AGH.A83@metrics.com> in newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

--

```
 __^__                                                          __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |    Arthur Muller                  | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |    University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free    | \ |
```

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

cmsg cancel <Cr865C.BLu@metrics.com>

cancel <Cr865C.BLu@metrics.com> in newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

--

```
 __^__                                                          __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |    Arthur Muller                  | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |    University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free   | \ |
```

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)

In response to Dave's query:

Moving from Word 2 to Word 6 is possible, but it takes a little work. From my experience you need to do the following things:

1. Back up your .HPJ and RTF files!

2. Obtain WHAT6.EXE, the Word 6 Help Authoring Template, from: gmutant.wrlc.org (198.91.36.126) in /pub/winhelp

3. Install WHAT6 by running WHAT6.EXE, then running the setup program. N.B. Some of the program icons created by the setup do not point to the correct directories, or even to actual files. We will fix that later. :)

4. Obtain WINHLP.ZIP from ftp.microsoft.com (198.105.232.1) in /developer/MSDN/NEWUP

5. Install the Help files from WINHLP.ZIP. The directory into which you installed WHAT6 is probably best place to put them.

6. Go to the program manager group created by WHAT6 and check that the paths which the icons point to reflect their locations on your system. You will have to change the paths for several. You should now have all of the files referenced by this program manager group.

7. Edit the macro HelpOnWHAT in the WHAT6.DOT template so that it relects the location of the file WHAT6.HLP.

8. The Windows Help Project Editor as supplied in WHAT6 does not work with the Word 6 Templates! The only way to fix this is to use a 'patched' version of the WHPE. The original patch was discovered by Dale Roberts, and I have modified it slightly. To quote Dale:

   > There was a topic a few weeks back about using the MS help project editor with WORD 6.0. When you click on a file name in WHPE, it does not get loaded into Word, and you get a popup message 'Undefined dialog record field.' I haven't seen that this problem has been resolved yet (correct me if I'm wrong). Although this is not a terrible problem (you can still load the files manually into WORD), being a programmer, I couldn't just let this one go :-). I delved into Word programming a bit and figured out that WHPE uses a DDE (dynamic data exchange) dialog to send a macro to WORD to open up the RTF file. I used a hex viewer to look at WHPE.EXE and found the little WORD macro buried within. There is a

statement 'ToolsOptionsGeneral.ConfirmConversions = 0' which is supposed to eliminate the annoying popup message that confirms that you want to convert the RTF file. Except that there is no general option ConfirmConversions in WORD 6.0! It has been moved as an option to the FileOpen command (note that you can turn it on and off using the checkbox in the File Open dialog box). So if you use a hex editor (like the one built into the XTree viewer, if you have it, or the nice shareware Windows hex editor, hexedit) you can just search for and space over this command in the executable. Then things work fine! Note, use spaces (0x20), not nulls (0x00).

If you have the automatic Tip Of The Day enabled, this macro doesn't seem to get run (unless WORD is already running). So you have to turn Tips off. Does anyone have another way to get around this? I sort of like the Tip Of The Day...

dale, roberts@ishtar.med.jhu.edu

My modification to this patch is that instead of simply spacing over 'ToolsOptionsGeneral.ConfirmConversions = 0', type over it 'FileConfirmConversions 0' (no quotes) and fill out the remainder with spaces. 'FileConfirmConversions 0' is the Word 6 version of 'ToolsOptionsGeneral.ConfirmConversions = 0'.

It is also necessary to replace all instances of the string 'WHAT31.DOT' with 'WHAT6.DOT ' (note the extra space).

Please note that the legality of distributing a patched version of one of Microsoft's executables is unclear. Dale has stated that he will not distribute the patched WHPE.EXE. Nor will I. (Unless someone from MS gives an official O.K.)

9. If using the (patched) WHPE, ensure that 'Tip of the Day' is turned off (as mentioned in Dale's post).

Given that you have completed the above steps, you should have a Help Authoring Environment compatible with Word 6.

Hope this helps,

Stuart.

---

scs@vectis.demon.co.uk
Stuart C. Squibb
Newport, Isle of Wight, England, U.K.

"When all else fails, do it yourself." - Lefler's Law #17

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
WHAT
MACROS
POPUPS
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

macros in [config] section

I would like to place the following macro in the [CONFIG] section
of my project file:

```
CBB( "btn_search", "SaveMark(`Test');Search()" )
```

Observe the presence of the semicolon! The help compiler considers text following a semicolon to be a comment. Therefore it disregards my second macro command.

It seems likely that there is a way of stringing togther macro commands in the project file. Perhaps there is another valid delimiter besides semicolon.

Anyone encounter this problem before?
And, more importantly, anyone resolve it?

Thanks for your consideration,

Kevin
kburrows@bach.seattleu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
macros in [config] section

WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

After reading a number of comments about bugs and
compatability problems with WinWord 6 and RoboHelp,
I would be very appreciative of this group's reader's
answers to these questions:

Does RoboHelp 2.6 correct and/or workaround WinWord 6's problems?
Does the WinWord 6.0a "upgrade" improve its performance vis-a-vis
RoboHelp?
Would it be more prudent to stick with WinWord 2 for now?

Thanks,

--
Dennis Carothers
dennisc@world.std.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it

Archive-name: ms-windows/faqprg.how-to
Last-modified: 1994-03-29
Related-archives: ms-windows/faqprg.asc,ms-windows/faqprg.zip
Last-FAQ-Update: Mar 24 03:00

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains how you can obtain a copy of the Microsoft Windows Programmer FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) list. The Windows Programmer FAQ is an extensive compilation of Windows software development facts, tips, techniques, and other useful information. The FAQ is about 5800 lines long (in ASCII format) or 140K (as a ZIP archive of a Windows Help file).

The Windows NT FAQ, authored by Adam Hamilton, is currently only available in ASCII format.

All updates to the Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQs are posted to the following two newsgroups:

comp.binaries.ms-windows	WinHelp format
comp.os.ms-windows.announce	ASCII text format

The updates are usually 2-3 months apart, depending on the amount of new information and the maintainer's workload.

You can also FTP the FAQs from the following sites:

ftp.nimh.nih.gov	156.40.186.8	/pub/win3/FAQ
wuarchive.wustl.edu	128.252.135.4	/usenet/comp.binaries.ms-windows/faqs
ftp.metrics.com	198.133.164.1	/faq

The FAQs will have filenames in the format of FAQWINxx.ZIP (Windows), FAQPRGxx.zip (Windows Programmer), and FAQWNTxx.zip where xx is the version number. Please do not abuse these sites; limit your FTP activity to time outside business hours (8 PM EST through 9 AM EST, or 0100 GMT through 1400 GMT).

If you wish to retrieve the FAQs using Gopher, you can locate them at gopher.nimh.nih.gov.

If the news postings have expired on your site, and you have no FTP access, you can obtain it using the decwrl ftp mail server. For instructions, send a mail message to ftpmail@decwrl.dec.com with a body containing simply:

help

You will receive a full set of instructions by return mail.

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["i've attended the indy 500. that's formula one,]
[not stock cars, but the idea's the same' -- dan quayle]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-05-29

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

- comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy — Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems
- comp.os.ms-windows.announce — MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.
- comp.os.ms-windows.setup — Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.
- comp.os.ms-windows.video — Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows
- comp.os.ms-windows.misc — All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

APPLICATIONS:

- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.comm — Communications and fax applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.financial — Financial applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.utilities — Utilities, desktops and accessories
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.word-proc — Word processing and desktop publishing
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.misc — Miscellaneous Windows & NT applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps — [Superceded by apps.misc]

NETWORKING:

- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip — TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows — Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc — All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup — Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server
- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc — All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls — Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs
- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers — Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:

comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.apps.spreadsheets Spreadsheets and related applications, including Excel, Quattro and 1-2-3.
comp.os.msdos.mail-news Administering mail and news software on Windows and MS-DOS.
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

NON-WINDOWS NEWSGROUPS: (Do not use for Windows-specific topics!)

comp.lang.visual Visual programming languages, *not* Visual Basic or C++
comp.lang.pascal The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c++ The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.windows.news For the NeWS windowing system
comp.windows.misc For other windowing systems, not Microsoft Windows

GENERAL GUIDELINES:

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

SUBSCRIBING AND UNSUBSCRIBING:

To subscribe to a Usenet newsgroup, you can use the "gnewsgroupname" command at the newsgroup level in rn, trn and strn. To unsubscribe, hit "u" while in that newsgroup, if you are using rn, trn or strn.

To subscribe to a LISTSERV mailing list, send a mail message to the LISTSERV at the mailing list address (ie LISTSERV@uicvm.bitnet for the WINHLP-L@uicvm.bitnet list) containing just the text "SUBSCRIBE listname" in the body. To unsubscribe, send mail to that same LISTSERV with the body "UNSUBSCRIBE listname" or "SIGNOFF listname".

WINDOWS FAQS:

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

MICROSOFT FTP SITE:

Microsoft also maintains an ftp site (ftp.microsoft.com) with drivers, patches and utilities on it for all of Microsoft's operating systems, including Windows, Windows for Workgroups and Windows NT.

MORE INFORMATION:

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["i've attended the indy 500. that's formula one,]
[not stock cars, but the idea's the same' -- dan quayle]

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

> I would like to try the evaluation copy of Help Writer's
> Assistant (HWAB40_1.ZIP and HWAB40_2.ZIP) said to be on
> ftp.cica.indiana.edu, but since I can never get on CICA, do
> the files reside elsewhere? Or could a kindly Pegasus Mail
> user attach and email them to me?
>

This may not be compleatly list-related but I thought the following info would be of interest to all. The ftp sites below are "mirrors" of cica and are usually far more accessible -- in particular, try overseas sites during business hours. Enjoy...

grind.isca.uiowa.edu
gatekeeper.dec.com
ftp.cdrom.com
ftp.marcam.com
monu6.cc.monash.edu.au
nic.funet.fi
ftp.uni-paderborn.de
ftp.uni-stuttgart.de
ftp.uni-koeln.de
ftp.uni-regnesburg.de
ftp.iij.adjp
src.doc.ic.ac.uk
nic.switch.ch
ftp.technion.ac.il
ftp.nectec.or.th

Vicky Evans
Director
Procter & Gamble Communication and Information Center
MIAMI UNIVERSITY, Oxford OH 45056 513-529-2811
vevans@sba-laws.sba.muohio.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

posting by non-subscriber

In article <Cqr7JK.1Br@metrics.com> Dennis Turner <TABITHA
%HUJIVMS.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU> writes:
>Perhaps you can help me,
>
>The author of Helpwriter's Assistant for Windows has a new
>version. He wishes to post an announcement to this list, but
>he is not a subscriber.
>
>Is he allowed to post his announcement nevertheless? Who or where
>does he send it to, if so.
>
>If not, may I forward the announcement for him?
>
>Thanks.
>
>-dennis turner

The correct place for announcements is, oddly enough,

comp.os.ms-windows.announce

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Turner <TABITHA%HUJIVMS.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>
Referenced By
posting by non-subscriber

macros in [config] section

In article <2tg2tg$2eh@bach.seattleu.edu>,
Kevin Burrows <kburrows@bach.seattleu.edu> wrote:
>
>I would like to place the following macro in the [CONFIG] section
>of my project file:
>
>   CBB("btn_search", "SaveMark(`Test');Search()")
>
>Observe the presence of the semicolon! The help compiler considers text
>following a semicolon to be a comment. Therefore it disregards my second
>macro command.
>

I had this problem too. In the end I found a solution buried deep
inside the Microsoft WinSDK Knowledge Base:
It's simple, actually: use a colon.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Burrows

WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

>Does RoboHelp 2.6 correct and/or workaround WinWord 6's problems?
>Does the WinWord 6.0a "upgrade" improve its performance vis-a-vis
>RoboHelp?
>Would it be more prudent to stick with WinWord 2 for now?
We're using Word for Windows 6.1 and RoboHELP 2.61.
We're very happy with both, although some of RoboHELP's features
are broken under Word 6. Overall, Word 6 is *soooo* much superior
to Word 2, that I'd recommend switching.

The main reason we switched is that there were somethings that we just
could *not* do with Word 2. For example, in Word 2, write a macro to open
doc1.doc (which contains a line with "aaa" in it). Now, search for "aaa", \
open doc2.doc (which is identical to doc1.doc), search for "aaa",
switch back to doc1.doc, and now search for "aaa".
Word 2 will *NOT* find "aaa" in doc1.doc, even though it found it before.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Dennis Carothers
Referenced By
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

*How to make *.HLP more easy?*

I try to find if any tools that can make *.HLP more easy?

--

+---------------------------------------+
| Gwo-ching Lin from N.S.Y.S.U,Taiwan |
| e-mail:em81125@student.nsysu.edu.tw |
| e8132125@ee.nsysu.edu.tw |
+---------------------------------------+

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

> >Does RoboHelp 2.6 correct and/or workaround WinWord 6's problems?
> >Does the WinWord 6.0a "upgrade" improve its performance vis-a-vis
> >RoboHelp?

> We're using Word for Windows 6.1 and RoboHELP 2.61.
> We're very happy with both, although some of RoboHELP's features
> are broken under Word 6. Overall, Word 6 is *soooo* much superior
> to Word 2, that I'd recommend switching.
>
> The main reason we switched is that there were somethings that we
just
> could *not* do with Word 2.

true, word 6 is superior to word 2, especially when writing manuals (becasue of the new file linking functinality). but global searching and replacing is screwed in robohelp (one moment, word's replace format is 'hidden text', the next moment it's not); also, at certain points in time, the 'Typing Repalces Selection' in Tools-Option is deselected for no apparent reason other than to piss me off. but, workarounds exist (such as creating a macro for that latter bug). and as for word 6.0a, that just supposedly fixes problems relating to the OLE functionality and doesn't seem to affect robohelp positively or negatively.

ps-does word 6.1 exist, or was that just a typo?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Kozuma
Referenced By
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

HC31 has OutOfMemory ...

Perhaps this problem has been addressed already, but as a newcomer in authoring helpfiles...

I encountered the following message:
"Error 5059: Not enough memory to build help file"

Even when run from DOS commandline and no TSR's installed. The RTF file is only about 85K, but includes about 70 bitmap (each not too large). Can anyone give me a clue? How do guys like Borland create helpfiles of over 4 Mb? I seem to come into trouble even at a 85K RTF...

What am I doing wrong?

Thanks in advance.
Hans
--

Gr. Willem II Laan 13 | Voice: +31 (20) 1712 2687
NL 2355 BG Hoogmade | CompuServe: 100037,2635

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HC31 has OutOfMemory ...

HC31 has OutOfMemory ...

hdebue@inter.NL.net (Hans de Bue) wrote:
>Perhaps this problem has been addressed already, but as a newcomer in
>authoring helpfiles...
>
>I encountered the following message:
>"Error 5059: Not enough memory to build help file"
>
>Even when run from DOS commandline and no TSR's installed. The RTF file
>is only about 85K, but includes about 70 bitmap (each not too large). Can
>anyone give me a clue? How do guys like Borland create helpfiles of over
>4 Mb? I seem to come into trouble even at a 85K RTF...
>
>What am I doing wrong?
>

Most likely, you're including a bitmap in the help file that is larger than 32k. If you've embedded the bitmap, you are limited to 32k. If you're doing that, remove the embedded window and include the bitmap by reference. Just insert the following into your WORD file:

bmc is centered. bml is left, bmr is right.

Each paragraph in a WinHelp file is limited to 32k. If you embed a graphic, it becomes part of the paragraph data and must adhere to the 32k limit. If you include the bitmap by reference, you can use much larger bitmaps.

Pete Davis

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Hans de Bue

.hlp -> .rtf conversion

Does anyone know of a converter or decompiler to convert .hlp files back to .rtf or .doc?

David Chung
chungr@uni.edu
72032,325@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
.hlp -> .rtf conversion
.hlp -> .rtf conversion

help with ftp.microsoft.com

Does somebody know how to unpack files from ftp.microsoft.com
I can't realize how to that
thank you Stan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
help with ftp.microsoft.com

Help files in Chicago

Gregory J. Peto (gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM) wrote:
: >When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files
: >were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.

: It has been rumored that Viewer will be 'the' help engine of Chicago (several
: people on the net have reported heard comments to that affect). It may be
: official
: now, but I have seen no official statement to that affect.

Is MVC.EXE used in Windows 3.1? Or is this a new program for Chicago?

Martin Bechard

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
J. Peto" <gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM>
Referenced By
Help files in Chicago

Help files in Chicago

In article <2tiesr$q28@Tandem.CAM.ORG>, Martin Bechard <martinb@CAM.ORG> wrote:
>Gregory J. Peto (gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM) wrote:
>: >When I took a look a Chicago I noticed that almost all of the help files
>: >were compiled with MVC.EXE, the Multimedia Viewer Compiler.
>
>Is MVC.EXE used in Windows 3.1? Or is this a new program for Chicago?
>

MVC.EXE is a character mode program (dual DOS-OS/2), just like
HC.EXE. There's also a protected mode version, MVCP.EXE (cf.
HCP.EXE). I don't think there's any real difference between
MVC and HC, apart from the file extensions they use by
default (.HPJ .HLP vs. .MVP .MVB) and some other minor points.
Viewer 2.0 uses a Windows-based compiler (finally!), called
WMVC.EXE. I would hope Chicago will use that one (ported to
WIN32, of course).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
J. Peto" <gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM>
Martin Bechard

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

In article <CarlVern.186.2DECD828@psy.aau.dk> CarlVern@psy.aau.dk (Carl Verner Skou) writes:

>In article <2sifkd$fe3@network.ucsd.edu> bruss@cs.ucsd.edu (Brian Russ) writes:

>>so forth. We're using Visual C++ and the debugger often gets lost --
>>so, we'd like to revert to the old tried-and-true method of printf()
>>style debugging messages. The original author claimed that there
>>really isn't any way to redirect standard output to another window --

>The most easy thing with VC++ is to use the macro TRACE("What?%#&!!!\n"),
>compile with debug on. Use DBWIN.EXE (Debugwin) and TRACE.EXE (MFC Trace
>Options) and redirect the output and all traced (TRACE, ASSERT, VERIFY)
>messaged are displayed in DBWIN. Remember to set output to window in DBWIN.EXE
>and enable trace in TRACE.EXE.

This assumes that you are using MFC and not programming the SDK directly
though.

Donald Munro (ccahdm@beluga.upe.ac.za)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Brian Russ
Carl Verner Skou
Referenced By
"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Printing entire .hlp files

Peter Drayton (peter@aztec.co.za) wrote:
: > i posted an article earlier about printing .hlp files from within the
: > winhelp engine. however, as i read some follow-ups to the original

: Could you _please_ re-post? ;-)

: Thanks!
: Peter
: --
: **********
: * Peter Drayton * The opinions expressed here are mine *
: * peter@aztec.co.za * alone, as no one else would be stupid *
: * 100075.67@compuserve.com * enough to have them. *
: **********

I missed this thread...I'd like to see it again...

What I'm doing seems to work:

1) I run a program called hlp2doc.
2) I important the doc file into word
3) I print from word (actually, I'm making a file...)
I'm using lptx and lpt1.dos...

It seems you can't print to a file (well, you can make an encapsluated file, but you don't run through a driver to a file...

--
marty
leisner@sdsp.mc.xerox.com
Member of the League for Programming Freedom
I don't make many mistakes, but when I make one, its a beaut
Fiorello LaGuardia

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
chou@n5145.notis.com
Peter Drayton
Referenced By
Printing entire .hlp files

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

This may not be compleatly list-related but I thought the following info would be of interest to all. The ftp sites below are "mirrors" of cica and are usually far more accessible -- in particular, try overseas sites during business hours. Enjoy...

Vicky Evans
Director
Procter & Gamble Communication and Information Center
MIAMI UNIVERSITY, Oxford OH 45056 513-529-2811
vevans@sba-laws.sba.muohio.edu

What a bizarre post, Vicky. Something practical and to the point. Strange, strange...

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Recommendation on tutorial tools

Greetings!

For the next release of the product I am currently supported, the publications team would like to add a an online tutorial we are not familiar with the tools that we could use to create the tutorial. what I am requesting here your suggestions for these tutorials. But wait do you want to know more about the tutorials? OK here goes. They are for a software application running in Windows 3.1. the product is very complicated with many features . We would like for the tutorial at least simulate interaction with the product (even if we are just faking it) and contain lots of graphics. This is not a training tool, it is a customer run tutorial highlight, explaining, or demonstrating the product capabilities

O.K., so now what tools have you used to develop online Windows-based tutorials and can you recommend them to me?

Thanks

Teresa Urutia
teresa_urutia@ccm.jf.intel.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Recommendation on tutorial tools
Recommendation on tutorial tools

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

In article <2t8392$csp@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@n5145.notis.com writes:
>
>can anyone get into ftp.cica.indiana.edu? i've tried anonymously
>ftping and also trying to access via gopher, but it's not working. i
>would really like to look at HWAB40_1.zip and _2.zip help authoriing
>stuff.

Good luck. I tried for about 20 minutes today, and my Internet server finally got a disconnect from them. They only have 25 incoming lines, and until they disonnected, they were listing the 25 connections - ony 7 or 8 were coming from within the US, the remainder from China, Israel, South America, Russia, Denmark, Finland, Lebanon and a few other countries I have forgotten. I was trying at 7:00 am PST, which I believe is 9 am for Indiana, which I imagine is prime time. If someone there is reading this, maybe you could find out and tell us the least busy times, and if there are any plans to expand the service...

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com
Referenced By
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

'guide' re how-to-create-help

In article <1994Jun8.033110.10439@cognos.com> nigelc@cognos.com (Nigel Campbell) writes:
>I'm looking for any recommended papers/books on how to think about
>creating help libraries for applications. The specific audience
>would be for a person who has tradtionally built terminal apps.

I always recommend "Developing Online Help for Windows" published by Sams. The book is pretty much a standard reference for this kind of work, and while it may not have precise advice about libraries, it will give you plenty to think about!

>
>--
>Nigel Campbell Voice: (613) 738-1338 ext 3016 P.O. Box 9707
>Client/Server Product Mgr FAX: (613) 738-0002 3755 Riverside Dr.
>Cognos Incorporated MCI: nigel campbell || 3074729 Ottawa, Ontario
>UUnet: nigelc@cognos.COM CANADA K1G 3Z4

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nigel Campbell
Referenced By
'guide' re how-to-create-help

Cue cards

Peter--

Could you complete your answer by giving us some info as to what tools, etc. we could obtain so that we may create Cue Cards (including cost of said kits)?

TIA

Charles Miller

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Henriksen <peterhe@MICROSOFT.COM>

Capturing/editing screen shots

I like to include bitmaps of menus, client windows, etc in my help files. Using this with the hot spot editor is especially cool. Currently I have to go through the following sequence:

1. Press Alt-PrintScrn to copy a window into the clipboard.
2. Alt-Tab over to Paintbrush.
3. Paste the clipboard into Paintbrush.
4. Choose "show pen position" from the View menu and obtain the coordinates (in pixels) of the lower-right corners of the paste-in.
5. Change image-attributes to the dimensions of the .bmp to the size of the paste, obtained from (4).
6. Paste the image again, this time leaving a bitmap with the size of the image we pasted.
7. Save the .bmp file.
8. Reset the image attributes to "Default"

Is there a way to avoid having to change the image attributes so that when I paste the clipboard contents, I automatically get a .bmp image the size of the paste?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Capturing/editing screen shots
Capturing/editing screen shots
Capturing/editing screen shots
Capturing/editing screen shots

How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

How does one determine the value of the second argument when calling JumpId to jump into a standard help file (e.g. WINHELP.HLP). When I used the standard IDH_CONTENTS, it jumped to the right place, that is the Contents section, but complained "Help topic does not exist.". I assume that is because when it doesn't know to where in the file to jump, it jumps to the beginning.
IDH_CONTENTS, it jumped to the right place, that is the Contents section, but complained "Help topic does not exist.". I assume that is because when it doesn't know to where in the file to jump, it jumps to the beginning.

TIA,

--
Amir Raveh | #include <std_disclaimer.h>
|
My friends call me amirr@milcse.rtsg.mot.com |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

.hlp -> .rtf conversion

chungr@cobra.uni.edu wrote:
>Does anyone know of a converter or decompiler to convert .hlp files back to
>.rtf or .doc?
>
>David Chung

David, it's in the FAQ. Multi-Doc will convert .HLP files back to the source .RTF. It's a commercial package.

You could also look at HLP2DOC. I'm not sure if it's freeware or shareware, but the latest version I have is 1.22, which says it's a beta version. It's not complete, but it does a pretty good job if you don't need a 100% reversal. It doesn't do bitmaps and does have some bugs, but definately worth the price. Once the bugs are out, I'd be willing to put some money down for a registered version if he does it as shareware.

Pete Davis

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chungr@cobra.uni.edu

Capturing/editing screen shots

In article <cbmillerCrDGKw.8DF@netcom.com>,
Charles Miller <cbmiller@netcom.com> wrote:
>I like to include bitmaps of menus, client windows, etc in my help
>files. Using this with the hot spot editor is especially cool.
>Currently I have to go through the following sequence:
>
>1. Press Alt-PrintScrn to copy a window into the clipboard.
>2. Alt-Tab over to Paintbrush.
>3. Paste the clipboard into Paintbrush.
>4. Choose "show pen position" from the View menu and obtain the coordinates
>(in pixels) of the lower-right corners of the paste-in.
>5. Change image-attributes to the dimensions of the .bmp to the size of
>the paste, obtained from (4).
>6. Paste the image again, this time leaving a bitmap with the size of the
>image we pasted.
>7. Save the .bmp file.
>8. Reset the image attributes to "Default"
>
>Is there a way to avoid having to change the image attributes so that
>when I paste the clipboard contents, I automatically get a .bmp image the
>size of the paste?

There isn't with Paintbrush. I seem to recall that "Bitedit",
another MS tool included with the MDK/Viewer toolkit, and with the
Video for Windows SDK (?) doesn't have this problem. I've erased
it from my hard disk, so I can't check now.
But there are many non-MS picture editors and screen-capture tools
around, shareware or PD.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles Miller
Referenced By
Capturing/editing screen shots
Capturing/editing screen shots
Capturing/editing screen shots

Re:This Newsgroup

In article <769958439snz@discreet.demon.co.uk>
msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk "Mark Smith" writes:

> BWAHAHAHAHAHA! Ask the people in comp.windows.news, which has nothing
> to do with Microsoft Windows whatsoever, posts a *weekly* FAQ, and still
> gets regular floods of irrelevant articles. During the last inevitable
> flame war, one guy was claiming that if at least one other equally confused
> person replied to your off-topic articles, you must be in the right place
> regardless of what anyone else thought. If there's such a thing as digital
> karma, this is it.
>

The same is true of comp.lang.visual (visual programming languages) and comp.windows.misc (misc. windowing systems not dealt with elsewhere and things like XVT that work with more than one GUI). This sort of thing has all but killed comp.lang.visual - the 'if we want to use it for this, we will' argument is a very popular one.

John Styles

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

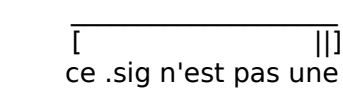
This Author Directory

References
Fong Whye Koon
Mark Smith

How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

In article <2tjhdq$t27@delphinium.cig.mot.com>,
Amir Raveh <amirr@milcse.rtsg.mot.com> wrote:
>How does one determine the value of the second argument when calling JumpId
>to jump into a standard help file (e.g. WINHELP.HLP). When I used the standard
>IDH_CONTENTS, it jumped to the right place, that is the Contents section, but
>complained "Help topic does not exist.". I assume that is because when it
>doesn't know to where in the file to jump, it jumps to the beginning.
>IDH_CONTENTS, it jumped to the right place, that is the Contents section, but
>complained "Help topic does not exist.". I assume that is because when it
>doesn't know to where in the file to jump, it jumps to the beginning.
>

Yes, if a topic id is not found, WinHelp jumps to the Contents topic,
displaying this error. The recommended way to jump to the contents
topic is JumpContents(), of course. WINHELP.HLP is not using IDH_CONTENTS
for its contents topic.
If you have a foreign help file, using JumpId or JumpContext is difficult.
Using a program like HELPDUMP, you see that the MAP-id points you to
a topic offset, and the context-strings are stored as hash-values.
Neither of these is very helpful (except you can use the undocumented
JumpHash() macro to jump to a hash-value). The only easy and reliable
way to call topics in a help file you have not written is by using
JumpKeyword. Unfortunately, there are many brain-damaged, keywordless
help files around...

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Amir Raveh
Referenced By
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

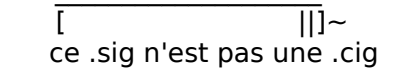
Recommendation on tutorial tools

In article <CrDx7K.8uE@metrics.com>,
Teresa Urutia <Teresa_Urutia@CCM.JF.INTEL.COM> wrote:
>Greetings!
>
>For the next release of the product I am currently supported, the
>publications team would like to add a an online tutorial we are not familiar
>with the tools that we could use to create the tutorial. what I am requesting
>here your suggestions for these tutorials. But wait do you want to know more
>about the tutorials? OK here goes. They are for a software application running
>in Windows 3.1. the product is very complicated with many features . We would
>like for the tutorial at least simulate interaction with the product
>(even if we are just faking it) and contain lots of graphics. This is not a
>training tool, it is a customer run tutorial highlight, explaining, or
>demonstrating the product capabilities
>
>O.K., so now what tools have you used to develop online Windows-based
>tutorials and can you recommend them to me?
>

Hello,

if you have the MS Developers Library CD-ROM, there's an article
on creating CBT (Computer-Based Training) applications by Nancy
Winnick Cluts. It's a very basic instroduction (to make something
that's commercially viable you'll need to put in a lot more work),
and it is Windows NT based, but it's a start.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Urutia <Teresa_Urutia@CCM.JF.INTEL.COM>

Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools

The two best tools on the market, as far as I am concerned are Authorware Professional and Icon Author. Both are object oriented applications which are easy to use and relatively easy to learn. I am a tech writer, and have no trouble using either of them, however our company uses Authorware. If you need any more information about these, please let me know.

David Dubin@notes.pw.com@Internet

"Ability will never catch up with the demand for it." -Malcom Forbes

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
...
>Yes, if a topic id is not found, WinHelp jumps to the Contents topic,
>displaying this error. The recommended way to jump to the contents

To be precise, if I'm not mistaken, WinHelp simply displays its window, showing whatever topic was last displayed, when it can't find the requested context--along with the alert, of course. If there hasn't been a previous call, it displays the Contents topic; but if there has, it shows the most recent topic.

>--
>Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
>Amsterdam [||]~
>mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

Bruce Stephenson bruce@spss.com
The above is my personal opinion.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Amir Raveh
Miguel Carrasquer

How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

In article <CrE2pw.E19@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:

>If you have a foreign help file, using JumpId or JumpContext is difficult.
>Using a program like HELPDUMP, you see that the MAP-id points you to
>a topic offset, and the context-strings are stored as hash-values.
>Neither of these is very helpful (except you can use the undocumented
>JumpHash() macro to jump to a hash-value). The only easy and reliable
>way to call topics in a help file you have not written is by using
>JumpKeyword. Unfortunately, there are many brain-damaged, keywordless
>help files around...

It's not hard to construct a string which hashes to a given hash value; the hash algorithm is pretty simple. You map the digits '1','2',...,'0' to the values 1 to 10, the letters to 17 to 42, and the legal symbols like '_' to values I forget in between. Then treat the whole string as a giant base 43 number, and the hash value will be this number mod 2^32. To undo it, just try to write the hash value in base 43, possibly adding multiples of 2^32 if it doesn't correspond entirely to legal symbols (e.g. there's no letter with base 43 representation as a 0).

But if there's a JumpHash() macro around, you might as well use that.

Duncan Murdoch
dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Amir Raveh
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

Help metrics

Hello,

I am interested in measuring usage of help topics in an attempt to discover which topics are most frequently used. Is there a tool available that we can tie to WinHelp that can increment counters based on topic usage or possibly write out and append to a file containing the help history information?

Any leads would be appreciated!!

Tom Maynard EMail: maynard@marcam.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

In article <2ti7cj$f1j@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@n5145.notis.com writes:
>
>true, word 6 is superior to word 2, especially when writing manuals
>(becasue of the new file linking functinality). but global searching
>and replacing is screwed in robohelp (one moment, word's replace
>format is 'hidden text', the next moment it's not); also, at certain

Yes, I really have to pay attention when I'm doing a global search because I haven't figured out when and why it decides to change the format. I don't know if this is a RoboHelp problem or a Word6 problem because I don't use Word6 unless I'm using RoboHelp.

>points in time, the 'Typing Repalces Selection' in Tools-Option is
>deselected for no apparent reason other than to piss me off. but,
>workarounds exist (such as creating a macro for that latter bug). and

Oh, I am so glad I am not the only one having this problem.
I thought maybe I was doing it inadvertently. Very irritating.

Here's another one I run into once in a while. It will suddenly start typing over text instead of inserting text. (This one really makes me mad!) Has anyone else run into this? Or is this one my fault?

>ps-does word 6.1 exist, or was that just a typo?

I lost who originally started this thread but, ditto to that question?
I was wondering this myself.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
SEARCH
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Kozuma
chou@n5145.notis.com

How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

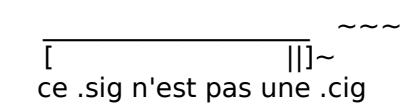
In article <dmurdoch.1081.771607491@mast.queensu.ca>,
Duncan Murdoch <dmurdoch@mast.queensu.ca> wrote:
>
>It's not hard to construct a string which hashes to a given hash value; the
>hash algorithm is pretty simple. You map the digits '1','2',...,'0' to the
>values 1 to 10, the letters to 17 to 42, and the legal symbols like '_'
>to values I forget in between. Then treat the whole string as a giant base
>43 number, and the hash value will be this number mod 2^32. To undo it, just
>try to write the hash value in base 43, possibly adding multiples
>of 2^32 if it doesn't correspond entirely to legal symbols (e.g. there's no
>letter with base 43 representation as a 0).
>

Might as well give my algorithm for converting a string to a WinHelp
hash value:

```
unsigned long help_hash(char *s)
{
        unsigned i, c;
        unsigned long res=0L;

        for(i=0; s[i]; i++) {
        // shift 43 places:
        // 0..9            : 0..9
        // 10,11           : ??
        // 12,13           : . _
        // 14,15,16        : ???
        // 17..42          : A..Z
                res=43*res;
                if(s[i]=='_') c=13;
                else if(s[i]=='.') c=12;
                else if(isalnum(s[i])) c=toupper(s[i])-0x30;
                else {
                // not a valid context-string!!
                        return(0L);
                }
                res+=c;
        }
        return res;
}
```

hmmm... I give '0' the value 0. I must have tested that, I hope.
I guess you could synthesize a string for a given hash-value,
but my point was that such a thing wouldn't be intuitive.
You can't assume that "QUITTING_WINDOWS" is the context-string
for the topic in PROGMAN.HLP that carries that title, and a dump
of the hash-values won't tell you a lot either. You'll have to loop
through them until you find the one you want, then hard-code that
in your WinHelp() call.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Amir Raveh
Miguel Carrasquer
Duncan Murdoch
Referenced By
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

MSVC 1.5: WinHelp Question

How can I provide field level help in a dialog box? That is,
if the user presses F1 key when he/she is in particular control;
help for the control should be displayed.

Any idea please?

Is it possible to find out active control ID in a dialog box
when the user presses F1 key?

Please help. Thanks in advance

K.Muthu Kumar,
British Telecom, PP.301,Lion House,
72-75 Red Lion St., Holborn, London - WC1R 4RT
Ph:+44-071-728 4010 Fax: +44-071-728 4867

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

MSVC 1.5: WinHelp Question

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

In <CrDtGI.1t9@tc.fluke.COM> inc@tc.fluke.COM (Gary Benson) writes:

>Good luck. I tried for about 20 minutes today, and my Internet server
>finally got a disconnect from them. They only have 25 incoming lines, and
>until they disonnected, they were listing the 25 connections - ony 7 or 8
>were coming from within the US, the remainder from China, Israel, South
>America, Russia, Denmark, Finland, Lebanon and a few other countries I have
>forgotten. I was trying at 7:00 am PST, which I believe is 9 am for Indiana,
>which I imagine is prime time. If someone there is reading this, maybe you
>could find out and tell us the least busy times, and if there are any plans
>to expand the service...

That's the mirrors list. You can try one of them to get the files you need.

Chris
--
PGP key fingerprint: | PGP key is at pgp-public-keys@demon.co.uk
1024/E3F087 1993/04/20 | alias cmj@acsu.buffalo.edu 'Christopher Johnson'
00 CB 62 92 93 7D 43 6F| All rights Reserved. Permision to quote granted.
D9 EF 28 21 EA CE 78 F1| UB is educating me. Ergo they must believe the above!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com
Gary Benson

pLeasE hELpmE

Kindly email me if you have WHAT6.EXE

I am missing some of its files and wish to request you to mail them to me in uuencoded format.

For some or other reason I can't locate what6 on the net and nObOdy is replying to my pleas for pointers to mentioned file.

Kind regards
Arnold

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

Referenced By
pLeasE hELpmE

MSVC 1.5: WinHelp Question

In article <CrEE8o.AxD@btcase.bt.co.uk>, <K. Muthu Kumar> wrote:
>How can I provide field level help in a dialog box? That is,
>if the user presses F1 key when he/she is in particular control;
>help for the control should be displayed.
>Is it possible to find out active control ID in a dialog box
>when the user presses F1 key?
>

GetFocus() gives you the window handle of the active control.
If you want the ID, there's GetWindowWord(hwnd, GWW_ID).
I'm sorry, I don't speak MFC.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar

Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?

Am trying to use CloseWindow() macro to close a secondary window (I have it attached to a bitmap hotspot) but get an "undefined variable" warning from HC31. Any suggestions? Exact syntax I've used is:

```
!CloseWindow("terms")
```

where "terms" is the name of my secondary window. This is hidden text following a bitmap included by reference (picture of a "close" button w/ double-underlining for the hotspot).
What have I missed? My deadline was yesterday... HELP!!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?

How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

In article <CrEE6p.I4K@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>Might as well give my algorithm for converting a string to a WinHelp
>hash value:
 ...
>hmmm... I give '0' the value 0. I must have tested that, I hope.

I'm pretty sure I've got the '0' code right; I'll check again though.

I think your point about this not really being much use is well taken. But
just for completeness, here are my routines for forward and backward hashing:

```
function Hash(const s:string):longint;
var
  result : longint;
  i,code : integer;
  c : char;
begin
  result := 0;
  for i:=1 to length(s) do
  begin
    c := upcase(s[i]);
    case c of
     'A' .. 'Z' : code := ord(c) - ord('A') + 17;
     '1' .. '9' : code := ord(c) - ord('0');
     '0' : code := 10;
     '!' : code := 11;
     '.' : code := 12;
     '_' : code := 13;
     else
       code := 0;        { Not really right, but I don't know the default }
    end;
    result := 43*result + code
  end;
  Hash := result;
end;

procedure UnsignedDivMod(u:longint;base:integer;var rem:integer;var quotient:longint);
{ Does an unsigned divide of u by base, storing the remainder in rem
  and the quotient in quotient. }
begin
  if test8086 < 2 then           { This is done in 386 assembler, because
                                   I'm too lazy to work out how to do it in Pascal }
    runerror(255);
  asm
    db $66
    mov ax,word ptr u
    db $66
    xor dx,dx
    db $66
    xor bx,bx
```

```
      mov bx,base
      db $66
      div bx
      les di,quotient
      db $66
      mov es:[di],ax
      les di,rem
      mov es:[di],dx
    end;
end;

function UnHash(value : longint):string;
var
  result : string;
  rem : integer;
  c : char;
const
  biglongdiv43 = 99882960;   { 2^32 div 43 }
  biglongmod43 = 16;         { 2^32 mod 43 }
begin
  result := '';
  while (value <> 0) do
  begin
    UnsignedDivMod(value,43,rem,value);
    while rem in [0,14..16] do
    begin
      { Simulate adding 2^32 to value, and redoing the UnsignedDivMod }
      value := value + biglongdiv43 + (rem + biglongmod43) div 43;
      rem := (rem + biglongmod43) mod 43;
    end;
    case rem of
     1..9 : c := chr(rem + ord('0'));
    10 :    c := '0';
    11 :    c := '!';
    12 :    c := '.';
    13 :    c := '_';
    17..42: c := chr(rem-17 + ord('a'));
    else
        runerror(255);   { This shouldn't be possible }
    end;
    inc(result[0]);
    result[length(result)] := c;
  end;

  { We built the string in the wrong order; reverse it now }

  ReverseBytes(result[1],length(result));
  unhash := result;
end;
```

Duncan Murdoch

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Amir Raveh
Miguel Carrasquer
Duncan Murdoch
Miguel Carrasquer

Context Sensitive

Hi There,

I've been working on developing apps for this company for a while, and we had to throw together :-< context sensitive help, Fairly quickly. Having done the MS Work route, I went out and got ForeHelp and WYSI-Help. Both are great timesavers.

BUT (there's always a butt in there) neither one handles context sensitive help acceptably.

WYSI-Help is kind of neat in that it can act as a wrap-around exe that spawns your exe and traps the calls to winhelp and can grab the window ID from the indicated control. Neat if you are a help desk and want to write help for someone else's products. But, as a developer, the thought of introducing another potential level of complexity (and potential bugs) scares me.

Fore-Help seems to handle it but the co-worker who checked it out couldn't find an easy way to pull in the resource ID's and get them to match to the Help ID's.

So I created my own alias file and was able to produce it fairly easily. But, (its back :)) its not really ideal to have to go through so many processes for something that is fairly straightforward (or should be). Are we just not seeing it correctly, or is this truly a problem with these products (or this one, I know WYSI-help doesn't handle it)

What do you guys do when it comes to context sensitive help. Basically, I want to be able to maintain the help file(s) like I would my source code.

Thanx in advance,

Randy Carver.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WINHLP-L Digest - 13 Jun 1994 to 14 Jun 1994 -Reply

I am on vacation. I'll be back on Monday, June 20th.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools

Has anyone had experience using Lotus' Screencam. I have heard good things about it but do not know its limitations or strengths.

John
jhall@ccit.arizona.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Digest problem?

Hi,

Is there a problem with DIGEST mode for this list? I seem to
be getting posts individually. Do I need to resubmit a request for
DIGEST mode?

Ruth-Ellen Flanagan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WINHLP-L Digest - 13 Jun 1994 to 14 Jun 1994 -Reply

On Wed, 15 Jun 1994 00:15:56 -0600 Bruce Michelsen said:
>I am on vacation. I'll be back on Monday, June 20th.
NOOAAAW!!!
Oh, man, I just had one of those over at win3-l. PLEASE, SOMEBODY, kill his account before it's too late!
Yossi.

+---+---+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+---++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]=============+
+=================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Lotus Screencam

Has anyone had experience using Lotus' Screencam. I have heard good things about it but do not know its limitations or strengths.

** The Lotus rep here in Israel tells me that Screencam can't react to any input from the user other than commands to start and stop. Essentially it's non-interactive. Also it's not available (at least over here) in a version past beta.

Mark L. Levinson	E-mail: mark@sd.co.il
Summit EDA Technologies	Voice: +972-9-507102, ext. 230 (work),
Box 544	+972-9-552411 (home)
46105 Herzlia, ISRAEL	Fax: +972-9-509118

"You can't judge right by looking at the wrong." -- Willie Dixon

---

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Concurrent Authoring System

Hello

Can anyone shed some light about concurrent authoring systems and their uses in online help?

Concurrent authoring systems are supposed to watch the users' keyboard actions. Help is provided with such system by comparing users' actions with some template. Comtrain's Smart Help for Lotus 123 is a good example of it I have seen. This type of system makes online help embedded and system initiated.

I wish someone could please share experience and knowledge about such type of help system.

Ashok

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Open Sesame!

What are the magic words to ftp microsoft.com?
It rejected all the usual login and passwords I tried.
Is there a navigation utility available online for it?

Thanks,

dennisc@world.std.com

--
Dennis Carothers
dennisc@world.std.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Open Sesame!
Open Sesame!

Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?

> Am trying to use CloseWindow() macro to close a secondary window
> (I have it attached to a bitmap hotspot) but get an "undefined

variable"
> warning from HC31. Any suggestions? Exact syntax I've used is:
> !CloseWindow("terms")
> where "terms" is the name of my secondary window. This is hidden
> text following a bitmap included by reference (picture of a "close"
> button w/ double-underlining for the hotspot).
> What have I missed? My deadline was yesterday... HELP!!

i do the same thing with a hotspot bitmap and i don't have any

troubles. the only thing i can think of is that is your secondary

window really called 'terms' or 'term' (not trying to imply that you

haven't looked at this already), or is referenced bitmap incorrectly

referenced? (if you're using a help authoring product that uses Word

2/6, the reference should look like this: . if you're

writing directly to an .rtf file, there are back-slashes before or

after the brackets--i forget which)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
BITMAPS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
depending on mood <lew721@delphi.com>

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

The help file for the WindowsNT command reference guide comes up in a "double" window. One window contains the book's index; the other the command ref guide itself. The two windows are seemlessly joined. Each index entry is a hotspot to the appropriate command ref entry. Very nice.

I would like to do the same with the indices and TOCs of other manuals I will be putting on-line. Does anyone know the procedure for incorporating an index (.ind) file or TOC file with the main .hlp file so they appear as one screen and can be used in a complimentary fashion.

Appreciate any suggestions.

thanks

Mike

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

Lotus Screencam

I've used ScreenCam in small tutorial applications where user input was not essential. I used the Screencam "movies" to "show" users how to apply the tasks they learned about in a lesson.

It's is very simple to use; the box contains a "getting started" sheet with tips for capturing screen activity. The application has online help. It is very simple to use. I found the tips to be useful.
The application provides a utility to turn the Screencam original movie format (.SCM) into an .EXE file. You can also record voice when capturing screen activity. Sound can be saved as a .WAV soundtrack file. (I haven't tried that yet.)

The movies tend to be quite large. For example, one of the tasks I showed was how to create and send a mail message. The activities consisted in clicking a button to display the create message window, entering information in the To: and subject fields, typing a four word sentence and clicking the send button. The resulting .EXE file was about 600KB.

The first time a user starts a ScreenCam .EXE file, ScreenCam displays it opening window AND the name and company name you entered during installation. I find it annoying that personal information is part of the opening screen. If anyone knows how to get rid of that, I'm interested to find out.

True, the application does not allow user interaction save for starting and stopping. If "show"ing is sufficient for what you want to to, then it's a good tool.

Lotus quoted me a price of US$79.00 - I bought it at Lechmere for $59.00.

Frangoise Hembert
Digital Equipment, Nashua, NH

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD

This Author Directory

Digest problem?

On Tue, 14 Jun 1994 12:00:05 EDT If I were a masochist, I would be having a lot
>Hi,
>
>Is there a problem with DIGEST mode for this list? I seem to
>be getting posts individually. Do I need to resubmit a request for
>DIGEST mode?
>
>Ruth-Ellen Flanagan

Another list member reported this problem to me. Recently, we reset a default to allow news group users to post to Winhlp-L. It's possible that resetting this default has affected those who receive the list as a digest, but I have no reason to believe that this is so.

Those who wish to receive the list as a digest might take the precaution of send ing another "set winhlp-L digests" command to

listserv@Admin.HumberC.On.Ca

if they are receiving individual posts.

I apologize for this inconvenience.

=-=-=-

Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?

In article <JA3Ov19.lew721@delphi.com>,
varies depending on mood <lew721@delphi.com> wrote:
>Am trying to use CloseWindow() macro to close a secondary window
>(I have it attached to a bitmap hotspot) but get an "undefined variable"
>warning from HC31. Any suggestions? Exact syntax I've used is:
>   !CloseWindow("terms")
>where "terms" is the name of my secondary window. This is hidden
>text following a bitmap included by reference (picture of a "close"
>button w/ double-underlining for the hotspot).
>What have I missed? My deadline was yesterday... HELP!!

How is the 2ndary window defined in the HPJ file? It should
be something like:
terms="Terms",(.....) etc

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
depending on mood <lew721@delphi.com>

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

In article <2tn0nl$h87@nntpd.lkg.dec.com>,
Mike Bellusci <bellusci@tnpubs.enet.dec.com> wrote:
>
>The help file for the WindowsNT command reference guide comes up in a
>"double" window. One window contains the book's index; the other the
>command ref guide itself. The two windows are seemlessly joined. Each
>index entry is a hotspot to the appropriate command ref entry. Very nice.
>
>I would like to do the same with the indices and TOCs of other manuals I
>will be putting on-line. Does anyone know the procedure for incorporating
>an index (.ind) file or TOC file with the main .hlp file so they appear as
>one screen and can be used in a complimentary fashion.
>
I don't have NT installed, so I don't know exactly how it looks,
but I guess there are two ways to do this:
Using a secondary window that is placed exactly next to the main help
window. Of course, if you start moving the windows, the effect is lost.
RoboHelp's Navigator demo does it like this.
The other way is to use Viewer 2.0. In Viewer2 you can define "panes"
within your main window that can be separateley manipulated.
Which reminds me of a third way to do it: WinHelp of course already
has two "panes": the main area and the non-scrolling zone. Not so
flexible (you can't put them side by side, or put empty space between
them), but it should work.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Mike Bellusci
Referenced By
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

>Hfvat n frpbaqnel jvaqbj gung vf cynprq rknpgyl arkg gb gur znva uryc
>jvaqbj. Bs pbhefr, vs lbh fgneg zbivat gur jvaqbjf, gur rssrpg
> vf ybfg.

Va gur AG Pbzznaq Ers, gur jvaqbjf ybbx nf vs gurl ner bar. Lbh
pnaabg frcnengr gurz.

>Gur bgure jnl vf gb hfr Ivrjre 2.0. Va Ivrjre2 lbh pna qrsvar "cnarf"
>jvguva lbhe znva jvaqbj gung pna or frcnengryrl znavchyngrq.

Jung vf Ivrjre 2.0? Vf vg sebz Zvpebfbsg be vf vg n frcnengr
cebqhpg?

Jung V jnag gb qb vf fuvc n fvatyr uryc svyr gung pbzovarf gur GBP
be vaqrk nf cneg bs gur znva .uyc svyr. Whfg nf vg vf jvgu gur AG
pbzznaq ers thvqr. Gur AG pbzznaq ers uryc qverpgbel fubj gjb
svyrf: gur .vaq svyr naq gur .uyc svyr. Jura lbh oevat hc gur
.uyc svyr, gur .vaq svyr vf fbzrubj "nggnpurq" gb gur znva fperra
naq freirf nf n irel avpr ubg-fcbggrq vaqrk gb gur obbx. V jnag
gb qb gur fnzr. Ohg ubj?

Nal nqqvgvbany vasb nccerpvngrq.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Bellusci
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper

Can somebody point me to good articles/WhitePapers/references
on MAPIand VIM.

Thanks

nataraj/.
nataraj@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

No idea why that got scrambled like that!

>Using a secondary window that is placed exactly next to the main help
>window. Of course, if you start moving the windows, the effect is lost.

In the NT Command Ref, the windows look as if they are one. You cannot separate them.

>The other way is to use Viewer 2.0. In Viewer2 you can define "panes"
>within your main window that can be separateley manipulated.

What is Viewer 2.0? Is it from Microsoft or is it a separate product?

What I want to do is ship a single help file that combines the TOC or index as part of the main .hlp file. Just as it is with the NT command ref guide. The NT command ref help directory show two files: the .ind file and the .hlp file. When you bring up the .hlp file, the .ind file is somehow "attached" to the main screen and serves as a very nice hot-spotted index to the book. I want to do the same. But how?

Any additional info appreciated.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Mike Bellusci
Miguel Carrasquer
Mike Bellusci

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

I have gotten the trial version of Help Writer's Assistant for Windows up and running, and what I can say so far is, COOL!!!

This is much nicer than using a template balancing on top of a word processor, especially when the word processor is Word 6. You get instant WYSIWYG with full editing capabilities, a very handy directory tree that shows you the connections between your topics (similar to the contents window in the Microsoft Developer's CD), and a program that tracks your topics' keywords so you don't have to. I am ordering the full version.

One note: if you get the trial version off of FTP, you will need a copy of the Windows Help Compiler (HCP.EXE and HCP.ERR) to actually compile your help files. (HWA/w acts as a front end for the compiler of your choice.) If you get the full version from Olson Software, the compiler is included on your diskettes.

This is a VERY useful piece of software, and with good documentation, too!

Jon Acheson
thag@access.netaxs.com
"If you can pick up the manuals it's not properly documented..."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

smart quotes

In article <CqF6JH.B4D@tc.fluke.COM>,
Lilly-Anne Wilder <lil@tc.fluke.COM> wrote:
>I know the compiler doesn't recognize smart quotes.
>
>I've tried turning off the replace straight quotes with smart quotes
>under tools/options/autoformat. It didn't seem to make any
>difference.
>
>Lilly-Anne Wilder

This is definitely an appropriate topic for this newsgroup. The HCP (compiler) software does not recognize WFW6's "Smart Quotes" or the character that Word uses instead of your garden-variety ASCII 39 apostrophe. This will result in the same problem someone else mentioned of having __It's__ be compiled as __Its__ because Winword defaults to replacing ASCII39 with ASCII146.

To answer Lilly-Anne's question:

These (annoying) auto-replacements of straight quotes can be disabled by going to the Tools-AutoCorrect menu option. In the dialog box, you will see an option for "Change Straight Quotes to Smart Quotes". Clearing the X in the box for this option will make it so Winword does not replace the quotes and single quotes marks with the curling "smart quotes". This will insure that your quotation characters will appear properly in your help file.

I have misplaced the post from the person who asked about the _It's_ compiling as _Its_ issue. If someone knows who asked that question, please forward this article to him or her.

--Chris

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Lilly-Anne Wilder

NEED HELP WITH SCREEN SAVERS

In article <2sg1qv$jba@crl3.crl.com> jwheeler@crl.com "John Wheeler" writes:

>Does anyone know of a good package designed for the creation of screen
>savers? (Windows and or DOS) I need to be able to play animations
>(fli/flc) and or .avi files, play .wav files as well a scroll text, show
>bitmaps, and all of the usual stuff. The wish list includes: Date and
>time stamps, Date and time triggers for new scenes, passwords and
>printing.
>
>Any information or pointers would be most helpful !!! Thanks in
>advance....

John,

This is not a newsgroup for requesting "general help" with Windows programming - it's specifically for discussing "WinHelp" - the Windows Help engine. Try asking your question on the newsgroup "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia" and I'm sure that you'll get lots of help.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
John Wheeler

Lotus Screencam

Have you looked at the screen capture program in Video for Windows?

From: 381-1143 <hembert@BOOKIE.ENET.DEC.COM>
To: Multiple recipients of list WINHLP-L
<netmail!WINHLP-L%HUMBER.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>
Subject: Re: Lotus Screencam
Date: Wednesday, June 15, 1994 8:59AM

I've used ScreenCam in small tutorial applications where user input was not essential. I used the Screencam "movies" to "show" users how to apply the tasks they learned about in a lesson.

It's is very simple to use; the box contains a "getting started" sheet with tips for capturing screen activity. The application has online help. It is very simple to use. I found the tips to be useful.
The application provides a utility to turn the Screencam original movie format (.SCM) into an .EXE file. You can also record voice when capturing screen activity. Sound can be saved as a .WAV soundtrack file. (I haven't tried that yet.)

The movies tend to be quite large. For example, one of the tasks I showed was how to create and send a mail message. The activities consisted in clicking a button to display the create message window, entering information in the To: and
subject fields, typing a four word sentence and clicking the send button. The resulting .EXE file was about 600KB.

The first time a user starts a ScreenCam .EXE file, ScreenCam displays it opening window AND the name and company name you entered during installation. I find it annoying that personal information is part of the opening screen. If anyone knows how to get rid of that, I'm interested to find out.

True, the application does not allow user interaction save for starting and stopping. If "show"ing is sufficient for what you want to to, then it's a good tool.

Lotus quoted me a price of US$79.00 - I bought it at Lechmere for $59.00.

Frangoise Hembert
Digital Equipment, Nashua, NH

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD

This Author Directory

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

In article <2tnd44$3pb@nntpd.lkg.dec.com> bellusci@tnpubs.enet.dec.com (Mike Bellusci) writes:
>
>>Hfvat n frpbaqnel jvaqbj gung vf cynprq rknpgyl arkg gb gur znva uryc
>>jvaqbj. Bs pbhefr, vs lbh fgneg zbivat gur jvaqbjf, gur rssrpg
>> vf ybfg.
>
>Va gur AG Pbzznaq Ers, gur jvaqbjf ybbx nf vs gurl ner bar. Lbh
>pnaabg frcnengr gurz.
        [...]

        Huh?!?!?!?

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Bellusci
Miguel Carrasquer
Mike Bellusci

Digest problem?

>
>Those who wish to receive the list as a digest might take the precaution of
>send ing another "set winhlp-L digests" command to
>
>listserv@Admin.HumberC.On.Ca

I did this yesterday, and am still receiving messages
individually.

Anne.

Anne Foxworthy annef@dmp.csiro.au
If my opinions and those of CSIRO coincide, it is pure accident.
I am not CSIRO, and CSIRO is not me!
---------- Ageing is bad, but consider the alternative ----------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Using FrameMaker to author help files

I want create 3 different help files from a single source file. To do so, I want to use FrameMaker's conditional text feature. I can save the file as mif and then use mif-to-rtf translator. But how do I code my hyperlinks in the source file?

Currently my source file is in Word. I use double-underscore and footnotes to code hyperlinks. I don't use tools like robohelp or doctohelp. Would these tools allow me to create the help source file in FrameMaker with conditional text and easily maintain 3 or more different versions of the help?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Lotus Screencam

So, has anyone seen the tutorial program in PageMaker 5.0? It's obviously trapping windows calls, because when you move the mouse when it's moving the mouse the mouse will skitter on the screen, but eventually go to where it's going... Don't know what it's called, though, but it essentially "runs" PM5.0 for the tutorial.

-Corey Lawson
alfalfa@booster.u.washington.edu

U U W W W Bothell Campus
U U W W W W ==========
UUU W W Computer Facilities

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

>
> >Hfvat n frpbaqnel jvaqbj gung vf cynprq rknpgyl arkg gb gur znva uryc
> >jvaqbj. Bs pbhefr, vs lbh fgneg zbivat gur jvaqbjf, gur rssrpg
> > vf ybfg.
>
> Va gur AG Pbzznaq Ers, gur jvaqbjf ybbx nf vs gurl ner bar. Lbh
> pnaabg frcnengr gurz.
>
>
> [## X-Gateway: newsmail@metrics.com ##]

I don't know that I entirely agree...

dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Capturing/editing screen shots

In article <cbmillerCrDGKw.8DF@netcom.com> cbmiller@netcom.com (Charles Miller) writes:
>I like to include bitmaps of menus, client windows, etc in my help
>files. Using this with the hot spot editor is especially cool.
>Currently I have to go through the following sequence:

[description of various steps deleted]

>Is there a way to avoid having to change the image attributes so that
>when I paste the clipboard contents, I automatically get a .bmp image the
>size of the paste?

Charles,

There is an easy way to do this. As soon as you paste (while marquee is still showing) select Edit|Copy To... menu. It will prompt you for a name of a .bmp file to save the current selection.

This is a very good example of a non-intuitive command. I discovered it by accident. Of course, I did not read the manual either.

Hope this helps,
Marko

PS BTW, just checked pbrush.hlp file. In the Contents, "How To..." section, click on "Save Cutouts". Oh, no, I feel it comiing... I just can't resist it...
Oh, to hell with it: Charles, RTFM! :-)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles Miller
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Capturing/editing screen shots
Capturing/editing screen shots

Lotus ScreenCam

To eliminate the title screen from standalond movies, try the /s command line switch.
You can create a ProgMan icon with a command line like, c:\scrncam\scrncamp /s movie.scm.

The title screen and closing ad won't appear.
There's a bit more info on these switches in the readme and on the QuickHelp screen. It looks like these also work for the player icon (without a movie name on the command line).

ScreenCam is new to me too, but one suggestion I heard to help keep files small is to set a solid "wallpaper" in Control Panel. Repainting regions of your desktop, including repainting wallpaper, gets recorded in the file.

have fun,

Jeff Lucas
jlucas@crd.lotus.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

header file COMPDDK.H

Hello, does anyone out there know which library (Microsoft) the header file COMPDDK.H sits in? I need to look at it since it contains the information for video compression/decompression.

I'll appreciate this very much if you can help. Please reply to : zhan@cs.stanford.edu

Thanks! --Xiaowei

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By

header file COMPDDK.H
header file COMPDDK.H

Sound in Help

Hi all,

First of all, I am not a programmer, but I do want to learn how to generate Help files.

I am now using Help Writer's Assistant for Windows and Visual Help to create Help files. They are great to me since I don't have to deal with the codes, but I am not sure if they are good in a programmer's eyes, can you give any advices? Are there any better programs out there for the same purposes?

Another thing, Visual Help can let you build jump macros that play sounds (*.wav), is this ability rather new? I never knew Help can play sounds before, does this mean Help can also play other multi-media files as well?

In short, pleas help me:
-Advices on Help generators that are easy to use.
-How to write jumps that play sounds in *.rtf? sth like !sndPLAY.....
-Any advices at all.

Again, I am not a programmer, any advices would be appreciated.

Thanks in advance
Patrick
--

_____For all the gifts I gave thee,_____
| None are special and neither this |
| This however precises how you I treat, |
|_____And reminds me every single scene with thee..._____|

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
VISUAL
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Viewer 2.0 experts?

One of my co-tech communicators is presently in a very tight spot: a higher-up is damned and determined we're GONNA "have multimedia" in the next version of one of our flagship products come hell or high water. Now, she has a Master's in educational tech, and no shortage of experience in multimedia authoring, BUT:

- This is the first time our department does multimedia ANYthing,
- She has a paltry three months to do this
- We have no departmental standard for mm authoring software
- We have to pick something PRONTO

She's on the verge of going with Viewer 2.0 -- in fact, we don't have much choice. However, she would still like to hear what people are using as collateral tools. If you're using or have used Viewer 2, what are you using to produce your collateral sound, animation, etc., files? What CAN you use?

We'd also like to hear about what mm file formats Viewer 2 supports natively (e.g., .FLI animation?) as we've had a tough time getting information from MS about this puppy. Sheesh, you think it'd be EASY to get mailed or faxed some propaganda....

Thanx
PatO'

.---------------------------------.-----------------------------------.
|Patrick Brian O'Connell > Intermediate Technical Writer|
|Internet: patricko@eicon.com < Eicon Technology Corporation|
|Tel: (H) 514-482-9279 > (B) 514-631-9825 x250|
|------"Ciall agus neart">>>>>>>>>>>>>>>"Strength and knowledge"-----|
`---'

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Lotus Screencam

Have you looked at the screen capture program in Video for Windows?

From: 381-1143 <hembert@BOOKIE.ENET.DEC.COM>
To: Multiple recipients of list WINHLP-L
<netmail!WINHLP-L%HUMBER.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>
Subject: Re: Lotus Screencam
Date: Wednesday, June 15, 1994 8:59AM

I've used ScreenCam in small tutorial applications where user input was not essential. I used the Screencam "movies" to "show" users how to apply the tasks they learned about in a lesson.

It's is very simple to use; the box contains a "getting started" sheet with tips for capturing screen activity. The application has online help. It is very simple to use. I found the tips to be useful.
The application provides a utility to turn the Screencam original movie format (.SCM) into an .EXE file. You can also record voice when capturing screen activity. Sound can be saved as a .WAV soundtrack file. (I haven't tried that yet.)

The movies tend to be quite large. For example, one of the tasks I showed was how to create and send a mail message. The activities consisted in clicking a button to display the create message window, entering information in the To: and
subject fields, typing a four word sentence and clicking the send button. The resulting .EXE file was about 600KB.

The first time a user starts a ScreenCam .EXE file, ScreenCam displays it opening window AND the name and company name you entered during installation. I find it annoying that personal information is part of the opening screen. If anyone knows how to get rid of that, I'm interested to find out.

True, the application does not allow user interaction save for starting and stopping. If "show"ing is sufficient for what you want to to, then it's a good tool.

Lotus quoted me a price of US$79.00 - I bought it at Lechmere for $59.00.

Frangoise Hembert
Digital Equipment, Nashua, NH

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD

This Author Directory

Lotus Screencam

Why is Lotus ScreenCam better than the AVI ScreenCap, which is distribbed free by MS? I created a little movie with it (I don't really need it, I was just fooling around), and it seems the file sizes are much more reasonable. What's better, AVI is a device so you can do as you damn well please with it. ftp://ftp.microsoft.com/developer/drg/multimedia/???? is it. It's cool. Yossi.

+---+----------+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+----------++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]==========+
+================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Lotus Screencam

Concurrent Authoring System

I would have to imagine that the type of intelligence required for a "concurrent

authoring" system, as you call it, cannot be encoded using a traditional "authoring" package (which tend to be for non-programmers).

I doubt the activities of watching each keystroke, tracking "state" information,

determining whether the user is making a mistake, or potentially needs help, could be done by anything but a custom coded program. The program would have to track,

or be able to determine what state (entering data in a field, choosing an option

from a list, etc.,) the software application is in, look at "state" information

for the system (does the file selected exist, is the necessary components configured into the system, etc.), determine if a user action is incorrect or that the user is "confused", and then bring up an appropriate help topic that might be useful, or actually jump in a profer keystrokes/events to be done on the users behalf.

Lotus 123 for MSDOS is a fairly straight forward "state machine". By tracking choices from the menu, you can follow the logic and predict the next step the user should take. Windows applications tend to be much less simple.

In a Windows app the user can choose any one of a multitude of commands at any one time (any active menu item, any one of numberous buttons on a dialog box, etc.).

The internal states of the application are much more dynamic. Often there is no

"correct next response".

I have not seen the Smart Help for Lotus 123, but I would bet it was not developed with an "authoring system." It would take a CASE tool with a tremendous amount of "knowledge base", and state transition tracking information, etc., to try to tackle this program outside of just using a low-level programming language.

If I am the author of the Windows application, I could possbily build in to the

application the ability to do some of what you talk of. The Windows application

has to monitor its internal state to determine which user actions are "legal." Knowing what is legal, it knows what possible "steps" could be exercised by the

user next. It is another order of magnitude more difficult to try to "estimate"

what the user is trying to do, or what they should be doing next.

Microsoft spends a lot of resources on their office products. The best they have

been able to come up with is the "wizards" you have seen in recent years. The wizards allow the user to "declare" to the app what he/she wants to do, and the

wizard tries to provide a flexible, straight forward step by step procedure to accomplish the "declared" task. Wizards take a lot of programming resources and

would be difficult to do in an "authoring environment." The concurrent help capability you talk of in a windows app would be even more difficult than developing a wizard.

Once a wizard starts, it has a straight forward "state transition" path. You can

either traverse each step, and then the next, or abort. A tool to do what you describe would have to dynically determine possible "next steps" after each previous "step." The command hierarchy of typical windows apps are too "flat" and
"hyper-graphed" (has a large set of possible directions in which to got next at

any one time) to do what you propose, without some fairly complicated, custom code.

Menu transitions in Lotus 123 for MSDOS also has a fairly straight forward command
hierarchy. Once you choose a menu item off the root menu, there are only a short

list of possibilities of what can be done next. Event driven windows applications
allow a user to roam over the screen and send an event to active "object", which

may be outside the active application.

Tracking legal states in Windows apps is such a problem, it requires object oriented techniques that were not used or available when Lotus 123 was developed.
I can't imagine doing what you propose without a fairly sophisticated CASE tool

with advanced object oriented technologies built into it.

Now, after proselytizing why an authoring environment for non-programmers to deveope concurrent help can't be done, someone will announce tommorrow they have

done it. Just part of the wonderful world we live in.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

>From: A Banerji Research <A.Banerji@TEESSIDE.AC.UK>
>
>Hello
>
>Can anyone shed some light about concurrent authoring
>systems and their uses in online help?

>
>Concurrent authoring systems are supposed to watch the
>users' keyboard actions. Help is provided with such system
>by comparing users' actions with some template. Comtrain's
>Smart Help for Lotus 123 is a good example of it I have
>seen. This type of system makes online help embedded and
>system initiated.
>
>I wish someone could please share experience and knowledge
>about such type of help system.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools

The request was for "tutorial tools." She specifically states she wants to have

the tutorial interact with her Windows app, or at least simulate it.

Neither Authroware or Icon Author support developing "tutorial" titles. They are

fine for authoring certain types multimedia titles and training materials (if you have lots of patience to sit and wait for AuthorWare to run a title), but not tutorials.

I too have been looking for good tools for developing tutorial titles for Windows products. I have found none yet I could recommend.

The MS Word and Excel products have some good tutorial materials. Parts of their

tutorials seem to be normal Windows help titles, with custom DLLs that were developed (probably internally to Microsoft) to be able to embed tutorial type interaction in a Windows help title. Looking at some of the visual aspects and controls, they look like Windows help titles 'with extensions.'

For example, the Excel tutorial has screens where they have a series of buttons

with instructions on what you should do with Excel which is running behind the tutorial screen. Each button corresponds to a 'step' you are to perform in Excel. As you select menu item, button, type in text, etc., for a given 'step', that button becomes grayed out (disabled) and the next button becomes enabled. This could be done with a custom DLL that displayed each 'button' using a Windows Help DLL command.

It is not a simulation of Excel in the background. You can exercise other menus,

etc., outside what the tutorial wants you to. Although Word 6 does have portions

of the tutorials that do not seem to be simulations, I'd say 80 - 90% of the online Computer Based Training (CBT) materials are simulation, where Excel tutorials are mostly "live."

I would like to see a commercial custom DLL for Windows help to allow me to do the same thing as the Excel tutorials, but I have not heard of one. The DLLs that come with Microsoft Test could be used to 'control' your Windows application from a Windows Help title, wait for events, etc., but then you have redistribution licensing of the Test DLLs as an issue.

Let me know if you find an easier answer. I'm afraid Icon Author and AuthorWare

are not it though.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

>From: David Dubin <David_Dubin@NOTES.PW.COM>
>Subject: Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
>
>The two best tools on the market, as far as I am concerned are Authorware
>Professional and Icon Author. Both are object oriented applications which are
>easy to use and relatively easy to learn. I am a tech writer, and have no
>trouble using either of them, however our company uses Authorware. If you
>need any more information about these, please let me know.
>
>David Dubin@notes.pw.com@Internet
>----------
 -
> ----------
>"Ability will never catch up with the demand for it." -Malcom Forbes
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
VISUAL
DLL

This Author Directory

Help files in Chicago

>Date: Sat, 11 Jun 1994 07:50:58 -0700
>From: borrell@netcom.com (Brian Orrell)
>To: gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com
>Subject: Re: Help files in Chicago
>In article <Cr8E98.FA1@metrics.com> you write:
>>>Is MVC.EXE like HC.exe freely distributable?
>>
>>The Viewer runtime needed to run Viewer titles is freely distributable.
>>
>
>Unfortunately, you are wrong on that one. You must pay royalties for ANY
>distribution of the Multimedia Viewer runtime... whether it be commercial
>or non-commercial.

After seeing your post I went home, dug out the licensing agreements, etc., for

Viewer, and read it very closely.

The royalty payments and licensing apply only to titles targeted to the Sony Multimedia CD-ROM Player.

The cover letter for v2.0 says "If you plan to use the Sony platform, be sure to

review the necessary license agreements." The page titled "IMPORTANCE NOTICE. Please read prior to using this product" that talks of the royalty requirements

says in paragragh one, "If you wish to reproduce and distribute copies of the multimedia titles you create with ... Viewer for the Sony Multimedia CD-ROM Player, you must first ..." This page, and the flip side witha sample royalty report form letter, apply only to titles targeted to the Sony player.

There are also two card stock cards titled "Microsoft License Agreement." One is

for the Sony player, the other says "MULTIMEDIA VIEWER FOR WINDOWS 2.0" at the top. Paragraph number 4 says, "Microsoft grants to the right to reproduce and distribute the run-time modules of the SOFTWARE provided that you:" a) do it as

part of a title, b) do not use Microsoft name or logo, c) display their copyright
notice on on product (more legalese about holding Microsoft harmless, etc.). Later
in the same paragraph, "... to distribute the run-time modules is
royalty-free provided that your application program or data file incorporating the
^^^^^^^^^^^^
run-time modules is created for operation on the Microsoft Windows, Windows NT, or
Modular Windows operating systems."

The Microsoft License Agreement card for the Sony player says in paragraph 2 in

bold letters, "The rights granted you in this License Agreement do not include the

right to reproduce or distribute the runtime modules as part of any products ..."

My statement that you can distribute the run-time royalty free is true if you target the standard Windows operating systems.

If you have been paying royalty on your Windows titles, I'm afraid you been donating free gifts to our good buddy Bill.

If you don't have your License Agreement cards handy (one should always try to tuck a copy away somewhere), call me and I'll be glad to FAX it to you (if the fine print will come across).
801-277-6098

>If Chicago includes the viewer as their help engine with their operating
>system, then that would be great-- no run-time would need to be
>distributed. Right now though, you definitely DO have to pay... and it's
>a pain in the ass.

The license agreement does not specifically mention Chicago, but since that will

be released and "Windows 4.0" and they grant you license for NT, it is unlikely

they will want royalites for Chicago titles since they are not required for Windows.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

List Reminder

This is the bi-monthly posting to remind list members about

A) Setting Mail Defaults
B) List Netiquette: Guidelines for Posting Messages

A) SETTING MAIL DEFAULTS
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

1) All the commands below require you to send an unsigned enote to the following address:

Listserv@Admin.HUmberC.ON.CA

2) Do not send these commands to Winhlp-L as they will not be acted on and will needlessly clog up member's mail boxes.

3) In the body of your enote, only include the commands as typed below. Anything else might cause the commands to fail. the

4) Anything placed in the subject line will be ignored. Thus, you can leave the subject line blank.

HOW TO SUBSCRIBE
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
sub winhlp-L Your Name

HOW TO UNSUBSCRIBE
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
signoff Winhlp-L

HOW TO DISCONTINUE MAIL (REMAINED SUBSCRIBED)
~~~~~~
set winhlp-L nomail

HOW TO RE-START MAIL THAT'S DISCONTINUED
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
set winhlp-L mail

HOW TO RECEIVE MAIL AS A SINGLE ENOTE DIGEST
~~~~~~
set winhlp-L digests

HOW TO RECIEVE MAIL AS INDIVIDUAL ENOTES AGAIN
~~~~~~
set winhlp-L mail

HOW TO RECEIVE COMPLETE LIST OF DEFAULT SETTINGS
~~~~~~
get listserv refcard

HOW TO CONTACT LIST OWNER
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

Byrnes@Admin.HumberC.On.Ca

B) LIST NETIQUETTE: GUIDELINES FOR POSTING MESSAGES
~~~~~~

(Thanks to Christoper Salter for these suggestions)

1. If you have something to contribute to a discussion, please try to post to the list rather than respond via private email. List subscribers other than the one who asked the original question will be interested in reading your response.

2. Questions concerning the administration of the list should be emailed privately to the list administrator and not to the list itself. The exception to this is if you are raising a question that you feel should be discussed by all list subscribers.

3. If you receive a post via the list which you feel is inappropriate and wish to say so, please do so via private email.

4. If you wish to thank subscribers for their assistance, a courtesy which is appreciated, please do so by private email unless you have some feedback which will be of interest to all subscribers.

5. To assist in the use of private email when appropriate, please try to include your email address in the body of any list contribution you make.

6. Forwarding questions from people who for whatever reason do not have access to the list is more than acceptable. It's all grist for the mill.

=-=-=-
~~~~~~

MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper

>Can somebody point me to good articles/WhitePapers/references
>on MAPIand VIM.
Well, you know. FTP to ftp.microsoft.com and cd developer. There's a lot of stuff there about any specs you want.
Yossi.

+---+---+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+---++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]============+
+=================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Lotus Screencam

> Why is Lotus ScreenCam better than the AVI ScreenCap, which is

>distribbed free by MS? I created a little movie with it (I don't

>really need it, I was just fooling around), and it seems the file

>sizes are much more reasonable. What's better, AVI is a device so

>you can do as you damn well please with it.
>ftp://ftp.microsoft.com/developer/drg/multimedia/???? is it.

you know, i can never get anything meaningful from ftp.microsoft.com.

i can get to the directory, but he only thing that shows up is a file

called 'group' with which i can do nothing (not copy, view, append).

how do you get access to files in ftp.microsoft.com (i would really

like to look at avi screencap)? am i missing something? i'm trying to

anonymously ftp, by the way. is there another ftp where i can get

this?

oh, as an afterthought, i sent a post about 'what's up with

ftp.cica.indiana.edu' and then got in the next day. might as well go

to oak.oakland.edu because it's not as busy.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Oren <LIOREN1@WEIZMANN.WEIZMANN.AC.IL>

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

Subject says it all. Baring that, what is the cheapest way to buy the
MS help compiler? We need to use it with PowerBuilder.

-Phil

--

==========
Phil Scarr, Computer Systems Engineer | Forget it, Jake, | prs9k@Virginia.EDU
NTC, Department of Neurosurgery | it's Chinatown... | 804.243.0229 (v)
The University of Virginia | | 804.243.0294 (f)
==========

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

Fonts in Winhelp

When viewing the Visual C++ online documentation, the viewer used for the help files uses a font that is to small. Is there a way to select the font used for winhelp and other viewers. I didn't see anything obvious under NT's registry that would help.

--

Friends don't let friends do DOS.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

VISUAL

MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Open Sesame!

In article <Cqru2J.3rI@world.std.com> dennisc@world.std.com (Dennis Carothers) writes:
>What are the magic words to ftp microsoft.com?
>It rejected all the usual login and passwords I tried.
>Is there a navigation utility available online for it?
>
>Thanks,
>
>dennisc@world.std.com
>
>
>--
>Dennis Carothers
>dennisc@world.std.com
>
>

You realize that you can NOT telnet in to that site and you must use ftp? (just in case you were trying to telnet).

Anyway, anonymous ftp requires a username of 'anonymous' or 'ftp'. Then enter your email address for the password. That should do it.

Username: ftp
Password: dennisc@world.std.com

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Dennis Carothers

How do you fix ugly graphics?

Greetings, winhelp folk.

I'm using the current version (1.5) of Doc-To-Help and Word for Windows 2.0b to create an on-line product manual. This manual is basically a reorganization of relevant sections of the hard-copy manual with rewrites and other changes made to exploit winhelp's jump and pop-up capabilities.

My problem is with graphics -- the bottom line is that they don't look good on screen after I resize them. What, if anything, can I do?

I'm capturing screen shots of the product's menus and various displays using Hijaak Pro and saving them as .BMP files. In the hard-copy manual these look great when printed (I size them using Word's Format Picture command), but apparently I need to do something else for the help file.

Since they're reset to 100-percent size by Doc-to-Help, many graphics just display too big in the compiled help file. I've tried pulling these into MS Word Draw and resizing them, but when I do, they lose detail. Same thing happens when I resize the BMPs using Hijaak. BTW, Word Draw saves files as .WMF, I think. This also seems to be an acceptable format for the help compiler.

Anyone have suggestions on how I can resize these huge screen-shots and still keep a reasonable amount of detail? Thanks in advance for your suggestions.

Mike

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How do you fix ugly graphics?

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Terry Chung (chung@grep.cs.fsu.edu) wrote:
: >As we understand it, the traditional format of RTF files cannot
: >handle Chinese characters. What file format does the help compiler
: >work on?
:
: The key is that you need a Chinese Windows to display Chinese characters.
: RTF format is not a issue.
:
: >In short, what is the proper procedure for the whole business?
: >Is there any tool (similar to Microsoft Help Authoring tool) that we
: >can use to speed up the process?
:
: Assume Chinese Windows and Word for Windows are both available.
:
: 1. Use Word for Windows to create files that contains topics, context
: strings, etc., and save them as RTF format.
: 2. Create a .hpj file containing above RTF files.
: 3. Use help compiler to compile the .hpj file, thus obtaining a .hlp file.
: 4. Use winhelp.exe came from Chinese Windows to view the .hlp file.

But I found the chinese version WORD 5.0 can not be used to crate RTF.
becuase this will cause HC31.exe fail. The reason is above - RTF format
in Chinese version WORD. why is the RTF format different between
English and Chinese Version. Now I use WORD 2.0 (English) to create
Chinese Help. It works. Above are my exepereince.
(Anyone use Chinese WORD 5.0 to create Help file OK?)

Jenwen,Chien-Wen Huang

News Groups
COMP.WINDOWS.MS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Terry Chung
Referenced By
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Capturing/editing screen shots

In article <cbmillerCrDGKw.8DF@netcom.com> cbmiller@netcom.com (Charles Miller) writes:
>I like to include bitmaps of menus, client windows, etc in my help
>files. Using this with the hot spot editor is especially cool.
>Currently I have to go through the following sequence:

[description of various steps deleted]

>Is there a way to avoid having to change the image attributes so that
>when I paste the clipboard contents, I automatically get a .bmp image the
>size of the paste?

Charles,

I've avoided this problem by using a tool called FullShot by INBIT (it's about $100, and worth every darn penny, too!). It's not shareware, but a demo of it was on ftp.cc.monash.edu.au (ftp.cica mirror), in /pub/win3/demo. It solved my problems with size, and colors, and clipping. It will also "black and white" your shots according to your color prefs (i.e. dark blue goes to black, while light green goes to white). Cropping is fairly easy, and if you're documenting Windoze apps, it has a great menu capture option.

Good Luck!

dawn-marie

--
Dawn-Marie Oliver (dm_oliver@pnl.gov)
Battelle, Pacific Northwest Laboratories

--"Users belive that the computer does "know [the answer]" but often
    refuses to help them!!!" from the Windows Help Authoring Guide

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles Miller
Miguel Carrasquer
Marko Milisavljevic
Referenced By
Capturing/editing screen shots

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

In article <CrHs9E.LCw@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> prs9k@brain.neuro.virginia.edu (Phil Scarr) writes:

> Subject says it all. Baring that, what is the cheapest way to buy the
> MS help compiler? We need to use it with PowerBuilder.
>
> -Phil

You don't have to buy it. Look on ftp.microsoft.com or whpe.zip or what.zip.

--

Eddie McCreary edm@twisto.compaq.com
Graphics Development "Do or do not, there is no 'try'."

In the event of my capture, Compaq will disavow any and all knowledge of my operations. Of course I don't speak for them.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

This Author Directory

References

Phil Scarr

Referenced By

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

How do you fix ugly graphics?

In article <2tq1qv$clq@news.tv.tek.com>,
Mike Hinchman <mikeh@soul.tv.tek.com> wrote:
>Greetings, winhelp folk.
>
>I'm using the current version (1.5) of Doc-To-Help and
>Word for Windows 2.0b to create an on-line product manual.
>My problem is with graphics -- the bottom line is that they
>don't look good on screen after I resize them. What, if anything,
>can I do?
>I'm capturing screen shots of the product's menus and various
>displays using Hijaak Pro and saving them as .BMP files. In the
>hard-copy manual these look great when printed (I size them using
>Word's Format Picture command), but apparently I need to do
>something else for the help file.
>Since they're reset to 100-percent size by Doc-to-Help, many
>graphics just display too big in the compiled help file. I've
>tried pulling these into MS Word Draw and resizing them, but when
>I do, they lose detail. Same thing happens when I resize the
>BMPs using Hijaak. BTW, Word Draw saves files as .WMF, I think.
>This also seems to be an acceptable format for the help compiler.
>

Yes, you can use .WMF with WinHelp using the bmX notation.
You can try if that looks any better.
Scaling bitmaps is always a problem. I don't know how big
your bitmaps are. In principle, you'll get the best result if
you scale/reduce them by an integer factor. But half or 1/4
the size might be too small...

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

In article <2tq3c5$fnv@news.csie.nctu.edu.tw> jenwen@pdd.iii.org.tw (Jenwen) writes:
>Terry Chung (chung@grep.cs.fsu.edu) wrote:
>: >As we understand it, the traditional format of RTF files cannot
>: >handle Chinese characters. What file format does the help compiler
>: >work on?
>:
>: The key is that you need a Chinese Windows to display Chinese characters.
>: RTF format is not a issue.
>:
>: >In short, what is the proper procedure for the whole business?
>: >Is there any tool (similar to Microsoft Help Authoring tool) that we
>: >can use to speed up the process?
>:
>: Assume Chinese Windows and Word for Windows are both available.
>:
>: 1. Use Word for Windows to create files that contains topics, context
>: strings, etc., and save them as RTF format.
>: 2. Create a .hpj file containing above RTF files.
>: 3. Use help compiler to compile the .hpj file, thus obtaining a .hlp file.
>: 4. Use winhelp.exe came from Chinese Windows to view the .hlp file.
>
>But I found the chinese version WORD 5.0 can not be used to crate RTF.
>becuase this will cause HC31.exe fail. The reason is above - RTF format
>in Chinese version WORD. why is the RTF format different between
>English and Chinese Version. Now I use WORD 2.0 (English) to create
>Chinese Help. It works. Above are my exepereince.
>(Anyone use Chinese WORD 5.0 to create Help file OK?)
>

I don't have Chinese Word 5.0. All RTF files I create are using
English version of Word 2.0. Have you tried the latest version of HC
or HCP? I know they are available from ftp.microsoft.com.

>Jenwen,Chien-Wen Huang
>

-Terry Chung
 chung@cs.fsu.edu

News Groups
COMP.WINDOWS.MS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Terry Chung
Jenwen

Referenced By

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

winhelp => html

has anybody written an scripts to convert winhelp files to
html?

thnx, vishal.
--

vishal apte thinker@acm.rpi.edu
http://acm.rpi.edu/~thinker/ aptev@rpi.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

TOC windows with help

Mike Bellusci asked about how to get a TOC window running with the help window.

I don't know the techo details but I do know of a product that will do this automatically for you. It's HDK or help/hypertext development kit. It provides a proprietary DLL with the TOC functionality and you can fairly simply just compile a system with a TOC option switched on. You can distribute the DLL freely with your compiled systems.

The contact for HDK is Virtual Media in Sydney, fax (61) 2 953- 4044

Hope this helps.

Mike Floyd.
Australian Centre for Unisys Software

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
TOC windows with help
TOC windows with help (+ more!)

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

It comes with the Visual C++ and Basic development environments if you want to consider purchasing those.

I saw a post earlier on some help development tool that includes the help compiler
when you purchase the tool.

You might try nosing around in ftp.microsoft.com as anonymous FTP. They have some
"updated" versions of the help compiler on there. But that method does not provide
any documentation.

>From: Phil Scarr <prs9k@BRAIN.NEURO.VIRGINIA.EDU>
>
>Subject says it all. Baring that, what is the cheapest way to buy the
>MS help compiler? We need to use it with PowerBuilder.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

This might be a good time to remind everyone that we presently have an ftp site for Winhelp related files at 192.75.71.35 winhlp. The help compiler is here along with a number of related files.

The problem with the prsent site is that it does not allow for uploading. In July, Wally Grotophorst has agreed to make room available on a machine he has available. This will then become the most convenient place to access winhelp files. Wally will make an announcement when the new site is available.

Cheers.

=-=-=-

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

In article <ccahdm.55.002D4D8A@beluga.upe.ac.za> ccahdm@beluga.upe.ac.za (Donald Munro) writes:
>>The most easy thing with VC++ is to use the macro TRACE("What?%#&!!!\n"),

>This assumes that you are using MFC and not programming the SDK directly
>though.

Yes, if not MFC then use something like this:

```
#ifdef DEBUG
OutputDebugString( "What?%#&!!!\n");
#endif
```

Yours Carl Verner Skou

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Brian Russ
Carl Verner Skou
Donald Munro

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

Has anybody tried the syntax to create a second pane ala Viewer in normal
Windows
Help? I would not be surprised if it was an undocumented feature.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

>From: Mike Bellusci <bellusci@TNPUBS.ENET.DEC.COM>
>No idea why that got scrambled like that!
>
>>Using a secondary window that is placed exactly next to the main
>help
>>window. Of course, if you start moving the windows, the effect
>is lost.
>
>In the NT Command Ref, the windows look as if they are one. You
>cannot separate them.
>
>>The other way is to use Viewer 2.0. In Viewer2 you can define
>"panes"
>>within your main window that can be separateley manipulated.
>
>What is Viewer 2.0? Is it from Microsoft or is it a separate
>product?
>
>What I want to do is ship a single help file that combines the TOC
>or index as part of the main .hlp file. Just as it is with the NT
>command ref guide. The NT command ref help directory show two
>files: the .ind file and the .hlp file. When you bring up the
>and serves as a very nice hot-spotted index to the book. I want
>to do the same. But how?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Using FrameMaker to author help files

You already have the ability to create 3 different help files from one source by using the BUILDTAG footnote on your help topics. Not a lot of developers use buildtags, but they are there for just this purpose. In the help project file (.hpj) there is a control called BUILD=xxxxx, where xxxxx is the buildtag for that help file.

This tag identifies which topics to bring together to create the help. Each topic in the file(s) has a buildtag, and only the buildtags matching the one specified by the BUILD control are compiled. So you can have different buildtags for different builds. For instance my buildtags are BLECH, BLECH1, and BLECH2.

I may have three different .hpj files to accommodate the three help files, or I may edit one .hpj file for each build. At any rate, I am interested in building the help for BLECH2. In my .hpj file I ensure that the BUILD control is set to BLECH2. Now only those topics with that buildtag will be included.

As to the buildtag footnote on your topics, it may be that a topic could apply for both BLECH1 and BLECH2. OK, so that's what the footnote looks like. *BLECH1;BLECH2. Now this topic will be included in two help files, the one for BLECH1 and the one for BLECH2.

But your plan to mark the text as conditional, for this use that, that sort of thing, is at a level of intelligence that the help compiler has not reached. In order to have different builds from the same source, you must copy the topic of interest, assign the appropriate buildtag(s) and change the text of the topic. This increases the size of the source files, but does maintain all of the source in one place for you.

If this is not enough explanation let me know.

Teresa Urutia
teresa_urutia@ccm.jf.intel.com

I want create 3 different help files from a single source file.
To do so, I want to use FrameMaker's conditional text
feature. I can save the file as mif and then use mif-to-rtf
translator. But how do I code my hyperlinks in the source file?

Currently my source file is in Word. I use double-underscore
and footnotes to code hyperlinks. I don't use tools like
robohelp or doctohelp. Would these tools
allow me to create the help source file in FrameMaker with
conditional text and easily maintain 3 or more different versions
of the help?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

> In article <2tq3c5$fnv@news.csie.nctu.edu.tw> jenwen@pdd.iii.org.tw (Jenwen)
> writes:
> >Terry Chung (chung@grep.cs.fsu.edu) wrote:
> >: >As we understand it, the traditional format of RTF files cannot
> >: >handle Chinese characters. What file format does the help compiler
> >: >work on?
> >:
> >: The key is that you need a Chinese Windows to display Chinese characters.
> >: RTF format is not a issue.
> >:
> >: >In short, what is the proper procedure for the whole business?
> >: >Is there any tool (similar to Microsoft Help Authoring tool) that we
> >: >can use to speed up the process?
> >:
> >: Assume Chinese Windows and Word for Windows are both available.
> >:
> >: 1. Use Word for Windows to create files that contains topics, context
> >: strings, etc., and save them as RTF format.
> >: 2. Create a .hpj file containing above RTF files.
> >: 3. Use help compiler to compile the .hpj file, thus obtaining a .hlp file.
> >: 4. Use winhelp.exe came from Chinese Windows to view the .hlp file.
> >
> >But I found the chinese version WORD 5.0 can not be used to crate RTF.
> >becuase this will cause HC31.exe fail. The reason is above - RTF format
> >in Chinese version WORD. why is the RTF format different between
> >English and Chinese Version. Now I use WORD 2.0 (English) to create
> >Chinese Help. It works. Above are my exepereince.
> >(Anyone use Chinese WORD 5.0 to create Help file OK?)
> >
>
> I don't have Chinese Word 5.0. All RTF files I create are using
> English version of Word 2.0. Have you tried the latest version of HC
> or HCP? I know they are available from ftp.microsoft.com.

I suppose that the cause of the trouble is either of the followings
(maybe the latter is, I think):

o Chinese Word enters a garbage, that the English help compiler cannot
  understand, into an RTF file.
o Your help compiler does not understand an RTF file generated by the
  Word 5.0, or your help is too large (only when you are NOT using HCP).

When we were working for Japanese help files (Japanese is another
2-byte code language, you know.), the compiler supplied with the
Japanese SDK cannot compile the RTF file, because it is too large.
The English HCP can, however, compile it.
The problem of using English compiler is the Search function.
It cannot correctly sort the keywords in the Search dialog box,
because (of course) we uses 2-byte characters.

After all, we call Microsoft Japan and ask them to send a new Japanese (not commercially sold) HCP.

Hope this helps

Rika Fukuda
Technical Writer

P.S. I don't like Search function of Japanese winhlp.exe. It sorts keywords in order of JIS code, but no one knows that order! How about Chinese Windows?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
SEARCH
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

Besides the well-known WHAT.ZIP, I just saw a posting on VisualBasic group about a free help file writer. It's supposed to be cool. One of the features is that you can use drag-and-drop to link hot spots to topics.

Interested people may want to browse today's postings in comp.lang.basic.visual.
--

Qing Vincent Yin | Repeat
umyin@mctrf.mb.ca | delete(next_bug);
| Until 0 = 1;

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
J. Peto" <gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM>

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Hi all,

> In article <2tq3c5$fnv@news.csie.nctu.edu.tw> jenwen@pdd.iii.org.tw (Jenwen)
> writes:
> >Terry Chung (chung@grep.cs.fsu.edu) wrote:
> >: >As we understand it, the traditional format of RTF files cannot
> >: >handle Chinese characters. What file format does the help compiler
> >: >work on?
> >:
> >: The key is that you need a Chinese Windows to display Chinese characters.
> >: RTF format is not a issue.
> >:
> >: >In short, what is the proper procedure for the whole business?
> >: >Is there any tool (similar to Microsoft Help Authoring tool) that we
> >: >can use to speed up the process?
> >:
> >: Assume Chinese Windows and Word for Windows are both available.
> >:
> >: 1. Use Word for Windows to create files that contains topics, context
> >: strings, etc., and save them as RTF format.
> >: 2. Create a .hpj file containing above RTF files.
> >: 3. Use help compiler to compile the .hpj file, thus obtaining a .hlp file.
> >: 4. Use winhelp.exe came from Chinese Windows to view the .hlp file.
> >
> >But I found the chinese version WORD 5.0 can not be used to crate RTF.
> >becuase this will cause HC31.exe fail. The reason is above - RTF format
> >in Chinese version WORD. why is the RTF format different between
> >English and Chinese Version. Now I use WORD 2.0 (English) to create
> >Chinese Help. It works. Above are my exepereince.
> >(Anyone use Chinese WORD 5.0 to create Help file OK?)
>
> I don't have Chinese Word 5.0. All RTF files I create are using
> English version of Word 2.0. Have you tried the latest version of HC
> or HCP? I know they are available from ftp.microsoft.com.

I suppose that the cause of the trouble is either of the followings
(maybe the latter is, I think):

o Chinese Word enters a garbage, that the English help compiler cannot
  understand, into an RTF file.
o Your help compiler does not understand an RTF file generated by the
  Word 5.0, or your help is too large (only when you are NOT using HCP).

When we were working for Japanese help files (Japanese is another
2-byte code language, you know.), the compiler supplied with the
Japanese SDK cannot compile the RTF file, because it is too large.
The English HCP can, however, compile it.
The problem of using English compiler is the Search function.
It cannot correctly sort the keywords in the Search dialog box,
because (of course) we uses 2-byte characters.

After all, we call Microsoft Japan and ask them to send a new Japanese (not commercially sold) HCP.

Hope this helps

Rika Fukuda
Technical Writer

P.S. I don't like Search function of Japanese winhlp.exe. It sorts keywords in order of JIS code, but no one knows that order! How about Chinese Windows?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
SEARCH
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Using FrameMaker to author help files

I found your exposition on BUILDTAGS very interesting. It seems like a reasonible approach for selecting a subset of topics for a given help file.

I think that ther interest in conditional text is more to parameterize of text of the topics and not just the list of topics to be included.

For example, you may have a version of a product for Windows and MSDOS. Some entire topics may belong in one or the other, and could be organized by BUILDTAGS, however you can accomplish the same thing by just grouping the Windows specific topics into one set of RTF files and the MSDOS ones into different RTF files.

The real trick is having an automated way to modify the text of a topic that must change depending on whether I am building for Windows or MSDOS.

Some one responded to an earlier post of mine that one of the help tools that supports different environments has the ability to embed conditional inclusion statements so that you can modify the actual text of the help file based on parameters. I could not find the post in my stuff.

Another way to handle the situation is to maintain a "master" version that has everything in it, and then write a Word Basic macro that can strip out the parts you don't need for a particular version. I have been told this is one of the techniques used by staff at Microsoft when they have a file used for both online manuals and hardcopy manuals. The master version of the document has all the online footers, hidden text, etc., need for the online manual. When they want to generate a version for hardcopy printing, they make a copy of the master version, and then run a Word Basic macro to strip out the hidden text, double underlines, etc., not needed for the hardcopy version.

If there was some way to "mark" the optional pieces of material with hidden text perhaps you could write a Word Basic macro to strip out the parts you don't want in a particular version.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

>From: Teresa Urutia <Teresa_Urutia@CCM.JF.INTEL.COM>
>
>You already have the ability to create 3 different help files from one source

by
>using the BUILDTAG footnote on your help topics.
> [stuff deleted]
----------Original post----------
>I want create 3 different help files from a single source file.
>To do so, I want to use FrameMaker's conditional text
>feature. I can save the file as mif and then use mif-to-rtf
>translator. But how do I code my hyperlinks in the source file?
>
>Currently my source file is in Word. I use double-underscore
>and footnotes to code hyperlinks. I don't use tools like
>robohelp or doctohelp. Would these tools
>allow me to create the help source file in FrameMaker with
>conditional text and easily maintain 3 or more different versions
>of the help?
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

Using FrameMaker to author help files

Hi all,

Gregory J. Peto wrote:

> I found your exposition on BUILDTAGS very interesting. It seems like a
> reasonible
> approach for selecting a subset of topics for a given help file.

I have created two help files from a single set of source RTF files by using buildtags.

There was a trouble to do this.
Paragraph style of the first paragraph were *sometimes* lost during compiling.

I inserted a waste paragraph (3pt. Arial) at the top of every topic to avoid this trouble. I think the buildtag is the cause of this trouble, but I don't know why. I saw the RTF file, but I could not see any difference between correctly formatted topics and NG topics. And the waste paragraph of 3pt. MS Sans Serif did not work fine. I don't know why, either.

Besides, I am not sure of the non-scroll region.
Non-scroll region is a kind of paragraph style. I did not insert any waste paragraph to the topics with non-scroll regions, because they appeared fine when I place a topic, that has a non-scroll region and all types of buildtags in its footnote, at the top of the RTF file.

Does anyone has any idea about these?

Rika Fukuda
Technical Writer

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Buildtags (was: Using FrameMaker to author help files)

*Works for Win and *rtf ?*

Hi all,

Is there anybody using Works for Windows? I have problems displaying the *.rtf files, the documents can be opened, but there is nothing on the screen.

Any help would be appreciated.

Thanks in advance.
Patrick
--

_____For all the gifts I gave thee,_____
| None are special and neither this |
| This however precises how you I treat, |
|_____And reminds me every single scene with thee..._____|

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Bitmaps print in black/white

When I use the {bmX bitmap.bmp} command to include a bitmap
in one of my help topics and I do Print Topic the bitmap is
printed in black and white. If I paste the bitmap it prints
out in gray scales.

Is this normal ?
Is there a way to have gray scaled printouts when using the

method ?

Johan Jacobs

Help i need help on Help files

Hello-world,

I ave a big problem with visual C++ and HELP files.
I've a problem to create the .hlp file with HC31.XV compiler purshased by MS with VC++ 1.5 PRO. I'm using WinWord 2.0 C to create the RTF Text and when i do like the doc tell me to, it don't work ???????

Someone can help me?,yes if you known something about it.

thanks...

Olivier Stolzenberg.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

pLeasE hELpmE

dtoitah@risc1.unisa.ac.za (Arnold du Toit) writes:
>Kindly email me if you have WHAT6.EXE
>
>I am missing some of its files and wish to request you to mail them to me in
>uuencoded format.
>
>For some or other reason I can't locate what6 on the net and nObOdy is
>replying to my pleas for pointers to mentioned file.

I got WHAT6.ZIP off the Spring '94 MSDN CD-ROM. It had missing files, too, and obvious bugs. Either it was not ready for release or someone at Microsoft placed an old version on the CD-ROM. I waiting for Microsoft to place a working version at the Microsoft ftp site.

Maybe it's better to try David Gardiner's version called DWHAT20.ZIP under /pub/pc/win3/winword at ftp.cica.indiana.edu (described in an earlier post)...

...Cuyler

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Arnold du Toit

Help i need help on Help files

Hello-world,

I ave a big problem with visual C++ and HELP files.
I've a problem to create the .hlp file with HC31.XV compiler purshased by MS with VC++ 1.5 PRO. I'm using WinWord 2.0 C to create the RTF Text and when i do like the doc tell me to, it don't work ???????

Someone can help me?,yes if you known something about it.

thanks...

Olivier Stolzenberg.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Searching programs.

Can anybody send me server address where I could find some education programs for phisic for MS Windows or Dos.

Thanks.

Jerzy
ve002jp@smokie.elka.pg.gda.pl

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Searching programs.

How do you fix ugly graphics?

>I'm using the current version (1.5) of Doc-To-Help and
>Word for Windows 2.0b to create an on-line product manual.
>This manual is basically a reorganization of relevant sections
>of the hard-copy manual with rewrites and other changes made to
>exploit winhelp's jump and pop-up capabilities.
>
>My problem is with graphics -- the bottom line is that they
>don't look good on screen after I resize them. What, if anything,
>can I do?
>
>I'm capturing screen shots of the product's menus and various
>displays using Hijaak Pro and saving them as .BMP files. In the
>hard-copy manual these look great when printed (I size them using
>Word's Format Picture command), but apparently I need to do
>something else for the help file.
>
>Since they're reset to 100-percent size by Doc-to-Help, many
>graphics just display too big in the compiled help file. I've
>tried pulling these into MS Word Draw and resizing them, but when
>I do, they lose detail. Same thing happens when I resize the
>BMPs using Hijaak. BTW, Word Draw saves files as .WMF, I think.
>This also seems to be an acceptable format for the help compiler.
>
>Anyone have suggestions on how I can resize these huge screen-
>shots and still keep a reasonable amount of detail? Thanks in
>advance for your suggestions.
[Mike Hinchman]
Get Paint Shop Pro 2.0 from ftp.cica.indiana.edu (pub/pc/win3/util/pspro200)
When I need to shrink an image, I convert it to 16M colors, resample it to
the desired size, then move it down the color depth again, to 8 or 4 bits.
It looks kinda fuzzy but I like it much better.
Yossi.

+---+---+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+---++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]============+
+================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.

OK, here's the log:

<snip>
>>>PWD
257 "d:/developer/drg/multimedia" is current directory.
>>>PORT 132,76,64,10,54,232
200 PORT command successful.
>>>LIST scrcap.zip
150 Opening ASCII mode data connection for /bin/ls.
-r--r--r-- 1 owner group 152120 Nov 3 1993 SCRCAP.ZIP
226 Transfer complete.
<snip>

OK? Now have fun.
Yossi.

+---+---+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+---++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]============+
+=================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Digest problem?

>
>Another list member reported this problem to me. Recently, we reset a default
>to allow news group users to post to Winhlp-L. It's possible that resetting
>this default has affected those who receive the list as a digest, but I have
>no reason to believe that this is so.
>

believe me, it's so. At least it affected me too!

--

---

t114b02@goodyear.com

The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company
Tom Franks - Dept 110D
1144 E. Market St.
Akron, OH 44316
U.S.A.

Voice: (216) 796-4998
Fax: (216) 796-4559

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

Hi all,

I got the fiel WWORKS.EXE from the ftp site, it is supposed to be the KB files in help format for Works for Windows, however, it is not a self-extracting file, and when ran it violated system integrity, can anybody help?

Patrick

--
 _____For all the gifts I gave thee,_____
| None are special and neither this |
| This however precises how you I treat, |
|_____And reminds me every single scene with thee..._____|

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Message Boxes

Hi y'all,

I have found a routine which will allow me to create message boxes in a help file:

Under [config] in the hpj include

RegisterRoutine("USER.EXE, "MessageBox", "uSSu")

and to activate it, use the macro

!MessageBox(0, "Body Text", "Window Title", 0)

This will bring up a MB with only an OK button.

By playing around with the last 0, I found the following:

0 = OK Button
1 = OK & Cancel Buttons
2 = Abort, Retry & Ignore Buttons
3 = Yes, No and Cancel Buttons

Various questions arise from this:

1) What is the first 0 for?
2) Is it possible for the help file to know which button was pressed. If not then the only useful button is OK (0)
3) Is there a list of functions which can be called from USER.EXE ?

Ta Muchly,
James

--
<><><>

Buildtags (was: Using FrameMaker to author help files)

In article <CrJ4HL.HM1@metrics.com>,
Rika Fukuda <fukuda@SYS1.CPG.SONY.CO.JP> wrote:
>
>I have created two help files from a single set of source RTF files by
>using buildtags.
>
>There was a trouble to do this.
>Paragraph style of the first paragraph were *sometimes* lost
>during compiling.

I'm not sure, but the docs state that the TAG footnote
(* footnote) should be the very first footnote in the
topic. Could that be it?

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fukuda <fukuda@SYS1.CPG.SONY.CO.JP>

Message Boxes

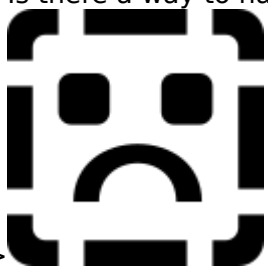
I don't know how you got to this by mistake, but the MessageBox routine is fully documented in the SDK. You supply it with a bunch of flags which you OR together, such as MB_OK (0), MB_ICONINFORMATION (64), MB_DEFBUTTON2, and so on. The declares are in windows.h and in the Visual Basic API reference.
The return value can be IDYES or IDNO if you use MB_YESNO as a style, which means you can ask some questions.
A list of calls is available in the SDK (win31wh.hlp), and some multimedia calls can be found in the Multimedia help (win31mhw.hlp). Look for them.
Yossi.

+---+----------+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+----------++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]==========+
+================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Bitmaps print in black/white

In article <CrJ8Ko.JEB@metrics.com>,
Johan Jacobs 3241 <jacobsjo@BSG.BEL.ALCATEL.BE> wrote:
>When I use the {bmX bitmap.bmp} command to include a bitmap
>in one of my help topics and I do Print Topic the bitmap is
>printed in black and white. If I paste the bitmap it prints
>out in gray scales.
>
>Is this normal ?
>Is there a way to have gray scaled printouts when using the
>  method ?

This seems to be a problem. The bmX commands can only
handle 16 colors (or shades of grey). If you have Viewer 1
(more specifically, MVBMP.DLL), you could try the
{ewX MVBMP, ViewerBmp, filename} command.
I'm not sure if the Viewer2 equivalent
{ewX MVBMP2, ViewerBmp2, filename}
will work in WinHelp. MVBMP sure does.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Jacobs 3241 <jacobsjo@BSG.BEL.ALCATEL.BE>

posting by non-subscriber

>
> The correct place for announcements is, oddly enough,
>
> comp.os.ms-windows.announce
>
> --
> John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
The correct place? Or *a* correct place? That's why I was asking.

I want to read announcements on winhelp products in this newsgroups, and
of visual basic products in that newsgroup. I wanted to see if others
agreed with me, and it seems that many do.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Turner <TABITHA%HUJIVMS.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>
John Grant

Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.

Yossi, when I unzipped scrcap.zip the readme file indicated I would need certain files found in Video for Windows. Is VFW necessary to use scrcap? If so, will the runtime version of VFW, which is available at ftp MS, do?

Thanks.

=-=-=-

WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

On Fri, 17 Jun 1994 12:27:23 GMT Ng Chi Him said:
>Hi all,
>
> I got the fiel WWORKS.EXE from the ftp site, it is supposed to be the
>KB files in help format for Works for Windows, however, it is not a
>self-extracting file, and when ran it violated system integrity, can
>anybody help?
>
>Patrick

Are you sure you set the system to binary transfer before downloading the file?

Just a thought.

=-=-=-

TOC windows with help

Responding to msg by mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU (Mike Floyd) on

>Mike Bellusci asked about how to get a TOC window
>running with the help window.

Doc-To-Help version 1.6 will ship with the Hyperformance Tools. This includes the Doc-To-Help Navigator that automatically sets up an expandable and collapsible outline tree of the entire help file. This opens as a separate true child Window and can be used to go to any topic in the help file. It stays in sync with the topics as you use other methods to move through the help file. It also can be used to print out multiple topics and in author mode allows for drag and drop context sensitive help for Visual Basic and drag and drop linkage to hotspots in graphics edited in SHED. The help author has full control over the configuration of the Navigator. Sample demo help files and more information about additional feature of the Hyperformance Tools and version 1.6 can be found in the Library of our Compuserve Forum, section 4 in WINAPD (GO WEXTECH).

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.

> the scrcap.zip readme file indicated I would need
> certain files found in Video for Windows. Is VFW necessary to use

scrcap?

i just downloaded vfw 1.1 from cica (ftp.microsoft.com wouldn't let me download it even though it let me download scrcap). the version of vfw on cica is not the 'complete version' since there is no paledit, bitedit, whateveredit programs, just the media player and soundrecordder. so, basically, i can play the file, i just can't edit it (bummer).

question, is there some way of making the .avi file that scrcap creates into an .exe file so that it can be shipped with products without requiring a viewer/player? someone said that lotus screencap did this. anyone know where i can get it or a demo? and does anyone know where i can get this 'complete version' of vfw 1.1 (there's an email address in the scrcap readme file to get a free Video fro Windows Developer's Kit, but the address is invalid)? questions questions questions

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Byrnes <BYRNES@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA>

help .dlls

does anyone know about help .dll files that let you incorporate a small tutorial within a help file? i guess it would be something along the lines of the word tutorial in word 6?

thanks,

chou

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

A tip for anyone out there in Netland who is using Bitmaps in their Help Files.

I was getting very tangled up, trying to compile a Cake Book I'm working on. I finally got some help from the Knowledge Base at ftp.microsoft.com. It seems that the Developers CD ROM is actually on line there.

I was getting some bizarre problems, getting out of memory errors with really small files, and the extended HCP would just crash my system each time I tried to run it. My bitmaps were all referenced by {bmc...}.

I figured that I had corrupted Bitmaps after reading the KB files. These bitmaps were all produced with Paint Shop Pro. Some were screen captures, others conversions from GIF files.

Having taken all the bitmaps out, and replaced them with files generated mainly in Paintbrush, but also in Corel, everything is running smoothly.

So if you get strange problems, and you are using Paint Shop Pro, (I was trying ver 2.00), then you know why.....

Best wishes

Bhagavat

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

> So if you get strange problems, and you are using Paint Shop Pro,

>(I was trying ver 2.00), then you know why.....

this seems to jibe well with my experience, too. when i tried to

resize some bitmaps in paintshop pro, for some reason the help

compiler couldn't read them (if you try to edit a paintshop pro

bitmap with a shed editor, then you'll get that 'cannot display'

error, at least in robohelp). also, i could never open paintshop pro

bitmaps in paintbrush (keeps on saying 'wrong format' or something).

strange.

chou

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
bhagavat dharma
Referenced By
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

Message Boxes

In article <CrJM41.32q@metrics.com>,
James Poole <jpo@KOBE.PFBS.PHILIPS.SE> wrote:
>Under [config] in the hpj include
>
>RegisterRoutine("USER.EXE, "MessageBox", "uSSu")
>
>and to activate it, use the macro
>
>!MessageBox(0, "Body Text", "Window Title", 0)
>

Yes, in principle you can call any function in a DLL from
WinHelp, including all the WINAPIs, provided you register
them. Of course, passing the right parameters, unless
integers or strings, can be a problem.

>2) Is it possible for the help file to know which button was pressed. If not
>then the only useful button is OK (0)

The only built in macros that use return values are:
IfThen(), IfThenElse() and Not()
so if you call a BOOL function, there's already some things
you can do.
If I have the time, I was planning to write a DLL that includes
other handy macros, maybe WhileDo(), For(), Assign(), IsEqual(),
etc. Just imagine, a turning your [config] section into a full-
fledged Windows programming environment!

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Poole <jpo@KOBE.PFBS.PHILIPS.SE>

help with ftp.microsoft.com

In article <2tigo3$fvb@news.bu.edu> semen@bu.edu "Stan Seltser" writes:

>Does somebody know how to unpack files from ftp.microsoft.com
>I can't realize how to that
>thank you Stan

Can you be more specific about what your problem is?
This is NOT, by the way, a newsgroup for getting help with Windows. This is a newsgroup for discussion "WinHelp" - the Windows "on-line help" system.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stan Seltser

header file COMPDDK.H

In article <2tomfc$p7m@nntp2.Stanford.EDU>
zhan@cs.stanford.edu "Xiaowei Zhan" writes:

>Hello, does anyone out there know which library (Microsoft) the header file
>COMPDDK.H sits in? I need to look at it since it contains the information for
>video compression/decompression.
>
>I'll appreciate this very much if you can help. Please reply to :
>zhan@cs.stanford.edu

As its name implies, this header file is a part of the DDK.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Xiaowei Zhan
Referenced By
header file COMPDDK.H

Viewer 2.0 experts?

>She's on the verge of going with Viewer 2.0 -- in fact, we don't have much
>choice. However, she would still like to hear what people are using as
>collateral tools. If you're using or have used Viewer 2, what are you using
>to produce your collateral sound, animation, etc., files? What CAN you use?
>
>We'd also like to hear about what mm file formats Viewer 2 supports natively
>(e.g., .FLI animation?) as we've had a tough time getting information from
>MS about this puppy.

You might want to look for a new book that just came out, "Microsoft Multimedia Viewer Hot-To CD" by Stephen Pruitt (CIS resident Winhelp/Viewer expert.) Published by The Waite Group. It includes a CD with a stripped down version of Viewer. Actually, the only way it is stripped down is that the compiler that is included will only handle a maximum of 25 topics. BUT... this compiler doesn't work with W4W 6.0, either, so you have to get a newer version from CIS. And once you do that, you have a fully functional Viewer Toolkit.

The book is nicely done. Lots of information for both the novice and expert, with examples throughout. I think it is $39.95 or thereabouts.

Good luck!

kh

****
* We are all standing in the gutter, Kathy Hand *
* but some of us are looking at the *
* stars. -Oscar Wilde khand@netcom.com *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Capturing/editing screen shots

Regarding screen capture utilities, I've used one called Collage Complete. It's quite simple to use, you can either capture the active window to a file or copy it into a preview window so you can crop, and you can save in any of several file types. It's made by Inner Media in Hollis NH. Their phone number is (603) 465-2696.

== Michael Cooperman ================ mcooperman@mathworks.com ===
The MathWorks, Inc. info@mathworks.com
24 Prime Park Way http://www.mathworks.com
Natick, MA 01760-1500 ftp.mathworks.com
==== Tel: (508) 653-1396 ext 348 === Fax: (508) 653-6971 =========

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Charles Miller
Miguel Carrasquer
Marko Milisavljevic
Dawn-Marie Oliver

One warning message per compile?

I really should be calling Microsoft about this complaint, but I'm tired of waiting, even though I get to hear how long everybody else is waiting too. So, if someone from MS is listening, kindly route this comment as appropriate.

When I compile my help file, I often get just a single warning message when I know I've done exactly the same thing (such as reference a link by a name I've since changed) many times. It's quite annoying to compile the file, find one place where I've done something wrong, recompile the file, find one more place I've done something wrong, etc.

I mentioned this once to a support person but he assured me it only happens on fatal errors, indicated with the "Error" label. Not so. These bad links are warnings. So, Microsoft, fix it.

I feel much better now.

== Michael Cooperman ================ mcooperman@mathworks.com ===
The MathWorks, Inc. info@mathworks.com
24 Prime Park Way http://www.mathworks.com
Natick, MA 01760-1500 ftp.mathworks.com
==== Tel: (508) 653-1396 ext 348 === Fax: (508) 653-6971 =========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
One warning message per compile?

One warning message per compile?

> When I compile my help file, I often get just a single warning

>message when I know I've done exactly the same thing (such as

>reference a link by a name I've since changed) many times. It's

>quite annoying to compile the file,find one place where I've done

>something wrong, recompile the file, find one more place I've done

>something wrong, etc. I mentioned this once to a support person but

>he assured me it only happens on fatal errors, indicated with the

>"Error" label. Not so. These bad links are warnings. So,

>Microsoft, fix it.

i know your problem, becaue it's happened to me before; you find an

error, fix it, and then the same goddamn error occurs again but in a

different topic. well, the robohelp people also told me it was due

to a fatal error, but who cares? it's annoying as shit. but, if you

have robohelp, before you compile hit the Quick Check button--this

checks all of the links and makes sure they're sound.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Michael Cooperman

WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

I've had the same problem with other MS help files supposedly made into self-extracting pkzip files. The solution is to use pkunzip (from pkzip 2.04g) to extract them. At least it worked for the Access KB and index files... (for example, 'pkunzip wworks.exe')

-Corey Lawson
alfalfa@booster.u.washington.edu

U U W W W Bothell Campus
U U W W W W W ==========
UUU W W Computer Facilities

On Fri, 17 Jun 1994, George Byrnes wrote:

> On Fri, 17 Jun 1994 12:27:23 GMT Ng Chi Him said:
> >Hi all,
> >
> > I got the fiel WWORKS.EXE from the ftp site, it is supposed to be the
> >KB files in help format for Works for Windows, however, it is not a
> >self-extracting file, and when ran it violated system integrity, can
> >anybody help?
> >
> >Patrick
>
> Are you sure you set the system to binary transfer before downloading the
> file?
>
> Just a thought.
>
> =-=-=-=

Converting Ventura codes

Our doc department is considering switching to Word 6.0 for Windows as our primary documentation tool. We currently use either WordPerfect or Word for DOS create the text and the various tags and codes read by Ventura.

Does anyone know if the codes used by Ventura can be converted into codes used by Word? This would keep our formatting intact and hopefully some of the page referencing, figure anchors, etc. It could of course be done manually but we were hoping for an existing utility.

Your help and/or advice is appreciated.

Thanks!

Mark Rushford

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

In article <EDM.94Jun16124829@gocart.eng.hou.compaq.com>
edm@gocart.eng.hou.compaq.com (Edward Mccreary) writes:
>From: edm@gocart.eng.hou.compaq.com (Edward Mccreary)
>Subject: Re: Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
>Date: Thu, 16 Jun 1994 17:48:28 GMT

>In article <CrHs9E.LCw@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> prs9k@brain.neuro.virginia.edu (Phil Scarr) writes:

> Subject says it all. Baring that, what is the cheapest way to buy the
> MS help compiler? We need to use it with PowerBuilder.

> -Phil

>You don't have to buy it. Look on ftp.microsoft.com or whpe.zip or what.zip.

Those two files are tools (unsupported by microsoft) to assist you in developping the .RTF files that will get compiled to produce the .HLP files. The Help Compiler itself is in the file HC505.ZIP (or .EXE). This includes a help compiler that works in real mode (DOS prompt) as well as the one that requires a DOS prompt under WINDOWS (VCPI/DPMI).

==========

Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !

==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

This Author Directory

References
Phil Scarr
Edward Mccreary

Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

And another question, the Paint Shop Pro I got when I paid the registration had a few bugs fixed (like automatically appending file extensions during save operations). Could these problems be specific to the shareware version?

John Hall
jhall@ccit.arizona.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Digest problem?

> >Another list member reported this problem to me. Recently, we reset a default
> >to allow news group users to post to Winhlp-L. It's possible that resetting
> >this default has affected those who receive the list as a digest, but I have
> >no reason to believe that this is so.
> >
>
>
> believe me, it's so. At least it affected me too!

Me TOO! It started with a trickle, and now I get ALL the messages separately, including the digests!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

On Fri, 17 Jun 1994 12:00:04 -0700 John R. Hall said:
>And another question, the Paint Shop Pro I got when I paid the
>registration had a few bugs fixed (like automatically appending file
>extensions during save operations). Could these problems be specific
>to the shareware version?
>
I believe these are not "bugs" but rather prods to have users pay up.

=-=-=-

Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.

>Yossi, when I unzipped scrcap.zip the readme file indicated I would need
>certain files found in Video for Windows. Is VFW necessary to use scrcap?
>If so, will the runtime version of VFW, which is available at ftp MS, do?
[George Byrnes]
Sure boss. The capture libraries are there. VFW11A.ZIP from f.m.c is perfect.
I use it.
Yossi.

+---+----------+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+----------++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]==========+
+================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Viewer 2.0 experts?

>One of my co-tech communicators is presently in a very tight spot: a
>higher-up is damned and determined we're GONNA "have multimedia" in the next
>version of one of our flagship products come hell or high water. Now, she
>has a Master's in educational tech, and no shortage of experience in
>multimedia authoring, BUT:
>
>o This is the first time our department does multimedia ANYthing,
>o She has a paltry three months to do this
>o We have no departmental standard for mm authoring software
>o We have to pick something PRONTO
>
>She's on the verge of going with Viewer 2.0 -- in fact, we don't have much
>choice. However, she would still like to hear what people are using as
>collateral tools. If you're using or have used Viewer 2, what are you using
>to produce your collateral sound, animation, etc., files? What CAN you use?
>
>We'd also like to hear about what mm file formats Viewer 2 supports natively
>(e.g., .FLI animation?) as we've had a tough time getting information from
>MS about this puppy. Sheesh, you think it'd be EASY to get mailed or faxed
>some propaganda....
>
>
>Thanx
>PatO'
>.---------------------------------.----------------------------------.
>|Patrick Brian O'Connell > Intermediate Technical Writer|
>|Internet: patricko@eicon.com < Eicon Technology Corporation|
>|Tel: (H) 514-482-9279 > (B) 514-631-9825 x250|
>|------"Ciall agus neart">>>>>>>>>>>>>>>"Strength and knowledge"-----|
>`---'
>

Patrick you might want to consider a multimedia authoring product
called Q-Media for Windows Version 2.0. I am doing some work for
this firm - here is a background product spec sheet for you:

Q-MEDIA FOR WINDOWS RELEASE 2.0

EFFORTLESS CREATION

Drag and Drop multimedia files directly onto the screen.

No scripting, importing or file conversions.

Integrated Outliner simplifies planning, organizing, and updating your
production.

Synchronize media objects on the graphical Timeline.

Use built-in Templates to get you started quickly.

500 MB royalty-free library of clip media included.

INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA WITH QUICK LINK NAVIGATION

Quickly create interactive multimedia; branch to scenes, link to other applications, control embedded objects, display messages or trigger MCI events.

Automatic Button Tool with six button styles including 3D and transparent buttons.

INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA WITH QUICK LINK NAVIGATION

Drag and Drop from other OLE 2.0 compatible applications.

Using Windows metafiles import individual slides from PowerPoint, Freelance, or other popular presentation applications as background.

Use charts and graphs from Excel or any other OLE compatible application.

Use applications such as Adobe Premiere, Turtle Beach WAVE for Windows and Autodesk 3D Studio as an editor to transparently perform on-screen editing of media objects.

Use with any MCI (Media Control Interface) compatible device.

INTEGRATED TEXT AND DRAW TOOLS

Advanced text editor and user-defined text styles for a consistent, professional look.

Integrated draw tools to create diagrams and charts.

Over 20 transitions and effects for draw and text objects.

Automatic alignment and sizing of objects.

Create stunning effects with multi-color gradient backgrounds.

ANIMATION SUPPORT

Add animation from Autodesk Animator, 3D Studio, Animation Works Interactive and any other FLC or FLI compatible animation program.

Play multiple animations simultaneously.

Loop animations and play complete animation or set in and out points.

AUDIO SUPPORT

Add background sound with WAVE, MIDI, RIFF, MIDI or CD Audio files.

Synchronize audio with images, animation or video

IMAGE SUPPORT

Seamlessly import images from any popular draw, paint, or presentation application.

Automatically manage palettes for images, animations and video.

Supports BMP,WMF,DIB,PCX,TARGA,TIFF,EPS,GIF,WPG,JPEG,DCX, and PICT.

Supports Kodak PhotoCD

Supports 4, 8, 16, and 24 bit color

VIDEO SUPPORT

Supports Microsoft Video for Windows(AVI)

Supports Quick Time for Windows(MOV)

Supports Intel/IBM DVI Card (AVS)

Supports MPEG (MPG)

Using popular video overlay boards, Drag and Drop video onto the screen from your Laser Disc, VCR, or Camcorder.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Minimum: Windows 3.1, 386 25Mhz, 4MB RAM, 10 MB Free Disk Space

Recommended: MPC Level 2 PC (486SX, 8MB RAM, SVGA, CD-ROM)

Cost: Suggested retail price: $199.00 (special promotion during June $139.00!)

Call: Q-Media at 1-800-444-9356 and you can ask for me - John Falloon

John Falloon
Knowledge on Demand
#1505 - 1348 Barclay Street
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6E 1H7
Canada
Phone: (604) 685-2355
Fax: (604) 685-2355
Internet Address: jfalloon@zeke.win.net
Compuserve ID: 76616,1716

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
LINKS

This Author Directory

WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

Does anyone know where I can get some windows screen savers?

--

later,

mc


```
                              ___        ___

                                                                  |      \   /      |
          202.786.2050          |   terrible thing
=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-|      \   /      |=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=
Marlowe Coley                 | |\ \/ /| |    coleyma@scan.si.edu | "a mind is a
Office of Development         | | \    / | |    202.786.2050          | terrible thing
A&I 1481 - MRC 439            | |   \/   | |                          | to waste"
=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-|___|      |___|=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=
```


News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.

I've used scrcap.zip for a while and paid no attention to the files warning. Since I had video for windows installed from other apps, everything worked fine. Of course, my learning approach is to keep pushing buttons until something smokes.

Now, of course, unless you have the full fledged video for windows installed, or alternative editor, you're not going to be editing anything but the capture and playback works fine.

John
jhall@ccit.arizona.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Ever beamed Win messages at a VB app from Help?

I'm trying to get a KeyPress event to occur in a VB app by using the Win API FindWindow and PostMessage functions (RR'd and used via a ! macro statement). What I'm trying to is just NOT working. If you have any experience with this at all, I'd like to hear from you. Also welcome is advice from C/C++-using Windows programmers, if any are subscribed to this list.

Thanks!
PatO'

.---------------------------------.----------------------------------.
|Patrick Brian O'Connell > Intermediate Technical Writer|
|Internet: patricko@eicon.com < Eicon Technology Corporation|
|Tel: (H) 514-482-9279 > (B) 514-631-9825 x250|
.------"Ciall agus neart">>>>>>>>>>>>>>>"Strength and knowledge"-----.
|"At my lemonade stand I used to give the first glass away free and |
| charge five dollars for the second glass. The refill contained |
| the antidote." -- Emo Phillips |
`---'

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Bad "Digest"ion

The Digests feature has stopped working for me as well. I tried to reestablish it by sending a set winhlp-l digests message to the listserver and the reply indicated that I am indeed set to DIGEST mode. I am still receiving individual messages however. Is something broke?

I have noticed something curious though. All the individual messages have this appended to them:

[## X-Gateway: newsmail@metrics.com ##]

It indicates that my winhlp-l mail is somehow being routed through this puppy. Is this accurate? Could this be the culprit?

I prefer the DIGEST format (so does my system administrator) since I primarily lurk on this list. I'll take this opportunity to send Kudos to all the participants. This is definitely one of my favourite lists due to the quality of the exchange. Cool stuff.

Tim Pascal
NORAD System Support Facility
Tyndall AFB, FL

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help

] I am now using Help Writer's Assistant for Windows and Visual Help to
]create Help files. They are great to me since I don't have to deal with
]the codes, but I am not sure if they are good in a programmer's eyes, can
]you give any advices? Are there any better programs out there for the
]same purposes?

Hi Patrick,

There are all kinds of programs out there these days -- RoboHelp, ForeHelp, Doc-to-Help, Windows Help Magician, and a swack o' shareware packages like Help Writer's Assistant (what's Visual Help?). As to what's best, that's best determined by one person and one person only: YOU. Whatever you feel most comfortable with, and provides what you want, is the best package. Here at Eicon we're mostly using RoboHelp, but it has its imperfections, so we're looking at other options.

] Another thing, Visual Help can let you build jump macros that play
]sounds (*.wav), is this ability rather new? I never knew Help can play
]sounds before, does this mean Help can also play other multi-media files
]as well?

The ability to play .WAV files isn't new at all. There's not too much Help or its bastard cousin, Viewer, *can't* do because you can extend the functionality of both programs by registering routines in external DLLs, and calling those routines either in your project file, or via macro (!) statements embedded in your Help file. In fact, I don't know that Viewer is anything but Help with a bunch of extra DLLs and built-in links to the routines in them, and links to the Windows system MCI-related routines.

So far as I know Help itself cannot play the multimedia files that Viewer creates (although a little experimentation might prove me wrong). For that you'd need Viewer itself. What you *could* do with Help files is: for sounds, execute Sound Recorder with the name of a .WAV file when a user clicks an embedded ! macro; for FLIs, get ahold of a freeware FLI player that checks command-line parameters, and do something similar.

If you don't know what I'm talking about with the !'s, get yourself a copy of the Microsoft Windows Help Authoring Guide, which is available in either .DOC or .HLP formats (the latter is online and inifinitely cooler). I think the name of the FTP site run by the list administrator is dc1.humberC.on.ca (IP address 192.75.71.35), and you should be able to obtain hag.zip (online) or whag.zip (.DOC) from there via anonymous FTP. If that site name doesn't work, mail byrnes@admin.humberc.on.ca for the real name, or instructions on how to access Jon Noring's Netcom anonymous-FTP stuff.

Have fun,
Pat

.---------------------------------.---------------------------------.
|Patrick Brian O'Connell > Intermediate Technical Writer|

|Internet: patricko@eicon.com < Eicon Technology Corporation|
|Tel: (H) 514-482-9279 > (B) 514-631-9825 x250|
.------"Ciall agus neart">>>>>>>>>>>>>>>"Strength and knowledge"-----.
|"At my lemonade stand I used to give the first glass away free and |
| charge five dollars for the second glass. The refill contained |
| the antidote." -- Emo Phillips |
`---'

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS
MACROS
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

chou@n5145.notis.com wrote:

: > So if you get strange problems, and you are using Paint Shop Pro,
: >(I was trying ver 2.00), then you know why.....

: this seems to jibe well with my experience, too. when i tried to

I've done extensive graphic work with a registered PaintShop Pro. No such problems here. Make sure you are saving in Win/OS2 RGB (not RLE) format with a maximum of 16 colors.
PaintShop Pro is a fine product for a reasonable price. It has never failed to impress me.

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
bhagavat dharma
chou@n5145.notis.com

Warning From uucp

We have been unable to contact machine 'robohack' since you queued your job.

robohack!mail ibmcan!mcnc!gatech!gatech!woodowl!bsanders (Date 06/16)
The job will be deleted in several days if the problem is not corrected.
If you care to kill the job, execute the following command:

uustat -krobohacZ17ab

Sincerely,
telly!uucp

##
Data File:
From uucp Thu Jun 16 16:13 EDT 1994 remote from telly
>From HUMBER.BITNET!WINHLP-L Thu Jun 16 14:42:45 -0400 1994 remote from utzoo
Received: from utzoo by telly.on.ca; Thu, 16 Jun 1994 16:13 EDT
Received: from vm.utcc.utoronto.ca by ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca with BSMTP id <8572>;
+ Thu, 16 Jun 1994 16:04:45 -0400
Received: from UTORONTO.BITNET by vm.utcc.utoronto.ca (Mailer R2.10 ptf000)
with BSMTP id 0216; Thu, 16 Jun 94 14:53:34 EDT
Date: Thu, 16 Jun 1994 14:42:45 -0400
Reply-To: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
Sender: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
From: George Byrnes <BYRNES@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA>
Subject: Re: Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
To: Multiple recipients of list WINHLP-L <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.BITNET>
In-Reply-To: Message of Thu,
16 Jun 1994 17:48:28 GMT from <edm@GOCART.ENG.HOU.COMPAQ.COM>
Message-Id: <94Jun16.160445edt.8572@ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca>
Content-Type: text
Content-Length: 873

This might be a good time to remind everyone that we presently have an
ftp site for Winhelp related files at 192.75.71.35 :winhlp. The help
compiler is here along with a number of related files.

The problem with the prsent site is that it does not allow for uploading.
In July, Wally Grotophorst has agreed to make room available on a machine
he has available. This will then become the most convenient place to
access winhelp files. Wally will make an announcement when the new site
is available.

Cheers.

=-=-=-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Warning From uucp

We have been unable to contact machine 'robohack' since you queued your job.

robohack!mail ibmcan!mcnc!gatech!gatech!woodowl!bsanders (Date 06/16)
The job will be deleted in several days if the problem is not corrected.
If you care to kill the job, execute the following command:

uustat -krobohacZ17ae

Sincerely,
telly!uucp

##
Data File:
From uucp Thu Jun 16 19:18 EDT 1994 remote from telly
>From HUMBER.BITNET!WINHLP-L Thu Jun 16 16:43:44 -0400 1994 remote from utzoo
Received: from utzoo by telly.on.ca; Thu, 16 Jun 1994 19:18 EDT
Received: from vm.utcc.utoronto.ca by ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca with BSMTP id <8893>;
+ Thu, 16 Jun 1994 17:06:25 -0400
Received: from UTORONTO.BITNET by vm.utcc.utoronto.ca (Mailer R2.10 ptf000)
with BSMTP id 4659; Thu, 16 Jun 94 16:52:24 EDT
Date: Thu, 16 Jun 1994 16:43:44 -0400
Reply-To: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
Sender: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
From: "Gregory J. Peto" <gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM>
Subject: Re: Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
X-To: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List"
<WINHLP-L%HUMBER.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>,
Phil Scarr <prs9k@BRAIN.NEURO.VIRGINIA.EDU>
To: Multiple recipients of list WINHLP-L <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.BITNET>
Message-Id: <94Jun16.170625edt.8893@ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca>
Content-Type: text
Content-Length: 589

It comes with the Visual C++ and Basic development environments if you want to
consider purchasing those.

I saw a post earlier on some help development tool that includes the help
compiler
when you purchase the tool.

You might try nosing around in ftp.microsoft.com as anonymous FTP. They have
some
"updated" versions of the help compiler on there. But that method does not
provide
any documentation.

>From: Phil Scarr <prs9k@BRAIN.NEURO.VIRGINIA.EDU>
>
>Subject says it all. Baring that, what is the cheapest way to buy the
>MS help compiler? We need to use it with PowerBuilder.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Warning From uucp

We have been unable to contact machine 'robohack' since you queued your job.

robohack!mail ibmcan!mcnc!gatech!gatech!woodowl!bsanders (Date 06/16)
The job will be deleted in several days if the problem is not corrected.
If you care to kill the job, execute the following command:

uustat -krobohacZ17b3

Sincerely,
telly!uucp

##
Data File:
From uucp Thu Jun 16 22:06 EDT 1994 remote from telly
>From HUMBER.BITNET!WINHLP-L Thu Jun 16 19:27:36 -0400 1994 remote from utzoo
Received: from utzoo by telly.on.ca; Thu, 16 Jun 1994 22:06 EDT
Received: from vm.utcc.utoronto.ca by ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca with BSMTP id <9477>;
+ Thu, 16 Jun 1994 20:11:56 -0400
Received: from UTORONTO.BITNET by vm.utcc.utoronto.ca (Mailer R2.10 ptf000)
with BSMTP id 0801; Thu, 16 Jun 94 20:11:19 EDT
Date: Thu, 16 Jun 1994 19:27:36 -0400
Reply-To: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
Sender: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
From: Mike Floyd <mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU>
Subject: TOC windows with help
X-To: winhlp-l@admin.humberc.on.ca
To: Multiple recipients of list WINHLP-L <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.BITNET>
Message-Id: <94Jun16.201156edt.9477@ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca>
Content-Type: text
Content-Length: 561

Mike Bellusci asked about how to get a TOC window running with the
help window.

I don't know the techo details but I do know of a product that will do this
automatically for you. It's HDK or help/hypertext development kit. It
provides a proprietary DLL with the TOC functionality and you can fairly
simply just compile a system with a TOC option switched on. You can
distribute the DLL freely with your compiled systems.

The contact for HDK is Virtual Media in Sydney, fax (61) 2 953- 4044

Hope this helps.

Mike Floyd.
Australian Centre for Unisys Software

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

DLL

This Author Directory

Warning From uucp

We have been unable to contact machine 'robohack' since you queued your job.

robohack!mail ibmcan!mcnc!gatech!gatech!woodowl!bsanders (Date 06/16)
The job will be deleted in several days if the problem is not corrected.
If you care to kill the job, execute the following command:

uustat -krobohacZ17b2

Sincerely,
telly!uucp

##
Data File:
From uucp Thu Jun 16 19:40 EDT 1994 remote from telly
>From HUMBER.BITNET!WINHLP-L Thu Jun 16 16:30:44 -0400 1994 remote from utzoo
Received: from utzoo by telly.on.ca; Thu, 16 Jun 1994 19:40 EDT
Received: from vm.utcc.utoronto.ca by ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca with BSMTP id <9392>;
+ Thu, 16 Jun 1994 19:36:24 -0400
Received: from UTORONTO.BITNET by vm.utcc.utoronto.ca (Mailer R2.10 ptf000)
with BSMTP id 4250; Thu, 16 Jun 94 16:37:51 EDT
Date: Thu, 16 Jun 1994 16:30:44 -0400
Reply-To: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
Sender: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List" <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.
BITNET>
From: "Gregory J. Peto" <gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM>
Subject: Re: associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
X-To: "Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List"
<WINHLP-L%HUMBER.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>
To: Multiple recipients of list WINHLP-L <WINHLP-L@HUMBER.BITNET>
Message-Id: <94Jun16.193624edt.9392@ugw.utcc.utoronto.ca>
Content-Type: text
Content-Length: 1106

Has anybody tried the syntax to create a second pane ala Viewer in normal
Windows
Help? I would not be surprised if it was an undocumented feature.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

>From: Mike Bellusci <bellusci@TNPUBS.ENET.DEC.COM>
>No idea why that got scrambled like that!
>
>>Using a secondary window that is placed exactly next to the main
>help
>>window. Of course, if you start moving the windows, the effect
>is lost.
>
>In the NT Command Ref, the windows look as if they are one. You
>cannot separate them.
>
>>The other way is to use Viewer 2.0. In Viewer2 you can define

>"panes"
>>within your main window that can be separateley manipulated.
>
>What is Viewer 2.0? Is it from Microsoft or is it a separate
>product?
>
>What I want to do is ship a single help file that combines the TOC
>or index as part of the main .hlp file. Just as it is with the NT
>command ref guide. The NT command ref help directory show two
>files: the .ind file and the .hlp file. When you bring up the
>and serves as a very nice hot-spotted index to the book. I want
>to do the same. But how?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

animations in help files, change symbol of hlp File

Hi,

Please help me with these two questions concerning hlp Files:

How can I integrate animations into a help window? Is there
a program that can do this on an internet server somewhere?
I have found one but its only for Windows NT help files.

If you know of any way how to include animations in help files,
(other than.mmm Movies) please let me know. Thanks.

My second question: How can I change the symbol of a minimized help
file from a question mark to another symbol?

Thanks a lot.
1. How can I integrate animations (simple but full screen) into
a help window? IS there a programm on a server that can do this.
I have found one but it's only for Windows NT. Im using HelpMAgician

as deve

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
animations in help files, change symbol of hlp File

Searching programs.

In article <CrJFs1.MxC@metrics.com>
ve002jp@SMOKIE.ELKA.PG.GDA.PL "Jerzy Proficz" writes:

>Can anybody send me server address where I could find some education programs
>for phisic for MS Windows or Dos.

Sorry, but you've asked on the wrong newsgroup. This is a group for
discussing Windows Help File writing, not for requesting help with
Windows problems.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Proficz <ve002jp@SMOKIE.ELKA.PG.GDA.PL>

Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

In article <771868907snz@dharma.demon.co.uk>, bhagavat@dharma.demon.co.uk (bhagavat dharma) writes:

> So if you get strange problems, and you are using Paint Shop Pro, (I was
> trying ver 2.00), then you know why.....

I've also had problems with Paint Shop Pro.. but they involve PSP distorting the Palette. Any BMP image I open or fool with under PSP and then try to open in the HotSpot editor is severly off-colored (usually toward a greenish tent). I've made sure that I was dealing with only 16 color images thru the whole process. I've tried going thru the same steps using Paintbrush and no problems..the images appear perfectly in the HotSpot editor.. just a bit of food for thought ;>

eaglemage@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
bhagavat dharma

Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??

Anyone know of a BBS where the file WHAT.ZIP is located? As an AOL member, we STILL don't have FTP. I located WHAG.ZIP , but as fate would have it.. it didn't have WHAT.ZIP. I've searched everywhere. Any phone numbers for a BBS that allows access to download WHAT.ZIP would be GREATLY appreciated. THANKS !!

eaglemage@aol.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??

Your removal from the WINHLP-L list

Dear subscriber,

As of Saturday, June the 18th of 1994, you have been removed from the WINHLP-L distribution list (Windows Help Compiler (WINHELP) Discussion List) by George Byrnes <BYRNES@HUMBER.BITNET>.

Virtually,

The LISTSERV management

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

TOC windows with help

Can I use the DLL without Word, as I create my helpfiles
with HelpWriter's Assistant for Windows. I asked when an
earlier version of HDK was out and the author said it'd
be possible but difficult. How about now?

-dennis turner

In article <CrIpr5.4y@metrics.com>, Mike Floyd <mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU> writes:
> Mike Bellusci asked about how to get a TOC window running with the
> help window.
>
> I don't know the techo details but I do know of a product that will do this
> automatically for you. It's HDK or help/hypertext development kit. It
> provides a proprietary DLL with the TOC functionality and you can fairly
> simply just compile a system with a TOC option switched on. You can
> distribute the DLL freely with your compiled systems.
>
> The contact for HDK is Virtual Media in Sydney, fax (61) 2 953- 4044
>
> Hope this helps.
>
> Mike Floyd.
> Australian Centre for Unisys Software

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Floyd <mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU>

Need help with bug when COMPRESS=HIGH is set

I've run into a rather interesting bug with a compiled help file. We've created our own screen font for use in the product, and I use this font in two specific help topics.

We use RoboHelp 2.0 and MS Help compiler 3.10.505.

In the compiled file, when I select (via Search or the Browse buttons or a jump) the first of these topics -- a topic that uses the font extensively in a table of characters -- I get this message:

Application Error
WINHELP caused a General Protection Fault in
module WINHELP.EXE at 0001:13B8

When I select the second of these topics, which has only 3 characters that use this font, I get this message:

WINHELP
An error has occurred in your application. If you choose
Ignore, you should save your work in a new file. If you
choose Close, your application will terminate.

If I choose Ignore several times, I get the topic, but the font has been replaced (I think with Helvetica. All the characters show the little hollow box character.)

If I now choose Close, I get this message:

Application Error
WINHELP caused a General Protection Fault in
module WINHELP.EXE at 0044:0221

At first, I thought these crashes were a problem with the font. But then I discovered I could generate these problems only when the file had been compiled with COMPRESS = HIGH. If I change this to COMPRESS = OFF or COMPRESS = MEDIUM, the problem disappears.

Is there is any way of getting the file to work with compression on high? Any work-arounds?

Thanks

Susan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

SEARCH

This Author Directory

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

Hello, fellow netters!

I am trying to install WHAT6 from MSDN 2 but it seems there are some missing files. Are these files supposed to be anywhere else or am I just plain stupid?

Thanks!

Regards,
Carlos Antunes.
--
Carlos Antunes @ SoftSousa
Voice: 351-1-3975303
Fax : 351-1-3975889

Nature has no
purposes or goals!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

Referenced By
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

Recommendation on tutorial tools

>O.K., so now what tools have you used to develop online Windows-based
>tutorials and can you recommend them to me?

You can try the shareware demo/tutorial builder.
The file is called stdm15.zip and can be found on
ftp.cica.indiana.edu in /pub/win3/util

here is a short description:

STDEMO PLAYER v1.5 - Demo/tutorial builder for Windows 3.x applications.
You write demo or tutorial as a script from which you can start several
programs, "play" some keystrokes and mouse actions in it, and interact
with the user by numerous dialogs (coded in script). Thus you are able
to demonstrate application simply by running it. Also can be used as a
Windows batch language or scheduler.

Mik
mik@cnj.digex.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Urutia <Teresa_Urutia@CCM.JF.INTEL.COM>

.hlp -> .rtf conversion

In article <1994Jun13.153726.28611@cobra.uni.edu>,
 <chungr@cobra.uni.edu> wrote:
>Does anyone know of a converter or decompiler to convert .hlp files back to
>.rtf or .doc?
>
>David Chung
>chungr@uni.edu
>72032,325@compuserve.com

Reportedly, the new version of rtftohtml.zip does both ways, but I can't find the reference right now... anybody else??

I think it it is on the Simtel-20 and similar mirrors, under hypertext...

Karen.

--
Dancing in Cyberspace... P.O. Box 82463
Albuquerque, NM 87198-2463
(505) 266-8659
karenm@unm.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
chungr@cobra.uni.edu

What about Ami Pro 2.0?? Is rtf=rtf regardless? :)

Has anywbody ever used Ami Pro 2.0 to generate RTF files... are they the same as any otehr (One could only hope) Since Word for Windows 6.0 has this problem with save-as, would Ami Pro be ok to use to generate the RTF files in preparation for conversion/compiling into help files (and html too) ??

I just haven't seen any discussion about Ami Pro although I have seen it mentioned in some documentation somewhere... I am beginning to be innandated with data! :)

Karen.

--

Dancing in Cyberspace...
P.O. Box 82463
Albuquerque, NM 87198-2463
(505) 266-8659
karenm@unm.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Am I blind or crazy?

Hi everybody,

after hours of weeping (my keyboard being full of tears) I decided to ask for your assistance:

Usually, I use only the default winhelp buttons, but yesterday I tried to include a custom button to execute a JumpID macro.

I used the syntax shown in Borlands reference guide "cwh.hlp" and tried and tried and tried - but always got error messages during compilation ("syntax error"), although I tried every possible kind of combination of " and) .

This is the syntax according to cwh.hlp (for the [config] - section)

```
CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")
```

and I tried also

```
CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "!JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")
```

This is the correct combination of corresponding right and left brackets, but nevertheless all the Compilers (hc, hc31, hcp) complain about syntax errors. It seems to be a problem with nesting brackets into each other. When I start the help file produced, Winhelp pops up with a message saying " ')' missing ".

What went wrong?????????

Greetings, Uli

***** U.Babiak, FHBD Koeln, v9100055@athena.rrz.uni-koeln.de *******

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Am I blind or crazy?
Am I blind or crazy?
Am I blind or crazy?

Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??

In article <2tuolq$6d7@search01.news.aol.com> eaglemage@aol.com writes:

>Anyone know of a BBS where the file WHAT.ZIP is located? As an AOL
>member, we STILL don't have FTP. I located WHAG.ZIP , but as fate
>would have it.. it didn't have WHAT.ZIP. I've searched everywhere.
>Any phone numbers for a BBS that allows access to download WHAT.ZIP
>would be GREATLY appreciated. THANKS !!

It matters not whether your host provides FTP access or not as in their CompuServe support forums Microsoft have said several times that the only means of getting WHAT is now on the Level II developers CD-ROM. (That is the WHAT for W4W v6.) One of the FTP archives has a bugged version of WHAT6 which will presumably NOT be updated from the level II stuff.

--

Regards, Trevor.

No .sig; no one can read my writing

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
EagleMage
Referenced By
Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

In article <1994Jun19.030522.320@softsousa.pt> cmsa@softsousa.pt (Carlos Antunes) writes:
>From: cmsa@softsousa.pt (Carlos Antunes)
>Subject: What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
>Date: Sun, 19 Jun 1994 03:05:22 GMT

>Hello, fellow netters!

>I am trying to install WHAT6 from MSDN 2 but it seems there are some missing
>files. Are these files supposed to be anywhere else or am I just plain stupid?

>Thanks!

I've read in previous messages that there are missing files. The whole package could be ftp'd from ftp.microsoft.com.....

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Carlos Antunes

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it

Archive-name: ms-windows/faqprg.how-to
Last-modified: 1994-03-29
Related-archives: ms-windows/faqprg.asc,ms-windows/faqprg.zip
Last-FAQ-Update: Mar 24 03:00

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains how you can obtain a copy of the Microsoft Windows Programmer FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) list. The Windows Programmer FAQ is an extensive compilation of Windows software development facts, tips, techniques, and other useful information. The FAQ is about 5800 lines long (in ASCII format) or 140K (as a ZIP archive of a Windows Help file).

The Windows NT FAQ, authored by Adam Hamilton, is currently only available in ASCII format.

All updates to the Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQs are posted to the following two newsgroups:

comp.binaries.ms-windows WinHelp format
comp.os.ms-windows.announce ASCII text format

The updates are usually 2-3 months apart, depending on the amount of new information and the maintainer's workload.

You can also FTP the FAQs from the following sites:

ftp.nimh.nih.gov 156.40.186.8 /pub/win3/FAQ
wuarchive.wustl.edu 128.252.135.4 /usenet/comp.binaries.ms-windows/faqs
ftp.metrics.com 198.133.164.1 /faq

The FAQs will have filenames in the format of FAQWINxx.ZIP (Windows), FAQPRGxx.zip (Windows Programmer), and FAQWNTxx.zip where xx is the version number. Please do not abuse these sites; limit your FTP activity to time outside business hours (8 PM EST through 9 AM EST, or 0100 GMT through 1400 GMT).

If you wish to retrieve the FAQs using Gopher, you can locate them at gopher.nimh.nih.gov.

If the news postings have expired on your site, and you have no FTP access, you can obtain it using the decwrl ftp mail server. For instructions, send a mail message to ftpmail@decwrl.dec.com with a body containing simply:

help

You will receive a full set of instructions by return mail.

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["but it does move!" -- galileo galilei]

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-05-29

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

- comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy — Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems
- comp.os.ms-windows.announce — MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.
- comp.os.ms-windows.setup — Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.
- comp.os.ms-windows.video — Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows
- comp.os.ms-windows.misc — All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

APPLICATIONS:

- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.comm — Communications and fax applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.financial — Financial applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.utilities — Utilities, desktops and accessories
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.word-proc — Word processing and desktop publishing
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.misc — Miscellaneous Windows & NT applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps — [Superceded by apps.misc]

NETWORKING:

- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip — TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows — Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc — All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup — Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server
- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc — All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls — Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs
- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers — Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:

comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.apps.spreadsheets Spreadsheets and related applications, including Excel, Quattro and 1-2-3.
comp.os.msdos.mail-news Administering mail and news software on Windows and MS-DOS.
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

NON-WINDOWS NEWSGROUPS: (Do not use for Windows-specific topics!)

comp.lang.visual Visual programming languages, *not* Visual Basic or C++
comp.lang.pascal The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c++ The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.windows.news For the NeWS windowing system
comp.windows.misc For other windowing systems, not Microsoft Windows

GENERAL GUIDELINES:

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

SUBSCRIBING AND UNSUBSCRIBING:

To subscribe to a Usenet newsgroup, you can use the "gnewsgroupname" command at the newsgroup level in rn, trn and strn. To unsubscribe, hit "u" while in that newsgroup, if you are using rn, trn or strn.

To subscribe to a LISTSERV mailing list, send a mail message to the LISTSERV at the mailing list address (ie LISTSERV@uicvm.bitnet for the WINHLP-L@uicvm.bitnet list) containing just the text "SUBSCRIBE listname" in the body. To unsubscribe, send mail to that same LISTSERV with the body "UNSUBSCRIBE listname" or "SIGNOFF listname".

WINDOWS FAQS:

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

MICROSOFT FTP SITE:

Microsoft also maintains an ftp site (ftp.microsoft.com) with drivers, patches and utilities on it for all of Microsoft's operating systems, including Windows, Windows for Workgroups and Windows NT.

MORE INFORMATION:

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["but it does move!" -- galileo galilei]

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??

In article <772037623snz@apusapus.demon.co.uk>,
tfj@apusapus.demon.co.uk (Trevor Jenkins) writes:

Well, I don't need What6.zip as I don't have W4W6.. all i have is
W4W2, so as long as the WHAT.ZIP file for W4W v 2 is out there.. I'll
be happy :> thanks for the info about WHAT6.ZIP, though.

Bill M.
eaglemage@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Trevor Jenkins

HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !

HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !

Please HELP

We have a client using Word Perfect 6.0 on a Windows platform, with ATM.

When the client prepares a postscript file for print production on our Xerox Docutech printer, the type changes from Garamond to Times. We cannot find ANY reason for the substitution. We feel that the problem is in the clients Windows, ATM or WP configuration as the substitution occurs even if the client sends the a non Postscript file to thier HP PCL printer.

We have reviewed this problem with Word Perfect, Adobe, Xerox and Micro Soft, nobody can figure it out.

Any ideas?

The first response with the right answer will recieve our everlasting gratitude, recognition as the SMARTEST PERSON IN THE WORLD and a free full colour T Shirt, imprinted with the image of your choice.

Please reply via E Mail

Thanking you in advance, Alan

Alan Gratland, | Cost effective print production
Guideline Digital Printing | from digital sources. "Print On Demand"
PO Box 10360, 609 Granville St | Postscript, HP-PCL, B&W or Full Colour
Vancouver, BC CANADA V7Y 1H6 | 604-893-5761 (vox) 604-687-2664 (fax)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !

Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp

Hello,

I am using AmiPro 3.01 to write my help files. When I try to use paragraphs that have bullets in them, the bullets disappear when I view the help file.

I keep the original file as an AmiPro file (.SAM extension) and when I am ready to make my help file, I save the file as a Rich Text File (.RTF) file. The bullets are present in the .SAM file.

Also, if you know of any sites that may have help file template for AmiPro, please let me know.

If it matters, I use HC31 that came with MS Visual C++ 1.5.

Thanks
Ravi

--------------------*
M. G. Ravichandran	
EDS	
Warren, MI	
mravicha@rcsuna.gmr.com	"I speak for myself; not for my employer"
--------------------*

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.WORD-PROC
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp

Help metrics

I recently received a reply from Damir Simunic concerning a tool for measuring Help usage. I have been trying to send him a direct EMail reply, but it has been bounced back to me each time. Since I am unsure which newsgroup Damir read my original post, I am giving it a try in the newsgroups I originally posted in.

Damir,

Sorry about the amount of time it is taking to get this to you. I am very interested in your work. Let's figure out how to talk about it!

Tom Maynard Marcam Corporation maynard@marcam.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.UTILITIES
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC
COMP.HUMAN-FACTORS

This Author Directory

HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !

Alan Gratland (guidelin@wimsey.com) wrote:
: HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !

: Please HELP

: We have a client using Word Perfect 6.0 on a Windows platform, with ATM.

: When the client prepares a postscript file for print production on our
: Xerox Docutech printer, the type changes from Garamond to Times. We cannot
: find ANY reason for the substitution. We feel that the problem is in the
: clients Windows, ATM or WP configuration as the substitution occurs even if
: the client sends the a non Postscript file to thier HP PCL printer.

: We have reviewed this problem with Word Perfect, Adobe, Xerox and Micro
: Soft, nobody can figure it out.

: Any ideas?

: The first response with the right answer will recieve our everlasting
: gratitude, recognition as the SMARTEST PERSON IN THE WORLD and a free full
: colour T Shirt, imprinted with the image of your choice.

: Please reply via E Mail

: Thanking you in advance, Alan

: ---
: Alan Gratland, | Cost effective print production
: Guideline Digital Printing | from digital sources. "Print On Demand"
: PO Box 10360, 609 Granville St | Postscript, HP-PCL, B&W or Full Colour
: Vancouver, BC CANADA V7Y 1H6 | 604-893-5761 (vox) 604-687-2664 (fax)

: ---

One thing that you've probably already tried, but...

Check your client's printer setup to see if their print driver's
substitution table (should be under TrueType Font options)
substitutes Times for Garamond instead of downloading it as a soft font.

That would give the results you are describing.

Hope this helps,

Jon Acheson
thag@access.netaxs.com

"My housemates went to see the movie SPEED this weekend. They said it

looked just like the O.J. Simpson coverage..."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Alan Gratland

Printing entire .hlp files

Marty Leisner 25733 (leisner@gemini) wrote:
:
: What I'm doing seems to work:
:
: 1) I run a program called hlp2doc.
: 2) I important the doc file into word
: 3) I print from word (actually, I'm making a file...)
: I'm using lptx and lpt1.dos...
:
Does anyone know where to get hlp2doc?

-- Johannes Karanitsch

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Marty Leisner 25733

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

We are developing (actually, we have inherited someone else's code) a Windows application that basically handles recording and playback of events such as mouse clicks, button/menu selection, and so forth. We're using Visual C++ and the debugger often gets lost -- so, we'd like to revert to the old tried-and-true method of printf() style debugging messages. The original author claimed that there really isn't any way to redirect standard output to another window -- his method of debugging was to call MessageBox() for each print message he wanted displayed. This seemed slow and clumsy to us. Isn't there a simple way to open a display-only window for redirection of printf()? Note that we are Unix programmers, so it might be helpful to keep replies short and stupid :-) Thanks for any help ...

Brian Russ

--
Brian Russ
CSE Department, UC San Diego
bruss@beowulf.ucsd.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Sites for GIF Files

Good Morning,
I am looking for GIF or BMP files of the Continents or sub-divisions thereof to use as segmented hypergraphics in a WINDOWS help file. I anyone one knows of an FTP site for these please let me know directly.

Thanks
Bill Fray - Yale Law Library
fray@mail.law.yale.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

awk and rtf files

I'm not planning on doing this myself, but has anybody
tried manipulating rtf files with the text pattern recognition
language awk?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
awk and rtf files

Printing Entire Help Files

I posted a request for some information from the windows/dos programers journal. Some individual was nice enough to provide an issue and publishers phone number. However, since that time my mailer trashed all my mail.

So if that nice individual is still out there, mind responding again.

Thanks

Mike Sosteric

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

OS/2 and Visual C++ 1.1

I'm trying to get Visual C++ 1.1 to work under Win-OS/2 3.1 on an OS/2 2.11 Box.

I keep getting the error MMD.386 not loaded when trying to compile/do anything useful.

Does anyone have any suggestions how I might be able to work around this one?

Direct email replies would be appreciated as I am unable to subscribe to these news groups at present.

Ciao,
B-)arney
========

barney@fidouk.demon.co.uk

Internet: barney@fidouk.fidonet.org or: barney@fidouk.demon.co.uk
* Barney's Rubble Opus - SECOND/Europe - {+44,0} 21 446 6257 (24 hrs) *

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

cmsa@softsousa.pt (Carlos Antunes) writes:

>I am trying to install WHAT6 from MSDN 2 but it seems there are some missing
>files. Are these files supposed to be anywhere else or am I just plain stupid?

Some files are missing from WHAT6 on the MSDN CD-ROM.
They posted the missing help file at ftp.microsoft.com
as /developer/MSDN/CD7/WHATHLP.ZIP. Even so, the version
of WHAT6 calls word basic routines that are not there.
It doesn't seem like Microsoft checked this one out before
they placed it on the CD-ROM. You would think they would
post a new version to ftp.microsoft.com, but I haven't seen
it...

...Cuyler

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Carlos Antunes
Referenced By
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp

In article <2u46ju$1q5@rcsuna.gmr.com> M. G. Ravichandran, mravicha@gmr.com writes:
>Also, if you know of any sites that may have help file template for
>AmiPro, please let me know.

I think there may be one on ftp.cica.indiana.edu. I have one if you are interested and can't find the one on indiana. e-mail me.

+---------------------------------+---------------------------------+
James Klaas	Currently Looking for a mechanical
jklaas@uv1.im.med.umich.edu	engineering job in the United
james.klaas@med.umich.edu	States.
+---------------------------------+---------------------------------+

|***** they are = they're ***** you are = you're **********|
|********** and folks it's spelled Windows not Windoze **********|
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.WORD-PROC

This Author Directory

References
M. G. Ravichandran

ForeHelp

Anyone used this help authoring tool?

Thanks,

- Antonio Dias

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
ForeHelp
ForeHelp

Dots in Help Compiler

Just wondering.... Anybody knows the meaning of the dots showing up
after each RTF file while compiling ??

- Size of RTF ??
- Time ??
- Nb of topics ??
- Nb of external bitmaps ??
- Speed of the wind ??
- Subtile MS-mean of all the above ??

Any other ??

--

Jean-Albert FERREZ ferrez@dma.epfl.ch

A la fin juin on skie de nouveau

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Dots in Help Compiler

API doc for DLL

Hi all,

Does anybody know where to find the API documentation of DLL's? Especially MMSYSTEM.DLL.
I need to RegisterRoutine.
BTW, any idea on how to write a screen saver for windows?

Thanks in advance
Patrick
--
_____For all the gifts I gave thee,_____
| None are special and neither this |
| This however precises how you I treat, |
|_____And reminds me every single scene with thee..._____|

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

HTML to RTF/winhelp converter needed!!!

Does anyone in this group know where I can find a utility to convert HTML (HyperText Manipulation Language) documents to RTF?? I've made help files using HTML, and I don't wan't to do all the work again to port the system to a MSDOS/Windows platform.

Thanks in advance.

Knut Martin Tornes

e-mail: knut_t@ifi.uib.no
or sinkt@alf.uib.no

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

This newsgroup is for WRITING HELP SYSTEMS, NOT for asking random wind

the subject says it all, i think.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Where is WHAT6.DOT?

I was at ftp.microsoft the other day and I picked up a file called whathlp.zip. It happens that this was the Windows Help Authoring Toolkit, at least it was the help files. In the main help file, it said that I should use the template WHAT6.DOT, that this template makes Word an easy-to-use help editor. Has anyone seen this file, or better yet, does anyone have it and would be willing to post it. Thanks in advance.

Andy.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

awk and rtf files

In article <1994Jun20.212856.4181@vms.huji.ac.il>,
 <tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il> wrote:
>I'm not planning on doing this myself, but has anybody
>tried manipulating rtf files with the text pattern recognition
>language awk?
>

I've used sed, yacc and lex on rtf files, but not awk. If you want to get a programmatic grip on the contents of an rtf file, I would think that lex and yacc would be a better choice than awk. I didn't go so far as to parse the whole thing, so I don't have template lex or yacc files to send you. The O'Reilly book on lex and yacc might be enough to get you started.

- Steve

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

Anyone hear of a program called "Filewalker"?

Anyone out there ever hear of a file access utility called "Filewalker" (or some variation of this spelling)? I understand that this program lets you get into BMP files to manipulate their X- and Y-coordinates. If so, I'd like to know where I might locate a copy.

It's not in the Microsoft SDK, but it may possibly be in one of the Microsoft CD-ROMs for developing on-line help files. I'm not sure of the latter, because I don't have access to these Microsoft offerings.

Anyone know where I might find this utility?

Thanks for any information you might have.

Mike

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?

Does anybody out there know whether it is possible to invoke WINHELP.EXE from another Windows application, and have it display a specific topic within a help file?

As I gather most people reading this conference know, it is possible to start "WINHELP.EXE" from Program Manager or whatever with a .hlp file as a command line argument. This opens the help file, and displays the "contents" topic. What I am trying to find out is whether it is possble to feed WINHELP.EXE a command line argument to find a specific topic, or any other alternative which does not involve wading through the WINAPI calls.

The background is this: I may in the near future be involved in developing a tutorial, using a Windows-based scripting tool. If the project goes ahead, my potential customers would be very interested in having Windows-style context-sensitive online help available at most times during the tutorial. The downside of this is that the chosen scripting tool does not have a (documented) way to call the windows API directly (which would be the conventional way to implement context-sensitivity), but is able to run other Windows applications, feeding them command lines.

Yours,
Peter N. M. Hansteen (peternm@oslonett.no)
phone: +47 55 32 08 02 (daytime, CET)
fax: +47 55 32 14 95 (all day, all night)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?

Pictures in floating text

Hello!

Is it possible to place a picture in a Winword (or WP).rtf-file
with floating text around it? Can it be connected to a topic?

If possible, how is it done?

Thanks!

/Thomas

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Pictures in floating text
Pictures in floating text

Pictures in floating text

In article <2u9237$pp0@nyheter.chalmers.se>, <thka@me.chalmers.se>

writes:

> Is it possible to place a picture in a Winword (or WP).rtf-file
> with floating text around it? Can it be connected to a topic?
>
> If possible, how is it done?

if you create a table, that might work, but the columns would have to

be small, or you could merge all of the cells except for the cell

that the bitmap is in.

tip: if you create a 2 column table and make the left column as

skinny as it can get and then reference a bitmap in that left column

and put text in the right, it will look like the text is layed over

the graphic (you have to use a light-colored picture, or change the

color of your text). a little clumsy, but not too shabby for a

Welcome type screen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
thka@me.chalmers.se

Clickable image maps

Is there a way to make clickable image maps in windows help?

tif

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HC vs. HCP 143K difference

Could someone please explain this??

When I compile my help file using Microsoft HC version 3.10.505 my help file is 210,274 bytes.

When I compile with Microsoft HCP version 3.10.505 (extended) my help file is 67,316 bytes.

This is a big difference and I don't understand what is going on here. If you have an explanation, I'd like to hear it.

By the way, I got both of these HELP compliers from WHAT6.

Thanks

<--->
| Mike Hill |
| Memorex Telex Corp. |
| email: hill@raleng.mtc.com |
<--->

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

color background for non-scrollable area

Hello,

I have seen some help files which seem to use a background color (non white) for non-scrollable area. How can it be done?

Thanks
Ravi

--------------------*
M. G. Ravichandran | |
EDS | |
Warren, MI | |
mravicha@rcsuna.gmr.com | "I speak for myself; not for my employer" |
--------------------*

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
color background for non-scrollable area

Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?

Peter N. M. Hansteen (peternm@oslonett.no) wrote:
: Does anybody out there know whether it is possible to invoke
: WINHELP.EXE from another Windows application, and have it display
: a specific topic within a help file?

Write a small app in Visual Basic with simply a Common Dialog box control. Extract the command line from the VB app and use it to get the name of the help file and the context string.

There is a mode of calling Winhelp in this way which bring ups the context at once.

In the VB app, put the procedures into the Form_Load event, but ensure that it does not ever actually Show the form.

Just a thought....

Roger Layton.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Peter N. M. Hansteen

Pictures in floating text

In article <2u9237$pp0@nyheter.chalmers.se>, <thka@me.chalmers.se> wrote:
>Hello!
>
>Is it possible to place a picture in a Winword (or WP).rtf-file
>with floating text around it?

Put the picture in a table, as has been explained.

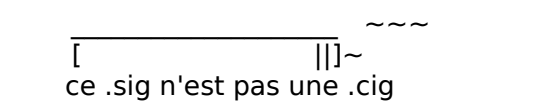
>Can it be connected to a topic?

A picture can be connected to a topic in 2 ways:

{\uldb \
}{\v !JumpId(qchPath,`topic')}

or you can use the HotspotEditor to make the picture one
big hotspot and reference the .SHG.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
thka@me.chalmers.se

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

In article oqu@access3.digex.net, riker@access.digex.net () writes:
>Greetings. I have created on-line help in UNIX environments using
>FrameMaker and FrameVIewer. Now a client is asking me to create on-line
>help in an MS Windows environment. The goal is to take MS Word
>documentation and turn it quickly into on-line materials. The client has
>a package called Doc-To-Help which they know almost nothing about, but
>they want me to use.
>
>How easy is this software to learn and use? Are there better (= easier)
>on-line help packages for MS Windows help?
>
>All comments and suggestions are greatly appreciated.
I have worked with Doc-to-Help since it's introduction. It is very easy to learn. I have converted 100K of Wordperfect text to a windows help file in about 4 hours. A lot of it depends on what you expect. I have found that after I
produced the help file I wanted a few more links and other neat features. Having a good knowledge of how to
do these things manually I found it easier to edit the file that way. I would recommend Doc-to-help especially to the novice. It is a great product to produce a mnual and on-line help in one easy step.

Christopher J. Allen e3ucja@fnma.com
Federal National Mortgage Association
4000 Wisconsin Ave
Washington, DC 20016
(202) 752-7156
All statements and opinions represent purely my own and are in no way a reflection or statement of the Federal National Mortgage Association. I am acting as an Individual.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
riker@access.digex.net
Referenced By
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Doc-To-Help and other help programs

color background for non-scrollable area

In article <2u9jnl$4me@rcsuna.gmr.com>,
M. G. Ravichandran <mravicha@rcsuna.gmr.com> wrote:
>Hello,
>
>I have seen some help files which seem to use a background color (non white) for
>non-scrollable area. How can it be done?
>

In your HPJ file you can define a [WINDOWS] section.
For the main window, you should add a line:

main=,,,,(192,192,192)

to make the non-scrolling zone light grey. The numbers are
simply the RGB values (in that order) from 0-255

You can also change the color of the text region:

main=,,,(255,0,0),(192,192,192)

This should give you a bright red background.

(The above assumes you'll have to do it manually.
A friendlier way would be to let you choose the
colors interactively with a ChooseColor dialog box)

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
M. G. Ravichandran

Convert Text file to Binary?

Using VC++, can someone suggest a place to get code which will convert a text file into a binary type file? The file is quite large. Any FTP sites?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

ForeHelp

In article <DIAS.94Jun20161807@tomodachi.pal.xerox.com> dias@tomodachi.pal.xerox.com (antonio dias) writes:
>Anyone used this help authoring tool?
>
>Thanks,
>
> - Antonio Dias

You bet! ForeHelp is the new wave way to do help. You create your topics and jumps and everything in an almost exact replica of the final compiled file. Besides the graphical editing, you also get a couple of neat visualizaton tools that show you your system's links. They have a demo disk available that lets you try it out with a small help system - limited to 10 topics I believe, and a few other little cripplings. I prefer it a LOT over RoboHlep, for example, because you never have to see the silly footnote codes unless you want to print out the RTF file.

No connection with ForeFront except as a satisfied, (and maybe too easily impressed :-) customer.
--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
antonio dias

Dots in Help Compiler

In article <2u68qs$aq6@info.epfl.ch> ferrez@masg1.epfl.ch (J.-Albert Ferrez) writes:
>Just wondering.... Anybody knows the meaning of the dots showing up
>after each RTF file while compiling ??
> - Size of RTF ??
> - Time ??
> - Nb of topics ??
> - Nb of external bitmaps ??
> - Speed of the wind ??
> - Subtile MS-mean of all the above ??
>
>Any other ??

The algorithm computes a speed figure of merit by estimating the completion time based on file size versus machine speed of your computer, then outputs dots at the rate given by:

$$\frac{\sqrt{\text{Wind Speed}}}{\text{Phase of moon}} * [(\text{speed figure of merit})\ (\text{estimated dot-count})]$$

Always glad to help.

>Jean-Albert FERREZ ferrez@dma.epfl.ch
> A la fin juin on skie de nouveau

All the Finns have new skiis.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
J.-Albert Ferrez

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

In article <2tq56c$443@mailer.fsu.edu> chung@delta.cs.fsu.edu (Terry Chung) writes:
>From: chung@delta.cs.fsu.edu (Terry Chung)
>Subject: Re: Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
>Date: 16 Jun 1994 18:20:59 GMT

>In article <2tq3c5$fnv@news.csie.nctu.edu.tw> jenwen@pdd.iii.org.tw (Jenwen) writes:
>>Terry Chung (chung@grep.cs.fsu.edu) wrote:
>>: >As we understand it, the traditional format of RTF files cannot
>>: >handle Chinese characters. What file format does the help compiler
>>: >work on?
>>:
>>: The key is that you need a Chinese Windows to display Chinese characters.
>>: RTF format is not a issue.
>>:
>>: >In short, what is the proper procedure for the whole business?
>>: >Is there any tool (similar to Microsoft Help Authoring tool) that we
>>: >can use to speed up the process?
>>:
>>: Assume Chinese Windows and Word for Windows are both available.
>>:
>>: 1. Use Word for Windows to create files that contains topics, context
>>:   strings, etc., and save them as RTF format.
>>: 2. Create a .hpj file containing above RTF files.
>>: 3. Use help compiler to compile the .hpj file, thus obtaining a .hlp file.
>>: 4. Use winhelp.exe came from Chinese Windows to view the .hlp file.
>>
>>But I found the chinese version WORD 5.0 can not be used to crate RTF.
>>becuase this will cause HC31.exe fail. The reason is above - RTF format
>>in Chinese version WORD. why is the RTF format different between
>>English and Chinese Version. Now I use WORD 2.0 (English) to create
>>Chinese Help. It works.   Above are my exepereince.
>>(Anyone use Chinese WORD 5.0 to create Help file OK?)
>>

>I don't have Chinese Word 5.0. All RTF files I create are using
>English version of Word 2.0. Have you tried the latest version of HC
>or HCP? I know they are available from ftp.microsoft.com.

>>Jenwen,Chien-Wen Huang
>>

>-Terry Chung
> chung@cs.fsu.edu

We have no problems to use C-Word 5.0 to create the Help file.
Recheck the steps listed in the Prof. Book 1 for VB 3.0.
Run HC31 under DOS instead of Windows!

News Groups

COMP.WINDOWS.MS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD

This Author Directory

References

Terry Chung
Jenwen
Terry Chung

Help! SetIndex and SetContents

I need someone to explain the following WinHelp commands. They do not work as I expect they would.

HELP_SETCONTENTS, HELP_SETINDEX (and HELP_CONTENTS, HELP_INDEX)

First, CONTENTS:
This is the code I executed:

```
tmpint1 = WinHelp(0, "tutor.hlp", HELP_SETCONTENTS, 6L);
tmpint2 = WinHelp(0, "tutor.hlp", HELP_CONTENTS, 0L);
```

tmpint1 and tmpint2 were both true
I expected that when the later was run, it would open the help displaying the topic with context number of 6 (which is valid). Instead, it opened at the topic as defined by the Contents option in the project file.
Doesn't HELP_SETCONTENTS override this option?

Simarly,

```
tmpint1 = WinHelp(0, "tutor.hlp", HELP_SETINDEX, 6L);
tmpint2 = WinHelp(0, "tutor.hlp", HELP_INDEX, 0L);
```

tmpint1 and tmpint2 were both true
I expected that help would open at topic with context number of 6. Instead, it opened at the topic as defined by the Contents option in the project file. I do not have a Index option set in the project file.

I thought maybe if I dont have a Contents option set in the project file, then HELP_SETCONTENTS would work as above. But this doesnt explain the INDEX problem.

Any help or explaination of how HELP_SETCONTENTS, and HELP_SETINDEX are meant to be used will be greatly apprechiated..

You can email me privately if you wish.

Thanks,
Linda

--

Linda McKenna
Email: lindam@cpsg.com.au Phone: 61 3 243 2366 (Australia)

Nothing is as easy as it looks. Everything takes longer than you expect.
And if anything can go wrong it will ... at the worst possible moment.
- Murphy's Law

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help! SetIndex and SetContents

Help! SetIndex and SetContents

In article <2ubber$mr8@bohra.cpsg.com.au>,
Linda McKenna <lindam@cpsg.com.au> wrote:
>
>I need someone to explain the following WinHelp commands. They do not work
>as I expect they would.
> HELP_SETCONTENTS, HELP_SETINDEX (and HELP_CONTENTS, HELP_INDEX)
>
> tmpint1 = WinHelp(0, "tutor.hlp", HELP_SETCONTENTS, 6L);
> tmpint2 = WinHelp(0, "tutor.hlp", HELP_CONTENTS, 0L);
>
>tmpint1 and tmpint2 were both true
>I expected that when the later was run, it would open the help displaying the
>topic with context number of 6 (which is valid). Instead, it opened
>at the topic as defined by the Contents option in the project file.
>Doesn't HELP_SETCONTENTS override this option?
>

Hi,

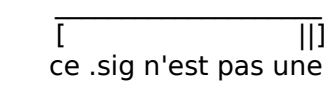
In the first place: HELP_SETCONTENTS/HELP_SETINDEX and
HELP_CONTENTS/HELP_INDEX are different names for the same
thing (you can see in <windows.h>, for instance, that they
have the same #defined values). You should use the
CONTENTS forms; the INDEX ones are merely for compatiblity
with Windows 3.0, where the "Contents" button was mistakenly
labeled "Index", and all the docs said Index instead of
Contents. The Contents page of a Help file should contain
a Table of Contents of some sort. The real Index (as in a
book) is more like what you get in the Search dialog box.

Your second question, why doesn't it work?, is tougher.
If I read the documentation correctly, it seems that
HELP_SETCONTENTS will affect the topic that the user gets
when (s)he presses the F1 key, or the "Contents" button
in WinHelp. The exact quote (from the Help Authoring Guide)
is:

"HELP_SETCONTENTSAn unsigned long integer containing
the context number for the topic the application wants to
designate as the Contents topic.
Determines which Contents topic Help should display when a
user presses F1 or chooses the Contents button in Help.
This call should never be used with HELP_CONTENTS."

My God! Well, you can always remember what the Contents
topic should be (store it in a variable MyContentsTopic),
and do a WinHelp(... HELP_CONTEXT, ...) to it.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Linda McKenna

drag and drop?!

can anyone help me in imlementing the 'drag and grop' option for the text(not for files), like it's done in new versions of MS products, using BC++ 3.1?
thanks
Ilia

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

'*guide*' *re how-to-create-help*

: I always recommend "Developing Online Help for Windows" published by Sams.
: The book is pretty much a standard reference for this kind of work, and
: while it may not have precise advice about libraries, it will give you
: plenty to think about!
I'll second that opinion. The book is the best I've seen on the subject
to date.

I would also recommend you buy on of the many tools on the market to aid
in help creation. Almost any of these tools will save you immense amounts
of time (=money?) and help you build a superior helpfile.

These tools generally fall into two camps; 1) Add-ins to WORD, and
2)Standalone programs.

You can obtain a copy of my company's product "VB HelpWriter" from
"netcom2.netcom.com" in /ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter. This version of the
program is free and may be used in any way you choose, as long as your
helpfile is 20 topics or less.
(And of course, we'll allow you to upgrade to the PRO version anytime<g>)

If you're a WORD fanatic, you may also want to look at ROBOHELP,
Doc-To-Help, and HelpBreeze, among others. I've heard good things about
all of these products, and each has it's strengths.

Our product's strength is in the VB environment, where we automate a
lot of the helpfile creation process. VB HelpWriter does work nicely as a
stand-alone tool as well, however! (IMHO<g>)

Good luck,

Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems (Home of VB HelpWriter)

: --
: Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

: Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further
: development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Nigel Campbell
Gary Benson

Looking for Multimedia Viewer

I'm looking for information on Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer, and would appreciate hearing from people who have developped with it.

I'm also looking for the FAQ for this newsgroup (comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp).

Thanks,

Martin Bechard

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Looking for Multimedia Viewer

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

Could anyone please tell me where I could purchase a copy of this utility?
I am interested in doing the exact same thing -- turning a MS Word file into
a help file Useable by MSVC.

Anyone know the vendor off hand???

Thanks,
Scott
smb@fig.citib.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
riker@access.digex.net
Chris Allen
Referenced By
Doc-To-Help and other help programs

header file COMPDDK.H

In article <771789022snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>, chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) wrote:
>
> In article <2tomfc$p7m@nntp2.Stanford.EDU>
> zhan@cs.stanford.edu "Xiaowei Zhan" writes:
>
> >Hello, does anyone out there know which library (Microsoft) the header file
> >COMPDDK.H sits in? I need to look at it since it contains the information for
> >video compression/decompression.
> >
> >I'll appreciate this very much if you can help. Please reply to :
> >zhan@cs.stanford.edu
>
> As its name implies, this header file is a part of the DDK.
>

Sorry, no.

COMPDDK.H is part of the Video for Windows 1.1 SDK.

If you have a copy of the VFW 1.1 SDK, look in the include directory (inc in the default install) and you will see a group of comp???.h files.

Header compddk.h deals with the installable compression manager and you will see ICM prefixes all over the place. It seems that mainly #defines and structures are defined in here.

Header compman.h is the master compression manager header, and includes compddk.h. Most of the API calls are defined in here.

The third comp???.h header is compobj.h and is OLE 2.0 related.

Hope this helps,

PhilT

****
The opinions expressed here are solely my own, and do not
reflect any official opinions or positions of Kaleida Labs.
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Xiaowei Zhan
Chris Marriott

FAQ for this group?

Hi
    can someone let me know how to get a copy of the FAQ for this group?

Thanks in advance.

Regards

_____
| H. TSURU |
| rainbow@merle.acns.nwu.edu |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Anybody heard of HelpBreeze ?

Can anybody tell how does HelpBreeze compare to other help-authoring tools ?

E-mail would be appreciated.

Regards

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Anybody heard of HelpBreeze ?
Off-Topic Question

Names of commercial/shareware compilers?

The subject pretty much says it all. I would appreciate anyone who could send me names/companies for programs for making .hlp files. Any help is greatly appreciated, as this is the first time I have ever messed with making such files.

Thanks!
Russ

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Names of commercial/shareware compilers?

WHAT6.DOT ftp availability

1.) Is ther an ftp site that carries what6.dot?

2.) Does anyone know is you can still use the project and hotspot editors with WinWord6?

Thanks

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Names of commercial/shareware compilers?

In article <2uenci$m4b@Tut.MsState.Edu> jfr2@Ra.MsState.Edu (Jackie F. Russell) writes:
>From: jfr2@Ra.MsState.Edu (Jackie F. Russell)
>Subject: Names of commercial/shareware compilers?
>Date: 24 Jun 1994 13:34:10 GMT

>The subject pretty much says it all. I would appreciate anyone who could send
>me names/companies for programs for making .hlp files. Any help is greatly
>appreciated, as this is the first time I have ever messed with making such
>files.

There is only one compiler that produces .HLP files. This is the help compiler from ftp.microsoft.com. This compiler is also part of Visual C++ package. ----------

I don't remember the exact directory location, but the fil to retrieve is HC505.ZIP (or is it HC505.EXE ?).

The help compiler won't do too much by itself. You have to produce a document that will indicate, through footnotes in pages the hotlinks in your hypertext file. There are sveral books on the market about developpnig your help files. There are also a lot of tools that will assist you in developping the .RTF files. Yeah, the files have to be saved in the RichTextFormat, This format can be produced by Microsoft Word for Windows, as well as most major word processor under Windows.

For myself, I found easier to simply use the word processor. It gives me all the flexibility I want. By developping some simple macros, I made a toolbar that does just what I want.

If you want more info, lemme know, I may be able to send you an example source file. I made a complete hypertext guide for FreeNet system in Ottawa.... That was a hot file for a while on my BBS.....

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jackie F. Russell

Anybody heard of HelpBreeze ?

Frank Tallelt (lhstalet@reading.ac.uk) wrote:
: Can anybody tell how does HelpBreeze compare to other help-authoring
: tools ?

The current issue of _Windows_ magazine has a review of WinHelp authoring tools that includes ForeHelp, HelpBreeze, as well as RoboHelp and Doc-to-Help and a couple of others.

George Hasty ghasty@io.com
Illuminati Online Austin, TX

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Frank Tallelt
Referenced By
Off-Topic Question

ForeHelp

antonio dias (dias@tomodachi.pal.xerox.com) wrote:
: Anyone used this help authoring tool?

Yep! ...and I LOVE it! I did an eval of RoboHelp and Doc-to-Help for work and found that ForeHelp is the best. I found that it was the easiest to use and especially liked the ability to instantly switch to a "help file" mode from the authoring mode, (let's you instantly test out the help file WITHOUT compiling it)!

They have a free demo disk, call them at 303 499-9181.

(No, I have NO connection with the company, I just think this program is GREAT--I was able to build a fairly sophisticated help file within one hour of starting the demo. Soon after that even created one that had full color video and stereo sound, graphic hotspots, etc)!

Good luck!
--
Doug Robinson
Internet Email ID: dougr@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
antonio dias

Vis C++ Bug?

Okay, I know this is not a general Help with programming topic, but many people seem to be using it as one, so:

WHen I build a project with Microsoft Visual C++ the screen redraws get very screwed up afterwards, and I have to exit windows to clear them up. I.e. it messes up not once, but every solid fill from then on, making it striped. The text in the output window is also messed up, but recovers if I force a redraw by scrolling.

It happens when I run in a Truecolor mode, but not when I run in 16 colors or 256 colors.

Is Visual C++ not compatable with 64K or 16.4M color modes?

p.s. thi is on a Spider VLB card with 2 megs VRAM.

~Chris

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Vis C++ Bug?

Looking for Multimedia Viewer

In article <2ucin0$ql2@Tandem.CAM.ORG>, martinb@CAM.ORG (Martin Bechard) writes:
I'm looking for information on Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer, and would
appreciate hearing from people who have developped with it.

Hi! The best way to learn about Viewer and actually take a test drive of the product is to get a copy of the new book by Steve Pruitt titled, "Microsoft Multimedia Viewer How-To CD" published by Waite Group Press. Sticker price is $39.95 with a CD that has a COMPLETE copy of the Viewer toolkit. The only thing that is different from the real kit is that the included compiler has a limit of 25 topics and has "Demo Version" appearing in each one. Other than that, it's a cheap way to learn about Viewer! BTW, Viewer is virtually identical to WinHelp (it's a superset of commands on top of Winhelp and a new compiler.) So, if you know about authoring WinHelp, Viewer is a snap. I still prefer WinHelp for most projects because Viewer has nearly 850 KB of runtime files a user has to load on their hard drive versus the Winhelp.exe that comes with every copy of Win 3.1. But, there is definitely a benefit to using Viewer, particularly if you want an incredibly powerful Boolean search engine that comes with it. Viewer was used to author Multimedia Beethoven, Cinemania and Encarta. Another advantage of learning Viewer now, is that the gossip regarding the new Win 4.0 (Chicago) is that the help system will be a hybrid of Winhelp and Viewer. So, check it out! Thanx. John Daigle, Winning Solutions, Austin, Texas

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Martin Bechard
Referenced By
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Looking for Multimedia Viewer

Open Sesame!

In article <Cqru2J.3rI@world.std.com>
dennisc@world.std.com "Dennis Carothers" writes:

>What are the magic words to ftp microsoft.com?
>It rejected all the usual login and passwords I tried.
>Is there a navigation utility available online for it?

It works the usual way for me - log on with a username of "anonymous",
and your e-mail address as the password.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Dennis Carothers

Vis C++ Bug?

In article <2ujg9r$k92@darkstar.UCSC.EDU>
aspect@cats.ucsc.edu "Christopher Taylor Oates" writes:

>
>
>Okay, I know this is not a general Help with programming topic, but many
>people seem to be using it as one, so:

But do you know that this is not a "general Help with programming"
NEWSGROUP?

This group is for discussing "WinHelp" - the Windows on-line Help system.
It is NOT for asking for "general help" with Windows programming. If you
have a question about Visual C++ - a programming tool - why don't you ask
on the correct newsgroup, which is "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools"?
Are you saying that just because other people abuse the group, that makes it
OK for you to do so too?

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Christopher Taylor Oates

Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??

Hello there,
Does anyone know what microsoft uses to develop its KB help file, which allows _FULL-TEXT_ search of the .HLP file contents?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it

Archive-name: ms-windows/faqprg.how-to
Last-modified: 1994-03-29
Related-archives: ms-windows/faqprg.asc,ms-windows/faqprg.zip
Last-FAQ-Update: Mar 24 03:00

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains how you can obtain a copy of the Microsoft Windows Programmer FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) list. The Windows Programmer FAQ is an extensive compilation of Windows software development facts, tips, techniques, and other useful information. The FAQ is about 5800 lines long (in ASCII format) or 140K (as a ZIP archive of a Windows Help file).

The Windows NT FAQ, authored by Adam Hamilton, is currently only available in ASCII format.

All updates to the Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQs are posted to the following two newsgroups:

comp.binaries.ms-windows WinHelp format
comp.os.ms-windows.announce ASCII text format

The updates are usually 2-3 months apart, depending on the amount of new information and the maintainer's workload.

You can also FTP the FAQs from the following sites:

ftp.nimh.nih.gov 156.40.186.8 /pub/win3/FAQ
wuarchive.wustl.edu 128.252.135.4 /usenet/comp.binaries.ms-windows/faqs
ftp.metrics.com 198.133.164.1 /faq

The FAQs will have filenames in the format of FAQWINxx.ZIP (Windows), FAQPRGxx.zip (Windows Programmer), and FAQWNTxx.zip where xx is the version number. Please do not abuse these sites; limit your FTP activity to time outside business hours (8 PM EST through 9 AM EST, or 0100 GMT through 1400 GMT).

If you wish to retrieve the FAQs using Gopher, you can locate them at gopher.nimh.nih.gov.

If the news postings have expired on your site, and you have no FTP access, you can obtain it using the decwrl ftp mail server. For instructions, send a mail message to ftpmail@decwrl.dec.com with a body containing simply:

help

You will receive a full set of instructions by return mail.

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["the edsel is here to stay" -- henry ford, 1957]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-05-29

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

- comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy — Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems
- comp.os.ms-windows.announce — MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.
- comp.os.ms-windows.setup — Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.
- comp.os.ms-windows.video — Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows
- comp.os.ms-windows.misc — All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

APPLICATIONS:

- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.comm — Communications and fax applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.financial — Financial applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.utilities — Utilities, desktops and accessories
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.word-proc — Word processing and desktop publishing
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.misc — Miscellaneous Windows & NT applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps — [Superceded by apps.misc]

NETWORKING:

- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip — TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows — Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc — All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup — Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server
- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc — All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls — Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs
- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers — Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:

comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.apps.spreadsheets Spreadsheets and related applications, including Excel, Quattro and 1-2-3.
comp.os.msdos.mail-news Administering mail and news software on Windows and MS-DOS.
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

NON-WINDOWS NEWSGROUPS: (Do not use for Windows-specific topics!)

comp.lang.visual Visual programming languages, *not* Visual Basic or C++
comp.lang.pascal The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c++ The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.windows.news For the NeWS windowing system
comp.windows.misc For other windowing systems, not Microsoft Windows

GENERAL GUIDELINES:

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

SUBSCRIBING AND UNSUBSCRIBING:

To subscribe to a Usenet newsgroup, you can use the "gnewsgroupname" command at the newsgroup level in rn, trn and strn. To unsubscribe, hit "u" while in that newsgroup, if you are using rn, trn or strn.

To subscribe to a LISTSERV mailing list, send a mail message to the LISTSERV at the mailing list address (ie LISTSERV@uicvm.bitnet for the WINHLP-L@uicvm.bitnet list) containing just the text "SUBSCRIBE listname" in the body. To unsubscribe, send mail to that same LISTSERV with the body "UNSUBSCRIBE listname" or "SIGNOFF listname".

WINDOWS FAQS:

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

MICROSOFT FTP SITE:

Microsoft also maintains an ftp site (ftp.microsoft.com) with drivers, patches and utilities on it for all of Microsoft's operating systems, including Windows, Windows for Workgroups and Windows NT.

MORE INFORMATION:

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["the edsel is here to stay" -- henry ford, 1957]

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

SETWINPOS broken?

I'm trying to control the position of the main help window.
Following the example in MSDN disk 6, I did the following:

```
int             hsize;
HGLOBAL         hhi;
HELPWININFO         *hi;
char            help_name[] = "main";

help_called = WinHelp(h_main, (LPSTR)"c:\\windows\\system\\myhelp.hlp",
                        HELP_CONTENTS, 0L);

hsize = sizeof(HELPWININFO) + lstrlen(help_name);
hhi = GlobalAlloc(GHND, hsize);
hi = (HELPWININFO *)GlobalLock(hhi);
hi->wStructSize = hsize;
hi->x = 10;
hi->y = 10;
hi->dx = 400;
hi->dy = 400;
hi->wMax = 0;
lstrcpy(hi->rgchMember, help_name);

WinHelp(h_main, (LPSTR)"c:\\windows\\system\\myhelp.hlp",
        HELP_SETWINPOS, (long)hi);

GlobalUnlock(hhi);
GlobalFree(hhi);
```

On Windows 3.1, the help just goes where it wants to and the SETWINPOS
is ignored.

On Windows NT, WINHLP32 crashes with an access violation just after its
window appears.

Any ideas?

= Giles Puckett = giles@research.canon.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
SETWINPOS broken?

Looking for Multimedia Viewer

JohnMovie (johnmovie@aol.com) wrote:
: In article <2ucin0$ql2@Tandem.CAM.ORG>, martinb@CAM.ORG (Martin
: Bechard) writes:
: I'm looking for information on Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer, and
: would
: appreciate hearing from people who have developped with it.

I have a simple question about Viewer.

Is there royalty free distribution of your finished product ?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Martin Bechard
JohnMovie
Referenced By
Looking for Multimedia Viewer

.hpjwin

I need help with the command .hpjwin, I would like to know how to change the size of the help window. Currently the line looks like this...
hpjwin main = , , 0, , (192, 192, 192), 0
which makes a nonmaxized window with a grey nonscrolling background.
I think i understand the math of 'help units' I just don't know where the numbers go
I would like the window to be about half the with of the screen and almost the full height.

Due to current financial restraints, the light at the end of the tunnel has been turned off till further notice.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
.hpjwin

Need scroll bars

Can you have scroll bars in a pop up window? I have a floor plan diagram that I would like to have as a pop up window. When viewed on a VGA display the window is smaller than the diagram, cutting off the right and bottom sides. I tried to make a multi resulation bitmap but you could not read the text at the lower resulation. It did fit within the pop up window. I have looked to make sure that there wasn't any "keep together" formatting. I have also tried the scalable WMF format. I don't know what to try next.

Robert Futscher rfutscher@pbs.org

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Need scroll bars
Need scroll bars

tip of the day -- how?

How can I implement `tip of the day' in my own application? `tip of the day' comes with all the new WinWord6, Excel, PowerPoint. But I can't think of a way to do it myself other than duplicating the help text in my own application and make sure the topic ID's are correct.
--

Qing Vincent Yin | umyin@mctrf.mb.ca

```
|       Repeat
|           delete(next_bug);
|       Until 0 = 1;
```

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

RTF

Does anyone know of any documents (on the net or otherwise) that offer an explanation of the rules and syntax of RTF?

Thanks.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
RTF
RTF
RTF

Am I blind or crazy?

Ulrich Babiak (v9100055@athena.rrz.uni-koeln.de) wrote:

> This is the syntax according to cwh.hlp (for the [config] - section)
>
> CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")
>
> and I tried also
>
> CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "!JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")

Try this syntax:

cb("btn_overview","&Overview","jumpid(`',`Overview')")

Note that you can't use nested quotes, use ^^ ^ ^ instead.

--
--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ulrich Babiak
Referenced By
Am I blind or crazy?

RTF

rosebud@umcc.umcc.umich.edu (Joseph Kowaleski) writes:

>Does anyone know of any documents (on the net or otherwise) that offer an
>explanation of the rules and syntax of RTF?

Way back when, Microsoft Press published the _Word for Windows and
OS/2 Technical Reference_, which documented RTF 1.0 as well as
Word Basic. When WinWord 2.0 hit the streets, Word Basic got its
own manual, but the RTF documentation vanished - available only if
you signed an NDA. (Which I did, but they never got around to
sending me the docs. <grumble, gritch>) Pretty damned cheesy
trick, if you ask me: promote a standard, publish it freely,
suck us into developing for it, then slam the doors.

Brett

SLMW 1.0 Closet PL/I programmer. Native VSE bigot.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Joseph Kowaleski

Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??

In article <mvang.8.000BCF9B@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu>,
Meng C. Vang <mvang@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu> wrote:
>Hello there,
>Does anyone know what microsoft uses to develop its KB help file, which
>allows _FULL-TEXT_ search of the .HLP file contents?

They probably use the MultimediaViewer 1.0 fulltext-search tools.
These are also part of the Windows NT SDK.

To make the full-text index, there's a set of programs:
FORAGE.EXE (FORAGEP.EXE)
W_SCAN.EXE
INDEX.EXE

The run time support is supplied by these DLL's:
FTENGINE.DLL
FTUI.DLL
MVAPI.DLL

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

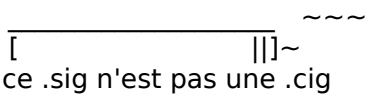
News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Meng C. Vang

Looking for Multimedia Viewer

In article <2um379$3er@status.gen.nz>, Ross Keatinge <icosa@iconz.co.nz> wrote:
>
>Is there royalty free distribution of your finished product ?
>

Yes, it's royalty free. The exception is (for Viewer2) titles that
you want to release on the SONY XA platform. On Windows, no problem.
--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Martin Bechard
JohnMovie
Ross Keatinge

.hpjwin

In article <J+xR4tx.herr67@delphi.com>, Herr <herr67@delphi.com> wrote:
>I need help with the command .hpjwin, I would like to know how to change the
>size of the help window. Currently the line looks like this...
>hpjwin main = , , 0, , (192, 192, 192), 0
>which makes a nonmaxized window with a grey nonscrolling background.
>I think i understand the math of 'help units' I just don't know where the
>numbers go
>I would like the window to be about half the with of the screen and almost
>the full height.

The syntax is:

main="window caption",(250,0,500,1000),0,(255,255,255),(192,192,192),0
x y w h state maincolor NSRcolor ontop
(If the main window is now pitch black, substitute (0,0,0) -- I can
never remember wich is which)

This should give you more or less what you want.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

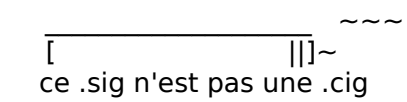
References
<herr67@delphi.com>

RTF

In article <2umk7k$k87@umcc.umcc.umich.edu>,
Joseph Kowaleski <rosebud@umcc.umcc.umich.edu> wrote:
>Does anyone know of any documents (on the net or otherwise) that offer an
>explanation of the rules and syntax of RTF?
>
>Thanks.

The full specs are on the Microsoft Developer's Library CD-ROM.
Maybe they also have them on Compuserve or ftp.microsoft.com.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joseph Kowaleski

SETWINPOS broken?

In article <Cs1L2r.L4M@research.canon.oz.au>,
 <giles@research.canon.oz.au> wrote:
>I'm trying to control the position of the main help window.
>Following the example in MSDN disk 6, I did the following:
>
>	int		hsize;
>	HGLOBAL	hhi;
>	HELPWININFO		*hi;
>	char		help_name[] = "main";
>
>	help_called = WinHelp(h_main, (LPSTR)"c:\\windows\\system\\myhelp.hlp",
>				HELP_CONTENTS, 0L);
>
>	hsize = sizeof(HELPWININFO) + lstrlen(help_name);

HELPWININFO defines a dummy character array of two elements,
so maybe this isn't necessary, but I always get nervous
about allocating space for a string with (l)strlen,
if I don't add the ritual +1.

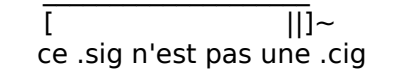
>	hhi = GlobalAlloc(GHND, hsize);
>	hi = (HELPWININFO *)GlobalLock(hhi);
>	hi->wStructSize = hsize;
>	hi->x = 10;
>	hi->y = 10;
>	hi->dx = 400;
>	hi->dy = 400;
>	hi->wMax = 0;

This was documented incorrectly by Microsoft. You should
use one of the SW_XXXX codes here. It so happens that 0
is SW_HIDE. WinHelp probably doesn't want that, and (probably)
ignores the whole HELP_SETWINPOS call.

>	lstrcpy(hi->rgchMember, help_name);
>
>	WinHelp(h_main, (LPSTR)"c:\\windows\\system\\myhelp.hlp",
>		HELP_SETWINPOS, (long)hi);
>
>	GlobalUnlock(hhi);
>	GlobalFree(hhi);
>

I guess Microsoft, like us Usenet posters, also doesn't
always verify the code they publish.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

giles@research.canon.oz.au

on-line Tutorial / tour - How?

Hello,

I was impressed with the on-line tutorial for AmiPro 3.01. It is more like a tour of some of the features of the software. Does any one know how it is done? It seems a like a nice way to show the highlights of an application.

Thanks

Ravi

--------------------*
M. G. Ravichandran | |
EDS | |
Warren, MI | |
mravicha@rcsuna.gmr.com | "I speak for myself; not for my employer" |
--------------------*

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help/Search ... - How can it be done?

Hello,

I'd like to have a menu item "Search ..." under the "Help" menu. When this item is activated, I'd like to see the Winhelp start (with the application's help file) with the Search dialog popped up. Do you have any suggestions on how this can be done?

I am using Visual C++ 1.5/MFC. I have read the manuals, and a few books. I have no clues.

Thanks

Ravi

--------------------*
M. G. Ravichandran | |
EDS | |
Warren, MI | |
mravicha@rcsuna.gmr.com | "I speak for myself; not for my employer" |
--------------------*

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
VISUAL

This Author Directory

RTF

In article <2umk7k$k87@umcc.umcc.umich.edu>,
rosebud@umcc.umcc.umich.edu (Joseph Kowaleski) writes:

>>Does anyone know of any documents (on the net or otherwise) that offer an
>>explanation of the rules and syntax of RTF?

There is a file available on the Microsoft BBS that documents the RTF specs. I'm not completely sure..but I *think* the filename is GA0650.EXE. (Microsoft never has had a talent for coming up with descent file names on their BBS ;>)

eaglemage@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joseph Kowaleski

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq

==========

```
WW    WW    WW IIIII N    N H    H EEEE L      PPPP
 W WWWW W      I     NN N HHHH E      L      P    P
 WWW    WWW     I     N NN H    H EE     L      PPPP
  W      W     IIIII N    N H    H EEEE LLLL P

                FFFF    AA     QQ
                F      A    A Q    Q
                FF     AAAA Q QQ
                F      A    A    QQQQ
```

FAQ for comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
maintained by Pete Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu)
cheesy "BIG-ASCII" type by Pete Davis
Last Update: 6/27/94

==========

DISCLAIMER: This FAQ is information. Information is a tool. Like a saw, if you cut off your arm with it, it ain't my fault. Many of the product descriptions are provided from users or authors. I can not vouch for their accuracy. I have neither the money, time, nor incentive to check all of these products. I will always accept comments regarding products and modify this FAQ when appropriate.

{ Parts of disclaimer adapted from unknown author. If it's you, let me know and I'll give you credit. }

========
CONTENTS
========

[1] Introduction
    [1-1] What is WinHelp?
    [1-2] What is Viewer?
    [1-3] What's this document all about?
    [1-4] What if this FAQ needs more information?

[2] How to Learn to Build WinHelp Files
    [2-1] Software and Online Documentation
    [2-2] Books
    [2-3] Magazines

[3] WinHelp Authoring Tools
    [3-1] Shareware/Freeware

[3-2] Commercial

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools
[4-1] Shareware/Freeware
[4-2] Commercial

[5] Sources for Undocumented WinHelp Features
[5-1] Magazine Articles

[6] Question and Answer
[6-1-1] Hardcoding Colors

[7] Misc.
[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help
[7-1-1] Newsgroups
[7-1-2] Listserv Lists
[7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software
[7-2-1] Authoring Tools
[7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info
[7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software
[7-3] Differences Between HC.EXE, HC30.EXE, HC31.EXE, and HCP.EXE
[7-4] WinHelp limits

[8] Thanks

---

[1] - Introduction

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. Notice the WinHelp at the end of that. This newsgroup is not for general programming questions, but for questions regarding WinHelp. In particular, it's for questions on development of WinHelp .HLP files and DLLs and macros to be used with WinHelp.

[1-1] - What is WinHelp?

If you've ever hit the help menu item in a Windows program, you've seen WinHelp. WinHelp is the program that provides the hypertext help system for Windows programs. WinHelp is actually a very complex and extendable help system. It allows programmers to add their own functionality through the use of macros and .DLLs.

[1-2] - What is Viewer?

Viewer is the short name for Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. It too is covered by this newsgroup and FAQ. Viewer can be thought of as an extended version of WinHelp. Its entire foundation of code is based on WinHelp and the two are very similiar in many ways. In fact, Multimedia Viewer files (.MVB files) are essentially the same format as WinHelp (.HLP) files.

There are a lot of places in this document where I will use the name WinHelp, but in all cases (except where pointed out), it applies to both WinHelp and Viewer.

[1-3] - What's this document all about?

This document is written as a supplement to the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. It is meant to help answer some of the more common questions about WinHelp. It also supposed to provide people with sources of information about authoring and extending WinHelp .HLP files.

[1-4] - What if this FAQ needs more information?

Think this FAQ is deficient in one or more areas? Let me know. Tell me what you'd like to see. My product list is very incomplete. I don't have time to track down all products, so if you have one, let me know. I'll gladly add your product to the list. If you're a user of a product that's not listed, let me know about it.

I'll try to monitor the newsgroup for common questions to add to the Question and Answer section. If you have questions that you think should be included, let me know.

Send all comments, suggestions, etc to pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu or on Compuserve, 71644,3570.

[2] - How to learn to build WinHelp files

It is far beyond the scope of this FAQ to teach people how to build WinHelp .HLP files. However, there is a bit of documentation out there on creating them.

[2-1] - Software and Online documentation

what.zip, hag.zip, and whag.zip

These three files go together. what.zip has WinHelp Authoring Templates for WinHelp. hag.zip and whag.zip are the WinHelp authoring guides. whag.zip contains the Word for Windows .DOC version and hag.zip contains a .HLP file. These are put together by Microsoft (I believe) and are freely available from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the /pub/win3/programr directory.

MSDN-CD

The Microsoft Developer's Network CD, besides having the Windows Help Authoring Guide, also has a great knowledge base with information about WinHelp and creating WinHelp files. For the WHAG, look under Unsupported Tools.

[2-2] - Books

Developing Online Help

Published by SAMS, written by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, and Joe Welinske. ISBN: 0-672-30230-6. This book, besides explaining how to generate WinHelp files, also goes into great detail about how to make your help files look good.

[2-3] - Magazines

Windows/DOS Developer's Journal

I mention W/DDJ, a general Windows and DOS programming magazine, simply because there is lots of WinHelp coverage in W/DDJ. Ron Burk, the editor of W/DDJ is a real WinHelp fanatic. He's also working on a book tentatively titled, 'WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers'. When the book is published, I'll add it to the list here.

PC Magazine

The following articles by Ray Duncan were in PC Magazine and are a good tutorial on building Windows help files.

Ray Duncan, "Constructing Your Own Windows Help Files", PC Magazine, April 27, 1993

Ray gives an overview of WinHelp .HLP files and talks abou the basics of the help project file.

Ray Duncan, "Building the Basic Structure of a Windows Help File", PC Magazine, May 11, 1993

Ray describes the very basics of generating a simple help file.

Ray Duncan, "Integrating a Windows Help File into an Application, PC Magazine, May 25, 1993

Ray shows how to implement code in your Windows programs to use Windows help files.

Ray Duncan, "Four Techniques to Enhance Your Windows Help Files", PC Magazine, June 11, 1993

Ray Duncan, "Implementing Macros In Your Help Files", PC Magazine, June 29, 1993

Ray gives an overview of the macros available in WinHelp 3.1.

Ray Duncan, "Extending WinHelp with Custom DLLs", PC Magazine, September 14, 1993

[3] - Tools Available for Creating Windows Help Files. (Authoring Software)

Okay, this list is pathetically short. I don't have time to go research all of these products. Please, if you are a user or an author, send product descriptions to me: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu.

[3-1] - Shareware/Freeware

> VB AHA!!!

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/vbaha124.zip.

Description:

VB AHA!!! is an inexpensive and easy to use utility for writing Windows help files. You won't need any expensive wordprocessors or have to use any cryptic commands. With simple mouse clicks and Drag n Drop ease you will be able to construct your help files quickly.

If you use Visual Basic then VB AHA!!! will handle all of the HelpContextID values for you and even recompile your programs with the new values. No more hassles of having to insert the values by hand! If you program in C/C++ or Pascal then VB AHA!!! will create a header file containing all of the definitions that you will need for context sensitive help in your programs.

> HLPDK - The Help development Kit.

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/programr as :
hdk115a.zip, hdk115b.zip, hdk115l.zip

HLPDK is a Hypertext and Hypermedia generation system, that supports multiple targets from one source. With HLPDK's Help Compiler, one help source can be translated to Windows WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer, DOS (THELP, QuickHelp, Turbo-Vision Help, POPHelp, Native Engines), DESQview/X, OS/2 IPF, World Wide Web HTML, Ascii and Word Processor documents. HLPDK allows you to *Write Once, Help Many*.

Features :
Topics, PopUps, Links, Keywords, Text Formats, Navigational and Structural facilities, Target Code insertion, Multiple module files, Automatic Pascal/C/C++ reference generation, Exception handling, Multiple file target databases, Graphics, Sound, Groups, Application Launch, Automatic exports creation, user defined link templates and

more.

HLPDK Contains 4 Native Help Readers (Engines) for the Dos and DPMI target, and 4 Help Compilers hosted on Dos, DPMI, Windows and OS/2.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> DWHAT.ZIP

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/winword/dwhat.zip

Description:

DWHAT is a version of WHAT.ZIP for Word for Windows 6.0. It includes a handy Toolbar with the most used Help-Creation functions. It also can link to the on-line help in HAG.ZIP (see previous section). The package is Freeware. A major upgrade is due to be released within the next month(s) (when I get the time), with new features like fancy dialogs for inserting and editing graphic links.

>Help Writer's Assistant for Windows Price: $40NZ

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/hwab330.zip

Description:
Previously, building help files under Windows had to be done either by coding RTF commands by hand, or by using a word processor that understands RTF. There were problems with this. You had to remember the context string of the help topic you wanted to link to, and you had to enter footnotes. At the best of times, it was a pain! Macros helped make the task easier, but it didn't provide everything you needed. Help Writer's Assistant for Windows (HWA/w) does that and helps to make Windows help writing visual and exciting!

A new version, Beta IV is due out by the end of May. This version is totally visual and contains some great new features! The price for Beta IV will be $85NZ. (Upgrades from Beta III.30 are free)

>Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
oak.oakland.edu - pub/msdos/windows3/helllp22.zip

Description:

HELLLP! v2.2 <ASP> - Multi-File build and HelpContextID property [MAP] generation. User friendly. Automatically sets up top level table of contents with Hypertext jumps to your topics. You add additional jumps and popups by highlighting the place you want to jump from and pointing to the place you want to jump to. Can add SOUND EFFECTS, SECONDARY windows with buttons, launch other programs for MULTIMEDIA.

Changes: Now works with both US & non-English versions of Word 6 & 2.

[3-2] - Commercial

> Doc-To-Help - WexTech Systems, Inc. Price: $295.00 (U.S)
$375.00 (Intl)

Availability:
WexTech Systems, Inc.
310 Madison Ave.
Suite 905
New York, NY 10017
FAX: (212) 949-4007
Phone: (212) 949-9595

Description:

Doc-To-Help is perfect for people who want their help files to accurately reflect what's in the printed documentation. Doc-To-Help allows you to create your WinHelp file and your printed documentation in the same Word for Windows document.

> The Windows Help Magician - Software Interphase, Inc. Price: $149.00

Availability:
Software Interphase, Inc.
82 Cucumber Hill Rd.
Suite 207A
Foster, RI 02825
FAX: (401) 397-6814
Phone: (800) 542-2742

Description:

Windows Help Magician is one of the few products to allow you to easily create WinHelp .HLP files without Word for Windows. It provides its own editor and WYSIWYG environment. Imports documents from Word.

> Help Perfect - Niceware Price: $495.00

Availability:

Niceware
Oosterstraat 33
3581 ML UTRECHT
FAX: ++31 30 517 555
Phone: ++31 30 520 018
CIS: 100041,2760
e-mail: niceware@let.ruu.nl

Description:

Help Perfect converts WordPerfect documents to WinHelp/ Multimedia Viewer. Does not rely on WordPerfect for RTF conversion. Use any WordPerfect style, attribute or mark for setting topics and hotspots. Automatic conversion of foot/endnotes, header/footers, index words, lists and autorefs. Extension DLL provides graphics, multimedia, advanced searching, window color manipulation, menu links, etc.

>SOS Help! for Windows v2.01 - QBS Software Price: 195 pounds sterling

Availability:

QBS Software Ltd email willw@qbss.demon.co.uk
10 Barley Mow Passage
Chiswick
London W4 4PH, UK
Fax +44 81 994 3441
Tel +44 81 994 4842
BBS +44 81 747 1979

Anonymous FTP (demo version: limited to 10 topics)
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/uploads/soshp201.zip

Description:

WYSIWYG Help design system for Windows creates all files required by the help compiler. RTF editors, such as Word for Windows, are redundant.

Add jumps, popups and Windows Help macros quickly and easily using the Topic editor.

Full support for styles and sylesheets: design a house style for use in any Help project.

Application Programming Interface - create context sensitive help from within an application with one function call.

> RoboHELP 2.6

Availability:

RoboHELP 2.6 is available NOW at a suggested retail price of $499. For more information, please contact Blue Sky Software Sales Department at 1-

800-677-4WIN, tel: 619-459-6365 or
fax: 619-459-6366

Description:

RoboHELP 2.6, the award-winning Help Authoring Tool for Windows and Windows NT automates the task of creating on-line Help for Windows-based applications. Supports both Word 6.0 and Word 2.0. Lets you easily create features such as jumps, popups, topics, secondary windows, multiple hotspot graphics and more. Includes VBX and special custom controls. Version 2.6 of RoboHELP, turns both Microsoft Word 6.0 and Word 2.0 for Windows into hypertext authoring tools capable of producing Windows Help files as easily as text documents. RoboHELP 2.6 guides users step by step through the creation of their Windows Help systems. The whole process is automated and allows users to rapidly create elegant and professional Help systems. RoboHELP has won numerous awards. In 1994, RoboHELP received the Win 100 1994 Award from Windows Magazine and the Productivity Award from Software Development Magazine.

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools

This section is devoted to tools that aren't really authoring tools for WinHelp files, but may be useful to WinHelp authors and/or users. As with the other product list, this is real incomplete, so send me descriptions of products you've used or authored.

[4-1] Shareware/Freeware

> NewsDB - Usenet News and unstructured text to HLPDK conversion Tool.

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - Oak.OAKLAND.EDU : /pub/SimTel/msdos : newsdb10.zip

Description:

News Hypertext Database generator - The tool that allows you to enjoy "Other People's Wizdom" - Create sophisticated hypertext databases from Usenet News articles. A companion to HLPDK, allows you to store the news articles that are of value to you, with smart news groups directories, automatic keywords generation for fast search, user defined groups, automatic article association from articles textual information to user groups, Author directories and references, article references to other (previous) and from other (later) articles and more. Database can be compiled to all the targets supported by HLPDK, including Windows, OS/2, DOS (several targets), DESQview/X and documents. Can even handle non Usenet text articles, with user groups links as well.

If you have large sets of ascii articles, you would like to create a hypertext heirarchy, using user defined associations, NewsDB may be the fastest way to create the hypertext database.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - garbo.uwasa.fi : /pc/programming/wh2hdk10.zip

Description:

WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool. With WH2HDK you can port your Windows Help Databases to other platforms such as OS/2, World Wide Web, DOS, DESQview/X and more. Use WH2HDK (with HLPDK) to save the additional investment required for multiple target development !

Now you can create your Help Databases in your favorite winHelp authoring tool, and still benefit from HLPDK cross-platform portability, and enhanced navigation and code generation tools.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> RC2HDK -> RC Help Template Generator

Availability :
Anonymous FTP - ftp.cica.indiana.edu : /pub/pc/win3/programr/rc2hdk30.zip

Description:

Generate Help Templates for Windows Programs from RC resource description files. User's interaction with your application is done through the resources described in the RC file. With this tool, Your RC files are parsed, and a help template for your project is created. All you need to do is feel in your application options specific help, compile, and go!

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> HLP2DOC

Availability:
Anonymous FTP - ftp.lrz-muenchen.de :
/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc132.zip

Description:

HLP2DOC is a utility to convert WinHelp .HLP files and Multimedia Viewer .MVB files into Word for Windows 2.0 .DOC files. HLP2DOC is still in the early stages, but the author is continuing to work on it and improve it rapidly. HLP2DOC does not yet do a full translation. Bitmaps aren't converted as of the latest version (1.32). Despite the few drawbacks, it does a very good job and will make it possible for people to print entire help files by converting them to .DOC files. HLP2DOC is freeware.

[4-2] Commercial

> HyperHelp

Availability :
Bristol Technology
(203) 438-6969
Internet: info@bristol.com)

Description:

Hyperhelp is a WinHelp compiler and viewer for Unix. You simply recompile your rtfs, bmps, and hpjs and you get a Unix versions of your help file. Hyperhelp supports MIF and SGML and has a bridge that lets you use these on the Windows WinHelp too.

[5] Sources for undocumented WinHelp features.

WinHelp is one of Windows least documented features. As most Windows programmers are aware these days, many aspects of Windows do go undocumented by Microsoft, but for the rest of Windows, this tends to be less vital functionality. With WinHelp, many of the important aspects are kept undocumented. Whether this is the result of laziness or intentions, is unclear.

Luckily, a few people have taken a lot of time to discover these undocumented features and made them available in one way or another. In particular, Ron Burk (editor of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal) has spent a lot of time working with WinHelp and he is arguably the most knowledgeable WinHelp expert outside of Microsoft (and maybe including Microsoft).

Below are a list of articles and other sources of undocumented WinHelp features listed in alphabetical order by author.

[5-1] Magazine articles

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Extraction", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL that allows you to insert an "extract"

button in your help file that will extract a WinHelp topic to a file. He also discusses the fact that WinHelp executes some macros asynchronously.

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Printing", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, March 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL to allow you to print all topics in a WinHelp .HLP file.

Ron Burk, "Spying on WinHelp," Dr. Dobb's Journal, June 1993

In this article, Ron discusses the WM_WinHelp message used by the WinHelp() API call. The article describes some uses of this message and the parameters associated with it.

Ron Burk, "Controlling WinHelp's Always-on-Top State", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, November 1993

Ron shows how to control the Always-on-Top State of WinHelp from your applications.

Pete Davis, "Documenting Documentation," Dr. Dobb's Journal, September 1993 and October 1993

In this two part article, a detailed, though not quite complete, description of the WinHelp file format is provided. It discusses WinHelp's internal file system and the structures of the internal files in a .HLP file.

Pete Davis, ".mrb and .shg File Formats", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1994

This article contains a fairly complete description of the .mrb (multi-resolution bitmap) and .shg (segmented hyper-graphic) file formats. These files are used by WinHelp to display bitmaps. The file formats are almost identical between the two files, though their purposes are quite different.

Jim Mischel, "Undocumented WinHelp Macros", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, January 1994

Jim describes a lot of undocumented WinHelp macros such as ExtAbleItem(), ExtInsertItem(), ExtInsertMenu(), ResetMenu(), JumpHash(), and PopupHash().

[6] Question & Answer:

[6-1] WinHelp Q & A

Q: How can I view my WinHelp files on the Apple Macintosh? Unix?

A: You can use QuickHelp from Altura Software (see product info)
QuickHelp will convert your .RTF files, .BMPs, etc and converts them
into a format that is compatible with their QuickHelp interpreter.
You can also use the Macintosh version of WinHelp that comes with Excel
to view already made .HLP files.

Q: How do I insert symbols (such as the copyright symbol) in my WinHelp
files?

A: There are three ways. The first way works with Word 6.0 only, I believe:

1> select Insert Symbol
choose Normal Text, not Symbol font.
Select the copyright symbol

2> Hold down the Alt key and type: 0169

3> insert the code {\'A9} in the .rtf file or your Word document.

Q: Why won't my Word 6.0 .rtf files compile with hc31?

A: Microsoft changed RTF slightly with the release of Word 6.0 which made
it incompatible with the old help compiler. You need to get Release 505
(HC505.ZIP) of the compiler. See section [7-2-1] for availability.

Q: Why can't I set the background color with the \cb help rtf statement?

A: Simple: It doesn't work. The \cb statement was never implemented by
Microsoft. Ooops.

Q: When I sub-class the WinHelp window, my DLL breaks when the help file is
executed from the WinHelp() API function.

A: WinHelp uses the class name MS_WINDOC for the main window when run
as a standalone program however, when WinHelp is executed from the WinHelp()
API function, the class name is MS_WINHELP.

Q: I get out of memory errors when running the help compiler. Why?

A: There are several reasons this could be happening:
1> You can't paste bitmaps larger than 32k into a topic. The solution is
to include them by reference using the \bml, \bmc, and \bmr commands.
2> You really are running out of memory. If you're using HC31 or HC30, try
using HCP.
[see other limitations in section 7-4]

Q: I get an out of file handles error when running the help compiler.

A: Try increasing the number of file handles in your config.sys file to FILES=40 or higher.

[6-1-1] Hardcoding Colors

Q: Should I hard-code the colour of the text of my help system?

A: A certain amount of colour can help the user find important information. Therefore, judicious use of colour in a help system may be beneficial. The key words here, though, are "judicious" and "may".

Researchers into user interfaces seem to agree that overuse of colour is significantly worse than under-use: too much colour distracts the user from the message of the text, making it more difficult for them to understand what they are reading. (For those who have some experience in publishing: it's very similar to too many fonts on a page).

But there are other points, some of which are specific to PCs and the Windows WinHelp environment, that also argue against the use of coloured text (or even hard-coded black!).

1. The user can set their own colour scheme using Control Panel. This allows the user to choose the background colour that most suits them. Hence, a help writer should NEVER assume that the background that their help text will be displayed on is white. It may, for example, be blue. If the help system contains blue text, it will be impossible to read on a blue background! And the "standard" black text is almost impossible to read on a dark blue background.

2. The user can set the colour of the text of jumps and popups. If they set their jump colour to, say, green, and you have green text in your help system, they WILL click on the non-jump green text. Frequently, they will click repeatedly, wondering why a new topic hasn't appeared. I have watched people do this several times (and I have done it myself).

3. You could overcome problem 1 by hard coding the colour of the background as well. Most people who take this approach hard-code a white background. But a user who has changed the colour of their background from the white default has probably done so for a good (to them) reason. Will they appreciate you forcing them to use a colour they felt was not appropriate for them? Will you be encouraging them to use your help system? Or will you be encouraging them to look elsewhere, perhaps to a competing product which allows them to do things their way?

4. Monitors can differ markedly in their display of colours. Hence you have no way of knowing how the colour scheme you carefully selected to look good on your monitor will look on the monitors of users. Two recent examples from my own experience may help explain this.

   I frequently use two computers, each of which uses the same graphics card and the same driver. The monitors are different brands. Both monitors are good quality, reasonably expensive monitors. But a colour scheme which looks good on one, looks atrocious on the other. The differences in the individual colours are not obvious; it is only combinations that show up

the differences.

I recently wrote a program which displayed a graph (among other things). Several colours were needed for the graph, and one of the graph components I defaulted to red (though the colours were user-selectable). I ran this program on four different computers, all with different monitors. The default colour scheme looked attractive (though not identical) on all monitors. I delivered the initial version of the software. The person paying for the software did not like my choice of red for the default for this graph component. When I saw the program running on their computer, I realised why. On the monitor they were using (yes, a cheap one), red was a horrible, washed out, sickly looking thing. The other colours were also different, but the red now clashed terribly with them all.

5. Don't forget that some users will probably be colour-blind.

6. Different colours imply different things to different cultures, so if you want your help system to be read by people from more than one country, carefully consider any colour choices you make.

And finally, you may wish to read the section on colour in help systems in Chapter 4 of the Help Author's Guide, under "Formatting and Style" (Search on "Color" in the newer version of this file).

[6-2] Viewer Q & A

[editor's note: This section is for questions and answers that are specific to Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. The Q & A section for WinHelp applies to WinHelp and Viewer. This section does not apply to WinHelp at all.]

[7] Miscellaneous

[Ed. Note: Everyone thought I was serious about the spelling of Misc. I guess it wasn't very funny, but I was joking. I do own a dictionary.]

This is just a sort of free form, general information about whatever comes to my mind that I can't pigeon-hole in some other section because it's not appropriate, or it's too small for its own section.

[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help

[7-1-1] Newsgroups

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup, so you probably already know about it. Just making sure.

[7-1-2] Listserv Lists

WINHLP-L listserv list

Listservs are a system set-up on BITNET, an IBM mainframe network. They are very similiar to usenet newsgroups and can be subscribed to over the internet. The main difference is that all messages are sent as e-mail. After subscribing, you will be sent a message confirming your subscription and instructions on how to unsubscribe. For other listserv commands, send e-mail to the listserv with the contents of your message being:

HELP

- To subscribe to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The contents of your e-mail should be simply:

SUB WINHLP-L

- To unsubscribe, send e-mail to the same address with the contents:

SIGNOFF WINHLP-L

- To post a message to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

WINHLP-L@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The subject and contents of the e-mail are sent to all subscribers.

[7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software

This section lists various files related to WinHelp and where they can be obtained. In all cases, the files are available via anonymous FTP from the sites and directories listed. I can't guarantee the accuracy of this list as sites go up and down and move files around. Please notify me of any changes or additions I should make.

Some of the files are shown elsewhere in this document. In this area I'll try to provide alternate sites.

[7-2-1] Authoring Tools

HC505.ZIP - Version 5.05 of the help compiler
ftp.microsoft.com /Softlib/MSLFILES
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/misc

WHAT.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Templates
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HLPDK40.ZIP - Help System Deveopment Kit for Windows
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

HELPED19.ZIP - Help Edit V1.9 Windows Help File Generator
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

VH.ZIP - Visual Help - A Windows 3.1 Help File Creating program
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

[7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info

WHAG.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HAG.ZIP - Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

WFWHLP.ZIP - Info on constructing Windows Help Files
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

[7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software

[7-4]

This section describes limits of WinHelp, not necessarily the compilers, however. Some of these limits are not shared by the 32-bit version of WinHelp, though I don't have specifics yet. I will investigate.

This information is adapted from Microsoft's knowledge base article Q85676

Paragraph: ~32,000 bytes - Includes any pasted bitmaps
Topic title string: 127 characters
Topics per RTF source: ~32,000
Topics per help file: ~42,000,000
Help file size: 2 gigabytes

By-reference bitmaps per help file: 32,767
Topic footnote (# chars): 1023 characters

Keywords per help file: Limited by file size
Keyword length: 255 characters

Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)
Browse sequence length: Limited by # of topics

Bookmarks per help file: Limited by file size
Annotations per topic: 1
Annotations per help file: 32,767

History List Length: 40 topics

Macro Length: 512 characters

Main windows per topic: 1
Secondary Windows per topic: 5

Items in [MAP] section: 4096

[8] Thanks

I'd like to thank the following people for assistance in this FAQ. If I've missed your name, it's due to my incompetence and not my lack of appreciation. Please let me know if I missed you.

Roger Burton - Some corrections.

Anne Foxworthy - Questions for the Q&A section. She supplied some of the more important ones that I missed. She also supplied the text for the question about hardcoding colors in [6-1-1]. E-mail to:anne@greebo.apana.org.au

Ron Levi - Provided WINHLP-L Listserv information

Derek MacEwen - Suggested talking about Viewer

Duncan Murdoch - Provided information on how to distribute the FAQ

Arthur Muller - Coming up with the original WinHelp version of the FAQ

Richard Prince - Came up with the idea for section [7-2]

Brenden Young - Updates to section [7-4]

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
VISUAL
CONVERSION
LINKS
POPUPS
DLL
BITMAPS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

animations in help files, change symbol of hlp File

In article <1994Jun3.080002.1939@sgcl1.unisg.ch>,
 <91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch> wrote:
>Hi,
>
>Please help me with these two questions concerning hlp Files:
>
>How can I integrate animations into a help window?
>If you know of any way how to include animations in help files,
>(other than.mmm Movies) please let me know. Thanks.

Sorry, I've only worked with MMM.

>My second question: How can I change the symbol of a minimized help
>file from a question mark to another symbol?
>

This one I know. In the HPJ file, [OPTIONS] section,
you can specify:
        ICON=myicon.ico
this should work for a minimized help file. I does not
work, however, in a Program Manager group window. You'll
have to specify the correct icon manually there.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch

FAQ for this newsgroup

I've just posted the FAQ for this newsgroup. Can someone send me e-mail telling me where I can post this ascii version of the FAQ and the WinHelp version of the faq for anonymous FTP?

Thanks to everyone for all the help. I'll continue to update the faq, so if you have suggestions or new information, please send it.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
FAQ for this newsgroup
FAQ for this newsgroup

Help/Search ... - how can it be done?

In article <2umsjc$quj@rcsuna.gmr.com>,
M. G. Ravichandran <mravicha@rcsuna.gmr.com> wrote:
>
>Hello,
>
>I'd like to have a menu item "Search ..." under the "Help" menu. When this
>item is activated, I'd like to see the Winhelp start (with the application's
>help file) with the Search dialog popped up. Do you have any suggestions
>on how this can be done?

The item should activate this code:

WinHelp(hwnd, "apphelp.hlp", HELP_PARTIALKEY, NULL);

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
<2umsjc$quj@rcsuna.gmr.com>

--> Password Protect a Help File?

Hello,

I'm very interested in being able to distribute a Help file which would require entering a password to be able to read some parts of it. Is this possible using a DLL or something?

Jon Noring

--

Jon Noring | Famous literary works in Windows 3.1 Help format are
OmniMedia | available via anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com
1312 Carlton Place | /pub/OmniMedia/books. Current titles include "Fanny
Livermore, CA 94550 | Hill", "Aesop's Fables", "Devil's Dictionary", "Warfare
510-294-8153 | of Science With Theology...", and more coming!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
--> Password Protect a Help File?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
--> Password Protect a Help File?

--> Password Protect a Help File?

In article <noringCs2I57.D4D@netcom.com> noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
>From: noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring)
>Subject: --> Password Protect a Help File?
>Date: Mon, 27 Jun 1994 18:03:06 GMT

>Hello,

>I'm very interested in being able to distribute a Help file which would
>require entering a password to be able to read some parts of it. Is this
>possible using a DLL or something?

>Jon Noring

There is no interactive Dialog possible in the middle of an HLP file. However, if you're brave enough to do a little bit of programming in C, here's what I would suggest to you :

Have your main help topic displaying a hotspot that would run an external program. This program would display a simple dialog box for a password entry. If the password is correct, you call WinHelp(), with a specific Help Context id, that, of course, is not obvious. You could use something like:"h^#@1aF7687*", or something criptic like that, so it cannot be found in the .EXE file, nor in the .HLP file as being a help topic, but rather as a piece of the EXE code.

Also, in this same small C program, you could try (I say TRY !) to close the first help window. Use the FindWindow() API call to find the handle of the window, and then send a WM_CLOSE message, or something like that.....

Have fun.....

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References

Jon Noring

Referenced By

--> Password Protect a Help File?

--> Password Protect a Help File?

Need scroll bars

In article <1994Jun27.075848.1@pbs.org>, rfutscher@pbs.org writes:

>> Can you have scroll bars in a pop up window? I have a
>> floor plan diagram that I would like to have as a pop up window.

I don't believe scroll bars are possible in a pop up. My best suggestions is that if you are wanting the user to be able to view the diagram without loosing their place in the helpfile, then create a topic with the diagram (since scroll bars are available in topics) and then also have a MACRO in the topic that will take them directly back to the topic they came from. (yes I know, the user could simply click the BACK icon, but some help file readers _really_ need things spelled out to them plainly ;> Anyway.. IMO, it just makes it easier to have a line telling the user to click here to go back to wherever.

eaglemage@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
rfutscher@pbs.org

Off-Topic Question

In article <2ug2fu$gt7@illuminati.io.com> George Hasty writes:

>: Can anybody tell how does HelpBreeze compare to other help-authoring
>: tools ?

Sorry I'm off-topic, but this posting reminded me of this question, and this group is as qualified as any to answer.

This questioner asked about HELP-AUTHORING TOOLS, and we have all come to accept the implied meaning of "AUTHORING" -- this is the tool that includes the editor, a passle of macros, and probably the compiler. You begin with a bucket of bits, and you end up with a HELP SYSTEM!

In other contexts, I've heard AUTHORING used to mean something more than writting or inputting data but something less than final product creation, for example, an SGML Authoring tool assists the writer in creation of SGML compliant files, but not neccesarily in the final production effort.

Now, I am on a team whose leader wants to define our mission as "USING MICROSOFT WORD FOR WINDOWS AS AN AUTHORING TOOL", by which he means, a tool to permit an author to convert a bucket of bits into pages. I want to restrict the meaning of AUTHORING to mean that the writer converst bits (or brainstorms, whatever) into files compatible with the next step in publishing. When I argued this way, the decision by the team (with my sole any vote) was that the team should be about "USING MICROSOFT WORD AS A PUBLISHING TOOL".

Does anyone have any comments, insights, or ideas about this minor debacle? What does AUTHORING mean to you, versus PUBLISHING, versus, , , , ??

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Frank Tallelt
George Hasty

--> Password Protect a Help File?

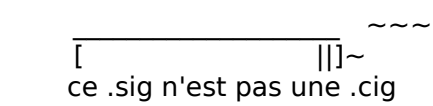
In article <jmessier.172.0011F5BB@hookup.net>,
Jean-Francois Messier <jmessier@hookup.net> wrote:
>In article <noringCs2I57.D4D@netcom.com> noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
>>From: noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring)
>>Subject: --> Password Protect a Help File?
>>Date: Mon, 27 Jun 1994 18:03:06 GMT
>
>>Hello,
>
>>I'm very interested in being able to distribute a Help file which would
>>require entering a password to be able to read some parts of it. Is this
>>possible using a DLL or something?
>
>>Jon Noring
>
> There is no interactive Dialog possible in the middle of an HLP file.
>However, if you're brave enough to do a little bit of programming in C, here'
>what I would suggest to you :
>
> Have your main help topic displaying a hotspot that would run an
>external program. This program would display a simple dialog box for a
>password entry. If the password is correct, you call WinHelp(), with a
>specific Help Context id, that, of course, is not obvious. You could use
>something like:"h^#@1aF7687*", or something criptic like that, so it cannot
>be found in the .EXE file, nor in the .HLP file as being a help topic, but
>rather as a piece of the EXE code.
>
> Also, in this same small C program, you could try (I say TRY !) to close
>the first help window. Use the FindWindow() API call to find the handle of
>the window, and then send a WM_CLOSE message, or something like that.....
>

Well, there's a better way. Not that it avoids writing a DLL
function in C, though. Now let's suppose you've done that (basic
dialog box with password edit box and OK button), and that the function
is called int FAR PASCAL GetPasswd(char *helpfile), and that it
returns 0 on success, some error-code on error.
In your .HPJ's [CONFIG] section, put:

```
RR("passwd.dll","GetPasswd","i=S")
...
IfThen(GetPasswd(qchPath),"Exit()")
```

Doing it this way ensures that whenever your helpfile is
opened (no matter if it's a jump to a topic other than the
first), a user will always have to supply a password.
Putting a hotspot in the first topic wouldn't help much.
If there are keywords, you can jump elsewhere by "Search",
if there are browse-buttons, just browse away. And if none
of the above apply, I could always do a dump of the helpfile,

note the context-strings (hash-values) and JumpHash() to them.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
BITMAPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Jean-Francois Messier

Need scroll bars

In article <1994Jun27.075848.1@pbs.org>, <rfutscher@pbs.org> wrote:
> Can you have scroll bars in a pop up window? I have a
>floor plan diagram that I would like to have as a pop up window.

No, but you can have scrollbars in a "secondary window".
Just make a hotspot that will display your picture in a
secondary window, and the effect will be that the secondary
window will pop-up: almost the same as a pop-up window.
The main difference is that the user has to close that window
explicitly by dclicking on its close box.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
rfutscher@pbs.org

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

The missing .hlp files can be found at ftp.microsoft.com in the /developer/msdn/newup area as WHATHLP.ZIP. This error has been corrected for the next CD. The entire WHAT6 setup is *not* available for download.

These can also be found on CompuServe in the MSDN forum's Library 1 as WHATHL.ZIP.

..James :-)

>I am trying to install WHAT6 from MSDN 2 but it seems there are some missing
>files. Are these files supposed to be anywhere else or am I just plain stupid?
>

--
jamesva@microsoft.com | "I code nude!"
Microsoft Developer Network | - Dr. GUI

All statements and opinions expressed are mine.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Carlos Antunes
Referenced By
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

HELP - Macro Problem

I am trying to create a button which pops up and plays an avi file then exits, but I have not met with much success. This is what I am trying to do:

CB("btnqt", "&Quit","pi(`tjr.hlp',`playavi');Exit()")

What am I doing wrong?

Tim Roberts
TJR@ac.dal.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HELP - Macro Problem
HELP - Macro Problem

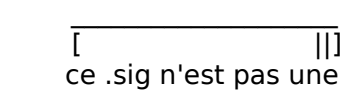
Am I blind or crazy?

In article <2snu25$ghn@crl3.crl.com>, Craig Villalon <villalon@crl.com> wrote:
>Ulrich Babiak (v9100055@athena.rrz.uni-koeln.de) wrote:
>
>> This is the syntax according to cwh.hlp (for the [config] - section)
>>
>> CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")
>>
>> and I tried also
>>
>> CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "!JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")
>
>
> Try this syntax:
>
> cb("btn_overview","&Overview","jumpid(`',`Overview')")
>
> Note that you can't use nested quotes, use ^^ ^ ^ instead.

Something must have gone wrong in the last line, but the example just
before it is correct: use `(backquote) ... '(quote).
Another thing which can be handy (e.g. if you rename your help file),
is to use WinHelp's internal variable qchPath, which expands to the
full pathname of the current help file. Don't put single or double
quotes around qchPath!

  CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "JumpID(qchPath, `fussnoten1')")

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ulrich Babiak
Craig Villalon

.hlp -> translated to unix

What are the options for converting an .hlp (or the underlying
.rtf file) to something unix readable (Say, under Motif).

I'm afraid I know nothing about available unix software.

andrew lazarus
lazarus@nli.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HELP - Macro Problem

In article <1994Jun27.230216.25249@dal1>, TIM ROBERTS <tjr@ac.dal.ca> wrote:
>I am trying to create a button which pops up and plays an avi file then
>exits, but I have not met with much success. This is what I am trying to
>do:
>
>CB("btnqt", "&Quit","pi(`tjr.hlp',`playavi');Exit()")
>
>What am I doing wrong?
>

If this is in the [CONFIG] section of the HPJ file,
and what you get are syntax errors from the Help Compiler
(it helps to know what the matter is exactly), then
it's simple: substitute a colon for the semicolon in
your macro. Everything after ; in the HPJ file is
taken to be a comment.

If not, then I don't know: I'm not familiar with
the "pi" function. All I can tell you is to check
if it has been RR'ed properly in the [CONFIG] section.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
TIM ROBERTS

hlp2doc 1.32 available

HLP2DOC Version 1.32 is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de . The path is /pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc132.zip.

HLP2DOC is a DOS utility to convert a Windows 3.x Help File to a Word for Windows 2.0 Document File including formatting information. Now there is also a windows front end program H2DSTART for easy handling.

New features:
- Supports of winhelp tables.
- Files with very much phrase definitions can now be processed.
- .mvb files

HLPDC132.ZIP containing HLP2DOC.EXE, HLP2DOC.TXT and H2DSTART.EXE is uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in directory /pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows.

Any comments and suggestions are welcome.

Wolfgang Beyer

Leibniz-Rechenzentrum der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften
Barer Strasse 21, 80333 Muenchen, Germany
beyer@lrz-muenchen.de
Tel.: +49 89 2105 8720

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Trapping Help messages and altering output

Does anyone know how to trap Windows programmes error messages and then change them?

Other than the FAQ does anyone know of course source literature for Help files?

Please e-mail me at

ckoziol@cs.strath.ac.uk

Thanks

Chris

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

fonts under WinHelp

Hello,
I got some problems using mathematical fonts under WInhelp (I am using WinWord 6.0 and BC++ 4.0), I do absolutly do not know why some fonts work and some don`t .

I hope someone can help me with (Win)Help :-) !

murray@uni-paderborn.de
Oliver Niggeman

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
fonts under WinHelp

FAQ: It's NEW FTP Home.

The FAQ in both formats (txt/hlp) can be acquired via anonymous ftp at:

quasar.sba.dal.ca

The txt file is located under /www/doc
The hlp file is located under /www/hlp

Please refer any problems or questions concerning this ftp site to TJR@AC.DAL.CA.

Cheers.

Tim Roberts.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??

In article <mvang.8.000BCF9B@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu>
mvang@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu "Meng C. Vang" writes:

>Hello there,
> Does anyone know what microsoft uses to develop its KB help file, which
>allows _FULL-TEXT_ search of the .HLP file contents?

It's the Multimedia Viewer. To develop such files you use the appropriate
SDK, on the Level II MSDN disks.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Meng C. Vang

HELP - Macro Problem

In article <1994Jun27.230216.25249@dal1>, <tjr@ac.dal.ca> writes:

> I am trying to create a button which pops up and plays an avi file
>then exits, but I have not met with much success. This is what I am
trying to
> do:
>
> CB("btnqt", "&Quit","pi(`tjr.hlp',`playavi');Exit()")
>
> What am I doing wrong?

PI is an abbreviation of the Popupid macro. You are asking winhelp to bring up an .avi file, play it in mplayer.exe (or some type of player), and then quit. I think you're going to have to get into that whole .DLL thing of which i know nothing of (if someone could point me to a good programming kit for novices i'd be much obliged). and unless your `playavi' is a help topic which actually plays the .avi file (which i cannot really believe, though if you can do it, then tell me!) then to play an .avi file you're going to have to use the ExecProgram("file.*",0) to play it as a standalone apart from your hlp file.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
TIM ROBERTS

--> Password Protect a Help File?

jmessier@hookup.net (Jean-Francois Messier) wrote:
>In article <noringCs2I57.D4D@netcom.com> noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
[stuff deleted]
>
> Also, in this same small C program, you could try (I say TRY !) to close
>the first help window. Use the FindWindow() API call to find the handle of the
>window, and then send a WM_CLOSE message, or something like that.....
>
> Have fun.....

Actually, you wouldn't have to close the initial window if you used the FAPI() routine instead of the WinHelp() API. FAPI() is exported from WinHelp and has the following parameters: (LPSTR Filename, UINT Command, DWORD Data) This is the same as the WinHelp() API call except it doesn't have the HWND as a first parameter.

To get the FAPI() routine's address, you need to use an LDLLHandler() routine in your DLL. I suggest you look in the Windows Help Authoring Guide or on the MSDN-CD (for the Authoring guide there) for instructions on doing an LDLLHandler. It's too much to go into here.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Jean-Francois Messier

utility to check/optimize RAM utilization

I just upgraded from 4 to 8Meg RAM. Is there a public domain utility that can ch
eck/optimize
and make sure all 8Meg are utilized properly? I'm talking about a Windows utilit
y naturally.
I'm skeptical if 'msd' and other DOS stuff can handle this effectively.

Thank you anticipately,

Marcel

Marcel Katz
Template Software, Inc.
13100 Worldgate Dr., Suite 340
Herndon, VA 22070, USA

Phone: (703)318-1258
Fax: (703)318-7378
E-mail: katz@template.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

NonScroling regions

How can i make nonscroling region in a topic?

Please post it here or mail to adi@libra.math.tau.ac.il

Thanx adi.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
NonScroling regions
NonScroling regions

Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?

How do I return a value, any value, from a Windows help file?

Here's what I'm trying to do:

-fire up winhelp.exe with some help file

-user clicks a hotspot or button

-winhelp returns a value (context ID for example) that corresponds to the hotspot or button clicked

-winhelp exits, politely (ie, no GPF)

Is that possible? I've done lots of poking around ftp.microsoft.com and RTFMing but I haven't stumbled across anything that suggests I can do what I want.

Any help would be much appreciated.

I'll collect what is posted and sent to me (relating to this question only :-) and post a summary.

Thanks.

--
Cal... "Politics have overwhelmed reason."
jewell@Data-IO.com -- Philip Heymann, former #2 man at the
finger or mail for Department of Justice, commenting on
PGP 2.3a public key the recent tough-on-crime hysteria.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?

FAQ for this newsgroup

In article <2umt5i$hca@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu "Peter J. Davis" writes:

> I've just posted the FAQ for this newsgroup. Can someone send me e-mail
>telling me where I can post this ascii version of the FAQ and the WinHelp
>version of the faq for anonymous FTP?
>
> Thanks to everyone for all the help. I'll continue to update the faq, so
>if you have suggestions or new information, please send it.
>
> Pete

Pete,

One suggestion - put the section "this is not a newsgroup for asking general help about windows programming" right at the very start, so it can be seen without scrolling down!

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)	
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.	

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

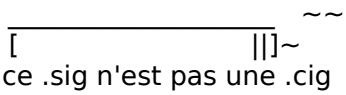
References
Peter J. Davis

fonts under WinHelp

In article <2upa0j$ami@news.uni-paderborn.de>,
Oliver Niggemann <murray@uni-paderborn.de> wrote:
>Hello,
>I got some problems using mathematical fonts under WInhelp (I am
>using Word 6.0 and BC++ 4.0)
>I do absolutly do not know why some fonts work and some don`t .
>
Hi,

WinHelp will refuse to display fonts that are not ANSI charset,
with *one* explicit exception: "Symbol". I guess the fonts
that don't work have another charset flag set (SYMBOL_CHARSET?).
You can give up, try to change the charset flags in the font,
or rename your font "Symbol" (never tried this, but might work :-).

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

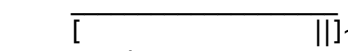
References
Oliver Niggemann

Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?

In article <Cs4Cws.Io2@maunakea.Data-IO.COM>,
Cal Jewell <jewell@Data-IO.com> wrote:
>How do I return a value, any value, from a Windows help file?
>
>Here's what I'm trying to do:
>
>	-fire up winhelp.exe with some help file
>	-user clicks a hotspot or button
>	-winhelp returns a value (context ID for example) that
>	 corresponds to the hotspot or button clicked
>	-winhelp exits, politely (ie, no GPF)
>
>Is that possible? I've done lots of poking around ftp.microsoft.com and
>RTFMing but I haven't stumbled across anything that suggests I can do
>what I want.
>

It's not possible quite the way you want it, but something similar
can be done. You can have a button or hotspot that invokes a
macro that you have defined in a DLL. In your DLL function, you
might Post a Message, write something to a file, whatever, to
communicate some information to your application.
Another thing you might try is writing an LDLLHandler. This is
a function in a DLL that must have that name ("LDLLHandler").
Whenever WinHelp opens a helpfile, jumps to a different topic, etc.
your LDLLHandler is informed. You can read about this in the
"Writing DLLs for Windows Help" chapter of the WinHelp Authoring
Guide. That way, you can keep track of which topic is accessed,
without even requiring the user to click on a button.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
MACROS
DLL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Cal Jewell

Lotus AMI Pro??

Can Lotus AMI Pro be used instead of Word for help file authoring?

.....larry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Lotus AMI Pro??
Lotus AMI Pro??
Lotus AMI Pro??
Lotus AMI Pro??

Help for converting Japanese rtf file, Please...

Hello,

I have a question about how to fix a junk words.
I am now compiling rtf file (in Japanese) with hc31.
I made the rtf file with Japanese MS-Word 5.0 (under the Japanese
MS-DOS 6.2 and MS-Windows 3.1).
When I compiled the rtf file, almost all the documents could be
compiled into good helpfile but I found some junk words. I guess those
came from the mis-conversion of 2-byte character(kanji or kana).
Does someone have any solution for that?
Or Can I find help compiler which supports Japanese(or 2-byte code)?

I also found that when I compiled rc files on the Borland C++ 3.1(US),
I have some errors at some characters which are Japanese characters.
I got "invalid escape character" error at certain Japanese characters.
Does this software have a parameters or switches to ignore those characters?
Or should I buy a Japanese Borland software?

Thank you.

Nobuo (date@cs.unr.edu)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

TOC windows with help (+ more!)

Mike Floyd (mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU) wrote:
: Mike Bellusci asked about how to get a TOC window running with the
: help window.

: I don't know the techo details but I do know of a product that will do this
: automatically for you. It's HDK or help/hypertext development kit. It
: provides a proprietary DLL with the TOC functionality and you can fairly
: simply just compile a system with a TOC option switched on. You can
: distribute the DLL freely with your compiled systems.

Sorry for the late follow-up to this thread due to our network going down...
Anyway I would like the WinHelp developer community to know that the
there's another WinHelp development system providing full and dynamic
Table of Contents available called HyperTrack. It was first developed
back in October 1993 (probably just before HDK, RoboHelp, etc. got
the idea....) and it's something like the the Electronic Book stuff
around except it's much, much cheaper (basic registration is only
US$30). You can obtain the evaluation copy from oak.oakland.edu
(under /pub/msdos/hypertxt) or from fujitsu.my (under /pub) with the
filename hyptrk41.zip (remember to use binary transfer). It has lots of
other features like full-text search (with boolean capabilities), dynamic
topic groupings (create topic groups at run-time), etc....

If you are serious about developing HyperText TOC in WinHelp and want
to see for yourself the full source code, I am willing to offer them
to anyone for the price of just US$70 (both the Borland C++ code and
the unprotected document template macros). This is my final `contribution'
to WinHelp development since my current job does not give me much
opportunity to futher work with it (but I'll still provide support for
the product).

For more information, please contact the author: ken@fujitsu.my

Happy Help-Writing,
Kenneth

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Floyd <mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU>

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

On Fri, 24 Jun 1994 19:16:58 GMT, Chester Garfield (jamesva@microsoft.com) said:

>> The missing .hlp files can be found at ftp.microsoft.com in the
>> /developer/msdn/newup area as WHATHLP.ZIP. This error has been corrected
>> for the next CD. The entire WHAT6 setup is *not* available for download.

>> These can also be found on CompuServe in the MSDN forum's Library 1 as
>> WHATHL.ZIP.

>> ..James :-)

Thanx, James!

Regards,
Carlos Antunes.
--
Carlos Antunes @ SoftSousa
Voice: 351-1-3975303
Fax : 351-1-3975889

Nature has no
purposes or goals!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Carlos Antunes
Chester Garfield

--> Password Protect a Help File?

Jon Noring (noring@netcom.com) wrote:
: I'm very interested in being able to distribute a Help file which would
: require entering a password to be able to read some parts of it. Is this
: possible using a DLL or something?

SoftLock Services has a scheme where you can password protect whole
WinHelp files or just selected topics. The way they do it lets you
sell passwords to people that are tied to their particular PC.
They've also got a system for selling the passwords through an 800#,
collecting money, and sending you the money.

You can find out about it at http://www.awa.com/ or, if you're just
interested in the bits for password protecting a WinHelp file, you can
find the source code for a DLL and a registration program via
anonymous ftp to zeb.nysaes.cornell.edu as file sl4win.zip in directory pub.
--
Ron Pool; Internet: ron@cce.cornell.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring

FAQ for this newsgroup

> I've just posted the FAQ for this newsgroup

I thank you for your efforts. Much appreciated.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

My opinions are very much my own, and my mother will tell you that.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

Minimized Startup of a Help File

Hello Everyone,

I was asked today if there is a way to run a help file minimized as part of windows startup. I didn't know, but it appears that it is not possible. Are there any compile-time options I could use that would permit this? Wrap the help file in an EXE or BAT? Yuck.

Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

This wallpaper's killing me. One of us has got to go. -Oscar Wilde (last words)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Winhelp on Unix?

Hi!

Does anyone know if there is a tool available to let me use my Windows Help files on a Unix workstation? I really like the MS Help system, and it would be nice to have it available on Unix as well.

Thanks,
Dan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?

Winhelp on Unix?

In article <2urso9$ihb@msuinfo.cl.msu.edu>,
Daniel Smith <smithda@cps.msu.edu> wrote:
>Hi!
>
>Does anyone know if there is a tool available to let me use my Windows
>Help files on a Unix workstation? I really like the MS Help system,
>and it would be nice to have it available on Unix as well.
>

Bristol Technologies has a product (I forget the name).
They used to provide a demo at their site (ftp.bristol.com?)

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Daniel Smith
Referenced By
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?

Macro convert

Has anyone tried to convert the Word 2.0 macros
included with the book "Developing Online Help
for Windows" to Word 6?

Thanks,
--
Dennis Carothers
dennisc@world.std.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

Could anyone tell me which software is better and why?
I am trying to decide using one of them, but I have a
hard time to make my mind as which one is better..

Any comment appreciated.

Lu Cheng
lcheng@cs.umn.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

as has been said in many posts before this, this ain't a newsgroup for random windows questions. this newsgroup, unbeliveable as it may be to you, is for questions regarding Windows Help (like, you know, when you, like, hit, you know, like, the F1 key, and you know, a help thingy like comes up and, like, provides you with, ya' know, HELP). i'm sure there are other newsgroups out there that deal with your problem...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Lu Cheng

{bmc} bitmaps are HUGE!

When I include a bitmap DIRECTLY into an RTF file, it comes up looking fine, just like the original.

But if i indirectly include it using it shows up in the .HLP file looking about 1.5 times larger than the original, and because of this inflation it is missing pixels, uneven, etc.

This is unrelated to the size of the WINHELP window -- it doesn't do any kind of resizing of the bitmap when I resize the window.

What is the problem? How do I make it come up in its original size?

thanks,

burtle@TYRELL.NET
burtle@sunflower.cs.uiuc.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
{bmc} bitmaps are HUGE!

Lotus AMI Pro??

In article <2uqg4t$oa@infmx.informix.com>
lrau@migration.com "Larry Rau (Migration Software" writes:

>
>Can Lotus AMI Pro be used instead of Word for help file authoring?

Yes, but with EXTREME difficulty. The problem you'll have will be to
get footnotes in the specific format which the Help Compiler requires.
It's honestly a heck of a lot easier to just buy a copy of Word.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Larry Rau (Migration Software)
Referenced By
Lotus AMI Pro??
Lotus AMI Pro??
Lotus AMI Pro??

{bmc} bitmaps are HUGE!

burtle@sunflower.cs.uiuc.edu (Bill Burtle) writes:

>When I include a bitmap DIRECTLY into an RTF file, it comes up
>looking fine, just like the original.
>

>But if i indirectly include it using it shows
>up in the .HLP file looking about 1.5 times larger than the original,
>and because of this inflation it is missing pixels, uneven, etc.
>
>This is unrelated to the size of the WINHELP window -- it doesn't
>do any kind of resizing of the bitmap when I resize the window.
>
>What is the problem? How do I make it come up in its original size?

I had the same problem when I made a bitmap in Photoshop, but
when I saved it from Paintshop the problem was gone.

So try saving the bitmap in another program, maybe that'll work
for you too.


```
__^__                                                                  __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |    Arthur Muller                    | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |    University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free     | \ |
 |___|    The Netherlands                  | trip around the sun.            |___|
(_____)--------------E-mail: muller@fwi.uva.nl---------------------(_____)
```


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bill Burtle

CFormView, F1-Help does not work?

I am using MS-Visual C++ 1.5.
I created a SDI app using AppWiz, then followed the directions in
Tech note 39 to make my app a 'CFormView'.
The application consists of the CFormView window, and the main menu, with
options like File,Configure, Help...

Problem:
None of the controls in the CFormView activate 'Context Sensitive Help'
when the F1 key is pressed. Instead of context sensitive help, I get
the help index.

I know that some of the help is working fine, because I can open a dialog
box (from the 'Configure' menu...) and I get great context sensitive help.
I am sure the help file is set up correctly.

How do I modify my program to enable context sensitive help in my CFormView?

billr@halcyon.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp with Chinese Word 5.0

I recall that someone reported difficulties when using Chinese Word for Windows 5.0 to generate RTF-files for the help compiler.

I have encountered the same problem. The help-compiler (HCP.exe) used is the newest version (3.10.505) downloaded from Microsoft. No matter what it is inside the RTF-file, I get an error message like the following:

>Microsoft (R) Help Compiler Version 3.10.505 (extended)
>Copyright (c) Microsoft Corp 1990 - 1992. All rights reserved.
>c:\tools\helpauth\sample\sample.hpj

>Error 4639: Error in file 'c:\helpauth\sample\try2.rtf' at byte offset 0x3C.

Can anyone tell me what this means?

I seem to recall another person reported success in using Chinese Word 5.0 for RTF-files. I wonder which version of the help compiler he/she was using.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
ALT.CHINESE.COMPUTING
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format

>
> 1- Get a copy of HDK (Help development kit from HyperAct Inc.), which
> is shareware.
> 2- Get the utility hlp2hdk (I think), which converts RTF+HPJ files to
> HDK format

At least on cica it was wh2hdk

And, the latest version I've heard of is 11.5

And, I think I recall that wh2hdk will only work with version 11.5

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Niall Shanahan
Arthur Muller

Minimized Startup of a Help File

>I was asked today if there is a way to run a help file minimized as part of
>windows startup. I didn't know, but it appears that it is not possible. Are
>there any compile-time options I could use that would permit this? Wrap the
>help file in an EXE or BAT? Yuck.

>Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

I must have missed your question the first time, but this is really easy to do.
In the startup group in program manager add a new item.

winhelp.exe [path]filename.hlp
and check the "Run minimized" box.

Click OK and you're off. Each time you start Windows this will load and place
itself quietly on your screen.

-Tod Massa
massatr@sluvca.slu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Minimized Startup of a Help File

Lotus AMI Pro??

>It's honestly a heck of a lot easier to just buy a copy of Word.

...I was afraid of that!

.....larry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Larry Rau (Migration Software)
Chris Marriott
Referenced By
Lotus AMI Pro??
Lotus AMI Pro??

kill the menu!!

I want to kill (i.e. delete) any and all standard menu items in my help file.

I want to kill (i.e. destroy) any and all standard buttons in my help file.

To accomplish these tasks I need the UNDOCUMENTED (as far as I can tell) buttonid's and itemid's so that I will be able to pass the appropriate parameters to the DeleteItem and DestroyButton macros.

Anybody hacked these yet?? Is it possible?? Is it documented somewhere that I just haven't wandered across??

Thanx ya'll.

Peter Lakanen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
kill the menu!!

Windows/DOS Prog Journal - how, where??

I saw mention of this cool sounding mag in the FAQ for our little group.

How do I subscribe??

How do I get back issues??

Thanx a bunch.

Peter Lakanen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

kill the menu!!

In article <2uvdfj$2u9@mailer.fsu.edu>, <lakanen@otto.cmr.fsu.edu>

writes:

> I want to kill (i.e. delete) any and all standard menu items in my
> help file.
>
> I want to kill (i.e. destroy) any and all standard buttons in my
> help file.
>
> To accomplish these tasks I need the UNDOCUMENTED (as far as I can

tell)
> buttonid's and itemid's so that I will be able to pass the

appropriate
> parameters to the DeleteItem and DestroyButton macros.
>
> Anybody hacked these yet?? Is it possible?? Is it documented

somewhere
> that I just haven't wandered across??

i've tried to remove the standard help buttons and menus, but ya'

can't, i'm afraid.

the button ids are

btn_contents
btn_search
btn_back
btn_history
btn_previous
btn_next

the menu ids are

mnu_main
mnu_file
mnu_edit
mnu_help

the menu item ids are

i don't know them

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Peter S. Lakanen

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

In article <cheng.772909069@s6.math.umn.edu>
cheng@s6.math.umn.edu "Lu Cheng" writes:

>Could anyone tell me which software is better and why?
>I am trying to decide using one of them, but I have a
>hard time to make my mind as which one is better..

These are PROGRAMMING TOOLS, so why don't you ask on the correct newsgroup, which is "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools"?

This is a newsgroup for discussing "WinHelp" - the Windows on-line Help engine.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

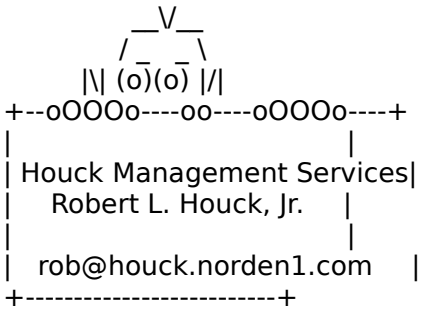
References
Lu Cheng

FTP Site with Windows Source Code in C/C++

Does anyone know of any ftp sites offering Windows source code in C/C++?

Pleases reply directly to me because this topic does not fit the discussion on this list!

TIA.



News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

In article <kitk.784.000D9878@mudshark.sunquest.com>,
Kit Kauffmann <kitk@mudshark.sunquest.com> wrote:
>In article <2sifkd$fe3@network.ucsd.edu> bruss@cs.ucsd.edu (Brian Russ) writes:
>
>
>> We are developing (actually, we have inherited someone else's
>>code) a Windows application that basically handles recording and
>>playback of events such as mouse clicks, button/menu selection, and
>>so forth. We're using Visual C++ and the debugger often gets lost --
>>so, we'd like to revert to the old tried-and-true method of printf()
>>style debugging messages. The original author claimed that there
>>really isn't any way to redirect standard output to another window --
>>his method of debugging was to call MessageBox() for each print
>>message he wanted displayed. This seemed slow and clumsy to us.
>>Isn't there a simple way to open a display-only window for redirection
>>of printf()? Note that we are Unix programmers, so it might be
>>helpful to keep replies short and stupid :-) Thanks for any help ...
>
>>   Brian Russ
>
>>--
>>Brian Russ
>>CSE Department, UC San Diego
>>bruss@beowulf.ucsd.edu
>
>There is a a program called DBWin which comes with VC which can be the
>receptacle of all debug output, normally via OutputDebugString. This program
>must be running (I have it in my Startup group) to receive (or re-direct) the
>debug output stream.
>
>Here is a printf which targets DBWin (or other similar window):
>
>void dprintf(const char* pFormat, ...)
>{
>   char buf256;
>   wvsprintf(buf, pFormat, (&pFormat+1));
>   ::OutputDebugString(buf);
>   ::OutputDebugString("\r\n");
>}
>
>If you prefer stream-style output, I published a stream class in the Dec. '93
>issue of C Users Journal which can direct output to either OutputDebugString
>or MessageBox. You can obtain the latest edition of this class from:
>
>mudshark.sunquest.com/ftp/pub/kitk/wstream.zip.
>
>Chairs,
>
>Kit Kauffmann kitk@mudshark.sunquest.com (Internet)
>   73363,447 (Compu$erve)

> (801) 277-5790

As well, the June 94 (the most recent) issue of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal has an article titled "A C++ Debugging Output Stream". It covers all the issues that have been raised. It relies on OutputDebugString() too, it behaves like a C++ stream I/O class (probably similar to KitK's class, but the mag is probably still in stores). BTW, even if you don't use DBwin, most debuggers will log OutputDebugString() output. However, DBwin has some nice options, such as putting the output in a window, on a monochrome monitor, or to an AUX device.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Brian Russ
Kit Kauffmann
Referenced By
"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Viewer 2.0 experts?

>>One of my co-tech communicators is presently in a very tight spot: a
>>higher-up is damned and determined we're GONNA "have multimedia" in the next
>>version of one of our flagship products come hell or high water.

[stuff deleted ...]

>Patrick you might want to consider a multimedia authoring product
>called Q-Media for Windows Version 2.0. I am doing some work for
>this firm - here is a background product spec sheet for you:
>
>Q-MEDIA FOR WINDOWS RELEASE 2.0
>
>INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA WITH QUICK LINK NAVIGATION
>
>Quickly create interactive multimedia; branch to scenes, link to other
>applications, control embedded objects, display messages or trigger
>MCI events.
>
>Automatic Button Tool with six button styles including 3D and
>transparent buttons.

This description doesn't seem to describe the end user GUI environment very well.
Is a "branch to scene" similar to WinHELP/Viewer "jump to topic". I understand that
what Q-MEDIA calls a "scene" may be much more than a "topic". My interest is in the
overall paradign.

Can I use Q-MEDIA to deliver an interactive, hyperlinked book or encyclopedia type
title? It sounds like Q-MEDIA may be nothing more than AuthorWare with some jazier
authoring features/capabilities.

The part I deleted said "no scripting", but your post does mention "integrated
timeline". What is the authoring technique for sequencing, and branching (beyond hyper
link jumps)? Does it provide a high level iconic like authoring tool like AuthorWare?

>INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA WITH QUICK LINK NAVIGATION
>
>
>Drag and Drop from other OLE 2.0 compatible applications.

This sounds very interesting. This is one of the areas where authoring in Viewer is
very limited. The primary authoring environment (Word) supports drag and drop, but very
little of that information survives the transfrom to RTF and makes it to Viewer.

[more stuff deleted...]

>INTEGRATED TEXT AND DRAW TOOLS
>
[more stuff deleted ...]

Are there any hooks for importing text, or RTF from other sources? One big plus for Viewer is that you can use automated mechanims to generate RTF format files to compile into a Viewer title.

Does Q-MEDIA have some similar "import" text format with support for embedding commands, hyperlinks, etc., that could be generated in an automated fashion by a software external to Q-MEDIA (OLE features would not be sufficient for what I'm talking about)?

Another significant features in Viewer is its text indexing and retreival engine. There is a slew of multimedia authoring environments offering more than Viewer in terms of cross platform capability, multimedia resource authoring, pretty buttons, etc., but I have not found one that provides the integrated text indexing and retreival features. For multimedia titles of a technical nature or with lots of text, text indexing is critical. In my opinion, hyperlinks will never fully replace the need for ad hoc queries. The ideal multimedia authoring and delivery environment will provide both capabilities.

>ANIMATION SUPPORT
>
>Add animation from Autodesk Animator, 3D Studio, Animation Works Interactive
>and any other FLC or FLI compatible animation program.
>
>Play multiple animations simultaneously.

A user better make sure the drivers for the media being used can handle multiple animation/movie sequences simultanously. Have you verified this can be done with all the "movie" technologies/sources mentioned in your post (or with just some of them)?

[stuff deleted ...]

>AUDIO SUPPORT
>
>Add background sound with WAVE, MIDI, RIFF, MIDI or CD Audio files.
>
>Synchronize audio with images, animation or video

How far beyond simple MCI "frame" commands does the synchronization features go? What
events can be used as sync points in the "timeline"?

[more stuff deleted...]

>Cost: Suggested retail price: $199.00 (special promotion during June
>$139.00!)

What about royalty and redistribution licensing. That is usually a very important part
of the financial equation.

>Call: Q-Media at 1-800-444-9356 and you can ask for me - John Falloon
>
>John Falloon
>Knowledge on Demand
>#1505 - 1348 Barclay Street
>Vancouver, British Columbia
>V6E 1H7
>Canada
>Phone: (604) 685-2355
>Fax: (604) 685-2355
>Internet Address: jfalloon@zeke.win.net
>Compuserve ID: 76616,1716

Q-MEDIA seems to have a lot of features to make authoring easier, and the end product
"look cool."

Whom should one contact to try to get a demo or evalutation copy?

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
LINKS
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

Dear Helpers,

I am forwarding this announcement on behalf of Olson Software.

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows is a visual help authoring package with features only normally seen in expensive products - at a price that you can afford. Help Writer's Assistant for Windows is a WYSIWYG help development environment. HWA/w works the way you do, not forcing you to change the way you work.

Previously, building help files under Windows had to be done either by coding RTF commands by hand, or by using a word processor that understood RTF. There were problems with this. You had to remember the context string of the help topic you wanted to link to, and you had to enter footnotes. At the best of times, it was a pain!
Word Processor macros helped make the task easier, but they didn't provide everything you needed. Help Writer's Assistant for Windows (HWA/w) does that and helps to make Windows help authoring visual and exciting! This saves a considerable amount of time when developing help files.

This version is available as a public beta by request of many people.

HWA/w has a wide variety of uses:
- To help a user use a program (a traditional help file)
- To teach a user to use a program (a tutorial)
- To teach a user about anything by using hypergraphic jumps (that is files created with the Hotspot editor) and hypertext jumps.
- To store commonly used information like in a database (such as company policies)

Training about programs or about anything can be made easier by using help files.

System requirements:
- MS-DOS operating system version 3.1 or later
- Any of the following (must be acquired separately):
- Microsoft Windows operating system version 3.1 or later
- Microsoft Windows for Workgroups version 3.1 or later
- Microsoft Windows NT operating system version 3.1 or later
- Personal computer using a 386 or higher processor
- 2Mb of Memory (4Mb or greater recommended)
- 2Mb of Hard disk space
- A 3.5" or 5.25" disk drive
- EGA or higher resolution monitor compatible with Microsoft Windows 3.1 or later.
- Microsoft Mouse or compatible pointing device recommended

HWA for Windows has many powerful and useful features:
Topic Management

- Drag & Drop topic management through hierarchical topic tree (topic listbox).
- Properties window for editing all topic properties.
- Support for all help topic properties, including: titles, entry macros, comments, keywords, multichar keywords and more!
- Topics can be easily moved around through dialogs.

Ease of use interface

- Right mouse button displays context-sensitive menus.
- Toolbars above editors and topic listbox as well as a general toolbar.
- Toolbar buttons to move to previous/next, first/last topics.
- Links listbox which lists the topics that the current topic links to - making it easy to change to those topics.
- Preference information (Help compiler, Hierarchical view, Auto Browse Sequences etc...) can be made default for all new projects but can be changed for each specific project.
- List of the 4 most recently used files is easily accessible from the file menu.
- Goto dialog has the same look and feel as all dialogs dealing with topics (e.g: link and move dialogs). All use the same hierarchical topic tree used in the main window - decreasing learning time.

Visual editor

- The visual editor is used for editing the text of topics. It allows multiple fonts, colors, styles, justification, indentation and line spacing. No need to know anything about RTF!
- Visual editor displays links just has they look under the help system.
- Editors for both scrolling and non-scrolling regions.
- A ruler for easy placing of tabs.
- Optional displaying of paragraph marks.
- Different default fonts, sizes and styles for both the scrolling and non-scrolling regions.
- Can view hidden text associated with topics - for power users.
- Click on a link while holding down the Control key to go to that topic.

Time Savers

- One click duplicating of topic title in Non-Scrolling region.
- Keyword Sets which make it possible to use commonly used sets of keywords simply by selecting them from a list.
- List keywords, build tags or multichar keywords for comparing and editing.
- Auto browse sequences - forget completely about your browse sequences! There are two levels of control. Auto Numbering where you provide the characters and using a topic hierarchy can forget completely about browse sequences!
- Can create indented contents lists of child topics of any topic in the file.
- Can create a jump or pop-up link using the title of the topic being linked to as link text (hotspot text).
- Can create a new topic while linking.
- Use selected text for title of a new topic when creating a new topic while linking.
- Stores the last topic used so you can go back to it.
- Preview of topics while linking, or from the goto/move dialogs.
- Can insert RTF or ASCII text file into scrolling or non-scrolling region.
- Choose macros easily and visually from a dialog. Enter parameters from easy to use edit controls.

Simply choose your pictures from a dialog. Supported types: Windows metafiles, bitmaps, segmented hypergraphics, multi-resolution bitmaps.
Dialogs to visually choose the topic to link to.
The same dialogs used to create links are used to edit links.
Fast removal of links.
Find & replace across all topic text in a file.
One click bullet creation.

Basic Usage Learning

Full, context sensitive online help
Includes a full tutorial to learn how to develop windows help files the easy way with HWA/w

Compling

Reads & Writes in Rich Text Format providing maximum compatibility with the Windows Help compiler.
Windows Help compiler and hotspot editor included in disk based version
Build and display the help file from within the HWA/w environment.
Can create a header files for context sensitive help. (for C/C++, Pascal and Visual Basic).

The product is priced at just $85NZ ($50US) per copy.
($20NZ ($12US) should be added if you want the product
and some other useful tools delivered via snail mail
on disk)

An evaluation version (which allows up to 20 topics and is
the same as the registered version is all other aspects!) is
available on ftp.cica.indiana.edu as HWAB40_1.ZIP and
HWAB40_2.ZIP. The files are currently in the uploads
directory but will moved to the util directory in due course.

To contact Olson Software or to order HWA/w fax +64 6 355 2775
or email stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz. Visa and Mastercard accepted.

--

---

hwa-supp@olson.acme.gen.nz Olson Software
HWA for Windows 4 Anaru Place
Technical Support Palmerston North
New Zealand

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

VISUAL
WORD
LINKS
MACROS
BITMAPS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Electronic Performance Support Systems (EPSS) !!

Hello

I am trying to contact people who know about EPSS or are working in similar type of project. Obvoiusly, many different terms might be in use, for example - PSS, elctronic job aid and so on.

To give an idea what I mean by EPSS I am appending a brief and references. I would be glad to hear from you.

As online help is an important component in EPSS I am posting it here hoping that it might be interest to someone.

Ashok

ELECTRONIC PERFORMANCE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

Ashok Banerji
email: a.banerji@tees.ac.uk

An Electronic Performance Support System (EPSS) is an approach to integrating hardware, software and end-user interfaces in order to produce more useful computer-based information delivery systems that embed various types of job performance aid. Essentially, an EPSS is intended to be a computer-based job performance aid that is able to provide 'just-in-time' (JIT) training and effective human-task interaction through interactive support environment. The following working definition of an EPSS facility have been adopted by us:

> 'an electronic performance support facility is a human-activity system that is able to manipulate large amounts of task related information in order to provide both a problem solving capability as well as learning opportunities to augment human performance in a job task by providing information and concepts in either a linear or a non-linear way, as and when they are required by a user.'

The avenues of research that we are investigating involve an array of techniques involving: full-text retrieval; hypertext and hypermedia techniques; interactive training; online help and job aids; intelligent agents; and communication tools.

SELECTED REFERENCES

Adie, C., (1993). A Survey of Distributed Multimedia: Research, Standards and Products, RARE Project OBR(92)046v2, available by anonymous FTP from 'ftp.edinburgh.ac.uk' in the directory pub/mmsurvey, Edinburgh University Computing Service, Edinburgh, UK.

Banerji, A.K., (1994). Designing Electronic Performance Support Systems, Draft PhD Thesis, Human-Computer Interaction Laboratory, Interactive Systems Research Group, University of Teesside, UK.

Barker, P.G., (1989). Multimedia Computer-Assisted Learning, Kogan Page, London.

Barker, P.G., (1992). Developing Competence Through CBT, 172-178 in Aspects of Educational and Training Technology, Volume XXV: Developing and Measuring Competence, edited by D. Saunders and P. Race, Kogan Page London.

Barker, P.G., (1993). Exploring Hypermedia, Kogan Page, London.

Barker, P.G., (1994). Designing Interactive Learning, Chapter to appear in 'Design and Production of Multimedia and Simulation-based Training', edited by T. de Jong and L. Sarti, Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Netherlands.

Barker, P. and Banerji, A., (1993a). Multimedia Environments for EPSS Development, 423-430 in Innovative Applications in Computing, Proceedings of the 3rd Indian Computing Congress, edited by E. Balagurusamy and B. Sushila, Tata/McGraw-Hill Publishing Co. Ltd., New Delhi.

Barker, P. and Banerji, A., (1993b). Designing Electronic Performance Support Systems, 140-142, Vol 1, Rethinking the Role of Teaching in Education, Proceedings of the 10th International Conference on Technology and Education, edited by N. Estes and M.Thomas, Boston, MA, USA.

Barker, P. and Banerji, A., (1993c). Multimedia Documentation for Performance Support, IEE Colloquium on Issues in Computer Support for Documentation and Manuals, IEE Professional Group G5, Digest No 1993/169, 3/1-3/4.

Barker, P.G. and Banerji, A.K., (1994a). An Object-Oriented Approach to Performance Support, paper submitted to 'Object-Oriented Technology: Methods and Applications', 5th International Computing Congress, 9th-11th January, 1995, Hyderabad, India.

Barker, P.G. and Banerji, A.K., (1994b). Evolving Principles of Performance Support, paper submitted to Association for Learning Technology Conference 94, Enabling Active Learning, University of Hull, 19-21 September.

Barker, P., Banerji, A. and Richards, S., (1994). A Neural Network-based Information Retrieval Engine, 932-934 in Deciding Our Future: Technological Imperatives for Education, Proceedings of the 11th International Conference on Technology and Education, edited by M. Thomas, T. Sechrest and N. Estes, London, UK.

Barker, P., Banerji, A., Richards, S. and Lamont, C., (1993). Digital Video in a PC Environment, 583-592 in Online Information '93, Proceedings of the 17th International Online Information Meeting, edited by D.I. Raitt and B. Jeaps, Learned Information, Oxford, England.

Barker, P.G., Banerji, A.K., Richards, S.R. and Tan, C.M. (1994). A Global Performance Support for Students and Staff, paper submitted to Special Edition of Educational and Training Technology International on Performance Support, Volume 32, Issue 1, 1995.

Barker, P., Richards, S. and Banerji, A., (1994). Intelligent Approaches to Performance Support, ALT-J, Vol 2, No 1, 63-69.

Duncan, C.S., (1985). Job Aids Really Can Work: A Study of the Military Applications of Job Aid Technology, Performance and Instruction, 24(4), 1-4.

Gery, G.J., (1989). Electronic Performance Support Systems, CBT Directions, June, 12-15.

Gery, G.J., (1991). Electronic Performance Support Systems - How and Why to Remake the Workplace Through the Strategic Application of Technology, Weingarten Publications, Boston, MA 02111, USA.

Harless, J.H., (1986). Guiding Performance with Job Aids. In Introduction to Performance Technology, National Society for Performance and Instruction, Washington, DC, 129-144.

Inaba, K., (1990). Some Useful Lessons Learned about Electronic Presentation of Job Performance Aids, Proceedings of the Topical Meeting on Advances in Human Factors Research on Man/Computer Interactions: Nuclear and Beyond, 146-50, 10-14 June, Nashville, TN, USA.

Lewis, R., Goodyear, P. and Boder, A. (1992). Just-in-Time Open Learning - a DELTA Project Outline, Occasional Paper: NL/1/92, Neurope Lab, International Business Park, Le Forum, 74166 Archamps, France.

Mader, R., (1992). Managing and Organising an Electronic Performance Support System Project, 10th Annual Computer-Based Training Conference and Exposition, March 2-5, Orlando, USA.

McGraw, K.L., (1994). Performance Support Systems: Integrating

AI, Hypermedia, and CBT to enhance User Performance, Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education, Vol 5, No 1, 3-26.

Puterbaugh, G., (1990). CBT and Performance Support, CBT Directions, June.

Raybould, B., (1990). Solving Human Performance Problems with Computers - A Case Study: Building an Electronic Performance Support System, Performance and Instruction, Nov/Dec, 4-14.

Rossett, A. and Gautier-Downes, J., (1991). Handbook of Job Aids, Pfeiffer and Company, California, USA.

Wilson, P., (1991). Computer Supported Cooperative Work - An Introduction, Intellect Books, Oxford, UK.

Wolman, R., (1989), Individual Performance, CBT Directions, November, 18-24.

****

Ashok Banerji | !!!! M.Tech, completing PhD.
Interactive Systems Research Group | Banking & Industry experience
School of Computing and Mathematics | Computer-based training.
University of Teesside | Looking for JOB or BUSINESS
Middlesbrough, Cleveland TS1 3BA, UK | links in multimedia or EPSS
eventually!!!!!
a.banerji@uk.ac.tees Tel:(44) 0642-342661 Fax:(44) 0642-342067

??

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
LINKS

This Author Directory

NonScroling regions

In article <1994Jun3.235504.24435@aristo.tau.ac.il>,
Choen Adi <adi@libra.math.tau.ac.il> wrote:
> How can i make nonscroling region in a topic?
>
> Please post it here or mail to adi@libra.math.tau.ac.il
>
> Thanx adi.

Hello,

you don't say what authoring tool you're using. I'm
assuming you use Word to write your topics.
The non-scrolling zone is a paragraph (or sequence
of paragraphs) formatted in Word as "Keep with next".
In RTF, the paragraph has the \keepn attribute.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Choen Adi

Minimized Startup of a Help File

>I was asked today if there is a way to run a help file minimized as part of
>windows startup. I didn't know, but it appears that it is not possible. Are
>there any compile-time options I could use that would permit this? Wrap the
>help file in an EXE or BAT? Yuck.
[Gary Benson]
Put the .HLP in an icon in your startup group and check the "show minimized"
box.
Yossi.
PS This is more of a Windows question, try win3-l@uicvm next time.

+---+---+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+---++----------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann)||GUS-sound that's ||
|The people are with the Golan Heights! ||worth hearing! ||
+===+
+=================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Minimized Startup of a Help File

In article <CquzvL.L3E@metrics.com>,
BASSMASSA: TOD R. MASSA, SLU-IR <MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU> wrote:
>>I was asked today if there is a way to run a help file minimized as part of
>>windows startup. I didn't know, but it appears that it is not possible. Are
>>there any compile-time options I could use that would permit this? Wrap the
>>help file in an EXE or BAT? Yuck.
>
>>Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-
>
>I must have missed your question the first time, but this is really easy to do
>In the startup group in program manager add a new item.
>
>winhelp.exe [path]filename.hlp
>and check the "Run minimized" box.
>
>Click OK and you're off. Each time you start Windows this will load and place
>itself quietly on your screen.
>
>-Tod Massa
>massatr@sluvca.slu.edu

Hi!

if you had tested this, you would know that it doesn't work. WinHelp
ignores the "Run Minimized" flag. The solution I have used is:

Create a DLL (yuck) with the following function:

```
void CALLBACK EXPORT MinimizeHelp(ULONG helpwin)
{
        if(IsWindow(LOWORD(helpwin))) {
                ShowWindow(LOWORD(helpwin), SW_MINIMIZE);
        }
}
```

In your helpfile's HPJ [CONFIG]:

```
RR("mydll.dll","MinimizeHelp","U")
MinimizeHelp(hwndApp)
```

Of course you can only do this with your own helpfiles.
Minimizing an existing helpfile would have to be done by
wrapping this stuff in an EXE (yuck indeed).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

DLL

This Author Directory

References

TOD R. MASSA, SLU-IR" <MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU>

Referenced By

Minimized Startup of a Help File

Minimized Startup of a Help File

NonScroling regions

In article <1994Jun3.235504.24435@aristo.tau.ac.il>
adi@libra.math.tau.ac.il "Choen Adi" writes:

> How can i make nonscroling region in a topic?
>
> Please post it here or mail to adi@libra.math.tau.ac.il

If you're using WfW, just highlight the paragraph you want to be the
non-scrolling region, go to Format/Paragraph and check the
"Keep lines together" box.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Choen Adi

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

In article <2sifkd$fe3@network.ucsd.edu> bruss@cs.ucsd.edu (Brian Russ) writes:

>so forth. We're using Visual C++ and the debugger often gets lost --
>so, we'd like to revert to the old tried-and-true method of printf()
>style debugging messages. The original author claimed that there
>really isn't any way to redirect standard output to another window --

The most easy thing with VC++ is to use the macro TRACE("What?%#&!!!\n"), compile with debug on. Use DBWIN.EXE (Debugwin) and TRACE.EXE (MFC Trace Options) and redirect the output and all traced (TRACE, ASSERT, VERIFY) messaged are displayed in DBWIN. Remember to set output to window in DBWIN.EXE and enable trace in TRACE.EXE.

Hope this helps, yours
Carl Verner Skou

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Brian Russ
Referenced By
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Minimized Startup of a Help File

>Put the .HLP in an icon in your startup group and check the "show minimized"
>box.

Actually I gave the same reply yesterday and then found it was wrong. Winhelp.exe without a file to open will startup as an Icon. This is because the Window size of the help file is set in the compile.

The solution is to compile the help file and use the PositionWindow macro in the [Config] section and set WindowState=2. This will still result in the somewhat annoying flash of the help window, but it does work. Otherwise if it is not *your* file, you will have to wrap it in an .exe or a .bat file.

-Tod Massa
massatr@sluvca.slu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Thanks: Am I Blind....

Hi,

I'm very glad to know I'm neither blind nor crazy....
Thanks to all contributors who helped me solve the problem with
nesting brackets and quotation marks.

Greetings, Uli

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994

>So I guess the new question is if my system is misconfigured to give me such
>different results from the person who posted the reply above? If my
>experience is what others see, too, my original qustion holds: is there a
>compile time option or some other workaround to make Windows helps start up
>minimized like "normal" apps do?
[Gary Benson]
Add this to [config]:
PositionWindow("main",0,0,640,480,SW_MINIMIZED) // ==4, maybe. I'm not sure.
Check WHAT, windows.h, winapi.txt or whatever to find out the value you need.
I use it to start up maximized, so it should work.
HTH,
Yossi.

+---+---+---+---+
| = | Yossi Oren, Al-Daf Technological Mercenaries. | v | ^ |
+---+---++---------+---+--+|
|LIOREN1@weizmann.weizmann.ac.il (or just @weizmann) || GUS - hearing ||
|Doom's JUST A GAME, OK? Now give me back that gun. || is believing. ||
[The People are with the Golan Heights!]============+
+=================++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994

WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994

I wrote to the group asking:

> >I was asked today if there is a way to run a help file minimized as part of
> >windows startup. I didn't know, but it appears that it is not possible. Are
> >there any compile-time options I could use that would permit this? Wrap the
> >help file in an EXE or BAT? Yuck.
>
> >Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

And someone answered:

> I must have missed your question the first time, but this is really easy
> to do.
> In the startup group in program manager add a new item.
>
> winhelp.exe [path]filename.hlp
> and check the "Run minimized" box.
>
> Click OK and you're off. Each time you start Windows this will load and place
> itself quietly on your screen.

Which is simply false, at least on my system. I run Windows 3.1 on a Gateway 2000 486/66, and compile using HCP505. If I do what you'd expect to normally work (as described in the reply above), the help system does not start up minimized. Yes, it starts up; yes it loads itself, but in full size.

So I guess the new question is if my system is misconfigured to give me such different results from the person who posted the reply above? If my experience is what others see, too, my original qustion holds: is there a compile time option or some other workaround to make Windows helps start up minimized like "normal" apps do?

Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

tar@itcyyz.ipsa.reuter.com (Dan Tarnower) writes:

>In article <kitk.784.000D9878@mudshark.sunquest.com>,
>Kit Kauffmann <kitk@mudshark.sunquest.com> wrote:
>>In article<2sifkd$fe3@network.ucsd.edu>bruss@cs.ucsd.edu(Brian Russ)writes:
>>
>>
>>> We are developing (actually, we have inherited someone else's
>>>code) a Windows application that basically handles recording and
>>>playback of events such as mouse clicks, button/menu selection, and
>>>so forth. We're using Visual C++ and the debugger often gets lost --
>>>so, we'd like to revert to the old tried-and-true method of printf()
>>>style debugging messages. The original author claimed that there
>>>really isn't any way to redirect standard output to another window --
>>>his method of debugging was to call MessageBox() for each print
>>>message he wanted displayed. This seemed slow and clumsy to us.
>>>Isn't there a simple way to open a display-only window for redirection
>>>of printf()? Note that we are Unix programmers, so it might be
>>>helpful to keep replies short and stupid :-) Thanks for any help ...
>>
>>>   Brian Russ
>>

Just to mention it, Borland C++ 3.1 does what Brian asks for with no code modifications necessary. Old style tty programs are automatically compiled and linked so as to produce a MS Windows window that acts like a terminal. In addition, any BC++ Windows program can use tty-style I/O (printf() etc.) after calling a function named "_InitEasyWin()".

Paul C. Sorenson
pauls@cscns.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Brian Russ
Kit Kauffmann
Dan Tarnower

Minimized Startup of a Help File

In article <CqvuqL.2o1@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>In article <CquzvL.L3E@metrics.com>,
>BASSMASSA: TOD R. MASSA, SLU-IR <MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU> wrote:

>>>I was asked today if there is a way to run a help file minimized as part of
>>>windows startup. I didn't know, but it appears that it is not possible. Are
>>>there any compile-time options I could use that would permit this? Wrap the
>>>help file in an EXE or BAT? Yuck.

>> ...this is really easy to do
>>In the startup group in program manager add a new item.
>>
>>winhelp.exe [path]filename.hlp
>>and check the "Run minimized" box.
>>
>>Click OK and you're off. Each time you start Windows this will load and place
>>itself quietly on your screen.

>if you had tested this, you would know that it doesn't work. WinHelp
>ignores the "Run Minimized" flag. The solution I have used is:
>
>Create a DLL (yuck) with the following function:
>
```
>void CALLBACK EXPORT MinimizeHelp(ULONG helpwin)
>{
>        if(IsWindow(LOWORD(helpwin))) {
>                ShowWindow(LOWORD(helpwin), SW_MINIMIZE);
>        }
>}
```
>
>In your helpfile's HPJ [CONFIG]:
>
```
>RR("mydll.dll","MinimizeHelp","U")
>MinimizeHelp(hwndApp)
```
>
>Of course you can only do this with your own helpfiles.
>Minimizing an existing helpfile would have to be done by
>wrapping this stuff in an EXE (yuck indeed).
>
>--
>Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
>Amsterdam [||]~
>mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

Thanks very much for the information. This once again proves the wisdom of my old tech instructor who always told us in the class that he wanted the RIGHT answer, not a FAST answer!

This DLL is almost as yucky as anything I could've imagined, but at least it makes it possible. Now, I'll have to test to see if this technique runs the help minimized ONLY, or if I can toggle it using the "Run Minimized" button of Program Manager. Either way doesn't matter much -- I asked as much out of curiosity as from any real need. But as a practical matter, do you know what

technical reason there might be for helps not running minimized? Was it perhaps a political decision?

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
TOD R. MASSA, SLU-IR" <MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU>
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Minimized Startup of a Help File

Hypergraph and Secondary window

Hi, I am a novice in the world of WinHelp authoring. My budget, Gone!!
I am trying to develop stand alone winhelp file for personal use.
I have 2 questions:

1. How can I create irregular _HOTSPOT(S)_ ?
2. How can I have both the main and the secondary window opened at initial launch of the help file?

Thank in advance.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Hypergraph and Secondary window

Hypergraph and Secondary window

In article <mvang.4.00079224@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu>,
Meng C. Vang <mvang@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu> wrote:
>
>1. How can I create irregular _HOTSPOT(S)_ ?

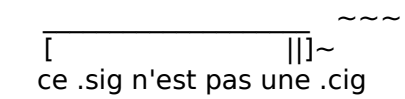
What are irregular hotspots? Do you mean non-rectangular?
You can simulate "region"-hotspots (array of rectangles)
using lots of rectangles in the Hotspot Editor that all point to
the same context-string.

>2. How can I have both the main and the secondary window opened at initial
>   launch of the help file?

I've never tried this, but it should work if you do a jump to
a secondary window in your [CONFIG] section:

```
[CONFIG]
JumpId("myhelp.hlp>win2", "topic")
...
```

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Meng C. Vang

Minimized Startup of a Help File

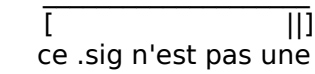
In article <Cqx34K.4Jo@tc.fluke.COM>, Gary Benson <inc@tc.fluke.COM> wrote:
>
>This DLL is almost as yucky as anything I could've imagined, but at least it
>makes it possible. Now, I'll have to test to see if this technique runs the
>help minimized ONLY, or if I can toggle it using the "Run Minimized" button
>of Program Manager. Either way doesn't matter much -- I asked as much out of
>curiosity as from any real need. But as a practical matter, do you know what
>technical reason there might be for helps not running minimized? Was it
>perhaps a political decision?
>

This technique (my DLL function) will also ignore Program Manager's
instructions. The reasons are given in the following posting
(which I reproduce in case you hadn't seen it):

>From MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU Sun Jun 5 19:31:40 MET DST 1994
>
>>Put the .HLP in an icon in your startup group and check the "show minimized"
>>box.
>
>Actually I gave the same reply yesterday and then found it was wrong.
>Winhelp.exe without a file to open will startup as an Icon.This is because the
>Window size of the help file is set in the compile.
>The solution is to compile the help file and use the PositionWindow macro in
>the [Config] section and set WindowState=2. This will still result in the
>somewhat annoying flash of the help window, but it does work. Otherwise if it
>is not *your* file, you will have to wrap it in an .exe or a .bat file.
>
>-Tod Massa
>massatr@sluvca.slu.edu

I haven't tested this :-) , but I'm pretty sure using the PositionWindow
macro will work, and it's much less yucky than writing a separate DLL.
(I was writing one anyway, so including the little MinimizeHelp function
was no big deal at the time)

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
TOD R. MASSA, SLU-IR" <MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU>
Miguel Carrasquer

Gary Benson

WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994

In article <CqxMyA.408@metrics.com> Yossi Oren
<LIOREN1@WEIZMANN.WEIZMANN.AC.IL> writes:
>From: Yossi Oren <LIOREN1@WEIZMANN.WEIZMANN.AC.IL>
>Subject: Re: WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994
>Date: Sun, 5 Jun 1994 13:52:38 GMT

>[Gary Benson]
>Add this to [config]:
>PositionWindow("main",0,0,640,480,SW_MINIMIZED) // ==4, maybe. I'm not sure.
>Check WHAT, windows.h, winapi.txt or whatever to find out the value you need.
>I use it to start up maximized, so it should work.
>HTH,

BTW : How can I subscribe to this digest ?

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Oren <LIOREN1@WEIZMANN.WEIZMANN.AC.IL>

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

In article <2sifkd$fe3@network.ucsd.edu> bruss@cs.ucsd.edu (Brian Russ) writes:

>	We are developing (actually, we have inherited someone else's
>code) a Windows application that basically handles recording and
>playback of events such as mouse clicks, button/menu selection, and
>so forth. We're using Visual C++ and the debugger often gets lost --
>so, we'd like to revert to the old tried-and-true method of printf()
>style debugging messages. The original author claimed that there
>really isn't any way to redirect standard output to another window --
>his method of debugging was to call MessageBox() for each print
>message he wanted displayed. This seemed slow and clumsy to us.
>Isn't there a simple way to open a display-only window for redirection
>of printf()? Note that we are Unix programmers, so it might be
>helpful to keep replies short and stupid :-) Thanks for any help ...

>	Brian Russ

>--
>Brian Russ
>CSE Department, UC San Diego
>bruss@beowulf.ucsd.edu

There is a a program called DBWin which comes with VC which can be the receptacle of all debug output, normally via OutputDebugString. This program must be running (I have it in my Startup group) to receive (or re-direct) the debug output stream.

Here is a printf which targets DBWin (or other similar window):

```
void dprintf( const char* pFormat, ... )
{
	char buf[256];
	wvsprintf( buf, pFormat, (&pFormat+1) );
	::OutputDebugString( buf );
	::OutputDebugString( "\r\n" );
}
```

If you prefer stream-style output, I published a stream class in the Dec. '93 issue of C Users Journal which can direct output to either OutputDebugString or MessageBox. You can obtain the latest edition of this class from:

mudshark.sunquest.com/ftp/pub/kitk/wstream.zip.

Chairs,

Kit Kauffmann kitk@mudshark.sunquest.com (Internet)
73363,447 (Compu$erve)
(801) 277-5790

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Brian Russ
Referenced By
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it

Archive-name: ms-windows/faqprg.how-to
Last-modified: 1994-03-29
Related-archives: ms-windows/faqprg.asc,ms-windows/faqprg.zip
Last-FAQ-Update: Mar 24 03:00

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains how you can obtain a copy of the Microsoft Windows Programmer FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) list. The Windows Programmer FAQ is an extensive compilation of Windows software development facts, tips, techniques, and other useful information. The FAQ is about 5800 lines long (in ASCII format) or 140K (as a ZIP archive of a Windows Help file).

The Windows NT FAQ, authored by Adam Hamilton, is currently only available in ASCII format.

All updates to the Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQs are posted to the following two newsgroups:

comp.binaries.ms-windows WinHelp format
comp.os.ms-windows.announce ASCII text format

The updates are usually 2-3 months apart, depending on the amount of new information and the maintainer's workload.

You can also FTP the FAQs from the following sites:

ftp.nimh.nih.gov 156.40.186.8 /pub/win3/FAQ
wuarchive.wustl.edu 128.252.135.4 /usenet/comp.binaries.ms-windows/faqs
ftp.metrics.com 198.133.164.1 /faq

The FAQs will have filenames in the format of FAQWINxx.ZIP (Windows), FAQPRGxx.zip (Windows Programmer), and FAQWNTxx.zip where xx is the version number. Please do not abuse these sites; limit your FTP activity to time outside business hours (8 PM EST through 9 AM EST, or 0100 GMT through 1400 GMT).

If you wish to retrieve the FAQs using Gopher, you can locate them at gopher.nimh.nih.gov.

If the news postings have expired on your site, and you have no FTP access, you can obtain it using the decwrl ftp mail server. For instructions, send a mail message to ftpmail@decwrl.dec.com with a body containing simply:

help

You will receive a full set of instructions by return mail.

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["time flies like an arrow, fruit flies like a banana"]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-05-29

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

- comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy — Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems
- comp.os.ms-windows.announce — MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.
- comp.os.ms-windows.setup — Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.
- comp.os.ms-windows.video — Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows
- comp.os.ms-windows.misc — All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

APPLICATIONS:

- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.comm — Communications and fax applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.financial — Financial applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.utilities — Utilities, desktops and accessories
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.word-proc — Word processing and desktop publishing
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.misc — Miscellaneous Windows & NT applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps — [Superceded by apps.misc]

NETWORKING:

- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip — TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows — Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc — All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup — Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server
- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc — All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls — Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs
- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers — Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:

comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.apps.spreadsheets Spreadsheets and related applications, including Excel, Quattro and 1-2-3.
comp.os.msdos.mail-news Administering mail and news software on Windows and MS-DOS.
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

NON-WINDOWS NEWSGROUPS: (Do not use for Windows-specific topics!)

comp.lang.visual Visual programming languages, *not* Visual Basic or C++
comp.lang.pascal The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c++ The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.windows.news For the NeWS windowing system
comp.windows.misc For other windowing systems, not Microsoft Windows

GENERAL GUIDELINES:

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

SUBSCRIBING AND UNSUBSCRIBING:

To subscribe to a Usenet newsgroup, you can use the "gnewsgroupname" command at the newsgroup level in rn, trn and strn. To unsubscribe, hit "u" while in that newsgroup, if you are using rn, trn or strn.

To subscribe to a LISTSERV mailing list, send a mail message to the LISTSERV at the mailing list address (ie LISTSERV@uicvm.bitnet for the WINHLP-L@uicvm.bitnet list) containing just the text "SUBSCRIBE listname" in the body. To unsubscribe, send mail to that same LISTSERV with the body "UNSUBSCRIBE listname" or "SIGNOFF listname".

WINDOWS FAQS:

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

MICROSOFT FTP SITE:

Microsoft also maintains an ftp site (ftp.microsoft.com) with drivers, patches and utilities on it for all of Microsoft's operating systems, including Windows, Windows for Workgroups and Windows NT.

MORE INFORMATION:

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["time flies like an arrow, fruit flies like a banana"]

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Minimized Startup of a Help File

In hoping to clear up the confusion:

It is correct that Winhelp won't start up in a minimized state and open a helpfile at the same time. As several has suggested, if it is your own helpfile, you can use the PositionWindow() help macro to minimize the window. The state value should be 2 if you want the minized Winhelp to become active, but use 6 or 7 (probably 7) if you don't want it to become active. If it is not your own helpfile, I think you will need a programmatic solution -- let me know if you need options.

Henri Hein netmail: henrih@microsoft.com

Not an official Microsoft representative.
Do not credit Microsoft with my opinions or statements.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

MACROS

This Author Directory

hyperlinks between hlp Files

Hi,

Anybody know how to make links between two hlp Files?

And: how to integrate one hlp file into another ?

thanks a lot

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
hyperlinks between hlp Files
hyperlinks between hlp Files

tables in help files

Ok. I know this question has been asked before, but I'm gonna ask it again since none of the solutions posted have worked for me so far.

I want to include a table generated in Word 2.0 in a topic file. I want borders and shading and such in/around the table. I can get the table into the topic file just fine; I just can't get any borders etc. by the help compiler. I tried formatting all the paragraphs with borders but the help compiler just gave me an error saying "table formatting too complex" and deleted all the borders from the table that appeared in the help system. I copied the table to the clipboard and tried copying the contents of the clipboard to MS Paintbrush or Powerpoint, but couldn't get either one of them to paste my table into a file (big surprise there). I can't save the contents of the clipboard as a bitmap or WMF. I'm out of solutions. Is there something else/more I can do? I'm stumped. Please no suggestions about buying a useful drawing program because I'm stuck with what I've got. Any other suggestions are more than welcome.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
tables in help files

hyperlinks between hlp Files

> Anybody know how to make links between two hlp Files?

Use the Macro JumpId (abbreviated JI) like so in the [CONFIG]
section of your .hpj file:

JI("your.hlp","context_string")

the your.hlp is the .hlp file that contains the help topic you want
to jump to, and the context_string is just the context string of the
jump you're jumping to.

add an ! before the JI if you are creating a jump hotspot within a
help topic.

this is saying to one help file, "jump to this topic in this
particular help file".

> And: how to integrate one hlp file into another ?

if you're using RoboHelp, when you want to use another help project's
files so that you don't have to duplicate, click the Setup button,
then click Document. From there, browse for the files you want and
click Add. If you have to do it manually, in the [MAP] section type
something along the lines of this which is the command line for the
file you want to include:

C:\WINWORD\HRZN_US\SEC_WIND.RTF

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch
Referenced By
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
hyperlinks between hlp Files

Am I blind or crazy?

In article <2sn40uINN1nmj@rs1.rrz.Uni-Koeln.DE> v9100055@athena.rrz.uni-koeln.de writes:

>This is the syntax according to cwh.hlp (for the [config] - section)

> CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")

>and I tried also

> CreateButton("B1", "fussnoten", "!JumpID("dipl.hlp", "fussnoten1")")

>What went wrong?????????

Well, I have a line that works in my online help file, but I use single quotes inside the enbedded JumpID...

; I added this to add a button called Glossary to the window

CreateButton("glossary", "&Glossary", "JumpID(`encomp.hlp', `IDH_Glossary')")

This works for me.

deb
(djg@genrad.com)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ulrich Babiak

hyperlinks between hlp Files

In article <2svnon$khq@news.acns.nwu.edu>, <chou@n5145.notis.com> wrote:
>
>> Anybody know how to make links between two hlp Files?
>
>Use the Macro JumpId (abbreviated JI) like so in the [CONFIG]
>section of your .hpj file:
>
>JI("your.hlp","context_string")
>
>add an ! before the JI if you are creating a jump hotspot within a
>help topic.
>

In a hotspot, you can also use the syntax:

<[underlined]hotspot><[hidden]topic_id@helpfile>,

that is, after the destination id (context-string) add `@'
and the name of the other help file.

In RTF, it looks like this:

{\ul hotspot text}{\v topic@other.hlp}

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch
chou@n5145.notis.com

HelpAuthor problem

I ftp'ed and installed Microsoft's HelpAuthor (WHAT.ZIP). I can create .HLP files alright. But I can't open an existing project file (.HPJ) successfully. It always tells me "File not found" (I tried to open it with double-click, so it's got to be there!)

I end up having to create a new project file every time I want to modify something.

Anybody is using HelpAuthor and have some idea?

--

Qing Vincent Yin | Repeat
umyin@mctrf.mb.ca | delete(next_bug);
| Until 0 = 1;

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Cross-platform multimedia

Is anyone familiar with a multimedia authoring package that can (directly or indirectly) produce interactive material suitable both for Windows and for UNIX? The mandate I'm trying to answer is to produce a tutorial that is to some degree interactive and animated. Sound and embedded video are not major considerations.

Mark L. Levinson	E-mail: mark@sd.co.il
Summit EDA Technologies	Voice: +972-9-507102, ext. 230 (work),
Box 544	+972-9-552411 (home)
46105 Herzlia, ISRAEL	Fax: +972-9-509118

Death to fanatics!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

What wrong with my VC++ f/NT

In article <u1376.770328844@sparc10.cs.uiuc.edu>,
hayek adam michael <u1376@sparc10.cs.uiuc.edu> wrote:
>I am using MS VC++ v1.1 32-bit edition and I am trying to write
>a help file for an application I wrote. I read all the book and followed
>all the steps, but when I actually try to run hc31.exe that comes with
>VC++, I get a message from NT that says that HC31.EXE, and OS/2 program
>caused a general protection fault and will be terminated.
>In the documentation, it refers to a version
>3.10.504, but I have version 3.10.445. Could this be my problem?
>Anyone know anything about how to get a new version to replace the one
>I have. Thanks in advance.
>
>Adam Hayek

Hello,

I don't know about NT and how it handles OS/2 programs. HC31.EXE
is a dual-mode executable DOS-OS/2, and I guess NT tries to run the
Os/2 part. You might also try HCP.EXE, which is an extended-DOS
(protected mode) executable.
The problem might not be related to this at all. HC doesn't often
cause a GPF, but I've seen it do so on a couple of occasions.
One way I can think of to make HC crash is to put an empty fontname
in the \fonttable (including a name consisting of only spaces), or
forget the trailing ;

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
hayek adam michael

Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?

I'm currently writing a help file using DocToHelp, which work quite well. However, there is an .SHG file referenced in the document to be displayed in the help file.

There must be some witch linked to the file because some of the popup hot spots work as expected, i.e. they display title plus explanatory paragraphs and some others just show the title.
I tried moving the source paragraphs around, rewrote them, changed the popup macro to context string driven popup using the hot spot editor, looked into the intermedate RTF-File, but nothing gave me a hint to what is going wrong.

Is this a known bug, or am I doing something wrong? Can someone show me a workaround?

Any help would be greatly appreciated.
Bernd

drohde@ciba.com
or
Bernhard.Rohde@chbs.mhs.ciba.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?

win /3 doesn't work anymore.

I am wondering why the command win /3 doesn't wok anymore on my PC. On the contrary win /s works very well...

Do you have any idea on the problem ?

--
-=-
Camille Ben Achour
DEA S.I.
Magistere MIAIF
camille@rodin.inria.fr
benachou@ecoledoc.ibp.fr
-=-

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
win /3 doesn't work anymore.

ROBOHELP 2.5

Has anyone got any information on ROBOHELP 2.5.

I've got ROBOHELP V2.01 and am wondering whether it is worth upgrading or not?

Thanks for any information.

---Jim

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
ROBOHELP 2.5

Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?

> There must be some witch linked to the file because some of the
>popup hot spots work as expected, i.e. they display title plus
>explanatory paragraphs and some others just show the title.

i don't know that much about doc2help but if you use a word processor to write the help topics, there might be a 'keep with next paragraph' formatting being used (at least if you use word 2 or 6). if you use a style that indicates that titles (in word 2 or 6, it is Heading 1) have a 'keep with next' to create the non-scrolling region in help topics, then remove that format from the style.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bernd Rohde

ROBOHELP 2.5

> Has anyone got any information on ROBOHELP 2.5.
> I've got ROBOHELP V2.01 and am wondering whether it is
>worth upgrading
> or not?

i am using robohelp 2.61 which is an upgrade to 2.5 (they sent it to me becaues i was complaining about some bugs in 2.5). according to gen (the creater of robohelp) whom i have emailed a few times, word 6 has all sorts of bugs and these bugs conflict with robohelp. so apparently you can upgrade to 2.5 or 2.61 (i really don't know what happened to 2.6) without any problems as long as you have word 2. if you use word 6, then you have to do a lot of workarounds (no more auto bulletting/numbering, all sorts of problems with the global search/replace, etc)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jim Fallon

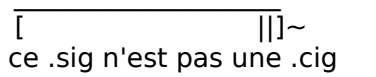
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?

In article <1994Jun7.090944.8850@ciba-geigy.ch>,
Bernd Rohde <drohde@ciba-geigy.ch> wrote:
>I'm currently writing a help file using DocToHelp, which work quite
>well. However, there is an .SHG file referenced in the document to be
>displayed in the help file.
>
>There must be some witch linked to the file because some of the popup
>hot spots work as expected, i.e. they display title plus explanatory
>paragraphs and some others just show the title.

This is a problem with pop-up hotspots linked to topics that
contain a non-scrolling zone.
I came across it when developing my WordPerfect to Help conversion
tool "Help Perfect". What I did to solve it was to (automatically)
create a context-string footnote (#\footnote) right AFTER the
non-scrolling zone, having the same name as the main topic context
string, with POP_ prepended. For all pop-up hotspots, I generate
this POP_XXXX jump, instead of XXXX.
You can do the same thing by hand. Create a unique \footnote right
after the non-scrolling-zone text (formatted as "keep with next").
Do *not* put a \page before or after it! Then in your SHG, supply
the name of this context-string instead of the main context-string
(the one attached to the topic title, before the non-scrolling
zone).

Hope this helps,

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
Bernd Rohde

Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?

I'm getting a lot of GPF and also DLL errors in Resource WorkShop. I was wondering if anyone else was getting these errors and what I could do to fix this problem.

jae
ucsd

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?

Borland or Microsoft...need help

Hello,

I'm trying to decide if I should get Borland Visual C/C++ for 79.95 or Microsoft Visual Basic 2.0 for 79.95. Could someone with experience tell me which one I should get? I'm only in high school so I don't wanna waste my hard earned money on the wrong one :) THanks!

mk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Borland or Microsoft...need help

Printing entire .hlp files

Hi all,

does anybody known if there`s a tool (preferrably pd or shareware) to print entire .hlp files, or certain chapters ?
Martin

--
* ---------- *
* Martin Sckopke (ecco@ixp2.rz.uni-mannheim.de) *
* ---------- *

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Printing entire .hlp files
Printing entire .hlp files
Printing entire .hlp files

wav and winhelp

1)
Is there a way to embed a wav sound file into .hlp file?

2)
I am using the sndPlaySound function to play a sound in my help file and when
i load it from outside my program (i'm writeing in VB) the sound is OK, but
when i load the help file from my program using the WinHelp function instead of the wav
sound i hear a ding. what should i do?

Thanx

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

"*Console*"-type window for Windows App?

. We are developing (actually, we have inherited someone else's
. code) a Windows application that basically handles recording and
. playback of events such as mouse clicks, button/menu selection, and
. so forth. We're using Visual C++ and the debugger often gets lost --
. so, we'd like to revert to the old tried-and-true method of printf()
. style debugging messages. The original author claimed that there
. really isn't any way to redirect standard output to another window --
. his method of debugging was to call MessageBox() for each print
. message he wanted displayed. This seemed slow and clumsy to us.
. Isn't there a simple way to open a display-only window for redirection
. of printf()? Note that we are Unix programmers, so it might be
. helpful to keep replies short and stupid :-) Thanks for any help ...
.
. Brian Russ

The TRACE functions provided by Visual C++ will work if you build a DEBUG version of your app. You can then fire up the DebugWin app (provided with VC), turn on tracing with the "MFC Trace Options" app (select the first option), and see your TRACE statements appear.

TRACE works pretty much like printf. The beauty of it is that the statements compile out automatically when you build a release version.

Cheng Tan
Kaleida Labs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Borland or Microsoft...need help

In article <2t3nqp$k55@clarknet.clark.net>, times9@clark.net (Guess) writes:
|> Hello,
|>
|> I'm trying to decide if I should get Borland Visual C/C++ for 79.95 or
|> Microsoft Visual Basic 2.0 for 79.95. Could someone with experience tell
|> me which one I should get? I'm only in high school so I don't wanna waste
|> my hard earned money on the wrong one :) THanks!
|>
|> mk
|>

This group is concerned with the Windows Help engine, WINHELP. However, I will offer you my opinion. Go with Visual Basic. It is heavily supported and easier to learn. Once you get the extra money, upgrade to 3.0. Borland has the appearance of going down the tubes.

--
Bill Bartelt
wfb24@cas.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Guess
Referenced By
Borland or Microsoft...need help

Printing entire .hlp files

> does anybody known if there`s a tool (preferrably pd or shareware)
>to print entire .hlp files, or certain chapters ?

there is something that the Electronic Journal of Visual Basic May/June 1993 Issue 3 offers. it's a small executable (i myself don't have it, but someone where i used to work showed it to me and i remeber playing with it for a while). there's a long macro line you have to enter (and if you do chapters and not the whole .hlp system, you have to insert it at every help topic) and it's really a kluge thing:

you copy all of your help system, remove the footnotes and hidden text and make it a different help topic. the executable and macro line lets you jump to the help topic, copy it to the clipboard, jump back to the original topic you were at, and then prints out the clipboard.

the problems are that it increases the size of your help system (depending on how much you want to be printed out) and you have to eneter rudimentary formatting codes so the stuyff copied to the clipboard prints out nicely.

if there is a different way, please let me know. printing out chapters and whole .hlp systems is a concern for me as well, but the way i just described is far too clumsy.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Martin Sckopke

tables in help files

hooper@wolf.cs.washington.edu (Shannon Hooper) wrote:

> I want borders and shading and such in/around the
>table

Shannon,

The method you tried should work for small tables. You save the table from PaintBrush by selecting the table with the rectangular cutting tool, and then choose Edit, Copy To and save it to a file. Reference this file in the .RTF file.

A better way, especially for larger tables, is to bring your table into Excel (if you have it, then apply all the borders and fill you want. Turn off your gridlines and Row and Column Heads. Holding down the Shift key choose Edit, Copy Picture, select Picture and As Shown on Screen. Paste this into your .DOC file (if you are using Doc-To-Help and Word to author your help file). It will be treated as a .WMF file and will give superior results than the .BMP version if scaled (also it will be a lot smaller). If you want to maintain the table in Excel, just Past Special it back in to the Word document with Links turned on. This way it will be updated in your Word document if you edit it in Excel.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

tables in help files

Hi,
you said you didn't want any comments about BUYING any drawing program,
so let me tell you how I just include complex tables by USING one.
I stopped trying and wasting time: instead of inserting tables as
text I just create the tables with my textprocessor and then, when
they are displayed the way I want them, I use a screen grabber program
to freeze the screen as a (16-color-)bmp-graphic. This bmp can be
pasted directly into shed or - if you want to edit - into any drawing
program.
I use Corels Capture utility, but there are dozens of similar programs
on the net.
If you set the background to the same color as the rest of the hlp-file,
there is no difference to be noticed.

Uli v9100055@athena.rrz.uni-koeln.de

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Shannon Hooper

Printing entire .hlp files

ecco@ipx2.rz.uni-mannheim.de (Martin Sckopke) wrote:
>Hi all,
>
>does anybody known if there`s a tool (preferrably pd or shareware) to print
>entire .hlp files, or certain chapters ?
>   Martin
>

See Ron Burk's article in the March, 1993 issue of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal: "Automatic Help Topic Printing". This allows you to add a button to a help file for printing. This won't work with an existing help file, but it's possible to do with some minor modifications, I'm sure.

Pete

--
"Although it is the smallest state in the union, Rhode Island is nevertheless one of the least interesting." -- Dave Barry

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Martin Sckopke
Referenced By
Printing entire .hlp files
Printing entire .hlp files
Printing entire .hlp files

MWHAG

Can anyone give me an e-mail address to retrieve the Microsoft Windows Help Authoring Guide?

TIA

Dave Reichelt
reichelt@acec.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

MWHAG

In a previous message, David Reichelt said:
> Can anyone give me an e-mail address to retrieve the Microsoft Windows Help
> Authoring Guide?

Sorry I can't help -- but I have been looking for the same thing...
Could you forward any direct replies or post a summary to the
group? Thanks a bunch!

Geof.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MWHAG

MWHAG

I got a copy of WHATHLP.ZIP from
ftp.microsoft
/developer/MSDN/NEWUP/WHATHLP.ZIP

Dennis Carothers
dennisc@world.std.com

On Wed, 8 Jun 1994, Geoffrey William Peters wrote:

> In a previous message, David Reichelt said:
> > Can anyone give me an e-mail address to retrieve the Microsoft Windows Help
> > Authoring Guide?
>
> Sorry I can't help -- but I have been looking for the same thing...
> Could you forward any direct replies or post a summary to the
> group? Thanks a bunch!
>
> Geof.
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Printing entire .hlp files

ecco@ipx2.rz.uni-mannheim.de (Martin Sckopke) writes:

>does anybody known if there`s a tool (preferrably pd or shareware) to print
>entire .hlp files, or certain chapters ?

There are two ways:
1- get smtdoc12.zip, this copies the entire help file to a text file or
to the printer. It does this by copying every page (topic) to the clipboard.
2- get HLPDC122.ZIP which converts the help file to a Winword file.

Both can be found at ftp.cica.indiana.edu or one of its mirrors, both
are shareware programs (hlpdc might even be freeware, I'm not sure)

```
 __^__                                                                  __^__
( ___ )-----------------------------------------------------------( ___ )
 | / |    Arthur Muller                    | Living on earth is expensive | \ |
 | / |    University of Amsterdam        | but it does include a free    | \ |
 |___|    The Netherlands                  | trip around the sun.          |___|
(_____)--------------E-mail: muller@fwi.uva.nl---------------------(_____)
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Martin Sckopke

Printing entire .hlp files

> >Hi all,

>does anybody known if there`s a tool (preferrably pd or shareware)to
>print entire .hlp files, or certain chapters ?

i posted an article earlier about printing .hlp files from within the
winhelp engine. however, as i read some follow-ups to the original
posting, i might've misunderstood your request; if you just want to
print out an entire .hlp file for yourself or include it in a help
file as a large topic, get hlp2doc which is freeware from

ftp.lrz-muenchen.de from pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows

this converts an entire .hlp file to a .doc file--the only drawback
is that it doesn't translate any referenced graphics and it sometimes
likes to make a lot of text that weren't hotspots green and
underlined. but it converts a .5MB .hlp file in about 25-30 seconds
and makes it handy for me to edit my entire help project.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
Printing entire .hlp files
Printing entire .hlp files

None

Could someone tell me what I have to do to recieve this list in digest form. I have not been able to figure it out.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

MWHAG

> Can anyone give me an e-mail address to retrieve the Microsoft Windows Help
> Authoring Guide?

Try OAK.OAKLAND.EDU in /pub/msdos/windows3.

Enjoy

Vicky Evans
Director
Procter & Gamble Communication and Information Center
MIAMI UNIVERSITY, Oxford OH 45056 513-529-2811
vevans@sba-laws.sba.muohio.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Borland or Microsoft...need help

In article <2t3nqp$k55@clarknet.clark.net>, times9@clark.net (Guess) writes:
>Hello,
>
>I'm trying to decide if I should get Borland Visual C/C++ for 79.95 or
>Microsoft Visual Basic 2.0 for 79.95. Could someone with experience tell
>me which one I should get? I'm only in high school so I don't wanna waste
>my hard earned money on the wrong one :) THanks!
>
>mk

Borland are doing special offers for students. You can get BC++ 4.0
for 32.50 Uk pounds. You might want to investigate this avenue
as well.

You don't get printed manuals, but the online manuals are very good indeed.

Rgds
Steve
--

Steve Sherwood sts@mfltd.co.uk, !uunet!mfocus!sts
O-----------------------------------+-----------------------O Micro Focus
| Just like Pariah, I have no name, | rm -rf * | 26 West Street
| Living in a blaze of obscurity, | "rum ruff splat" | Newbury
| Need courage to survive the day. | | Berkshire
O-----------------------------------+-----------------------O England
(A)bort (R)etry (I)nfluence with large hammer   (0635) 565543

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Guess

Borland or Microsoft...need help

In article <1994Jun8.123441.4585@chemabs.uucp>, wfb24@cas.org (Bill Bartelt) writes:
>In article <2t3nqp$k55@clarknet.clark.net>, times9@clark.net (Guess) writes:
>|> Hello,
>|>
>|> I'm trying to decide if I should get Borland Visual C/C++ for 79.95 or
>|> Microsoft Visual Basic 2.0 for 79.95. Could someone with experience tell
>|> me which one I should get? I'm only in high school so I don't wanna waste
>|> my hard earned money on the wrong one :) THanks!
>|>
>|> mk
>|>
>
>This group is concerned with the Windows Help engine, WINHELP. However, I will
>offer you my opinion. Go with Visual Basic. It is heavily supported and easier
>to learn. Once you get the extra money, upgrade to 3.0. Borland has the
>appearance of going down the tubes.

What gives you that idea ?

Steve
--

Steve Sherwood sts@mfltd.co.uk, !uunet!mfocus!sts
O----------+----------O Micro Focus
| Just like Pariah, I have no name, | rm -rf * | 26 West Street
| Living in a blaze of obscurity, | "rum ruff splat" | Newbury
| Need courage to survive the day. | | Berkshire
O----------+----------O England
(A)bort (R)etry (I)nfluence with large hammer (0635) 565543

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Guess
Bill Bartelt

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

Hi,

In article <2sgv67$oqu@access3.digex.net>, riker@access.digex.net writes:
|> Greetings. I have created on-line help in UNIX environments using
|> FrameMaker and FrameVIewer. Now a client is asking me to create on-line
|> help in an MS Windows environment. The goal is to take MS Word
|> documentation and turn it quickly into on-line materials. The client has
|> a package called Doc-To-Help which they know almost nothing about, but
|> they want me to use.
|>
|> How easy is this software to learn and use? Are there better (= easier)
|> on-line help packages for MS Windows help?

There is a large scale of shareware and freeware packages avaiable.

For Example:

CreateHelp (2.01)
extension to WinWord (2.0?)
contact: Nic Barnes @ CompuServe 100111,3452

HDK (Help Development Kit) - Sound & VIsion Edition
contact: ISoft D&M, P.O.Box 5517, Coralville, IA 52241, U.S.A
Ron Loewy CIS: 100274,162

Help Edit (1.8)
contact: James Herron, 29 Duncryne Place, Bishopbriggs, Glasgow G64 2DP,
Scotland, UK
E-Mail: herron@comms.eee.strathclyde.ac.uk

some Microsoft packages (WinWord extensions)

RoboHelp (2.61?)
Blue Sky Software (no address, sorry)

Doc-To-Help (1.5
extension to WinWord 2.0
contact: Wextech Systems Inc., 310 Madison Avenue, Suite 905, New York, NY 10017
tel: (212)949-9595

|> All comments and suggestions are greatly appreciated.

We use Doc-To-Help! It's main pro is that you write only one doc-file. This file is the basis for your written manual and also for your online-help-file. There is a support for long documents and converting existing documents avaiable.

Our main problem with Doc-To-Help is the non-support of Wextech. There seems to be no local support avaiable (here in Germany). Calling the hotline number in NY we left some messages on there recorder but never got an answer. Also to our faxes we got no answer. The only help was the german reseller.

The hlp-file is about 500kB long, compiled from about 15 doc-files.

If you have some special questions (features, error etc.) I'll ask our "documentator". He really loves Doc-To-Help. ;-)

For RoboHelp 2.0 I still have a 13kB long feature description. If you are interested just email me (heiko@mai.de).

Bye
Heiko

- -
Heiko Schulz +49-(221)-956400-37
MAI Deutschland GmbH
Softwarezentrum Koeln heiko@mai.de
Mathias-Brueggen-Str. 85 heiko@maicgn.uucp
D-50829 Koeln ...!unido!maicgn!heiko
Germany
- -

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
riker@access.digex.net

Windows & Modem

I am currently trying to install a modem into my computer. I have a comms program to run it outside windows, which works fine. However, I cant't seem to get any of the window versions of the programs to recognize the modem.

I have played about with setup etc.
This problem is on a dell 486 computer, running windows 3.1, with dos 5.0 and 12mb of mem. I have installed the modem to com port 4.

Any help gladly recieved

Thanks

Steve

Please e-mail all responses to hihec@westminster.ac.uk

--
/* ** */

Stephen Bennett

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows & Modem

Commercial software list request

A plea, folks, because my computer was stolen and I lost various useful things...

Could some kind person please remind me how to get (or send me)...

* the comparitive review of commercial software
* the Larsen consulting list of software
* the address of the UK RoboHelp distributors

I'm sorry to cause this sort of clutter, but I've been asked to specify some software to buy by tomorrow, so don't have much time...

Many thnks,

Ian Johnston
Staff Tutor in Technology, The Open University

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WP -> HLP

I have 250 WP documents to convert to a help file. The problem I'm having is that the documents have graphics and columns in each document. Converting to RTF strips these from the document. With ForeHelp I've been able to cut and paste everything. However, this is tedious and takes about 20 minutes per document.

Is there anything which would speed up this process?

What if the documents were in Microsoft Word? Would that make a difference.

I've read some articles on Doc-To-Help. Of all the Help creator programs this looks like it might do it. Any comments from those of you that have it?

Is there anothere program which I should look at?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

win /3 doesn't work anymore.

In article <2t1gsn$of0@news-rocq.inria.fr>
camille@madonna.inria.fr "Camille Benachour" writes:

> I am wondering why the command win /3 doesn't
>wok anymore on my PC. On the contrary win /s works
>very well...
>
> Do you have any idea on the problem ?

What does this have to do with writing Windows Help files?
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Camille Benachour

Capture a sequence of screens?

Regarding screen capture utilities, I use one called Collage Complete.
They sell a version that runs on DOS and one on Windows. I don't know what plans they have for supporting NT but you can call them to find out.

Collage is made and sold by Inner Media, 60 Plain Road, Hollis NH 03049.
Their phone number is (603) 465-7195. I'm happy with the program.

Michael Cooperman

== Michael Cooperman ================ mcooperman@mathworks.com ===
The MathWorks, Inc. info@mathworks.com
24 Prime Park Way http://www.mathworks.com
Natick, MA 01760-1500 ftp.mathworks.com
==== Tel: (508) 653-1396 ext 348 === Fax: (508) 653-6971 =========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_496~
George Hasty

Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?

In article <jae.28.001119DD@ucsd.edu>, jae@ucsd.edu writes:
> I'm getting a lot of GPF and also DLL errors in Resource WorkShop. I was
> wondering if anyone else was getting these errors and what I could do to
> fix this problem.
>
>
> jae
> ucsd

Wow! This question is pretty far off topic.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
jae@ucsd.edu

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

Chris, it has just occurred to me that these misdirected innocents probably think that the "winhelp" in the group name means that they can ask for "help" about "win" and possibly we should cut them a little slack.
Ed Guy.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

Help hierarchies

: Clicking on one of them expands a list of jumps as sub-items in an indented
: list beneath them. I guess you could just do it as a jump to a different
: topic, in which the expansion is present. However, in most help files I've
: seen, each jump in such a page is independently expandable. This would very
: quickly add up to a large number of combinations, so I suspect it's not done
: this way.

Good question.

After seeing Microsoft's Technet CD, I wondered how they that trick. Since I've started reading this newsgroup, I would guess that maybe Viewer lets you do stuff like this.

I have done exactly what you are describing though. In help file I did for our department, I had three topics on the contents page that looked like this:

Hardware
Software
Miscellaneous

Then if they clicked on HARDWARE, then they would get this:

Hardware
    |
    |_____ Network
    |_____ PC's
Software
Miscellaneous

You get the idea.

Yes, they were all seperate topics (they were also all seperate hyper-graphics). I don't know any easy way.

Please let me know if you find a trick.

--
==========
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

James A. O'Brien

Referenced By

Help hierarchies

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

robijn@Strw.LeidenUniv.NL "Frank Robijn" writes:
> I got HC505.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com:/SoftLib/MSLFILES. It seems to
> be a very inefficient program. Just to compile a help file with some
> 20 entries and two larger bitmaps (50K) with compression takes several
> minutes on a 486/66. That is rediculous.

It is just unbelievably slow. I have a help file with 40 .shg files and about 300 topics (mostly small popups on the images) and it takes over 15 minutes to build on a 486/66 with 16M. That's longer than it takes VC++ to build the 30000-line 60-file project that the help file describes! Interestingly, compiling the help file under the NT 3.5 (Daytona) beta on the same machine takes only 9 minutes. A full VC++ build is about 25% faster as well.

-M- msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
Con Zymaris
Frank Robijn

Visual Basic: Question

In article <1994Jul7.153222.1@jaguar.uofs.edu> jss6@jaguar.uofs.edu writes:

>
> Hi, I hope this is the right group to be posting this in...

No, it isn't. This is a newsgroup for discussing "WinHelp" - the Windows on-line "Help" engine. It is NOT a group for requesting help with Windows programming.

Chris

>
> I am curently learning a programming language called "visual basic",
>and I have run into a small problem that I can seem to avoid.
> When I use a text box I find that it's borders are black and
>unchangable. This is a problem when I Place them next to a border of
>another box (the textbox border overlays the border of the other borders).
> I was wondering if anyone out there knows how I can eithor adjust the
>borders of the text boxex to be transparent or specificaly colored, or know
>where I could find such boxes to instal into visual basic.
>
> Any help you could give me as to this problem, or as to where to ask
>it would be greatly appreciated. You can eithor repost here, or mail me
>at jss6@jaguar.uofs.edu.
>
> Thanks for you time,
>
> --Jason S.
>

--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
jss6@jaguar.uofs.edu

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

I would like to know if there is a shareware (or ?) program that will help me create helpfiles. Anyone know of any?

Gary

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

Full-text search

I've seen lots of discussion about full-text search, but nothing that
tells me where I can find FTUI.DLL and FTENG.DLL (the 16-bit versions).

Can someone point me in the right direction? Also, are the
RegisterRoutine calls the same as for FTUI32 and FTENG32?

Thanks for any help,

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Full-text search

Full-text search

In article <CssEBA.KHA@unx.sas.com>,
Chris Hemedinger <sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com> wrote:
>
>I've seen lots of discussion about full-text search, but nothing that
>tells me where I can find FTUI.DLL and FTENG.DLL (the 16-bit versions).
>
>Can someone point me in the right direction? Also, are the
>RegisterRoutine calls the same as for FTUI32 and FTENG32?
>

They (FTUI.DLL and FTENGINE.DLL) were used by V1 of the
Multimedia Viewer. I've got an old ('91) Microsoft
Bookshelf CD here that should have 'em. They were also
included with the Multimedia Developers Kit (MDK), along
with the FTSearch "compilers" FORAGE(P).EXE, W_SCAN.EXE
and INDEX.EXE. I suppose you should ask Microsoft what
their policy is with regards to this stuff.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger

Memory problem with SMC Ethernet.

Hello

I am trying to install SMC Elite16 Ethernet into a PC.
I am using smc_wd.com.
When I try to lead smc_wd.com driver into memory at 0x300, I got error message saying that at 0x300, other application is loaded already.

Can I load that other application into some other address in memory?

Thank you

-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-
Kim, Myung Ho
mkim@ncsa.uiuc.edu
NCSA
Student Consultant
217-244-0644

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Memory problem with SMC Ethernet.

Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago

Hello!

Do you know who do I need to talk to get a copy of Beta version of Windows 4.0?

I am working at National Center for Supercomputing Applications.

I would like to tets Chicago's TCP/IP capabilities.
We are testing network using Cable system.

Thank you very much.

-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-=-
Kim, Myung Ho
mkim@ncsa.uiuc.edu
NCSA
Student Consultant
217-244-0644

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago

Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago

In article <mkim-110794145709@mac20-196.ncsa.uiuc.edu> mkim@ncsa.uiuc.edu (Kim, Myung Ho) writes:
>From: mkim@ncsa.uiuc.edu (Kim, Myung Ho)
>Subject: Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago
>Date: 11 Jul 1994 20:07:55 GMT

>Hello!

>Do you know who do I need to talk to get a copy of Beta version of Windows
>4.0?

>I am working at National Center for Supercomputing Applications.

>I would like to tets Chicago's TCP/IP capabilities.
>We are testing network using Cable system.

>Thank you very much.

Although the BETA is currently under Non-disclosure Agreement, there are documents available from ftp.microsoft.com. I don't remember the exact directory name, but I know it's there. I ftp'd it but did not have time to read it yet. It contains about 20 documents, one of them being specifically for TCPIP.....

Happy hunting... :-)

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kim, Myung Ho

Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech

Is anyone out there using HDK by Virtual Media Tech ???? How does it compare to RoboHelp and Doc-to-Help ????

Does it work well with MS Word v6.0 ????

Thanks in advance.
--
Servantis Systems Inc ssihb@netcom.com
Home Banking Systems

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

Try HELLLP!, it is shareware and easy to use. Registration is $30 for disk and manual or $20 for registration code only.
You can find on a fair number of sites including SimTel, or do an Archie search for HELLLP since the file will be HELLLP23.zip for version 2.3, etc.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory
 ``````

STONE VIRUS INFO. NEEDED ASAP!

I am not sure if this is the appropriate newsgroup to post this request to, but.... I need to find someone who has information on the Stoned Virus - specifially the Empire Monkey B -- I am wondering if Norton Anti-Virus can erradicate this from our hard drive??? The virus has already eaten up some RAM space. This happened before I detected it. Now I am wondering, even if I get rid of the virus, can I ever get my hard drive space back, and if so how?

Any help will be greatly appreciated!!!

Please email me privately at jasobel@alpha1.csd.uwm.edu, as I am posting this to several BBs.

Also, if this is not the appropriate board to post to and someone knows where I should post, please refer.

Thanks so much,

Viral in Wisconsin

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

> George Gottschalk <gottschg@mayfield.hp.com> wrote:
>>Greetings!
>>
>>I'm having a problem creating graphics. I paste them into Word, get
>>them to look okay, but when I compile my application and view it using
>>winhelp the graphics come out way to small. I was wondering if anyone
>>could suggest something.
>>
>>Thanks in advance.
>>
> I had exactly the same experience. But when I converted by gaphics to
> *.shg, they obeyed my resizing religiously, with no problems. They then
> come out fine after compiling in WinHelp.
>
> Carl Cuneo

My graphics always turn out reasonably good if I open them in Paintbrush and then save them with the same name as 16 color bitmaps using the save as dialog. I've created graphics in many image editors, converted them to 16 color bitmaps in some others, wingif, for example. But, they turn out badly unless I open them in Paintbrush then save them.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
George Gottschalk
Carl Cuneo
Referenced By
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

How are MS Previews made?

I'm interested in developing some simple online tutorials similar in scope to the previews that come with MicroSoft applications such as MS Money and Powerpoint.

Are these created with the multimedia development kit, or some other MS product.

Are there any third party products which provide similar capabilities.

Thanx in advance
Grant English
english@kea.lincoln.ac.nz

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How are MS Previews made?

Doc-To-Help & RoboHelp Contact Info?

Would someone email me contact information for Doc-To-Help & RoboHelp, please?

Please send to the address below, not above, as my company's mailer is truly confused as to where I work, and usually will not let me mail a message in which I have altered the header... Damn fascist newsreader!

Peter C. Bosch | "To an optimist, it's half full. To a pessimist,
pbosch@motown.ge.com | it's half empty. To an engineer, it's twice as
Martin Marietta | big as necessary..." cogito ergo disclaimo.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il wrote:
>> George Gottschalk <gottschg@mayfield.hp.com> wrote:
>>>Greetings!
>>>
>>>I'm having a problem creating graphics. I paste them into Word, get
>>>them to look okay, but when I compile my application and view it using
>>>winhelp the graphics come out way to small. I was wondering if anyone
>>>could suggest something.
>>>
>>>Thanks in advance.
>>>
>> I had exactly the same experience. But when I converted by gaphics to
>> *.shg, they obeyed my resizing religiously, with no problems. They then
>> come out fine after compiling in WinHelp.
>>
>> Carl Cuneo
>
>
>My graphics always turn out reasonably good if I open them in Paintbrush
>and then save them with the same name as 16 color bitmaps using the
>save as dialog. I've created graphics in many image editors, converted
>them to 16 color bitmaps in some others, wingif, for example. But, they
>turn out badly unless I open them in Paintbrush then save them.
>
>-dennis turner

I would imagine George's problem was that he used them as 256 color bitmaps which, of course, aren't supported by WinHelp for Windows 3.1. Putting this in a SHED file or running it through the MRB compiler should do the trick. The .SHG and .MRB file formats are virtually identical (see my article in the February 1994 issue of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal). To support 256 color bitmaps, you can a shareware program called SHOWBMP. I don't know where it's available on the net, but it's available in CompuServe's WINSDK forum. It's probably available on ftp.cica.indiana.edu also. In addition, Doc-to-Help 1.6 supports 256 color bitmaps (as well as quite a few other really cool features, if I do say so myself). As a disclaimer, I wrote the 256 color bitmap support code for WexTech as well as some of the other really cool features.

You could also investigate doing your own 256 color bitmap support. I would recommend reading the Windows help authoring guide, specifically under the section of embedded windows. In addition, a new book out, "The Developer's Guide to WINHELP.EXE" by Jim Mischel (Wiley Press) has a great few chapters on writing .DLLs for WinHelp and embedded windows.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
George Gottschalk
Carl Cuneo
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

VB HelpWriter - Bug Report

Jason Hunter (jthunter@mit.edu) wrote:

: I have noticed a few bugs in the recent version of VB HelpWriter.

: 1.) The first bug is the elusive one. I don't know if this is really a bug
: or just my system being screwy but I never had these problems before I started
: using VB HelpWriter and I have elliminated everything else that I could think
: of. It seems that VB HelpWriter is a resource hog. It uses alot of systems
: resources and I think that it has a resources leak. It seems to use up
I have been working on the resource issues, and expect to have a new EXE
posted sometime this week. It *did* have a memory leak, which I think
I've plugged. Seems like the program's uses about %20 less resources now,
and does not leak anymore.

: 2.) This bug is very easy to find. It evolves the cut and copy
: functionality. If you open the topics listing windows that gives the small
: dialog box that lets you browse through the topics that you have written and
: try to cut or copy from the macros line (I haven't tried it on any other edit
: control in the dialog) VB HelpWriter causes a GPF in the USER module and
: crashes the program. After that the system becomes unstable and has
WOW. I'll look at that this evening. Expect this to be fixed in the new
version (1.7.0) later this week.

Thanks for the bug reports.

Sincerely,
Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems (Home of VB HelpWriter)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Jason Hunter

VB HelpWriter - Bug Report

BRMcDaniel (brmcdaniel@aol.com) wrote:
: Yea.. I noticed that when I used it as well. Just accidently double click
: on the NEW command.. It loads two blank projects.. and BOOOMMM My system
Are you talking about the "NEW" command under the "File | New" menu?
I didn't know someone *could* double-click a menu!
I'll look at it tonight as well.

: crashes ... A look at the memory and resources shows hardly NO memory left
: and VERY few resources... (4megs real RAM and 8 meg swap file .. and after
: loading two blank projects.. I have about 500k left and that is with
: NOTHING else but progman running. That averages to about 3 or 4 megs for
I understand your frustration. The new EXE I'll be posting later this
week should help this problem quite a bit.

: a blank project file.) Oh well..I've been using WHAT and Word 2 and have
: become quite comfortable with it... and it's nice to use WHAT/Word since
: you can modify the macro's anyway you like to fully customize the system.
: Oh and of course one of the best reasons for liking What is that if you
: have Word..it's FREE ;>
If you're a VB programmer, you could use VB HelpWriter to read your
source code and generate a set of starting topics and a VB module to call
the Winhelp APIs. Then use WHAT for final editing and polishing.

I do need to get a copy of WHAT. It'ld be nice to make sure the tools
work cooperatively.

Thanks for the bug report.

Sincerely,
Fred Bunn

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jason Hunter
BRMcDaniel

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

In article <2vruff$o6t@orange.digex.net>
gduvall@orange.digex.net "Gary Duvall" writes:

>I would like to know if there is a shareware (or ?) program that will
>help me create helpfiles. Anyone know of any?

There's no shareware program, but the one-and-only program that you need to create Help files is the Help Compiler, and that's freely available from ftp.microsoft.com.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gary Duvall

Memory problem with SMC Ethernet.

In article <mkim-110794145330@mac20-196.ncsa.uiuc.edu>
mkim@ncsa.uiuc.edu "Kim, Myung Ho" writes:

>Hello
>
>I am trying to install SMC Elite16 Ethernet into a PC.
>I am using smc_wd.com.
>When I try to lead smc_wd.com driver into memory at 0x300, I got error
>message saying that at 0x300, other application is loaded already.
>
>Can I load that other application into some other address in memory?
>
>Thank you

This is a newsgroup for discussing WinHelp - the Windows on-line Help system. It is NOT a group for asking for general help with Windows programming, or indeed, with anything else!

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kim, Myung Ho

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

You can find the answer to that in the FAQ for the group.
If you don't know where that is, it is in:

quasar.sba.dal.ca

The txt file is located under /www/doc

The hlp file is located under /www/hlp

After all, that's what the FAQ is for...

Gary Duvall (gduvall@orange.digex.net) wrote:
: I would like to know if there is a shareware (or ?) program that will
: help me create helpfiles. Anyone know of any?
: Gary

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gary Duvall

Virtual Functions

Hi,

Could anyone out there tell what "Virtual Functions" are
in the context of windows programming in MS-C++.

Terry.
--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Virtual Functions

HELP PC GRAPHICS

I am about to undertake a project to produce a simple GRAPHICS class under WINDOWS on a PC.

I will be using C++ with which I am familiar, but I have no previous GRAPHICS experience, and have not used a PC or DOS before. Could anyone recommend a good text that will introduce the concepts involved especially regarding the graphics (the simpler the better).

If not, could anyone suggest a suitable newsgroup to ask.

Thanks

Michael.McManus@uk.ac.newcastle (inexperienced programmer)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

cancel

Article cancelled from nr
--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Jagged edges in captured bitmaps

I don't use screen captures that much. I tend to create my own graphics with Corel Draw, or I scan them in with an Epson flatbed scanner, and then resize. When I do the latter, my scanned images come out in winhelp about the size of a postage stamp, despite the fact that they are much larger. Using this method, there seems to be a 10 to 1 ratio between the size of images in external applications and in winhelp. However, I have solved this problem in two ways:
(1) Load the image into the hotspot editor and save as an *.shg file, with or without buttons.
(2) Do same as one, but save as a straight *.bmp file.

Under both scenarios, you will solve one's postage stamp problem.

However, one can then not reload the *.bmp files in external applications like CorelPaint or PaintBrush. The bmp format is no longer recognized.

Carl

WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW
Carl J. Cuneo, Sociology, McMaster University
KTH-608, Hamilton, Ont., Canada L8S 4M4
Ph. (905) 525-9140, x23602; FAX: (905) 522-2642
E-mail: cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca
WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Steve Hopkins

Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech

In article <ssihbCssws2.GwD@netcom.com>, Tom Cable <ssihb@netcom.com> wrote:
>Is anyone out there using HDK by Virtual Media Tech ???? How does it
>compare to RoboHelp and Doc-to-Help ????
>
>Does it work well with MS Word v6.0 ????
>
>Thanks in advance.
>--
>Servantis Systems Inc ssihb@netcom.com
>Home Banking Systems

There are several incompatibilities between HDK and MS Word running
WinHelp (rtf and hpj files).

Carl

WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW
Carl J. Cuneo, Sociology, McMaster University
KTH-608, Hamilton, Ont., Canada L8S 4M4
Ph. (905) 525-9140, x23602; FAX: (905) 522-2642
E-mail: cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca
WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Tom Cable

RoboHelp Contact

Would someone email me contact information for RoboHelp, please?

reply-to above is correct.

==========
==========
Peter C. Bosch | "To an optimist, it's half full. To a pessimist,
pbosch@motown.ge.com | it's half empty. To an engineer, it's twice as
Martin Marietta | big as necessary..." cogito ergo disclaimo.
==========
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Need format of '.shg' files for current project...

To make a long story short, I need to be able to convert a windows '.shg' file to another format (so that the same source can be used to produce a help file on Windows and UN*X. I basically have everything I need (no need for .dll support (thank god, in UN*X that would be hell)) except for this one piece, and there's no real way to get around the need.

Any pointers, tips and articles referred to me would be of great assistance.

...and greatly appreciated.

Chris Olson

--
// chris@Sterling.COM | Send comp.sources.x submissions to:
\X/ Amiga: The only way to fly! | sources-x@sterling.com
"It's intuitively obvious to the most casual observer..."
GCS d++(--) -p+ c++ !l u++ e+ m+(-) s++/++ n h--- f+ g+++ w+ t++ r+ y+

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Need format of '.shg' files for current project...

How are MS Previews made?

Yes these were made with the MDK.

Jon

English, grant (english@kea.lincoln.ac.nz) wrote:

: I'm interested in developing some simple online tutorials similar in scope
: to the previews that come with MicroSoft applications such as MS Money and
: Powerpoint.

: Are these created with the multimedia development kit, or some other MS
: product.

: Are there any third party products which provide similar capabilities.

: Thanx in advance
: Grant English
: english@kea.lincoln.ac.nz

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
English, grant

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

I've uploaded a shareware version of the Help Tool I use. It's called Help Assistant. IMHO it is one of the better help tools available. (No I did not write it)

There is a version for Word 2.0 (HA20.exe) and for Word 6.0 (HA3.0)

One of it's better features is the ability to play videos (avi files). Registration is very cheap..... Where to find it?

1) quasar.sba.dal.ca under /www/zip (anonymous ftp)
2) http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000/ (under download central)

Any problems getting the file please let me know.

Cheers.

Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA
http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000/tjr/tjr.html

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

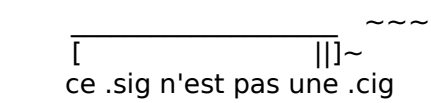
This Author Directory

Referenced By
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Need format of '.shg' files for current project...

In article <301erb$lng@sparky.sterling.com>,
Chris Olson <chris@ITD.Sterling.COM> wrote:
>To make a long story short, I need to be able to convert a windows '.shg'
>file to another format (so that the same source can be used to produce a
>help file on Windows and UN*X. I basically have everything I need (no need
>for .dll support (thank god, in UN*X that would be hell)) except for this
>one piece, and there's no real way to get around the need.
>
>Any pointers, tips and articles referred to me would be of great assistance.
>

The .shg and .mrb file formats were discussed by Pete Davis in
the February '94 isue of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Chris Olson

Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)

I don't have any word on its positioning or dates, but you can take a look
at the July edition of the MSDN Level I CD to ssee what is
possible: it was built using only the MediaView tools.

In article <1994Jul7.140841.187@relay.nswc.navy.mil> snshah@excelsior.nswc.navy.mil (S. N. Shah) writes:
>I was wondering if anyone has heard anything about Microsoft's new MediaView
>toolkit? It is a replacement for Help, MM Viewer, or both? Any news on delivery
>dates and pricing?
>
>Thanks.

--
jamesva@microsoft.com | "I code nude!"
Microsoft Developer Network | - Dr. GUI

All statements and opinions expressed are mine.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
S. N. Shah

Winhelp and Visual Basic

We are calling help from a Visual Basic application.

We are using the right mouse button to invoke the Winhelp function with the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP parameter.

This shows the desired topic in a pop-up window as expected.

But if the user clicks on a jump or popup in that window, the Main help window appears and then an "Windows Help Out of Memory" dialog box appears.

The machine has at least 10 MB free, and when the Help File is invoked regularly (at the Contents topic) everything is fine.

We have not found an answer in the HAG. Any ideas would be welcome..

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winhelp and Visual Basic

Winhelp on Unix?

In article <s.griffin.99.001257C5@mcs.surrey.ac.uk>, s.griffin@mcs.surrey.ac.uk (Stephen Griffin) writes:
|>In article <Cs5wBn.I59@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
|>>From: mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer)
|>>Subject: Re: Winhelp on Unix?
|>>Date: Wed, 29 Jun 1994 14:02:10 GMT
|>
|>>In article <2urso9$ihb@msuinfo.cl.msu.edu>,
|>>Daniel Smith <smithda@cps.msu.edu> wrote:
|>
|>>>Does anyone know if there is a tool available to let me use my Windows
|>>>Help files on a Unix workstation? I really like the MS Help system,
|>>>and it would be nice to have it available on Unix as well.
|>
|>>Bristol Technologies has a product (I forget the name).
|>>They used to provide a demo at their site (ftp.bristol.com?)
|>
|>It's called HyperHelp - the latest version I new of was 2.0 but that was some
|>time ago. I had the demo once - it was pretty nice, very WINDOWS like in
|>OpenLook.
|>
|>I seem to remember, however, that it was very pricey - I don't remember how
|>much but we couldn't afford it!

I checked into this a while back--at least a year ago--and at that
time the help compiler was $2500 and the help viewer was another
$2500. And, it was only available for a few flavors of Unix. They
offered the source code for $15,000.

Stephen
--
Stephen Michael Schimpf
Programmer/Analyst II
UCLA Department of Astronomy
405 Hilgard Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90024-1562
(310) 825-5183
stephen@eggneb.astro.ucla.edu

_ _ /| |--- |--- - |-\ |--- /---\ | | _ _
| \/ | |-- | -. /_\ | | |-- | |---|
| |--\ |--| / \ |-/ |--\ | | |
| / \ |
Brother will kill brother \
Spilling blood across the land \
Killing for religion
Something I don't understand

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Daniel Smith
Miguel Carrasquer

Stephen Griffin

Referenced By

Winhelp on Unix?

Winhelp on Unix?

Winhelp and Visual Basic

In article <1994Jul14.002348.5328@sol.UVic.CA>,
Dave Woods <dwoods@ophelia.UVic.CA> wrote:
>We are calling help from a Visual Basic application.
>
>We are using the right mouse button to invoke the Winhelp function
>with the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP parameter.
>
>This shows the desired topic in a pop-up window as expected.
>
>But if the user clicks on a jump or popup in that window, the Main help
>window appears and then an "Windows Help Out of Memory" dialog box
>appears.
>
>The machine has at least 10 MB free, and when the Help File is invoked
>regularly (at the Contents topic) everything is fine.
>
>We have not found an answer in the HAG. Any ideas would be welcome..
>

Yup. I've seen that too. The way I have things set up, though,
the normal thing is that nothing happens when you click on a
hotspot in a popup when the main Help window is not open.
Another bug is that the pop-up window does not return focus
when you dismiss it. I'm afraid not much can be done about
it: they're bugs in WinHelp.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS
POPUPS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Dave Woods

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

gduvall@orange.digex.net "Gary Duvall" writes:
> I would like to know if there is a shareware (or ?) program that will
> help me create helpfiles. Anyone know of any?

Check out Help Writer's Assistant, available on ftp sites. I've just finished my first real-world project (~350 topics, 300k) using it and I'm very happy with the results.

-M- msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gary Duvall
Referenced By
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

Pen Controls

Help!

I have an MFC Application that, when run on a pen based system, automatically uses the pen based controls, as advertised. These controls automatically attempt to recognize the pen input, also as advertised, but what I would like to do is capture the image before the recognizer is called.

How can I achieve this...

Thanks,
Dwight

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS

This Author Directory

Quote characters in Winhelp

In article <304en9$jc4@status.gen.nz> icosa@iconz.co.nz (Ross Keatinge) writes:
>Does anyone know how to display single (ie ') or double (ie ") quote
>characters in a Winhelp file ?
>
>WinWord 6 writes " to the RTF as \ldblquote or \rdblquote which is correct
>as per the RTF spec but nothing appears in the compiled HLP file.

You can set W6 to generate vanilla " and ' characters (I think the option is called "SmartQuote" - check the Help index). However, this doesn't help you with existing documents. I made up a macro that searches for the fancy quotes and replaces them with vanilla quotes, which is very handy when converting documents.

John Panzer

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable document

Ok people, stick with me on this one. It may get confusing.

I am changing a state government manual from printed format into WinHelp format. Simple, right? Right. (I use a Word template, namely Helllp! template.) I also have to figure out how to maintain the WinHelp format, since the manual has periodic updates and additions. Again, simple. (Edit the Word documents.) Not only do I have to make the WinHelp file, I have to make a printable document that can still be used offline. Easy, right? Wrong. It is unacceptable to make the word processing department maintain two separate documents that say the same thing.

So how do I do this? I've tried HELP2DOC, but that makes a pretty ugly manual, and would require a lot of reformatting to make a final printable version. It's still a possibility, though.

I've thought about just keeping a normal Word document, buying Doc2Help, and simply run it whenever there's a change, but I think Doc2Help creates very simplistic WinHelp files that do not facilitate all of the Help features requested for the online manual. This isn't much of a possibility.

The third idea is somewhat complex in creation, but may work. Simply put, it's OLE. Create a Word document that has the printable version of the manu al. Then create the general structure of the document (topic titles, pop-up stubs, etc... no text) in a WinHelp file using the Helllp! Word template. Now. Go back to the printable Word document and copy one of the paragraphs onto the clipboard. Switch to the Helllp! document and place the cursor under the appropriate topic/pop-up stub. "Paste Special" the clipboard information as a Word 6.0 OLE LINK. Do this for each paragraph that needs to go into the Help manual. This way, only the printable Word document needs to be updated for both files to be updated, which holds the "one change only" rule. (NOTE: The Helllp! document can be the one to be changed and the printable documents to hold the "Paste Special" links.)

This is the idea I'm somewhat excited about, but I have a couple questions:

- Will memory be a problem? There could be up to a couple hundred OLE links. Will this be a problem?
- Does the Help compiler care if something is a true paragraph or an OLE link?

The above is by far the most likable solution because of the ease up maintenance once it is set up (which won't be a pretty task).

There. I've told you the situation, and my idea of how to resolve the situation. Now. What am I missing? "What's wrong with this picture?", so to speak. I ask you to give me your thoughts. Tear up the idea, give constructive criticism, applaud the solution, offer a new possibility, give your vote to another possibility ... I'm looking for all types of replies.

Thanks for any help you may give me.

Brian Samson
Strategic Technology Integrators
basamson@infinet.com

basamson@infinet.com

Wow! I'm on Mosaic now!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents

Windows Help-Builders

=> Hi.. I've had a lot of success with Visual
=> Help.. The price is under $100 also.. There is
=> a shareware version around (i don't know where)
=> so you can see if you like before buying..

The price is $49.....

-- Espen Joranger, Oslo, Norway (espen.joranger@thcave.bbs.no) --

* RM 1.3 00322 * DIVORCE=system("echo y | erase \wife*.*");

+---+
| Thunderball Cave BBS +47 2256 7018 / 2256 8809 (USR V.32bis/Terbo) |
| --   thcave.bbs.no   --   Oslo Norway   -- |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
David_Foringer
<2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>
<2v7mn3$t6t@search01.news.aol.com>
Preston L. Bannister

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl

Hi Brian:
You might consider keeping just the help file version making a copy and running a WinWord macro to pull out the footnotes. With HELLLP! docs, the following should do it:

```
Sub MAIN
StartOfDocument
EditFind .Find = "^12", .WholeWord = 0, .MatchCase = 0, .Direction = 1,
.Format = 0
While EditFindFound()
        ExtendSelection
        EditFind .Find = "^13", .WholeWord = 0, .MatchCase = 0, .Direction
= 1, .Format = 0
        EditClear
        CharRight
        EditFind .Find = "^12", .WholeWord = 0, .MatchCase = 0, .Direction
= 1, .Format = 0
Wend
End Sub
```

This will leave you with a raw document with all of your text, fonts etc and the topic titles in the Word style "Topic Title". You could then edit the style Topic Title in this second copy to suit your print layout.

I appreciate John's comments as well, but I wrote HELLLP! to avoid the exercises he enjoys so much!

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory
``````

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl

I now have a new career, showing people how to embarass themselves in front of the largest number of people! I included the wrong macro in my last message.
It should be:

```
Sub MAIN
StartOfDocument
EditFind .Find = "^12", .WholeWord = 0, .MatchCase = 0, .Direction = 1,
.Format = 0
While EditFindFound()
        ExtendSelection
        EditFindChar .Font = "", .Points = "", .Bold = - 1, .Italic = - 1,
.Strikeout = - 1,          .Hidden = 1, .SmallCaps = - 1, .AllCaps = - 1,
.Underline = - 1, .Color = - 1,          .Position = "", .Spacing = ""
        EditFind .Find = "", .WholeWord = 0, .MatchCase = 0, .Direction =
1, .Format = 1
        EditClear
        CharRight
        EditFindClearFormatting
        EditFind .Find = "^12", .WholeWord = 0, .MatchCase = 0, .Direction
= 2, .Format = 0
Wend
End Sub
```

Hope this helps, both in creating a printable document, and showing why it is is unwise to rush too fast into print (or cyberprint).

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

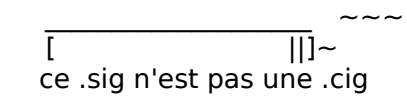
This Author Directory
 ``````

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

In article <1994Jul15.025517.26083@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>
> Finally, browse sequences can be added as required. I keep it
> very simple and just define one browse sequence starting at page
> 1 of the manual (the first topic) and going to the end of the
> manual. This type of browse sequence simulates turning pages
> to read the manual forward or backward.

Very good! I hate it when I start up a help file and the browse buttons don't work; or when I jump somewhere, follow the browse sequence for a few topics, and then find I'm in a dead end street!

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson
John Grant

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

In article <1994Jul15.185131.25924@ccc.amdahl.com>,

<das90@ccc.amdahl.com> writes:

> I had no problem getting ha30.exe, but after installing it, I get a

> message from Winword (6.0), "WordBasic Err=52/Bad filename or

>number" at startup. This also occurs anytime I hit one of the

>choices on the HA menu that was added.
> This occured on two different systems, both of which have

>legal/complete
> W4W6.0 packages installed (honest!).
>
> Any clues? Anyone?

i had the same problems. i will forward to you what the creator of HA

emailed to me:

Hi...

Your problem is that Help Assistant is looking for some project in a directory that it cannot find. This is a problem that I had with the Shareware version of HA3.0 that I distributed originately. I since have developped a much improved version (3.1) that I will be able to make available as Shareware soon. In the mean time, here what you can do to get going.

Open the file helpass.ini that should be located in the c:\windows directory. The first part should look like this:

[CONFIG]
root=d:\helpass\ha31\help
project=HELPASS
bmroot=d:\helpass\ha31\help
aviroot=c:\hasample
ProjectModified=0

the setting are probably different, but what you should do is to change it for the following:

[CONFIG]
root=
project=
bmroot=c:\windows
aviroot=c:\windows

ProjectModified=0

Then run Help Assistant again.

You should now be in a position to create your own project and Help Assistant should work properly. You may encounter difficulties with the compiler. Sometimes this version had problems locating the hcp.pif file. If this is happening to you let me know.

I hope that will get you working so you can have a taste of my product. I am pretty shure that all the problems that you will encounter with that Shareware version have been solved in version 3.1.

I it works, let me know what you think of it.

Roger.

****
* TecKnow Logic, Halifax NS, Canada *
* Roger St-Pierre *
* Internet: rstpierr@fox.nstn.ns.ca *
****

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Danny Smith

Referenced By

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

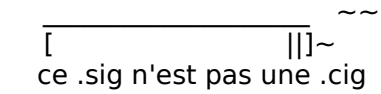
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Help hierarchies

In article <obrien-james.98.0018AA71@yale.edu>,
James A. O'Brien <obrien-james@yale.edu> wrote:
>Can anyone give me a brief generic description of how to implement a help
>hierarchy in a given topic window? E.g. you start with several jumps visible.
>Clicking on one of them expands a list of jumps as sub-items in an indented
>list beneath them. I guess you could just do it as a jump to a different
>topic, in which the expansion is present. However, in most help files I've
>seen, each jump in such a page is independently expandable. This would very
>quickly add up to a large number of combinations, so I suspect it's not done
>this way.

You're right. The only way to do this by standard WinHelp means
is to have different topics, which will not be workable for a large
number of topics. I guess the way to do it is in a separate DLL.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
James A. O'Brien

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

In article <306ui4$ros@news.acns.nwu.edu>, chou@n5145.notis.com says:
>In article <1994Jul15.185131.25924@ccc.amdahl.com>,
><das90@ccc.amdahl.com> writes:
>> I had no problem getting ha30.exe, but after installing it, I get a
>> message from Winword (6.0), "WordBasic Err=52/Bad filename or
>>number" at startup. This also occurs anytime I hit one of the
>>[...]
>
>i had the same problems. i will forward to you what the creator of HA
>emailed to me:

Which I tried, to little avail: I got further, as far as the project setup dialog. After that, repeated WordBasic Err=xx messages when I tried to do anything on the HA menu. I guess you get what you pay for .....

[continuation of original thread...]
>
>Hi...
>
>Your problem is that Help Assistant is looking for some project in a
>directory that it cannot find. This is a problem that I had with the
>Shareware version of HA3.0 that I distributed originately. I since
>have developped a much improved version (3.1) that I will be able to
>make available as Shareware soon. In the mean time, here what you
>can do to get going.
>
>Open the file helpass.ini that should be located in the c:\windows
>directory. The first part should look like this:
>
>[CONFIG]
>root=d:\helpass\ha31\help
>project=HELPASS
>bmroot=d:\helpass\ha31\help
>aviroot=c:\hasample
>ProjectModified=0
>
>the setting are probably different, but what you should do is to
>change it for the following:
>
>[CONFIG]
>root=
>project=
>bmroot=c:\windows
>aviroot=c:\windows
>ProjectModified=0
>
>Then run Help Assistant again.
>
>You should now be in a position to create your own project and Help
>Assistant should work properly. You may encounter difficulties with

>the compiler. Sometimes this version had problems locating the
>hcp.pif file. If this is happening to you let me know.
>
>I hope that will get you working so you can have a taste of my
>product. I am pretty shure that all the problems that you will
>encounter with that Shareware version have been solved in version
>3.1.
>
>I it works, let me know what you think of it.
>
>Roger.
>**********
>* TecKnow Logic, Halifax NS, Canada *
>* Roger St-Pierre   *
>* Internet: rstpierr@fox.nstn.ns.ca *
>**********
>
>
>

Danny Smith | 408/992-2365 | danny@uts.amdahl.com
Amdahl Corp. | Sunnyvale, CA | Compu$erve: 71672,1602
[Disclaimer - the above opinions are mine, and do not]
[reflect Amdahl policy. (They made me say that.)]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Danny Smith
chou@n5145.notis.com

New VB HelpWriter release (FREE help tool)

****
********** NEWS FLASH **********

VB HelpWriter Version 1.70 is here!
(Available for downloading)

Summary:
VB HelpWriter "Lite" edition is a completely integrated helpfile development system for Visual Basic (or C++).

Main features...
- . FREE - The "Lite" edition creates helpfiles up to 20 topics (about twice that of NOTEPAD's help)
- . WYSIWYG editor included (no word processor needed)
- . Creates a starting helpfile from your VB code
- . Automatic GLOSSARY creation
- . Generates code for the WINHELP API functions
- . Edit multiple topics in several windows
- . Jumps are always "Live", no test mode needed

Other:

VB HelpWriter was selected to compete with RoboHelp and Doc-To-Help in Wintech Journal's 1994 Readers Choice awards. (Please cast a vote for us!)

A "product to consider" in Visual Basic Programmer's Journal's Feb/March 1994 article on helpfiles. Specifically noted for it's "..nice features for integrating your VB program into the helpfile."

========== New features ==========

* UNDO all edits
* Uses less system resources (more free memory)
* Supports windows metafile graphics
* Supports (c), (r), International Currency, and math symbols
* Saves editor settings between sessions.

==========

========== Bug Fixes ==========

* "Bitmap" and "Dictionary" dialogs don't lose data

* Jump report now identifies the correct starting topic
* Found and fixed various memory leaks
* No longer GPFs when pasting into topic information dialog
* Corrected declaration of SearchHelp() support routine

==========

How to get VB Helpmaker:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| Compuserve: MSBASIC forum, Library 5, under VBHW.ZIP        |
|                  (Uploaded on 7/15/94, so it may not be available   |
|                   for a few days)                                   |
| Internet: "ftp.netcom.com    /ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter"                |
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Current users should download "vbhw170u.zip" (about 150K), to upgrade.

New users should download "vbhw170.zip". This contains the latest EXE, support dlls, and example files. (about 1000K).

Happy computing!

Sincerely,
Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems (Home of VB HelpWriter)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

SHED Editor Macros?

Hello Networld.. I have what I think is probably a naive and simple question, but I'm at a loss.

What does SHED want when you choose the hotspot to call a macro (ass opposed to a jump or pop-up)? What I'm trying to do is call up other WinHelp files' tables of contents from different hotspot... like a master table of contents opening up a bunch of small books.

I tried just calling the context id and allowing the HCP compiler to compile all the help files at the same time, but there's 2 problems with that: (1) the help file gets larger than would be ideal, and (2) I lose all of my window settings from my individual help "chapters". Apparently I have to define all of the secondary windows in the main window that's being compiled, and there are a lot of secondary window settings.

So how does one create a macro for SHED? Is a macro the solution to call up another help file's table of contents?

Thanks in advance for any help.

Brian Samson
basamson@infinet.com
basamson@infinet.com

Wow! I'm on Mosaic now!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
BITMAPS
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

Virtual Functions

In article <Csuyx0.8wq@freenet.carleton.ca>
ah694@FreeNet.Carleton.CA "Terrance Au" writes:

>
>
>Hi,
>
>Could anyone out there tell what "Virtual Functions" are
>in the context of windows programming in MS-C++.

You've asked in the wrong group. This group is for discussing "WinHelp" -
the Windows on-line help engine.

If you don't know what virtual functions are I'd STRONGLY suggest buying an
introductory book on C++ programming!

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Terrance Au

Quote characters in Winhelp

Ross Keatinge (icosa@iconz.co.nz) wrote:
: Does anyone know how to display single (ie ') or double (ie ") quote
: characters in a Winhelp file ?

: WinWord 6 writes " to the RTF as \ldblquote or \rdblquote which is correct
: as per the RTF spec but nothing appears in the compiled HLP file.

I have just been through this learning curve in the past few days.

Essentially, you are required to switch OFF the Smart Quotes Automatic conversion which you can find in Format AutoFormat menu (there may be another place in the Edit menu that you also have to set it).

This problem also occurs for macros which contain these characters, such as for file names, and it accepts the text and then posts the message "UNKNOWN VARIABLE" of suchlike.

Roger Layton.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge
Referenced By
Quote characters in Winhelp

Books on writing WinHlp files ?

Hi!

Can anyone out there point to one or two good books on writing help
files (or the one that includes some chapter(s) on that)?
Something 'better' than MS Win Reference, vol. 4 or MS Programming Tools...
I have BC4 and the online help on writing help files with MS Word. I would
like to get more info in some conventional format (a book :)
Thanks a lot!
robertino

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
WinHlp-L Mailgroup. Where do I sign up?

SHED Editor Macros?

The macro you are looking for to call up another help file by its contents topic is !JumpContents(`yourfile.hlp')
remember to use the correct quotes.
If you are using HELLLP! v2.3 you can call another help file from a hotspot text or graphic. Just highlight the text or graphic, then click the "screen" button on the HELLLP! button bar or select "Spawn external process" on the Insert menu. When asked the process, click "Winhelp Macro", and you will be presented with a list of macros. Select the one you want, and you will receive assistance in filling in the parameters. Incidentally you can get to this same dialog to insert a button, or as an opening option.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory
``````

Quote characters in Winhelp

Does anyone know how to display single (ie ') or double (ie ") quote characters in a Winhelp file ?

WinWord 6 writes " to the RTF as \ldblquote or \rdblquote which is correct as per the RTF spec but nothing appears in the compiled HLP file.

Thanks

Ross Keatinge icosa@iconz.co.nz
Auckland
New Zealand

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Quote characters in Winhelp
Quote characters in Winhelp
Quote characters in Winhelp

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

In article <basamson.1.00314D97@infinet.com> basamson@infinet.com (Brian Samson) writes:
>Ok people, stick with me on this one. It may get confusing.
>
>I am changing a state government manual from printed format into WinHelp
>format. Simple, right? Right. (I use a Word template, namely Helllp!
>template.) I also have to figure out how to maintain the WinHelp format,
>since the manual has periodic updates and additions. Again, simple. (Edit
>the Word documents.) Not only do I have to make the WinHelp file, I have to
>make a printable document that can still be used offline. Easy, right?
>Wrong. It is unacceptable to make the word processing department maintain two
>separate documents that say the same thing.
>
>So how do I do this? I've tried HELP2DOC, but that makes a pretty ugly
>manual, and would require a lot of reformatting to make a final printable
>version. It's still a possibility, though.
>
>I've thought about just keeping a normal Word document, buying Doc2Help,
>and simply run it whenever there's a change, but I think Doc2Help creates very
>simplistic WinHelp files that do not facilitate all of the Help features
>requested for the online manual. This isn't much of a possibility.

Well, I'm never short of opinions on this topic...
Personally, I've got no use for any of the applications that exist to help you create .HLP files. All I use is Word (2c) and HC.
It works fine, but then again, I'm used to doing things at the fundamental levels, without having magic buttons to push to do the work for me.

My Opinion

Over the years, most of us have learned how to write a proper manual or research paper, i.e. with a table of contents and several chapters and Appendices. Furthermore, most people use legal notation and divide the sections into sub-sections. For example, it might look like:

1. Introduction
2. Installation
    - 2.1 Files
    - 2.2 Icons
    - 2.3 De-Installation (is that a word?)
3. Getting Started
    - 3.1 ...
    - 3.2 ...
4. ...

Appendix A
Appendix B
...

Ok, so why should we abandon all of this knowledge when we write help files? If you read the guidelines for creating help files for Windows applications, you get the idea that the correct way is to write a whole bunch of unconnected topics and then thread them together logically with browse sequences. I disagree completely with this methodology. I like hypertext, but I get lost quite often. Furthermore, just because the topics are connected by logical browse sequences, doesn't mean that the literary content of the help topics flows easily across topic boundaries, i.e. quite often, there is no flow, thus making it easy to read.

My System

So the approach that I have taken is to write a single document which does double duty as the printed manual and the on-line .HLP. It is structured as above and is very easy for me to write because I *know* how to write such documents with my eyes closed (almost). I don't deal with browse sequences or the concept of topics. I deal with chapters and sub-sections and Appendices. However, I create the sub-sections according to what is reasonable, but also so that there is a section which corresponds to each <help> button in my application.

When I am done, I cross-reference the document internally, i.e. adding popup definitions and jumps. I don't use very many confusing context strings. In fact, I just use the section numbers. For example the text might look like:

```
...blah, blah, blah (see Section 2.3.4z2.3.4) and blah...
                                ==========.....
```

where ===== is double undescore for the jump text and ..... is hidden text for the 'goto' part. The context string assigned to section 2.3.4 is "z2.3.4". The "z" just makes it easy to find.

Then I add in the context strings which hook into the application (each topic can have several context strings). For example, if I have a button id:

```
#define HELP_CHOOSEFILE 123
```

then I use that context string for the corresponding section in the manual. So the topic footnotes will be:

```
#z2.3.4
#HELP_CHOOSEFILE
$ Choosing a File
```

Finally, browse sequences can be added as required. I keep it very simple and just define one browse sequence starting at page 1 of the manual (the first topic) and going to the end of the manual. This type of browse sequence simulates turning pages to read the manual forward or backward. This is important to me. I know what I am writing and I write the entire manual in a logical manner, taking the user on a journey through the program. I decide the order in which topics and information etc will be presented. As an author, this is my job because I know how it all

works and I know how to present it in a logical sequence to the reader. When I use hypertext to randomly jump through a help file, it is me who is deciding what to read next. Who am I to know where to start and what to read next in order to obtain a reasonable understanding of how it all works? The author should be the tour guide and the teacher and usually the printed manual is written in such a way to present the entire package of information in the best way. What I am saying is that the best browse sequence for an on-line manual is the one which allows you to read the help file as a printed manual. There have been many requests for a method of printing out the whole .hlp file. Ok, so let's say WinHelp allowed you to do that - you would probably spend 3 days shuffling the pieces of paper (one topic per page!), trying to put those random topics into some reasonable order so the box of paper could be read like a manual. My .hlp file is already in that order.

All of this is done using Word, i.e. single & double underscores, footnotes etc. It is quite simple and I feel no need to use any of the commercial or shareware utilities.

Now the last thing that is required is to print out the printed manual. I haven't streamlined this yet, because some of my WOrd macros are a bit awkward, but all I do is load the Word .DOC file and strip out all of the formatting for creating the .HLP file:

- remove all footnotes
- remove all single & double underscores for popups and jumps

Then I go through it and remove some of the page breaks for short topics so they will print on the same page (i.e. if 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 are all short, I remove the page breaks and they all print on the same page. The page breaks at the beginning of each chapter or Appendix remain in place. Finally, I print the manual and exit without saving the file. I don't save it, unless I know that the manual won't change for a while. When I do, I save it as .PRN so I have:

MYAPP.DOC (Word document with .HLP formatting)
MYAPP.PRN (Word document ready to print as manual)

>The third idea is somewhat complex in creation, but may work. Simply put,
>it’s OLE. Create a Word document that has the printable version of the manu
>al. Then create the general structure of the document (topic titles, pop-up
> stubs, etc... no text) in a WinHelp file using the Helllp! Word template.
>Now. Go back to the printable Word document and copy one of the paragraphs
>onto the clipboard. Switch to the Helllp! document and place the cursor under
>the appropriate topic/pop-up stub. "Paste Special" the clipboard information
>as a Word 6.0 OLE LINK. Do this for each paragraph that needs to go into the
>Help manual. This way, only the printable Word document needs to be updated
>for both files to be updated, which holds the “one change only” rule.
>(NOTE: The Helllp! document can be the one to be changed and the printable
>documents to hold the "Paste Special" links.)

Several people have suggested that you take the manual and make it a single topic (i.e. the last topic in the .hlp file, so that the .hlp file contains 2 copies of the document. The first 200 topics are combined into a single topic 201 which is ready to print.

I've also thought about doing that, but never got a round tuit.

>This is the idea I'm somewhat excited about, but I have a couple questions:
> Will memory be a problem? There could be up to a couple
> hundred OLE links. Will this be a problem?
> Does the Help compiler care if something is a true paragraph or an
> OLE link?
Don't know OLE.

>The above is by far the most likable solution because of the ease up
>maintenance once it is set up (which won't be a pretty task).
>
>There. I've told you the situation, and my idea of how to resolve the
>situation. Now. What am I missing? "What's wrong with this picture?", so to
>speak. I ask you to give me your thoughts. Tear up the idea, give
>constructive criticism, applaud the solution, offer a new possibility, give
>your vote to another possibility ... I'm looking for all types of replies.
>
>Thanks for any help you may give me.
>
>Brian Samson
>Strategic Technology Integrators
>basamson@infinet.com
>
>basamson@infinet.com
>
>Wow! I'm on Mosaic now!

The bottom line is that the best way to maintain a printed manual and on-line .HLP file is to only have one document that can be used for both. This means it should be written as a manual first and then formatted for on-line help.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
POPUPS
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson
Referenced By
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents

NEW: Help Assistant 3.1 - Plays AVI files

I've just placed an updated version of Help Assistant (v3.1) on:

quasar.sba.dal.ca under /www/zip (File name: ha31s.zip). If you have Web Access then go to http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000/ under Download Central.

This is an excellent package I encourage you to try out. (No, I am not the author, just a satisfied user). Again, it has built in support for playing avi files.

Cheers.

==========

Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA
http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000/tjr/tjr.html

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

In article <48011@mindlink.bc.ca> Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca "Ed Guy" writes:

>Chris, it has just occurred to me that these misdirected innocents
>probably think that the "winhelp" in the group name means that they can ask
>for "help" about "win" and possibly we should cut them a little slack.
>Ed Guy.

Yes, I think that's fairly obvious. I was attempting (and probably failing)
to suggest in my previous message where a better place to post the message
would be :-)

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Current help compiler version

I've got a major problem trying to write a help file which is moderately large which I am trying to compile using HC31 (3.10.445). The compiler dies on me halfway through with an error 5059 (not enough memory). This happens when I compile from Windows (WFW 3.1) or from DOS (6.2).

The machine has 8MB RAM w/ 688Ko of free conventional memory.

The PIF file allows for the maximum available memory + at least 4MB of EMS and 4MB of XMS (I'm not really sure which one, if any, the compiler uses).

The help file itself is compiled from a 250K RTF file, all bitmaps larger that an icon are inserted through a reference to a bmp file (i.e. not directly included in the RTF).

Compression is turned off in the HPJ file.

Of course I'm totally new to Windows Help files, this thing isn't even associated to a program, it's more of a stand-alone document with a couple macros thrown in and it is due next week (would even had been ready if not for this memory problem).

Anyone with a suggestion will earn my neverending gratitude. Post here (I'll probably be reading this group every five minutes for the next few days) or mail and I'll sum up.

Fred.
fa38@calvacom.fr (header adress is bogus)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Current help compiler version
Current help compiler version
Current help compiler version
Current help compiler version
Current help compiler version

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

A few people have emailed me asking about where to find HWA, so in case anyone else is interested: it should be available on src.doc.ic.ac.uk in packages/windows3/util or ftp.cica.indiana.edu in /pub/pc/win3/util.
The files you need are:

hwab40_1.zip	940530	Help Writer's Assistant for Windows 1/2 [509k]
hwab40_2.zip	940530	Help Writer's Assistant for Windows 2/2 [429k]

This is not the same program as Help Assistant, which I haven't used. HWA is still officially in beta release although I haven't found any problems I couldn't work around. I have no connection with the author (Stefan Olson -- stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz) other than being a satisfied customer etc etc.

-M- msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gary Duvall
Mark Smith

Current help compiler version

THe current version is #505, which you will find in a few places as HCP505.ZIP.
I know it's on Compuserve in GO WINSDK under that name and Archie can probably give you an ftp site on the 'net.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
 ``````

Current help compiler version

In article <fa38.1.00121829@calvacom.fr>,
Fred Albrecht <fa38@calvacom.fr> wrote:
>I've got a major problem trying to write a help file which is moderately large
>which I am trying to compile using HC31 (3.10.445). The compiler dies on me
>halfway through with an error 5059 (not enough memory). This happens when I
>compile from Windows (WFW 3.1) or from DOS (6.2).

Try HCP.EXE. It's available from ftp.microsoft.com. (I believe
in a zipfile together with hc31.exe).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fred Albrecht
Referenced By
Current help compiler version

Viewer

I am looking for an experienced viewer programmer to help me on a CD project.
Please contact me by email if you are qualified.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)

When I talked to Microsoft about this they indicated there is no currently released product called MediaView. Where did you hear about it?

Jon

S. N. Shah (snshah@excelsior.nswc.navy.mil) wrote:
: I am looking for information about Microsoft's new MediaView library. If
: anyone has any release, purchasing, dealer, or other information, please
: let me know.

: Thanks.

: Shahid.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
S. N. Shah
Referenced By
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)

MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)

I am looking for information about Microsoft's new MediaView library. If anyone has any release, purchasing, dealer, or other information, please let me know.

Thanks.

Shahid.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)

Licence issues for embedded objects (EQN2.0)

I am writing a major application in WinHelp and am embedding Equation.2 and other objects.

However my clients are unlikely to have Equation.2 on their systems (unless they have Word) and my instinct tells me that the Equation.2 servers are proprietary and cannot be distributed.

I have tried to Cut and Paste, but then they become Word.Picture.6 objects with exactly the same problem.

I want to maintain as much flexibility as possible, with the ability to return to the source object structures for modifying my objects, yet I also need to create a very cheap system without expensive runtime royalties payable.

Any suggestions?

Roger Layton. Johannesburg.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

In article <1994Jul13.165349.25656@dal1> tjr@ac.dal.ca (TIM ROBERTS) writes:
>I've uploaded a shareware version of the Help Tool I use. It's called
>Help Assistant. IMHO it is one of the better help tools available. (No
>[...]
>Any problems getting the file please let me know.
>

I had no problem getting ha30.exe, but after installing it, I get a
message from Winword (6.0), "WordBasic Err=52/Bad filename or number"
at startup. This also occurs anytime I hit one of the choices on the
HA menu that was added.

This occured on two different systems, both of which have legal/complete
W4W6.0 packages installed (honest!).

Any clues? Anyone?

Thanks, danny@amdahl.com

--
Danny Smith | 408/992-2365 | danny@uts.amdahl.com
Amdahl Corp. | Sunnyvale, CA | Compu$erve: 71672,1602
[Disclaimer - the above opinions are mine, and do not]
[reflect Amdahl policy. (They made me say that.)]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
TIM ROBERTS
Referenced By
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Books on writing WinHlp files ?

In article <309jke$1v7@nippur.irb.hr> roby@cromath.math.hr (Robertino Benis) writes:

>Can anyone out there point to one or two good books on writing help
>files (or the one that includes some chapter(s) on that)?

I've been using "Developing Online Help for Windows", by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, and Joe Welinske, published by Sams Publishing, ISBN 0-672-30230-6.

Randy

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robertino Benis

Visual C++, Std or Prof Edition????

Couple of Questions..

(1) What is the difference between MS Visual C++
Standard Edition & Professional Edition??

(2) The professional edition package is skinny. I guess it
contains everything on the CD-ROM. But i need the entire set
of hard-copy documentation too. what are my choices??

Thanks for all the anwsers. Please reply by email.

nataraj/.
nataraj@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Quote characters in Winhelp

Thanks for the replies.
I found that you can insert a plain ' or " by using Insert Symbol but I will now check out the smart quotes option.

Regards

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ross Keatinge
Roger Layton - KMC

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

As an old help and manual writer, I have to disagree that you can use the same document for screen and page reading.

I've written manuals for several commercial products and help for Central Point applications, and find that what works online doesn't work on page and vice versa. Of course, we do context-sensitive help, and very little procedural help, and mostly procedural manuals with less specific dialog box detail, which makes a difference.

Online help is hard to use if it's just a manual that you need to print to make sense of.

Of course, I'm not the government, and I maintain all my documents myself, which means it comes out of _my_ hide, but the result seems worth it.

Hanna Metzger
Central Point Software (now Div of Symantec)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

> Your problem is that Help Assistant is looking for some project in a
> directory that it cannot find. This is a problem that I had with the
> Shareware version of HA3.0 that I distributed originately. I since
> have developped a much improved version (3.1) that I will be able to
> make available as Shareware soon.
>
The improved version of Help Assistant (version 3.1) is available via ftp at quasar.sba.dal.ca under /www/zip (file name ha31s.zip) or via WWW at http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000/ under "Download Central".

You will also find the FAQ for this group at this site under /www/hlp (help version) and /www/doc (text version)

Any problems with the downloads please let me know.

==========
Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA
http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000/tjr/tjr.html

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Danny Smith
chou@n5145.notis.com

Referenced By
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Re: NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

In article <1994Jul19.074427.25820@dal1>, tjr@ac.dal.ca (TIM ROBERTS) writes:

>>>The improved version of Help Assistant (version 3.1) is available via ftp at quasar.sba.dal.ca under /www/zip (file name ha31s.zip) or via WWW at http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000/ under "Download Central". <<<

Is there a version of Help Assistant for Word v2 ? I downloaded it only to find it's for Version 6 ;(. Oh well.. I should probably upgrade to word 6..but heck.. I'm still stuck on that old saying.. "if it ain't broke, don't fix it".....

brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
TIM ROBERTS

Help using DLL

Hi

I am trying to use multimedia TOOLBOOK functions to write an application
in borland c++ for recording audio files.

The toolbook has a DLL called tbkmm.dll. In toolbook one can create buttons
and use functions that record on keypresses of the buttons.
I would like to write a program that uses these functions.

Any suggestions on how to use the DLL libraries to write applications or anyway that it can be done.

Any help is greatly appreciated.

Suri
medapati@birch.ee.vt.edu

SURI MEDAPATI
1200 HUNT CLUB RD.
#4500E
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
(703) 552-4895

e-mail medapati@birch.ee.vt.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help using DLL

Books on writing WinHlp files ?

In article <309jke$1v7@nippur.irb.hr>,
Robertino Benis <roby@cromath.math.hr> wrote:
>
>Hi!
>
>Can anyone out there point to one or two good books on writing help
>files (or the one that includes some chapter(s) on that)?
>Something 'better' than MS Win Reference, vol. 4 or MS Programming Tools...
>I have BC4 and the online help on writing help files with MS Word. I would
>like to get more info in some conventional format (a book :)
>Thanks a lot!
>robertino

The only book I know of is the one some nice person on the WINHLP-L mail group told me about:

Developing Online Help for Windows (with diskette) list: $39.95
by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, & Joe Welinske
Sams Publishing, 1993, ISBN 0-672-30230-6

I am preparing to do a winhlp project and find the book a wonderful overview of all aspects of taking on such a project.

People who have actually created winhlp projects would be able to give you a better idea of how useful the book is.

By the way, the section on the automated tools (doc-to-help, robohelp, etc.) is WAY out of date--a topic that cannot be kept up to date in hardcopy.

Also, the WINHLP-L mailgroup is much more active than this usenet group, and thus another good resource, IMHO.

Good luck,

-- Peter kasaty@ctsnet.cts.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robertino Benis
Referenced By
WinHlp-L Mailgroup. Where do I sign up?

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

Responding to msg by basamson@INFINET.COM (Brian Samson) on

>Ive thought about just keeping a normal Word document,
>buying Doc2Help, and simply run it whenever theres a
>change, but I think Doc2Help creates very simplistic
>WinHelp files that do not facilitate all of the Help
>features requested for the online manual. This isnt
>much of a possibility.

Brian,

I may be biased, I work for WexTech Systems, the makers of Doc-To-Help, but I really don't think our product is limited in the way you describe. I'm not sure what help features you specifically need, but we are not just for simplistic help projects. We fully support Windows Help functionality. We are used for creating all sorts of help files form commercial products to office procedures manuals. We are used in tens of thousands of large corporations and government offices creating truly huge help projects. The main strength of Doc-To-Help is that you can maintain very different online help and hard-copy manual documentation in the same source document. We facilitate marking text graphics, whatever, specifically for Help or Manual Only. We maintain separate templates for your documentation and online help so that they can look very different. Among other features, we automate the intelligent transformation of Glossary Terms into popups and Index Entries into keywords. Our new Hyperformance Tools and version 1.6 will not only increase Doc-To-Help's flexibility and power, but will add functionality to WINHELP including the Doc-To-Help Navigator, an expandable, collapsible outine tree of the entire help project. I hope you will consider evaluating our product. You can order a information kit and demo from our sales department at 212-949-9595.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
POPUPS

This Author Directory

How to Move Sequentially thru a .HLP file

Browsing thru MS-Win .HLP files:

if you set WIN.INI:

[Windows Help]
SeqTopicKeys=1

then SHIFT+CTRL Home will take you to the First item in the help file and SHIFT+-> (right arrow) will take you to the next item (independent of any BROWSE sequences).

I think I found this tip i MicroSoft's Tech docs (SomeWhere)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Does any tool handle Keywords well?

The keyword-search facility in WinHelp is powerful, but gets pretty cumbersome with big help files. You have to attach the keywords to individual topics, but the user sees them in a gigantic alphabetical list in which inconsistencies (in style, capitalization, specificity, you name it...) are highly visible.

What I need, and haven't yet seen in any tool, is a way to edit the merged keyword list, as seen in WinHelp's Search dialog box, directly. If the keyword "Nifty feature" points to three topics, and the keyword "Nifty features" points to two others, I'd like to correct the problem in one place. As it is, I have to compile the help file, browse through the keyword list, write down the inconsistencies, track them down in our 40 *.rtf files, and correct them on the individual topics' K footnotes.

Is there a tool that simplifies this? (Not the K footnotes--I can handle them. The problem is that the keyword list in Search collects information that's scattered across all the topic files.)

Sorry to be so long. Any ideas or pointers?

==========

Bruce Stephenson bruce@spss.com

Any opinions above are my own.

==========

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

KEYWORDS

SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Does any tool handle Keywords well?

Does any tool handle Keywords well?

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

i agree that forehelp is a nice product, and extremely versatile. i
just received a demo of it last week and found it to be easy to use.
it's less kludgey-seeming than robohelp, which i use, but i did find
that not being able to scroll through a bunch of topics within one
document (as you can using robohelp since it is based on ms word)
annoying.
what i did like was the fact that you don't have to reference bitmaps
so you can see what they look like.
and i also dig the dynamic hierarchy which is created everytime you
add jumps to a topic, etc. my boss once requested taht we all graph
our help systems becuase the application we were documentign was so
large and cumbersome. unfortunately, that mean graphing more than 150
topics and updating it was a pain (needless to say, i didn't update
my graphs). forehelp would've removed this bother, but i hear that
robohelp will be including that in their next release.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

Miguel Carrasquer (mcv@inter.NL.net) wrote:
} - Topics can have more than one keyword (K-footnote). Add a
} second footnote to every new topic and have it start, for instance, with
} "New: <topic name>". In the Search box, all the new topics will
} be included at their alphabetical position, and under "New: *"
} (or: "Changed: *").

How about the keyword Update:<date>. All keyword together with Update:<date> will be displayed if you search for it. And you have a chronological list.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Leonard Norrgard
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin

I'm quite flattered when people compare my product (HELLLP!) with products costing ten to twenty times as much. I don't even mind if the comparison is unfavourable on some points, because those are things to go in the job jar for product improvement.

For the curious who may not have heard of HELLLP!, here are its details:

```
        HHHH. HHHH.                                                    HH.
         HH:`  HH:`                                                  HH:
         HH:    HH:   HHHHHH. HH.       HH.       HH.       HHHHHH. HH:
         HHHHHHHH:   HH:```` HH:       HH:       HH:       HH:`HH: HH:
         HH:```HH:   HHHH.    HH:       HH:       HH:       HHHHHH: HH:
         HH:    HH:   HH:``    HH:       HH:       HH:       HH:````  ``
        HHHH: HHHH: HHHHHH. HHHHHH. HHHHHH. HHHHHH. HH:       HH.
         ````  ````  ``````  ``````  ``````  ``````  ``        ``
```

==========

NEW VERSION (v 2.3) OF HELLLP!, THE WINHELP AUTHOR TOOL FOR WINWORD

==========

Improved version adds features to assist the expert by taking away the drudgery, without making the system complicated for the novice.

Features of HELLLP!

* <ASP> Shareware means it is not "Crippleware", no limits on number of help topics which the unregistered version will generate.
* User works entirely within Word (version 2.0 or version 6.0, English or non-English versions). You never have to touch a context string, or an HPJ or RTF file (unless you want to).
* Can generate topics from Word Heading Styles, or user can identify them by pointing.
* Generates a table of contents automatically, for display in the main window, a secondary window or a PopUp with jumps from it already in place.
* User adds additional jumps and PopUps by highlighting the text or graphic to jump from and pointing to the topic to jump to.
* Generates search keywords automatically (user can edit) in lower, upper, or mixed case.
* Can generate browse sequences automatically.
* Generates and tracks context strings automatically (user can edit).
* Can set sizes of main and secondary windows independently, both on initial display and on topic change. Can determine windows for initial display - main, secondary or both.
* Set background colours for scrolling and non-scrolling text.
* Set hotspot colour for cultures where green is not suitable.
* Add sound effects by playing WAV files.
* Launch other processes from within Help File by clicking text or icons.
* Automatic multi-file project builds.
* Generation and mapping of topic numbers for HELPCONTEXTID and other
```

context-sensitive needs.
* Incorporation of additional WinHelp macros by dialog box selection.
* Expert users can supply a file of [sections] to be merged into HPJ file on each build.
* Customised button bars for main window, secondary windows, PopUps or embedded in text. Button-top text in any language. Buttons call or PopUp any topic, WinHelp macro or launch another process.
* Bullets that actually appear in the help file, including a special "hot push button" bullet for action lists.
* Customisable "copyright" line for WinHelp about box.
* Very comprehensive Help file (naturally!).
* Inexpensive - Registration is $30 US including disk and manual. $20 US for electronic key file only by Email.
* Available widely on Bulletin Boards, On-Line services, ASP Advantage and other CD-ROMs, Internet from SimTel sites. Do a partial filename search for HELLLP since it could be stored as HELLLP.EXE or HELLLPnn.ZIP (where nn is the version number).

--


```
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH.      HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:````  HH:`HH:      HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH.     HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:``     HH: HH:      HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH:      HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````  ```````      ```````  ``````  ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036


**News Groups**

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

**User Groups**

WORD
POPUPS
LINKS
SEARCH
KEYWORDS
BITMAPS
MULTIMEDIA
MACROS

This Author Directory
```

Books on writing WinHlp files ?

In article <30e8ef$e5b@xmission.xmission.com> jonm@xmission.com (JonM) writes:
>There is a wonderful new book out there:
>
>Developers Guide to WINHELP.EXE
>
>It is definitely worthwile.
>
Can you provide the information for the author and publihser?
Thanks.

-Terry Chung
 chung@cs.fsu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robertino Benis
JonM

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

In article <twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com> twisted@agora.rdrop.com (Michael Heggen) writes:
>From: twisted@agora.rdrop.com (Michael Heggen)
>Subject: Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
>Date: Tue, 19 Jul 1994 12:00:16 PDT
>Summary: A quick mention of an excellent help authoring tool for Windows Help
>called ForeHelp
>Keywords: ForeHelp ForeFront WinHelp authoring review

>I have seen a fair bit of discussion in the past couple of weeks about various
>WinHelp authoring aids, but no one seems to have mentioned the tool I have
>been using, so I thought I would bring it up to you all.

Thanks for the review. We've been looking at several WinHelp authoring systems here and suffered a similar frustration with other products because we're a WordPerfect house, not Word. So far the stuff we've seen is interesting but hasn't blown our socks off. We've ordered and eval copy of ForeHelp and now I'm really looking forward to starting our test of it.

Michael McCoy
****
mmccoy@crs.loc.gov
202-707-6539

"Be ashamed to die until you have won one victory for humanity."
--Horace Mann

"One must imagine Sisyphus happy."--Camus

****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>

Does any tool handle Keywords well?

Bruce, you may want to try out the Microsoft HULK tool that is available on the MSDN Level I July CD. It is a .RTF parser that reads and analyzes help files for consistency in many areas, including keywords. I don't know if that tool will help you (I did not spend too much time with it), but it is worth a look. I have not seen HULK anywhere except on the MSDN I July CD.

Shahid.

Bruce Stephenson (bruce@spss.com) wrote:
: The keyword-search facility in WinHelp is powerful, but gets
: pretty cumbersome with big help files. You have to attach the
: keywords to individual topics, but the user sees them in a
: gigantic alphabetical list in which inconsistencies (in style,
: capitalization, specificity, you name it...) are highly
: visible.

: What I need, and haven't yet seen in any tool, is a way to edit
: the merged keyword list, as seen in WinHelp's Search dialog box,
: directly. If the keyword "Nifty feature" points to three topics,
: and the keyword "Nifty features" points to two others, I'd like
: to correct the problem in one place. As it is, I have to compile
: the help file, browse through the keyword list, write down the
: inconsistencies, track them down in our 40 *.rtf files, and correct
: them on the individual topics' K footnotes.

: Is there a tool that simplifies this? (Not the K footnotes--I can
: handle them. The problem is that the keyword list in Search collects
: information that's scattered across all the topic files.)

: Sorry to be so long. Any ideas or pointers?
: ====================================
: Bruce Stephenson bruce@spss.com
: Any opinions above are my own.
: ====================================

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Stephenson

MediaView is out - Can't find it!

Well, MediaView (the programmer's version of Viewer 2.0a) is out on the MSDN Level II CD. It is only a beta version, not the shipping version. I wanted to know if anyone can tell me how to get MediaView if we don't get MSDN Level II.

Some of us only need Level I. Anybody from Microsoft listening? An FTP site, CompuServe forum, or other place where it can be found will be helpful.

Thanks. Shahid.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Current help compiler version

Thanks a lot to everybody who replied here or by mail, I got my first mail reply less than an hour after posting.

I got hcp.exe off MS's FTP site and my help file has resumed it's growth without any problems. Apart from it's being able to handle large files, hcp also seems to make a smaller .HLP even w/ out compression.

Should anyone have the same problem, the file's reference is
<ftp://ftp.microsoft.com/softlib/mslfiles/hc505.exe>

Fred.

fa38@calvacom.fr

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fred Albrecht
Miguel Carrasquer
<Ct6J56.975@madge1.demon.co.uk>

Books on writing WinHlp files ?

There is a wonderful new book out there:

Developers Guide to WINHELP.EXE

It is definitely worthwile.

Robertino Benis (roby@cromath.math.hr) wrote:

: Hi!

: Can anyone out there point to one or two good books on writing help
: files (or the one that includes some chapter(s) on that)?
: Something 'better' than MS Win Reference, vol. 4 or MS Programming Tools...
: I have BC4 and the online help on writing help files with MS Word. I would
: like to get more info in some conventional format (a book :)
: Thanks a lot!
: robertino

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robertino Benis
Referenced By
Books on writing WinHlp files ?

Current help compiler version

Fred Albrecht (fa38@calvacom.fr) wrote:
: I've got a major problem trying to write a help file which is moderately large
: which I am trying to compile using HC31 (3.10.445). The compiler dies on me
: halfway through with an error 5059 (not enough memory). This happens when I
: compile from Windows (WFW 3.1) or from DOS (6.2).

:The help file itself is compiled from a 250K RTF file, all bitmaps larger that
:an icon are inserted through a reference to a bmp file (i.e. not directly
: included in the RTF).

: Compression is turned off in the HPJ file.

: fa38@calvacom.fr (header adress is bogus)

HC31 has some *major* bitmap limitations. If I recall its something
like 32K for *ALL* bitmaps. If I don't recall properly, it is
definetly some quite small number usable with only very small bitmaps.
This is probably what is eating up all of your memory.

I haven't tried hcp.exe nor hcp505, I plan on ftping them like
pronto though because I'm having the same trouble as you.

Steve Hughes
hughes@acc.flint.umich.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Fred Albrecht
Referenced By
Current help compiler version

WinHelp for Windows Chicago (4.0) -- what's the scoop?

Hello,

I'd like to better understand the "Help" engine that will be used for Windows 4.0 (aka 'Chicago'). Some questions:

1) Will WinHelp 3.1 documents be readable?
2) What features will WinHelp 4.0 have? Will it be similar to Multimedia Viewer 2.0? Will it be called something other than WinHelp?
3) Are there now "beta" tools out there to author WinHelp 4.0 files?
4) Share anything else you know.

I realize that Windows 4.0 is under beta test now, and there are these so-called non-disclosure agreements. However, I need this information to plan ahead for future e-book releases from my company, OmniMedia. So share whatever you can. I'd especially like to hear from Microsoft people on my questions.

Thank you.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--

OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

>I did find two minor bugs in ForeHelp. When I called ForeFront tech support,
>they were helpful and knowledgable. One of the bugs had just been fixed, so
>they sent me a new version the same day. The other has not been fixed yet, but
>it is pretty minor (they assure me that it will be fixed soon, though). Every
>time I have called ForeFront for any reason, they have been friendly and
>helpful. Their tech support department even followed up to make sure eveything
>was fine!

I would only like to add that I too found a small bug in ForeHelp and called their customer service line. Even though I only had the evaluation copy and have not yet order the full product they took my call in what must have been the friendliest manner I have received from a software company in years. They were quick and knowledgeable about my problem and even had a fix for it that only required I had a line to the program's ini file. Now it seems to work without flaw. I am equally impressed with its features as I am with ForeFront's service but I just wanted to commend their service one more time.

- Jason Hunter
DCNS/IS
Massachusetts Institute of Technology

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

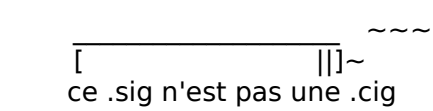
References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

In article <2v5742$3gv@nuscc.nus.sg>,
Mr. Cheah Kean Hock <cceckh@PROBLEM_WITH_INEWS_GATEWAY_FILE> wrote:
>Miguel Carrasquer (mcv@inter.NL.net) wrote:
>} - Topics can have more than one keyword (K-footnote). Add a
>} second footnote to every new topic and have it start, for instance, with
>} "New: <topic name>". In the Search box, all the new topics will
>} be included at their alphabetical position, and under "New: *"
>} (or: "Changed: *").
>
>How about the keyword Update:<date>. All keyword together with Update:<date>
>will be displayed if you search for it. And you have a chronological list.
>

Sure, that's a good idea! To have the list sorted correctly,
you should use yy-mm-dd format, right?

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Leonard Norrgard
Miguel Carrasquer
Mr. Cheah Kean Hock

Undocumented .HLP file format

In Sep/Oct 1993 Pete Davis wrote about the format of the undocumented .HLP file format. I downloaded the electronically available files from CompuServ as mentioned in the ariticle.

However, I wish to know if any further information is available, if so, where can I download it (preferably by ftp but CompuServ is OK as well)?

Also, it might be appropriate to point to such updated info in the next FAQ.

Thanx for any help in advance!

Gerald Cheong

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Current help compiler version

Fred Albrecht (fa38@calvacom.fr) wrote:
: which I am trying to compile using HC31 (3.10.445). The compiler dies on me
: halfway through with an error 5059 (not enough memory). This happens when I
: compile from Windows (WFW 3.1) or from DOS (6.2).

: an icon are inserted through a reference to a bmp file (i.e. not directly
: included in the RTF).

: Compression is turned off in the HPJ file.

If HCP.EXE still does not work, check the sizes of large topics. Help Compiler reports out of memory if any topic exceeds 64K (to be more precise, if it compiles into more than 64k). Also make sure that large bitmaps are referenced by
{bmx ...} (where x is l, r or c) rather than {bmxwd ...} , the latter meaning to embed the bitmap into the topic rather than having it as an internal separate file.

Hope this helps...

Gerald Cheong

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Fred Albrecht

shed grey/green

I am having two problems with shed.exe:
1) It changes my perfect greyscale bmp files into a mixture of greys and greens;

2) It reduces the resolution of my bmps compared to what they were in Corel Paint.

Any suggestions for a fix?

thanks,

Carl

--
Carl Cuneo cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
shed grey/green
shed grey/green

Current help compiler version

hughes@acc.flint.umich.edu (Steven Hughes) writes:
>HC31 has some *major* bitmap limitations. If I recall its something
>like 32K for *ALL* bitmaps. If I don't recall properly, it is
>definetly some quite small number usable with only very small bitmaps.
>This is probably what is eating up all of your memory.

The limitation is per paragraph and doesn't have anything to do with bitmaps, except that most people don't write nearly that much text (thankfully!) and so only run into the limit with bitmaps that are pasted directly into the text. If you reference the bitmaps with the {bmX bitmapname} syntax then you will evade the limit. Your bitmaps will also be easier to alter and duplicate bitmaps will take less space in the final help file.

There's a KB article which lists the help compiler's limits. I don't recall the number offhand, but it is referenced in the FAQ for this group.

Thanks,

Rob Caplan
rob@cs.stanford.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fred Albrecht
Steven Hughes

MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)

Jon, I heard about it on CompuServe (the Microsoft Windows Multimedia Forum). A Microsoft employee spoke about it -- I called Microsoft development sales and they have heard about the impending release, but not for another couple of months.

Shahid.

JonM (jonm@xmission.com) wrote:
: When I talked to Microsoft about this they indicated there is no
: currently released product called MediaView. Where did you hear about
: it?

: Jon

: S. N. Shah (snshah@excelsior.nswc.navy.mil) wrote:
: : I am looking for information about Microsoft's new MediaView library. If
: : anyone has any release, purchasing, dealer, or other information, please
: : let me know.

: : Thanks.

: : Shahid.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
S. N. Shah
JonM

Does any tool handle Keywords well?

I have ForeHelp at home and Windows Help Magican at work. In Help Magican, you can bring up a list of all currently defined keywords and select from that list or enter a new keyword. In ForeHelp, the help program is completely simulated with the test mode without the delay to compile the help file, so you can check the list there. I just got ForeHelp the other day and don't recall how the keywords are entered off the top of my head.

Tandy

On Tue, 19 Jul 1994 20:23:10 GMT bruce@spss.com (Bruce Stephenson) writes

>> .... stuff deleted
>>
>> What I need, and haven't yet seen in any tool, is a way to edit
>> the merged keyword list, as seen in WinHelp's Search dialog box,
>> directly. If the keyword "Nifty feature" points to three topics,
>> and the keyword "Nifty features" points to two others, I'd like
>> to correct the problem in one place. As it is, I have to compile
>> the help file, browse through the keyword list, write down the
>> inconsistencies, track them down in our 40 *.rtf files, and correct
>> them on the individual topics' K footnotes.
>>
>> .... stuff deleted

Opinions expressed here are mine and mine alone, and not those of Texas Instruments, or anybody else.

Tandy Penn
Texas Instruments Inc.
Dallas, Tx.
tpenn@dseg.ti.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Stephenson

Request for Criticism

Bill Bledsoe (bledsobl@agedwards.com) wrote:
--stuff deleted--
: The bottom line: Print is dead. Let's face it, and start devising new
: and different methods of delivering information.
: Bill Bledsoe
: TECH WRITER
: AGE
: **********
: * bill's opinions are bill's opinions. That's it!!! *
: **********

Your ideas are very futuristic and optimistic in terms of actually happening. I agree that it is much easier to read many things in a hypertext format than in print. But the problem is that much of the world still hate to use computers. In my job I notice quite a bit of apprehension when it comes to having to use them. So in that respect, print will not be dead for a long time to come. And I don't think a whole lot of people would warm up to the notion of waking up on an early Sunday morning with a cup of Folger's coffee, sitting on the porch, and browsing news files on their laptop. A newspaper may be less efficient, but there's something warming and intuitively conforting about it. Face it, it's kind of a tradition.

Like I said before, I agree that many things are easier to read on computer, but a paperless society may just be too utopian of an idea. Also, places (like government) require many things to be in paper format. This is the reason I posted the original question of how to maintain a hypertext and printable document from one source.

Brian Samson
Strategic Technology Integrators, Inc.

basamson@infinet.com
or basamson@nextsrv.cas.muohio.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<Ct8wIM.E0u@agedwards.com>
Referenced By
Request for Criticism
Request for Criticism
Request for Criticism

shed grey/green

: Any suggestions for a fix?

Sounds to me like your bitmaps are exceeding the 16 color limit.

--
==========
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Carl Cuneo
Referenced By
shed grey/green

Request for Criticism

just to throw in my 2 cents to this strange string:

i am a tech writer and enjoy writing hypertext manuals. however, i do not like to read them. jumping back and forth using hypertext is very convenient and on-line help is slick, but they're both jarring to my eyes. and although i use a very good monitor, my eyes still ache after i've stared at it for several hours, which doesn't happen when i read print. perhaps i'm biased since i was an english lit major, but i enjoy lying down & reading a nice book by lake michigan without having to worry about the angle of a laptop screen, whether its passive or active matrix, or whether the battery is going to run out when glanton is about to scalp another group of mexican indians and swing babies against a rock (i'm reading blood meridian right now). for me, and for many others, i don't think print is dead, but just another medium, albeit fairly regressive technologically. who cares if it is in the end anyway?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson
Referenced By
Request for Criticism

Request for Criticism

Bill Bledsoe (bledsobl@agedwards.com) wrote:
: I think you all are missing the point on what should be more important
: here. The printed manual is the equivalent of the newspaper: A nice
: idea, but the time has come and gone. Countless research numbers prove
: we have less time to access information and therefore as writers, we
: have less time to deliver it. We don't have time to troll through a
: printed, passive-voice-ridden manual because the users can't find their
: answers
: fast enough. We have delt extensively with this problem of attracting
: attention to printed documentation here and we've come to the conclusion
: that it is not practical to deliver critical information via print. If you
: are sceptical at all of this opinion, please refer to your current circulation
: records for your local newspaper. You will find readership dropping like
: a rock! Meanwhile, over 75% of the American population owns a vcr and 96% of
: the American population has a TV. And we watch the thing an average of over
: 5 hours per day as adults and 7 hours as kids.

: The bottom line: Print is dead. Let's face it, and start devising new
: and different methods of delivering information.

I've found that the people who can't be bothered to read manuals are the same people who can't be bothered to use help files either. And before you raise it, I quite agree that there are plenty bad help files out there but I don't think the quality of the help is a major factor in discouraging people to use it - they just can't be bothered and want someone to tell them the answer. Maybe there is space for a product which will do this, but the help file isn't it.

I can't give any statistics for the UK (except that I believe the number of TVs is comparable and the number of VCRs lower but rising) but I don't think the printed word is on the way out. Reading off the screen is not pleasant for any extended period of time and multimedia solutions are still in their infancy. Book shops still do quite well thankyou, both "normal" books and technical references, and newspaper sales (admittedly national, not local) are much higher than in the earlier parts of the century.

I think this subject is worth discussing though, as it is an important one.

Gavin.

****
* Gavin Greig, * My opinions are my * This space *
* 35 Chamberlain Street, * own and may not agree * intentionally *
* St. Andrews, * with those of Dundee * left *
* Fife, SCOTLAND * University. * blank. *
****
* Department of Mathematics & Computer Science, *
* 23 Perth Road, University of Dundee, Dundee, SCOTLAND *
****

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References

<Ct8wIM.E0u@agedwards.com>

Referenced By

Request for Criticism

Lotus AMI Pro??

In article <2uv8na$8p8@infmx.informix.com>,
Larry Rau (Migration Software) <lrau@migration.com> wrote:
>
>>It's honestly a heck of a lot easier to just buy a copy of Word.
>
>...I was afraid of that!
>
>.....larry

Don't give up that easily. There is a file on CICA called HELP30.EXE (or similar) that contains macros and styles for writing help files in Ami. I have used them and they seem to work (mostly).

Marshall

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Larry Rau (Migration Software)
Chris Marriott
Larry Rau (Migration Software)

converting doc to .hlp?

I have heard of an application which converts a manual to a .hlp file. has anyone experience with such a beast? how well does it work?

--

terry

tnt@netcom.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

converting doc to .hlp?

Help using DLL

In article <30gtc6$6md@solaris.cc.vt.edu>
medapati@birch.ee.vt.edu "Suri Medapati" writes:

>Hi
>
>I am trying to use multimedia TOOLBOOK functions to write an application
>in borland c++ for recording audio files.
>
>The toolbook has a DLL called tbkmm.dll. In toolbook one can create buttons
>and use functions that record on keypresses of the buttons.
>I would like to write a program that uses these functions.
>
>Any suggestions on how to use the DLL libraries to write applications or anyway
> that it can be done.
>
>Any help is greatly appreciated.

Wrong newsgroup. Try "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia". This
group is for discussing "WinHelp" - the Windows on-line Help system.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Suri Medapati

WHAT2

In article <Ct8rnv.Ayq@madge1.demon.co.uk>
gcheong@madge1.demon.co.uk "Gerald Cheong" writes:

>Could anyone please tell me where I can get WHAT2
>for Word for Windows 2.0 rather than Word 6.0?

The MSDN "Developer's Library" CD-ROM.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<Ct8rnv.Ayq@madge1.demon.co.uk>

Recompiling with bookmark and annotate

We have been encountering the problem that winhelp essentially loses any bookmarks or annotations written when we recompile a new version of the project.

Is there a way to maintain the link with the bookmarks and annotations from one compile to the next? If not, is there another similar tool which can do this?

Any and all suggestions are appreciated.

Thank You
Rick Wirthlin

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

ForeHelp demo in Australia?

I'm in Australia, and I'm interested in getting the demo version of ForeHelp. So far all I've seen is a phone number for the vendor. Can someone please tell me their fax number. Alternatively, is the demo version on an FTP site? Thasnks in advance.

Gareth.Bull@cc.monash.edu.au
Customer Services, Computer Centre
Monash University, Clayton Campus.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
ForeHelp demo in Australia?
ForeHelp demo in Australia?
ForeHelp demo in Australia?

shed grey/green

In article <30lui5$gb@mailer.fsu.edu>,
Peter S. Lakanen <lakanen@otto.cmr.fsu.edu> wrote:
>
>: Any suggestions for a fix?
>
>
>Sounds to me like your bitmaps are exceeding the 16 color limit.
>
>
>--
>==========
>Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
>lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
>(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
>==========

I am not sure exactly what you mean by "exceeding the 16 color limit."
They are all greyscale images, with 16 categories in the palette going
from white to black. In PaintBrush and CorelPaint, they are nice greyscale
bmps with good sharpness. When I bring them up in the Hotspot Editor, they
lose some of their resolution, the blacks appear to be breaking up (into
spotty greys), and a green tinge is added, especially around the whites.
I have to save them in Shed.exe in order to avoid the 'postage stamp'
effect that was discussed in this Newsgroup a few weeks ago. So when they
emerge in my win help file, I get low resolution greyscale bmps with
spotty greys/blacks with an added green tinge added to the whites. Looks
terrible. What can I do to avoid this problem? I tried avoiding
Shed.exe, but then my bmps appear in the WinHelp files as tiny icons,
despite they size in external programs, and attempts to resize.

thanks

Carl

--
Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Carl Cuneo
Peter S. Lakanen

Determining current font in a Win application

We want to build a utility for Windows and it would be convenient if we could determine the currently selected font of running Windows applications - anyone got any ideas how to do this?

Thanks,

Phil.

--
 ,-_|\   Philip Rhoades * First Year Biology * University of Sydney
/   \   phil@biox.bio.su.OZ.AU (best) or philipr@extro.ucc.su.OZ.AU
_,-._/   Phone: +61 2 692 2765 * Fax: +61 2 692 2175
      v   +======*** "Livin-an-a-workin' on the LAN" ***======+

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Determining current font in a Win application

WHAT2

In article <Ct8rnv.Ayq@madge1.demon.co.uk>, gcheong@madge1.demon.co.uk (Gerald Cheong) writes:

>Could anyone please tell me where I can get WHAT2
>for Word for Windows 2.0 rather than Word 6.0?

>Thanx for any advice!

It's available for FTP from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the directory win3/programr
(I think that's the directory) filename is WHAT.ZIP (WinHelp Authoring Tools)
and it's what you need for Word v2

brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<Ct8rnv.Ayq@madge1.demon.co.uk>

converting doc to .hlp?

In article <TNT.94Jul21151606@netcom.com>, <tnt@netcom.com> writes:

> I have heard of an application which converts a manual to a .hlp

file. has
> anyone experience with such a beast? how well does it work?

robohelp does this very thing (of course it costs $400). in an

existing or new help project you select Import Documentation and tell

robohelp which file you want sucked in. it then automatically

corrects hanging indents, turns bitmaps into separate files, turns

certain headings (Heading 1 style, for instance) into separate help

topics and then saves it all as an .rtf file. you have to do this for

individual .docs. very easy to do and sort of fascinating to watch (i

believe all the adjustments are word macros, or wordbasic, but i'm

not sure)

forehelp apparently does the same thing, though i haven't tried it

yet.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Terry Turner

converting doc to .hlp?

HELLLP! (available as HELLLP.EXE on Compuserve and as HELLLP23.ZIP in SimTel, Hensa, Cica and Garbo collections in the net (do an Archie on HELLLP)) will also do this. It's shareware, registration $20, $30 or $40 depending on location and options. HELLLP! will allow you to choose the heading style which will be presented as proposed topics. You get to confirm or alter, with the option of editing the title and automatically chosen keywords.
Of course you can also pick and edit your own topics, the pick-by-style is just a shortcut.
--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
 ``````

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

I'm about to start writing a manual/help file that I know will be translated into at least two languages. To help keeping the translations current, I would like to put them all in one file, so that I can mark changes/need for retranslation as new text is added or old text changed.

This seems to be possible using the BuildTags (make a tag for each language and mark each translation with the corresponding tag), but is it actually practical?

Does any of the authoring tools provide support for tracking that translations are up to date?

As new program versions are released, I would like the end user to have an easy way to find out all changes in the manual/help files, so that they can update their knowledge on the software without having to read *everything* again. Is there a good way to do this?

(If we find some good answers to the above, it might be a good idea to add them to the FAQ).

-- vinsci

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

Help hierarchies

sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) writes:

>In article <obrien-james.98.0018AA71@yale.edu>, obrien-james@yale.edu (James A. O'Brien) writes:
>|> Can anyone give me a brief generic description of how to implement a help
>|> hierarchy in a given topic window? E.g. you start with several jumps visible.
>|> Clicking on one of them expands a list of jumps as sub-items in an indented
>|> list beneath them. I guess you could just do it as a jump to a different
>|> topic, in which the expansion is present. However, in most help files I've
>|> seen, each jump in such a page is independently expandable. This would very
>|> quickly add up to a large number of combinations, so I suspect it's not done
>|> this way.

>It is done that way. At least as near as I can figure.

Yep, I did it that way too. It works fine. Looks and feels
just like an outliner. Now all we need to do is convince MS
to include native support for Word's outline view that can be
hotlinked. It is quite a pain to ensure edits to topic lists
are changed across all expanded and collapsed views.

cheers,
George Mah

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
James A. O'Brien
Chris Hemedinger

Request for Criticism

In article <30m3e5$kou@news.acns.nwu.edu> chou@n5145.notis.com writes:
>
>just to throw in my 2 cents to this strange string:
>
>i am a tech writer and enjoy writing hypertext manuals. however, i do
>not like to read them. jumping back and forth using hypertext is very
>convenient and on-line help is slick, but they're both jarring to my
>eyes. and although i use a very good monitor, my eyes still ache
        I agree that paper books are much easier on the eyes than
        video screens, but far too many people are unimaginative and
        use black text on a white background. Try something like YELLOW
        or CYAN on midnight dark blue and it might be less fatiguing.

>after i've stared at it for several hours, which doesn't happen when
>i read print. perhaps i'm biased since i was an english lit major,
>but i enjoy lying down & reading a nice book by lake michigan without
>having to worry about the angle of a laptop screen, whether its
>passive or active matrix, or whether the battery is going to run out
>when glanton is about to scalp another group of mexican indians and
>swing babies against a rock (i'm reading blood meridian right now).
        !?!?!? Sounds like it's a good time for the battery to go dead
        Doesn't sound like a particularly nice book.

>for me, and for many others, i don't think print is dead, but just
>another medium, albeit fairly regressive technologically. who cares
>if it is in the end anyway?

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson
chou@n5145.notis.com

WinHlp-L Mailgroup. Where do I sign up?

TIM ROBERTS (tjr@ac.dal.ca) wrote:
: I would like to join the WinHlp-L mailgroup. Where do I send my
: request?

- To subscribe to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:
LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The contents of your e-mail should be simply:
SUB WINHLP-L

- To unsubscribe, send e-mail to the same address with the
contents:
SIGNOFF WINHLP-L

- To post a message to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:
WINHLP-L@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

This is actually in the WinHelp FAQ, which contains lots of other
useful info as well.

BTW, I suggest a FAQ reminder be posted more frequently so that
people get to read it before they post questions to the group.

Gerald Cheong

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robertino Benis
Peter Kasaty
<1994Jul20.170524.25886@dal1>

Request for Criticism

I do agree with Gavin's point of view. My personal opinion is that manuals and on-line help are very different media, the former being appropriate for learning stuff while the latter is more suitable for locating information quickly while working in front of the computer. I really do hate reading more than a page on the screen.

Gavin Greig (ggreig@mcs.dundee.ac.uk) wrote:

: I can't give any statistics for the UK (except that I believe the number of
: TVs is comparable and the number of VCRs lower but rising) but I don't
: think the printed word is on the way out. Reading off the screen is not
: pleasant for any extended period of time and multimedia solutions are
: still in their infancy. Book shops still do quite well thankyou, both
: "normal" books and technical references, and newspaper sales (admittedly
: national, not local) are much higher than in the earlier parts of the
: century.

: I think this subject is worth discussing though, as it is an important one.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
<Ct8wIM.E0u@agedwards.com>
Gavin Greig

Hotspot Editor Resolution Problem

When I import my .bmp images into Win Help Files via the Hotspot Editor (Shed.exe), my blacks break up into spotty greys, a green tinge hangs over the image, and the resolution looks reduced. These were originally 16 greyscale images. They look fine in Paint Brush and Corel Paint. To avoid the postage stamp problem, I have no choice but to process them via shed.exe. Can anyone help me solve this problem. I am obeying the 16 colour limit rule, so I realize these limitations.

Thanks

Carl

--
Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Visual Help?

Someone just told me about Visual Help, which I'm hoping doesn't need MSWord. Is it on the net? If I get a copy I'll try to post it on a good ftpsite. Can someone tell me about this program?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Visual Help?
Visual Help?

Let's share .rtf and .rc files

I'm starting my help file by re-editing the helpex.* files in the Borland 3.1 package. This should work fine.....I'm hoping that perhaps people can post their .rtf and other files and we can use them as templetes (since helpex is a little funky). This seems to be the best way to make help files, to just backspace and re-type your own text. Any comments?

I would like to find some rtf and rc's that I could use for this purpose. Perhaps this is the best way to go for those who don't have Word 6.....

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Let's share .rtf and .rc files

Let's share .rtf and .rc files

Let's share .rtf and .rc files

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

Michael Heggen (twisted@agora.rdrop.com) wrote:
: I have seen a fair bit of discussion in the past couple of weeks about various
: WinHelp authoring aids, but no one seems to have mentioned the tool I have
: been using, so I thought I would bring it up to you all.

: ForeHelp provides a complete environment to take full advantage of the WinHelp
: engine. It is a WYSIWYG hypertext environment. So, you see the topics as they
: will actually appear, including jumps, popups, and hypergraphics. This, to me,
: is the biggest selling point.

: It includes full support for all WinHelp functions, including more advanced
: areas such as macros, and secondary windows. Creating context-sensitive help
: systems is a dream with this tool.

: You can import straight ASCII text or RTF files, as well as numerous graphics
: formats. If the RTF file already includes WinHelp codes, it honors those.
: You can also use its word processing capabilties to generate a help system
: completely from scratch. The word processor includes a spell checker and
: thesaurus, as well as paragraph styles to make formatting much easier. One of
: the most powerful features is the advanced Find and Replace function, which
: allows creation of macros, jumps, and popups automatically.

: As you work through your project, you can also test out your help file from
: within ForeHelp without creating an HLP file using the Test feature. This
: feature does not include support for more advanced help functions such as
: macros or secondary windows, but it is a big help in getting a quick look at
: the flow of things.

: Other useful features include: a built-in hypergraphic editor (just
: double-click on an image); a Backup command that will stuff your entire
: project, baggage and all, into one ForeHelp backup file for easy transfer or
: archival; a utility called Grapher that creates an hierarchal outline of all
: topics and their connections; and, a utility called Reporter that prints out
: reports of the properties of selected topics.

: Your ForeHelp project can be navigated in the same manner as WinHelp itself.
: You can use the jumps and popups you have defined to actually jump. You can
: move to the next or previous topic in a browse sequence. You can use Back,
: Contents, and History, just like WinHelp. Additionally, you can use the Goto
: list to jump directly to any topic, target, or alias in the project. And if
: all that isn't enough, you can use a utility called the Navigator to move
: through your project graphically.

: ForeHelp generates RTF files on demand and will check for common errors as
: it's building the RTF file. If it finds errors in the build stage, you can
: jump directly to them to fix them without having to figure out which topic is
: number 432. After the build, ForeHelp runs the RTF file through HCP.EXE, with
: the same capability to jump directly to error-affected topics.

: It does NOT require Word for Windows (thankfully), or anything else besides

: Windows and a Microsoft help compiler.

: I used it to create the context-sensitive help file for a client's Visual
: Basic custom control suite (MediaKnife/VBX by Media Architects, Portland,
: Oregon). I took the reference section of the manual (which was, unfortunately,
: done in Word for Windows 6.0) -- about 140 pages -- and imported it into
: ForeHelp. Unlike Word, ForeHelp was quick and responsive, even though it was
: dealing with several megabytes of data. The same data consistently brought my
: 486/66 to its knees with Word 6.0. The project went very smoothly.

: I did find two minor bugs in ForeHelp. When I called ForeFront tech support,
: they were helpful and knowledgable. One of the bugs had just been fixed, so
: they sent me a new version the same day. The other has not been fixed yet, but
: it is pretty minor (they assure me that it will be fixed soon, though). Every
: time I have called ForeFront for any reason, they have been friendly and
: helpful. Their tech support department even followed up to make sure eveything
: was fine!

: ForeHelp is available from ForeFront Software, Boulder, Colorado. It costs
: about $400. A fully-functional demo is also available for free. The demo can
: produce a working HLP file, but it will not support more than ten topics.

: ---
: Michael Heggen Twisted Systems
: mike@twisted.rain.com Portland, Oregon
: "From twisted minds come twisted products."

Can we get an address, net site, or ftpsite for the demo?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD
POPUPS
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
Referenced By
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
cmsg cancel <CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

Request for Criticism

Brian Samson (basamson@infinet.com) wrote:
: Bill Bledsoe (bledsobl@agedwards.com) wrote:
: --stuff deleted--
: : The bottom line: Print is dead. Let's face it, and start devising new
: : and different methods of delivering information.
: : Bill Bledsoe
: : TECH WRITER
: : AGE
: : **********
: : * bill's opinions are bill's opinions. That's it!!! *
: : **********

: Your ideas are very futuristic and optimistic in terms of actually
: happening. I agree that it is much easier to read many things in a
: hypertext format than in print. But the problem is that much of the
: world still hate to use computers. In my job I notice quite a bit of
: apprehension when it comes to having to use them. So in that respect,
: print will not be dead for a long time to come. And I don't think a
: whole lot of people would warm up to the notion of waking up on an early
: Sunday morning with a cup of Folger's coffee, sitting on the porch, and
: browsing news files on their laptop. A newspaper may be less efficient,
: but there's something warming and intuitively conforting about it. Face
: it, it's kind of a tradition.

: Like I said before, I agree that many things are easier to read on
: computer, but a paperless society may just be too utopian of an idea.
: Also, places (like government) require many things to be in paper
: format. This is the reason I posted the original question of how to
: maintain a hypertext and printable document from one source.

: ---
: Brian Samson
: Strategic Technology Integrators, Inc.

: basamson@infinet.com
: or basamson@nextsrv.cas.muohio.edu

Print will be dead when the "laptop" is invented that has about 8 pages which are actually computer screens which can be flipped and manipulated like a book. Its coming, I realize >this< is very futuristic, but I've thought about it for sometime and it will be the thing that really kills print. We have to make the computer screen flexible.....comments? awards? grants? :)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

<Ct8wIM.E0u@agedwards.com>
Brian Samson

Visual Help?

Robert Pearson (telical@eskimo.com) wrote:
: Someone just told me about Visual Help, which I'm hoping doesn't
: need MSWord. Is it on the net? If I get a copy I'll try to post it
: on a good ftpsite. Can someone tell me about this program?

You can find Visual Help on CICA or the many mirro sites. It is very good for what it does.

The unregistered version allows creation of a five topic .hlp file which is plenty to try it out. It does NOT require Word, although it does generate an RTF file which can be brought into Word and edited there. As one who had never written a .hlp file before trying Visual Help I found it to be very easy to learn and use. I've since written a number of .hlp files and all are on par with any written in the more sophisticated and more expensive programs. Visual Help costs $49 US. That's a fraction of the cost of RoboHelp or DoctoHelp. AND you need no copy of WORD. It's a bargain. There are other such programs out there now. I've tried a couple and they look pretty good. Visual Help was the only one around when I started. Give CICA a look and you'll find them all in there. Good Luck!

StanO
--
+---+
Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

What is the address and phone no. of forefront software?

Thanks
Carl

--
Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
Referenced By
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

WHAT6.???

I found a .hlp file which had all kinds of information on the Windows Help Authoring Tool, called WHAT6, which is purported to be a Word 6 template for writing Windows Help. It was a very interesting little document, but made no mention as to where i could find such a beast.

Does anyone have any comments? I am writing a lot of documentation and specifications, and I am constantly cross-referencing, So I think I want to start using hypertext, and the Windows Help seems pretty standard, although I have never written a .hlp file.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WHAT6.???
WHAT6.???
WHAT6.???

VB And Help Topics.

Hello. I am have ing a problem understanding the helpContextID from visual basic. I know with the way I have created help files, I want to go to Topic0004. What are the declarations I need, and how do I go to this topic. I can induce a search, and bring up the contents, but how do I go to a topic. Also, any more undocumented tips and tricks should be made into a help file for reference. Instead of just naming programs to write help files, to actually putting tips and trick together.

By the way, no I couldn't find this in the FAQ..... (G)

==========
--Rick Ratayczak |
--Disk And Desk Software Inc. |
--2553A South Howell Avenue | This Space For Rent...
--Milwaukee, WI 53207-1604|
--Internet: RRAT@EXECPC.COM |
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Let's share .rtf and .rc files

In article <CtF4vB.27C@eskimo.com> telical@eskimo.com (Robert Pearson) writes:
>I'm starting my help file by re-editing the helpex.* files in the
>Borland 3.1 package. This should work fine.....I'm hoping that perhaps
>people can post their .rtf and other files and we can use them as
>templetes (since helpex is a little funky). This seems to be the
>best way to make help files, to just backspace and re-type your own
>text. Any comments?

Yeah, I sure have! You'll either go blind or insane trying
to create help files by manually editing/creating .rtf files!
RTF is a 'write-only' format!

Seriously, IMO best/simplest way to create help files is by using
MS Word. You don't have MS Word? Buy it - it's great.
If you must create .rtf files without using Word, then at least
get some of those shareware/commercial apps to help you build it.

> I would like to find some rtf and rc's that I could use for this
>purpose. Perhaps this is the best way to go for those who don't have
>Word 6.....

Sound pretty awkward to me.

You should find someone who has Word and sit down for 10 minutes
and see how easy it is to do help files. All you need to know is
how to do double underscore, single underscore, hidden text and
footnotes. I'm not kidding - it's dirt simple.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson

MICROSOFT Help Authoring Tool: fix for WORD4Win 6.0 required.

MICROSOFT's Help Authoring Project software does not run with version 6.0 (nor 6.0a) of Word for Windows: "Undefined Dialog Field".

How to fix it?

Thank you.

--

Raymond Kennington | Act in haste and repent at leisure
| Code too soon and debug forever
University of South Australia | ....Dale and Lily (I think)
Computer and Information Science | Knobs, knobs everywhere,
Levels | just vary a knob to think!
Pooraka 5095 | ....Metamagical Themas, Hofsta"dter
South Australia

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Let's share .rtf and .rc files

Robert Pearson (telical@eskimo.com) wrote:
: I'm starting my help file by re-editing the helpex.* files in the
: Borland 3.1 package. This should work fine.....I'm hoping that perhaps
: people can post their .rtf and other files and we can use them as
: templetes (since helpex is a little funky). This seems to be the
: best way to make help files, to just backspace and re-type your own
: text. Any comments?
: I would like to find some rtf and rc's that I could use for this
: purpose. Perhaps this is the best way to go for those who don't have
: Word 6.....

Buy Word 6, get Microsoft's (unsupported) WHAT (Windows Help Athoring Template), and make your own from scratch. It'll work out better that way. You don't have to delete pages and pages of someone elses help file.

WHAT is on the MSDN CD (at least its on pre-release 2). It is a set of macros that add menu items to Word for creating help files. I'm using it to create a help file for a small Windows game. It works ok. It does have a few bugs though that are a tad annoying.

I'm not sure what Microsoft's position is on distributing the file. If it is considered public domain, I can mail you a copy.

Steven Hughes

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson
Referenced By
Let's share .rtf and .rc files

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

In article <30t4e5$gkr@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>,
Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca> wrote:
>
>What is the address and phone no. of forefront software?
>
>Thanks
>Carl
>
>
>--
>Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

Forefront (voice) 303-499-9181
5171 Eldorado Springs Drive (fax) 303-494-5446
Boulder, CO 80303 (order) 1-800-357-8507

e-mail: support@ff.com
Compuserve: 70631,24
limited support for the demo: (303) 499-9181, ext. 7

<< judging by the number of ways of contacting them, they are a happenin', 90's company! :-) >>

-- Peter kasaty@ctsnet.cts.com (San Diego, Calif., USA)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
<30t4e5$gkr@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

Determining current font in a Win application

In article <CtC39u.FBq@ucc.su.OZ.AU> phil@biox () writes:

>We want to build a utility for Windows and it would be convenient if we
>could determine the currently selected font of running Windows
>applications - anyone got any ideas how to do this?

You can retrieve the font used in statics/edit controls/listboxes etc.
using WM_GETFONT. You've got a problem when you want the font of a
non-control, the paint handler might do CreateFont/SelectObject whenever
it's called.

If you do get the handle, I recommend *not* to store it.
Since the app is thinking it's responsable for the resource usage,
it might decide to delete it whenever it suits.
So, when you get it, use it immediately and try finding it again
whenever you need it again.
If you must store it, call GetObject and CreateFontIndirect
to get a copy of the font.

>Thanks,
>Phil.

Why did you crosspost this to c.o.m-w.p.tools and c.o.m-w.p.winhelp ?
c.o.m-w.p.misc is just fine.

BTW: your reply address is incorrectly set (See topline).
Contact your sysadmin.

--
Zweitze de Vries zweitze@et.tudelft.nl
Faculty of Electrotechnics
Delft University of Technology
Netherlands
Never trust a virtual machine

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
~ntp_1032~

Let's share .rtf and .rc files

Steven Hughes (hughes@acc.flint.umich.edu) wrote:
: Robert Pearson (telical@eskimo.com) wrote:
: : I'm starting my help file by re-editing the helpex.* files in the
: : Borland 3.1 package. This should work fine.....I'm hoping that perhaps
: : people can post their .rtf and other files and we can use them as
: : templetes (since helpex is a little funky). This seems to be the
: : best way to make help files, to just backspace and re-type your own
: : text. Any comments?
: : I would like to find some rtf and rc's that I could use for this
: : purpose. Perhaps this is the best way to go for those who don't have
: : Word 6.....

: Buy Word 6, get Microsoft's (unsupported) WHAT (Windows Help
: Athoring Template), and make your own from scratch. It'll
: work out better that way. You don't have to delete pages and
: pages of someone elses help file.

: WHAT is on the MSDN CD (at least its on pre-release 2).
: It is a set of macros that add menu items to Word for
: creating help files. I'm using it to create a help file
: for a small Windows game. It works ok. It does have a few
: bugs though that are a tad annoying.

: I'm not sure what Microsoft's position is on distributing
: the file. If it is considered public domain, I can mail
: you a copy.

: Steven Hughes
Thanks Steve, if you find out before I, please e-mail it to me, just
in case I get Word, or access to a friend's copy.
 Also, regarding this, I'm finding that if you copy the helpex.rtf,
or any rtf....that is, copy it from the edit menu, and paste it in MSWrite,
and then copy it to a new rtf editor screen, you can then just put in
page breaks and block the right sections.....I tried to compile it
and I got another kind of error: it compiled ok without any error's
but there was no jump's, and only my contents topic would show,
any clues?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson
Steven Hughes

Visual Help?

Galen Raben (galenr@gr.hp.com) wrote:
: Robert Pearson (telical@eskimo.com) wrote:
: : Someone just told me about Visual Help, which I'm hoping doesn't
: : need MSWord. Is it on the net? If I get a copy I'll try to post it
: : on a good ftpsite. Can someone tell me about this program?

: No, Visual Help doesn't require MSWord, it has its own built-in editor.
: It does create .RTF files that you can use elsewhere though.

: A shareware demo "try-out" version that will let you create 5 topics
: is available on ftp.cica.indiana.edu as well as number of other sites.
: The registered version is costs about US $49, which is a bargain
: considering the many other programs selling for $150 and up that have
: less functionality. BTW, I have no connection with VH other than being
: a fairly happy customer...

: Visual Help is almost WYSIWYG - you drag the various components of your
: help system to a topic page and drop them where you want. You can use
: the built-in editor to enter the text for the topic or you can import
: them from elsewhere (I usually use the clipboard). You can also import
: bitmaps and place them on the topic page. The topic pages look very
: much like they do in the final help file (I've noted some differences
: in wrapping text around bitmaps but the end result is more pleasing in
: the actual help file than the page in Visual Help!). Links to other topics
: can be created from a "jump object", keywords, or from bitmaps.

: I do have a few complaints with VH, but overall I am very pleased with it!
: One of my complaints is that jump keywords are either global in scope or
: limited to a single topic. You can't do something in between without editing
: the .RTF file by hand (BTW Write works nicely for some quick surgery).
: Another gripe I have is that (as far as I know) VH can't rearrange the order
: of the browse sequence, you are stuck with the order in which you created
: the topics. (BTW if I'm all wet here and somebody knows how to change the
: browse sequence, I'd appreciate a hand, or at least some e-mail!!).

: Hope this helps...

: - Galen -

: * . + . . Galen Raben
: . . * . Greeley, CO. USA
: '. --)-- . CompuServe: 73717,510
: . ' Internet: galenr@hpgrla.gr.hp.com
: * . + Author, "PlanetWatch for Windows"

Hi Galen,
thanks for the words on VH. I got it yesterday and have spent about an hour with it, while multitasking my brain with another help program and fooling around with my rtf editor. Frankly, I didn't find its lack of a program screen very intuitive. I'll probably be eating my words after figuring out how to use it, but I do have to say that I'm not really a professional or educated programmer, and that I'm really hoping to get this to work. If I was to say that I

can't see the step between my ascii file with all my info, and the contents topic file and its related topic sub-screens, could you point me to a first stage? Do I copy my, say, table of contents and drop them to ..... ? What object am I dropping my clipboards contents onto?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson
<CtIJ0s.I4u@boi.hp.com>

ForeHelp demo in Australia?

bull@vaxc.cc.monash.edu.au wrote:

: I'm in Australia, and I'm interested in getting the demo version
: of ForeHelp. So far all I've seen is a phone number for the vendor. Can
: someone please tell me their fax number. Alternatively, is the demo
: version on an FTP site? Thasnks in advance.

: Gareth.Bull@cc.monash.edu.au
: Customer Services, Computer Centre
: Monash University, Clayton Campus.

This seems to be the pressing question for a lot of us in this newsgroup. Any ftpsite is what I want to know. So far, Visual Help looks pretty good for the money and limited resources it needs, I haven't seen anything that much like it it, and now I'm about to check out helllp.....the most inexpensive and also doesn't demand a lot of resources (VB, Word, etc.).

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
bull@vaxc.cc.monash.edu.au
Referenced By
ForeHelp demo in Australia?
ForeHelp demo in Australia?

HELLLP?

Well, after trying to find this file I thought it might be a joke, kinda like an exclamation. It didn't come up by doing an archie on helllp like the author suggested. But when I did an archie on the whole file name, helllp23.zip, it popped up:archie helllp23.zip

Host freebsd.cdrom.com

Location: /.2/SimTel/msdos/windows3
FILE -r--r--r-- 363520 Jun 20 17:09 helllp23.zip
Location: /.5/cica/winword
FILE -r--r--r-- 363520 Jun 19 23:11 helllp23.zip

This sight has been constantly busy for a long, long time. I'm hoping that if it is on the other sites mentioned, somebody can tell me where, cause I didn't find it.....

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HELLLP?

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it

Archive-name: ms-windows/faqprg.how-to
Last-modified: 1994-03-29
Related-archives: ms-windows/faqprg.asc,ms-windows/faqprg.zip
Last-FAQ-Update: Mar 24 03:00

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains how you can obtain a copy of the Microsoft Windows Programmer FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) list. The Windows Programmer FAQ is an extensive compilation of Windows software development facts, tips, techniques, and other useful information. The FAQ is about 5800 lines long (in ASCII format) or 140K (as a ZIP archive of a Windows Help file).

The Windows NT FAQ, authored by Adam Hamilton, is currently only available in ASCII format.

All updates to the Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQs are posted to the following two newsgroups:

comp.binaries.ms-windows WinHelp format
comp.os.ms-windows.announce ASCII text format

The updates are usually 2-3 months apart, depending on the amount of new information and the maintainer's workload.

You can also FTP the FAQs from the following sites:

ftp.nimh.nih.gov 156.40.186.8 /pub/win3/FAQ
wuarchive.wustl.edu 128.252.135.4 /usenet/comp.binaries.ms-windows/faqs
ftp.metrics.com 198.133.164.1 /faq

The FAQs will have filenames in the format of FAQWINxx.ZIP (Windows), FAQPRGxx.zip (Windows Programmer), and FAQWNTxx.zip where xx is the version number. Please do not abuse these sites; limit your FTP activity to time outside business hours (8 PM EST through 9 AM EST, or 0100 GMT through 1400 GMT).

If you wish to retrieve the FAQs using Gopher, you can locate them at gopher.nimh.nih.gov.

If the news postings have expired on your site, and you have no FTP access, you can obtain it using the decwrl ftp mail server. For instructions, send a mail message to ftpmail@decwrl.dec.com with a body containing simply:

help

You will receive a full set of instructions by return mail.

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["until the lions have their own historians,]
[tales of hunting will always glorify the hunter." -- zulu proverb]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Survey on reuse of software components

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HELLLP?

Robert Pearson (telical@eskimo.com) wrote:
: This sight has been constantly busy for a long, long time. I'm
: hoping that if it is on the other sites mentioned, somebody can tell
: me where, cause I didn't find it.....

Try oak.oakland.edu under /pub/msdos/windows3/helllp23.zip
Oakland is very easy to get into, and Helllp23 is a very useful and very easy-to-use Help authoring tool. Good luck!

Brian Samson
basamson@infinet.com
I upped my standards. Up yours.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson

Winhelp FAQ

Is there any faq for this group?
Please, if you can, answer via email, since I'm not receiving all the articles for any newsgroup due to server malfunctions. (I'm sure that the local administrator will fix it soon -- Oh, really I don't think so :)

Thanks

Erich Reimberg N.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

256 Colours Under WinHelp?

Can anyone tell me where to find an ftp site and the file and subdirectory where I can locate the utility for managing 256 colours in win help files? As everyone might know by now, WinHelp is limited to 16 colours.

Thanks

Carl

--
Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HELLLP?

You can also get HELLLP! from Compuserve. GO WINSDK and download HELLLP.EXE (a self-extractor) from the WinHelp library section. HELLLP23.ZIP is also in the GARBO collection and some BBS's. The SimTel collection which you referred to is mirrored on many other sites.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ```````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
 ``````

Object containers/reference embedding.

OK, lets say I want to embedd or call be reference an object in a help file.

I can embedd a sound file, playing it when I double-click on the word. I can embedd or call be reference a bitmap or metafile.

But what if I want to call an executable when I double click on a word.

(What I want to be able to do is use the help file as a training guide, playing movie files (with lotus' screencam), calling up associated applications (like DOCs or TXTs), launching applications, anything. In short, calling the WinExec function for any Associated file.

Any ideas?

Chris Chubb -- cchubb@ida.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Object containers/reference embedding.

Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly

I pulled the MS-VC++ startup .RTF file it created for my application.
Boy is it ugly.
The footnotes are not numbered and I can not make them so, it seems.
Word shows lots of strange text styles, but I don't see them used anywhere, as everything looks like it is defined Normal.
In lieu of a current FAQ that I can find here, can anyone offer helpful hints for a green help file creator? Please e-mail tips to me. Thanks.

Gripes: The footnotes are truly bizarre. "#" "#K$" etc.
The jump text and hidden text aren't given a style, so should I define one to make it easier to add stuff?
What does/does not get put into the .RTF file. Should I maintain both a .DOC and the current .RTF?
-Jeff
--
-Jeff

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly

Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly

In article <313qo4$9ud@vixen.cso.uiuc.edu>, <jtk@prairienet.org>

writes:

> I pulled the MS-VC++ startup .RTF file it created for my

application.
> Boy is it ugly.
> The footnotes are not numbered and I can not make them so, it

seems.
> Word shows lots of strange text styles, but I don't see them used
> anywhere, as everything looks like it is defined Normal.
> In lieu of a current FAQ that I can find here, can anyone offer

helpful
> hints for a green help file creator? Please e-mail tips to me.

Thanks.
>
> Gripes: The footnotes are truly bizarre. "#" "#K$" etc.
> The jump text and hidden text aren't given a style, so

should I
> define one to make it easier to add stuff?
> What does/does not get put into the .RTF file. Should I

maintain
> both a .DOC and the current .RTF?

i assume you're trying to author a help system by your footnotes.

unfortunately for you, the footnotes are supposed to look like how

you describe them:

# is the context string for a topic
$ is the title footnote fora topic
K is the keyword footnote for a topic (so that you can serach for a

topic by key word--to do this, separate your individual words by a

semicolon)
* is your build tag footnote
+ is your browse footnote

i dont' know if they're supposed to go in a certain order--i'm sure

someone else can tell you that.

if i were you, i'd assign a footnote style. reading in courier, or

whatever your default is is a pain in the ass. give it a helvetica font or someting and make it big. as for the other styles, you don't need styles, but as most manual writers know, it is a hell of a lot easier.

as ofr the .rtf v. .doc thing, i would write in .doc and save as both .doc and .rtf. this is only because i use robohelp and robohelp does this automatically because there are some things that go in .rtf files (random / marks, etc) that i have never dealt with.

c

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff

ForeHelp demo in Australia?

In article <CtJ2sv.DCs@eskimo.com> telical@eskimo.com (Robert Pearson) writes:

>bull@vaxc.cc.monash.edu.au wrote:

>: I'm in Australia, and I'm interested in getting the demo version
>: of ForeHelp. So far all I've seen is a phone number for the vendor. Can
>: someone please tell me their fax number. Alternatively, is the demo
>: version on an FTP site? Thasnks in advance.

>: Gareth.Bull@cc.monash.edu.au
>
> This seems to be the pressing question for a lot of us in this newsgroup.
>Any ftpsite is what I want to know. So far, Visual Help looks pretty good

I called ForeFront just now and here is what they told me:

1-800-357-8507 or
1-303-499-9181 (voice)

1-303-494-5446 (fax)

They do not have their demo available anywhere on
the Internet, but you can get it from CompuServe
or by calling/faxing them. On CompuServe, GO CIS:WINSDK
and look in the WinHelp forum. The filename is FOREDE.ZIP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
bull@vaxc.cc.monash.edu.au
Robert Pearson
Referenced By
ForeHelp demo in Australia?

ForeHelp demo in Australia?

There is a file called forehelp.zip on the ftp site:

monu6.cc.monash.edu.au: /pub/win3/demo

This might just be the elusive ForeHelp demo!

+-----------------------------+-------------------------------------+
Witold Waldman	Aeronautical & Maritime Research Lab
Senior Professional Officer	506 Lorimer Street
Airframes & Engines Division	Fishermens Bend VIC 3207
Tel: +61 3 626 7488	Melbourne, Australia
Fax: +61 3 626 7092	eMail: witold@aed.dsto.gov.au
+-----------------------------+-------------------------------------+

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

bull@vaxc.cc.monash.edu.au
Robert Pearson
Michael Heggen

INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Archive-name: ms-windows/newsgrp.guide
Last-modified: 1994-05-29

This is a regularly scheduled weekly posting, which explains the purpose of the usenet newsgroups for Microsoft Windows. Please follow these guidelines when posting your articles, and make life easier for all of us.

These are the current Windows newsgroups:

GENERAL:

- comp.os.ms-windows.advocacy — Comparisons and arguments about Windows & Windows NT vs. other operating systems
- comp.os.ms-windows.announce — MODERATED. Announcements and news about Windows applications, drivers, events etc.
- comp.os.ms-windows.setup — Questions and problems with setting up and configuring Windows.
- comp.os.ms-windows.video — Video display cards, drivers and monitors for use with Windows
- comp.os.ms-windows.misc — All other Windows discussions except advocacy with other operating systems.

APPLICATIONS:

- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.comm — Communications and fax applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.financial — Financial applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.utilities — Utilities, desktops and accessories
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.word-proc — Word processing and desktop publishing
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps.misc — Miscellaneous Windows & NT applications
- comp.os.ms-windows.apps — [Superceded by apps.misc]

NETWORKING:

- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.tcp-ip — TCP/IP-based networking for Windows, includign NFS and apps
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.windows — Windows' native networking: WFWG, NT, NTAS and LAN Manager
- comp.os.ms-windows.networking.misc — All other networks, such as Netware, Banyan Vines and LANtastic

WINDOWS NT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.setup — Setting up and configuring Windows NT and Windows NT Advanced Server
- comp.os.ms-windows.nt.misc — All other Windows NT-specific discussions except programming and advocacy

PROGRAMMING AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT:

- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls — Using controls, custom controls, VBXs, OCXs and dialogs
- comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.drivers — Driver and VxD development for Windows 3.1, NT and Chicago

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics Graphics and GDI programming in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.memory Memory and process management, threads and IPC in Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia Development of multimedia and video applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.networks Network-specific application development for Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.ole Creating OLE, COM and DDE-based applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools Windows development tools, class libraries and compilers
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.win32 Developing for the Win32 API (including NT and Win32s)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp Developing WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer files and applications
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc All other Windows programming and development discussions

OTHER RELATED GROUPS:

comp.lang.basic.visual Visual Basic programming issues for both Windows and MS-DOS
comp.apps.spreadsheets Spreadsheets and related applications, including Excel, Quattro and 1-2-3.
comp.os.msdos.mail-news Administering mail and news software on Windows and MS-DOS.
comp.binaries.ms-windows MODERATED. Shareware, freeware, drivers and other binary files.
bit.listserv.win3-l This newsgroup is a copy of the BITNET WIN3-L mailing list for all Windows discussions

NON-WINDOWS NEWSGROUPS: (Do not use for Windows-specific topics!)

comp.lang.visual Visual programming languages, *not* Visual Basic or C++
comp.lang.pascal The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.lang.c++ The language itself; not appropriate for Windows topics
comp.windows.news For the NeWS windowing system
comp.windows.misc For other windowing systems, not Microsoft Windows

GENERAL GUIDELINES:

Please try to post to the appropriate newsgroup, and try to avoid crossposting whenever possible. This makes it easier for everyone to find the information they are looking for without wading through irrelevant articles.

Second, please do not get involved in arguments about Windows vs. OS/2 vs. Macintosh vs. NeXTSTEP *except* in the .advocacy group. Don't post any comparison or argument, and if someone else posts one -- don't post a followup! Ignore this flamebait, and help increase the signal-to-noise ratio of the newsgroups.

SUBSCRIBING AND UNSUBSCRIBING:

To subscribe to a Usenet newsgroup, you can use the "gnewsgroupname" command at the newsgroup level in rn, trn and strn. To unsubscribe, hit "u" while in that newsgroup, if you are using rn, trn or strn.

To subscribe to a LISTSERV mailing list, send a mail message to the LISTSERV at the mailing list address (ie LISTSERV@uicvm.bitnet for the WINHLP-L@uicvm.bitnet list) containing just the text "SUBSCRIBE listname" in the body. To unsubscribe, send mail to that same LISTSERV with the body "UNSUBSCRIBE listname" or "SIGNOFF listname".

WINDOWS FAQS:

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com and other sites; see the companion posting "How to get ..." posted simultaneously with this one for further details.

MICROSOFT FTP SITE:

Microsoft also maintains an ftp site (ftp.microsoft.com) with drivers, patches and utilities on it for all of Microsoft's operating systems, including Windows, Windows for Workgroups and Windows NT.

MORE INFORMATION:

If you have questions about these guidelines, you can email to Tom Haapanen (maintainer of the FAQ, tomh@metrics.com) or Sean Graham (moderator of the .announce group, sgraham@shiloh.nimh.nih.gov).

--
[/tom haapanen -- tomh@metrics.com -- software metrics inc -- waterloo, ont]
["until the lions have their own historians,]
[tales of hunting will always glorify the hunter." -- zulu proverb]

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Regarding the WinHelp FAQ

I FTPed the FAQ file a few days ago from

quasar.sba.dal.ca
text version: /www/doc
.HLP version: /www/hlp

Thanks to several of you for e-mailing me.

Roy

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Avi

Is it possible to run avi files within a win help file and if so how do you do it?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Object containers/reference embedding.

To call another application from inside your help file you need to use the ExecProgram() macro, with the command line you would use from the RUN command as the parameter, in quotes.
Support for this is built in with HELLLP!, available on many BBSs, CIS (GO WINSDK) and in the SimTel collection.
--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Object containers/reference embedding.
``````

AVI Hotspot Editor?

AVI Hotspot Editor(AVIHED.EXE)

where can I find it?

Thanks in advance.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
AVI Hotspot Editor?

Object containers/reference embedding.

In article <313nts$nhb@dmsoproto.ida.org>, cchubb@ida.org (Chris Chubb) says:
>(What I want to be able to do is use the help file as a training
>guide, playing movie files (with lotus' screencam), calling
>up associated applications (like DOCs or TXTs), launching
>applications, anything. In short, calling the WinExec function
>for any Associated file.

I'm brand-new at this, but I was wondering how the MS Word 6.0
Easter Egg Screen is implemented. Perhaps it could provide insights.

Roy

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Chris Chubb

Intercepting messages to winhelp

I have what I sincerely hope to be a simple question.

I am wondering how easy/difficult it would be to intercept
messages destined for the windows help engine for possible
redirection. It seems to me that some "spy"-like critter
could hang out checking messages.

Requirements:
1) Redirect messages headed for the help engine to another target.
2) Run without user knowledge or interference.
3) Run without significant performance degradation.

I would be very interested in any information you have to share.

Email would be the most efficient mechanism, though I will try to
keep up with the group. If there is sufficient interest I will
summarize and post.

Thanks,

--
David M. Arasmith, Ph.D. | arasmith@mathcs.emory.edu Internet
Emory University
Dept of Math and CS Frog + instantaneous change --> prince = Fairy Tale
Atlanta, GA 30322 Frog + 300 million years' change --> prince = Science

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Intercepting messages to winhelp

Re: NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Greetings!

Recently I have been evaluating several WinHelp Authoring Tools,
and I think I should give TecKnow Logic some notable credits
in developing an outstanding shareware -- The Help Assistant 3.1 (HA31)

Help Assistant invokes the HELPASS.DOT template that allows users to create help file with WinWord 6.0. I found it very similar to the WHAT (Win Help Authoring Template) from Microsoft.

One strong point is the HA31 allows users to create a complete help project in the WinWord environment without having exit it as the WHAT does :
While WHAT has to use the separate WHPE (WinHelp Project Editor) to create help project (.hpj) and invoke WinWord to edit topic files (.rtf) and then return back to WHPE to compile and execute the help file (.hlp) ; the HA31 completely allows users to define, setup, edit, compile and execute the entire help projects within the WinWord.
I've found HA31 is more easy to use than the WHAT with all the dialog boxes guiding users through all necessary processes of creating a help project.

One thing that I hope TecKnow Logic can enhance HA31 is the Windows SetUp Option. HA31 provides users a dialog box to input all the windows' attributes in numeric values. It's surely more user-friendly if HA31 can give users an option to choose their desire colors from the standard colors palette rather than wondering what combination R/G/B values they should mix to get their correct colors. I have found other windows attribute inputs (Window
Name, Caption, Position, Options) are OKs.
The WHPE (come with WHAT) has this feature for allowing users choosing colors from standard
MS-Color Palette.

I would highly recommend HA31 to everyone.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

TIM ROBERTS

FontDialog problems

I hope someone could help me with this FontDialog problem:

I try to get the fontname/fontstyle/fontsize
WHILE THE FONTDIALOG SILL IS ACTIVE.

The main problem is that the fontdialogs data member only updates when the dialog is closing. And I have no pointer to some of the actual ComboBox'es, and can't read them directly. I have tryed something like:

```
SendMessage((HWND)this, CBN_GETCBTEXT, ControlID, MAKELPARAM(0,buffer))
```

But it would not work!

I would be very thankfull if someone have som idea who would work!

\ /\ /\ /\ /\ /\ /\ /\ /\ Andre Teig
\/ \/ \/ \/ \/ \/ \/ \/ \ andret@ifi.uio.no

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Anyone have time for a project?

Well, I know that this may sound weird but as much as I'm interested in getting a .hlp file for my Paramind Brainstorming program, I'm also busy with a lot of other things, including a mailing list for ideas of computer-generated writing, getting a room called comp.ideation to voting status, and other aspects of life. So, I guess this could be called "A Cry for Help." Right now this great program is floating around on aol, c-serve, and the net with a cheap, crumming Windows Write file that boots up from the pull-down menu.

I'm not going to make any promises because I don't want anyone going into this expecting anything but professional exposure. I haven't made hardly anthing (about $700 in 2 years) in registrations, but I know with a real help file it would be better. So, if someone wants to download Paramind.zip (at /pub/micro/pc-stuff/ms-windows/writing at sunsite.unc.edu or
and OAK.Oakland.Edu (141.210.10.117): at Directory SimTel/msdos/windows3/ I'm doing this partly as a humanitarian/artistic gesture, and I expect the same attitude from anyone who wants to build a help file. A target market for this program is research institutes. The registered version is much more powerful, and really a different beast.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Object containers/reference embedding.

Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca (Ed Guy) writes:

>To call another application from inside your help file you need to use the
>ExecProgram() macro, with the command line you would use from the RUN
>command as the parameter, in quotes.
>Support for this is built in with HELLLP!
  The macro does not have much to do with HELLLP!, it's a feature of WINHELP itself. The formatting of a macro is as any other jump (ie a doubly underlined keyword followed immediately by a hidden jump destination), but the first character of the destination must be ! I.e. you should have
        click here to invoke notepad!ExecProgram("notepad")
        ==========================^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^
  Ed, I also noticed you mention "support for non-green keywords". This is also a standard feature.
  All this and more is described in WHAG/HAG. People, get that free book from MS and stop asking FAQs (which aren't in the FAQ yet, true).

NB: This posting does not imply I don't like HELLLP! or something.

--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Lotus AMI Pro??

Larry Rau (Migration Software) (larryr@slapshot.pa.dec.com) wrote:

> >It's honestly a heck of a lot easier to just buy a copy of Word.

> ...I was afraid of that!

> ....larry

No need to be afraid. Just make a couple of macros and assign them to your favourite key combinations. And use styles, that's what they are for. After an hour of work, you will be pleased you didn't spend all your money on Word just to get another window for editing footnotes... ;-)

-Jonne
--

Jonne Itkonen e-mail: ji@math.jyu.fi
Taitoniekantie 9 B 512 telephone: +358 41 60 2742 (work)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Larry Rau (Migration Software)
Chris Marriott
Larry Rau (Migration Software)

Large Fonts messing up my Help

I've been working on these fairly large help files over the course of the summer working as an intern and when I display them my screen they look great. However, when I tried displaying the same help file on my co-workers screen (1280x XXX) everything in the file looked bulky and ugly. We narrowed it down to the fact that he had Large Fonts turned on and when he turned them off the Help file was displayed normally.

My question is: How do I make my Help file look good on his display WITHOUT making him use small fonts?

Thanks.

Darin Grant
dgrant@jarthur.claremont.edu

--
Darin Grant <darin@rahul.net>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Symbol font in a .hlp file

In article <3161b7$dt5@cnn.MOTOWN.GE.COM>
pbosch@motown.ge.com "Pete Bosch" writes:

>In short, is there a way I can have a normal font in a .hlp file, and also
>a symbol font in which to do the tau, alpha, theta, etc of my application's
>equations?

I use the Symbol font in the help file of my astronomy software and it
works just fine. I didn't do anything special - I just inserted the
characters I wanted from "Word for Windows 2" using the "Character Mapper"
accessory.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<3161b7$dt5@cnn.MOTOWN.GE.COM>
Referenced By
Symbol font in a .hlp file

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

In article <30t4e5$gkr@mcmail.cis.McMaster.CA> cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca (Carl Cuneo) writes:
>
>What is the address and phone no. of forefront software?

ForeFront Incorporated
5171 Eldorado Springs Boulevard
Boulder, Colorado 80303
(303)499-9181

>Thanks
>Carl
>
>
>--
>Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
Carl Cuneo

Symbol font in a .hlp file

In article <775420461snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>,
Chris Marriott <chris@chrism.demon.co.uk> wrote:
>In article <3161b7$dt5@cnn.MOTOWN.GE.COM>
> pbosch@motown.ge.com "Pete Bosch" writes:
>
>>In short, is there a way I can have a normal font in a .hlp file, and also
>>a symbol font in which to do the tau, alpha, theta, etc of my application's
>>equations?
>
>I use the Symbol font in the help file of my astronomy software and it
>works just fine. I didn't do anything special - I just inserted the
>characters I wanted from "Word for Windows 2" using the "Character Mapper"
>accessory.
>

That's correct. Normally, you can't use a non-ANSI font in WinHelp,
but an exception is made for "Symbol".

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<3161b7$dt5@cnn.MOTOWN.GE.COM>
Chris Marriott

WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2

Hi all,

I'm a neophyte to multimedia viewer 2. I am using MV2 to recompile RTF files designed for WinHelp, but unable to get the BROWSE buttons to function at all.....

I even add

EnableButton("btn_next")
EnableButton("btn_previous")

Any help will be appreciated.

MCVang

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2

WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2

In article <mvang.5.001500C8@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu>,
Meng Vang <mvang@msrad1.uth.tmc.edu> wrote:
>Hi all,
> I'm a neophyte to multimedia viewer 2. I am using MV2 to recompile
>RTF files designed for WinHelp, but unable to get the BROWSE buttons to
>function at all.....
>
>I even add
>
>EnableButton("btn_next")
>EnableButton("btn_previous")
>

In Viewer 2, you should use

[config]
Std20Buttons()

instead of the BrowseButtons() macro.

Also!, the syntax for browse-sequnces has changed wrt WinHelp.
It's now:

+{\footnote sequence:number;group;group;...}

The docs are a bit hazy on what is optional and what is not.
I changed the WinHelp browse numbers I was using (something
like 000000...9999999), to :000000 ... :9999999, and that
works (for V2 and WinHelp too).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Meng Vang

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

ForeHelp is also available from Borland for a lot less than $400. I bought a copy and completed a fairly large help system in just a few days. It is GREAT!

--
Tony Noe (sspectra@teleport.com)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
Robert Pearson
<CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>
Referenced By
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

ToolBook

Has anyone ever used "Toolbook" for help authoring?? I hear that it is very good.

Thanks

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
ToolBook
ToolBook

cmsg cancel <CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>

This article was probably generated by a buggy news reader.
--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
Robert Pearson
<CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>

ToolBook

In article Vanessa Kaye <vaness@macqbl.com.au> wrote:
>Has anyone ever used "Toolbook" for help authoring?? I hear that it is
>very good.

DON'T DO IT! I had to deal with Toolbook as my help authoring tool for the LONGEST time and it is a MAJOR pain in the butt. Their support for their product is minimal at best AND it has lots of problems when you get into supporting the multitude of different machines your file may be running under.

I highly suggest the Microsoft Multimedia Viewer Development Kit. It's cheaper than Toolbook, easier than Toolbook, and much better than Toolbook. It also has the support of the industry behind it. (Supposedly Chicago will be using a somewhat similar version for it's standard help engine).

Check it out,
Brian Orrell
Power Computing Company
Dallas, TX
borrell@netcom.com

--

Brian Orrell
Dallas, TX
borrell@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Vanessa Kaye
Referenced By
ToolBook

WHAT6.???

Martin Piazzola (piazzola@girtab.usc.edu) wrote:

} I found a .hlp file which had all kinds of information on the
} Windows Help Authoring Tool, called WHAT6, which is purported to be
} a Word 6 template for writing Windows Help. It was a very interesting
} little document, but made no mention as to where i could find such a beast.

} Does anyone have any comments? I am writing a lot of documentation and
} specifications, and I am constantly cross-referencing, So I think I want to
} start using hypertext, and the Windows Help seems pretty standard, although
} I have never written a .hlp file.

The WHAT template is included in VB 3.0 pro edition (probably also normal edition). I believe for WHAT6 you should try ftp to MS site.

What6 is for Winword 6.0 though.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Martin Piazzola
Referenced By
WHAT6.???
WHAT6.???

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

In article <sspectra-280794210901@ip-ce.teleport.com> sspectra@teleport.com (Tony Noe) writes:

>ForeHelp is also available from Borland for a lot less than $400. I bought
>a copy and completed a fairly large help system in just a few days. It is
>GREAT!

Huh? Are you sure this is the same product, etc.? Please elaborate.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
Robert Pearson
<CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>
Tony Noe

Referenced By
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring

Full Text Searchable Help

I seem to recall having heard that there is a way to turn out help files that are full-text searchable instead of just keyword searchable. Can anyone give any guidance on what's required to do this?

Michael McCoy
mmccoy@crs.loc.gov
202-707-6539

"Be ashamed to die until you have won one victory for humanity."
--Horace Mann

"One must imagine Sisyphus happy."--Camus

All statements, opinions, wisdom and drivel contained herein is purely personal and in no way shape or form reflect the views of any institution I'm aware of.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Full Text Searchable Help

Full Text Searchable Help

In article <mmccoy.88.000E82F3@crs.loc.gov>,
Michael McCoy <mmccoy@crs.loc.gov> wrote:
>I seem to recall having heard that there is a way to turn out help files that
>are full-text searchable instead of just keyword searchable. Can anyone give
>any guidance on what's required to do this?
>

You need the FTSearch compilers:
FORAGEP.EXE, W_SCAN.EXE and INDEX.EXE.
Can someone from Microsoft say what their policy about these
utilities is?

You also need to include some stuff in your HPJ's [CONFIG] section,
have the FTUI.DLL, FTENGINE.DLL and MVAPI.DLL.

Everything used to be in the MDK (Multimedia Development Kit),
now superseded by the Viewer2 Kit, which uses a different scheme.
However, most of the full-text stuff has reemerged in the Windows NT
SDK, available through MS Dev.Lib. Level II.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Michael McCoy

Intercepting messages to winhelp

In article <Mike.Lowery.8.000A363D@SanDiegoCA.NCR.COM>,
Mike.Lowery@SanDiegoCA.NCR.COM (Mike Lowery) writes:
> In article <316b3i$s12@cssun.mathcs.emory.edu> arasmith@mathcs.emory.edu (David Arasmith) writes:
>
> >I have what I sincerely hope to be a simple question.
>
> >I am wondering how easy/difficult it would be to intercept
> >messages destined for the windows help engine for possible
> >redirection. It seems to me that some "spy"-like critter
> >could hang out checking messages.
>
> >Requirements:
> >1) Redirect messages headed for the help engine to another target.
> >2) Run without user knowledge or interference.
> >3) Run without significant performance degradation.
>
>
> Yes, please do share this. I could use a capability like this, also.
>
> ----Mike
>
>

I am also looking for information about this so if amyone knows the answer,
please email me
Chris Koziol (ckoziol@cs.strath.ac.uk)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

David Arasmith
<Mike.Lowery.8.000A363D@SanDiegoCA.NCR.COM>

H.Writer's Assist. error

Hi helpers,

I am running Help Writer's Assistant for Windows, lately it gives me error messages when I save a new file:
- Windows title: HWAFLT
  Content: Character found with high bit set
  Button: OK

AFTER pressing OK
- Windows title: HWAFLT
  Content: (0x5f3) ->changed to \'93
  Button: OK

May I ask what is wrong?
THANKS in advance
Patrick Ng

--
 _____For all the gifts I gave thee,_____
| None are special and neither this |
| This however precises how you I treat, |
|_____And reminds me every single scene with thee..._____|

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Where is HCP.zip???

Well, I've looked for it for a while now using archie, and I know
that the microsoft bbs has this (do you know their addresss? microsoft.com?)
but I can't find it on the net. I'm looking for the hcp.exe compiler.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Where is HCP.zip???

Winhelp on Unix?

In article <2v2ltc$fju@news.mic.ucla.edu> stephen@eggneb.astro.ucla.edu (Stephen Schimpf) writes:
>From: stephen@eggneb.astro.ucla.edu (Stephen Schimpf)
>Subject: Re: Winhelp on Unix?
>Date: 2 Jul 1994 03:11:39 GMT

Has anyone suggested using winhelp.exe under WABI? Or even SoftWindows? Not ideal, but cheap (WABI is free with Sun Solaris, winhelp.exe is redistributable).

Paul.

==========

Paul Holmes-Higgin E-Mail: p.holmes-higgin@surrey.ac.uk
Artificial Intelligence Group
Dept. of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
University of Surrey Tel: (0483) 259633
GUILDFORD GU2 5XH Int: +44 483 259633
England Fax: +44 483 300803

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Daniel Smith
Miguel Carrasquer
Stephen Griffin
Stephen Schimpf

Winhelp on Unix?

In article <2v2ltc$fju@news.mic.ucla.edu> stephen@eggneb.astro.ucla.edu (Stephen Schimpf) writes:
>From: stephen@eggneb.astro.ucla.edu (Stephen Schimpf)
>Subject: Re: Winhelp on Unix?
>Date: 2 Jul 1994 03:11:39 GMT

Has anyone suggested using WABI, or even SoftWindows, and the winhelp.exe.
Not the ideal solution, but can be cheap (WABI is free with Sun Solaris).

Paul.

==========

Paul Holmes-Higgin E-Mail: p.holmes-higgin@surrey.ac.uk
Artificial Intelligence Group
Dept. of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
University of Surrey Tel: (0483) 259633
GUILDFORD GU2 5XH Int: +44 483 259633
England Fax: +44 483 300803

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Daniel Smith
Miguel Carrasquer
Stephen Griffin
Stephen Schimpf

Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?

I am interested to know if it's possible to use Multimedia Viewer to create regular .hlp files? If so, how? Any restrictions?

Thanks in advance.

-Terry Chung
chung@cs.fsu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?

Windows Help-Builders

In <2v7mn3$t6t@search01.news.aol.com> cmjohnson@aol.com (CMJohnson) writes:

>In article <2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>, djh10@po.CWRU.Edu (David
>J. Henning) writes:

>>I'm looking for recommendations on a Windows Help building utility.

>I have used Doc-To-Help (from WexTech Systems) extensively for two
>years, and I like it a lot. The feature which separates it from a
>lot of other Help tools is that it also generates printed
>documentation.

I too have used Doc-To-Help. The ability to generate both Windows
Help and a printed manual from the same source are what attracted us
to this product.

Doc-To-Help does do what it is advertised to do, and it does it fairly
well, but for _my_ needs I find it an awkward tool.

Doc-To-Help is a pile of WinWord macros (and a couple of DLLs).
Generating a Help file from the source document takes a _long_ time.
To compound the problem, WinWord can run out of memory when working on
a long document.

If you are taking manuals and converting them into Windows Help files,
Doc-To-Help is probably a good tool (as perhaps the name suggests :-).

If you are trying to generate fairly sophisticated on-line help for
your software, Doc-To-Help is probably not a good choice.

--
Preston L. Bannister
Upstanding Systems
preston@kaiwan.com

News Groups
COMP.PROGRAMMING
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>
<2v7mn3$t6t@search01.news.aol.com>
Referenced By
Windows Help-Builders
Windows Help-Builders
Windows Help-Builders
Windows Help-Builders
Windows Help-Builders

Help hierarchies

Can anyone give me a brief generic description of how to implement a help hierarchy in a given topic window? E.g. you start with several jumps visible. Clicking on one of them expands a list of jumps as sub-items in an indented list beneath them. I guess you could just do it as a jump to a different topic, in which the expansion is present. However, in most help files I've seen, each jump in such a page is independently expandable. This would very quickly add up to a large number of combinations, so I suspect it's not done this way.

E.g.

Before:

Jump 1
Jump 2
Jump 3

After clicking on Jump 1:

Jump 1
    subjump 1
    subjump 2
Jump 2
Jump 3

Thanks in advance for any help.

Jim.

==========
OBRIEN-JAMES@YALE.EDU James A. O'Brien, Associate Professor
OBRIEN@MINERVA.CIS.YALE.EDU Dept. of Chem. Engrg., Yale University
OBRIEN@YALEMED P.O. Box 208286, New Haven CT 06520-8286
U.S.A. Tel: +1 203 432 4382 (days)
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help hierarchies
Help hierarchies
Help hierarchies
Help hierarchies
Help hierarchies

Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?

In article <2v9rkc$hvb@mailer.fsu.edu>,
Terry Chung <chung@grep.cs.fsu.edu> wrote:
>I am interested to know if it's possible to use Multimedia Viewer to
>create regular .hlp files? If so, how? Any restrictions?
>
>Thanks in advance.
>

No. Although the file format is practically identical (especially for Viewer 1), WinHelp won't accept .MVB files. What you can do, is use the same set of RTF and HPJ files for compiling both WinHelp and Viewer projects (Viewer 2 HPJ (MVP) files are slightly different, but it's not hard to convert one to the other: I believe there was a utility that converted HPJ to MVP, but I forget where I saw it).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Terry Chung

WHAT6.???

In article <2v8ilk$ke6@nuscc.nus.sg> cceckh@PROBLEM_WITH_INEWS_GATEWAY_FILE (Cheah Kean Hock) writes:
>Path: uuneo.neosoft.com!news.uh.edu!swrinde!howland.reston.ans.net!newsserver.jvnc.net!raffles.technet.sg!nuscc.nus.sg!cceckh
>From: cceckh@PROBLEM_WITH_INEWS_GATEWAY_FILE (Cheah Kean Hock)
>Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
>Subject: Re: WHAT6.???
>Date: 4 Jul 1994 08:53:08 GMT
>Organization: National University of Singapore
>Lines: 16
>Message-ID: <2v8ilk$ke6@nuscc.nus.sg>
>References: <2v6pl2$73v@girtab.usc.edu>
>NNTP-Posting-Host: engx1.nus.sg
>X-Newsreader: TIN [version 1.2 PL2]

>Martin Piazzola (piazzola@girtab.usc.edu) wrote:

>} I found a .hlp file which had all kinds of information on the
>} Windows Help Authoring Tool, called WHAT6, which is purported to be
>} a Word 6 template for writing Windows Help. It was a very interesting
>} little document, but made no mention as to where i could find such a beast.

>} Does anyone have any comments? I am writing a lot of documentation and
>} specifications, and I am constantly cross-referencing, So I think I want to
>} start using hypertext, and the Windows Help seems pretty standard, although
>} I have never written a .hlp file.

>The WHAT template is included in VB 3.0 pro edition (probably also normal
>edition). I believe for WHAT6 you should try ftp to MS site.

>What6 is for Winword 6.0 though.

The original WHAT template will not work with WinWord 6.0. WHAT6 will. WHAT6 is simply a WinWord template that helps automate the more tedious aspects of creating Windows Help using WinWord 6.0 and the Help Compiler. For instance, Insert Topic brings up a fill-in-the-blanks dialog box where you enter the topic title, context string, search keywords, browse sequence, macros, and comments. Click OK and your topic-definition footnotes are created automatically. It's not what you might expect of a full-fledged "help authoring tool" but I prefer it--it leaves me in total control of the document.

WHAT6 does have a few bugs, but if you understand the basics of how to create Help, they're not too annoying. (For instance, Insert Jump works properly unless the text you select prior to invoking it contains more than one word, and I have yet to successfully EDIT a previously created set of topic-definition footnotes using the template dialog. Those things are easy enough to do manually, anyway.)

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
WHAT
SEARCH
LINKS

This Author Directory

References

Martin Piazzola
Cheah Kean Hock

Help not on top

Anyone here know of a way to do the following.

When a help window appears it keeps the help on top, even when another window opens. This is a problem when the help is partly obscuring the newly opened window.

We need to have the help go just behind the newly opened window. Any ideas?

Jon
Jonm@Xmission.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help not on top
Help not on top

Out of memory!

I'm building a help file that includes several small icons and two dialog boxes. I'm using the bmc RTF token to include the images in the help file. When I compile the file with the smaller of the two dialogs, it compiles fine. When I compile with the larger one, I get a not enough memory error message. Needless to say, I cannot compile with both, which is what I want to do.

The two dialogs are 23,670 and 37,190 bytes. I have a call into MS and am waiting for a call-back - 24-36 hours, I'm told. So, I'm hoping someone will be able to give me some help earlier.

By way of system information, I have 467K available in conventional memory and have lots of extended memory available (12,924K under DOS). Also, I've tried to compile the file both within and outside Windows and get the message in both cases. And I'm using the 505 compiler, which, I'm told, uses Extended memory.

Any ideas? Thanks in advance.
Michael Cooperman

== Michael Cooperman ================ mcooperman@mathworks.com ===
The MathWorks, Inc. info@mathworks.com
24 Prime Park Way http://www.mathworks.com
Natick, MA 01760-1500 ftp.mathworks.com
==== Tel: (508) 653-1396 ext 348 === Fax: (508) 653-6971 =========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp Archives

Is there an archive ftp site for the Windows Help newsgroup? If not, is there any site that may have information regarding such items as mid-topic jumps and multiple windows? I already have the Microsoft HAG documentation, but feel it's rather cryptic in its explanations.

Thanks fot any help!

--
Brian Samson
Strategic Technology Integrators, Inc.

basamson@infinet.com
or basamson@nextsrv.cas.muohio.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

MidTopic Jumps

Can anyone help me with mid topic jumps? I'm using the "Helllp!" version 2.3 Word template, and really don't do any extra programming for the files, but understand that I have to put a "#" footnote in the file for mid-topic jumps. Can anyone explain how to do this?

Thanks for any help!

--
Brian Samson
Strategic Technology Integrators, Inc.

basamson@infinet.com
or basamson@nextsrv.cas.muohio.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MidTopic Jumps
MidTopic Jumps

MidTopic Jumps

In article <2vc5m1$gds@rigel.infinet.com>, <basamson@infinet.com> writes:

> Can anyone help me with mid topic jumps? I'm using the "Helllp!" version
> 2.3 Word template, and really don't do any extra programming for the
> files, but understand that I have to put a "#" footnote in the file for
> mid-topic jumps. Can anyone explain how to do this?
>
> Thanks for any help!

mid-topic jumps are basically jumps WITHIN a help topic. for isntance, many help systems have a glossary topic with letter 'keys' (they're really just bitmaps) that when pressed will automatically scroll down the help topic to the appropriate letter (if you press G, all the glossary terms starting with G appear). meanwhile, if you wanted to, you could also scroll through all of the letters using the scroll bar without pressing the letter 'keys'. If you're using word 6.0, press f1 and then press the Index key. Word's Help index works like this.

if you're using Word 2.0 or 6.0, to create a mid-topic jump, you can create a regular jump and then just remove the page break before the topic, the browse string foot note (+) and the title footnote ($); all you need is the context string footnote (#) and the keyword search footnote (K) if you want. (RoboHelp offers a function that automatically creates a mid-topic jump, but to me it's easier to do it the way i described to you--that's the way i learned it)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson

Only 2 Open windows at once?

Like I said in a previous post, I'm using "Helllp!" v2.3 Word help file template, and I've noticed that when making multiple-windowed help files, I can only have 2 windows open at the same time. Is this a limitation of the template, or is it internal to Windows Help?

Any help would be appreciated!

--
Brian Samson
Strategic Technology Integrators, Inc.

basamson@infinet.com
or basamson@nextsrv.cas.muohio.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Only 2 Open windows at once?
Only 2 Open windows at once?

MidTopic Jumps

Brian Samson (basamson@infinet.com) wrote:
: Can anyone help me with mid topic jumps? I'm using the "Helllp!" version
: 2.3 Word template, and really don't do any extra programming for the
: files, but understand that I have to put a "#" footnote in the file for
: mid-topic jumps. Can anyone explain how to do this?

menu item INSERT, FOOTNOTE gives you a dialog box.
choose Custom Footnote Mark and use a #
this should correspond to a context id which you will put in the
footnote area. it is this context id which you will use
with a jump so that you will land in the middle of the topic

DO NOT PUT A PAGE BREAK BEFORE YOUR CUSTOM FOOTNOTE OR ELSE
A NEW TOPIC WILL BE CREATED.

if i remember correctly, you can have keywords and a title also
associated with a mid-topic jump area - just not a sequence number.

if this still doesn't make sense, e-mail me and I will share
with you a fairly complex implementation of a very boring chemical
document that i have created for my department. this .hlp file has
everything: bitmaps, hypergraphics, non-scrolling regions, the little
alphabar that i ripped off from some microsoft help file, and lots
of mid-topic jumps.

==========
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
LINKS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson

Only 2 Open windows at once?

In article <2vcami$ig1@rigel.infinet.com>, <basamson@infinet.com> writes:

>Like I said in a previous post, I'm using "Helllp!" v2.3 Word help
> file template, and I've noticed that when making multiple-windowed help
> files, I can only have 2 windows open at the same time. Is this a
> limitation of the template, or is it internal to Windows Help?
>
> Any help would be appreciated!

the latter. you can have a main help window and a secondary help window open.

by the way, anyone know how when you open a help file you can get a secondary window to appear at the same time that the main help window appears? i've noticed the person who did the HAG .hlp file achieved this, but i don't know how he/she did it. any help would be appreciated. asta.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson
Referenced By
Only 2 Open windows at once?

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

In article <VINSCI.94Jul1122242@nic.funet.fi>,
Leonard Norrgard <vinsci@nic.funet.fi> wrote:
>I'm about to start writing a manual/help file that I know will be
>translated into at least two languages. To help keeping the
>translations current, I would like to put them all in one file, so
>that I can mark changes/need for retranslation as new text is added or
>old text changed.
> This seems to be possible using the BuildTags (make a tag for each
>language and mark each translation with the corresponding tag), but is
>it actually practical?
> Does any of the authoring tools provide support for tracking that
>translations are up to date?
Not that I know of.

> As new program versions are released, I would like the end user to
>have an easy way to find out all changes in the manual/help files, so
>that they can update their knowledge on the software without having to
>read *everything* again. Is there a good way to do this?

You can do this in several ways. Just off the top of my head:
- Add a chapter "What's new", consisting mainly of jumps to
the sections that are new.
- Distribute the helpfile with "annotations" you have added
yourself (for <name>.HLP, install <name>.ANN in the Windows directory).
- Borland's WinAPI helpfile adds a push-button to the top of the
topic with the legend "What's changed". Click on it an a pop-up
window appears summarizing the changes.
- Topics can have more than one keyword (K-footnote). Add a
second footnote to every new topic and have it start, for instance, with
"New: <topic name>". In the Search box, all the new topics will
be included at their alphabetical position, and under "New: *"
(or: "Changed: *").

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Leonard Norrgard

Referenced By

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

Winhelp and using DLL's

Okay.. this is probably a pretty basic question for any of you guru's, but I've just started programming and am still learning about Winhelp... so here's the question..

How can I use the api command "MessageBox" as a macro. I used RegisterRoutine in the [Config] of the hpj file and then using Word 2 and then put the macro in the topic file in the format

MessageBox(hwndContext,"insert text here","Caption bar text here",0x0000)

Everything compiles fine, no errors... and the text I use as the hotspot is indeed a hotspot but when I click on it.. nothing happens. No error.. no nothing.

Like I said.. i'm a newbie >grin< and I'm sure I'm overlooking something real simple, and would appreciate ANY help ya'll can give ! THANKS !

brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winhelp and using DLL's
Winhelp and using DLL's

Winhelp and using DLL's

In article <2vcgml$5sh@search01.news.aol.com>, eaglemage@aol.com (EagleMage) writes:

Don't you just love it when you post a question and figure out the answer moments later????? ; > I've got it working now..thanks anyway..

turns out I had the wrong case letter 'u' in the RR ... oh well.. ;> ;>

eaglemage@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
EagleMage
Referenced By
Winhelp and using DLL's

Winhelp and using DLL's

In article <2vcojp$7m8@search01.news.aol.com> eaglemage@aol.com (EagleMage) writes:
>From: eaglemage@aol.com (EagleMage)
>Subject: Re: Winhelp and using DLL's
>Date: 5 Jul 1994 18:59:05 -0400

>In article <2vcgml$5sh@search01.news.aol.com>, eaglemage@aol.com
>(EagleMage) writes:

>Don't you just love it when you post a question and figure out the
>answer moments later????? ; > I've got it working now..thanks
>anyway..

>turns out I had the wrong case letter 'u' in the RR ... oh well.. ;>
>;>

>eaglemage@aol.com

Maybe sharing your answer with others would be great.....

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
EagleMage
EagleMage

Graphical Help Builder

I'm looking for a help builder that will allow me to insert 256 colour graphics into the help file. This might not be possible since I've read that the Windows help engine allows for 16 colours only.

True?
Untrue?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder

Graphical Help Builder

In article <1994Jul06.003730.1506554@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com> Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com writes:
>I'm looking for a help builder that will allow me to insert 256 colour
>graphics into the help file. This might not be possible since I've read
>that the Windows help engine allows for 16 colours only.

You could write a custom DLL to display the bitmaps and then include the bitmaps as baggage within the HLP file, but that's a fair amount of work...

One easy solution is to switch to the Microsoft multimedia publishing toolkit. The multimedia viewer supports 256-color bitmaps and a lot of other nice features such as full-text searches. The documentation and tools are much better too. You can distribute the multimedia viewer and its DLLs along with your application without any royalty.
The multimedia compiler basically accepts a superset of the RTF and project control file statements known to HC.EXE so you will not have to make any serious changes to your existing help file source text.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com
Referenced By
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder

Table rules in help files

I know this one must have been covered before, but I'm quite new to News. I want to put table rules in my help file, but HC31 seems determined to stop me. I know it must be possible because I've seen some in MicroSoft's help. I can't believe they break all the lines manually and use tabs. Or do they have their own private help compiler I ask myself.

Alfie.
--

+---+
| Alfie Kirkpatrick CISPC, ICL |
| external: 0344 472500 Lovelace Road |
| internal: 7263 2500 Bracknell, Berks |
| mail: ak@oasis.icl.co.uk RG12 8SN |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Table rules in help files

Only 2 Open windows at once?

In article <2vcfs9$erc@news.acns.nwu.edu>, chou@n5145.notis.com writes:
|>
|> by the way, anyone know how when you open a help file you can get a
|> secondary window to appear at the same time that the main help window
|> appears? i've noticed the person who did the HAG .hlp file achieved
|> this, but i don't know how he/she did it. any help would be
|> appreciated. asta.

In the CONFIG section of your HPJ, invoke a Jump macro (such as
JumpId) and funnel the topic into a secondary window.
For example:
   JumpId(`myfile.hlp>toc',`topic')

where toc is the ID for the secondary window you've defined.

Remember, if you want to include jumps in your secondary window that
affect the primary window, those jumps must specify '>main', to funnel
the topic into the main window.

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson
chou@n5145.notis.com

Producing WinHelp and HTML

I have just got funding to produce a document in both WinHelp and HTML formats. Is there an editing/authoring system which will avoid having to duplicate all the work? Commercial ain't a problem, I got money.

Ian

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Windows Help-Builders

You should try my company's help tool, "VB HelpWriter".

<on soapbox>
It has lot's of bells and whistles for VB programmers, and works very well as a standalone tool as well. If you're only building a short (<20 topics) helpfile, it's FREE. (No requirement to buy anything)

VB HelpWriter has in integrated WYSIWYG editor with *full* font size/color and graphics import capability. It's MDI approach allows multiple topics to be edited simultaneously. It's easy to create jumps and audio hotspots; just highlight some text and "drag" the highlighted area to another open topic. You really have to see this product in action to appreciate it!

It is available for downloading from "ftp.netcom.com" at: "ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter".

<off soapbox>
Good luck with your helpfiles!

Sincerely,
Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
<2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>
<2v7mn3$t6t@search01.news.aol.com>
Preston L. Bannister

Graphical Help Builder

Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com wrote:
: I'm looking for a help builder that will allow me to insert 256 colour
: graphics into the help file. This might not be possible since I've read
: that the Windows help engine allows for 16 colours only.
: True?
: Untrue?
Sadly, it's TRUE.

There are some public domain (==FREE) DLLs out there that will add this functionality to Winhelp. Unfortunately, you'll have to distribute the DLLs with the helpfile, and the bitmaps must be stored externally (at least with the DLL I looked at).

Look in the win3 directory at ftp.cica.indiana.edu for these DLLs.

If you're just starting your helpfile development, also download a copy of my company's helpfile authoring tool, "VB HelpWriter". It supports add-in DLLs, and is available for download from "ftp.netcom.com" at ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter.

The FREE version is limited to 20 topics. (About twice that of the notepad.exe helpfile).

At any rate, have much success with your help development!

Seeya
Fred Bunn
President, Teletech System (Home of VB HelpWriter)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

In article <48011@mindlink.bc.ca>, Ed Guy <Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca> wrote:
>Chris, it has just occurred to me that these misdirected innocents
>probably think that the "winhelp" in the group name means that they can ask
>for "help" about "win" and possibly we should cut them a little slack.
>Ed Guy.
:)

My roomie (who is elsewhere for several months, btw) knows both VC++ and VB and said that making BUTTONS and other fancy stuff for Windows Help files was extremely easy in VB...

Please don't email me on this stuff, as I am not a VB programmer. :)

Karen.

--
Dancing in Cyberspace... P.O. Box 82463
Albuquerque, NM 87198-2463
(505) 266-8659
karenm@unm.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Lotus Amipro

Hi,

I use Lotus Amipro as a rule and not WORD. However, I have just started writing .hlp files and being forced to use WORD is not funny. Furthermore, however wonderful these custom help generators are I can't afford them...

So, If anybody has a set a Amipro macros, styles etc that would allow me to acheive the same as WHAT31.DOT does on WORD I would be pleased if they could post them in a reply. Any other suggestions would also be welcome....

Rik.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Graphical Help Builder

In article <2vdnk0$7hm@news.cerf.net>, duncan@nic.cerf.net (Ray Duncan) says:
>
>In article <1994Jul06.003730.1506554@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com> Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com writes:
>>I'm looking for a help builder that will allow me to insert 256 colour
>>graphics into the help file. This might not be possible since I've read
>>that the Windows help engine allows for 16 colours only.
>
>You could write a custom DLL to display the bitmaps and then include
>the bitmaps as baggage within the HLP file, but that's a fair amount
>of work...
>
>One easy solution is to switch to the Microsoft multimedia publishing
>toolkit. The multimedia viewer supports 256-color bitmaps and a lot of
>other nice features such as full-text searches. The documentation and
>tools are much better too. You can distribute the multimedia viewer
>and its DLLs along with your application without any royalty.
>The multimedia compiler basically accepts a superset of the RTF
>and project control file statements known to HC.EXE so you will not
>have to make any serious changes to your existing help file source
>text.
>
>
>
Interesting..... Can anybody tell me where to obtain the multimedia HC to replace my current HC31.EXE?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

DLL
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com
Ray Duncan

Referenced By

Graphical Help Builder

MidTopic Jumps

Hi Brian:
There is a patch coming. I got a note from you forwarded by one of your colleagues. I am adding a function "Insert Mid Topic Target", which will allow a place in the middle of a topic to be treated just like a topic for jump purposes etc. It will be added to a later production version of HELLLP!.
I emailed the patch to Mark.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory
``````

Only 2 Open windows at once?

The template Brian referred to (My product HELLLP!) will let you do this, if you have version 2.3. It lets you set up a secondary window (usually with your table of contents in it), which opens at the same time as your title screen.
You can get HELLLP! as HELLLP23.ZIP from any of the SimTel sites.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

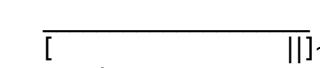
This Author Directory
``````

Help not on top

In article <2vbu35$9ru@xmission.xmission.com>, JonM <jonm@xmission.com> wrote:
>Anyone here know of a way to do the following.
>
>When a help window appears it keeps the help on top, even when another
>window opens. This is a problem when the help is partly obscuring the
>newly opened window.
>
>We need to have the help go just behind the newly opened window. Any
>ideas?
>

That's probably because the help file was made with the "help on top" attribute for the main window, or the Help macro "HelpOnTop()" has been used. If you want to know how to stop it from being on top, from the user perspective, look under WinHelp's "HELP" menu, "Always on top" item. This may work, if the helpfile calls HelpOnTop(), but won't work if the main window has the "on top" attribute.
If you have access to the help file's source code, you should look at the .HPJ file, in the [WINDOWS] section:
changing
main=..... ,1
to
main=..... ,0
will turn off the "on top" state. Recompile the help file.
Otherwise, there's probably a call to HelpOnTop() in the .HPJ file's [CONFIG] section. You can remove that and recompile.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
JonM

Table rules in help files

In article <CsICMr.9v8@oasis.icl.co.uk>,
Alfie Kirkpatrick <ak@oasis.icl.co.uk> wrote:
>I know this one must have been covered before, but I'm quite new
>to News. I want to put table rules in my help file, but HC31 seems
>determined to stop me. I know it must be possible because I've seen
>some in MicroSoft's help. I can't believe they break all the lines
>manually and use tabs. Or do they have their own private help
>compiler I ask myself.
>
>Alfie.

The Help Compiler won't do this. What they've probably done
at Microsoft is paste an image of the table to the clipboard
(alt-PrtScrn), and include the BMP/SHG in the helpfile.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Alfie Kirkpatrick

Help not on top

>Anyone here know of a way to do the following.

>When a help window appears it keeps the help on top, even when another
>window opens. This is a problem when the help is partly obscuring the
>newly opened window.

>We need to have the help go just behind the newly opened window. Any
>ideas?

You could try turning off the Always On Top option in the Help
Menu pull down in the Help Program.

--
Jim Thomas, EDS,Wavendon,Wavendon Tower,Milton Keynes,MK17 8LX,UK
jim@edscom.demon.co.uk Tel: +44 908 284522
Opinions expressed are my own, and are not necessarily those of my employer.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JonM

Windows Help-Builders

>>>I'm looking for recommendations on a Windows Help building utility.
>
Hi..
I've had a lot of success with Visual Help.. The price is under $100 also.. There is a shareware version around (i don't know where) so you can see if you like before buying..
Dave.

News Groups
COMP.PROGRAMMING
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>
<2v7mn3$t6t@search01.news.aol.com>
Preston L. Bannister
Referenced By
Windows Help-Builders

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

Greetings!

I'm having a problem creating graphics. I paste them into Word, get them to look okay, but when I compile my application and view it using winhelp the graphics come out way to small. I was wondering if anyone could suggest something.

Here's the gory details.

1. Copy my graphics into clipboard
2. Paste into MS-Word
3. Resize to make it slightly bigger
4. save my .DOC file
5. save my .RTF file
6. compile using hc31 from Borland 3.1
7. view it using windows 3.1 winhelp

When I do this, my graphics come out 1 inch square, instead of 3 inches square (the cut size), or 4.3 inches square (the stretched size). It all looks fine in Word.

Finally, my .RTF file has the following line with my graphics:

\par \pard {{\pict\metafile8\picw0\pich0\picwgoal4320\pichgoal4320\picscalex127\
picscaley127

Thanks in advance.

George Gottschalk	100 Mayfield Ave. 37MA	(415) 691-3413
Hewlett Packard	Mountain View CA 94043	FAX: (415) 691-3460
Response Center Lab	gottschalkg@mayfield.hp.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

In article <2vf450$2h5@hprcl192.mayfield.hp.com>,
<gottschg@mayfield.hp.com> writes:

> Greetings!
>
> I'm having a problem creating graphics. I paste them into Word, get
> them to look okay, but when I compile my application and view it using
> winhelp the graphics come out way to small. I was wondering if anyone
> could suggest something.

instead of pasting the graphics directly into Word and compiling, reference the graphic. for instance, if you graphic is named biff.bmp, here's the reference statement:

you can also use the statements
(these justify the bitmap left or right,respectively, i believe.)

in your .hpj file, in the [OPTIONS] section make sure you have the following command line:

BMROOT=C:\BITMAP1,C:\BITMAP2

where bitmap1 and bitmap2 are separate directories. this tells your help compiler that you have these bitmaps residing in these locations and you want to pull out the file BIFF.BMP which resides in one of these directories (this allows you to sort your bitmaps if they're used for different applications, etc).

referenceing bitmaps not only saves space in your help files, but someone about a month ago told me that each paragraph in a winhelp help system can take up only 32K before you get 'out of file handle' errors while compiling.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
George Gottschalk
Referenced By
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

Help hierarchies

In article <obrien-james.98.0018AA71@yale.edu>, obrien-james@yale.edu (James A. O'Brien) writes:
|> Can anyone give me a brief generic description of how to implement a help
|> hierarchy in a given topic window? E.g. you start with several jumps visible.
|> Clicking on one of them expands a list of jumps as sub-items in an indented
|> list beneath them. I guess you could just do it as a jump to a different
|> topic, in which the expansion is present. However, in most help files I've
|> seen, each jump in such a page is independently expandable. This would very
|> quickly add up to a large number of combinations, so I suspect it's not done
|> this way.

It is done that way. At least as near as I can figure.

Using the help files provided with Microsoft's Windows NT as an example, I implemented a help file with this expand/collapse capability. Granted, I only had 5 supertopics, meaning I needed to create 7 help screens (one collapsed, one completely expanded, and one for each expanded topic)--so this was very feasible.
Note that this means you have to create mid-context (no page break) topics that also function as jumps (to return to the collapsed screen when clicked). My resulting help file behaves EXACTLY the way the NT help files do.

In fact, using the HLP2DOC utility on NTs PROGMAN.HLP file indicates that is exactly the way Microsoft did it. (Where was that utility 6 months ago? :)

I have also seen a design where a POPUP containing subtopics appears when you click on a supertopic. You choose the topic you want from the popup, and that jumps to the appropriate place. Same idea, but easier to maintain.

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
James A. O'Brien
Referenced By
Help hierarchies

HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)

(FYI-->
HH lets you have the same help files (MIF/RTF/SGML) on
Windows and Motif)

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

Contact: Jean Blackwell
Bristol Technology
(203) 438-6969
email: info@bristol.com
WWW: http://www.bristol.com

BRISTOL TECHNOLOGY HYPERHELP 4 RELEASED

- HyperHelp 4 Enhances FrameMaker Support, and Adds Dynamic Text Retrieval and User Reporting -

Ridgefield, Conn., June 20, 1994 - Bristol Technology Inc. (Bristol) today announced HyperHelp 4, a major new release of the company's on-line UNIX help product. HyperHelp 4 combines support for every major documentation tool with a flexible programming interface to produce the most advanced and full featured on-line help tool in the UNIX marketplace. HyperHelp 4 has added additional support for the advanced formatting capabilities of FrameMaker and Interleaf. Support of these powerful documentation tools, along with new searching and printing capabilities, allows an even wider use of HyperHelp as a complete on-line documentation delivery system.

HyperHelp 4 maintains cross-platform compatibility with Microsoft's WinHelp by adding support for Dynamic Link Libraries (DLL). DLLs enable developers to extend the functionality of HyperHelp by adding data on the fly and linking in additional graphics formats, and other multimedia formats.

"HyperHelp 4 reinforces HyperHelp as the industry standard for on-line UNIX help," said Keith Blackwell, president of Bristol Technology Inc. "HyperHelp 4 pushes beyond simple on-line help with its improved ability to support such a wide variety of authoring tools, while maintaining all the hyper-linking, printing, searching, and viewing functionality of WinHelp."

Key Enhancements
---

* Improved FrameMaker Support - HyperHelp now supports many new FrameMaker features in MIF files, such as mid-topic jumps, conditional text, variables, vector graphics, cross references, auto-generated

hyperlinks from the table of contents or index, buildtags, first/last page links, and much improved WYSIWYG. These enhancements allow writers to utilize advanced FrameMaker features in their on-line help files.

* User Extendible with DLLs - This enhancement allows users to extend HyperHelp by adding their own DLLs, or shared libraries. For example, users can include uncompiled external data in a HyperHelp topic at runtime, include new display formats in embedded Windows, or register DLL functions as HyperHelp macros. Developers benefit by being able to extend their on-line help implementation by including additional text, data, graphics, and other multimedia formats dynamically with the HyperHelp Viewer.

* User Reporting - This enhancement allows developers to log and time-stamp all HyperHelp Viewer activity. Developers can use the Viewer activity information to determine where their end-users are having the most difficulty with the application or the help files.

* Improved Printing - This enhancement allows users to print a single topic, multiple topics, or even an entire help file. End-users benefit by being able to graphically choose and print a combination of help topics, or easily select and print the on-line help documentation in its entirety.

* Improved Find and Sort - This enhancement is an improvement to HyperHelp's full text search functionality. End-users benefit by being able to quickly search for any word in a specific topic or throughout the help document, then sort the result by the order of the topic, by the number of occurrences, or alphabetically .

* Additional Product Updates - The following substantially improve the usability and functionality of HyperHelp: (1) improved table support, (2) Interleaf RTF support, (3) new audio macro, (4) Word 6.0 RTF support, and (5) improved Microsoft Help compatibility.

HyperHelp offers developers the most cost-effective method for including on-line context-sensitive help functionality within their applications. The price for HyperHelp 4 remains $5,000 USD. No royalties are charged for including the HyperHelp Viewer with an application. HyperHelp 4 is available on Sun SPARC Solaris 1 and Solaris 2, HP700 HP-UX 9, IBM RS/6000 AIX, SGI IRIX, DEC Alpha OSF/1, and Intel SCO, SVR4.2, and Solaris 2.

HyperHelp Bridge Updated

HyperHelp Bridge allows writers who author in FrameMaker or SGML editors to quickly and easily produce help files that are used with the Microsoft Windows Help facility. HyperHelp Bridge translates HyperHelp help files compiled from MIF and SGML sources into RTF files that are used as input for Microsoft WinHelp. Writers benefit by being able to keep just one FrameMaker or SGML documentation source base for use with both HyperHelp on UNIX and Microsoft WinHelp on Windows or Windows NT. HyperHelp Bridge maintains all on-line help attributes, including hyperlinks, pop-up definitions, browse

sequences, bitmaps, and macros.

Company Information

Bristol Technology Inc. was founded in 1990 with the vision of developing the Wind/U technology, which allows Microsoft Windows software developers quick and cost-effective access to the UNIX System-based market. Bristol is a leading developer of graphical user interface development tools, such as HyperHelp, the on-line help standard, and Xprinter for UNIX System-based products. Bristol is headquartered in Ridgefield, Connecticut.

-###-

HyperHelp, HyperHelp Bridge, Xprinter, and Wind/U are trademarks of Bristol Technology Inc. All other products mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective owners.

News Groups

COMP.WINDOWS.X.MOTIF
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

LINKS
MULTIMEDIA
DLL
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

chou@n5145.notis.com wrote:

: In article <2vf450$2h5@hprcl192.mayfield.hp.com>,
: <gottschg@mayfield.hp.com> writes:
: > I'm having a problem creating graphics. I paste them into Word, get
: > them to look okay, but when I compile my application and view it using
: > winhelp the graphics come out way to small. I was wondering if anyone
: > could suggest something.
:
: instead of pasting the graphics directly into Word and compiling,
: reference the graphic.

Yes. I've used bitmaps successfully in the past. My problem here is that the application I'm using does not have a bitmap export capability, so I am using cut-n-paste to transfer it in metafile format.

Also, I've found that pasting into Paint causes me to lose too much resolution. You can't read the words that I've pasted from the original application.

George Gottschalk	100 Mayfield Ave. 37MA	(415) 691-3413
Hewlett Packard	Mountain View CA 94043	FAX: (415) 691-3460
Response Center Lab	gottschalkg@mayfield.hp.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
George Gottschalk
chou@n5145.notis.com

Windows Help-Builders

: >In article <2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>, djh10@po.CWRU.Edu (David
: >J. Henning) writes:

: >>I'm looking for recommendations on a Windows Help building utility.

Let me second the mention herein of Visual Help. It is a limited product for those used to RoboHelp or Doc-To-Help and others. But for quick, easy, CHEAP...er, inexpensive .hlp file creation it is very good. $49 the current price. Let me add that I have no connection with the company whatsoever. I have found prompt replies here on the Internet to a couple of questions to the company's tech support. Prompt and precise, I must say. So, for what it's worth, my reccomendation(response to your question) is Visual Help.
--
+---+
Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>
<2v7mn3$t6t@search01.news.aol.com>
Preston L. Bannister
Referenced By
Windows Help-Builders

WHAT6.???

Cheah Kean Hock (cceckh@PROBLEM_WITH_INEWS_GATEWAY_FILE) wrote:
: The WHAT template is included in VB 3.0 pro edition (probably also normal
: edition). I believe for WHAT6 you should try ftp to MS site.

: What6 is for Winword 6.0 though.

Could you please indicate the name of the file and the location in the
ftp site? I could not find it from ftp.microsoft.com, or did you refer
to another site by 'MS site'?

Thanx!

Gerald Cheong

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Martin Piazzola
Cheah Kean Hock

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Suggestions are welcome on problem of running out of memory compiling .HLP file in a dos box. All bitmaps referenced. Anyone use hcp.exe (protected mode) or know how to get it?
thanx

Con Zymaris <conz@cyber.com.au>
Cybersource Pty. Ltd. Windows/Unix integration and TCP/IP network management
+61 3 822 2848 FAX +61 3 822 2858 1275a Malvern Rd, Malvern.Victoria Australia

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Windows Help-Builders

Hey guys,

If you're currently using Visual Help, you *owe* it to yourself to take a look at VB HelpWriter. It's like changing from a monochrome to *color* monitor!

The major difference is in the editors. VB HelpWriter's editor is a TRUE WYSIWYG editor, just like WORD or AMI PRO. It's an MDI program, so you can edit more than one topic at once. To create jumps, just highlight text and drag from one topic to the other.

VH is a solid program, used by many. I'm glad VH has a lot of happy customers, but I'm sure we have a superior editing environment. VB programmers will be especially happy with VB HelpWriter, since it will *automatically* create a starting set of help topics for you by reading your source code. (How much easier could we make it?)

VB HelpWriter also generates custom VB code to access the WINHELP API. Just add this module to your application to get instant, working WINHELP API registration/deregistration!

<This is *definitely* a biased opinion, since I wrote VB HelpWriter!>

Since both programs are available for download, you may as well have a look at them both. Again, VB HelpWriter isn't on cica yet, so you'll have to get it from "ftp.netcom.com at /ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter".

Feel free to drop me a note if you have any questions!

Sincerely,
Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems (Home of VB HelpWriter)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>
<2v7mn3$t6t@search01.news.aol.com>
Preston L. Bannister
Stan Orchard

Graphical Help Builder

Microsoft's multimedia viewer can be purchased for $459 from the Programmer's Shop at (800)421-8006. Ask for item #M122082.

BTW, I'm not an employee *or* representative for the Programmer's Shop. (I just like 'em)

Cheers,
Fred

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com
Ray Duncan
Richard Kerridge

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Con Zymaris (conz@highett.mel.dbce.csiro.au) wrote:
: Suggestions are welcome on problem of running out of memory compiling .HLP
: file in a dos box. All bitmaps referenced. Anyone use hcp.exe (protected
: mode) or know how to get it?
: thanx
 You might try Microsoft's ftp site: "ftp.microsoft.com".

I believe it can be found there somewhere. On compuserve, it is in the
WINSDK forum under HCP505.ZIP. The filename might be the same in the
Microsoft ftp site.

Cheers,
Fred

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Con Zymaris

Help graphics and a MAC

I have written a help file that contains graphics. When I use the Excel help program on a MAC to open the help file I have problems with the graphics. Some of the bitmaps look like half the pixels are missing. Some won't display at all. Does any one know the rules for displaying graphics on a MAC.

Also does anyone know a good font to use. The MAC doesn't seem to have any of the standard windows fonts.

I want to thank everyone that helped me with my last problem. You can't get scroll bars in a pop up window because one mouse click returns to the main window. Also the macro I am using formats a jump window as "keep together", this prevents scroll bars from appearing. After removing the formatting I now get scroll bars when my graphics are too large for window.

Robert Futscher rfutscher@pbs.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

Windows Help-Builders

In article <2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>, djh10@po.CWRU.Edu (David J. Henning) writes:

>I'm looking for recommendations on a Windows Help building utility.

I'm very happy with "VB Aha!!!" (VB Automatic Help Author). Easy and quick to use, and excellent support for registered users. Find on CICA in ../util/vbaha124.zip.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<2v5ec4$3bq@usenet.INS.CWRU.Edu>

Groups and such...Help!

Does anyone know how, in a DLL or other user-defined function, one can obtain all of the names of groups that are contained in a HLP or MVB file? I need a function like this:

void GetGroupNames(GroupList GroupNames);

This function, when called, will fill GroupNames (an array of strings) with names of all groups contained in a particular HLP file.

Any help or pointers are appreciated.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)

I was wondering if anyone has heard anything about Microsoft's new MediaView toolkit? It is a replacement for Help, MM Viewer, or both? Any news on delivery dates and pricing?

Thanks.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

In article <conz.24.0067AEB8@highett.mel.dbce.csiro.au>,
> Suggestions are welcome on problem of running out of memory compiling .HLP
> file in a dos box. All bitmaps referenced. Anyone use hcp.exe (protected
> mode) or know how to get it?

i use hcp.exe and haven't had an 'out of memory' or 'out of file handles' error in months. i got my version with robohelp, but maybe there's a version at ftp.microsoft.com or ftp.cica.indiana.edu.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Con Zymaris

Automatically minimizing and restoring a help window

i have a question:

My boss just bought Lotus ScreenCam for me to play with to see if it will make a good on-line tutorial. Though it is cheap and i like the fact that you can turn a movie you make into your own executable (so that you don't have to worry about licensing or making calls out to mplayer.exe), it is mindboggling simplistic--no editing features, you can't adjust the size of the movie (it takes up the whole screen), etc.

however, these annoying and thoughtless things can be made less painful if the help system that launches the movie can be minimized when the movie is launched (so that it doesn't get in the way) and then restored to its origainal size once the movie is over.

any clues. mind you, i have no idea about how to create .dlls or any programming beyond exploiting some of winhelp's features. but even if the ideas are extraordinarily complex, maybe i can bpass them onto a programmer. any help would be greatly appreciated.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help for OS/s

does anyone have any ideas about how to author help files for OS/2? We are starting to port windows/mac versions of our products and our sister companyu's products to OS/2. Any help would be appreciated. thanks. yo ucan even email me if you want to.

chou

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Visual Basic: Question

Hi, I hope this is the right group to be posting this in...

I am curently learning a programming language called "visual basic", and I have run into a small problem that I can seem to avoid.

When I use a text box I find that it's borders are black and unchangable. This is a problem when I Place them next to a border of another box (the textbox border overlays the border of the other borders).

I was wondering if anyone out there knows how I can eithor adjust the borders of the text boxex to be transparent or specificaly colored, or know where I could find such boxes to instal into visual basic.

Any help you could give me as to this problem, or as to where to ask it would be greatly appreciated. You can eithor repost here, or mail me at jss6@jaguar.uofs.edu.

Thanks for you time,

--Jason S.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Visual Basic: Question

MS SITE???

Thanks in Advance

Lines: 7

Brian Cugno - University of North Dakota
Airport Administration
cugno@badlands.nodak.edu
--
Brian Cugno - University of North Dakota
Airport Administration
cugno@badlands.nodak.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MS SITE???

--drag-and-drop--?

please help to implement the 'drag and drop' option for text (not files)for windows. i know that the same type of options were introduce by new MS products. i'm using BC++ 3.1.

please send responses to ia23+@andrew.cmu.edu, ''cause it's too much activity on the bboard, and i don't want to miss anything.

thanks in advance.

p.s. one of the responses i got from the first posting was to check out "undocumented windows" by Shulman, but where can i get it?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC

This Author Directory

Referenced By
--drag-and-drop--?

Convert .hlp file to text file?

I'm trying to convert a .hlp file into a flat ascii file.
Is this possible?
Does anyone know how to do it?
How would one go about it?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Convert .hlp file to text file?

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

>
>Yes, I use HCP.exe all the time. It works great. I create very large
Help files (>1MB). and have no problem on a 386 PS2 with 4 megs of
ram.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Con Zymaris

Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler

Has anyone succeeded in using Chinese Word for Windows 5 with Windows Help Compiler?

If so, please let me know which version of the help compiler you are using.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
ALT.CHINESE.COMPUTING
CHINESE.COMP.SOFTWARE
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Winhelp on Unix?

In article <Cs5wBn.I59@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>From: mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer)
>Subject: Re: Winhelp on Unix?
>Date: Wed, 29 Jun 1994 14:02:10 GMT

>In article <2urso9$ihb@msuinfo.cl.msu.edu>,
>Daniel Smith <smithda@cps.msu.edu> wrote:

>>Does anyone know if there is a tool available to let me use my Windows
>>Help files on a Unix workstation? I really like the MS Help system,
>>and it would be nice to have it available on Unix as well.

>Bristol Technologies has a product (I forget the name).
>They used to provide a demo at their site (ftp.bristol.com?)

It's called HyperHelp - the latest version I new of was 2.0 but that was some time ago. I had the demo once - it was pretty nice, very WINDOWS like in OpenLook.

I seem to remember, however, that it was very pricey - I don't remember how much but we couldn't afford it!

Steve.

==========

Stephen Griffin E-Mail: s.griffin@surrey.ac.uk
Artificial Intelligence Group
Dept. of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
University of Surrey Tel: (0483) 259633
GUILDFORD GU2 5XH Int: +44 483 259633
England Fax: +44 483 300803

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Daniel Smith
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?

Help Magician

I have just started writing help files as a source of on-line help for several databases I support at work. However, company software purchasing requirements make buying WORD difficult.

I have heard of several help builders and would be anxious to obtain any demo versions for evaluation purposes. I am particularily interested in Help Magician.

Anyone know where I can find such an item?

Cheers

Richard.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Convert .hlp file to text file?

In article <CsLCI4.KF0@peacock.twinc.com>, kchomic@tcinc.com (Ken Chomic-TCI/AIT Sybase) writes:

: I'm trying to convert a .hlp file into a flat ascii file.
: Is this possible?
: Does anyone know how to do it?
: How would one go about it?

Sure it's possible ;> You can do it the hard way.. or the not so hard way ;>

First.. hard way... manually go to each topic and use COPY. Copy it to clipboard then paste in a editor.

Second..not so hard way.. get SMTDOC12.ZIP (SmartDoc) which will basically just do the same thing, but automated. Warning.. it's slow ;(And 3/5 file I tried it on, it failed.. stopped after 2nd topic on one and 3rd topic other two. I don't know if it was a problem with the help file or the program... or my computer.... ;>

brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ken Chomic-TCI/AIT Sybase
Referenced By
Convert .hlp file to text file?

Convert .hlp file to text file?

In article <2vje2b$ra5@search01.news.aol.com>, <brmcdaniel@aol.com>
writes:

> In article <CsLCI4.KF0@peacock.twinc.com>, kchomic@tcinc.com (Ken
> Chomic-TCI/AIT Sybase) writes:
>
> : I'm trying to convert a .hlp file into a flat ascii file.
> : Is this possible?
> : Does anyone know how to do it?
> : How would one go about it?
>
> Sure it's possible
>get SMTDOC12.ZIP (SmartDoc)

or you can get hlp2doc from ftp.lrz-muenchen.de. in the
pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows (or something like that) directory.
it's freeware and has a few bugs. namely:

it converts your .hlp files into .doc files, and sometimes if you run
word 6.0, word will crash.

it doesn't convert big .hlp files that (and i'm assuming here) use
external .dlls to call commands (i.e., word 6.0 help system).

the windows interface that comes with it doesn't work, so you ahve to
go into DOS (no big deal, i guess).

it doesn't convert bitmaps. it leaves a big dot in their place.

other than these four things, hlp2doc works fine. if you want to turn
it into a .txt file, i'm pretty sure word will let you.

btw, where do you get smtdoc12.zip, and does it have cures for any of
the bugs i mentioned above?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
BRMcDaniel
Referenced By
Convert .hlp file to text file?

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

In article <conz.24.0067AEB8@highett.mel.dbce.csiro.au>,
Con Zymaris <conz@highett.mel.dbce.csiro.au> wrote:
>Suggestions are welcome on problem of running out of memory compiling .HLP
>file in a dos box. All bitmaps referenced. Anyone use hcp.exe (protected
>mode) or know how to get it?

I got HC505.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com:/SoftLib/MSLFILES. It seems to be a very inefficient program. Just to compile a help file with some 20 entries and two larger bitmaps (50K) with compression takes several minutes on a 486/66. That is rediculous. HCP also needs a lot of memory - 1M extended/expanded is not enough. I have to swicth to DOS and make the full 8M available to get things running. But alas, the result is as I want it.

Frank

--


```
    _____ ____
   /      /    /        Frank Robijn        Internet: Robijn@Strw.LeidenUniv.NL
  /___   /___/        Sterrewacht Leiden       Bitnet: Robijn@HLERUL51
 /      /   \        Phone (31) 71 275841       Local: Robijn@HL628
/      /     \       Fax : (31) 71 275819       Snail: P.O.Box 9513, 2300 RA Leiden,
                                                      The Netherlands
```


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Con Zymaris
Referenced By
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

MS SITE???

MS SITE = ftp.microsoft.com

If that is what you mean....

- Jason.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Brian S Cugno

VB HelpWriter - Bug Report

I have noticed a few bugs in the recent version of VB HelpWriter.

1.) The first bug is the elusive one. I don't know if this is really a bug or just my system being screwy but I never had these problems before I started using VB HelpWriter and I have elliminated everything else that I could think of. It seems that VB HelpWriter is a resource hog. It uses alot of systems resources and I think that it has a resources leak. It seems to use up resources and not give them back. After a while of using the program I run out of resources and have to reboot windows. I am not sure which aspect of the program exhibits the leak as I am new to VB HelpWriter and have been basically trying out everything.

2.) This bug is very easy to find. It evolves the cut and copy functionality. If you open the topics listing windows that gives the small dialog box that lets you browse through the topics that you have written and try to cut or copy from the macros line (I haven't tried it on any other edit control in the dialog) VB HelpWriter causes a GPF in the USER module and crashes the program. After that the system becomes unstable and has tendencies to crash the desktop or any other of a number of things.

If anyone else has had these same problems or knows a work around I would appreciate any help.

- Jason Hunter
DCNS MIT

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report

Location of HC505

I understand that the Windows Help compilier HC505.zip is available from ft.Microsoft.com. I have searched all over the site and did not find it. Could someone please direct me to the proper location.

Thanks Jack.Godfrey@wcb.gov.ns.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Location of HC505

Location of HC505

The file is actually called VBHC505.EXE and is a self-extrating archive.
This is for Visual Basic, but it usage is general. Try HC505.EXE also.

Roger Layton. roger@apollo.is.co.za

Jack Godfrey (jgodfrey@fox.nstn.ns.ca) wrote:
: I understand that the Windows Help compilier HC505.zip is available
: from ft.Microsoft.com. I have searched all over the site and did not
: find it. Could someone please direct me to the proper location.

: Thanks Jack.Godfrey@wcb.gov.ns.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Jack Godfrey

Help Magician

I sent for the Help Magician demo just a few weeks ago. You can get it from:

Software Interphase, Inc.
82 Cucumber Hill Road
Foster, RI 02825-1212

Linda Schoenhoff
lhs@unify.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

--drag-and-drop--?

>please help to implement the 'drag and drop' option for text (not
>files)for windows. i know that the same type of options were introduce
>by new MS products. i'm using BC++ 3.1.

>please send responses to ia23+@andrew.cmu.edu, ''cause it's too much
>activity on the bboard, and i don't want to miss anything.

>thanks in advance.

>p.s. one of the responses i got from the first posting was to check out
>"undocumented windows" by Shulman, but where can i get it?

Such a beast (a subclassed edit box, in fact) is fully described in
the following issues of the Windows/Dos journal : nov/oct/dec 1992.
The code is available on ftp.uu.net in the directory /published/windowdos.

David

+--------------------------+----------------------------------+
David Brabant,	E-MAIL : David.Brabant@csl.sni.be
SIEMENS-NIXDORF,	Phone : +32 41 201 609
Centre Software de Liege,	FAX : +32 41 201 642
2, rue des Fories,   +----------------------------------+
4020 Liege, Belgium.	#include "disclaim.hpp"
+--------------------------+----------------------------------+

The time for politic and religion has gone. Here comes the time
for science and spirituality. (A.C. Clarke)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC

This Author Directory

References
Antipov <ia23+@andrew.cmu.edu>

Help hierarchies

On the subject of help hierarchies.....

this should rather be called OUTLINE HELP, since it allows expansion and contraction of help topics in situ.

VB provides and outline control in its Professional Edition which I have considered fur this purpose - Word also support outlining, by the feature is not extensible to WInHelp.....

interesting, I had noticed this feature before, even with the VB KnowledgeBase and had never thought to ask how,.....

perhaps put on the wishlist for the next release of the HC....

Roger Layton.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
James A. O'Brien
Peter S. Lakanen

Convert .hlp file to text file?

In article <2vjkpk$mun@news.acns.nwu.edu>, chou@n5145.notis.com writes:

> Sure it's possible
>get SMTDOC12.ZIP (SmartDoc)

::or you can get hlp2doc from ftp.lrz-muenchen.de. in the
::pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows (or something like that) directory.
::it's freeware and has a few bugs. namely:

::it converts your .hlp files into .doc files, and sometimes if you run
::word 6.0, word will crash.

I got a copy of this too.. works great _if_ you have WORD. It won't convert directly to a plain Text file. ;(But it DOES maintain _much_ of the formatting making it look a lot more like the actualy help file than a utility that converts to plain text.

::it doesn't convert big .hlp files that (and i'm assuming here) use
::external .dlls to call commands (i.e., word 6.0 help system).

Hmm.. how big you talking about? I've succefully converted files as big as 6 megs with hlp2doc. Some Help files are unusually complicated and loop around topics over and over and hlp2doc seems to have trouble with those.

::the windows interface that comes with it doesn't work, so you ahve to
::go into DOS (no big deal, i guess).

The windows interface works perfectly for me... Make sure that hlp2doc is in a directory in your path.

::it doesn't convert bitmaps. it leaves a big dot in their place.

hopefully the author will add this feature in a future addition!

::where do you get smtdoc12.zip, and does it have cures for any of
::the bugs i mentioned above?

smtdoc12.zip is available for FTP from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the directory win3/util

It is quite slow compared to hlp2doc. It also does NOT convert bitmaps (expected since it converts hlp files only by using Winhelp's built in COPY command). It is a windows program and the interface is based in windows. I never thouroghly tested smtdoc (didn't have the patience to wait for it to convert a 6meg+ file) so I don't know if it handles complicated help files or long ones... although if it does support large files, be prepared for a long wait, as even short files take a while ;(

Hope that helps !!!!!!!!

brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
chou@n5145.notis.com

VB HelpWriter - Bug Report

In article <jthunter.4.0011EF63@mit.edu>, jthunter@mit.edu (Jason Hunter) writes:

::I have noticed a few bugs in the recent version of VB HelpWriter.

::It seems that VB HelpWriter is a resource hog. It uses alot of systems
::resources and I think that it has a resources leak. It seems to use up
::resources and not give them back.

Yea.. I noticed that when I used it as well. Just accidently double click on the NEW command.. It loads two blank projects.. and BOOOMMM My system crashes ... A look at the memory and resources shows hardly NO memory left and VERY few resources... (4megs real RAM and 8 meg swap file .. and after loading two blank projects.. I have about 500k left and that is with NOTHING else but progman running. That averages to about 3 or 4 megs for a blank project file.) Oh well..I've been using WHAT and Word 2 and have become quite comfortable with it... and it's nice to use WHAT/Word since you can modify the macro's anyway you like to fully customize the system. Oh and of course one of the best reasons for liking What is that if you have Word..it's FREE ;>

brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jason Hunter
Referenced By
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

In article <2vjod7$25m@highway.LeidenUniv.nl>, robijn@Strw.LeidenUniv.NL (Frank Robijn) writes:

>>>I got HC505.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com:/SoftLib/MSLFILES. It seems to be a very inefficient program. Just to compile a help file with some 20 entries and two larger bitmaps (50K) with compression takes several minutes on a 486/66. That is rediculous. HCP also needs a lot of memory - 1M extended/expanded is not enough. I have to swicth to DOS and make the full 8M available to get things running. But alas, the result is as I want it.<<<<

Heh.. I've got only 4megs and I run it from windows in a dos box and don't have any problems other than it being slow.. like you mentioned..but hey.. it works ! ;>
And I've compiled some rather large Help files. You might check you PIF file and make sure you are telling Windows to give it the memory it needs. No matter how much RAM you have, if the pif file limits HCP to 1024 (the default??) then things will prob grind to a halt.

brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Frank Robijn
Referenced By
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Jagged edges in captured bitmaps

PROBLEMS WITH BITMAP SCREEN RESOLUTION

I have been doing screen captures of windows and pulldown menus for inclusion in Windows Help files. I'm using RoboHelp 2.02 and its Screen Capture Utility to capture and save the screen bitmaps (filename.bmp). I embed them in Microsoft Word Help files using . I then compile
the .RTF files with HCP and the graphics display in the resulting on-line help.

The problem is that the resulting bitmaps display differently on different PC's/Monitors/Graphic cards.

If I capture, say, a pulldown menu on a system running at 1024x768 (17" monitor), and include it in a help file that displays on the same system, the menu is about 20% larger than the original display. If I capture at 640x480 and display at 1024x768, the result is near original size. If I insert a bitmap directly into the file with Insert/Picture, the result in the help display is smaller than original (quite nice, in fact). But for other reasons I don't want to do the direct inclusion.

The problem is that the results have ragged edges on some monitors.

On my main working monitor (Dell Ultra Scan 17" driven by #9GXE graphic card) All versions have jagged edges EXCEPT the direct inclusion. Doesn't matter if I run at 1024x768, 800x600, or 640x480. Two similar systems here work the same way.

On my home system (Impression 14" monitor, Orchid Fahrenheit graphic card) all versions look just fine EXCEPT the direct inclusion, at 1024x768, 800x600, or 640x480. Some other systems at work (XXXX Monitor, XXXX Graphics card) work the same way.

Anybody have any clues about how to approach or resolve this?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Jagged edges in captured bitmaps

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

In article <>, Con Zymaris <conz@highett.mel.dbce.csiro.au> wrote:
>Suggestions are welcome on problem of running out of memory compiling .HLP
>file in a dos box. All bitmaps referenced. Anyone use hcp.exe (protected
>mode) or know how to get it?
>thanx

You wouldn't happen to be trying to edit the .RTF files with Word For Windows 6.0, while compiling the help file in a conveniently waiting DOS box, would you?

I experienced symptoms similar to yours with this setup...When I finally chased them down, it turned out that WfW 6.0 had changed things in my autoexec.bat and config.sys files, adding the SHARE program to the system. SHARE provides file locks. In the default configuration of WfW 6.0 and SHARE, **all** of the file locks are used up by WfW, leaving none for people who want to read a file currently in use by WfW.

I found a solution and a work-around. The work-around is to close the file from within WfW before you try to compile the help file. The solution is to increase the available number of file locks, done by changing the command line which invokes SHARE. Check your manual, or you can figure it out by looking at your setup files.

BTW, I find this to be one of the most intolerable of the abuses which must be suffered in order to use WfW 6.0. I tried taking out SHARE altogether (which fixes the HCP problem), but WfW refuses to run if it doesn't find SHARE. There is a program out there which spoofs SHARE, but it makes the system slightly unstable...

Good luck,
Dave

--
Dave Read (read@utpapa.ph.utexas.edu) "When in doubt, sheet it out."
UT-Austin Heavy Ion Physics Grad Student
PGP public key available by 'finger' G O B R A V E S ! !

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Con Zymaris

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

>In article <2vjod7$25m@highway.LeidenUniv.nl>, robijn@Strw.LeidenUniv.NL
>(Frank Robijn) writes:
>
>>>>I got HC505.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com:/SoftLib/MSLFILES. It seems to
>be a very inefficient program. Just to compile a help file with some
>20 entries and two larger bitmaps (50K) with compression takes several
>minutes on a 486/66. That is rediculous. [sic]...

In the case of help files that contain bitmaps, turning on compression can increase compilation times by 20-30X in my experience. For example I have one rather simple on-line help file which is built from about 500K of RTF source and 42 16-color bitmaps totalling around 5.7 MB. With compression turned off this stuff compiles into a 1.2 MB HLP file in about 45 seconds. With compression set at MEDIUM, it compiles into a 925 KB HLP file in about 20 minutes. So I leave compression turned off during development and just enable it when I build the final version for distribution. The size difference yielded by medium compression isn't worth the extra time during the development cycle.

With regard to your problems under Windows... using HCP under Windows is definitely the way to go in my experience. At least then you have the option of doing something else during those LONG compilations with compression. I haven't noticed any significant performance hit running HCP under Windows vs. on DOS. Another thing you might want to check is that the background and priority settings on the DOS command window are set to something reasonable. If the background checkbox is not turned on, your HLP compilation just goes into suspended animation when you click away from the DOS command window.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Frank Robijn
BRMcDaniel

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

In article <48011@mindlink.bc.ca> Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca (Ed Guy) writes:
>Chris, it has just occurred to me that these misdirected innocents
>probably think that the "winhelp" in the group name means that they can ask
>for "help" about "win" and possibly we should cut them a little slack.
>Ed Guy.

Since FAQ Number 1 for this group is "WHich is better C++ or Visual Basic?", maybe we should consider renaming it. How about comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.HCP31.EXE

-----or -------> .compiled-help-systems
-----or -------> .hypertext

Just a thought.
--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Where to find HC505.zip - Again.

HC505.EXE can be found on ftp.microsoft.com in the directory /Softlib/MSLFILES/. The self extracting zip contains hc31.exe version 3.10.505 and hcp.exe version 3.10.505. The 505 version was released to increase the number of bitmap files to twice what it was before, increase the maximum size of a topic to something like 64K, and to allow the compiler to compile the new version of RTF that was released with Word 6.0.

- Jason.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

In article <2vf450$2h5@hprcl192.mayfield.hp.com>,
George Gottschalk <gottschg@mayfield.hp.com> wrote:
>Greetings!
>
>I'm having a problem creating graphics. I paste them into Word, get
>them to look okay, but when I compile my application and view it using
>winhelp the graphics come out way to small. I was wondering if anyone
>could suggest something.
>
>Thanks in advance.
>
>---
>| George Gottschalk | 100 Mayfield Ave. 37MA | (415) 691-3413 |
>| Hewlett Packard | Mountain View CA 94043 | FAX: (415) 691-3460 |
>| Response Center Lab | gottschalkg@mayfield.hp.com |
>---
>
>

I had exactly the same experience. But when I converted by gaphics to
*.shg, they obeyed my resizing religiously, with no problems. They then
come out fine after compiling in WinHelp.

Carl Cuneo

WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW
 Carl J. Cuneo, Sociology, McMaster University
 KTH-608, Hamilton, Ont., Canada L8S 4M4
 Ph. (905) 525-9140, x23602; FAX: (905) 522-2642
 E-mail: cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca
WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
George Gottschalk
Referenced By
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler

In article <CsLE6u.H1J@dcs.ed.ac.uk> jch@dcs.ed.ac.uk (Jen Cheng) writes:
>Has anyone succeeded in using Chinese Word for Windows 5 with Windows
>Help Compiler?
>
>If so, please let me know which version of the help compiler you are
>using.

I have the same problem trying to compile .hlp from .rtf exported from WinWord 5.0...

Wonder how Microsoft did their Chinese versions of the help files...

JCW, NTU

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
ALT.CHINESE.COMPUTING
CHINESE.COMP.SOFTWARE
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

256 Colours

I am currently using Shed.exe as a hotspot editor in conjunction with the Win Help Editor. Problem is that it is limited to 16 colours, and I get spotty blacks, and green tinge bmps. Can someone tell me where I can get an editor for use with WinHelp that will allow me to use 256 colours? Is there an ftp site (directory and filename?).

Thanks

Carl

--
Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
256 Colours
256 Colours
256 Colours

Hypertext Help-like Documents

I'm hoping to do a master's project in
computer science - a simple hypertext system with
small bitmap pictures, embedded links in the text..
etc I want to use Visual C++ if possible, but
could use something else. It has to be in using
Windows.

I've never used VC++ but know X-Windows and Motif
and C++. The main problems that I see are:

1. How can I edit a file and underline the key
phrases (the links) in the file to create the link?
I'd like to be able to highlight them with a mouse
and then say press an 'F' key to tell the computer
that it's a link. Can I do this using the VC++
widget toolkit at all, or would I have to write the
editor from scratch.

2. How can I include a small bitmap within the hyper-
file during reading? I mean, how can get the PC to
draw it in as part of the document reader window.
Could I use a standard text window widget and calculate
where in the window to draw my bitmap picture and
then blank and re-draw it whenever the text window
get a scroll event?

I anyone can give me some answers or info on this stuff
or if they can put me right on any misguided ideas I have
about VC++ and it's features/capabilities, then please
let me asap. I appreciate any help offered very much.

Thanks,

Peter Carter.

Internet:
hs0u3018@uxb.liv.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Hypertext Help-like Documents
Hypertext Help-like Documents

Looking for structure of Winhelp

Hi,
I am looking for the structure of Winhelp files, but I'm having trouble rouding up any info. Does anyone know of any documentation of the Winhelp file structure?

My aim is to be able to search the files, but without creating indexes as I find they can be much bigger than the actual files. A number of efficient search algorithms exist, but I still need the format of help...

Thanks for any info.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Looking for structure of Winhelp

Windows Worry

chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:

>In article <CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk> tom@vishnu.nsa.bt.co.uk "Tom McKee" writes:
>>I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when I use
>> windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks but I am

Have you tried Macintosh programming? ;-)

Seriously, there are many things that can be cone to make computer-use more comfortable. It could be a simple as changing the way you are sitting, or the position of your monitor. Seek a doctor or someone similar that specializes is "workplace ergonomics". They may be able to offer, in your case apparenlty, very valuble services.

Matt

Matt Arnold
marnold@netcom.com
Boston, MA
617.389.7384 (H) 617.576.2760 (W)
Windoz..z..Z..Z..e C++/C developer

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Tom McKee
Chris Marriott

WinHelp DeCompiler???

Hello everyone,

I'm new at this help file stuff...

Is there a way to decompile an existing windows help
file? I am looking for a tool that would take a
help file and convert it to an rtf.

I have Borland C++ 4.02. Is there an app buried somewhere
deep in the CD-ROM that I have missed?

Please post replies, but if possible please e-mail because
my news reader is _unstable_!

Thanks in advance,
Aud Brown

ab637@detroit.freenet.org (personal/preferred box)
abrown@ttpvcm0013.ttp.natp.gmeds.com (work box)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael A. Vealey
Referenced By
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Keyword search jumpst

dwoods@butterfly.UVic.CA (Dave Woods) wrote:
>How is it possible to make a topic reached via a keyword search appear in
>a secondary window, while leaving the current main window intact?
>
>I tried Focus() as a topic entry macro, but that occurs after the jump,
>not before.
>

 Wow, I've never thought about that. It's impossible as far as I know, but
Jim Mischel (author of The Developer's Guide to WINHELP.EXE) is working on
an improved version of the keyword search program that came with his book.
That would be a good idea for something to add. I'll pass it along to him.

  Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
<.ca>ca>@.UUCP>
Dave Woods

Help authoring tools FAQ etc.

MIS9310@umbcadmn.bitnet (Michael A. Vealey) wrote:
>I'm posting this for my wife. She works for an "Internet Access Challenged"
>company.

That's a good one. I'll have to remember that.

>She is using RoboHelp and not really satisified.
>
>Is there a FAQ or survey that I can access for other products that generate
>Windows Help files. She's a Technical Writer and would like to find a product
>that doesn't require a programming degree to use.
>

There was a recent review in PC Magazine, I believe, that had several help authoring tools. The FAQ for this newsgroup lists some, but many of the descriptions are written by the people that sell the products, so you can't expect them to be unbiased.

Doc-To-Help and RoboHelp are probably the two biggest sellers, and both are good products. Obviously she's not happy with RoboHelp. If you could give some idea of the features she likes and doesn't like, maybe I could give you a better idea of what to look for.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael A. Vealey

WinHelp DeCompiler???

abrown@ttpvcm0013.NoSubdomain.NoDomain (Audley Brown) wrote:
>Hello everyone,
>
>I'm new at this help file stuff...
>
>Is there a way to decompile an existing windows help
>file? I am looking for a tool that would take a
>help file and convert it to an rtf.

  There's a shareware product called HLP2DOC. That will convert a help file into a .DOC file. There's also a program called MultiDoc (commercial) that will also allow you to decompile a help file back into RTF. I'm writing a HLP2RTF program myself to be distributed with my book "Undocumented Windows File Formats".

>
>I have Borland C++ 4.02. Is there an app buried somewhere
>deep in the CD-ROM that I have missed?

  No.

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael A. Vealey
Audley Brown

Help authoring tools FAQ etc.

pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) wrote:

MIS9310@umbcadmn.bitnet (Michael A. Vealey) wrote:
>I'm posting this for my wife. She works for an "Internet Access Challenged"
>company.

That's a good one. I'll have to remember that.

>She is using RoboHelp and not really satisified.
>
>Is there a FAQ or survey that I can access for other products that generate
>Windows Help files. She's a Technical Writer and would like to find a product
>that doesn't require a programming degree to use.
>

There was a recent review in PC Magazine, I believe, that had several help authoring tools. The FAQ for this newsgroup lists some, but many of the descriptions are written by the people that sell the products, so you can't expect them to be unbiased.

Doc-To-Help and RoboHelp are probably the two biggest sellers, and both are good products. Obviously she's not happy with RoboHelp. If you could give some idea of the features she likes and doesn't like, maybe I could give you a better idea of what to look for.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

==========
hoop's post:
Pete may have referred to the review called "Help Yourself!" in the July 94 issue of Windows magazine by Paul E. Schindler Jr.

I, too, am new to the help world, and decided, based on the review and some other input, to buy Doc2Help. Other posts in this group recently have illuminated d2h's limitations, but it had two advantages for me: self-contained help compiler, and parallel development of manual (hard copy) and help file. I'm finding it a useful package. Good tutorial. Rich set of features. Accessible for the beginner, but evidently enough pow! for the long haul. Currently shipping version 1.5, which requires Word for Windows 2.0, and won't work with 6.0. The company will send a free upgrade to version 1.6 for 6.0 if you send in your registration. They told me they's have 1.6 out in a couple of months. 1.5 works fine for now.

If you can find a back issue of the magazine, the article gives a lot of fine information. Public thanx to Paul Schindler.

(I have no relation to WexTech -- vendor of d2h -- other than customer.)

good thoughts,
hoop
(a hoop of very little brain)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

256 Colours

In article <32dhv6$cbo@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>, pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>Well, it wouldn't be simple, I mean, you'd have to write the SHED editor, but >that's not really too complex.

Hi Pete. As you probably know from lurking over on Compuserve, that Dr. Rudi Bumm has a neat .dll called Showbmp.dll which allows 256 bitmaps. He keeps adding new tricks and it now supports .gif and .pcx as well as .bmp's. I am a registered user of his .dll and last week he sent me an update (v 1.27) which has a 256 color bitmap hotspot editor! It's not the bona fide .shg format, but it works extremely well on .gif as well as other formats. Since the .bmp format is such a hog on filesize, having the lower overhead formats supported is a real help. I am going to ask Rudi (who is from Munich, Germany) if he will give me permission to distribute his shareware version of Showbmp to the ftp.cica. site so that folks who do not have access to Cserve can access it. BTW, Pete, thanks for those Dr. Dobb's articles. Great stuff.
John Daigle, Winning Solutions, Austin, Texas.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
256 Colours

HELP : Borland(C++3.1)->Windows->OWL

Hi!

I am developing an application for MS-Windows using Borland C++(3.1) OWL. I need help on how to have custom made buttons, ie. having your own Bitmap on the button. I will be thankfull if you could mail any suggestions that you may have.

Poola

e-mail
amarnath@matt.ksu.ksu.edu
amarnath@ksuvm.ksu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HELP : Borland(C++3.1)->Windows->OWL

HELP : Borland(C++3.1)->Windows->OWL

In article <32lloo$b2@matt.ksu.ksu.edu> amarnath@ksu.ksu.edu (Amarnath Rama Poola) writes:
>
>Hi!
> I am developing an application for MS-Windows using Borland C++(3.1)
>OWL. I need help on how to have custom made buttons, ie. having your own Bitmap
>on the button. I will be thankfull if you could mail any suggestions that
>you may have.
> Poola
>
>e-mail
>amarnath@matt.ksu.ksu.edu
>amarnath@ksuvm.ksu.edu

I guess if you think the .winhelp group is for general 'help' questions, you must think that the other .programmer.* groups are for exchanging recipes and chatting about the weather?

The appropriate group in which to ask this question is:
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.controls

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Amarnath Rama Poola

Help-files with full text search ?

At the end of this post I have appended the README.TXT file from the
MS Win NT Development Kit that talks about adding full-text search.

The utilities are provided with the NT development kit. I have had
limited success applying these tools to help files used with WINHELP
(as opposed to NT's WINHLP32). These are not complete instructions
(nor do they seem to be totally correct), but perhaps
they'll send you in the right direction.

To use the utilities provided with the NT DK, you need Win NT. 16-bit versions
of these utilities are provided with the MM Viewer 1.0 DK (I'm told). Good luck
finding them.

One note: NT makes use of FTENG32.DLL and FTUI32.DLL. For 16-bit Windows and
Win32s, you need FTENG.DLL and FTUI.DLL. Both platforms require MAPI.DLL
(I think).

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

========== README.TXT
==========
Building a Help Index

This file contains complete details on how to build a help index which
spans either a single, or multiple help files. This functionality allows a user
to search for any word in a help file.

***NOTE: The Full Text Search functionality is specific to Windows NT. If
you intend to ship your application on other platforms, such as Windows 3.1,
then you should not install the .IND file. The .HLP files will still work, but
the Find button will not be registered.

1. Copy the complete HLPINDEX directory to your local hard drive.

2. Copy NMAKE.EXE from your \MSTOOLS\BIN directory into the HLPINDEX directory.

3. Edit the BAG.INI file to correspond to your help project. The sample file
looks like this:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=2
group1=hlpfile1
group2=hlpfile2

[hlpfile1]
Indexfile=hlpfile1.ind
Title=Sample Help File 1

[hlpfile2]
```

```
Indexfile=hlpfile1.ind
Title=Sample Help File 2
```

This BAG.INI will create an index file, hlpfile1.ind which contains the full text search index for the two help files HLPFILE1.HLP and HLPFILE2.HLP. Following are the descriptions of each element of the BAG.INI:

groupcount - The number of helpfiles to cross index. Must be less than 15.

group[1-15] - The name of each individual help file.

[hlpfile1] - Each individual group needs a separate configuration section, identified by the helpfile name.

Indexfile - The name of the resulting .IND file. This must be the same for all groups.

Title - The full name of the help file. This appears in the Found dialog alongside each hit.

4. Copy the BAG.INI into your development directory (wherever you build the help file)

5. Add the following lines to your .HPJ files (found in GENERIC.HPJ):

```
[Baggage]
bag.ini

[config]
RegisterRoutine("ftui","InitRoutines","SU")
InitRoutines(qchPath,1)
RegisterRoutine("ftui","SwitchToTopicsFound","U")
AddAccelerator(0x46, 2, "SwitchToTopicsFound(hwndApp)")
RegisterRoutine("ftui","ExecFullTextSearch","USSS")
CreateButton("ftSearch","F&ind","ExecFullTextSearch(hwndApp,qchPath,`',`')")
```

This will tell the help compiler to build in the hooks for the index file, and to provide the Find button in each help file.

6. Rebuild all of your help files.

7. Copy all of the help files into the HLPINDEX directory.

8. Copy all of the GENERIC files to the same name as your index file. For example if your index file was FOO.IND, then you would copy GENERIC.* to FOO.*.

   NOTE: The GENERIC.STP file contains a list of words which will not be indexed. You can add your own words to this list.

9. Run the HLPINDEX batch file as follows:

```
HLPINDEX FOO -          Creates FOO.IND for one HLP file.
HLPINDEX /m FOO - Creates FOO.IND to cross-index multiple HLP files.
```

10. You can now simply put all of the .HLP files and the .IND file in the same directory. Start winhlp32 foo.hlp and hit the Find button for Full-Text Search.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

References
TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496

256 Colours

johnmovie@aol.com (JohnMovie) wrote:
>In article <32dhv6$cbo@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>, pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter
>J. Davis) writes:
>>Well, it wouldn't be simple, I mean, you'd have to write the SHED editor,
>but >that's not really too complex.
>
>Hi Pete. As you probably know from lurking over on Compuserve, that Dr.
>Rudi Bumm has a neat .dll called Showbmp.dll which allows 256 bitmaps. He
>keeps adding new tricks and it now supports .gif and .pcx as well as
>.bmp's. I am a registered user of his .dll and last week he sent me an
>update (v 1.27) which has a 256 color bitmap hotspot editor! It's not the
>bona fide .shg format, but it works extremely well on .gif as well as
>other formats. Since the .bmp format is such a hog on filesize, having the

[deleted]

John,

I have seen showbmp. I took a look at it before I started working on the 256 color bitmap support for WinHelp. Although we're not yet supporting 256 color shed files, the 256 color bitmaps can be activated as a hot-spot, much as you can do with a regular bitmap.

I haven't seen the version of Showbmp that you described, but it sounds impressive. It's a nice program.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
JohnMovie

--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?

Hello,

For WinHelp 3.1, I'd like to be able to modify the standard menu and menu items. At the minimum, I'd like to be able to disable the 'Print Topic' item (under the File menu) and the 'Copy' item (under the Edit menu), especially for particular topics. At the maximum, I'd like to totally redo the menu section and be able to enable/disable from topic to topic.

All my attempts have failed implying that the standard menus and menu items are unchangeable (I've used "Developing Online Help for Windows" as my reference guide). Are there any simple ways to do what I'd like to do?

Thanks.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?

--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?

In article <noringCuJsq8.H64@netcom.com>, Jon Noring <noring@netcom.com> wrote:
>Hello,
>
>For WinHelp 3.1, I'd like to be able to modify the standard menu and menu
>items. At the minimum, I'd like to be able to disable the 'Print Topic' item
>(under the File menu) and the 'Copy' item (under the Edit menu), especially
>for particular topics. At the maximum, I'd like to totally redo the menu
>section and be able to enable/disable from topic to topic.
>
>All my attempts have failed implying that the standard menus and menu items
>are unchangeable (I've used "Developing Online Help for Windows" as my
>reference guide). Are there any simple ways to do what I'd like to do?
>
>Thanks.
>
>Jon Noring
>OmniMedia
>
>--
>OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
>1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
>Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
>510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

Pete Davis implemented a macro on CIS to do just that, you need to register the winsdk routines from the "USER" DLL part of windows : GetSubMenu, GetMenu, getActiveWindow and enableMenuItem in the [config] part of your hpj file, and later concat a string of these routines.

Unfortunatly - My CIS program crashed and my messages database from there is in a state of garbage, so until I'll re-construct it, (And upgrade to something better than dosCIM 2.0) - I can not give you the exact reference.

If you can not figure it out from the Windows SDK manuals, drop me a line and I'll take care of finding the article for you.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References

Jon Noring

Referenced By

--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?

WinHelp DeCompiler???

There is utility called HELP2DOC which takes a HLP file and turns it into a Word for Windows 2.0 file. Not sure of the site, but the last file name I saw was HLPDC137.ZIP an Archie on HLPDC will probably find it for you.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By

WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???
 ``````

WinHelp DeCompiler???

In article <51510@mindlink.bc.ca>, Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca (Ed Guy) writes:

>There is utility called HELP2DOC which takes a HLP file and turns it into
a
>Word for Windows 2.0 file. Not sure of the site, but the last file name
I
>saw was HLPDC137.ZIP an Archie on HLPDC will probably find it for you.

You can find this file at the location below

filename - hlpdc137.zip
ftp.lrz-muenchen.de /pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows

This is the site the author of Help2Doc list for the latest version of the program.

Overall the product is very handy, all though it's still not able to hand a few situations (namely bitmaps) and overly large and complicated help files seem to cause it to choke (or at least it did on occasion for me). But I've only had problems with VERY few files and they were each over 7meg help files.

Regretfully, while this is handy to make a DOC file, you would have to do a LOT of work on it to make it into a Help compiler acceptable RTF file because the help related footnotes aren't carried over. You get just a straight Word DOC file.

brmcdaniel@aol.com
brmcdani@worf.ins.infonet

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Good Help Authoring Software ?

choang@tdkt.mn.org (Carl Hoang) writes:
: Hello,
:
: We're searching for a Help authoring software now for our application. I've
: heard of many tools but very confused. Is there a FAQ that I can get
: through Email FTP? What's your favorite tool? Thanks.
: Carl Hoang choang@tdkt.mn.org

I use ForeHelp by ForeFront, Incorporated. (From an offer from
Borland).
It is a WYSIWYG help editor, which will do all you need without
having you use all the strike though, hidden text, footnotes and more.

You can jump while editing, see a working preview and launch the
help compiler without any problems.
I'm very happy with it.

Greetings,

Jelle Paul

--
+---+
| Jelle Paul Alten | jalten@cs.vu.nl |
| Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam | |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Carl Hoang

Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?

In article <1994Aug9.121436.8349@let.rug.nl>,
Bert Plat <plat@let.rug.nl> wrote:
>'lo,
>
>I am busy creating a hypertext that describes people in an
>organisation. I have digitized (.jpg) photographs of them,
>and I would like to be able to use these too. I know winhelp
>can't display 256 colour bitmaps, and I also know that there's
>a .DLL out there that remedies this, but I want something else:
>I want a program which I can fire up using macros, which simply
>displays the picture in another window. It shouldn't be able to do
>anything else, just display the picture specified. Does such a
>program exist? And, will I be able to close that window from within
>winhelp, or should the user do that him/herself? Or is there a
>better solution altogether?
>
>best,
>
>
>--
> .
>   . . Bert Plat (bplat@rugrcx.rug.nl) . .
>   . . . .

There is a simple solution. Just put your graphics in the secondary window, but make sure their size is compatible with the size of the scondary window you set up; otherwise you will have to either scroll, or maximize your secondary window, which sort of defeats its purpose. You use the winhelp editor to set up your secondary window in the *.hpj file.

Carl

WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW
 Carl J. Cuneo, Sociology, McMaster University
 KTH-608, Hamilton, Ont., Canada L8S 4M4
 Ph. (905) 525-9140, x23602; FAX: (905) 522-2642
 E-mail: cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca
WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW

--
Carl Cuneo <cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca>

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Bert Plat

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

In article <1994Aug12.192305.13203@nuchat.sccsi.com>, smi@sccsi.com wrote :

> I believe the Viewer 2.0 can access WIN API calls to handle this, then
> use the hwndApp and register the API in a RegisterRoutine command. However, I
> have been unable to get this to work. Can anyone help?
You'd have to call ShowWindow and pass sw_topmost flage to this function.
Look your API doc for more info.

J-F

=-=-=-

--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?

rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) wrote:
>In article <noringCuJsq8.H64@netcom.com>, Jon Noring <noring@netcom.com> wrote:
>>Hello,
>>
>>For WinHelp 3.1, I'd like to be able to modify the standard menu and menu
>>items. At the minimum, I'd like to be able to disable the 'Print Topic' item
>>(under the File menu) and the 'Copy' item (under the Edit menu), especially
>>for particular topics. At the maximum, I'd like to totally redo the menu
>>section and be able to enable/disable from topic to topic.
>>
[delted]
>>
>>Jon Noring
>>OmniMedia
>>
[deleted]
>
>Pete Davis implemented a macro on CIS to do just that, you need to register
>the winsdk routines from the "USER" DLL part of windows : GetSubMenu,
>GetMenu, getActiveWindow and enableMenuItem in the [config] part of
>your hpj file, and later concat a string of these routines.
>
[deleted]

  Oops, some how I missed the original post (I always notice when my name
is in a post :-) , but this is for Jon. Jon, it's a fairly simple
operation: Here's how you do it.

In the [CONFIG] section of the .HPJ.

```
RegisterRoutine("USER", "EnableMenuItem", "uuu")
RegisterRoutine("USER", "GetSubMenu", "u=uu")
RegisterRoutine("USER", "GetMenu", "u=u")
RegisterRoutine("USER", "GetActiveWindow", "u=")
EnableMenuItem(GetSubMenu(GetMenu(GetActiveWindow()), 0), 2, 1027)
```

This will grey and disable the Print Topic menu item. The 0 tells you
which sub-menu (File) and the 2 tells you which item from the File menu.
The 1027 is the attribute you want to set the menu item as.

  Pete Davis
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Ron Loewy

Looking for structure of Winhelp

martinb@CAM.ORG (Martin Bechard) wrote:
>Hi,
>I am looking for the structure of Winhelp files, but I'm having trouble
>rouding up any info. Does anyone know of any documentation of the Winhelp
>file structure?
>
>My aim is to be able to search the files, but without creating indexes as
>I find they can be much bigger than the actual files. A number of
>efficient search algorithms exist, but I still need the format of help...
>
>Thanks for any info.

Martin, I documented the .HLP file format in Dr. Dobb's Journal. See the FAQ as this is covered in there. You'll find that most search algorithms won't be efficient with WinHelp and once you read up on the format, you'll know why.

I'll have a book coming out early next year (Like January or so), "Undocumented Windows File Formats" that will cover the .HLP file format in much more detail than I did in the two articles for Dr. Dobb's.

Pete Davis
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Martin Bechard

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

In article <sspectra-010894112152@ip-ca.teleport.com>, sspectra@teleport.com (Tony Noe) says:
>I am looking at the manual at this instant. It says ForeHelp 1.0 by
>ForeFront, Inc. Looks like Borland is distributing it. I ordered it from
>Borland. They shipped it within two days.

I called boreland yesterday. They are indeed offerring ForeHelp for $69.
I may order it myself just to get a clear picture of how it stands in
relation to the competing tools.

Roy

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<twisted.2.0036B3BA@agora.rdrop.com>
Robert Pearson
<CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>
Tony Noe
<twisted.8.0
<sspectra-010894112152@ip-ca.teleport.com>

WinHelp DeCompiler???

Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca (Ed Guy) wrote:
>There is utility called HELP2DOC which takes a HLP file and turns it into a
>Word for Windows 2.0 file. Not sure of the site, but the last file name I
>saw was HLPDC137.ZIP an Archie on HLPDC will probably find it for you.

HLP2DOC should be listed in the FAQ as to where to get it. It's at a site called ftp.muenchen.de, I believe, but the directory eludes me at the moment. Like I said, it's in the FAQ (don't have it handy right now).

  Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Dithering colors

I want to display a graphic on a window with a light yellow background (255,255,128). The window itself appears as a solid color. When I place the graphic with a background having the exact same attributes (255,255,128), the background to my graphic is dithered.

Does anyone have any ideas on how I can get around this?

Many thanks for any help you can give me.

Gail Issen
gail@wst.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Dithering colors

WinHelp DeCompiler???

There's a very nice program called HLP2DOC, and it freeware. Here's a description by the author, Wolfgang Beyer, from his HLP2DOC.TXT file:

"HLP2DOC is a DOS utility to convert a Windows 3.x Help File to a Word for Windows 2.0 Document File including formatting information. There is also a windows front end program H2DSTART for easy handling."

The last I checked, current version of this application was available via anonymous FTP from ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in:

/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc137.zip

(The last three characters of the file name reflect the current version number - in this case 1.37. Be sure to specify "binary" before using ftp to copy the file.)

- Chuck Murray
cmurray@4gl.enet.dec.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Need tools for converting c++ source code to WP or RTF ?

Hello All,

Does anybody know some good MSDOS/Windows programs, that can convert c++ source code files (*.HPP and *.CPP) to technical documentation like format in either WordPerfect or in Rich Text Format (RTF/Windows Help) ?

Any replies should be emailed to msu@nov.cri.dk.

I thanks in advance for all replies.

Michael

News Groups
COMP.LANG.C++
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Keyword search >> 2ndary windows

In article <1994Aug13.034449.14810@sol.UVic.CA>, dwoods@butterfly.UVic.CA (Dave Woods) writes:

|> Another question: Using Robohelp on a Dell 486DX2/66, I go to define my
|> secondary or main window attributes and the machine goes to sleep. At home
|> on a different machine it takes several seconds to reach the window editor,
|> but it works. I have not been able to duplicate this problem on a non-Dell
|> machine. Robohelp support said not to worry as machine is making an API call.
|> This "call" must take longer than 40 minutes, though, because that's all
|> I've ever waited. Has anyone else experienced this problem?

This happens to me too (running on an IBM PS/2 mod 90). This long-distance "API call" usually takes about a minute to complete on my setup.

Glad to know it's not just me.
--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Dave Woods
Referenced By
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows

Creating On-Line Books

Does anyone know how to create online books. I am thinking of something along the lines of the Microsoft Visual C++ Online Books. Is there a utility out there that I can use?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Creating On-Line Books
Creating On-Line Books

Creating On-Line Books

In article <jager.1.2E50C615@odie.ee.wits.ac.za> jager@odie.ee.wits.ac.za writes:
>Path: xmission!charnel.ecst.csuchico.edu!psgrain!quagga.ru.ac.za!caesar.wits.ac.za!seal8.ee.wits.ac.za!jager
>From: jager@odie.ee.wits.ac.za
>Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
>Subject: Creating On-Line Books
>Date: Tue, 16 Aug 1994 13:58:45 GMT
>Organization: Wits Electrical Engineering (Novell Users).
>Lines: 3
>Message-ID: <jager.1.2E50C615@odie.ee.wits.ac.za>
>NNTP-Posting-Host: seal8.ee.wits.ac.za

>Does anyone know how to create online books. I am thinking of something
>along the lines of the Microsoft Visual C++ Online Books. Is there a utility
>out there that I can use?

The absolute best product for producing electronic/online books is Folio VIEWS 3.1 If you haven't heard of the product you should look into it. Of course I am a bit biased :) If you would like some more information just send email to me and I'll have it sent to you.

--Paul Pearson
ppearson@folio.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
jager@odie.ee.wits.ac.za
Referenced By
Creating On-Line Books

printf and scanf in OWL environment

In article <32gqtd$2n1@agate.berkeley.edu>
rothman@asgard.CS.Berkeley.EDU "Jeffrey Rothman" writes:

>I've been trying for a week to get input from the keyboard and print results
>out to the screen in the Borland C++ environment, without success. I imagine
>there must be a way to grab keyboard characters and do simple printf type stuff
>(I've tried cout too), but I can't seem to find any examples that do that. I
>am interested in writing software that requires a console (something like a
>terminal program), but I have no way of getting text. Anybody have ideas how
>to do this? I've read all the books I have with no success...

I'm afraid that you're asking on the wrong group. This group is for
discussion of the Windows on-line Help engine "WinHelp" - it is NOT a group
for obtaining general "help" with Windows programming questions. There is
a weekly FAQ posted which lists the purpose of the Windows programming
newsgroup hierarchy "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.*".

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jeffrey Rothman

enumeration under Word 6.0

I made a enumeration under Word 6.0 and compiled it with hc31. But
it won't make the right thing:
Under Word 6.0 it looks like that:
"

1. first line.....
   .....
2. second line.....
   .....
3. and so on...

"

After Compilation it looks like that(using WinHelp *.Hlp):
"

1. first line.....
   ..... (<-first line always correct)

2. second line.....
.....

3. and so on...

"
Ugly, isn't it? Anybody who knows something about it?
Thanks, Jan.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
enumeration under Word 6.0

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

I've got a problem using WfW to create a Windows-Helpfile.
I've made a table in WfW which I want to appear in the Helpfile.

The problem is that the borders of the cells do not show in Winhelp, the rest of the table comes through allright.

While compiling the RTF-file HC gives the error message 'Table formatting to complex'.

If somebody has a solution for this problem I would be very grateful.

Thanks,

Robert Wagenaar
Leiden, The Netherlands

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

Help Authoring Testimonials?

Roy Beatty (beattyr@pop.ds.dupont.com) wrote:

: Is Visual Help intended only for Visual Basic applications?

No it is not. It can easily link to VB projects but that's not what I've been using it for. There are several other programs now available that tout that feature as one of their main selling points. Can't remember them all, sorry to say. Geez, since I started with VH there seems to have been an explosion of such programs. Check out cica.

--

+--+
Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
+--+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
<31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca>
Stan Orchard
<1994Aug2.165934.2738@es.dupont.com>

Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0

Sorry if this is a bothersome question, but how does one get the Multimedia Viewer 2.0?

Thanks in advance.

--

&&&

Jump Color Changes Thru DLL

Hi!

First off, I know I'm going to get flames for this.
Oh well.... I go against the grain sometimes.

What I want to do is create a DLL which can be called through a button I install in help. When the button is clicked, it will bring up the color palette that is standard with windows. The user can then select a color to be their new jump color. Easy enough?

I'm familiar enough with the CreateButton and basic DLLs. I've got the DLL already set up, but I don't know what C calls to make inside of it. I've got Mischel's book and loads of docs, but they don't go far enough. Are there any existing sites which house DLLs specifically for help?

I'm a human factors consultant and basically, I'm looking around into things to make help user-configurable and easier to use. So any suggestions would be welcomed.

Why don't more people sue Microsoft for all of their undocumented functions???? I really love their stuff, but someone needs to cut them down a little. Mischel seemed to describe just as many undocumented calls as documented calls. Grrr.

Ken Schneider @ Strategic Technology Resources
schneide@achiles.str.com

--

```
      ///             |||             \\\          Ken Schneider
     (0 0)           /0-0\           (0 0)        University of Illinois @U/C
ooO_(_)_Ooo__oOo_(_)_oOo__ooO_(_)_Ooo     Human Factors/Engineering Psychology
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     e-mail: beastMaster@gizmo.me.uiuc.edu
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL

Jump Color Changes Thru DLL

In article <32s3id$i64@vixen.cso.uiuc.edu> schneide@tortie.me.uiuc.edu (Ken Schneider) writes:

>Hi!
>
>First off, I know I'm going to get flames for this.
>Oh well.... I go against the grain sometimes.
>
>What I want to do is create a DLL which can be called
>through a button I install in help. When the button is
>clicked, it will bring up the color palette that is
>standard with windows. The user can then select a color
>to be their new jump color. Easy enough?
>
>I'm familiar enough with the CreateButton and basic DLLs.
>I've got the DLL already set up, but I don't know what C
>calls to make inside of it. I've got Mischel's book and
>loads of docs, but they don't go far enough. Are there
>any existing sites which house DLLs specifically for help?

DLLs for help? Well, presumably you have some sort
of compiler or you wouldn't be able to create DLLs.

So if you look in your on-line help, you should
be able to find it. When I search for 'color', I
see a topic called 'Color Dialog Box' and that leads
me to the ChooseColor() function which reside in COMMDLG.DLL
That's what you want and it's not hard to find.

>I'm a human factors consultant and basically, I'm looking
>around into things to make help user-configurable and
>easier to use. So any suggestions would be welcomed.
>
>Why don't more people sue Microsoft for all of their
>undocumented functions???? I really love their stuff,
>but someone needs to cut them down a little. Mischel
>seemed to describe just as many undocumented calls as
>documented calls. Grrr.

This stuff is well documented. All compilers should
have sufficient on-line help to use these functions.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

DLL
LINKS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References

Ken Schneider

How to print helpfiles ?

[Article crossposted from comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.tools]
[Author was Hp. Roth]
[Posted on Tue, 16 Aug 1994 11:29:17 GMT]

In Windows help one can print just the current topic.
Is there some means to print a whole Windows helpfile including the table of contents, that can be viewed with the Books Online contents reader?

-Hampi

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp DeCompiler???

In <32lc7p$djg@flclcnsa.clc.gmeds.com> abrown@ttpvcm0013.NoSubdomain.NoDomain (Audley Brown) writes:
>Hello everyone,

>I'm new at this help file stuff...

>Is there a way to decompile an existing windows help
>file? I am looking for a tool that would take a
>help file and convert it to an rtf.

There is not such tool with your Borland CD. I would
however recommend you look for HLP2DOC which is available
via ftp and allows you to output your help file to a
WinWord 2.0 DOC file.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Michael A. Vealey
Audley Brown
Referenced By
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Jump Color Changes Thru DLL

schneide@tortie.me.uiuc.edu (Ken Schneider) wrote:
>What I want to do is create a DLL which can be called
>through a button I install in help. When the button is
>clicked, it will bring up the color palette that is
>standard with windows. The user can then select a color
>to be their new jump color. Easy enough?
>
>I'm familiar enough with the CreateButton and basic DLLs.
>I've got the DLL already set up, but I don't know what C
>calls to make inside of it. I've got Mischel's book and
>loads of docs, but they don't go far enough. Are there
>any existing sites which house DLLs specifically for help?

Well, to get the color, you can use the ChooseColor() API call from COMMDLG.DLL. This will give the user a dialog box with all the color stuff for them to choose from. That part is pretty simple. Then you just need to update the [WinHelp] section of WIN.INI (see Jim's book for a description of the commands). That should be all there is to it.

>I'm a human factors consultant and basically, I'm looking
>around into things to make help user-configurable and
>easier to use. So any suggestions would be welcomed.
>
>Why don't more people sue Microsoft for all of their
>undocumented functions???? I really love their stuff,
>but someone needs to cut them down a little. Mischel
>seemed to describe just as many undocumented calls as
>documented calls. Grrr.

You can't really sue MS for undocumented calls. They're not legally required to document anything. What they are required to do, however, is perform some sort of fair business practice. They've been caught on that a few times. The thing is, even MS doesn't use the undocumented WinHelp macros, or at least I haven't seen any signs of it.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Ken Schneider

Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator

For the last couple of days, Pete Davis has given me valuable advice about how to alter (deactivate and activate) the default menu items in WinHelp files. I am very thankful for his help.

I also asked him how to deactivate/activate the CTRL+INS accelerator which by default does a CopyTopic(). Of course, I tried the RemoveAccelerator macro, but with no luck. For example, I tried RemoveAccelerator(0x2D, 2), and many other combinations. It seems like the RemoveAccelerator will not override the WinHelp default for the CTRL+INS accelerator. Pete believes, and he may be right, that a DLL would be required to do this. So my question of you WinHelp wizards -- Can the CTRL+INS accelerator assigned to CopyTopic() be deactivated from within the *.hpj file without need for an external DLL?

With my apologies to Pete who probably is right, but I am desperate. :^)

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator

Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator

In article <noringCuoo0s.Jyp@netcom.com>, Jon Noring <noring@netcom.com> wrote:
>For the last couple of days, Pete Davis has given me valuable advice about how
>to alter (deactivate and activate) the default menu items in WinHelp files.
>I am very thankful for his help.
>
>I also asked him how to deactivate/activate the CTRL+INS accelerator which by
>default does a CopyTopic(). Of course, I tried the RemoveAccelerator macro,
>but with no luck. For example, I tried RemoveAccelerator(0x2D, 2), and many
>other combinations. It seems like the RemoveAccelerator will not override the
>WinHelp default for the CTRL+INS accelerator. Pete believes, and he may be
>right, that a DLL would be required to do this. So my question of you WinHelp
>wizards -- Can the CTRL+INS accelerator assigned to CopyTopic() be deactivated
>from within the *.hpj file without need for an external DLL?
>
>With my apologies to Pete who probably is right, but I am desperate. :^)
This is a stupid idea, but it might work, did you try to add a new
accelerator using the same key combination, and see if it will overwrite
the old one ?

Try the new accelrator that will do nothing interesting like open the
annotation dialog ...

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

>
>Jon Noring
>OmniMedia
>
>--
>OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
>1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
>Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
>510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Referenced By
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator

non-scrolling region error

I ran afoul of the non-scrolling region error #4792 and fixed it using the Keep Next To check-off in Word as described by a previous poster. I selected my entire doc, disabled Keep Next To, and enabled it for topics that required more than one screen.

The WHATHLP.ZIP file on the Microsoft ftp site contains the BLDERROR.HLP file that lists, diagnoses, and suggests fixes for the compiler error codes. Apparently it was not included in WHAT.

Good luck,

--
Dennis Carothers
dennisc@world.std.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Help authoring tools FAQ etc.

In <MIS9310.57.001083FF@umbcadmn.bitnet> MIS9310@umbcadmn.bitnet (Michael A. Vealey) writes:
>I'm posting this for my wife. She works for an "Internet Access Challenged"
>company.

>She is using RoboHelp and not really satisified.

HWA (Help Writer's Assistant for Windows) make help authoring very easy and you sure don't need to be a programmer to be able to make great help files!

References are available on request.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Michael A. Vealey

Hypertext Help-like Documents

Mr P.D. Carter (hs0u3018@liverpool.ac.uk) wrote:
: I'm hoping to do a master's project in
: computer science - a simple hypertext system with
: small bitmap pictures, embedded links in the text..
: etc I want to use Visual C++ if possible, but
: could use something else. It has to be in using
: Windows.

Sounds to me like you just want to write a .hlp file. Don't need Visual C++ or anything like that. Check out the thread on this group slugged 'Help Author Testimonials' or some such. It talks to several of the shareware authoring programs floating around out there. With one of those you could do what you describe in very little time. VC++ or Toolbook or Visual Basic COULD be used to accomplish this. But that seems WAY overkill if all you want is to display text and graphics with hyper links.

Hope that helps.

StanO
--
+---+
Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Mr P.D. Carter
Referenced By
Hypertext Help-like Documents

Free Issue of EIA Electronic Document Report

****
NOTE: As a courtesy to newsgroup readers, please *DO NOT* post responses in this newsgroup. Please send all information directly to the email or snailmail addresses shown below.
****

The EIA Electronic Document Report (EDR) is the only publication devoted exclusively to in-depth coverage of development, management, and delivery of electronic documents as a key requirement of modern business.

We'll send you a complimentary issue of EDR (on diskette) if you're the first one to send us a news item or hot tip about:

* Conferences and seminars devoted in whole or part to electronic document delivery

* Recent articles (past 3 months) about electronic document delivery that have appeared in either the general or computer press

* New books or major postings about electronic document delivery

* Abstracts of research papers

* Names and contact information for professional organizations whose membership is heavily involved in electronic document delivery (for example, ASIS, ACM SIGLINK, Xplor, STC, IEEE)

* University programs devoted to electronic document delivery

* Electronic development and delivery products, including WinHelp preparation tools; general-purpose data preparation tools used for developing or processing electronic documents; shareware and freeware electronic delivery systems for all platforms; document management and CSCW applications used

* Success stories in electronic document delivery

* Good (substantiated) rumors about companies and events in the domain of electronic delivery

********** LIMITATIONS **********
Awards of free issues are limited to addresses in the United

States. The information you supply must be the first instance we receive, and that information must actually appear in an issue of EDR or in another publication of Electronic Information Age, Inc. All decisions about awards of free issues are entirely at the discretion of the editorial staff of The EIA Electronic Document Report.
****

We're also seeking articles (including user success stories), product reviews, author-submitted full text of major research papers (not refereed), and book reviews on electronic document delivery that will complement the efforts of our international editorial staff. Major pieces will be rewarded with a free one-year subscription to EDR.

And if you are interested in reviewing products, let us know.

Vendors of electronic delivery products are encouraged to submit press releases, "white papers," user success stories, and other information that will be useful for our readers.

How to Reply

If possible, please send all materials to us in electronic format -- HTML-coded (World-Wide Web format) ASCII files, Microsoft Word, RTF (Rich Text Format), XyWrite, WordPerfect or other formats that retain structural markup information. Send plain-text files if those choices are not available. Submissions on diskette should be in MS-DOS format.

*** Include your postal address in all responses. ***

Send electronic submissions via the Internet to Phil Murray at pmurray@infi.net (Pine mailer MIME attachments supported) or via CompuServe at 72401,231.

Mail paper-based submissions and diskettes to:

Rebecca O. Barclay, Managing Editor
Electronic Information Age, Inc.
462 Washington Street
Portsmouth, VA 23704

Paper submissions will be incorporated via OCR (optical character recognition), so please be sure that hardcopy material can be scanned easily. Fax'ed material will not be used.

Main business phone: 804-397-4644

Fax: 804-397-4635

Ordering information/late-breaking news: 800-853-6496

==========

What Is The EIA Electronic Document Report?

The EIA Electronic Document Report (EDR) is a commercial bi-monthly diskette-based publication that provides critical information and informed perspective about electronic document development and delivery . . . information that is unavailable from any other single source . . . free from the hype about "multimedia" . . . dedicated directly to a practical view of the products, opportunities, and pitfalls of electronic document delivery . . . and in a form that makes it a continuing, accessible resource.

EDR is not a "newsletter." It is an extensive computer-based executive information resource delivered on diskette. Each issue of EDR provides multiple modes of access to information -- tools that allow you to find what's most important to you quickly, see the paths to related information, and retain in-depth information for use when you need it. Succeeding issues form a cumulative, richly linked library of critical facts and expert advice.

EDR has a distinguished international editorial staff with hands-on expertise in the technologies related to electronic delivery. In-depth analysis of issues, real-life implementations, and trends and technologies form the editorial core of EDR. Product reviews, conference reports, and opinion pieces round out that core. Abstracts and full text of research papers give readers a look at the leading edge.

Standing features include lists of conferences, seminars, college programs, and professional organizations devoted to electronic delivery. Reader feedback is incorporated into the content of successive issues.

Unedited information from vendors -- including press releases, user success stories, and white papers -- provides an invaluable complement to EDR's editorial content.

Electronic Information Age is planning several special products -- including an in-depth resource of products for development, management, and delivery of electronic documents.

For more information, please send mail to the addresses listed above or call EDR at 800-853-6496.

--

Philip C. Murray pmurray@infi.net

Electronic Information Age, Inc.
Publishers of the _EIA Electronic Document Report_

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Ron Loewy

Beginner at WINHELP

I have been a Windows C/C++ programmer for about 1 year now, but I have no experience with WINHELP. I have MS Visual C++ 1.5, and I know it has some sample source code dealing with help, but it doesn't go into great detail about how to construct the .hlp file. I would like to know a little more about what is needed to make this file. Can I use MS Word 6.0? or some other Word processor? Thanks for any help.

kurtv@quack.kfu.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator

In article rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>In article Jon Noring <noring@netcom.com> wrote:

>>I also asked ... how to deactivate/activate the CTRL+INS accelerator which by
>>default does a CopyTopic(). Of course, I tried the RemoveAccelerator macro,
>>but with no luck. For example, I tried RemoveAccelerator(0x2D, 2), and many
>>other combinations. It seems like the RemoveAccelerator will not override the
>>WinHelp default for the CTRL+INS accelerator. Pete believes, and he may be
>>right, that a DLL would be required to do this. So my question of you WinHelp
>>wizards -- Can the CTRL+INS accelerator assigned to CopyTopic() be deactivated
>>from within the *.hpj file without need for an external DLL?

>This is a stupid idea, but it might work, did you try to add a new
>accelerator using the same key combination, and see if it will overwrite
>the old one ?
>
>Try the new accelrator that will do nothing interesting like open the
>annotation dialog ...

Yes, I did try that as well, that is, 'AddAccelerator(0x2D, 2, "macro")' (and
other combinations) but it did not overwrite the default CTRL+INS.

Sigh.

Jon Noring

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Ron Loewy

test

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

test

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Create/Change button macros

Is it possible when using the CB or CBB macros -

which look like:

CreateButton("BTN_NAME","&ButtonTitle","macro")

to have the "macro" string execute more than one macro? The HAG says it is, at least in the case of CBB. But when I try this, the help compiler truncates the string at the first semicolon (used to separate the macros) and returns a syntax error saying there is no end quote, because of course it has been removed.

This is not a problem with macro length or the quotation syntax rules etc.

Ideas?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Good Help Authoring Software ?

In <CuKJGA.Koo@cs.vu.nl> jalten@cs.vu.nl (Alten JP) writes:
>choang@tdkt.mn.org (Carl Hoang) writes:
>: Hello,
>:
>: We're searching for a Help authoring software now for our application. I've
>: heard of many tools but very confused. Is there a FAQ that I can get
>: through Email FTP? What's your favorite tool? Thanks.
>: Carl Hoang choang@tdkt.mn.org

>I use ForeHelp by ForeFront, Incorporated. (From an offer from
>Borland).
>It is a WYSIWYG help editor, which will do all you need without
>having you use all the strike though, hidden text, footnotes and more.

I didn't see the orginal message but I can understand why you are confused.
If you want the FAQ I can email it to you.

I would recommend HWA (Help Writer's Assistant for Windows) which my
company, Olson Software produces. Like ForeHelp is provides a
WYSIWYG help editor, but unlike ForeHelp, HWA provides Drag and
Drop creation of links, automatic browse sequencing and generally
makes your help authoring easier!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0

farellc@io.org (C. Farell) writes:

>Sorry if this is a bothersome question, but how does one get the Multimedia
>Viewer 2.0?

You can order it from the Programmer's Shop (they have an 800 #, you can call 800 information) for about $495. Or, you can buy Steve Pruitt's new book on it, for about $45, which comes with a CD with the complete MMV toolkit (except the compiler is crippled, won't compile a file with more than about 20 topics).

Rumor is that most of the differences between Winhelp and MMV will be added to Winhelp in Windows 4.0, in which case you'd just need the new Windows 4.0 SDK, in one form or another...
--

---

kclarke@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
C. Farell

FAQ location?

As I've not seen a message concerning where I can find the FAQ for this group, I thought I'd ask.. ;> Also in addition to the location, does anyone know the last time it was updated? THANKS !

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com
brmcdani@worf.ins.infonet

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Expiration of Help files??

In article <1994Aug1.230436.446@emr1.emr.ca>, jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
|> In article <31jtaf$4kt@sirius.cs.pdx.edu> toddc@cs.pdx.edu (todd a carlson) writes:
|> >"Any suggestions how to create a Windows Help File that can only be
|> >The following is posted for an associate, but please respond to me:
|> >
|> >accessed a fixed number of times before it inactivates or deletes itself?"
|> >If there's a term for limited-life software I don't know what it is
|> >but that might be a catchy title that would get some interest.
|> >
|> >Also, "How do you make an Asymetrix Toolbook 3.0 application cease to function
|> >after it has been run a fixed number of times?"
|> >
|> >Thanks,
|> >
|> >-Todd

> Don't know. Perhaps a more reasonable approach is to trust
|> the users to register the product or delete it after a 30-day trial.
|> The shareware industry is based on this philosophy. If it's a
|> good product for a reasonable price, most people may register.
|> --
|> John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca

I doubt this will work. A little bit crippled feature or registration incentives, whatsoever you call it, is a more reasonable approach, as long as it won't prevent the user from evaluating your product.

It is technically quite difficult to enforce a limited life on your program, because you can't make sure that the last 100 times or in the last 100 days your program was run by the same person.

--
Kent Tong (tongk@archsci.arch.su.edu.au)
Freeman Installer ---> archsci.arch.su.edu.au /pub/tongk/finst151.zip
Team OS/2 new member
Key Center of Design Computing, Sydney University

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
<31jtaf$4kt@sirius.cs.pdx.edu>
<1994Aug1.230436.446@emr1.emr.ca>
Referenced By
Expiration of Help files??
Expiration of Help files??

Create/Change button macros

In article <1994Aug18.024907.15943@sol.uvic.ca>,
Dave Woods <dwoods@butterfly.UVic.CA> wrote:
>Is it possible when using the CB or CBB macros -
>
>which look like:
>
>CreateButton("BTN_NAME","&ButtonTitle","macro")
>
>to have the "macro" string execute more than one macro? The HAG says it is,
>at least in the case of CBB. But when I try this, the help compiler truncates
>the string at the first semicolon (used to separate the macros) and returns
>a syntax error saying there is no end quote, because of course it has been
>removed.
>
>This is not a problem with macro length or the quotation syntax rules etc.
>
>Ideas?

Yes, use a colon and not a semi-colon to separate them.

If you are interested in some fancy macro development, we have a new
package called PASTERP Control for WinHelp that allows you to use macros
in Pascal-like procedures that are embedded in the baggage file of your
WinHelp document.

for more information, please contact me, and I'll be happy to answer
questions, or send more info.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<1994Aug18.024907.15943@sol.uvic.ca>
Referenced By
Create/Change button macros

WinHelp DeCompiler???

I have now acquired and used HLP2DOC to decompile WinHelp files into WinWord format. It is very easy to use and retains almost all formatting, even tables!!

Thanks for all the responses to my post!!!

Audley Brown
ab637@detroit.freenet.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael A. Vealey
Audley Brown
Stefan Olson

Referenced By
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Create/Change button macros

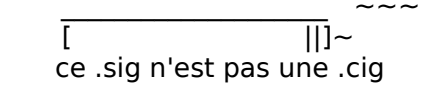
In article <32vi28$gbg@panix2.panix.com>, Ron Loewy <rloewy@panix.com> wrote:
>In article <1994Aug18.024907.15943@sol.uvic.ca>,
>Dave   Woods <dwoods@butterfly.UVic.CA> wrote:
>>Is it possible when using the CB or CBB macros -
>>
>>which look like:
>>
>>CreateButton("BTN_NAME","&ButtonTitle","macro")
>>
>>to have the "macro" string execute more than one macro? The HAG says it is,
>>at least in the case of CBB. But when I try this, the help compiler truncates
>>the string at the first semicolon (used to separate the macros) and returns
>>a syntax error saying there is no end quote, because of course it has been
>>removed.
>>
>>This is not a problem with macro length or the quotation syntax rules etc.
>>
>>Ideas?
>
>Yes, use a colon and not a semi-colon to separate them.
>

If I may expand on this a little:

in the [CONFIG] section of your .HPJ:
	separate macros with colons.

in your hotspots/entry macros (inside an .RTF file):
	separate macros with semicolons.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<1994Aug18.024907.15943@sol.uvic.ca>
Ron Loewy

Wizards and Cue Cards

Are the tools for creating the sorts of Wizards and Cue Cards that come with the latest versions of Excel and WinWord available for use outside of Microsoft? Are they in the Windows SDK, for example?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

Robert Wagenaar Leiden, The Netherlands asks ...

>The problem is that the borders of the cells do not show in Winhelp, the
>rest of the table comes through allright.
>
>While compiling the RTF-file HC gives the error message 'Table formatting
>to complex'.
>
>If somebody has a solution for this problem I would be very grateful.
>

Select the contents of the cell (not the cell itself). You
can then apply any border you want to the selected
paragraph(s).

regards,
Gail Issen
gail@wst.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Keyword search >> 2ndary windows

In article <CuMnHp.3r5@unx.sas.com>, <sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com>
> |> Another question: Using Robohelp on a Dell 486DX2/66, I go to define my
> |> secondary or main window attributes and the machine goes to sleep. At home
> |> on a different machine it takes several seconds to reach the window editor,
> |> but it works. I have not been able to duplicate this problem on a non-Dell
> |> machine. Robohelp support said not to worry as machine is making an API call.
> |> This "call" must take longer than 40 minutes, though, because that's all
> |> I've ever waited. Has anyone else experienced this problem?
>

this happens on my 486/33 micron. but it takes maybe about 10 seconds (which is still annoying because everything stays in this state of 'about to change dialog boxes' state.) this prompted me to figure out just one uniform size for all of my main help and one size for my secondary help and then just copy and paste those lines to my other help systems' .hpj files. it is EXTREMELY aggravating.

oh, i heard on winhlp-l that there is an upgrade to robohelp coming out????? true?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

I have also found that the provided files do not work with WinWord 6.0.
I do get a lot of errors from Basic. Could it be that the German version
of WinWord is incompatible to existing macros? I had the experience
with other dot files (HTML) too. Frustrating!
- Thomas
--
Thomas Muhr - Project Public Health (A4) - Technical University of Berlin
ATLAS/ti - Computer Supported Text Interpretation & Theory Building
FON: (+49 30) 314-27882 (mon & wed) FON/FAX: (+49 30) 8611415
E-MAIL: muhr@cs.tu-berlin.de

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Carlos Antunes
Cuyler Buckwalter 66678
Referenced By
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

WinHelp DeCompiler???

Audley Brown (abrown@ttpvcm0013.NoSubdomain.NoDomain) wrote:
: I have now acquired and used HLP2DOC to decompile WinHelp files
: into WinWord format. It is very easy to use and retains almost
: all formatting, even tables!!

: Thanks for all the responses to my post!!!

You are very lucky! All I saw when trying to ftp hlp2doc
from ftp.lrz-muenchen.de was:
total 9
-rw------- 1 Beyer Public 43 Aug 18 08:33 hlp2doc.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1 Beyer Public 7812 Jun 8 09:31 w4wform.zip
226 Transfer complete.
And these files were protected against copying!-(
- Thomas
--
Thomas Muhr - Project Public Health (A4) - Technical University of Berlin
ATLAS/ti - Computer Supported Text Interpretation & Theory Building
FON: (+49 30) 314-27882 (mon & wed) FON/FAX: (+49 30) 8611415
E-MAIL: muhr@cs.tu-berlin.de

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael A. Vealey
Audley Brown
Stefan Olson
Audley Brown
Referenced By
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Button macro to launch Word 6

Hi,

I am trying to launch a Word 6 document from a button defined in the project file. But I am experiencing two different problems.

First I cannot launch a Word 6 session unless there is already a Word 6 session running. This occurs whether a document is specifed in the command line or not. The error message is 'Unable to run the specified file'.

If I do manage to launch Word 6 and specify a path, Word says that it cannot find the file. I have tried various combinations of slashes (\'s).

The syntax that I am using is:

CB("btn_concepts","Co&ncepts","EP(`winword.exe "h:\\help\\test.doc"',0)")

The same syntax works fine if I replace winword.exe with notepad.exe.

Any ideas?

Brendan Young.

+---+
|Brendan Young |
|Project Zed   Internet: brendany@zed.com |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

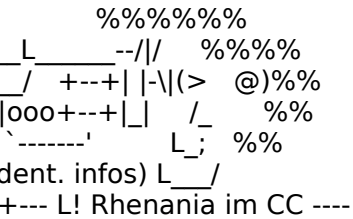
This Author Directory

Referenced By
Button macro to launch Word 6
Button macro to launch Word 6

WinHelp DeCompiler???

muhr@cs.tu-berlin.de (Thomas Muhr) writes:
>Audley Brown (abrown@ttpvcm0013.NoSubdomain.NoDomain) wrote:
>: I have now acquired and used HLP2DOC to decompile WinHelp files
>: into WinWord format. It is very easy to use and retains almost
>: all formatting, even tables!!
>
>: Thanks for all the responses to my post!!!
>
>You are very lucky! All I saw when trying to ftp hlp2doc
>from ftp.lrz-muenchen.de was:
>total 9
>-rw------- 1 Beyer Public 43 Aug 18 08:33 hlp2doc.txt
>-rw-r--r-- 1 Beyer Public 7812 Jun 8 09:31 w4wform.zip
>226 Transfer complete.
>And these files were protected against copying!-(
Not anymore... and this are the 43 bytes inside hlp2doc.txt:
Sorry, hlp2doc is not freeware anymore ...

...
+--- MfG: --- Heiko Jacobs --- Z! ----------+
| Inst. f. Photogrammetrie u. Fernerkundung, Uni |
| Karlsruhe, D-76128, Tel:0721/608-3676 Fax:694568|
| EMAIL: jacobs@ipf.bau-verm.uni-karlsruhe.de |
| WWW: http://www-ipf.bau-verm.uni-karlsruhe.de/ |
| http://cousin.stud.uni-karlsruhe.de/cousin/ (couleurstudent. infos)
+ThisEmailDoesNotReflectTheViewOfTheKarlsruheUniv.+--- L! Rhenania im CC ----



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Muhr
Referenced By
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Help-files with full text search ?

The following is an article on including Full-Text Search in Windows Help files. It will be included in Pete Davis' FAQ list for this group.

==========

Q: Can I add full-text search capabilities to my Windows Help file?

A: Yes. The problem is finding the tools to do it with. The full-text search engine of the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 is completely compatible with WinHelp. To create an index file from your help file, you'll need:

FORAGE.EXE
(FORAGEP.EXE)
W_SCAN.EXE
INDEX.EXE
(GETMLT.EXE)

The run-time support is in the following DLLs:

FTUI.DLL
FTENGINE.DLL
MVAPI.DLL

These were all available in the MDK (Multimedia Developer's Kit), now superseded by the Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit (Viewer 2.0).

Viewer 2 also supports full-text searching, but the indexing is handled by the integrated Viewer compiler: no separate .IND file is created. The runtime DLLs are also different (MVFS2.DLL, MVFSTUI2.DLL, MVAPI2.DLL).

The Indexing programs (FORAGE, W_SACN and INDEX) are now available in the Windows NT SDK (MSTOOLS\HLPINDEX directory), as included in the MS Developer's Library Level II CD sets. They are identical to the original Viewer 1 tools. However, WinNT does *not* include the required 16-bit run-time DLLs, but comes instead with new 32-bit versions (FTUI32.DLL, FTENG32.DLL, MVAPI32.DLL).

Copies of the old DLLs should be found with any Multimedia Viewer 1.0 product (like my 1991 MS Boookshelf for Windows).

Q: Suppose I have laid my hands upon the EXEs and DLLs required. What must I do next?

A: Say you have a Windows Help project called MYPRJ. First you must tell WinHelp where to find the full-text search routines. In MYPRJ.HPJ, add these lines to the [CONFIG] section:

```
[CONFIG]
; initialize DLLs
RR("ftengine", "LoadFTEngine", "U")
```

```
LoadFTEngine(0)
RR("ftui", "InitRoutines", "SU")
InitRoutines(qchPath, 1)
; declare the main routines
RR("ftui", ExecFullTextSearch", "USSS")
RR("ftui", "SwitchToTopicsFound", "U")
; provide ways to use them: suit to your own taste
AddAccelerator(0x46,2,"SwitchToTopicsFound(hwndApp)")
CreateButton("btn_fts","FullText","ExecFullTextSearch(hwndApp,qchPath,`',`')")
```

Add the following line to the [BAGGAGE] section

```
[BAGGAGE]
bag.ini
```

Save MYPRJ.HPJ.

"Bag.ini" is a simple text file, that tells the full-text search engine the name of the index file, and whether several different help-files share one single index. The simple case is one .HLP file, one .IND file. BAG.INI should look like this:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=1
group1=MYPRJ
[MYPRJ]
Title=My Project
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
```

If you have two helpfiles that share an index:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=2
group1=MYPRJ1
group2=MYPRJ2
[MYPRJ1]
Title=My Project I
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
[MYPRJ2]
Title=My Project II
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
```

All the Indexfile= lines should be the same. You can have up to 15 groups. The same bag.ini file should be included in the baggage of all the help files.

Next you'll need a field-description file. It comes with the Viewer 1 and NT Helpindex tools (as GENERIC.FLD). If you don't have it, it's a simple textfile containing the following text:

```
topic [inline, search, stop]
filename [catalog, string]
address [catalog, fixed(4)]
length [catalog, fixed(4)]
topicTitle [catalog, trunc(32)]
topicNSR [inline, search, stop]
```

Finally there's the stop-words file. This is a text file containing words that need not be indexed, each on a separate line. Viewer 1 and NT come with GENERIC.STP, which contains a list of English words:

```
a
an
and
the
...
```

If your text is in a different language, you should provide your own .STP file. Viewer 2 comes with ready-made French and German .STP files. Since we're talking internationalization, one drawback of the Viewer 1 FTUI.DLL (solved in Viewer 2) is that the Full-Text Search dialog box is English only. Borland's Resource Workshop barfed on the dialog resource in the DLL (Did MS do this on purpose?).

OK, all is set now to create the full-text index. Viewer1 and the NT SDK come with ready-to-run batchfiles, that in turn invoke a makefile that creates the actual index. In order the explain what's going on, we'll ignore the compexities of the makefile provided by MS.

For the simple case of one helpfile with one indexfile, you can create (or generate) a batchfile, to invoke the Help Compiler and the Indexing programs:

```
@ECHO OFF
hcp MYPRJ
echo.
forage /w MYPRJ.HLP
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem produced by FORAGE
del MYPRJ.ANS
rem produced by W_SCAN
del MYPRJ.CFG
del MYPRJ.LST
del MYPRJ.OCA
del MYPRJ.WRS
del MYPRJ.ZON
del MYPRJ.ZOS
rem produced by INDEX
del MYPRJ.MAP
rem think that covers all the garbage generated
```

If you have several helpfiles for which you want to create a single index, first create the .HLP files (using HC or HCP), then make the index with a batchfile like this:

```
getmlt bag.ini;
forage /m bag.ini BAG.MLT
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,BAG.MLT,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem clean up the directory
```

GETMLT.EXE is a very clever program that reads a BAG.INI file and produces the following output (given the bag.ini file above):

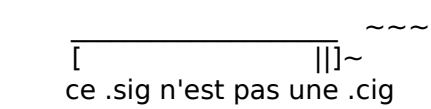
My Project I
MYPRJ1.HLP
My Project II
MYPRJ2.HLP

It needs two arguments (name of bag.ini and name of output .MLT file), but will only accept one (hey! let's make it interactive!). If I didn't have a program to generate all of this FTSearch stuff automatically, I'd even prefer to make the .MLT file by hand!

That's it. You should now have a file MYPRJ.IND to go with your help file(s). When you distribute the help file(s), just make sure that you include the .IND file, *and* the FTUI, FTENGINE and MVAPI DLLs.

==========

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
DLL

This Author Directory

References
TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496
Referenced By
Help-files with full text search ?
Help-files with full text search ?

Button macro to launch Word 6

In article <1994Aug18.205929.7742@zed.com>,
Brendan Young <brendany@ruby.zed.com> wrote:
>Hi,
>
>I am trying to launch a Word 6 document from a button defined in the
>project file. But I am experiencing two different problems.
>
>First I cannot launch a Word 6 session unless there is already a Word 6
>session running. This occurs whether a document is specifed in the
>command line or not. The error message is 'Unable to run the specified
>file'.
>
>If I do manage to launch Word 6 and specify a path, Word says that it
>cannot find the file. I have tried various combinations of slashes (\'s).
>
>The syntax that I am using is:
>
>CB("btn_concepts","Co&ncepts","EP(`winword.exe "h:\\help\\test.doc"',0)")
>
>The same syntax works fine if I replace winword.exe with notepad.exe.
>

Despite the fact that notepad works, have you tried getting rid of
the double quotes around the file name? I don't think they are
necessary. It's supposed to be a command line, like you would type
in the ProgMan RUN dialog box:

winword h:/help/test.doc

(you see I'm also using forward slashes, which you probably have tried
already, but which I'm suggesting anyway as Plan B).

If *.doc is associated with WinWord, you could just use the document
filename (plan C).

Maybe notepad is so smart that it ignores quotes in the filename
argument (so that you can edit files with spaces in the name?).
I doubt it, actually, since I *know* that notepad is stupid enough
not to recognize filenames without an extension (I've seen the text
"Cannot find the MAKEFILE.TXT file. Do you want to create a new file?
[YES] [NO]", more often than I care to remember).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Brendan Young

Help Authoring Tool

Is there any Help Authoring tool(shareware/commerical) to build the windows help file from
well-commented C/C++ sourefiles?

Any pointer?

Thanks in advance

K. Muthu Kumar,
British Telecom Plc, PP.304, Lion House, 72-5 Red Lion Street,
Holborn, LONDON - WC1R 4RT, UNITED KINGDOM
CIX: kmkumar@cix.compulink.co.uk CIS: 100411,743

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Help Authoring Tool
Help Authoring Tool

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

Is there any Help Authoring tool(shareware/commerical) to build the windows help file from
well-commented C/C++ sourefiles?

Any pointer?

Thanks in advance

K. Muthu Kumar,
British Telecom Plc, PP.304, Lion House, 72-5 Red Lion Street,
Holborn, LONDON - WC1R 4RT, UNITED KINGDOM
CIX: kmkumar@cix.compulink.co.uk CIS: 100411,743

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

Inter File HELP Jump and PopUp

I need help for writing Jump and PopUp for diferent HELP files.

Thanks

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

WinWord 6.0 and RTF files

Hello,

I am trying to edit existing .RTF files using Winword 6.0, but I find that HC3.1 blows up when compiling these files, throwing me out of the DOS box and telling me to reboot my machine. Is there something I need to do to WinWord to make it compatible with Word 2.0 and/or the Help compiler? Is there a new help compiler that I should use with WinWord 6.0 RTF files?

Any help would be appreciated!!

Thanks,

Tom Maynard (maynard@marcam.com)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files

Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?

Does a visual WYSIWYG help creation tool exist? I'ld like something that is does not require an editor.
Thx
-Mike vogt@cs.indiana.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp is a unmoderated newsgroup which passed its vote for creation by 341:82 as reported in news.announce.newgroups on 5 April 1994.

For your newsgroups file:
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp WinHelp/Multimedia Viewer development.

The charter, culled from the call for votes:

> Discussions about windows help file creation, techniques and tools.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0

In article <32rlmq$d40@ionews.io.org> farellc@io.org "C. Farell" writes:

>Sorry if this is a bothersome question, but how does one get the Multimedia
>Viewer 2.0?

The Viewer SDK is on the MSDN Level II disk set.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
"Sex is not the answer. Sex is the question. "Yes" is the answer."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
C. Farell

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

In article <32r7h4$lfe@nic.wi.leidenuniv.nl> se9402@artemis.wi.leidenuniv.nl (R.Wagenaar) writes:
>I've got a problem using WfW to create a Windows-Helpfile.
>I've made a table in WfW which I want to appear in the Helpfile.
>
>The problem is that the borders of the cells do not show in Winhelp, the
>rest of the table comes through allright.
>
>Robert Wagenaar
>Leiden, The Netherlands

Okay, since I haven't seen anyone else comment on this, I'll take a stab.

I know of two solutions, depending on what your table looks like.

1. You can put a border around a paragraph (not around a table). So, you can put a border around whatever is within a cell. You may have to use soft returns if you have words that wrap. The compiler will put a border around each section that has a hard return (paragraph marker).

This works good if you only have one cell in your table. More than one looks funky IMHO. I use this when I have a black and white screen print and I want to set it off with a border.

2. You can make the table a graphic and reference it in the appropriate topic.

I use this sparingly to keep my file size to the minimum.

Now, there may be another solution but, I haven't found it as of yet.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
R.Wagenaar

WinWord 6.0 and RTF files

maynard@marcam.com (Tom Maynard) wrote:
>Hello,
>
>I am trying to edit existing .RTF files using Winword 6.0, but I find that
>HC3.1 blows up when compiling these files, throwing me out of the DOS box and
>telling me to reboot my machine. Is there something I need to do to WinWord
>to make it compatible with Word 2.0 and/or the Help compiler? Is there a new
>help compiler that I should use with WinWord 6.0 RTF files?

Tom,
    You need to use the new version of the help compiler, HC505. You can
get HC505.ZIP. You can get it from ftp.microsoft.com in the
/SoftLib/MSLFiles directory.

  Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Tom Maynard

N e e d H e l p . . .

Guys / Gals:

Hello, my name is Philip. I am a fresh university graduate from BC Canada. I am gonna take a (ms-windows) computer programming job in Washington USA.

Since I am new to the industry and have been living in Canada all the time, I do not have an idea about what the salary paid for a computer programmer in the west coast of States should be.

I appreciate if someone who is in/knows the industry could give me a rough idea of what it should be (maybe a small range is OK) so that I could know if I was getting a reasonable pay.

Thanks in advance and look forward to receiving replies.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
N e e d H e l p . . .

enumeration under Word 6.0

mutter@hephaest.cip.informatik.uni-muenchen.de (Jan-Friedrich Mutter) writes:
>I made a enumeration under Word 6.0 and compiled it with hc31. But
>it won't make the right thing:

The repost below addresses the problem. I haven't tried it myself.

REPOST:
Date: 2 Aug 94 03:57:35 GMT
#From: caplan@Xenon.Stanford.EDU (Rob Caplan)
Subject: Re: Bullet lists in help files

aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin) writes:
>Good morning - I'm having a problem with the help files I've built, and I
>though someone here might have an answer for me. I use MS Word v6 to
>prepare my RTF files, and so I've been using the Word bulleting feature to
>make lists. Unfortunately, when the RTF files are compiled into help files
>using the Microsoft help compiler, the lists (with the bullets) get their
>formatting screwed up. Is there any way to fix this problem?

Neil,

You can work around this problem by putting an explicit tab stop at the same position at which you have your hanging indent. This tab stop should be set explicitely for the paragraph, not as a style format. If you have more than one consecutive paragraph with a hanging indent you will also need to make sure that each paragraph has different tabs set than the previous paragraph (I usually alternate one tab at 20" and one at 20.25". This keeps them out of the way of my actual text).

-Rob

--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jan-Friedrich Mutter

Help System Utility

Does anyone know of a shareware product that assists in building Windows help systems. Something like Help Magic Pro would be nice. I want to avoid using the HC31 method and would rather not spend $200. If there is such a product, please list the FTP s

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

Help System Utility

In article <3332lg$mkj@hobbes.cc.uga.edu> phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu writes:
>Does anyone know of a shareware product that assists in building Windows help systems. Something like Help Magic Pro would be nice. I want to avoid using the HC31 method and would rather not spend $200. If there is such a product, please list the FTP

> You can not avoid having to use the Microsoft Help Compiler.
> Other than the various version differences, there is only
> one help compiler on the planet and it is proprietary to
> Microsoft. Regardless of which tool you use, the end result
> is that an .RTF file must be created and compiled with HC.
>
> So what's wrong with using Word to create the .RTF and then
> compiling it? It's the simplest method, IMO. I use it for
> help files ranging up to 200 topics and I don't think it's
> difficult at all.
>
> I can't for the life of me figure out why so many people seem
> to think you need something special to create help files.
> More to the point, so many folks seem ready and willing to
> spend up to a few hundred dollars on these fancy tools.
> Is someone out there spreading disinformation?
>
> Yes, I'm sure the many applications out there are powerful
> and clever and super fancy. But really, you can do the
> same thing in Word, for all but the truly exotic requirements.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

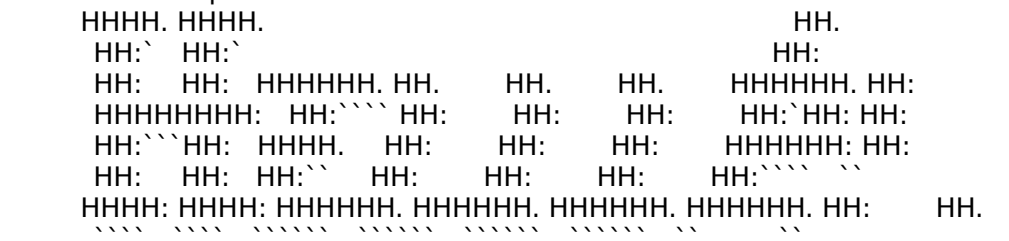
News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu
Referenced By
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

Help System Utility

I can't resist a question like this.



==========

NEW VERSION (v 2.3) OF HELLLP!, THE WINHELP AUTHOR TOOL FOR WINWORD

==========

Improved version adds features to assist the expert by taking away the drudgery, without making the system complicated for the novice.

Features of HELLLP!

* <ASP> Shareware means it is not "Crippleware", no limits on number of help topics which the unregistered version will generate.
* User works entirely within Word (version 2.0 or version 6.0, English or non-English versions). You never have to touch a context string, or an HPJ or RTF file (unless you want to).
* Can generate topics from Word Heading Styles, or user can identify them by pointing.
* Generates a table of contents automatically, for display in the main window, a secondary window or a PopUp with jumps from it already in place.
* User adds additional jumps and PopUps by highlighting the text or graphic to jump from and pointing to the topic to jump to.
* Generates search keywords automatically (user can edit) in lower, upper, or mixed case.
* Can generate browse sequences automatically.
* Generates and tracks context strings automatically (user can edit).
* Can set sizes of main and secondary windows independently, both on initial display and on topic change. Can determine windows for initial display - main, secondary or both.
* Set background colours for scrolling and non-scrolling text.
* Set hotspot colour for cultures where green is not suitable.
* Add sound effects by playing WAV files.
* Launch other processes from within Help File by clicking text or icons.
* Automatic multi-file project builds.
* Generation and mapping of topic numbers for HELPCONTEXTID and other context-sensitive needs.
* Incorporation of additional WinHelp macros by dialog box selection.
* Expert users can supply a file of [sections] to be merged into HPJ file on each build.
* Customised button bars for main window, secondary windows, PopUps or embedded in text. Button-top text in any language. Buttons call or PopUp any topic, WinHelp macro or launch another process.
* Bullets that actually appear in the help file, including a special "hot push button" bullet for action lists.

* Customisable "copyright" line for WinHelp about box.
* Very comprehensive Help file (naturally!).
* Inexpensive - Registration is $30 US including disk and manual.
  $20 US for electronic key file only by Email.
* Available widely on Bulletin Boards, On-Line services, ASP Advantage
  and other CD-ROMs, Internet from SimTel sites. Do a partial
  filename search for HELLLP since it could be stored as HELLLP.EXE or
  HELLLPnn.ZIP (where nn is the version number).

--


```
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH.      HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:````  HH:`HH:      HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH.      HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:``      HH: HH:      HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH:      HHHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````  ````````      ````````  ``````  ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036


**News Groups**

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

**User Groups**

WORD
POPUPS
LINKS
SEARCH
KEYWORDS
BITMAPS
MULTIMEDIA
MACROS

This Author Directory
```

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

In article <32r7h4$lfe@nic.wi.leidenuniv.nl>
se9402@artemis.wi.leidenuniv.nl "R.Wagenaar" writes:

>I've got a problem using WfW to create a Windows-Helpfile.
>I've made a table in WfW which I want to appear in the Helpfile.
>
>The problem is that the borders of the cells do not show in Winhelp, the
>rest of the table comes through allright.
>
>While compiling the RTF-file HC gives the error message 'Table formatting
>to complex'.
>
>If somebody has a solution for this problem I would be very grateful.

There is a problem which everyone who writes help files VERY quickly encounters! As far as I know, there is no terribly good answer. One thing which does work is the paragraph border feature.

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
"Sex is not the answer. Sex is the question. "Yes" is the answer."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
R.Wagenaar
Referenced By
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

I should think ForeHelp which is marketed by Borland might do the trick if you're using Borland C++ v.4.0. The guide describes using ForeHelp with C++. I know nothing about programming so can't say how this relates to other versions of C++. It's on special offer at 49.95UKP from Borland UK.

While I'm here is it true a help file is limited to 512 topics? I found the help compiler wouldn't run under OS/2 for Windows. Is there a way around this?

Dave @ the caravan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
Referenced By
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

Dithering colors

In article <32o4ck$s53@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:

>I want to display a graphic on a window with a light
>yellow background (255,255,128). The window itself appears
>as a solid color. When I place the graphic with a
>background having the exact same attributes (255,255,128),
>the background to my graphic is dithered.
>
>Does anyone have any ideas on how I can get around this?

I'm afraid that you're asking on the wrong group. This group is for discussion of the Windows on-line Help engine "WinHelp" - it is NOT a group for obtaining general "help" with Windows programming questions. There is a weekly FAQ posted which lists the purpose of the Windows programming newsgroup hierarchy "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.*". The correct newsgroup for your question is "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics".

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)	
"Sex is not the answer. Sex is the question. "Yes" is the answer."	

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gail@wst.com

[Q] Beginner's Question

Hi, Netter,

Is there anybody can tell me the difference between WinHelp and MM Viewer? Is that possible to put AVI hot spot in help? Any comment will be highly appreciated.

Have a nice weekend.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
[Q] Beginner's Question
[Q] Beginner's Question
[Q] Beginner's Question
[Q] Beginner's Question

Helpfile Template or project Maker

I'm starting on my first helpfile and was wondering what is the best

tool to use

Thanks

Brian

--
Brian C. Beatty
bbeatty@mcs.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Helpfile Template or project Maker

[Q] Beginner's Question

shenwei@netcom.com (Shenwei B. Lee) writes:

>Hi, Netter,

>Is there anybody can tell me the difference between WinHelp and MM
>Viewer? Is that possible to put AVI hot spot in help? Any comment will be
>highly appreciated.

MM Viewer is an enhanced version of Winhelp. Besides multimedia additions (sound, movies, ...), MMV adds full text searching, and unlimited size (e.g., can make CD-ROM sized files). MMV is for the most part backwards-compatible with Winhelp; I've taken a winhelp project, and compiled it with MMV (all I had to change was the project file). Just by re-compiling with MMV, that added full-text retrieval to the winhelp file.

--

(o)----------(o)----------(o)
kclarke@netcom.com
(o)----------(o)----------(o)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Shenwei B. Lee
Referenced By
[Q] Beginner's Question
[Q] Beginner's Question
[Q] Beginner's Question

Help-files with full text search ?

Miguel Carrasquer (mcv@inter.NL.net) wrote:
: The following is an article on including Full-Text Search in
: Windows Help files. It will be included in Pete Davis' FAQ list
: for this group.

:
==========
: Q: Can I add full-text search capabilities to my Windows Help file?

: A: Yes. The problem is finding the tools to do it with.
: The full-text search engine of the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 is completely
: compatible with WinHelp. To create an index file from your help file,
: you'll need:

: These were all available in the MDK (Multimedia Developer's Kit), now
: superseded by the Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit (Viewer 2.0).

Can you please elaborate on the MDK? Where can it be found? How much?
Will it produce files readable on existing systems?(with proper drivers,
etc) Will it import/read existing .hlp files? What are some of the
differences between the files MDK produces and .hlp files?

Thanks.
StanO

--
+----------+
Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
+----------+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Help-files with full text search ?

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

In article <330mqh$gs3@news.cs.tu-berlin.de>
muhr@cs.tu-berlin.de "Thomas Muhr" writes:

>I have also found that the provided files do not work with WinWord 6.0.
>I do get a lot of errors from Basic. Could it be that the German version
>of WinWord is incompatible to existing macros? I had the experience
>with other dot files (HTML) too. Frustrating!

WHAT only works with English versions of Word. The problem is that the
macros call "Word" function using their English names, and the German
version of Word obviously uses German names for these same functions!

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Carlos Antunes
Cuyler Buckwalter 66678
Thomas Muhr

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

In article <CutsH5.8oJ@cix.compulink.co.uk>, "David Greenhalgh" wrote:
>
>
> While I'm here is it true a help file is limited to 512 topics? I found
> the help compiler wouldn't run under OS/2 for Windows. Is there a way
> around this?
>
> Dave @ the caravan

The help file is not limited to 512 topics, using our tools (HLPDK/PA) I am constantly compiling 10,000 and more topics per help file with no problems (Well, you do need 10MB to hold these babies after they are compiled, and it takes a couple of hours, but - you have the greatest resources just a couple of clicks away ..).

About your 2nd question - I'll be surprized, I do not have os/2 for win, but under regualr os/2 2.1 there is no problem.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

P.S. - Anyone that wants to see what a 10MB help file looks like, is welcome to download the WinHelp version of Ralf Brown's interrupt list that I uploaded to SimTel as intw42a.zip, intw42b.zip and intw42c.zip.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
"David Greenhalgh"
Referenced By
Topic limit

Help System Utility

In article <1994Aug20.022105.18613@emr1.emr.ca>, John Grant wrote:
>
> In article <3332lg$mkj@hobbes.cc.uga.edu> phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu writes:
> >Does anyone know of a shareware product that assists in building Windows help systems. Something like Help Magic Pro would be nice. I want to avoid using the HC31 method and would rather not spend $200. If there is such a product, please list the FTP site.
>
> You can not avoid having to use the Microsoft Help Compiler.
> Other than the various version differences, there is only
> one help compiler on the planet and it is proprietary to
> Microsoft. Regardless of which tool you use, the end result
> is that an .RTF file must be created and compiled with HC.

True.

>
> So what's wrong with using Word to create the .RTF and then
> compiling it? It's the simplest method, IMO. I use it for
> help files ranging up to 200 topics and I don't think it's
> difficult at all.

It just takes too much time, and is a pain to debug and maintain compared to tools that have support for help authoring.

I would agree with you that for an occasional job here and there WinWord is fine, but for anything that is more than that, you should (IMHBBO) (In My Honest But Biased Opinion) invest in a good help authoring tool that will cut the time it takes you to create, debug and maintain your help projects.
>
> I can't for the life of me figure out why so many people seem
> to think you need something special to create help files.
> More to the point, so many folks seem ready and willing to
> spend up to a few hundred dollars on these fancy tools.
> Is someone out there spreading disinformation?

I have talked with professional technical authors that moved from WinWord to a help authoring tool (Several of them, some of them not the tool the company I work for distributes), and all have told me that the time it takes them to bring their projects to an end, was cut by 20% to 80%.

>
> Yes, I'm sure the many applications out there are powerful
> and clever and super fancy. But really, you can do the
> same thing in Word, for all but the truly exotic requirements.

Sure, but why stop there ?, why not go all the way to plain old good RTF ? You can do everything you need with edlin and the windows help compiler. If your time is important to you, AND (a big AND), you need to create help projects professionaly, the ROI of a good help authoring tool is very short. I for one, would reccomend even the occesional help author to look at some of the shareware tools that are avialble, but might not be as expensive as a full commercial package, and see if it is worth the $40 - $80 these tools

usually cost.

> --
> John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
> Airborne Geophysics
> Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

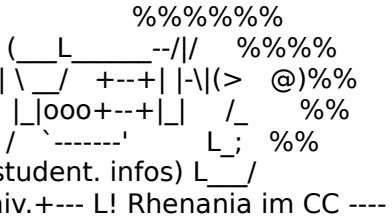
References
phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu
John Grant
Referenced By
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

WinHelp DeCompiler???

jacobs@ipf.bau-verm.uni-karlsruhe.de (Heiko Jacobs) writes:
>muhr@cs.tu-berlin.de (Thomas Muhr) writes:
>>And these files were protected against copying!-(
>Not anymore... and this are the 43 bytes inside hlp2doc.txt:
>Sorry, hlp2doc is not freeware anymore ...
>
I just tested hlp2doc version 136, I ftp'd some weeks before.
After nearly three lines of dots, the PC hangs...

Anyone knows another free decompiler ???

>+--- MfG: --- Heiko Jacobs --- Z! ----------+
>| Inst. f. Photogrammetrie u. Fernerkundung, Uni |
>| Karlsruhe, D-76128, Tel:0721/608-3676 Fax:694568|
>| EMAIL: jacobs@ipf.bau-verm.uni-karlsruhe.de |
>| WWW: http://www-ipf.bau-verm.uni-karlsruhe.de/ |
>| http://cousin.stud.uni-karlsruhe.de/cousin/ (couleurstudent. infos)
>+ThisEmailDoesNotReflectTheViewOfTheKarlsruheUniv.+--- L! Rhenania im CC ----



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Heiko Jacobs

[Q] Beginner's Question

In article <kclarkeCuvG5B.Ivy@netcom.com>, kclarke@netcom.com (kclarke) says:
>
>shenwei@netcom.com (Shenwei B. Lee) writes:
>
>>Hi, Netter,
>
>>Is there anybody can tell me the difference between WinHelp and MM
>>Viewer? Is that possible to put AVI hot spot in help? Any comment will be
>>highly appreciated.
>
>MM Viewer is an enhanced version of Winhelp. Besides multimedia
>additions (sound, movies, ...), MMV adds full text searching, and
>unlimited size (e.g., can make CD-ROM sized files). MMV is for the most
>part backwards-compatible with Winhelp; I've taken a winhelp project, and
>compiled it with MMV (all I had to change was the project file). Just
>by re-compiling with MMV, that added full-text retrieval to the winhelp file.
>--
>)

Where does one obtain the Multimedia Viewer?

Phil Jones

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

MULTIMEDIA

MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Shenwei B. Lee

kclarke

Referenced By

[Q] Beginner's Question

[Q] Beginner's Question

Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?

In <1994Aug19.155000.20836@news.cs.indiana.edu> "Michael Vogt" <vogt@cs.indiana.edu>
writes:

>
>
>Does a visual WYSIWYG help creation tool exist? I'ld like something that is
>does not require an editor.
>Thx
>-Mike vogt@cs.indiana.edu
>

There's ForeHelp. The brochure calls it "the unique authoring system for Windows where you work in an actual hypertext environment that looks just like the final help project." You can get a demo from ForeFront, fax 303/494-5446, phone 303/499-9181 in Boulder. That's all I know about it. I haven't used it.
--

John Taylor | Voice: 510.339.9795
jaytay@ix.netcom.com | Fax: 510.339.6578

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?

Help Authoring Tool

In article <Cus1ts.A8p@btcase.bt.co.uk>
pearl@PowerPCHost "K. Muthu Kumar" writes:

>Is there any Help Authoring tool(shareware/commerical) to build the windows
>help file from
>well-commented C/C++ sourefiles?

There is a newsgroup devoted to the topic of Windows help file authoring.
"comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp".

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
Referenced By
Help Authoring Tool

Help System Utility

In article <OrnPuCWnbnDsgKol06a@panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>In article <1994Aug20.022105.18613@emr1.emr.ca>, John Grant wrote:
>>
>> In article <3332lg$mkj@hobbes.cc.uga.edu> phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu writes:
>> >Does anyone know of a shareware product that assists in building Windows

[...my good recommendations for using Word deleted...]

[...Ron's good reasons why not to use Word deleted...]

>> Yes, I'm sure the many applications out there are powerful
>> and clever and super fancy. But really, you can do the
>> same thing in Word, for all but the truly exotic requirements.
>
>Sure, but why stop there ?, why not go all the way to plain old good RTF ?
>You can do everything you need with edlin and the windows help compiler. If

[...]

Ron, Ron, Ron. Up until this ludicrous statement, your point of view was both rational and reasonable. However, taking my point of view and extrapolating it down to 'edlin' is the kind of response I would expect from someone who is cornered and desperate, which you aren't. Unless of course, you were very, very hurt by my comments.

I don't think many people would suggest that RTF files be written with a text editor and certainly not with edlin. I certainly didn't.

If someone suggested that assembly language be used for a particular purpose, would you also ridicule that person by suggesting: "why stop there, why not go all the way and write the entire Windows application in microcode and flip all of the gates and voltages yourself"?

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu
John Grant
Ron Loewy
Referenced By

Help System Utility

winhelp with parameter?

In article <1994Aug21.233829.17012@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>In article <CuwBn9.16F@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>>In article <5VGFoq2PTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>,
>>Rainer Schleevoigt <rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de> wrote:
>>>Hi,
>>>I want call WINHELP.EXE <helpfilename>.hlp <name of keyword or chapter)
>>>Is it possible?
>>
>>Sure, use WinHelp(hwnd, helpfilename,HELP_PARTIALKEY,(DWORD)keyword), or
>>WinHelp(hwnd, helpfilename, HELP_JUMPID,(DWORD)context_string).
>>
>>(You may need to define HELP_JUMPID as 0x0103, I don't think it's
>>in windows.h. HELP_POPUPID is 0x0104. I'm assuming string pointers
>>are 32 bits.)
> Hey, that's great! I was looking for the same functionality.
> <windows.h> doesn't have either HELP_JUMPID or HELP_POPUPID, although
> I can see the gap in the sequence where they 'belong' in <windows.h>.
>
> Where did you find these? It looks like they deliberately left
> them out of <windows.h> Does anyone know if they are safe to
> use for future versions?

I found these in the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 include files.
I have no idea why HELP_JUMPID was not included in <windows.h>
(There *is* a little problem with HELP_POPUPID in that it won't
return focus after the popup-window has been dismissed).
Maybe it was to encourage the use of mapping id's, or whatever
they're called (I never use them).
As to the future, I really don't know. I like using HELP_JUMPID
as a shortcut for officially recommended:

```
WinHelp(hwnd, helpfile, HELP_FORCEFILE, NULL);
WinHelp(hwnd, helpfile, HELP_COMMAND, (DWORD)
        "JumpId(qchPath,`context_string')");
```

but I can always change it back if the need arises.

[follow-ups to c.o.m.p.winhelp]

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

<5VGFoq2PTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>
<CuwBn9.16F@inter.NL.net>
<1994Aug21.233829.17012@emr1.emr.ca>

Referenced By

winhelp with parameter?

Help System Utility

In article <1994Aug22.000658.19232@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>In article <OrnPuCWnbnDsgKol06a@panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>>In article <1994Aug20.022105.18613@emr1.emr.ca>, John Grant wrote:
>>>
>>> In article <3332lg$mkj@hobbes.cc.uga.edu> phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu writes:
>>> >Does anyone know of a shareware product that assists in building Windows
>
> [...my good recommendations for using Word deleted...]
>
> [...Ron's good reasons why not to use Word deleted...]
>
>
>
> Ron, Ron, Ron. Up until this ludicrous statement, your point of
> view was both rational and reasonable. However, taking my point
> of view and extrapolating it down to 'edlin' is the kind of
> response I would expect from someone who is cornered and
> desperate, which you aren't. Unless of course, you were very,
> very hurt by my comments.

I'm sorry, this was not supposed to offend, it was my (awkward at times)
sense of humor ..

>
> I don't think many people would suggest that RTF files be written
> with a text editor and certainly not with edlin. I certainly
> didn't.

Actually, for anyone that is interested in WinHelp, Jim Mischel's book
"Developer's Guide to Winhelp.EXE" makes a good case of why you do need to
know about RTF. Once again, I'm sorry about the edlin part - I guess I
should have added the smiley :-)

 >
> If someone suggested that assembly language be used for a particular
> purpose, would you also ridicule that person by suggesting:
> "why stop there, why not go all the way and write the entire
> Windows application in microcode and flip all of the gates and
> voltages yourself"?

Honestly, in 1984 I had done something close to that programming a robot
motherboard, it was a lot of fun, I'll never touch this kind of stuff in
my life, if I can avoid it, but I guess that it teaches you that hard
work is not so bad.
>--
>John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>Airborne Geophysics
>Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu
John Grant
Ron Loewy
John Grant

Botton to print all the topic in help file

I like to create a help file with a button. When the user press the button, the macro will scroll all the pages and print the complete document out. Has anyone try it? Any pointer on those help macroes that would make this possible?

Thanks

--
-Tony
(415)-638-5720 (Work) (510)-657-5668 (H)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

daag@cix.compulink.co.uk ("David Greenhalgh") wrote:
>While I'm here is it true a help file is limited to 512 topics? I found
>the help compiler wouldn't run under OS/2 for Windows. Is there a way
>around this?

Dave,
Your first question is answered in the FAQ. WinHelp supports up to about 32,000 topics per RTF source and approximately 42,000,000 topics per help file. Roughly 82,000 times as many as you thought. I haven't found anyone who has reached this limit yet. If I do, my first question will be, "What sort of media are you storing this thing on."

As for your second question, now, it won't run under OS/2 for Windows, or it will, but it has to run in a DOS box, not under windows.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
"David Greenhalgh"

How do I print an entire WinHelp file?

G'day,

I am looking for a tool that will allow me to print a winhelp (.HLP) file without having to go through every panel and do a "Print Topic". Pls let me know if you know of such a tool.

Thanks,
Jeff.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help System Utility

In <3332lg$mkj@hobbes.cc.uga.edu> phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu writes:
>Does anyone know of a shareware product that assists in building Windows help systems.
>Something like Help Magic Pro would be nice. I want to avoid using the HC31 method
>and would rather not spend $200. If there is such a product, please list the FTP site.

As far as I know there is no product on the market which avoids using HC31. I've never heard of Help Magic Pro, so I can't compare it with anything.
However, HWA (Help Writer's Assistant for Windows) provides a WYSIWYG editor for editing of your topics and a topic tree for topic organisation. You can create links simply by dragging and dropping topics from the topic tree!

...Stefan

P.S: The price is *much* lower than $200. ($55US in fact)

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu

Help System Utility

In <1994Aug20.022105.18613@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
John,

> I can't for the life of me figure out why so many people seem
> to think you need something special to create help files.
> More to the point, so many folks seem ready and willing to
> spend up to a few hundred dollars on these fancy tools.
> Is someone out there spreading disinformation?

There is a lot to learn when developing help files. I for one, wish that I had a tool such as HWA available when I was developing my first help file. Sure, I learnt to do it the hard way - but I would rather let a tool do the confusing work and let me concentrate on my data.

> Yes, I'm sure the many applications out there are powerful
> and clever and super fancy. But really, you can do the
> same thing in Word, for all but the truly exotic requirements.

You don't have real WYSIWYG in Word - that is what you get in HWA. In HWA you also get the ability to manage your topics with great ease (through the topic tree).

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

Help System Utility

Help Authoring Tool

>Xref: btcase comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:1369 comp.os.ms-windows.
programmer.tools:13129
>Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp,comp.os.ms-windows.
programmer.tools
>From: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott)
>Path: btcase!bt!pipex!demon!chrism.demon.co.uk!chris
>Subject: Re: Help Authoring Tool
>References: <Cus1ts.A8p@btcase.bt.co.uk>
>Organization: None
>Reply-To: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk
>X-Newsreader: Demon Internet Simple News v1.27
>Lines: 18
>Date: Sun, 21 Aug 1994 09:28:37 +0000
>Message-ID: <777461317snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>
>Sender: usenet@demon.co.uk
>
>In article <Cus1ts.A8p@btcase.bt.co.uk>
> pearl@PowerPCHost "K. Muthu Kumar" writes:
>
>>Is there any Help Authoring tool(shareware/commerical) to build the
windows
>>help file from
>>well-commented C/C++ sourefiles?
>
>There is a newsgroup devoted to the topic of Windows help file authoring.
>"comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp".
>
>Chris
>--
>---
>| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
>| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
>| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |
>---
>

What is this forum then?

K. Muthu Kumar,
British Telecom Plc, PP.304, Lion House, 72-5 Red Lion Street,
Holborn, LONDON - WC1R 4RT, UNITED KINGDOM
CIX: kmkumar@cix.compulink.co.uk CIS: 100411,743

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

This Author Directory

*User manual *and* online help*

I'm new to this whole thing and would like to know if there
is a product and/or technique that would help a developer to
produce online help *and* the user documentation, such that
the user documentation looked nice and the online help looked
and acted nice. What I'd like to do is have the text data
for both of these things come from the same place, for obvious
reasons.

This appears what MS did with VC++ help on classes and Volume
I. Is that true, or do they just resemble each other?

Thanks.

--Dean

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
User manual *and* online help
User manual *and* online help
User manual *and* online help

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

In <CutsH5.8oJ@cix.compulink.co.uk> daag@cix.compulink.co.uk ("David Greenhalgh") writes:
>While I'm here is it true a help file is limited to 512 topics? I found
>the help compiler wouldn't run under OS/2 for Windows. Is there a way
>around this?

From the FAQ (re: limits of WinHelp):

Topics per RTF source: ~32,000

So therefore I suggest you download HC505.EXE from ftp.cica.indiana.edu which is an updated WinHelp compiler and will use extended memory, hopefully ensuring the problem you have doesn't happen.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
"David Greenhalgh"
Referenced By
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

WinWord 6.0 and RTF files

In article <maynard.26.000AFB32@marcam.com>
maynard@marcam.com "Tom Maynard" writes:

>Hello,
>
>I am trying to edit existing .RTF files using Winword 6.0, but I find that
>HC3.1 blows up when compiling these files, throwing me out of the DOS box and
>telling me to reboot my machine. Is there something I need to do to WinWord
>to make it compatible with Word 2.0 and/or the Help compiler? Is there a new
>help compiler that I should use with WinWord 6.0 RTF files?

You need v505 of the help compiler to work with Word 6. If you currently
have an earlier version, you can get the current one from ftp.microsoft.com.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Tom Maynard

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

In article <CutsH5.8oJ@cix.compulink.co.uk>
daag@cix.compulink.co.uk "David Greenhalgh" writes:

>While I'm here is it true a help file is limited to 512 topics? I found
>the help compiler wouldn't run under OS/2 for Windows. Is there a way
>around this?

No, you can have many thousands of topics in a Help file. The standard
Windows 3.1 API help file has a heck of a lot more than 512 topics!

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
"David Greenhalgh"

*User manual *and* online help*

In article <CuxyIA.9BI@newsserver.pixel.kodak.com>,
Dean Hoover <hoover@ssd.kodak.com> wrote:
>I'm new to this whole thing and would like to know if there
>is a product and/or technique that would help a developer to
>produce online help *and* the user documentation, such that
>the user documentation looked nice and the online help looked
>*and* acted nice. What I'd like to do is have the text data
>for both of these things come from the same place, for obvious
>reasons.
>
>This appears what MS did with VC++ help on classes and Volume
>I. Is that true, or do they just resemble each other?
>
>Thanks.
>
>--Dean
>
>

There are several products that can help you achieve that goal.

In the Word 4 Win based category, Doc-2-Help is supposed to be a good candidate for dual media development.

(But I'm sure that the other tools are good as well).

In the non-word based category, I'm sure only about our own tool - HLPDK/PA that can reate documents and databases from one source to several targets, of which word processor documents for hard copy and WinHelp target are 2. I would assume that other tools might have the dual media capability, but I have no experiance with them.

Hope this is of some help.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dean Hoover

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring

In article 001C6A21@agora.rdrop.com, twisted@agora.rdrop.com (Michael Heggen) writes:
"+"In article <sspectra-280794210901@ip-ce.teleport.com> sspectra@teleport.com (Tony Noe) writes:
"+"
"+">ForeHelp is also available from Borland for a lot less than $400. I bought
"+">a copy and completed a fairly large help system in just a few days. It is
"+">GREAT!
"+"
"+"Huh? Are you sure this is the same product, etc.? Please elaborate.
"+"

I heard that Borland had a bunch of copies of ForeHelp that they had bought to make available to their customers. They WERE selling them for something like $69/copy.
I assume they had a limited quantity--not sure if any are still available

---
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael Heggen

Violation, WORD6,RTFMod,HCP!!

I lost my mind & installed Word 6 in the middle of a project. It was nearly done, just some spell checking and cleaning up to do.
I'm using RTFMod to convert qoutes & bullets and remove offensive new RTF flags. I get a system integrety violation every time a file edited under Word6 hits HCP. Several of my source files are still in Word2 format, those too have been run through RTFMod. I tried saveing the Word6 docs in Word2 format, but of course the RTF file gets saved from the memory model of the document (which is, of course, in Word 6 format.)

I'm hoping that someone has encountered this problem & knows what to do to clear it. Could it have anything to do with the format of graph-ics pasted into the doc? Some strangness resulting from the conversion from Word2 to Word6 ? HELP!

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: In article <32r7h4$lfe@nic.wi.leidenuniv.nl>
: se9402@artemis.wi.leidenuniv.nl "R.Wagenaar" writes:

: >I've got a problem using WfW to create a Windows-Helpfile.
: >I've made a table in WfW which I want to appear in the Helpfile.
: >
: >The problem is that the borders of the cells do not show in Winhelp, the
: >rest of the table comes through allright.
: >
: >While compiling the RTF-file HC gives the error message 'Table formatting
: >to complex'.
: >
: >If somebody has a solution for this problem I would be very grateful.

: There is a problem which everyone who writes help files VERY quickly
: encounters! As far as I know, there is no terribly good answer. One
: thing which does work is the paragraph border feature.

: Chris
: --
: ---
: | Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
: | Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
: | CompuServe: 100113,1140 | Mail me for details! |
: | Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |
: | "Sex is not the answer. Sex is the question. "Yes" is the answer." |
: ---
:

The only way that I have been able to remedy it is to create the table (with all of it formatting) in Excel, select the table, while holding down the shift key, click on Copy from the menu bar. Excel pops up a window that presents several optiosn for copying pictures. Copy the picture to your clipboard. Return to Word (or whatever you are using), and click on Paste.

Voila, your table is in the Help proto-document.

Compile and test.

This has worked for me. Good Luck

--
Richard P Boehme
Air Products and Chemicals, Inc. Phone: (610)-481-3407
Allentown, PA, USA Fax: (610)-481-3384
boehmerp@ttown.apci.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
R.Wagenaar
Chris Marriott
Referenced By
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

Comparing versions of RTF files

Hi,

I am trying to find a way to compare two versions of an RTF file to ascertain the differences between them.

This is necessary for translation. For example, if an RTF corresponding to version 1 of some software is translated and then changes in the software are made along with the relevant help text how can I easily view the changes so that only these are addressed for translation of version 2.

The files are stored on UNIX network drives so the 'diff' command works but it is not very user friendly.

Any help would be appreciated,

Brendan.

+---+
|Brendan Young |
|Project Zed   Internet: brendany@zed.com |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Comparing versions of RTF files
Comparing versions of RTF files

[Q] Beginner's Question

>Where does one obtain the Multimedia Viewer?
> Phil Jones

You want the Microsoft Multimedia Viewer Toolkit available from third party vendors. I'm not sure whether or not you can get the pieces you need to just compile, free of charge (e.g. from ftp.microsoft.com). The package, which includes the compiler and various management and development tools, costs around US$250 (I'm not sure of the exact price because I bought mine in Canadian dollars).

Kevin Hood
kevin@biomed.queensu.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Shenwei B. Lee
kclarke
<3PMGJ@QUCDN.QueensU.CA>

*User manual *and* online help*

hoover@ssd.kodak.com wrote:
>I'm new to this whole thing and would like to know if there
>is a product and/or technique that would help a developer to
>produce online help *and* the user documentation, such that
>the user documentation looked nice and the online help looked
>*and* acted nice. What I'd like to do is have the text data
>for both of these things come from the same place, for obvious
>reasons.
>

Dean,

It seems to me that Doc-To-Help would fit the bill for what you want. You can check the FAQ for a discussion of the different products, but Doc-To-Help's strength is maintaining the printed and online documentation from a single source.

BTW, I'm a contractor and do a lot of work for WexTech Systems, Inc. They are the makers of Doc-To-Help. Just a disclaimer.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Dean Hoover

more buttons in help?

Hi

at the time I make a help-file about TCP/IP-access with SLIP and other
things with telecommunication.
I have seen by "dir10.hlp" (DesctopInternetrReference) that is possible to
implement more buttons like <content> ... <previous> in top of area.
How is it possible.
Any ideas?

+---+
| eMail : rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de |
| snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, 07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
| phone : ++49 3641 50232 |

CrossPoint v3.02

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
more buttons in help?
more buttons in help?

Help Writer Assistant?

Could somebody please direct me where i might find Help Writters Assistant?

--
pdixon@telerama.lm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help Writer Assistant?

more buttons in help?

In article <5VKGe9dPTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>,
Rainer Schleevoigt <rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de> wrote:
>Hi
>
>at the time I make a help-file about TCP/IP-access with SLIP and other
>things with telecommunication.
>I have seen by "dir10.hlp" (DesctopInternetrReference) that is possible to
>implement more buttons like <content> ... <previous> in top of area.
>How is it possible.
>Any ideas?
>
>
>+--+
>| eMail : rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de |
>| snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, 07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
>| phone : ++49 3641 50232 |
>
>## CrossPoint v3.02 ##

Look for the CreateButton() macro reference. Put the CreateButton() macro calls in the [config] part of your HPJ file.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?

On 21 Aug 1994 Fjaytay@ix.netcom.com (John Taylor)writes:

>>In <1994Aug19.155000.20836@news.cs.indiana.edu> "Michael Vogt"
<vogt@cs.indiana.edu>
>>writes:

>>>>
>>
>>Does a visual WYSIWYG help creation tool exist? I'ld like something that is
>>does not require an editor.
>>Thx
>>-Mike vogt@cs.indiana.edu
>>

>There's ForeHelp. The brochure calls it "the unique authoring system for Windows where
>you work in an actual hypertext environment that looks just like the final help
>project." You can get a demo from ForeFront, fax 303/494-5446, phone 303/499-9181
>in Boulder. That's all I know about it. I haven't used it.

I have. And I love it. It is currently available from Borland for US$69.95
(regular price is $400). A demo version (limited to 10 topics) can be
FTP-ed from winftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/demo forehelp.zip (1.4
meg). It is truly WYSIWYG. There is a WinHelp emulator built in so you
don't have to compile until you are ready to ship! I bought one, and
everyone I gave the demo to has bought one too!

Derek MacEwen
--

```
 ____                 ____                                    o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o
|    |     _/\_     |    |     Derek MacEwen                 __ \                 |
|    | _/\\   //\_ |     |     Government of Canada         |    | _ \   __|_ \ |   /
|    | >          < |     |     Veterans Affairs             |    | __/ |    __/    <
|    |   >______<   |     |     Charlottetown PEI            ____/\___|_| \___|_|\_\
|____|      ||      |____|     dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca      o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
John Taylor

*User manual *and* online help*

In <33ao3r$n66@panix2.panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:

>In the non-word based category, I'm sure only about our own tool -
>HLPDK/PA that can create documents and databases from one source to
>several targets, of which word processor documents for hard copy and
>WinHelp target are 2.

I'd be very interested in more information.

Ron, is the database you mention one of the targets or the source?

How different in structure and format can the word processor docs and winhelp files be -- that is, how much freedom is there to optimize the different targets for different media?
--

_____
John Taylor | Voice: 510.339.9795
jaytay@ix.netcom.com | Fax: 510.339.6578

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
User manual *and* online help

winhelp with parameter?

mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>>>Sure, use WinHelp(hwnd, helpfilename,HELP_PARTIALKEY,(DWORD)keyword), or
>>>WinHelp(hwnd, helpfilename, HELP_JUMPID,(DWORD)context_string).
>> Where did you find these? It looks like they deliberately left
>> them out of <windows.h> Does anyone know if they are safe to
>> use for future versions?
>I found these in the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 include files.
This info (and much more) is also available in Windows Help Authoring Guide
(WHAG=Word document and/or HAG=winhelp file) from Microsoft.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
<5VGFoq2PTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>
<CuwBn9.16F@inter.NL.net>
<1994Aug21.233829.17012@emr1.emr.ca>
Miguel Carrasquer

MMViewer development tools

I want to move some of my work from WinHelp to MMViewer. Where can I get these tools? How much are they, if not available PD? I don't have a CD ROM player at the moment, and probebly would not find MSDN a good investment for the limited work I do. Is there a seperate MM development kit? What does it cost.

Thanks for any tips you can offer.

C-u

Tom Kindig
Principal
LeftJustified Publiks
4875 Beryl St.
Las Cruces, NM 88012-9446
=== tokind@aol.com =======
=== tokind@acca.nmsu.edu =

& after all the violence and doubletalk,
There's just a song,
There's just a story,

just a life.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

MMViewer development tools

Help System Utility

In article <V1RWuAuOBh107h@olson.acme.gen.nz> stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
>In <1994Aug20.022105.18613@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
>John,
>
>> I can't for the life of me figure out why so many people seem
>> to think you need something special to create help files.
>> More to the point, so many folks seem ready and willing to
>> spend up to a few hundred dollars on these fancy tools.
>> Is someone out there spreading disinformation?
>
>There is a lot to learn when developing help files. I for one, wish
>that I had a tool such as HWA available when I was developing my first
>help file. Sure, I learnt to do it the hard way - but I would rather
>let a tool do the confusing work and let me concentrate on my data.

[...yet another commercial for a help tool deleted...]

Ok, so far Stefan and Ron have spoken up defending their products. These are legitimate, but clearly biased viewpoints. I'm sure there will be more posts from other authors who will tell me how *their* product differs from all of the others and why *their* product is clearly the product of choice.

Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

Chris Marriott correctly noted that:
>WHAT only works with English versions of Word. The problem is that the
>macros call "Word" function using their English names, and the German
>version of Word obviously uses German names for these same functions!

However other tools WILL work with the German versions of Word (and a few other languages too). My product HELLLP! is set up to capture whatever the current language translates some known blocks into, and then uses those words.
The Biggy is SET, which translates into BESTIMMEN in German and various other words in various other languages. The other trouble you will find is with dimensions expressed in Li (lines) etc. Pt seems to work in most languages since it is the abbreviation for Point in French and for Punkt in German (but not, I find to my chagrin in Danish, which uses Pkt - oh well, maybe in version b...).

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH: HHHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory
``````

Comparing versions of RTF files

In article <1994Aug22.180416.21713@zed.com>, Brendan Young wrote:
[...]

> I am trying to find a way to compare two versions of an RTF file to
> ascertain the differences between them.

Good news is at hand! Winword (at least versions 2 & 6) has a "Compare Versions" command (in the Tools menu), which will produce a report of the differences between the two versions you have it look at. Added text is single-underlined, deleted text is formatted with striketrhrough (if my memory serves me right). If you're not using WinWord I'm not sure which commands or tools to use, but let's hope your word processor at least has a similar feature.

All the best,
Peter

==========
Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Brendan Young

*User manual *and* online help*

hoover@ssd.kodak.com wrote:
>is there a product and/or technique that would help a developer to
>produce online help *and* the user documentation

Many posters on this group think that such a combination cannot fully exploit the features of WINHELP and so dislike it. However, if your goal is simply to produce modest user documentation, the approach is viable.

Once you decide to go for it, you should decide in what form the master source will be. Generally, WINHELP is *not* suitable for this because there is no clear way to represent hypertext as linear text (printed manual), unless the hypertext conforms to a well-defined hierarchical structure. I don't know of WYSIWIG help editors that allow you to produce a decent printed output.

If you can afford to author in Latex (a standard formatting system for the academic community), there is some free software that can produce postscript, RTF and HTML (the format of the WorldWideWeb) from the same source. See http://cs.oberlin.edu/software/tex2rtf.html, or ftp from ~hardy/hardy/stable at the same host.

Your other (and I would say, natural) choice is Word. Before buying Doc2Help (a commercial product), you may want to check out some shareware. Please bear in mind that these are Word add-on macros (basically, they insert the gory page breaks, footnotes and hidden texts), and they have separate versions for Word 2.0c and Word 6.0. Also, you need version 3.10.505 of HC. (The macro language and RTF in Word 6 are not downward compatible).

DrHelp 5.0 for Word 2.0c: file drhelpe5.zip from cica
Drhelp 6.0beta for Word 6: get from roger.hadgraft@eng.monash.edu.au

$30. I actually used this for the documentation of a Software Engineering course project (only 60 topics, mind you). Although I had some problems, it did the job. You double-underline a word to designate it as a jump, it searches the Headings of your document to resolve the reference. If the reference is ambiguous (matches more than one heading), an auxiliary popup of jump destinations is built automatically.

HypTrk 4.0 for Word 2.0c: file hyptrk40.zip from cica
HypTrk 5.0 for Word 6: ask the author (please somebody, email address?)

$20. In addition to DrHelp's functionality, features a dynamic table of contents in an auxiliary window showing where the user are in the document ("tracking the main window"). If I hadn't already gotten DrHelp, I would have registered for HypTrk. Give it a try!

The two products below are Word builtins and *may* provide features for both printed and online documentation; I haven't tried them.

Helllp! 2.3 for Word 2.0c and 6.0: helllp23.zip, author Ed Guy $20. ASP

desc1500.txt says: "Use Windows Help as a means of accessing your corporate manuals and other documents. Make Help files from your existing DOC files."

Help Assistant 3.1: ha31s.zip, author Roger St-Pierre $20

--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>

615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD
MACROS
POPUPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Dean Hoover

Help System Utility

In article <1994Aug23.055442.4477@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

>
> Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
> using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?

I'm not using anything right now, but when I write my help files, I'm going to use a tool. I find that getting as close to the final form as possible is helpful to me when I compose, so a tool that provides these special features is useful for me.

Johanna Draper

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

John Grant

*User manual *and* online help*

In article <33ba0i$1fj@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>,
John Taylor <jaytay@ix.netcom.com> wrote:
>In <33ao3r$n66@panix2.panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>
>>In the non-word based category, I'm sure only about our own tool -
>>HLPDK/PA that can create documents and databases from one source to
>>several targets, of which word processor documents for hard copy and
>>WinHelp target are 2.
>
>I'd be very interested in more information.
I'll send it to you by mail.

>
>Ron, is the database you mention one of the targets or the source?
>
The database is the "document", however - we supply a native dos reader
that is based on a paradox database we create from the source.
>How different in structure and format can the word processor docs and winhelp
>files be -- that is, how much freedom is there to optimize the different
>targets for different media?

The HLPDK language is parsed by a compiler, we support conditional
defines, so you can do something like :

.topic whatever
.. some more attributes

 ... some stuff optimized for windows

... some more common stuff ...

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP

>--
>_____
> John Taylor | Voice: 510.339.9795
> jaytay@ix.netcom.com | Fax: 510.339.6578
>----------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References

John Taylor

Help System Utility

In article <1994Aug23.055442.4477@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>In article <V1RWuAuOBh107h@olson.acme.gen.nz> stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
>>In <1994Aug20.022105.18613@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
>>John,
>>
>	[...yet another commercial for a help tool deleted...]
>
>	Ok, so far Stefan and Ron have spoken up defending their products.
>	These are legitimate, but clearly biased viewpoints. I'm sure
>	there will be more posts from other authors who will tell me how
>	*their* product differs from all of the others and why *their*
>	product is clearly the product of choice.

Excuse me John, if you will take a look at my post, you will see that I did not try to tell you why our product is better, nor did I mention it, except my .sig that includes the "passive" information. I just told you why I think that a help authoring tool is something that people need, and they are not mislead by tools vendors.

>
>	Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
>	using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?
>--
>John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>Airborne Geophysics
>Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
John Grant

WinHelp DeCompiler???

In article <1994Aug21.131709.1327@newsserver.rrzn.uni-hannove> jacobs@ipf.bau-verm.uni-karlsruhe.de writes:
>jacobs@ipf.bau-verm.uni-karlsruhe.de (Heiko Jacobs) writes:
>>muhr@cs.tu-berlin.de (Thomas Muhr) writes:
>>>And these files were protected against copying!-(
>>Not anymore... and this are the 43 bytes inside hlp2doc.txt:
>>Sorry, hlp2doc is not freeware anymore ...
>>
>I just tested hlp2doc version 136, I ftp'd some weeks before.
>After nearly three lines of dots, the PC hangs...
>
>Anyone knows another free decompiler ???

Did you ftp the file in binary or ASCII? I had the same problem
until I realized that I had retrieved the file in ASCII. Try
using bget instead of get. The file should then work perfectly.

gail@wst.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

LSeekHF function

Hi folks!

I am attempting to use the LSeekHF function that is mentioned in the Help Authors Guide to identify a topic by its offset in the file. I have the offset that is returned in lParam1 on a DW_ENDJUMP message (via the LDLLHandler routine) does anybody know what the parameter wOrigin is and how to get a value for it? ANd does anybody know what is at the offset that LSeekHF sets you to? Is it the Topic text, the context id, or the context string (or some other thing that I can't imagine)?

Thanks for your help!

Tom Maynard (maynard@marcam.com)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
LSeekHF function
LSeekHF function
LSeekHF function
LSeekHF function

Help Authoring Tool

Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: In article <Cus1ts.A8p@btcase.bt.co.uk>
: pearl@PowerPCHost "K. Muthu Kumar" writes:

: >Is there any Help Authoring tool(shareware/commerical) to build the windows
: >help file from
: >well-commented C/C++ sourefiles?

: There is a newsgroup devoted to the topic of Windows help file authoring.
: "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp".

I just tried to subscribe to "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp"
and tin gave me a "NO MATCH" message. I was careful to spell it exactly as
above. Is there somethiong else I need to do? Does my provider need
to subscribe for me? (the group dosen't appear in .newsrc either).

I am using MS Word and some macros I got from Compu$erve to create
windows help files. I am especially interested in a help file
de-compiler so that I can add site specific help to commercial
help files. Does anyone know of one?

Thanks
Walt Scrivens

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
Chris Marriott

Non-wrapping text in WinHelp

Hi,

Is there any way to create a line of text in WinHelp that will not wrap when the window size is reduced?

Thanks,

Yaniv Golan | s2942275@techst02.technion.ac.il

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp

VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?

Hi,

I have an application that I want to be able to
export text from in MSWord format. I understand I can
export in RTF, so maybe there is a Winhelp utility that
converts from RTF to MSWord that I could use?

Thanks
--
geoffc

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?

LSeekHF function

In article <maynard.28.000A82CD@marcam.com>,
Tom Maynard <maynard@marcam.com> wrote:
>Hi folks!
>
>I am attempting to use the LSeekHF function that is mentioned in the Help
>Authors Guide to identify a topic by its offset in the file. I have the
>offset that is returned in lParam1 on a DW_ENDJUMP message (via the
>LDLLHandler routine) does anybody know what the parameter wOrigin is and how
>to get a value for it? ANd does anybody know what is at the offset that
>LSeekHF sets you to? Is it the Topic text, the context id, or the context
>string (or some other thing that I can't imagine)?
>
>Thanks for your help!
>
>Tom Maynard (maynard@marcam.com)

I think that the offset returned by DW_ENDJUMP is into the topic text file.
Pete Davis's DDJ articles should provide the information about it.

LSeekHf does something "differnet" - it allows you to access the
baggage files. Since the topic's text is a "special" baggage, you
can use LSeekHf to get to the same place. However, unless you are
into de-compressing the text and doing something with it - it seems as
if the data provided by DW_EndJump is not that useful.

There was an interesting thread about this subject on CIS, and it
seems that the TopicNo that you get from DW_EndJump message can
provide you the title of the topics (in the |KBTree file if I remember
it ..).

Hope this is some kind of help.

If you find some more interesting stuff, please let us know ..

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom Maynard
Referenced By
LSeekHF function
LSeekHF function

Topic limit

Thanks Ron for slowing my heart rate. I read somewhere there was the 512 topic limit but could find nothing in MicroSoft documents. I was using the OS/2 Performance Beta which could have been the problem. ForeHelp I have say is very good.
Mister Marriot may know his stars though not his newsgroups.

Dave @ the caravan; still waters are bottled.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Ron Loewy

[Q] Beginner's Question

In article <94233.0953193PMGJ@QUCDN.QueensU.CA>
3PMGJ@QUCDN.QueensU.CA "<3PMGJ@QUCDN.QueensU.CA>
" writes:

>Where does one obtain the Multimedia Viewer?
> Phil Jones

The MM Viewer SDK is on the Level II MSDN disks. I believe that it's
also available as a separate product.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Shenwei B. Lee
kclarke
<3PMGJ@QUCDN.QueensU.CA>

LSeekHF function

In article <33dev6$79k@panix2.panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>From: rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy)
>Subject: Re: LSeekHF function
>Date: 23 Aug 1994 14:25:42 -0400

>In article <maynard.28.000A82CD@marcam.com>,
>Tom Maynard <maynard@marcam.com> wrote:
>>Hi folks!
>>
>>I am attempting to use the LSeekHF function that is mentioned in the Help
>>Authors Guide to identify a topic by its offset in the file. I have the
>>offset that is returned in lParam1 on a DW_ENDJUMP message (via the
>>LDLLHandler routine) does anybody know what the parameter wOrigin is and how
>>to get a value for it? ANd does anybody know what is at the offset that
>>LSeekHF sets you to? Is it the Topic text, the context id, or the context
>>string (or some other thing that I can't imagine)?
>>
>>Thanks for your help!
>>
>>Tom Maynard (maynard@marcam.com)

>I think that the offset returned by DW_ENDJUMP is into the topic text file.
>Pete Davis's DDJ articles should provide the information about it.

>LSeekHf does something "differnet" - it allows you to access the
>baggage files. Since the topic's text is a "special" baggage, you
>can use LSeekHf to get to the same place. However, unless you are
>into de-compressing the text and doing something with it - it seems as
>if the data provided by DW_EndJump is not that useful.

>There was an interesting thread about this subject on CIS, and it
>seems that the TopicNo that you get from DW_EndJump message can
>provide you the title of the topics (in the |KBTree file if I remember
>it ..).

>Hope this is some kind of help.

>If you find some more interesting stuff, please let us know ..

>Ron.

Thanks for your response. I have looked at the Dr. Dobb's articles and have had some difficulty (read: can't do it) correlating the hex offsets that the dos utilities give me with the topicno from DW_ENDJUMP. Maybe I'm missing something fundamental, but it appears the the offsets are derived in different ways and are therefore of no help.

I was hoping that I could create a log
file of the topic titles users most frequently access and determine weak areas in our application ui from that.

Any ideas?

-Tom internet: maynard@marcam.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom Maynard
Ron Loewy
Referenced By
LSeekHF function

Helpfile Template or project Maker

In <335slq$99f@Venus.mcs.com> bbeatty@MCS.COM (Brian Beatty) writes:
>I'm starting on my first helpfile and was wondering what is the best

>tool to use

There are lots of tools. Take a look on ftp.cica.indiana.edu. I
would recommend you look at HWA (Help Writer's Assistant for Windows)
which is a truely visual way to write help files.

However, I suggest you read some of the threads in this group and
get a feel for what the tools can do for you. I'm sure you'll find
HWA will suit your needs!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Brian Beatty

LSeekHF function

In article <maynard.29.000F8237@marcam.com>,
Tom Maynard <maynard@marcam.com> wrote:
>In article <33dev6$79k@panix2.panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>>From: rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy)
>>Subject: Re: LSeekHF function
>>Date: 23 Aug 1994 14:25:42 -0400
>
>>In article <maynard.28.000A82CD@marcam.com>,
>>Tom Maynard <maynard@marcam.com> wrote:
>>>Hi folks!
>>>
>
>>I think that the offset returned by DW_ENDJUMP is into the topic text file.
>>Pete Davis's DDJ articles should provide the information about it.
>
>>LSeekHf does something "differnet" - it allows you to access the
>>baggage files. Since the topic's text is a "special" baggage, you
>>can use LSeekHf to get to the same place. However, unless you are
>>into de-compressing the text and doing something with it - it seems as
>>if the data provided by DW_EndJump is not that useful.
>
>>There was an interesting thread about this subject on CIS, and it
>>seems that the TopicNo that you get from DW_EndJump message can
>>provide you the title of the topics (in the |KBTree file if I remember
>>it ..).
>
>>Hope this is some kind of help.
>
>>If you find some more interesting stuff, please let us know ..
>
>>Ron.
>
>Thanks for your response. I have looked at the Dr. Dobb's articles and have
>had some difficulty (read: can't do it) correlating the hex offsets that the
>dos utilities give me with the topicno from DW_ENDJUMP. Maybe I'm missing
>something fundamental, but it appears the the offsets are derived in different
>ways and are therefore of no help.
>
>I was hoping that I could create a log
>file of the topic titles users most frequently access and determine weak areas
>in our application ui from that.
>
>Any ideas?
>
>-Tom internet: maynard@marcam.com

Yes, it is simpler than you think, but will only work with your help files.

In the beggining of each topic call a action macro (! footnote) to your DLL with the name of the topic. Your DLL will track these calls (It is a special routine you created in your DLL), and you will be able to log them at the end of the help file usage (DW_TERM).

Hope this helps.

Once again - let us know how it's going ..

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Tom Maynard
Ron Loewy
Tom Maynard

Hypertext Help-like Documents

In article <31mia9$ip7@nwfocus.wa.com>,
Stan Orchard <stano@coho.halcyon.com> wrote:
>Mr P.D. Carter (hs0u3018@liverpool.ac.uk) wrote:
>: I'm hoping to do a master's project in
>: computer science - a simple hypertext system with
>: small bitmap pictures, embedded links in the text..
>: etc I want to use Visual C++ if possible, but
>: could use something else. It has to be in using
>: Windows.
>
>Sounds to me like you just want to write a .hlp file. Don't need Visual

Or maybe Mr. Carter want to write a version of winhelp.exe, in which case
Visual C++ would be a nice tool to have.

\/\/eiqi Gao
weiqigao@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Mr P.D. Carter
Stan Orchard

Help Writer Assistant?

In <33b8fs$2vq@africa.lm.com> pdixon@telerama.lm.com (Pete Dixon) writes:
>Could somebody please direct me where i might find Help Writters Assistant?

Look on ftp.cica.indiana.edu for the files mentioned in my sig. Please note than an updated version (which fixes a couple of bugs and adds a few new features) will be available towards the end of the week.

If you have access to Compuserve you can download this latest version from the WINSDK forum, Section 16[WinHelp/Tools] as HWAB51.ZIP.

We look forward to your comments on HWA!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Pete Dixon

more buttons in help?

In <5VKGe9dPTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de> rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de (Rainer Schleevoigt) writes:
>Hi

>at the time I make a help-file about TCP/IP-access with SLIP and other
>things with telecommunication.
>I have seen by "dir10.hlp" (DesctopInternetrReference) that is possible to
>implement more buttons like <content> ... <previous> in top of area.
>How is it possible.
>Any ideas?

Use the CreateButton macro in your HPJ file... ([config] section)
This is what I use in the HWA help file to create a glossary button
which brings up the glossary in a secondary window:
CreateButton("btn_glossary", "&Glossary", "JumpId(`HWAWIN.HLP>wnd_glos',
`glossary_title')")

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

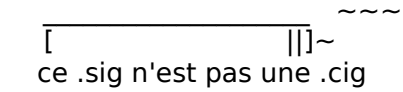
References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Non-wrapping text in WinHelp

In article <Ctzy1L.CMM@discus.technion.ac.il>,
Golan Yaniv <s2942275@techst02.technion.ac.il> wrote:
>Hi,
>
>Is there any way to create a line of text in WinHelp that will not wrap
>when the window size is reduced?
>

Sure, the text should have the attribute \keep in RTF. If you're
authoring in Word, that's something like "keep lines together" in
the paragraph attributes.
Don't confuse this with the \keepn attribute ("keep paragraph with
next"), which creates a "non-scrolling zone" in WinHelp.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Golan Yaniv

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

I downloaded something called QDhelp a while ago (quick and dirty help!) but haven't tested it out yet. I haven't yet got around to developing my help files.

Has anyone used this - or even heard of it?

Also it's slightly off the topic of help files, but has anyone heard of any shareware resource workshops (that can produce .RC files for menus and dialogs) ?

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
"David Greenhalgh"
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

ForeHelp with ATI Mach32 video?

I've tried running the ForeHelp v1.0 demo on a DX4 with ATI Mach32 video, under W4Wg 3.11. The demo runs fine if I use the standard VGA drivers (and on my own PC with Tseng 4000 card), but using the Mach32 drivers the PC hangs when I try to scroll the editing-window.

Has anyone else experienced this? I want to recommend we purchase this product, but obviously I'd like to be a bit more confident it'll run okay.

—
_____ Email: lance@lancea.actrix.gen.nz
//// ZL2AJH Wellington, New Zealand

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
ForeHelp with ATI Mach32 video?

Help System Utility

In <1994Aug23.055442.4477@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

> [...yet another commercial for a help tool deleted...]

> Ok, so far Stefan and Ron have spoken up defending their products.

I don't think either Ron or myself defended our products. In my case I simply wrote about the product that I know best. It was really a general overview of why I believe that help tools are useful. I believe that many help authors, like myself, found it very hard to get to grips with all the complicated WinHelp footnotes and so on...

> These are legitimate, but clearly biased viewpoints. I'm sure
> there will be more posts from other authors who will tell me how
> *their* product differs from all of the others and why *their*
> product is clearly the product of choice.

There are a lot of things that can not be done with Word by itself and it is great to see there are now lots of tools out there which suit different users. I did not go out to push HWA - I happen to know what HWA can do that you can't do in Word. There are other tools for which the same ideas apply.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
John Grant
Referenced By
Help System Utility

Help System Utility

In article <1994Aug23.055442.4477@emr1.emr.ca>, jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

>Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
>using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?

Unfortunately I'm still Using WORD 2 and the WHAT templates, but I've had the pleasure of using the Forehelp demo and IMO using ForeHelp is MUCH MUCH MUCH easier than using just WORD and a few macros. In fact..just out of curiousity on a day when I was bored.. I created a help file (small one about 8 topics) using both the ForeHelp demo and then the same file as closely as possible using WORD. I spent about 20 minutes creating the topics and cutting and pasting from my source doc to the topics in Forehelp and had it cmpiled and running inside of 25 minutes. Using WORD and doing the same thing took over 40 minutes. That was just 8 topics... and it took nearly twice as long in WORD. I'm not saying ForeHelp is the best..it's just what I had available at the time.. and at least in my case was much easier than WORD.. there may in fact be even easier and faster development tools.

I did like ForeHelps Word-like interface since it cut down on how long it took me to get up and running with the demo. NOW, If I just had $400.00 lying around .. sigh.. Oh well...

Anyway... all this is simply to say that a Winhelp development tool can be a real help in creating Help files.. but just as in EVERYTHING in life.. We must choose what WE like best. We all have our own little quirks and some products simply hit our buttons better than other products. ;> ;>

Oh well.. that's my opinion... btw..if anyone wants to donate $400.00 for my opinion (so I could buy Forehelp), I'll be glad to accept ;> ;> hehe..

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com
brmcdani@worf.infonet.net

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Referenced By
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

Help System Utility

jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) wrote:
>In article <V1RWuAuOBh107h@olson.acme.gen.nz> stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
>>In <1994Aug20.022105.18613@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
[deleted]
>
> Ok, so far Stefan and Ron have spoken up defending their products.
> These are legitimate, but clearly biased viewpoints. I'm sure
> there will be more posts from other authors who will tell me how
> *their* product differs from all of the others and why *their*
> product is clearly the product of choice.
>
> Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
> using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?

John,
  I am a contractor and do most of my work for WexTech, and though I do use their product, Doc-To-Help, when I want to single-source a manual and help file, honestly, I do most of my help files like you, by hand. Of course, I do a lot of things the hard way. I'm a command-line kinda guy. There are all these visual debugging tools for Windows, but I ended up writing my own that are command-line oriented. I just like to work with things on a low-level. I think the applications out there really do make help authoring much easier and available to more people. I don't think writing a help file from Word is that simple a process. It gets very tedious and complex with big projects. Tools that keep track of your links and such take a lot of tedium out of the project.

  Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
John Grant

LSeekHF function

maynard@marcam.com (Tom Maynard) wrote:
>Hi folks!
>
>I am attempting to use the LSeekHF function that is mentioned in the Help
>Authors Guide to identify a topic by its offset in the file. I have the
>offset that is returned in lParam1 on a DW_ENDJUMP message (via the
>LDLLHandler routine) does anybody know what the parameter wOrigin is and how
>to get a value for it? ANd does anybody know what is at the offset that
>LSeekHF sets you to? Is it the Topic text, the context id, or the context
>string (or some other thing that I can't imagine)?
>
>Thanks for your help!
>
>Tom Maynard (maynard@marcam.com)

Tom,

  The offset returned by the DW_ENDJUMP is, more or less, useless to you. It is, I believe, either an "extended" or "character" offset (see my articles Dr. Dobb's Journal, Sept. & Oct. 1993) to the topic within the internal |TOPIC file. You can't really do anything with this unless you have your own code to interpret the |TOPIC file. The topic 'text' is all encoded within the |TOPIC file and may also be compressed with phrase compression and/or an LZ77 compression algorithm (Zeck compression is the implementation).

  Sorry, this is probably kinda cryptic, but if you read my article, it would probably make a little more sense. There's too much involved to explain it in detail here, but the articles should give you the background you need to understand. I may cover this (the offset in DW_ENDJUMP) in my upcoming book, "Undocumented Windows File Formats".

  Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom Maynard

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) wrote:
>
>I downloaded something called QDhelp a while ago (quick and dirty help!)
>but haven't tested it out yet. I haven't yet got around to developing
>my help files.
>
>Has anyone used this - or even heard of it?
>
>Also it's slightly off the topic of help files, but has anyone heard
>of any shareware resource workshops (that can produce .RC files for
>menus and dialogs) ?
>
>Bill Rayer
>

Bill,

QDHelp is the first package I ever used for building help files. It was okay, I suppose, but I went to Word soon afterwards. (We didn't have Word at the time, so QDHelp was the only thing I had for creating .RTF files). I found Word to be better simply because of the word processing capabilities. For writing and editing the text, Word was better than my editor that I used for creating the QDHelp source files.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
"David Greenhalgh"
Stefan Olson
Bill Rayer
Referenced By
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?

geoffc (GeoffC@respub.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: Hi,

: I have an application that I want to be able to
: export text from in MSWord format. I understand I can
: export in RTF, so maybe there is a Winhelp utility that
: converts from RTF to MSWord that I could use?

Rich Text Format IS Microsoft's format. Word will import it directly. When you do a File--Open, look at the File Type list at the bootm of the dialog. Rich Text Format is there. If your docdoes not get translated completely, it is because the RTF export on your output app may not support all of the features of RTF.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
geoffc

quote char

I know this has been asked before, but I'm going to ask again. I'm using Word 6.0a and my helpfiles are missing the quote character. I thought the solution was to turn off the "smart quotes". I did and they still aren't showing. Do I need to do something else? Is the font I'm using affecting it (Helvetica)?
Thanks in advance

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
quote char
quote char

Help System Utility

In article <TJ8WuAgDBh107h@olson.acme.gen.nz>,
Stefan Olson <stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz> wrote:
>In <1994Aug23.055442.4477@emr1.emr.ca>
> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
>> [...yet another commercial for a help tool deleted...]
>
>
[deletia]
>I don't think either Ron or myself defended our products. In my case I
>...Stefan
[deletia]

I have a very new interest in serious help writing, and have learned a lot lurking this group. I do not object to authors of available shareware mentioning their products on the group. I wouldn't even mind brief reviews by the authors. That would spawn replies from those of differing opinions and experience, and all who come here to learn will benefit. The authors would even benefit, since they'd have real time heat-of-battle responses to the product.

I hope that those who have learned all about help will remain patient with those of us who do need to hear the elements. I save huge amounts of time on the learning curve from ideas presented patiently to newbies on this group.

Thanx to all.

good thoughts,
hoop
(a hoop of very little brain)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
John Grant
Stefan Olson

Non-wrapping text in WinHelp

In <Ctzy1L.CMM@discus.technion.ac.il> s2942275@techst02.technion.ac.il (Golan Yaniv) writes:

>
>Hi,
>
>Is there any way to create a line of text in WinHelp that will not wrap
>when the window size is reduced?
>
>Thanks,
>
>Yaniv Golan | s2942275@techst02.technion.ac.il
>

Another way to do this is to create a table in Winword. For better or worse, text in table columns does not wrap, but gets truncated in the help window.

..if that's what you want...

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

quote char

In article <Cv1oDF.7t@agora.rdrop.com> sperry@agora.rdrop.com (Steve Perry) writes:
>From: sperry@agora.rdrop.com (Steve Perry)
>Subject: quote char
>Date: Wed, 24 Aug 1994 15:00:50 GMT

>I know this has been asked before, but I'm going to ask again. I'm using
>Word 6.0a and my helpfiles are missing the quote character. I thought the
>solution was to turn off the "smart quotes". I did and they still aren't
>showing. Do I need to do something else? Is the font I'm using affecting
>it (Helvetica)?
>Thanks in advance

Are you getting errors in compiling your RTF file or do you expect to see a "real" quote in your help file and you're not? If you're getting compile errors, I've found that Word 6.0 saves a quote (smart or not) as \rquote \lquote. The current version of the help compiler ignores this and then reports an error when it can't find a quote and expects to. (This came from the MSDN CD.) If you manually edit (using Edit or NotePad) your RTF file and change \rquote to ", Word will not change it back and it should compile OK. Hope this helps.

Randy Bratton
Instructional Technology Division
USAF Academy
INTERNET: BrattonRM%CWI@cwmail.usafa.af.mil

(* Include std disclaimer - the above are my opinions ONLY *)
{$I DISCLAIM.INC}

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Steve Perry

Full text search

The subject came up a while back concerning full text search. I would really like to add this capabilty to my Help files, but it would seem that this is impossible without the utilty programs. Can anyone point me to a place on the net where I might find them or Email copies of them, assuming this is legal of course.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help System Utility

I've looked at a couple of shareware programs, and for me using Word 2.0 with a couple of simple macros ended up being the easiest solution, but then I'm not creating really complex HLP files. I found that the hardest part of Winhelp was understanding the basic concepts, the seemingly alien idea of using footnotes with bizarre charaters, and the really really BAD Microsoft Help Compiler Guide. Using Word isn't really so bad once you understand what you are aiming at.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

Out of Memory errors

What settings do people use in their .PIF file for runing the Help compiler from within Windows 3.11 for WorkGroups? I'm using a 486, 16M RAM, and have a little under 400K of conventional memory free when starting the compiler.

I originally got a lot of "Out of Memory" errors at the very end of compilation, but these went away after a couple of days of playing around with the .PIF file. :-/ Today, they're back with a vengeance, and I can't solve the problem.

Any ideas? I'm not a PC guru (hey, I just write Help files...), so it could be something simple, or else you're going to need more information to help me. I've run MemMaker ad nauseum...

Thanks,

Barry.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Out of Memory errors

Help System Utility

John Grant asks:

> Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
> using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?
>--
>John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>Airborne Geophysics
>Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa
>

I've been writing Windows help for nearly 3 years and have used various Words, even Mac Word! to create files that I then compiled.

I like using Word. I especially like Winword 6. If you make the file with Word it's easier to find the problems. You don't have to wonder what some intermediate program has done, and you aren't confined to its capabilities.

I haven't even tried the various help assistants because I like doing it myself in MY way. Probably this, like much else, is a question of personal style.

Hanna Metzger hannam@ix.netcom.com

Working for Central Point Software, now a division of Symantec

But I do think it's a question of personal style.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help System Utility

Looking for a help decompiler

Can someone kindly point me to a tool that will decompile a help file into its corresponding text (or preferrably Winword) file? I've seen references to these tools but never needed one -- until now!

Thanks so much.

Mike Hinchman

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Looking for a help decompiler
Looking for a help decompiler
Looking for a help decompiler
Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

Help System Utility

> John Grant asks:
>
> > Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
> > using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol'
Word?

my company uses robohelp. it's kind of kludgey since word upgraded to 6.0, but that will hopefully be fixed soon and i have developed several dumb workarounds. the support at robohelp has been very good, and i can't really imagine creating a help system without something to help you at certain times, ie, taking out context strings that you aren't using anymore, automatically updating context number files, and doing global rtf saves instead of going into each damned file and saving it as an rtf. granted, much of robohelp i do without since i've started writing these beasts (instead of using the robohelp dll to run the compiling program, i use robohc.bat in the file manager which does the same thing but uses less memory). but then, that's another beauty about the product because it gives me a lot of manual control over it, while users who don't want to stray from the robohelp macros don't have to.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger

Looking for a help decompiler

In article <X4940824115130@fubar>, <mikehi@ibeam.intel.com> writes:

>
> Can someone kindly point me to a tool that will decompile a
> help file into its corresponding text (or preferrably
> Winword) file? I've seen references to these tools
> but never needed one -- until now!
>
> Thanks so much.
>
> Mike Hinchman
>
hlpdoc122.zip is in ftp.cica.indiana.edu (or something like that. you can gopher to cica/pc anonymous users). it's in, i believe, the pc/win3/progrmr/word path (spelling may vary). it decompiles a help system into a word 2.0 file. watch out since it sometimes crashes word (that has been my expereinece, at least). it also doesn't suck in bitmaps from a help system, but that's a small price to pay for a printable version of a help system.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman

Looking for a help decompiler

mikehi@ibeam.intel.com (Mike Hinchman) wrote:
>Can someone kindly point me to a tool that will decompile a
>help file into its corresponding text (or preferrably
>Winword) file? I've seen references to these tools
>but never needed one -- until now!
>
>Thanks so much.
>
>Mike Hinchman
>

Mike,
  There's HLP2DOC which is available from ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in the:
/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows directory. HLP2DOC converts .HLP files into
.DOC files (big surprise, huh?). It doesn't handle bitmaps, though (I
don't think).

  There's also a commercial package called MultiDoc, though I don't recall
who makes it or even if it's still available. As I recall, it converts
.HLP files back into .RTF files.

  Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman
Referenced By
Looking for a help decompiler
Looking for a help decompiler

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

I am using Microsoft's Help Compiler (HC31.EXE) to develop my product's help system. But I am having problems with the compiler, it is saying that it doesn't have enough memory to build the help files. This happened when I added some bitmaps into my project. Is there a workaround to this problem or do I need more memory? Any help greatly appreciated.

Kurt
kurtv@quack.kfu.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

N e e d H e l p . . .

test..

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tam Kenneth Kin Wai

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

In article <glLVUWG@quack.kfu.com> kurtv@quack.kfu.com (Kurt Vogel) writes:
>From: kurtv@quack.kfu.com (Kurt Vogel)
>Subject: Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
>Date: 24 Aug 1994 20:45:49 UTC

>I am using Microsoft's Help Compiler (HC31.EXE) to develop my product's
>help system. But I am having problems with the compiler, it is saying that it
>doesn't have enough memory to build the help files. This happened when I
>added some bitmaps into my project. Is there a workaround to this problem
>or do I need more memory? Any help greatly appreciated.

>Kurt
>kurtv@quack.kfu.com

There should be a file called HCP.EXE which is the protected mode Windows 3.1
Help Compiler. It can handle larger files. If you don't have it, you can get
a copy from ftp.microsoft.com.

Hope this helps.
Randy Bratton
Instructional Technology Division
USAF Academy
INTERNET: BrattonRM%CWI@cwmail.usafa.af.mil

(* Include std disclaimer - the above are my opinions ONLY *)
{$I DISCLAIM.INC}

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kurt Vogel
Referenced By
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

Help System Utility

> Ý...yet another commercial for a help tool deleted...¨
>
> Ok, so far Stefan and Ron have spoken up defending their products.
> These are legitimate, but clearly biased viewpoints. I'm sure
> there will be more posts from other authors who will tell me how
> *their* product differs from all of the others and why *their*
> product is clearly the product of choice.
>
> Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
> using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?
> --
> John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca

I use Help Writer's Assistant and it's well worth the few bucks. It's *so* much faster than having Word fired up, because it's so much less a resource hog. Because I don't have Word running, I can run Quickfinder, Clipboard Extender, SideKick for Windows, Norton Editor at the same time, and not go to sleep when I switched or scroll.

Besides this reason,, there are so many bells and whistles to speed things up, that I get my work done faster and better and have more fun. This is almost certainly true for other utilities as well.

-Dennis Turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
John Grant
Referenced By
Help System Utility

Button macro to launch Word 6

On Thu, 18 Aug 1994 20:59:29 GMT brendany@ruby.zed.com (Brendan Young) writes

>> Hi,
>>
>> I am trying to launch a Word 6 document from a button defined in the
>> project file. But I am experiencing two different problems.
>>
>> First I cannot launch a Word 6 session unless there is already a Word 6
>> session running. This occurs whether a document is specifed in the
>> command line or not. The error message is 'Unable to run the specified
>> file'.
>>
>> If I do manage to launch Word 6 and specify a path, Word says that it
>> cannot find the file. I have tried various combinations of slashes (\'s).
>>
You probably need a complete path to winword or to have winword in the path statement, neither of which most people would find acceptable. If this is truly the problem, then you might fetch the path for the doc extension from the extensions section of the win.ini file. I suspect that notepad worked because it is in the windows directory.

Tandy Penn

Opinions expressed here are mine and mine alone, and not those of
Texas Instruments, or anybody else.

Tandy Penn
Texas Instruments Inc.
Dallas, Tx.
tpenn@dseg.ti.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Brendan Young

Q about the FAQ

Greetings,

Could anybody please tell me where I may find the FAQ??

Rich Boehme

--
Richard P Boehme
Air Products and Chemicals, Inc. Phone: (610)-481-3407
Allentown, PA, USA Fax: (610)-481-3384
boehmerp@ttown.apci.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Q about the FAQ

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

Hi

Thanks for the info. I don't have word at the moment, I'm still using wordstar under DOS (don't tell anyone!). Wordstar has printer export filters so I was hoping to print chapters of a manual directly to a file that could be processed by QDhelp. The end result is hopefully to have an examples chapter and error messages chapter in a .HLP file.

Anyway these delights are in the future as I haven't finished the manual yet!

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>
"David Greenhalgh"
Stefan Olson
Bill Rayer
Peter J. Davis

Help Spy for NT??

Hi-

Anybody out there know of a simple help spy that runs under Windows NT?

By 'help spy' I mean an app that looks for and displays winhelp calls coming from other apps on the desktop. I've used Ron Burk's help spy under windows, but it doesn't appear to work under nt.

Thanks!
Paul
--
| Paul B. Booth Systems Administrator | email: paul@eye.com
+----------+ voice: (607)257-1381
| 3D/EYE, Inc., 1050 Craft Road, Ithaca, NY 14850 | fax: (607)257-7335

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help Spy for NT??

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

kurtv@quack.kfu.com (Kurt Vogel) wrote:
>I am using Microsoft's Help Compiler (HC31.EXE) to develop my product's
>help system. But I am having problems with the compiler, it is saying that it
>doesn't have enough memory to build the help files. This happened when I
>added some bitmaps into my project. Is there a workaround to this problem
>or do I need more memory? Any help greatly appreciated.
>
>Kurt
>kurtv@quack.kfu.com
>

Kurt, the most likely problem is that you're "pasting" bitmaps that are
32k or larger. If that's the case, instead of pasting them with the
"Insert Picture" from Word, use one of the following commands:

or

  This will insert the bitmaps by reference (change bitmap.bmp to the
bitmap's filename). You then need to add the bitmaps to the [BITMAP]
section of the help project file.

  {bml inserts a left-justified bitmap. {bmr inserts a right justified
bitmap, and {bmc inserts the bitmap in the current location.

If this is not the problem, you need to get the extended memory version of the compiler, HCP.EXE. This is available from ftp.microsoft.com in the /Softlib/MSLFiles directory, I believe.

Pete Davis
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kurt Vogel
Referenced By
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

Q about the FAQ

boehmerp@ttown.apci.com (Richard P. Boehme) wrote:
>
>Greetings,
>
> Could anybody please tell me where I may find the FAQ??
>
>Rich Boehme
>

Rich,
  If you'll hold on a few more hours, I'll post the latest version of the FAQ later today or early tomorrow. (probably today.) I have a few changes and additions to make.

  Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Richard P. Boehme

Help Spy for NT??

paul@acacia.eye.com (Paul B. Booth) wrote:
>Hi-
>
>Anybody out there know of a simple help spy that runs under Windows NT?
>
>By 'help spy' I mean an app that looks for and displays winhelp calls coming
>from other apps on the desktop. I've used Ron Burk's help spy under windows,
>but it doesn't appear to work under nt.
>
>Thanks!
>Paul

Paul,

I believe that Ron's application, HelpSpy, could be ported over to Windows NT without too much trouble. I haven't done it, but since he supplies source code to it, you should be able to do it fairly easily. As far as I know, the hooks he use should be portable to NT.

Pete
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Paul B. Booth

Full-text searches in help

Is there any way to incorporate full-text searches (such as exists in products like Folio Views) into Windows help files?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Full-text searches in help

Robohelp:Word Basic Err=133

Hello,

I am getting an error with Robohelp and am wondering whether anyone out there has had the same experience. I am running Version 2.61 on Windows 3.1.

The Error:

WORDBASIC Err=133
Wrong number or type of arguments for DLL call

I got this error right after installing Robohelp for the first time.
I reinstalled the product after unsuccesfully trying other work-arounds.

If anyone else has got this error and fixed it I'd appreciate any info.

If this is the wrong newsgroup for this type of question, apologies in advance.

--

Mary

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

Here's the latest version of the FAQ:

```
=========================================================
=======================

              WW   WW   WW IIIII N   N H   H EEEE L      PPPP
               W WWWW W      I    NN N HHHH E      L      P   P
               WWW   WWW      I    N NN H   H EE    L      PPPP
                W      W    IIIII N   N H   H EEEE LLLL P

                          FFFF   AA    QQ
                          F      A   A Q   Q
                          FF    AAAA Q QQ
                          F      A   A   QQQQ

            FAQ for comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
          maintained by Pete Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu)
               cheesy "BIG-ASCII" type by Pete Davis
                          Last Update: 8/25/94

=========================================================
=======================
```

DISCLAIMER: This FAQ is information. Information is a tool. Like a saw, if you cut off your arm with it, it ain't my fault. Many of the product descriptions are provided from users or authors. I can not vouch for their accuracy. I have neither the money, time, nor incentive to check all of these products. I will always accept comments regarding products and modify this FAQ when appropriate.

{ Parts of disclaimer adapted from unknown author. If it's you, let me know and I'll give you credit. }

========
CONTENTS
========

[1] Introduction
- [1-1] What is WinHelp?
- [1-2] What is Viewer?
- [1-3] What's this document all about?
- [1-4] What if this FAQ needs more information?

[2] How to Learn to Build WinHelp Files
- [2-1] Software and Online Documentation
- [2-2] Books
- [2-3] Magazines

[3] WinHelp Authoring Tools
    [3-1] Shareware/Freeware
    [3-2] Commercial

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools
    [4-1] Shareware/Freeware
    [4-2] Commercial

[5] Sources for Undocumented WinHelp Features
    [5-1] Magazine Articles

[6] Question and Answer
        [6-1-1] Hardcoding Colors
    [6-1-2] Using the Full-Text Search Engines in WinHelp

[7] Misc.
    [7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help
        [7-1-1] Newsgroups
        [7-1-2] Listserv Lists
    [7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software
        [7-2-1] Authoring Tools
        [7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info
        [7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software
    [7-3] Differences Between HC.EXE, HC30.EXE, HC31.EXE, and HCP.EXE
    [7-4] WinHelp limits

[8] Thanks

---

[1] - Introduction

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. Notice the WinHelp at the end of that. This newsgroup is not for general programming questions, but for questions regarding WinHelp. In particular, it's for questions on development of WinHelp .HLP files and DLLs and macros to be used with WinHelp.

[1-1] - What is WinHelp?

If you've ever hit the help menu item in a Windows program, you've seen WinHelp. WinHelp is the program that provides the hypertext help system for Windows programs. WinHelp is actually a very complex and extendable help system. It allows programmers to add their own functionality through the use of macros and .DLLs.

[1-2] - What is Viewer?

Viewer is the short name for Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. It too is covered by this newsgroup and FAQ. Viewer can be thought of as an extended version of WinHelp. Its entire foundation of code is based on WinHelp and

the two are very similiar in many ways. In fact, Multimedia Viewer files (.MVB files) are essentially the same format as WinHelp (.HLP) files.

There are a lot of places in this document where I will use the name WinHelp, but in all cases (except where pointed out), it applies to both WinHelp and Viewer.

[1-3] - What's this document all about?

This document is written as a supplement to the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. It is meant to help answer some of the more common questions about WinHelp. It also supposed to provide people with sources of information about authoring and extending WinHelp .HLP files.

[1-4] - What if this FAQ needs more information?

Think this FAQ is deficient in one or more areas? Let me know. Tell me what you'd like to see. My product list is very incomplete. I don't have time to track down all products, so if you have one, let me know. I'll gladly add your product to the list. If you're a user of a product that's not listed, let me know about it.

I'll try to monitor the newsgroup for common questions to add to the Question and Answer section. If you have questions that you think should be included, let me know.

Send all comments, suggestions, etc to pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu or on Compuserve, 71644,3570.

[2] - How to learn to build WinHelp files

It is far beyond the scope of this FAQ to teach people how to build WinHelp .HLP files. However, there is a bit of documentation out there on creating them.

[2-1] - Software and Online documentation

what.zip, hag.zip, and whag.zip

These three files go together. what.zip has WinHelp Authoring Templates for WinHelp. hag.zip and whag.zip are the WinHelp authoring guides. whag.zip contains the Word for Windows .DOC version and hag.zip contains a .HLP file. These are put together by Microsoft (I believe) and are freely available from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the /pub/win3/programr directory.

MSDN-CD

The Microsoft Developer's Network CD, besides having the Windows Help

Authoring Guide, also has a great knowledge base with information about WinHelp and creating WinHelp files. For the WHAG, look under Unsupported Tools.

[2-2] - Books

Developing Online Help

Published by SAMS, written by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, and Joe Welinske. ISBN: 0-672-30230-6. This book, besides explaining how to generate WinHelp files, also goes into great detail about how to make your help files look good. This book is good for beginners and intermediate help writers. It does not cover advanced features such as writing DLLs for WinHelp.

The Developer's Guide to WinHelp.EXE

Published by Wiley, written by Jim Mischel. ISBN:0-471-30326-7 (with disk) ISBN:0-471-30325-9 (without disk). This book covers everything from how to create help files from scratch to a description of commercial authoring tools, to undocumented macros. The second half of the book is devoted to programming for WinHelp. This book is a must for the intermediate to advanced help author and an absolute necessity for WinHelp DLL programmers.

[2-3] - Magazines

Windows/DOS Developer's Journal

I mention W/DDJ, a general Windows and DOS programming magazine, simply because there is lots of WinHelp coverage in W/DDJ. Ron Burk, the editor of W/DDJ is a real WinHelp fanatic. He's also working on a book tentatively titled, 'WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers'. When the book is published, I'll add it to the list here.

PC Magazine

The following articles by Ray Duncan were in PC Magazine and are a good tutorial on building Windows help files.

Ray Duncan, "Constructing Your Own Windows Help Files", PC Magazine, April 27, 1993

Ray gives an overview of WinHelp .HLP files and talks abou the basics of the help project file.

Ray Duncan, "Building the Basic Structure of a Windows Help File", PC Magazine, May 11, 1993

Ray describes the very basics of generating a simple help file.

Ray Duncan, "Integrating a Windows Help File into an Application, PC Magazine, May 25, 1993

Ray shows how to implement code in your Windows programs to use Windows

help files.

Ray Duncan, "Four Techniques to Enhance Your Windows Help Files", PC Magazine, June 11, 1993

Ray Duncan, "Implementing Macros In Your Help Files", PC Magazine, June 29, 1993

Ray gives an overview of the macros available in WinHelp 3.1.

Ray Duncan, "Extending WinHelp with Custom DLLs", PC Magazine, September 14, 1993

[3] - Tools Available for Creating Windows Help Files. (Authoring Software)

Okay, this list is pathetically short. I don't have time to go research all of these products. Please, if you are a user or an author, send product descriptions to me: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu.

[3-1] - Shareware/Freeware

> VB AHA!!!

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/vbaha124.zip.

Description:

VB AHA!!! is an inexpensive and easy to use utility for writing Windows help files. You won't need any expensive wordprocessors or have to use any cryptic commands. With simple mouse clicks and Drag n Drop ease you will be able to construct your help files quickly.

If you use Visual Basic then VB AHA!!! will handle all of the HelpContextID values for you and even recompile your programs with the new values. No more hassles of having to insert the values by hand! If you program in C/C++ or Pascal then VB AHA!!! will create a header file containing all of the definitions that you will need for context sensitive help in your programs.

> HLPDK - The Help development Kit.

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/programr as :
hdk115a.zip, hdk115b.zip, hdk115l.zip

HLPDK is a Hypertext and Hypermedia generation system, that supports multiple targets from one source. With HLPDK's Help Compiler, one help source can be translated to Windows WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer, DOS (THELP, QuickHelp, Turbo-Vision Help, POPHelp, Native Engines), DESQview/X, OS/2 IPF, World Wide Web HTML, Ascii and Word Processor documents. HLPDK allows you to *Write Once, Help Many*.

Features :
Topics, PopUps, Links, Keywords, Text Formats, Navigational and Structural facilities, Target Code insertion, Multiple module files, Automatic Pascal/C/C++ reference generation, Exception handling, Multiple file target databases, Graphics, Sound, Groups, Application Launch, Automatic exports creation, user defined link templates and more.

HLPDK Contains 4 Native Help Readers (Engines) for the Dos and DPMI target, and 4 Help Compilers hosted on Dos, DPMI, Windows and OS/2.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> DWHAT.ZIP

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/winword/dwhat.zip

Description:

DWHAT is a version of WHAT.ZIP for Word for Windows 6.0. It includes a handy Toolbar with the most used Help-Creation functions. It also can link to the on-line help in HAG.ZIP (see previous section). The package is Freeware. A major upgrade is due to be released within the next month(s) (when I get the time), with new features like fancy dialogs for inserting and editing graphic links.

> Help Writer's Assistant for Windows Price: $85NZ ($55US)

Availability:

Olson Software
4 Anaru Place
Palmerston North
New Zealand
Phone: +64 6 359 1408
Fax: +64 6 355 2775

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/hwab51_1.zip and hwab51_2.zip

Compuserve:

WinSDK Forum - Section 16 [WinHelp/Tools] hwab51.zip

Email:
Internet: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Compuserve: 100352,1315

Description:
HWA (Help Writer's Assistant) is a visual help authoring package with features normally only seen in expensive products - at a price you can afford!

HWA is a WYSIWYG help development environment. The results of your work are displayed in a visual editor where all formatting is seen. The visual editor is designed specifically for the task of developing help files. HWA works the way you do, not forcing you to change the way you work.

HWA provides topic management tools which make it possible to easily see the structure and links of your help file at a glance.

HWA helps to make Windows help authoring visual and exciting!

>Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
oak.oakland.edu - pub/msdos/windows3/helllp22.zip

Description:

HELLLP! v2.2 <ASP> - Multi-File build and HelpContextID property [MAP] generation. User friendly. Automatically sets up top level table of contents with Hypertext jumps to your topics. You add additional jumps and popups by highlighting the place you want to jump from and pointing to the place you want to jump to. Can add SOUND EFFECTS, SECONDARY windows with buttons, launch other programs for MULTIMEDIA.

Changes: Now works with both US & non-English versions of Word 6 & 2.

> DR Help

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/winword/drhelpe5.zip.

Description:

DR Help is a set of Word for Windows macros for creating WinHelp files from Word documents. It uses Word's standard heading styles to automatically create links between sections using the section titles and optionally also generating keyword links from the titles.

DR Help makes it easy to keep a single source document, maintained with a familiar and powerful word processor, and then generate printed documentation, WinHelp and potentially also ASCII and/or PostScript (using Word's and Windows' built-in capabailities). The Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQ are created using DR Help.

{ Editor's Note: The WinHelp version of this FAQ was originally created using Visual Help but is updated using Word for Windows. }

[3-2] - Commercial

> Doc-To-Help - WexTech Systems, Inc. Price: $295.00 (U.S)
$375.00 (Intl)

Availability:
WexTech Systems, Inc.
310 Madison Ave.
Suite 905
New York, NY 10017
FAX: (212) 949-4007
Phone: (212) 949-9595

Description:

Doc-To-Help is perfect for people who want their help files to accurately reflect what's in the printed documentation. Doc-To-Help allows you to create your WinHelp file and your printed documentation in the same Word for Windows document.

> The Windows Help Magician - Software Interphase, Inc. Price: $149.00

Availability:
Software Interphase, Inc.
82 Cucumber Hill Rd.
Suite 207A
Foster, RI 02825
FAX: (401) 397-6814
Phone: (800) 542-2742

Description:

Windows Help Magician is one of the few products to allow you to easily create WinHelp .HLP files without Word for Windows. It provides its own editor and WYSIWYG environment. Imports documents from Word.

> Help Perfect - Niceware Price: $495.00

Availability:
Niceware
Oosterstraat 33
3581 ML UTRECHT

FAX: ++31 30 517 555
Phone: ++31 30 520 018
CIS: 100041,2760
e-mail: niceware@let.ruu.nl

Description:

Help Perfect converts WordPerfect documents to WinHelp/ Multimedia Viewer. Does not rely on WordPerfect for RTF conversion. Use any WordPerfect style, attribute or mark for setting topics and hotspots. Automatic conversion of foot/endnotes, header/footers, index words, lists and autorefs. Extension DLL provides graphics, multimedia, advanced searching, window color manipulation, menu links, etc.

>SOS Help! for Windows v2.01 - QBS Software Price: 195 pounds sterling

Availability:

QBS Software Ltd email willw@qbss.demon.co.uk
10 Barley Mow Passage
Chiswick
London W4 4PH, UK
Fax +44 81 994 3441
Tel +44 81 994 4842
BBS +44 81 747 1979

Anonymous FTP (demo version: limited to 10 topics)
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/uploads/soshp201.zip

Description:

WYSIWYG Help design system for Windows creates all files required by the help compiler. RTF editors, such as Word for Windows, are redundant.

Add jumps, popups and Windows Help macros quickly and easily using the Topic editor.

Full support for styles and sylesheets: design a house style for use in any Help project.

Application Programming Interface - create context sensitive help from within an application with one function call.

> RoboHELP 2.6

Availability:

RoboHELP 2.6 is available NOW at a suggested retail price of $499. For more information, please contact Blue Sky Software Sales Department at 1-800-677-4WIN, tel: 619-459-6365 or
fax: 619-459-6366

Description:

RoboHELP 2.6, the award-winning Help Authoring Tool for Windows and Windows NT automates the task of creating on-line Help for Windows-based applications. Supports both Word 6.0 and Word 2.0. Lets you easily create features such as jumps, popups, topics, secondary windows, multiple hotspot graphics and more. Includes VBX and special custom controls. Version 2.6 of RoboHELP, turns both Microsoft Word 6.0 and Word 2.0 for Windows into hypertext authoring tools capable of producing Windows Help files as easily as text documents. RoboHELP 2.6 guides users step by step through the creation of their Windows Help systems. The whole process is automated and allows users to rapidly create elegant and professional Help systems. RoboHELP has won numerous awards. In 1994, RoboHELP received the Win 100 1994 Award from Windows Magazine and the Productivity Award from Software Development Magazine.

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools

This section is devoted to tools that aren't really authoring tools for WinHelp files, but may be useful to WinHelp authors and/or users. As with the other product list, this is real incomplete, so send me descriptions of products you've used or authored.

[4-1] Shareware/Freeware

> NewsDB - Usenet News and unstructured text to HLPDK conversion Tool.

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - Oak.OAKLAND.EDU : /pub/SimTel/msdos : newsdb10.zip

Description:

News Hypertext Database generator - The tool that allows you to enjoy "Other People's Wizdom" - Create sophisticated hypertext databases from Usenet News articles. A companion to HLPDK, allows you to store the news articles that are of value to you, with smart news groups directories, automatic keywords generation for fast search, user defined groups, automatic article association from articles textual information to user groups, Author directories and references, article references to other (previous) and from other (later) articles and more. Database can be compiled to all the targets supported by HLPDK, including Windows, OS/2, DOS (several targets), DESQview/X and documents. Can even handle non Usenet text articles, with user groups links as well.

If you have large sets of ascii articles, you would like to create a hypertext heirarchy, using user defined associations, NewsDB may be the fastest way to create the hypertext database.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A

Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - garbo.uwasa.fi : /pc/programming/wh2hdk10.zip

Description:

WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool. With WH2HDK you can port your Windows Help Databases to other platforms such as OS/2, World Wide Web, DOS, DESQview/X and more. Use WH2HDK (with HLPDK) to save the additional investment required for multiple target development !

Now you can create your Help Databases in your favorite winHelp authoring tool, and still benefit from HLPDK cross-platform portability, and enhanced navigation and code generation tools.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> RC2HDK -> RC Help Template Generator

Availability :
Anonymous FTP - ftp.cica.indiana.edu : /pub/pc/win3/programr/rc2hdk30.zip

Description:

Generate Help Templates for Windows Programs from RC resource description files. User's interaction with your application is done through the resources described in the RC file. With this tool, Your RC files are parsed, and a help template for your project is created. All you need to do is feel in your application options specific help, compile, and go!

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> HLP2DOC

Availability:
Anonymous FTP - ftp.lrz-muenchen.de :
/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc132.zip

Description:

HLP2DOC is a utility to convert WinHelp .HLP files and Multimedia Viewer

.MVB files into Word for Windows 2.0 .DOC files. HLP2DOC is still in the early stages, but the author is continuing to work on it and improve it rapidly. HLP2DOC does not yet do a full translation. Bitmaps aren't converted as of the latest version (1.32). Despite the few drawbacks, it does a very good job and will make it possible for people to print entire help files by converting them to .DOC files. HLP2DOC is freeware.

[4-2] Commercial

> HyperHelp

Availability :
Bristol Technology
(203) 438-6969
Internet: info@bristol.com)

Description:

Hyperhelp is a WinHelp compiler and viewer for Unix. You simply recompile your rtfs, bmps, and hpjs and you get a Unix versions of your help file. Hyperhelp supports MIF and SGML and has a bridge that lets you use these on the Windows WinHelp too.

[5] Sources for undocumented WinHelp features.

WinHelp is one of Windows least documented features. As most Windows programmers are aware these days, many aspects of Windows do go undocumented by Microsoft, but for the rest of Windows, this tends to be less vital functionality. With WinHelp, many of the important aspects are kept undocumented. Whether this is the result of laziness or intentions, is unclear.

Luckily, a few people have taken a lot of time to discover these undocumented features and made them available in one way or another. In particular, Ron Burk (editor of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal) has spent a lot of time working with WinHelp and he is arguably the most knowledgeable WinHelp expert outside of Microsoft (and maybe including Microsoft).

Below are a list of articles and other sources of undocumented WinHelp features listed in alphabetical order by author.

[5-1] Magazine articles

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Extraction", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL that allows you to insert an "extract" button in your help file that will extract a WinHelp topic to a file. He also discusses the fact that WinHelp executes some macros asynchronously.

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Printing", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, March 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL to allow you to print all topics in a WinHelp .HLP file.

Ron Burk, "Spying on WinHelp," Dr. Dobb's Journal, June 1993

In this article, Ron discusses the WM_WinHelp message used by the WinHelp() API call. The article describes some uses of this message and the parameters associated with it.

Ron Burk, "Controlling WinHelp's Always-on-Top State", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, November 1993

Ron shows how to control the Always-on-Top State of WinHelp from your applications.

Pete Davis, "Documenting Documentation," Dr. Dobb's Journal, September 1993 and October 1993

In this two part article, a detailed, though not quite complete, description of the WinHelp file format is provided. It discusses WinHelp's internal file system and the structures of the internal files in a .HLP file.

Pete Davis, ".mrb and .shg File Formats", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1994

This article contains a fairly complete description of the .mrb (multi-resolution bitmap) and .shg (segmented hyper-graphic) file formats. These files are used by WinHelp to display bitmaps. The file formats are almost identical between the two files, though their purposes are quite different.

Jim Mischel, "Undocumented WinHelp Macros", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, January 1994

Jim describes a lot of undocumented WinHelp macros such as ExtAbleItem(), ExtInsertItem(), ExtInsertMenu(), ResetMenu(), JumpHash(), and PopupHash().

[6] Question & Answer:

[6-1] WinHelp Q & A

Q: How can I view my WinHelp files on the Apple Macintosh? Unix?

A: You can use QuickHelp from Altura Software (see product info)

QuickHelp will convert your .RTF files, .BMPs, etc and converts them
into a format that is compatible with their QuickHelp interpreter.
You can also use the Macintosh version of WinHelp that comes with Excel
to view already made .HLP files.

Q: How do I insert symbols (such as the copyright symbol) in my WinHelp
files?

A: There are three ways. The first way works with Word 6.0 only, I believe:

1> select Insert Symbol
choose Normal Text, not Symbol font.
Select the copyright symbol

2> Hold down the Alt key and type: 0169

3> insert the code {\'A9} in the .rtf file or your Word document.

Q: Why won't my Word 6.0 .rtf files compile with hc31?

A: Microsoft changed RTF slightly with the release of Word 6.0 which made
it incompatible with the old help compiler. You need to get Release 505
(HC505.ZIP) of the compiler. See section [7-2-1] for availability.

Q: Why can't I set the background color with the \cb help rtf statement?

A: Simple: It doesn't work. The \cb statement was never implemented by
Microsoft. Ooops.

Q: When I sub-class the WinHelp window, my DLL breaks when the help file is
executed from the WinHelp() API function.

A: WinHelp uses the class name MS_WINDOC for the main window when run
as a standalone program however, when WinHelp is executed from the WinHelp()
API function, the class name is MS_WINHELP.

Q: I get out of memory errors when running the help compiler. Why?

A: There are several reasons this could be happening:
1> You can't paste bitmaps larger than 32k into a topic. The solution is
to include them by reference using the \bml, \bmc, and \bmr commands.
2> You really are running out of memory. If you're using HC31 or HC30, try
using HCP.
[see other limitations in section 7-4]

Q: I get an out of file handles error when running the help compiler.

A: Try increasing the number of file handles in your config.sys file to
FILES=40 or higher.

[6-1-1] Hardcoding Colors

Q: Should I hard-code the colour of the text of my help system?

A: A certain amount of colour can help the user find important information. Therefore, judicious use of colour in a help system may be beneficial. The key words here, though, are "judicious" and "may".

Researchers into user interfaces seem to agree that overuse of colour is significantly worse than under-use: too much colour distracts the user from the message of the text, making it more difficult for them to understand what they are reading. (For those who have some experience in publishing: it's very similar to too many fonts on a page).

But there are other points, some of which are specific to PCs and the Windows WinHelp environment, that also argue against the use of coloured text (or even hard-coded black!).

1. The user can set their own colour scheme using Control Panel. This allows the user to choose the background colour that most suits them. Hence, a help writer should NEVER assume that the background that their help text will be displayed on is white. It may, for example, be blue. If the help system contains blue text, it will be impossible to read on a blue background! And the "standard" black text is almost impossible to read on a dark blue background.

2. The user can set the colour of the text of jumps and popups. If they set their jump colour to, say, green, and you have green text in your help system, they WILL click on the non-jump green text. Frequently, they will click repeatedly, wondering why a new topic hasn't appeared. I have watched people do this several times (and I have done it myself).

3. You could overcome problem 1 by hard coding the colour of the background as well. Most people who take this approach hard-code a white background. But a user who has changed the colour of their background from the white default has probably done so for a good (to them) reason. Will they appreciate you forcing them to use a colour they felt was not appropriate for them? Will you be encouraging them to use your help system? Or will you be encouraging them to look elsewhere, perhaps to a competing product which allows them to do things their way?

4. Monitors can differ markedly in their display of colours. Hence you have no way of knowing how the colour scheme you carefully selected to look good on your monitor will look on the monitors of users. Two recent examples from my own experience may help explain this.

   I frequently use two computers, each of which uses the same graphics card and the same driver. The monitors are different brands. Both monitors are good quality, reasonably expensive monitors. But a colour scheme which looks good on one, looks atrocious on the other. The differences in the individual colours are not obvious; it is only combinations that show up the differences.

   I recently wrote a program which displayed a graph (among other things).

Several colours were needed for the graph, and one of the graph components I defaulted to red (though the colours were user-selectable). I ran this program on four different computers, all with different monitors. The default colour scheme looked attractive (though not identical) on all monitors. I delivered the initial version of the software. The person paying for the software did not like my choice of red for the default for this graph component. When I saw the program running on their computer, I realised why. On the monitor they were using (yes, a cheap one), red was a horrible, washed out, sickly looking thing. The other colours were also different, but the red now clashed terribly with them all.

5. Don't forget that some users will probably be colour-blind.

6. Different colours imply different things to different cultures, so if you want your help system to be read by people from more than one country, carefully consider any colour choices you make.

And finally, you may wish to read the section on colour in help systems in Chapter 4 of the Help Author's Guide, under "Formatting and Style" (Search on "Color" in the newer version of this file).

[6-1-2] Using the Full-Text Search Engines in WinHelp

Q: Can I add full-text search capabilities to my Windows Help file?

A: Yes. The problem is finding the tools to do it with.
The full-text search engine of the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 is completely compatible with WinHelp. To create an index file from your help file, you'll need:

FORAGE.EXE
(FORAGEP.EXE)
W_SCAN.EXE
INDEX.EXE
(GETMLT.EXE)

The run-time support is in the following DLLs:

FTUI.DLL
FTENGINE.DLL
MVAPI.DLL

These were all available in the MDK (Multimedia Developer's Kit), now superseded by the Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit (Viewer 2.0).

Viewer 2 also supports full-text searching, but the indexing is handled by the integrated Viewer compiler: no separate .IND file is created.
The runtime DLLs are also different (MVFS2.DLL, MVFSTUI2.DLL, MVAPI2.DLL).

The Indexing programs (FORAGE, W_SCAN and INDEX) are now available in the Windows NT SDK (MSTOOLS\HLPINDEX directory), as included in the MS Developer's Library Level II CD sets. They are identical to the original Viewer 1 tools.
However, WinNT does *not* include the required 16-bit run-time DLLs, but comes

instead with new 32-bit versions (FTUI32.DLL, FTENG32.DLL, MVAPI32.DLL).

The 16 bit DLLs are available from ftp.microsoft.com in some of the KnowledgeBase helpfiles (e.g. Softlib/MSLFILES/WFWG.EXE). They should also be found with any Multimedia Viewer 1.0 product (like my 1991 MS Booookshelf for Windows).

Q: Suppose I have laid my hands upon the EXEs and DLLs required. What must I do next?

A: Say you have a Windows Help project called MYPRJ. First you must tell WinHelp where to find the full-text search routines. In MYPRJ.HPJ, add these lines to the [CONFIG] section:

```
[CONFIG]
; initialize DLLs
RR("ftengine", "LoadFTEngine", "U")
LoadFTEngine(0)
RR("ftui", "InitRoutines", "SU")
InitRoutines(qchPath, 1)
; declare the main routines
RR("ftui", ExecFullTextSearch", "USSS")
RR("ftui", "SwitchToTopicsFound", "U")
; provide ways to use them: suit to your own taste
AddAccelerator(0x46,2,"SwitchToTopicsFound(hwndApp)")
CreateButton("btn_fts","FullText","ExecFullTextSearch(hwndApp,qchPath,`',`')")
```

Add the following line to the [BAGGAGE] section

```
[BAGGAGE]
bag.ini
```

{ Editor's Note: "bag.ini" must be all lower case. Baggage files are case sensitive. Not making it all lower case will produce errors. }

Save MYPRJ.HPJ.

"bag.ini" is a simple text file, that tells the full-text search engine the name of the index file, and whether several different help-files share one single index. The simple case is one .HLP file, one .IND file. bag.ini should look like this:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=1
group1=MYPRJ
[MYPRJ]
Title=My Project
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
```

If you have two helpfiles that share an index:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=2
group1=MYPRJ1
```

group2=MYPRJ2
[MYPRJ1]
Title=My Project I
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
[MYPRJ2]
Title=My Project II
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND

All the Indexfile= lines should be the same. You can have up to 15 groups. The same bag.ini file should be included in the baggage of all the help files.

Next you'll need a field-description file. It comes with the Viewer 1 and NT Helpindex tools (as GENERIC.FLD). If you don't have it, it's a simple textfile containing the following text:

topic [inline, search, stop]
filename [catalog, string]
address [catalog, fixed(4)]
length [catalog, fixed(4)]
topicTitle [catalog, trunc(32)]
topicNSR [inline, search, stop]

Finally there's the stop-words file. This is a text file containing words that need not be indexed, each on a separate line. Viewer 1 and NT come with GENERIC.STP, which contains a list of English words:

a
an
and
the
...

If your text is in a different language, you should provide your own .STP file. Viewer 2 comes with ready-made French and German .STP files. Since we're talking internationalization, one drawback of the Viewer 1 FTUI.DLL (solved in Viewer 2) is that the Full-Text Search dialog box is English only. Borland's Resource Workshop barfed on the dialog resource in the DLL (Did MS do this on purpose?).

OK, all is set now to create the full-text index. Viewer1 and the NT SDK come with ready-to-run batchfiles, that in turn invoke a makefile that creates the actual index. In order the explain what's going on, we'll ignore the compexities of the makefile provided by MS.

For the simple case of one helpfile with one indexfile, you can create (or generate) a batchfile, to invoke the Help Compiler and the Indexing programs:

```
@ECHO OFF
hcp MYPRJ
echo.
forage /w MYPRJ.HLP
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem produced by FORAGE
```

```
del MYPRJ.ANS
rem produced by W_SCAN
del MYPRJ.CFG
del MYPRJ.LST
del MYPRJ.OCA
del MYPRJ.WRS
del MYPRJ.ZON
del MYPRJ.ZOS
rem produced by INDEX
del MYPRJ.MAP
rem think that covers all the garbage generated
```

If you have several helpfiles for which you want to create a single index, first create the .HLP files (using HC or HCP), then make the index with a batchfile like this:

```
getmlt bag.ini;
forage /m bag.ini BAG.MLT
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,BAG.MLT,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem clean up the directory
```

GETMLT.EXE is a very clever program that reads a bag.ini file and produces the following output (given the bag.ini file above):

```
My Project I
MYPRJ1.HLP
My Project II
MYPRJ2.HLP
```

It needs two arguments (name of bag.ini and name of output .MLT file), but will only accept one (hey! let's make it interactive!). If I didn't have a program to generate all of this FTSearch stuff automatically, I'd even prefer to make the .MLT file by hand!

That's it. You should now have a file MYPRJ.IND to go with your help file(s). When you distribute the help file(s), just make sure that you include the .IND file, *and* the FTUI, FTENGINE and MVAPI DLLs.

[6-2] Viewer Q & A

[editor's note: This section is for questions and answers that are specific to Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. The Q & A section for WinHelp applies to WinHelp and Viewer. This section does not apply to WinHelp at all.]

[7] Miscellaneous

[Ed. Note: Everyone thought I was serious about the spelling of Misc. I guess it wasn't very funny, but I was joking. I do own a dictionary.]

This is just a sort of free form, general information about whatever

comes to my mind that I can't pigeon-hole in some other section because it's not appropriate, or it's too small for its own section.

[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help

[7-1-1] Newsgroups

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup, so you probably already know about it. Just making sure.

[7-1-2] Listserv Lists

WINHLP-L listserv list

Listservs are a system set-up on BITNET, an IBM mainframe network. They are very similiar to usenet newsgroups and can be subscribed to over the internet. The main difference is that all messages are sent as e-mail. After subscribing, you will be sent a message confirming your subscription and instructions on how to unsubscribe. For other listserv commands, send e-mail to the listserv with the contents of your message being:

HELP

- To subscribe to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The contents of your e-mail should be simply:

SUB WINHLP-L

- To unsubscribe, send e-mail to the same address with the contents:

SIGNOFF WINHLP-L

- To post a message to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

WINHLP-L@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The subject and contents of the e-mail are sent to all subscribers.

[7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software

This section lists various files related to WinHelp and where they can be obtained. In all cases, the files are available via anonymous FTP from the sites and directories listed. I can't guarantee the accuracy of this list as sites go up and down and move files around. Please notify me of any changes or additions I should make.

Some of the files are shown elsewhere in this document. In this area I'll try to provide alternate sites.

[7-2-1] Authoring Tools

HC505.ZIP - Version 5.05 of the help compiler
ftp.microsoft.com /Softlib/MSLFILES
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/misc

WHAT.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Templates
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HLPDK40.ZIP - Help System Deveopment Kit for Windows
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

HELPED19.ZIP - Help Edit V1.9 Windows Help File Generator
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

VH.ZIP - Visual Help - A Windows 3.1 Help File Creating program
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

[7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info

WHAG.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HAG.ZIP - Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

WFWHLP.ZIP - Info on constructing Windows Help Files
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

[7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software

[7-4]

This section describes limits of WinHelp, not necessarily the compilers, however. Some of these limits are not shared by the 32-bit version of WinHelp, though I don't have specifics yet. I will investigate.

This information is adapted from Microsoft's knowledge base article Q85676

Paragraph: ~32,000 bytes - Includes any pasted bitmaps
Topic title string: 127 characters
Topics per RTF source: ~32,000
Topics per help file: ~42,000,000
Help file size: 2 gigabytes

By-reference bitmaps per help file: 32,767
Topic footnote (# chars): 1023 characters

Keywords per help file: Limited by file size
Keyword length: 255 characters

Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)
Browse sequence length: Limited by # of topics

Bookmarks per help file: Limited by file size
Annotations per topic: 1
Annotations per help file: 32,767

History List Length: 40 topics

Macro Length: 512 characters

Main windows per topic: 1
Secondary Windows per topic: 5

Items in [MAP] section: 4096

[8] Thanks

I'd like to thank the following people for assistance in this FAQ. If I've missed your name, it's due to my incompetence and not my lack of appreciation. Please let me know if I missed you.

Roger Burton - Some corrections.

Anne Foxworthy - Questions for the Q&A section. She supplied some of the more important ones that I missed. She also supplied the text for the question about hardcoding colors in [6-1-1]. E-mail to:anne@greebo.apana.org.au

Ron Levi - Provided WINHLP-L Listserv information

Derek MacEwen - Suggested talking about Viewer

Duncan Murdoch - Provided information on how to distribute the FAQ

Arthur Muller - Coming up with the original WinHelp version of the FAQ

Richard Prince - Came up with the idea for section [7-2]

Brenden Young - Updates to section [7-4]

Miguel Carrasquer - Section [6-1-2]

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MACROS

MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
DLL
VISUAL
CONVERSION
LINKS
POPUPS
KEYWORDS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

Whats the best UNcrippled help writer for windows?
Thanx

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

Full-text searches in help

aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin) wrote:
>
>Is there any way to incorporate full-text searches (such as exists in
>products like Folio Views) into Windows help files?
>
>

Neil,

This is covered in the latest release of the FAQ (see section 6-1-2). I just posted it, so you should be able to read it.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Neil Polowin

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

Can someone let me know where I'm supposed to be sending this FAQ? I have a WinHelp version and a text version. I've posted the text version and I've sent a copy of the WinHelp version to Tim Roberts who will post it on his server. I believe he'll also post how to get it.

How do I get it on the rtfm server?

Pete Davis

--

"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

Help System Utility

In article <1994Aug23.055442.4477@emr1.emr.ca>
jagrant@emr1.emr.ca "John Grant" writes:

> Ok, so far Stefan and Ron have spoken up defending their products.
> These are legitimate, but clearly biased viewpoints. I'm sure
> there will be more posts from other authors who will tell me how
> *their* product differs from all of the others and why *their*
> product is clearly the product of choice.
>
> Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
> using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?

Don't know about other people, but I use Word myself.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
John Grant

MFC AfxMessageBoxes

The AfxMessageBox allows one to specify a Help ID in the call so that an F1 keypress starts up WinHelp with that ID. Great.

So, how do I go about arbitrarily creating the ID in a way not to conflict with others? What is the suggested range of values? Just use appstudio to create something called "IDH_ ..." and not worry about what value is gets? Thanks.
--
-Jeff

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MFC AfxMessageBoxes
MFC AfxMessageBoxes

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

In article <33eegbjuu1@perth.dialix.oz.au> lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) writes:
>
>I downloaded something called QDhelp a while ago (quick and dirty help!)
>but haven't tested it out yet. I haven't yet got around to developing
>my help files.
>
>Has anyone used this - or even heard of it?
>
>Also it's slightly off the topic of help files, but has anyone heard
>of any shareware resource workshops (that can produce .RC files for
>menus and dialogs) ?
>
>Bill Rayer
>
>lingo@dialix.oz.au
>

I got this off a shareware CD-rom fairly recently, and though I'm still testing it out, I like it alot. It doesn't have any bells and whistles like a few other programs I'm also looking at, but it does have the major advantage that it does not need Word. I found it easy to use, and that the organization of it was pretty straight-forward, making easy to follow text files in any text editor. It has a few templates you can follow to get you started. You run your text file through QDhelp, and it outputs a RTF file that you can compile. I have used it sucessfully with HC31, I haven't tried it with later versions of HC.

I believe that registration is about $20, and I may end up using it as a first run tool, and use the resulting RTF file in one of the ones that has all the bells and whistles I'd like to put in my final project.

Amanda Marlowe
--
** Amanda Marlowe | WARNING:Scientists have determined that research
marlowe@jhunix.hcf.jhu.edu| can be hazardous to your health, and has been
** | known to cause cancer in laboratory animals.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
"David Greenhalgh"
Stefan Olson
Bill Rayer

Help System Utility

In article John Grant sayeth:

>Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
>using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?

I just use plain ole' WFW 6.0 for developing my e-books. I have, however, written a fairly elaborate WordBasic macro, embedded into a special template, to do the hard work of inserting the topic footnotes as well as the jump/popups. I've gotten fairly good at it that I don't think a specialized package will save me much time -- after all, each project I do ends up being custom anyway, and I haven't found a tool that would be easy to adapt for what I'm doing. But then I'm not doing what most people use the WinHelp utility for. :-)

Jon Noring

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
John Grant
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

MFC AfxMessageBoxes

jtk@prairienet.org (Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff) wrote:
>
>The AfxMessageBox allows one to specify a Help ID in the call so that
>an F1 keypress starts up WinHelp with that ID. Great.
>
>So, how do I go about arbitrarily creating the ID in a way not to conflict
>with others? What is the suggested range of values? Just use appstudio to
>create something called "IDH_ ..." and not worry about what value is gets?
>Thanks.

Jeff, wrong newsgroup! This is for WinHelp and Viewer.

To everyone else: I don't know what we can do about people mis-posting on this newsgroup. I suppose to cut down on traffic, it might just be best to ignore them. Can we get a consensus on this? I mean, every time it happens, someone say: Wrong newsgroup. More traffic, blah blah blah. Shall we just ignore them in the future?

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff
Referenced By
MFC AfxMessageBoxes

Out of Memory errors

In <Cv1JDA.Aur@news.tcd.ie> bmccnnll@tcd.ie (Barry McConnell) writes:
>What settings do people use in their .PIF file for runing the Help
>compiler from within Windows 3.11 for WorkGroups? I'm using a 486,
>16M RAM, and have a little under 400K of conventional memory free
>when starting the compiler.

>I originally got a lot of "Out of Memory" errors at the very end of
>compilation, but these went away after a couple of days of playing around
>with the .PIF file. :-/ Today, they're back with a vengeance, and I
>can't solve the problem.

I suggest downloading HC505.EXE from ftp.cica.indiana.edu. Included in this file is HCP.EXE which uses all your extended memory to compile in - this means that you should now be able to compile without memory errors.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Barry McConnell

Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!

Good People,

Has anybody tried to use multiple embedded window DLLs in a single help file? When I try this, the first one to be accessed works fine, but the next puts up a cryptic "unable to display picture" message.

It's not memory problems... must be an operator error I'm sure, but I know not where.

BTW: I think that these embedded window DLLs have a tremendous capability of enhancing help files. The one I've written is an interactive, graphical demo that a user "plays with" using the mouse.

Ideas/jibes/laughter at my ignorance please?

Peter

Peter Chambers

Staff Engineer
VLSI Technology, Inc.
8375 South River Parkway
Tempe, Arizona 85284

E-mail: chambe_p@vlsi.com
Phone: (USA) 602 752 6395
Fax: (USA) 602 752 6000

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

In <glLVUWG@quack.kfu.com> kurtv@quack.kfu.com (Kurt Vogel) writes:
>I am using Microsoft's Help Compiler (HC31.EXE) to develop my product's
>help system. But I am having problems with the compiler, it is saying that it
>doesn't have enough memory to build the help files. This happened when I
>added some bitmaps into my project. Is there a workaround to this problem
>or do I need more memory? Any help greatly appreciated.

I suggest downloading HC505.EXE from ftp.cica.indiana.edu. Included
in this file is HCP.EXE which uses all your extended memory to
compile in - this means that you should now be able to compile without
memory errors.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Kurt Vogel

Multi platform help

Does ANYONE know about multiplatform help? Basically Windows and Unix? At the outside including even text based. I NEED hypertext ability.

Mike Zemina
WilTel

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Multi platform help
Multi platform help

MFC AfxMessageBoxes

In article <33j162$4p7@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>,
Peter J. Davis <pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> wrote:
>jtk@prairienet.org (Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff) wrote:
>
[deletia]
> Jeff, wrong newsgroup! This is for WinHelp and Viewer.
>
> To everyone else: I don't know what we can do about people mis-posting
>on this newsgroup. I suppose to cut down on traffic, it might just be best to
>ignore them. Can we get a consensus on this? I mean, every time it
>happens, someone say: Wrong newsgroup. More traffic, blah blah blah. Shall
>we just ignore them in the future?
>
> Pete

I have not posted to this group with questions better sent to
other groups. If I had, I would have appreciated the polite
messages I've seen sent during the couple of weeks I've lurked. I'd
feel, well, _ignored_ if members of the group ignored my posts. I
don't think we have an inordinate waste of net resources going on.
And I love the bringing-newbies-along aspects of many technical
newsgroups, including this one. Just one opinion.

good thoughts,
hoop
(a hoop of very little brain)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff
Peter J. Davis

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

Hi Pete:
HELLLP! is now at version 2.3a, I'll Email you the blurb.

--
```
 HHHHHH. HHHHHHH.      HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
 HH:```` HH:`HH:      HH:``` HH: HH: HH: HH:
 HHHH.      HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
 HH:``      HH: HH:      HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
 HHHHHH. HHHHHHH:      HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````  ``````  ``````  ``````  ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

**News Groups**
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
```

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

In article <33i978$t1b@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
> If this is not the problem, you need to get the extended memory version
>of the compiler, HCP.EXE. This is available from ftp.microsoft.com in the
>/Softlib/MSLFiles directory, I believe.
HCP.exe isn't there, but Stephan's message says it's inside HC505.exe, which
I do see there.
-Andy

Andy Fraser |
afraser@hookup.net | Of course they're my opinions!
71301.637@compuserve.com |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kurt Vogel
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

Multi platform help

In article <33j6se$oag@gateway.wiltel.com>,
Mike Zemina <mike_zemina@wiltel.com> wrote:
>Does ANYONE know about multiplatform help? Basically Windows and Unix? At the
>outside including even text based. I NEED hypertext ability.
>
>Mike Zemina
>WilTel

You can check our HLPDK/PA tool that does several targets from one source, winhelp and HTML that can serve as a unix target via lynx or mosaic are two of these targets. (We also support dos, DESQview/X, MM Viewer, OS/2 text and word processor documents.

For more information please contact me.

You can also look for Bristol's HyperHelp product that is a WinHelp compatible product for unix (But just under X) - the price, is very high, however.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mike Zemina

FAQ Update - Now Available

The lasest version of the FAQ is now available. You can get it via anonymous FTP at quasar.sba.dal.ca

Location of files:

WinHelp Format: /www/hlp/whfaq.hlp
Text Format: /www/doc/winhelp.faq

You can also obtain the files via the WEB. The address is:

http://quasar.sba.dal.ca:2000

The files are located under download central.

Should you have any problems getting these files e-mail me directly at TJR@AC.DAL.CA

Cheers.
==========
Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA
http://ttg.sba.dal.ca/tjr/tjr.html

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Out of Memory errors

Are you running HC31.EXE or HCP.EXE? You want HCP.EXE since it uses extended memory. Once I switched to that I have never had memory problems and I've only got 8 megs Ram. I got my copy from Compuserve, but someone earlier posted:

>download HC505.EXE from ftp.cica.indiana.edu

So you will probably find it there. Hope that helps!

Robin

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help compiler????

Hi netters,

I am new to the Microsoft window world. I am building an Window application using Powerbuilder. However, I can`t find a help compiler from Powerbuilder. Is there a help compiler comes with the Microsoft window 3.XX ? How do you compile your help files?

thanks in advance...

--

==========
Tie Ju Chen
Bell Communications Research
444 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, N.J., 08854
E-Mail : tie@leis.bellcore.com
Phone : 908-699-5318
==========

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Help compiler????
Help compiler????
Help compiler????

Non-wrapping text in WinHelp

Golan Yaniv (s2942275@techst02.technion.ac.il) wrote:
: Hi,

: Is there any way to create a line of text in WinHelp that will not wrap
: when the window size is reduced?

make a bitmap of the text?

--
==========
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Golan Yaniv

Dithering colors

In article <777379306snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk writes:
>In article <32o4ck$s53@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:
>
>>I want to display a graphic on a window with a light
>>yellow background (255,255,128). The window itself appears
>>as a solid color. When I place the graphic with a
>>background having the exact same attributes (255,255,128),
>>the background to my graphic is dithered.
>>
>>Does anyone have any ideas on how I can get around this?
>
>I'm afraid that you're asking on the wrong group. This group is for
>discussion of the Windows on-line Help engine "WinHelp" - it is NOT a group
>for obtaining general "help" with Windows programming questions. There is
>a weekly FAQ posted which lists the purpose of the Windows programming
>newsgroup hierarchy "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.*". The correct newsgroup
>for your question is "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.graphics".
>
I checked the newsgroup you suggested, and it does not seem to be
the right one for what I need. I am creating a help file for a
windows application using Word for Windows and RoboHelp. I am
also trying to include some graphics in my help file. Specifically,
I have created a secondary window for certain topics. This window
is light yellow (255,255,128) and I need to have the same background
color for my graphics. The colors I am using appear to be the same
until the Winhelp compiler does its magic.

If this is not the correct newsgroup for my needs, does anyone
know which one is.

Many thanks for any guidance you can give me.

Gail Issen
gail@wst.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Dithering colors
Dithering colors
Dithering colors
Dithering colors

Looking for a help decompiler

>In article <33gdbs$484@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> Peter J. Davis writes:
>mikehi@ibeam.intel.com (Mike Hinchman) wrote:
>>Can someone kindly point me to a tool that will decompile a
>>help file into its corresponding text (or preferrably
.. deleted
>Mike,
> There's HLP2DOC which is available from ftp.lrz-muenchen.de in the:
>/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows directory. HLP2DOC converts .HLP files into
>..DOC files (big surprise, huh?). It doesn't handle bitmaps, though (I
>don't think).
.. deleted

Bad news guys, that directory now has a hlp2doc.txt file, the contents of which are
"Sorry, hlp2doc is not freeware anymore ...". Bit of an annoyance, I thought, the text file is dated only a couple of hours before I went in to try to retrieve HLP2DOC. Such is life with freeware, I guess.

Peter - any other suggestions?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
Looking for a help decompiler

Manipulating the History List

Hi,
Is it possible to manipulate the 'history list' in my .hlp-file?

My aim is: Jumping trough my help-file by macros without updating my history-list. I've tried 'JumpId' and 'GotoMark'.

Another question: does the 'Back-Button' use this history-list?

thanks, Jan.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Help compiler????

tie@leis.bellcore.com (Tie Ju Chen) wrote:
>Hi netters,
>
> I am new to the Microsoft window world. I am building an Window
>application using Powerbuilder. However, I can`t find a help compiler from
>Powerbuilder. Is there a help compiler comes with the Microsoft window 3.XX ?
>How do you compile your help files?
>
> thanks in advance...
>

First of all, I'd suggest reading the FAQ. The help compiler is shipped with several of the SDKs, the MSDN CDs, and several commercial help authoring systems (Doc-to-Help and RoboHelp I know distribute the compiler).

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tie Ju Chen

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

afraser@hookup.net (Andrew Fraser) wrote:
>In article <33i978$t1b@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>> If this is not the problem, you need to get the extended memory version
>>of the compiler, HCP.EXE. This is available from ftp.microsoft.com in the
>>/Softlib/MSLFiles directory, I believe.
>HCP.exe isn't there, but Stephan's message says it's inside HC505.exe, which
>I do see there.
>-Andy
>
>

Thanks Andy. I've updated the FAQ.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kurt Vogel
Peter J. Davis
Andrew Fraser

what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp

Why is Word 6.0 for Windows be able to do so much things that I'm not able to do????
I give you some examples:
-create buttons in secondary window
-append the topics to the history, even the topics are in a secondary window
-jump from keyword search to a secondary window

according to '(w)hag' it is impossible to implement these features. But according to the .hlp from WinWord there must be a solution.

If you know something about, please give me some help(hlp).

Thanks, Jan (mutter@informatik.uni-muenchen.de).

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp

Help System Utility

BRMcDaniel (brmcdaniel@aol.com) wrote:

: I did like ForeHelps Word-like interface since it cut down on how long it
: took me to get up and running with the demo. NOW, If I just had $400.00
: lying around .. sigh.. Oh well...
Bill,

If you liked FOREHELP, you should test my company's product "VB HelpWriter".
It is very similar to FOREHELP (real WYSIWYG!) and is on sale this month
for $69.

The "Lite" edition will create helpfiles up to 20 topics, and is FREE.
(No requirement to buy anything... ever)

It can be ftpd from "ftp.netcom.com /pub/vb_helpwriter", and should soon
be available on cica.indiana.edu.

The filename is VBHW18.ZIP.

Seeya,
-Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
BRMcDaniel

Looking for a help decompiler

Jonathan.Lunn@Canada.NCR.COM wrote:
>
>Bad news guys, that directory now has a hlp2doc.txt file, the contents of which
>are
>"Sorry, hlp2doc is not freeware anymore ...". Bit of an annoyance, I thought,
>the text file is dated only a couple of hours before I went in to try to
>retrieve HLP2DOC. Such is life with freeware, I guess.
>
>Peter - any other suggestions?
>

Geez, I was afraid that was coming sooner or later. I guess I'll have to change the FAQ.

As for other products, I don't know of any. If you don't mind waiting a few months, you can use the HLP2RTF program that will be in my book. The program's not even close to done yet, so it would be a while before I could give you a beta copy anyway.

Sorry.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman
Peter J. Davis
Lunn <Jonathan.Lunn@Canada.NCR.COM>

Need Full-text Search Files

noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) wrote:
>Hello,
>
>After reading the FAQ, which showed how to incorporate full-text searching
>into WinHelp files, I'd like to try that! Unfortunately, I don't have access
>to the MSMV1.0 files that were mentioned (I've got MSMV2, but that doesn't
>help me much). Does anybody have those files? If so, I can ftp them or you
>can ftp them to my anonymous ftp directory.
>
>The files mentioned in the FAQ and which come from MSMV1 are:
[deleted]
>Much thanks!
>
>Jon Noring
>OmniMedia

Jon,

If you don't have the Windows NT SDK, you could check ftp.microsoft.com. I believe the files are available there, but I don't know the filenames and I don't know which directory they're in, but I think I recall someone mentioning them being there a while back.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Referenced By
Need Full-text Search Files
A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)
Need Full-text Search Files

Public Apology

I'd like to make a public apology to Jeff Kouzman. I was complaining about a post of his as being inappropriate. Stupidly, I didn't read the message all the way through and it turns out that it was actually appropriate for this newsgroup. Sorry Jeff.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Jumping to topics in other files?

Hello all,

I'm relatively new to creating Window help files (and consequently to this group so don't flame me if it's been discussed before) and I was wondering how hard it is, if possible at all, to create a jump from my help file to a topic in another help file. Being able to do this would greatly simplify my life as I wouldn't have to duplicate information that is already available in other sources.

Assuming it's do-able, would the user be able to get back to the original help file?

thanx,
--
Christopher King
ORANGE Computer Consulting
(613)231-4718
ae613@freenet.carleton.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Jumping to topics in other files?

Need Full-text Search Files

Hello,

After reading the FAQ, which showed how to incorporate full-text searching into WinHelp files, I'd like to try that! Unfortunately, I don't have access to the MSMV1.0 files that were mentioned (I've got MSMV2, but that doesn't help me much). Does anybody have those files? If so, I can ftp them or you can ftp them to my anonymous ftp directory.

The files mentioned in the FAQ and which come from MSMV1 are:

FORAGE.EXE (or FORAGEP.EXE)
W_SCAN.EXE
INDEX.EXE (and/or GETMLT.EXE ?)
FTUI.DLL
FTENGINE.DLL
MVAPI.DLL

Much thanks!

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Need Full-text Search Files
Need Full-text Search Files
A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)
Need Full-text Search Files

Help System Utility

In article <33f8s9$o9k@search01.news.aol.com>, brmcdaniel@aol.com (BRMcDaniel) writes:

(snip)
>
> I did like ForeHelps Word-like interface since it cut down on how long it
> took me to get up and running with the demo. NOW, If I just had $400.00
> lying around .. sigh.. Oh well...
>
> Anyway... all this is simply to say that a Winhelp development tool can
> be a real help in creating Help files.. but just as in EVERYTHING in
> life.. We must choose what WE like best. We all have our own little
> quirks and some products simply hit our buttons better than other
> products. ;> ;>
>
> Oh well.. that's my opinion... btw..if anyone wants to donate $400.00 for
> my opinion (so I could buy Forehelp), I'll be glad to accept ;> ;> hehe..
>
> Bill McDaniel

If you have $55, $345 less than the $400 for Forehelp, you can buy
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows and get an equally good utility,
if not better. It has many neat goodies, such as the following:
If I type a space in the context id text box, hwa automatically
replaces the space with an underscore. Neat.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
BRMcDaniel

Is there an HDF summary around?

Can someone point me to an HDF syntax and command summary? or maybe a FAQ?

Thanks a lot.

--
\\\

David L. Heiserman Voice: (614) 846-2224
SweetHaven Publishing Services Internet: sweethvn@infinet.com
1814 Walden Drive
Columbus, OH 43229 USA

\\\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Is there an HDF summary around?
Is there an HDF summary around?

Using Database

Does anyone know of a WinHelp authoring tool with a database back-end? Would like to be able to enter tracking info for help topics without using spreadsheets.

Thanks,
Ray Sayre

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Using Database
Using Database

Converting GML to RTF

I am looking for suggestions/products/tools..etc to convert GML (Generalized Markup Language) for documents on an IBM 3090 to RTF or any format that can be loaded into WORD 6.0 or ROBOHELP or FOREHELP. I am hoping to use these manuals as a starting point for producing our WINDOW's Help Files.

Thanks in advance for any help!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF

Has anyone experience in porting winhelp files(300k RTF with extensive use of hotspots, SHGs and hotspots in tables) to the OS/2 INF format ?
Our main application is written in Starview. With Starview comes a tool called ToIPF.exe which more or less 'converts' RTF 1.0 (WinWord2) sources to IPF format. Unfortunately it doesn't support hotspots in tables and the multi-segement hotspot format SHG which is created by the WHAT-Hotspot editor.
Are there better tools, maybe even complete Help Authoring Toolkits ???
Are there Editors to edit IPF-Files similar like RTF-Files in Windows ?

Erich

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF

Multi platform help

In <33j6se$oag@gateway.wiltel.com> mike_zemina@wiltel.com (Mike Zemina) writes:
>Does ANYONE know about multiplatform help? Basically Windows and Unix? At the
>outside including even text based. I NEED hypertext ability.

From the FAQ:
> HyperHelp

Availability :
Bristol Technology
(203) 438-6969
Internet: info@bristol.com)

Description:

Hyperhelp is a WinHelp compiler and viewer for Unix. You simply recompile your rtfs, bmps, and hpjs and you get a Unix versions of your help file. Hyperhelp supports MIF and SGML and has a bridge that lets you use these on the Windows WinHelp too.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Mike Zemina

MFC AfxMessageBoxes

In <33ijhu$2pb@vixen.cso.uiuc.edu> jtk@prairienet.org (Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff) writes:
>The AfxMessageBox allows one to specify a Help ID in the call so that
>an F1 keypress starts up WinHelp with that ID. Great.

>So, how do I go about arbitrarily creating the ID in a way not to conflict
>with others? What is the suggested range of values? Just use appstudio to
>create something called "IDH_ ..." and not worry about what value is gets?

This is a really great feature of MFC.

What I do is put every message in the string table (also good for internationalisation) as IDP_.... All strings in the string table are IDS_...

In my help file (using HWA of course) I simply set the context string to be HIDP_....

Then using the makehelp.bat file created by AppWizard it runs makehm which creates the mapping files required for context senstive help files.

Then I have context sensitive help!

If you need any further information please let me know...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF

In article <33kkus$jn9@edvvie2.edvg.co.at>,
boehm@edvvie.edvg.co.at <boehm@edvvie.edvg.co.at> wrote:
>Has anyone experience in porting winhelp files(300k RTF with
>extensive use of hotspots, SHGs and hotspots in tables) to the OS/2
>INF format ?
>Our main application is written in Starview. With Starview comes a
>tool called ToIPF.exe which more or less 'converts' RTF 1.0 (WinWord2)
>sources to IPF format. Unfortunately it doesn't support hotspots in
>tables and the multi-segement hotspot format SHG which is created by the
>WHAT-Hotspot editor.

There are no such tools to my knowledge.

>Are there better tools, maybe even complete Help Authoring Toolkits ???

Out HLPDK/PA tool can create multiple databases in several targets from one source - OS/2 IPF and WinHelp included. You must, however - do the creation of the database in HLPDK from the beggining. We have a conversion tool from your HPJ + RTF to HLPDK, but it will not take you all the way, just some of it.

>Are there Editors to edit IPF-Files similar like RTF-Files in Windows ?
>

HLPDK/PA comes with a very fast multi-window hypertext sensitive editor. It does not edit RTF or IPF, it edits HDF - HLPDK's native language which is not platform dependent. The HLPDK compiler can later translate this code to IPF, RTF or a dozen other formats .

If you would like more information, please contact me and I'll be happy to mail you more stuff.

>Erich >

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Boehm (boehm@edvvie.edvg.co.at

Using Database

In article <124055518.40933585@luminare.luminare.uucp.netcom.com>,
Ray Sayre,LumiPod <Ray_Sayre,LumiPod@luminare.uucp.netcom.com> wrote:
>Does anyone know of a WinHelp authoring tool with a database back-end? Would
>like to be able to enter tracking info for help topics without using
>spreadsheets.
>
>Thanks,
>Ray Sayre

Do you mean during the authoring process or during the run-time process ?

During the authoring process - Out HLPDK/PA tool has a database back-end, bur so do most of the other commercial tools, and some of the shareware. I know for sure that RoboHelp has some sort of a database back-end, and so does ForeHelp. I know that our HLPDK compiler can create cross reference reports of links usage in topics - so you have a lot of "tracking" control over topics. I'm not sure about other tools.

During run-time, you can track WinHelp contexts using a custom DLL, or - using our new PASTERP Control for WinHelp product - which allows you trap and monitor WinHelp events, and respond to them programatically. Other than this tool I'm not aware of any other WinHelp extension that does this without requiring the user to write a DLL.

Hope this is of some help.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Ray Sayre,LumiPod

Bullet lists in help files

Good morning - I'm having a problem with the help files I've built, and I though someone here might have an answer for me. I use MS Word v6 to prepare my RTF files, and so I've been using the Word bulleting feature to make lists. Unfortunately, when the RTF files are compiled into help files using the Microsoft help compiler, the lists (with the bullets) get their formatting screwed up. Is there any way to fix this problem?

Thanks,
Neil

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Bullet lists in help files
Bullet lists in help files

Jumping to topics in other files?

In article <Cu0u7E.ArL@freenet.carleton.ca>,
Christopher King <ae613@FreeNet.Carleton.CA> wrote:
>
>I'm relatively new to creating Window help files (and consequently to this
>group so don't flame me if it's been discussed before) and I was wondering
>how hard it is, if possible at all, to create a jump from my help file to
>a topic in another help file. Being able to do this would greatly
>simplify my life as I wouldn't have to duplicate information that is
>already available in other sources.

It's possible. You can make a hotspot to a topic in another file
like this (using RTF notation):

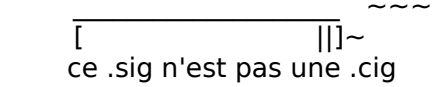
{\uldb xxxx}{\v context_string@helpfile}
^   ^
[dbl_underl][hidden]

You must know the name of the topic's context-string in the other
file, which is difficult for helpfiles you didn't write yourself
(like ProgMan.hlp or some such). In that case, you might use a
jump using a topic keyword (as found in the Search... dialog box):

{\uldb xxxx}{\v !JumpKeyword("helpfile","keyword")}

>
>Assuming it's do-able, would the user be able to get back to the original
>help file?
>

Yes, by using WinHelp's "Back" button.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
BITMAPS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Christopher King

Is there an HDF summary around?

David L. Heiserman (sweethvn@infinet.com) wrote:
: Can someone point me to an HDF syntax and command summary? or maybe a FAQ?

: Thanks a lot.

Hey, I found it myself. Had it all along.

This Help Definition File (HDF) is the starting point for Microsoft's
help compilers. I found a very extensive HDF guide it in a terrific HDK
downloaded from Garbo: HDK115A.ZIP, HDK115B.ZIP, and HDK115L.ZIP.

--
\\

David L. Heiserman Voice: (614) 846-2224
SweetHaven Publishing Services Internet: sweethvn@infinet.com
1814 Walden Drive
Columbus, OH 43229 USA

\\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David L. Heiserman
Referenced By
Is there an HDF summary around?

Is there an HDF summary around?

In article <33m98v$8p1@rigel.infinet.com>,
David L. Heiserman <sweethvn@infinet.com> wrote:
>David L. Heiserman (sweethvn@infinet.com) wrote:
>: Can someone point me to an HDF syntax and command summary? or maybe a FAQ?
>
>: Thanks a lot.
>
>Hey, I found it myself. Had it all along.
>
>This Help Definition File (HDF) is the starting point for Microsoft's
>help compilers. I found a very extensive HDF guide it in a terrific HDK
>downloaded from Garbo: HDK115A.ZIP, HDK115B.ZIP, and HDK115L.ZIP.
>

I would like to thank for your kind words. But HyperAct Inc. has not been approached - to my knowledge - by Microsoft, and the HLPDK product is not a Microsoft product. However, the new commercial version of HLPDK/PA includes the Microsoft help compilers, thanks to Microsofts generousity in allowing it to include it.

(BTW - HDF is HLPDK's platform independent hypertext definition format).

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com
>--
>\\
>
>David L. Heiserman Voice: (614) 846-2224
>SweetHaven Publishing Services Internet: sweethvn@infinet.com
>1814 Walden Drive
>Columbus, OH 43229 USA
>
>\\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David L. Heiserman
David L. Heiserman

Does WPWin work to author help files?

I am on the verge of buying a word processor, and the choice is between the latest versions of Word for Windows and WordPerfect for Windows. I'll mostly be using it for word processing, but the ability to author Windows Help texts IS a consideration.

Microsoft's documentation has dire warnings that only MS Word can be counted on to generate RTF correctly.

* Does anyone routinely use WPWin to author Help files? Has anyone tried it? Are there any known problems? Limitations? (Advantages?)

* Does anyone have any other thoughts (not necessarily related to authoring help files) about these two word processors?

I appreciate your help. I'll have to make my decision and buy something before Aug. 31, since BOTH products have sales that run out on that date. I'll probably actually buy a day or two before that.

Thanks to all muchly very,

Dan K

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?

Creating On-Line Books

Paul Pearson <ppearson@folio.com> writes:

>The absolute best product for producing electronic/online books is Folio
>VIEWS 3.1 If you haven't heard of the product you should look into it. Of
>course I am a bit biased :) If you would like some more information just
>send email to me and I'll have it sent to you.

I am interested, too. Could you send me a copy. Thanks.
Rod

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
jager@odie.ee.wits.ac.za
Paul Pearson

Does WPWin work to author help files?

In article <konigsba.777952840@cambridge> konigsba@cambridge (Dan Konigsbach) writes:
>I am on the verge of buying a word processor, and the choice
>is between the latest versions of Word for Windows and WordPerfect
>for Windows. I'll mostly be using it for word processing, but
>the ability to author Windows Help texts IS a consideration.
>
>Microsoft's documentation has dire warnings that only MS Word
>can be counted on to generate RTF correctly.
>
>* Does anyone routinely use WPWin to author Help files?
> Has anyone tried it? Are there any known problems?
> Limitations? (Advantages?)
>
>* Does anyone have any other thoughts (not necessarily
> related to authoring help files) about these two
> word processors?
>
>I appreciate your help. I'll have to make my decision
>and buy something before Aug. 31, since BOTH products have
>sales that run out on that date. I'll probably actually
>buy a day or two before that.
>
>Thanks to all muchly very,
>
> Dan K

The key attributes to creating an .RTF file using a wp app are:
(a) single underscore for popup topics
(b) double underscore for jump topics
(c) hidden text for the actual 'goto' label
(d) footnotes with the following characters:
    # context string (the label for the 'goto')
    $ title
    K keywords
    + browse sequence

If your wp can insert these attributes AND 'save as' RTF, then you're all set. After that you just compile with HC.

In Word, all of these attributes are very easy and are not obtrusive when seen in the application.

However, I believe that the WP equivalent to 'hidden text' is 'commented text', which appears as a big ugly grey blob (last time I looked anyway), the idea being that it is for use as a template for filling in a blank form.

I think single underscore should be the same on both systems. I don't know if or how WP does a double underscore.

> I seem to recall some awkwardness doing non-numeric footnotes
> in WP.
>
> I haven't used WP for a long, long time, so perhaps a WP user
> can fill in the gaps in my knowledge with respect to how
> the above attributes are inserted.
>
> I was in the same boat as you, I need a wp app for wp, but I
> also wanted to make help files. I abandoned WP (which has been
> and may still be a bit of a crock) and switched to Word and
> never looked back. It's great as a wp and it's dirt simple to
> use to create help files. Since you're going to buy a wp app
> anyway for wp, I would recommend Word for both purposes. Then
> you can try it out for help files. If you find it easy, you're
> all set and if you find it awkward, then there's dozens of shareware
> apps out there to help you build your help files. Their authors
> never seem to pass up the opportunity to flog their products here,
> so keep reading the group and there will be many other suggestions
> I'm sure.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
POPUPS
LINKS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Dan Konigsbach

Does WPWin work to author help files?

Dan Konigsbach <konigsba@cambridge> wrote:
>Microsoft's documentation has dire warnings that only MS Word
>can be counted on to generate RTF correctly.

I've only done a couple of small help files, so maybe it gets harder for large ones, but I found it quite reasonable to just use a plain text editor and type in the RTF myself. Are there problems with this approach for larger projects?

--Tim Smith

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dan Konigsbach
Referenced By
Does WPWin work to author help files?

Does WPWin work to author help files?

Re use of WP WIN vs MS Word:

I've tried WordPerfect, and found that the RTF conversion has problems with creation of the footnotes and other fancy features needed by the Help Compiler. There is a shareware product called "HelpPerfect" (check the FAQ) which claims to convert WP to .HLP, but I haven't tried it. The method I use is to create the documents in WP without popups, bitmaps and jumps, save in RTF format, import into ForeHelp, and add the fancy stuff then. ForeHelp will save each WP page as a separate topic with a generated name. You then have to rename each topic.

Word is by far the better tool for Help File creation, as a number of shareware and commercial products work directly with it to simplify Help File creation.

Derek MacEwen
--
Derek MacEwen
Government of Canada
Veterans Affairs
Charlottetown PEI
dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dan Konigsbach
Referenced By
Does WPWin work to author help files?

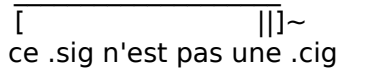
Does WPWin work to author help files?

In article <33ncen$mur@bud.peinet.pe.ca>,
Derek MacEwen <dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca> wrote:
>Re use of WP WIN vs MS Word:
>
>I've tried WordPerfect, and found that the RTF conversion has problems with
>creation of the footnotes and other fancy features needed by the Help
>Compiler. There is a shareware product called "HelpPerfect" (check the
>FAQ)

Small correction here (as is also noted in the FAQ): Help Perfect
is not shareware. Sorry.

>which claims to convert WP to .HLP, but I haven't tried it. The method
>I use is to create the documents in WP without popups, bitmaps and jumps,
>save in RTF format, import into ForeHelp, and add the fancy stuff then.
>ForeHelp will save each WP page as a separate topic with a generated name.
>You then have to rename each topic.
>
>Word is by far the better tool for Help File creation, as a number of
>shareware and commercial products work directly with it to simplify Help
>File creation.

True. Help Perfect is a wonderful product (I programmed it, so
I might be prejudiced) that circumvents all the problems WP has with
its RTF conversion (footnotes, pictures, etc.), but our target is mainly
would-be WinHelp authors that have an existing base of WordPerfect documents,
or that must use Word Perfect for some other reason.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dan Konigsbach
Derek MacEwen

faq posting

I tried to post the faq for this newsgroup on news.answers, but I ran into some problems and it won't post it. I know it's a moderated newsgroup, but we have no address for the moderator. Could someone else post this for me or send me the e-mail address of the new.answers moderator?

Thanks.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
faq posting

ForeHelp with ATI Mach32 video?

In article <777718228lance.lance@lancea.actrix.gen.nz> lance@lancea.actrix.gen.nz (Lance Andrewes) writes:
>I've tried running the ForeHelp v1.0 demo on a DX4 with ATI
>Mach32 video, under W4Wg 3.11. The demo runs fine if I use
>the standard VGA drivers (and on my own PC with Tseng
>4000 card), but using the Mach32 drivers the PC hangs when
>I try to scroll the editing-window.
>
>Has anyone else experienced this? I want to recommend we
>purchase this product, but obviously I'd like to be a bit
>more confident it'll run okay.

There was an early bug associated with the ATI Mach 32 drivers. Get Version 1.04 of the demo and you should be fine.

When I was having this problem, ForeFront told me that a workaround is to turn off text features. You won't get the paragraph markers or dotted lines around hotspots, but it should fix up the problem you're having.

> _____ Email: lance@lancea.actrix.gen.nz
>////   ZL2AJH   Wellington, New Zealand

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Lance Andrewes

Expiration of Help files??

In article <CtxJMx.JKo@ucc.su.OZ.AU>, tongk@cornea.su.edu.au (Kent Tong) writes:
>
>> Don't know. Perhaps a more reasonable approach is to trust
> |> the users to register the product or delete it after a 30-day trial.
> |> The shareware industry is based on this philosophy. If it's a
> |> good product for a reasonable price, most people may register.
> |> --
> |> John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>
> I doubt this will work. A little bit crippled feature or registration
> incentives, whatsoever you call it, is a more reasonable approach, as
> long as it won't prevent the user from evaluating your product.
>
> It is technically quite difficult to enforce a limited life on your
> program, because you can't make sure that the last 100 times or in the
> last 100 days your program was run by the same person.
>
> --

Well, then, can something like the following be done? Some but not all of the help file be made accessible by a macro accessing an ini file through visual basic. If a visual basic program launches the help file, can a macro call back that visual basic program with a command line parameter that will, say, disallow a second help file? Or not allow all or part of the help file to display?

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<31jtaf$4kt@sirius.cs.pdx.edu>
<1994Aug1.230436.446@emr1.emr.ca>
Kent Tong

Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters

[Following is e-mail I sent to Roger Hadgraft, who posted on July 28 a file describing how to alter the RTF file to implement left/right single/double quotes as well as bullets and en/emdashes into WinHelp files. I'm posting this here since I plan to issue on Septemeber 1 our first SoftLocked offering and this problem needs to be addressed *immediately*.]

Hi Roger,

I recently downloaded your post concerning how to put left/right quotes (single and double) into WinHelp files, along with bullets and en/emdashes.

I've implemented this on my system, and the WinHelp files I produce look great! No problems whatsoever -- all these special characters show up. However, another person has had problems viewing the same winHelp file on their system. In *some* topics, the special quotes/characters (such as the TM symbol) appear as a vertical bar "|" or some other odd character, while in other topics everything is reproduced correctly, that is, the special characters appear as they should.

I've checked my process to modify the RTF files (each topic has a different RTF file), and I use the same WordBasic macro everytime for each RTF file. BTW, the gentlemen having the problems has the truetype fonts I specify in the WinHelp installed properly (Arial, Symbol).

Any help? I'm planning to publish my first e-book using SoftLock technology, and I'd hate to see a certain unknown number of people (>0) not being able to reproduce these characters properly in some of the topics.

Thanks.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Really Weird Problem --> Please download and view WinHelp test file
Argh! You should be able to download now (was Please download...)
Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters

Need Full-text Search Files

In article pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) wrote:

>>After reading the FAQ, which showed how to incorporate full-text searching
>>into WinHelp files, I'd like to try that! Unfortunately, I don't have access
>>to the MSMV1.0 files that were mentioned (I've got MSMV2, but that doesn't
>>help me much). Does anybody have those files? If so, I can ftp them or you
>>can ftp them to my anonymous ftp directory.

>If you don't have the Windows NT SDK, you could check
>ftp.microsoft.com. I believe the files are available there, but I don't
>know the filenames and I don't know which directory they're in, but I
>think I recall someone mentioning them being there a while back.

Well, at ftp.microsoft.com I found the *.dll files (ftui.dll, ftengine.dll,
mvapi.dll). All I need to find now are forage.exe (or foragep.exe),
w_scan.exe and index.exe (and/or getmlt.exe).

Any help?

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)
Need Full-text Search Files

Help compiler????

In <Cv59q5.9wF@walter.bellcore.com> tie@leis.bellcore.com (Tie Ju Chen) writes:
>Hi netters,

> I am new to the Microsoft window world. I am building an Window
>application using Powerbuilder. However, I can`t find a help compiler from
>Powerbuilder. Is there a help compiler comes with the Microsoft window 3.XX ?
>How do you compile your help files?

As Pete has mentioned it is shipped through various Microsoft programs
and commercial applications. However, it is also shipped with
HWA and Hyper Act's HLPDK/PA (I'm not sure about HLPDK itself)
(Ron correct me if I am wrong here).

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Tie Ju Chen
Referenced By
Help compiler????

what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp

In <33l047$8p9@arcadia.informatik.uni-muenchen.de> mutter@informatik.uni-muenchen.de (Jan-Friedrich Mutter) writes:
>Why is Word 6.0 for Windows be able to do so much things that I'm not
>able to do????
>I give you some examples:
>-create buttons in secondary window
>-append the topics to the history, even the topics are in a secondary window
>-jump from keyword search to a secondary window

I know Microsoft are using a DLL to create buttons in secondary windows. I'm not sure how they are doing the other two items, again I suspect it is through DLLs.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Mail: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Olson Software
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
KEYWORDS
SEARCH
DLL
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Jan-Friedrich Mutter

A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)

In article noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
>In article pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>>noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) wrote:

>>>After reading the FAQ, which showed how to incorporate full-text searching
>>>into WinHelp files, I'd like to try that! Unfortunately, I don't have access
>>>to the MSMV1.0 files that were mentioned (I've got MSMV2, but that doesn't
>>>help me much). Does anybody have those files? If so, I can ftp them or you
>>>can ftp them to my anonymous ftp directory.

>>If you don't have the Windows NT SDK, you could check
>>ftp.microsoft.com. I believe the files are available there, but I don't
>>know the filenames and I don't know which directory they're in, but I
>>think I recall someone mentioning them being there a while back.

>Well, at ftp.microsoft.com I found the *.dll files (ftui.dll, ftengine.dll,
>mvapi.dll). All I need to find now are forage.exe (or foragep.exe),
>w_scan.exe and index.exe (and/or getmlt.exe).

I'd like to add that I also should get the file generic.stp and generic.fld.

So, that leaves the following files I still need:

forage.exe
w_scan.exe
index.exe
generic.stp
generic.fld

These files are apparently found in the Multimedia Developer's Kit (MDK),
Viewer 1, and the Windows NT SDK

Once I get these and test out the procedure, I plan to make them available
via e-mail request.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Jon Noring
Peter J. Davis
Jon Noring

Need Full-text Search Files

noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) wrote:
>In article pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>>noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) wrote:
>
>>>After reading the FAQ, which showed how to incorporate full-text searching
>>>into WinHelp files, I'd like to try that! Unfortunately, I don't have access
>>>to the MSMV1.0 files that were mentioned (I've got MSMV2, but that doesn't
>>>help me much). Does anybody have those files? If so, I can ftp them or you
>>>can ftp them to my anonymous ftp directory.
>
>>If you don't have the Windows NT SDK, you could check
>>ftp.microsoft.com. I believe the files are available there, but I don't
>>know the filenames and I don't know which directory they're in, but I
>>think I recall someone mentioning them being there a while back.
>
>Well, at ftp.microsoft.com I found the *.dll files (ftui.dll, ftengine.dll,
>mvapi.dll). All I need to find now are forage.exe (or foragep.exe),
>w_scan.exe and index.exe (and/or getmlt.exe).
>
>Any help?
>
>Jon Noring
>OmniMedia

Jon,

It's funny how things come in pairs. This same conversation is taking place on the WINSDK forum of compuserve. People are asking how to add the full-text search. Anyway, here's the story with the tools. They are available on the Windows NT SDK. They are also included in the now unavailable MDK (Multimedia Development Kit) which has been superceded by a new product (the new viewer has built-in support for full-text searching).

Steve Pruitt, one of the MS people on the WINSDK forum is looking into whether or not they're going to be able to make the tools (FORAGE and such) available publicly. When I hear back from Steve I'll post something here. If MS refuses to do it, I simply see this as one more tool to add to my book. We plan on covering the .IND file format as well as .MVB, so we'll just write our own compilers for it. I doubt it's going to be all that complex.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Peter J. Davis
Jon Noring

Help compiler????

In article <LBIYuABDBh107h@olson.acme.gen.nz>,
Stefan Olson <stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz> wrote:
>In <Cv59q5.9wF@walter.bellcore.com> tie@leis.bellcore.com (Tie Ju Chen) writes:
>>Hi netters,
>
>> I am new to the Microsoft window world. I am building an Window
>>application using Powerbuilder. However, I can`t find a help compiler from
>>Powerbuilder. Is there a help compiler comes with the Microsoft window 3.XX ?
>>How do you compile your help files?
>
>As Pete has mentioned it is shipped through various Microsoft programs
>and commercial applications. However, it is also shipped with
>HWA and Hyper Act's HLPDK/PA (I'm not sure about HLPDK itself)
>(Ron correct me if I am wrong here).
>
>...Stefan
>
>--

You are not :-)

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tie Ju Chen
Stefan Olson

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

I was asking questions, being referred to the FAQ, wondering where that could be. Suddenly it appears. Many thanks to Pete for the trouble. By the way ForeHelp is available from Borland UK for 49.95 + tax so you should be able to buy it in the U.S. for less. You're meant to be a user of C++ to get this special offer but Borland here have been lax about that. It's worth the money.

Dave @ the caravan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

Really Weird Problem --> Please download and view WinHelp test file

Whoever reads this, please download and view my WinHelp test file (88K in size) which has the problem described below. You can retrieve it via anonymous ftp from:

ftp.netcom.com /pub/noring/incoming/test.hlp (Note: this directory cannot be listed, but the file is there -- be sure to type 'binary' before downloading.)

I can also e-mail it to you uuencoded if you prefer.

After viewing, let me know whether or not the special characters/quotes came out o.k. in all of the included topics. Look especially hard at the title page, dedication, and the other "front" topics. Chapter 4 contains some bullets towards the bottom, and the included chapters (1-5 only, chapters 6-34 have been totally removed, but not the jumps to them) contain numerous single/double quotes (right and left).

Please destroy your copy when you finish viewing it. The finished copy (with Chapters 1-20 readable and 21-34 locked) will be freely distributed, so the finished copy will give you more to read than this test version.

****

Here's the rehash (somewhat edited) of an earlier post explaining the actual problem. It's really weird:

noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:

>[Following is e-mail I sent to Roger Hadgraft, who posted on July 28 info on
>how to alter the RTF source files used in producing a WinHelp file to
>implement left/right single/double quotes as well as bullets and en/emdashes
>into WinHelp files. I'm posting this here since I plan to issue on
>Septemeber 1 our first SoftLocked offering and this problem needs to be
>addressed *immediately*.]

>Hi Roger,

>I recently downloaded your post concerning how to put left/right quotes (single
>and double) into WinHelp files, along with bullets and en/emdashes.

>I've implemented this on my system, and the WinHelp files I produce look great!
>No problems whatsoever -- all these special characters show up. However,
>another person has had problems viewing the same winHelp file on their system.
>In *some* topics, the special quotes and other special characters (such as the
>TM symbol) appear as a vertical bar "|" or some other odd character, while in

>other topics **of the same WinHelp file** everything is reproduced correctly
>(?!), that is, the special characters appear as they should.

>I've checked my process to modify the RTF files (each topic has a different
>RTF file), and I use the same WordBasic macro everytime for each RTF file.
>BTW, the person having the problems has the truetype fonts I specify for
>the WinHelp file installed properly (Arial, Symbol).

>Any help? I'm planning to publish my first e-book using SoftLock technology,
>and I'd hate to see a certain unknown number of people (>0) not being able to
>reproduce these characters properly in some of the topics.

>Thanks.

>Jon Noring
>OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Referenced By
Argh! You should be able to download now (was Please download...)

Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

In article <Pine.3.89.9408251106.A12666-0100000@math30.math.umbc.edu>
chendi@math.umbc.edu "Chendi Zhang Guest" writes:

>Whats the best UNcrippled help writer for windows?

I'm not sure that I understand your question. The whole point of shareware is that you should be able to *evaluate* it. Shareware isn't free! As long as the shareware version of a product lets you use it sufficiently to decide whether or not it suits your purposes, what's the problem?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chendi Zhang Guest
Referenced By
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

Help - Multiplatform

Andy Longton (alongton@clark.net) wrote:
: I want to create help files for multiple platforms; Windows & NT, OS/2,
: Macintosh, and WWW.

: Are there any tools (or sets of tools) that will allow me to cover all of
: these? (In a pinch, WWW HTML could be dropped since I could figure that
: out on my own.)

Hmmm. Well, I *believe* I read in a MSJ or somewhere official that
Windows 3.1 help files can be viewed on a Mac. Since OS/2 has all the
code to Win 3.1, help files should work there too. Also, 3.1 HLP files
can be run on NT. If you did the docs in MS WORD or another such program,
you could write a macro that would convert the RTF formatting to HTML
formatting...

just an idea..

jeff

: Thanks!
--
- Jeffrey Shneidman | "Pinballer players never die. They just flip out." -
Seattle, Wa. USA | "I'm sensing a lit extra ball..." - STTNG by WMS
jeffsh@halcyon.com ** AOL: JeffreySh@aol.com ** Compu$erve: 71662,242
Windows / DOS Programming - C,C++,MFC - ASM - Pascal - VB/Win - TP - MUSE ;)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<31j4ko$m3s@clarknet.clark.net>
Referenced By
Help - Multiplatform

Help font

In article <Cv92w4.2xA@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>,
BaDge <baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU> wrote:
>Can anyone give me a pointer on how to modify the screen font used in the
>help files I am compiling? Sorry if this is an elementary question.

If you're using Word, it should generate a \fonttbl somewhere at
the beginning of your RTF file. If you're using "raw" RTF, you
should do it yourself. You can just change the entries in the
fonttable by hand to get the screen font you like (MS Sans Serif looks
real good). For instance:

\fonttbl{\f0\fswiss MS Sans Serif;\f1\froman MS Serif; [...] }
...
\f0\fs20 This will be in 10pt MS Sans Serif...

>Is there any way to have hilited text in a .hlp file?

Not that I know. The full-text seach engine is able to
highlight text, but I haven't been able to find out how they
do it yet. You could of course use a "highlighted" font.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Referenced By
Help font
Help font
Help font

Help font

Can anyone give me a pointer on how to modify the screen font used in the help files I am compiling? Sorry if this is an elementary question.

Is there any way to have hilited text in a .hlp file?

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

___ Blue Wave/QWK v2.12

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help font
Help font
Help font
Help font
Help font

quote char

In article <Cv1oDF.7t@agora.rdrop.com>
sperry@agora.rdrop.com "Steve Perry" writes:

>I know this has been asked before, but I'm going to ask again. I'm using
>Word 6.0a and my helpfiles are missing the quote character. I thought the
>solution was to turn off the "smart quotes". I did and they still aren't
>showing. Do I need to do something else? Is the font I'm using affecting
>it (Helvetica)?

Turning off "smart quotes" *is* the answer. Might the problem be that you
only turned them off after creating your document, so it still actually
contains them?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Steve Perry

Does WPWin work to author help files?

In article <konigsba.777952840@cambridge>
konigsba@cambridge "Dan Konigsbach" writes:

>I am on the verge of buying a word processor, and the choice
>is between the latest versions of Word for Windows and WordPerfect
>for Windows. I'll mostly be using it for word processing, but
>the ability to author Windows Help texts IS a consideration.
>
>Microsoft's documentation has dire warnings that only MS Word
>can be counted on to generate RTF correctly.
>
>* Does anyone routinely use WPWin to author Help files?
> Has anyone tried it? Are there any known problems?
> Limitations? (Advantages?)

Theoretically, you can use WPWin to create Help files. The problem is that Help files require footnotes in a very specific format, and trying to create that format with WPWin is very, very difficult. Also, the display of "hidden text" (another vital component of Help files) makes the document almost unreadable (the text gets displayed in a separate paragraph). I would strongly suggest going for Word.

>* Does anyone have any other thoughts (not necessarily
> related to authoring help files) about these two
> word processors?

I am forced to use WPWin at work (it's the corporate standard). I use Word at home. Personally, I regard Word as a *far* better word processor in almost every way. The one and only thing that WP is better for is writing equations - Word's equation editor is pretty dire.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Dan Konigsbach

Using Database

In <124055518.40933585@luminare.luminare.uucp.netcom.com>
Ray_Sayre,LumiPod@luminare.uucp.netcom.com (Ray Sayre,LumiPod) writes:
>Does anyone know of a WinHelp authoring tool with a database back-end? Would
>like to be able to enter tracking info for help topics without using
>spreadsheets.

I'm not sure what tracking info you enter, but HWA (see my sig for file details)
allows easy listing and editing of all keywords,comments,multichar keywords and
build tags - which means the end to using spreadsheets for these things...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Ray Sayre,LumiPod

Argh! You should be able to download now (was Please download...)

In article noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:

>Whoever reads this, please download and view my WinHelp test file (88K in size)
>which has the problem described below. You can retrieve it via anonymous ftp
>from:
>
>ftp.netcom.com /pub/noring/incoming/test.hlp (Note: this directory cannot
> be listed, but the file is
> there -- be sure to type
> 'binary' before downloading.)
>
>I can also e-mail it to you uuencoded if you prefer... [rest deleted]

Argh! I forgot to set the permissions properly, which I just did. So if you've already tried to download it and failed, then try again. It should be downloadable this time.

Much thanks.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
~ntp_1423~

Does WPWin work to author help files?

In <33n8di$nc7@news.u.washington.edu> tzs@u.washington.edu (Tim Smith) writes:
>I've only done a couple of small help files, so maybe it gets harder for
>large ones, but I found it quite reasonable to just use a plain text
>editor and type in the RTF myself. Are there problems with this approach
>for larger projects?

When you get up to creating large projects it can be very difficult to track links and ensure that everything you have entered is correct. Tools such as HWA and ForeHelp (and RoboHelp to a limited extent) make this task much easier - they can show you links and list all keywords and comments (HWA only) to allow easier managment of topics.

HWA in particular (since that is what I know about) allows drag and drop creation of links - try doing that using a plain text editor. It also allows automatic browse numbering - again try doing that using a plain text editor.

There are many features that make it worthwhile using help authoring tools, and in particular WYSIWYG help authoring tools such as HWA and ForeHelp.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
KEYWORDS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Dan Konigsbach
Tim Smith

Question on the starting Windows size

I've got an application where I do a lot of jumping around from one help file to another. I would like to specify the size of the starting file, so that it always has a fixed size. However, once I resize it and jump around to several other files, I would like to come back to the starting file without winhelp restoring it to the original size. Does anyone have any suggestions?

Art

--

| Art Smoot aesmoot@aescon.com |
| AES Consulting URL: http://www.aescon.com/index.html |
| 1177 Wildwood Road Voice: 303-499-3837 |
| Boulder, Colorado 80303, USA FAX: 303-494-3107 |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Question on the starting Windows size

Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

Any time you want an assurance of UNCRIPPLED shareware, look for the ASP logo or the <ASP> identity in the write up.
(I know you're a member, Chris. So am I).
That means that my product HELLLP! is uncrippled and therefore has no topic number limit. It does however have identification in the unregistered version which says it is just that, and the WinHelp about box in files it produces say that in the copyright line.
This means that you can fully evaluate it in your actual conditions before you pay, but if you publish the result before you pay it lets the world know and that isn't great for persuading those evaluating your product that they should pay you!!
--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` `````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
 ``````

Help font

mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:

>In article <Cv92w4.2xA@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>,
>BaDge <baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU> wrote:
>>Can anyone give me a pointer on how to modify the screen font used in the
>>help files I am compiling? Sorry if this is an elementary question.

>\fonttbl{\f0\fswiss MS Sans Serif;\f1\froman MS Serif; [...] }
Miguel, maybe the person is asking just a simple question.
BaBge, just change in Word the font to whatever you want.

>>Is there any way to have hilited text in a .hlp file?
What do you mean "hilited"? You can set any color you like for a text in
Word, but beware for aesthetical reasons.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Help font
Help font

ToolBook

Brian Orrell (borrell@netcom.com) wrote:
: In article Vanessa Kaye <vaness@macqbl.com.au> wrote:
: >Has anyone ever used "Toolbook" for help authoring?? I hear that it is
: >very good.

: DON'T DO IT! I had to deal with Toolbook as my help authoring tool for
: the LONGEST time and it is a MAJOR pain in the butt. Their support for
: their product is minimal at best AND it has lots of problems when you get
: into supporting the multitude of different machines your file may be
: running under.

: I highly suggest the Microsoft Multimedia Viewer Development Kit. It's
: cheaper than Toolbook, easier than Toolbook, and much better than
: Toolbook. It also has the support of the industry behind it. (Supposedly
: Chicago will be using a somewhat similar version for it's standard help
: engine).

Also, MS MViewer is faster, and you can do most everything in your
favorite Word Processor (assuming your fav. word processor is MS Word.. ;)

jeff

: Check it out,
: Brian Orrell
: Power Computing Company
: Dallas, TX
: borrell@netcom.com

: --
: ----------
: Brian Orrell
: Dallas, TX
: borrell@netcom.com
--
  - Jeffrey Shneidman | "Pinballer players never die. They just flip out." -
    Seattle, Wa. USA | "I'm sensing a lit extra ball..." - STTNG by WMS
   jeffsh@halcyon.com ** AOL: JeffreySh@aol.com ** Compu$erve: 71662,242
Windows / DOS Programming - C,C++,MFC - ASM - Pascal - VB/Win - TP - MUSE ;)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Vanessa Kaye
Brian Orrell

Dithering colors

In article <33ktb6$k63@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:

>I checked the newsgroup you suggested, and it does not seem to be
>the right one for what I need. I am creating a help file for a
>windows application using Word for Windows and RoboHelp. I am
>also trying to include some graphics in my help file. Specifically,
>I have created a secondary window for certain topics. This window
>is light yellow (255,255,128) and I need to have the same background
>color for my graphics. The colors I am using appear to be the same
>until the Winhelp compiler does its magic.
>
>If this is not the correct newsgroup for my needs, does anyone
>know which one is.

My sincere apologies! We get so many people asking general "Windows Help" questions here in the ".winhelp" group that I assumed that your message (which doesn't actually mention Help files) was another of them. This is indeed the correct newsgroup to ask in.

If I understand your question correctly, you have a bitmap which looks "correct" in Word, but whose colours are changing when incorporated into a "Help" file. Is that correct? This is probably palette-related. Are you using a 256-colour bitmap? Anyone else know if 256-colour bitmaps can be correctly used in Help files?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
gail@wst.com
Referenced By
Dithering colors
Dithering colors

Help font

In article <33rkfc$ikk@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca>,
Vladimir Alexiev <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca> wrote:
>mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>
>>In article <Cv92w4.2xA@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>,
>>BaDge <baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU> wrote:
>>>Can anyone give me a pointer on how to modify the screen font used in the
>>>help files I am compiling? Sorry if this is an elementary question.
>
>>\fonttbl{\f0\fswiss MS Sans Serif;\f1\froman MS Serif; [...] }
>
>Miguel, maybe the person is asking just a simple question.
>BaBge, just change in Word the font to whatever you want.

Of course, I forgot to mention that... I haven't used Word in a while:
does it allow you to use (non-True Type) screen fonts? I know
Write and WordPerfect don't.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Miguel Carrasquer
Vladimir Alexiev
Referenced By
Help font

Dithering colors

In article <778106560snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>,
Chris Marriott <chris@chrism.demon.co.uk> wrote:
>In article <33ktb6$k63@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:
>
>If I understand your question correctly, you have a bitmap which looks
>"correct" in Word, but whose colours are changing when incorporated into
>a "Help" file. Is that correct? This is probably palette-related. Are you
>using a 256-colour bitmap? Anyone else know if 256-colour bitmaps can be
>correctly used in Help files?
>
>Chris

You need an embedded window that can handle 256 color bitmaps to have
that - there is a free DLL somewhere on cica, with the name ewdll10.zip
or something close to it, that implements such an embedded window.

Happy hunting.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
gail@wst.com
Chris Marriott

Question on the starting Windows size

In article <TyRYuAAIBh108h@aescon.com>, Art Smoot <aesmoot@aescon.com> wrote:
>I've got an application where I do a lot of jumping around from
>one help file to another. I would like to specify the size of the
>starting file, so that it always has a fixed size. However, once
>I resize it and jump around to several other files, I would like to
>come back to the starting file without winhelp restoring it to the
>original size. Does anyone have any suggestions?
>
>   Art
>
>
>
Yup - the first time you open this topic, use the SetMarker and
PositionWindow markers in a IsMark block, otherwise do nothing.

Using the standard WinHelp macro it will look like

(All of these are action ! footnotes)

IfThen(Not(IsMark('BeenHere')),SetMark(`BeenHere');PositionWindow(x,y,w,h,
state,`windowName'))

(I might have a typo there - so check me out ..).

If you were to use our PASTERP Control for WinHelp product, it would have
looked like :

```
if (not macIsMark('BeenHere')) then
        macSetMark('BeenHere');
        macPositionWindow(x, y, w, h, state, 'windowName');
endif
```

Hope this is of some help.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Art Smoot

Help-to-All (?)

I just received my periodic DDJ deck of ad cards. Usually there nothing of interest in there, but this time I noticed a product called Help-to-All by DABIWA Ltd. They said "call our 800 number for a free demo," but their number is already disconnected!

Anyway, that in itself should tell me it's not worth pursuing, but their card said that you could maintain help files in Xbase or Paradox, and that sounded interesting to me (I'd take a free demo, anyway).

Anybody else hear of this company and know what happened to them?

--

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776

"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Help-to-All (?)

Multi platform help

In <Cv8HFt.M0H@bristol.com> mike_zemina@wiltel.com (Mike Zemina) writes:
>Does ANYONE know about multiplatform help? Basically Windows and Unix? At the
>outside including even text based. I NEED hypertext ability.

Our HyperHelp product provides the Windows help viewer on X platforms.
Contact info@bristol.com for more details.

Dan
--
========== message is author's opinion only ==========
J. Daniel Smith Bristol Technology Inc., Ridgefield, Connecticut (USA)
dan@bristol.com (203) 438-6969, 438-5013 (FAX)
FTP: ftp.bristol.com WWW: http://www.bristol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
<Cv8HFt.M0H@bristol.com>

Help-to-All (?)

sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) wrote:
>
>I just received my periodic DDJ deck of ad cards. Usually there nothing
>of interest in there, but this time I noticed a product called
>Help-to-All by DABIWA Ltd. They said "call our 800 number for a free
>demo," but their number is already disconnected!
>
>Anyway, that in itself should tell me it's not worth pursuing, but their
>card said that you could maintain help files in Xbase or Paradox, and
>that sounded interesting to me (I'd take a free demo, anyway).
>
>Anybody else hear of this company and know what happened to them?
>

Chris,

  I pulled that card myself. I was going to call about it. Too bad the number is disconnected. I wanted to find out the name of the guy who wrote it because I seem to recall the company name. I think I may have helped the guy out when he was writing that part of the product. I don't remember, though. I'd like to see the product. If you find out anything about it, let me know.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chris Hemedinger

Hidden text problems

I am using RoboHelp and HCP.EXE. Quite often I find that when my files are compiled, some of the hidden text becomes unhidden. Quite obviously, this destroys some of my jumps.

Has anyone else had this problem? Any suggestions?

Thanks in advance for any help you can offer.

Gail Issen
gail@wst.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Hidden text problems

Data Acquisition project !help!

Hi, I'm working on creating a data acquisition program for a race car team. I'm fairly new to programming C/C++/ms-windows. I'm using Borland visual turbo C++ 3.1.

The software that I'm writing needs to:

(1) Communicate with a stand alone data aquisition board i.e download setup info. / upload data stored.

(2) Analyze the data i.e. filtering and mathmatical manipulation. Integration, derivative, trig. functions, matrix manipulation, FFT, etc.

(3) Display the data i.e. line plots, x y graphs, polar plots etc.

(4) Archive data in a compressed form.

(4) Export the data in Excel format, Matlab format, ascii etc.

If anyone know's of any libraries, DLL's, text, or books that could help me in this project I would greatly appreciate the info. Please E-Mail me.

Thanks

John O'Keefe : Mechanical Engineering student U.C. Davis
E-Mail: JMOKEEFE@TACO.ENGR.UCDAVIS.EDU

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Data Acquisition project !help!

Hidden text problems

In article <33sv26$k3v@uuneo.neosoft.com>, <Gail@wst.com> wrote:
>I am using RoboHelp and HCP.EXE. Quite often I find that when my
>files are compiled, some of the hidden text becomes unhidden.
>Quite obviously, this destroys some of my jumps.
>
>Has anyone else had this problem? Any suggestions?
>
>Thanks in advance for any help you can offer.
>
>Gail Issen
>gail@wst.com

If you are using winword 6 try to turn fast save to off.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gail@wst.com

Help Assistent: ha31s

Hi,
I've installed the Help Assistent(downloaded at: quasar.sba.dal.ca www/zip/ha31s.zip) to Word 6.0 for Windows (perhaps I've made something wrong
(I'm sure, I did)). But the feature "create" causes a an error-message and also the compiling-option seems to be incorrect.
Is there anyone, who can fix the problem?

Thanx, Jan.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Dithering colors

In article <33ktb6$k63@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:
>
>I want to display a graphic on a window with a light
>yellow background (255,255,128). The window itself appears
>as a solid color. When I place the graphic with a
>background having the exact same attributes (255,255,128),
>the background to my graphic is dithered.
>
>Does anyone have any ideas on how I can get around this?

I have actually done the same thing, in fact, using the same color. I have had no problems. Of course I haven't checked to see if it looks any different on a different VGA display. Could it have anything to do with the type of graphic? Mine are little bitmaps saved as 16 color bitmap. I seem to remember that certain drawing packages were causing problems with graphics but I can't remember which. I have been using Paintbrush.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
gail@wst.com

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

In article <33a9ah$n8u@ttown.apci.com> boehmerp@ttown.apci.com (Richard P. Boehme) writes:
>
>Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
>: In article <32r7h4$lfe@nic.wi.leidenuniv.nl>
>: se9402@artemis.wi.leidenuniv.nl "R.Wagenaar" writes:
>
>: >I've got a problem using WfW to create a Windows-Helpfile.
>: >I've made a table in WfW which I want to appear in the Helpfile.
>: >
>: >The problem is that the borders of the cells do not show in Winhelp, the
>: >rest of the table comes through allright.
>: >
>: >While compiling the RTF-file HC gives the error message 'Table formatting
>: >to complex'.
>: >
>: >If somebody has a solution for this problem I would be very grateful.
>
>: Chris
>: --
>
>The only way that I have been able to remedy it is to create the table (with
>all of it formatting) in Excel, select the table, while holding down the
>shift key, click on Copy from the menu bar. Excel pops up a window that
>presents several optiosn for copying pictures. Copy the picture to your
>clipboard. Return to Word (or whatever you are using), and click on Paste.
>
>Voila, your table is in the Help proto-document.
>
>Compile and test.
>
>This has worked for me. Good Luck
>
>Richard P Boehme

I think if I were doing this I would save the picture as a graphic and reference it in the document. Helps keep the size of your file down.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

R.Wagenaar
Chris Marriott
Richard P. Boehme

Dithering colors

In article <778106560snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk writes:
>In article <33ktb6$k63@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:

.... I am creating a help file for a
>>windows application using Word for Windows and RoboHelp. I am
>>also trying to include some graphics in my help file. Specifically,
>>I have created a secondary window for certain topics. This window
>>is light yellow (255,255,128) and I need to have the same background
>>color for my graphics. The colors I am using appear to be the same
>>until the Winhelp compiler does its magic.
>>

>
>If I understand your question correctly, you have a bitmap which looks
>"correct" in Word, but whose colours are changing when incorporated into
>a "Help" file. Is that correct? This is probably palette-related. Are you
>using a 256-colour bitmap? Anyone else know if 256-colour bitmaps can be
>correctly used in Help files?
>
Good question ... my video card is set to 256 colors, and I created the
bitmap in paintbrush. When you look at the light yellow in my graphic
using paintbrush, the pixels are alternately colored bright
yellow and white in a checkerboard pattern.

Gail
gail@wst.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Dithering colors
Dithering colors

Getting absolute physical address of pointer

I'm not a windows programmer, which will no doubt be very clear from this question. I'm trying to write a device driver that interfaces to a third part product.

I'm using Watcom C.

Here is my problem:

My code is passed a 'far long *' which points to a 128K buffer. I need to write the true full 32-bit address of this buffer to a register on the I/O card I'm talking to.

How can I get the 32-bit value of this pointer. I do not know how the pointer is allocated since it is retured from a library routine, to which I don't have source code.

Is there a simple answer to this problem?

Any reply via email to blak@world.std.com would be gratefully received.

Thanks.

Ben Katz
blak@world.std.com

[end]
--
|---|
| blak@world.std.com |
| |
| Ben Katz, P.O. Box 392, Porter Square, Cambridge MA 02140 |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Getting absolute physical address of pointer

Help font

mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>>BaBge, just change in Word the font to whatever you want.
>Of course, I forgot to mention that... I haven't used Word in a while:
>does it allow you to use (non-True Type) screen fonts?
Yes, although the font name does not show up in the font name box, so you have to type it yourself. After that the "style copy" paintbrush comes handy.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Miguel Carrasquer
Vladimir Alexiev
Miguel Carrasquer

faq posting

In article <33nnm1$mg1@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>
pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu "Peter J. Davis" writes:

> I tried to post the faq for this newsgroup on news.answers, but I ran
>into some problems and it won't post it. I know it's a moderated
>newsgroup, but we have no address for the moderator. Could someone else
>post this for me or send me the e-mail address of the new.answers
>moderator?
>
> Thanks.
>
> Pete

A general tip - please excuse me if you already know this! To find the
mail address of the moderator for any moderated group, get *any* message
from that group and look at the "Approved:" line in the message header.
That will contain the address of the moderator.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

Help font

In <Cv92w4.2xA@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>Can anyone give me a pointer on how to modify the screen font used in the
>help files I am compiling? Sorry if this is an elementary question.

You choose the font in the help authoring tool or in Microsoft Word
(either by using the toolbar or through the Format|Font menu command).

>Is there any way to have hilited text in a .hlp file?

Not that I know of...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
BaDge

DOSHelp??elp

OK. I KNOW this group is for WINHelp. However, one of the programmers in our shop is blind, and is able to read (using a speech board) DOS apps only. I'm wondering if a program exists to read .HLP files using a DOS app. It wouldn't have to be fancy. Graphics are not needed, and sizable windows aren't a requirement either. I know Pete Davis has published the file format. Perhaps he, or someone else has put together a DOS program to access WinHelp files in DOS. If so, please let me know!

Thanks

Derek MacEwen
--

Derek MacEwen
Government of Canada
Veterans Affairs
Charlottetown PEI
dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
DOSHelp??elp
DOSHelp??elp

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

In article <X4940824115130@fubar> mikehi@ibeam.intel.com (Mike Hinchman) writes:
>Can someone kindly point me to a tool that will decompile a
>help file into its corresponding text (or preferrably
>Winword) file? I've seen references to these tools
>but never needed one -- until now!
>
>Thanks so much.
>
>Mike Hinchman

My assumption is that you would like to do what all of us want to do and reuse parts of existing help files: after all it makes no sense to have hundreds of developers reword help topics for File Save or Edit Paste ...

But what about copyrights? Is this kind of "borrowing" authorized. It appears that it should. For example, if Microsoft made common dialogs available, it would make sense to have common help topics for the common dialogs.

This may well be the intent but I have not seen anything authorizing these borrowings in the MS license. Did I overlook something? Or do you have to request specific permission?

--

Jean D. Ichbiah
ichbiah@ajpo.sei.cmu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman
Referenced By
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

DOSHelp??elp

dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca (Derek MacEwen) wrote:
>OK. I KNOW this group is for WINHelp. However, one of the programmers in
>our shop is blind, and is able to read (using a speech board) DOS apps only.
>I'm wondering if a program exists to read .HLP files using a DOS app. It
>wouldn't have to be fancy. Graphics are not needed, and sizable windows
>aren't a requirement either. I know Pete Davis has published the file
>format. Perhaps he, or someone else has put together a DOS program to
>access WinHelp files in DOS. If so, please let me know!
>
>Thanks
>
>Derek MacEwen

Derek,

The program HELPDUMP.EXE (and source) is available from ftp.mv.com in the pub/ddj directory. Get the Oct. 93 issue. The HELPDUMP program will dump the text from the internal |TOPIC file. If you want it to do anything beyond that, you'll have to modify the code, but that should be enough to get started with.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

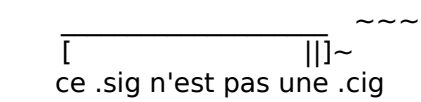
References
Derek MacEwen

256 Colours

In article <31tn1i$bin@maze.dpo.uab.edu>,
Vincent Cirel <VCirel@cellbio.bhs.uab.edu> wrote:
>[..] use MS Viewer 2.0 (completely compatible with WinHelp)

This is not entirely correct. Viewer 2.0 is not entirely compatible with WinHelp. The format of the project-files is different, WinHelp will not play .MVB 2.0 files, the interface is different (WinHelp()/VwrCommand()).
There are enough similarities to make the switch from WinHelp to Viewer 2.0 relatively painless, though.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Carl Cuneo
<31tn1i$bin@maze.dpo.uab.edu>

Problem with HCP.EXE

When I use HCP to compile my help project, I got an error saying
run-time error R6915
-DOSX16 : unhandled exception

If I run the HCP from DOS in Windows, I got an error saying that the integrety of the system is corrupted.

The HCP.EXE is the lastest version which I downloaded from Microsoft download service. I'm using Word 6.0 with 6.0a upgrade. So what do I miss?

Thanks in advance for any help.

ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE

Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

In <778062453snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:

>In article <Pine.3.89.9408251106.A12666-0100000@math30.math.umbc.edu>
> chendi@math.umbc.edu "Chendi Zhang Guest" writes:

>>Whats the best UNcrippled help writer for windows?

>I'm not sure that I understand your question. The whole point of
>shareware is that you should be able to *evaluate* it. Shareware isn't
>free! As long as the shareware version of a product lets you use it
>sufficiently to decide whether or not it suits your purposes, what's
>the problem?

The key word is "sufficient".

I've been trying out some of the shareware help authoring tools. If the unregistered version is crippled, chances are I can't get far enough to want to pay for the software.

--
Preston L. Bannister
Upstanding Systems
preston@kaiwan.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Chendi Zhang Guest
Chris Marriott
Referenced By
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

Help System Utility

> John Grant asks:
>
> Ok, fine, but what about the rest of you? Are most people
> using 'special' tools or are most people using plain ol' Word?

Hi All,

I am a newbie having just discovered this group in my crazed 3 day long search for a reasonble method to write help files.

I have a program written in Access that I have to write help for. It will be a runtime version which means *no help* at all. So.... my help file is going to be fairly large 100-500k probably. The Access MDB is over two megs with an empty data set, so you can see that the program is complex (it is an auto-shop management solution).

I got the Help manual with the Access ADT and just about lost it. That manual was *not* written to be understood! Then I started prowling the usual sites and found VBAHA124.ZIP at CICA. It was awsome (I thought). It works really well, but it is intended for use with VB and can not be used with Access. I talked to the author and he liked the concept of an Access tool but did not know of one.

I found WHAT, WHAG, and HAG somewhere as well, but they are written for Word 2 and I am using 6. Are any of the tools being talked about here good for me? Is there a WHAT for Word 6? Is the universe really imploding?

Hoping for an answer to these pressing problems.....

Thanks very much in advance!

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO ltd. 408.338.2945
Boulder Creek, CA	
gstark@cruzio.com	Systems.... Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Robin
Referenced By
Help System Utility

Help System Utility

Dithering colors

You cannot use 256 colour graphics directly in a help file, the WinHelp compiler cannot handle it. You have to use a DLL to control an embedded window to do it. There are several available, Dr Bumm from Germany has what sounds like a very sophisticated shareware one called SHOWBMP. There is also a freeware one called EWDLL which I have tried. I got my copy from Compuserve, but and Archie search will probably turn up an ftp site.
--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
SEARCH

This Author Directory
``````

Help System Utility

Just to say that I found the FAQ - *will* read it first thing after I prop my lids up in the AM.

BTW: I read the Intro, disclaimer, and TOC, but did not find a reference to a HTML site or to a HLP file to download. It would be cool to have the FAQ in one of the two (or both for that matter).

I am involved in working on two other FAQ's and I will suggest that we do just that. Assuming, of course that we ever finish revising them.... hee!

Thanks Again,

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO ltd. 408.338.2945
Boulder Creek, CA	
gstark@cruzio.com	Systems.... Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Robin
gstark@cruzio.com
Referenced By
Help System Utility

Thanks -- really!

Now that I am settling down knee-deep in MM and help authoring tools, I can take a moment to thank all of you who have been so helpful. I have been given the job of taking a 25-year company built around the conventional print medium into the electronic media in less than six months. (This plus my regular responsibilities.)

Anyway, I apologize for any confusion I might have caused anyone on this board last. I am looking at so many evaluation products and so much software that I have occasionally lost track of who is doing what!

Thanks again, ladies and gents. You have made a difficult assignment a bit easier.

--
\\\

David L. Heiserman Voice: (614) 846-2224
SweetHaven Publishing Services Internet: sweethvn@infinet.com
1814 Walden Drive
Columbus, OH 43229 USA

\\\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Dithering colors

In <33tag7$sug@uuneo.neosoft.com> Gail@wst.com writes:
>Good question ... my video card is set to 256 colors, and I created the
>bitmap in paintbrush. When you look at the light yellow in my graphic
>using paintbrush, the pixels are alternately colored bright
>yellow and white in a checkerboard pattern.

WinHelp 3.1 does not support 256 color bitmaps. They will be supported in WinHelp 4.0 - but that is a while away. In the short term I would suggest using an embedded window. There is a freeware product around which displays 256 color bitmaps in an embedded window. The filename I have is ewdll011.zip. However, there may be an updated version since this version is quite old. Check it out, it is only the tip of the iceberg in terms of what can be done with embedded windows!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Gail@wst.com

==== *HELP : MSAVI VERSION ERRORS* ====

Hi,

Here's the problem I get when trying to load .AVI files:

MCAVI needs an updated MSVIDEO.DLL. Upgrade or reinstall your drivers.

I've tried everything to fix this. My current VFW version is 1.11a which I think is the latest? (I couldnt find any newer ones). I've reinstalled the video disk, changed .ini files, even replaced the MCAVI with an older version but still I get this rubbish.

Is there some way to fix this? I do not want to reinstall 80Mb of software :((

Later

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Problem with HCP.EXE

yung-rang cheng (ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu) wrote:
: When I use HCP to compile my help project, I got an error saying
: run-time error R6915
: -DOSX16 : unhandled exception

: If I run the HCP from DOS in Windows, I got an error saying that
: the integrety of the system is corrupted.

: The HCP.EXE is the lastest version which I downloaded from Microsoft
: download service. I'm using Word 6.0 with 6.0a upgrade. So what do
: I miss?

There seems to be a problem with UPDATED templates & documents. I was unable to compile the RTF output of documents UPDATED from word2 to word6. I was in a hurry, and so re-installed Word2 to finish my work.
I suggest that you re-create your basic development template under word6, create a new doc & INSERT the old one as RTF (!!!) or paste it in. This is a lot of work, but it beats doing it over again completely. When you create the new doc, be sure and set the 'update paragraph styles' option in the File: Templates dialog. If doing this does not do the trick, you may have to do a Edit: Paste special... and paste in just Plain text, then reformat everything.
 I found a lot of strange header stuff in a converted doc that was not present in a doc created new.

Also be sure you are using RTFMod, a little utility that strips out a couple of new RTF features and substitutes real quote, em-dash, and bullet characters for the symbols that Word saves by default. RTFMOD.EXE can be found at the Microsoft Archive (see the FAQ.)

Hope this helps!
Tom.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
yung-rang cheng
Referenced By
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE

Conundrum Corner

Here's a puzzle that needs solving:

When I compile rtf files that have been prepared using Microsoft's help templates, there's a horizontal line across the width of the windows separating the topic title from the main text. However, if I prepare the rtf files using the Helllp template, that line isn't there anymore. The question is this: how do I achieve that line using Helllp?

Thanks,
Neil

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Conundrum Corner
Conundrum Corner
Conundrum Corner

I need my text to wrap

I need my text to wrap, and its not wrapping. Here is my code
for my .hpj file:

```
        [OPTIONS]
        ROOT=c:\borlandc\examples\WIN30
        COPYRIGHT=Disk And Desk Inc.
        CONTENTS=Topic0001
        TITLE=ParaMind Help
        COMPRESS=true
        ERRORLOG=HELPEDIT.ERR
        [CONFIG]
        BROWSEBUTTONS()
        [FILES]
        C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\MAIN.rtf
C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP2.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP3.rtf
C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP4-5.rtf
C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP6-7.rtf
C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP8.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP9.rtf
C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP10.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF.rtf
C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF2.rtf
        [BITMAPS]
        [MAP]
        ; Context Context Context
        ; String Number Title
        Topic0001 0x0001 ;Contents
        Topic0002 0x0002 ;Chapter 1
        Topic0003 0x0003 ;Chapter 2
        Topic0004 0x0004 ;Chapter 3
        Topic0005 0x0005 ;Chapter 4
        Topic0006 0x0006 ;Chapter 5
        Topic0007 0x0007 ;Chapter 6
        Topic0008 0x0008 ;Chapter 7
        Topic0009 0x0009 ;Chapter 8
        Topic0010 0x0010 ;Chapter 9
        Topic0011 0x0011 ;Chapter 10
        [WINDOWS]
        main="Windows Help", ( 37,55,886,930),0,(255, 255,255),
(128,128,128), 1
        HlpWnd02="Second Windows help", ( 511,0,
511,1000),0,(255,255,255), (128,128,128), 0
        HlpWnd03="Third Windows help",(255,511,511,511),0,(255,255, 255),
(128,128, 128), 0
       ;
```

Well, the formatting came out a little different here, but imagine
its formatted correctly. Incidently, this file was done by
 Rick Ratayczak, I can't take credit for it. It works fine, but
it just doesn't text-wrap.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
I need my text to wrap
I need my text to wrap
I need my text to wrap

what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp

In article <33l047$8p9@arcadia.informatik.uni-muenchen.de>,
mutter@informatik.uni-muenchen.de (Jan-Friedrich Mutter) says:

>
>Why is Word 6.0 for Windows be able to do so much things that I'm not
>able to do????

If I'm not mistaken, the Windows 6.0 help system is a Viewer app. Viewer
2.0 is essentially a multimedia extension to the standard help system and
it has the extended features described in your post.

Vincent F. Cirel
Information Systems Specialist
Dir. of Multimedia & Learning Technologies
Univ. of Ala. @ B'ham
VCirel@cellbio.bhs.uab.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Jan-Friedrich Mutter

Conundrum Corner

aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin) wrote:
>
>Here's a puzzle that needs solving:
>
>When I compile rtf files that have been prepared using Microsoft's help
>templates, there's a horizontal line across the width of the windows
>separating the topic title from the main text. However, if I prepare the
>rtf files using the Helllp template, that line isn't there anymore. The
>question is this: how do I achieve that line using Helllp?
>
>Thanks,
>Neil

Neil,

I believe the 'line' you're referring to is the seperator between the scrolling region and non-scrolling region. If the title above the horizontal line does not scroll when the rest of the topic scrolls, that's what it is.

I haven't used Helllp, but my guess is that you'd want to look for Non-Scrolling Region support. From Word, you can go into paragraph formatting and select 'Keep With Next'. You basically hilight from the beginning of the topic to the end of the area you want as the Non-Scrolling region. This must begin at the very beginning of the topic or you will get a warning from the compiler and you won't get your non-scrolling region. The warning will say something about a non-scrolling region appearing after a scrolling region.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Neil Polowin

Help System Utility

gstark@cruzio.com wrote:
>
>Just to say that I found the FAQ - *will* read it first thing after I prop my
>lids up in the AM.
>
>
>BTW: I read the Intro, disclaimer, and TOC, but did not find a reference to a
>HTML site or to a HLP file to download. It would be cool to have the FAQ in
>one of the two (or both for that matter).
>
>I am involved in working on two other FAQ's and I will suggest that we do just
>that. Assuming, of course that we ever finish revising them.... hee!
>
>Thanks Again,
>
>Gary Starkweather

Gary,

The faq is available in .HLP format. See the last message posted by Tim Roberts. It was followed shortly after my posting of the FAQ. That has the address. I will add that to the next release of the FAQ.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robin
gstark@cruzio.com
gstark@cruzio.com

Dithering colors

Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: In article <33ktb6$k63@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:

: >I checked the newsgroup you suggested, and it does not seem to be
: >the right one for what I need. I am creating a help file for a
: >windows application using Word for Windows and RoboHelp. I am
: >also trying to include some graphics in my help file. Specifically,
: >I have created a secondary window for certain topics. This window
: >is light yellow (255,255,128) and I need to have the same background
: >color for my graphics. The colors I am using appear to be the same
: >until the Winhelp compiler does its magic.

I did this once. The problem I had was the edge of the graphic & the page would not match up. There would be a little checker-board pattern where the alternate dots on graphic & page did not interleave properly.
I also recall one instance, using a light shade of purple, where the graphic background was white, where the help reader filled in purple around the graphic. That was very nice, but it did not work for every picture so I ended up doing what you have done.
Perhaps the picture that shows dithering is being "filled in" in this way by the help reader? Try switching the graphic back to a blank background & see what happens vis the page color attribute.

This thread sure has gone off on a tangent ;-)

Tom.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
gail@wst.com
Chris Marriott

DOSHelp??elp

Derek MacEwen (dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca) wrote:
: OK. I KNOW this group is for WINHelp. However, one of the programmers in
: our shop is blind, and is able to read (using a speech board) DOS apps only.
: I'm wondering if a program exists to read .HLP files using a DOS app. It
: wouldn't have to be fancy. Graphics are not needed, and sizable windows
: aren't a requirement either. I know Pete Davis has published the file
: format. Perhaps he, or someone else has put together a DOS program to
: access WinHelp files in DOS. If so, please let me know!

DOS 6.x has it's own help reader system. You should be able to develop a
seperate DOS-Based help file with little difficulty. I suggest you contact
Microsoft developer support and explain your problem. They are VERY interested
in Enabling technology & have quite a package of Windows extensions for
special access. I'm sure they will be happy to supply you with the tools
for developing DOS based help files for a blind person, perhaps even at
no cost (as has happened to me in the past.)

Good luck & give them a call. They really are very helpful!

Tom.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Derek MacEwen

Conundrum Corner

In article <CvCy4G.GII@freenet.carleton.ca>, aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin) writes:

When I compile rtf files that have been prepared using Microsoft's help templates, there's a horizontal line across the width of the windows separating the topic title from the main text. However, if I prepare the rtf files using the Helllp template, that line isn't there anymore. The question is this: how do I achieve that line using Helllp?

---end of quote---

The area at the top of the winhelp screen (just above the line) is called a NON-SCROLLING Region. It allows your topics to be scrolled down with the topic title remaining visible. Don't you still use WORD with Helllp? If so you can still create this non-scrolling region by hilighting the topic title and from the menu selecting FORMAT|PARAGRAPH and then check the "Keep with Next" box. (Word 2.. don't know about 6). When compiled the Keep with Next attribute will create the Non-scrolling region. Hope this helps !

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com
brmcdani@worf.infonet.net

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Neil Polowin

Out of Memory errors solved!

Thanks to the people who suggest I ftp v505 of the compiler, and use the HCP.EXE version (this is mentioned in the FAQ). I no longer get those dreaded Out of Memory errors, and things are hunky-dory again. :-)

In the .PIF file, I have "required" set to 0, and "maximum" set to -1.

Barry.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

I'm using Doc2Help and trying to make hot spots in some graphics to link to other topics. The manual for D2H gives instructions on using shed.exe to create these hot spots, but I can't get it to work. When I finally run the .hlp file, instead of the graphic, I get a box that says "unable to display picture". Any help would be appreciated. Please mail me at the address below.

Thanks in advance.

eliot_jablonka@iegate.mitre.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq

I have been playing around with the FAQ, and I've come to believe that the descriptions of some of the products are lacking. This is mostly my own fault because I didn't really give much room for descriptions. Some of these products have a lot of features that just couldn't be explained in the short space I provided. To remedy this, I'm going to allow significantly larger descriptions. I've decided that a 40-50 line limit is more appropriate. That's 40-50 lines of 80-chars wide. This will still be pretty short but because it would interfere with reading the text version to have longer ones, I'm going to keep it at this maximum.

So, if you have a product and you'd like to provide a larger description, send it to me.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

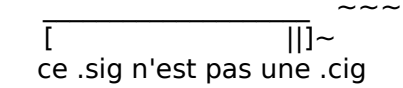
In article <eliot_jablonka-300894155045@129.83.46.2>,
Eliot Jablonka <eliot_jablonka@iegate.mitre.org> wrote:
>I'm using Doc2Help and trying to make hot spots in some graphics to link to
>other topics. The manual for D2H gives instructions on using shed.exe to
>create these hot spots, but I can't get it to work. When I finally run the
>.hlp file, instead of the graphic, I get a box that says "unable to display
>picture".

Are you including a reference to the .SHG graphic, as in:

Is your .shg based on a .wmf or a 16-color (or less) .bmp?

Does the help compiler give any warnings (e.g. that it cannot
find the graphic)?

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Eliot Jablonka
Referenced By
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

I need my text to wrap

In article <Cu2vnA.ILL@eskimo.com>, Robert Pearson <telical@eskimo.com> wrote:
>I need my text to wrap, and its not wrapping. Here is my code
>for my .hpj file:
>   [FILES]
>   C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\MAIN.rtf
>C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP2.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP3.rtf
>C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP4-5.rtf
>C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP6-7.rtf
>C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP8.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP9.rtf
>C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP10.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF.rtf
>C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF2.rtf

If the text is not wrapping, there must be something wrong with the
.rtf files. Are these Borland example files, or your own?
If an .rtf file has the \keep statement somewhere, this will cause
all subsequent text not to wrap until a \pard statement is encountered.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson
Referenced By
I need my text to wrap
I need my text to wrap

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

In article <eliot_jablonka-300894155045@129.83.46.2>,
(forwards sent on holiday)
> I'm using Doc2Help and trying to make hot spots in some graphics to link to
> other topics. The manual for D2H gives instructions on using shed.exe to
> create these hot spots, but I can't get it to work. When I finally run the
> ..hlp file, instead of the graphic, I get a box that says "unable to display
> picture". Any help would be appreciated. Please mail me at the address
> below.
>
> Thanks in advance.
>
> eliot_jablonka@iegate.mitre.org

Could the graphics files be too large (above 64k) or based on 256 or more colors?

dave

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Eliot Jablonka

Help font

On 08-30-94 08:38

stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:

(BaDge) writes:
>Can anyone give me a pointer on how to modify the screen font used in the
>help files I am compiling? Sorry if this is an elementary question.

 St> You choose the font in the help authoring tool or in Microsoft Word
 St> (either by using the toolbar or through the Format|Font menu command).

First of all, thanks to all who responsed to my question!!

I had the answer I was seeking in the first response, that is, to look in the .RTF file.

Since then, I've been playing with Whiznotes, the HC31.EXE compiler, SYNTAX, QDHELP, and a few others and finally wound up with HELPEDIT. I found the latter did most of what I needed, and am on my way. :)

Do I have Word for Windows? Nope, I'm doing it the hard way, hehe.

However, I understand that HELLLP is a great add-in if you are so lucky as to have WFW.

(Gee what a nice NG!)

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

___ Blue Wave/QWK v2.12

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Collapsing effects???

Does anyone know how they create the "collapsing effects". For instance, in the Knowledge Base for VB (I assume others too), they have several lines and when you click on any of them, they expand out. If they click on it again, it collapses. How's it done?
Thanks

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Collapsing effects???
Getting Started in Visual Help
Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)
Collapsing effects???
Collapsing effects???

Problem with HCP.EXE

In <33vo83$cap@dns1.NMSU.Edu> tokind@acca.nmsu.edu (Tokind) writes:

>yung-rang cheng (ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu) wrote:
>: When I use HCP to compile my help project, I got an error saying
>: run-time error R6915
>: -DOSX16 : unhandled exception

>: If I run the HCP from DOS in Windows, I got an error saying that
>: the integrety of the system is corrupted.

>: The HCP.EXE is the lastest version which I downloaded from Microsoft
>: download service. I'm using Word 6.0 with 6.0a upgrade. So what do
>: I miss?

>There seems to be a problem with UPDATED templates & documents. I was
>unable to compile the RTF output of documents UPDATED from word2 to
>word6. I was in a hurry, and so re-installed Word2 to finish my work.
>I suggest that you re-create your basic development template under
>word6, create a new doc & INSERT the old one as RTF (!!!) or paste
>it in. This is a lot of work, but it beats doing it over again com-
>pletely. When you create the new doc, be sure and set the 'update
>paragraph styles' option in the File: Templates dialog. If doing this
>does not do the trick, you may have to do a Edit: Paste special... and
>paste in just Plain text, then reformat everything.
> I found a lot of strange header stuff in a converted doc that was not
>present in a doc created new.

I created the document with RoboHelp which uses Word 6.0. My document contains four images, none of them is larger than 60K. The compilation is fine if I took off one image and left with only three images. All images are in the document via references.

>Also be sure you are using RTFMod, a little utility that strips out
>a couple of new RTF features and substitutes real quote, em-dash, and
>bullet characters for the symbols that Word saves by default. RTFMOD.EXE
>can be found at the Microsoft Archive (see the FAQ.)

>Hope this helps!
>Tom.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
yung-rang cheng
Tokind
Referenced By
Problem with HCP.EXE

Conundrum Corner

In article <CvCy4G.GII@freenet.carleton.ca>, aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin) writes:
>
> Msg-ID: <CvCy4G.GII@freenet.carleton.ca>
> Posted: Tue, 30 Aug 1994 17:05:03 GMT
>
> Org. : The National Capital FreeNet
>
>
> Here's a puzzle that needs solving:
>
> When I compile rtf files that have been prepared using Microsoft's help
> templates, there's a horizontal line across the width of the windows
> separating the topic title from the main text. However, if I prepare the
> rtf files using the Helllp template, that line isn't there anymore. The
> question is this: how do I achieve that line using Helllp?
>
> Thanks,
> Neil
>

The solution is to set the non-scrolling region ON, in HELLLP! the default is scrolling titles. On the Format menu, select Change Topic Title Style and check the box for Non-Scrolling Title. Now the "line" you referred to will reappear, and the title will not scroll. You can even set the background colour differently for the title region and the rest of the window if you wish.
All of the detailed instructions are in the HELLLP!.HLP file.

--

```
 HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH.      HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
 HH:````  HH:`HH:      HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
 HHHH.     HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
 HH:``     HH: HH:      HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
 HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH:      HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````  ````````      ```````  ``````  ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036


**News Groups**
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
```

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq

OK Pete, here's mine:

```
        HHHH. HHHH.                                                    HH.
         HH:`  HH:`                                                   HH:
         HH:    HH:   HHHHHH. HH.       HH.       HH.       HHHHHH. HH:
         HHHHHHHH:   HH:```` HH:       HH:       HH:       HH:`HH: HH:
         HH:```HH:   HHHH.    HH:       HH:       HH:       HHHHHH: HH:
         HH:    HH:   HH:``    HH:       HH:       HH:       HH:````   ``
        HHHH: HHHH: HHHHHH. HHHHHH. HHHHHH. HHHHHH. HH:       HH.
         ````  ````  ``````  ``````  ``````  ``````  ``       ``
```

==========

NEW VERSION (v 2.3) OF HELLLP!, THE WINHELP AUTHOR TOOL FOR WINWORD

==========

Improved version adds features to assist the expert by taking away
the drudgery, without making the system complicated for the novice.

Features of HELLLP!

* <ASP> Shareware means it is not "Crippleware", no limits on number
  of help topics which the unregistered version will generate.
* User works entirely within Word (version 2.0 or version 6.0,
  English or non-English versions).  You never have to touch a
  context string, or an HPJ or RTF file (unless you want to).
* Can generate topics from Word Heading Styles, or user can identify
  them by pointing.
* Generates a table of contents automatically, for display in the
  main window, a secondary window or a PopUp with jumps from it
  already in place.
* User adds additional jumps and PopUps by highlighting the text or
  graphic to jump from and pointing to the topic to jump to.
* Generates search keywords automatically (user can edit) in lower,
  upper, or mixed case.
* Can generate browse sequences automatically.
* Generates and tracks context strings automatically (user can edit).
* Can set sizes of main and secondary windows independently, both on
  initial display and on topic change. Can determine windows for
  initial display - main, secondary or both.
* Set background colours for scrolling and non-scrolling text.
* Set hotspot colour for cultures where green is not suitable.
* Add sound effects by playing WAV files.
* Launch other processes from within Help File by clicking text or
  icons.
* Automatic multi-file project builds.
* Generation and mapping of topic numbers for HELPCONTEXTID and other
  context-sensitive needs.
* Incorporation of additional WinHelp macros by dialog box selection.
* Expert users can supply a file of [sections] to be merged into HPJ
  file on each build.
```

* Customised button bars for main window, secondary windows, PopUps or embedded in text. Button-top text in any language. Buttons call or PopUp any topic, WinHelp macro or launch another process.
* Bullets that actually appear in the help file, including a special "hot push button" bullet for action lists.
* Customisable "copyright" line for WinHelp about box.
* Very comprehensive Help file (naturally!).
* Inexpensive - Registration is $30 US including disk and manual. $20 US for electronic key file only by Email.
* Available widely on Bulletin Boards, On-Line services, ASP Advantage and other CD-ROMs, Internet from SimTel sites. Do a partial filename search for HELLLP since it could be stored as HELLLP.EXE or HELLLPnn.ZIP (where nn is the version number).

--


```
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH.      HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:````  HH:`HH:      HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH.      HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:``      HH: HH:      HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH:      HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````  ```````      ```````  ``````  ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036


**News Groups**

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

**User Groups**

WORD
POPUPS
LINKS
SEARCH
KEYWORDS
BITMAPS
MULTIMEDIA
MACROS

This Author Directory
```

Conundrum Corner

aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin) writes:
>When I compile rtf files that have been prepared using Microsoft's help
>templates, there's a horizontal line across the width of the windows
>separating the topic title from the main text. However, if I prepare the
>rtf files using the Helllp template, that line isn't there anymore. The
>question is this: how do I achieve that line using Helllp?

That line separates non-scrollable text from scrollable text (note that the scrollbar does not extend the full height of the window. Obviously HELLLP isn't setting the "non-scrollable" attribute on the topic title. In Word, this is the "keep with next" paragraph attribute. BTW, you better don't use this in topics that will be invoked as popups.

This is still not an answer but...

--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Neil Polowin

Collapsing effects???

sperry@agora.rdrop.com (Steve Perry) writes:
>several
>lines and when you click on any of them, they expand out. If they click
>on it again, it collapses. How's it done?

Most probably they have several topics with the different states of the list prerecorded (to check this, see if you can obtain all possible states). Clearly it's a pain to use such a technique.

There is a shareware program that shows a collapsible table of contents in an auxiliary window (similar to HAG). This is being done with a DLL. In order to use it, you have to compile the Word file with an add-on macro template, because it inlines some winhelp macros to notify the DLL of jump events. Then the DLL updates the TOC window thus "tracking" your position in the help. The file is hyptrk40.zip from cica. This is for Word 2; there is a Word 6 version, but for some reason it's not uploaded. Ask the author directly for it.

I have only ran HYPTRK on its own help file (never created a file of my own), but I was very impressed. I highly recommend it.

--

Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
DLL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Steve Perry
Referenced By
Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)

Problem with HCP.EXE

ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu (yung-rang cheng) writes:
>>yung-rang cheng (ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu) wrote:
>>: When I use HCP to compile my help project, I got an error saying
>>: run-time error R6915
>>: -DOSX16 : unhandled exception

>In <33vo83$cap@dns1.NMSU.Edu> tokind@acca.nmsu.edu (Tokind) writes:
>>There seems to be a problem with UPDATED templates & documents...

>I created the document with RoboHelp which uses Word 6.0.

Yeah, it doesn't seem a RTF format error, it seems a memory problem (at least I interpret DOSX16 as something like DOS Extender).

>My document contains four images, none of them is larger than 60K.
The limitation is 32 K per paragraph of text. And since the
graphics are dumped in the RTF as ascii hexdump...
>The compilation is fine if I took off one image and left with only three
>images.
This is clearly a memory problem.

>All images are in the document via references.
If you mean, you've linked the pictures in Word (or embedded them or any of the other fancy OLE stuff), that's not enough. Word dumps them in the RTF online (I'm not certain on this). The surest thing is to use {bmX ...} in the file (X=c,l,r). (BTW, if you have the same picture in more than one topic, use {bmXwd } instead.)
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
yung-rang cheng
Tokind
yung-rang cheng

HELP pointer at Bitmapps?

Hi,

In a in the help of program I've seen in the main screen a big bitmap and if I klick with my cursor on parts of the bitmap a popup with help text is open.
Does anyone know the way to realise this?
Thanx!

+---+
| eMail : rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de |
| snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, 07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
| phone : ++49 3641 50232 |

CrossPoint v3.02

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?

Help Authoring Testimonials?

In <ged.776078693@snakemail.hut.fi> Camillo.Sars@hut.fi (Camillo S{rs) writes:

>stano@coho.halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:

>>Can't speak to Forehelp. But I am a devout user of Visual Help.

>The big disadvantage is that documentation projects cannot be handled
>using it. Doc-To-Help is a very good tool for documentation, as it
>allows you to create both a printed manual and a help file from the
>same Word document. This saves huge amounts of work, as the tedious
>job of keeping two separate projects up to date is unnecessary. Just
>editing the Word document does it all for you.

Having used Doc-To-Help, I think you should beware of a few problems:

In Doc-To-Help the file you edit is the manual. Print it out (through Word) and you have your manual. To see what the Help file will look like you must invoke a fairly complicated transformation that generates an .RTF file and then runs the help compiler.

As your manual/help file grows, this transformation will take HOURS!

Especially as Word will run out of (local heap?) memory one or more times in the middle of the transformation, and you will have to restart Word, and resume the transformation. You can't start it up, go home, and expect it to be done in the morning...

Once you have had a chance to look at the generated Help file, you will probably find places where the formatting (which looks fine in the manual) came out poorly. After making corrections, it will be _hours_ before you will know what the new Help file will look like.

The default Help file generated using the standard Doc-To-Help templates is good, but not great. If your document is primarily a manual, which (by-the-way) also comes in the form of a Help file, this is probably good enough. If, on the other hand, you want the best possible on-line help, and (by-the-way) also provide a printed manual, then the default Help file is not nearly good enough.

On reflection I think that the approach embodied in Doc-To-Help is exactly backwards for documenting software. You would like to update the on-line help to reflect any changes to the very latest release of your software. The printed manual does not need to be updated as frequently. Generating and testing changes to the Help file should be quick. You could tolerate more work for the (less frequent) process of updating the printed manual.

--

Preston L. Bannister
Upstanding Systems
preston@kaiwan.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References

<31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca>
Stan Orchard
<ged.776078693@snakemail.hut.fi>

HELP pointer at Bitmapps?

In article <5VtL6bsPTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>,
Rainer Schleevoigt <rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de> wrote:
>
>In a in the help of program I've seen in the main screen a big bitmap and
>if I klick with my cursor on parts of the bitmap a popup with help text is
>open.
>Does anyone know the way to realise this?

Yes, use the HotspotEditor (SHED.EXE) that usually comes with your
help-compiler (and development environment). This program allows
you to interactively assign hotspots to parts of a picture.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?

Hi-

Anybody out there know what's up with the "Developing Online Help for Windows" book written by Scott Boggan, et. al? I've been trying unsuccessfully to order a copy. The word from the publisher (Houghton-Mifflin/SAMS publishing) is that they are no longer publishing it. They suggested contacting the authors directly. What's the story here?

Regards,
Paul
--
| Paul B. Booth Systems Administrator | email: paul@eye.com
+----------+ voice: (607)257-1381
| 3D/EYE, Inc., 1050 Craft Road, Ithaca, NY 14850 | fax: (607)257-7335

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

looking for wc31.exe!

Hi,

lately, I got a sharewareprogram for making .hlp-Files. Unluckily, the essential Winhelp-Compiler <wc31.exe> is not encluded. I've been told this file is still somewhere in the US on a "ftp-server". I tried to find it, but i failed. Does anybody know where I can find it or wehere i can get it from?

I would be very grateful if you could help me.

Thanks in advance,
Christoph Mueller.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen,

Christoph Müller.

** 'Love Never Dies' (Bram Stoker's Dracula) **

CrossPoint v3.0

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!

Collapsing Effects?

> Does anyone know how they create the "collapsing effects". For
> instance,
> in the Knowledge Base for VB (I assume others too), they have
> several
> lines and when you click on any of them, they expand out. If they
> click
> on it again, it collapses. How's it done?
> Thanks
>

The only way I can imagine to do this is to use a JumpTo another topic
that contains the expanded index.

Cesare Feroldi mc0604@mclink.it

PGP Key fingerprint = B3 AC 00 88 3E D9 C0 44 46 81 0B 4B 36 60 0F F6

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

looking for wc31.exe!

In article <5VuUS5R5LuB@cmueller.toppoint.de> Christoph@cmueller.toppoint.de (Christoph Mueller) writes:

>lately, I got a sharewareprogram for making .hlp-Files. Unluckily, the
>essential Winhelp-Compiler <wc31.exe> is not encluded. I've been told this
>file is still somewhere in the US on a "ftp-server". I tried to find it,
>but i failed. Does anybody know where I can find it or wehere i can get it
>from?

The file is hc31.exe, or hcp.exe (hcp handles larger files, and is protected mode). Get hc505.exe from ftp.microsoft.com, under the SoftLib directory. It'll blow up into hcp.exe and a .txt file.

-Andy

Andy Fraser |
afraser@hookup.net | Of course they're my opinions!
71301.637@compuserve.com |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Christoph Mueller

looking for wc31.exe!

Christoph@cmueller.toppoint.de (Christoph Mueller) wrote:
>Hi,
>
>lately, I got a sharewareprogram for making .hlp-Files. Unluckily, the
>essential Winhelp-Compiler <wc31.exe> is not encluded. I've been told this
>file is still somewhere in the US on a "ftp-server". I tried to find it,
>but i failed. Does anybody know where I can find it or wehere i can get it
>from?
>
>I would be very grateful if you could help me.
>
>Thanks in advance,
>   Christoph Mueller.
>

Christoph,

To obtain the help compiler, you need to purchase an SDK or a help authoring package that includes the help compiler. The help compiler is available on an ftp site, but it's only meant to be distributed to people who already have a licensed version. Microsoft has made a big point of this on the WINSDK forum on CompuServe.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Christoph Mueller
Referenced By
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

In article <1994Aug29.173154.19780@sei.cmu.edu>
ichbiah@ajpo.sei.cmu.edu "Jean Ichbiah" writes:

>My assumption is that you would like to do what all of us want to do
>and reuse parts of existing help files: after all it makes no sense
>to have hundreds of developers reword help topics for File Save or
>Edit Paste ...
>
>But what about copyrights? Is this kind of "borrowing" authorized.
>It appears that it should. For example, if Microsoft made common
>dialogs available, it would make sense to have common help topics
>for the common dialogs.
>
>This may well be the intent but I have not seen anything authorizing
>these borrowings in the MS license. Did I overlook something? Or
>do you have to request specific permission?

One of the good things about Microsoft's "Visual C++" compiler is the fact that when you generate an application with "AppWizard" it writes some RTF files for you. One of these files "AFXCORE.RTF" contains quite nice explanations of standard Windows features such as the "System", "Window", "File", "Help" menus, as well as how to use the scroll bar, toolbar, title bar, etc. This saves lots of time when writing help files for an application. I see no reason why this file couldn't be used by anybody.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman
Jean Ichbiah
Referenced By
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

In article <3419ui$jg4@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca> vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca (Vladimir Alexiev) writes:
> ichbiah@ajpo.sei.cmu.edu (Jean Ichbiah) writes:
>> My assumption is that you would like to do what all of us want to do
>> and reuse parts of existing help files: after all it makes no sense
>> to have hundreds of developers reword help topics for File Save or
>> Edit Paste ...
>> if Microsoft made common
>> dialogs available, it would make sense to have common help topics
>> for the common dialogs.

> In my opinion it is better to simply include a referenec from your file to
> this common information. This way, when the common info is updated, you don't
> have to touch your file. This is the way it's being done on the Web: eg even
> the help for mosaic and Lynx does not come with the program, but is stored at
> ncsa/ukans and is hyperreferenced.

> Of course, to do this you need to be able to somehow identify the topic you
> want. But in many cases no decompiler is needed for this.

> Vladimir Alexiev

Please correct me if I am wrong: you propose to invoke the help topic from another application that uses the common dialogs and usual menus. So for example for File Save as, call winhelp with the application help file and the corresponding topic.

This sounds quite good provided you are sure that such application always exists on all systems. Not easy to find one: Write does not use the common dialogs in all cases and can you be sure that it will be on systems that do not use it.

What would be a better reference file?

--

Jean D. Ichbiah
ichbiah@ajpo.sei.cmu.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Mike Hinchman
Jean Ichbiah
<3419ui$jg4@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca>

Referenced By

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

Help Authoring Testimonials?

In article <Cu49sB.55o@tc.fluke.COM> inc@tc.fluke.COM (Gary Benson) writes:

>In article <31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca> coatta@cs.ubc.ca (Louise Coatta) writes:
>>I am writing and maintaining several large help files with Word. I
>>would like to simplify this process with a help authoring tool. I'm
>>looking for a system that can easily import my existing rtf files, is
>>both powerful and intuitive (naturally), and supports all help 3.1
>>features.
>>
>>I had started investigating RoboHelp and Doc to Help, then checked
>>this news group and discovered ForeHelp.
>>
>>What are the strengths and weaknesses of these help authoring tools?
>>What do you recommend?
>>
>>Thanks.

>I have used RoboHelp and ForeHelp. In my mind, RoboHelp's biggest positive

SNIP

>With ForeHelp, you edit in a live hypertext environment, and there is a test
>mode that gives you an exact replica of what the compiled version will look
>like. In addition, the hypergraphics editor is built-in, so you don't have
>to leave your editinig session if you want to add, delete or modify a
>hotspot as you do with RoboHelp. It;s biggest negative, to me, is that it
>has no keyboard macro capablilty. It also doesn't (yet) accept Word
>templates, and so any styles you create can't be esaily transported to
>another help file. Some very nice features are the "Navigator" and the

Actually, if you import an RTF file that has paragraph styles already in it,
ForeHelp will import those styles.

Michael Heggen <mike@rain.com>
Twisted Systems Tigard, Oregon

"From twisted minds come twisted products."

Since I AM the company, my opinions DO reflect those of Twisted Systems

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

MACROS

WORD

This Author Directory

References

<31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca>

Gary Benson

Referenced By

Help Authoring Testimonials?

Where is HCP.zip???

telical@eskimo.com (Robert Pearson) wrote:
>Well, I've looked for it for a while now using archie, and I know
>that the microsoft bbs has this (do you know their addresss? microsoft.com?)
>but I can't find it on the net. I'm looking for the hcp.exe compiler.
>

It's ftp.microsoft.com. I think it's in the /SoftLib/mslfiles directory,
but I could be wrong. You may need to look around a bit.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson

Templates for word

I saw somewhere once that there where templates available for using word to make windows help files. Anyone know the name of the files (for archie) or where I can get these.

TIF

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Templates for word

design .hlp with WPwin5.2?

Is there a utility out there to help me writing help-files (.rtf) with my
text-processor WPwin5.2? Maybe as a macro-package?

--

/\/\/\

AVI Hotspot Editor?

Lim Hyon Chang. (somnus@amadeus.yonsei.ac.kr) wrote:
: AVI Hotspot Editor(AVIHED.EXE)

: where can I find it?

: Thanks in advance.

You can find it for example from Microsoft Developers Network 8 CD-ROM.

- Mika - //////
Mika Erkkil{ mcat@phoenix.oulu.fi (- o)
----------oOOo(_)--oOOo------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Lim Hyon Chang.

Expiration of Help files??

todd a carlson (toddc@cs.pdx.edu) wrote:
: "Any suggestions how to create a Windows Help File that can only be
: The following is posted for an associate, but please respond to me:

: accessed a fixed number of times before it inactivates or deletes itself?"
: If there's a term for limited-life software I don't know what it is
: but that might be a catchy title that would get some interest.

If you're using Windows 3.1 Help, you can define a macro to run at the beginning of a Help File or a topic. This macro can be a reference to a DLL, so you could simply (and I use that word a bit reluctantly...) write a DLL function to check and increment a counter in a file somewhere, and close the file if the counter is too high. Then you can register that function as a WinHelp macro, and have it called on startup...Haven't tried it, but it's probably worth looking into.

If you're interested in encrypting the number of times it has been run so the user can't simply change it, I have a DLL library (which I've already mentioned once today in another post...Seems I'm tooting my own horn today, but anyways...) called SWTOOLS.DLL that has functions to do simple encryption, as well as automatic datestamping, so a program will only run for a specified number of days. If you're interested, it's available in the CICA archive as SWTOOLS.DLL, or from me directly via anonymous FTP as:

umcc.umich.edu:pub/users/ottscay/archive/swtools.zip

Read the help file for more info, or mail me; the documentation kinda sucks right now, so you may have to mail...

-----Scott.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
MACROS
WORD
DLL

This Author Directory

References
<31jtaf$4kt@sirius.cs.pdx.edu>

Using JumpID with a secondary window

I'd like to use the JumpID macro to change the topic displayed in a secondary window. Anybody know how?

I've tried using FocusWindow() to get the focus to the secondary window, and JumpID() to change it, but it changed the topic in the primary window.
I also tried JumpID("myfile.hlp","MyTopic>Win2"), with just as little luck.

Thanks in advance,

-----Scott.

PS - Couldn't find the FAQ for this group, either here or on comp.answers.
Has one been written?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

HULK: Any way I can get it??

Is there ANY way that I can get HULK (Microsoft's new unsupported Help Authoring tool) without having to get the MSDN CD?? Is it shareware/freeware, like a lot of MS's unsupported tools? If so, is it on FTP? I would LOVE to take a look at this Help programming environment, but since I don't have a CD ROM, am I out of luck?

Any help is GREATLY appreciated!

--
Brian Samson
Strategic Technology Integrators, Inc.

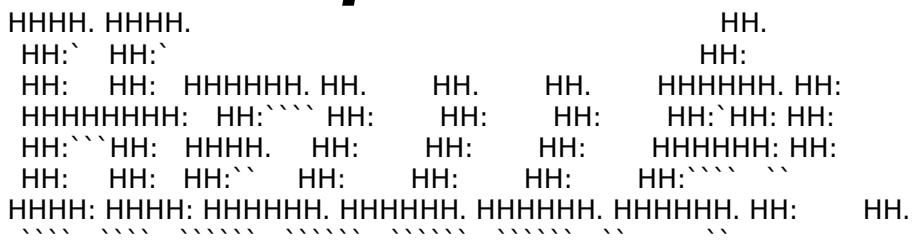
basamson@infinet.com
or basamson@nextsrv.cas.muohio.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HULK: Any way I can get it??

Templates for word



==========

NEW VERSION (v 2.3) OF HELLLP!, THE WINHELP AUTHOR TOOL FOR WINWORD

==========

Improved version adds features to assist the expert by taking away
the drudgery, without making the system complicated for the novice.

Features of HELLLP!

* <ASP> Shareware means it is not "Crippleware", no limits on number of help topics which the unregistered version will generate.
* User works entirely within Word (version 2.0 or version 6.0, English or non-English versions). You never have to touch a context string, or an HPJ or RTF file (unless you want to).
* Can generate topics from Word Heading Styles, or user can identify them by pointing.
* Generates a table of contents automatically, for display in the main window, a secondary window or a PopUp with jumps from it already in place.
* User adds additional jumps and PopUps by highlighting the text or graphic to jump from and pointing to the topic to jump to.
* Generates search keywords automatically (user can edit) in lower, upper, or mixed case.
* Can generate browse sequences automatically.
* Generates and tracks context strings automatically (user can edit).
* Can set sizes of main and secondary windows independently, both on initial display and on topic change. Can determine windows for initial display - main, secondary or both.
* Set background colours for scrolling and non-scrolling text.
* Set hotspot colour for cultures where green is not suitable.
* Add sound effects by playing WAV files.
* Launch other processes from within Help File by clicking text or icons.
* Automatic multi-file project builds.
* Generation and mapping of topic numbers for HELPCONTEXTID and other context-sensitive needs.
* Incorporation of additional WinHelp macros by dialog box selection.
* Expert users can supply a file of [sections] to be merged into HPJ file on each build.
* Customised button bars for main window, secondary windows, PopUps or embedded in text. Button-top text in any language. Buttons call or PopUp any topic, WinHelp macro or launch another process.
* Bullets that actually appear in the help file, including a special "hot push button" bullet for action lists.
* Customisable "copyright" line for WinHelp about box.

* Very comprehensive Help file (naturally!).
* Inexpensive - Registration is $30 US including disk and manual.
  $20 US for electronic key file only by Email.
* Available widely on Bulletin Boards, On-Line services, ASP Advantage
  and other CD-ROMs, Internet from SimTel sites. Do a partial
  filename search for HELLLP since it could be stored as HELLLP.EXE
  or HELLLPnn.ZIP (where nn is the version number).

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD
POPUPS
LINKS
SEARCH
KEYWORDS
BITMAPS
MULTIMEDIA
MACROS

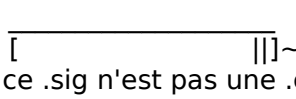
This Author Directory
``````

I need my text to wrap

Miguel Carrasquer (mcv@inter.NL.net) wrote:
: In article <Cu2vnA.ILL@eskimo.com>, Robert Pearson <telical@eskimo.com> wrote:
: >I need my text to wrap, and its not wrapping. Here is my code
: >for my .hpj file:
: >   [FILES]
: >   C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\MAIN.rtf
: >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP2.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP3.rtf
: >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP4-5.rtf
: >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP6-7.rtf
: >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP8.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP9.rtf
: >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP10.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF.rtf
: >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF2.rtf

: If the text is not wrapping, there must be something wrong with the
: .rtf files. Are these Borland example files, or your own?
: If an .rtf file has the \keep statement somewhere, this will cause
: all subsequent text not to wrap until a \pard statement is encountered.

: --
: Miguel Carrasquer
: Amsterdam
: mcv@inter.NL.net



Miguel,
you know, I was thinking that. I think maybe I should go into the .rtf files and highlight them and make sure they are all set for justification. That would probably work, I think I'll try it. If you know that it won't, do you have another suggestion?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
I need my text to wrap

Expiration of Help files??

In article <CtxJMx.JKo@ucc.su.OZ.AU> tongk@cornea.su.edu.au (Kent Tong) writes:
>In article <1994Aug1.230436.446@emr1.emr.ca>, jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
>|> In article <31jtaf$4kt@sirius.cs.pdx.edu> toddc@cs.pdx.edu (todd a carlson) writes:
>|> >"Any suggestions how to create a Windows Help File that can only be
>|> >accessed a fixed number of times before it inactivates or deletes itself?"
>|> >If there's a term for limited-life software I don't know what it is
>|> >but that might be a catchy title that would get some interest.
>|> >
>|> >Also, "How do you make an Asymetrix Toolbook 3.0 application cease to function
>|> >after it has been run a fixed number of times?"
>|> >
>|> >Thanks,
>|> >
>|> >-Todd
>
>> Don't know. Perhaps a more reasonable approach is to trust
>|> the users to register the product or delete it after a 30-day trial.
>|> The shareware industry is based on this philosophy. If it's a
>|> good product for a reasonable price, most people may register.
>|> --
>|> John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>
>I doubt this will work. A little bit crippled feature or registration
>incentives, whatsoever you call it, is a more reasonable approach, as
>long as it won't prevent the user from evaluating your product.
>
>It is technically quite difficult to enforce a limited life on your
>program, because you can't make sure that the last 100 times or in the
>last 100 days your program was run by the same person.
>
>--
>Kent Tong (tongk@archsci.arch.su.edu.au)
>Freeman Installer ---> archsci.arch.su.edu.au /pub/tongk/finst151.zip
>Team OS/2 new member
>Key Center of Design Computing, Sydney University

One thing I have seen done is to place a date in an INI file. On startup, the application compares current system date to the one in the file. If it's later, then nogo. You could presumably imbed this in a needed DLL, to make it unreadable by those clever enough to check the INI file for dates. Or you could encode the date in some way, call it AUTH_CODE or some such. You could easily think of a dozen ways to "hide" the date, but keep it perfectly readable for yourself, for example, you could subtract the month from 100, and put the last number of the year as a prefix; August 94 becomes 492. Flush it out with "junk" and you can see 4-593-00-92 (or 45930092) is the same as 492. Next month, the number would be 45930091. The junk digits can be meaningful, for example a version number, product code, or serial number, or they could be pure trash so that 45930092 is exactly the same as 48427192. This kind of encoding is to devise. You could implement this by a macro that runs each time the application starts.

The objection that it is difficult to enforce a limited operational period

because you don't know if the file is being accessed by the same person is a non-problem in my opinion. The person posing the question doesn't really care if one or a dozen people use the thing, so long as no one can use it past a certain date. This is completely do-able.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
User Groups
CONVERSION
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<31jtaf$4kt@sirius.cs.pdx.edu>
<1994Aug1.230436.446@emr1.emr.ca>
Kent Tong

Help Authoring Testimonials?

|> Actually, if you import an RTF file that has paragraph styles already in it,
|> ForeHelp will import those styles.

True, sort of. At least, from what I've found.

I'm working on a project where we're trying to translate documents from an existing markup format into RTF. When we try to implement our own styles, ForeHelp does not respect them.

Why not? I suppose it's because the stylesheet stuff is not actually supported by the Help Compiler. We found that you cannot format an element by assigning it a style (in RTF)--you must also include the actual formatting codes as well. So, the only use the stylesheet has is it lets you label paragraphs as certain elements (but it's not the style that does the formatting).

Note that you can set up paragraph styles in ForeHelp and use them for formatting. I suspect that ForeHelp uses the stylesheet to keep track of where these style elements are, then updates the formatting at each occurrence when you update the style.

Anybody know any different?

Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca>
Gary Benson
Michael Heggen

Bullet lists in help files

In article <CtuzBI.Fwr@freenet.carleton.ca>,
I use MS Word v6 to
> prepare my RTF files, and so I've been using the Word bulleting

feature to
> make lists. Unfortunately, when the RTF files are compiled into

help files
> using the Microsoft help compiler, the lists (with the bullets) get

their
> formatting screwed up. Is there any way to fix this problem?
>

this is a problem with word 6.0. there is a way to get rid of the

formatting problems while using the bullet tool that was posted a

couple months ago, but i forget how to do it. what i have done is to

make a bitmap of a typical bullet and insert it into my lists as a

reference, i.e., .

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Neil Polowin

design .hlp with WPwin5.2?

In article <322853$o3g@ra.ibr.cs.tu-bs.de>, Emil Obermayr wrote:
> Is there a utility out there to help me writing help-files (.rtf) with my
> text-processor WPwin5.2? Maybe as a macro-package?

I now understand why you asked the question, Emil. WPwin 5.2
does contain a rtf conversion filter, but it appears to be
a little lacking in ability. Here's what I did:

To get a little background, I used wpwin52 to open an .RTF file
which is part of a project I completed a little while back.
A normal help file with clusters of "jump terms" will look
decidedly strange in wpwin52. All I did was browse the file,
attempt to look at the footnotes (which are pretty crucial
to making a working .hlp file), resave the file and start a
test compile. Apparently, wpwin52 had managed to insert
characters before the title and screw up a browse sequence
number in the first topicin the first topic. (Please note
that I did *not* edit the file at all!)

I understand perfectly why you are reluctant to switch
word processors, but if you do not want to go all the way
to Microsoft, you would probably be better of trying one of
the shareware systems around. HWAWIN (Help Writer's Assistant
for Windows) is a complete RTF editing and help file construction
system which springs to mind. It's shareware and should be
available at an ftp site or bulletin board near you.

Hope this helps,
Peter

==========

Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Emil Obermayr

Good Help Authoring Software ?

Hello,

We're searching for a Help authoring software now for our application. I've heard of many tools but very confused. Is there a FAQ that I can get through Email FTP? What's your favorite tool? Thanks.

Carl Hoang choang@tdkt.mn.org

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Good Help Authoring Software ?

Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?

'lo,

I am busy creating a hypertext that describes people in an organisation. I have digitized (.jpg) photographs of them, and I would like to be able to use these too. I know winhelp can't display 256 colour bitmaps, and I also know that there's a .DLL out there that remedies this, but I want something else: I want a program which I can fire up using macros, which simply displays the picture in another window. It shouldn't be able to do anything else, just display the picture specified. Does such a program exist? And, will I be able to close that window from within winhelp, or should the user do that him/herself? Or is there a better solution altogether?

best,

--
.
. . Bert Plat (bplat@rugrcx.rug.nl) . .
. . . . . .

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?

EDIT files in windows HELP

Hi, I just need some advice on editing text files in my windows program.
I am writing a C program in windows and want a simple but effective way
of allowing anyone using my program to open a file, edit that file and then
save the changes. Is there a pre-defined C function that will allow for the
file interaction, ie: scrollbars, saving changes etc.

Any help would be greatly appreciated (Important for honours project.)

You can Email me at ward_kd@swanee.ee.uwa.edu.au

Thanks
Kim

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
EDIT files in windows HELP
EDIT files in windows HELP

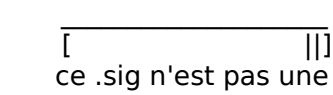
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?

In article <1994Aug9.121436.8349@let.rug.nl>,
Bert Plat <plat@let.rug.nl> wrote:
>'lo,
>
>I am busy creating a hypertext that describes people in an
>organisation. I have digitized (.jpg) photographs of them,
>and I would like to be able to use these too. I know winhelp
>can't display 256 colour bitmaps, and I also know that there's
>a .DLL out there that remedies this, but I want something else:
>I want a program which I can fire up using macros, which simply
>displays the picture in another window. It shouldn't be able to do
>anything else, just display the picture specified. Does such a
>program exist? And, will I be able to close that window from within
>winhelp, or should the user do that him/herself? Or is there a
>better solution altogether?
>

You can use the "ExecProgram()" macro to execute any external
program, including a JPEG viewer. This leaves closing the program
up to the user. Doing that from WinHelp is possible, but would
need some thinking/work (when should the external window close down?,
etc.)

Groeten,

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Bert Plat

Templates for word

In article <321esh$92f@quartz.ucs.ualberta.ca>, msosteri@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca (M. Sosteric) says:
>I saw somewhere once that there where templates available for using word
>to make windows help files. Anyone know the name of the files (for
>archie) or where I can get these.

You could use the templates from WHAT60, which is available from the MSDN CD under the unsupported section. The Win Help Authoring Tool, has working for me for quite a long time, its easy to use and best of all its free.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
M. Sosteric

HULK: Any way I can get it??

In article <325msn$6e5@rigel.infinet.com> basamson@infinet.com (Brian Samson) writes:
>From: basamson@infinet.com (Brian Samson)
>Subject: HULK: Any way I can get it??
>Date: 8 Aug 1994 16:35:35 GMT

>Is there ANY way that I can get HULK (Microsoft's new unsupported Help
>Authoring tool) without having to get the MSDN CD?? Is it
>shareware/freeware, like a lot of MS's unsupported tools? If so, is it
>on FTP? I would LOVE to take a look at this Help programming
>environment, but since I don't have a CD ROM, am I out of luck?

>Any help is GREATLY appreciated!

You might wanna take a look on ftp.microsoft.com. I used it from the MSDN CDROM and I was not very impressed by it. It basically launches the programs for you and has a nice nistbox of the files used to create the .HLP file. It will launch the help compiler, yeah.... It will launch its own editor for the .HPJ file and result files from the compiler, yeah... Not very impressive..... I simply prefer to keep with my WinWord and compiling using a little .PIF file. That works just fine for me.....

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Brian Samson

EDIT files in windows HELP

In article <3279b5$7o8@swanee.ee.uwa.edu.au> ward_kd@ee.uwa.oz.au (KIM D WARD) writes:
>Hi, I just need some advice on editing text files in my windows program.
>I am writing a C program in windows and want a simple but effective way
>of allowing anyone using my program to open a file, edit that file and then
>save the changes. Is there a pre-defined C function that will allow for the
>file interaction, ie: scrollbars, saving changes etc.
>
>Any help would be greatly appreciated (Important for honours project.)
>
>You can Email me at ward_kd@swanee.ee.uwa.edu.au
>
>Thanks
> Kim
>
>

You do of course, realize that this group is not for 'help'
about Windows programming, but rather it is for creating
WINHELP .HLP files? If you thought that this group was for
general help, what did you think the other c.o.m.programmer.*
groups were for!? Cake recipes?

Use WinExec() to start up Notepad.exe. Either that or
use an "edit" control in a dialog box. It sounds like you
need to get a book on writing Windows programs and learn
some of the basics. I recommend "Programming Windows 3.1"
by Charles Petzold.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
KIM D WARD

How to install Visual Help or Help Pre Compiler

I downloaded Visual Help from an ftp site yesterday along with another help compiler (HLPPCP.ZIP) "Help Pre Compiler". Visual Help is giving a problem with some .DLL that it is looking for. I don't remember the name. Well I tried the HLPPCP, which only installs from a floppy drive, and it installed 7% (threed.vbx) only and came up with an error saying "Help Pre Compiler is not installed properly, Install it later properly. Well I did not do anything other than selecting O.K. on the directory it specified.

If anyone had seen either of these two problems when installing these packages, I would appreciate the help in telling me how to overcome the problem.

Please mail me at dikran@gandalf.rutgers.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Winhelp Environment Variable?

I have a vague memory of having heard of an environment variable which would contain the path down which Winhelp should look for help files (rather than just sticking it into your path statement). Could anyone tell me what it's called? I've tried WINHLP, WINHELP and HELPDIR to see if they work and looked up everything I could think of to find this information but no luck.

Thanks,
Gavin.

****
* Gavin Greig, * My opinions are my * This space *
* 35 Chamberlain Street, * own and may not agree * intentionally *
* St. Andrews, * with those of Dundee * left *
* Fife, SCOTLAND * University. * blank. *
****
* Department of Mathematics & Computer Science, *
* 23 Perth Road, University of Dundee, Dundee, SCOTLAND *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winhelp Environment Variable?

New Version of VB HelpWriter!!

****
********** NEWS FLASH **********

VB HelpWriter Version 1.80 is here!
(Available for downloading:ftp.netcom.com /ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter)

Summary:
VB HelpWriter "Lite" edition is a completely integrated helpfile development system for Visual Basic.

========== New features ==========

* !!!Drag 'n Drop browse sequence creation!!!
* Improved "save before exit" handling
* Improved memory management
* Ability to add user macros to help project file
* Main window colors always settable (even without fixed size
* window position)
* Ruler not showing below icon bar (1024x768 mode)
* Improved helpfile setup and topic information dialogs

==========

VB HelpWriter's features...

. FREE - The "Lite" edition creates helpfiles up to 20 topics (about twice that of NOTEPAD's help)
. WYSIWYG editor included (no word processor needed)
. Creates a starting helpfile from your VB code
. Automatic GLOSSARY
. Generates code to call WINHELP API functions
. Edit multiple topics in several windows
. Jumps are always "Live", no test mode needed

. NO editing of Project files
. NO cryptic footnote commands
. NO knowledge of Windows Help needed

Industry

VB HelpWriter was selected to compete with RoboHelp and Doc-To-Help in Wintech Journal's 1994 Readers Choice awards. (Please cast a vote for us!)

A "product to consider" in Visual Basic Programmer's Journal's Feb/March 1994 article on helpfiles. Specifically noted for it's "..nice features for integrating your VB program into the helpfile."

How to get VB Helpmaker:
+----------+

| Compuserve: MSBASIC forum, Library 5, under VBHW.ZIP |
| (Uploaded on 7/15/94, so it may not be available |
| for a few days) |
| Internet: "ftp.netcom.com /ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter" |
+---+

Current users should download "VBh18u.zip" (about 150K), to upgrade.

New users should download "vbhw18.zip". This contains the latest EXE, support dlls, and example files. (about 1000K).

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MACROS
WORD
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!

Help Authoring Testimonials?

Louise Coatta (coatta@cs.ubc.ca) wrote:
: I am writing and maintaining several large help files with Word. I
: would like to simplify this process with a help authoring tool. I'm
: looking for a system that can easily import my existing rtf files, is
: both powerful and intuitive (naturally), and supports all help 3.1
: features.

Seems to me you've already found the 2 most powerful tools that utilize Word. RoboHelp and DocToHelp come highly reccomended.

Can't speak to Forehelp. But I am a devout user of Visual Help. Simple yet powerful .hlp file builder that requires no word processor. But it generates an .rtf file that can be brought into Word and edited, saved as, etc. What makes Visual Help attractive to me(and others) is its simplicity and low cost($49 US sharware). Certainly worth a look. Downloadable from CICA, etc.

(no, I am NOT affiliated with this company...although with all the testimonials I keep giving it's about time I wrote and at least ASKED about a commision, eh? ;))

--
+---+
Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA
stano@halcyon.com 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca>
Referenced By
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Help Authoring Testimonials?

Help Authoring Testimonials?

In article <31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca> coatta@cs.ubc.ca (Louise Coatta) writes:
>I am writing and maintaining several large help files with Word. I
>would like to simplify this process with a help authoring tool. I'm
>looking for a system that can easily import my existing rtf files, is
>both powerful and intuitive (naturally), and supports all help 3.1
>features.
>
>I had started investigating RoboHelp and Doc to Help, then checked
>this news group and discovered ForeHelp.
>
>What are the strengths and weaknesses of these help authoring tools?
>What do you recommend?
>
>Thanks.

I have used RoboHelp and ForeHelp. In my mind, RoboHelp's biggest positive feature is that it runs directly within Word for Windows, so you have access to everything that W4W provides. A lot of the features in fact, are simply duded-up Word macros. You can create your own macros, edit them, attach them to to the toolbar and so on, just as you can with any other document. It's biggest negative, at least to me, is that you are looking at RTF codes all the time and to see how things are woirking you have to do full compile.

With ForeHelp, you edit in a live hypertext environment, and there is a test mode that gives you an exact replica of what the compiled version will look like. In addition, the hypergraphics editor is built-in, so you don't have to leave your editinig session if you want to add, delete or modify a hotspot as you do with RoboHelp. It;s biggest negative, to me, is that it has no keyboard macro capablilty. It also doesn't (yet) accept Word templates, and so any styles you create can't be esaily transported to another help file. Some very nice features are the "Navigator" and the "Grapher" that let you visualize a help system in ways that have not been available in other products.

I have been looking at shareware products, too, and some of these are very good. Help Writer's Assistant for Windows has three separate editing windows, one on top for a non-scrolling region, one below for the body of the topic, and one on the left for a topic list that lets you dynamically re-arrange the topics' order and hierarchy. This is a very sexy feature. HWA/w comes with an excellent tutorial, too.

Another shareware product called HyperTrack/HyperDoc is similar, but is a little more confusing to get the hang of.

I guess if I was just starting to look for an authoring tool, I'd feel obligated to take a look at HELLP!, if for no other reason than that I've seen its name so often.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further

development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
BITMAPS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca>
Referenced By
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Help Authoring Testimonials?

Q: Licensing fonts for multimedia applications

I was impressed by the legibility of the fonts used in Microsoft's
Encarta (Lucida Sans bitmap fonts) and started to look for suitable fonts
to be used in my Multimedia Viewer titles which should be reproduced
several hundred times.
Playing around a bit with several fonts, I believe that the best choice is
to use hand tuned bitmap fonts, then well designed TrueType fonts and at last
public domain TrueType fonts.
So I am now looking for fonts, which I can place on each disk together
with my title.
In addition, I need to be able (in the sense of rights) to modify
the fonts (e.g. building super/subscript versions, adding accents).

I tried to contact some of the German representatives of font developing
companies, but they didn't have any licensing models for font distribution
on multimedia titles or similar applications.
By the way, they all sell TrueType or PostScript-Type-1 fonts, but I havn't
seen anyone selling bitmap fonts - so any addresses are welcome.

If you have any experiences on licensing fonts for redistribution,
it would be great if you give me some hints.

Thanks,

Klaus Malorny

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

I need my text to wrap

Robert Pearson (telical@eskimo.com) wrote:

: Miguel Carrasquer (mcv@inter.NL.net) wrote:
: : In article <Cu2vnA.ILL@eskimo.com>, Robert Pearson <telical@eskimo.com> wrote:
: : >I need my text to wrap, and its not wrapping. Here is my code
: : >for my .hpj file:
: : >   [FILES]
: : >   C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\MAIN.rtf
: : >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP2.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP3.rtf
: : >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP4-5.rtf
: : >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP6-7.rtf
: : >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP8.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP9.rtf
: : >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\CHAP10.rtf C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF.rtf
: : >C:\BORLANDC\EXAMPLES\WIN30\DEF2.rtf

: : If the text is not wrapping, there must be something wrong with the
: : .rtf files. Are these Borland example files, or your own?
: : If an .rtf file has the \keep statement somewhere, this will cause
: : all subsequent text not to wrap until a \pard statement is encountered.

: : --
: : Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
: : Amsterdam [||]~
: : mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig
:
: Miguel,
: you know, I was thinking that. I think maybe I should go into
: the .rtf files and highlight them and make sure they are all set for
: justification. That would probably work, I think I'll try it. If you
: know that it won't, do you have another suggestion?

I did just that. A very strange thing happened. All of them worked fine except the first page, "main.rtf." It contains chapter 1 and also the contents screen. When I don't format it the .hlp compiles, when I do format it, it doesn't. The author combined the contents page with the first chapter (the help merely makes the manual into a help file).....I tried to seperate them but it doesn't seem to want to compiler either.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robert Pearson
Miguel Carrasquer
Robert Pearson

Winhelp Environment Variable?

In article <1994Aug10.110225.6553@zippy.dct.ac.uk>,
Gavin Greig <ggreig@mcs.dundee.ac.uk> wrote:
>I have a vague memory of having heard of an environment variable which would
>contain the path down which Winhelp should look for help files (rather than
>just sticking it into your path statement). Could anyone tell me what it's
>called? I've tried WINHLP, WINHELP and HELPDIR to see if they work and
>looked up everything I could think of to find this information but no luck.
>

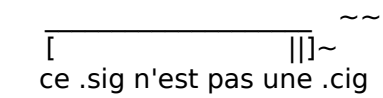
It's not an environment variable. WinHelp looks for help files in the
following places:
- WinHelp's current directory
- The calling application's current directory
- the Windows directory
- the System directory
- the directory where WINHELP.EXE resides
- the DOS PATH directory list
- the paths/files mentioned in WINHELP.INI:

[FILES]
helpfile=drv:\dir\dir,message to display

e.g.:

WINXX.HLP=e:\help,Insert the WINXX CD-ROM in drive E:

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gavin Greig

Help - Multiplatform

In article <31suga$339@nwfocus.wa.com>,
Jeffrey Shneidman <jeffsh@coho.halcyon.com> wrote:
>Andy Longton (alongton@clark.net) wrote:
>: I want to create help files for multiple platforms; Windows & NT, OS/2,
>: Macintosh, and WWW.
>
>: Are there any tools (or sets of tools) that will allow me to cover all of
>: these? (In a pinch, WWW HTML could be dropped since I could figure that
>: out on my own.)
>
>Hmmm. Well, I *believe* I read in a MSJ or somewhere official that
>Windows 3.1 help files can be viewed on a Mac. Since OS/2 has all the
>code to Win 3.1, help files should work there too. Also, 3.1 HLP files
>can be run on NT. If you did the docs in MS WORD or another such program,
>you could write a macro that would convert the RTF formatting to HTML
>formatting...
>
>just an idea..
>
>jeff
>
>: Thanks!
>--

An alternative is to look at our HLPDK product that can create multiple targets from one source. We support the creation of NATIVE help databases from one source to all the targets you mention above, except the mac.

You will be able to find an evaluation copy of HLPDK on garbo.uwasa.fi in the /pc/programming directory as hdk115*.zip (* = a, b, l).

This is an "old" version, because we intend to start distribution of a new commercial version (Professional Author) this month.

I suggest that you download HLPDK, look at some of the demos, and realize what can be done with the product, on top of that, you will know that the new version will offer a very fast hypertext sensitive editor that makes multi-platform authoring faster than ever before.

If you have any other question, please contact me.

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References

<31j4ko$m3s@clarknet.clark.net>
Jeffrey Shneidman

Help Authoring Testimonials?

>In article <31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca> coatta@cs.ubc.ca (Louise Coatta) writes:

>>I am writing and maintaining several large help files with Word. I
>>would like to simplify this process with a help authoring tool. I'm
>>looking for a system that can easily import my existing rtf files, is
>>both powerful and intuitive (naturally), and supports all help 3.1
>>features.
>>
>>I had started investigating RoboHelp and Doc to Help, then checked
>>this news group and discovered ForeHelp.
>>
>>What are the strengths and weaknesses of these help authoring tools?
>>What do you recommend?

Check out a product called The Windows Help Magician by Software Interphase, Inc., (401) 397-2340. Its strengths are that it does not require Word for Windows, it takes care of the minutae of coding for you (although it still helps to be familiar with what Help can and can't do), and includes testing/prototyping tools such as simulating the help system and compiling a single topic (big timesavers). The interface is well designed and executed. Their tech support is responsive and knowledgeable. I found the manual to be a little sketchy, but it does include a good (IMHO) tutorial.

There are proponents of "hand coding" WinHelp, but if well-implemented, an automated authoring tool can help with details like handling macros, printing out lists of context IDs, combining multiple RTF files into a single HLP, etc. and allow the author to concentrate on communicating with the end user.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<31jfu7$1st@cs.ubc.ca>
Gary Benson

Hypertext Beta Sites Wanted

We are looking for beta site testers for our Livelink Hypertext Generator. If you create a lot of Windows Help files and you are interested in trying out a new, fast and powerful hypertext tool, please contact us by August 18th with your:

1. Name
2. E-Mail address
3. Telephone number
4. Fax Number

Our E-Mail address is: livelink@datasrv.co.il

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Need to convert Amipro docs into a help file

Greetings,

I'm working on a Windows-based project which needs on-line help. We'd like to be able to use existing Amipro documents to create the help files with. Does anyone out there have any suggestions for a utility which will help do this?

Thanks,

Wayne Scott

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?

Hi - I am a new user of the Multimedia Viewer (V2.0). I have a large number of short bits of text that I wanted to place into a title. There are a total of 21 files (hence 21 Topic Groups) with about 750 topics all together comprising 1.4 Mb of text. I have a machine with 16Mb RAM and during a compile I get an out of memory error while processing about the 10-th file. Now Microsoft somehow creates a 300Mb .MBV file for their Developer Network CD-ROM so there must be a way of creating VERY LARGE titles. Does anyone know how to avoid the out of memory error? I have a 20Mb permanent swap file for Windows but the compiler does not appear to use it. The Appendix-D information on the memory error only says to close down all other applications (which I have done and seems to have little or no effect).

Note, I only have text, and each topic has a title, context-ID and browse-sequence footnote, nothing more.

Kevin

PS - does someone know of a Multimedia Viewer newsgroup or Listserv?

kevin@biomed.queensu.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?

256 Colours

Carl Cuneo (cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca) wrote:
> I am currently using Shed.exe as a hotspot editor in conjunction with the
> Win Help Editor. Problem is that it is limited to 16 colours, and I get
> spotty blacks, and green tinge bmps. Can someone tell me where I can get
> an editor for use with WinHelp that will allow me to use 256 colours? Is
> there an ftp site (directory and filename?).

  Someone just recently told me about something to do this. I think it's on
ftp.cica.indiana.edu as /pub/pc/win3/programr/ewdll11.zip. I'm not sure
it's exactly what you're looking for (I haven't taken a look at it yet),
but it's worth checking out.

--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
Carl Cuneo

Windows Worry

I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when I use windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks but I am still affected even if I use windows for a short period of time.

Does anyone else have this problem or can anyone suggest a solution ?
I'd be most grateful since I am concerned I may have to give up my job.

--
Tom Mckee
Inverness
Scotland
mckee_t@nsagw.nsa.bt.co.uk In the end, there can only be ONE

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows Worry
Windows Worry
Windows Worry
Windows Worry
Windows Worry
Windows Worry
Windows Worry

256 Colours

VCirel@cellbio.bhs.uab.edu wrote:
>cuneo@mcmail.cis.mcmaster.ca (Carl Cuneo) says:
>>
>>I am currently using Shed.exe as a hotspot editor in conjunction with
>the
>>Win Help Editor. Problem is that it is limited to 16 colours, and I get
>>spotty blacks, and green tinge bmps.
>
>You are SOL with 256 color bitmaps in Win Help period. It only supports
>16 color bitmaps. Your alternatives are to use MS Viewer 2.0 (completely
>compatible with WinHelp) or write your own function that displays the BMP
>in its own window, put it into a DLL and register the DLL with WinHelp to
>call the function. If Viewer doesn't sound like you're cup of tea, drop
>me a line on e-mail, there is a guy here at a local company that wrote a
>whole set of DLL's to do this and more with WinHelp and Viewer.
>
 Actually, as far as I know, there aren't any DLLs to handle 256 color .SHG images. However, I do know that there is a company working on a 256-color shed editor and a support DLL for WinHelp. It shouldn't be too difficult to write the support. If you read my article on the .SHG file format in the February '94 issue of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, you could easily write an editor and support DLL for SHED. Well, it wouldn't be simple, I mean, you'd have to write the SHED editor, but that's not really too complex.

  As for handling 256 color shed images, that might be a little bit trickier since there is no 'standard' for it yet. I know MS has a 256 color shed editor to release with the next Beta for Chicago, but until that's released, I wouldn't really know how to store the 256 color shed data.

  Pete
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
MM_VIEWER
GRAPHICS
DLL
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Carl Cuneo
<31tn1i$bin@maze.dpo.uab.edu>
Referenced By
256 Colours
256 Colours

Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!

VCirel@cellbio.bhs.uab.edu wrote:
>
>>Has anybody tried to use multiple embedded window DLLs in a
>>single help file? When I try this, the first one to be accessed
>>works fine, but the next puts up a cryptic "unable to display
>>picture" message.
>
>Does you second window have a 256 color bitmap in it. WinHelp will
>display only 16 color bitmaps.
>
>VC

I have written a DLL to display 256 color bitmaps in embedded windows. Mine does handle multiple embedded windows in the same topic. The problem occurs when more than 1 256-color bitmap is being displayed at the same time on 256 color display adapter. If the total number of colors between all the images exceeds 256 colors, then some or all of the images will suffer color loss.

It seems to me that your DLL is probably having problems with having two concurrent WNDPROCs for your embedded window. Are you using global variables to keep information that you use? Remember, you need seperate instances of all the data for each instance of the embedded window class.

Pete
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Peter "Britus Midgetus Ignoramus" Chambers
<31toe3$bin@maze.dpo.uab.edu>

How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?

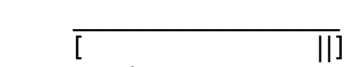
In article <kevin.14.000B9D02@biomed.queensu.ca>,
Kevin Hood <kevin@biomed.queensu.ca> wrote:
>
>Hi - I am a new user of the Multimedia Viewer (V2.0). I have a large number
>of short bits of text that I wanted to place into a title. There are a total
>of 21 files (hence 21 Topic Groups) with about 750 topics all together
>comprising 1.4 Mb of text. I have a machine with 16Mb RAM and during a
>compile I get an out of memory error while processing about the 10-th file.
>Now Microsoft somehow creates a 300Mb .MBV file for their Developer Network
>CD-ROM so there must be a way of creating VERY LARGE titles. Does anyone know
>how to avoid the out of memory error? I have a 20Mb permanent swap file for
>Windows but the compiler does not appear to use it.

Can't be. An application (like the MVCompiler) has no control over
virtual memory. Check the 386-Enh settings in Control Panel.
Another problem might be disk space in your TMP directory: huge
temporary files are created during the compilation process.
If by any chance your TMP dir is a RAM disk, that could be the
cause. If TMP is on the hard disk you would expect another kind
of error (disk full), but I believe I've seen "out of memory" once
or twice in those cases.

>
>PS - does someone know of a Multimedia Viewer newsgroup or
>Listserv?
>

This *is* the Viewer (as well as WinHelp) newsgroup.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Hood

ForeHelp demo FTP site

Hello folks:

I have been in touch with the folks at ForeFront. They do not have full internet access as yet, so they have asked me to post their demo version of ForeHelp 1.04 at an FTP site somewhere.

Well, I am open to suggestions as to a home for it. Ideally, the site should have other WinHelp stuff on it and be mirrored by at least one other site.

Please e-mail responses. When everything is all set, I will post the location, etc. to this group (comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp).

Michael Heggen <mike@rain.com>
Twisted Systems Tigard, Oregon

"From twisted minds come twisted products."

Since I AM the company, my opinions DO reflect those of Twisted Systems

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Windows Worry

In article <CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk> tom@vishnu.nsa.bt.co.uk (Tom McKee) writes:
>
>I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when I use windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks but I am still affected even if I use windows for a short period of time.
>
>Does anyone else have this problem or can anyone suggest a solution ?
>I'd be most grateful since I am concerned I may have to give up my job.
>
>--
>Tom Mckee
>Inverness
>Scotland
>mckee_t@nsagw.nsa.bt.co.uk In the end, there can only be ONE

What colours are you using? Personally, I find a white/light coloured background to be very tiring and it tends to 'vibrate' when I get tired. Try switching to a light coloured text (yellow, cyan, white) on a dark background (midnight dark blue).

Here I go again with my crusade against normality and complacency... :)

Since the beginning of time (almost) all terminals and PCs have had dark backgrounds with light text colours. For example, Green/Amber/Black TTY terminals and white on black text when you turn on your PC.

Ok, so then along comes Microsoft with this wonderful GUI system and provides a method for each user to customize the colours. Hey, they even provide a dozen or so sample colour schemes that you can use as starting points. Great, you can pick your favourite. But, wait, take another look! Almost every one of them has black text on a white background (except hotdog stand, lcd and plasma).

This is really absurd - overnight Microsoft has switched the standard from white text on black to black text on white. Worse yet, millions of people go along with it, either because they don't know it can be changed, or they think that's the way it has to be.

So cast off your chains, go to the control panel and change your colours. I recommend yellow or cyan on midnight dark blue.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Tom McKee

Referenced By

Windows Worry

Windows Worry

New Version of VB HelpWriter!!

My apologies to everyone!!!!

The original uploads had a problem, and the protections weren't set correctly.

The files have been re-uploaded and the problem fixed.
They should be available for download on "ftp.netcom.com /ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter" now.

Thanks,
Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fred Bunn

Windows Worry

jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

>In article <CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk> tom@vishnu.nsa.bt.co.uk (Tom McKee) writes:
>>
>>I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when I use windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks but I am still affected even if I use windows for a short period of time.
>>
>>Does anyone else have this problem or can anyone suggest a solution ?
>>I'd be most grateful since I am concerned I may have to give up my job.

Go see a medical doctor. Maybe you need glasses or new glasses, maybe
your posture is wrong (too tense) etc etc.

> What colours are you using? Personally, I find a white/light
> coloured background to be very tiring and it tends to 'vibrate'
> when I get tired. Try switching to a light coloured text
> (yellow, cyan, white) on a dark background (midnight dark blue).

> Here I go again with my crusade against normality and
> complacency... :)
<snip snip>

John, you're right. Using a white background seems more realistic,
i.e., it looks like white paper, but the difference with white paper
is that it *reflects* light, while our tubes *emit* light.
In other words, this is like looking into a lamp constantly.
On the other hand: a good monitor is probably the best solution.

-Leo-

--

Leo Plugge, University of Limburg, Dept. Computer Science
plugge@cs.RULimburg.NL or plugge@bommel.RULimburg.NL

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom McKee
John Grant
Referenced By
Windows Worry

USING GLOBALALLOC()

I am using Object Windows to write a program that outputs graphics in response to messages received from a client program.

I am doing this by first executing the graphics application using WinExec() then sending messages using SendMessage().

I want to send a char* as part of the message to pass some text to the application but can't figure out how to. The SendMessage() help says use GlobbalAlloc() to allocate some shared memory and put the data there - I have created the memory but how do I place the data in it ? (also, where do you use the HANDLE returned in the return vlaue ?)

The help goes on to say that allocation of memory is only required if lParam contains a pointer but doesn't lParam need to be a DWORD/long int ?

As you can tell I am new to this and would apprciate some assistance.

Cheers.

Mike.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
USING GLOBALALLOC()

USING GLOBALALLOC()

I am using Object Windows to write a program that outputs graphics in response to messages received from a client program.

I am doing this by first executing the graphics application using WinExec() then sending messages using SendMessage().

I want to send a char* as part of the message to pass some text to the application but can't figure out how to. The SendMessage() help says use GlobbalAlloc() to allocate some shared memory and put the data there - I have created the memory but how do I place the data in it ? (also, where do you use the HANDLE returned in the return vlaue ?)

The help goes on to say that allocation of memory is only required if lParam contains a pointer but doesn't lParam need to be a DWORD/long int ?

As you can tell I am new to this and would appreciate some assistance.

Cheers.

Mike.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Bullet lists in help files

aj085@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Neil Polowin) writes:
>Good morning - I'm having a problem with the help files I've built, and I
>though someone here might have an answer for me. I use MS Word v6 to
>prepare my RTF files, and so I've been using the Word bulleting feature to
>make lists. Unfortunately, when the RTF files are compiled into help files
>using the Microsoft help compiler, the lists (with the bullets) get their
>formatting screwed up. Is there any way to fix this problem?

Neil,

You can work around this problem by putting an explicit tab stop at the same position at which you have your hanging indent. This tab stop should be set explicitely for the paragraph, not as a style format. If you have more than one consecutive paragraph with a hanging indent you will also need to make sure that each paragraph has different tabs set than the previous paragraph (I usually alternate one tab at 20" and one at 20.25". This keeps them out of the way of my actual text).

-Rob

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Neil Polowin

Windows Worry

In article <CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk>, tom@vishnu.nsa.bt.co.uk (Tom McKee) writes:
>
>I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when
>I use windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks
>but I am still affected even if I use windows for a short period of time.

It is a little bit of topic, but of course it is a help for windows :-)

Lots of video-drivers for windows don't use the optimal refresh rate (minimum should be 70Hz) or, worse, use interleave mode. It's difficult to determine the refresh rate without electronic knowledge. But interleave mode let single horizontal lines flicker more than the solid blocks.
 My hints:
- Don`t use interleave for long working sessions.
- Try to get shure of 70Hz refresh rate or more.
  (have a look at video-card-driver-manual or the read.me-file)
- Don't use to much colors on your screen at the same time. It's a psychological effect that lots of colors let you become tired faster. Thats the reason why in professional styled rooms most things are painted in nearly the same one or two colors.
- Try to wear glasses while working at the screen. The screen can reflect solid particles flying in the air by it's electromagnetic fields and accellarate them into your eyes...
- After switching in your computer wipe the screen until the ionic layer in front of it is gone. Repeat it during your working session when necessary. That field can dry your skin...
- Keep a minimum distance from the sreen of round about a length of your arm. That is because your eyes can separate the single color pixels of the screen mask. It will irritate you, even when don't really see them. Of course this doesn't matter at b/w-screens.

Some of these points can be avoided by using a good monitor with a good video card. If you want to invest in it, have a special look at the features relating on the hints above. That is
- a high refresh rate at your needed resolution
- actual windows drivers for it, of course!
- anti-glare-screen
- low electromagnetic field strength
 Bye,
--
/\
Emil Obermayr Tel.: (+49) 0 531 /50 37 99 \.\/./
Teichm"ullerstr. 2 \::/
D-38114 Braunschweig \/

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom McKee

Windows Worry

In article <32fk0l$ron@ra.ibr.cs.tu-bs.de>, i0080101@ws.rz.tu-bs.de (Emil Obermayr) writes:
>In article <CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk>, tom@vishnu.nsa.bt.co.uk (Tom McKee) writes:
>>
>>I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when
>>I use windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks
>>but I am still affected even if I use windows for a short period of time.
[snip]
>- Try to wear glasses while working at the screen. The screen can reflect
> solid particles flying in the air by it's electromagnetic fields and
> accellarate them into your eyes...

Get a pair of "computer glasses". Your ordinary glasses are designed for longer distances than to your monitor. If you ask a good optician (or whatever those are called in english that make glasses:-) he will know what strength you should have to concentrate on a screen whithout tension.

In some places your employer will even pay part of the new glasses.

Why don't you post a note when you're back in business, and tell us how you managed!

/Fredrik

+---+
| Fredrik Viklund The sardine wants the can to be opened |
| FV@Chemstud.kth.se towards the sea. |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk>,<32fk0l$ron@ra.ibr.cs.tu-bs.de>

Writing DLLs for WinHelp

We use HDK to produce our Windows help. This has two DLLs, one for a contents window showing the structure of the help (a bit like a File Manager tree, but with books instead of folders). The other is an animation DLL enabling you to stick animations into your help file.

Does anyone know how to go about writing a DLL for this sort of thing. I know the functions in the DLL act as WinHelp macros. How, for example, if the DLL macro is associated with a graphic, can you get the device context for that region.

Thanks, Alfie.
--

+---+
| Alfie Kirkpatrick PPS, ICL |
| external: 0344 472500 Lovelace Road |
| internal: 7263 2500 Bracknell, Berks |
| mail: ak@oasis.icl.co.uk RG12 8SN |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Writing DLLs for WinHelp

Keyword search jumpst

How is it possible to make a topic reached via a keyword search appear in a secondary window, while leaving the current main window intact?

I tried Focus() as a topic entry macro, but that occurs after the jump, not before.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
.ca>
Referenced By
Keyword search jumpst
Keyword search jumpst

USING GLOBALALLOC()

>I am using Object Windows to write a program that outputs graphics in
>response to messages received from a client program.
>I am doing this by first executing the graphics application using
>WinExec() then sending messages using SendMessage().
>I want to send a char* as part of the message to pass some text to the
>application but can't figure out how to. The SendMessage() help says use
>GlobbalAlloc() to allocate some shared memory and put the data there - I
>have created the memory but how do I place the data in it ? (also, where
>do you use the HANDLE returned in the return vlaue ?)

Using the "old" way, you should have do :

```
hMyString = GlobalAlloc(GMEM_SHARE, myStringSize);
myStringPtr = (char *) GlobalLock(hMyString);
... lstrcpy(myStringPtr, "Some string to pass");
GlobalUnlock(hMyString);
SendMessage(hWndOtherApp, UM_HEREISMYDATA, (WPARAM) hMyString, 0L);
....
....
```

The other application should have then to global lock the received
handle to access the string.

However, I urge you to NOT use these statements. FORGET THEM. Instead,
compile your program using the large memory model and use the
standard malloc/free-new/delete functions. To have a complete
explanation on this topic , have a look at the following technical note
available on ftp.microsoft.com (see the index). "Allocating memory the old
fashionable way ...".

Once you have allocated your memory, you can send the pointer to
another application using SendMessage(hWndOtherApp, UM_HEREISMYDATA
/*Some user defined message*/, 0, (LONG) myStringPtr);
Be aware that this technique doesn't work with Win32 and will not
work with the future Windows release (Chicago).

>The help goes on to say that allocation of memory is only required if
>lParam contains a pointer but doesn't lParam need to be a DWORD/long int ?
>As you can tell I am new to this and would apprciate some assistance.
>Cheers.

>Mike.

David

+--------------------------+----------------------------------+
David Brabant,	E-MAIL : David.Brabant@csl.sni.be
SIEMENS-NIXDORF,	Phone : +32 41 201 609
Centre Software de Liege,	FAX : +32 41 201 642
2, rue des Fories,   +----------------------------------+
4020 Liege, Belgium.	#include "disclaim.hpp"
+--------------------------+----------------------------------+

The time for politic and religion has gone. Here comes the time

for science and spirituality. (A.C. Clarke)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
M. Mcmanus

Keyword search jumpst

In article <1994Aug12.155240.27226@sol.UVic.CA>,
Dave Woods <dwoods@butterfly.UVic.CA> wrote:
>How is it possible to make a topic reached via a keyword search appear in
>a secondary window, while leaving the current main window intact?
>
>I tried Focus() as a topic entry macro, but that occurs after the jump,
>not before.
>

Can't be done (except by implementing your own Search() dialog).

Since the topic seemingly can only be reached by a keyword search
(no use using an entry macro otherwise), you might try the following.
I expect that it will be too ugly to watch, but it does the job:

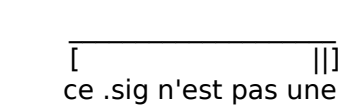
Make an entry macro:

"!JumpId(`thisfile.hlp>win2', `thistopic');Back()"

(substituting the name of your helpfile, the name of your secondary
window, and the context-string of your topic).

Ugly innit?

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
SEARCH
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<.ca>ca>@.UUCP>
Dave Woods

Windows Worry

In article <CuDpEI.Mrl@nsa.bt.co.uk>, Tom McKee wrote:
>
> I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when
> I use windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular
> breaks but I am still affected even if I use windows for a short
> period of time.

Sounds like either

a) You simply spend too much time in front of the monitor, or

b) your graphics card/monitor combination is poorly set up
or not able to handle graphics display properly.

as for b), it is fairly well known and documented that
screen refresh rates of less than 50hz will cause visible
flicker, which in turn causes the symptoms you describe in
a fairly large segment of the population.

You shouldn't need to look for alternative employment, just
check that the equipment you are using is actually up to
the tasks you perform.

One last thing: if somebody tries to sell you a monitor which
offers a wonderful refresh rate when "interlaced",

JUST SAY "NO"!

Interlacing (redrawing every other line of the screen on each
refresh) effectively halves your real refresh rate. It could
be that an interlaced video mode is the real problem here.

Good luck!

All the best,
Peter

==========
Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom McKee

EDIT files in windows HELP

KIM D WARD (ward_kd@ee.uwa.oz.au) wrote:
: Hi, I just need some advice on editing text files in my windows program.
: I am writing a C program in windows and want a simple but effective way
: of allowing anyone using my program to open a file, edit that file and then
: save the changes. Is there a pre-defined C function that will allow for the
: file interaction, ie: scrollbars, saving changes etc.

: Any help would be greatly appreciated (Important for honours project.)

: You can Email me at ward_kd@swanee.ee.uwa.edu.au

: Thanks
: Kim

:

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
KIM D WARD

Windows Worry

In article <plugge.776679434@cs.rulimburg.nl> plugge@cs.rulimburg.nl (Leo Plugge) writes:
>jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
>
>>In article <CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk> tom@vishnu.nsa.bt.co.uk (Tom McKee) writes:
>>>
>>>I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when I use windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks but I am still affected even if I use windows for a short period of time.
>>>
>>>Does anyone else have this problem or can anyone suggest a solution ?
>>>I'd be most grateful since I am concerned I may have to give up my job.
>
>Go see a medical doctor. Maybe you need glasses or new glasses, maybe
>your posture is wrong (too tense) etc etc.
>
>> What colours are you using? Personally, I find a white/light
>> coloured background to be very tiring and it tends to 'vibrate'
>> when I get tired. Try switching to a light coloured text
>> (yellow, cyan, white) on a dark background (midnight dark blue).
>
>> Here I go again with my crusade against normality and
>> complacency... :)
><snip snip>
>
>John, you're right. Using a white background seems more realistic,
>i.e., it looks like white paper, but the difference with white paper
>is that it *reflects* light, while our tubes *emit* light.
>In other words, this is like looking into a lamp constantly.
>On the other hand: a good monitor is probably the best solution.

Also, check that your power supply is stable. Your monitor may be flickering without you really noticing it - maybe just enough to fatigue you.

What about fluorescent lights? They can cause eyestrain too. Try turning them off in the daytime if you have enough window light (I do) and perhaps use softer incandescent lighting otherwise.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom McKee
John Grant

Leo Plugge

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

I believe the Viewer 2.0 can access WIN API calls to handle this, then use the hwndApp and register the API in a RegisterRoutine command. However, I have been unable to get this to work. Can anyone help?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

Help-files with full text search ?

Hello,

There a was couple of posts on this subject and I have since been looking to this group about 2 h intervall but have not seen any solution !

I believe the original posters question was: Is there any possibility to change/convert existing help files to a full-text searchable help.

This would be a great thing. Some of the MS KnowledgeBase help files has this feature, so the search engine is available (free along with the kb-help from ftp.microsoft.com). Is it difficult to create the *.ind file that is needed for the full-text search ?

Please, does anybody know ?

Timo
---
timo.autiokari@ntc.nokia.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help-files with full text search ?
Help-files with full text search ?
Help-files with full text search ?
Help-files with full text search ?

Help authoring tools FAQ etc.

I'm posting this for my wife. She works for an "Internet Access Challenged" company.

She is using RoboHelp and not really satisified.

Is there a FAQ or survey that I can access for other products that generate Windows Help files. She's a Technical Writer and would like to find a product that doesn't require a programming degree to use.

= Mike Vealey |\/| University of Maryland =
= MIS9310@UMBCADMN.BITNET |..| Baltimore County =
= \/ =
= Will code for food. =

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Windows Worry

In article <CuDpEI.MrI@nsa.bt.co.uk> tom@vishnu.nsa.bt.co.uk "Tom McKee" writes:

>
>I am a programmer & I suffer from sore eyes, sore head & nausea when I use
> windows. I use a glare guard on my screen & I take regular breaks but I am
> still affected even if I use windows for a short period of time.
>
>Does anyone else have this problem or can anyone suggest a solution ?
>I'd be most grateful since I am concerned I may have to give up my job.

This newsgroup is for discussion of "WinHelp" - the Windows on-line
Help engine. It is NOT for discussion of medical problems :-) I suggest
that you pay a visit to your local G.P!

Chris
--

Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK	Author of SkyMap v2 shareware
Internet: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk	astronomy program for Windows.
CompuServe: 100113,1140	Mail me for details!
Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP)
Windows, C/C++ consultancy undertaken, anywhere in the world.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tom McKee
Referenced By
Windows Worry

Help-files with full text search ?

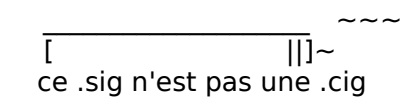
In article <31p94u$q7e@nwfocus.wa.com>,
Stan Orchard <stano@chinook.halcyon.com> wrote:
>
>: These were all available in the MDK (Multimedia Developer's Kit), now
>: superseded by the Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit (Viewer 2.0).
>
>Can you please elaborate on the MDK? Where can it be found? How much?
>Will it produce files readable on existing systems?(with proper drivers,
>etc) Will it import/read existing .hlp files? What are some of the
>differences between the files MDK produces and .hlp files?
>

As far as I know, MS doesn't sell the MDK anymore. Although there is some other stuff included, the MDK is basically Multimedia Viewer 1.0.
Viewer1 is *exactly* the same as WinHelp, except all the names are different:
.HPJ => .MVP, .HLP => .MVB, HC(P).EXE => MVC(P).EXE
WINHELP.EXE => VIEWER.EXE

Viewer can play .HLP files, and WinHelp can play most .MVB files.
If you compile Viewer projects with HCP, there are no diffs at all.

Note that this is *not* the case with Viewer 2, which does have a slightly different file format, project file syntax, etc.

What distinguishes Viewer1 from Help are the DLLs that came with it: full-text search, multimedia, 256-color bitmaps, etc. And that you had to pay for it (!) But all the Viewer 1 DLLs can be used by WinHelp too...

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496
Miguel Carrasquer
Stan Orchard

MMViewer development tools

In article <31pcno$1e3@dns1.NMSU.Edu>, Tokind <tokind@acca.nmsu.edu> wrote:
>I want to move some of my work from WinHelp to MMViewer. Where can
>I get these tools? How much are they, if not available PD? I don't
>have a CD ROM player at the moment, and probebly would not find MSDN
>a good investment for the limited work I do. Is there a seperate
>MM development kit? What does it cost.
>

Well, you're out of luck. AFAIK, MMViewer2 is only available on CD.
I'm not sure now how much the MMViewer Publishing Toolkit (1 CD) costs
I seem to remember $400...

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tokind

ignore this test

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

printf and scanf in OWL environment

I've been trying for a week to get input from the keyboard and print results out to the screen in the Borland C++ environment, without success. I imagine there must be a way to grab keyboard characters and do simple printf type stuff (I've tried cout too), but I can't seem to find any examples that do that. I am interested in writing software that requires a console (something like a terminal program), but I have no way of getting text. Anybody have ideas how to do this? I've read all the books I have with no success...

Thanks,

Jeff Rothman (rothman@cs.berkeley.edu)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
printf and scanf in OWL environment

Writing DLLs for WinHelp

In article <CuFBJM.Kt0@oasis.icl.co.uk>,
Alfie Kirkpatrick <ak@oasis.icl.co.uk> wrote:
>We use HDK to produce our Windows help. This has two DLLs, one
>for a contents window showing the structure of the help (a bit
>like a File Manager tree, but with books instead of folders).
>The other is an animation DLL enabling you to stick animations
>into your help file.
>
>Does anyone know how to go about writing a DLL for this sort
>of thing. I know the functions in the DLL act as WinHelp macros.
>How, for example, if the DLL macro is associated with a graphic,
>can you get the device context for that region.
>
>Thanks, Alfie.
>--
>

The answers to your questions are answered in the WHAG, HAG, MM Viewer Reference Manual and Jim Miscel's "The Developer's Guide to WINHELP.EXE".

The latest is the best book of the ones mentioned above.

Good luck.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Alfie Kirkpatrick

Keyword search >> 2ndary windows

Thanks to Miguel for the answer on keyword jumps to topics in 2ndary windows. I'd thought of trying it but like he says, it is ugly.

It is doable, I suppose, via programming and registering a DLL, etc. Microsoft would appear to have done this for Word 6, which has keyword jumps to secondary windows. Has anyone done anything like this?

Another question: Using Robohelp on a Dell 486DX2/66, I go to define my secondary or main window attributes and the machine goes to sleep. At home on a different machine it takes several seconds to reach the window editor, but it works. I have not been able to duplicate this problem on a non-Dell machine. Robohelp support said not to worry as machine is making an API call. This "call" must take longer than 40 minutes, though, because that's all I've ever waited. Has anyone else experienced this problem?

Also: as for comparisons of Help packages, Robohelp is pretty good, and when we bought it it was probably the best around. But now it is grossly overpriced and uncompetitive. With user encouragement, the shareware help builders will soon provide an equal product. Robohelp needs a decent "graphical overview" feature. Robohelp of course works in symbiosis with Word 6. (A large chunk of Robohelp is a fancy Word template). Some may view this as a limitation, but really, Word is the natural environment for producing Help and its macro and toolbar capabilites mean that Help development in Word is the best option. At least this has been the case in my limited experience.

Since few people here post queries about Robohelp I would be happy to answer any specific questions about it.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
LINKS
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

In article <1994Aug12.192305.13203@nuchat.sccsi.com> smi@sccsi.com writes:

>I believe the Viewer 2.0 can access WIN API calls to handle this, then
>use the hwndApp and register the API in a RegisterRoutine command. However, I
>have been unable to get this to work. Can anyone help?

There is an API to bring a window to the top, but I don't believe there's one
to make it stay on top. I could be wrong, but I'm pretty sure you'd have to
write a DLL of some sort to make this work.

CW

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
DLL

This Author Directory

References
smi@sccsi.com
Referenced By
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

In article <fnkytwn.2.0015167E@halcyon.com> fnkytwn@halcyon.com (CW) writes:
>Path: news.halcyon.com!bellevue-ip62.halcyon.com!fnkytwn
>From: fnkytwn@halcyon.com (CW)
>Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp,comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia
>Subject: Re: Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
>Date: Fri, 12 Aug 1994 21:05:07
>Organization: FunkyTown Creations
>Lines: 11
>Message-ID: <fnkytwn.2.0015167E@halcyon.com>
>References: <1994Aug12.192305.13203@nuchat.sccsi.com>
>NNTP-Posting-Host: bellevue-ip62.halcyon.com
>Keywords: Viewer
>X-Newsreader: Trumpet for Windows [Version 1.0 Rev A]
>Xref: news.halcyon.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:1297 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.multimedia:894

>In article <1994Aug12.192305.13203@nuchat.sccsi.com> smi@sccsi.com writes:

>>I believe the Viewer 2.0 can access WIN API calls to handle this, then
>>use the hwndApp and register the API in a RegisterRoutine command. However, I
>>have been unable to get this to work. Can anyone help?

>There is an API to bring a window to the top, but I don't believe there's one
>to make it stay on top. I could be wrong, but I'm pretty sure you'd have to
>write a DLL of some sort to make this work.

>CW

Pc Mag's btnGo utility has a runtime setable "always on top" feature. You might try checking the source code to see how to do it. DL source via ziffnet via compuserve. I missed the original post so I hope this is germane.

Kevin Hintergardt
chico@halcyon.com
Welcome to the Information Goat Path

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
DLL

This Author Directory

References
smi@sccsi.com

CW

Getting Started in Visual Help

I'm starting to use Visual Help, and I'm finding it a little unintuative, and the documentation a little stingey. It is inexpensive and I've heard some good things in here. One question is that my version supports only 3 topics, I've heard other mention their's supported five. Not a big deal, because if I can get it to work, I plan on registering.

My version comes up with just a menu bar on the screen, nothing else except a little movable button toolset on the side. I'm assuming that I name my project files and such and then I'm given more room to work with. Re-writing samples is always an easy way to go, but I don't think they've made that possible. Am I correct about this? I get an error message about "no error file found."

Can anyone give me any more directions?

Xref: metrics.com comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp:1539
Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: metrics.com!hookup!swrinde!cs.utexas.edu!news.tamu.edu!news.utdallas.edu!corpgate!bnrgate!nott!cunews!revcan!macdonald!chrisk
From: chrisk@revcan.ca (Chris King)
Subject: Re: Collapsing effects???
Organization: Revenue Canada, Customs, Excise and Taxation
Date: Wed, 31 Aug 1994 19:18:38 GMT
Message-ID: <CvEyz2.CKt@revcan.ca>
References: <CvDMC1.9MI@agora.rdrop.com>
Lines: 22

In article <CvDMC1.9MI@agora.rdrop.com>,
Steve Perry <sperry@agora.rdrop.com> wrote:
>Does anyone know how they create the "collapsing effects". For instance,
>in the Knowledge Base for VB (I assume others too), they have several
>lines and when you click on any of them, they expand out. If they click
>on it again, it collapses. How's it done?
>Thanks

I was wondering about this too. You could 'fake it' to some extent, I suppose, by jumping between the condensed and expanded displays (i.e. one topic for the condensed and clicking it jumps to another topic, everything the same except that the sub-topics are displayed, and vice versa).

Seems to me that this technique could end up creating a rather large number of additional topics. What's a better way?

regards,
--
Christopher King
Revenue Canada, Customs, Excise, and Taxation
Office Communications Division
(613)941-9718 -- chrisk@revcan.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

VISUAL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Steve Perry
Referenced By
Collapsing effects???

Hotspots not hot--help!

I have double underlined text followed immediately by a valid context string in hidden text. When I compile the help, some of these hotspots won't heat up. They're not underlined and they won't jump to the any topic. They appear in lists of related topics at the end of several topics.

I am using RoboHELP and WinWord 2.0c. The RTF files look fine to me. The hotspots that don't work look the same as the ones that =do= work. Is there something I'm overlooking? Has anyone encountered and overcome this problem?

Thanks!
Chet Cady
cady@oclc.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

You suggest in reply to my saying that Chicago help doesn't allow undocumented stuff....
>I disagree. I think the floating menus and most of the undocumented
>macros will be carried over to Chicago. Chicago's WinHelp is still based
>on the same help engine. The engine has been ported to a GUI environment,
>but the base code is still there. They have added a lot of optimizations
>and it should be roughly twice as fast as HCP505, but those were just
>optimizations and not engine re-writes.
>
> It would be extra work to take out the undocumented macros and I think
>that would be an incredibly low priority, since I doubt there's any real
>incentive to take them out. Remember, WinHelp is maintained by a single,
>very busy, person. They've got specific goals for WinHelp 4.0 and he's too
>busy working on those to worry about removing macros.
>
> Just my opinion, but Chicago's WinHelp does use the same basic engine.

I reply:

I work at a Symantec site where we are beta testing Chicago and it is part of my job to figure out how we're going to use the new help compiler and engine. I found that my neat-o floating menus and other undocumented features didn't work, and produced wild error messages! Though the help system isn't complete by any means, I think probably the undocumented stuff will not be permitted because Chicago help now has 'official' substitutes for floating menus, and those nifty buttons in secondary windows, etc.

I'm sure other readers of this group also beta test Chicago. What has your experience been?

-- Hanna Metzger

>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Hi,

I have seen the pre-beta of Chicago. Some of the help lools like it does now and some looks different. There is a different TOC - looks like the search window does now.

The July MSDN has a new look also - well I was amazed at how familiar it looks very much like Bookreader from Digital. So, is this new interface done with the Viewer - I heard talk of a new generation of the viewer. Anyone know any more about it?

Ruth-Ellen Flanagan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Stergios Marinopoulos
JonM
TIM ROBERTS
JonM

Translating help files into multiple languages...

In article <rpbbuA7ABh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz "Stefan Olson" writes:

>In <778715767snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott)
> writes:
>>I guess that this is one situation in which using Word directly really
>>is an advantage!
>
>I don't think that using Word makes any difference. The situation you
>described could be very easily achieved by either HWA or ForeHelp (the
>two products the person was looking at). In the case of both HWA
>and ForeHelp it would be even easier for the translator to work. All
>they need is a copy of the program and they they don't have to worry
>about "strange footnotes and hidden text" - they can change everything
>visually!

The problem I can see with this is that the typical translator will
NOT be familiar with "Help" files, nor the tools used to create them.
He will, however, know how to use Word, or some other word processor!

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
"Mark Beecroft"
Chris Marriott
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

hannam@ix.netcom.com (Hanna Metzger) wrote:
[my original post deleted]
>I reply:
>
>I work at a Symantec site where we are beta testing Chicago and it is part of
>my job to figure out how we're going to use the new help compiler and engine. I
>found that my neat-o floating menus and other undocumented features didn't
>work, and produced wild error messages! Though the help system isn't complete
>by any means, I think probably the undocumented stuff will not be permitted because
>Chicago help now has 'official' substitutes for floating menus, and those nifty
>buttons in secondary windows, etc.
>
>I'm sure other readers of this group also beta test Chicago. What has your
>experience been?
>
>-- Hanna Metzger
>

Hanna,
  Further inspection has revealed that mnu_floating has indeed been removed from Chicago's help, though the FloatingMenu() macro is still intact. In fact, mnu_file, mnu_edit, mnu_bookmark, and mnu_help have all been removed. This investigation turned up some interesting new stuff, too, though.

  It appears that there are some new window classes (not a big surprise), and also a new variable that will be VERY useful: lTopicNo. I would assume it returns a topic number for the current topic. This is long overdue.

  As for undocumented features, it appears that ALL of the undocumented macros are still intact. In fact, it appears there are three new macros: InitMPrint, MPrintHash, MPrintId, and EndMPrint.

  So, I stand corrected and correct, in a sense. You are right, mnu_floating was removed (as well as the other menus I listed), however ALL of the undocumented macros are still there. In fact no macros were removed. So, we're both right, to some extent.

Pete
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References

Hanna Metzger

Referenced By

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Hanna,
  I'm curious, if you're a beta site for 'Chicago', aren't you under NDA not to talk about it?

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger

cmsg cancel <34no0m$prh@gwis2.circ.gwu.edu>

<34no0m$prh@gwis2.circ.gwu.edu> was cancelled from within trn.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In <1994Sep8.070742.15653@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

> I call WINHELP.EXE an 'engine' and it's always looked like a
> pretty good GUI environment to me!
>
> Do you mean the *compiler* is a GUI? That would be nice.
>[...]
>
>--
>John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>Airborne Geophysics
>Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa
>

Golly, I'm afraid that just saying that undocumented stuff doesn't seem to work in Chicago help is a violation of beta test agreements, so I'll back off of this one.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In <1994Sep7.094121.27182@ac.dal.ca> tjr@ac.dal.ca (TIM ROBERTS) writes:
>In article <34bhtt$gh8@xmission.xmission.com>, jonm@xmission.com (JonM) writes:
>> The name of the book is "The Developers Guide to WinHelp.Exe"
>>
>> This is one of the best books on this topic I have read. There is a lot
>> of information on many aspects of help development. [.....]

>Jon, can you provide us with the ISBN number. I would like have my
>local bookstore order in this book for me.

Jim Mischel, "The Developer's Guide to WINHELP.EXE", $49.95US (with disk - I would recommend you get it with a disk) ISBN 0-471-30326-7

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
JonM
Stergios Marinopoulos
TIM ROBERTS

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

In article <34n3cq$l77@panix2.panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>I think that you can look into writing a DLL that will provide a function
>that will receive helpfile name and topic name, the function will search
>in an ini file for the helpfile name, and use the FAPI callback function
>to call the correct filename,
>
>An example in your code might be :
>
>RTF
>
>{\uldb press here}{\v !MyFunc("common","myTopic")}
>
>In the ini file you will have
>
>[MYHelpFiles]
>common=d:\path\common.hlp
>data1=d:\path\data1\data.hlp
>...
>
>and the rest is history ... :-)

Ok, that's a good idea, i.e. use a middleman to do the search or lookup for me. I'll consider that as a possibility.

[...commercial deleted...]

Thanks ron.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Ron Loewy

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

In article <CvtCFy.Izw@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>In article <1994Sep8.073141.8781@emr1.emr.ca>,
>John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>>I'm working on a project with 22 directories of data files:
>>
[...problem finding .hlp file...]

>
>The search order WinHelp uses is:
>
>1) directory of current help file
>2) current directory of current task
>3) WINDOWS dir
>4) SYSTEM dir
>5) home directory of WINHELP.EXE
>6) PATH directories
>7) entries in WINHELP.INI

Ok, looks like the most useful one is #7 To tell you the truth, it had completely slipped my mind.

>[FILES]
>common.hlp=D:\WORK
>
>or whatever the full pathname is.

Ah! It's as simple as that. Great, that's what I'll do. Thanks.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

Help help

I am creating on-line help for my app, using the help compiler supplied with MSVC++ 1.5 (pro edition). Everything is going fine; it`s a bit tedious editing rtf with Word, but the resulting help file works OK - hot-spots, links etc - except that whenever I resize or move the Help window - unless I have `Always on top` active - my app regains the focus and help disappears behind my app window. Is there anything I can do in my app to stop this?

(Reluctantly, could I request email replies? I`m working away from home and only get to read this group at weekends)

--
andy bridle
email: andy@bridle.demon.co.uk
tel: (0270) 877527
CrossPoint v3.02

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In article <34nkkc$i3@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>,
Peter J. Davis <pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> wrote:
> It appears that there are some new window classes (not a big surprise),
>and also a new variable that will be VERY useful: lTopicNo. I would assume
>it returns a topic number for the current topic. This is long overdue.
>

Actually, lTopicNo has been in there all along. It's even documented (in the WHAG and Viewer1 docs, along with qchPath, hwndContext, hwndApp and some others). I've used it myself a couple of times in a macro/DLL.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger
Peter J. Davis

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

In article <1994Sep8.223215.25895@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>In article <CvtCFy.Izw@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>>In article <1994Sep8.073141.8781@emr1.emr.ca>,
>>John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>>>I'm working on a project with 22 directories of data files:
>>>
>   [...problem finding .hlp file...]
>
>>
>
>>[FILES]
>>common.hlp=D:\WORK
>>
>>or whatever the full pathname is.
>   Ah! It's as simple as that. Great, that's what I'll do.
>   Thanks.
>
>--
>John A. Grant   jagrant@emr1.emr.ca

The only problem you might have with that approach is that your
common.hlp might conflict with another from another product. Try to make
your help file names very unique and you will be on safe ground, or use
the custom DLL approach to be sure no one gets in your way .

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Miguel Carrasquer
John Grant
Referenced By
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

How can I get 'Search' window directly?

I have a help file "myhelp.hlp".
Using the program manager's Run... menu, I can get contents of myhelp.hlp by typing 'winhelp myhelp.hlp' and I can see sub-title window by typing 'winhelp -n ### myhelp.hlp' where ### is a context id.

But I don't know how to get the 'Search' window directly.
Most of all applications have 'Help' menu and the 'Help' menu includes some submenus such as 'Contents...' , 'Search...' , etc.
I want to make just 'Search...' menu item, but I don't know how!

I'll appreciate some kindness... Thanks.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

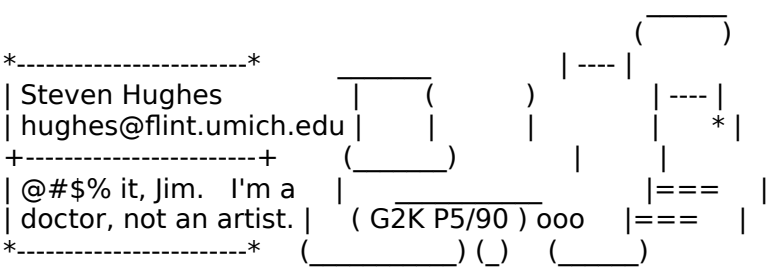
This Author Directory

Referenced By
How can I get 'Search' window directly?
How can I get 'Search' window directly?

RTF Editors

Rich Paul (linguist@m-net.arbornet.org) wrote:
: What PD/Shareware/Commercial programs are there out there that will edit .RTF
: files? BC4.0 kicks some out from AppExpert, but I can't do anything with 'em
: but compile 'em.

I assume you mean besides the obvious MS Word & Lotus Ami Pro...
--



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Rich Paul

Chicago Help compatability

The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files whether or not you have used undocumented features. If a feature is undocumented, we reserve the right to remove it, but we would only do that if the performance/functionality gained sufficiently offsets the lack of backwards compatibility. Those of you who are beta sites should be reporting loss of functionality as a bug, not claiming that we removed the functionality.

Ralph Walden
Development lead, Chicago Help

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Chicago Help compatability
Chicago Help compatability
Chicago Help compatability
Ralph Walden, Please Post!!!!!
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
Chicago Help compatability
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
Chicago Help compatability

New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia

OmniMedia just released a new electronic book, "Fire and Fur: The Last Sorcerer Dragon" in WinHelp format. You can download the book from

ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books/firefur.zip (it is 554K in size)

It incorporates several interesting features not found in many WinHelp files.

If you like to see the full announcement, locate it in misc.writing.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--

OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 |

News Groups

ALT.ETEXT
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

SoftLock (was Re: New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia)

Multilayered list problem

I am using MS Word 6.0 to create .rtf files for a help file.
I am using Words Multilevel Numbered List option to create an outline-like section. I was amazed to see that the numberings were actually ported into the .rtf file and thus included within the .hlp. However, there is one big problem...Format. The indents are all screwed up in the .hlp file but are fine in Word. Here is what I did...

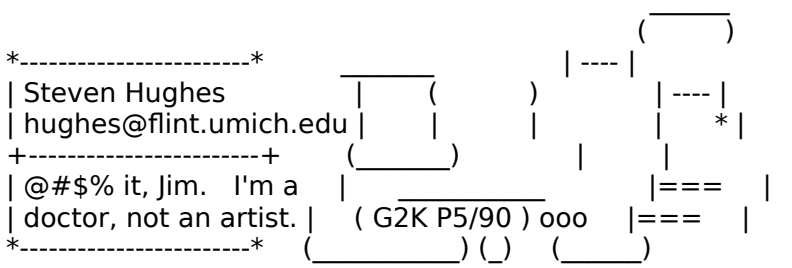
Word File:
<header stuff>
1) First Item
2) Second Item
    * First subitem
    * Second subitem
    * Third subitem
3) Third Item
4) Fourth Item
    * Another subitem
    * Still another subitem
        Third level "static text" <-unindented on purpose
                {blank line of same level}
5) Fifth Item
6) Sixth Item
7) Seventh Item

What comes out in the .hlp file is this:
<header stuff>
1) First Item
    2) Second Item
    * First subitem
* Second subitem
* Third subitem
3) Third Item
    4) Fourth Item
    * Another subitem
        * Still another subitem
            Third level "static text"
                {the blank line}
5) Fifth Item
6) Sixth Item
7) Seventh Item

I am writing the document in Word as a printed manual then I plan to use this file as a basis for creating my .rtfs. This way the manual will be consistant with the help and I don't have to do acres of retyping.

Any ideas?????
Thanks in advance

--



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Multilayered list problem
Multilayered list problem
Multilayered list problem
Multilayered list problem

SoftLock (was Re: New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia

In article omnimdia@netcom.com (OmniMedia) writes:

>OmniMedia just released a new electronic book, "Fire and Fur: The Last
>Sorcerer Dragon" in WinHelp format. You can download the book from
>
>ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books/firefur.zip (it is 554K in size)
>
>It incorporates several interesting features not found in many WinHelp files.
>
>If you like to see the full announcement, locate it in misc.writing.

Oops, I forgot to add that one new exciting feature is the premier of SoftLock for WinHelp.

SoftLock technology "read-locks" any selected portion of the WinHelp file. To read this locked portion, the user must enter a password which is unique to the user's computer. SoftLock provides a convenient, automated 24-hour toll-free 800 number to take credit card orders and issue passwords (the user also provides a coded number unique to his/her computer -- obviously, the password is non-transferable).

I look forward to others comments on SoftLock and the other features I've incorporated into this WinHelp file.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 |

News Groups
ALT.ETEXT
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
OmniMedia

Windows boot-up graphic change

Subject: Windows boot-up graphic change
Newsgroups: netcom.programmers
Organization: NETCOM On-line Communication Services (408 261-4700 guest)
Summary:
Keywords:

I heard somewhere that you can replace the windows logo on start up with
a different graphic.

Is it true???

E-MAil me direcly if you know. Any help would be most appreciated.

Thanks,

Kevin

--
Madison Avenue adapts to change by adding a department termed "New Media",
or "Interactive". The Madison Avenue dinosaurs will evolve, but only a few
have started. kevinlee@netcom.com or KevinAIM1@aol.com
******Put Multimedia In the Marketing Mix...E-Mail me! *****FREE DEMO******

News Groups
NETCOM.PROGRAMMERS
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows boot-up graphic change
Windows boot-up graphic change

RTF Editors

What PD/Shareware/Commercial programs are there out there that will edit .RTF files? BC4.0 kicks some out from AppExpert, but I can't do anything with 'em but compile 'em.

Thanx!

Rich Paul | Not the net police ...
linguist@m-net.arbornet.org | Just another crank. <G>

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

RTF Editors
RTF Editors

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

>>> In my opinion it is better to simply include a referenec from your file to
>>> this common information.

>>This sounds quite good provided you are sure that such application
>>always exists on all systems.

>>What would be a better reference file?

>Maybe the file manager or the program manager or even winhelp itself?

Except that after using windows for one month, I deleted Those WinHelp files. I mean... if you NEVER open them.. why let them sit there and waist _very_ precious hard drive space. ;>

I think You'd acheive better portability by just going ahead and typing in the few topics that might or might not be common to many Win apps. Might be a "little" more work, but I think it's justified. But that's just my opinion for whatever it's worth <grin>

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com
brmcdani@worf.infonet.net

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Vladimir Alexiev

Translating help files into multiple languages...

In <779020957snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
>In article <rpbbuA7ABh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
> stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz "Stefan Olson" writes:
>>I don't think that using Word makes any difference. The situation you
>>described could be very easily achieved by either HWA or ForeHelp (the
>>two products the person was looking at).
>The problem I can see with this is that the typical translator will
>NOT be familiar with "Help" files, nor the tools used to create them.
>He will, however, know how to use Word, or some other word processor!

The point is that HWA and ForeHelp are some other word processors! HWA employs an interface that is very similar to Word (tabbed dialogs etc...) and like ForeHelp provides editing in the same manner as in Word. No learning about help files is required! The only difference is that hidden text is not seen (and in HWA anyway it will query the user if they try and remove a jump, so the translator is less likely to remove jumps) and that they don't have to see footnotes and get confused by other WinHelp obscurities.

If you have any other ideas about why Word or some other word processor (which is basically what HWA are ForeHelp are) would be better, please let me know - it is very interesting to hear other people's ideas and comments.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Chris Marriott

"Mark Beecroft"
Chris Marriott

Referenced By

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In <34nlft$2ni@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:

>
>Hanna,
> I'm curious, if you're a beta site for 'Chicago', aren't you under NDA
>not to talk about it?
>
>Pete
>
>--
>"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs
>

Yeah, and I feel like a big jerk for saying anything about it. (I hope it's not worse than that.)

My disappointment was as extreme as anybody's that these neat things seemed to be suddenly gone just when they would meet user expectations.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

Does anybody know of a shareware help compiler for Windows, that is both reliable and easy to use?
(need not neccessarily be shareware, but should be low priced)

Regards,
Bjørn T. Bakken

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

How can I get 'Search' window directly?

In article <cwlee.2.2E6FE8ED@spider.info.samsung.co.kr>,
Lee Chun-Woo <cwlee@spider.info.samsung.co.kr> wrote:
>I have a help file "myhelp.hlp".
>Using the program manager's Run... menu, I can get contents of myhelp.hlp by
>typing 'winhelp myhelp.hlp' and I can see sub-title window by typing
>'winhelp -n ### myhelp.hlp' where ### is a context id.
>
>But I don't know how to get the 'Search' window directly.
>Most of all applications have 'Help' menu and the 'Help' menu includes some
>submenus such as 'Contents...' , 'Search...' , etc.
>I want to make just 'Search...' menu item, but I don't know how!
>

Can't be done with WinExec. You need
WinHelp(hwnd, "myhelp.hlp", HELP_PARTIALKEY, NULL);
This will start the Search dilaog box.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Lee Chun-Woo

can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?

Can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
In the docs It says stuff only about winword 1.11 and 2.0, can you still use the templates with word 6.0... I am jsut starting to write help files and saw the what.zip file the tmeplates I am talking about are in this file. any help would be greatly appreciated. Thanks.
--
James Bryan (JamesBryan@Delphi.com)
Brentwood, TN USA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In article <34nbi8$j4t@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>
hannam@ix.netcom.com "Hanna Metzger" writes:

>I work at a Symantec site where we are beta testing Chicago and it is part of
>my job to figure out how we're going to use the new help compiler and engine. I
>found that my neat-o floating menus and other undocumented features didn't
>work, and produced wild error messages! Though the help system isn't complete
>by any means, I think probably the undocumented stuff will not be permitted
> because
>Chicago help now has 'official' substitutes for floating menus, and those nifty
>buttons in secondary windows, etc.
>
>I'm sure other readers of this group also beta test Chicago. What has your
>experience been?

I strongly urge you to read your Chicago non-disclosure agreement before
asking for experiences to be posted in a public forum such as this. You
are breaking the terms of the NDA by stating that you HAVE Chicago!

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger
Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?

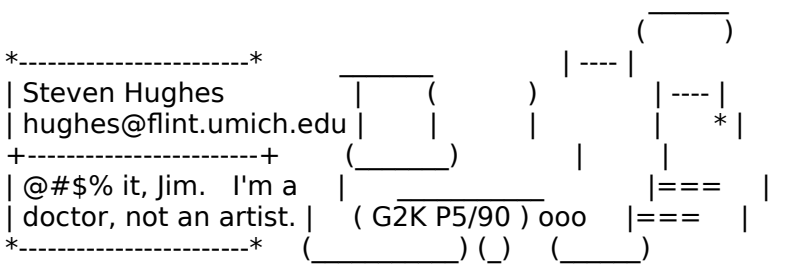
James Bryan (jamesbryan@delphi.com) wrote:
: Can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
: In the docs It says stuff only about winword 1.11 and 2.0, can you still
: use the templates with word 6.0... I am jsut starting to write help files
: and saw the what.zip file the tmeplates I am talking about are in this file.
: any help would be greatly appreciated. Thanks.
: --
: James Bryan (JamesBryan@Delphi.com)
: Brentwood, TN USA

I use them in Word 6.0 on my system w/o any *major* problems.
Def. major problems: an unfortunate situation in which a nifty
utility is either unable or unwilling to cooperate
with your current hardware/software setup due to
the lack of foresight on the part of the original
developers of said nifty utility.

I *have* found a couple of annoying bugs in WHAT, though.
Not incapacitating... just annoying.

What's really wierd is that I tried to install it on a PC at work
to show someone how it worked and it crashed. <read: major problem>
It said something about being a Word 1.0 document and none of the
menu items appeared.

--



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com>

How can I get 'Search' window directly?

In article <cwlee.2.2E6FE8ED@spider.info.samsung.co.kr>
cwlee@spider.info.samsung.co.kr "Lee Chun-Woo" writes:

>I have a help file "myhelp.hlp".
>Using the program manager's Run... menu, I can get contents of myhelp.hlp by
>typing 'winhelp myhelp.hlp' and I can see sub-title window by typing
>'winhelp -n ### myhelp.hlp' where ### is a context id.
>
>But I don't know how to get the 'Search' window directly.
>Most of all applications have 'Help' menu and the 'Help' menu includes some
>submenus such as 'Contents...' , 'Search...' , etc.
>I want to make just 'Search...' menu item, but I don't know how!

Take a look at the "WinHelp" API. Just call it with the "HELP_PARTIALKEY"
command.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Lee Chun-Woo

Chicago Help compatability

In article <Cvw2Jy.M7H@metrics.com> Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:

>The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files whether or
>not you have used undocumented features. If a feature is undocumented,
>we reserve the right to remove it, but we would only do that if the
>performance/functionality gained sufficiently offsets the lack of
>backwards compatibility. Those of you who are beta sites should be
>reporting loss of functionality as a bug, not claiming that we removed
>the functionality.

>Ralph Walden
>Development lead, Chicago Help

Please excuse me if I've missed something here. But can you please elaborate on Chicago help? Is the current version of Viewer the next generation help creator? While "The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files" will continuing to create these files be woefully out of step with the rest of the Windows world? Can you give a few hints as to which direction I should be starting to go? I realize the entire world won't switch to Windows 95 in a month's time. Not everyone will have hardware capable of running video/audio/animation simultaneously. That would seem to me to mean that traditional .hlp files may still have their place. I just want a few more indications of where this whole thing might be headed.

If I have missed discussions in this area please direct me to the proper faq or whatever. If this is an area that is still under wraps(I am not a chicago beta tester) please say so. Any information you'd care to share I'm sure would be appreciated by everyone here. Thanks much!

StanO
+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Referenced By
Ralph Walden, Please Post!!!!!
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)

can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?

In article <Z04xPMF.jamesbryan@delphi.com> James Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com> writes:
>From: James Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com>
>Subject: can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
>Date: Fri, 9 Sep 94 21:18:21 -0500

>Can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
>In the docs It says stuff only about winword 1.11 and 2.0, can you still
>use the templates with word 6.0... I am jsut starting to write help files
>and saw the what.zip file the tmeplates I am talking about are in this file.
>any help would be greatly appreciated. Thanks.
>--
>James Bryan (JamesBryan@Delphi.com)
> Brentwood, TN USA

Well, I'll give you what is my opinion about all off that.

First of all, lemme tell you that I learned in the hard way, ie in the little Tools book that came with the SDK of Windows 3.1, having only WinWord 2.0C available at that time. Having those limitations, this book was talking about havin a small spreadsheet in Excel about each topic, its title, keywords, etc..... to maintain a "picture" of the help tree. This was more as an organization tool more than an writer tool. But it gave me a much better sense of structuring my work.

I looked at several tools, but found most of them useless. I can't speak about a new tool I'm testing for people in Jerusalem, but so far this is what I found. I still prefer to start with a blank document, a little toolbar that will gently insert the footnote codes of that page so I just have to fill in the blanks. I also maintain a second little document which contains already pre-formatted the pieces of text to insert for a jump, pop-up, etc hypertext elements.

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
The Electronic Highway is less dangerous than the 417,
especially if you're drunk.
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com>

hc31.exe error?

While using whpe.exe (Editor) i will try to compile my help project only to recieve a error message "This program has violated the integrity of the system, please shut down all systems and exit windows" I can not figure out the reason behind this. But if i compile the same help file using hc.exe no problems. Any help would be appreciated. Thanks in advance!

--
pdixon@telerama.lm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
hc31.exe error?
hc31.exe error?

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

In article <1994Sep9.112455.1771@debet> inf_btb@debet.nhh.no (Mac-My-Day) writes:
>From: inf_btb@debet.nhh.no (Mac-My-Day)
>Subject: REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
>Date: 9 Sep 94 11:24:55 MET

>Does anybody know of a shareware help compiler for Windows, that is both
>reliable and easy to use?
>(need not neccessarily be shareware, but should be low priced)

>Regards,
>Bjørn T. Bakken

You should consider looking on the site :

ftp.microsoft.com

for a file named HC505.ZIP or .EXE. It contains the latest version of the help compiler, right from Microsoft.

==========
Jean-Francois Messier Windows developper
sysop of SuperByte 486 (819) 775-3471 v32/v42 (bis too!)

jmessier@hookup.net 74370.340@compuserve.com

Drag me, Drop me, Treat me like an object !
The Electronic Highway is less dangerous than the 417,
especially if you're drunk.
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mac-My-Day

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In <779111248snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:

>In article <34nbi8$j4t@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>
> hannam@ix.netcom.com "Hanna Metzger" writes:

>>I work at a Symantec site where we are beta testing Chicago and it is part of
>>my job to figure out how we're going to use the new help compiler and engine. I

>I strongly urge you to read your Chicago non-disclosure agreement before
>asking for experiences to be posted in a public forum such as this. You
>are breaking the terms of the NDA by stating that you HAVE Chicago!

I've read the NDA and it prohibits you from disclosing details of
the product but not the fact that you have it. Maybe NDA's are
different in the UK.

PS: I wasn't the original poster.

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger
Chris Marriott

Help problems from Hell

Hello

I've been experimenting with RTF files and have got some
help files to work OK. I've found 1 or 2 nasty problems
and it anyone can help I'd be very happy.

(1) How can you put monospaced DOS text in a help file?
The RTF file has \rtf1\pc to set the OEM character set,
and the font table has \f1\fnil fixedsys ...
I've used the \'XX notation to put the hex constants
in the RTF file but it still uses the Windows character
set not the OEM set. Is this a known bug?

I tried terminal as the monospaced font name as well as
fixedsys but it still didn't work.

(2) Non-informative error messages (grrr...)
How about this for a useful error message:-
   Error in file at offset 0xHHHHH
(hhhhh is a hexadecimal byte count).
This happens if I compile a large (420k) RTF file.
The offset is at the end of the file, and in some cases
a few bytes BEYOND the end of the file.

I've checked the text file to make sure there are no
nasty control characters near the end and it's OK.

Also I did a test to see if I had some strange formatting
codes at the end of the file. I took out the guts of the
file (leaving only the last topic untouched) and it worked.
Thus it seems the error message only appears if the
RTF file is large.

Is there a known problem with HC31 in that it can't
handle more than a certain size?

Any suggestions from anyone would be welcome.

Thanks guys. (meant in a genderless way)

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell

Help problems from Hell

In article <34ufe9$52f$1@perth.dialix.oz.au>,
Bill Rayer <lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au> wrote:
>Hello
>
>I've been experimenting with RTF files and have got some
>help files to work OK. I've found 1 or 2 nasty problems
>and it anyone can help I'd be very happy.
>
>(1) How can you put monospaced DOS text in a help file?
>The RTF file has \rtf1\pc to set the OEM character set,
>and the font table has \f1\fnil fixedsys ...
>I've used the \'XX notation to put the hex constants
>in the RTF file but it still uses the Windows character
>set not the OEM set. Is this a known bug?

It's a known "feature". Help won't accept fonts that are
not WinANSI charset (except "Symbol"). What you must do is
take the Terminal font, load it in Borland's Resource Workshop
(I suppose the MSC/VC resource editor can do this too) and
change the "charset" byte: save under a different name, and you
can fool WinHelp into thinking that the font *is* ANSI.

>I tried terminal as the monospaced font name as well as
>fixedsys but it still didn't work.

"Fixedsys" is an ANSI font. You need "Terminal"
(VGAOEM.FON).

>(2) Non-informative error messages (grrr...)
>How about this for a useful error message:-
> Error in file at offset 0xHHHHH
>(hhhhh is a hexadecimal byte count).
>This happens if I compile a large (420k) RTF file.
>The offset is at the end of the file, and in some cases
>a few bytes BEYOND the end of the file.

There's most likely a brace mismatch in your RTF.
The help compiler only notices at EOF, so it reports
the error at that offset. The actual error can be
anywhere in your 420k file :-(

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Bill Rayer

Referenced By

Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell

In->Out->In = Lock

My Windows freezes after the 'Intro' screen if I exit windows then try to re-enter

I am running MS-Win3.1 with Novel Dos 7, on a Plentium pci66 has anyone come across a similar problem, (and found any solutions)

I have re-installed windows a couple of times and manually edited the system.ini & win.ini files but each time the same problem occurs.

i've run out of idea's

any help gratefully recieve

Regards

Alan

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help problems from Hell

lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) writes:
>I've been experimenting with RTF files and have got some
>help files to work OK. I've found 1 or 2 nasty problems
>and it anyone can help I'd be very happy.
  If I understand correctly, you are editing RTF files by hand. This is unreasonable. RTF is meant to be a "write only" format. If you don't have Word, still there are inexpensive shareware programs capable of generating correct help-RTF.

>(2) Non-informative error messages (grrr...)
>How about this for a useful error message:-
> Error in file at offset 0xHHHHH
>(hhhhh is a hexadecimal byte count).
>This happens if I compile a large (420k) RTF file.
>The offset is at the end of the file, and in some cases
>a few bytes BEYOND the end of the file.
...
> I took out the guts of the
>file (leaving only the last topic untouched) and it worked.
>Thus it seems the error message only appears if the
>RTF file is large.
  Most probably you've made a RTF syntax error, like an unclosed group or something. The compiler detects it at the eof. It's not a problem of file size.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Referenced By
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell

Chicago Help compatability

In article <779282579snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:

>I've heard that "Chicago" will be officially called "Windows 95". Can you
>confirm that this is true?

News conference held here in Redmond Country last week confirms what you ask. Indeed it is Windows 95. I am a news reporter at a Seattle radio/tv station. I always get a thrill talking to Microsoft pr guys n' gals. They're the BEST! It doesn't matter WHAT you ask them they have answers already lined up and that's it.

So...out with Chicago...in with Windows 95.

StanO

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Chris Marriott
Referenced By
Chicago Help compatability

Invoking help from VBW - how to open at dif. ID?

Does anyone have a suggestion on how to call the help file for my app using the "click" event on one of my command button controls? I'm aware hitting the F1 key will call the designated help file *and* contextID.

What I'm trying to do is call the help file after a "Help" button has been clicked on one of my Visual Basic/Win forms. Currently, I'm using the Shell() function and executing the help file that way. But I can only get it to open the first page of the help file. I'd like to be able to open to a specified contextID within the helpfile based on where the user is in the application.

Any thoughts? Is there a parameter to enter when executing winhelp that will point to a specific HelpContextID?

Thanks in advance for any thoughts.

Regards,

Jim Hassert

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

In article <779282738snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
>In article <1994Sep9.112455.1771@debet> inf_btb@debet.nhh.no "Mac-My-Day"
>writes:
>>Does anybody know of a shareware help compiler for Windows, that is both
>>reliable and easy to use?
>>(need not neccessarily be shareware, but should be low priced)
>There is no shareware Help compiler. There is only one Help compiler, and
>you can get it totally free from "ftp.microsoft.com". Look for a file
>called "hc505.zip" or something similar.
>The help compiler works with ASCII text files using "Rich Text Format"
>or RTF. There are a vast array of tools, free, shareware and commercial, for
>creating RTF files, but only the one actual *compiler*.
There are however shareware authoring tools for writing the RTF "source file" that goes into the help compiler. "HELLLP" is one such, it's a template file for Word with all the controls, toolbar buttons, etc to create topics and jumps. I like it. Also "Visual Help" which I haven't used much. Both available in the MSWORD forum on Compuserve; possible on the net but I don't know where.

-Andy

Andy Fraser |
afraser@hookup.net | Of course they're my opinions!
71301.637@compuserve.com |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mac-My-Day
Chris Marriott

Chicago Help compatability

In article <stano.52.000DC45D@halcyon.com> stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:
>In article <779282579snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
>>I've heard that "Chicago" will be officially called "Windows 95". Can you
>>confirm that this is true?
>

Id be suprised if that'st the case. Up to this time Microsoft's been
consistent about naming it Windows.
The new version of SQL Server will be "SQL Server 95", so I suppose
you might be right ...

Mark

--
Mark Aurit
Finance Client/Server Systems
Northrop Grumman Data Systems (West)
maurit@world.nad.northrop.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Chris Marriott
Stan Orchard

Problem with HCP.EXE

Paul Mitchell (pmitchell@assistg.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: In article <CvBoM5.MtK@usenet.ucs.indiana.edu>
: ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu "yung-rang cheng" writes:

: >
: > When I use HCP to compile my help project, I got an error saying
: > run-time error R6915
: > -DOSX16 : unhandled exception
: >

: Morphic resonance? I got exactly the same message for the first time
: today. Does anyone know what causes it and is there a get-around? I'm
: usinh HCP 5.05

Me too. It ONLY happens with Word6 output & it does not matter whether it converted from Word2 (despite my suggestion earlier.) I'll be on the horn to Microsoft today. I'll let you know what turns up. BTW, I can still compile Word2 RTF output without a hitch. This problem seems to be specific to Word6 RTF files.

Tom.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
yung-rang cheng
Paul Mitchell
Referenced By
Problem with HCP.EXE

Help problems from Hell

In <3509sl$oq9@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca> vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca (Vladimir Alexiev) writes:

>lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) writes:
>>I've been experimenting with RTF files and have got some
>>help files to work OK. I've found 1 or 2 nasty problems
>>and it anyone can help I'd be very happy.
> If I understand correctly, you are editing RTF files by hand. This is
>unreasonable. RTF is meant to be a "write only" format. If you don't have
>Word, still there are inexpensive shareware programs capable of generating
>correct help-RTF.

Fair enough. Unfortunately I'm WRITING such a program. The problem is I
have a 500 page manual in Wordstar format (of all things). The manual is
fine, but I need a help file produced from about 200 pages of the manual
and I want the same source document. And I'm not about to go and
buy word and spend weeks figuring it out and reformatting everything,
just to reprint a perfectly OK manual.

>>(2) Non-informative error messages (grrr...)
>>How about this for a useful error message:-
>> Error in file at offset 0xHHHHH
>>(hhhhh is a hexadecimal byte count).
>>This happens if I compile a large (420k) RTF file.
>>The offset is at the end of the file, and in some cases
>>a few bytes BEYOND the end of the file.
>...
>> I took out the guts of the
>>file (leaving only the last topic untouched) and it worked.
>>Thus it seems the error message only appears if the
>>RTF file is large.
> Most probably you've made a RTF syntax error, like an unclosed group or
>something. The compiler detects it at the eof. It's not a problem of file
>size.

You're right (as pointed out by the other follow-up). It was an
extra closing brace that confused HC31. The error message was not
very helpful, as it occured nowhere near the error nor described
what was wrong!

I've got the conversion program working well now after fixing the
problem.

I have another question (if anyone's still reading!)

How do I put superscripts and subscripts in the RTF file?
I tried faking a subscript by dropping the point size, but it
doesn't look too good and I can't do this for superscripts.
Any ideas?

BTW if anyone wants a copy of this program when I'm done they're
welcome. It's called TXT2RTF and converts ordinary boring text
files into wonderful HLP files. I've even automated the browse
sequences, the HPJ files and the keywords. So you don't have to

worry about these.

Thanks everyone

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Vladimir Alexiev
Referenced By
Help problems from Hell

Ralph Walden, Please Post!!!!!

I chose not to e-mail you directly because I wanted everyone to
see my request and hopefully you will post a response that everyone
will see.

Jon Noring (noring@netcom.com) wrote:
: In article stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:
: >In article Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:

: >>The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files whether or
----------DELETED----------

: >Please excuse me if I've missed something here. But can you please elaborate
----------DELETED----------

: 1) Will there still be a two-tier system of hypertext tools when Win4 comes
: out? What I mean by that is at present we have two: WinHelp 3.1 and
: Viewer 2.0.

: 2) Whether one or two tools, will the Chicago Help tool have full text
: searching and support 256 color bitmaps? What other features will it
: have that WinHelp 3.1 doesn't have (I refer to the "base model" of WinHelp
: 3.1 without added or custom DLL's.)

: Any information that you can share with us on the future Chicago Help would

Ralph,

Thank you for posting to this group. I hope no one has been stupid
enough to assault you with e-mail.

Please tell us as much as you can so we can be prepared.

Please do not e-mail me directly. Please post - even if it's to say
you can't say anything else.

Thank you for making yourself visible to us.

--
==========
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Stan Orchard
Jon Noring

Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)

noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) wrote:
[stan and ralph's posts removed]
>
>I second this. As a developer of electronic books using the Windows 3.1 Help
>engine (and not Viewer 2 for reasons I won't get into here), I also need to
>plan for the future. Some questions:
>
>1) Will there still be a two-tier system of hypertext tools when Win4 comes
>   out? What I mean by that is at present we have two: WinHelp 3.1 and
>   Viewer 2.0.
>
>2) Whether one or two tools, will the Chicago Help tool have full text
>   searching and support 256 color bitmaps? What other features will it
>   have that WinHelp 3.1 doesn't have (I refer to the "base model" of WinHelp
>   3.1 without added or custom DLL's.)
>
>
>Any information that you can share with us on the future Chicago Help would
>be *much* appreciated. There are a lot of WinHelp developers on this
>newsgroup who don't have access to the Chicago Beta and tools, and we are
>itching to know for planning purposes. And many of us do not (by obvious
>choice) have access to Compu$erve (the Internet is the future, not CIS!),
>where I guess much of the discussion on this subject takes place.
>
>Jon Noring
>OmniMedia
>(p.s., I hope that the Microsoft WinHelp people decide to spend as much time
>in this newsgroup as they do on CIS.)
>

Jon,

  There will be quite a bit of extended functonality, from what I've heard. Based on rumors I've heard, from people that know (I'm not on the beta and not under NDA, but there are things I can't talk about for other reasons), there will be 256 color support.

I've heard a rumor (and gotten the impression from people at MS) that Full-Text search will be incorporated. I say this because I was given the OK by Steve Pruitt at MS to upload the tools for the full-text search index creation on the WINSDK forum of CompuServe. In a subsequent discussion with Steve's boss, however, I was told to hold off because MS is working on and going to release other full-text search tools. My interpretation is that he means chicago is going to support it.

  There are lots of new macros, though I don't know what any of them do yet. I've found about 19 or 20 of them, though. Unfortunately (and fortunately) I'm probably going to get on the beta. The good news is I'll get documentation on all this stuff. The bad news is I won't be able to

talk about it anymore.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Stan Orchard
Jon Noring

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

chris@chrism.demon.co.uk wrote:
[original post deleted]
>
>There is no shareware Help compiler. There is only one Help compiler, and
>you can get it totally free from "ftp.microsoft.com". Look for a file
>called "hc505.zip" or something similar.
>
[deleted]

Chris,
  This compiler is not meant to be distributed free. I think we've been through this before, but this is meant for people who have already gotten the compiler through legitimate sources, i.e. an SDK, MSDN level II, etc.

  The posts of the compiler on CIS and ftp.microsoft.com are meant to provide easy updates for people who already have the older versions of the compiler.

  Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mac-My-Day
Chris Marriott

Chicago Help compatability

Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> wrote:
>The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files whether or
>not you have used undocumented features. If a feature is undocumented,
>we reserve the right to remove it, but we would only do that if the
>performance/functionality gained sufficiently offsets the lack of
>backwards compatibility. Those of you who are beta sites should be
>reporting loss of functionality as a bug, not claiming that we removed
>the functionality.
>
>Ralph Walden
>Development lead, Chicago Help

Ralph,
   You stopped lurking in the shadows!!!! Good to see you here. As an elaboration on what you've said, beyond just undocumented features, my understanding is that you guys are even supporting 16-bit DLLs with the 32-bit version of WinHelp. In fact, I've got a DLL that's being tested by some people at MS. Are you guys just thunking down to these 16-bit DLLs to support them?

   Pete
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

HelpGen Windows Help File Generator Released

Rimrock Software announces the release of the HelpGen Windows Help File Generator, Version 1.20. HelpGen is a help authoring tool that can help create attractive Windows help files for your programs without using an expensive word processor. Many programmers do not include help files with their programs because they don't understand how to create them, and are not anxious to learn. HelpGen takes the hassle out of help file creation.

HelpGen uses an easy-to-learn macro language to take the pain out of creating your help files. The macro language, combined with RTF commands, provides full RTF language support without the complicated RTF syntax. (The RTF language is used by the help compiler to build the help file.) HelpGen will also create help projectfiles for you.

HelpGen makes it easy to create and test help files. It supports the help file build process in the same manner as a compiler's integrated development environment (IDE) does. Each step of the process is a menu item and is on the program's toolbar.

A complete manual, examples (including the help file for HelpGen) and uncrippled program are included in the shareware evaluation version. The manual documents all the macros and some of the RTF commands that can be used in your help files. It also contains a tutorial on creating help files.
HelpGen requires an ASCII text editor and help compiler.

HelpGen is shareware - $30 U.S. registration. Registration benefits include a printed manual, technical support and program with branding/shareware references removed.

Look for HelpGen on SimTel mirror sites (uploaded to oak.oakland.edu).

Rimrock Software is amember of the Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) and of Shareware Trade Association and Resources (STAR).

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

Help problems from Hell

In <Cvyost.Ltx@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:

>In article <34ufe9$52f$1@perth.dialix.oz.au>,
>Bill Rayer <lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au> wrote:
>>Hello
>>
>>I've been experimenting with RTF files and have got some
>>help files to work OK. I've found 1 or 2 nasty problems
>>and it anyone can help I'd be very happy.
>>
>>(1) How can you put monospaced DOS text in a help file?
>>The RTF file has \rtf1\pc to set the OEM character set,
>>and the font table has \f1\fnil fixedsys ...
>>I've used the \'XX notation to put the hex constants
>>in the RTF file but it still uses the Windows character
>>set not the OEM set. Is this a known bug?

>It's a known "feature". Help won't accept fonts that are
>not WinANSI charset (except "Symbol"). What you must do is
>take the Terminal font, load it in Borland's Resource Workshop
>(I suppose the MSC/VC resource editor can do this too) and
>change the "charset" byte: save under a different name, and you
>can fool WinHelp into thinking that the font *is* ANSI.

>>I tried terminal as the monospaced font name as well as
>>fixedsys but it still didn't work.

>"Fixedsys" is an ANSI font. You need "Terminal"
>(VGAOEM.FON).

I'll try this. With the font names, how do you know which
names are in each file, ie how do you know "Terminal" is
in VGAOEM.FON and not FOOBAR.FON?

Also, is there a list of all these names in WIN.INI or something?

Thanks for the suggestions. You were right about the braces.

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

>>This happens if I compile a large (420k) RTF file.
>>The offset is at the end of the file, and in some cases
>>a few bytes BEYOND the end of the file.

>There's most likely a brace mismatch in your RTF.
>The help compiler only notices at EOF, so it reports
>the error at that offset. The actual error can be
>anywhere in your 420k file :-(

I found it! It was offset 122578 (decimal) approx. (:-)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

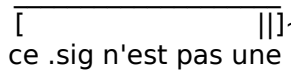
References
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell

Help problems from Hell

In article <35141f$5nq$1@perth.dialix.oz.au>,
Bill Rayer <lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au> wrote:
>
>I'll try this. With the font names, how do you know which
>names are in each file, ie how do you know "Terminal" is
>in VGAOEM.FON and not FOOBAR.FON?
>
>Also, is there a list of all these names in WIN.INI or something?

In Borland Resource Workshop, you load VGAOEM.FON, then open the "FONT" resource with ID 30. Now choose the "Font" menu, "Header" item. Change the "Face name" edit-box from "Terminal" to whatever you like, and change the "Char set" from 255 (OEM) to 0 (ANSI).
Now save the .FON as whatever you want (FOOBAR.FON will do nicely), start up Control Panel and install the font. That will take care of putting the appropriate entry in WIN.INI. Of course, if the help file is to be displayed on another machine, "FOOBAR.FON" will have to be installed there too, which is a little more work. You'll need a little C program to install the font (AddFontResource...) and call that when installing the help file, or put it in a DLL and call the function from the [CONFIG] section of your HPJ (but that means you'll have to install the DLL with the HLP). Maybe the best solution for .FON's is RR'ing "AddFontResource" and calling that directly. Installing a TT font is a bit more complex, though.

Your question about sub- and superscript: you'll need separate subscript and superscript fonts. The MSDN CD-ROM does this: it installs a font called ARIALS.TTF (.FOT), which is a superscript Arial. I know that in FontMonger (a TT/ATM font creation/manipulation program), creating a sub/super version of an existing font can be done with a single command. If you have the fonts, you can simply substitute a superscript or subscript code with an RTF font change (\f<x>). Same problem as above: sub/super fonts will have to be installed on any system where the help file is to be played.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Bill Rayer

Referenced By

Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell

WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area

Hi, ...

I'm trying to write a help file witj a "jump zone" who
does not jump to another topic, but has the same effect
than the button " Find" under the menu.

Does anybody know how to do that ?

thanks...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area

Print margins within winhelp

The help file I'm creating is a kind of small database. The end users may want to print frequently the topics. Everything is fine except the fact that the margins aren't so beautiful... I should like to change the print margins, but without changing the automatic screen margins. Does anybody know how to do that ?

Thanks...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Print margins within winhelp

Slow avivideo loading in Viewer

By inserting an embedded avivideo controller window into a Viewer topic it is possible to add a little bit of salt into untasty presentations.

My video is, however, slowing down the browse sequence of the relevant topic. It seems that there is a lot of loading going on when the topic is reached. Much more than what is tolerable.

Without actually knowing what is going on, I guess that a number of program modules and driver stuff is being loaded in addition to the bitmap of the first frame (or maybe the whole movie?).

What kind of schemes have you worked out to get along with sluggish videos?

Thanking in advance for clever advices

Philip

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Slow avivideo loading in Viewer

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

In article <34og61$juq@panix2.panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>In article <1994Sep8.223215.25895@emr1.emr.ca>,
>John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>>In article <CvtCFy.Izw@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>>>In article <1994Sep8.073141.8781@emr1.emr.ca>,
>>>John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>>>>I'm working on a project with 22 directories of data files:
>>>>
>>   [...problem finding .hlp file...]
>>
>>>
>>
>>>[FILES]
>>>common.hlp=D:\WORK
>>>
>>>or whatever the full pathname is.
>>   Ah!   It's as simple as that.   Great, that's what I'll do.
>>   Thanks.
>>
>>--
>>John A. Grant   jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>
>
>The only problem you might have with that approach is that your
>common.hlp might conflict with another from another product. Try to make
>your help file names very unique and you will be on safe ground, or use
        No problem, the actual name is 'cordgeo.hlp (Cordilleran Geology).
        common.hlp was just an example.

--
John A. Grant   jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Miguel Carrasquer
John Grant
Ron Loewy

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler

Thanks for the plug, Andy.
HELLLP! is available on the 'net as HELLLP23.ZIP from several sites.
An Archie search will find it.
For sure its on OAK.Oakland.Edu in SimTel/msdos/windows3/

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory
``````

JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)

I'm having some difficulty in starting up WinHelp with a macro:
(note I would never hardcode pathnames like this - the code is for
illustration purposes only):

If the .HLP file is in c:\, this works:

```
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\xyz.hlp",HELP_FORCEFILE,0);
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\xyz.hlp",HELP_COMMAND,
        (DWORD)"JumpId(`c:\\xyz.hlp',`P11')");
```

But if I put the .HLP file in c:\test & change the code, it does NOT work:

```
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_FORCEFILE,0);
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_COMMAND,
        (DWORD)"JumpId(`c:\\test\\xyz.hlp',`P11')");
```

But it works if the \TEST\ subdirectory reference is removed from
the JumpId() macro (if I copy the file back to the root):

```
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_FORCEFILE,0);
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_COMMAND,
        (DWORD)"JumpId(`c:\\xyz.hlp',`P11')");
```

So it looks like a full pathname is illegal for JumpId(). However, it
worked fine when I used "c:\\xyz.hlp" in JumpId(), and that looks like a
full pathname to me.

Since WinHelp already points to the file, the JumpId() macro probably
doesn't need the filename, so I left it blank:

```
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_FORCEFILE,0);
WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_COMMAND,
         (DWORD)"JumpId(`',`P11')");
```

and it worked just fine.

I guess this last method is the best one, i.e. just leave the pathname out
of the JumpId() macro, so it uses the 'current file'.

I guess my question is "why won't JumpId() accept a full pathname"?

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)

Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)

Vladimir Alexiev (vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca) wrote:
: sperry@agora.rdrop.com (Steve Perry) writes:
: >several
: >lines and when you click on any of them, they expand out. If they click
: >on it again, it collapses. How's it done?
: Most probably they have several topics with the different states of the
: list prerecorded (to check this, see if you can obtain all possible
: states). Clearly it's a pain to use such a technique.
: There is a shareware program that shows a collapsible table of contents in
: an auxiliary window (similar to HAG). This is being done with a DLL. In order
: to use it, you have to compile the Word file with an add-on macro template,
: because it inlines some winhelp macros to notify the DLL of jump events. Then
: the DLL updates the TOC window thus "tracking" your position in the help. The
: file is hyptrk40.zip from cica. This is for Word 2; there is a Word 6
: version, but for some reason it's not uploaded. Ask the author directly for
: it.
: I have only ran HYPTRK on its own help file (never created a file of my
: own), but I was very impressed. I highly recommend it.
: --
Thanks Vladimir for recommending the HyperTrack application (I call it the WinHelp extender, since it dramatically extends the functionality of WinHelp)
I have just uploaded the Word 6 version of HyperTrack (ie. Release 4.1 with the file name hyptrk41.zip) to CICA under the uploads directory. I think it should be moved to the win3/misc directory soon.....
There's also a copy in the SimTel sites (under the /hypertxt sub-directory)
The complete unprotected document template is available upon registration (only US$30) and full C++ source code for US$70.

Happy Help Authoring,
Kenneth Liew
ken@fujitsu.my
tel: +603-7933888/6322417

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS
DLL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Steve Perry
Vladimir Alexiev

Call for Proposals - InterChange Tech Writing Conference

Call For Proposals: 7th Annual InterChange Technical Writing Conference 1995
Andover, Massachusetts

InterChange is looking for interested persons to submit proposals for presentations. Proposals are accepted by topic and quality of information, but new formats, topics, and speakers are encouraged. Sales-oriented material, however, is not appropriate. Possible session formats include lectures, discussions, workshops, or round tables. Each session will be 75 minutes long, including a 15 minute question and answer period. Proposals are due by November 1, 1994. You may submit them via hard mail or e-mail; no late applications will be accepted.

The Seventh Annual InterChange Technical Writing Conference will be held Tuesday and Wednesday, April 4 and 5, 1995 at the Ramada Rolling Green Hotel in Andover, Massachusetts.

InterChange is co-sponsored by the University of Massachusetts Lowell and the Northern New England and Boston chapters of the Society for Technical Communication. The conference provides technical communicators the opportunity to develop and share new ideas within the technical writing industry and also serves as a forum where communication professionals can demonstrate practical applications of technical communication theory.

About InterChange

InterChange is an annual two-day spring conference co-sponsored by the University of Massachusetts Lowell and the Boston and Northern New England chapters of the Society for Technical Communication. The goals of the conference are to

- provide technical writers, scientific writers, managers, editors, graphic artists, educators, and consultants with a forum for expressing ideas and learning new theories and techniques, and
- build a bridge between technical communication theory and industry practice.

The registration fee for participants is $285 for two days or $175 for one day. Presenters and students are eligible for reduced rates for conference attendance: $145 for two days or $75 for one day. Lunch is included.

Conference Call for Proposals

Experienced professionals are invited to submit proposals for conference sessions. Proposals are accepted on the basis of topic and quality of information. New and relevant research is welcomed. Sales-oriented material is not suitable. We actively encourage sessions on advanced topics, especially innovative technology. Conference sessions can be in a lecture, discussion, or workshop format. All sessions are 75 minutes long, which allows 60 minutes for your presentation and 15 minutes for questions.

Conference Topics

The conference groups topics in the following categories:
- Communication Techniques
- Education and Training
- Marketing Research and Writing
- New Technologies
- Professional Development
- Scientific and Medical Writing

Dear Colleague:
We invite you to submit your proposal for a session at our 7th Annual InterChange Technical Writing Conference to be held April 4 and 5, 1995 at the Ramada Rolling Green in Andover, MA.
We received a great deal of feedback regarding the conference site at the Rolling Green in Andover. Our choice of a convenient and professional setting was positively reflected in the appraisal forms.
We also received a great deal of input regarding the need for additional information in the registration brochure. Potential attendees trying to justify their attendance need specific information about the sessions they plan to attend and how the sessions relate to their job responsibilities.
As a result, we need to gather additional information about the proposed sessions. Please read the Requirements for Submitting Proposals carefully. We cannot consider incomplete or late proposals.

We invite you to submit your proposal for another outstanding conference. Your proposals are what made us successful, and we encourage you to continue the tradition of excellence that surrounds InterChange.

Sincerely,

Conference Director: John Hurtado (University of Massachusetts Lowell)
Planning Committee Chair: John Garison (Ziff-Davis Interactive)

Requirements for submitting proposals

Proposals must be postmarked by November 1, 1994. Incomplete or late proposals cannot be considered. All sessions are for 75 minutes, of which 15 minutes should be devoted to questions and answers.

1. Include the following in your submission:
   Basics: Name, mailing address, work phone, home phone, Email address, job title, company (institution or organization)
   Title of session: a descriptive title that clearly defines your session
   Audiovisual requirements
   Description of audience: one sentence, suitable for publishing in the program
   Abstract: about 75 words suitable for publishing in the registration brochure
   Summary: about 300 words describing the organization and content of your session, used by the Planning Committee to evaluate your proposal
   Biographical statement: about 75 words presenting your expertise as it relates to the session you propose, suitable for publishing in the

program
Resume

2. Send all of the above to:
John Hurtado
Continuing Education
University of Massachusetts Lowell
One University Avenue
Lowell, MA 01854
OR:
Email address: hurtadojo@woods.uml.edu

Upon acceptance you may submit a paper (maximum four pages) describing your session for publication in the conference proceedings. For assistance developing your proposal or for questions, please feel free to contact John Hurtado at 508-934-2467.

You may also contact John Garison (jgarison@zdi.ziff.com) with any questions.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Chicago Help does not use the viewer engine, but we have incoporated many of Viewer's features. That includes support for multiple secondary windows, 256 and 24-bit graphics, Multimedia commands (AVI, WAV, etc.), and full-text search. The list of enhancements is a long one, but some of the highlights (my opinion) are: ability to combine help files at runtime (combined keyword index), jumps resolved at runtime (depends on what help files are installed), navigation bar in secondary windows (customizable), a new Windows 32-bit Help Compiler and project editor, character set information for fonts (so you can have your OEM fonts), better compression, etc.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
KEYWORDS
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Help problems from Hell

Bill Rayer (lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au) wrote:
: Hello

: I've been experimenting with RTF files and have got some
: help files to work OK. I've found 1 or 2 nasty problems
: and it anyone can help I'd be very happy.

: (1) How can you put monospaced DOS text in a help file?
: The RTF file has \rtf1\pc to set the OEM character set,
: and the font table has \f1\fnil fixedsys ...
: I've used the \'XX notation to put the hex constants
: in the RTF file but it still uses the Windows character
: set not the OEM set. Is this a known bug?

: I tried terminal as the monospaced font name as well as
: fixedsys but it still didn't work.

[deleted stuff]

I use Courier font with no problem, which is monospaced. This seems veryquestion, and since even I know the answer, I can only assume I misunderstood your question!

--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Referenced By
Help problems from Hell

Books on Winhelp

Hi Everyone:

I am new to winhelp. Can anyone give me a list of books on how to write a winhelp file? Also, a list of shareware that will help a newuser to write winhelp file would be helpful as well.

You can email me at hou@unixg.ubc.ca.

Thanks a lot in advance for your help.

Rick

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Books on Winhelp
Books on Winhelp

On-Line Books?? Authoring???

Anyone know of a utilitity to help in On-Line Books authoring.

I like the browser that comes with the Developer's Network,
and think that would make a great structure for internal
project documentation (sorry Adobe Acrobat); however,
I can't seem to even find the format, let alone a tool,
(go Gates go!).

BTW: I got RoboHelp and it does a great job of sitting on
top of Word and generating help files. A bit brutal and slow
here and there but basically a fine package. Easily worth
the $495 or whatever we paid for it.

Thanks in advance,

-- Bill Barrett
-- Autologic Inc.
barrett@cerf.net (someday our MIS manager will get
off his a.. and get us direct!)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
FOLIO VIEWS (Was: On-Line Books?? Authoring???)

Sub- and Superscript fonts (AGAIN)

To the WINHLP-L mailing list Ian Gibson <igibson@SCIBORG.UWATERLOO.CA> wrote:

>One of the well-known limitations of Viewer (and WinHelp) relates to the
>problem of displaying sub- and superscript chars. At various times the
>three of us have asked questions about this problem to WINHLP-L.

Another individual (whose name I don't recall, sorry) posted a means to include the characters that the Help engine *supposedly* cannot display: left and right quotes (single/double), bullets, en/em-dashes, etc. The fix was to edit the RTF file to change the strings attached to these characters. Voile', it works! (see my latest WinHelp e-book, ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books/firefur.zip).

So, I'm wondering if sub/super-scripts can be dealt with similarly? If so, this would be the easiest way to do it since all one has to do is a simple edit of the RTF file before shoving it into the Help compiler.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | WWW access coming very soon.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

looking for wc31.exe!

Pete, I agree with much of what you've said but MS' position (as you present it) on this issue is so contrary to public interest that it makes me sad. Do you buy any of the justifications of FSF and free software as stated by Richard Stallman? If so, you would agree with me. MS have established a de-facto monopoly on conveying online info in Windows. Don't the anti-trust laws apply here? All this smells much like Apple's UI law suits against MS itself.

A good program needs to have help. MS have made help an OS-provided functionality for which they deserve an applause. WINHELP have become so much standard that there's almost no alternative for a Windows program. Winhelp is not about a little compiler, winhelp is about information. Everybody should be able to author winhelp easily, because it has become the standard means of conveying online info in Windows. HC should be available like the file manager, like NOTEPAD, like WINHELP itself.

>At least I've leveled the playing field a bit by
>providing documentation of the file format, but if I figured it out,

The sad thing is that you *had to* figure it out. (I imagine it was very hard, like disassembling a program by hand.) I guess it was interesting for you; and you've made some business from it, but I think manual disassembly is a waste of human resources. At least you, and everybody that will benefit from your work, should be happy that MS haven't forbidden the reengineering of their .HLP format :)

Whatever MS' stated position, I admire them for what they do in practice: they have made publicly available the HC, SHED, the WHAG (but only after somebody compiled HAG by *manually snatching* screens from WINSDK forum), the WHAT (for whatever it's worth).

--

Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Christoph Mueller
Peter J. Davis
Vladimir Alexiev
Peter J. Davis

Anybody seen ForHelp?

Howdy, I am looking for an easy to use tool that generates help files for my Access 2.0 app. Has anyone seen Borland's tool? I hear that they are selling it for $60-$70. I have been told that it is neat, but that isn't a real recommendation, just an uninformed opinion. I think it is called ForHelp or 4Help, and Borland just accquired it in the last couple of months, but I may be wrong.

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO ltd. 408.338.2945 or 338.4017
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Anybody seen ForHelp?
Anybody seen ForHelp?

** *WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows* **

I am looking to buy a new or used PC OpenClient and NetLib
for a PC running Windows 3.1.

These two programs/drivers are needed for the PC which is connected
to a Sun running Sybase 4.x over an Ethernet TCP/IP network.

I need them to perform a short-term evaluation of PC - Sun/Sybase network
performance. These cost something like $150 - $200 from Sybase.

Please contact me if can sell me these two pgms.

Thanks.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WIN

This Author Directory

Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents

I was under the impression when I got the Multimedia Viewer Development Kit (2.0) that there was an easy way to create contents listings similar to the one on the Microsoft Developers Network CD. That is, one in which the topics are represented as a series of folders within folders.

The initial contents screen would simply show the "Main" topics as folders. By double-clicking on these Main topics, subtopics would follow below them.

I realize that there is a "work around" for this under WinHelp or the Viewer by simply making a million different "subscreens". When a user clicks on a folder a subscreen is called that looks similar to the first but has the selected topic expanded. This is not only time-consuming to create a large majority of screens but also not the same way it is implemented on the MS Developers Network CD and others that I have seen.

Does anyone know of a way to create these types of contents screens under Viewer 2.0? Any and all help would be greatly appreciated.
--

Brian Orrell
Dallas, TX
borrell@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents

On-Line Books?? Authoring???

In article <35591l$f0f@nic.cerf.net> barrett@nic.cerf.net (Bill Barrett)
writes:>From: barrett@nic.cerf.net (Bill Barrett)
>Subject: On-Line Books?? Authoring???
>Date: 13 Sep 1994 15:28:05 -0700

>Anyone know of a utilitity to help in On-Line Books authoring.

>I like the browser that comes with the Developer's Network,
>and think that would make a great structure for internal
>project documentation (sorry Adobe Acrobat); however,
>I can't seem to even find the format, let alone a tool,
>(go Gates go!).

>BTW: I got RoboHelp and it does a great job of sitting on
>top of Word and generating help files. A bit brutal and slow
>here and there but basically a fine package. Easily worth
>the $495 or whatever we paid for it.

Bill (and any others who are interested),

Let me voice a few of my biased views...

The absolute best way to produce electronic reference information (i.e. Help files, refrerence materials, manuals, e-texts, etc.) is using Folio VIEWS 3.1. If you are not familiar with the product, just ask and I can have information sent to you. Let me just list a few of the advantages of Folio VIEWS vs. Winhelp, Acrobat, et. al.

- Full text indexing and searching.
- Powerful, customizable query interface.
- Cross platform (same file can be used on DOS, Win, Mac)
- User can personalize and annotate.
- Import and export of most popular word processor formats.
- Easy integration as a Help system.
- Shadow file (overlay) capability allow custom annotations without changing master file.
- Multi-user viewing and editing.
- Many many many more features...

For more information send a request to:
ppearson@folio.com
-- or --
salesdeptj@folio.com

--Paul Pearson
ppearson@folio.com
"Please Wait... Brain booting from floppy."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bill Barrett
Referenced By
FOLIO VIEWS (Was: On-Line Books?? Authoring???)

Multimedia Viewer Search Engine replacement

The responses of our customers to the search capabilities of the Multimedia Viewer showed us the need to replace the search engine. One main disadvantage is the limitation to use a wildcard at the end of a word only. This may be not a problem in the English language, but in the German language several words can be combined to a new word. For example, the German word for "operating system" is "Betriebsystem", which is a combination of the words "Betrieb" and "System". There is no way to find "Betriebsystem" when "System" is specified!
Another major disadvantange is, that the search result list is not sorted, neither by the topic titles, nor by the order of the topics in the RTF files nor in any recognizable way.

So my questions are:

1. Did anyone try to replace/improve the search engine?
2. Does the next version of the multimedia viewer have an improved search engine, and if, in which way?
3. Can anyone explane me how to create Highlights (I noticed that there are undocumented functions HighlightCreate and HighlightAddRef, but I don't know the parameters they need)
4. In the context of question #3: How are the characters and words of the topics numbered (the so called "topic address")?

Thanks for any information in advance

Klaus

 __ ___ __
| |/ / __ __ [__] _____ _____ Dipl. Inf.
| < | |/ || || \ \| \ \ Klaus Malorny
|__|__\|__||__||__|| /__/| /__/
|__| |__| Internet: klaus@knipp.ruhr.com
Satz und Bild digital Phone: (49).231.975015.0

Knipp Satz und Bild digital - Martin-Schmeisser-Weg 9 - 44227 Dortmund

---

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
WORD

This Author Directory

Help problems from Hell

In <Cw11pv.BHE@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:

>In article <35141f$5nq$1@perth.dialix.oz.au>,
>Bill Rayer <lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au> wrote:
>>
>>I'll try this. With the font names, how do you know which
>>names are in each file, ie how do you know "Terminal" is
>>in VGAOEM.FON and not FOOBAR.FON?
>>
>>Also, is there a list of all these names in WIN.INI or something?

>In Borland Resource Workshop, you load VGAOEM.FON, then open
>the "FONT" resource with ID 30. Now choose the "Font" menu,
>"Header" item. Change the "Face name" edit-box from "Terminal"
>to whatever you like, and change the "Char set" from 255 (OEM) to
>0 (ANSI).

So far so good. I've got FOOBAR.FON which is now pretending to be
the ANSI character set. I even changed the face name to FOOBAR.

>start up Control Panel and install the font. That will take care
>of putting the appropriate entry in WIN.INI.

Problems here. Although the control panel lets you add fonts it
can't find foobar.fon. This isn't a missing file or me saving the file
in the wrong directory. The list of fonts is based on the .FON files
but is not the actual file names. I'm using win 3.1, I looked in
my win 3.0 book and Windows 3.0 control panel lets you add fonts
based on the file name, but win 3.1 adds them based on the internal
font name. It appears the internal font name is not "FOOBAR" even
though I changed it in Borland R.W.

I've since looked in the SDK books (I've got the C SDK and BPW here)
and I think the font files save the font name internally in a place
where the Resource workshop can't touch it. I used TD to look at the
bytes of the .FON file and the original font name is still there
(Terminal (US)) as well as the new name. The control panel is somehow
able to access the internal name, which it uses as the font
descriptions.

Then I tried modifying WIN.INI directly. If I add the new font
with a line like "TERMINAL (OEM)=FOOBAR.FON" and restart windows
then the FOOBAR font is loaded, even though you can't see it
in Control Panel. The help file is able to load the font and
display the OEM character set so it worked in the end.

However this is getting to the level of a hack and although I'm
glad it worked it doesn't seem reliable enough for a commercial
product. To do this reliably I would have to find and change the
internal font name. Also the font file has a Bitstream(1984) and
a Microsoft copyright notice in it so I don't think I can
redistribute it.

>Of course, if the
>help file is to be displayed on another machine, "FOOBAR.FON" will
>have to be installed there too, which is a little more work. You'll
>need a little C program to install the font (AddFontResource...) and
>call that when installing the help file, or put it in a DLL and call
>the function from the [CONFIG] section of your HPJ (but that means
>you'll have to install the DLL with the HLP).

Hmm. This is getting complicated! I wanted the HLP file to be
standalone, so it can be copied off a floppy and work directly
without any installation procedures.

>Your question about sub- and superscript: you'll need separate
>subscript and superscript fonts. The MSDN CD-ROM does this: it
>installs a font called ARIALS.TTF (.FOT), which is a superscript
>Arial.

Again it looks as if I'm going to need to distribute font files
with the help file, which is more complex technically and has the
copyright problems I mentioned. Perhaps though the installation
program could modify the user's existing font file and copy it
to a new font file. Then I'm modifying something the user
already owns, instead of redistributing Microsoft and Bitstream's
font file.

>...

>Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
>Amsterdam [||]~
>mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

Many thanks Miguel for your advice. I would never have figured out
the ANSI/OEM byte, or the winhelp "feature" that makes it ignore
the OEM charset without your ideas. Thanks mate!

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Help problems from Hell

Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell

Help problems from Hell

In <354nt9$hmq@mill2.millcomm.com> robin@mill2.millcomm.com (Robin) writes:

>Bill Rayer (lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au) wrote:
>: Hello

>: I've been experimenting with RTF files and have got some
>: help files to work OK. I've found 1 or 2 nasty problems
>: and it anyone can help I'd be very happy.

>: (1) How can you put monospaced DOS text in a help file?

>[deleted stuff]

>I use Courier font with no problem, which is monospaced. This seems
>veryquestion, and since even I know the answer, I can only assume I
>misunderstood your question!

Hi there

Courier is nice, but the point of the terminal font was that it
let you use the IBM extended character set (smiley faces, boxes and
squiggley things). I wanted to do this because I'm converting an
existing large manual into a help file, and the manual has some
of the box characters for simple diagrams. Also I can't change the
manual because it gets printed out.

```
MANUAL -----> help file (.HLP)
         \
          ----> printer
```

Same source document, 2 destinations. I don't want 2 versions because
there's 500 odd pages.

Anyway as Miguel has pointed out in this thread it is possible
to use the extended char set but it involves arcane hackery!
I hope this explains what I'm trying to do (and why!)

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Robin

Looking for IMPLIB-like utility

Hello!

I'm looking for a tool that can generate something to use in the IMPORTS-Section of a *.def-File from a DLL.
The Borland IMPLIB-Utility produces a *.lib-File, but I have to recompile my EXE each time I make a tiny change in the DLL.

If anyone knows of such a Tool or can provide Know-How in writing one I would be very happy if he coul drop me a mail.

Thanx,
Ted

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Looking for IMPLIB-like utility

Help problems from Hell

In article <3513p6$57b$1@perth.dialix.oz.au> lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) writes:
>In <3509sl$oq9@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca> vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca (Vladimir Alexiev) writes:
>
>>lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) writes:
>How do I put superscripts and subscripts in the RTF file?
>I tried faking a subscript by dropping the point size, but it
>doesn't look too good and I can't do this for superscripts.
>Any ideas?
>
Bitmaps. If there is a better way, I don't know it.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Vladimir Alexiev
Bill Rayer

FILTER TO ELIMINATE MS-WORD FIGURES

I need to create a help file from a MS-WORD document with images and I don't want the images in my help file. How can this be done? Exists any filter for this?

Thanks

J. C. Cuesta
TIDSA
Madrid (SPAIN)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?

This was a welcome article.

I've been chasing a couple days for a copy of the book all around Europe without finding a copy.

One of the authors blamed me for ignorance as to differences between help compiler and Viewer. He referred to their book as to further detail. So I made an effort to learn my lesson but with poor results.

Now, Dear Farkas, Boggan and Welinske tell us where we will be able to find our copies of this authoritative work on WinHelp.

Thanks for any online help

Philip

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?

Windows boot-up graphic change

I'm also interested in changing the startup-logo.
It would be very nice, if you can e-mail me, too.

C-YA
Rene

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Lee
Referenced By
Windows boot-up graphic change

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Ralph Walden (ralphw@microsoft.com) wrote:
: Chicago Help does not use the viewer engine, but we have incoporated

Thanx Ralph!

How soon will we see the development tools for this new engine?
I have DevNet2 - will I see it by the first of the year?

--
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Referenced By
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

In article <Cw3H5q.1Jo@metrics.com>, Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
|> Chicago Help does not use the viewer engine, but we have incoporated
|> many of Viewer's features. That includes support for multiple secondary

We are writing 3.1 help files, and anticipate writing Windows 95 (come on, use the right name, you work there after all :-)). We were considering moving to viewer since it's a better engine than 3.1 for complex stuff. Does what you say mean that we should

Steve Read

Oracle UK

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

In article <Cw3H5q.1Jo@metrics.com> Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:

>Chicago Help does not use the viewer engine, but we have incoporated
>many of Viewer's features. That includes support for multiple secondary
>windows, 256 and 24-bit graphics, Multimedia commands (AVI, WAV, etc.),
>and full-text search. The list of enhancements is a long one, but some
>of the highlights (my opinion) are: ability to combine help files at
>runtime (combined keyword index), jumps resolved at runtime (depends on
>what help files are installed), navigation bar in secondary windows
>(customizable), a new Windows 32-bit Help Compiler and project editor,
>character set information for fonts (so you can have your OEM fonts), >better compression, etc.

Ralph..thanks VERY much for your input on this humble newsgroup. I'm sure everyone else feels the same. It is MOST valuable. But, a few more questions if you don't mind...

1) If not Viewer, what 'engine' will be used?
2) What will be the development system of choice? Will Windows 95 support .hlp files created as they are now, in Viewer, and anything else?
3) I read elsewhere on the Net that Mr. Gates has been speaking openly of Internet functionality built into Windows 95. Given the SKYROCKETING growth of interest in WWW will html be supported? Given my new found love of that language I hope so.

Thanks again. Hope you can find the time to post here more often. Hey, it would be MARVELous, no? ;)

StanO

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
KEYWORDS
LINKS
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Referenced By
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Can anyone describe in more detail these undocumented features?

Thanks,
Ray Sayre

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area

In <3529gd$ifd@ici-paris.ensta.fr> mativat@ensta.fr (Fabrice Mativat) writes:
>I'm trying to write a help file witj a "jump zone" who
>does not jump to another topic, but has the same effect
>than the button " Find" under the menu.

It is very easy. Create a macro hotspot (your help authoring tool should make this easy, otherwise add a ! at the start of the hidden text) and use the Search() macro (if your tool doesn't do macros then simply enter !Search() as your hidden text for the jump).

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
BITMAPS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Fabrice Mativat

HELP! Revision Marks Sidebar: How to change it?

This may be too low level a question but here it goes: In Microsoft Word for Windows 6, how do you change the revision marks sidebar (the thin line in the right hand margin that indicates a change in that paragraph) from a thin line to another character like and asterisk or an X?

I believe that line is not a character per se, but a graphic and is therefore not controllable using Word Basic command language. Is this true? Isn't there any way around this?

I work in a television production company (Warner Bros.) and I REALLY need a solution to this problem PRONTO.

Thanks in advance,
Don Lipper
dlipper@netcom.com
(Please followup or email your solution to me and I will post the result.)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents

Brian,
   Doc-To-Help has a really nice navigator that works much like the folder listing thing the MSDN has. It's also really easy to set-up and modify the organization of the folders.

   It's an absolutely sweet piece of programming. I will admit, I do work for WexTech quite often, so I am slightly biased, but I really think the navigator is excellent.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Brian Orrell

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Stan,
I think I can answer some of these for you:

stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) wrote:
>1) If not Viewer, what 'engine' will be used?

It's based on the WinHelp engine. It has simply been extended to support features that Viewer happens to support. The code for the two (viewer and WinHelp), as I undestand it, has been seperated and is supported by two different groups.

>2) What will be the development system of choice? Will Windows 95 support .hlp
>files created as they are now, in Viewer, and anything else?

As I said before, Viewer is a seperate product. WinHelp will support all existing help files, though. (3.1 and 4.0 or 95 or whatever the hell they're going to call it).

>3) I read elsewhere on the Net that Mr. Gates has been speaking openly of
>Internet functionality built into Windows 95. Given the SKYROCKETING growth of
>interest in WWW will html be supported? Given my new found love of that
>language I hope so.
>

I seriously doubt it. Ralph can say for sure, but I'm almost positive they're just going to stick with rtf as the source.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Stan Orchard

Books on Winhelp

hou@freenet.vancouver.bc.ca (Haiying Ou) wrote:
>Hi Everyone:
>
> I am new to winhelp. Can anyone give me a list of books on
>how to write a winhelp file? Also, a list of shareware that will
>help a newuser to write winhelp file would be helpful as well.
>

Rick,

Check the FAQ. Go back about 3 weeks in the newsgroup and it should be there.

Pete Davis
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Haiying Ou
Referenced By
Books on Winhelp

Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF

In article <33kkus$jn9@edvvie2.edvg.co.at>, boehm@edvvie.edvg.c wrote:
> Has anyone experience in porting winhelp files(300k RTF with
> extensive use of hotspots, SHGs and hotspots in tables) to the OS/2
> INF format ?

I remember hearing a rumour that Micrografx' Mirrors os2/windows
portability package contained something along those lines.
Never actually used the thing, though. Try getting through to
somebody sufficiently technical in Mgx.

Cheers,
Peter

==========

Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Boehm (boehm@edvvie.edvg.co.at
Referenced By
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF

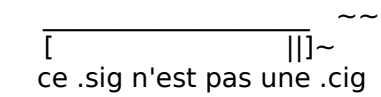
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)

In article <1994Sep13.074122.12708@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>I'm having some difficulty in starting up WinHelp with a macro:
>(note I would never hardcode pathnames like this - the code is for
>illustration purposes only):
>
>If the .HLP file is in c:\, this works:
>	WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\xyz.hlp",HELP_FORCEFILE,0);
>	WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\xyz.hlp",HELP_COMMAND,
>		(DWORD)"JumpId(`c:\\xyz.hlp',`P11')");
>
>But if I put the .HLP file in c:\test & change the code, it does NOT work:
>	WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_FORCEFILE,0);
>	WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_COMMAND,
>		(DWORD)"JumpId(`c:\\test\\xyz.hlp',`P11')");
>
>Since WinHelp already points to the file, the JumpId() macro probably
>doesn't need the filename, so I left it blank:
>	WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_FORCEFILE,0);
>	WinHelp(NULL,"c:\\test\\xyz.hlp",HELP_COMMAND,
>		 (DWORD)"JumpId(`',`P11')");
>and it worked just fine.
>
>I guess this last method is the best one, i.e. just leave the pathname out
>of the JumpId() macro, so it uses the 'current file'.

The `current file' is called qchPath.

You can try if JumpID(qchPath, `P11') works. No real need if
leaving the filename empty also works, but I somehow have a
feeling that it might not always work...

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
John Grant

Help problems from Hell

In article <35662s$hc6$1@perth.dialix.oz.au>,
Bill Rayer <lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au> wrote:
>In <Cw11pv.BHE@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>
>>In Borland Resource Workshop, you load VGAOEM.FON, then open
>>the "FONT" resource with ID 30. Now choose the "Font" menu,
>>"Header" item. Change the "Face name" edit-box from "Terminal"
>>to whatever you like, and change the "Char set" from 255 (OEM) to
>>0 (ANSI).
>
>So far so good. I've got FOOBAR.FON which is now pretending to be
>the ANSI character set. I even changed the face name to FOOBAR.
>
>>start up Control Panel and install the font. That will take care
>>of putting the appropriate entry in WIN.INI.
>
>Problems here. Although the control panel lets you add fonts it
>can't find foobar.fon. This isn't a missing file or me saving the file
>in the wrong directory. The list of fonts is based on the .FON files
>but is not the actual file names. I'm using win 3.1, I looked in
>my win 3.0 book and Windows 3.0 control panel lets you add fonts
>based on the file name, but win 3.1 adds them based on the internal
>font name. It appears the internal font name is not "FOOBAR" even
>though I changed it in Borland R.W.
>
>I've since looked in the SDK books (I've got the C SDK and BPW here)
>and I think the font files save the font name internally in a place
>where the Resource workshop can't touch it. I used TD to look at the
>bytes of the .FON file and the original font name is still there
>(Terminal (US)) as well as the new name. The control panel is somehow
>able to access the internal name, which it uses as the font
>descriptions.

Yes, this is how I've *actually* done it. I just thought that
it could maybe work using Workshop only. The name is also stored
as the "module description string", as:

<len>FONTRES 100,96,96 : Terminal (US) (Set #6)

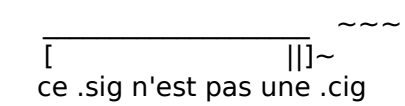
That's the string ControlPanel uses (VGA fonts have their name after
the colon-space, TrueType .FOT's don't put a space after the colon).
 You can use a binary editor or a small C-program (the .EXE format is
well-documented in the SDK) to search for the "non-resident names table",
whose first entry is the module description string. It's easiest to
change it to something that is the same length.

>Again it looks as if I'm going to need to distribute font files
>with the help file, which is more complex technically and has the
>copyright problems I mentioned. Perhaps though the installation
>program could modify the user's existing font file and copy it
>to a new font file. Then I'm modifying something the user
>already owns, instead of redistributing Microsoft and Bitstream's
>font file.

Yes, that's an idea. If you study the docs on the NE .EXE file format and the resource files therein, it can be done. I wouldn't say it's trivial, though.

>Thanks mate!

You're welcome.. (how do you say that in Australian ?:-)

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Bill Rayer
Referenced By
Help problems from Hell

Anybody seen ForHelp?

In article <Cw3FyB.HC8@cruzio.com> gstark@cruzio.com writes:
>Howdy, I am looking for an easy to use tool that generates help files for my
>Access 2.0 app. Has anyone seen Borland's tool? I hear that they are selling
>it for $60-$70. I have been told that it is neat, but that isn't a real
>recommendation, just an uninformed opinion. I think it is called ForHelp or
>4Help, and Borland just accquired it in the last couple of months, but I may
>be wrong.
>
>Gary Starkweather
>
>--
>----------
>| Gary Starkweather | SGO ltd. 408.338.2945 or 338.4017 |
>| Boulder Creek, CA | Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution |
>| gstark@cruzio.com | for car shop management. Systems....Solutions! |

It's called "ForeHelp". I got it from Borland for $112 Cdn, which is probably around $70 US. It is true what-you-see-is-what-you-get help file creation. There is even a test mode which emulates WinHelp perfectly, so you only have to use the much slower WinHelp compiler when you are ready to ship. I believe that Borland bought a number of licenses to resell it (it came on one of their diskettes, and they printed the manual), but that ForeFront Inc. still own and sell the product. Regular list is around $400. At $70, it's a steal! Borland are selling it to allow C++ and dBase Windows users to write help, but they don't seem to care if you own their products when you call.

ForeHelp is standalone. You don't need MS-Word, but can import RTF docs written in Word or other authoring languages.

Derek MacEwen

--

```
 ____                ____                                    o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o
|     |     _/\_     |     |     Derek MacEwen                 __ \                 |
|     | _/\\   //\_ |     |     Government of Canada         |    | _ \   __|_ \ |   /
|     | >           < |     |     Veterans Affairs             |    | __/ |    __/     <
|     |   >______<   |     |     Charlottetown PEI            ____/\___|_| \___|_|\_\
|____|      ||      |____|     dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca      o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
gstark@cruzio.com
Referenced By
Anybody seen ForHelp?

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??

Y F

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

Help problems from Hell

mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>Date: Sun, 11 Sep 1994 10:50:52 GMT
>There's most likely a brace mismatch in your RTF.
>The help compiler only notices at EOF, so it reports
>the error at that offset. The actual error can be
>anywhere in your 420k file :-(

Time to write an pre-compile parser. :)

Cheers
Eddie lotter@cc.und.ac.za
~~~~~~
He who praises everybody praises nobody.
- Samuel Johnson

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
~~~~~~

Windows boot-up graphic change

Rene Kuenzel ANL A426 PR4 (kuenzel@caesar.erlm.siemens.de) wrote:
: I'm also interested in changing the startup-logo.
: It would be very nice, if you can e-mail me, too.

save your graphic in .rle format - make sure that it is smaller
than 32k (I think that's the limit.

copy it to your windows directory. rename vgalogo.rle (I think -
just look you'll see the old one).

run setup FROM THE DOS PROMPT (not windows setup icon because that
doesn't re-compile win.exe with the new bitmap)

don't change anything in setup just go thru the motions.

that's it.

--
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Lee
Rene Kuenzel ANL A426 PR4

Looking for IMPLIB-like utility

Bernhard Froehlich (bfroehli@Physik.TU-Muenchen.DE) wrote:
: Hello!

: I'm looking for a tool that can generate something to use in the
: IMPORTS-Section of a *.def-File from a DLL.
: The Borland IMPLIB-Utility produces a *.lib-File, but I have to
: recompile my EXE each time I make a tiny change in the DLL.

: If anyone knows of such a Tool or can provide Know-How in writing
: one I would be very happy if he coul drop me a mail.

Borland gives you another utility: impdef.exe. It makes a .def file from a .dll, including the Library name and all the (mangled) import/export names. This might help.
Also, what I do is make the .DLL (just link, no implib) if I know my export section has not changed. Occasionaly I run implib, see if the resulting .lib is any different from the original .lib, if not, restore the original .lib, since the other programs will still work without recompiling.

I hope it sounds reasonable, if not, mail me for some specific answers.

Good Luck,

Jelle Paul

--
+---+
| Jelle Paul Alten | jalten@cs.vu.nl |
| Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam | |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bernhard Froehlich

Help problems from Hell

lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) writes:

[several lines deleted]

>So far so good. I've got FOOBAR.FON which is now pretending to be
>the ANSI character set. I even changed the face name to FOOBAR.

>Problems here. Although the control panel lets you add fonts it
>can't find foobar.fon. This isn't a missing file or me saving the file
>in the wrong directory. The list of fonts is based on the .FON files
>but is not the actual file names. I'm using win 3.1, I looked in
>my win 3.0 book and Windows 3.0 control panel lets you add fonts
>based on the file name, but win 3.1 adds them based on the internal
>font name. It appears the internal font name is not "FOOBAR" even
>though I changed it in Borland R.W.

>I've since looked in the SDK books (I've got the C SDK and BPW here)
>and I think the font files save the font name internally in a place
>where the Resource workshop can't touch it. I used TD to look at the
>bytes of the .FON file and the original font name is still there
>(Terminal (US)) as well as the new name. The control panel is somehow
>able to access the internal name, which it uses as the font
>descriptions.

You are right. The fact is that the resource compiler (rc) creates an
additional resource called FONTDIR. It consists of the headers of all
fonts in the font file. Perhaps your resource editor doesn't update
this resource. To create a new font, perform the following steps:

Save all the fonts in the font file as .fnt, create a
.rc file like

```
1   font foo1.fnt
2   font foo2.fnt
...
```

Next, you have to create a dummy executable. I used an assembler with
a .asm file just containing the statement 'END'. [I haven't tried it yet,
but perhaps you can also just compile an empty .c file to get an object file].

Then you have to make a .def file with the following statements:

```
LIBARY FOOFONT
DESCRIPTION 'FONTRES 100,96,96 : Foofont'
```

The second and third value of the DESCRIPTION line is the resolution the
font is designed for (in dpi). The first value is the aspect ratio times 100
(I think this information is used by the control panel when you install
new fonts). The module name (as specified with LIBRARY) should be unique,
since windows cannot load multiple modules with the same name.

Link the object file using the .def file and you get the .exe.
Compile with rc using the .exe and the .rc file.

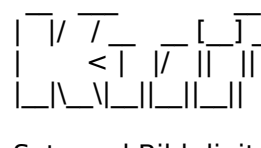
rename the .exe file to .fon.

Now you should be able to install the font ;-)

The whole stuff was described in some Windows SDK 2.x (!) documents.
I don't know currently, whether newer documents still contain
information about it.

>Bill Rayer

Klaus



Dipl. Inf.
Klaus Malorny

Internet: klaus@knipp.ruhr.com
Phone: (49).231.975015.0

Satz und Bild digital

Knipp Satz und Bild digital - Martin-Schmeisser-Weg 9 - 44227 Dortmund

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Bill Rayer

Various Help Questions

Peter S. Lakanen asks:

How soon will we see the development tools for this new engine?
have DevNet2 - will I see it by the first of the year?

>> Sorry folks, I can't answer questions about specific dates.

Steve Read asks:

We are writing 3.1 help files, and anticipate writing Windows 95 (come on, use the right name, you work there after all :-)). We were considering moving to viewer since it's a better engine than 3.1 for complex stuff. Does what you say mean that we should reconsider this step?

>> Depends on what type of complexity you are needing. We still don't support panes, so if that's a requirement, then your still stuck with Viewer or MediaView. Otherwise, yes, you should reconsider. (The official name is Windows 95 WinHelp, but the codename is still Chicago Help saving me 6 characters to type).

StanO asks:

1) If not Viewer, what 'engine' will be used?

>> WinHelp -- there is no separate engine.

2) What will be the development system of choice? Will Windows 95 support .hlp files created as they are now, in Viewer, and anything else?

>> Chicago WinHelp will not read viewer 2.0 files. It will read 3.0, 3.1, and the new 4.0 help file formats.

3) I read elsewhere on the Net that Mr. Gates has been speaking openly of Internet functionality built into Windows 95. Given the SKYROCKETING growth of interest in WWW will html be supported? Given my new found love of that language I hope so.

>> The new compiler still only supports RTF.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

(Free) New VB HelpWriter (1.8.5)

Hi, everyone...

We've been listening to your requests!
The new version of VB HelpWriter is now available via ftp at
"ftp.netcom.com" in the "pub/vb_helpwriter" directory.

We've added a lot of features you've requested, including
* Spellchecking (PRO version only)
* Much better handling of HUGE helpfiles
  (it monitors GDI resources and makes sure you never run too low)
* Startup topic is the 1st topic displayed after loading
* Smaller topic information dialog
* Alphabetized topic selection bar
* Improved Program Options dialog
* Capability to set the "Glossary" topic title
* Option to disable the "16 color" video driver warning
* Search/Replace no longer gets stuck when "cancel" selected

As always, the "Lite" version (available via ftp) is FREE.
The "Lite" version generates helpfiles up to twenty topics long,
which may be distributed without any royalty or purchase
requirements.

(The "Lite" edition is FREEWARE, not Shareware)

Current customers can use the new files to update to the latest version.

Thanks for your support!

Sincerely
Fred Bunn

+==========+
| Fred Bunn |
| President, Teletech Systems |
| fbunn@netcom.com |
| CIS:72260,2217 |
+==========+

+==========+
| VB HelpWriter... |
| The PowerTool for VB Helpfile creation |
| ftp site: "netcom.com" |
| /ftp/pub/vb_helpwriter |
+==========+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Slow avivideo loading in Viewer

pdonner@cc.Helsinki.FI (C Philip Donner) wrote:
>By inserting an embedded avivideo controller window into a Viewer topic
>it is possible to add a little bit of salt into untasty presentations.
>
>My video is, however, slowing down the browse sequence of the relevant
>topic. It seems that there is a lot of loading going on when the topic is
>reached. Much more than what is tolerable.
>
>Without actually knowing what is going on, I guess that a number of
>program modules and driver stuff is being loaded in addition to the
>bitmap of the first frame (or maybe the whole movie?).
>
>What kind of schemes have you worked out to get along with sluggish
>videos?
>
>Thanking in advance for clever advices
>
>Philip

Philip,

Unfortunately there's no simple fix for this. The fix needs to be applied to WinHelp (or Viewer, in this case: Same engine, basically). What's happening is that the window is being created and destroyed and created again when you get to the topic. Why? You're asking the wrong guy. Ask the guy who wrote the engine. It's a real mess and if you have a non-scrolling region, it gets worse because it shows the scrolling region and the embedded window, then kills the embedded windoww, kills the scrolling region, then creates the non-scrolling region then it re-creates the scrolling region and then it recreates the embedded window.

This all needs to be changed, but the only hope is that they fix it in the next version of windows.

Now, you're working with AVI files, which is much worse than just doing something like a bitmap. The AVIPLAY.DLL loads the AVI file, then has to unload it, then load it again each time the secondary window gets set. There's extra time involved because WinHelp and Viewer need to know how big the embedded window is, so you need to read some of the AVI header to know how big the display window needs to be.

There's no real way to avoid this because when the embedded window gets created and destroyed more than once is not reliable enough to avoid. Only the WinHelp creators/maintainers can fix this problem.

Hope that's a descriptive enough answer for you.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
C Philip Donner

On-Line Books?? Authoring???

In <35591l$f0f@nic.cerf.net> barrett@nic.cerf.net (Bill Barrett) writes:
>Anyone know of a utilitity to help in On-Line Books authoring.

There are quite a lot of them :-)

>I like the browser that comes with the Developer's Network,
>and think that would make a great structure for internal
>project documentation (sorry Adobe Acrobat); however,
>I can't seem to even find the format, let alone a tool,
>(go Gates go!).

HWA includes a topic tree which works like the browser in
the Developer's Network and makes it very easy to see the
overall structure of the help file!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Bill Barrett

Mysterious Green - > Black Change

> When I first installed windows, the WINHELP green highlighting was just
> fine, but then it turned black on white no matter which application I am
> using. The change seems to be triggered by something in a .INI file
> somewhere, but I am unable to pinpoint it.
>
> Has anyone had this problem before and/or know how to fix it?
>
I had the same thing happen when I updated the video drivers for
my StealthPro video card. This was an acknowledged bug in the drivers
from Diamond; Keyword text was not highlighted (colored).

Changing back to my original drivers put things back to normal.

Dave.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Mark Butler

Planning On-Line Help in Windows

Hi,

I am planning a medium to large help project and I would appreciate any words of wisdom about the pitfalls of planning large projects.

What should I avoid doing? What should I make sure I do early on? What do you wish you knew before you started?

Thanks in advance,
J. K. Genser
Sr. Technical Writer, New York City

--
J. K. Genser

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Planning On-Line Help in Windows

Print margins within winhelp

In article <3529lp$ifd@ici-paris.ensta.fr> mativat@ensta.fr (Fabrice Mativat) writes:
#
The help file I'm creating is a kind of small database. The end users
may want to print frequently the topics. Everything is fine except the
fact that the margins aren't so beautiful... I should like to change the
print margins, but without changing the automatic screen margins.
Does anybody know how to do that ?

Far as I know, you are stuck with the settings of the print margins.

In fact, I believe that I saw a note (or whatever you call those damn things) at Microsoft's FTP site (ftp.microsoft.com) regarding this very issue.

Hold on a minute....yup, here's the reference.

Q93918 INF: Help Topic Margins Always 1 Inch When Printed

Ftp to ftp.microsoft.com and hunt that particular Knowledge Base thingy down and it will probably tell you (after about 60 lines of copyright and CYA) that the margins are fixed.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Fabrice Mativat

Mysterious Green - > Black Change

Hello,

I have been programming on a relatively new Dell 90 Mhz Pentiums machine with both Windows 3.1 and OS/2 2.1 installed and a GXE64 PCI graphics card.

When I first installed windows, the WINHELP green highlighting was just fine, but then it turned black on white no matter which application I am using. The change seems to be triggered by something in a .INI file somewhere, but I am unable to pinpoint it.

Has anyone had this problem before and/or know how to fix it?

Thanks in advance,

Mark Butler.

--
Mark David Butler (Mark.Butler @ m.cc.utah.edu)

America Held Hostage - Day 605. 855 days left.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
Mysterious Green - > Black Change

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

I have another request for Ralph. I'd like to see not only 256 and 24 bit support, but a jpeg viewer. That'd be a real plus, a serious plus. Also, I'd like to see built in hook's to Visual Basic, so I won't have to buy Ron's PASTERP.dll :-)

-dennis

In article <359k03$mpf@mailer.fsu.edu>, lakanen@otto.cmr.fsu.edu (Peter S. Lakanen) writes:
> Ralph Walden (ralphw@microsoft.com) wrote:
> : Chicago Help does not use the viewer engine, but we have incoporated
>
> Thanx Ralph!
>
> How soon will we see the development tools for this new engine?
> I have DevNet2 - will I see it by the first of the year?
>
> --
>
==========
> Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
> lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
> (904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
>
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Peter S. Lakanen
Referenced By
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk writes:
> Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??
>
>
> Y F

I am not 100% sure whether there is a X viewer for MS Windows help file.Most probably not.

But I would like to make a comment. I think the MS Win help and help files should be and will be replaced by MOSAIC (either X Mosaic or Mosaic for MS Windows) and the correponding html files. The reasons are simply.

1. Mosaic is free.
2. html files are very simple and easy to write and they are ascii files
3. No compiler needed.
4. almost all the things which can be accomplished by winhelp can be accomplished by mosaic and html files although hot spot is not implemented in mosaic.
5. plus mosaic can do much much more than winhelp especially because the whole world is increasingly networked to internet.

These are my weekend thoughts. Just find it interesting.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Referenced By
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

Mysterious Green - > Black Change

In article <35e763$46k@u.cc.utah.edu> mdb0980@u.cc.utah.edu (Mark Butler) writes:
>Hello,
>
> I have been programming on a relatively new Dell 90 Mhz Pentiums machine
>with both Windows 3.1 and OS/2 2.1 installed and a GXE64 PCI graphics card.
>
>When I first installed windows, the WINHELP green highlighting was just
>fine, but then it turned black on white no matter which application I am
>using. The change seems to be triggered by something in a .INI file
>somewhere, but I am unable to pinpoint it.
>
>Has anyone had this problem before and/or know how to fix it?
>
>Thanks in advance,
>
> Mark Butler.
>
>--
>Mark David Butler (Mark.Butler @ m.cc.utah.edu)
>
>America Held Hostage - Day 605. 855 days left.

In your WIN.INI file:

[Windows Help]
TextColor=255 0 0
HelpColor=0 255 0
TColor=255 0 255
IfJumpColor=255 255 0
IfPopupColor=255 255 0
JumpColor=255 255 0
PopupColor=255 255 0
MacroColor=255 255 0
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Mark Butler

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In article <Cw92En.Gtt@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> pz7q@darwin.clas.Virginia.EDU (Ping Zhong) writes:

>cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk writes:
>> Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??

>I am not 100% sure whether there is a X viewer for MS Windows help
>file.Most probably not.

> But I would like to make a comment. I think the MS Win help and help files
>should be and will be replaced by MOSAIC (either X Mosaic or Mosaic for MS
>Windows)
>and the correponding html files. The reasons are simply.

>1. Mosaic is free.
>2. html files are very simple and easy to write and they are ascii files
>3. No compiler needed.
>4. almost all the things which can be accomplished by winhelp can be
>accomplished
>   by mosaic and html files although hot spot is not implemented in mosaic.
>5. plus mosaic can do much much more than winhelp especially because the
>   whole world is increasingly networked to internet.

I find myself gravitating more and more toward html for those very reasons. Any more I write my .hlp files in MS Word, cut and paste into my .hlp authoring program AND into my html authoring program. Thus I have three versions of the same document. Seems like we may always need a printed version, but the hypertext version...which is the better of the two formats? As mentioned in the previous post, html gives you MUCh broader reach with those links, it's WAY easy to construct, moves across the Internet with ease, links awesome sources of data.

I posted on here earlier asking the WinHelp author himself if html will be supported in the next generation of Windows Help. He never answered. Someone else did(sorry, can't remember who that was right now) and said html would not be supported in Windows 95's version of WinHelp. If that's true it's too bad. Can you imagine the incredible POWER of such a product? An engine that will support traditional rtf and html? Blows my mind to think about it.

Sad to think it's just a fantasy at this point.

That's MY weekend fantasy.

StanO

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
        +++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Ping Zhong
Referenced By
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In <stano.62.000EEBB2@halcyon.com> stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:

>In article <Cw92En.Gtt@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> pz7q@darwin.clas.Virginia.EDU (Ping Zhong) writes:

>>cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk writes:
>>> Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??

>I find myself gravitating more and more toward html for those very reasons.
>Any more I write my .hlp files in MS Word, cut and paste into my .hlp
>authoring program AND into my html authoring program. Thus I have three
>versions of the same document.

This is exactly the same problem I had. I have a 500 page manual and
wanted to put ~200 pages into a help file. I really don't want 2
versions because the manual may change and it seemed really inefficient
to duplicate all that work.

In the end I worked out a 3 stage system that allows 1 source:-
(1) print the manual to a text file, using the word processor
(2) Convert the text file to a RTF file with all the topics
    (I had to write a small program TXT2RTF to do this)
(3) Use the Windows help compiler to convert manual.rtf --> manual.hlp.

This is a bit clunky, but it works. Maybe the ideal is to use Word
for the manual and get some of the macros that convert the manual
into the topic format for the help files. However I hate learning
new word processors - I'd rather learn a new computer language!

Maybe you should write something to convert RTF --> HTML?
BTW what IS HTML (high tension meta language? :-)

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.

Ping Zhong
Stan Orchard

Referenced By

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

ichbiah@ajpo.sei.cmu.edu (Jean Ichbiah) writes:
>> In my opinion it is better to simply include a referenec from your file to
>> this common information.

>This sounds quite good provided you are sure that such application
>always exists on all systems.

>What would be a better reference file?

Maybe the file manager or the program manager or even winhelp itself?
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman
Jean Ichbiah
<3419ui$jg4@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca>
Jean Ichbiah
Referenced By
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

Help and documentation

paulb@tintin.csl.sni.be (Paul Busse) writes:
>I'm looking for a tool that has following properties :
>- generates a .HLP file
>- generates documentation from the same file
  You can use Word to write your documentation and an add-on (Doc2Help, DrHelp, HypTrk, possibly others) to add all the page breaks, footnotes and hidden texts needed by HC.
>- generates a ASCII file that is human readable.
What's wrong with the printed documentation? Anyway, you can generate ASCII by simply exporting "Text with line breaks" from Word. You may want to apply a special template with fixed-width fonts and page witdh=80chars for this.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Paul Busse

Help problems from Hell

In <Cw78yB.JIM@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:

>In article <35662s$hc6$1@perth.dialix.oz.au>,
>Bill Rayer <lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au> wrote:
>>In <Cw11pv.BHE@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>>

>>Thanks mate!

>You're welcome.. (how do you say that in Australian ?:-)

No worries!

Bill Rayer

lingo@dialix.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bill Rayer
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer
Bill Rayer
Miguel Carrasquer

Printing .hlp files...

Is there any simple way to print or copy the entire contents of a .hlp file?
I am sick and tired or going topic by topic....

Stephen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Printing .hlp files...
Printing .hlp files...
Printing .hlp files...

[Q] How to do "title bar"?

Not for a window, but rather for a topic within a help file.

For example, some help files seem to have a non-scrolling title section just below WinHelp's menu-bar for each topic.

How is this done? Is there some macro I haven't found?

Also, I've set titles for my topics in the help text file, but this does not trigger the "title bar" I mentioned. I guess the "title" text entered in the text file is just used to name the topics in the search dialog.

Thanks for any pointers,
Matt

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?

Books on Winhelp

> Check the FAQ. Go back about 3 weeks in the newsgroup and it should be
> there.
>
> Pete Davis

You can also find Pete's FAQ in Winhelp format at

SITE: quasar.sba.dal.ca
DIRECTORY: /www/hlp
FILENAME: whfaq.hlp

--
==========
==
Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA
http://ttg.sba.dal.ca/tjr/tjr.htm

Training Technologies Group
School of Business Administration, Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Haiying Ou
Peter J. Davis

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In article <35gtmtjka1@perth.dialix.oz.au> lingo@perth.DIALix.oz.au (Bill Rayer) writes:

>Maybe you should write something to convert RTF --> HTML?
>BTW what IS HTML (high tension meta language? :-)

HyperText Markup Language is similar to rtf and is used to write documents for presentation on the WWW. There are some programs out there for converting rtf-->html but I havn't spent the time to try them.

StanO

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Ping Zhong
Stan Orchard
Bill Rayer

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In <stano.62.000EEBB2@halcyon.com> stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:

>I find myself gravitating more and more toward html for those very reasons.
>Any more I write my .hlp files in MS Word, cut and paste into my .hlp
>authoring program AND into my html authoring program.

I, too, am interested in using html files. What html authoring tool are you using?

Bruce Covell
Word/Screen Publications

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

howto make a .HLP

How do I make a file with the .HLP extenstion that can be processed by HELP

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

howto make a .HLP

[Q] How to do "title bar"?

In article <marnoldCwBJHE.DFs@netcom.com> marnold@netcom.com (Matt Arnold) writes:
>Not for a window, but rather for a topic within a help file.
>
>For example, some help files seem to have a non-scrolling title
>section just below WinHelp's menu-bar for each topic.
>
>How is this done? Is there some macro I haven't found?
        If you're using Word, format the paragraph with "keep with next".

>Also, I've set titles for my topics in the help text file, but
>this does not trigger the "title bar" I mentioned. I guess
>the "title" text entered in the text file is just used to name
>the topics in the search dialog.
        Yes, that's correct - only in the search dialog.
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Matt Arnold

[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?

Anyone know of one? Or *any* shareware help authoring utilities?

I would like to get started playing around with creating help files,
but don't want to buy Microsoft Word to do it.

Thanks,
Matt

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?

[Q] How to do "title bar"?

In <marnoldCwBJHE.DFs@netcom.com> marnold@netcom.com (Matt Arnold) writes:
>Not for a window, but rather for a topic within a help file.

>For example, some help files seem to have a non-scrolling title
>section just below WinHelp's menu-bar for each topic.

The non-scrolling region is created by setting one or more paragraphs with the \keepn keyword. To do this in word select the paragraphs and use the Keep with Next property.

To do this with HWA you can simply enter text into the Non-Scrolling region, as it is simply another editor. If you want the title of the topic copied to the Non Scrolling region you can use the Duplicate Title in Non-Scrolling region option. Thereafter, when you change the topic title HWA will change the title text in the Non-Scrolling region for you! (unlike word where you have to change the topic property (i.e: footnote) and then the text in the topic).

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Matt Arnold

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **

I have a CD ROM drive made by Hitachi which was made in 1987.
It is the Hitachi model # CDR-1503S. The drive has not been used
since about 1988 (on an IBM AT).

I am trying to find out if this drive will work OK on a 486DX66
class machine (16Mb RAM, 350Mb disk, Windows 3.1, DOS 6.0). I the
original Hitachi High Sierra driver for the drive but have not
tried installing on the Windows 3.1 machine - figuring it will
probably not run or worse, may mess up other things given how old
the driver is.

I have the interface card (AT bus) and cable for the drive. I have tried
calling Hitachi in Los Angeles but have not heard back from them yet
on the following Q's. I called Microsoft and they said that ISO-9600
compatibility means the drive *should* work OK under Windows.

I am trying to find out:

a. what is needed in terms of software and/or driver(s) in order for
the drive to operate under Windows (assuming the 1988 AT driver which
I have will not operate properly).

b. where the software and/or driver(s) that are needed can be purchased

c. will the drive with this SW/drive(s) work OK under Windows NT

The objective here is to be able to use this drive for installing/
reading Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 which only comes on CD ROM.

Thanks very much in advance for any help or pointers on this.

==========
Hitachi driver installer documentation (circa 1988) says that running
the installer will:

Copy HITACHI.SYS and MSCDEX.EXE to C:\DOS

Update C:\CONFIG.SYS to include:

```
lastdrive=L
files=20
device=C:\DOS\HITACHI.SYS /D:MSCD0001 /N:1 /P:300
```

Update C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT to include:

```
C:\DOS\MSCDEX /D:MSCD0001 /L:L
```

==========
==========
The current CONFIG.SYS file on the Windows 486 machine is:

DEVICE=C:\DOS60\HIMEM.SYS
DEVICE=C:\DOS60\EMM386.EXE NOEMS HIGHSCAN X=DA00-DAFF
BUFFERS=30,0
FILES=40
DOS=UMB
LASTDRIVE=E
FCBS=4,0
DOS=HIGH
REM DEVICEHIGH /L:2,12208 =C:\EVRXDR\TRANSCRB.SYS /T:3
REM DEVICEHIGH /L:2,3920 =C:\EVRXDR\EVRXSCAN.SYS /Z
REM DEVICEHIGH /L:1,19168 =C:\MOUSE\MSCMOUSE.SYS
DEVICEHIGH /L:1,12048 =C:\DOS60\SETVER.EXE
REM DEVICEHIGH /L:1,16848 =C:\PROAUDIO\MVSOUND.SYS D:3 Q:11 S:1,220,1,5 M:1,330,
2 J:0

==========
==========
The current AUTOEXEC.BAT file on the Windows 486 machine is:

SET CPBACKUP=C:\CPBACKUP\DATA
ECHO OFF
LH /L:0;1,16400;2,43920 /S C:\WINDOWS\SMARTDRV.EXE 8192 4096
PATH = C:\CPBACKUP;C:\PM4;C:\EXCEL;C:\WINWORD;C:\WINDOWS;C:\DOS60;C:\UTILITY;C:\
XTGOLD;C:\PROAUDIO
set path=%PATH%;C:\MOUSE
set mouse=C:\MOUSE
LH /L:1,40272 C:\MOUSE\mouse
SET TEMP=C:\WINDOWS\TEMP
LH /L:1,6400 DOSKEY
C:\VIPER\CHKPATH C:\VIPER
IF ERRORLEVEL 3 PATH C:\VIPER;%PATH%
SET VIPERPATH=C:\VIPER
ECHO call C:\QL2FAX\FASTFAX /f /rec
ECHO LH /L:1,33344 C:\VIPER\VPRBIOS
PROMPT $D $_$P$G
==========
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-W
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **

green highlighting disappearing

> When I first installed windows, the WINHELP green highlighting was just
> fine, but then it turned black on white no matter which application I am
> using. The change seems to be triggered by something in a .INI file
> somewhere, but I am unable to pinpoint it.

There was a bug in WinHelp 3.1 that turned green underlining to black
if you used a display driver with greater than 256-color resolution.
Naturally, this has been fixed in Windows 95...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Printing .hlp files...

In article <cacclin.779879338@vanbc>, cacclin@vanbc.wimsey.com (Stephen Cacclin) writes:

>Is there any simple way to print or copy the entire contents of a .hlp file?
>I am sick and tired or going topic by topic....

There is a utility called hlp2doc available around the net. It converts .hlp files into WinWord version 2 .doc files. From there you can print or whatever else you want to do provided you have a Word Processor that will read Word 2 .doc files. The latest (and last freeware version; a commercial company has bought it and is taking over development) version is hlpdoc137.zip. You might try an archie search for that filename.

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Cacclin

[Q] How to do "title bar"?

In article <marnoldCwBJHE.DFs@netcom.com>, marnold@netcom.com (Matt Arnold) writes:

>Not for a window, but rather for a topic within a help file.
>
>For example, some help files seem to have a non-scrolling title
>section just below WinHelp's menu-bar for each topic.
>
>How is this done? Is there some macro I haven't found?

To acheive a NSR (Non-Scrolling Region) in your topics depends on what help authoring tool you are using. If you are using WORD, then hilight the text you wanted included in the NSR and then select FORMAT|PARAGRAPH and click on the box titled KEEP WITH NEXT (that's the menu path for word 2, not sure of it for word 6). Note that the when you hilight the text you wish to include, that text MUST be in the first paragraph of you topic or the help compiler will generate an error. Hope this helps.

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Matt Arnold

[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?

In article <marnoldCwCC1u.1EE@netcom.com>, marnold@netcom.com (Matt Arnold) writes:

>I would like to get started playing around with creating help files,
>but don't want to buy Microsoft Word to do it.

I _highly_ recommend Help Writer's Assistant for Windows (HWA). No MS Word needed or any RTF editor. Simply use the intergrated visual editor. Check it out, you won't be disappointed. You can find HWA on CICA under the filenames HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP

Good luck

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Matt Arnold

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In article <35hneq$h5m@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com> brucec@ix.netcom.com (Bruce Covell) writes:

>I, too, am interested in using html files. What html authoring tool are you
>using?

HTMLed version 1.0
by Peter B. Crenshaw
inett@nbnet.nb.ca

Hope this helps.

And HEY...if anyone has any BETTER authoring programs PLEASE post them here, ya hear?

StanO

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Covell
Referenced By
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

howto make a .HLP

In <dennis.54.0011130B@warner.com> dennis@warner.com (Dennis G German) writes:
>How do I make a file with the .HLP extenstion that can be processed by HELP

This is quite a complicated issue. There are books written about the subject, so you will really need to do some reading...

The first thing you need to do is create a .RTF file which the help compiler takes to create a .HLP file. To create a .RTF file you need either a word processor like Word for Windows which reads and writes RTF, or a tool such as HWA which has a built in visual editor to provide WYSIWYG help development.

When your RTF file has been created you can compile it after creating a project file with your help compiler!

To get a copy of the help compiler you need to purchase a licence, such as comes with a development tool such as Visual C++ or a help authoring tool such as HWA, RoboHelp, Doc-To-Help, HLPDK/PA etc...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Dennis G German

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

In <1994Sep9.112455.1771@debet> inf_btb@debet.nhh.no (Mac-My-Day) writes:
>Does anybody know of a shareware help compiler for Windows, that is both
>reliable and easy to use?
>(need not neccessarily be shareware, but should be low priced)

There are several shareware help authoring tools. Look on ftp.cica.indiana.edu or at the FAQ for this group for some tools. In order to get the help compiler you will need to purchase either a development tool (such as Visual C++) which comes with the compiler, or a help authoring tool which comes with the compiler (such as HWA, HLPDK/PA, RoboHelp, Doc-To-Help, just to name a few).

Take a look at the tools on cica and use the one you like best!

Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Mac-My-Day

RTF Editors

In <linguist.325.2E702CC5@m-net.arbornet.org> linguist@m-net.arbornet.org (Rich Paul) writes:
>What PD/Shareware/Commercial programs are there out there that will edit .RTF
>files? BC4.0 kicks some out from AppExpert, but I can't do anything with 'em
>but compile 'em.

There are a few tools on ftp.cica.indiana.edu. Take a look there and see what you can find. You should find a tool you like using.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Rich Paul

Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)

In article stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:
>In article Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:

>>The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files whether or
>>not you have used undocumented features. If a feature is undocumented,
>>we reserve the right to remove it, but we would only do that if the
>>performance/functionality gained sufficiently offsets the lack of
>>backwards compatibility. Those of you who are beta sites should be
>>reporting loss of functionality as a bug, not claiming that we removed
>>the functionality.

>Please excuse me if I've missed something here. But can you please elaborate
>on Chicago help? Is the current version of Viewer the next generation help
>creator? While "The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files"
>will continuing to create these files be woefully out of step with the rest of
>the Windows world? Can you give a few hints as to which direction I should be
>starting to go? I realize the entire world won't switch to Windows 95 in a
>month's time. Not everyone will have hardware capable of running
>video/audio/animation simultaneously. That would seem to me to mean that
>traditional .hlp files may still have their place. I just want a few more
>indications of where this whole thing might be headed.
>
>If I have missed discussions in this area please direct me to the proper faq
>or whatever. If this is an area that is still under wraps(I am not a chicago
>beta tester) please say so. Any information you'd care to share I'm sure would
>be appreciated by everyone here. Thanks much!

I second this. As a developer of electronic books using the Windows 3.1 Help engine (and not Viewer 2 for reasons I won't get into here), I also need to plan for the future. Some questions:

1) Will there still be a two-tier system of hypertext tools when Win4 comes out? What I mean by that is at present we have two: WinHelp 3.1 and Viewer 2.0.

2) Whether one or two tools, will the Chicago Help tool have full text searching and support 256 color bitmaps? What other features will it have that WinHelp 3.1 doesn't have (I refer to the "base model" of WinHelp 3.1 without added or custom DLL's.)

Any information that you can share with us on the future Chicago Help would be *much* appreciated. There are a lot of WinHelp developers on this newsgroup who don't have access to the Chicago Beta and tools, and we are itching to know for planning purposes. And many of us do not (by obvious choice) have access to Compu$erve (the Internet is the future, not CIS!), where I guess much of the discussion on this subject takes place.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

(p.s., I hope that the Microsoft WinHelp people decide to spend as much time
in this newsgroup as they do on CIS.)

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | Windows 3.1 Help files. Demo versions available via
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp from ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | "Fanny Hill", "Devil's Dictionary", "Aesop's Fables"...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Stan Orchard
Referenced By
Ralph Walden, Please Post!!!!!
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)

Microsoft announces SGML support

I thought folks would be interested in this, given all the people who
would like WinHelp to have HTML in its future.

Remember that the Microsoft rep. who (sometimes) appears here maintains
that the compiler is still RTF-only in Windows 95.
However, an SGML tool like this might let you generate your RTF
and HTML from one source.

(I wonder how useful this will be, given that SGML is a
content-based format and Word users traditionally compose a document
using format-based elements. To really take advantage of SGML, this
product will have introduce new authoring methods. IMHO.)

> MICROSOFT INTRODUCES FIRST SGML AUTHORING TOOL FOR MICROSOFT WORD; NEW
> ADD-ON TOOL MAKES CREATING SGML EASY
>
> REDMOND, Wash., Sept. 13 /PRNewswire/ -- Microsoft Corporation (Nasdaq: MSFT)
> today announced Microsoft(R) SGML Author for Word, an easy-to-use add-on tool
> for Microsoft Word 6.0 for the Windows(TM) operating system for creating
> Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML). SGML Author hides the
> complexities
> of SGML, allowing users to create SGML quickly without extensive training or
> knowledge. Users no longer have to spend hours manually tagging documents --
> SGML Author does it for them automatically.
>
> SGML is an international standard that describes the relationship between a
> document's content and its structure. SGML allows document- based information
> to be shared and reused across applications and hardware platforms in an open
> vendor-neutral format. It defines a methodology for "marking" the
> contents of a
> document such as the title, the author, a graphic, the date, or even specific
> categories of data, essentially turning the document into a database.
>
> SGML is used by organizations such as governments, airlines and
> pharmaceutical
> companies, among others, that are looking for ways to reuse and publish
> document-based information electronically. Because it is an open data
> specification, SGML enables companies to publish information through media such
> as CD-ROM, electronic viewers and paper. In the airline industry, manufacturers
> are investigating distributing their aircraft service bulletins electronically
> to be read with intelligent document viewing systems. For example, if a
> maintenance person needs a guide for adjusting a plane's landing gear,
> a viewing
> tool could assemble all the necessary information automatically.
>
> "Many companies are looking for easy-to-use, cost-effective applications like
> SGML Author," said Peter Pathe, general manager of the Word business unit at
> Microsoft. "SGML Author extends the power and ease of use of Word to the
> emerging demand for online documents and electronic publishing."

>
>   SGML Author Makes It Easier to Create SGML
>
>   According to InterConsult Inc., a Massachusetts-based research firm, the most
> common request among companies is to make SGML easier to use. SGML Author
> simplifies the SGML creation process by allowing users to work entirely within
> Word's graphical word-processing environment. Users of SGML Author never see
> SGML "tags" in Word and are therefore shielded from the complexities of SGML so
> they can focus entirely on creating documents. Because users of SGML
> Author for
> Word are already working within a familiar word-processing environment,
> creating
> SGML can be quicker, easier and more cost-effective. Because SGML Author
> requires no programming, it also facilitates SGML creation by administrators.
> Using intuitive point-and-click management tools, administrators can configure
> SGML Author, to make their solutions operational quickly.
>
>   SGML Author Leverages Users' Investment in Word
>
>   With SGML Author, companies can leverage their investments in Word by adding
> SGML functionality without having to purchase a separate, dedicated SGML
> application. Because users of SGML Author are already familiar with Word, they
> can become productive quickly with minimal incremental training or knowledge of
> SGML.
>
>   As organizations increasingly distribute and manage information
> electronically, they are looking to build publishing solutions based on
> off-the-shelf applications. "SGML Author for Word solidifies the position of
> Word as a robust authoring tool that can be used as a component in demanding
> publishing applications," said Mark Walter, senior editor at Seybold
> Publications, Inc.
>
>   SGML Author and Third-Party Tools Deliver Complete SGML Solutions
>
>   SGML Author is a single component of any SGML solution that usually includes
> applications from many vendors. Microsoft's strategy is to work actively with
> third-party vendors to offer companies a complete, end-to-end SGML solution. A
> number of third-party vendors have created products and services that leverage
> their areas of expertise to specifically augment SGML Author.
>
>   "Microsoft's SGML Author provides a significant boost for the SGML industry,"
> said Bill Zoellick, president of Avalanche Development Company. "SGML Author
> for Word does an excellent job of complementing many existing third-party SGML
> tools." Microsoft is working with several companies supporting SGML Author,
> including Avalanche, Electronic Book Technologies, Interleaf, Inc., MicroStar
> Software and SoftQuad Inc.
>
>   System Requirements
>
>   Microsoft SGML Author for Word requires a PC with an 80386 or higher
> microprocessor, Microsoft Word 6.0 for Windows or later, the MS-DOS(R)
> operating
> system version 3.0 or later, 4 MB of memory minimum (6 MB recommended), 3 MB of
> hard disk space, and a Microsoft Mouse or compatible pointing device. Also
> required is one of the following: Microsoft Windows version 3.1 or later,

> Microsoft Windows(TM) for Workgroups version 3.1 or higher, or Microsoft
> Windows(TM) for Pen Computing.
>
> Pricing and Availability
>
> Microsoft SGML Author for Word will be available for approximately $595. It
> is expected to begin shipping by the end of the fourth quarter of 1994.
>
> Founded in 1975, Microsoft (NASDAQ "MSFT") is the worldwide leader in
> software
> for personal computers. The company offers a wide range of products and
> services for business and personal use, each designed with the mission
> of making
> it easier and more enjoyable for people to take advantage of the full power of
> personal computing every day.
>
> Microsoft and MS-DOS are registered trademarks and Windows is a trademark of
> Microsoft Corporation.
--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Microsoft announces SGML support

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

In article <778354847snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> Chris Marriott says:

>>My assumption is that you would like to do what all of us want to do
>>and reuse parts of existing help files: after all it makes no sense
>>to have hundreds of developers reword help topics for File Save or
>>Edit Paste ...

>One of the good things about Microsoft's "Visual C++" compiler is the
>fact that when you generate an application with "AppWizard" it writes
>some RTF files for you. One of these files "AFXCORE.RTF" contains quite
>nice explanations of standard Windows features such as the "System",
>"Window", "File", "Help" menus, as well as how to use the scroll bar,
>toolbar, title bar, etc.

This seems to be the best suggestion sofar.

So you use AFXCORE.RTF, as
allowed by the Microsoft license and in this way you can refer to the common
help without infringing anyone's copyright.

Beyond the copyright issue, this form of reuse
avoids the risk of mistakes inherent in any copy. Furthermore
it helps create a uniform help for users.

Thanks for the suggestion.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mike Hinchman
Jean Ichbiah
Chris Marriott

[Q] How to do "title bar"?

marnold@netcom.com (Matt Arnold) writes:

>For example, some help files seem to have a non-scrolling title
>section just below WinHelp's menu-bar for each topic.

>How is this done? Is there some macro I haven't found?

The non-scrolling section is done by the \keepn rtf code. In Word terms,
that's the "keep this paragraph with the next paragraph" setting.
--
\|//////////////////////////////// \\|/
- kclarke@netcom.com -( )- -
/|\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ ////////////////////////////////////|\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Matt Arnold

Translating help files into multiple languages...

In article <0xdcuAgEBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz "Stefan Olson" writes:

>The point is that HWA and ForeHelp are some other word processors!
>HWA employs an interface that is very similar to Word (tabbed dialogs
>etc...) and like ForeHelp provides editing in the same manner as in
>Word. No learning about help files is required! The only difference
>is that hidden text is not seen (and in HWA anyway it will query the
>user if they try and remove a jump, so the translator is less likely
>to remove jumps) and that they don't have to see footnotes and get
>confused by other WinHelp obscurities.
>
>If you have any other ideas about why Word or some other word processor
>(which is basically what HWA are ForeHelp are) would be better, please
>let me know - it is very interesting to hear other people's ideas and
>comments.

Stefan,

I'm sure that HWA is a great tool for developing Help files. Personally, I've only so far developed relatively modest-sized help files, and I've found Word adequate for my needs. I also have the benefit of being a reasonably experienced Windows programmer, which I'm sure many of your customers aren't. If I were to develop a complex complex Help system I'd probably go for a tool such as yours.

I certainly meant no offense to your doubtless excellent product! All I was trying to say is that *I* had Word, and my *translator* had Word too, so we were able to directly exchange files, without the need for him to get any additional tools. This was convenient, especially since we had a deadline for a magazine publication date and time was extremely tight!

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Stefan Olson
Chris Marriott
"Mark Beecroft"
Chris Marriott
Stefan Olson

Chicago Help compatability

In article <Cvw2Jy.M7H@metrics.com> ralphw@microsoft.com "Ralph Walden" writes:

>The goal of Chicago help is to run all existing help files whether or
>not you have used undocumented features. If a feature is undocumented,
>we reserve the right to remove it, but we would only do that if the
>performance/functionality gained sufficiently offsets the lack of
>backwards compatibility. Those of you who are beta sites should be
>reporting loss of functionality as a bug, not claiming that we removed
>the functionality.

Ralph,

I've heard that "Chicago" will be officially called "Windows 95". Can you
confirm that this is true?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Referenced By
Chicago Help compatability
Chicago Help compatability

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

In article <1994Sep9.112455.1771@debet> inf_btb@debet.nhh.no "Mac-My-Day" writes:

>Does anybody know of a shareware help compiler for Windows, that is both
>reliable and easy to use?
>(need not neccessarily be shareware, but should be low priced)

There is no shareware Help compiler. There is only one Help compiler, and
you can get it totally free from "ftp.microsoft.com". Look for a file
called "hc505.zip" or something similar.

The help compiler works with ASCII text files using "Rich Text Format"
or RTF. There are a vast array of tools, free, shareware and commercial, for
creating RTF files, but only the one actual *compiler*.

Hope this clarifies the situation.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mac-My-Day
Referenced By
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

In article <1994Sep17.134356.7@vms.huji.ac.il>,
 <tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il> wrote:
>I have another request for Ralph. I'd like to see not only 256 and
>24 bit support, but a jpeg viewer. That'd be a real plus, a serious
>plus. Also, I'd like to see built in hook's to Visual Basic, so I
>won't have to buy Ron's PASTERP.dll :-)
>

Hi Dennis,

Unless VB will be part of the OS, I doubt you will see a VB specific hook
in winhelp.

Also - you're no fun man, Mr. Gates is not the only one that has to pay
the rent :-)

Ron.

>-dennis
>

--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Peter S. Lakanen
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?

In <marnoldCwCC1u.1EE@netcom.com> marnold@netcom.com (Matt Arnold) writes:
>Anyone know of one? Or *any* shareware help authoring utilities?

>I would like to get started playing around with creating help files,
>but don't want to buy Microsoft Word to do it.

There are quite a few... Check out ftp.cica.indiana.edu. Choose the
tool that you like best!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Matt Arnold

Shrinking bitmaps

In article <3484mo$21c@search01.news.aol.com> jpg3@aol.com (JPG3) writes:
>From: jpg3@aol.com (JPG3)
>Subject: Shrinking bitmaps
>Date: 2 Sep 1994 17:16:08 -0400

>I have a bunch of bitmaps (screen captures of software dialog boxes
>mostly) that are too big at 100% to fit neatly into a help file.
[deleted]
>Any suggestions?

Hmmm... I had a similar problem a while back. I ended up "dissecting" the bitmap and pulling out the relevant goodies (ie. the menu bar, Tool bar, etc), labelled them, rearranged them into a much smaller screen area, then stored the result as a segmented hypergraphic. Looks a treat! The users seem happy with the results.

The trick seems to be getting rid of pieces of the bitmap that make little or no contribution to the help topic being described.

Cheers!

Geoff Bradbury |"Life can't hurt you
Technical Writer | as badly if you plan
InTEXT Systems | for the worst, yet
phone: +61 6 283 6804 | expect the best."
fax: +61 6 285 4316 |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JPG3

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In article <35gtmtjka1@perth.dialix.oz.au>, Bill Rayer wrote:
>
> In <stano.62.000EEBB2@halcyon.com> stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:
>
> >In article <Cw92En.Gtt@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> pz7q@darwin.clas.Virginia.EDU (Ping Zhong) writes:
>
> >>cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk writes:
> >>> Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??
>
> >I find myself gravitating more and more toward html for those very reasons.
> >Any more I write my .hlp files in MS Word, cut and paste into my .hlp
> >authoring program AND into my html authoring program. Thus I have three
> >versions of the same document.
>
> This is exactly the same problem I had. I have a 500 page manual and
> wanted to put ~200 pages into a help file. I really don't want 2
> versions because the manual may change and it seemed really inefficient
> to duplicate all that work.
>
> In the end I worked out a 3 stage system that allows 1 source:-
> (1) print the manual to a text file, using the word processor
> (2) Convert the text file to a RTF file with all the topics
> (I had to write a small program TXT2RTF to do this)
> (3) Use the Windows help compiler to convert manual.rtf --> manual.hlp.
>
> This is a bit clunky, but it works. Maybe the ideal is to use Word
> for the manual and get some of the macros that convert the manual
> into the topic format for the help files. However I hate learning
> new word processors - I'd rather learn a new computer language!
>
> Maybe you should write something to convert RTF --> HTML?
> BTW what IS HTML (high tension meta language? :-)
>
> Bill Rayer
>
> lingo@dialix.oz.au
>

Maybe you should investigate our HLPDK/PA product, it will allow you to created HTML, WinHelp printed documentation and several other formats (DESQview/X, OS/2 IPF, Dos) from one source. Our moto is "Write Once, Help Many".

If you would like some more specific documentation about HLPDK/PA, please contact me and I'll be happy to provide this information.

Ron.

--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Ping Zhong
Stan Orchard
Bill Rayer

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In <stano.67.00111F17@halcyon.com> stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:

>
>In article <35hneq$h5m@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com> brucec@ix.netcom.com (Bruce Covell) writes:
>
>>I, too, am interested in using html files. What html authoring tool are you
>>using?
>
>HTMLed version 1.0
>by Peter B. Crenshaw
>inett@nbnet.nb.ca
>
>Hope this helps.
>
>And HEY...if anyone has any BETTER authoring programs PLEASE post them here,
>ya hear?
>
>StanO
>
>+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
>+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
> +++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++
>

Thanks! I'll take a look.

Bruce Covell
Word/Screen Publications

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il wrote:
>I have another request for Ralph. I'd like to see not only 256 and
>24 bit support, but a jpeg viewer. That'd be a real plus, a serious
>plus. Also, I'd like to see built in hook's to Visual Basic, so I
>won't have to buy Ron's PASTERP.dll :-)
>
>-dennis
>

Dennis,

I can almost guarantee that this won't happen. I'm sure GIF would come before JPEG because GIFs are much more standardized and have larger audience, but I doubt either one will be supported. If I remember correctly, however, I think SHOWBMP.DLL does support .JPG files now, but don't quote me.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Peter S. Lakanen
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Referenced By
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Extracting Baggage form a Help File

Hi,

I want to ship a text version of a help file as baggage with the help file. My plan is to provide a Print button which is bound to a macro which will extract the file from the baggage and print it.

I know that some sort of custom DLL will have to be written, and that the are probably standard DLLs used to extract the file but I don't know where to start and I definitely don't know what is involved in printing the file once it is extracted.

Any help, hints or DLLs would be greatly appreciated.

Brendan.

+---+
|Brendan Young |
|Project Zed   Internet: brendany@zed.com |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Extracting Baggage form a Help File

[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?

marnold@netcom.com (Matt Arnold) wrote:
>Anyone know of one? Or *any* shareware help authoring utilities?
>
>I would like to get started playing around with creating help files,
>but don't want to buy Microsoft Word to do it.
>
>Thanks,
>Matt

Matt, check the FAQ. Look back a couple of messages (about 15 or so) to find availability. I keep forgetting the ftp site. I need to write this down.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Matt Arnold

printing MS-Windows Help files

I am sure this is a common request. Can someone point me to a utility which will print MS-Windows help files without my having to print them page at a time from within Windows?

Also, how does it handle the little pop-up (hypertext) boxes?

Where is a utility to do this or point me to the FAQ. Please respond via e-mail.

Jeff Copeland
jeffcop@i88.isc.com
--
Jeff Copeland
jeffcop@i88.isc.com 708-505-9100 x330
708-960-8642 (client site)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

I have a help project that I need to edit and recompile.
I open the RTF file into Word 6.0a, make a slight textual
change, and save the file. When I try to compile the
file, hc31 crashes my computer. No error file is written.

I can successfully compile the unaltered RTF! In I repeat
the above process without making any change, i.e., merely
opening and saving the RTF, and the my computer crashes
as above.

Any ideas would be appreciated.
--

Fred Galli
fredg@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

Various questions

Jon Noring asks:

1) Will there still be a two-tier system of hypertext tools when Win4 comes out? What I mean by that is at present we have two: WinHelp 3.1 and Viewer 2.0.

>> MediaView if you need a completely customizable UI, WinHelp for most everything else. There will be some overlap with Viewer 2 and Chicago's WinHelp -- Viewer 2 still has a few features that don't exist in WinHelp, most notably support for panes.

2) Whether one or two tools, will the Chicago Help tool have full text searching and support 256 color bitmaps? What other features will it have that WinHelp 3.1 doesn't have (I refer to the "base model" of WinHelp 3.1 without added or custom DLL's.)

>> Yes, it will have full-text search and support 256 (and 24-bit) graphics. A previous posting by me lists some of the other highlights.

Chris Marriott asks:

I've heard that "Chicago" will be officially called "Windows 95". Can you confirm that this is true?

>> It's true.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Various questions

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

In <1994Sep16.150059.5928@leeds.ac.uk> cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk (Fan.Y.) writes:
>Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??

This is quite a complicated issue. As far as I know there is no product that will *view* WinHelp .HLP files on X-Windows. However, there is a product called HyperHelp from Bristol Technology. With their product you can recompile the help file under unix and display it! This is quite expensive from what I have heard

It may also be worth looking at HLPDK/PA from HyperAct which allows compiling on different platforms, one of which I believe is Unix.

Email me if you need contact information.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Referenced By
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

In article <35l3b4$kgg@panix.com>, fredg@panix.com (Fred Galli) wrote:
> I have a help project that I need to edit and recompile.
> I open the RTF file into Word 6.0a, make a slight textual
> change, and save the file. When I try to compile the
> file, hc31 crashes my computer. No error file is written.

This is a well known 'feature' of WinWord 6: its rtfs will make all revisions of the help compiler older than v. 3.1.504 (I think) choke. If you have purchased one of the several products that contains a licenced copy of the help compiler, you should have no problems getting the latest revision from your local MS representative or MS bulletin boards or FTP sites.

Good luck!

==========

Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Fred Galli

Planning On-Line Help in Windows

In article <35fa1i$l7r$1@mhadf.production.compuserve.com> J. K. Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM> writes:
>Hi,
>
>I am planning a medium to large help project and I would
>appreciate any words of wisdom about the pitfalls of planning
>large projects.
>
>What should I avoid doing? What should I make sure I do early on?
>What do you wish you knew before you started?

The answers to these questions depend on the ultimate goal of the help system. Provide more details, please.

For example, if you are doing context-sensitive help for a commercial software product, I'd recommend:

*Speak early and often with your programmer. Plan the context string and context id scheme before doing any writing.

If you are converting a database to an online access capability, there would be other recommendations, and still others if you are publishing an online version of a manual or work of fiction, and yet other things to think about if it is just a collection of personal information, recipes and so on.

Even something as basic as choice of authoring tool will be influenced by what you are actually trying to accomplish.

>Thanks in advance,
>J. K. Genser
>Sr. Technical Writer, New York City
>
>--
>J. K. Genser

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

K. Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM>

Referenced By

Planning On-Line Help in Windows

Planning On-Line Help in Windows

Boxes and shading

I get the feeling that a number of folks are entering the field of .hlp file creation 'cold'. That is, they have some programming experience, but are learning RTF commands on the fly. Well, that's how I am doing it. Thus I know a little but am having trouble with a couple of rough spots. I DID find that my "Developers Guide..." has come in to Barnes and Noble, so.... until then, a question for you kind souls.

I am trying to get a box with a single line around it, but with thick shadowing. I can do the single box with single shadow with the '/box/brdrsh', but when I add a '/box/brdrsh/brdrth', I get a thick box and that is it. What am I missing - perhaps a /pard or some curley brackets??

-regards

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.edu>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

FOLIO VIEWS (Was: On-Line Books?? Authoring???)

In article <ppearson.11.000BE920@folio.com> ppearson@folio.com (Paul Pearson) writes:
>In article <35591l$f0f@nic.cerf.net> barrett@nic.cerf.net (Bill Barrett)
>writes:>From: barrett@nic.cerf.net (Bill Barrett)
>>Subject: On-Line Books?? Authoring???
>>Date: 13 Sep 1994 15:28:05 -0700
>
>
>>Anyone know of a utilitity to help in On-Line Books authoring.

>Let me voice a few of my biased views...
>
>The absolute best way to produce electronic reference information (i.e. Help
>files, refrerence materials, manuals, e-texts, etc.) is using Folio VIEWS 3.1.
> If you are not familiar with the product, just ask and I can have information
>sent to you.

Well, I *am* familiar with Folio Views, and I can confirm this. Folio Views is a terrific product for generating hypertexts. You can create a hypertext document (called an InfoBase - information database) directly from a Word or WordPerfect document and it automatically sets up a hypertext contents based on the headings.

> - Full text indexing and searching.

This is incredible. The "create" utility does a full-text index that is just too smooth. When you start a query, and you type the letter "t", you *immediately* see how many words begin with that letter, and the first one is highlighted on a list containging ervery string in the document. Type "h", and the number instantly decreases, and the highlight moves.

> - Powerful, customizable query interface.

No lie. Powerful, as in "find every occurrence of the word "Powerful" within the same paragraph as the word "customizable" and within 7 words of each other unless the term "query interface" does not also appear in the record".

> - Cross platform (same file can be used on DOS, Win, Mac)
> - User can personalize and annotate.

Yes, and in several different ways -- different colored highlighters, notes, bookmarks, links, popups, browse sequences, even macros!

> - Import and export of most popular word processor formats.
> - Easy integration as a Help system.

I haven't run across this feature. Can you briefly describe how it works?

> - Shadow file (overlay) capability allow custom annotations without
>   changing master file.

> - Multi-user viewing and editing.

You can even give various types of permissions to different types of users. For example, some users you want to be able to just view the text, others you may want to allow to annotate, but not edit the words, others you can set up to even generate their own shadow files. Very, very flexible.

> - Many many many more features...

One I really like is that the Infobase can be distributed on a network. Users do not have to run the entire Views application, but install a more compact Workstation version that lets them do everything except create new Infobases, which is just fine most of the time. If a user wants to create an Infobase, they'd author it in Word or WordPerfect (typically) and forward the DOC file to the Infobase publisher. That person would run "create" and then inform users that the new Infobase is available. Most users would set up the Infobase directory as a network drive.

>For more information send a request to:
> ppearson@folio.com
> -- or --
> salesdeptj@folio.com
>
>--Paul Pearson
> ppearson@folio.com

Folio has turned a possible negative into an interesting marketing idea. For distributing Infobases, a reader program is required, but they have more than one such program, and you negotiate terms based on numbers of copies, number of titles per year, numbers of users, types of users! They have cut the possibilites so many different ways that it should be fairly easy for a marketing person to position a product with a great deal of precision.

Thanks, Paul for your posting. As I told you in my email response to this posting, I am surprised that this fine product is not more widely known. I fully expect it to become the premier hypertext delivery system. Of course, WinHelp is freely distributable, so it will probably always be around, but the features of Views puts it way beyond the rather austere capabilities of WinHelp.

I am not affiliated with Folio in any way except as a very satisfied, very impressed customer.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Bill Barrett
Paul Pearson

Printing .hlp files...

In article <cacclin.779879338@vanbc> cacclin@vanbc.wimsey.com (Stephen Cacclin) writes:
>Is there any simple way to print or copy the entire contents of a .hlp file?
>I am sick and tired or going topic by topic....
>
>Stephen

Under the FILE menu, select PRINT TOPIC... when the dialog box with the list of topics appears, click on SELECT ALL, then OK.

Oh, you don't have ForeHelp? Why not?

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Cacclin

Help and documentation

In article <3444t8$464@mydear.csl.sni.be>, Paul Busse wrote:
[snip]
> I'm looking for a tool that has following properties :
[...]
> The last point needs a little explanation, I presume :
> our documentation has to be translated. Translators can be
[...]
> But the effect of 90% of the rest of RTF is chinese to them.
> (Except for chinese translators, of course :-). So the information in
> the text that is allowed should be restricted.
> The translator should not need to search for the text as is the case
> in rtf-files generated by ROBOHELP and related tools.

Let me get this straight: This sounds like you have been
editing your rtf files with some sort of editor which is
a bit naive of the rtf format. Is that so?

If it is, switch to Microsoft Word for Windows (aka Winword)
or some other modern word processor which is able to import
and edit rtf files properly. The 'need to search for the text'
should then disappear immediately.

Most of the translators I have worked with have been able to
edit the rtfs for major help systems flawlessly (that is,
preserving all formatting and navigation information) after a
15-minute introduction to the basics of the help source structure
as seen through Winword. Such a 15-minute lecture, or a couple of
hours browsing the relevant parts of the Windows programming
documentation, is *absolutely necessary* for anyone doing anything
at all to rtfs.

By the way, which languages are you interested in translating
to/from? I could probably give you a hand with the Nordics!

All the best,
Peter

==========
=====
Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Paul Busse

Color Limitations

I'm trying to use a 256 color BMP file in a windows help file. It compiles correctly, but won't show the colors properly. What is the limit on the number of colors that the compiler can handle.

Thanks in advance,

Wayne Scott

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Color Limitations

Jumps in Popups

Hi. We are working on the design for our help file for our app (rather the tech docs person is). One of the things we are considering doing is context sensitive help. What we were thinging about was using the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP to display the context sensitive help. This works fine. However, the context sensitve help topics have jumps in them. If we invoke the help with HELP_CONTEXT, then everything works fine. Howver, with the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP, the jumps do not appear to work (what appears to happen is that when you click on the jump it just dismisses the popup).

Are we doing something wrong, or is this construct just not allowed ???

Thanks in advance.

--

David Scavo dscavo@crl.com

Smashed up my sanity, smashed up integrity, smashed up what I believed in, smashed up what's left of me, smashed up my everything, smashed up all that was true, gonna smash myself to pieces, I don't know what else to do. NIN

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups

Various questions

In article <CwEv7t.95z@metrics.com> Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
>Jon Noring asks:

>1) Will there still be a two-tier system of hypertext tools when Win4 comes
> out? What I mean by that is at present we have two: WinHelp 3.1 and
> Viewer 2.0.

>>> MediaView if you need a completely customizable UI, WinHelp for most
>everything else. There will be some overlap with Viewer 2 and Chicago's
>WinHelp -- Viewer 2 still has a few features that don't exist in
>WinHelp, most notably support for panes.

First, let me say how MUCH I(and for certain everyone else in this group) appreciates your time, Ralph. Second, please accept my apology for being so dense. BUT....

Please explain MediaView(or anyone else if I've completely missed the boat here). And are you saying if I get the Viewer 2SDK(or whatever it's called these days. Maybe just DevNet CD?) and I develope all future .hlp(or whatever they're to be called) files in this format I'll be compatible with Windows 95?

Again, I apologize for my apparent lack of having a clue. I am simply a humble developer of WinHelp and html documents. Frankly, a writer by trade trying to expand my areas of publication. Sure, I can and have written .hlp files for various apps. But as a humble communicator with the spoken and written word I REALLY enjoy writing to these other media that allow for links to other areas, media, info, etc. I, for one, see TREMENDOUS opportunity in this realm for today's writers and tomorrow's as well. Young, old...it doesn't matter. Anyone with even a passing grasp of Hypercard or WinHelp or html who can write anything can see the potential.

Thanks again, Ralph. It's great to see your posts. But anyone who reads this: please carry on this thread or rename it. This concept of normal, routine, day to day communication in a multi-level environment(hypertext for lack of better term) intrigues the heck out of me. I'd love to hear other ideas/thoughts/opinions.

StanO

>2) Whether one or two tools, will the Chicago Help tool have full text
> searching and support 256 color bitmaps? What other features will it
> have that WinHelp 3.1 doesn't have (I refer to the "base model" of WinHelp
> 3.1 without added or custom DLL's.)

>>> Yes, it will have full-text search and support 256 (and 24-bit)
>graphics. A previous posting by me lists some of the other highlights.

>Chris Marriott asks:

>I've heard that "Chicago" will be officially called "Windows 95". Can you
>confirm that this is true?

>>> It's true.

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION
WORD
LINKS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

In <1994Sep16.150059.5928@leeds.ac.uk> cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk (Fan.Y.) writes:
>Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??

You might want to post the question in 'comp.windows.misc'. There's a PIGUI (Platform-Independent GUI) FAQ posted there. Or try 'comp.windows.x'.
--
Pete Cascio Black Forest, Colorado -- "May the forest be with you!"
E-mail: pete@nuthatch.blackforest.co.us

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Stefan Olson

Microsoft announces SGML support

In article <CwDMIL.D59@unx.sas.com>
sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) writes:

> I thought folks would be interested in this, given all the people who
> would like WinHelp to have HTML in its future.

Actually, I'd say it's probably easier to go from HTML to RTF. (Or better still, from a more general DTD to either HTML or RTF, as needed.)

> Remember that the Microsoft rep. who (sometimes) appears here maintains
> that the compiler is still RTF-only in Windows 95.
> However, an SGML tool like this might let you generate your RTF
> and HTML from one source.

Yes and no, since your source will still have a lot of winhelp-specific formatting.

> (I wonder how useful this will be, given that SGML is a
> content-based format and Word users traditionally compose a document
> using format-based elements. To really take advantage of SGML, this
> product will have introduce new authoring methods. IMHO.)

The idea behind Author for Word is that you use specific styles in creating your document, and map these styles to SGML elements. So for example you define a style for your chapter titles, use that style consistently, and then any text in that style will be mapped to the SGML element you've chosen for your chapter titles.

For another example, you could map given Word styles to given HTML elements, and use Word in this way to generate HTML. Though you're better off using a real HTML editor [like SoftQuad HoTMetaL Pro(tm) :-)] to do this.

This is the theory. I'm not sure how well it would work in practice.

--Rick.

--
Rick Innis
SoftQuad Inc.
rick@sq.com
+1 (416) 239 4801 x251

"Have you seen the secret of the Universe?" said Zebedee, arriving. "I know I left it here somewhere."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Chris Hemedinger

MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp

Stan Orchard asks:

Please explain MediaView(or anyone else if I've completely missed the boat here). And are you saying if I get the Viewer 2SDK(or whatever it's called these days. Maybe just DevNet CD?) and I develope all future .hlp(or whatever they're to be called) files in this format I'll be compatible with Windows 95?

>> I was afraid someone was going to ask. MediaView is handled by a different department over here. While I have looked at their code and their spec for incorporating functionality into Chicago's WinHelp, I have not paid any attention to how they are distributed. I'm also not at liberty to discuss how and when we will be distibuting the new help compiler and updated documentation. I can assure you it will either be at or before Chicago ships, but that's all I can say about distribution. It's my expectation that WinHelp will solve the vast majority of help writer's needs, and MediaView will continue to be used for some very specialized needs. But of course, as the WinHelp lead, I do have a certain bias...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp

Color Limitations

Wayne Scott (waynes@hppcih50.dtc.hp.com) wrote:
: I'm trying to use a 256 color BMP file in a windows help file. It compiles
: correctly, but won't show the colors properly. What is the limit on the
: number of colors that the compiler can handle.

Sixteen!

Tom

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Wayne Scott

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:

>And HEY...if anyone has any BETTER authoring programs PLEASE post them here,

I would very much like to find a program that, given winhelp .rtf source,
spits out html files that work approximately the same.

I know from the faq that there's HELPDK, that has you input data in a unique
format and then produces all kinds of output, but that's more than I want
to get into right now. Is there an RTF to HTML converter out there?
--
\|//////////////////////////////// \\|/
- kclarke@netcom.com -( )- -
/|\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ ////////////////////////////////|\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Covell
Stan Orchard
Referenced By
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

In article <stano.67.00111F17@halcyon.com> stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard) writes:
>From: stano@halcyon.com (Stan Orchard)
>Subject: Re: rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
>Date: Sun, 18 Sep 1994 17:07:10

>In article <35hneq$h5m@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com> brucec@ix.netcom.com (Bruce Covell) writes:

>>I, too, am interested in using html files. What html authoring tool are you
>>using?

>HTMLed version 1.0
>by Peter B. Crenshaw
^^^^^^^^
Crawshaw

>inett@nbnet.nb.ca

The SHAREWARE version of HTMLed (for Windows) is now in version 1.1, and is soon to be followed by version 1.2 as well as a Professional version (check here and the www groups for an announcement soon). The shareware version is available via anonymous ftp from:

pringle.mta.ca/pub/HTMLed

Art Miller
President
Internet Software Technologies/I-Net Training & Consulting Ltd
Sackville, New Brunswick
Canada E0A 3C0
(506) 364-8088
inettc@nbnet.nb.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Covell
Stan Orchard

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

In article <35l3b4$kgg@panix.com>, fredg@panix.com (Fred Galli) says:
>
>I have a help project that I need to edit and recompile.
>I open the RTF file into Word 6.0a, make a slight textual
>change, and save the file. When I try to compile the
>file, hc31 crashes my computer. No error file is written.

There is a newer version of the hc on the MSDN CD. The Version is
3.10.505. I'm using the compiler under Windows NT and it works.

Anton

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Fred Galli
Referenced By
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

Getting Started in Visual Help

In article <CvF6Kp.Dpy@eskimo.com>, telical@eskimo.com (Robert Pearson) writes:
|> I'm starting to use Visual Help, and I'm finding it a little unintuative,
|> and the documentation a little stingey. It is inexpensive and I've
|> heard some good things in here. One question is that my version supports
|> only 3 topics, I've heard other mention their's supported five. Not a
|> big deal, because if I can get it to work, I plan on registering.

You need to register to get more. And if you do register, get version 2.1,
it's got a couple extras that are really nice: The A-Z scrollbar for Index/
Glossary topics, and the ability to define more than one style for each
object type (paragraph style 1, 2, ...5).

|> My version comes up with just a menu bar on the screen, nothing else
|> except a little movable button toolset on the side. I'm assuming that
|> I name my project files and such and then I'm given more room to work
|> with. Re-writing samples is always an easy way to go, but I don't think
|> they've made that possible. Am I correct about this? I get an error
|> message about "no error file found."
|> Can anyone give me any more directions?
|>

Visual Help is designed to look like Visual Basic. To start, choose
    File\New Topic

from the menu. This brings up a blank sheet (topic) for you to put stuff on.
One topic == one "page" in help.

Drag objects from the toolbar, and type in text where appropriate.

Save the file.

Choose
    Options\Environment

from the menu. Make sure that the compiler points to your version of the
Help Compiler (mine's in c:\vb\hc\hc31.exe).

Type
    F4

This will build, compile, and run your little program.

Version 2.1 comes with a Word for Windows 2.0 document you can print out. ~100
pages.

Good luck.

Dawn-Marie Oliver
--
Dawn-Marie Oliver (dm_oliver@pnl.gov)

--"Users belive that the computer does "know [the answer]" but often
  refuses to help them!!!" from the Windows Help Authoring Guide

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Chris King

MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp

In article <CwGpq6.LJ3@metrics.com>, Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
|> Stan Orchard asks:
|>
|> Please explain MediaView(or anyone else if I've completely missed the boat
|> here). And are you saying if I get the Viewer 2SDK(or whatever it's called
|> these days. Maybe just DevNet CD?) and I develope all future .hlp(or whatever
|> they're to be called) files in this format I'll be compatible with Windows 95?
|>

Here's my understanding of the product-hierarchy:

WinHelp - you know what that is!
  AVAILABILITY: See the FAQ!

MS Viewer 2 - is WinHelp-like, the main differences right now being
  256-color graphic support, full-text search, and support for multiple
  panes. Viewer 2 requires a set of development tools (SDK); Viewer 2
  files can only be viewed with a (royalty-free) Viewer.

  According to Ralph Walden, the gap between WinHelp and MS Viewer 2
  will close somewhat for Chicago; support for multiple panes will
  be the big difference.

  AVAILABILITY: The Development Kit is available from Microsoft.

MediaView - a set of library functions and API that provide a programmer
  with all of the functions of MS Viewer 2. This lets you design
  your own interface without having to reinvent all of the Viewer
  and WinHelp features. I believe it was this type of tool that MS
  used to create titles such as Encarta, etc.

  AVAILABILITY: Currently supplied as beta on MSDN Level 2 CD.

This is just my understanding as a WinHelp developer and a subscriber to
the MSDN Level 2 CD. I have never developed with Viewer or MediaView.
--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
 "I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
  And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
                -Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

Referenced By

MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp

Planning On-Line Help in Windows

An effective help system stems from a great amount of planning. In fact, i believe that planning is the most important step in creating a help project.

There is a book (listed in the FAQ), that has a great deal of information on planning a help project from start to completion. The book includes step-by-step planning, development guidelines, budget and scheduling guidelines, etc..

The book is called "Developing Online Help for Windows" and is by Scott Boggan, David Farkas and Joe Welinske. The publisher is Sams,, and the cost is a mere $39.95US (quite a bargain for such a wealth of information).

Hope this helps, I know it has helped me a great deal!

Cathy Pacza
Technical Writer
Sybase Canada Inc.

>Hi,
>
>I am planning a medium to large help project and I would
>appreciate any words of wisdom about the pitfalls of planning
>large projects.
>
>What should I avoid doing? What should I make sure I do early on?
>What do you wish you knew before you started?
>
>Thanks in advance,
>J. K. Genser
>Sr. Technical Writer, New York City
>
>--
>J. K. Genser

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Doc To Help's Watermark 'feature'

Hi,

I am trying to use Doc To Help's watermark feature to put a watermark on only the contents topic of a help file.

According to the manual, this is possible by specifying the appropriate bitmap in the conversion rules dialog. However, if I do this, no watermark appears.

If I specify the watermark in the help windows dialog, then the watermark displays for every topic (I JUST WANT THE CONTENTS TOPIC).

I have tried every permutation of choices in these two dialogs. Even if someone who has succeeded in displaying the watermark for the contents topic only could give me the syntax of the RegisterRoutine macros in the project file, that would be very useful.

Currently WexTech's answering machine says that the backlog is 24 hrs and they will call you back if you leave your number. I question whether it might be worth their while hiring more people since their long distance bills must be astronomical!

I am very frustrated!

Thanks in advance,

Brendan.

+---+
|Brendan Young |
|Project Zed   Internet: brendany@zed.com |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp

In <CwHApu.AGu@unx.sas.com> sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) writes:
>MS Viewer 2 - is WinHelp-like, the main differences right now being
> 256-color graphic support, full-text search, and support for multiple
> panes. Viewer 2 requires a set of development tools (SDK); Viewer 2
> files can only be viewed with a (royalty-free) Viewer.

> According to Ralph Walden, the gap between WinHelp and MS Viewer 2
> will close somewhat for Chicago; support for multiple panes will
> be the big difference.

From what has been said on Compuserve it seems that Chicago 4.1 (Windows '95.1?) will include multiple panes. I don't know when the delivery date is however...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Chris Hemedinger

PIF HELP.

At some point .PIF files were associated to one dos application.
I discovered the error. I can not get the PIF files to execute properly.

Could you email some advice.

I'm not sure if there was an assocation for .pif's.

--

Dave Warnick: Dyslexics of the World Untie! ~~~~~~
Electronics Techs do it with greater frequency and less resistance!
(dwarnick@ux1.cso.uiuc.edu)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

UNIX Help Authoring Tools

I'm looking for online help development/authoring tools for the Solaris platform. Are there any Windows tools that I can use to develop online help for a Motif interface.

Please post to this newsgroup or email: vincent_crivello@manual3.com

Thanks
Vince Crivello
Manager, Customer Relations
Manual 3, Inc.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
UNIX Help Authoring Tools

To Ron Loewy re: HLPDK/PA

Could you send me information on HLPDK/PA?

I only have access to the WinHelp news group; if you post info there to my attention I'll get it.

Thanks,
Ray Sayre

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
To Ron Loewy re: HLPDK/PA

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) wrote:
>In <1994Sep16.150059.5928@leeds.ac.uk> cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk (Fan.Y.) writes:
>>Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??
>
>This is quite a complicated issue. As far as I know there is no product
>that will *view* WinHelp .HLP files on X-Windows. However, there is a
>product called HyperHelp from Bristol Technology. With their product you
>can recompile the help file under unix and display it! This is quite
>expensive from what I have heard
[deleted]
>...Stefan
>

Does anyone know what ever became of WABI (It was basically Windows for Unix)?

  I know they were working on a .HLP viewer for it, but I don't know what ever happened with WABI.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL

Current contract location uses WHPE. I just downloaded the newest WHAT6.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

In WHAT6.EXE is the latest version of WHPE. When I try to run WHPE, it tells me that I don't have a compatible version of HCPARSE.DLL

Where do I get this DLL?

WHAT6.DOT documentation says you can use WHPE with it. Is this true? And how do you make it work?

Thanks,

Gary
--
.....
Gary Dietz 508.750.0291 voice / voicemail (EST)
Writer/Trainer/Marketing dude Internet: garyd@netcom.com

Purveyor of fine Windows and OS/2 Help files at low, discount prices.

"'On-line' used to need a hyphen, but it doesn't anymore." -- Me
"If I hugged you any closer, I'd be behind you." -- Groucho Marx
" " -- Harpo Marx
"Attsa matta you?" -- Chico Marx

.....

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

I'm wondering what experience folks have with the size of help files. Is there any absolute limit on the size? Is there a practical limit that governs when to break stuff up into separate files and establish interfile links?

Any thoughts appreciated.

Michael McCoy
mmccoy@crs.loc.gov
202-707-6539

"Be ashamed to die until you have won one victory for humanity."
--Horace Mann

"One must imagine Sisyphus happy."--Camus

All statements, opinions, wisdom and drivel contained herein is purely personal and in no way shape or form reflect the views of any institution I'm aware of.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

> and I've sent a copy of the WinHelp version to Tim Roberts who will post
> it on his server. I believe he'll also post how to get it.
>

Thought, I had done this... but here goes.

The FAQ in both formats can be obtained via anonymous ftp at:

quasar.sba.dal.ca

The text version is in the /www/doc directory. Filename: Winhelp.faq
The HLP version is in the /www/hlp directory. Filename: WHFAQ.HLP

Any problems E-mail me directly at TJR@AC.DAL.CA

Cheers.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis

Why is windows crashing because it can't read my hd???

Hey guys,

I'm having a rather serious problem when I run windows and hopefully someone will recognize the cause.

Hardware: 486dx w/ 4 M RAM and 245 M hd w/ 40 M still free.

Initially, windows loads up fine with whatever app. I have specified to start up with. Then, when I do anything that will access the hard drive, the problems begin. Here is the sequence of events.

1. First the task that the hard drive is being accessed for is completed.

2. The hard drive then is accessed for another 7-10 seconds

3. A window comes up that says there is problem reading from drive c w/ choices to either try again or cancel.

4a. If I try again I get the same message about 4-5 times and then I get a dos screen that says the system has become unstable...

4b. If I cancel then the error window dissappears until the next time the hard drive is accessed where it comes up immediatly.

5. Hence at this point I can not access the hard drive at all and eventually get the screen that says the system has become unstable and I can press CNT-ALT-DEL to reboot.

6a. If I do this warm reboot, I get a message that says. "HDD Contrller Failure Press F1 to resume"

7. After pressing F1, the computer acts as if there is no hard drive.

6b. If I do a cold reboot however, the computer acts normally, until I return to windows.

Some interesting details:

My system works perfectly in DOS.

The hd is uncompressed. I am not running stacker or doublespace.

If I boot up windows with program manager and then run the dos prompt first thing, I get to dos but, true to the above form, when I try to do anything involving the hd, such as 'dir', I get the 7-10 second hd access followed by the dos error message 'e

If I boot up windows with winfile, I get the proper screen when I boot up. Then, following the pattern above, when I try to move into some folders, the hard drive goes through its 7-

10 seconds of mystery access time and then I get the error window. I

All of this just started to happen suddenly one day, the system actually used to work just fine. Here are the things that I have tried:

-Reinstalled windows 2 different times thinking of maybe a bad HD sector.

-Ran the latest version of f-prot from a clean boot looking for viruses.
Found nothing.

-Ran defrag, no help.

-Tryed changing numerous windows .ini files but to not avail. (changed
them all back, of course)

Obviously the problem seems to be the hd controller, BUT, why does the computer work fine in DOS. And if the problem is with windows only, why when I do a warm reboot do I get the HDD controller failure message?

PLEASE, somebody help me! I don't want to take my computer to a repair shop and get it back with everything on my HD erased!

Thanks much,

-Nick kothari.1@osu.edu -or- nkothari@freenet.columbus.oh.us

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In article <mmccoy.159.000B9A44@crs.loc.gov>, Michael McCoy wrote:
>
> I'm wondering what experience folks have with the size of help files. Is there
> any absolute limit on the size? Is there a practical limit that governs when
> to break stuff up into separate files and establish interfile links?
>
> Any thoughts appreciated.
>
>
> Michael McCoy
> mmccoy@crs.loc.gov
> 202-707-6539

I have HLP files of up to 30MB, and compile a 10 - 15 MB HLP file on a regular basis - I would assume that this is a reasonable size for most projects. (The size might be bigger .. but I do not know). I think I once saw a KnowledgeBase article about these limits, but can't remember where ..

Hope this is of some help

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael McCoy

Multilayered list problem

I am using MS Word 6.0 to create .rtf files for a help file.
I am using Words Multilevel Numbered List option to create
an outline-like section. I was amazed to see that the numberings
were actually ported into the .rtf file and thus included
within the .hlp. However, there is one big problem...Format.
The indents are all screwed up in the .hlp file but are fine in
Word. Here is what I did...

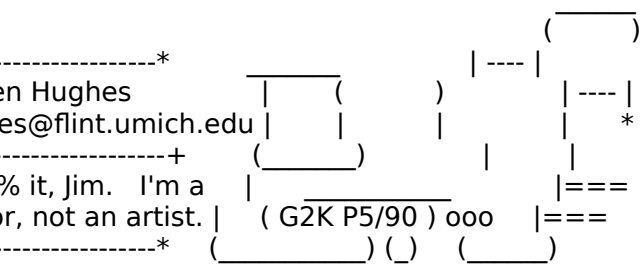
Word File:
<header stuff>
1) First Item
2) Second Item
    * First subitem
    * Second subitem
    * Third subitem
3) Third Item
4) Fourth Item
    * Another subitem
    * Still another subitem
      Third level "static text" <-unindented on purpose
                {blank line of same level}
5) Fifth Item
6) Sixth Item
7) Seventh Item

What comes out in the .hlp file is this:
<header stuff>
1) First Item
    2) Second Item
    * First subitem
* Second subitem
* Third subitem
3) Third Item
    4) Fourth Item
    * Another subitem
        * Still another subitem
          Third level "static text"
                {the blank line}
5) Fifth Item
6) Sixth Item
7) Seventh Item

I am writing the document in Word as a printed manual then I
plan to use this file as a basis for creating my .rtfs. This
way the manual will be consistant with the help and I don't
have to do acres of retyping.

Any ideas?????
Thanks in advance

Is there any hope?????
Has no one tried this?????
Help, please, I'm desparate!!!!!! :-)
--



| Steven Hughes - EDS CLCD Engr COE Infrastructure Group |
| gz076t@clc.gmeds.com |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Steven Hughes
Referenced By
Multilayered list problem
Multilayered list problem
Multilayered list problem

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In <mmccoy.159.000B9A44@crs.loc.gov> mmccoy@crs.loc.gov (Michael McCoy) writes:
>I'm wondering what experience folks have with the size of help files. Is there
>any absolute limit on the size? Is there a practical limit that governs when
>to break stuff up into separate files and establish interfile links?

It is really up to you and the tool that you are using. If the tool makes it
easy to have large files then I would tend to lump most of it in one big file
(unless I was working on it with multiple users) as that seems to be the easiest
to work with.

Anyway - here are the real limits (from the FAQ):
Paragraph: ~32,000 bytes - Includes any pasted bitmaps
Topic title string: 127 characters
Topics per RTF source: ~32,000
Topics per help file: ~42,000,000
Help file size: 2 gigabytes

By-reference bitmaps per help file: 32,767
Topic footnote (# chars): 1023 characters

Keywords per help file: Limited by file size
Keyword length: 255 characters

Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)
Browse sequence length: Limited by # of topics

Bookmarks per help file: Limited by file size
Annotations per topic: 1
Annotations per help file: 32,767

History List Length: 40 topics

Macro Length: 512 characters

Main windows per topic: 1
Secondary Windows per topic: 5

Items in [MAP] section: 4096

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Michael McCoy
Referenced By
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?

In article <Z04xPMF.jamesbryan@delphi.com> James Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com> writes:
>From: James Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com>
>Subject: can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
>Date: Fri, 9 Sep 94 21:18:21 -0500

There is an updated version written by David Gardiner. Get the file DWHAT20.ZIP. You'll need als o the Microsoft templates.

Andre Rosendaal

>Can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
>In the docs It says stuff only about winword 1.11 and 2.0, can you still
>use the templates with word 6.0... I am jsut starting to write help files
>and saw the what.zip file the tmeplates I am talking about are in this file.
>any help would be greatly appreciated. Thanks.
>--
>James Bryan (JamesBryan@Delphi.com)
> Brentwood, TN USA

= Andre Rosendaal
= Faculty of Arts
= Computer Department
= Oude Kijk in 't Jatstraat 26
= 9712 EK Groningen
= Netherlands
= phone: 050 - 63 57 88
= e-mail: ANDRE@LET.RUG.NL

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com>

HelpBreeze - has anyone tried it

I received a flyer today for HelpBreeze. Currently, I am using RoboHelp and ForeHelp for developing my on-line help systems.

Thanks, Stephen Gilson
Cognex Corp.
gislon@cognex.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

In article <35l3b4$kgg@panix.com> fredg@panix.com "Fred Galli" writes:

>I have a help project that I need to edit and recompile.
>I open the RTF file into Word 6.0a, make a slight textual
>change, and save the file. When I try to compile the
>file, hc31 crashes my computer. No error file is written.
>
>I can successfully compile the unaltered RTF! In I repeat
>the above process without making any change, i.e., merely
>opening and saving the RTF, and the my computer crashes
>as above.

You're probably using an old version of the Help Compiler. You
need v505, available from ftp.microsoft.com.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Fred Galli

Color Limitations

In article <35nvah$gv6@news.dtc.hp.com>
waynes@hppcih50.dtc.hp.com "Wayne Scott" writes:

>I'm trying to use a 256 color BMP file in a windows help file. It compiles
>correctly, but won't show the colors properly. What is the limit on the
>number of colors that the compiler can handle.

You can't use 256-colour bitmaps in a Help file, only 16-bit.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Wayne Scott
Referenced By
Color Limitations

To Ron Loewy re: HLPDK/PA

In article <2558001151.73787364@luminare.luminare.uucp.netcom.com>,
Ray Sayre,LumiPod wrote:
>
> Could you send me information on HLPDK/PA?
>
> I only have access to the WinHelp news group; if you post info there
to my
> attention I'll get it.
>
> Thanks,
> Ray Sayre

Can I send you some info via e-mail ? I would not like to provide
extensive commercial information via the newgroup, If you can not get
the information via e-mail, please provide me with your snail-mail
info, and I will send you the info.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ray Sayre,LumiPod

UNIX Help Authoring Tools

In article <manual3CwIBLH.754@netcom.com>, Manual 3 International wrote:
>
> I'm looking for online help development/authoring tools for the Solaris
> platform. Are there any Windows tools that I can use to develop online
> help for a Motif interface.
>
> Please post to this newsgroup or email: vincent_crivello@manual3.com
>
> Thanks
> Vince Crivello
> Manager, Customer Relations
> Manual 3, Inc.

If HTML via Mosaic is good for you, our HLPDK/PA tool can do that.
Also try to look for Bristol Technologies HyperHelp.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Manual 3 International

looking for wc31.exe!

In <5VuUS5R5LuB@cmueller.toppoint.de> Christoph@cmueller.toppoint.de (Christoph Mueller) writes:
>lately, I got a sharewareprogram for making .hlp-Files. Unluckily, the
>essential Winhelp-Compiler <wc31.exe> is not encluded. I've been told this
>file is still somewhere in the US on a "ftp-server". I tried to find it,
>but i failed. Does anybody know where I can find it or wehere i can get it
>from?

In order to be able to use the help compiler you must own a licence for it. Licences to use the help compiler come with most development tools (Visual C++, VB Prof etc...). The only other way you can legally aquire a copy of the help compiler is to purchase a help authoring tool which includes a help compiler licence. The products I know of off the top of my head are: RoboHelp (Blue Sky Software), HWA (our product), HLPDK/PA (HyperAct Inc.), DOC-to-HELP(Wextech).

There is a list being built up on Compuserve of tools which include the help compiler and I would hope Pete will include it in the FAQ when it is completed.

BTW: The program you are looking for is HC31.EXE not WC31.EXE. I would suggest you get HCP.EXE - which allows you to use all your system's memory to compile in.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Christoph Mueller

The Future of Help

Hi,
I would like to initiate a discussion on the way Help will evolve in the future.
With the growing number a Windows applications we are developing for our clients we can see some major problems coming our way. These problems can be divided in a few areas:
1) Developing and MAINTAINING the interface between applications and helpsystems.
2) Managing text-resources, shared text, shared (segmented) hypergraphics), etc over a large number of helpfiles.
3) The user-interface of help, both appearance and navigation. Should users be able to alter content, hyperlinks, keywords for topic, etc, etc.

May be there are more distinct areas in which related problems will arise. If you know one please let us all know.
I know that everybody could use an inventarisation of the problems in the areas I mentioned. Please join in and may be we can all work on the solution.
How do large companys like MS control there helpfile projects? Are they holding something back?

Our first thoughts on the subject is that it has a lot in common with database administration, data dictionary like problems.

Hope this will be a long and hot discussion,

Berno van Soest

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
The Future of Help

Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6

I got a product-catalogue filled with windows-programs yesterday. There it was a program called Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 whitch was some kind of visual help-maker and a program called RoboHelp 2.6 whitch was a Word for Windows macro to make developing Help-files easier.

I thought it was only one program that was called RoboHelp. Could someone please clarify this?

Stig Jorgensen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6

NT Help Font Problems

Question: Why does my help file display differently under NT, and what can I do about it?

I use hc31.exe to create a "normal" help file, and it works great under Windows 3.1.

BUT, under NT it uses Times fonts rather than Times New Roman, and maybe even at a different size. Things look much uglier, and small superscripts don't even work at all (everything presumably explainable by the fact that Times is not a TrueType font). What gives?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32

This Author Directory

Context Sensitive Help - Help?

I've created a small help file with 10 topics. The context ID for each is 1 to 10 respectively. I'm now trying to add context sensitive help to my application. When I call the help using:

Temp% = WinHelp(hWnd,HelpFile,Help_Context,CLng(SUMOPT(Index).HelpContextID))

All I get is "Help Topic does not exist". I cannot seem to get the two to talk to each other. What am I'm doing wrong?

I've checked the manuals, the FAQ and VBTIPS & TRICKS, with no success. I've been at this for many hours with no success. I suspect it's a trivial thing I am missing.

Any help would be greatly appreciated.
--
==========
==
Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA
http://ttg.sba.dal.ca/tjr/tjr.htm

Training Technologies Group
School of Business Administration, Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Context Sensitive Help - Help?
Context Sensitive Help - Help?

Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6

In article <35r931$mpo@fenris.dhhalden.no> stigj@sofus.hiof.no (Stig Jørgensen) writes:
>From: stigj@sofus.hiof.no (Stig Jørgensen)
>Subject: Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
>Date: 22 Sep 1994 06:43:45 GMT

>I got a product-catalogue filled with windows-programs
>yesterday. There it was a program called Blue Sky
>RoboHELP 2.0 whitch was some kind of visual help-maker
>and a program called RoboHelp 2.6 whitch was a Word for
>Windows macro to make developing Help-files easier.

>I thought it was only one program that was called RoboHelp.
>Could someone please clarify this?

>Stig Jorgensen

RH 2.6 is the upgrade for MS word 6.0.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Stig Jørgensen

Help and documentation

In <3444t8$464@mydear.csl.sni.be> paulb@tintin.csl.sni.be (Paul Busse) writes:
>Hi,

>I'm looking for a tool that has following properties :

>- generates a .HLP file
>- generates documentation from the same file
>- generates a ASCII file that is human readable.

>The last point needs a little explanation, I presume :
>our documentation has to be translated. Translators can be
>explained that "\b" means "bold on" "\b0" means "bold off".
>But the effect of 90% of the rest of RTF is chinese to them.
>(Except for chinese translators, of course :-). So the information in
>the text that is allowed should be restricted.
>The translator should not need to search for the text as is the case
>in rtf-files generated by ROBOHELP and related tools.

>Ideas, anybody ?

I have some ideas !

You are searching nirvana !

I believe the only way to do this today and in the future.

1. Write your manual.
   This is documentation.
   Any word-processor translates this into an ascii file if you want that.

2. Transfer the user manual to hyper-text.
   With robohelp and any other help-authoring tool this is very easy.

I have found that this is the only way if you want quality in botrh domains
(hypertext and document).

 Thor

>Paul

>--
>_____
>Paul Busse' | Email : Paul.Busse@csl.sni.be
>Project Leader | Tel : +32 41 201675 Fax : +32 41 201642
>Siemens-Nixdorf CSL | Rue des fories 2, B-4020 Liege (Belgium)
>_____
>law of cybernetic entomology : "There's always one more bug"
>_____

--
****
* Thor Vollset *

* TORDIVEL AS Waldemar Thranes gate 77 N-0175 OSLO NORWAY *
* PC Technology Partner *
* (thor@tordivel.no) ph +47 22 20 68 90 fax +47 22 20 68 91 *
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Paul Busse
Referenced By
Help and documentation

Color Limitations

In article <780168978snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>, Chris Marriott wrote:
>
> In article <35nvah$gv6@news.dtc.hp.com>
> waynes@hppcih50.dtc.hp.com "Wayne Scott" writes:
>
> >I'm trying to use a 256 color BMP file in a windows help file. It compiles
> >correctly, but won't show the colors properly. What is the limit on the
> >number of colors that the compiler can handle.
>
> You can't use 256-colour bitmaps in a Help file, only 16-bit.
>
> Chris

Actually you can - you just need to use a dll that registers an embedded window that supports 256 colors. There is a free one somewhere on the net called ewdll10.zip. You can also find some commercial ones.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Wayne Scott
Chris Marriott

Help and documentation

In article <HfsguAFHBh107h@tordivel.no>, Thor Vollset <thor@tordivel.no> wrote:
>In <3444t8$464@mydear.csl.sni.be> paulb@tintin.csl.sni.be (Paul Busse) writes:
>>Hi,
>
>>I'm looking for a tool that has following properties :
>
>>- generates a .HLP file
>>- generates documentation from the same file
>>- generates a ASCII file that is human readable.
>
>>The last point needs a little explanation, I presume :
>>our documentation has to be translated. Translators can be
>>explained that "\b" means "bold on" "\b0" means "bold off".
>>But the effect of 90% of the rest of RTF is chinese to them.
>>(Except for chinese translators, of course :-). So the information in
>>the text that is allowed should be restricted.
>>The translator should not need to search for the text as is the case
>>in rtf-files generated by ROBOHELP and related tools.
>
>>Ideas, anybody ?

You can also try our HLPDK/PA tool - you can create printed docs (Via a word processor that accepts RTF), ascii files, winhelp and other formats (OS/2, MM Viewer, Dos etc) all from the same source.

If you need more information , I'll be happy to provide it.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Paul Busse
Thor Vollset

Where is the FAQ

I'm kinda new at this, so please be patient. I've seen a number of references to the FAQ, but can't seem to find it. Where is it posted? I've looked in this conference and in comp.answers and didn't see it. Is it archived at some ftp site? If so, what might it be named? Would it be in SimTel or CICA or ...?

Thanks for your help.

--

Mike Pelley
Allen-Bradley Co. E-Mail: pelleym@cle.ab.com
747 Alpha Drive Voice: 1-216-646-3519
Highland Heights OH USA 44143-2195 FAX: 1-216-646-4484

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

The Future of Help

In article <bvsoest.8.0013B2A9@knoware.nl>, bvsoest@knoware.nl (Berno van Soest) writes:
|> Hi,
|> I would like to initiate a discussion on the way Help will evolve
|> in the future.

I believe the future of help is in SGML (Standard Generalized Markup Language). SGML lets you structure your documents based on content rather than format (a la RTF). It also lets you add an intelligence to your documents so they can behave differently on different media (paper, Windows, OS/2, Unix).

Right now, there are already some tools available to implement this. Electronic Book Technology's DynaText provides an SGML-aware viewer that allows easy user customization, annotations, and even dynamic updates! Microsoft's support for SGML (via Word) is also a step in that direction, but there is still a long way to go. Bristol Technology's HyperBridge is a bridge between help and SGML.

I think to achieve its full potential as a help system, SGML needs to be an integral part of each operating system.

DISCLAIMER: I say all of this without knowing very much about SGML other than some basic principles. I will be learning lots more very soon though, and do believe it is the wave of the documentation future.
--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Berno van Soest

Collapsing effects???

In <CvDMC1.9MI@agora.rdrop.com> sperry@agora.rdrop.com (Steve Perry) writes:
>Does anyone know how they create the "collapsing effects". For instance,
>in the Knowledge Base for VB (I assume others too), they have several
>lines and when you click on any of them, they expand out. If they click
>on it again, it collapses. How's it done?

It is all an illusion. Each part of the tree is a different topic and they will
be using a bitmap button (hyperlink) to open and close the tree by going to
differnt topics.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Steve Perry

bitmaps in TDialog

Hello, can anyone tell me how to show a bitmap in a dialog window
in BC++ 3.1. I have a TDialog class and want to show a bitmap.

thanks in advance

Thomas

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
bitmaps in TDialog

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

mmccoy@crs.loc.gov (Michael McCoy) wrote:
>I'm wondering what experience folks have with the size of help files. Is there
>any absolute limit on the size? Is there a practical limit that governs when
>to break stuff up into separate files and establish interfile links?
>
>Any thoughts appreciated.
>
>
>Michael McCoy
>mmccoy@crs.loc.gov
>202-707-6539

Michael,
    The limits for help file sizes are listed in the FAQ. The limits are pretty high, and I doubt many people run into them. Help file sizes are limited to 2 GB. There's a limit of 32,000 topics per .RTF file and 42,000,000 topics per help file.

    Like I said, I doubt many people run into these limits. Of course, it would probably take about a month to compile a help file that approached them. You'd probably want to break up your help file long before that just so you can update it in sections without having to wait weeks for the compile to complete.

Pete Davis
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael McCoy

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In article <ZJsguAXCBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
|> In <mmccoy.159.000B9A44@crs.loc.gov> mmccoy@
|>
|> Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)

Hmm. I wonder why I get an error at 400? I'm compiling with hcp.exe and running NT on a 24MB machine, if that makes any difference. This is causing me a few problems and I'd like to sort it out. Any thoughts?

Steve Read

Oracle UK

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael McCoy
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

Multilayered list problem

gz076t@clc.gmeds.com (Steven Hughes) wrote:
>I am using MS Word 6.0 to create .rtf files for a help file.
>I am using Words Multilevel Numbered List option to create
>an outline-like section. I was amazed to see that the numberings
>were actually ported into the .rtf file and thus included
>within the .hlp. However, there is one big problem...Format.
>The indents are all screwed up in the .hlp file but are fine in
>Word. Here is what I did...
[deleted]
>I am writing the document in Word as a printed manual then I
>plan to use this file as a basis for creating my .rtfs. This
>way the manual will be consistant with the help and I don't
>have to do acres of retyping.

Sounds like you need something like Doc-To-Help which lets you maintain your printed document and help file from the same document. I am associated with WexTech (makers of Doc-To-Help). I work as an independent contractor and do projects for them from time to time.

Their product, however, is specifically designed to handle this and does it quite well, if I do say so myself. For more information and availability, see the FAQ.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Steven Hughes
Steven Hughes
Referenced By
Multilayered list problem
Multilayered list problem

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

In <CwJEBx.CIA@bristol.com> stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
>In <1994Sep16.150059.5928@leeds.ac.uk> cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk (Fan.Y.) writes:
>>Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??
>[...]
>product called HyperHelp from Bristol Technology. With their product you
>can recompile the help file under unix and display it! This is quite
>[...]
>Email me if you need contact information.

You can get more information about HyperHelp or other Bristol products
by sending email to info@bristol.com.

  Dan
--
====================== message is author's opinion only
======================
J. Daniel Smith Bristol Technology Inc., Ridgefield, Connecticut (USA)
dan@bristol.com (203) 438-6969, 438-5013 (FAX)
FTP: ftp.bristol.com WWW: http://www.bristol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
<CwJEBx.CIA@bristol.com>

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

> Dennis,
>
> I can almost guarantee that this won't happen. I'm sure GIF would come
> before JPEG because GIFs are much more standardized and have larger
> audience, but I doubt either one will be supported. If I remember
> correctly, however, I think SHOWBMP.DLL does support .JPG files now, but
> don't quote me.
>
> Pete
>

I've never heard of showbmp.dll. Who produces it? Where can I
look at it or find out more about it?

-dennis

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Peter S. Lakanen
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

Printing Windows help (.hlp) files

Anyone know where I can get a utility (preferably free) to print out MS-Windows .hlp files? I have a bunch of class notes and would like not to have to interactively print each topic.

Is this in the FAQ? Where is the FAQ? Any pointers would be helpful. Please e-mail to jeffcop@i88.isc.com.

Thanx,
Jeff Copeland
also can call at 708-505-9100 x330.
--
Jeff Copeland
jeffcop@i88.isc.com 708-505-9100 x330

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Printing Windows help (.hlp) files

Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

I have been attempting to create a button that would jump to the contents of another .HLP file, displaying that file in a secondary window.

The button macro is:

JI(`Wndwtips.Hlp>tips',`IDH_CONTENTS')

The following error appears when I run the button:

Bad Window Class, ignored

The button macro works if I do not attempt displaying in a secondary window. According to text in "Developing Online Help for Windows" (page 270), I should be able to display in a secondary window topics from another .HLP file.

Is this information incorrect, or am I missing some trick?

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

Why waste time learning when ignorance is instantaneous?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

The Future of Help (long)

>In article <bvsoest.8.0013B2A9@knoware.nl>,
>bvsoest@knoware.nl (Berno van Soest) writes:

>I believe the future of help is in SGML (Standard
>Generalized Markup Language).

I agree one hundred per cent. We do a lot of "SGML to Windows Help" work in Digitome for various clients and can confirm that

Microsoft use SGML extensively to manage their Windows Help and Multimedia Viewer projects.

>Right now, there are already some tools available to
>implement this.

At the moment at the SGML editing end of things there are :-

Author/Editor - Softquad Inc.
Intellitag - Wordperfect/Novell
SGML Author for Word v6. - Microsoft R.S.N.
InContext - Xsoft
(Probably a lot more I do not know about.)

As for turning SGML into Windows help etc. this typically involves
some programming. This can be done in C,Awk etc. and also with a
number of SGML specific languages :-

OmniMark - Exoterica Inc. (Microsoft use this one).
Balise - B/Laise
(Sorry, I cannot remember the names of the others!)

SGML provides a platform independent, self maintaining, comprehensive
solution to storing knowledge as text. Once textual knowledge is captured
in SGML the sky is pretty much the limit.

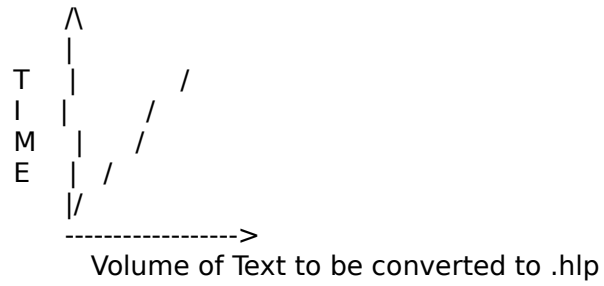
Taking the Windows Help case specifically you can get the following
completly automatically once the software is set up:-

Page formatting (fonts etc.)
browse sequences (+ Footnotes)
titles ($ footnotes)
context strings (# footnotes)
dynamic tables of contents (knowledge trees)
Timelines (if your data has a chronological element to it)
non-scrolling regions ('keep with next' paragraphs)
automatic hypertext markup resolution
multiple document browse sequence orderings from single source

set
keyword index generation
...
Basically the whole shooting gallery.

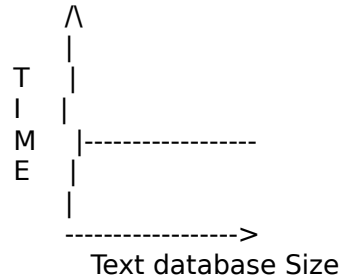
There are lots of other benefits but they would take too long to list!

The crux of the case for SGML, we feel, can be seen in this diagram :-



I.e. as the amount of text in a Winhelp project goes up, so too does
the amount of time required to complete it. In the worst case this
increase can be exponential. With some automation, the curve flattens
a bit.

Ideally what we want and what SGML approximates better than anything
I've come across is this :-



I.e. the timescales required to produce hlp files should be independent
of the size of the help files.

Invariably, we find that the most time consuming process in the generation
of a hlp file once the software is configured is hc31.exe itself. Nothing
we can do about that at the moment unfortunately. Please

Microsoft,
docuement the file format!! :-)

Sorry for rambling on a bit...

Kind regards,

Sean Mc Grath
Technical Director
Digitome Ltd.
Electronic Publishing
Irish Permenant House,Pearse St.,Ballina,Co. Mayo, Ireland
Tel : + 353 96 72092 Fax : + 353 96 72093

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
WORD
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

In article <35p1en$3pm@fougere.munich.ixos.de>
Anton.Schegg@ixos.de "Anton Schegg" writes:

>In article <35l3b4$kgg@panix.com>, fredg@panix.com (Fred Galli) says:
>>
>>I have a help project that I need to edit and recompile.
>>I open the RTF file into Word 6.0a, make a slight textual
>>change, and save the file. When I try to compile the
>>file, hc31 crashes my computer. No error file is written.
>
>There is a newer version of the hc on the MSDN CD. The Version is
>3.10.505. I'm using the compiler under Windows NT and it works.

This is also the version supplied as standard with Visual C++ 1.5.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Fred Galli
Anton Schegg
Referenced By
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

HELP pointer at Bitmapps?

In <5VtL6bsPTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de> rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de (Rainer Schleevoigt) writes:
>In a in the help of program I've seen in the main screen a big bitmap and
>if I klick with my cursor on parts of the bitmap a popup with help text is
>open.

They are called Segmented Hotspot Grapics (.SHG) and are created using SHED.EXE. SHED.EXE is available in most cases with a licence for the help compiler (see my recent post on this). Once you have SHED.EXE all you need to do is choose the areas of the bitmap you want to make hotspots, enter the context string of the pop-up topic and away you go! It's really quite easy...

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
BITMAPS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Change buttons names

Hi! I'm developing a help project in spanish. Is there any way to change the name of the contents, search and back buttons? I would like to have them written in Spanish.

Thanks in advance!

Jorge.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Change buttons names
Change buttons names

help with Browse

Greetings

Could someone send me an example of how to define a browse sequence? I can't get mine to work...

I'm using Word 6.0 to create my hlp files

Thanks!

--

- Michel Tavares - I'm your dream, mind astray -
- Dept of Electrical Engineering - I'm your eyes while you're away -
- University of Florida - I'm your pain while you repay -
- Gainesville, FL USA - You know it's sad but true -

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
help with Browse

topics per keyword limitation

Steve Read asked:

Hmm. I wonder why I get an error at 400? I'm compiling with hcp.exe and running NT on a 24MB machine, if that makes any difference. This is causing me a few problems and I'd like to sort it out. Any thoughts?

>> WinHelp 3.1 limits the number of topics it will display to 400. As of this morning when I read this question, I raised the limit in WinHelp 4.0 to 32,766. Glad you raised you this question!

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

topics per keyword limitation
topics per keyword limitation

Multilayered list problem

Peter J. Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu) wrote:
: gz076t@clc.gmeds.com (Steven Hughes) wrote:
: Sounds like you need something like Doc-To-Help which lets you maintain
: your printed document and help file from the same document. I am
: associated with WexTech (makers of Doc-To-Help). I work as an independent
: contractor and do projects for them from time to time.

: Their product, however, is specifically designed to handle this and does
: it quite well, if I do say so myself. For more information and
: availability, see the FAQ.

: Pete Davis

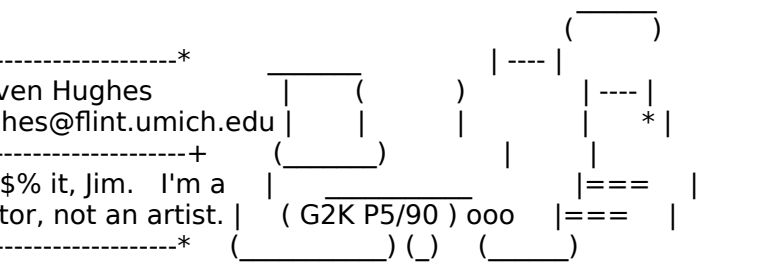
Well... I don't think I could convince my boss to get it for us, but
I might get it for my own use...

I *could* just number the thing manually, but then whenever I
added even one item..... I'd have to renumber everything
after it. (Tedious at best)

: --
: "TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

^^
^^
 ||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
 How true. <grin>

--



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Steven Hughes

Steven Hughes
Peter J. Davis

WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL

Gary M. Dietz (garyd@netcom.com) wrote:

: Current contract location uses WHPE. I just downloaded the newest WHAT6.EXE
: from ftp.microsoft.com

Cool... Thanks for the info...
I'll grab it as soon as I post this...

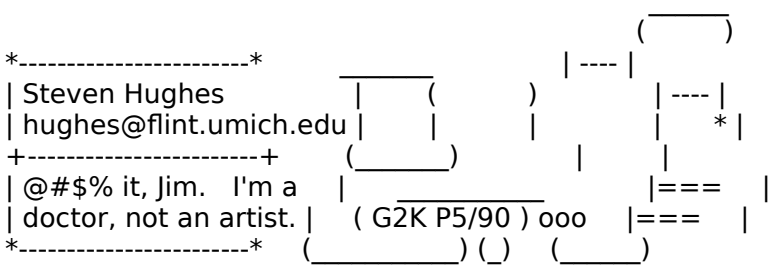
: In WHAT6.EXE is the latest version of WHPE. When I try to run WHPE,
: it tells me that I don't have a compatible version of HCPARSE.DLL

it says you don't have a *COMPATIBLE* version of HCPARSE???
I assume that you do, in fact, have some version of it currently??

: Where do I get this DLL?

I'll look around ftp.microsoft.com for you while I'm there...

--



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gary M. Dietz

Planning On-Line Help in Windows

Gary,

Thanks for the suggestions. You are right about speaking with the programmers often. Unfortunately, the programmers where I am seem bothered by having to work with the tech. writers. Any suggestions for a smooth working relationship?

You asked about specifics, we are aiming for context-sensitive help for 40 screens. The screens are all interconnected with shared fields and many-to-many relationships, which makes it difficult to tell the user where they can go from where they are.

Any suggestions are appreciated. Thanks,

Joyce K. Genser
Sr. Technical Writer, New York

--
J. K. Genser

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gary Benson
Referenced By
Planning On-Line Help in Windows

topics per keyword limitation

In article <Cwn11C.I9L@metrics.com> Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
>Steve Read asked:
>Hmm. I wonder why I get an error at 400? I'm compiling with hcp.exe and running>NT on a 24MB machine, if that makes any difference. This is causing me a few>problems and I'd like to sort it out. Any thoughts?

>>> WinHelp 3.1 limits the number of topics it will display to 400. As >of this morning when I read this question, I raised the limit in >WinHelp 4.0 to 32,766. Glad you raised you this question!

Dear Ralph...

Any chance WinHelp 4.0 will be available before Windows 95 hits the street? I am not a subscriber to the DevNet CD's...would it show up in there per chance?

StanO

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

Diamond Stealth Video Card

I have a Diamond Stealth Video Card For Sale. It is Brand New.
It is Vesa Local Bus and I dont Have it on my motherboard.
It was a gift and I cant Use it. Its about 250.00 new. I will
take 100.00
Registration cards, drivers and documentation all in the original box.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.SETUP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MUL

This Author Directory

Change buttons names

In article <35v9a7$1k3@newsbf01.news.aol.com> varguis@aol.com (Varguis) writes:
>Hi! I'm developing a help project in spanish. Is there any way to change
>the name of the contents, search and back buttons? I would like to have
>them written in Spanish.
>
>Thanks in advance!
>
>Jorge.

The obvious way is to run a Spanish version of Windows. I develop Help Files in both English and French. When I compile a French help file, I put in custom buttons using French button names. I do not change the system-defined buttons. They appear in French on French Windows and English in English Windows. .

Derek MacEwen

--

 ____ ____ o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o
| | _/_ | | Derek MacEwen __ \ |
| | _/\\ //_ | | Government of Canada | | _ \ __|_ \ | /
| | > < | | Veterans Affairs | | __/ | __/ <
| | >_____< | | Charlottetown PEI ____/___|_| ___|_|_\
|____| || |____| dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Varguis

None

In article Message-ID: <stano.88.0008A1DD@halcyon.com> Stan asks:

Any chance WinHelp 4.0 will be available before Windows 95 hits the street? I
am not a subscriber to the DevNet CD's...would it show up in there per chance?

>> Nope.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

looking for wc31.exe!

pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:

>Christoph@cmueller.toppoint.de (Christoph Mueller) wrote:
>>lately, I got a sharewareprogram for making .hlp-Files. Unluckily, the
>>essential Winhelp-Compiler <wc31.exe> is not encluded.
Christoph, the name of the help compiler is HC not WC. And, you better get HC505.ZIP (the latest version) if you're going to use Word 6.
This question is a FAQ. You should read the FAQ list. Actually, your previous question was also a FAQ since it is described in WHAG and HAG which should be read by every help author. The FAQL says where to get them from (or don't you have archie?)
(Pete, maybe include in the FAQL "All the info in WHAG is considered FAQ. Please read it"?)

> To obtain the help compiler, you need to purchase an SDK or a help
>authoring package that includes the help compiler. The help compiler is
>available on an ftp site, but it's only meant to be distributed to people
>who already have a licensed version. Microsoft has made a big point of
>this on the WINSDK forum on CompuServe.
Pete, this sounds ridiculous for the following reasons:
- MS provide no help authoring package (I guess WHAT should not be considered one).
- If WHAT is free, how possibly HC could be not free?
- If they wanted to limit the distribution of HC, why did they put it on an ftp site?
- If HC is a real product, how come it'not supported?
- I'm sure nobody of the authors of shareware help tools have a license for HC. Does this mean they are selling only "partially useful" software?
- By adopting RTF as input to HC and the very proprietary .HLP format as output (it *is* proprietary if you had to write a book about it, right? ;-) for such a universal tool as WINHELP, MS have morally committed themselves to provide HC free.

I'm not a lwayer but I bet you MS are not going to sue me if I openly declare I've fetched HC.

Regards,
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Christoph Mueller
Peter J. Davis

Referenced By

looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!

Comparing versions of RTF files

brendany@ruby.zed.com (Brendan Young) says:
>Hi,
>
>I am trying to find a way to compare two versions of an RTF file to
>ascertain the differences between them.
>
MKS supply a nice thing called VisualDiff. You can get it free when
you buy RCS from MKS, or you might be able to buy it separately.
email inquiry@mks.com
Andrew.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Brendan Young

Context Sensitive Help - Help?

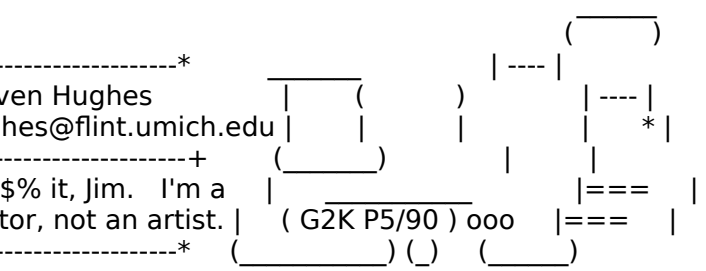
TIM ROBERTS (tjr@ac.dal.ca) wrote:
: I've created a small help file with 10 topics. The context ID for each
: is 1 to 10 respectively. I'm now trying to add context sensitive help
: to my application. When I call the help using:

: Temp% = WinHelp(hWnd,HelpFile,Help_Context,CLng(SUMOPT(Index).HelpContextID))

: All I get is "Help Topic does not exist". I cannot seem to get the two
: to talk to each other. What am I'm doing wrong?

Do you have a [MAP] section in your .hpj file??

--



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
TIM ROBERTS

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In article <35ut1t$gt0@dcsun4.us.oracle.com>, Steve Read wrote:
>
> In article <ZJsguAXCBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
> |> In <mmccoy.159.000B9A44@crs.loc.gov> mmccoy@
> |>
> |> Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)
>
> Hmm. I wonder why I get an error at 400? I'm compiling with hcp.exe
and running
> NT on a 24MB machine, if that makes any difference. This is causing
me a few
> problems and I'd like to sort it out. Any thoughts?
>
> Steve Read
>
> Oracle UK
>
>

What error do you get ? I'm compiling a 10,000 .HLP file on a frequent
basis.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael McCoy
Stefan Olson
Steve Read
Referenced By
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

Context Sensitive Help - Help?

tjr@ac.dal.ca (TIM ROBERTS) writes:

>I've created a small help file with 10 topics. The context ID for each
>is 1 to 10 respectively. I'm now trying to add context sensitive help
>to my application. When I call the help using:

>Temp% = WinHelp(hWnd,HelpFile,Help_Context,CLng(SUMOPT(Index).HelpContextID))

>All I get is "Help Topic does not exist". I cannot seem to get the two
>to talk to each other. What am I'm doing wrong?

My impression was that you need a MAP section in your help project file,
associating a number with each one of the topics you want to invoke context-
sensitively. Then, the fourth parameter is a number (from the MAP section).
The only language I've invoked winhelp from is M (MUMPS) though, never from C.
--
\|/////////////////////////////// \\|/
- kclarke@netcom.com -( )- -
/|\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ ///////////////////////////////////|\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
TIM ROBERTS

help with Browse

michel@eel.ufl.edu (Michel C A Tavares) writes:

>Greetings

>Could someone send me an example of how to define a browse sequence? I can't get
>mine to work...

In your help project file, in your [CONFIG] section, you need to add
the BrowseButtons() macro, e.g.:

```
[CONFIG]
BrowseButtons()
```

Then, you need to add footnotes to each topic that's in the browse sequence,
(+ footnotes, as opposed to # and $ footnotes). The text of the footnote
should be two parts separated by a colon-- main:0001 might be the first
topic in a browse sequence entitled main. That _should_ work (I did my
first browse sequence (first without a supporting tool) the other day).
--
\|//////////////////////////////// \\|/
- kclarke@netcom.com -( )- -
/|\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ ////////////////////////////////////|\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michel C A Tavares

*From *.hlp to *.rft*

Hi!

I have one question, maybe it's stupid but here it goes.

Is there any program that can convert *.hlp files to *.rtf or any type of text file?

Thanks

-lj 8-)

Jon Sverre Karlsen Oslo, Norway

jsk@powertech.no

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
From *.hlp to *.rft

How to make file folders open and close

I am trying to write a help file that has quite a long Contents page. I would like to add the folders that open and close lists of related files (just like in the hag.hlp file). I have searched high and low and cannot find a technique (I assume it is a macro of some type) to do this. I already have the bitmaps associated with the jumps (I'm using Visual Help).

Any help would be greatly appreciated.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Looking for help authoring tools

I am looking for tools that help you write on-line help/tutorials.
I know there is a tool called RoboHelp, but I would like information
on other available tools, and people's experiences using them.

If this is in the FAQ, please tell me where I can ftp the FAQ from.

Thank you in advance!

==========

Tomoko Kimura: Systems Development Laboratory, Hitachi ltd.
t-kimura@sdl.hitachi.co.jp
Currently at: AI7G, Software Development Center, Hitachi Ltd.
549-6 Shinano-machi, Totsuka-ku Yokohama 244
Tel: 045-826-8544(direct), Fax: 045-826-7805

==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Looking for help authoring tools

Color Limitations

In <35nvah$gv6@news.dtc.hp.com> waynes@hppcih50.dtc.hp.com (Wayne Scott) writes:
>I'm trying to use a 256 color BMP file in a windows help file. It compiles
>correctly, but won't show the colors properly. What is the limit on the
>number of colors that the compiler can handle.

The help compiler can handle only up to 16 colors. To display 256 color
bitmaps you need to use an embedded window. There are a few embedded windows
available which will do the job, one of which is freeware.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Wayne Scott

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In article <SW2O9s7q3MTPxzol06b@panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
|> In article <35ut1t$gt0@dcsun4.us.oracle.com>, Steve Read wrote:
|> >
|> > In article <ZJsguAXCBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
|> stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
|> > |> In <mmccoy.159.000B9A44@crs.loc.gov> mmccoy@
|> > |>
|> > |> Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)
|> >
|> > Hmm. I wonder why I get an error at 400? I'm compiling with hcp.exe
|> and running
|> > NT on a 24MB machine, if that makes any difference. This is causing
|> me a few
|> > problems and I'd like to sort it out. Any thoughts?
|> >
|>
|> What error do you get ? I'm compiling a 10,000 .HLP file on a frequent
|> basis.
|>
At runtime, the message is "Too many titles; displaying first 400."

Thanks for the help.

Steve Read

Oracle UK

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michael McCoy
Stefan Olson
Steve Read
Ron Loewy

Referenced By
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

topics per keyword limitation

In article <Cwn11C.I9L@metrics.com>, Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
|> Steve Read asked:
|>
|> Hmm. I wonder why I get an error at 400? I'm compiling with hcp.exe and running
|> NT on a 24MB machine, if that makes any difference. This is causing me a few
|> problems and I'd like to sort it out. Any thoughts?
|>
|> >> WinHelp 3.1 limits the number of topics it will display to 400. As
|> of this morning when I read this question, I raised the limit in
|> WinHelp 4.0 to 32,766. Glad you raised you this question!

Thanks. I suppose there's nothing we can do for 3.1, though, is there?

Steve Read

Oracle UK

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?

Hi,

You can try to order the Boggan et al book from:

WinWriters
1-800-838-89999
1-206-285-2830
Joe Welinske Compuserve 71640.3260@compuserve.com

Ruth-Ellen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
C Philip Donner

The Future of Help - 2

Hi,

I would like to thank everybody for their reaction. However, one way or the other the discussion
changed subject to the possibilities of SGML.
The discussion I would like to have is on a higher
conceptuel level. I my first message I mentioned that there are three distinct
areas concerned with Help Authoring. I know think that the first one,
"Developing and maintaining online help consists of two areas. So now we
got four areas.
1) Developing the help content, structure(s)
2) Developing the interface between the software and the online help
3) Maintaining the help files and the interface
4) The user-interface of help
In each of these areas problems will arise in medium to large organizations
where large helpfiles are developed for multiple applications.

1a) How do you manage the large number of topics, topic files, (hyper)graphics?
1b) How do you manage topics, (hyper)grahics that occure in multiple helpfiles?
1c) How does one helpauthor know if a subject, item already has been
documented?
1d) And is it documented in way it is re-usable in another help file?
1e) What if two or more topics have a common part and something extra per
topic?
1f) How can you manage hyperlinks, popups, hotspot. It it possible to
automate parts of the help authoring proces?

2a) How do you manage the interface between software and online help?
2b) How does a programmer/desginer know what topics exist and what topic to link to?
2c) What tasks does a programmer/designer have in help authoring
2d) What should a programmer/designer and a help author agree on prior to the
development of the software, prior to the development of the online help?
2e) Is the development of help part the software development proces?

3a) How do you manage changes in the software (new field, screens, menus, menu-items)?
3b) How do you manage changes in the online help (new topics,(hyper)graphics, new
hyperlinks, pop-ups)?

4a) Should it be possible for the user to add, remove or change hyperlinks, popups?
4b) Should it be possible for the user to add, remove or change content?

These are all I can think of at this moment. If you know another one, a problem or a whole
new categorie please let everybody know.

Hope to hear from you all again,

Berno.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

UNIX Help Authoring Tools

In <CwpM3p.CyL@bristol.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>In article <manual3CwIBLH.754@netcom.com>, Manual 3 International
>wrote:
>>
>> I'm looking for online help development/authoring tools for the
>Solaris
>> platform. Are there any Windows tools that I can use to develop
>online
>> help for a Motif interface.
>>[...]
>Also try to look for Bristol Technologies HyperHelp.

Send email to info@bristol.com for more information about HyperHelp.

Dan
--
========== message is author's opinion only ==========
J. Daniel Smith Bristol Technology Inc., Ridgefield, Connecticut (USA)
dan@bristol.com (203) 438-6969, 438-5013 (FAX)
FTP: ftp.bristol.com WWW: http://www.bristol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Manual 3 International
<CwpM3p.CyL@bristol.com>

Change buttons names

In article <35v9a7$1k3@newsbf01.news.aol.com> varguis@aol.com "Varguis" writes:

>Hi! I'm developing a help project in spanish. Is there any way to change
>the name of the contents, search and back buttons? I would like to have
>them written in Spanish.

Won't this happen automatically if the user is running the Spanish
version of Windows?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Varguis
Referenced By
Change buttons names

bitmaps in TDialog

In article <35pkol$a1k@iitb.iitb.fhg.de>
schmid@iitb.fhg.de "Thomas Schmid" writes:

>
>Hello, can anyone tell me how to show a bitmap in a dialog window
>in BC++ 3.1. I have a TDialog class and want to show a bitmap.

I'm afraid that you're asking on the wrong group. This group is for discussion of the Windows on-line Help engine "WinHelp" - it is NOT a group for obtaining general "help" with Windows programming questions. There is a weekly FAQ posted which lists the purpose of the Windows programming newsgroup hierarchy "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.*".

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Schmid

MS Copyrights

Hi!
I'm building a course in .hlp format. My idea is to launch it as Shareware.
My question is:
Is it OK to create a stand-alone .hlp file for commercial purposes (if we can consider Shareware so) without violating Microsofts copyrights?
Can I copyright it?

Thanks!

Jorge.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MS Copyrights
MS Copyrights

HCPARSE.DLL

Hi all:

I have just download the WHAT6.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com. When I tried to run the project editor, it asked me for the HCPARSE.DLL. Can anyone give me direction on where I could get a hold of this file?

Thanks in advance for your help.

Rick

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HCPARSE.DLL

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

kclarke@netcom.com (kclarke) writes:
>I would very much like to find a program that, given winhelp .rtf source,
>spits out html files that work approximately the same.
ftp.cray.com/src/WWWstuff/RTF
Also, look around at CERN and UIUC, there's a whole page about converters
HTML <-> whatever.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Covell
Stan Orchard
kclarke

Translating help files into multiple languages...

What about translating the buttons names? I'm writing a help file in spanish and would like to have them in that language.
Any idea?

Thanks!

Jorge.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter N. M. Hansteen

Multilayered list problem

>gz076t@clc.gmeds.com (Steven Hughes) wrote:
>>I am using Words Multilevel Numbered List option to create
>>an outline-like section.
>>The indents are all screwed up in the .hlp file

This is a common problem (Pete, for the FAQ?). It has something to do with a bug about indentation in the RTF specification, I think. Sometime ago someone posted:

"You can work around this problem by putting an explicit tab stop at the same position at which you have your hanging indent. This tab stop should be set explicitely for the paragraph, not as a style format. If you have more than one consecutive paragraph with a hanging indent you will also need to make sure that each paragraph has different tabs set than the previous paragraph (I usually alternate one tab at 20" and one at 20.25". This keeps them out of the way of my actual text)."
Seems a rather weird solution, not?

>>I am writing the document in Word as a printed manual then I
>>plan to use this file as a basis for creating my .rtfs.

pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
> Sounds like you need something like Doc-To-Help which lets you maintain
>your printed document and help file from the same document.
Pete is right, Steven. Transforming the manual to help manually is no good because then you cannot tolerate changes in the manual. The shareware alternatives to Doc2Help are DrHelp 6.0beta and HypTrk 4.1 (hyptrk41.zip). Definitely check out HypTrk, it not only does the doc-hlp transformation, but also adds functionality to WINHELP: dynamic table of contents, full-text search (not as fancy as in Viewer though), printing many topics at once.

> Their product, however, is specifically designed to handle this and does
>it quite well
> Pete Davis
What does Doc2Help handle well: doc-help transformation or the screwed indentation problem?

I don't know if HypTrk handles the screwed indentation. I do know that DrHelp does not, at least the version I used 5 months ago. Roger Hadgraft, the author of DrHelp, once posted what seemed a better solution, but I forgot what it was. Roger?
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References

Steven Hughes
Steven Hughes
Peter J. Davis

Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

bfreed@fasttax.com (Bev Freed) writes:
>I have been attempting to create a button that would jump to the contents of
>another .HLP file, displaying that file in a secondary window.
>The button macro is:
> JI(`Wndwtips.Hlp>tips',`IDH_CONTENTS')
>The following error appears when I run the button:
> Bad Window Class, ignored

Have you registered the window "tips" in the .HPJ file?
[W]HAG describes how to do this.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
Referenced By
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

hc31.exe error?

Pete Dixon (pdixon@telerama.lm.com) wrote:
> While using whpe.exe (Editor) i will try to compile my help project only
> to recieve a error message "This program has violated the integrity of
> the system, please shut down all systems and exit windows" I can not
> figure out the reason behind this. But if i compile the same help file
> using hc.exe no problems. Any help would be appreciated. Thanks in advance!

> --
> pdixon@telerama.lm.com

is it that my question is to stupid that no one will answer? any way i
corrected the problem and wanted to give this information to any one else
that may have the same problem.

I downloaded hc505.exe from microsoft.com, this has the file hcp.exe in
it I removed the hc31.exe from my program and renamed hcp.exe hp31.exe
and now everthing works perfectly and no errors!
--
pdixon@telerama.lm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Pete Dixon
Referenced By
hc31.exe error?

Planning On-Line Help in Windows

In article <35vtj3$71p$1@mhade.production.compuserve.com> J. K. Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM> writes:
>
>You asked about specifics, we are aiming for context-sensitive
>help for 40 screens. The screens are all interconnected with
>shared fields and many-to-many relationships, which makes it
>difficult to tell the user where they can go from where they are.
>
>Any suggestions are appreciated. Thanks,
>
>Joyce K. Genser
>Sr. Technical Writer, New York
>

Joyce,

I have a similar problem with the help project I'm working with right now. The only difference being, I can't make it context-sensitive. It has to be standalone.

However, I have over 100 screens with shared fields and many-to-many relationships. I must also tell the user where they can go from where they are, as well as what the different fields mean (many of them have absolutely no headings). What I have done is written a screen definitions topic for each screen. I do a screen dump of the screen with typical info in the different fields. Then I do popup definitions for each field, which can be used repeatedly for other screens that use the same field. I also list where they can go and how they get there for each screen.

I also have a topic that lists all processes doable from a paticular screen. Each one is linked to a topic on how to do that process.

It seems to me that you could have popups for the field definitions as context sensitive. It would be similar to what I have done without the screen dump. The problem then would be how to let them know where they can go from where they are and if they can perform processes, what and how they do it. I admit that since I haven't had the opportunity to use context-sensitive help and I'm not a programmer, I'm not sure if the suggestion I'm about to make is doable. However, could you make f2 call a topic (not a popup) that lists where they can go and what they can do on a particular screen with jumps to the how to topics for the different processes.

F1 would handle field definitions, f2 would call screen specific help. F2 would give them a quick overview of what can be done on the screen, and allow them to jump to more specific explanations on how to do them. They could still go to the help menu and start at the contents of the help file or search for a specific topic.

This is just one person's idea.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
LINKS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Gary Benson
K. Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM>

Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

In article <bfreed.264.005347E9@fasttax.com> bfreed@fasttax.com (Bev Freed) writes:
>I have been attempting to create a button that would jump to the contents of
>another .HLP file, displaying that file in a secondary window.
>
>The button macro is:
>
> JI(`Wndwtips.Hlp>tips',`IDH_CONTENTS')
>
>The following error appears when I run the button:
>
> Bad Window Class, ignored
>
>The button macro works if I do not attempt displaying in a secondary window.
>According to text in "Developing Online Help for Windows" (page 270), I should
>be able to display in a secondary window topics from another .HLP file.
>
Have you tried displaying any topic in the secondary window? Perhaps the problem is not your button macro but the parameters set in your secondary window. It seems to me that I got this error once when I made a subtraction error when setting the parameters for window position.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
Referenced By
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

passing parameters to WinHelp

Hi there,
i am writing a program that has to display some help
if it is needed.
First of all, it looks for the window with class MS_WINDOC
(this is the class of main window of WinHelp application,
as MS Spy told me ;-))
if it can find this window then it assumes that WinHelp is running.
In this case i would like to change current file displayed in
WinHelp window (if any) to my own.
How do i do this?
And is it in general the best way to find out if WinHelp (or any other
application) is running? (i mean looking for a particular window)?

One more question: how to bring WinHelp to the top?
right now i iconize the window that i have found and then resore it
by posting WM_SYSCOMMAND with SC_MINIMIZE and then WM_SYSCOMMAND with
SC_RESTORE. i tried to send WM_ACTIVATE but WinHelp wouldnt
come to the top unlike other windows applications.

And of course i do know that during sturtup i can pass my filename
to WinHelp as a program parameter. ;-)
Any help will be greatly appreciated!
Konst.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
passing parameters to WinHelp

256 color bitmaps, HOW?

How do you put 256 color bitmaps into a help system. I'm using VB AHA 1.34
and it looks great in the preview, but it doesn't in the final product,
looks like 16 color.

Ian Vink

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
256 color bitmaps, HOW?

Source code rights question

I have a question for all you experienced programmers/software authors out there...

I have recently come up with the idea of putting our procedure manual on a PC at work in hypertext format. I am partially responsible for the actual text content, but someone else is tasked with designing and creating most of the new procedures. (I am a medical lab supervisor)

I envisioned the final program as a 'gift' to the lab after I created the programming to make it into a hypertext windows program.

The problem is they are now telling me how great this is and they want me to train someone else how to do it "in case there are changes and I am on vacation", and they want to dispose of the many copies of the paper version, and adopt this as the New Standard, and buy a PC or to to network together to run it.

They also want me to give them the source code, which would allow them to change it and recompile it. Well the actual text authorship is theirs. But why should I feel compelled to turn the completed uncompiled source code to them free, and give the task of changes to the lab secretary, and teach her how to compile it? I realize that the ownership of the program would fall to the lab, just like one 'owns' Lotus 123 or Excel.

The creation was a voluntary project, and is not in my job description, and I am valuable to them for the other functions I perform in the lab, but this is giving me a creepy feeling.

Should I deny them the source code, except to sell it to them if I leave, and keep all the recompiling tasks to myself, letting the secretary keep the task of making the actual ASCII text? This would seem to make them mad and diminish the value of the 'gift' work. I freely intend to 'give' them the finished program, but I balk at giving the source code, however since the manual is 'dynamic' and both small and large changes occur weekly, I can't see how I can say no.

Any advice or parallel experiences welcome.

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Source code rights question

Source code rights question

As a general rule if you develope a work based on content owned by your employer the work is owned by the employer. Of course this may vary depending on state and local law, and on any agreements between you and the company.

Many companies recognize the authors rights in this type of case and therefore make provisions. You will want to discuss the matter with company councel or with an official. The obvious problem is that the content belongs to the company (that is what it sounds like anyway). Maybe you can work out a creative way to benefit from your work.

Jon

BaDge (baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU) wrote:
: I have a question for all you experienced programmers/software
: authors out there...

: I have recently come up with the idea of putting our procedure
: manual on a PC at work in hypertext format. I am partially responsible for
: the actual text content, but someone else is tasked with designing and
: creating most of the new procedures. (I am a medical lab supervisor)

: I envisioned the final program as a 'gift' to the lab after I
: created the programming to make it into a hypertext windows program.

: The problem is they are now telling me how great this is and they
: want me to train someone else how to do it "in case there are changes and I
: am on vacation", and they want to dispose of the many copies of the paper
: version, and adopt this as the New Standard, and buy a PC or to to network
: together to run it.

: They also want me to give them the source code, which would allow
: them to change it and recompile it. Well the actual text authorship is
: theirs. But why should I feel compelled to turn the completed uncompiled
: source code to them free, and give the task of changes to the lab
: secretary, and teach her how to compile it? I realize that the ownership
: of the program would fall to the lab, just like one 'owns' Lotus 123 or
: Excel.

: The creation was a voluntary project, and is not in my job
: description, and I am valuable to them for the other functions I perform in
: the lab, but this is giving me a creepy feeling.

: Should I deny them the source code, except to sell it to them if I
: leave, and keep all the recompiling tasks to myself, letting the secretary
: keep the task of making the actual ASCII text? This would seem to make
: them mad and diminish the value of the 'gift' work. I freely intend to
: 'give' them the finished program, but I balk at giving the source code,
: however since the manual is 'dynamic' and both small and large changes
: occur weekly, I can't see how I can say no.

: Any advice or parallel experiences welcome.

: BaDge
: <baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
BaDge

MS Copyrights

Absolutely! If you own or have rights to reuse the content you may do as you wish with the .hlp file. You do not have the right to distribute winhelp.exe, but that is not a problem because it comes with Windows.

Jon

Varguis (varguis@aol.com) wrote:
: Hi!
: I'm building a course in .hlp format. My idea is to launch it as
: Shareware.
: My question is:
: Is it OK to create a stand-alone .hlp file for commercial purposes (if we
: can consider Shareware so) without violating Microsofts copyrights?
: Can I copyright it?

: Thanks!

: Jorge.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Varguis

Color Limitations

waynes@hppcih50.dtc.hp.com (Wayne Scott) wrote:
>I'm trying to use a 256 color BMP file in a windows help file. It compiles
>correctly, but won't show the colors properly. What is the limit on the
>number of colors that the compiler can handle.
>
>Thanks in advance,
>
>Wayne Scott

Wayne,

16 colors, unless you use a program that uses embedded windows within winhelp. SHOWBMP.DLL and EWDLL.DLL are shareware programs that allow this.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Wayne Scott

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il wrote:
>
>
>I've never heard of showbmp.dll. Who produces it? Where can I
>look at it or find out more about it?
>
>-dennis

Dennis,

  You can get it from compuserve's WINSDK forums. I'm not sure where it's available on the internet, though. I'm sure it's out there. Try doing an Archie search for showbmp. That should do it.

  Does anyone else know where this thing is on the internet? I'll add it to the FAQ when I figure it out.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Peter J. Davis
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

256 color bitmaps, HOW?

In article <367d2h$p61@lsland.amtsgi.bc.ca>, Ian Vink wrote:
>
> How do you put 256 color bitmaps into a help system. I'm using VB
AHA 1.34
> and it looks great in the preview, but it doesn't in the final
product,
> looks like 16 color.
>
> Ian Vink

Look for a 256 color DLL support called ewdll10.zip somewhere on CICA.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Ian Vink

Problem with HCP.EXE

Tokind (tokind@acca.nmsu.edu) wrote:
: : Morphic resonance? I got exactly the same message for the first time
: : today. Does anyone know what causes it and is there a get-around? I'm
: : usinh HCP 5.05

: to Microsoft today. I'll let you know what turns up. BTW, I can still
: compile Word2 RTF output without a hitch. This problem seems to be specific
: to Word6 RTF files.

Turns out I had a personal bug. Getting things in order before calling
Microsoft, I found that I was unintentionally running version 504 of the
HCP.exe, refering to the wrong one in a pif file. I straightened that out
and now compoile fine.

Tom.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
yung-rang cheng
Paul Mitchell
Tokind

Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

In article <360d4j$b8t@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca> vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca (Vladimir Alexiev) writes:

>Have you registered the window "tips" in the .HPJ file?
>[W]HAG describes how to do this.

The "tips" .HLP appears if I DON'T use a secondary window. I assumed it is registered since any .HLP file can call it if I DO NOT use a secondary window. The problem lies with the issue of using a secondary window, not whether or not the spawning .HLP can "see" it.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

Why waste time learning when ignorance is instantaneous?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
Vladimir Alexiev

Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

In article <CwqzJH.EHI@tc.fluke.COM> lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder) writes:

>Have you tried displaying any topic in the secondary window? Perhaps
>the problem is not your button macro but the parameters set in your
>secondary window. It seems to me that I got this error once when I
>made a subtraction error when setting the parameters for window
>position.

Displaying topics in a secondary window are no problem as long as those topics reside with the spawning .HLP file. If they are topics in another .HLP file, I hit that error message when attempting to present them in a secondary window. I can, however, present them in a main window...no problem-o. The windows position is the "default." In other words: I haven't dickered with its position or size. It's the same position and size as the main.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

Why waste time learning when ignorance is instantaneous?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
Lilly-Anne Wilder

HCPARSE.DLL

In article <366sov$d4q@freenet.vancouver.bc.ca>,
Haiying Ou <hou@freenet.vancouver.bc.ca> wrote:
>Hi all:
>
> I have just download the WHAT6.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com. When I
>tried to run the project editor, it asked me for the HCPARSE.DLL. Can
>anyone give me direction on where I could get a hold of this file?
>
> Thanks in advance for your help.
>
>
>Rick

I had this problem too! (And I posted a few days
ago...) Nobody answered, so I fell back to using a version
of WHPE with Word 2.0 that my current contract assignment
has installed.

--
.....
Gary Dietz 508.750.0291 voice / voicemail (EST)
Writer/Trainer/Marketing dude Internet: garyd@netcom.com

  Purveyor of fine Windows and OS/2 Help files at low, discount prices.

    "'On-line' used to need a hyphen, but it doesn't anymore." -- Me
    "If I hugged you any closer, I'd be behind you." -- Groucho Marx
    " " -- Harpo Marx
    "Attsa matta you?" -- Chico Marx

.....

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Haiying Ou

Helpfile viewer with full text search

Does there exist a windows helpfile viewer with
full text search cability?

Please E-mail me

Rene' Mortensen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Helpfile viewer with full text search

Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions

I'm using Multimedia Viewer to create a tittle and was
wondering how other people keep track of hundreds of
documents and references. I'm using Winword 6.0a.
I've created outline.rtf with all the documents needed for
the tittle like below:

I. Introduction ExecProgram!EP(`winword.exe intro.rtf', 0)
    A. Description ExecProgram!EP(`winword.exe desc.rtf',0)
    B. Information ExecProgram!EP(`winword.exe info.rtf',0)

I compile the outline.rtf, run the ensuing viewer tittle and
then when I wish to edit a particular topic I click on it
and Winword loads that document. Even though it works O.K.
and I'm happy with it, is there a better way to do this?

Also I'm working all in RTF format. Is it faster or better
to work in another format during the writing stages (just
writing not implementing any links or popups yet) and later
convert over?

Also any other ideas for keeping track of documents and
references are welcome.
Currently each doc has a corresponding doc that contains a
bibliography.
For example:

info.rtf contains the information
info.bib (rtf format) contains the bibliography for info.rtf.

I need to keep the information and bibliography separate.
I was planning to insert an object or a link into the end of the
info.rtf and link it to the info.bib. But, I get
inconsistent results from Winword when I do it.

When I create an object link to another document
it operates inconsistently and is formated strangely.
But at least i can edit it by just clicking on it.
When I create a INCLUDETEXT field code it is'nt automatically updated
and when I try to save the edits Winword won't do it.
How do I do this?

Finally I understand that Microsoft will
no longer sell the viewer and is coming out with another product.
I'm I wasting my time using viewer?

Thanks, Doug

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

MM_VIEWER
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In <366187$mhj@dcsun4.us.oracle.com> sread@nirvana.NoSubdomain.NoDomain (Steve Read) writes:
>In article <SW2O9s7q3MTPxzol06b@panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>|> In article <35ut1t$gt0@dcsun4.us.oracle.com>, Steve Read wrote:
>|> > Hmm. I wonder why I get an error at 400? I'm compiling with hcp.exe
>|> and running
>|> > NT on a 24MB machine, if that makes any difference. This is causing
>|> me a few
>|> > problems and I'd like to sort it out. Any thoughts?
>|> >
>|>
>|> What error do you get ? I'm compiling a 10,000 .HLP file on a frequent
>|> basis.
>|>
>At runtime, the message is "Too many titles; displaying first 400."

I believe there is a limit of 400 keywords in any given help file, though
I have never come across that myself.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Ron Loewy
Steve Read
Stefan Olson
Michael McCoy
Steve Read
Referenced By
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

Looking for help authoring tools

In <1994Sep26.102656.21509@hsdlgw92.sdl.hitachi.co.jp> t-kimura@sdl.hitachi.co.jp (Tomoko Kimura) writes:
>I am looking for tools that help you write on-line help/tutorials.
>I know there is a tool called RoboHelp, but I would like information
>on other available tools, and people's experiences using them.

There is quite a number of help authoring tools available. Take a look on ftp.cica.indiana.edu. There are some products which develop help files inside Word (such as RoboHelp), and other products include some sort of WYSIWYG editor to edit the text (such as our product, HWA).

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Tomoko Kimura

UNIX Help Authoring Tools

In <manual3CwIBLH.754@netcom.com> manual3@netcom.com (Manual 3 International) writes:
>I'm looking for online help development/authoring tools for the Solaris
>platform. Are there any Windows tools that I can use to develop online
>help for a Motif interface.

There are really two options for you:
HyperHelp from Bristol Technologies - which will easily compile your existing help text under UNIX (i.e: no major changes required).
HLPDK/PA from HyperAct, which provides a multiplatform hypertext language - so your text may have to change a little, but you will be able to recompile under many different platforms.

If you need contact information then please let me know and I'll get it for you.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL

Gary M. Dietz (garyd@netcom.com) wrote:

: Current contract location uses WHPE. I just downloaded the newest WHAT6.EXE
: from ftp.microsoft.com

: In WHAT6.EXE is the latest version of WHPE. When I try to run WHPE,
: it tells me that I don't have a compatible version of HCPARSE.DLL

: Where do I get this DLL?

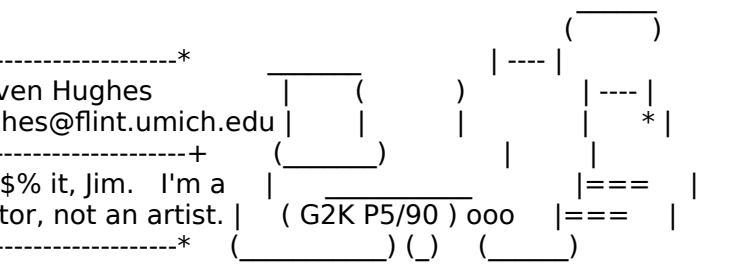
The version of whpe.exe you get with what6.exe has a date stamp of
8-1-92 (from memory so please don't correct me if I'm wrong ;)
The one I got from the MSDN CD (Prerelease 2) has a date stamp of
11-25-92. Why Microsoft would give an "older" version of whpe in
a "new" "release" of what is beyond comprehension.

If you have it, use the one dated 11-25-92 instead of the one in
what6.exe.

BTW: The version of hcparse.dll I have is also dated 11-25-92

If you need, I can e-mail you these files.
I would think that they're "freeware"

--



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gary M. Dietz

VB graphics addon| more than bmp

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

What's HULK?

Can someone take a moment to describe HULK and where I can learn more about it?

Thanks again

Dave H.

--
\\

David L. Heiserman Voice: (614) 846-2224
SweetHaven Publishing Services Internet: sweethvn@infinet.com
1814 Walden Drive
Columbus, OH 43229 USA

\\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

Chris Marriott (chris@chrism.demon.co.uk) wrote:
: In article <35p1en$3pm@fougere.munich.ixos.de>
: Anton.Schegg@ixos.de "Anton Schegg" writes:

: >In article <35l3b4$kgg@panix.com>, fredg@panix.com (Fred Galli) says:
: >>
: >>I have a help project that I need to edit and recompile.
: >>I open the RTF file into Word 6.0a, make a slight textual
: >>change, and save the file. When I try to compile the
: >>file, hc31 crashes my computer. No error file is written.
: >
: >There is a newer version of the hc on the MSDN CD. The Version is
: >3.10.505. I'm using the compiler under Windows NT and it works.

: This is also the version supplied as standard with Visual C++ 1.5.

: Chris
:
I noticed something with this version: if you edit the RTF file directly
with Word 6.0a, it gives me an 'invalid format' error, but if I edit the
text in the word format, then save that to RTF, it seems to work fine...
Martin

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Fred Galli
Anton Schegg
Chris Marriott

Size- Doc to help

We are using Doct to Help Ver 1.6 on a 486DX66 with 16megs main ram under Windows for Workgroups. We are consistently getting Word Basic error 7, "out of memory." This occurs during diagnostics related to titles and during compiling the titles. We have used all of the fixes stated in the manual to no avail.

Most of the text is in large files, although we have split them into many pieces, it appears that we are consistently crashing in tables. All of the files are under 1meg, from 300 to 900kb. The documents where we are crashing are 509kb and 525kb.

We have ascertained that it is definately not main ram because we close and reopen Windows during incremental compiles and have plenty of ram left. Please note that we have successfully compiled a 900kb file, although it did not consist primarily of tables.

Thanks..... Herb

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Size- Doc to help

Helpfile viewer with full text search

In article <HzCCN0u4uc1aveol06b@panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>Path: xmission!charnel.ecst.csuchico.edu!yeshua.marcam.com!news.kei.com!ddsw1!panix!not-for-mail
>From: rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy)
>Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
>Subject: Re: Helpfile viewer with full text search
>Date: 28 Sep 1994 07:31:37 -0400
>Organization: PANIX Public Access Internet and Unix, NYC
>Lines: 18
>Message-ID: <HzCCN0u4uc1aveol06b@panix.com>
>References: <369gjo$imd@news.iesd.auc.dk>
>NNTP-Posting-Host: panix2.panix.com
>X-Newsreader: Offliner for Windows 0.6b

>In article <369gjo$imd@news.iesd.auc.dk>, rene mortensen wrote:
>>
>> Does there exist a windows helpfile viewer with
>> full text search cability?
>>
>> Please E-mail me
>>
>> Rene' Mortensen
>>

>Yes and no - The MS MM Viewer has FTSearch in it - but you will have
>to re-compile the winhelp sources (with minor changes) to take care of
>this problem.

>Ron.
>--
>Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

You might want to look into Folio VIEWS also... With the current release (3.1) it can be used as an online, context-sensitive help system. Not only do users get FULL text searching, but they also can have on-the-fly annotations. Many other nice features are included. If you'd like more info on the products, just send me email.

--Paul Pearson
ppearson@folio.com
"Please Wait... Brain booting from floppy."

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

SEARCH

This Author Directory

References

rene mortensen

Ron Loewy

Referenced By

Helpfile viewer with full text search

Windows Help -> DOS

Anyone know of any program that will allow a DOS user to access a Windows help file? If so, please let me know where I can get it.

Thanks!

Matt

----------\----------
Matthew Fusfield \Talk/finger:
mattfusf@omni.voicenet.com \mattfusf@slip-199-234-235-53.voicenet.com
----------\----------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows Help -> DOS

Clickable maps in help files

I've seem several applications that come with a nifty little help file that has a 'clickable map', for example: a picture of a certain dialog box, and you can click on the buttons and presto: the button's function is described !

Could somebody tell me how this is done ? If it's described in a FAQ, could you tell me where I can find it ?

THANX !

Peter

+---+
| Peter Himschoot E-mail phimsch@vnet3.vub.ac.be |
| Programming Technology Lab Phone (+32) 2-6293491 |
| Computer Science Department Fax (+32) 2-6293495 |
| Vrije Universiteit Brussel Pleinlaan 2 |
| B-1050 Brussels Belgium |
+---+

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Clickable maps in help files
Clickable maps in help files
Clickable maps in help files

Change buttons names

Chris:
Yes, that would happen with the spanish version of Windows but the program's target is english windows since it's a language class.
I was also suggested to use a spanish windows to compile. Unfortunately I don't have access to one at the present time.
Any other idea?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chris Marriott

AddAccelerator buttons

Hi!
What do AddAccelerator buttons do? The name is quite clear but the parameters I've seen being used are obscure to me.

Thanks!
Jorge

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Clickable maps in help files

In <phimsch-2809941125550001@progmc11.vub.ac.be> phimsch@vnet3.vub.ac.be (Peter Himschoot) writes:
>I've seem several applications that come with a nifty little help file
>that has a 'clickable map', for example: a picture of a certain dialog
>box, and you can click on the buttons and presto: the button's function is
>described !

The pictures you are seeing are bitmaps with hotspots on. To create such a file use SHED.EXE which should be shipped with the tool your help compiler came with. Once you have SHED running you can load your pictures in and put hotspots wherever you like!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Peter Himschoot

Clickable maps in help files

In article <phimsch-2809941125550001@progmc11.vub.ac.be>,
Peter Himschoot <phimsch@vnet3.vub.ac.be> wrote:
>I've seem several applications that come with a nifty little help file
>that has a 'clickable map', for example: a picture of a certain dialog
>box, and you can click on the buttons and presto: the button's function is
>described !
>
>Could somebody tell me how this is done ? If it's described in a FAQ,
>could you tell me where I can find it ?
>
>THANX !
>
>Peter
>
>
>+---+
>| Peter Himschoot E-mail phimsch@vnet3.vub.ac.be |
>| Programming Technology Lab Phone (+32) 2-6293491 |
>| Computer Science Department Fax (+32) 2-6293495 |
>| Vrije Universiteit Brussel Pleinlaan 2 |
>| B-1050 Brussels Belgium |
>+---+

Take a look at shed.exe and shed.hlp that came with your
compiler/sdk/help authoring tool.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter Himschoot

Helpfile viewer with full text search

In article <369gjo$imd@news.iesd.auc.dk>, rene mortensen wrote:
>
> Does there exist a windows helpfile viewer with
> full text search cability?
>
> Please E-mail me
>
> Rene' Mortensen
>

Yes and no - The MS MM Viewer has FTSearch in it - but you will have
to re-compile the winhelp sources (with minor changes) to take care of
this problem.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
rene mortensen
Referenced By
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Helpfile viewer with full text search

Help-to-All (?)

pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) wrote:

>sascrh@norman.unx.sas.com (Chris Hemedinger) wrote:
>>
>>I just received my periodic DDJ deck of ad cards.
>Usually there nothing
>>of interest in there, but this time I noticed a
>product called
>>Help-to-All by DABIWA Ltd. They said "call our 800
>number for a free
>>demo," but their number is already disconnected!
>>
>>Anyway, that in itself should tell me it's not worth
>pursuing, but their
>>card said that you could maintain help files in Xbase
>or Paradox, and
>>that sounded interesting to me (I'd take a free demo,
>anyway).
>>
>>Anybody else hear of this company and know what
>happened to them?
>>
>
>Chris,
>
> I pulled that card myself. I was going to call about
>it. Too bad the number is disconnected. I wanted to
>find out the name of the guy who wrote it because I
>seem to recall the company name. I think I may have
>helped the guy out when he was writing that part of
>the product. I don't remember, though. I'd like to see
>the product. If you find out anything about it, let me
>know.
>
>Pete
>
Pete & Chris,

Help-To-All (AKA Multidoc) was purchased from DABIWA by WexTech Systems. We now own the marketing rights and source code. WexTech Systems will not be selling Help-To-All, but plans on rolling some of its technology into future versions of Doc-To-Help.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Help-to-All (?)

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

In article <35s2m7$1jk@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>, pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
|> stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) wrote:
|> >In <1994Sep16.150059.5928@leeds.ac.uk> cen5yf@gps.leeds.ac.uk (Fan.Y.) writes:
|> >>Is there such a file viewer run on X-WINDOW??
|> >
|> >This is quite a complicated issue. As far as I know there is no product
|> >that will *view* WinHelp .HLP files on X-Windows. However, there is a
|> >product called HyperHelp from Bristol Technology. With their product you
|> >can recompile the help file under unix and display it! This is quite
|> >expensive from what I have heard
|> [deleted]
|> >...Stefan
|> >
|>
|>
|>
|> Does anyone know what ever became of WABI (It was basically Windows for
|> Unix)?
|>
|>   I know they were working on a .HLP viewer for it, but I don't know what
|> ever happened with WABI.

WABI exists, on SUN at least. It should be able to run WinHelp as standard.
(WABI is meant to run, or at least walk, any Windows app that doesn't
use networking. It accesses the UNIX filesystems through an NFS type
interface, but you cannot, as far as I know, run MS-MAIL or anything that
needs Winsock or NETBIOS.)

I believe WABI ships as standard with the lower-end Sparcstations that
SUN pitch as PC competitors. Whether you want to give it disk space is
another question.

--

Richard Parratt * See that 'core' file there:
Still in London, * That's your program, that is.
rparratt@london.microgno sis.com *

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Fan.Y.
Stefan Olson

Peter J. Davis

Jumps in Popups

dscavo@crl.com (David Francis Scavo) wrote:
>Hi. We are working on the design for our help file for our app
>(rather the tech docs person is). One of the things we are considering
>doing is context sensitive help. What we were thinging about was
>using the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP to display the context sensitive
>help. This works fine. However, the context sensitve help topics
>have jumps in them. If we invoke the help with HELP_CONTEXT, then
>everything works fine. Howver, with the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP, the jumps
>do not appear to work (what appears to happen is that when you click
>on the jump it just dismisses the popup).

David,

Popups cannot have jumps in them, or more accurately, jumps are disabled in popups. When you click anywhere on a popup'ed topic, it just closes the topic. This is normal operation. If you want to be able to use the jumps, then you need to use HELP_CONTEXT.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
David Francis Scavo
Referenced By
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
cmsg cancel <Cwy2zF.435@tc.fluke.COM>
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups

HDK - inserting pictures

Dear Newsgroup,

I am using a help editor for Winword called HDK. When I insert a picture tag it leaves about 10 lines after the picture after compiling the help.

Why does HDK do this. If anyone out there is using HDK by Virtual Media Technology - could you please contact me on the email address below.

Thanks

DSZUC
dszuc@trl.oz.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HDK - inserting pictures

Secondary windows and other .HLP files

Has anyone had any success in working with a topic from another .HLP file, presenting that topic in a secondary window?

Such a feat is easily accomplished when presenting in another main window. I want to present it in a secondary window and have not been able to resolve the "Bad Window Class, ignored" error when trying to use a secondary window.

If anyone has managed to accomplish this, please let me know how it can be done. If it cannot be done, I'd like to know so I'll quit beating my head against the cubicle partition.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

Why waste time learning when ignorance is instantaneous?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Secondary windows and other .HLP files

Printing .hlp files...

In article <cacclin.779879338@vanbc>
cacclin@vanbc.wimsey.com "Stephen Cacclin" writes:

>Is there any simple way to print or copy the entire contents of a .hlp file?
>I am sick and tired or going topic by topic....

No, regretably not.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Cacclin

Jumps in Popups

In article <36br9k$ola@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>dscavo@crl.com (David Francis Scavo) wrote:
>>Hi. We are working on the design for our help file for our app
>>(rather the tech docs person is). One of the things we are considering
>>doing is context sensitive help. What we were thinging about was
>>using the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP to display the context sensitive
>>help. This works fine. However, the context sensitve help topics
>>have jumps in them. If we invoke the help with HELP_CONTEXT, then
>>everything works fine. Howver, with the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP, the jumps
>>do not appear to work (what appears to happen is that when you click
>>on the jump it just dismisses the popup).
>
>
>David,
>
>
> Popups cannot have jumps in them, or more accurately, jumps are disabled
>in popups. When you click anywhere on a popup'ed topic, it just closes the
>topic. This is normal operation. If you want to be able to use the jumps,
>then you need to use HELP_CONTEXT.

        This is not true! I have many popups in my hlp file with
        jumps to other topics in the popup text. They work just fine.
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
David Francis Scavo
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
Jumps in Popups
cmsg cancel <Cwy2zF.435@tc.fluke.COM>
Jumps in Popups

Macintosh compatible?

I'm writing winhelp files for a network with some mac clients. Does anyone know of s/w to translate the .rtf files or the .hlp files to anything a mac understands. I confess near-total illiteracy when it comes to a Macintosh.

Please e-mail me: monag@olympus.dis.wa.gov

Thanks in advance.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HDK - inserting pictures

In <dszuc.63.2E87B70E@trl.oz.au> dszuc@trl.oz.au (Daniel Szuc) writes:
>Dear Newsgroup,

>I am using a help editor for Winword called HDK. When I insert a picture tag
>it leaves about 10 lines after the picture after compiling the help.

Are you using the normal windows ? If so - then have a look at the picture and check that the picture itself is not longer than you think. (I presume you have already done this). What format are the pictures in?

It seems really strange that there would be such a gap unless the paragraph formating (space before/after, line spacing) were set differently than for other paragraphs.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Daniel Szuc

passing parameters to WinHelp

konst@cis.ksu.edu (Konst Sushenko) wrote:
>Hi there,
>i am writing a program that has to display some help
>if it is needed.
>First of all, it looks for the window with class MS_WINDOC
>(this is the class of main window of WinHelp application,
>as MS Spy told me ;-))

MS Spy didn't give you the whole story, though. If WinHelp was started by using the WinHelp() API function, then the window class is MS_WINHELP. I think that's in the FAQ.

>if it can find this window then it assumes that WinHelp is running.
>In this case i would like to change current file displayed in
>WinHelp window (if any) to my own.
>How do i do this?

Well, if the WinHelp was started with the WinHelp() API, then it's easy, just use :

```
WinHelp(hWnd, lpOldHlpFName, HELP_COMMAND, "SetHelpOnFile(`filename.hlp')");
```

Unfortunately, if the help file was started using WinExec() or via program manager or file manager, then you're looking at a much tougher scenario. You could do the following:

Set the task-bit for that instance of WinHelp to a DLL (see Undocumented Windows pg. 321)
Then do a GetProcAddress() for the function FAPI() from WinHelp.
Then re-set the task-bit for WinHelp.

Next, get the instance handle for WinHelp. You can do that by GetWindowWord(hWndWinHelp, GWW_HINSTANCE). You already have the window handle for WinHelp.

Now, load the instance into AX and call FAPI(). FAPI() is just like the WinHelp() API function, except you don't have a window handle as the first parameter. (Parameters 1, 2, & 3 of FAPI() are the same as 2, 3, & 4 of WinHelp()).

Like I said, it's a little more difficult, and it requires undocumented features that you won't be able to use under Chicago.

>And is it in general the best way to find out if WinHelp (or any other
>application) is running? (i mean looking for a particular window)?
>

There are more ways, but it depends on what you need, exactly. For your purposes, yes, that's the best way.

>One more question: how to bring WinHelp to the top?

```
WinHelp(hWndWinHelp, lpHlpFile, HELP_COMMAND, "HelpOnTop()");
```

>right now i iconize the window that i have found and then resore it
>by posting WM_SYSCOMMAND with SC_MINIMIZE and then WM_SYSCOMMAND with
>SC_RESTORE. i tried to send WM_ACTIVATE but WinHelp wouldnt
>come to the top unlike other windows applications.

Tsk, tsk, tsk. Play nice.
>
>And of course i do know that during sturtup i can pass my filename
>to WinHelp as a program parameter. ;-)
>Any help will be greatly appreciated!
>Konst.
>

Pete Davis
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Konst Sushenko

hlpdc137.zip location ?

Recently someone mentioned the .hlp to .doc program hlpdc137.zip.

I have been unable to locate the file on ARCHIE.AU, does anyone know where it might be located?

Thanks

Greg

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Problem with HCP.EXE

In article <778405812snz@assistg.demon.co.uk>, <pmitchell@assistg.demon.co.uk> writes:

> In article <CvBoM5.MtK@usenet.ucs.indiana.edu>
> ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu "yung-rang cheng" writes:

> > When I use HCP to compile my help project, I got an error saying
> > run-time error R6915
> > -DOSX16 : unhandled exception

> Morphic resonance? I got exactly the same message for the first time
> today. Does anyone know what causes it and is there a get-around? I'm
> usinh HCP 5.05

> Paul Mitchell

I contacted MS support when I got this error... I bet you are using MS Word for Windows 6.0! MS changed the RTF format just enough to zap most help compilers from reading them. MS has a file HC505.EXE on its BBS and @ftp.microsoft.com in the \softlib\mslfiles directory.

Good Luck.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Paul Mitchell

Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6

In <35r931$mpo@fenris.dhhalden.no> stigj@sofus.hiof.no (Stig Jørgensen) writes:
>I got a product-catalogue filled with windows-programs
>yesterday. There it was a program called Blue Sky
>RoboHELP 2.0 whitch was some kind of visual help-maker
>and a program called RoboHelp 2.6 whitch was a Word for
>Windows macro to make developing Help-files easier.

>I thought it was only one program that was called RoboHelp.
>Could someone please clarify this?

There is only one product called RoboHelp. 2.6 is an
updated version. Both versions require Word and therefore
are not truly WYSIWYG.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

MS Copyrights

In <366u1u$24f@newsbf01.news.aol.com> varguis@aol.com (Varguis) writes:
>Hi!
> I'm building a course in .hlp format. My idea is to launch it as
>Shareware.
>My question is:
> Is it OK to create a stand-alone .hlp file for commercial purposes (if we
>can consider Shareware so) without violating Microsofts copyrights?
>Can I copyright it?

Yes - you can release any number of WinHelp files. The only thing
that you should note is that in order to compile the files you require
a licence for the help compiler. This is available with development
tools such as Visual C++ or help authoring tools such as HWA.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Varguis

Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions

In article <369n52$ao6@oak.oakland.edu>, dsimone@ss0.eng.wayne.edu (Doug Simone) writes:

I need help on viewer too. Is there a good book on how to use it?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Doug Simone

Advice on Help Authoring Tools Please

Yes, it's another of those damn posts asking for help with choosing a help authoring tool.

We're going to be developing a fairly large help system and are looking for something that can manage the following:

Multi-hotspot graphics
Multiple help files with links between them
Context-id management
RTF Import/Export
Reasonably easy to use/learn

We'd prefer it to work with Framemaker but will use Word 6 if forced to.

Cost is not too important but, as usual, it is a consideration.

And yes Stefan, I promise to look at your product. :-) (Seeing as we're an NZ based software house it would be quite nice to use a product with local support.)

--

Thomas Beagle | Beagles. Not just for breakfast!
Software Designer | thomas@geac.co.nz
Wellington, NZ | +64-4-385-0988 (home) +64-4-233-8186 (work)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

where is WHAT?

I have been looking at ftp.microsoft.com for WHAT6, but I seem unable to locate it. Can anybody tell me where?

thanksinadvance jjge@xs4all.nl

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

where is WHAT?
where is WHAT?
where is WHAT?

Clickable maps in help files

phimsch@vnet3.vub.ac.be (Peter Himschoot) wrote:
>I've seem several applications that come with a nifty little help file
>that has a 'clickable map', for example: a picture of a certain dialog
>box, and you can click on the buttons and presto: the button's function is
>described !
>
>Could somebody tell me how this is done ? If it's described in a FAQ,
>could you tell me where I can find it ?
>
>THANX !
>
>Peter

Peter,

No, it's not in the FAQ and it should be. I'll add it. What you need to do is use SHED. SHED comes with the SDKs and most help authoring tools that provide the help compiler.

SHED will allow you to mark off a rectangle within a graphic. You can then assign a topic jump, topic popup, or macro to that rectangular area of your graphic.

Then you simply include it in your topic as if it were a bitmap (it will have the extension .SHG).

Pete Davis

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Peter Himschoot

Helpfile viewer with full text search

In article <ppearson.22.000AD7ED@folio.com> ppearson@folio.com (Paul Pearson) writes:

>>> Does there exist a windows helpfile viewer with
>>> full text search cability?
>>>
>>> Please E-mail me
>>>
>>> Rene' Mortensen

>> Yes and no - The MS MM Viewer has FTSearch in it - but you will have
>> to re-compile the winhelp sources (with minor changes) to take care of
>> this problem.
>>
>> Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

> You might want to look into Folio VIEWS also... With the current release
> (3.1) it can be used as an online, context-sensitive help system. Not only
> do users get FULL text searching, but they also can have on-the-fly
> annotations.
> Many other nice features are included. If you'd like more info on the
> products, just send me email.

>--Paul Pearson
> ppearson@folio.com

Or ask me. I do not work for Folio, but I do know the product, and I will
give you an unbaised opinion about it: terrific!

---not affiliated---
--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further
development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
rene mortensen
Ron Loewy
Paul Pearson

Jumps in Popups

In article <1994Sep28.225648.4936@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
>In article <36br9k$ola@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>>dscavo@crl.com (David Francis Scavo) wrote:
>>>Hi. We are working on the design for our help file for our app
>>>(rather the tech docs person is). One of the things we are considering
>>>doing is context sensitive help. What we were thinging about was
>>>using the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP to display the context sensitive
>>>help. This works fine. However, the context sensitve help topics
>>>have jumps in them. If we invoke the help with HELP_CONTEXT, then
>>>everything works fine. Howver, with the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP, the jumps
>>>do not appear to work (what appears to happen is that when you click
>>>on the jump it just dismisses the popup).
>>
>>
>>David,
>>
>>
>> Popups cannot have jumps in them, or more accurately, jumps are disabled
>>in popups. When you click anywhere on a popup'ed topic, it just closes the
>>topic. This is normal operation. If you want to be able to use the jumps,
>>then you need to use HELP_CONTEXT.
>
>   This is not true! I have many popups in my hlp file with
>   jumps to other topics in the popup text. They work just fine.
>--
>John A. Grant   jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
>Airborne Geophysics
>Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

NO! THIS IS TRUE!!! TRY IT!!

The question is about CONTEXT-SENSITIVE HELPS, not STANDALONES!!

In CSH (Context-Sensitive-Help), your programmer calls your help system using API's (Application Program Interface) calls. WINHELP Apps respond to the calls CONTEXT_JUMP and CONTEXT_POPUP. If your programmer uses CONTEXT_POPUP, jumps ***---> ARE <----*** DISABLED!

Pleas, folks, lets READ the postings and reply with FACTS. Thank you.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References

David Francis Scavo
Peter J. Davis
John Grant

Referenced By

cmsg cancel <Cwy2zF.435@tc.fluke.COM>

Printing Windows help (.hlp) files

In article <1994Sep23.164703.13645@i88.isc.com>,
Jeff Copeland <jeffcop@i88.isc.com> wrote:
>Anyone know where I can get a utility (preferably free) to print out
>MS-Windows .hlp files? I have a bunch of class notes and would like not
>to have to interactively print each topic.
>
>Thanx,
>Jeff Copeland

Jeff,

Although I have not tried it yet, I just downloaded from
Compu$erve a file with purports to do multiple files, but it
seems to want you to add it during the compile, like a
reference in the .HPJ file to a .DLL or something. The name is:

----------<cut here>----------
[100273,310]

PRINTA.ZIP/Bin Bytes: 8389, Count: 85, 12-Sep-94

  Title : Print Everything (not TM)

  Keywords: PRINTALL PRINT WINHELP DLL PRINTING

  Printall.dll (5536 bytes) offers you an extremely easy way of
coding a "Print All Topics" feature in your help file, based on
your file's browse sequences; includes source, awful
instructions in write format and is free; eventually, there
will be a help file with acceptable instructions; and, by the
way, this is not fancy: prints only to paper, not to file, one
new page for any new topic -- this is definetely not your dreams
come true.
----------<cut here>----------

So why don't you try sending him a note via his CI$ ID number:
[100273.310@compuserve.com]

-hope this helps

BaDge

<baj7d@virginia.edu>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Jeff Copeland

Size- Doc to help

bokchoi@delphi.com (Scot Hacker) wrote:

>
>Cosmi Corporation <cosmi@symnet.net> writes:
>>Most of the text is in large files, although we have
>split them into many
>>pieces, it appears that we are consistently crashing
>in tables. All of
>>the files are under 1meg, from 300 to 900kb. The
>documents where we are
>>crashing are 509kb and 525kb.
>
>
>Tables can be problematic in D2H. Note that there are
>two tabling options in the Tools pull-down: Convert
>text to table, which is built into Word, and Standard
>Table, which is added by D2H. Be sure to use Standard
>Table. You'll get much cleaner results this way.
>- Scot

Scot,

Sorry I didn't see the original posting. Could Cosmi Corporation re-mail details to me and I will respond. What is meant by "crashing?" Any error messages? What specific routine was interrupted? What version of Doc-To-Help? We really shouldn't be having table-specific problems now (although we have worked through many Word issues in the past). Thanks.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Dithering colors

In article <33tag7$sug@uuneo.neosoft.com> Gail@wst.com writes:
>In article <778106560snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk writes:
>>In article <33ktb6$k63@uuneo.neosoft.com> gail@wst.com writes:
>
>.... I am creating a help file for a
>>>windows application using Word for Windows and RoboHelp. I am
>>>also trying to include some graphics in my help file. Specifically,
>>>I have created a secondary window for certain topics. This window
>>>is light yellow (255,255,128) and I need to have the same background
>>>color for my graphics. The colors I am using appear to be the same
>>>until the Winhelp compiler does its magic.
>>>
>
>>
>>If I understand your question correctly, you have a bitmap which looks
>>"correct" in Word, but whose colours are changing when incorporated into
>>a "Help" file. Is that correct? This is probably palette-related. Are you
>>using a 256-colour bitmap? Anyone else know if 256-colour bitmaps can be
>>correctly used in Help files?
>>
>Good question ... my video card is set to 256 colors, and I created the
>bitmap in paintbrush. When you look at the light yellow in my graphic
>using paintbrush, the pixels are alternately colored bright
>yellow and white in a checkerboard pattern.
>
>Gail
>gail@wst.com

I think I mentioned this before but, if you're creating your bitmap in paintbrush, when you go to save it, set it to 16 color bitmap. It should work just fine.

Your other option is to use an embedded window dll to display 256-color bitmaps.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Gail@wst.com

Secondary windows and other .HLP files

Bev Freed (bfreed@fasttax.com) wrote:
> Has anyone had any success in working with a topic from another .HLP file,
> presenting that topic in a secondary window?
[...]
> "Bad Window Class, ignored" error when trying to use a secondary window.

You need to use a secondary window from the other help file, if I'm not mistaken.

--
Craig Villalon
internet: villalon@crl.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed

winhelp graphics - any bmp package out there ?

I have been creating a winhelp file that has a graphic with hot spots for the front page, and it is really painful. The process starts say with Micrografx Draw, then using Paint Shop Pro, the region is captured from the screen and saved to a .BMP ready to be loaded into shed.exe. This means that the resolution of the .BMP and thus the.HLP file is the same as the screen that it is grabbed from. We run 1024 x 768, but others don't and can't read the front page.

So the question is, how are other people doing this ? Is there some nice .BMP drawing package that is available ? Are we doing it the hard way ? None of our drawing tools - Micrografx Draw, Visio, Microsoft Draw ... have a save as a .BMP. This looks like the real problem.

davidp.
--
David Pascoe, Jtec Pty. Limited, davidp@qpsx.oz.au, Fax:+61-9-324-1642

At Group L, Stoffel oversees six first-rate programmers, a managerial challenge roughly comparable to herding cats.
-- The Washington Post Magazine, 9 June, 1985

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Anybody seen ForHelp?

I did a brief test run with ForeHelp and was very impressed on most count. It does what it says it will do well (i.e. no questions asked WYSWIG). There's just one big drawback: if you're not importing an .RTF but want to work with ASCII that's been passed to you, you've still got to create all of the contents pages and subheading lists by hand and then link them manually to their respective topics. If you're creating things from scratch, I think it would be a dynamite tool. I often get highly hierachical 1,000+ topic projects, and there's no way I'm going to write out and link all those topic levels when Doc2Help will do it with *far* less effort.

-- Scot

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
gstark@cruzio.com
Derek MacEwen

cmsg cancel <Cwy2zF.435@tc.fluke.COM>

This article was probably generated by a buggy news reader.
--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter J. Davis
John Grant
Gary Benson

Size- Doc to help

Cosmi Corporation <cosmi@symnet.net> writes:

>Most of the text is in large files, although we have split them into many
>pieces, it appears that we are consistently crashing in tables. All of
>the files are under 1meg, from 300 to 900kb. The documents where we are
>crashing are 509kb and 525kb.

Tables can be problematic in D2H. Note that there are two tabling options in the Tools pull-down: Convert text to table, which is built into Word, and Standard Table, which is added by D2H. Be sure to use Standard Table. You'll get much cleaner results this way.

- Scot

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Cosmi Corporation

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0

In <1994Sep23.181133.60@vms.huji.ac.il> tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il writes:
>I've never heard of showbmp.dll. Who produces it? Where can I
>look at it or find out more about it?

It is available on Compuserve in the WINSDK forum, it is an
embedded window that allows display of many cool formats...

I don't know if it's available on ftp...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

where is WHAT?

In article <36ecml$ed9@news.xs4all.nl> jjge@xs4all.nl (jjge) writes:

> I have been looking at ftp.microsoft.com for WHAT6, but I seem unable to
> locate it. Can anybody tell me where?
Look for /developr/msdn/new(?)/whathlp.zip(?)
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
jjge

Data Acquisition project !help!

In article <CvB3wx.Bn9@ucdavis.edu>
jmokeefe@chorizo.engr.ucdavis.edu "John Michael Okeefe" writes:

>
> Hi, I'm working on creating a data acquisition program for a race car
>team. I'm fairly new to programming C/C++/ms-windows. I'm using Borland visual
>turbo C++ 3.1.
>
> The software that I'm writing needs to:
>
> (1) Communicate with a stand alone data aquisition board i.e download
> setup info. / upload data stored.
>
> (2) Analyze the data i.e. filtering and mathmatical manipulation.
> Integration, derivative, trig. functions, matrix manipulation,
> FFT, etc.
>
> (3) Display the data i.e. line plots, x y graphs, polar plots etc.
>
> (4) Archive data in a compressed form.
>
> (4) Export the data in Excel format, Matlab format, ascii etc.
>
> If anyone know's of any libraries, DLL's, text, or books that could
>help me in this project I would greatly appreciate the info. Please E-Mail me.

Did you HAVE to send this message to every damned newsgroup in the Windows programming hierarchy? Any tendency I might have had to help you very quickly evaporated when I saw it again, and again, and again, and....

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
John Michael Okeefe

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

Thanks for the help so far. But it still doesn't work. When I compile the RTF file, I get the messages that it is "Unable to open bitmap file Help0001.shg" Any more help would really be appreciated. Thanks in advance.
-eliot

> Does the help compiler give any warnings (e.g. that it cannot
> find the graphic)?
>
>
> --
> Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
> Amsterdam [||]~
> mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

eliot_jablonka@iegate.mitre.org

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Eliot Jablonka
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

Help and documentation

Hi,

I'm looking for a tool that has following properties :

- generates a .HLP file
- generates documentation from the same file
- generates a ASCII file that is human readable.

The last point needs a little explanation, I presume :
our documentation has to be translated. Translators can be
explained that "\b" means "bold on" "\b0" means "bold off".
But the effect of 90% of the rest of RTF is chinese to them.
(Except for chinese translators, of course :-). So the information in
the text that is allowed should be restricted.
The translator should not need to search for the text as is the case
in rtf-files generated by ROBOHELP and related tools.

Ideas, anybody ?

Paul

--

Paul Busse' | Email : Paul.Busse@csl.sni.be
Project Leader | Tel : +32 41 201675 Fax : +32 41 201642
Siemens-Nixdorf CSL | Rue des fories 2, B-4020 Liege (Belgium)

law of cybernetic entomology : "There's always one more bug"

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help and documentation
Help and documentation
Help and documentation
Help and documentation
Help and documentation

Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF

In article <gNcPkq530ctM057yn@oslonett.no>, peternm@oslonett.no (Peter N. M. Hansteen) writes:
|> In article <33kkus$jn9@edvvie2.edvg.co.at>, boehm@edvvie.edvg.c wrote:
|> > Has anyone experience in porting winhelp files(300k RTF with
|> > extensive use of hotspots, SHGs and hotspots in tables) to the OS/2
|> > INF format ?
|>
|> I remember hearing a rumour that Micrografx' Mirrors os2/windows
|> portability package contained something along those lines.
|> Never actually used the thing, though. Try getting through to
|> somebody sufficiently technical in Mgx.

Mirrors converts RTF source to IPF. If you have bitmaps, you can usually use the same Windows bitmaps in the OS/2 file. However SHG files are NOT usable.

If you want hotspots in graphics, you have lots of work to do. You must define each hotspot as an :artlink in terms of coordinates on the graphics. There is not an interactive editor, so it's trial and error.

IPF cops out of the REAL table formatting issues by making table text monospace (so it's easy to align). I believe you can have links in tables; if it changes the size of your text, though (such as by making the text bold), it will throw off all of your table rules.
Alternative solution: format using the :xmp tags; it will look like tables except won't contain any rules, and you can align them manually.

Mirrors is useful to convert plain vanilla help files (whose topics are IN ORDER) to plain vanilla IPF files. I had heard that Micrografx sold the Mirrors product to IBM (just a rumour).
--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
BITMAPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Boehm (boehm@edvvie.edvg.co.at

Peter N. M. Hansteen

Search multiple HLP files?

HLP FILE PROBLEM:

I work in a state agency at the division level.
There are approximately 15 divisions in our agency.
I have created a Windows hlp file that is a telephone,
e-mail and personnel directory for our division. Now
other divisions want to take my file and modify it
for their use.

Here's the problem.

I have the opportunity to dictate to them the manner in
which they will develop their own information directories.
It would be great if we could coordinate our information
(a regular stone soup situation). I figure we have two
choices:

1. Consolidate all information into a single help
file and then distribute it throughout the agency.

2. Have each division do their own help files and
then build a front end that will provide access to
all.

There are various advantages and disadvantages to both of
these ideas. I am tending towards #2 provided that
we can come up with a way to search thru multiple help
files simultaneously. Can this be done? Does the new
Media Viewer allow you to search thru multiple hlp/viewer
files? (Of course with Viewer that would be full text
search.)

Does anyone have any other possible solutions to my problem?

--
==========
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Search multiple HLP files?

Search multiple HLP files?

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

In article <eliot_jablonka-020994125830@129.83.46.2>,
Eliot Jablonka <eliot_jablonka@iegate.mitre.org> wrote:
>Thanks for the help so far. But it still doesn't work. When I compile the
>RTF file, I get the messages that it is "Unable to open bitmap file
>Help0001.shg" Any more help would really be appreciated. Thanks in advance.
>
> [I wrote:]
>> Does the help compiler give any warnings (e.g. that it cannot
>> find the graphic)?
>>

If the .shg's are not in the same directory as your rtf files,
you should add the directory whre they are to the ROOT entry in
the [OPTIONS] section of the hpj file.

ROOT=.,c:\shg,c:\bmp

etc.

You can also use the BMROOT keyword (same syntax), or list
the pictures (bmp, wmf and shg) in a separate [BITMAPS]
section.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

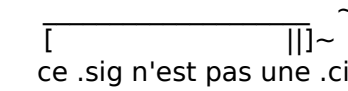
References
Eliot Jablonka
Miguel Carrasquer
Eliot Jablonka

Search multiple HLP files?

In article <347n98$9ib@mailer.fsu.edu>,
Peter S. Lakanen <lakanen@otto.cmr.fsu.edu> wrote:
>HLP FILE PROBLEM:
>
>I work in a state agency at the division level.
>There are approximately 15 divisions in our agency.
>I have created a Windows hlp file that is a telephone,
>e-mail and personnel directory for our division. Now
>other divisions want to take my file and modify it
>for their use.
>
>Here's the problem.
>
>I have the opportunity to dictate to them the manner in
>which they will develop their own information directories.
>It would be great if we could coordinate our information
>(a regular stone soup situation). I figure we have two
>choices:
>
>1. Consolidate all information into a single help
>file and then distribute it throughout the agency.
>
>2. Have each division do their own help files and
>then build a front end that will provide access to
>all.
>
>There are various advantages and disadvantages to both of
>these ideas. I am tending towards #2 provided that
>we can come up with a way to search thru multiple help
>files simultaneously. Can this be done? Does the new
>Media Viewer allow you to search thru multiple hlp/viewer
>files? (Of course with Viewer that would be full text
>search.)

If I'm not mistaken, the possibility to do a full-text
search in multiple help files has been removed from
Viewer 2.0. You can do it with Viewer 1.0 and WinHelp
using the techniques described in the FAQ for this]
newsgroup.
The concept of multiple files has been replaced in
Viewer 2 with a concept of "topic groups". I believe
they can be separately compiled and "linked" into
a single .MVB file.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

SEARCH
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Peter S. Lakanen
Referenced By
Search multiple HLP files?

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **

In article <aiCvGx4F.4wI@netcom.com> ai@netcom.com (Think) writes:
>From: ai@netcom.com (Think)
>Subject: ** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
>Keywords: windows, CDROM drive, Hitachi CDR-1503S
>Date: Thu, 1 Sep 1994 20:33:49 GMT

>I have a CD ROM drive made by Hitachi which was made in 1987.
>It is the Hitachi model # CDR-1503S. The drive has not been used
>since about 1988 (on an IBM AT).

>I am trying to find out if this drive will work OK on a 486DX66
>class machine (16Mb RAM, 350Mb disk, Windows 3.1, DOS 6.0). I the
>original Hitachi High Sierra driver for the drive but have not
>tried installing on the Windows 3.1 machine - figuring it will
>probably not run or worse, may mess up other things given how old
>the driver is.

>I have the interface card (AT bus) and cable for the drive. I have tried
>calling Hitachi in Los Angeles but have not heard back from them yet
>on the following Q's. I called Microsoft and they said that ISO-9600
>compatibility means the drive *should* work OK under Windows.

>I am trying to find out:

>a. what is needed in terms of software and/or driver(s) in order for
>the drive to operate under Windows (assuming the 1988 AT driver which
>I have will not operate properly).

>b. where the software and/or driver(s) that are needed can be purchased

>c. will the drive with this SW/drive(s) work OK under Windows NT

>The objective here is to be able to use this drive for installing/
>reading Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 which only comes on CD ROM.

>Thanks very much in advance for any help or pointers on this.

>==========
>Hitachi driver installer documentation (circa 1988) says that running
>the installer will:

>Copy HITACHI.SYS and MSCDEX.EXE to C:\DOS

>Update C:\CONFIG.SYS to include:

>   lastdrive=L

>   files=20
>   device=C:\DOS\HITACHI.SYS /D:MSCD0001 /N:1 /P:300

>Update C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT to include:

>   C:\DOS\MSCDEX /D:MSCD0001 /L:L

>==========
==========
>The current CONFIG.SYS file on the Windows 486 machine is:

>DEVICE=C:\DOS60\HIMEM.SYS
>DEVICE=C:\DOS60\EMM386.EXE NOEMS HIGHSCAN X=DA00-DAFF
>BUFFERS=30,0
>FILES=40
>DOS=UMB
>LASTDRIVE=E
>FCBS=4,0
>DOS=HIGH
>REM DEVICEHIGH /L:2,12208 =C:\EVRXDR\TRANSCRB.SYS /T:3
>REM DEVICEHIGH /L:2,3920 =C:\EVRXDR\EVRXSCAN.SYS /Z
>REM DEVICEHIGH /L:1,19168 =C:\MOUSE\MSCMOUSE.SYS
>DEVICEHIGH /L:1,12048 =C:\DOS60\SETVER.EXE
>REM DEVICEHIGH /L:1,16848 =C:\PROAUDIO\MVSOUND.SYS D:3 Q:11 S:1,220,1,5 M:1,330,
>2 J:0

>==========
==========
>The current AUTOEXEC.BAT file on the Windows 486 machine is:

>SET CPBACKUP=C:\CPBACKUP\DATA
>ECHO OFF
>LH /L:0;1,16400;2,43920 /S C:\WINDOWS\SMARTDRV.EXE 8192 4096
>PATH = C:\CPBACKUP;C:\PM4;C:\EXCEL;C:\WINWORD;C:\WINDOWS;C:\DOS60;C:\UTILITY;C:\
>XTGOLD;C:\PROAUDIO
>set path=%PATH%;C:\MOUSE
>set mouse=C:\MOUSE
>LH /L:1,40272 C:\MOUSE\mouse
>SET TEMP=C:\WINDOWS\TEMP
>LH /L:1,6400 DOSKEY
>C:\VIPER\CHKPATH C:\VIPER
>IF ERRORLEVEL 3 PATH C:\VIPER;%PATH%
>SET VIPERPATH=C:\VIPER
>ECHO call C:\QL2FAX\FASTFAX /f /rec
>ECHO LH /L:1,33344 C:\VIPER\VPRBIOS
>PROMPT $D $_$P$G
>==========
==========
AI: The driver you have should work fine under Windows. But--DON'T copy
MSCDEX.EXE to the DOS directory!!! If you do, you'll overwrite the version of
MSCDEX.EXE that came with DOS, and that's the only version that'll work in DOS
6 OR Windows. Just add the following line to AUTOEXEC.BAT:

C:\DOS\MSCDEX /D:MSCD001 /M:12 /V

Then reboot; the player should come up as drive D: in DOS and Windows.

For general purposes, you should replace the SMARTDRV line with the follwing:

C:\DOS\SMARTDRV 2048 2048

You can take it up to 3000 if you want, but 2 megs ought to do it.

--Brian Dolezalek

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-W
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Think

** *WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5* **

Sep 2, 1994

Hello -

I have been using Symantec C++ for Windows and have decided to switch over to what looks to be the industry standard (ie MS).

I am looking to buy a new or used Microsoft Visual C++ version 1.5 software (CD ROM). (New pricing seems to be in the $150 - $180 range, competitive upgrade price). I would also be interested in buying the hard copy documentation.

So if you have MS C++ v1.5 and/or hard copy documentation set that you can sell, please contact me at: ai@netcom.com

Thanks

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.DRIVERS
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Shrinking bitmaps

I have a bunch of bitmaps (screen captures of software dialog boxes mostly) that are too big at 100% to fit neatly into a help file. Some will be used for SHGs, others will just be bitmaps. My problem is that shrinking them renders them illegible. I tried using Word's Format Picture to reduce the size as I've done for printed manuals, but they look pretty yucky. I tried HiJaak to convert to raster, resize, then convert back to BMP, and while the text is more readable, what happens to the "greyware" looks awful.

Any suggestions? Am I the only one with this problem? Or do you all use graphics at life size?

John Garison
jgarison@zdi.ziff.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Shrinking bitmaps
Shrinking bitmaps
Shrinking bitmaps

Getting absolute physical address of pointer

In article <CvBArJ.9so@world.std.com> blak@world.std.com "Ben Katz" writes:

>I'm not a windows programmer, which will no doubt be very clear from
>this question. I'm trying to write a device driver that interfaces to
>a third part product.

[lots of irrelevencies deleted]

I'm afraid that you're asking on the wrong group. This group is for discussion of the Windows on-line Help engine "WinHelp" - it is NOT a group for obtaining general "help" with Windows programming questions. There is a weekly FAQ posted which lists the purpose of the Windows programming newsgroup hierarchy "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.*".

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Ben Katz

Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

In article <preston.778219076@kaiwan> preston@kaiwan.com (Preston L. Bannister) writes:

>>In article <Pine.3.89.9408251106.A12666-0100000@math30.math.umbc.edu>
>> chendi@math.umbc.edu "Chendi Zhang Guest" writes:

>>>Whats the best UNcrippled help writer for windows?
>I've been trying out some of the shareware help authoring tools. If
>the unregistered version is crippled, chances are I can't get far
>enough to want to pay for the software.

I've been watching this group for awhile, and wonder why nobody has mentioned
RTFGEN? Is it because it's apparently only available on Compu$erve?

It IS free, though (source code $10). You can't beat the price!

--Tommy Trussell
trussell@idx.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chendi Zhang Guest
Chris Marriott
Preston L. Bannister

How to change LINK-COLOR ?

I am shure this is a simple question but

Please tell me how i can change the color of the Hyperlinks
in WINHELP. I dint found any .ini file.

The links are green right now and i like to change the color to blue.
I dont have a programming tool so where can i cange the Windows-standard-color for Winhelpfiles ?

Please help ! Mail me or post follow up

Thanks !
Markus
--
Markus Fuenfrocken IRC: KUSIE
Internet: gg15hzmf@sbusol.rz.uni-sb.de (FINGER for further details)
mafu@hermes.rz.uni-sb.de

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
How to change LINK-COLOR ?

Problem with HCP.EXE

In article <CvBoM5.MtK@usenet.ucs.indiana.edu>
ycheng@bronze.ucs.indiana.edu "yung-rang cheng" writes:

>
> When I use HCP to compile my help project, I got an error saying
> run-time error R6915
> -DOSX16 : unhandled exception
>

Morphic resonance? I got exactly the same message for the first time today. Does anyone know what causes it and is there a get-around? I'm usinh HCP 5.05

--
Paul Mitchell

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
yung-rang cheng
Referenced By
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE
Problem with HCP.EXE

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

There is an undocumented macro called FloatingMenu(). Append some menu items to a menu called 'mnu_floating', then have the FloatingMenu() macro execute as a result of a \uldb and you can have real popup menus!

I read this in a newbook called something like "Exploring WinHelp.EXE". I saw the book for the first time last night in Staceys Book Store in Palo Alto, Ca. Sorry I cannot remember the full listing.

Enjoy,

Stergios

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Getting Started in Visual Help

Robert Pearson (telical@eskimo.com) wrote:

: My version comes up with just a menu bar on the screen, nothing else
: except a little movable button toolset on the side. I'm assuming that
: I name my project files and such and then I'm given more room to work
: with. Re-writing samples is always an easy way to go, but I don't think
: they've made that possible. Am I correct about this? I get an error
: message about "no error file found."
: Can anyone give me any more directions?

Didn't you find an example called "sample1.vh"?. Select "File" from the VH menu and select "Open". You should find some example files there. Also go thru the help topic on how to build a help system. The tutorial text should help you get started.

- Galen -
galenr@hpgrla.gr.hp.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Chris King

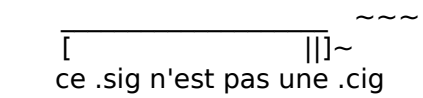
How to change LINK-COLOR ?

In article <34892j$s0j@coli-gate.coli.uni-sb.de>,
Markus Fuenfrocken <gg15hzmf@sbusol.rz.uni-sb.de> wrote:
>
>I am shure this is a simple question but
>
>Please tell me how i can change the color of the Hyperlinks
>in WINHELP. I dint found any .ini file.

Well, confusingly, this should be put in WIN.INI (not
WINHELP.INI):

```
[Windows Help]
; other stuff
;
; colors are R G B
JumpColor=0 128 64
PopupColor=0 128 0
MacroColor=0 128 128
IFJumpColor=0 128 255       ; jump to other file
IFPopupColor=64 128 64      ; popup to   other file
```

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
Markus Fuenfrocken

looking for wc31.exe!

In <343q5j$nek@scapa.cs.ualberta.ca> vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca (Vladimir Alexiev) writes:
> - I'm sure nobody of the authors of shareware help tools have a license for
>HC. Does this mean they are selling only "partially useful" software?

I'm sorry, but Olson Software have a licence for HC for distribution with HWA
and I know HyperAct Inc. have a licence for HC for distribution with HLPDK/PA

I would agree that Microsoft has not handled this issue well - but they are
starting to sort it out...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Cue Cards: cleaning up some MS boogers

For the past few days I've been poking around with the Cue Cards tools that came with Microsoft Project. The tools are a couple of WinWord6 template (.dot) files and some bitmap (.mrb) files.

I've found one bug and one annoying "feature" in one of the templates. After poking around a little, I've managed to squash the bug and hack my way around the "feature".

The bug and "feature" annoyed me enough that I finally took the time to fix and eliminate them. Hopefully, this post will save other folks from wasting^H^H^H^H^H^Hspending the time that I did.

The following two patches are for the StartCompile macro of the cuecards.dot template.

First, squashing the bug:

About 1/3 of the way through the StartCompile macro, there's a snippet of code that looks for the context string of the first topic in the Cue Card file to build. The offending line looks like:

```
EditFind .Find = stStartJump$, .Direction = 0, .MatchCase = 0
```

Turns out, that if you've done a Find or Find/Replace operation and have set some search criteria based on style or attributes (hidden, underline, etc.), the EditFind won't find the context string. And that will terminate the compile before it gets started. And that sucks.

The error message looks like this:

> The starting context string, <someContextString>, was not found in the footnote section. This will lead to a fatal run time error. Compile Canceled.

Turns out, all you need to do is tell the EditFind to ignore formatting when it does the Find. A simple .Format = 0 works quite nicely, making the line look like:

```
EditFind .Find = stStartJump$, .Format = 0, .Direction = 0, .MatchCase = 0
```

Next, hacking around the "feature".

After a compile, whether the compile was successful or not, the macro launches notepad and shows you the contents of the .err (error) file. That's fine if the compile was bad, but if the cue cards compile ok (mine always do :-) I don't want to see the damn error file.

The old code (the stuff thath I changed) is at the end of the StartCompile macro and looks like:

```
    Shell "notepad.exe " + StPath$ + "\" + ErrorFile$
    Canceled:
```

The fixed code looks like:

```
    ' get the length of the ErrorFile
    Open StPath$ + "\" + ErrorFile$ For Input As #1
        Size = Lof(1)
    Close #1

    ' if no errors in compile, the ErrorFile$ is usually smaller than
    ' 175 bytes so, if the file is < 175 bytes, I don't want to see it
    If (Size > 200) Then
        Shell "notepad.exe " + StPath$ + "\" + ErrorFile$
    Else
        Kill StPath$ + "\" + ErrorFile$
        Print "Compile complete."
    End If

    Canceled:
```

Oh yeah, I'm a technical writer, not a software grunt. These patches are supplied with out any sort of warranty, use at your own risk, contents packed by volume not by weight, it's not my fault, to not taunt Happy Fun Ball, etc.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Where is WHAT6.ZIP?

A while back, I caught wind of a WHAT upgrade called either WHAT6.EXE or WHAT6.ZIP. One report had it on ftp.microsoft.com in the mslfiles directory, but it is not. Another had it on MSDN CD7, but I don't subscribe. Anyway. all searches for it have come up empty, and I would like to know what the deal is.

Also, how is WHAT6 different from DWHAT? Is plain old WHAT.ZIP with DWHAT enough to get the job done?

The last time I made a help file was a month or so before I upgraded to Word 6, so it has been a while. At least I found HC505.EXE - that was easy. But I need new templates...

Any help/information would be greatly appreciated. Thanks.

--
TONY HAMILTON
==========
Intel Corporation "Have compiler - will travel"
Tony_H_Hamilton@ccm.fm.intel.com -or- thamilto@pcocd2.intel.com
==========(I speak only for myself ... not Intel)=

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT
WORD

This Author Directory

No network being loaded

I bought this pc with Windows already loaded and everything has been fine, but I recently corrupted my Windows directory and had to reinstall. I can't, for the life of me, get my network to load. I chose the default from the menu because it seemed to match, but I keep getting 'network not installed' and I get no Network icon in my control files.

If you have any ideas, please e-mail me at lazyone@primenet.com. I'm using version 3.1
.
Much obliged,
Kat

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
No network being loaded

big *.hlp?

Hi,
in my *.hlp project I'v include a bmp. - The rtf is ca 700k and now
after compiling with hc31 comes the error message "not enough memory"
Without bmp ok.
Any ideas?
I know *.hlp, there are ca. 1.5MB!!

+--+
| eMail : rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de |
| snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, 07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
| phone : ++49 3641 50232 |

CrossPoint v3.02

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
big *.hlp?
big *.hlp?

Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.

Hello,

Not entirely sure if this is the right place to ask, but:

Software: WIN 3.1 and 3.11
Application: Winhelp, help files from MS Word v6.0A and Excel 5.0
Printer Driver: HP Deskjet500 series v4.0 and 4.1

Problem: In help files with Word and Excel, some hotwords activate a second "How To" window, with 4 grey buttons, "Close", Print", "Index", "On Top". Selecting the "Print" option in the "How To" window causes an application error (Close or Ignore) and a General Protection Fault in the current video driver. It does not appear to be limited to 3rd-party video drivers, as the standard VGA driver, as shipped with Win 3.1, also yields the GP fault. The "Print" button appears to work fine with the standard postscript printer driver selected as default printer, but not at all with either of the HP Deskjet 500 drivers mentioned above.

Any chance anyone can help a poor soul lost in the depths of Windows Support?

Many thanks for anyone's help.
PG Newman pgn@abdn.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Could the panel advise on the best way to create multilingual help ?

I am writing the English version of the help files for a program that will be translated into several other languages. My help file will be complete in all respects (structure etc.) and will be passed on to a non-technical translator (per language) who will translate just the text.

I am therefore looking at the easiest way of preserving the structure of the help file and keeping it absolutely identical between languages, whilst letting the translator get at the text.

I haven't yet decided on which help authoring system to use (HWA and ForeHelp are contenders) so I'd be interested to know which product makes control of the above easiest, or if there is a product out there that caters for this and already has the required features.

TVMIA,

Mark
mgb@cix.compulink.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...

Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters

: Any help? I'm planning to publish my first e-book using SoftLock technology,
: and I'd hate to see a certain unknown number of people (>0) not being able to
: reproduce these characters properly in some of the topics.

I'm lost. What is SoftLock technology?

Gerald Cheong

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring

Button Arrangements

I was just wondering if there is anyway to add a button to the very beginning of the button bar (i.e. before the "Contents" button). I thought I'd seen it done before, but as of yet, I've not been able to duplicate it. (Now, I just hope I didn't miss something elementary and feel like fool when someone tells me how (if ya can) to do it ;D)

THANKS !

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com
brmcdani@worf.infonet.net

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Help and documentation

In article <3444t8$464@mydear.csl.sni.be>, Paul Busse wrote:
>
> Hi,
>
> I'm looking for a tool that has following properties :
>
> - generates a .HLP file
> - generates documentation from the same file
> - generates a ASCII file that is human readable.
>
> The last point needs a little explanation, I presume :
> our documentation has to be translated. Translators can be
> explained that "\b" means "bold on" "\b0" means "bold off".
> But the effect of 90% of the rest of RTF is chinese to them.
> (Except for chinese translators, of course :-). So the information in
> the text that is allowed should be restricted.
> The translator should not need to search for the text as is the case
> in rtf-files generated by ROBOHELP and related tools.
>
> Ideas, anybody ?
>
>
> Paul
>
>
> --
> _____
> Paul Busse' | Email : Paul.Busse@csl.sni.be
> Project Leader | Tel : +32 41 201675 Fax : +32 41 201642
> Siemens-Nixdorf CSL | Rue des fories 2, B-4020 Liege (Belgium)
> _____
> law of cybernetic entomology : "There's always one more bug"
> _____

Try our HLPDK/PA tool, it supports WinHelp, Word Processor and Ascii Text documents. The last one mentioned should be ok for what you want.

BTW - HLPDK/PA supports other formats such as OS/2's IPF and the World Wide Web HTML - all from the same source.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
WORD
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References

Paul Busse

Extracting Baggage form a Help File

In article <1994Sep1.192145.6259@zed.com>, Brendan Young wrote:
>
> Hi,
>
> I want to ship a text version of a help file as baggage with the
> help file. My plan is to provide a Print button which is bound to
> a macro which will extract the file from the baggage and print it.
>
> I know that some sort of custom DLL will have to be written, and
> that the are probably standard DLLs used to extract the file but
> I don't know where to start and I definitely don't know what is
> involved in printing the file once it is extracted.
>
> Any help, hints or DLLs would be greatly appreciated.
>
> Brendan.
>

Try Jim Mischel's "Developer's Guide to WinHelp.EXE" book - it includes the source to such an animal.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Brendan Young

Shrinking bitmaps

JPG3 (jpg3@aol.com) wrote:
: I have a bunch of bitmaps (screen captures of software dialog boxes
: mostly) that are too big at 100% to fit neatly into a help file. Some will
: be used for SHGs, others will just be bitmaps. My problem is that
: shrinking them renders them illegible. I tried using Word's Format Picture
: to reduce the size as I've done for printed manuals, but they look pretty

One way to approach this is to paste the graphics in in "Picture," rather than bitmap format. To do this, select Paste:Special, and select Picture format. This inserts a Windows Metafile format, which will render better at different screen resolutions, and when you size it manualy on the page. That may not be good enough though. I use Paint Shop Pro to scale graphics and sometimes find it useful to reduce the graphic in two stages. Since a scaling operation involves adding or removing pixels in an ordered fashion, you may end up with checker-board patterns and deformed features, depending on color & the amount of change. You might try reducing the picture twice, using even & odd number final picture size targets. Finnaly, you may have to go back to the reduced picture & edit it by hand to restore decent color and clarity.

Tom Kindig
tokind@acca.nmsu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JPG3

"*Standard*" *way to get F1?*

Simple, dumb question: What's the standard way to figure out
that the user has pressed the F1 key and wants help?

WM_KEYDOWN seems promising, but I'd hate to slow my app down by
checking this case EVERY time the user presses a key.

I thought about defining an F1 acclerator, so that I would
get a distinct message for the F1 key, but I notice that the Win32
reference manual recommends against this, since F1 is a "standard"
system-wide accelerator that supposedly calls the application's
help, if it has any.

Needless to say, this surprised me, unless the manual was just
telling me not to override F1 to mean something else, because I
really should use it to bring up help. Is there some secret WM_COMMAND
message that I get when the user wants help?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

How to change LINK-COLOR ?

In article <34892j$s0j@coli-gate.coli.uni-sb.de> gg15hzmf@sbusol.rz.uni-sb.de (Markus Fuenfrocken) writes:
>
>I am shure this is a simple question but
>
>Please tell me how i can change the color of the Hyperlinks
>in WINHELP. I dint found any .ini file.
>
>The links are green right now and i like to change the color to blue.
>I dont have a programming tool so where can i cange the Windows-standard-
>color for Winhelpfiles ?
>
>Please help ! Mail me or post follow up
>
>Thanks !
>Markus
>--
>Markus Fuenfrocken IRC: KUSIE
>Internet: gg15hzmf@sbusol.rz.uni-sb.de (FINGER for further details)
> mafu@hermes.rz.uni-sb.de

In WIN.INI

[Windows Help]
TextColor=255 0 0
HelpColor=0 255 0
TColor=255 0 255
IfJumpColor=255 255 0
IfPopupColor=255 255 0
JumpColor=255 255 0
PopupColor=255 255 0
MacroColor=255 255 0
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Markus Fuenfrocken

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

The name of the book is "The Developers Guide to WinHelp.Exe"

This is one of the best books on this topic I have read. There is a lot of information on many aspects of help development. They even cover some nifty tricks (like the pop-up menu which I have already used in a commercially distributed help)

Jon

Stergios Marinopoulos (stergios@netcom6.netcom.com) wrote:

: There is an undocumented macro called FloatingMenu(). Append some
: menu items to a menu called 'mnu_floating', then have the
: FloatingMenu() macro execute as a result of a \uldb and you can have
: real popup menus!

: I read this in a newbook called something like "Exploring
: WinHelp.EXE". I saw the book for the first time last night in Staceys
: Book Store in Palo Alto, Ca. Sorry I cannot remember the full
: listing.

: Enjoy,

: Stergios

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
Stergios Marinopoulos
Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

big *.hlp?

Make sure you are using the latest version of the help compiler. If I remember correctly, the older version needed EMM.

Jon

Rainer Schleevoigt (rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de) wrote:
: Hi,
: in my *.hlp project I'v include a bmp. - The rtf is ca 700k and now
: after compiling with hc31 comes the error message "not enough memory"
: Without bmp ok.
: Any ideas?
: I know *.hlp, there are ca. 1.5MB!!
: +--+
: | eMail : rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de |
: | snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, 07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
: | phone : ++49 3641 50232 |

: ## CrossPoint v3.02 ##

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Translating help files into multiple languages...

In article <CvJxKD.Krz@cix.compulink.co.uk>, "Mark Beecroft" wrote:
> Could the panel advise on the best way to create multilingual help ?
>
> I am writing the English version of the help files for a program
> that will be translated into several other languages. My help file will
> be complete in all respects (structure etc.) and will be passed on to
> a non-technical translator (per language) who will translate just the
> text.
>
> I am therefore looking at the easiest way of preserving the structure
> of the help file and keeping it absolutely identical between
> languages, whilst letting the translator get at the text.
[...]

I take it you are talking about ordinary Windows help files, sources in RTF format, and so on. There must by now be thousands of professional translators all over the world who have experience in this sort of work. The best way to create multi-lingual help is, simply:

1) Write your help system in a properly structured manner,

2) Get translators who have previous experience translating help files, or show signs of understanding the importance of the structure and navigation information embedded in the files

3) Keep track of exactly which version you send to each translator for translation

4) Keep an accurate record of changes between versions, preferably provide each translator with both new source files containing updates and "compare" files (these are relatively easy to generate using your word processor's compare version feature

5) If you were sufficiently careful with what you did under 2), have the translator deliver a fully functional compiled help file with any translator-introduced errors already corrected.

The choice of help authoring tool is in my humble opinion fairly irrelevant to these issues.

By the way, this message was written by a translator who has been doing this sort of work for the last 5 years.

All the best,
Peter

==========

=====
Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
"Mark Beecroft"
Referenced By
Translating help files into multiple languages...

Button Arrangements

> I was just wondering if there is anyway to add a button to the
> very
> beginning of the button bar (i.e. before the "Contents" button)
> I
> thought I'd seen it done before, but as of yet, I've not been
> able to
> duplicate it. (Now, I just hope I didn't miss something elementary
> and
> feel like fool when someone tells me how (if ya can) to do it
> ;D)

You could change the binding of the "Contents" button with the CB macro assigning to it the definition string and the macro you'd prefer.

Of course, you'd likely need to create another button to assign to it the "Contents" topic.

Cesare Feroldi mc0604@mclink.it

PGP Key fingerprint = B3 AC 00 88 3E D9 C0 44 46 81 0B 4B 36 60 0F F6

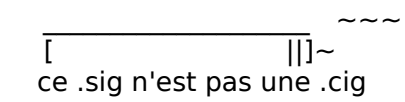
News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Collapsing effects???

In article <CvEyz2.CKt@revcan.ca>, Chris King <chrisk@revcan.ca> wrote:
>In article <CvDMC1.9MI@agora.rdrop.com>,
>Steve Perry <sperry@agora.rdrop.com> wrote:
>>Does anyone know how they create the "collapsing effects". For instance,
>>in the Knowledge Base for VB (I assume others too), they have several
>>lines and when you click on any of them, they expand out. If they click
>>on it again, it collapses. How's it done?
>>Thanks
>
>I was wondering about this too. You could 'fake it' to some extent, I suppose,
>by jumping between the condensed and expanded displays (i.e. one topic for the
>condensed and clicking it jumps to another topic, everything the same except
>that the sub-topics are displayed, and vice versa).
>
>Seems to me that this technique could end up creating a rather large number
>of additional topics. What's a better way?
>

Except in the case of a very tiny tree, the number of topics you'd
have to generate for expanded/nonexpanded combinations will quickly
become enormous. The only way to do this, is to write it as a separate
piece of code (DLL or EXE). Clicking on "Contents Tree" or whatever
from the helpfile would call a function in the DLL, or ExecProgram,
showing the window with the collapsable/expandable tree. Double-clicking
on a leaf of the tree would in turn cause a jump to the appropriate
context-string or keyword.
I'm not sure, but I think the MSDN CD has some sample code that explains
how the expandable/collapsable tree of File Manager can be written in C.
This can easily (?) be adapted to the WinHelp case.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Steve Perry
Chris King

No network being loaded

In article <CvJ8I8.9sG@primenet.com> lazyone@primenet.com "lazyone" writes:

>I bought this pc with Windows already loaded and everything has been
>fine, but I recently corrupted my Windows directory and had to reinstall.
>I can't, for the life of me, get my network to load. I chose the default
>from the menu because it seemed to match, but I keep getting 'network
>not installed' and I get no Network icon in my control files.

I'm afraid that you're asking on the wrong group. This group is for discussion of the Windows on-line Help engine "WinHelp" - it is NOT a group for obtaining general "help" with Windows programming questions. There is a weekly FAQ posted which lists the purpose of the Windows programming newsgroup hierarchy "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.*".

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
lazyone

Viewer Reccomendation?

I am about to start production on a large multimedia project, that would have a large number of text articles in as well as (to a lesser extent) bitmaps, animation and some video.

Now, being as it is an educational project, and will have a ton of articles (originating as Word Mac files) I thought of Viewer as the likely candidate for the authoring tool. This was primarily for it's handling of text, hypertext, and search funcitons.

I'm looking for somone who has used Viewer in producing a similiar project to tell me their experiences. Was the production using Viewer easily done? Clunky? Would begining with Mac Word files make this more Hellish, or not change much?

In short, I'm looking for confirmation that Viewer would be a good way to go or warnings away....(or anyting in between, I guess)....

Thanks....

--

tim's
mimimalistic
.sig
chambers@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

RTF Files

As many of you may know, you can save a WP file as .RTF (rich text format) file and it looks OK as a stand alone .HLP file, but is fairly plain. Is anyone familiar with WP macros or something that will embed proper codes in the text that saved would create jump links.

This is probably a bassackward way of doing any help projects, but since I can get everything in .RTF format from my secretary, saving me some time, what about linking from a TOC but having "jump to program", the program being the individual .HLP files instead "jump to topic"?. Is this better or worse than having one big .HLP file?

I've been scouting at B&N for any books on the Help compiler, or format, etc. Nothing so far...

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

Translating help files into multiple languages...

In article <CvJxKD.Krz@cix.compulink.co.uk>
mgb@cix.compulink.co.uk "Mark Beecroft" writes:

>Could the panel advise on the best way to create multilingual help ?
>
>I am writing the English version of the help files for a program
>that will be translated into several other languages. My help file will
>be complete in all respects (structure etc.) and will be passed on to
>a non-technical translator (per language) who will translate just the
>text.
>
>I am therefore looking at the easiest way of preserving the structure
>of the help file and keeping it absolutely identical between
>languages, whilst letting the translator get at the text.
>
>I haven't yet decided on which help authoring system to use (HWA
>and ForeHelp are contenders) so I'd be interested to know which product
>makes control of the above easiest, or if there is a product out there
>that caters for this and already has the required features.

I've actually gone through this process fairly recently. A company paid me to create a German-language version of my program (that's when you quickly discover all the strings you forgot to put into the STRINGTABLE resource...).

Since I use Word for my Help files directly, all I did was to send the translator the Word files directly, telling him to just ignore all the strange footnotes and hidden text. Everything went OK, and when I got the translated files back again it only took a couple of hours to create my German Help file.

I guess that this is one situation in which using Word directly really is an advantage!

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

"Mark Beecroft"

Referenced By

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Translating help files into multiple languages...

*big *.hlp?*

rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de (Rainer Schleevoigt) wrote:

>in my *.hlp project I'v include a bmp. - The rtf is ca
>700k and now after compiling with hc31 comes the error
>message "not enough memory" Without bmp ok.

I've had this message when I have been including bmps by embedding i.e. pasting them into the document. Problem went away when bmp included using the command.

Actually, the compiler is quite clever about these. It automatically store it in the baggage section and you can have multiple refrences to it in your document but only have one copy in
the HLP file.

Regards,

Sean Mc Grath digitome@iol.ie
Digitome Ltd.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Help-to-All (?)

pauln@wextech.com (Paul Neshamkin) wrote:
>Pete & Chris,
>
>Help-To-All (AKA Multidoc) was purchased from DABIWA by WexTech
>Systems. We now own the marketing rights and source code.
>WexTech Systems will not be selling Help-To-All, but plans on
>rolling some of its technology into future versions of
>Doc-To-Help.
>
>Paul Neshamkin
>WexTech Systems Technical Support

Paul,
    I didn't realize Help-To-All was the same as Multidoc. Steve told me about the purchase of Multidoc, but I haven't said anything publicly 'cause I didn't know if he wanted people to know yet. I guess it's okay to mention, though.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Paul Neshamkin

Shrinking bitmaps

jpg3@aol.com (JPG3) wrote:
>I have a bunch of bitmaps (screen captures of software dialog boxes
>mostly) that are too big at 100% to fit neatly into a help file. Some will
>be used for SHGs, others will just be bitmaps. My problem is that
>shrinking them renders them illegible. I tried using Word's Format Picture
>to reduce the size as I've done for printed manuals, but they look pretty
>yucky. I tried HiJaak to convert to raster, resize, then convert back to
>BMP, and while the text is more readable, what happens to the "greyware"
>looks awful.
>
>Any suggestions? Am I the only one with this problem? Or do you all use
>graphics at life size?
>
>John Garison
>jgarison@zdi.ziff.com

John,

What you need is a graphics package that will do anti-aliasing on re-sizing (for shrinking). I believe PaintShop (a shareware product) handles this. You may also try Graphics Workshop.

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JPG3

*big *.hlp?*

In <5W8NA409TgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de> rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de (Rainer Schleevoigt) writes:
>in my *.hlp project I'v include a bmp. - The rtf is ca 700k and now
>after compiling with hc31 comes the error message "not enough memory"

To solve your problem I would suggest upgrading to HCP (available in HC505.EXE on ftp.microsoft.com) which uses extended memory to get around the memory contraints of Dos.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Button Arrangements

> You could change the binding of the "Contents" button with the
> CB macro
> assigning to it the definition string and the macro you'd prefer
>
>
> Of course, you'd likely need to create another button to assign
> to it the
> "Contents" topic.
>
>

Forgive me, I was wrong: with the CBB macro you could only change the function of the Contents button but not his name.

Sorry,

Cesare Feroldi mc0604@mclink.it

PGP Key fingerprint = B3 AC 00 88 3E D9 C0 44 46 81 0B 4B 36 60 0F F6

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

BrattonRM%CWI@cwmail.usafa.af.mil (Randy Bratton) writes:

>In article <glLVUWG@quack.kfu.com> kurtv@quack.kfu.com (Kurt Vogel) writes:
>>From: kurtv@quack.kfu.com (Kurt Vogel)
[.....]
>>added some bitmaps into my project. Is there a workaround to this problem
>>or do I need more memory? Any help greatly appreciated.
>
>There should be a file called HCP.EXE which is the protected mode Windows 3.1
>Help Compiler. It can handle larger files. If you don't have it, you can get
>a copy from ftp.microsoft.com.
>
>Hope this helps.
>Randy Bratton

You should also include bitmaps using the bml or bmc command, as in

or .
(bml left justifies & bmc centres the bitmap). This reduces the amount
of memory used during compilation.

Hope this helps a little....

==========
/\/\ : Ian Kemp
/ / /\ : BHP Steel - New Technology Development
/ / / \ : D/C 25 - PO Box 1854
/ / / /\ \ : Wollongong, NSW 2500, Australia
\ \/ / / / : Phone +61.42.757522 extn. 1453
\ / / / : Fax +61.42.753404
\/\/\/ : E-mail Kemp@resPtK.bhp.com.au
==========

The above opinions can't possibly be those of my employer, as no-

one in BHP seems to know what I'm talking about (INTP).
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kurt Vogel
Randy Bratton
Referenced By
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

looking for wc31.exe!

vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca (Vladimir Alexiev) wrote:
>
> Pete, this sounds ridiculous for the following reasons:
> - MS provide no help authoring package (I guess WHAT should not be
>considered one).
> - If WHAT is free, how possibly HC could be not free?
> - If they wanted to limit the distribution of HC, why did they put it on an
>ftp site?
> - If HC is a real product, how come it'not supported?
> - I'm sure nobody of the authors of shareware help tools have a license for
>HC. Does this mean they are selling only "partially useful" software?
> - By adopting RTF as input to HC and the very proprietary .HLP format as
>output (it *is* proprietary if you had to write a book about it, right? ;-)
>for such a universal tool as WINHELP, MS have morally committed themselves to
>provide HC free.
>
>I'm not a lwayer but I bet you MS are not going to sue me if I openly declare
>I've fetched HC.
>
>Regards,
>--
>Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>

Vladimir,

I don't know what to tell you. That's Microsoft's position and they've been very firm about it. Why do they make it available on the ftp site? Easier to get it out to the users. Does that mean they forfeit ownership of the product or their right to get payed for it? No, I don't think so. No more than the author of a shareware product forfeits his right to getting payed if you use his product.

On the other hand, do people abuse this? Of course they do. Will MS go after you? Probably not. Does that make it legal? No.

You ask why HC isn't supported. What makes you think it's not supported. It seems to be supported as well as any other part of the SDK on the WINSDK forum of CompuServe. In fact, it's one of their busiest sections and the technical support guys are really good.

Just because the .HLP file format is proprietary, I wouldn't say that MS is morally commited to providing it for free. That's like saying that the viewer development kit for free (.MVB is the same file format). No, I disagree completely.

Look, I'm not known for standing up for Microsoft, but HC is their product. They don't want people stealing it. I think that's their right. I think if you download it without paying for it, it is theft.

I plan on writing a help compiler in the near future. I expect it to replace every MS help compiler out there. And on top of that, I expect to get payed for it! At least I've leveled the playing field a bit by providing documentation of the file format, but if I figured it out,

didn't document it, but wrote a competing compiler, should I not get payed for it? I'm sorry Vladimir, but I don't follow the logic on, "Because it's proprietary it should be free."

Pete
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Christoph Mueller
Peter J. Davis
Vladimir Alexiev
Referenced By
looking for wc31.exe!

Translating help files into multiple languages...

In <778715767snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
>I guess that this is one situation in which using Word directly really
>is an advantage!

I don't think that using Word makes any difference. The situation you described could be very easily achieved by either HWA or ForeHelp (the two products the person was looking at). In the case of both HWA and ForeHelp it would be even easier for the translator to work. All they need is a copy of the program and they they don't have to worry about "strange footnotes and hidden text" - they can change everything visually!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
"Mark Beecroft"
Chris Marriott
Referenced By
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...

Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.

In article <34ahtp$gp0@nyx10.cs.du.edu>, I wrote:
>
>Software: WIN 3.1 and 3.11
>Application: Winhelp, help files from MS Word v6.0A and Excel 5.0
>Printer Driver: HP Deskjet500 series v4.0 and 4.1
>Problem: Unable to print the WINHELP "How To" box due to GP
> conflict with video driver.

OK, problem solved: use the recently-released v5.0 DJ500 series
driver. I got it via the WWW at www.hp.com - many thanks, HP!

It's called d5w3us.exe, extracted files are dated 08/24/94.

PG Newman (pgn@abdn.ac.uk)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
P.G.Newman

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

kemp@bhprtc.scpd.oz.au (Ian P Kemp) writes:
>You should also include bitmaps using the bml or bmc command, as in
>

or

.

It's better to have only
in the file and include
bmroot=\project\bmaps in the .HPJ file.

>(bml left justifies & bmc centres the bitmap).
bmc actually makes the bitmap into a big "character". To center it, make the paragraph centered. bml and bmr place the picture on the left (resp right) margin and flow the text around.
--
Vladimir Alexiev (PhD student) <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci., Univ. Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2H1, CANADA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kurt Vogel
Randy Bratton
Ian P Kemp

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In <34bhtt$gh8@xmission.xmission.com> jonm@xmission.com (JonM) writes:

>
>The name of the book is "The Developers Guide to WinHelp.Exe"
>
>This is one of the best books on this topic I have read. There is a lot
>of information on many aspects of help development. They even cover some
>nifty tricks (like the pop-up menu which I have already used in a
>commercially distributed help)
>
>Jon
>
>
>Stergios Marinopoulos (stergios@netcom6.netcom.com) wrote:
>
>
>: There is an undocumented macro called FloatingMenu(). Append some
>: menu items to a menu called 'mnu_floating', then have the
>: FloatingMenu() macro execute as a result of a \uldb and you can have
>: real popup menus!
>
>: I read this in a newbook called something like "Exploring
>: WinHelp.EXE". I saw the book for the first time last night in Staceys
>: Book Store in Palo Alto, Ca. Sorry I cannot remember the full
>: listing.
>
>: Enjoy,
>
>: Stergios
>

This stuff is truly neat, as you say. But you should be aware that if you're planning to port your stuff to Chicago (if and when it ever gets on the shelf at your local software store...), the undocumented stuff won't work at all.

Chicago help is a new ball game, new ball, new players. Just when we thought we were getting it down, they change the rules!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Translating help files into multiple languages...

Thanks, Chris - I thought that this may be the answer. I'm just a little worried that the translators (who may not all be very computer-literate) could accidentally delete a jump or something, and I don't spot it before the program has been sold x,000 times (here's hoping !) and then the support calls start rolling in...

Mark - mgb@cix.compulink.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Chris Marriott
Referenced By
Translating help files into multiple languages...

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In article <34bhtt$gh8@xmission.xmission.com>, jonm@xmission.com (JonM) writes:
> The name of the book is "The Developers Guide to WinHelp.Exe"
>
> This is one of the best books on this topic I have read. There is a lot
> of information on many aspects of help development. [.....]

Jon, can you provide us with the ISBN number. I would like have my
local bookstore order in this book for me.

Thanks

Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stergios Marinopoulos
JonM
Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

hannam@ix.netcom.com (Hanna Metzger) wrote: [deleted stuff] >
>This stuff is truly neat, as you say. But you should be aware that if
>you're planning to port your stuff to Chicago (if and when it ever gets on
>the shelf at your local software store...), the undocumented stuff won't
>work at all.
>
>Chicago help is a new ball game, new ball, new players. Just when we
>thought we were getting it down, they change the rules!
>

I disagree. I think the floating menus and most of the undocumented macros will be carried over to Chicago. Chicago's WinHelp is still based on the same help engine. The engine has been ported to a GUI environment, but the base code is still there. They have added a lot of optimizations and it should be roughly twice as fast as HCP505, but those were just optimizations and not engine re-writes.

It would be extra work to take out the undocumented macros and I think that would be an incredibly low priority, since I doubt there's any real incentive to take them out. Remember, WinHelp is maintained by a single, very busy, person. They've got specific goals for WinHelp 4.0 and he's too busy working on those to worry about removing macros.

Just my opinion, but Chicago's WinHelp does use the same basic engine.

Pete
--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger
Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

hc31.exe error?

In article <347e5u$65u@epicycle.lm.com>, pdixon@telerama.lm.com (Pete Dixon) says:
>> While using whpe.exe (Editor) i will try to compile my help project only
>> to recieve a error message "This program has violated the integrity of
>> the system, please shut down all systems and exit windows" I can not
>> figure out the reason behind this. But if i compile the same help file
>> using hc.exe no problems. Any help would be appreciated. Thanks in advance!
>
>is it that my question is to stupid that no one will answer? any way i
>corrected the problem and wanted to give this information to any one else
>that may have the same problem.
>
>I downloaded hc505.exe from microsoft.com, this has the file hcp.exe in
>it I removed the hc31.exe from my program and renamed hcp.exe hp31.exe
>and now everthing works perfectly and no errors!

One reason you might not have had replies is that it is inexplicable and, perhaps, irreproducable.

Did you do a TYPE BINARY when you did the ftp for hc505.exe? What version of Word are you using to create the .RTF?

Regards, Roy

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Pete Dixon
Pete Dixon

Search multiple HLP files?

In article <CvIK43.68H@inter.NL.net>, mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) says:
>In article <347n98$9ib@mailer.fsu.edu>,
>Peter S. Lakanen <lakanen@otto.cmr.fsu.edu> wrote:
>>I work in a state agency at the division level.
>>There are approximately 15 divisions in our agency.
>>I have created a Windows hlp file that is a telephone,
>>e-mail and personnel directory for our division. Now
>>other divisions want to take my file and modify it
>>for their use.

Have you considered a database and gui solution to this need?

Regards, Roy

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter S. Lakanen
Miguel Carrasquer

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

The ISBN is 0-471-30326-7 (book and disk) or 471-30325-9 (book)

TIM ROBERTS (tjr@ac.dal.ca) wrote:
: In article <34bhtt$gh8@xmission.xmission.com>, jonm@xmission.com (JonM) writes:
: > The name of the book is "The Developers Guide to WinHelp.Exe"
: >
: > This is one of the best books on this topic I have read. There is a lot
: > of information on many aspects of help development. [.....]

: Jon, can you provide us with the ISBN number. I would like have my
: local bookstore order in this book for me.

: Thanks

: Tim Roberts
: TJR@AC.DAL.CA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stergios Marinopoulos
JonM
TIM ROBERTS
Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

In <eliot_jablonka-300894155045@129.83.46.2> eliot_jablonka@iegate.mitre.org (Eliot Jablonka) writes:
>I'm using Doc2Help and trying to make hot spots in some graphics to link to
>other topics. The manual for D2H gives instructions on using shed.exe to
>create these hot spots, but I can't get it to work. When I finally run the
>.hlp file, instead of the graphic, I get a box that says "unable to display
>picture". Any help would be appreciated. Please mail me at the address
>below.

Are the pictures in the BMROOT directory referenced in the .HPJ file or in the same directory in the .HPJ file? If not then add a BMROOT entry to your .HPJ file (I'm not sure how you do this in D2H) and the pictures should be loaded. (given all other factors being Ok :-))

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Translating help files into multiple languages...

In article <Cvqysq.I7z@cix.compulink.co.uk>
mgb@cix.compulink.co.uk "Mark Beecroft" writes:

>Thanks, Chris - I thought that this may be the answer. I'm just a little
>worried that the translators (who may not all be very computer-literate)
>could accidentally delete a jump or something, and I don't spot it before
>the program has been sold x,000 times (here's hoping !) and then the
>support calls start rolling in...

Yes, when you get your Word file back from the translator, it's obviously
a good idea to proof read it and make sure that all your jumps are still
jumps! Even if you don't understand the language (and I don't understand
German) this is still a straightforward process.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Chris Marriott
"Mark Beecroft"

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In article <34klsk$cmg@gwis.circ.gwu.edu>,
Peter J. Davis <pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> wrote:
>hannam@ix.netcom.com (Hanna Metzger) wrote: [deleted stuff] >
>>This stuff is truly neat, as you say. But you should be aware that if
>>you're planning to port your stuff to Chicago (if and when it ever gets on
>>the shelf at your local software store...), the undocumented stuff won't
>>work at all.
>>
>>Chicago help is a new ball game, new ball, new players. Just when we
>>thought we were getting it down, they change the rules!
>>

Hanna, could you please explain what your assertions were based
on (if you're allowed to?)?

>
>I disagree. I think the floating menus and most of the undocumented
>macros will be carried over to Chicago. Chicago's WinHelp is still based
>on the same help engine. The engine has been ported to a GUI environment,
>but the base code is still there. They have added a lot of optimizations
>and it should be roughly twice as fast as HCP505, but those were just
>optimizations and not engine re-writes.
>
> It would be extra work to take out the undocumented macros and I think
>that would be an incredibly low priority, since I doubt there's any real
>incentive to take them out. Remember, WinHelp is maintained by a single,
>very busy, person.

Pete, just out of curiosity, can you tell us who this person is?

Is it one of bethf, dann, daveba, davidfe, ebbea, jahyenc, johnsc,
larrypo, leon, mattmul, mikeka, neelmah, robertbu, russpj or tomsn
(which are credited for 3.1 WinHelp)?

>They've got specific goals for WinHelp 4.0 and he's too
>busy working on those to worry about removing macros.
>
> Just my opinion, but Chicago's WinHelp does use the same basic engine.
>

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References

Hanna Metzger
Peter J. Davis

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

I'm working on a project with 22 directories of data files:

```
common.hlp
\dir1
        data.dat        :)
        data.hlp
\dir2
        data.dat
        data.hlp
\dir3
        data.dat
        data.hlp
...
```

When I display 'data.dat' and 'pick' an object, I invoke WinHelp() to fire up data.hlp to display information for that object. Now, while in that data.hlp file, I have various popups to a single common.hlp which contains information common to all data sets.

So, in data.hlp, my hotspot is:

```
!PopupId(`common.hlp',`stuff')
```

This all works great, but...

If I code the popup to 'common.hlp', then I'm unsure of how Windows will look for the file, since it is being invoked from a .HLP file, rather than from an application. What search rules does it follow to find the file? It definitely isn't smart enough to look in the directory above and I can't see it looking in the .EXE directory, since there isn't one. I could care less if it looks in ...\windows or ...\windows\system since I don't intend to put it there.

So, I could hard-code the popup/jump as:

```
!PopupId(`..\common.hlp',`stuff')
```

but that would *require* common.hlp to always be in the directory above. That's a bit rigid and doesn't allow the user much freedom to arrange the files. Of course, they can't rename any of the .hlp files either, but that's another story.

If I was calling common.hlp from my app, I could find it easily enough by having a hlp= entry in myapp.ini, but I'm *not* calling common.hlp from my app: data.hlp is calling it! The problem is teaching data.hlp how to find common.hlp.

unix soft links are the perfect solution to problems like this, but this isn't unix (which is mostly :), but sometimes :( )

Any ideas for either coding the jumps or arranging the files?

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca

Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
BITMAPS
SEARCH
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

In article <34klsk$cmg@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>hannam@ix.netcom.com (Hanna Metzger) wrote: [deleted stuff] >
>>This stuff is truly neat, as you say. But you should be aware that if
>>you're planning to port your stuff to Chicago (if and when it ever gets on
>>the shelf at your local software store...), the undocumented stuff won't
>>work at all.
>>
>>Chicago help is a new ball game, new ball, new players. Just when we
>>thought we were getting it down, they change the rules!
>>
>
>I disagree. I think the floating menus and most of the undocumented
>macros will be carried over to Chicago. Chicago's WinHelp is still based
>on the same help engine. The engine has been ported to a GUI environment,

^^

I call WINHELP.EXE an 'engine' and it's always looked like a
pretty good GUI environment to me!

Do you mean the *compiler* is a GUI? That would be nice.

[...]

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger
Peter J. Davis
Referenced By
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

tjr@ac.dal.ca (TIM ROBERTS) wrote:
>In article <34bhtt$gh8@xmission.xmission.com>, jonm@xmission.com (JonM) writes:
>> The name of the book is "The Developers Guide to WinHelp.Exe"
>>
>> This is one of the best books on this topic I have read. There is a lot
>> of information on many aspects of help development. [.....]
>
>Jon, can you provide us with the ISBN number. I would like have my
>local bookstore order in this book for me.
>
>Thanks
>
>Tim Roberts
>TJR@AC.DAL.CA

Tim,

I believe I provide the ISBN number in the FAQ, but for the benefit of everyone here, I'll provide it here:

It's: "The Developer's Guide to WinHelp.Exe"
by Jim Mischel
Published by Wiley
ISBN: 0-471-30326-7 (with disk)
0-471-30325-9 (without disk)

Pete Davis

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stergios Marinopoulos
JonM
TIM ROBERTS

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) wrote:
>In article <34klsk$cmg@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
[deleted]
>>
>>I disagree. I think the floating menus and most of the undocumented
>>macros will be carried over to Chicago. Chicago's WinHelp is still based
>>on the same help engine. The engine has been ported to a GUI environment,
>
^^
>I call WINHELP.EXE an 'engine' and it's always looked like a
>pretty good GUI environment to me!
>
>Do you mean the *compiler* is a GUI? That would be nice.

John,

Yes, I'm sorry, I was speaking of the compiler. The compiler has been ported to a GUI environment. Sorry for the inaccuracy.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hanna Metzger
Peter J. Davis
John Grant

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

I think that you can look into writing a DLL that will provide a function that will receive helpfile name and topic name, the function will search in an ini file for the helpfile name, and use the FAPI callback function to call the correct filename,

An example in your code might be :

RTF

{\uldb press here}{\v !MyFunc("common","myTopic")}

In the ini file you will have

[MYHelpFiles]
common=d:\path\common.hlp
data1=d:\path\data1\data.hlp
...

and the rest is history ... :-)

Ron.

BTW - I would like to point that our PASTERP Control for WinHelp product can be used to create these kind of things without writing DLLs, but you can always write the DLL if you find it better suited to your needs.

--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Referenced By
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

In article <1994Sep8.073141.8781@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>I'm working on a project with 22 directories of data files:
>
>	common.hlp
>	\dir1
>		data.dat	:)
>		data.hlp
>	\dir2
>		data.dat
>		data.hlp
>	\dir3
>		data.dat
>		data.hlp
>	...
>
>When I display 'data.dat' and 'pick' an object, I invoke WinHelp() to fire up
>data.hlp to display information for that object. Now, while in that data.hlp
>file, I have various popups to a single common.hlp which contains information
>common to all data sets.
>
>So, in data.hlp, my hotspot is:
>	!PopupId(`common.hlp',`stuff')
>
>This all works great, but...
>
>If I code the popup to 'common.hlp', then I'm unsure of how Windows
>will look for the file, since it is being invoked from a .HLP file,
>rather than from an application. What search rules does it follow
>to find the file?

The search order WinHelp uses is:

1) directory of current help file
2) current directory of current task
3) WINDOWS dir
4) SYSTEM dir
5) home directory of WINHELP.EXE
6) PATH directories
7) entries in WINHELP.INI

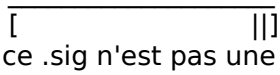
>It definitely isn't smart enough to look in the
>directory above and I can't see it looking in the .EXE directory,
>since there isn't one. I could care less if it looks in ...\windows
>or ...\windows\system since I don't intend to put it there.
>
>So, I could hard-code the popup/jump as:
>	!PopupId(`..\common.hlp',`stuff')
>but that would *require* common.hlp to always be in the directory
>above. That's a bit rigid and doesn't allow the user much freedom

>to arrange the files. Of course, they can't rename any of the .hlp
>files either, but that's another story.
>
>If I was calling common.hlp from my app, I could find it easily
>enough by having a hlp= entry in myapp.ini, but I'm *not* calling
>common.hlp from my app: data.hlp is calling it! The problem is teaching
>data.hlp how to find common.hlp.
>
>unix soft links are the perfect solution to problems like this, but this
>isn't unix (which is mostly :), but sometimes :( )
>
>Any ideas for either coding the jumps or arranging the files?

I'm not sure what the current task is when you call the WinHelp()
API. WINHELP.EXE or your own app.
Maybe the safest would be for your app to add an entry to
WINHELP.INI (in the Windows dir), like this:

[FILES]
common.hlp=D:\WORK

or whatever the full pathname is.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net

ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
BITMAPS
SEARCH
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Referenced By
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

hlp2doc

HLP2DOC is a DOS based utility to convert a windows help file to a word for windows doc file.

NOTICE: The application file HLP2DOC uploaded to ftp.lrz-muenchen.de has been sold to Blue Sky Software Corporation of La Jolla, California, USA. phone number (619) 459-6365, fax number 619-459-6366. All copies of the uploaded version of HLP2DOC should be immediately deleted from all bulletin boards by sysops. Individuals who currently possess a copy of HLP2DOC may retain a copy for their own use, but may not transfer additional copies or post the file to bulletin boards for distribution. A new version of HLP2DOC will be available from Blue Sky in December 1994. The new version will be a Windows based application. All inquiries for the new version of HLP2DOC should be directed to Blue Sky Software Corporation of La Jolla California, USA. phone number (619) 459-6365, fax number 619-459-6366. (email address for participating in the beta program for HLP2DOC is via internet 74220.3217@compuserve.com and via compuserve 74220,3217)

Wolfgang Beyer
Original Author of HLP2DOC

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

HDK

Anyone using Virtual Media's HDK product for producing Windows help?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

hlpdc137.zip location ?

In <Greg.Taylor.16.000872B4@pacit.tas.gov.au> Greg.Taylor@pacit.tas.gov.au (Greg Taylor) writes:
>Recently someone mentioned the .hlp to .doc program hlpdc137.zip.

>I have been unable to locate the file on ARCHIE.AU, does anyone know where it
>might be located?

The product has been sold to Blue Sky Software and it should now not be avaiable via ftp according to a recent post in the WinHelp mailing list.

Of course, Blue Sky will be introducing the product as a commercial program - so you could buy a copy :-)

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Where is FAQ?
Where is FAQ?
Where is FAQ?

*From *.hlp to *.rft*

In <1994Sep25.202559.752@powertech.no> jsk@powertech.no (Jon Sverre Karlsen) writes:
>Hi!

>I have one question, maybe it's stupid but here it goes.

>Is there any program that can convert *.hlp files to *.rtf or any type of
>text file?

Look for SMARTDC12.ZIP (I'm not quite sure of the exact filename) on cica.
It converts Help files to text.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Jon Sverre Karlsen

Bg Colour In Nonscroll Re

> >Lately I have noticed several helpfiles that have a light gray
> >background in the non-scrolling region. Anyone know how this is don
> >
>
> Define a [WINDOWS] section in your hpj file like this:
>
> [WINDOWS]
> main=,(x,y,w,h,),0,,(192,192,192)
>
> where x, y, w, and h are the dimensions of the main window,
> in WinHelp virtual coordinates (1024x1024).

WHPE is also very useful to choose the color of the non
scrolling region.

Cesare Feroldi mc0604@mclink.it

PGP Key fingerprint = B3 AC 00 88 3E D9 C0 44 46 81 0B 4B 36
60 0F F6

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

How do I find ForeHelp?

In article <37hkkj$18t4@ferrari.geac.co.nz> thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle) writes:
>From: thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle)
>Subject: How do I find ForeHelp?
>Date: 13 Oct 1994 10:32:03 +1300

>Gidday,

>I'm trying to get hold of the people who write ForeHelp so I can find
>out if there is an eval version or something. (And how to get it.)

>Could anyone tell me the Fax number and/or email address for ForeHelp?

You can buy ForeHelp from Borland Int'l for $69. plus shipping. I bought it and my copy of RoboHelp is gathering dust. Call them at 800-331-0877 (California) There is a demo too (limit 10 topics) I think it was on cica. Dont remember for sure.

regds//jefo@teleport.com in Portland, OR

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Beagle
Referenced By
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

In <1994Oct7.200539.28261@ac.dal.ca> kajtek@ac.dal.ca writes:
>I have recently seen this program hlp2doc advertised as a shareware.
>I think it is on CICA. I converts to word for windows format I belive
>but I am not sure, maybe to ascii. It loses all the graphic.

The product has just been sold to Blue Sky Software and will be released by them as a commercial product in the next month or so. The shareware/freeware editions have been withdrawn from distribution.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Jan Willem Hartman
kajtek@ac.dal.ca

MM Viewer

Hi,

I have heard tell of the MS MM Viewer on these pages.

I also hear tell that it extends what it is possible to do
with Winhelp.

Can someone fill me in on the details, and tell me where it can be obtained
from.

Thanks in advance for any help.

William

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MM Viewer
MM Viewer
MM Viewer

ForeHelp macros

In article <CxGLtJ.5pM@nntpa.cb.att.com> evb@sos.wh.att.com (-HL-77163d) writes:
>I've been using ForeHelp for a few months, and I also wished that
>the folks at ForeFront had included a macro facility. But I realized
>that you can use the Windows Recorder to record macros for any
>application. It's not lightning fast, but it is easy, and it
>works the same way for any application. And it's a lot faster than
>endless mouse-clicks or keystrokes.

I just discovered this myself, and it works GREAT! This was my one big complaint about ForeHelp, and it is basically a moot point now.

Next, we have to work on getting them to make the things that are terrific in ForeHelp to be truly wonderful... for example, FH is the only tool I know of that has project management tools built in (Grapher, Reporter, Navigator), but all of these have limitations. Here are my ideas for areas that need attention:

* REPORTER: you can list topics ----> keywords, I'd also like to be able to do keywords ----> topics. Also needed are simple lists, such as a list of keywords, a list of topics, a liost of topics in a browse sequnce, that kind of thing.

* GRAPHER: ForeFront could take a lesson from HWA and nake this listing dynamic. That is a very hot feature, Stefan.

* NAVIGATOR: Make it printable, for starters. Next, view and print the entire system, not just a single screens-worth. Tile it 84 -by- 84 if necessary, but a map is really needed!

Finally, all this stuff exists in a database of some sort apparently, so why not provide a way to export the data to other database applications, maybe Microsoft Access or SuperBase. That way, other tools could be developed to analyse and present the help system design, a very useful possibility from a project managemnt viewpoint.

ForeFront : Do you read this list?

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
-HL-77163d
Referenced By
ForeHelp macros
ForeHelp macros

Request assistance with help system

>} Microsoft is really pushing conformity with Windows 95 - they
>} want all applications to be well-behaved and consistent.

>Well, it's easy for them to sit in their ivory tower and dictate
>"conformity". I'm more interested in pleasing my customers and
>giving them a good product than conforming to arbitrary standards.

Hooray!! At last it can be said! M-S is so ***HEAVY*** and so ***HUGE***
that without even meaning to, they cause endless discussions about the
propriety and morality of the user interface issues related to
proportionality, orthogonality, and testability... AND WHO ARE WE TO ARGUE???

Someone deep in a cubicle somewhere deep in "the campus", makes a
proposal, and overnight, we are all trying to figure out the rythm, the
rhyme, the reason. Maybe Microsft *wants* applications to be well-behaved
and consistent, but if they want to lead the parade on *that* one, they're
going to have to foillow their own rules.

Admittedly, they are trying. I just wish they'd admit how muscle-bound they
are and what a mess they've managed to give birth to. What would be really
great is if they'd share their plans for how they're going to get us all our
of this frigging mess.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further
development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
John Grant
Charles M. Kozierok
Referenced By
cmsg cancel <CxLrF8.4rM@tc.fluke.COM>

MM Viewer

W.R. Hartley (W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk) wrote:

: Can someone fill me in on the details, and tell me where it can be obtained
: from.

The MS Multimedia Viewer v2.0 is a Multimedia development kit. It supports audio (disk & CD,) Animation, 256 color graphics, and like Winhelp, is extendable with dll routines. It supports "Panes" within windows, multiple windows, cutomised pop-up panes, and many other features that provide more power & flexability in development.

The DK is CD only, you must have a CD-ROM reader in order to install it on your system. But you do not need a CD-ROM reader to use it, so you could cheat & borrow one for the installation only.

I'm still learning about Viewer. It's has a different flavor than WinHelp as far as function & design go. But then, you have to create your own development paradigm with WinHelp because there is so little to go on. ;-)

I picked up the title @ Programmers Paradise for us$369. call 908-389-9228. Sorry, I don't have the 800 number handy, perhaps you are already familiar with them.

Have fun!

Tom Kindig | Reality,
Principal | is a creative act.
LeftJustified Publiks . | .
4875 Beryl Street, Las Cruces, NM. 88012-9446 '.`|'.`
=== tokind@aol.com == tokind@acca.nmsu.edu === ' `o' `

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>

How do I find ForeHelp?

Jeff Orlando (jeffo@teleport.com) wrote:
: In article <37hkkj$18t4@ferrari.geac.co.nz> thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle) writes:
: >From: thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle)
: >Subject: How do I find ForeHelp?
: >Date: 13 Oct 1994 10:32:03 +1300

: >Gidday,

: >I'm trying to get hold of the people who write ForeHelp so I can find
: >out if there is an eval version or something. (And how to get it.)

: >Could anyone tell me the Fax number and/or email address for ForeHelp?

You can get the demo version of ForeHelp in following FTP and try to use
it first:

FTP site: isgate.is
/.extra/mirror1/win3/demo/forehelp.zip

or : gopher.nsysu.edu.tw
/pub2/microsoft/demo/forehelp.zip

Hope this help.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Beagle
Jeff Orlando

Dashes won't display?

Greetings Help experts!

I'm trying to create a simple Help file to use as a phone book. Oddly enough I can't get the dashes between the parts of the phone numbers to appear. Whats the secret about this? It doesn't seem to matter which font I use, or how a format the document. Any help would be much appreciated.

--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Dashes won't display?

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

Hi,

I am sure that this has been asked before, but I just changed jobs and have lost track of the past threads.

I remeber postings about problems compiling RTF files with WOrd 6.0 (files that compile just fine with 2.0). Could someone verify that fact. Is there a different compiler?

I am not having the problem with Word 6.0A, but someone else is having trouble with Version 6.0.

Ruth-Ellen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

Deleting Group Items Utility

In article <mcelligotta.223.2E931844@ul.ie> mcelligotta@ul.ie (Annette McElligott) writes:
>Any comments/suggestions etc. would be much appreciated on the following:
>
>When one deletes an item from a group what is actually removed is the icon
>only.
>
>What would be nice is to have an option to delete all information relating to
>this group item from the hard disk.
>
>Has anyone got suggestions on how to approach writing such an utility
>for example, accessing the information in the properites box etc.
>
>Thanks in advance,
>Annette McElligott
>mcelligotta@ul.ie

What does this have to do with winhelp?

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Annette McElligott

Help on Installation

In article <1994Oct12.105404.2611@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
> It never ceases to amaze me how many people think this group
> is for general help in writing Windows programs. I can imagine
> the thought process.... "Hmm, I have a question about Windows
> programming, but I don't think I'll post in the other groups
> because they are probably only for discussing cookie recipes
> or fishing or sports cars or something like that - I guess
> I'll post my question in the .winhelp group..."

Given the pretty crappy documentation of what available newsgroups are about and the proliferation of NNTP, I could see where a newbie who has not read this newsgroup could make the mistake. Since people wanted this group split so damn bad and picked names not much better than *.misc, what do you expect? Very few people show enough common sense to read a newsgroup for a few days before posting to it.
--
Kevin
kevin.r.kuehl@att.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Andrew Bachmeier
John Grant

How do I find ForeHelp?

In article <37hkkj$18t4@ferrari.geac.co.nz>, thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle) writes:
> Gidday,
>
> I'm trying to get hold of the people who write ForeHelp so I can find
> out if there is an eval version or something. (And how to get it.)
>
> Could anyone tell me the Fax number and/or email address for ForeHelp?
>
> And if they do have a demo and it is available by FTP, I'd really like
> to know where it is.
>
> Thanks,
> --
> Thomas Beagle | Beagles. Not just for breakfast!
> Software Designer | thomas@geac.co.nz
> Wellington, NZ | +64-4-385-0988 (home) +64-4-233-8186 (work)

ForeHelp is written by ForeFront, Inc. I acquired my copy as a promotional from Borland so I don't know if they have a evaluation version or not. The address I have for ForeFront is as follows:

ForeFront, Inc.
5171 Eldorado Springs Dr.
Boulder, CO 80303

The phone number I have is a support number: (303) 522-0689.

IMHO: The software is pretty good and very usable. It has very few limitations and many features.

-- Michael Rice --
-- marice@happy.uccs.edu --

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Beagle
Referenced By
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?

An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)

In article <omnimdiaCxIKxy.F6B@netcom.com>, omnimdia@netcom.com (OmniMedia) writes:
|>
|> Happy experimenting! I'm quite pleased and happy with the results.
|>
|> Jon Noring
|> OmniMedia
|>
Cool! I'm more than happy. I'm practically ecstatic. This is great!

Next time you're in England, I'll buy you a beer.

Steve Read

Oracle UK

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
OmniMedia

DESPERATELY NEED QUICKHELP EXE AND DOCUMENTATION

What is it ?

Is it a solution to displaying hypertext data compiled at runtime ?

I don't have it with MS VC++ 1.5. Could not locate it on microsoft.com.

Please send me the binary and documentation by e-mail or point me to
where I can download it from

- Hemant Sawant (using a client's Internet a/c)

EXPERIENCE IS LEARNING TO MAKE NEW KINDS OF MISTAKES !

hsawant@nyx10.cs.du.edu
spectrum@shakti.ncst.ernet.in

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

How do I find ForeHelp?

I've seen some forehelp demo info at the
GMutant ftp site 198.91.36.126

cd to /pub/winhelp

_____

Ed Bacher email: evb@sos.att.com
AT&T Bell Laboratories, Whippany, New Jersey

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Beagle
marice@happy.uccs.edu
Referenced By
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?

Display Search Box As Per Keyword?

In article <37enp8$m94@mailer.fsu.edu>
lakanen@otto.cmr.fsu.edu "Peter S. Lakanen" writes:

>Is there a way to use a help macro to display the search dialog
>box so that it is already displaying a topic list for a specific
>keyword?

Yes. Take a look at the documentation of the "HELP_PARTIALKEY" option
of the "WinHelp" command.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Peter S. Lakanen

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

In article <37kell$s8t@iii1.iii.net>, <kevin@iii1.iii.net> writes:

>
> I remeber postings about problems compiling RTF
> files with WOrd 6.0 (files that compile just fine
> with 2.0). Could someone verify that fact. Is there
> a different compiler?
>

Are you using HCP505? That's the most current help compiler. It's available at: ftp.microsoft.com or from their WWW server.

dave

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Flanagan

buttons in client-area

Hi all,

How can I place a (user defined) button in client area (not in top button bar)
Thanx
Please reply in PM.

+--+
| eMail : rainer@.jena.thur.de / cee@chem.uni.jena.de | |
| snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, 07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
| phone : ++49 3641 50232 |
| www : http://www.thur.de
CrossPoint v3.02

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
buttons in client-area
buttons in client-area

cmsg cancel <CxLrF8.4rM@tc.fluke.COM>

This article was probably generated by a buggy news reader.
--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
John Grant
Charles M. Kozierok
Gary Benson

ForeHelp macros

In article <CxLqKt.4Lz@tc.fluke.COM> inc@tc.fluke.COM (Gary Benson) writes:
>
> * REPORTER: you can list topics ----> keywords, I'd also like to be able
> to do keywords ----> topics. Also needed are simple lists, such as
> a list of keywords, a list of topics, a liost of topics in a browse
> sequnce, that kind of thing.

In sequence of course.
Just providing a slick way to export the data to other databases would give you the ability to get these kinds of lists. However, it would be nicer if you didn't have to have another application to get the reports. Keywords are so important in a good help file, I am amazed that there are not better tools for managing them.

> * GRAPHER: ForeFront could take a lesson from HWA and nake this listing
> dynamic. That is a very hot feature, Stefan.
>
> * NAVIGATOR: Make it printable, for starters. Next, view and print the
> entire system, not just a single screens-worth. Tile it 84 -by- 84 if
> necessary, but a map is really needed!
>
>Finally, all this stuff exists in a database of some sort apparently, so why
>not provide a way to export the data to other database applications, maybe
>Microsoft Access or SuperBase. That way, other tools could be developed to
>analyse and present the help system design, a very useful possibility from a
>project managemnt viewpoint.
>

I second all these suggestions. There just aren't enough management tools available in most help authoring tools. ForeFront does a pretty good job but these added suggestions would make ForeHelp supreme (IMHO).

For that matter, it would make HWA supreme if Stefan just added some of these missing features. He's already ahead in the graphical interface department.

Lilly-Anne

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
-HL-77163d
Gary Benson
Referenced By
ForeHelp macros

Deleting Group Item Utility

Sorry to those who felt offended by I posting a query in relation to the above to this group. I presumed that the group was concerned with general help.

Sorry for any inconvenience caused.
A.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HTML to WinHelp format .. easy way ?

Hi,

I have some HTML format pages which I prepared which have text and inline GIF graphics. These are really simple .. a few lines of text and one or two <img src=http://...gif"> inline GIF image.

I want a quick way to convert them to Windows help file format, so that they can be viewed, _with_ the inline graphics, on a windows machine just by clicking on them.

In fact I dont care too much about hypertext links,
but that would be a cool extra, the way I see things.

What tool should I use to do this with minimal sweat ??

Or is there any easy way to just make the windows helpfiles _with_ inline graphics, when I have the ascii text and GIF files to work with.

Please email shri@cs.umass.edu.

Thanx in advance,

-- shrikumar (shri@cs.umass.edu, shri@shakti.ncst.ernet.in,
  X.400 G=Shrikumar S=Hariharasubrahmanian P=itu A=arcom C=CH (yea right :)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

bg colour in nonscroll re

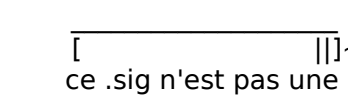
In article <61-232.1994-10-13.20.51.26@programmers.bbs.no>,
Eivind Bakkestuen <hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no> wrote:
>IG> [WINDOWS]
>IG> main=,(x,y,w,h,),0,,(192,192,192)
>IG> where x, y, w, and h are the dimensions of the main window,
>IG> in WinHelp virtual coordinates (1024x1024).
>
>Thanks! Unfortunately, this introduced an unwanted sideeffect, namely
>that the help window startup size is hardcoded into the help file. I
>guess it is possible to avoid this, too?

Sorry, just do:

main=,,0,,(192,192,192)

The reference for .HPJ can be found in the WinHelp Authoring Guide
(HAG/WHAG), available on the MSDN CD-ROM, Compuserve or ftp.microsoft.com
(I think).

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Eivind Bakkestuen

winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

(resending this one ... no one seemed to followup, but news could be broken here)

I have been creating a winhelp file that has a graphic with hot spots for the front page, and it is really painful. The process starts say with Micrografx Draw, then using Paint Shop Pro, the region is captured from the screen and saved to a .BMP ready to be loaded into shed.exe. This means that the resolution of the .BMP and thus the.HLP file is the same as the screen that it is grabbed from. We run 1024 x 768, but others don't and can't read the front page.

So the question is, how are other people doing this ? Is there some nice .BMP drawing package that is available ? Are we doing it the hard way ? None of our drawing tools - Micrografx Draw, Visio, Microsoft Draw ... have a "save as a .BMP". This looks like the real problem, it is too tedious to create a .BMP.

davidp.

--
David Pascoe, Jtec Pty. Limited, davidp@qpsx.oz.au, Fax:+61-9-321-5216

Machines take me by surprise with great frequency. - Alan Turing

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

In article <37kell$s8t@iii1.iii.net> kevin@iii1.iii.net (Kevin Flanagan) writes:
>I remeber postings about problems compiling RTF
>files with WOrd 6.0 (files that compile just fine
>with 2.0). Could someone verify that fact. Is there
>a different compiler?

Look for file HC505.EXE available at ftp.microsoft.com and cica.

Derek MacEwen

--

```
 ____                 ____                                    o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o
|     |      _/\_      |     |      Derek MacEwen                 __ \                 |
|     | _/\\   //\_ |     |      Government of Canada         |    | _ \   __|_ \ |   /
|     | >           < |     |      Veterans Affairs             |    | __/ |    __/     <
|     |   >______<   |     |      Charlottetown PEI            ____/\___|_| \___|_|\_\
|____|       ||       |____|      dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca      o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Flanagan

bg colour in nonscroll re

IG> [WINDOWS]
IG> main=,(x,y,w,h,),0,,(192,192,192)
IG> where x, y, w, and h are the dimensions of the main window,
IG> in WinHelp virtual coordinates (1024x1024).

Thanks! Unfortunately, this introduced an unwanted sideeffect, namely that the help window startup size is hardcoded into the help file. I guess it is possible to avoid this, too?

(Sorry if this is in the faq. My 'Borland language help compiler' manual doesn't even list [window] among the possible entries in a .hpj file.)

Come to think of it, does anyone have a pointer to a good description of what a .hpj might contain?

Mr. HillBilly (hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no)
°HR á -1.00°

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
bg colour in nonscroll re
bg colour in nonscroll re
bg colour in nonscroll re
bg colour in nonscroll re

HC31 wont compile my old help files

I previously had two different copies of the Help Compiler. HC.EXE that came with Borland C, and HC31.EXE which came with Visual Basic Pro. My help files are pretty simple - just links, glossary entries, and keywords for Search,
and are stand alone (no context sensitive help)
and all compiled perfectly with HC.EXE. However none will compile using HC31.EXE. If I run this in a DOS window in windows windows tells me that that system integrity has been violated, to close everything and reboot, under DOS (with EMM386 giving me EMS) I get the error message:

<project file name>.HPJ
run-time error R6915
- DOSX16 : unhandled exception

This is the entire transcript - not a single topic is parsed.

Anyone have some suggestions?

Thanx in anticipation

Bruce Davey (davey@mundil.cs.mu.oz.au)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HC31 wont compile my old help files

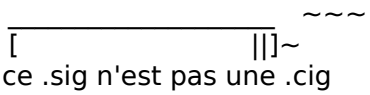
buttons in client-area

In article <5YpCUtAeTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>,
Rainer Schleevoigt <rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de> wrote:
>Hi all,
>
>How can I place a (user defined) button in client area (not in top button
>bar)

You can fake it by making a .bmp of a button and turning it into
a hotspot (.shg) with SHED.

If you want a real honest-to-God button control, you must define
it as an embedded window {ew[lrc] .....}, and supply handling code
in a dll. Can be done (done it), but it's not trivial... I don't know if
there's a PD DLL that does this. Otherwise, read up on embedded
windows in the WinHelp Authoring Guide.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

How do I find ForeHelp?

I also bought ForeHelp from Borland and like it a lot.

I have tried:
What6..... Too cryptic and user hostile
VBaha..... Nicely done but VB specific
HWA..... Again nicely done but crashed too often
RoboHelp..... I couldn't afford it but borrowed it - looked OK
VisualHelp..... Seemed OK but In't thrilled
Hellp!..... Might've been 3 l's. Not for me.
Several others. I downloaded everything I could find

The end result is (sorry Stefan) I like ForeHelp. The nice thing is there is a 90 day money back garrantee (I wish they all had that!). I just had a talk with a guy who has been using Doc2Help. I haven't seen it but he has done an interesting thing. He has used a demo-maker program to create walk throughs of various parts of his code, and has 'Show Me' buttons all over his help document. Press the 'Show Me' button and the demo player is invoked and you get a little movie of actually doing the task. Way cool IMHO!

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO ltd. 408.338.2945 or 338.4017
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Beagle
marice@happy.uccs.edu
-HL-77163d
Referenced By
How do I find ForeHelp?

How do I find ForeHelp?

In article <37hkkj$18t4@ferrari.geac.co.nz> thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle) writes:
>Gidday,
>
>I'm trying to get hold of the people who write ForeHelp so I can find
>out if there is an eval version or something. (And how to get it.)
>
>Could anyone tell me the Fax number and/or email address for ForeHelp?
>

You can also contact Kathy Wolfskill, Director of Marketing. Fax number 303 494-5446. Or Email her at kathyw@ff.com. At least, this is what her business card says.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Beagle
Referenced By
Looking for the 'ShowMe' button...

winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

In article <davidp.200.0035F647@qpsx.oz.au>, davidp@qpsx.oz.au (David Pascoe) writes:
> So the question is, how are other people doing this ? Is there some nice .BMP
> drawing package that is available ? Are we doing it the hard way ? None of our
> drawing tools - Micrografx Draw, Visio, Microsoft Draw ... have a "save as a
> .BMP". This looks like the real problem, it is too tedious to create a .BMP.

Sure, there are lots of programs to create bitmapped images. The problem is that all the tools you described are _draw_ tools which typically don't do bitmaps. You need a -paint- tool. I have MicroGraphics Picture publisher, Corel PhotoShop, Aldus PhotoStyler, and good ole' Paint. That plus PSP are all I need to handle BMP files. I use PhotoStyler most often.

Good Luck,
Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO ltd. 408.338.2945 or 338.4017
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
David Pascoe

HCPARSE.DLL

HELP! I NEED HCPARSE.DLL TO RUN THE WINDOWS WHAT6.EXE PROGRAM.
DOES ANYONE HAVE IT? IF SO, PLEASE E-MAIL IT TO ME AT
damon@infomatch.com....
Thanks

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Dashes won't display?

Robin (robin@millcomm.com) wrote:
: Greetings Help experts!

: I'm trying to create a simple Help file to use as a phone book. Oddly
: enough I can't get the dashes between the parts of the phone numbers to
: appear. Whats the secret about this? It doesn't seem to matter which
: font I use, or how a format the document. Any help would be much appreciated.

What tool are you using to create the .RTF file? Many word processors insert a special code, rather than a literal dash, into a document when you press the "-" key. Most of them have some special keystroke that you can use to enter a literal dash.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Robin

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Here I go again...

Executive Summary

Far too many .HLP files contain hardcoded BLACK text on top of the user's preferred background colour, which is *NOT* necessarily WHITE!!!!

Background

Windows provides a mechanism for users to change the system colours according to their preference. Relatively few people know that and many use 'Windows default'. Of those, probably most just choose a different colour scheme from the list. I'm beginning to think that very few people know that they can change the individual colours, i.e. text & background colours.

Microsoft Sets a Poor Standard

For decades, terminals used white/amber/green text on a dark background. Even PCs boot up with white text on black background. Obviously there are hardware reasons why this is the normal mode, rather than the inverse.
But it is also a very non-fatiguing combination of colours.
But then along comes Windows, and Microsoft creates a whole set of predefined colour schemes, almost all of which use black text on white background.
So after decades of dark screens with white text, the new standard becomes black text on white background. Oh sure, you can change it, but most people don't, hence black on white becomes a de facto 'standard'. Are you fatigued after 10 hours of staring at black text on a vibrating white background?
Try something else - you might be surprised.

My Preference

I have selected CYAN text on MIDNIGHT DARK BLUE. It is restful on the eyes and very pleasing (to me, at least). I have set the popup/jump colours in the [help colours] section of my WIN.INI file to YELLOW. Very nice.
Next time you see a technical slide show, notice that the slides with light text on a dark background are much easier to read than the converse.

.HLP Files

Those of us who are programmers, know that we should be coding our applications to use GetSysColor(COLOR_WINDOWTEXT) & GetSysColor(COLOR_WINDOW) so we don't impose our own ideas of 'nice' colours on the user.
But when it comes to creating .HLP files, the adherence to these user preferences is sorely lacking. Using my yellow/blue colors, I can not read most of the Windows .hlp files (i.e. for Write, Notepad, Paintbrush, ...) because they use my blue background colour, but have hardcoded black text.
I have also seen .HLP files which use my YELLOW text colour ok, but have a hardcoded WHITE background (WordPerfect I think). In both cases (black on blue or yellow on white) the text is virtually unreadable.

An Experiment

Word creates proper .rtf files which conform to the user's colour preferences. My Word-created .hlp files show CYAN text on DARK BLUE, as they should. Can you say the same about *your* .HLP files? Do you know if *your* selected shareware/commercial help-creation tool is creating .HLP files with correct colours?

Go to 'Control Panel' and choose text & background colours other than black on white: try YELLOW on BLUE. Now look at the .hlp files for several applications, i.e. Write, Notepad and you will see that they have hardcoded text colours. Then look at the .hlp files for your help-creation tool - are they hardcoded too? Now look at the .HLP files created by this tool - chances are that if the app's own .hlp files contain hardcoded colours, then so do their products. If they don't show YELLOW on BLUE as expected, ask yourself why. Better yet, ask the vendors of the tool that you use to create the .hlp files.

Observations

I'm a fan of Word and think it's just fine for creating .HLP files. I don't have much need for any of these shareware/commercial utilities for creating .hlp files. But just for the heck of it, I downloaded 2 of them from the net to try out.

One wouldn't install because of some brain-dead limitation of 36-characters in a directory name and a reliance on ...\DISK1\... which didn't exist (Yes, I *did* use pkunzip -d, but the .zip didn't contain ...\DISK1\...). Anyway, I manually expanded the .HL_ files and checked them out - hardcoded black text on user's preferred background colour.

The other application installed nicely, but sure enough, it has the same problem. So if these 2 aren't creating .hlp files correctly, are there any .hlp-creation tools that *are* doing it right? Generally speaking, I wasn't impressed.

Summary

Ensure that your .hlp files are being created without hardcoded colours.

Other than the hardcoded colour errors over which you may have no control, if you do hardcode any colours, either hardcoded *ALL* of the colours or *NONE* of the colours.

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

davidp@qpsx.oz.au (David Pascoe) writes:

>.....
>resolution of the .BMP and thus the.HLP file is the same as the screen that it
>is grabbed from. We run 1024 x 768, but others don't and can't read the front
>page.
>
>So the question is, how are other people doing this ? Is there some nice .BMP
>drawing package that is available ? Are we doing it the hard way ? None of our

David,
I believe the 'correct' solution to this problem is to prepare a different screen for each resolution, then link the screens together as a 'multi-resolution
bitmap'. That is, to make the vga version, you draw a scaled-down version of the screen, 2/3 size, then save this. when displayed on a vga screen, it will be full size. I have not tried multi-resolution bitmaps myself, but their use is detailed in the help authoring guide. I make my screens up to be full size when displayed on vga, therefore they are only about 2/3 full screen on my own svga monitor.


```
==========================================================
==========
       /\/\       :   Ian Kemp
      / / /\      :   BHP Steel - New Technology Development
     / / /  \     :   D/C 25 - PO Box 1854
    / / / /\ \    :   Wollongong, NSW 2500, Australia
    \ \/ / / /    :   Phone          +61.42.757522   extn. 1453
     \   / / /    :   Fax            +61.42.753404
      \/\/\/      :   E-mail         Kemp@resPtK.bhp.com.au
==========================================================
==========
```

The above opinions can't possibly be those of my employer, as no-one in BHP seems to know what I'm talking about (INTP).
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
David Pascoe

MM Viewer

In article <782178141snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>, chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:

Microsoft Encarta was done with MM Viewer.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Chris Marriott

winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

I have had pretty good luck using PhotoFinish to process bitmaps. It allows us to save the captured graphic at any desired resolution. See Jim Mischel's book for information on how to handle different display resolutions. In my case, the VGA resolution of 96 dpi is fines, since that is where all my users are.

The problem, apparently unsolvable, is that screen captures become very fuzzy when scaled down to display in a more manageable fashion. :(

George

George Hasty ghasty@io.com
Illuminati Online Austin, TX

David Pascoe (davidp@qpsx.oz.au) wrote:

> I have been creating a winhelp file that has a graphic with hot spots for the
> front page, and it is really painful. The process starts say with Micrografx
> Draw, then using Paint Shop Pro, the region is captured from the screen and
> saved to a .BMP ready to be loaded into shed.exe. This means that the
> resolution of the .BMP and thus the.HLP file is the same as the screen that it
> is grabbed from. We run 1024 x 768, but others don't and can't read the front
> page.

> So the question is, how are other people doing this ? Is there some nice .BMP
> drawing package that is available ? Are we doing it the hard way ? None of our
> drawing tools - Micrografx Draw, Visio, Microsoft Draw ... have a "save as a
> .BMP". This looks like the real problem, it is too tedious to create a .BMP.

> davidp.

> --
> David Pascoe, Jtec Pty. Limited, davidp@qpsx.oz.au, Fax:+61-9-321-5216

> Machines take me by surprise with great frequency. - Alan Turing

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Pascoe

Help on Installation

In article <CxJA9s.5zL@freenet.carleton.ca>
aj023@FreeNet.Carleton.CA "Andrew Bachmeier" writes:

>
>I'm currently writing an Installation program
>for a program. Can anyone tell me of how to create
>a program group in program manager and display
>the icons. It can be in any language.

I'm afraid that you're asking on the wrong group. This group is for discussion of the Windows on-line Help engine "WinHelp" - it is NOT a group for obtaining general "help" with Windows programming questions. There is a weekly FAQ posted which lists the purpose of the Windows programming newsgroup hierarchy "comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.*".

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Andrew Bachmeier

MM Viewer

In article <37j3ja$sto@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>
W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk "W.R. Hartley" writes:

>
>
>Hi,
>
>I have heard tell of the MS MM Viewer on these pages.
>
>I also hear tell that it extends what it is possible to do
>with Winhelp.
>
>Can someone fill me in on the details, and tell me where it can be obtained
>from.

The multimedia viewer SDK is on the Level II MSDN disks. It may also be available as a separate product - I'm afraid I don't know. Basically it gives you lots of additional functionality, such as "full text" searching. If you have Visual C++, the "Books Online" documentation is a good example of the Viewer in action!

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>
Referenced By
MM Viewer
MM Viewer

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

You can get the Help Compiler version 3.1.505 from the Microsoft Software Library.

FTP: ftp.microsoft.com /softlib/mslfiles/hcp505.exe
CIS: GO MSL (filename=hcp505.exe)
MSDL: 206-926-6735 (9600,8,1) again, hcp505.exe

James

>with 2.0). Could someone verify that fact. Is there
>a different compiler?

--
jamesva@microsoft.com | "I code nude!"
Microsoft Developer Network | - Dr. GUI

All statements and opinions expressed are mine.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Flanagan

HC31 wont compile my old help files

In article <9428818.5652@mulga.cs.mu.OZ.AU>,
Bruce Andrew DAVEY <davey@mundil.cs.mu.OZ.AU> wrote:
>
> I previously had two different copies of the Help Compiler. HC.EXE
>that came with Borland C, and HC31.EXE which came with Visual Basic Pro.
>My help files are pretty simple - just links, glossary entries, and keywords
>for Search,
>and are stand alone (no context sensitive help)
>and all compiled perfectly with HC.EXE. However none will compile using
>HC31.EXE. If I run this in a DOS window in windows windows tells me that
>that system integrity has been violated, to close everything and reboot,
>under DOS (with EMM386 giving me EMS) I get the error message:
>
><project file name>.HPJ
>run-time error R6915
>- DOSX16 : unhandled exception
>
>This is the entire transcript - not a single topic is parsed.

Maybe there's something wrong with the memory settings of your
DOS boxes. You can try running HC31 outside Windows to see if
it crashes or hangs the machine too.
The only time I have had run-time errors with HC31/HCP was when
the fonttable was missing or contained empty (whitespace) font
names...

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Bruce Andrew DAVEY

ForeHelp 1.04 demo on gmutant

Hi folks...

Awhile back I received a copy of the ForeHelp 1.04 demo from the folks at ForeFront to place onto a suitable FTP site. Several of you suggested gmutant as a logical site. After switching our router out, I was finally able to successfully put it there. So, if you're interested in an almost-fullu functional version of ForeHelp (an excellent WinHelp authoring tool), you can get it now at:

ftp://gmutant.wrlc.org:/pub/winhelp/ForeHelp104.zip

Michael Heggen <mike@bang.rain.com>
Twisted Systems Tigard, Oregon
"From twisted minds come twisted products."
WWW HomePage: http://twisted.rain.com/mike
Since I AM the company, my opinions DO reflect those of Twisted Systems

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

where can i find ole2ui.dll?

am looking for a file called ole2ui.dll, anyonw know where I can find it?

I am needing it when I use VB's setup-wizard (making install-disks for your apps), it keeps asking me for it!

Please e-mail me at sinor@alf.uib.no

THANX!!!!

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

bg colour in nonscroll re

In <61-232.1994-10-13.20.51.26@programmers.bbs.no> hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no (Eivind Bakkestuen) writes:
>IG> [WINDOWS]
>IG> main=,(x,y,w,h,),0,,(192,192,192)
>IG> where x, y, w, and h are the dimensions of the main window,
>IG> in WinHelp virtual coordinates (1024x1024).

>Thanks! Unfortunately, this introduced an unwanted sideeffect, namely
>that the help window startup size is hardcoded into the help file. I
>guess it is possible to avoid this, too?

Just ignore the (w,y,w,h) section have have it something like this:
main=,,0,,(192,192,192)

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Eivind Bakkestuen

ForeHelp macros

In <CxMAKK.B4E@tc.fluke.COM> lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder) writes:
>I second all these suggestions. There just aren't enough management
>tools available in most help authoring tools. ForeFront does a pretty good
>job but these added suggestions would make ForeHelp supreme (IMHO).

>For that matter, it would make HWA supreme if Stefan just added some
>of these missing features. He's already ahead in the graphical
>interface department.

We are very interested in user commnets - I haven't seen the orignal message yet, but I can assure you we will look very carefully at what Gary has said.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Gary Benson
-HL-77163d
Lilly-Anne Wilder

Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP

In article <bfreed.274.0339ED38@fasttax.com>, bfreed@fasttax.com (Bev Freed) says:
>
>Has anyone had any luck opening up a secondary window to display a topic from
>another .HLP file?

>Is such a call possible? If so, what is the exact macro?
>

Sorry that I cannot answer your direct question, but, since you didn't mention it:

Have you defined the window you wish to use as secondary in the .HPJ file?
This must be done, in case you are not aware.

Good Luck

.signature

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
Referenced By
Using 2ndary window to display topic from oth

MM Viewer

In article <782178141snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>, Chris Marriott wrote:
>
>
> The multimedia viewer SDK is on the Level II MSDN disks. It may also
be
> available as a separate product - I'm afraid I don't know. Basically
it
> gives you lots of additional functionality, such as "full text"
searching.
> If you have Visual C++, the "Books Online" documentation is a good
example
> of the Viewer in action!
>
> Chris

The MM Viewer PTK is available as a separate product - check the programmer's shop - they carry it.

Among the other features available in the viewer and not in winhelp - are panes in the window.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>
Chris Marriott

bg colour in nonscroll re

mcv@inter.NL.net meens at 13.10.94
on subject "Re: bg colour in nonscroll re":

> In article <61-232.1994-10-13.20.51.26@programmers.bbs.no>,
> Eivind Bakkestuen <hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no> wrote:
>
> The reference for .HPJ can be found in the WinHelp Authoring Guide
^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^
> (HAG/WHAG), available on the MSDN CD-ROM, Compuserve or ftp.microsoft.com
> (I think).

What is the correct name of the file?
I need the name for archie and ftp.
Thanx

+--+
| eMail : rainer@jena.thur.de |
| snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, D-07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
| phone : ++49 3641 50232 |
| www : http://www.thur.de |
+--+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Eivind Bakkestuen
Referenced By
bg colour in nonscroll re

ForeHelp macros

In <CxLqKt.4Lz@tc.fluke.COM> inc@tc.fluke.COM (Gary Benson) writes:
To follow up on the post made regarding HWA requiring some more features
but having the best UI (which was a followup to this message) -
this is really a request for user feedback - if people out there want
feature x we will do our best to implement it...

> * REPORTER: you can list topics ----> keywords, I'd also like to be able
> to do keywords ----> topics. Also needed are simple lists, such as
> a list of keywords, a list of topics, a liost of topics in a browse
> sequnce, that kind of thing.

We have taken note of this and we'll see what we can do in the next release
of HWA.

> * GRAPHER: ForeFront could take a lesson from HWA and nake this listing
> dynamic. That is a very hot feature, Stefan.

Thank you Gary - it is great to know what features are useful for customers.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Cue Cards

In article <37eb63$av9@inforamp.net> dagmar@inforamp.net writes:

>Folks,
>
>I am interested in creating Cuecards for a windows based client
>server applications. Are there any products that allow this or
>are there other ways of doing it?

What the heck is a "Cuecard"? Is it some form of help?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
dagmar@inforamp.net

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Hi John,

 > Executive Summary
 > -----------------
 > Far too many .HLP files contain hardcoded BLACK text on top of the
 > user's preferred background colour, which is *NOT* necessarily WHITE!!!!
Yes...

 > Summary
 > -------
 > Ensure that your .hlp files are being created without hardcoded colours.
RIGHT!!

Thanks for this insightful message (and btw: my helpfiles are correct, I use WinWord and HCP - yes, I'm doing things the old-fashioned way, I haven't found ONE WinHelp tool that works the way I like it, yet...)

 > John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Groetjes,
Dr. Bob

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

In article <37kell$s8t@iii1.iii.net> kevin@iii1.iii.net "Kevin Flanagan" writes:

>Hi,
>
>I am sure that this has been asked before, but I
>just changed jobs and have lost track of the
>past threads.
>
>I remeber postings about problems compiling RTF
>files with WOrd 6.0 (files that compile just fine
>with 2.0). Could someone verify that fact. Is there
>a different compiler?
>
>I am not having the problem with Word 6.0A, but someone
>else is having trouble with Version 6.0.

In order to use Word 6 RTF you must have v505 of the help compiler.
This is available on ftp.microsoft.com.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Flanagan

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

In article <782330422.AA04023@dragons.nest.nl.dragons.nest.nl>,
Bob Swart <bobs@dragons.nest.nl> wrote:
>Hi John,
>
> > Executive Summary
> > ----------
> > Far too many .HLP files contain hardcoded BLACK text on top of the
> > user's preferred background colour, which is *NOT* necessarily WHITE!!!!
>Yes...
>
> > Summary
> > -------
> > Ensure that your .hlp files are being created without hardcoded colours.
>RIGHT!!
>
>Thanks for this insightful message (and btw: my helpfiles are correct, I use
>WinWord and HCP - yes, I'm doing things the old-fashioned way, I haven't found
>ONE WinHelp tool that works the way I like it, yet...)
>

What do those tools do then? Do they put \cf statements all over their
RTF files? Does Word?

Since there is no way of knowing how many colors will occur in a WordPerfect
document, what I do when scanning WP and converting it to RTF, is when
I encounter a WP color code, I construct a colortable (with one entry)
on the fly, and put the whole color-marked text between {\cf1 ... }.
That color is hard-coded, of course, but in practice it's not something
that occurs in a lot of documents.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bob Swart
Referenced By
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

HCPARSE.DLL

HCPARSE.DLL is contained in the earlier version of the WHAT. WHAT.ZIP is available from ftp sites in both the ftp.microsoft.com and winftp.cica.indiana.edu.

Hope this would help.

Rick

--

/***
Electrical/Computer Engineer Email: hou@unixg.ubc.ca
University of British Columbia hou@freenet.vancouver.bc.ca
Vancouver, B.C
Beautiful British Columbia
***/

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

HCPARSE.DLL

ifthenelse macro

In article <thompsri.113.0017D278@ccmail.dell.com>,
Richard Thompson <thompsri@ccmail.dell.com> wrote:
>Hi,
>
>Does any see anything wrong with this statement.
>
>IfThenElse(IsMark("whatever"},"JI('helfile.hlp','topic')","JI('helpfile',
(typo) `helpfile.hlp',`topic' `helpfile'
>'topic')")
`topic'

Apart from the two obvious typos, the secret is in using backquote
to start a word in single quotes: `'

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Richard Thompson

ifthenelse macro

Hi,

Does any see anything wrong with this statement.

IfThenElse(IsMark("whatever"},"JI('helfile.hlp','topic')","JI('helpfile','topic
')")

I can't seem to get this to work.

I have tried IfThen(IsMark("Whatever"),"JI('helpfile.hlp','topic')") and it also give me an error compiling of invalid syntax.

If I change the line IfThen(IsMark("Whatever"),"BACK()") it works.

Can someone point out what is wrong here for me.....

Thanks,
Richard

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
ifthenelse macro
ifthenelse macro

De-compile Windows Help File

Is there any way to "de-compile" a Windows .hlp file back to its original source format?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

buttons in client-area

In <5YpCUtAeTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de> rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de (Rainer Schleevoigt) writes:
>Hi all,

>How can I place a (user defined) button in client area (not in top button
>bar)

It's not possible with WinHelp - however I know there are at least three products promising this ability very soon, one of them being ours - and we are almost ready to release now...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

In <37kell$s8t@iii1.iii.net> kevin@iii1.iii.net (Kevin Flanagan) writes:
>Hi,

>I am sure that this has been asked before, but I
>just changed jobs and have lost track of the
>past threads.

>I remeber postings about problems compiling RTF
>files with WOrd 6.0 (files that compile just fine
>with 2.0). Could someone verify that fact. Is there
>a different compiler?

There is - I would suggest downloading HC505.EXE from
ftp.cica.indiana.edu.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Flanagan

How do I find ForeHelp?

In <CxoJHL.HDx@cruzio.com> gstark@cruzio.com writes:
>I have tried:
> HWA..... Again nicely done but crashed too often

Gary,

I would have been helpful to know where it crashed - we are
100% commited to having a bug free product, Beta V.1 is very
close to this and we would love to know of any additional bugs
so we can squash them.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
-HL-77163d
marice@happy.uccs.edu
Thomas Beagle
gstark@cruzio.com

Unicode and help

Can anyone tell me what the best tools are for developing help files that are to be translated into Japanese and Chinese?

The other question I have relates to when MicroSoft intends to support Unicode in their help system for NT? Anyone out their know the current plans?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Pictures in .hlp

I thought I've seen pictures imbedded into Windows help files, but can't figure out how to do so. Anyone point me in the right direction? I'd like to do 256 color pictures, but will settle for 32 or 16 if need be (systems that view the file would have to be running 256 color drivers anyway).

Dave
Humongous Entertainment

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Pictures in .hlp
Pictures in .hlp

How do I find ForeHelp?

Hi, I'd just like to thank all those who answered my query about where to get the Forehelp demo.

--

Thomas Beagle | Beagles. Not just for breakfast!
Software Designer | thomas@geac.co.nz
Wellington, NZ | +64-4-385-0988 (home) +64-4-233-8186 (work)

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Thomas Beagle
Jeff Orlando

DocToHelp - where?

Can anyone tell me how I could get hold of DocToHelp?
Is it shareware or commercial? Is there a demo?

Thanks

Mark Giffin
mgiffin@retix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - where?

Windows Programmer Needed

Baltimore/Washington area

I have a network game that I wrote on the Macintosh. My role was to write the interface and high level communications. The lower level communcations routines were writen by the people who market and provide the connection service.
We would like to have a Windows version done by January. I have done a little Windows programming, but not enough to be confident that I could port the code that soon. I am in need of a programmer with Windows experience, some mac experience would be nice, to help complete this process.
--

firefly

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0

Hi,

Thanks for the responses. I am indeed running the latest compiler because it came with Doc-To-Help 1.6. I will pass this information along to the other person.

Ruth-Ellen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]

I'm currently writing a helpfile in which I want certain small amounts of text info to change from time to time without having to recompile the help file. Does anyone know a way to link in text from a text file at run time?

-jalapeno

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]

buttons in client-area

In <5YpCUtAeTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de> rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de (Rainer Schleevoigt) writes:
>Hi all,

>How can I place a (user defined) button in client area (not in top button >bar)

Stefan Olson adds:
It's not possible with WinHelp - however I know there are at least three products
promising this ability very soon, one of them being ours - and we are almost ready
to release now...

Could you make that "FOUR PRODUCTS", HELLLP! v 2.3a has had that ability for a while. (see the FAQ for a source, or ARCHIE on HELLLP).

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
buttons in client-area
 ``````

Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]

In article <37v271$ium@fitzherbert.pavilion.co.uk>,
jalapeno <jalapeno@pavilion.co.uk> wrote:
>I'm currently writing a helpfile in which I want certain small
>amounts of text info to change from time to time without having
>to recompile the help file. Does anyone know a way to link in text
>from a text file at run time?
>

You can use the macro "EP" ("ExecProgram") to start up a file editor (e.g. Notepad) or viewer.
You can make a jump to another helpfile. That way you need only recompile the contents of that jump (included separately in a help file of its own).
If you have a help tool that allows you to embed edit/static text controls (as discussed in another thread) , you can do that. (IF you're allowed to read in the contents from a file, dynamically, that is).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
jalapeno

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

In article <Cxstsu.LJ7@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>In article <782330422.AA04023@dragons.nest.nl.dragons.nest.nl>,
>Bob Swart <bobs@dragons.nest.nl> wrote:
>>Hi John,
>>
>> > Executive Summary
>> > -----------------
>> > Far too many .HLP files contain hardcoded BLACK text on top of the
>> > user's preferred background colour, which is *NOT* necessarily WHITE!!!!
>>Yes...
>>
>> > Summary
>> > -------
>> > Ensure that your .hlp files are being created without hardcoded colours.
>>RIGHT!!
>>
>>Thanks for this insightful message (and btw: my helpfiles are correct, I use
>>WinWord and HCP - yes, I'm doing things the old-fashioned way, I haven't found
>>ONE WinHelp tool that works the way I like it, yet...)
>>
>
>What do those tools do then? Do they put \cf statements all over their
>RTF files? Does Word?

The documentation for \cf states that if there is no \cf statement, the text colour is as set by the Control Panel.
I just grepped several large .rtf files produced by Word 2C and there's not a single \cf statement in any of them. When I compile them, they come out with cyan text on dark blue background (my colours, as expected).

I guess all it takes is a single \cf statement at the top of the .rtf file and you're screwed - the text is then hardcoded.

>Since there is no way of knowing how many colors will occur in a WordPerfect
>document, what I do when scanning WP and converting it to RTF, is when
>I encounter a WP color code, I construct a colortable (with one entry)
>on the fly, and put the whole color-marked text between {\cf1 ... }.
>That color is hard-coded, of course, but in practice it's not something
>that occurs in a lot of documents.

Generally speaking, colour is not a good method of enhancing text:

- it doesn't show when printed on a monochrome device
- some people are colour blind
- it may not be visible if you don't hardcode ALL of the colours (ALL or NONE!)
- it imposes the author's idea of a 'nice' colour on the reader (how would you like to read a .HLP file with red text on a green background!)

The most effective techniques for enhancing the readability and clarity of most documentation, including .hlp files is the effective use of vertical & horizontal white space and a LIMITED use of fonts.

Studies have shown that you need more white space in an on-line document than in a printed document (can't remember where I read that, but it makes sense to me).

A few carefully selected fonts and sizes can make all the difference in the world, but a documentation which has a font change every few lines/words can be virtually indecipherable. I use Arial for everything and I have 2-3 sizes of that font plus BOLD for titles and important words. It's quite sufficient.

IMO, the use of colour is a much less effective method of improving your help files.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bob Swart
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Documentation on HC

How can I find documentations on how to build a help file?
I am new to the help compiler and need some basic information
on how to build a help file from scratch. My thanks in advance
for helping me in this matter.

Best regards,

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Documentation on HC

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

In article <1994Oct18.063949.5644@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
> The documentation for \cf states that if there is no \cf statement,
> the text colour is as set by the Control Panel.
> I just grepped several large .rtf files produced by Word 2C
> and there's not a single \cf statement in any of them. When
> I compile them, they come out with cyan text on dark blue
> background (my colours, as expected).
>
> I guess all it takes is a single \cf statement at the top of the
> .rtf file and you're screwed - the text is then hardcoded.

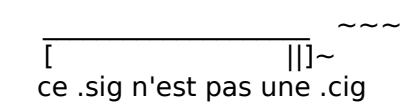
Minor correction here: you're screwed until the next \plain statement :-)

>[quoting me, mcv:]
>>Since there is no way of knowing how many colors will occur in a WordPerfect
>>document, what I do when scanning WP and converting it to RTF, is when
>>I encounter a WP color code, I construct a colortable (with one entry)
>>on the fly, and put the whole color-marked text between {\cf1 ... }.
>>That color is hard-coded, of course, but in practice it's not something
>>that occurs in a lot of documents.
>
> Generally speaking, colour is not a good method of enhancing
> text:
> [..]
> A few carefully selected fonts and sizes can make all the difference
> in the world, but a documentation which has a font change every
> few lines/words can be virtually indecipherable. I use Arial
> for everything and I have 2-3 sizes of that font plus BOLD for titles
> and important words. It's quite sufficient.
>
> IMO, the use of colour is a much less effective method of
> improving your help files.

Yes, although "a few carefully selected colors can make all the difference in the world". I think the ability to change fonts and colors should be there, even though it inevitably leads to excesses. (Luckily, the population that doesn't have a clue about how to format a document's layout largely overlaps with the population that doesn't have a clue about properly writing a document, which is a good thing, in a way. In the old days you had to start reading an on-line document before you could find out it was garbage... Now a quick glance suffices: if it's a hodge-podge of fonts and colors, it's garbage).

My remarks about color in WP documents were made from the viewpoint of a tool developer (in this case, one that turns Wp docs into WinHelp). I have implemented options to map fonts and font sizes, to prevent scaling of bitmapped pictures, etc., in order to ease the transition from printed matter to on-line help file (without needing to change your WP document). Mapping colors would have been another possibility, but as it occurs so

little (most printers are still B/W), I didn't think it necessary.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bob Swart
Miguel Carrasquer
John Grant
Referenced By
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Cue Cards

Chris,

If you have used any of the recent microsoft products thay have a help-like system that not tells you how to enter things but takes you through it step by step allowing you to enter data at the same time.

I work with a client server application that takes a while to enter all the data on and I want to create a system that the users actually use, unlike most help.

Mark

chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) wrote:

>
>In article <37eb63$av9@inforamp.net>
>dagmar@inforamp.net writes:
>
>>Folks,
>>
>>I am interested in creating Cuecards for a windows
>based client
>>server applications. Are there any products that allow
>this or
>>are there other ways of doing it?
>
>What the heck is a "Cuecard"? Is it some form of help?
>
>Chris
>--
>----------
>----------
>| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of
>SkyMap v2 shareware | | chris@chrism.demon.co.uk
> | astronomy program for Windows. | |
>Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals
>(ASP) |
>----------
>----------

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Cue Cards

Windows/Netware Question

I will soon be writing a program in Borland C++ 4 which will be running under windows 3.1 on a Novell Network (Netware). I want a main application on the server with several client applications on other PCs. The clients must have access to a database being maintained on the server and be able to add/subtract records from it. I don't think I will have any problems writing the bulk of the client/server software but I haven't a clue how to communicate over the Novell network between the clients and server.

Can someone please give me some help/hints/tips to point me in the right direction. The title of a suitable book would also be a help.

Please e-mail replies if possible.

Thanks in advance,
Jason.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Unicode and help

In <robertl.28.782355726@county.lmt.mn.org>, ROBERT asks:

Can anyone tell me what the best tools are for developing help files that are to be translated into Japanese and Chinese?

The other question I have relates to when MicroSoft intends to support Unicode in their help system for NT? Anyone out their know the current plans?

>> Windows Help 4.0 which will be released in the upcoming version of Windows 95 and the next version of NT, is not unicode enabled, but does contain additional information that makes help files work better in various international markets. Specifically, the locale-identifier is stored in the help file and is used for NLS sorting of keywords and for the full text search. Also, the charset is now specified for each font. All the international versions of the help compiler have been replaced with a single version that can handle all languages, including DBCS.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

Request assistance with help system

The company for which I work is developing a Windows application where we have taken steps to have an interface that does *not* look like other Windows applications-- we have no menus, custom bustoms, and no standard windows devices like a system menu, etc.

We want to add online help to the system, and wanted to use Windows help. However, we are concerned about the incongruity of having the standard winhelp interface come up on top of our very non-standard software.

Are there any help systems for Windows that give one more control over the interface presented to the user?

Thanks for any help (email please).

-*-
charles

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Request assistance with help system
Request assistance with help system
Request assistance with help system
Request assistance with help system

DocToHelp - where?

In comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp mgiffin@retix.com (Mark Giffin) said:

>Can anyone tell me how I could get hold of DocToHelp? Is it shareware or
>commercial? Is there a demo?
--
Mark,

Doc-To-Help is made by my company, WexTech Systems. It is a commercial product and we do have a sample file that demonstrates many of our features. You can learn more about Doc-To-Help in the FAQ for this newsgoup, or visit our Forum on Compuserve (GO WEXTECH). We are in Section 4 of the WINAPD Forum and maintain our own forum and library there. You can call our Sales department at 1-800-WEXTECH or 212-949-9595 for more information and our sample disk.

Paul Neshamkin (pauln@wextech.com)
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mark Giffin

Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

I have a application that makes use of a DLL. I have compiled
both with debug mode. The problem I have is as follows:

1. I am able to set breakpoints in programs that are in the DLL
2. I am able to set breakpoints in my application that calls the DLL too.

However when I execute my application, it stops at all the break points
in the application but just whizzes past breakpoints set in the DLL.

I stepped-thru the code in the DLL. However I can't make it "step-thru till
cursor" or make it stop at a break point in the DLL.

Could somebody help me please ??

I am sure that everything has been built in debug mode. SO thats ruled out.

Thanks for ur help...

---
shiva
shiva@twg.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

I agree with you enthusiastically, having used Cyan as my background colour for some months before abandoning it in disgust because I couldn't read the help files (try finding the popups and jumps on a cyan background).

So the question is: you say 99% of all help files have inconsiderately hardcoded their colours; you say that your help files don't have this problem.

So enlighten us: how *do* you write a helpfile without hardcoded colours?? What's the secret? What's the switch? What do you do differently? Complaining is not enough....

Bryan Trussler
(btrussl6@mach1.wlu.ca)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Bob Swart
Referenced By
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

In article <Cxv0GL.HLG@inter.NL.net>, mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) says:
>
>In article <1994Oct18.063949.5644@emr1.emr.ca>,
<<ENORMOUS amount of stuff deleted>>
and colors, it's garbage).
>
>My remarks about color in WP documents were made from the viewpoint of a
>tool developer (in this case, one that turns Wp docs into WinHelp). I have

What is the name of your tool??

Is it available?

Please tell me how to get info on it!

>--
>Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
>Amsterdam [||]~
>mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bob Swart
Miguel Carrasquer
John Grant
Miguel Carrasquer

Using 2ndary window to display topic from oth

Once you have defined your window link your context string as normal and at the end of the line put a greater than sign and then the name of the secondary window. If you want to make a jump to another HLP file then you can tell it to search the other hlp file by using the @ sign and the name of the other hlp file

Example Press Me:IDH_Press_Me>Main
Press Me:IDh_Press_Me@other.hlp

I hope this is what you were looking for.

Terry Anderson

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
J Scott MacCready

CENTERING GRAPHICS

How can I center a graphic in a HLP file? I've tryed uring bmc, bml and bmr and it doesn't do it.

Thanks

J. C. Cuesta
TIDSA
Madrid (SPAIN)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
CENTERING GRAPHICS
CENTERING GRAPHICS
CENTERING GRAPHICS

Looking for the 'ShowMe' button...

Whoever it was that mailed me asking for the name of the person creating help with ShowMe buttons should do so again. I lurched when I reached for the keyboard, and deleted the mail rather than replying to it.

Sorry 'bout that!

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO ltd. 408.338.2945 or 338.4017
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Thomas Beagle
Lilly-Anne Wilder

Pictures in .hlp

In <37um46$e2o@case.cyberspace.com> timoney@cyberspace.com (David Timoney) writes:
>I thought I've seen pictures imbedded into Windows help files, but can't
>figure out how to do so. Anyone point me in the right direction? I'd like
>to do 256 color pictures, but will settle for 32 or 16 if need be (systems
>that view the file would have to be running 256 color drivers anyway).

Just use in the text for your topic. bml can be used to make the picture left justified and bmr for right justified.

To display 256 color bitmaps you need an embedded window such as our upcomming product.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
David Timoney
Referenced By
Pictures in .hlp

Hang-help

I've made a Neural-net program that wouldn't work ..
After the system-hang I've recieved an error starting windows.
The 32 bit disc access couldn't be loaded, the address that MS-DOS uses to communicate with the harddis had been changed.
I'm running QEMM 7.5, and on the same time as the other error I recieved an error from QEMM386 saying : QuickBoot couldn't be run because QEMM couldn't locate the ROM handler for INT 09

Please help me
Windows isn't the same without 32bitdiskaccess

Christer Jahren
E-Mail : christer.jahren@hiof.no

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

Try debugging the DLL itself, when debugging a DLL VC/C++ will ask or you can
set the application to be used. I think it can be set in
Options-> Debug -> Calling Program.

- Vijay

....I have a application that makes use of a DLL. I have compiled
....both with debug mode. The problem I have is as follows:
....
.... 1. I am able to set breakpoints in programs that are in the DLL
.... 2. I am able to set breakpoints in my application that calls the DLL too.
....
....However when I execute my application, it stops at all the break points
....in the application but just whizzes past breakpoints set in the DLL.
....
....I stepped-thru the code in the DLL. However I can't make it "step-thru till
....cursor" or make it stop at a break point in the DLL.
....
....Could somebody help me please ??
....
....I am sure that everything has been built in debug mode. SO thats ruled out.
....
....
....
....Thanks for ur help...
....
....------
....shiva
....shiva@twg.com
....

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In <780958867snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
>In article <FQViuAXPBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
> stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz "Stefan Olson" writes:

>>I believe there is a limit of 400 keywords in any given help file, though
>>I have never come across that myself.

>No, the limit is that a maximum of 400 topics can have the same keyword.
>I'm not aware of any limit on the number of keywords.

Sorry - that is what I meant to say...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Steve Read
Michael McCoy
Stefan Olson
Steve Read
Ron Loewy
<780958867snz@chrism.demon.co

ifthenelse macro

In article <thompsri.113.0017D278@ccmail.dell.com> thompsri@ccmail.dell.com (Richard Thompson) writes:
>Hi,
>
>Does any see anything wrong with this statement.
>
>IfThenElse(IsMark("whatever"},"JI('helfile.hlp','topic')","JI('helpfile','topic
>')")
>
>I can't seem to get this to work.
>

Can't tell exactly from your post but, when using single quotes you must use a left and right single quote. The left is usually the same key as the ~. The right is the same as the ". The first time I tried using a macro I got a syntax error message. I was using just the right single quote (because the book that gave the argument used it). I tried using left and right and it worked just fine.

Perhaps this is your problem?

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Richard Thompson

HWA

Hi there,
Last week I read in one article of this newsgroup that
there is a help maker soft called "HWAB50" "help window
assistant".
It was supposed to be in CICA in /pub/pc/win3/programmr
but I couldn't find it there.
Does someone knows where I could get it ?
Is it a commercial software ?
Thanks in advance.

Joel Bentz
jbentz@gel.ulaval.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HWA

buttons in client-area

In <56503@mindlink.bc.ca> Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca (Ed Guy) writes:
>In <5YpCUtAeTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de> rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de (Rainer
>Schleevoigt) writes:
>>Hi all,

>>How can I place a (user defined) button in client area (not in top button
>>bar)

[Stefan's writing deleted...]

>Could you make that "FOUR PRODUCTS", HELLLP! v 2.3a has had that ability
>for a while. (see the FAQ for a source, or ARCHIE on HELLLP).

Yes, but how does it do it? Via embedded windows or via a bitmap?

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy

Pictures in .hlp

Stefan Olson (stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz) wrote:
: In <37um46$e2o@case.cyberspace.com> timoney@cyberspace.com (David Timoney) writes:
: >I thought I've seen pictures imbedded into Windows help files, but can't
: >figure out how to do so. Anyone point me in the right direction? I'd like
: >to do 256 color pictures, but will settle for 32 or 16 if need be (systems
: >that view the file would have to be running 256 color drivers anyway).

: Just use in the text for your topic. bml can be used
: to make the picture left justified and bmr for right justified.

Hi Stefan,

How many colors can the .bmp be without your upcoming product?

Dave
Humongous Entertainment

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
David Timoney
Stefan Olson

CENTERING GRAPHICS

In article <382udj$7m5@tid.tid.es>, Jose Carlos Cuesta Cuesta <@tid.es> wrote:
> How can I center a graphic in a HLP file? I've tryed uring bmc, bml and bmr
>and it doesn't do it.
>

Hola,

use (in RTF):

\par\qc\ \par\pard

that is:

[newline][center paragraph] [newline]

in your word-processor.

If you want text on both sides of the centered graphic, that's
trickier: you can do it by defininig a 3 column table:

TEXT PICTURE TEXT

Servidor,

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jose Carlos Cuesta Cuesta

Winhelp Full Text Search

Now Then.

Can anybody tell me where the files to allow a full text search
in Winhelp can be found.

I have managed to find to 2 runtime DLL's but can't find the following
files (list taken from the Winhelp FAQ :

FORAGE.EXE
(FORAGEP.EXE)
W_SCAN.EXE
INDEX.EXE
(GETMLT.EXE)

I am not quite sure what the state of copyright is with these files
but it would be useful if someone could mail them to me (ie. UUencoded)
if that is allowed.

Thanks in advance

William Hartley

W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winhelp Full Text Search
Winhelp Full Text Search

CENTERING GRAPHICS

@tid.es wrote:
> How can I center a graphic in a HLP file? I've tryed uring bmc, bml and bmr
>and it doesn't do it.
>

use
then select that line and use the Center Paragraph option of Word. I'm assuming you're using Word. Otherwise, use whatever centering your help development environment provides.

Pete

--
"TV is a medium, because it is neither rare nor well done." -- Ernie Kovacs

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jose Carlos Cuesta Cuesta

HELP: Paint

I'm working on a Programm which final goal is to paint (and repaint, and repaint...) a very simple (lines, rectangels and text) graph.
Since I've added the Paint function to the program, it crashes at places it has never crashed before, moving the scrollbar is enough at times...
Is there anything obvious I could have failed to do or done wrong?
Please mail me. Thanks in advance...

Roger

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

bg colour in nonscroll re

In article <5YxDre4eTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>
rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de "Rainer Schleevoigt" writes:

>mcv@inter.NL.net meens at 13.10.94
>on subject "Re: bg colour in nonscroll re":
>
>> In article <61-232.1994-10-13.20.51.26@programmers.bbs.no>,
>> Eivind Bakkestuen <hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no> wrote:
>>
>> The reference for .HPJ can be found in the WinHelp Authoring Guide
> ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^
>> (HAG/WHAG), available on the MSDN CD-ROM, Compuserve or ftp.microsoft.com
>> (I think).
>What is the correct name of the file?

WHAG.ZIP

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Eivind Bakkestuen
Rainer Schleevoigt

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

In article <Cxw56t.Jpz@info.uucp> btrussl6@mach1.wlu.ca (bryan trussler 9209 u) writes:
>
>I agree with you enthusiastically, having used Cyan as my background
>colour for some months before abandoning it in disgust because I couldn't
>read the help files (try finding the popups and jumps on a cyan
>background).

Read the WININI.WRI file in your ...\windows directory.
It describes the settings in the [Windows Help] section of
WIN.INI to change the colours for popups and jumps. That's what
I do. My background colour is dark blue & my text is cyan
(Control Panel). Then I edit WIN.INI and set the popups/jumps
to YELLOW.

> So the question is: you say 99% of all help files have
>inconsiderately hardcoded their colours; you say that your help files
>don't have this problem.
>
> So enlighten us: how *do* you write a helpfile without hardcoded
>colours?? What's the secret? What's the switch? What do you do
>differently? Complaining is not enough....

If you re-read my post, you will see that I stated very clearly
and very explicitly that I use Word 2c and that all of the
help files that I create are just fine. The attributes in Word
for the text are 'automatic', which means 'no specified colour'.
My .rtf files do not contain a single \cf statement.

I don't use any of these other tools, but presumably they are
inserting \cf0 statements in the text to select black text.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Bob Swart
bryan trussler 9209 u
Referenced By
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

--> Table Borders in WinHelp

Hello,

As all seasoned veterans of WinHelp know, it is not possible (or is it?) to get Table borders to appear in a WinHelp file. The usual kludge is to use Paragraph borders (which are supported at a simplified level), putting the Paragraph borders around the text (i.e., the paragraph) within a Table cell.

However, I have found using paragraph borders to not work well. The problem I've found is that I can't seem to get the paragraph border to coincide with the table cell borders, with obvious consequences. So,

1) Either using WFW6, or RTF file post-editing, is it possible to get the paragraph borders to coincide with the table cell borders?

2) In a related vein, is there another clever way to get Table borders, say by RTF file post-editing?

3) Can MM Viewer 2.0 handle Table borders? Will WinHelp 4.0 and/or the Windows 4.0 Viewer upgrade (whatever it'll be called) handle Table borders?

Thanks.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | WWW access coming very soon.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

In article <1994Oct20.181825.1844@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
>
> I don't use any of these other tools, but presumably they are
> inserting \cf0 statements in the text to select black text.

Not if they've set up the colortable right. The proper format is:

{\colortbl;\red255\green0\blue0;\red0\green255\blue0;...;}

Because the first entry (for color 0) is empty, this will cause \cf0 to be the default color, \cf1 red, \cf2 green etc.

If you forget the semicolon after \colortbl, then you'll get \cf0 is red, etc.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bob Swart
bryan trussler 9209 u
John Grant

Windows Guru's, HELP!

TO: Microsoft Windows Guru's!!

Is there any way to run from the Windows RUN option to run a file that has been renamed from an .EXE to something like .ANY?

Windows must recognize .EXE files and run them a certain way, however if I rename that same file to xxx.ANY, windows attempts to run it a different way.

Can you force windows to run any file as an .EXE program?

Help would be much appreciated!!!

Can you e-mail me directly instead of a newsgroup post...

Thanks,

Joe Z
jczajac@delphi.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
cmsg cancel <1994Oct22.192908.18285@emr1.emr.ca>

Documentation on HC

In <37vr97$do@pendragon.jsc.nasa.gov> hnguyen@killerbee.jsc.nasa.gov (Hung Nguyen) writes:

> How can I find documentations on how to build a help file?
> I am new to the help compiler and need some basic information
> on how to build a help file from scratch. My thanks in advance
> for helping me in this matter.

There is not really a tutorial on developing a help file as such.

However, you will find tutorials in some of the commercial and shareware help authoring tools, such as our product HWA.

We hope the HWA tutorial will be of use to you!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Hung Nguyen

How do I find ForeHelp?

Hi, Stefan

IG> I would have been helpful to know where it crashed - we are
IG> 100% commited to having a bug free product, Beta V.1 is very
IG> close to this and we would love to know of any additional bugs
IG> so we can squash them.

I hope you have got rid of HWA's nasty habit of producing lots of fatal exit-warnings under the debug kernel? It sort of defeats HWA's purpose as a development tool when one must exit 'development mode' to run it...

Mr. HillBilly (hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no)
°HR á -1.00°

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

CENTERING GRAPHICS

In <382udj$7m5@tid.tid.es> jcuesta@tid.tid.es (Jose Carlos Cuesta Cuesta) writes:
> How can I center a graphic in a HLP file? I've tryed uring bmc, bml and bmr
>and it doesn't do it.

Put the bitmap in a paragraph and make the paragaph centered.

e.g:
{bmc hello.bmp>

Then make the paragraph centered in your help authoring tool.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Jose Carlos Cuesta Cuesta

Answer: VB Help/ContextId WinHelp

I've noticed one question that is raised with some frequency
is that of

How to get context sensitive help using the WinHelp function. (Within Visual Basic) I know that this is a WinHelp forum but as i have noticed this question raised here on multiple occasions...

The trick I finally discovered thanks to reading someones msg re: partial key help is this...

Instead of

```
Function Declaration
Init Variables etc

Ret% = WinHelp(Form1.hWnd, HelpFile$, HELP_CONTEXT, dwdata%)
```

Do

```
Function Declaration
Init Variables etc

Ret% = WinHelp(Form1.hWnd, HelpFile$, HELP_CONTEXT, ByVal dwdata%)
```

I noticed even within Vb knowledge base article for the Partial Key (Search Help Dialog) they are passing a blank string _not_ ByVal - as such you get small amount of crap (1 char) in search for entryfield. If you copy thier code and use ByVal then it is also cleaner.

Hope this helps others

rtm

+----------------------+---------------------------------+
| rmcnee@tafensw.edu.au | "My Reality Cheque Just Bounced" |
+----------------------+---------------------------------+
--
+----------------------+---------------------------------+
| rmcnee@tafensw.edu.au | "My Reality Cheque Just Bounced" |
+----------------------+---------------------------------+
| Handle : BlackIce | Contract A/P TAFE NSW |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

VISUAL
SEARCH

This Author Directory

OS/2 Help Authoring Tools

In article <Cxv9x8.LCn@sybase.com>, cathy pacza <cathyp@sybase.com> wrote:
>I am looking for a help authoring tool that can be used on the OS/2 platform.
>Preference would be given to any tool that allows a user to develop standard
>RTF files, and convert the files to OS/2 Help.
>
>Any suggestions would be welcome.
>
>Thanks in advance.
>

Hi,

Our HLPDK/PA tool can create OS/2, Windows, HTML, dos and other targets
from one source.

Contact me, or 76350.333@Compuserve.Com for info.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
<Cxv9x8.LCn@sybase.com>

OS/2 Help Authoring Tools

In article <Cxv9x8.LCn@sybase.com>, "cathy pacza" <cathyp@sybase.com> writes:
|> I am looking for a help authoring tool that can be used on the OS/2 platform.
|> Preference would be given to any tool that allows a user to develop standard
|> RTF files, and convert the files to OS/2 Help.
|>
|> Any suggestions would be welcome.
|>

Good question.

There is a product called Mirrors that converts Windows code to OS/2 code--it includes an RTF->IPF converter. But the results can be sort of flakey.

This is especially true when you use a tool like Word to generate the RTF--did you ever try to read that stuff? The codes are all convoluted and nested; it's no wonder the conversion to IPF produces such weird stuff.

Another approach might be to come up with some WordBasic macros that find and replace the Word elements (footnotes and formatting) with IPF codes. Then just export the file as text. This is an approach I plan on looking into for my next project.

Another idea:

- Author in some general markup language that lets you convert to both formats. SGML is ideal for this if you can find the tools. Otherwise, I think there are a few proprietary formats (HDK?) that let you go to multiple target platforms.

  SGML is probably the most forward-thinking way to go (since it's vendor-independent and will adjust easily as your needs change). But, right now, there aren't many tools around to do what you need. Microsoft's SGML Author add-on for Word might help, but you still need the translation to IPF. Plus, SGML itself requires some ramp-up time--lots of planning as far as document structure goes.

Anyone else have any ideas? Especially for someone committed to using Word to author but needs IPF as one of the final formats?

--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups

CONVERSION
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
<Cxv9x8.LCn@sybase.com>

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Hello,

I'm at the tail end of a very long project resulting in my first Windows project that will be released as shareware. The last big piece left for the app is the help file. Can anybody recommend any shareware tools that would really make building, writing and mapping out a Windows help file easy? Don't forget to tell me where I can get it (ftp or CompuServe) if you know.

Thanks in advance,
joe

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Cue Cards

In article <380db7$ji7@inforamp.net> dagmar@inforamp.net writes:

>Chris,
>
>If you have used any of the recent microsoft products thay have
>a help-like system that not tells you how to enter things but
>takes you through it step by step allowing you to enter data at
>the same time.
>
>I work with a client server application that takes a while to
>enter all the data on and I want to create a system that the
>users actually use, unlike most help.

Thanks for the explanation.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
dagmar@inforamp.net

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?

In article <FQViuAXPBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz "Stefan Olson" writes:

>I believe there is a limit of 400 keywords in any given help file, though
>I have never come across that myself.

No, the limit is that a maximum of 400 topics can have the same keyword.
I'm not aware of any limit on the number of keywords.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Ron Loewy
Steve Read
Stefan Olson
Michael McCoy
Steve Read
Stefan Olson

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

If anyone has had success (or nightmares) with any particular system, I would really appreciate hearing about it.

thanks,

-*-
charles

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Making Windows 3.0 help files with Word 6?

HC30 seems to get rather upset with RTF files from Word 6. Is there a version of HC30 that can deal with these files, or is there some way to convince Word 6 to generate files that aren't offensive to HC30? (Or, alternatively, is there a way to tell HC31, which has no trouble with the Word 6 files, to generate a help file for use with the Windows 3.0 version of WinHelp?).

I can fix the Word 6 RTF files by moving them to my Mac, reading them with Word 5.1a (which is what I've got there), and then writing them back out, and I assume that I could do the same thing by digging up a pre-6 version of Word on the PC, but this seems unsatisfactory.

--Tim Smith

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Reusing information with MS Word (overheads in return for help)

This post is mainly about MS Word, but Windows Help creation can (and hopefully should) include some information reuse.

I'm giving a talk on reusing information and using document databases at an STC conference in San Diego. The talk is mainly generic as far as publishing tools go, but I do want to give people pointers about how to accomplish things with various publishing tools.

I use MS Word, but not for long or complex documents. The following list summarizes the information I know (or think I know) about MS Word and the information I need. (If you are just looking for information, please don't take any of this as gospel.)

I'll send a copy my overheads and workshop notes to anyone who helps me fill in the gaps. (And list your names in the fine print, unless you say you don't want me to.) I'd prefer that you reply to me at "yvonne@smartstar.com", but I'll be scanning the newsgroup for the next couple weeks, too.

1. Using symbols for product terms: Insert an AutoText field. (Don't just use AutoText; insert the field.) A number of other field types could be useful in this area.

2. Storing information in topic files: Use an "includetext" field, document links, master documents, DDE, or OLE (embedding). Quite a list. Any advice on how to decide which technique to use? Do you use Publish and Subscribe instead on a Mac?

3. Storing graphics in separate files or libraries: Insert a picture with "Link to File" checked.

4. Using conditional processing: Use an "IF" field.

5. Using automatic conversions: (Big area -- I probably won't cover in much detail.) There are lots of converters that use RTF as an import format. There are several tools to make creating online help with RTF easier.

6. Using a database: Use mail merge and the various "Merge*", "Next*", and "SkipIf" fields. Or, you can use the database's report writer to generate RTF syntax.

Any other information reuse features I missed in MS Word?

Thanks for any info,

Yvonne DeGraw
yvonne@smartstar.com
(805)685-8000 x312

SmartStar Corporation
120 Cremona Dr.
Goleta, CA 93117

P.S. I have similar questions about FrameMaker, Interleaf, Ventura, and SGML.
Send me e-mail if you want my summaries for any of those tools.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

HWA

The latest version is hwab51_1.zip and hwab51_2.zip
They are in the /util subdirectory of cica.

-dennis turner

In article <383vno$av1@goudron.gel.ulaval.ca>, jbentz@gel.ulaval.ca (Joel Bentz) writes:
>
> Hi there,
> Last week I read in one article of this newsgroup that
> there is a help maker soft called "HWAB50" "help window
> assistant".
> It was supposed to be in CICA in /pub/pc/win3/programmr
> but I couldn't find it there.
> Does someone knows where I could get it ?
> Is it a commercial software ?
> Thanks in advance.
>
> Joel Bentz
> jbentz@gel.ulaval.ca
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joel Bentz

Near member pointers

Hi everyone!

I have a problem with near member functions.
I can't call any member functions if I use the far pointer
to class, when i program in the medium memory model.

The compiler issue error like:

Can't call near class member function with the far pointer

Is there any way to have the far instance of near class
and nevertheless call it's member functions ???

Any help will be greatly appreciated!!!

Vlad Dovlekaev
Elementrix Technologies Ltd.
vlad@elementrix.co.il

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOW

This Author Directory

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

bonnett@axp745.gsfc.nasa.gov meens at 21.10.94
on subject "Looking for Help Authoring Tools":

>
> Hello,
>
> I'm at the tail end of a very long project resulting in my first Windows
> project that will be released as shareware. The last big piece left for
> the app is the help file. Can anybody recommend any shareware tools that
> would really make building, writing and mapping out a Windows help file
> easy? Don't forget to tell me where I can get it (ftp or CompuServe) if
> you know.
>
There is a tool named 'hwab'. It is a editor for help-files.
But I work without tools, for informations I use the
Winhelp_Authoring_Guide - it is avalaible at the TECHNET-CD from MS and
also as a collection of winword2file.

But I dont know the name :_((

+---+
| eMail   : rainer@jena.thur.de |
| snailMail: Rainer Schleevoigt, 07745 Jena, Fritz-Reuter-Str 19 |
| phone   : ++49 3641 50232 |
| www   : http://www.thur.de
CrossPoint v3.02

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joseph E. Bonnett
Referenced By
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools

cmsg cancel <1994Oct22.192908.18285@emr1.emr.ca>

<1994Oct22.192908.18285@emr1.emr.ca> was cancelled from within rn.
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
C. Zajac <jczajac@delphi.com>
<1994Oct22.192908.18285@emr1.emr.ca>

Out of Memory Error

Hi,

I'm new in writing of help files. Anyway, I tried to compile my help file using HC31.EXE supplied with Microsoft Visual Basic 3.0 Pro on my 386SX/20 with 2Mb RAM but got an "Out of Memory" error. It compiles fine in my friend's 486DX2/66 with 4Mb RAM. However, the funny thing is that my .hlp file is only 18K in size.

I wonder if HC31.EXE really takes up so much memory to compile a small 18K help file. I have allocated the maximum amount of XMS and EMS memory available to HC31.EXE when attempting to compile the help file.

If any one can enlighten me on the actual ratio of memory needed by HC31.EXE to the size of the help file compiled, I would be most grateful.

TIA.

--

Have a nice day,
:) I also say!

Peter YW Chiam.
<eng40263@nus.sg>
Faculty of Engineering,
National University of Singapore.

(C) 1994 PTLabs UnLimited
The Sky's The Limit!
Fakulti Kejuruteraan,
Universiti Kebangsaan Singapura.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Out of Memory Error
Out of Memory Error
Out of Memory Error
Out of Memory Error
Out of Memory Error (I Beg to differ you all)

Out of Memory Error

In article <388vhh$5bh@nuscc.nus.sg> eng40263@solar.cc.nus.sg (Peter YW Chiam) writes:

> my 386SX/20 with 2Mb RAM but got an "Out of Memory" error. It compiles
> fine in my friend's 486DX2/66 with 4Mb RAM. However, the funny thing is
> that my .hlp file is only 18K in size.
>
> I wonder if HC31.EXE really takes up so much memory to compile a
> small 18K help file. I have allocated the maximum amount of XMS and EMS
> memory available to HC31.EXE when attempting to compile the help file.

The funny thing is that HC31 does not use XMS/EMS. So by allocating many of these you may have actually hampered it! (But wait, can you reduce conventional memory by increasing XMS/EMS? I don't think so!)

Anyway, you should try HCP, the protected mode compiler, that makes use of XMS/EMS.

--

Vladimir Alexiev <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci. (403) 433-5910 (home)
University of Alberta (403) 492-3854 (office)
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1, CANADA I'm a PhD student, not a prof

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Peter YW Chiam

Interfile jumps to different directories

In article <bfreed.279.001F1E7C@fasttax.com>,
Bev Freed <bfreed@fasttax.com> wrote:
>I am developing online help for one of our products that is actually a
>family of executables (.EXE and .DLL) that reside in different directories.
>The "manager" controls how the other executables are called and their exits.
>The entire operation is seamless, and the user has no idea that numerous
>programs are in play.
>
>I am perplexed about how I can make the online help system just as seamless as
>the actual operation is. From Windows Program Manager File/Run, I can call
>WINHELP.EXE and pass a .HLP path and filename without any complaints. The
>.HLP file from a different directory appears just fine. But I can't obtain
>the same results when I run the ExecProgram Macro. I can run WINHELP.EXE, but
>it can't find the specified path and filename.
>
>WINHELP.EXE ..\Directory\Runme.HLP <----- This works from Pgm Mgr File/Run.
>ExecProgram("WINHELP.EXE ..\Directory\Runme.HLP",2) <--- Does not work.
>
>Am I farting into the wind?
>

Try using double backslashes (or forward slashes).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<bfreed.279.001F1E7C@fasttax.com>

help, windows/multiple monitors

i am new to windows pgming and i am trying to write a windows routine to utilize two monitors. i have an STB Systems MVP-2X dual channel SVGA card. using the STB drivers, i can have two monitors look like one virtual screen. this is NOT what i need to do. STB Systems tech support tells me that i can utilize the standard windows VGA driver and then issue the MVP-2X port switch command (_outp(0xC3C3, 0x01/2)) to change between screens. they feel that this MAY work, but they basically don't know.

i have tried working with _outp in my windows program without success so far. either nothing happens (no output to screen 2) or screen 1 is corrupted. i basically have no idea how to define this piece of hard-ware so that windows can work with it. if anybody has dealt with this kind of thing or, has worked with hardware that windows isn't set up to deal with, i would appreciate hearing from you. i am using MS C V7 and Windows 3.1 SDK.

if posting a response is not practical or desirable, e-mail can be sent to:

andy@gracie.msfc.nasa.gov

Thanx.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.DRIVERS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

In article <36pojrINNc92@life.ai.mit.edu> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:

>If anyone has had success (or nightmares) with any particular
>system, I would really appreciate hearing about it.

As I've testified on this group many times, I still stand by Visual Help. For $49 it satisfies. If you want really fancy(read that more expensive) bells and whistles...Doc-to-Help and Robo-Help get the most ink.

It's funny though...

Lately I have been trying to find help files in applications that actually use those bells and whistles. ANd besides Microsoft and a few other biggies, most are basic HELP files. That is to say, they're there to HELP someone without making them wait for graphics to load.

I guess if you're working in a hardware rich environment then go for the heavy duty programs. But if you're creating on-line documents to be read my MANY people regardless of hardware configuration then stick with simple stuff. Visual Help and others of its ilk fill the bill at a reasonable rate. What they lack you may have to fill in with help from your own ingenuity. But they work well consistently.

That's my $.02 worth.

StanO

+++ Stan Orchard alive and well in humble Hobart, WA USofA +++
+++stano@halcyon.com http://www.halcyon.com/stano/stano.html+++
+++ 206-432-0155-voice 206-432-7612-FAX +++

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Referenced By
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

placing a picture and having text wrap around it?

In Word, I have this:

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
++++++++++++++
Title
+---------------+ This is some text that wraps around the
|               | picture like this.   It looks fine in Word
|    picture    | and it prints like this too.   However, it
|               | doesn't work when I create the .HLP file.
|               |
+---------------+
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
++++++++++++++
```

but when I export to .rtf & compile to .hlp, I get this:

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
++++++++++++++
Title
+---------------+
|               |
|    picture    |
|               |
|               |
+---------------+
This is where the text appears, i.e. underneath the picture,
not beside it.
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
++++++++++++++
```

In Word, I just did 'insert picture' and there it is.   Then I put a frame around it so I could move it and just dropped it onto the paragraph, pushing the text to the right.

So how do I do this in a .hlp file?

Thank you in advance for not recommending another application as a solution :)

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD

This Author Directory

Problems with BC4

to run Resource Workshop, I get an error saying that RW only works
with BWCC version 2.0 and over.
  Is there any patches for this or has anyone else experience this problem?

--Ola

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

buttons in client-area

Sorry for the delay in replying - lots of meetings over the weekend.
HELLLP! creates a button bar for a secondary window by using the "table trick". It sets up a table of alternately thin and tick columns and puts a bitmap in the thin columns of a plain button and puts the text to go on it in the thick columns. It then connects either a jump or a macro call to the button bitmap. Simple, and quite effective - the user sees the arrow change to a hand over the button bar but that doesn't seem to bother anyone.
The advantage is that you don't have to distribute a DLL (that somebody will forget to copy and blame YOU for).

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory
``````

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

There are a number of good shareware tools out there. I'm pushing mine (HELLLP!) but in reality different tools suit different peoples working styles.
You can find most of them on the 'net or on Compuserve.
To get HELLLP! look for HELLLP.EXE in Compuserve's GO WINSDK forum library or as HELLLP23.ZIP at OAK.Oakland.Edu in pub/msdos/windows3/.
One of the advantages of the shareware tools is that you can try them all at virtually no cost.
--


```
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH.      HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:````   HH:`HH:      HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH.      HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:``      HH: HH:      HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH:      HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````   ````````      ```````   ``````   ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036


**News Groups**

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
```

placing a picture and having text wrap around it?

Use tables in Word. Put your picture in one cell and the text you want beside in the other cell(s).

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HHHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
 ``````

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In article <5ZOMWLzuTgB@fuerst.jena.thur.de>, <rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de>
> There is a tool named 'hwab'. It is a editor for help-files.

I just had a look at it - pretty nice. It's in the CICA archives

/PUB/PC/WIN3/UTIL/ directory. Get HWAB51_1.ZIP & HWAB51_2.ZIP. It's creator,

Stefan Olson, hangs out in this newsgroup.

dave

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Rainer Schleevoigt (rainer@fuerst.jena.thur.de) wrote:
: bonnett@axp745.gsfc.nasa.gov meens at 21.10.94
: on subject "Looking for Help Authoring Tools":

: >
: > Hello,
: >
: > I'm at the tail end of a very long project resulting in my first Windows
: > project that will be released as shareware. The last big piece left for
: > the app is the help file. Can anybody recommend any shareware tools that
: > would really make building, writing and mapping out a Windows help file
: > easy? Don't forget to tell me where I can get it (ftp or CompuServe) if
: > you know.
: >
You may want to check my QDHELP package. It can be found on cica or WINSDK Forum on Compuserve Lib(16). Quick and Easy....

--
Phil Allen ...uunet.ca!isgtec!phila phila@isgtec.com
ISG Technologies Inc. 6509 Airport Rd. Mississauga. Ont. Can. L4V 1S7

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Joseph E. Bonnett
Rainer Schleevoigt

Winhelp Full Text Search

In article <385p0k$jj3@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>,
W.R. Hartley <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk> wrote:
>
>Now Then.
>
>Can anybody tell me where the files to allow a full text search
>in Winhelp can be found.
>
>I have managed to find to 2 runtime DLL's but can't find the following
>files (list taken from the Winhelp FAQ :
>
> FORAGE.EXE
> (FORAGEP.EXE)
> W_SCAN.EXE
> INDEX.EXE
> (GETMLT.EXE)
>

The Windows NT SDK, as available from the level II MSDN CD ROM's
is, AFAIK, the only current MS source for these files. (FORAGE.EXE
is also in the Universal Help Kit (?) on the MSDN level I CD).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>
Referenced By
Winhelp Full Text Search

Using BMP-to-WMF in Help

Read this! It works!

Date: Fri, 7 Oct 1994 10:05:04 CST6CDT
From: Matt Abe <MATTA@LEONARDO.LMT.COM>
Subject: Re: bmp, mrbc, wmf

GENERATING A WMF FOR USE IN A WINDOWS HELP FILE

We solved our need to scale (usually reduce) bitmapped screen shots by importing them into our page layout program as WMFs. They scale up and down perfectly, complete with gray scales, for BOTH printed AND Help files!.

Through a lengthy trial-and-error process, we discovered two ways to get a WMF file, using common tools you probably have lying around on your hard drive:

Method 1: Capture a screen with your favorite tool., and copy to the clipboard. Paste the image into CorelDRAW!. Then Export it as a WMF file.

I discovered that if you Import the resulting WMF file back into CorelDRAW!, you can scale it down and save it out as a new WMF file, and import this into your Help document (the Help Compiler does support WMFs, even if it isn't obvious in your authoring tool). The results are not ideal, but they are far better than you get from trying to use a scaled bitmap.

Method 2: Capture a screen with PrintScreen or Alt-PrintScreen, or copy an image from Paintbrush, to the Clipboard. Paste the image into a new Word for Windows document. The image is now in WMF format. If you will be using another app to create the document, copy the image in the W4W document to the Clipboard. Now you have a WMF image that can be pasted directly into a page layout program.

For hardcopy docs, I love the WMF vector format because it allows you to easily scale Windows screen captures. Unfortunately, the Macs in our bi-platform department can't read it; Macs prefer EPSs, which is another story. I hope this knowledge somehow helps our fellow WinHelp authors because we discovered it only after hours of agonizing trial-and-error.

HOW MICROSOFT SOLVED HIS PROBLEM (THEY CHEATED)

If you have the Microsoft Arcade HLP file, you can see how they sscaled down screen shots for inclusion in WinHelp documents. A programmer here at LaserMaster noticed that they recreated selected dialogs using a teeny tiny bitmap font, and then captured them as BMPs at actual size!. If you are working with Windows programmers, they could do this too.

In general, I have noticed that MS WinHelp seems to eschew screen shots as much as possible. After all, chances are that the portion of the interface in question is already being displayed live on-screen. When a screen shot is needed, I crop or manipulate it as necessary to use it in all of its

actual size glory.

Happy authoring,
Matt Abe

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Request assistance with help system

In article <36pjqjINN6r5@life.ai.mit.edu> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:
>The company for which I work is developing a Windows
>application where we have taken steps to have an interface
>that does *not* look like other Windows applications--
>we have no menus, custom bustoms, and no standard
>windows devices like a system menu, etc.

This sounds like a questionable approach. The idea of having a common GUI standard (for Motif, Windows, Mac etc), is that every application has the same look & feel and requires minimal training to use. Each application can build upon the expertise the user has in using other Windows applications.

Microsoft is really pushing conformity with Windows 95 - they want all applications to be well-behaved and consistent. IMO, is a very desirable goal.

I hope you didn't go out of your way to do this deliberately! Otherwise, why not write it as a DOS app - it'll fit right in with all of the other DOS apps - every one has a different interface which must be learned from scratch.

>We want to add online help to the system, and wanted
>to use Windows help. However, we are concerned about
>the incongruity of having the standard winhelp interface
>come up on top of our very non-standard software.

You definitely should use Windows help - it is one of the single greatest features of Windows. I know of no other system that has such a great tool built in to the O/S, that provides such a slick help interface which is common to all applications.

All winhelp files use the same engine and that's just great. I can use help for any application and I know exactly how it works, so I can spend my time *looking* for help instead of struggling with how to *use* it.

As for a mismatch with your application, you may have a point - it may emphasize just how non-standard your application is.

>Are there any help systems for Windows that give one
>more control over the interface presented to the user?

Not that I know of: they simply aren't needed. Why would you create a non-standard help system when Windows has a superb system already built in?

There is only one help compiler (from Microsoft) that can create

.HLP files. However, there are dozens of shareware and commercial applications that can help you create the .RTF file which is the input to HC.

There are several 'exotic' features of WinHelp, such as secondary windows and access to outside DLLs that can help you provide a distinctive set of help information for your application. Some of the help authoring tools can help you use these features with relative ease. For example, WinHelp can not display a 256-colour bitmap, but there is a DLL that can do it and your .HLP file can access the DLL.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Referenced By
Request assistance with help system
cmsg cancel <CxLrF8.4rM@tc.fluke.COM>
Request assistance with help system

where is WHAT?

check: /softlib/mslfiles/WHAT6.EXE
--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
jjge
<VLADIMIR.94Sep30054702@silver-vly.cs.u

Where is the FAQ?

Can someone tell where I can ftp this newsgroup's FAQ from?
(I need the site name and the EXACT PATH NAME, because I can only
use ftpmail currently.)

Thank you in advance!

==========
==========

Tomoko Kimura: Systems Development Laboratory, Hitachi ltd.
t-kimura@sdl.hitachi.co.jp

==========
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Where is the FAQ?

Winhelp : Adding menus

Hi.

Does anybody out there know how to place a SEPERATOR in a menu defined using the Add Menu macro ?

Any help will be greatly appreciated as it is driving me mad here!!

Cheers.

William Hartley

W.R.Hartley@uk.ac.ncl

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

In article <stano.106.001161EF@halcyon.com>,
Stan Orchard <stano@halcyon.com> wrote:
} In article <36pojrINNc92@life.ai.mit.edu> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:
}
} >If anyone has had success (or nightmares) with any particular
} >system, I would really appreciate hearing about it.
}
} As I've testified on this group many times, I still stand by Visual Help. For
} $49 it satisfies. If you want really fancy(read that more expensive) bells and
} whistles...Doc-to-Help and Robo-Help get the most ink.
}
} It's funny though...
}
} Lately I have been trying to find help files in applications that actually use
} those bells and whistles. ANd besides Microsoft and a few other biggies, most
} are basic HELP files. That is to say, they're there to HELP someone without
} making them wait for graphics to load.
}
} I guess if you're working in a hardware rich environment then go for the heavy
} duty programs. But if you're creating on-line documents to be read my MANY
} people regardless of hardware configuration then stick with simple stuff.
} Visual Help and others of its ilk fill the bill at a reasonable rate. What
} they lack you may have to fill in with help from your own ingenuity. But they
} work well consistently.
}
} That's my $.02 worth.

Thanks for the feedback, Stan.

In my particular case, I may be interested in graphical "bells and whistles", though that may be more in the future. But what I really need is a system that is easy to use, reliable, and produced by a company that is going to be around. I need to be able to set the authoring system up and have a tech writer be able to use it with minimal help from the software engineers, who have better things to do (i.e. I don't want to have to need ingenuity, and I'm willing to pay $300 to avoid having to do so).

I am considering RoboHelp, ForeHelp, DocToHelp and WHA. If anyone can provide any specific pros/cons or reviews of these systems, I'd be eternally grateful.

More generally, do people like using the systems that run on top of Microsoft Word? My first impression of these systems, having not seen one yet, is that they sound a little bit like a "hack" and I would wonder about how much control I would have over various aspects. On the other hand, a system like ForeHelp is appealing

because of its instant prototyping ability and the fact that it allows one to create the help files in a help-like environment, but I wonder if its WP has the power of a full-blown system like Word, and whether I would regret its limitations in time.

thanks,

-*-
charles

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Stan Orchard
Referenced By
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Wanted: Help Compiler

Hi all,

I am trying to find out where the latest version of the Help compiler may be located; is it hc505.exe on cica.indiana? That dates back to 1993. Any help appreciated.

Thanks again to those who offered assistance with earlier queries.

cheers,

-*-
charles

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Wanted: Help Compiler
Wanted: Help Compiler
Wanted: Help Compiler

Test Message

uqwk test - please ignore.

___K__e__v__i__n_____
kwehner@tyrell.net

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Wanted: Help Compiler

In article <36sk9rlNN344@life.ai.mit.edu> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:
>From: ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok)
>Subject: Wanted: Help Compiler
>Date: 4 Oct 1994 22:17:31 GMT

>Hi all,

>I am trying to find out where the latest version of the Help compiler
>may be located; is it hc505.exe on cica.indiana? That dates
>back to 1993. Any help appreciated.

>Thanks again to those who offered assistance with earlier queries.

>cheers,

>-*-
>charles

Why don't you just try ftp.microsoft.com? :-)

Matt

Matthew Fusfield \Talk/finger:
mattfusf@omni.voicenet.com \mattfusf@slip-199-234-235-53.voicenet.com

---

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Referenced By
Wanted: Help Compiler

Windows Help -> DOS

In article <mattfusf.56.0008E1CF@omni.voicenet.com>,
mattfusf@omni.voicenet.com (Matthew Fusfield) writes:

>Anyone know of any program that will allow a DOS user to access a Windows
>help file? If so, please let me know where I can get it.

There is a program that will allow this although with it being DOS based,
you loose some of the functionality of the help file (like not being able
to see the pictures). The filename is HHELP10.ZIP. Check the ftp site
198.91.36.126 in the pub/winhelp or pub/incoming directory.

Bill McDaniel
brmcdaniel@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Matthew Fusfield

Request assistance with help system

In article <36pjqjINN6r5@life.ai.mit.edu>, Charles M. Kozierok wrote:
>
>
> Are there any help systems for Windows that give one
> more control over the interface presented to the user?

Look for Microsoft's MediaView.

>
> Thanks for any help (email please).
>
> -*-
> charles

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

Excuse me if this is in any way an irritating question, but could somebody tell me if there is a utility that lets me convert Windows .wri and/or .hlp files to plain ASCII or (even better) TeX, and does this under UNIX/OSF. (So I mean a unix-executable). And if there is, where can I find it?

Much thanks in advance.

JanWillem

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)

I need to convert a .hlp file whose source I have lost back into an rtf file in order that I can update the help file. Are their any tools to do this?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)

Direct editing of .hlp

Are there any tools for direct editing of a .hlp file? I have lost the source to the help for an application which has been updated, and am particularly loathe to redo the whole thing using the help editor

Thanks
Roland

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Menu seperator

In article <36rh0j$bu6@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>, William Hartley asks:

Does anybody out there know how to place a SEPERATOR in a menu defined using the Add Menu macro ?

ExtInsertItem("menu id", "item id", "", position, 0x800)

No, it wasn't documented for WinHelp 3.1. Yes, it will be documented and supported in Windows 95, and in the meantime you can use it in WinHelp 3.1, knowing that it will also work in Windows 95.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Menu seperator
Menu seperator
Menu seperator

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

I am at the moment searching the InterNet to gather as many of these systems as I can get my hands on. At the moment, I have about 5-10 different programs. Although I have not been able yet to test them extensively, I think 'Help Writer's Assistant' is the nicest system I have seen so far. And as far as I can recall, it's shareware and downloaded from some anonymous FTP-site. I will post it's location of the Net if anybody is interested, it will have to go out and look for it, though.

In article <36rs2dINN6vs@life.ai.mit.edu>, ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:
|> In my particular case, I may be interested in graphical "bells and
|> whistles", though that may be more in the future. But what I really
|> need is a system that is easy to use, reliable, and produced by
|> a company that is going to be around. I need to be able to set the
|> authoring system up and have a tech writer be able to use it with
|> minimal help from the software engineers, who have better things
|> to do (i.e. I don't want to have to need ingenuity, and I'm willing
|> to pay $300 to avoid having to do so).
|>
|> I am considering RoboHelp, ForeHelp, DocToHelp and WHA. If anyone
|> can provide any specific pros/cons or reviews of these systems, I'd
|> be eternally grateful.

Could anybody let me know where I can find a (demo)version of RoboHelp??

|> More generally, do people like using the systems that run on top
|> of Microsoft Word? My first impression of these systems, having
|> not seen one yet, is that they sound a little bit like a "hack" and
|> I would wonder about how much control I would have over various
|> aspects. On the other hand, a system like ForeHelp is appealing
|> because of its instant prototyping ability and the fact that it
|> allows one to create the help files in a help-like environment,
|> but I wonder if its WP has the power of a full-blown system like
|> Word, and whether I would regret its limitations in time.

.... and ForeHelp as well, please :)

Help-authoring additions to Word are not exactly a hack, since it obvious that Microsoft has designed Word in such a way that it's easy to add menu options, macros and the like. I have been looking at some of these systems and must admit that I have yet to discover a really good one. They are not that easy to configure, and while I was trying to create a simple helpfile, I still felt I was using a wordprocessor-with-a-little-extra, clearly not a dedicated system written with this job in mind.

Sandor Spruit, also known as 'spruit@cs.utwente.nl'
computer science student at the University of Twente

The Netherlands

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Stan Orchard
Charles M. Kozierok

HCPARSE.DLL

HCPARSE.DLL is *now* contained in the WHAT6.EXE file (dated 9/26/94)
in the softlib/mslfiles directory on Microsoft's ftp server.

Go figure.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Haiying Ou

Problems with WHAT6 - missing files

(Well, I posted this in c.os.ms-win.apps.utilities, but I'll try here, too)

After installing WHAT6, I receive a "file not found: CMDIALOG.VBX" message when I try to run the Help Project Editor. What the heck is this file, and where I can I get it (or can someone mail it to me...please :) so I can use this utility?

The package was also missing help files for the HotSpot Editor. Other than that, it's worked great and I've made some excellent help files of my own.

Thanks!

BJK

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Wanted: Help Compiler

In article <mattfusf.60.002966CF@omni.voicenet.com>,
Matthew Fusfield <mattfusf@omni.voicenet.com> wrote:
} In article <36sk9rINN344@life.ai.mit.edu> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok)
writes:
} >I am trying to find out where the latest version of the Help compiler
} >may be located; is it hc505.exe on cica.indiana? That dates
} >back to 1993. Any help appreciated.
}
} >Thanks again to those who offered assistance with earlier queries.
}
} Why don't you just try ftp.microsoft.com? :-)

Actually, I did; it was very hard to find the help compiler (it
wasn't in an obvious place at all) and they did not have a newer
version than the one on cica.indiana. So I guess that's it.

cheers,

-*-
charles

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Matthew Fusfield

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:

> [...] But what I really
>need is a system that is easy to use, reliable, and produced by
>a company that is going to be around. I need to be able to set the
>authoring system up and have a tech writer be able to use it with
>minimal help

>I am considering RoboHelp, ForeHelp, DocToHelp and WHA. If anyone
>can provide any specific pros/cons or reviews of these systems ...

There are many parameters to the decision. I did look at ForeHelp
in my own evaluation and found it very intuitive for what you could
do with it.

But in the end I decided to go for HelpBreeze. The demo was also
quite simple and convincing. The key parameter in my decision was
that I wanted to reuse a significant part of the Help Files for the paper
documentation. So the fact that it was based on a word processor
was a key advantage. It means that you can reuse your files and the
conversion work may be no more difficult than changing fonts
for certain styles.

I could see very clearly how to do that with HelpBreeze and my impression
(right or wrong) was that this would be more complex with ForeHelp or,
in general, with systems that have their own editor.

I was not able to evaluate RoboHelp because the company does not
have a demo. The demo is a very important aspect.
general

>On the other hand, a system like ForeHelp is appealing
>because of its instant prototyping ability and the fact that it
>allows one to create the help files in a help-like environment,

I was more worried by the fact that ForeHelp would be a closed system.
There is also a significant advantage to systems that are based on Word
and generate RTF files: if you conclude later that you have made a mistake,
or that a better system has appeared on the market, it will be quite easy
to migrate your Word text to another Word-based system.
(In case you think we are Word addict, we use exclusively Ami Pro aside
from Help projects.)

A final point to consider is telephone - human - support, since none of
these systems are ideally simple. I have called HelpBreeze support on
a few occasion and found their support to be very knowledgeable: in
all cases, a 3-5 minute call was enough to resolve whatever issues I had.

Regards,

Jean D. Ichbiah

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Stan Orchard
Charles M. Kozierok
Referenced By
Recommendations sought for help f..
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Jumps in Popups

In article jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

>> Popups cannot have jumps in them, or more accurately, jumps are disabled
>>in popups. When you click anywhere on a popup'ed topic, it just closes the
>>topic. This is normal operation. If you want to be able to use the jumps,
>>then you need to use HELP_CONTEXT.

> This is not true! I have many popups in my hlp file with
> jumps to other topics in the popup text. They work just fine.

Agreed. Just download OmniMedia's latest e-book, "Fire and Fur" (address in sig below), where popups within popups are utilized -- works great! To see it in action, just go to the main text, find the name "Ao Rue", and click on it. Then within the popup that "pop ups", click on any of the words in italics for a new popup.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | WWW access coming very soon.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
David Francis Scavo
Peter J. Davis
John Grant

Where to buy Robohelp?

I can't seem to be able to buy Robohelp in Ottawa, Canada.
Who makes it? What's the latest version?
How much does it cost?

Pierre Goulet 613-763-3098
Senior Information Developer 613-763-9344 fax
Bell-Northern Research email gouletp@bnr.ca
Ottawa, Canada

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Where to buy Robohelp?
Where to buy Robohelp?

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Stan Orchard (stano@halcyon.com) wrote:

: duty programs. But if you're creating on-line documents to be read my MANY
: people regardless of hardware configuration then stick with simple stuff.
: Visual Help and others of its ilk fill the bill at a reasonable rate. What
: they lack you may have to fill in with help from your own ingenuity. But they
: work well consistently.

I was really after a program that would more or less let me point and click and found that with most of the authoring systems I was going to have to virtually learn to use a new language. I really only wanted something that I could simply start writing setting my own jumps and all that sort of thing.

When I came across Help Writers Assistant by Stefan Olson I could see that it was graphical and after going through the tutorial tried it out on what I was trying to do. It worked so well that by the time I found out that it was crippled I was motivated enough to shell out some bucks and register it.

It has allowed me to get the job done without worrying about the vagaries of learning a help language with RTF. All I do is cut and paste the information I wish to put in and set up the appropiate jumps and whatever other dodads I wish to include then set up compile.

I personally strongly recommend it as it's normal price as about the same as the special price of Borland's Visual Help. One can even use it for small help files in its shareware form. On the basis of my experience I would say go for it.

--
George Tasker taskerg@topaz.cqu.edu.au
taskerg@jasper.cqu.edu.au

Blessed is the man that hath nothing to say and cannot be persuaded to say it.
Hezekiah 5:9

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok

Stan Orchard

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

In article <1994Oct5.102928.25669@fys.ruu.nl> hartman@fys.ruu.nl (Jan Willem Hartman) writes:
>Excuse me if this is in any way an irritating question, but could
>somebody tell me if there is a utility that lets me convert Windows
>.wri and/or .hlp files to plain ASCII or (even better) TeX, and does

Try printing the .WRI file (with Write) to 'generic/text' printer
driver (see Control Panel | Printers).

>this under UNIX/OSF. (So I mean a unix-executable). And if there is,
>where can I find it?

Yeah, there's some sort of conversion utility for .hlp to ...
but apparently it was shareware and is now a commercial product.
I forget the name (hlp2doc?)

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Jan Willem Hartman

Referenced By

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

Where is FAQ?

1. Please does anybody knows where is located FAQ ?
2. How to get RTF from HLP files ?

Thank You Very
Petr Vodicka

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Where is FAQ?
Where is FAQ?

Menu seperator

In article <Cx7JEu.Ax2@metrics.com> Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
>In article <36rh0j$bu6@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>, William Hartley asks:
>
> Does anybody out there know how to place a SEPERATOR in a menu defined
>using the Add Menu macro ?
>
>ExtInsertItem("menu id", "item id", "", position, 0x800)
>
>No, it wasn't documented for WinHelp 3.1. Yes, it will be documented
>and supported in Windows 95, and in the meantime you can use it in
>WinHelp 3.1, knowing that it will also work in Windows 95.

I couldn't get this to work, I have this in my .hpj file:

```
[config]
InsertMenu("jag","<<<Cha&pters>>>",3)
AppendItem("jag","c1","Chapter 1","JI(`',`chapter1')")
...
ExtInsertItem("jag","sep","",10,0x800)
```

HC505 complains:

"Warning: 3611: line 31 of xxx.hpj: Function parameter type mismatch
in macro 'ExtInsertItem("jag","sep","",10,0x800)'

I also tried it with 2048 instead of 0x800, but it gave the same error.
All of the other menu stuff works fine (did that a long time ago).

So, which parameter is wrong?
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Referenced By
Menu seperator
Menu seperator

Menu seperator

In article <1994Oct6.031723.18910@emr1.emr.ca>, jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
|> In article <Cx7JEu.Ax2@metrics.com> Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
|> >In article <36rh0j$bu6@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>, William Hartley asks:
|> >
|> >   Does anybody out there know how to place a SEPERATOR in a menu defined
|> >using the Add Menu macro ?
|> >
|> >ExtInsertItem("menu id", "item id", "", position, 0x800)
|> >
|> >No, it wasn't documented for WinHelp 3.1. Yes, it will be documented
|> >and supported in Windows 95, and in the meantime you can use it in
|> >WinHelp 3.1, knowing that it will also work in Windows 95.
|>
|> I couldn't get this to work, I have this in my .hpj file:
|>
|>   [config]
|>   InsertMenu("jag","<<<Cha&pters>>>",3)
|>   AppendItem("jag","c1","Chapter 1","JI(`',`chapter1')")
|>   ...
|>   ExtInsertItem("jag","sep","",10,0x800)
|>
|> HC505 complains:
|>   "Warning: 3611: line 31 of xxx.hpj: Function parameter type mismatch
|>   in macro 'ExtInsertItem("jag","sep","",10,0x800)'
|>
|> I also tried it with 2048 instead of 0x800, but it gave the same error.
|> All of the other menu stuff works fine (did that a long time ago).
|>
|> So, which parameter is wrong?
|> --
|> John A. Grant   jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
|> Airborne Geophysics
|> Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

--
I saved this information earlier on.
I think there is an extra "" missing in the parameter list.

Date: Wed, 31 Aug 1994 16:03:31 TZ
From: Paul Dempsey <paulde@MICROSOFT.COM>
Subject: FW: Menu Separator on a Winhelp menu

Based on information from a Dos/Win Developer's Journal article and the Windows API documentation, I figured this out. You can use this undocumented (hence unsupported and likely to disappear in future versions) macro:

ExtInsertItem("<mnu_id>", "<item_id>","","", <pos>, 2048)

<mnu_id> -- the id of the menu where you want to insert the separator.

<item_id> -- a unique item id for the separator. You must use a

different id for each separator you add.

<pos> -- absolute position of the separator. I don't know of a way to
append a separator.

In Chicago Help, there'll be a supported way to add separators.

--- Paul Chase Dempsey
paulde@microsoft.com
Visual C++, Microsoft
Speaking for myself, not Microsoft

~~~
~~~

Where to buy Robohelp?

In article <36v4tj$ikj@bmerha64.bnr.ca>, Pierre Goulet <gouletp@bnr.ca> wrote:
>
>I can't seem to be able to buy Robohelp in Ottawa, Canada.
>Who makes it? What's the latest version?
>How much does it cost?
>
>Pierre Goulet 613-763-3098
>Senior Information Developer 613-763-9344 fax
>Bell-Northern Research email gouletp@bnr.ca
>Ottawa, Canada

Try someone like the programmer's shop.

Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Pierre Goulet
Referenced By
Where to buy Robohelp?

Please Disregard (Test Msg Only)

This post is for testing purposes only. Please disregard. Thank you,
and have a wunnerful, winhelp day.

Unless you have other plans...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Is HCP.EXE available by FTP?

Hi.
I am planning to make an large WinHelp file out of several rather large RTF files (originally one 300 kB Word DOC).

The problem is that HC31 (included with BCW 4.0) says that i don't have enough memory.
I read in the Helpfile (obviously made by Microsoft) that HCP.EXE should be used for large HLP:s as it works in protected mode.

I tried to search for HCP on Microsoft's FTP site and with archie but without luck.

Can anyone tell me if this tool is available somewhere for free or could someone even be kind and email it to me?

Thanks!

Sten
==========
BSc. Eng. Sten Westerback Phone: +358+0+5115891, fax +5115858
MS-Mail address: swesterb@swsdev01es.ntc.nokia.com
Nokia Telecommunications Ltd Kalkkipt. 2 00260 Espoo FINLAND
Tasks: PC support and software development
-- Q: What's Clint Eastwoods favorite program? A: MAKE my day --

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
SEARCH

This Author Directory

.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)

In <seanmc.30.000DF16C@aztec.co.za> seanmc@aztec.co.za (Sean McLeod) writes:
>I need to convert a .hlp file whose source I have lost back into an rtf file
>in order that I can update the help file. Are their any tools to do this?

There are (or were) two products to do this. SMTDOC12.ZIP converts your help file back into a text file - so you will get all the text and will need to insert it into your help authoring tool.

HLP2DOC does conversion to Word DOC format and from what I have heard does formatting conversion quite well, but not bitmaps. Blue Sky Software have just purchased this product so in order to get that product you will need to purchase it from them.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Sean McLeod

Clickable maps in help files

On the subject of shed.exe and .shg files, has anyone worked out the file format?

It looks to be bmp with some hotspot data tagged on. Knowing the format would be very usefule for automatically generating lots of hotspotted bmps for zooming maps for example.

Sean Mc Grath digitome@iol.ie

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Wanted: Help Compiler

In article <36sk9rlNN344@life.ai.mit.edu>
ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu "Charles M. Kozierok" writes:

>Hi all,
>
>I am trying to find out where the latest version of the Help compiler
>may be located; is it hc505.exe on cica.indiana? That dates
>back to 1993. Any help appreciated.

Yes - 505 is the current version.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok

what6 - error starting word6.0

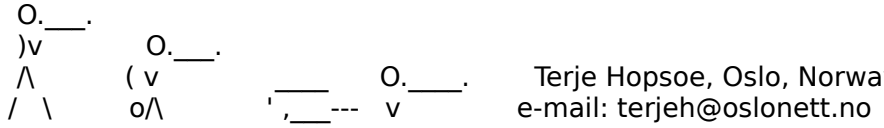
I have dowlnloaded what6.exe and installed it according to what6.txt. I start whpe.exe and create a new project. When I double click a file to open it in word6 I get an error, 'WordBasic Err=124', 'Unknown function command..'. I have norwegian language for my word6 so the errormessage is in norwegian.

When I open the template what6.dot from word6 I don't get any errors and the menubar and toolbar changes ok.

I don't know where to check to find out of this. Anyone had the same problem or can tell me where to look to solve the problem?

Thanks in advance!

- Teho



Terje Hopsoe, Oslo, Norway
e-mail: terjeh@oslonett.no

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

what6 - error starting word6.0
what6 - error starting word6.0
what6 - error starting word6.0

MS-Viewer setup.exe

Hello-

This is an MS-Viewer question. I'm doing an online manual with Viewer, and I'm making a Windows SETUP.EXE installation script to install my Viewer doc on a user's Windows PC. I've had limited programming experience, but I do have access to the Windows SDK with the Setup Toolkit.

My question is, what's required to get setup.exe to ask the user for multiple disks? Is there a simple way to do this using the script file (.MST) or the .INF file? I've gotten it to install fine if there's just one diskette.

It seems like it should be fairly easy to ask for another disk, but I've dug through the Viewer documentation (it says to get the Setup Toolkit if you're installing from multiple diskettes) and I've looked at the Setup Toolkit for Windows manual, and no easy answers.

Will I have to gear up for C++?

Thanks,
Mark Giffin
mgiffin@retix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MS-Viewer setup.exe

Changing location of annotation file(s).

I am looking for a way to have the annotation files written to a location other than my '\Windows' directories. I have tried to set the default directory with 'Program Item Properites', but no luck.

Suggestions are appreciated. E-mail or post. Thanks.

--

| Jeffrey Chauncey | The opinions expressed here are my own |
| chauncey@lasc.lockheed.com | . . . (blah! blah! blah!) |
+---
| Lockheed Aeronautical System Company |
| Technical Publications Division |
| Marietta, GA USA |

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

ExtInsertItem

Well, so much for my credibility. I looked at an example rather then the docs when stating the syntax. Both WinHelp 4.0 and HCW 4.0 allow you to omitt trailing parameters in a macro if they default to zero. So the real syntax for ExtInsertItem is 6 parameters:

<menu-ID> Identifies either a standard WinHelp menu or a menu previously created by using the ExtInsertMenu or InsertMenu macro. The new item is inserted into this menu.

<item-ID> Specifies the name that WinHelp uses internally to identify the menu item.

<item-name> Specifies the name WinHelp displays in the menu for the item. This name is case-sensitive. An ampersand (&) before a character in the name identifies it as the item's accelerator key.

<macro> Specifies a macro or macro string to be run when the user chooses the menu item. Multiple macros in a string must be separated by semicolons (;), or by colons (:) if specified in a Project (.HPJ) file.

<position> Specifies the numeric position of the menu item in the menu. Position 0 is the first or topmost position in the menu.

<state> Specifies a numeric value for the state of the menu item:

0	Enables the menu item.
1	Displays the menu item as unavailable (grayed-out).
2	Disables the menu item.
0x800	Specifies a menu separator.

Microsoft Help Development Kit, copyright 1994.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Jumps in Popups

In article <36br9k$ola@gwis.circ.gwu.edu> pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu (Peter J. Davis) writes:
>dscavo@crl.com (David Francis Scavo) wrote:
>>Hi. We are working on the design for our help file for our app
>>(rather the tech docs person is). One of the things we are considering
>>doing is context sensitive help. What we were thinging about was
>>using the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP to display the context sensitive
>>help. This works fine. However, the context sensitve help topics
>>have jumps in them. If we invoke the help with HELP_CONTEXT, then
>>everything works fine. Howver, with the HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP, the jumps
>>do not appear to work (what appears to happen is that when you click
>>on the jump it just dismisses the popup).
>
>David,
>
> Popups cannot have jumps in them, or more accurately, jumps are disabled
>in popups. When you click anywhere on a popup'ed topic, it just closes the
>topic. This is normal operation. If you want to be able to use the jumps,
>then you need to use HELP_CONTEXT.
>
>Pete
>

Maybe we should say, if you are trying to use context sensitive help,
jumps are disabled in popups (extremely inconvenient if you ask me).
Otherwise, they work just fine. I use them all the time in popups.
For example, I have a See Also button that pops up a list of other
topics of interest, all of which are jump-linked to the topic. Works
great.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
David Francis Scavo
Peter J. Davis

Good Help Editor ?

Hello,

I'm looking for a good Help Editor, if you have that, please let me know.

Thanks

Michel
E-mail : Gerberm@ezinfo.vmsmail.ethz.ch

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Good Help Editor ?

Recommendations sought for help f..

Charles,

I am a Sr. Technical Writer who has recently started her first on-line help project with ForeHelp.

From the my technical writing stand point, it is great. I have control over the look, layout, text, and files. Everything I have to communicate to the programmers, ForeHelp tells me. I can get reports to see where I stand and I write the text directly into ForeHelp. I don't need a separate wordprocessor. The test tool is great. I prototyed a dialog for my management using the test feature and they loved it.

I would definately recommend it from the non-programming stand point. By the way, it was the Programming manager who suggested we use ForeHelp.

I hope this helps,
Joyce K. Genser
New York

--
J. K. Genser
Sr. Technical Writer, New York

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jean D. Ichbiah

.ANN file location

In article <Cx9Js4.os@butch.lmsc.lockheed.com>, Jeffrey Chauncey asks:

I am looking for a way to have the annotation files written to a location other than my '\Windows' directories. I have tried to set the default directory with 'Program Item Properites', but no luck.

>> You can't change it. WinHelp 3.1 hardcodes the directory for .ANN files to your Windows directory. Not only is this the only place it will write to, but its the only place it will read from -- move them to another directory and WinHelp 3.1 won't find them. WinHelp 4.0 first tries to write to the HELP subdirectory under Windows, and if there isn't one it will write to your Windows directory. However, at that point, you can move the annotation file to wherever you want (same rules for finding help files apply to annotation files).

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

MS-Viewer setup.exe

In article <Cx9wwM.4JK@retix.com>, Mark Giffin wrote:
>
>
> Hello-
>
> This is an MS-Viewer question. I'm doing an online manual
> with Viewer, and I'm making a Windows SETUP.EXE installation
> script to install my Viewer doc on a user's Windows PC. I've
> had limited programming experience, but I do have access to
> the Windows SDK with the Setup Toolkit.
>
> My question is, what's required to get setup.exe to ask the
> user for multiple disks? Is there a simple way to do this
> using the script file (.MST) or the .INF file? I've gotten
> it to install fine if there's just one diskette.
>
> It seems like it should be fairly easy to ask for another disk,
> but I've dug through the Viewer documentation (it says to get the
> Setup Toolkit if you're installing from multiple diskettes) and
> I've looked at the Setup Toolkit for Windows manual, and no
> easy answers.
>
> Will I have to gear up for C++?
>
> Thanks,
> Mark Giffin
> mgiffin@retix.com
>

I had a lot of problems implementing install programs with the Viewer setup (Probably my fault), and found out that shelling some money for a good installation program was a great investment that re-paid itself a zilion times in time. I chose EDI Install Pro - but you can shop around.

Just my 2 cents.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Mark Giffin

Microsoft Binary Format

I urgently need the algorithm for converting from Microsoft Binary Format. I know that all the MS compilers come with the functions "fmsbintoieee" and "dmsbintoieee". However, I need to be able to do this on a different platform. Any help would be grea

JD
jdd@vuse.vanderbilt.edu

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

In article <1994Oct5.230510.23458@emr1.emr.ca>, jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
> In article <1994Oct5.102928.25669@fys.ruu.nl> hartman@fys.ruu.nl (Jan Willem Hartman) writes:
>>Excuse me if this is in any way an irritating question, but could
>>somebody tell me if there is a utility that lets me convert Windows
>>.wri and/or .hlp files to plain ASCII or (even better) TeX, and does
>
>	Try printing the .WRI file (with Write) to 'generic/text' printer
>	driver (see Control Panel | Printers).
>
>>this under UNIX/OSF. (So I mean a unix-executable). And if there is,
>>where can I find it?
>	Yeah, there's some sort of conversion utility for .hlp to ...
>	but apparently it was shareware and is now a commercial product.
>	I forget the name (hlp2doc?)

I have recently seen this program hlp2doc advertised as a shareware.
I think it is on CICA. I converts to word for windows format I belive
but I am not sure, maybe to ascii. It loses all the graphic.

Andrzej

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Jan Willem Hartman
John Grant
Referenced By
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

Good Help Editor ?

In article <1994Oct7.142517.2913@nedcu0>,
Michel.Gerber@etudiants.unine.ch wrote:
>
> Hello,
>
> I'm looking for a good Help Editor, if you have that, please let me
know.
>
> Thanks
>
> Michel
> E-mail : Gerberm@ezinfo.vmsmail.ethz.ch
>

Take a look at ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the /pub/pc/win3/programmr and
util directories. There are a lot of choices there - I'm sure you will
find one that suites your needs.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michel.Gerber@etudiants.unine.ch

what6 - error starting word6.0

In article <urCbkCsPwBy5071yn@oslonett.no> terjeh@oslonett.no (Terje Hopso) writes:
>From: terjeh@oslonett.no (Terje Hopso)
>Subject: what6 - error starting word6.0
>Date: 6 Oct 1994 23:34:57 +0100

>I have dowlnloaded what6.exe and installed it according to what6.txt. I
>start whpe.exe and create a new project. When I double click a file to
>open it in word6 I get an error, 'WordBasic Err=124', 'Unknown function
>command..'. I have norwegian language for my word6 so the errormessage is
>in norwegian.

>When I open the template what6.dot from word6 I don't get any errors and
>the menubar and toolbar changes ok.

>I don't know where to check to find out of this. Anyone had the same
>problem or can tell me where to look to solve the problem?

>Thanks in advance!

>- Teho

> O.___.
>)v O.___.
> /\ (v ____ O.____. Terje Hopsoe, Oslo, Norway
>/ \ o/\ ',___--- v e-mail: terjeh@oslonett.no

You may want to try out the Win-eXpose-I/O (in wuarchive.wustl.edu AND
ftp.cica.indiana.edu under /pub/pc/win3/util/wxi101.zip also availble
in Comuserve and AOL) IT IS A TRUE LIFE SAVER !!!

This windows SHAREWARE traces in real time all the files I/O operations and
this may give you an idea on accessing what file make a problem/missing !!!

The program title is :

Win-eXpose-I/O v1.01 Files I/O Tracer/Debugger for Windows

If you don't have FTP access, I can send it by mail with uuncode.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Terje Hopso
Referenced By

what6 - error starting word6.0
what6 - error starting word6.0

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

In article <ichbiah.21.2E932AD7@jdi.tiac.net> ichbiah@jdi.tiac.net (Jean D. Ichbiah) writes:
> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:
>I was more worried by the fact that ForeHelp would be a closed system.
>There is also a significant advantage to systems that are based on Word
>and generate RTF files: if you conclude later that you have made a mistake,
>or that a better system has appeared on the market, it will be quite easy
>to migrate your Word text to another Word-based system.

There is no such thing as a closed Help system. All (including ForeHelp)
generate RTF Files. That is the only format the Help Compiler can read.
With ForeHelp and other products, you can import the generated RTF into
MS-Word or other products for further processing. As well, you can take a
help project from Word, save the RTF, and import it to ForeHelp.

Derek MacEwen

--

 ____ ____ o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o
| | _/_ | | Derek MacEwen __ \ |
| | _/\\ //_ | | Government of Canada | | _ \ __|_ \ | /
| | > < | | Veterans Affairs | | __/ | __/ <
| | >_____< | | Charlottetown PEI ____/___|_| ___|_|_\
|____| || |____| dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
Charles M. Kozierok
Jean D. Ichbiah
Referenced By
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Where to buy Robohelp?

Pierre Goulet <gouletp@bnr.ca> wrote:
>>
>>I can't seem to be able to buy Robohelp in Ottawa, Canada.
>>Who makes it? What's the latest version?
>>How much does it cost?

SoftChoice in Toronto 1-800-268-7638 lists the current (2.6) version which works with Word 6 for CDN$689. Stock number is 155582. I order lots of stuff from them. It generally arrives in a couple of days.

They list Doc-to-Help for $381, and Help Magician Pro for $360.

Derek MacEwen

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Pierre Goulet
Ron Loewy

Menu seperator

In article <3712lf$rnr@btmplq.god.bel.alcatel.be> jacobsjo@bsg.bel.alcatel.be writes:
>In article <1994Oct6.031723.18910@emr1.emr.ca>, jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant)
writes:
>|> In article <Cx7JEu.Ax2@metrics.com> Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> writes:
>|> >In article <36rh0j$bu6@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>, William Hartley asks:
>|> >
>|> > Does anybody out there know how to place a SEPERATOR in a menu defined
>|> >using the Add Menu macro ?

[....]

>Date: Wed, 31 Aug 1994 16:03:31 TZ
>From: Paul Dempsey <paulde@MICROSOFT.COM>
>Subject: FW: Menu Separator on a Winhelp menu
>
>Based on information from a Dos/Win Developer's Journal article and the
>Windows API documentation, I figured this out. You can use this
>undocumented (hence unsupported and likely to disappear in future
>versions) macro:
>
>ExtInsertItem("<mnu_id>", "<item_id>","","", <pos>, 2048)
>
><mnu_id> -- the id of the menu where you want to insert the separator.
>
><item_id> -- a unique item id for the separator. You must use a
>different id for each separator you add.
>
><pos> -- absolute position of the separator. I don't know of a way to
>append a separator.
>
>In Chicago Help, there'll be a supported way to add separators.
>
>--- Paul Chase Dempsey
>paulde@microsoft.com
>Visual C++, Microsoft
>Speaking for myself, not Microsoft

Thanks for posting this. The original suggestion forgot the
second dummy "" argument.

It works fine and I took a wild guess and tried <pos> -1
to append and sure enough it appends. Makes sense.

However, I'm still having some problems. I have this:

```
InsertMenu(    "jag","<<<F&ile Formats>>>",4)
AppendItem(    "jag","f1","AAA...
AppendItem(    "jag","f2","BBB...
ExtInsertItem("jag","s1","","",-1,2048)
AppendItem(    "jag","f3","CCC...
AppendItem(    "jag","f4","DDD...
AppendItem(    "jag","f5","EEE...
ExtInsertItem("jag","s2","","",-1,2048)
```

```
AppendItem(     "jag","f6","FFF...
AppendItem(     "jag","f7","GGG...
AppendItem(     "jag","f8","HHH...
ExtInsertItem("jag","s3","","",-1,2048)
AppendItem(     "jag","f9" ,"III...
AppendItem(     "jag","f10","JJJ...
AppendItem(     "jag","f11","KKK...
AppendItem(     "jag","f12","LLL...
```

The compiler accepts it, but when I look at the help file, I see:

```
        AAA
        BBB
        ---------------
        CCC
        DDD
        EEE
        ---------------
        FFF
        GGG
        HHH
        ---------------         with this separator...
        III
        JJJ
                <---            ...I lose 2 items here
```

In other words, it drops the last 2 items. If I remove separator "s4", then I see:

```
        ...
        HHH                     without the separator here...
        III
        JJJ
        KKK     <---            ...I get the 2 items back
        LLL
```

It's almost as if there is a resource limit somewhere and the separator uses up as much as 2 normal items. Are there any limits for this stuff?

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
John Grant
Dempsey <paulde@MICROSOFT.COM>

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

In <ichbiah.21.2E932AD7@jdi.tiac.net> ichbiah@jdi.tiac.net (Jean D. Ichbiah) writes:
>I was more worried by the fact that ForeHelp would be a closed system.
>There is also a significant advantage to systems that are based on Word
>and generate RTF files: if you conclude later that you have made a mistake,
>or that a better system has appeared on the market, it will be quite easy
>to migrate your Word text to another Word-based system.

But all WYSIWYG help authoring tools (such as HWA and ForeHelp) write to RTF somewhere along the line - the systems are not closed, you can take that RTF file into Word and use a new help authoring system at any time. In fact, I have heard that sometimes ForeFront recommends people do that to get over bugs in their system (and then import them back in).

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
Stan Orchard
Charles M. Kozierok
Jean D. Ichbiah

where is WHAT?

It was last seen in /softlib/mslfiles.

James

In article <36ecml$ed9@news.xs4all.nl> jjge@xs4all.nl (jjge) writes:
>I have been looking at ftp.microsoft.com for WHAT6, but I seem unable to
>locate it. Can anybody tell me where?
>
>thanksinadvance jjge@xs4all.nl

--
jamesva@microsoft.com | "I code nude!"
Microsoft Developer Network | - Dr. GUI

All statements and opinions expressed are mine.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
jjge

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle) writes:
>
>How portable is RTF anyway? (In practise, not in theory.)
>
>I am also trying to choose a help writing system and we want to use
>Framemaker to write the text in before marking it up in a help writing
>tool. It would be nice if we could then load the help-marked text back
>into Framemaker to make improvements/additions.
>
>Do you think this would be possible with most of the systems around?
>Will we lose any information when transferring the files?

Rich Text Format was designed by Microsoft, and they seem to have the best compatibility between their word processor and the Help Compiler. I have no experience with Framemaker, but have lots with WordPerfect. When you save a WP doc as RTF, and import to ForeHelp, you get each page as a separate topic, but have to provide the topic names yourself (it gives them system generated ones). Using WP directly as a Help Generator doesn't work very well, the footnotes don't seem to work the way they do in Word.
I have yet to try porting a document from ForeHelp back to WP. I expect better results with this could be obtained by using Word to convert from RTF to Word, followed by Word to WordPerfect, rather than inhaling the RTF directly into WP.

I guess the answer to your question is that you may sometimes lose formatting when moving between formats, but with some finetuning (sometimes you may need to write a utility to make some mods to the intermediate RTF files) you should be able to make it work.

Derek MacEwen

--

```
 ____                 ____                                    o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o-o
|     |      _/\_      |     |      Derek MacEwen                 __ \                 |
|     | _/\\   //\_ |     |      Government of Canada        |    | _ \   __|_ \ |   /
|     | >            < |     |      Veterans Affairs            |    | __/ |    __/     <
|     |   >______<   |     |      Charlottetown PEI            ____/\___|_| \___|_|\_\
|____|       ||       |____|      dmacewen@peinet.pe.ca      o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o_o
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Jean D. Ichbiah
Derek MacEwen
Thomas Beagle

Where is FAQ?

Petr Vodicka (vodicka@vszbr.cz) wrote:
> 1. Please does anybody knows where is located FAQ ?
> 2. How to get RTF from HLP files ?

> Thank You Very
> Petr Vodicka

The Windows FAQs are available by anonymous ftp from ftp.metrics.com

---

George Hasty ghasty@io.com
Illuminati Online Austin, TX

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Petr Vodicka
Referenced By
Where is FAQ?

Deleting Group Items Utility

Any comments/suggestions etc. would be much appreciated on the following:

When one deletes an item from a group what is actually removed is the icon only.

What would be nice is to have an option to delete all information relating to this group item from the hard disk.

Has anyone got suggestions on how to approach writing such an utility for example, accessing the information in the properites box etc.

Thanks in advance,
Annette McElligott
mcelligotta@ul.ie

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Deleting Group Items Utility

ForeHelp macros

I've been using ForeHelp for a few months, and I also wished that the folks at ForeFront had included a macro facility. But I realized that you can use the Windows Recorder to record macros for any application. It's not lightning fast, but it is easy, and it works the same way for any application. And it's a lot faster than endless mouse-clicks or keystrokes.

Ed Bacher email: evb@sos.att.com
AT&T Bell Laboratories, Whippany, New Jersey

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
ForeHelp macros
ForeHelp macros
ForeHelp macros

Request assistance with help system

In article <1994Oct4.005317.20752@emr1.emr.ca>,
John Grant <jagrant@emr1.emr.ca> wrote:
} In article <36pjqjINN6r5@life.ai.mit.edu> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:
} >The company for which I work is developing a Windows
} >application where we have taken steps to have an interface
} >that does *not* look like other Windows applications--
} >we have no menus, custom bustoms, and no standard
} >windows devices like a system menu, etc.
}
} This sounds like a questionable approach. The idea of having
} a common GUI standard (for Motif, Windows, Mac etc), is that
} every application has the same look & feel and requires minimal
} training to use. Each application can build upon the expertise
} the user has in using other Windows applications.

I find it amusing that you can consider our approach "questionable" when you know nothing at all about the application. In our particular case we are not interested in the standard look & feel of the Windows OS, we want something similar but with more control over the appearance because of our specific application, which is interactive machinery control. We don't *want* it to look like a word processor or a spreadsheet, and there are specific reasons why we need it to look different. For one thing, the people using this application are typically not going to use a PC for anything else, so there is no need for it to look like Ami Pro or Paintbrush. And for hardware and performance reasons our application does not run if anything else is active in Windows.

} Microsoft is really pushing conformity with Windows 95 - they
} want all applications to be well-behaved and consistent. IMO,
} is a very desirable goal.

Well, it's easy for them to sit in their ivory tower and dictate "conformity". I'm more interested in pleasing my customers and giving them a good product than conforming to arbitrary standards.

} I hope you didn't go out of your way to do this deliberately!
} Otherwise, why not write it as a DOS app - it'll fit right
} in with all of the other DOS apps - every one has a different
} interface which must be learned from scratch.

How about--because if we write it as a DOS app we have to redo from scratch all of the internal graphical and other routines that are built into Windows and we don't have a decade to get this project done?

} >Are there any help systems for Windows that give one
} >more control over the interface presented to the user?
}
} Not that I know of: they simply aren't needed. Why would you

} create a non-standard help system when Windows has a superb
} system already built in?

There are extremely few situations in life where "one size fits all".
Any good system is going to find applications where it is useful but
a little more control is needed over appearance. Telling people
"too bad, do it our way" is not how Microsoft is going to get
satisfied users of its system.

In this case our application doesn't use the standard concepts
of title bars, sizing borders, menus, etc. that are prevalent in
most Windows apps. Having a standard Help screen appear on top
of our app would look very out-of-place.

} There is only one help compiler (from Microsoft) that can create
} .HLP files. However, there are dozens of shareware and commercial
} applications that can help you create the .RTF file which is the
} input to HC.

Fortunately a number of people have mentioned the existence of
MediaViewer to me, which may do what we need--allow us to display
.HLP files but give us a little more control over the appearance
of the viewer itself. Obviously compiling into the .HLP is not
a problem, it is just how to view the .HLP after compilation.

cheers,

-*-
charles

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Charles M. Kozierok
John Grant
Referenced By
Request assistance with help system
cmsg cancel <CxLrF8.4rM@tc.fluke.COM>

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

In article <379j05$15te@ferrari.geac.co.nz>, Thomas Beagle wrote:
>
>
> How portable is RTF anyway? (In practise, not in theory.)

As portable as Microsoft wants it to be :-), actually, there are newer versions of RTF that come every once in a while that might cause problems to older applications. (Such as when RTF V1.2 came with Word 6.0 and caused a lot of problems to other applications). I think the RTF 1.3 is not such a dramatic change from 1.2 - and most of the apps I have seen so far handle it ok.

>
> I am also trying to choose a help writing system and we want to use
> Framemaker to write the text in before marking it up in a help writing
> tool. It would be nice if we could then load the help-marked text back
> into Framemaker to make improvements/additions.
>
> Do you think this would be possible with most of the systems around?
> Will we lose any information when transferring the files?
>

I have heard about a lot of problems people have when they take frame and export to RTF. There was a long discussion in the Winhlp-L mailing list some time ago - maybe it is a good idea for you to check the lists archives.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
Charles M. Kozierok
Jean D. Ichbiah
Derek MacEwen
Thomas Beagle

Problem with Windows memory

I'm running Windows version 3.11 for Workgroups. Every time I
start Windows, everything is quite normal. Then after some time
running various applications system memory runs down to zilch and
I can't get any application going, without the message:
'Not enough memory' or the message 'not enough system resources'.
What could possibly be wrong?

I'm running quite a lot of app's simultaneously, but on our other
machines (486) this does not result in this problem.
My machine is a Highscreen Pentium with 16MB of memory.

Michiel

Email: blonk@serc.nl | Bolognalaan 10, 3584 CJ Utrecht
Phone: +31 30 54 54 12 | P.box 424, 3500 AK Utrecht
Fax: +31 30 54 59 48 | The Netherlands

Home phone:+31 30445126 | Meloenstr 8, 3552 VB UTRECHT

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Problem with Windows memory

what6 - error starting word6.0

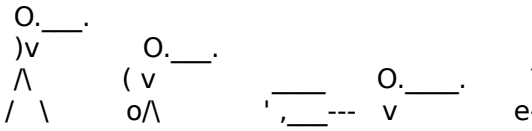
>>I have dowlnloaded what6.exe and installed it according to what6.txt. I
>>start whpe.exe and create a new project. When I double click a file to
>>open it in word6 I get an error, 'WordBasic Err=124', 'Unknown function
>>command..'. I have norwegian language for my word6 so the errormessage is
>>in norwegian.
>
>>When I open the template what6.dot from word6 I don't get any errors and
>>the menubar and toolbar changes ok.
>
>You may want to try out the Win-eXpose-I/O (in wuarchive.wustl.edu AND
>ftp.cica.indiana.edu under /pub/pc/win3/util/wxi101.zip also availble
>in Comuserve and AOL) IT IS A TRUE LIFE SAVER !!!
>
>This windows SHAREWARE traces in real time all the files I/O operations and
>this may give you an idea on accessing what file make a problem/missing !!!
>

I got Win-eXpose-I/O but that was just a waste of time. When the file I/O operation returns 'Failed, path not found' or 'Unknown filename' without writing which path or file that tells nothing at all.

But I think the program can be useful in other situations.

Sorry!

- Teho



Terje Hopsoe, Oslo, Norway
e-mail: terjeh@oslonett.no

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Terje Hopso
Janet D.
Referenced By
what6 - error starting word6.0

--> WMF (Metafiles) Do Work Great for Tables, etc.

Hello,

Based on my last inquiry as to how to prepare tables for WinHelp files which include complex borders, shading, different colors, etc., I had several people suggest I try metafiles (.wmf) instead of bitmaps.

Well, after a lot of experimentation, I finally got it working, and it works great! (with one caveat, discussed later.)

This is what I discovered:

1) In WFW6, compose the table the way you want it. It's important that you center the table on the page (see the WFW instructions) as well as use the Normal template. You can include borders of various colors/thicknesses, and include any type of shading offered (real neat!)

2) Select the table and do an Edit...Copy.

3) Go over to Windows Clipboard, and you will see your table in text format in the window (Clipboard does have a primitive picture viewer that you can bring up so you can see how it roughly looks if you want to). From Clipboard, save this as a *.clp file.

4) Then, using PixFolio, or some other converter that can convert *.clp files to *.wmf (without an intermediate conversion to *.bmp, which you *must* avoid), you read in the *.clp file, and then save as a *.wmf file.

5) In your WinHelp rtf source file, reference the *.wmf (e.g.,), and compile!

When you view your table in the resulting WinHelp file, and under different video resolutions, you should get the table to look just like the original in WFW6 (including colors, shading, and borders), and it should remain quite sharp across the range of video resolutions (I use VGA, 800x600, and 1024x768 -- I compose my tables in 1024x768 resolution). It is also quite space saving when compressed into the WinHelp file, taking up a LOT less space than its equivalent compressed bitmap (or bitmaps if MRBC is used.)

The only problem I have with the above process is that tables wider than the standard WFW6 6.0" will get clipped. I've tried everything on the WFW6 end, but for some reason the 6.0" seems to be fixed. I did try saving the *.clp file, and then read it in again, and repasted it into a new WFW6 document, and the original wide table was recreated, so the *.clp does

contain the necessary information (though the Clipboard picture option will only view 6.0" of it). So, the problem may occur in the *.clp --> *.wmf conversion, but I'm not sure. Any feedback/clues in order to get tables wider than 6.0" to be put into a *.wmf file from the original WFW6 document would be most appreciated.

Happy experimenting. And if you have other ways to go from a WFW6 table --> *.wmf file (and not via bitmaps), I would like to hear about them. This includes any special tools that are available.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | WWW access coming very soon.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

--> MRBC Woes (memory limitation)

Hello,

I use MRBC (the multi-resolution bitmap compiler) in order to get a bitmap image in a WinHelp file to appear sharp under a range of resolutions. I have found that creating two bitmaps, one for VGA resolution, and another for 8514 resolution are all that I need to adequately cover the resolution spectrum from VGA to 800x600 to 1024x768 and beyond. You can include a third EGA resolution bitmap if you want predictable results under EGA (yucko).

For small bitmaps (say less than 60K in size), MRBC works great. When one or both of the two bitmaps I use exceed approximately 150-200K, it says "out of memory" and it fails, even with 520K of free DOS memory. And using SHED to first make *.shg files from the bitmaps (resulting in substantial compression) doesn't work! MRBC treats the *.shg files based on the original full-sized bitmaps used to make them.

In addition, when the bitmap file sizes are close to the max, MRBC will combine them, but without compression (though the WinHelp compiler will compress them if they are not compressed already -- it's more annoying than anything else that MRBC is not working properly.)

The version of MRBC I'm using is 1.1, and it does not use extended memory like the current version of the WinHelp compiler (HCP505). So, is the version of MRBC I'm using the latest? If not, where can I find the latest? If 1.1 is the latest, are there any "kluges" to make version 1.1 work for larger bitmaps?

If anybody who reads this has CompuServe access, can you repost this to the forum dealing with WinHelp? Thanks.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | WWW access coming very soon.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Problem with Windows memory

In article <1994Oct10.143055.13200@cc.ruu.nl>, <blonk@serc.nl> writes:

> I'm running Windows version 3.11 for Workgroups. Every time I
> start Windows, everything is quite normal. Then after some time
> running various applications system memory runs down to zilch and
> I can't get any application going, without the message:
> 'Not enough memory' or the message 'not enough system resources'.
> What could possibly be wrong?
>
Michiel,

I had a similar problem that I traced back to my system.ini file. For reasons I don't remember, I had changed the line [386 Enh] "DMABufferIn1MB=" from 0 (the default) to 1. Changing it back to the default has solved my vanishing resources problem.

good luck!
dave

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Michiel van der Blonk

Where is FAQ?

Another source for the Windows Help FAQs:

The FAQ in both formats (txt/hlp) can be acquired via anonymous ftp at:

quasar.sba.dal.ca

The txt file is located under /www/doc
The hlp file is located under /www/hlp

Problems about site to TJR@AC.DAL.CA

George Hasty ghasty@io.com
Illuminati Online Austin, TX

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Petr Vodicka
George Hasty

Where is the FAQ?

The FAQ in both formats (txt/hlp) can be acquired via anonymous ftp at:

quasar.sba.dal.ca

The txt file is located under /www/doc
The hlp file is located under /www/hlp

Problems about site to TJR@AC.DAL.CA

Tomoko Kimura (t-kimura@sdl.hitachi.co.jp) wrote:

> Can someone tell where I can ftp this newsgroup's FAQ from?
> (I need the site name and the EXACT PATH NAME, because I can only
> use ftpmail currently.)

George Hasty ghasty@io.com
Illuminati Online Austin, TX

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tomoko Kimura

256 color bitmaps, HOW?

In <367d2h$p61@Island.amtsgi.bc.ca> ianvink@IslandNet.com (Ian Vink) writes:
>How do you put 256 color bitmaps into a help system. I'm using VB AHA 1.34
>and it looks great in the preview, but it doesn't in the final product,
>looks like 16 color.

WinHelp only supports up to 16 colors. In order to display 256 color bitmaps
you need to use an embedded window such as SHOWBMP.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

bg colour in nonscroll re

Lately I have noticed several helpfiles that have a light gray
background in the non-scrolling region. Anyone know how this is done?

Mr. HillBilly (hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no)
°HR á -1.00°

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
bg colour in nonscroll re
bg colour in nonscroll re

what6 - error starting word6.0

I used to have the same problem with WHAT for Winword 2.0 in German. It was because German WinWord didn't understand English DDE commands. I binary patched WHPE.EXE to issue German commands and everything works fine since. Haven't tried WHAT6 yet, though.

Have fun, Stephen

|> >>I have dowlnloaded what6.exe and installed it according to what6.txt. I
|> >>start whpe.exe and create a new project. When I double click a file to
|> >>open it in word6 I get an error, 'WordBasic Err=124', 'Unknown function
|> >>command..'. I have norwegian language for my word6 so the errormessage is
|> >>in norwegian.
|> >
|> >>When I open the template what6.dot from word6 I don't get any errors and
|> >>the menubar and toolbar changes ok.

--

_____
heilbron@informatik.uni-muenchen.de

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

References
Terje Hopso
Janet D.
Terje Hopso

bg colour in nonscroll re

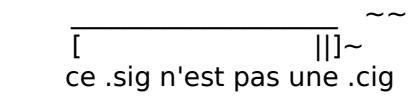
In article <61-206.1994-10-9.23.13.19@programmers.bbs.no>,
Eivind Bakkestuen <hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no> wrote:
>Lately I have noticed several helpfiles that have a light gray
>background in the non-scrolling region. Anyone know how this is done?
>

Define a [WINDOWS] section in your hpj file like this:

[WINDOWS]
main=,(x,y,w,h,),0,,(192,192,192)

where x, y, w, and h are the dimensions of the main window,
in WinHelp virtual coordinates (1024x1024).

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Eivind Bakkestuen

Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP

In article <bfreed.274.0339ED38@fasttax.com>,
Bev Freed <bfreed@fasttax.com> wrote:
>Has anyone had any luck opening up a secondary window to display a topic from
>another .HLP file?
>
>Has anyone tried it and failed, as I have?
>
>An online help book indicates it is possible, yet all attempts to use the
>following macro fail:
>
> JumpId("example.hlp>dialog", "dialog_print")
>
>Winhelp calls the topic, but not in a secondary window and not without the
>following error:
>
> Bad Window Class, ignored
>
>Is such a call possible? If so, what is the exact macro?
>

The macro itself is OK. The problem is probably the window definition
for the "dialog" secondary window. Have you defined it in the
[WINDOWS] section of the HPJ file? I don't think it needs to be
defined in the *destination* help file's HPJ, but that's another
thing you can check...

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Derek MacEwen <dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca> wrote:
>There is no such thing as a closed Help system. All (including ForeHelp)
>generate RTF Files. That is the only format the Help Compiler can read.
>With ForeHelp and other products, you can import the generated RTF into
>MS-Word or other products for further processing. As well, you can take a
>help project from Word, save the RTF, and import it to ForeHelp.

How portable is RTF anyway? (In practise, not in theory.)

I am also trying to choose a help writing system and we want to use Framemaker to write the text in before marking it up in a help writing tool. It would be nice if we could then load the help-marked text back into Framemaker to make improvements/additions.

Do you think this would be possible with most of the systems around? Will we lose any information when transferring the files?

BTW, while I think that HWA isn't quite ready for the bigtime, it's going to be really nice to use once they support styles and the like.

--
Thomas Beagle | Beagles. Not just for breakfast!
Software Designer | thomas@geac.co.nz
Wellington, NZ | +64-4-385-0988 (home) +64-4-233-8186 (work)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stan Orchard
Charles M. Kozierok
Jean D. Ichbiah
Derek MacEwen
Referenced By
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?

I hope this is not a FAQ...

Does anyone know of any software for converting LaTeX files
to WINHELP ?

Thanks in advance

-- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --

Themos Tsikas e-mail: themos@nag.co.uk
AXIOM Development Coordinator tel. : 44-(0)-865-511245
Numerical Algorithms Group Ltd.
Wilkinson House, Jordan Hill Rd., Oxford, UK OX2 8DR

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?

An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)

Hello,

Yesterday I posted my musings on how to prepare tables for WinHelp files which include complex borders, shading, different colors, etc. Other criteria are that the table must look good for all video resolutions, and not greatly add to the compile time and final WinHelp size. Thus, bitmaps were out (even if MRBC is used).

It turned out I was close, but keeper@netcom.com, and a couple of other people, suggested a slightly different approach which works even better -- it is simpler and doesn't require anything other than Word for Windows (version 6, don't know if version 2 works for this) and SHED (the Hotspot editor). Here's what I found:

1) In Word for Windows, compose the table the way you want it using the Normal template. You may have to move the table to the right so that part of it does not go into the left margin, which will otherwise get clipped unless you reset the left margins (see below) (and you move the table by putting your cursor on the left border of the table until you see the -||- symbol, then pull in the direction you want). For the table, you can include borders of various colors/thicknesses, and include any type/color of shading offered (real neat!) You can also customize fonts and font attributes used for the table text.

2) Select the table, along with some text outside the table (i.e., a paragraph marker -- this is *important* for wide tables - don't do a table select!) and do a Copy to the clipboard (found under the Edit menu).

3) Go over to SHED and paste what you just copied (Paste is found under the Edit menu). You should see what you selected -- what you see is what you get -- if you don't like it, simply go back to WFW and play around til you get it the way you want. If you are satisfied, in SHED simply do a save to a SHG file, and you've got it! If you want to add hotspots at that time you can as well, or do it later.

4) In your WinHelp rtf source file, reference the *.shg (e.g.,), and compile!

When you view your table in the resulting WinHelp file, and under different video resolutions, you should get the table to look just like the original in WFW (including colors, shading, and borders), and it should remain quite sharp and even-sized across the range of video resolutions (I use VGA, 800x600, and 1024x768 -- I compose my tables in 1024x768 resolution). It is also quite

space saving when compressed into the WinHelp file, taking up a LOT less space than its equivalent compressed bitmap (or bitmaps if MRBC is used), and the WinHelp file is a lot quicker to compile (large bitmaps take forever for the WinHelp compiler to chew on).

At this point in yesterday's post, I lamented the fact I could not get the process to work for tables wider than 6", but I found a way to be able to make arbitrarily wide tables (of course, you have to view these wide tables either in an ordinary jump window, as a popup would clip the table). What you must do, first of all, is select text outside the table as well as the table itself before copying -- a paragraph marker works fine (why this is so is unknown.) In addition, you have to do a Page Setup in WFW, which you bring up by double clicking on the ruler (be sure to have the ruler visible as I haven't found anywhere else you can bring up the Page Setup). Within Page Setup, go to the Paper Size function and reset the paper size to increase the paper width between the side margins enough to contain the table. You can do a print preview, found under the file menu in WFW, to see if the page width is wide enough. During this process, if you see any warning messages saying the print page/margins are not wide enough (or some warning like that), just ignore these messages as you don't plan to print out the table anyway (and you *don't* have to go into print manager, found in the control panel, to reset anything regarding page width.)

I would assume the above process would also work for other metafile-like objects created under WFW and other drawing applications.

Happy experimenting! I'm quite pleased and happy with the results.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Famous literary works are available from OmniMedia as
1312 Carlton Place | hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1. Check
Livermore, CA 94550 | anonymous ftp site ftp.netcom.com /pub/OmniMedia/books.
510-294-8153 | WWW access coming very soon.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
GRAPHICS
BITMAPS
LINKS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

In <379j05$15te@ferrari.geac.co.nz> thomas@geac.co.nz (Thomas Beagle) writes:
>How portable is RTF anyway? (In practise, not in theory.)

Not very portable at all. We have had to put in a lot of work to ensure that Word 6 .RTF files load - and we try and fix any other problems that occur with other RTF files, but since it is such a complex format there is no perfect loader of RTF files - though Word does quite a good job.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

bg colour in nonscroll re

In article <61-206.1994-10-9.23.13.19@programmers.bbs.no>, Eivind Bakkestuen wrote:
>
> Lately I have noticed several helpfiles that have a light gray
> background in the non-scrolling region. Anyone know how this is done?
>
> ---
> Mr. HillBilly (hillbilly@programmers.bbs.no)
> °HR á -1.00°

In the HPJ file, in the [windows] section - define an entry for the main window (named "main"), the 5th parameter is the non-scrolling region background color.

Assuming that RGB of 192,192,192 is what you want the entry will look like :

[windows]
main= , , , , (192, 192, 192)

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Eivind Bakkestuen

Display Search Box As Per Keyword?

Is there a way to use a help macro to display the search dialog box so that it is already displaying a topic list for a specific keyword?

--

==========
Peter Lakanen | I AM CLUB DJ. I AM A RE-MIXER. I USE A NeXT.
lakanen@cmr.fsu.edu | ARE THERE ANY OTHER DJ's OR MUSIC INDUSTRY PEOPLE
(904) 877-0305 | OUT HERE? PLEASE CONTACT ME. THANX.----------
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?

Shed and color quality

Hi!
I began using SHED to place hotspots inside bitmaps. After creating the hot areas and saving the bitmap into a shg format the colors and the overall image quality gets worse.
The bitmaps were originally 16 colors and the original bmp y and the new shg look very different even under the same aplication (ie. Paintbrush).
Any idea Why?

Thanx!
Jorge

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

In article <ichbiah.21.2E932AD7@jdi.tiac.net> ichbiah@jdi.tiac.net (Jean D. Ichbiah) writes:
> ixl@cocoa-chex.ai.mit.edu (Charles M. Kozierok) writes:
>
>> [...] But what I really
>>need is a system that is easy to use, reliable, and produced by
>>a company that is going to be around. I need to be able to set the
>>authoring system up and have a tech writer be able to use it with
>>minimal help
>
>>I am considering RoboHelp, ForeHelp, DocToHelp and WHA. If anyone
>>can provide any specific pros/cons or reviews of these systems ...
>
>There are many parameters to the decision. I did look at ForeHelp
>in my own evaluation and found it very intuitive for what you could
>do with it.
>
>But in the end I decided to go for HelpBreeze. The demo was also
>quite simple and convincing. The key parameter in my decision was
>that I wanted to reuse a significant part of the Help Files for the paper
>documentation. So the fact that it was based on a word processor
>was a key advantage. It means that you can reuse your files and the
>conversion work may be no more difficult than changing fonts
>for certain styles.

>I could see very clearly how to do that with HelpBreeze and my impression
>(right or wrong) was that this would be more complex with ForeHelp or,
>in general, with systems that have their own editor.
>
>I was not able to evaluate RoboHelp because the company does not
>have a demo. The demo is a very important aspect.

This is really a good point. ForeHelp's demo is the actual product, but
restricted to creation of a 20-topic help system, and missing the spell
checker and thesaurus (which they just sub-license).

>>On the other hand, a system like ForeHelp is appealing
>>because of its instant prototyping ability and the fact that it
>>allows one to create the help files in a help-like environment,

One BIG plus to ForeHelp is their Test Mode - you can immediately see the
effect of changes without compiling!

>I was more worried by the fact that ForeHelp would be a closed system.
>There is also a significant advantage to systems that are based on Word
>and generate RTF files: if you conclude later that you have made a mistake,
>or that a better system has appeared on the market, it will be quite easy
>to migrate your Word text to another Word-based system.

>(In case you think we are Word addict, we use exclusively Ami Pro aside
>from Help projects.)

I agree with much of what you way, but this last bit is slightly misleading. *All* help authoring tools must generate an RTF file. This turns out to be fortuitous for those of us who want to be able to take advantage of different features for different systems. I regularly migrate my text between ForeHelp and RoboHelp. I like ForeHelp for all the reasons you mention, plus it has a very nice interface for keyword selections. It's major weakness, in my mind, is not that it is any more closed than any other tool, but that it does not have a built-in macro capability. When I need to do the same thing to a whole slew of topics (beyond S/R, I mean), I take my RTF to Word and use a Word macro. Then I bring that RTF back into ForeHelp and rebuild my database. It is a little bit more bother, but right now there is not a tool that provides both ForeHelp's WYSIWYG interface and the macro support I seem to need all the time.

>A final point to consider is telephone - human - support, since none of
>these systems are ideally simple. I have called HelpBreeze support on
>a few occasion and found their support to be very knowledgeable: in
>all cases, a 3-5 minute call was enough to resolve whatever issues I had.

In this regard, I'd place ForeFront's support at the level of world-class. I have been able to reach them quickly and reach a person with answers right away, every time. ANd their answer people are true subject-matter experts, too. THey aren't just accessing online data, they are telling you from their own knowledge and experience. You learn to notice that kind of thing if you ever have to deal with the morons some of the larger companies hire. The support people at ForeFront have had to tell me, basically, "RTFM" on more than one occassion, and each time they did it so politely that I didn't even feel offended!

>Regards,
>
>
>Jean D. Ichbiah

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
KEYWORDS
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References

Stan Orchard
Charles M. Kozierok
Jean D. Ichbiah

Test

Test message - please ignore

...CMPQwk 1.42-09 #328

Thesaurus: ancient reptile with an excellent vocabulary

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Cue Cards

Folks,

I am interested in creating Cuecards for a windows based client server applications. Are there any products that allow this or are there other ways of doing it?

Thanks,
Mark

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Cue Cards

LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?

In article <1994Oct11.235252.6962@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

> >Does anyone know of any software for converting LaTeX files
> >to WINHELP ?

> What you're really looking for is something to convert LaTeX
> files to RTF. After that, you just compile with HC.

Not quite, because it would be painful to insert all the page breaks and footnotes for HC. And, no hyperlinks will be provided.

http://cs.oberlin.edu/software/tex2rtf.html

TEX2RTF INFORMATION

Tex2RTF is a utility written by Julian Smart to convert from LaTeX to four other formats:

* Linear RTF, for importing into a wide range of word processors.
* Windows Help hypertext RTF, for compilation with HC (Help Compiler).
* HTML (Hypertext Markup Language), as used on the World Wide Web.
* XLP wxHelp format.

It parses a reasonable subset of LaTeX, noteable blind spots being tables, the tabbing environment and maths.

ftp from ~hardy/hardy/stable

--

Vladimir Alexiev <vladimir@cs.ualberta.ca>
615 GSB, Dept. Comp. Sci. (403) 433-5910 (home)
University of Alberta (403) 492-3854 (office)
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1, CANADA I'm a PhD student, not a prof

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

WORD

CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References

Themos Tsikas

John Grant

Good Help Editor ?

In <1994Oct7.142517.2913@nedcu0> Michel.Gerber@etudiants.unine.ch writes:
>I'm looking for a good Help Editor, if you have that, please let me know.

There are quite a few help editors. What is good is really decided by the user - but I would recommend you take a look at our product, HWA - it provides you with everything you need.

Also, take a look on ftp.cica.indiana.edu and in the FAQ for this group (can someone else fill in where to get it from please...) for more information on other help authoring tools.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB50_1.ZIP and HWAB50_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

VISUAL

This Author Directory

LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?

In article <1994Oct11.164903.26580@oxvaxd> nagttt@vax.oxford.ac.uk (Themos Tsikas) writes:
>I hope this is not a FAQ...
>
>Does anyone know of any software for converting LaTeX files
>to WINHELP ?
>
>Thanks in advance

What you're really looking for is something to convert LaTeX files to RTF. After that, you just compile with HC.

Perhaps an archie search on 'rtf' would be a good start.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Themos Tsikas
Referenced By
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?

Help on Installation

I'm currently writing an Installation program
for a program. Can anyone tell me of how to create
a program group in program manager and display
the icons. It can be in any language.

Thnaks in advance,
Andrew

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help on Installation
Help on Installation
Help on Installation

Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP

Has anyone had any luck opening up a secondary window to display a topic from another .HLP file?

Has anyone tried it and failed, as I have?

An online help book indicates it is possible, yet all attempts to use the following macro fail:

```
JumpId("example.hlp>dialog", "dialog_print")
```

Winhelp calls the topic, but not in a secondary window and not without the following error:

```
Bad Window Class, ignored
```

Is such a call possible? If so, what is the exact macro?

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

Why waste time learning when ignorance is instantaneous?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP

Help on Installation

In article <CxJA9s.5zL@freenet.carleton.ca> aj023@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Andrew Bachmeier) writes:
>
>I'm currently writing an Installation program
>for a program. Can anyone tell me of how to create
>a program group in program manager and display
>the icons. It can be in any language.
>
>Thnaks in advance,
>Andrew

> It never ceases to amaze me how many people think this group is for general help in writing Windows programs. I can imagine the thought process.... "Hmm, I have a question about Windows programming, but I don't think I'll post in the other groups because they are probably only for discussing cookie recipes or fishing or sports cars or something like that - I guess I'll post my question in the .winhelp group..."
>
> Ask in comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc. Oh, ok, I'll answer it here... read on-line help topic "Shell Dynamic Data Exchange Interface Overview". At least my answer is related to winhelp, even if the question isn't :)

--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Andrew Bachmeier
Referenced By
Help on Installation

How do I find ForeHelp?

Gidday,

I'm trying to get hold of the people who write ForeHelp so I can find out if there is an eval version or something. (And how to get it.)

Could anyone tell me the Fax number and/or email address for ForeHelp?

And if they do have a demo and it is available by FTP, I'd really like to know where it is.

Thanks,

--
Thomas Beagle | Beagles. Not just for breakfast!
Software Designer | thomas@geac.co.nz
Wellington, NZ | +64-4-385-0988 (home) +64-4-233-8186 (work)

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
Looking for the 'ShowMe' button...

Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?

In comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) said:

>In article <38u2v7$f44@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>, Stephen Jenkins
><stephenj@ix.netcom.com> wrote:
>>Can anyone tell me how to prevent the help engine from scaling bitmaps.
>>Depending on the pixel resolution the help file is being run on it wants

>
>>to scale everything based on the system font size. Somehow I want to
>>prevent this!!! It makes the graphics look awful. I've played around
>>with some of the MS help authoring tools but the help engine always
>>wants to scale everything. Help.
>
>Read your .BMP into the Hotspot Editor, don't define any hotspots (unless

>you want to of course), but just save the file as .SHG. Now change your
>reference to the .bmp into a reference to the .shg (using {bmc, {bml or
>{bmr...). Voila: WinHelp will never scale ..shg's.

Miguel,

It would be wonderful if this was true, but tests have put this method to rest. SHGs are in fact scaled in Winhelp. The only way that seems to work is to use the MRBC or treat all graphics as 256-color and place them in an embedded window. This last method gives your full control over the size. Of course in order to handle embedded windows you will need a .DLL. Our product comes with one that will handle this automatically.

Paul Neshamkin (pauln@wextech.com)
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
<38u2v7$f44@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com><CyG9Ew.L5q@inter.NL.net>

Creating help files

Hi,

Could somebody help to me how can i create WinHelp (.HLP) files?

Is it possible to download any info from internet?

Please reply by E-Mail.

Thanks

Bye,
Zsolt Kun-Szabo
(kunszabo@ludens.elte.hu)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Jim Michel in VB

In <1994Nov5.085904.360@vms.huji.ac.il> tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il writes:
> So far so good. I can open a help file in a binary
>editor like hedit.exe and sure enough find |KWBTREE right near
>the beginning. However, the actual list of keywords appears
>near the end of the help file, after all the topics' text.

I think you may be getting a little confused here. As I understand
it the |KWBTREE you are finding only indicates that there are
keywords in the file - the *actual* |KWBTREE is at the end of
the file where you are finding it. Since I haven't done very much
work on the help file format I couldn't be sure - but that
would explain things anyway :-)

>f := HfsOpenSz (HelpFName, fFSOpenReadOnly);
>If f = 0 Then {continue on error }
> Continue;

>{Open the keywords file in the help file }
>hKw := HfOpenHfs (f, '|KWBTREE', fFSOpenReadOnly);
>If hKw <> 0 Then Begin
> Size := LcbSizeHf (hKw);

>Can somebody tell me what's going on, and translate this
>in Visual Basic 3.0 for me? I'm mystified.

He is opening the help file (HfsOpenSz) then opening
the Keyword Tree file within the help file (HfOpenHfs)
then he is getting the size of the keyword file.
(LcbSizeHf).

>The first line seems to open up a help file read only.
>But a function name such as HfsOpenSz seems to do more.Hex
>file, Help file?

If it is not a help system I would assume it will return
0 (page 357).

>Presumably if f = 0, then the help file couldn't be opened.
>Why is he continuing?

Can't answer why he's contining in Pascal, but in C he returns
if there is a problem.

>Now we get to the real mystery. What the heck is hKw? Can
>Michel *really* be opening a file within a file?

Yes - that is how a help file is structured - it contains lots
of different files within the one help file.

>Why is he looking for |KWBTREE? The actual keywords are
>someplace else in the file. Obviously, there's much I don't
>understand.

The |KWBTREE is towards the end - when he opens |KWBTREE
WinHelp looks for the *actual* |KWBTREE, not the reference
to it at the start.

>Lastly (for now), what's LcbSizeHf doing?

Look on page 360 - "Determine the size in bytes of an open
baggage file" - in this case it is an open |KWBTREE.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

.hlp to .txt?

Hello. I have what would seem to be a simple problem, but the FAQ, etc.. haven't been much help.

I have several files that have a .hlp extension. I have been told they are in winhelp format. I need to convert them to something I can view. I don't have windows (I run dos 6.2).

I got hlpdk and wh2hdk but wh2hdk reports errors with any .hlp file I five it.

What do I need to do? and please, commercial guys, don't tell me that I have to spend a bunch of money to buy your product, because its not that important. I can use the machines at work to view the files, but I would like to convert them to something I can view under dos..

--Thanks.. Mike..

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
.hlp to .txt?

.hlp to .txt?

LE> I have several files that have a .hlp extension. I have been told they are
  >in winhelp format. I need to convert them to something I can view. I don't
  >have windows (I run dos 6.2).

There's a product called HHELP which does exactly that. Email them
on: uf499@freenet.victoria.bc.ca

Jim
---
 * 1st 1.11 #324 * 1stReader: Dance with the one that brung ya.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
.hlp to .txt?

DOS->Winhelp

I have a similar problem to another correspondent in that I wish to create RTF files for compiling to Winhelp format (or straight to Winhelp if that's possible), but from DOS. There is a product which does this partially, the Help Engine Developers Kit, from Ron Loewy of Isoft D&M, however this has several problems and is quite limited in scope anyway. Really what I'm looking for is something like RTFGEN (Dave Baldwin), but for DOS. Did he have an earlier version?

Any ideas?

Thanks people

Jim
---
* 1st 1.11 #324 * 1stReader: On the cutting edge of software evolution.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
DOS->Winhelp

Winword 6.0 to RTF

Does anybody know if there is a new help-compiler released from Microsoft, because hc31.exe does not work with some RTF-Files written by Winword 6.0.

How I detected this problem :
There is a complete help-project, ready to compile, and it compiles. But then we opend the RTF-file with Winword 6.0, did a "Save as" without any change to the file, and the help-compiler went mad. (error number somwhere above R6000)

Please post answers to this newsgroup, because the E-Mail given above is not real.

Thanks Meikel Weber

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winword 6.0 to RTF
Winword 6.0 to RTF

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

In article <CyxKG6.Hq9@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>,
BaDge <baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU> wrote:
>Good lord, are we all having the same problem? :-)
>
>Stefan, take a look at this .HPJ entry...
>
>------------------------
>[CONFIG]
>CreateButton(`glossary_btn', `&Glossary', `JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')')

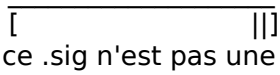
[My name's not Stefan, but I took a lok anyway :-)]

Try:

CreateButton("glossary_btn", "&Glossary", "JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin',`Topic0000')")

[i.e. single quotes within, double quotes at the outer level]

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>
Stefan Olson
BaDge

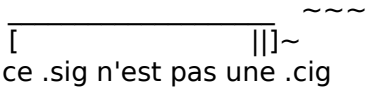
HELPMON.C

Oops! I've received mail from Roy Natadarma at TU Delft (hallo), telling me the HELPMON.C program I posted a few days ago doesn't compile. That's what you get when you add your own stuff to <windows.h>...

Please add the following (undocumented) constants to the code:

```
#define HELP_JUMPID                 0x0103
#define HELP_POPUPID                0x0104
#define HELP_CLOSEWINDOW            0x0107
#define HELP_CONTEXTNOFOCUS         0x0108
/* Viewer 1.0 */
#define HELP_FOCUS          0x0007
#define HELP_NEWINSTANCE            0x0800
```

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

In article <39m3gb$ej9$1@mhade.production.compuserve.com>, Michael Cohen wrote:
>
> Greetings WinHelp Mavens!
>
> I'm planning a large Windows Help project that covers several
> related but sold-separately software products. The entire family
> of products is represented by a "common" help file to which all
> users will have access. Each individual product a user
> buys comes with its own product-specific help file. I would like
> to know how to provide users with conditional jumps from the
> common help file to product-specific help files provided they
> have been installed.
> So when a user wants to jump from the "common" help file to a
> product-specific help file, I'd like to execute a macro that will
> either display the appropriate help file (if the customer has
> installed that executable program) or display a generic message
> telling users that they need to purchase the program to get the
> help. The macro would do the following: if help file A exists,
> display topic A in help file A, otherwise, display topic X in
> current help file.
> Any help on this would be appreciated.

Hi,

It seems to me that writing a DLL will be a good solution for you. Let the install put a line "ProductPartName=Yes" in an INI file, and use the GetPrivateProfileString API function in the DLL to return a boolean value to a IfThenElse macro.

You can do that without writing a DLL with our new Interactive Help product, but if all you need is this feature, and you do not have a problem writing a DLL, this seems the easier way for you to go.

Ro.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References

Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>

.hlp to .txt?

In article <39n6gl$aeb@insosf1.infonet.net>,
 <loadstone@ins.infonet.net> wrote:
> Hello. I have what would seem to be a simple problem, but the FAQ, etc..
>haven't been much help.
>
> I have several files that have a .hlp extension. I have been told they are
>in winhelp format. I need to convert them to something I can view. I don't
>have windows (I run dos 6.2).
>
> I got hlpdk and wh2hdk but wh2hdk reports errors with any .hlp file I five
>it.

WH2HDK will not convert .HLP files, only .RTF and .HPJ files, sorry for
the confusion - but we are not in the de-compiling business, (too risky)
we are in the "conversion" business.

WH2HDK is part of HLPDK/PA now, so the version you have is out of date
and will probably fail on Word 6 RTF even if you had the sources ..

>
> What do I need to do? and please, commercial guys, don't tell me that I
>have to spend a bunch of money to buy your product, because its not that
>important. I can use the machines at work to view the files, but I would
>like to convert them to something I can view under dos..
>

Try to get HHELP10.ZIP from 198.91.36.126 in the /pub/winhelp directory,
it is shareware and should do what you want. (I'm a "commerical" guy, but
this is not my product, so I guess I can be excused for this one, right ?).

>--Thanks.. Mike..

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
loadstone@ins.infonet.net

DOS->Winhelp

In article <89D5258.0FC60008D6.uuout@almac.co.uk>,
JIM MCNEILL <jim.mcneill@almac.co.uk> wrote:
>I have a similar problem to another correspondent in that I wish to
>create RTF files for compiling to Winhelp format (or straight to
>Winhelp if that's possible), but from DOS. There is a product which
>does this partially, the Help Engine Developers Kit, from Ron
>Loewy of Isoft D&M, however this has several problems and is quite
>limited in scope anyway. Really what I'm looking for is something
>like RTFGEN (Dave Baldwin), but for DOS. Did he have an earlier
>version?
>
>Any ideas?

Hi,

I'm the author of the Help Development Kit, the fact that you state that it is an ISoft D&M product indicates that it is a very old version, the product is handled by HyperAct, Inc. since version 8.0 I think, we currently have V11.5 out as shareware, and a commercial version - HLPDK/PA which is in V12.2 and will be 12.3 RSN.

I would doubt that you will find an up-to-date version of HLPDK "limited in scope", actually, I doubt it that you will find a lot of products for the price that can have some of the very unique features built into this product. If you are interested in more info, please e-mail me and I'll send you some info. You can also download the last shareware version from garbo.uwasa.fi in the /pc/programming directory as hdk115a.zip, hdk115b.zip and hdk115l.zip. If you have ideas how to improve the product, I will love to hear them.

>
>Thanks people
>
>Jim
>---
> * 1st 1.11 #324 * 1stReader: On the cutting edge of software evolution.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JIM MCNEILL

Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs

Hi everyone,

I'm currently trying to convert some Word6 rtf files (written for the Windows Help Compiler) into HTML format. Does anyone know of a conversion utility that will keep the links between topics. I've tried RTF2HTML, but it makes a bit of a mess of it, leaving a lot of clearing up to do. More importantly it cannot interpret Word footnotes and so looses all the links between the topics.

All (any :-}) advice, hints & tips I get I'll summarise and post to this newsgroup.

Thanks in advance,

Marcus.

****

Marcus Blake,
GIS Technician,
School of Geography,
Leeds University
Leeds
England

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs

Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Eric:

Thanks for the input. I agree with your approach completely. Not only will it be easier for me as the help author, but it makes sense from a marketing point of view. Up to now, the powers that be have resisted this approach. The perceived technical difficulty has fortunately changed their minds and I will be including all the help files. To do otherwise would be mean getting a programmer here to write a DLL and getting a programmer to do something here is like squeezing blood from a stone (no offense meant to programmers anywhere else).

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Eric Bohlman

was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format

Stefan Olson (stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz) wrote:
: Clark wrote:
: >But how do i associate this .hlp file with the "help" in
: >my menu? I'm using OWL 2.0, and i can find nothing about
: Yes - there is an API call called WinHelp. There should

Thanks muchly.

: >ps: On a related note, does anyone know where i might find
: >specifications for .RTF files?
: I would suggest you don't write your RTF files manually. It
: is a huge pain! Either use a word processor (e.g: Microsoft
: Word) or a WYSIWYG help authoring tool (e.g: HWA).

Well, i've looked at a couple such things, and they look very nice.
But, i can't afford any of the shareware products i've seen at the
moment, let alone ms word. Where did you find documentation on RTF?

thanks,
clark
clump@cs.mcgill.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format

DocToHelp - where?

Thanks for your comments but the PC still takes 2 days to compile the project. The project consists of some 15 Word Documents contains around 500 SHG (Segmented Hyper Graphics) and 2000+ Topics.

The actual HCP compile only takes about 1 hour but the Doc2Help Macro's for Diagnostics, Converting to RTF Format etc. take another 47 Hours. It may take less but Word 6 bombs out with 'Out of Memory' Errors about 3-4 times during each compilation process.

Their may be other products on the market that are able to handle both On-Line and Printed Manuals. We have looked at

RoboHelp v2.6	-	No Printed Version Produced
ForeHelp	-	Well integrated, cheap, but again, no printed manual.

I am mailing Wextech to see if they have an answer but if you have Doc2Help you will notice that the Help System supplied (Help on Doc2Help) has a suprising lack of SHG.

Any comments welcome.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com>
Referenced By
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?

Distributing large Help files

I'm developing some pretty big HLP files. I'd like to be able to distribute them on floppies but I can't figure out how to break them up and put them back together! Can someone give me any tips on how they might do this?

--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Distributing large Help files
Distributing large Help files

Edit copy of large topics

Some of the HLP files I'm building have very large topics that wont fit in the Edit copy feature. Does anyone have a way to do this? What I'd really like is to be able to highlight and copy text right from the screen into the clipboard. (hint hint 4.0 developers)

--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Edit copy of large topics
Edit copy of large topics
Edit copy of large topics

Windows Help Overhead

I am working on a project with a large footprint (currently approx. 18Mb). Before roll-out, we have to reduce the footprint so that our product can run (under Windows) on a 16 Mb machine.

My question is, does anyone know how much overhead the online help will require?

Thanks in advance.

Cathy Pacza
Technical Writer
Sybase Canada, Inc
cathy.pacza@sybase.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Windows Help Overhead

Multi-File Keyword Search

In article <1994Nov5.085904.360@vms.huji.ac.il>, dennis turner writes:

| I'm trying to translate a routine from pascal to visual
| basic - so far, without much success. It appears in Jim
| Michel's book, A Developer's Guide to Wihelp.exe, from pages
| 278 to 286 in chapter 11, Adding a Multi-File Keyword Search
| Facility.

Jim's routine relies on the implementation of WinHelp, assuming that keywords are not compressed. That's still true for WinHelp 4.0, but is much less likely to be true for future releases as we continue to work on reducing the size of help files. If the keywords get compressed in a future version, any dll trying to access this internal help file structure will break.

And as an aside, multi-file keyword and full-text searching is built-in to WinHelp 4.0.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
KEYWORDS
SEARCH
DLL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Multi-File Keyword Search

Distributing large Help files

In article <39ofh6$re@news.millcomm.com>, Robin <robin@millcomm.com> wrote:
>
>I'm developing some pretty big HLP files. I'd like to be able to
>distribute them on floppies but I can't figure out how to break them up
>and put them back together! Can someone give me any tips on how they
>might do this?
>
> --
>Robin
> robin@millcomm.com
>

Try to buy a install utility that supports this. I'm using EDI Install
PRO, and it supports that, I know that MS Setup includes that capability too.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robin
Referenced By
Distributing large Help files

Windows Help Overhead

In article <Cyyo61.CBu@sybase.com>, cathy pacza <cathyp@sybase.com> wrote:
>I am working on a project with a large footprint (currently approx. 18Mb).
>Before roll-out, we have to reduce the footprint so that our product can run
>(under Windows) on a 16 Mb machine.
>
>My question is, does anyone know how much overhead the online help will require?
>
>Thanks in advance.
>
>Cathy Pacza
>Technical Writer
>Sybase Canada, Inc
>cathy.pacza@sybase.com
>

I'm not sure I understand the question, if you are talking about the size of the help file, even if the file is really big, it should not be a real problem, I have been able to run a 30MB help file on a 8MB machine.

If you are talking about the size of that will be added to your application when you add all the WinHelp calls, this is something that can not be answered until you do that.

If it is non of the above, I'm sorry, but I did not understand.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
pacza" <cathyp@sybase.com>

Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

In <39m3gb$ej9$1@mhade.production.compuserve.com> Michael Cohen
<74507.54@CompuServe.COM> writes:
>So when a user wants to jump from the "common" help file to a
>product-specific help file, I'd like to execute a macro that will
>either display the appropriate help file (if the customer has
>installed that executable program) or display a generic message
>telling users that they need to purchase the program to get the
>help. The macro would do the following: if help file A exists,
>display topic A in help file A, otherwise, display topic X in
>current help file.

The best way to do this would be via a DLL function which would
check if the file exists and you use a macro to jump to the
other help file. This is what you would have as the macro for
the link:
IfThen(Exists(`myhelp.hlp'), JumpId(`myhelp.hlp', `my_context'))

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
DLL
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>

Interactive Winhelp

Hi,

HyperAct, Inc. plan to release a new Winhelp extension product in the near future, and we would like to find some beta testers to the product.

Interactive Winhelp (IW) is what we would have called version 2 of our PASTERP Control for WinHelp product, but it seems that it will be able to do so much more that we decided to give it a new name.

Our offer is :

Beta testers will get an early release of the software, and will get a 50% off the shipping price when the version will actually go GA. (We plan on a less than $200 price - so this is not like you get a 50% off a 3000$ product ..).

We are looking for a small number of beta testers, so if you are interested, please e-mail me and describe the kind of projects you create with WinHelp, and why your project will be an interesting beta test.

A brief description of the product :

- Adds an embedded pascal - like macro language to your winhelp titles.
- Trap and handle WinHelp events.
- Break the 255 character WinHelp macro limit.
- Add logic to your macro processing.
- Expose the internal WinHelp API, without the need to write a DLL.
- Expose the Windows API without the need to write a DLL, but with the ability to use it in a structured language.
- Ask questions and receive answers from the users.
- Display listboxes with options and allow the users to choose from these lists.
- Display forms (a.k.a Dialog Boxes) and process the input you receive from the users.
- Connect to databases via a dynamic function dispatcher.

and more ..

Thanks,
Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Programmatic WinHelp

HELP!!!!

I have a Windows 3.1 MDI application. The top level menu is the standard FILE, EDIT, HELP, etc. main window. The next level window is a toolbar window and thenext level child window is for displaying graphs. With no graphs in the mdiclient area using context sensitive help on the main menu works fine. However, with graphs, contex get on the top level menu is the Title bar as a popup and not a full scrollabe help (ie the title with the underbarring indicating scrollabe help.

Any ideas?????????????????

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Programmatic WinHelp

full text

Hi:

I have successfully compiled a help file with a full text capability (that is, it has the index and the full text search button within the help file.) When I try to run the file, however, I get the following message:

Not Enough Memory to Run This Application
Close one or more applications and try again.

I do have enough memory. I don't understand. Any suggestions.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
full text

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

IMHO you should definitely go for Doc-To-Help!

We recently changed from RoboHelp 2.6 to Doc-To-Help, and finally got the job done fast, efficiently and correctly.

In RoboHelp, apart from a lot of irritating quirks, we experienced severe problems when using jumps containing - *believe* it or not - the letter "p"!! This was driving us crazy, and Blue Skys slack support did not follow up the matter. (OK, so we are placed in Norway, but nevertheless.....)

The Navigator capability of Doc-To-Help which lets you optionally create an adjacent and navigatable overview of your help-file is also a nice feature. All in all Doc-To-Help seems a better, more stable, less expensive, and therefore superior tool.

Hope this helps.

Odd-Wiking

* *
Odd-Wiking Rahlff * Odd.Wiking.Rahlff@si.sintef.no
Research Scientist * P.B.124 Blindern, N-0314 Oslo
SINTEF * NORWAY
Knowledge Based Systems * Phone:+47 2206 7426

SINTEF - The Foundation for Scientific and Industrial Research
at the Norwegian Institute of Technology
* *
* * * * * * * * *

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Greg Smith

Winword 6.0 to RTF

In article <39nlbnINN24o4@rs1.rrz.Uni-Koeln.DE>,
student@informatik.uni-koeln.de (student) wrote:
> Microsoft, because hc31.exe does not work with some RTF-Files
> written by Winword 6.0.
[...]
> There is a complete help-project, ready to compile, and it compiles.
> But then we opend the RTF-file with Winword 6.0, did a "Save as"
> without any change to the file, and the help-compiler went mad.
> (error number somwhere above R6000)

A known problem, and documented, too! You need rev. 505 of the
help compiler, available from ftp.microsoft.com and various
other sources.

All the best,
Peter

==========
Peter N. M. Hansteen peternm@oslonett.no
Datadokumentasjon A/S, Bredsgaarden 2, N-5003 Bergen, Norway
Tel: +47 55 32 08 02 Fax: +47 55 32 14 95

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
student

Winword 6.0 to RTF

In <39nlbnINN24o4@rs1.rrz.Uni-Koeln.DE> student@informatik.uni-koeln.de (student) writes:
>Does anybody know if there is a new help-compiler released from
>Microsoft, because hc31.exe does not work with some RTF-Files
>written by Winword 6.0.

The updated help compiler is available from ftp.cica.indiana.edu
as HC505.EXE.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
student

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

In <CyxKG6.Hq9@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>In article <Dd2tuAIABh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
>Stefan, take a look at this .HPJ entry...

>-----------------------
>[CONFIG]
>CreateButton(`glossary_btn', `&Glossary', `JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')')

Try using normal quotes outside each parameter. It might or might not work then. E.g:
CreateButton("glossary_btn", "&Glossary", "JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')")

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>
BaDge
Referenced By
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

SAMS ; How to book on help

I've run into a problem ordering the How to build online help book published by SAMS and also distributed by WinWriters. I was getting all sorts of bizarre answers why an order could not be taken. The most recent now is that the rights have gone back to the authors and that SAMS cannot reprint.

Does anyone know of any publisher/book-chain that still has it in stock (phone # etc would be appreciated)?

To date, this is the only recommended book I have traced to this point. Does anyone know of another? We'd like our own customers to be able to buy the book if we think it is worth it. The stuff with SAMS does not look good if I'm having all these hassles!

--

Nigel Campbell Voice: (613) 738-1338 ext 3016 P.O. Box 9707
Client/Server Product Mgr FAX: (613) 738-0002 3755 Riverside Dr.
Cognos Incorporated MCI: nigel campbell || 3074729 Ottawa, Ontario
UUnet: nigelc@cognos.COM CANADA K1G 3Z4

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

SAMS ; How to book on help
SAMS ; How to book on help
SAMS ; How to book on help
SAMS ; How to book on help
SAMS ; How to book on help

need help with ms-windows graphics

Could someone please help me with a simple problem.
I just got a 486 computer, and the monitor is SVGA,(I have the correct Video card)
when in DOS, i can view pictures that are 256 colors.
When i am in windows (3.11) i can not view the same
pictures (for backgrounds, etc) with the correct amount
of colors. I know I need a driver, but when I tried to
load a driver from the windows disks, it gave me an error.

Maybe I am stupid, maybe I'm not,
I could use some help, thanks a lot!

--
metallicatmetallicatmetallicatmetallicatmetallicatmetallica
e c
t "Play Metallica, and they will come!!!" ... PCU i
a "Snap your fingers..." ... Prong l
l l
l Gabriel Patterson a
i Computer Science Major, East Stroudsburg U. t
c e
acillatemtacillatemtacillatemtacillatemtacillatemtacillatem

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

What is HDK?

I've been asked to find out what HDK is. Does anybody know anything?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Edit copy of large topics

In article <39ofkm$re@news.millcomm.com>, robin@millcomm.com (Robin) writes:

>Some of the HLP files I'm building have very large topics that wont fit in
>the Edit copy feature. Does anyone have a way to do this? What I'd
>really like is to be able to highlight and copy text right from the screen
>into the clipboard. (hint hint 4.0 developers)

Robin,

I don't know whether or not WinHelp 4.0 (or 95, or whatever they'll be calling it by the time it's released) will have this feature. However, the MediaView libraries (which have just been released on the latest MSDN CD level II and on the new Multimedia Jumpstart CD 2.0) certainly do permit this. You have to be willing to write your own browser (or modify one of the samples that Microsoft has provided) but you gain much more control over the user interface.

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Robin
Referenced By
Edit copy of large topics

Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs

In article <MARCUS.42.003AE2C4@leeds>, Marcus Blake <marcus@leeds.ac.uk> wrote:
>Hi everyone,
>
>I'm currently trying to convert some Word6 rtf files (written for the Windows
>Help Compiler) into HTML format. Does anyone know of a conversion utility that
>will keep the links between topics. I've tried RTF2HTML, but it makes a bit
>of a mess of it, leaving a lot of clearing up to do. More importantly it
>cannot interpret Word footnotes and so looses all the links between the topics.
>
>All (any :-}) advice, hints & tips I get I'll summarise and post to this
>newsgroup.
>
>Thanks in advance,
>
>Marcus.
>
>
>**********
>Marcus Blake,
>GIS Technician,
>School of Geography,
>Leeds University
>Leeds
>England

Hi,

Our HLPDK/PA product contains a WinHelp -> HLPDK converter tool. The tool creates a HLPDK document from the input RTF and HPJ files, and retains the link and topic structure.

The HLPDK document that is created can be translated (using the provided HLPDK compilers) to several targets, including HTML, Several dos targets, OS/2 IPF and more.

E-mail me for more information.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP. | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Marcus Blake

DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?

In article <CyyG4o.5HE@cix.compulink.co.uk>,
I Anderson <walkermartyn@cix.compulink.co.uk> wrote:
>Thanks for your comments but the PC still takes 2 days to compile the
>project. The project consists of some 15 Word Documents contains around
>500 SHG (Segmented Hyper Graphics) and 2000+ Topics.
>
>The actual HCP compile only takes about 1 hour but the Doc2Help Macro's
>for Diagnostics, Converting to RTF Format etc. take another 47 Hours. It
>may take less but Word 6 bombs out with 'Out of Memory' Errors about 3-4
>times during each compilation process.
>
>Their may be other products on the market that are able to handle both
>On-Line and Printed Manuals. We have looked at
>
> RoboHelp v2.6 - No Printed Version Produced
> ForeHelp - Well integrated, cheap, but
> again, no printed manual.
>
>I am mailing Wextech to see if they have an answer but if you have
>Doc2Help you will notice that the Help System supplied (Help on
>Doc2Help) has a suprising lack of SHG.
>
>Any comments welcome.

I too ran into this problem with D2H 1.5. I had a doc that was 150 pages when printed, and in the online version about 120 topics (in secondary windows) that were marked as "online only."

The D2H pre-compile took about 5 hours.

Now, I think that the design of the precompile is brilliant (and, ironically somewhat reminiscent of the 4 pass compile performed by the mainframe publishing system BookMaster). Yet, it takes FOR-FRICKIN'-EVER and did consistently crash Word 2.0c.

The design of D2H is so smart, that all you had to do was restart it, and it would take over from where it crashed Word. The only problem: you had to be close by, as you never knew when it would crash.

Another issue (not a problem, but an issue): D2H is almost exclusively designed for those who desire to have a printed book and an identical online "book." There are many aspects to this issue, and you can in fact use D2H to create a real "help" file (that isn't intended for printing), but it is not really designed for that purpose.

Currently, here's our current methodology at my contract:

RoboHelp, cause it can support a help structure for "context sensitive" and dialog level help topics.

Second best choice: ForeHelp, another brilliant piece of work (and it's only $69 if you have Borland C++)

Gary

--
Gary Dietz / garyd@netcom.com / 508.750.0291

"Time travel is possible. However, commercial service has been halted until someone figures out a way to stop passengers from redeeming frequent flyer miles before they actually earn them." -Gary Dietz, Aug 5, 1902

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com>
"I Anderson"

Jim Michel in VB

In article <1994Nov5.085904.360@vms.huji.ac.il>,
 <tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il> wrote:
>
> Here's a few lines of Michel's code that I can't
>make sense of(page 283):
>
>f := HfsOpenSz (HelpFName, fFSOpenReadOnly);
>If f = 0 Then {continue on error }
> Continue;
>
>{Open the keywords file in the help file }
>hKw := HfOpenHfs (f, '|KWBTREE', fFSOpenReadOnly);
>If hKw <> 0 Then Begin
> Size := LcbSizeHf (hKw);
>
>Can somebody tell me what's going on, and translate this
>in Visual Basic 3.0 for me? I'm mystified.
>
>The first line seems to open up a help file read only.
>But a function name such as HfsOpenSz seems to do more.Hex
>file, Help file?
>
>Presumably if f = 0, then the help file couldn't be opened.
>Why is he continuing?
>
>Now we get to the real mystery. What the heck is hKw? Can
>Michel *really* be opening a file within a file? I can
>understand him getting a pointer somewhere and going there,
>or looking for a particular string, but how can he actually
>be using another open statement.
>
>Why is he looking for |KWBTREE? The actual keywords are
>someplace else in the file. Obviously, there's much I don't
>understand.
>
>Lastly (for now), what's LcbSizeHf doing?
>
O.k., I'll try to explain.

The WinHelp file is actually a file system, in a .HLP file there are different files that the help viewer (WinHelp.EXE) references when it displays the help file. That is why you will usuall see more than 1 open statement, the functions that reference Hfs are doing something on the file system (the .HLP file), the ones that do Hf are doing something on the internal file inside the file system (e.g. - |KBTREE).

Now the sad part for you - VB can not create DLLs, so I do not think you will be able to use these functions from VB, unless you use a DLL that someone wrote for you.

Here's the scoop - When WinHelp registers a routine from a DLL (as you define with the RR macro in the [Config] part of the HPJ file), it looks for a function in the DLL called LDLLHandler. If this function is found -

WinHelp calls it with an initialization code. The DLL traps this code, and returns a message to WinHelp that sais "These are the messages I want you to send me", one of these messages is called DW_Callbacks. If the DLL decided to get this message, WinHelp sends it the DW_Callbacks message, and one of the parameters to this message is an array of pointers to the "Internal" functions of WinHelp. These are the funny names you see with Hf and Hfs in them.

The code that you see up there tries to assign the |KBTREE file to hKw, Now, I think that what you have seen in the .HLP file (The string |KBTREE) is actually the "Directory" of the file system, so when he opens this file, he will actually get the keywords that are not stored where the directory is.

LcbSizeHf is (If I remember correctly, I changed these funny names to something that I can live with such as baggageFileSize) is the size of the internal file.

I would suggest that you either buy Turbo Pascal for Windows/Borland Pascal and re-compile the examples Jim gives, or ask someone to build you such a DLL that you will be able to call from VB.

Hope this helps.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
KEYWORDS
VISUAL
MM_VIEWER
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Referenced By
Jim Michel in VB
Jim Michel in VB

Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region

I want to include a bitmap graphic in my .DOC file and associate it with a jump macro so that a user can click on the graphic to view a specific help topic.

This graphic should appear in the non-scrolling region of the window with a topic caption.

I've included the BMROOT option in my .HPJ file and ensured that the bitmap is placed in the root directory.

In my .DOC file, I've added the following syntax:

Topic Caption A_G where ag.bmp is the name of the bitmap file and A_G is the topic it should jump too.

My compilation goes fine without any errors, but I don't see the bitmap displayed along with the topic caption in the non-scrolling region.

What am I missing? I can't figure out the graphic won't display in the non-scrolling region?

Lavanya Mandavilli

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region

winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

David,

This is how I create bitmaps for help files, it may not be the best way but it works.

1. Capture the graphic to the clipboard.
2. Paste it into Paint Shop Pro.
3. Convert this graphic to 16 colours.
4. Save it as a Zsoft PCX file.
5. Retreive the file using the windows supplied Paint Brush.
This is where I do any editing of colours for the hotspots.
6. Save this file as a .BMP or .PCX file.
7. Retrieve the file using SHED.EXE.
    (SHED.EXE is a hotspot editor for graphics. It comes with Applications such as Borland C 3.1)
     Create the necessary hotspots with context strings, as popup or jump.
8. Save this file as .SHG

This file can now be included in your help files.

I hope this helps. The above may look involved but it doesn't take
very long to create hotspot graphics this way.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
David Pascoe

DocToHelp - where?

In article <Cyqv8n.1CF@cix.compulink.co.uk> walkermartyn@cix.compulink.co.uk ("I Anderson") writes:

> Doc2Help ... runs like a Dog. (A compile of a 350
> Page Help Document takes around 2 days !! on a 486 dx 50

You may want to give a try to a couple of shareware products that *do* support printed-and-online. They are WinWord macros. I don't quite believe they will avoid this problem, but who knows?

ftp.cica.indiana.edu:pub/pc/win3/winword
drhelpe5.zip DrHelp
hyptrk41.zip Hyper Track. This adds very nice extra functionality to WinHelp

Unfortunately the non-registered versions only support a handful of topics (like 20 or 30), but then registration is mere $30 or something.
  If you try them, *please* tell us about your experience. I have used DrHelp for a small (20 pages, 60 topics) project and I plan on using HypTrk for another not very large project.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mark Giffin
"I Anderson"

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Would you please post how we can get the SearchAll product and
a phone number, if possible. I am sure there are other WINHELP
writers that would be interested in the details just as I am.

Thanks,

Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Cisco Systems

>
> Jim has produced a product called SearchAll - it does *exactly*
> what you want. I'm not actually sure what the price is - but it
> would be a lot faster than writing it yourself. Email me for
> contact details.
>
> Cheers,
> Stefan
>
> --
> ---
> Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.
> nz Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
> Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
> and easy way to write Windows Help files.
> (HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)
> ----
> I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.
> ---
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In article <h2DuuAPCBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) wrote:
> In <393qs8$6lr@yeshua.marcam.com> colson@marcam.com (Garrett Colson) writes:
> >(Stefan: Why did you use 4 tabs and a tiny, tiny spin ctrl in the pref.
> >dialog? Why not just use 5 tabs?)
>
> We actually use 5 tabs - one just happens to be hidden. You will
> find that a plan similar to this tiny spin ctrl is used in MFC 3.0
> (included in Visual C++ 2.0), so you may see some applications
> using these in the near future. 5 tabs wouldn't fit in the dialog -
> in that case our tabbed dialogs create a spin control.
>
How about if you remember for each dialog which panel was last active
and then when you next call up the dialog reselect the same panel?
That ought to reduce some of the tabbing around. I don't know why but
I always seem to want either the first or the last panel.

I know you said that VC2 does this, but other MS products such as
Word and Excel stack the tabs. At the end of the day we have to hope
that one method wins over the others (so we have inter product
consistency) and right now the stacked ones seem to have an advantage
in ease of use.
--
Duncan Booth duncan@rcp.co.uk
int month(char *p){return(124864/((p[0]+p[1]-p[2]&0x1f)+1)%12)["\5\x8\3"
"\6\7\xb\1\x9\xa\2\0\4"];} // Who said my code was obscure?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Looking for Help Authoring Tools

HDK is the Hypertext Development Kit...

From Virtual Media. U.S. Distributor is

DEK International
1843 the Woods II
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003

(609) 424-6565

HDK claims to be "the next generation in help authoring tools." Call DEK for a demo or reply to me by mail for more info - I have the demo but haven't had time to play with it much...\

It's $295/license by the way...

Jim

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Winhelp FTP Site

In article <39lto0$8th@Owl.nstn.ca>,
James Brown <james-b@aci1.aci.ns.ca> wrote:
>Could anyone provide the URL for Winhelp's FTP site(s).
>
>Thanks in advance...

198.91.36.126/pub/winhelp

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
James Brown

Quest 5 Windows Press Text

The following is a little dated, but the product is expected to ship in December 1994.

Can't yet come out and say how, but I can assure readers of this text that the product works, is almost a quantum leap over Authorware and other packages, and it's very stable, generating fast applications. It's well worth it's (some might think steep) $3,995 ($US) asking list price, although part of the asking price, I am sure, is a "built in" license to use the product, and distribute MM applications.

There are rumors that a Mac and possibly UNIX version is/are on the drawing board, once the Windows version gets out the door:

Quest 5.0 for Windows Brings Unprecedented Interactive Power and Flexibility
to Multimedia Authoring Systems

SAN JOSE, CA, March 1, 1994--At the 1994 Intermedia Conference & Exposition,
Allen Communication, of Salt Lake City, Utah, introduced a Windows version of
its Quest Multimedia Authoring System. For ten years the DOS version of Quest
has been the de facto standard for interactive multimedia trainers and educators. Quest 5.0 for Windows presents an all-new user interface and a breakthrough system design that promises developers the flexibility to move
beyond typical boundaries and create in their own style.

"Quest 5.0 is far more than a conversion to the Windows platform," said Rex
Allen, president of Allen Communication. "This is a fundamentally new approach. It is designed, from the ground up, to harness the power of Windows
and to bring greater interactive power within the reach of more developers whether they are creating training, educational titles, or entertainment."

A fully-integrated authoring system, Quest 5.0 is designed for developers at
all levels. All multimedia tasks that are frequently used are available at the entry level. Developers work from WYSIWYG displays and floating toolbars
to assemble graphics, text, audio, video motion, buttons, and animations, or
to set up branching and interactions. Non-programmers can design and create
dynamic titles and courses with Quest. At the same time, skilled programmers
will not be inhibited either. All the power of "C" programming code is embedded in the system.

Flexibility at Design and Frame Levels: Quest 5.0 is the only authoring system that gives developers the flexibility to author at both the Design and Frame levels.

At the Design level, developers can make big-picture decisions about flow, overall structure, and interactions. Working with postage-stamp representations of actual frames, developers have an immediate view of how the title content looks and how it links together. This not only encourages sound design, but reduces the mistakes that are made when developers are forced to work at a micro level too soon.

At the Frame level, developers work from the inside of the frame, viewing the screens exactly as the end-user will see them. Quest 5.0 offers a true WYSIWYG environment. All functions of the system can be accessed without exiting to outside editors. Graphics, audio/video options, controls, interactions, branching, and animations are all built into the system.

Live Objects Bring Unprecedented Interactive Power: Quest 5.0 provides unlimited possibilities for interactivity because every object is a "smart" object. Developers and users can "talk to" and modify object properties during both development and runtime. Once a "smart" object has been named, it comes alive. Developers can select actions and conditions for it, request data from it, and even let the end-user manipulate it.

"'Smart' objects are the heart of Quest's interactive power. These aren't just display tricks, but true independent objects with a life of their own. This feature alone shatters previous limitations on multimedia interactivity. True 'smart' objects bring high-level interactivity within the reach of every developer," Allen said.

Windows Quest includes an embedded authoring language called "Quest C," which makes all the power of "C" programming language available within the system. Using the "Quest C Coach," non-programmers can select options from dialogue boxes to create C-syntax code. Without entering a line of code, they can access programming functions, variables, and command statements to control and manipulate "smart" objects. These features give non-programmers more access to programming power than ever before available in an authoring system. "C" programs can be written and compiled without going to an external editor. By blending "Quest C" programs with "smart" objects, developers have virtually unlimited multimedia power. Plus, Quest's extensible design allows developers to create customized "smart" objects to meet their specific

needs.
Custom "C" program templates can also be stored for repeated use.

FastTrack: With Quest's FastTrack feature, developers can quickly add their
own content to pre-built screen layouts, menus, templates, borders, buttons,
question/answer frames, and interactions--even a whole series of pre-linked
frames. Entire interactions can literally be built in minutes. FastTrack not
only cuts start-up time for new users, it also allows experienced users to create and store their own templates, layouts, and strategies for repeated use.

Dynamic-Link Librarian: Developers can manage all data from a dynamic-link librarian tool. All types of data can be stored in the same
library--graphics, bitmaps, digital video (AVI) files, animations, audio files, buttons (such as media control panels, dials, and slide controls), screen designs, testing sequences, or even large sequences of frames within a
title design. These items can be then be quickly accessed and used repeatedly
in a course or title without increasing its size.

More Productivity Features: A full-featured debugger traces all objects, interactions, and programs used within a title; it provides detailed, prescriptive feedback in message windows. This helps developers quickly isolate and correct problems.

A smart-spots editor helps developers specify irregular or non-adjacent touch
areas, down to the pixel level.

On-line help and documentation, tutorials, and pre-created management options
for controlling student logon or tracking performance are also included with
package.

Quest 5.0 for Windows is priced at $3,995. There are no runtime fees or royalties. Significant education and quantity discounts are available. Customer support is free.

Allen Communications
Lakeside Plaza II
5225 Wiley Post Way
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116
(801) 537-7800, FAX (801) 587-7805

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

VISUAL
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Quest 5 Windows Press Text

help files losing colour

This isn't really a winhelp programming question, but a support question. This has probably been covered before, but my access to the news is sporadic and I have not seen any solutions.

Occassionally, I come across pc's where the familiar green of jump and definition points are as black as the text. This change of colour does not seem to be the result of anything deliberate on the users part. For example, I was installing some software today, and my help files jump points are now black whereas they used to be green.

Can anyone suggest a solution, other than reinstalling Windows? Any ideas as to what is causing the problem would also be interesting.

Please email me with any suggestions

Thanks in advance.

Steven Panter

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
help files losing colour
help files losing colour
help files losing colour
help files losing colour
help files losing colour

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In <9411091203.AA56016@198.92.15.143> lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:
>Would you please post how we can get the SearchAll product and
>a phone number, if possible. I am sure there are other WINHELP
>writers that would be interested in the details just as I am.

I'm trying to find out phone and fax details at the moment. I'll post them when I've received the information.

In the meantime you can contact the company's CIS #:
Ability Software 72506,3275
(72506.3275@compuserve.com)

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region

In <9411091222.AA35414@198.92.15.143> lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:
>I want to include a bitmap graphic in my .DOC file and associate it
>with a jump macro so that a user can click on the graphic to view
>a specific help topic.

>This graphic should appear in the non-scrolling region of the window
>with a topic caption.

>I've included the BMROOT option in my .HPJ file and ensured that
>the bitmap is placed in the root directory.

>In my .DOC file, I've added the following syntax:

>Topic Caption A_G where ag.bmp is the name of the bitmap file
>and A_G is the topic it should jump too.

Have you tried it with just bmc rather than bmcwd??

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References

Lavanya K. Mandavilli

Help Compiler

In <PETER.94Nov6112056@swamp.indigo.co.il> peter@swamp.indigo.co.il (Peter Gordon) writes:
>There are several non-standard commads in an RTF compiler
>that the help compiler uses - notably the footnotes.

>Can someone point me to the documentation on the HC31 help compiler,
>or explain what the different footnotes are.

Take a look at HAG.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu. While you are there I would recommend that you take a look at some of the shareware help authoring tools. With tools such as our own HWA you don't need to worry about footnotes at all - it makes authoring help files a lot less stressful.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Peter Gordon

HLP -> WWW?

In <39k4ce$i6i@jaws.cs.hmc.edu> jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu writes:
> Is there a converter than will convert my help file to an html doc, for WWW use?
> I'd like to keep my links and graphics and all....

There is a tool called included in HLPDK/PA by HyperAct to do this. I haven't seen the converter so I don't know how well it works, but it is worth a go.

Email me if you want contact details.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu

Tutor for C/C++ windows programing (Introduction)?

Can anyone tell me where to find a good Intro to programing windows in C or C++? One that can be found via FTP. I am using Borland C++ 4.0. It has OWL 2.0 but requires that you know somthing about programing windows. I need the basics, source code files writen txt etc... I tried using gopher and archie but I found nothing. I am very good with programing DOS apps but I don't have a clue to windows. As a mater of fact I am the author of AUTOZIP v1.0 (auto_10.zip) but still if anyone can help just follow up or e-mail me (prefered) bbrat@indy.net

Thanks in advance.
Brian Bratcher

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

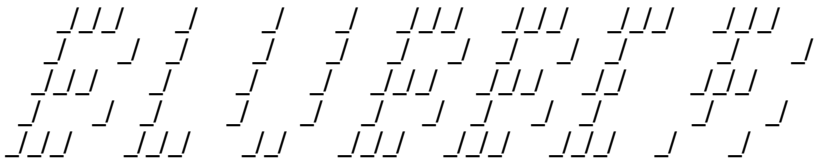
This Author Directory

How to create Programmgroups in Windows

--
Hi !

After a few years programming in the DOS-environment, i've now to learn how to programm in Windows. I looked at the online manual, at the books and i found no solution for my problem. Could anybody tell me how to generate a group in windows in Borland C++. The next questions are ? How can i generate a programm in thiis group ? AND last but not least how can i change the icon there ? I would be happy if anybody could help me via email

Thanks Sven



EMAIL : WILLSCH@HPHALLE.INFORMATIK.TU-MUENCHEN.DE

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

DLL to scroll the Winhelp window

In article <C.Feroldi.41.0006EB04@pn.itnet.it>,
Cesare Feroldi de Rosa <C.Feroldi@pn.itnet.it> wrote:
>
>I need to insert in a topic an entry macro that scrolls the
>Winhelp window to a defined position.
>
>It should send a message to the window's scroller, I think.
>
>Has anyone already written such a .DLL?
>

You can jump to a topic in the middle of a WinHelp "page".
That's a much easier solution. Just define a # or K footnote
in the middle of another topic (i.e. no \page before or after
it), and JI or JK to it (from your entry macro or elsewhere).
WinHelp will scroll automatically to the right position.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Cesare Feroldi de Rosa

HELP ! Windows problems.....

Help !

I am having a lot of trouble connecting to Internet via windows-programs.

I am using Mosaic,Ewan, IrcII, WinFTP, WinGopher and Finger for Windows.

I am connected via a SLIP-connection, using Winsock.

My problem:

"Unrecoverable Application Error"

or

"General Protection Failure"

or

"The system just locks up"

I get this message all the time. It is VERY frustrating when I get the message in the middle of an IRC-session, or during ftp-ing a file. I then usually get tossed out of the program.

I have used DrWatson to log some of the crashes. I don't know how to use the information provided from this program, so I hope someone, somwhere will PLEASE help me !!

If you can't help me, please tell me where I can find help.

If you need additional information, please mail me !

.--Eirik--.

eirika@powertech.no

Here's the log file from DrWatson:

Start Dr. Watson 0.80 - Thu Nov 3 23:16:43 1994

****

Dr. Watson 0.80 Failure Report - Thu Nov 3 23:23:12 1994

BCGOPHER had a 'Null Selector (Read)' fault at BCGOPHER 1:385e

tagBCGOPHER$Null Selector (Read)$BCGOPHER 1:385e$mov ax, es:[bx+01b0]$Thu Nov 3 23:23:12 1994

$param$, Last param error was: Invalid handle passed to USER 18:1aac: 0x0000

CPU Registers (regs)

ax=0160 bx=0000 cx=0400 dx=740b si=24cc di=0000

ip=385e sp=5580 bp=55dc O- D- I+ S- Z- A- P- C-

cs = 264f 8068b9a0:b53f Code Ex/R

ss = 2647 808311e0:689f Data R/W

ds = 2647 808311e0:689f Data R/W

es = 0000 0:0000 Null Ptr

CPU 32 bit Registers (32bit)

eax = 00000160 ebx = 00000000 ecx = 00000400 edx = 0000740b

esi = 000024cc edi = 00000000 ebp = f0f055dc esp = 80015570

fs = 0000 0:0000 Null Ptr

gs = 0000 0:0000 Null Ptr

eflag = 00000202

System Info (info)

Windows version 3.10

Retail build

Windows Build 3.1

Username Eirik Amundsen

Organization

System Free Space 15660160

Stack base 6520, top 20466, lowest 21166, size 13946

System resources: USER: 86% free, seg 0767 GDI: 75% free, seg 05bf

LargestFree 16375808, MaxPagesAvail 3998, MaxPagesLockable 1106

TotalLinear 4924, TotalUnlockedPages 1113, FreePages 428

TotalPages 1390, FreeLinearSpace 4071, SwapFilePages 2930

Page Size 4096

6 tasks executing.

WinFlags -

  Math coprocessor

  80486

  Enhanced mode

  Protect mode

Stack Dump (stack)

Stack Frame 0 is BCGOPHER 1:385e ss:bp 2647:55dc

```
264f:3853   52                      push      dx
264f:3854   50                      push      ax
264f:3855   9a 836f 0117             callf     0117:836f
264f:385a   c4 1e 159e               les       bx, [159e]
(BCGOPHER:1:385e)
264f:385e   26 8b 87 01b0            mov       ax, es:[bx+01b0]
264f:3863   c4 5e b2                 les       bx, [bp+b2]
264f:3866   26 89 87 01b2            mov       es:[bx+01b2], ax
264f:386b   ff 76 0e                 push      word ptr [bp+0e]

System Tasks (tasks)
Task DRWATSON, Handle 1d17, Flags 0001, Info     26864 06-16-92 12:00
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\DRWATSON.EXE
Task   PROGMAN, Handle 05f7, Flags 0001, Info    115504 06-16-92 12:00
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\PROGMAN.EXE
Task        NVS, Handle 12e7, Flags 0001, Info     33792 06-01-94   3:42
  FileName C:\NORMAN\NVS.EXE
Task      CLOCK, Handle 19c7, Flags 0001, Info     16784 06-16-92 12:00
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\CLOCK.EXE
Task     TCPMAN, Handle 1da7, Flags 0001, Info     93184 02-02-94 23:31
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\MOSAIC\TCPMAN.EXE
Task BCGOPHER, Handle 2757, Flags 0001, Info    113536 02-17-94 11:02
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\GOPHER\BCGOPHER.EXE

1> I am using an Internet mail reader via a
********************************************************************************
Dr. Watson 0.80 Failure Report - Thu Nov   3 23:24:12 1994
MOSAIC had a 'Exceed Segment Bounds (Read)' fault at MOSAIC 7:3c47
```

tagMOSAIC$Exceed Segment Bounds (Read)$MOSAIC 7:3c47$repne scasb$Thu Nov 3 23:24:12 1994

CPU Registers (regs)

ax=0000 bx=0002 cx=fee1 dx=0002 si=0001 di=0120

ip=3c47 sp=d892 bp=d892 O- D- I+ S- Z+ A- P+ C-

cs = 2657 80817a60:a59f Code Ex/R

ss = 278f 807e2000:ed5f Data R/W

ds = 278f 807e2000:ed5f Data R/W

es = 24c7 75900:011f Data R/W

CPU 32 bit Registers (32bit)

eax = 00000000 ebx = 00000002 ecx = 0000fee1 edx = 00000002

esi = 00000001 edi = 00000120 ebp = c0c0d892 esp = 8001d882

fs = 0000 0:0000 Null Ptr

gs = 0000 0:0000 Null Ptr

eflag = 00000202

System Info (info)

Windows version 3.10

Retail build

Windows Build 3.1

Username Eirik Amundsen

Organization

System Free Space 15428960

Stack base 47868, top 52770, lowest 53370, size 4902

System resources: USER: 77% free, seg 0767 GDI: 72% free, seg 05bf

LargestFree 15798272, MaxPagesAvail 3857, MaxPagesLockable 1106

TotalLinear 4924, TotalUnlockedPages 1113, FreePages 255

TotalPages 1390, FreeLinearSpace 3898, SwapFilePages 2930

Page Size 4096

6 tasks executing.

WinFlags -

  Math coprocessor

  80486

  Enhanced mode

  Protect mode

Stack Dump (stack)

Stack Frame 0 is MOSAIC 7:3c47 ss:bp 278f:d892

```
2657:3c3d   8b d7          mov     dx, di
2657:3c3f   c4 7e 06       les     di, [bp+06]
2657:3c42   33 c0          xor     ax, ax
2657:3c44   b9 ffff        mov     cx, ffff
(MOSAIC:7:3c47)
2657:3c47   f2 ae          repne   scasb
2657:3c49   f7 d1          not     cx
2657:3c4b   75 01          jnz     short 3c4e
2657:3c4d   49             dec     cx
```

System Tasks (tasks)

Task DRWATSON, Handle 1d17, Flags 0001, Info 26864 06-16-92 12:00

  FileName C:\WINDOWS\DRWATSON.EXE

Task PROGMAN, Handle 05f7, Flags 0001, Info 115504 06-16-92 12:00

  FileName C:\WINDOWS\PROGMAN.EXE

Task NVS, Handle 12e7, Flags 0001, Info 33792 06-01-94 3:42

FileName C:\NORMAN\NVS.EXE

Task CLOCK, Handle 19c7, Flags 0001, Info 16784 06-16-92 12:00

FileName C:\WINDOWS\CLOCK.EXE

Task TCPMAN, Handle 1da7, Flags 0001, Info 93184 02-02-94 23:31

FileName C:\WINDOWS\MOSAIC\TCPMAN.EXE

Task MOSAIC, Handle 23a7, Flags 0001, Info 592432 01-31-94 16:37

FileName C:\WINDOWS\MOSAIC\MOSAIC.EXE

1> I am using Mosaic for Windows. This

2> happens often with all my internet software. I

3> am connectet via a SLIP connection. I just

4> cant't figure out what's wrong. PLEASE HELP

5> !

****

Dr. Watson 0.80 Failure Report - Thu Nov 3 23:47:22 1994

IRCII had a 'Exceed Segment Bounds (Read)' fault at IRCII 15:0d15

tagIRCII$Exceed Segment Bounds (Read)$IRCII 15:0d15$lodsb$Thu Nov 3 23:47:22 1994

$param$, Last param error was: Invalid handle passed to USER 25:274d: 0x0000

CPU Registers (regs)

ax=0b00 bx=959c cx=0000 dx=2d3f si=0a00 di=95a8

ip=0d15 sp=959c bp=9aba O- D- I+ S- Z- A- P+ C+

cs = 2d47 80904760:129f Code Ex/R

ss = 2d3f 80915120:f79f Data R/W

ds = 35b7 808a05e0:09ff Data R/W

es = 2d3f 80915120:f79f Data R/W

CPU 32 bit Registers (32bit)

eax = 00000b00 ebx = 0000959c ecx = 00000000 edx = 00002d3f

esi = 00000a00 edi = 000095a8 ebp = f8f89aba esp = 8001958c

fs = 0000 0:0000 Null Ptr

gs = 0000 0:0000 Null Ptr

eflag = 00000202

System Info (info)

Windows version 3.10

Retail build

Windows Build 3.1

Username Eirik Amundsen

Organization

System Free Space 14906560

Stack base 23008, top 26850, lowest 45378, size 3842

System resources: USER: 65% free, seg 0767 GDI: 55% free, seg 05bf

LargestFree 15351808, MaxPagesAvail 3748, MaxPagesLockable 1103

TotalLinear 4924, TotalUnlockedPages 1110, FreePages 146

TotalPages 1390, FreeLinearSpace 3789, SwapFilePages 2930

Page Size 4096

7 tasks executing.

WinFlags -

  Math coprocessor

  80486

  Enhanced mode

  Protect mode

Stack Dump (stack)

Stack Frame 0 is IRCII 15:0d15 ss:bp 2d3f:9aba

```
2d47:0d09   8b dc          mov     bx, sp
2d47:0d0b   8c da          mov     dx, ds
2d47:0d0d   36 c4 7f 08    les     di, ss:[bx+08]
2d47:0d11   36 c5 77 04    lds     si, ss:[bx+04]
```

(IRCII:15:0d15)

```
2d47:0d15   ac             lodsb
2d47:0d16   aa             stosb
2d47:0d17   8a c8          mov     cl, al
2d47:0d19   32 ed          xor     ch, ch
```

System Tasks (tasks)

```
Task DRWATSON, Handle 1d17, Flags 0001, Info     26864 06-16-92 12:00
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\DRWATSON.EXE
Task     MOSAIC, Handle 2657, Flags 0001, Info   592432 01-31-94 16:37
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\MOSAIC\MOSAIC.EXE
Task        NVS, Handle 12e7, Flags 0001, Info     33792 06-01-94   3:42
  FileName C:\NORMAN\NVS.EXE
Task   PROGMAN, Handle 05f7, Flags 0001, Info   115504 06-16-92 12:00
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\PROGMAN.EXE
Task      CLOCK, Handle 19c7, Flags 0001, Info     16784 06-16-92 12:00
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\CLOCK.EXE
Task     TCPMAN, Handle 1da7, Flags 0001, Info     93184 02-02-94 23:31
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\MOSAIC\TCPMAN.EXE
Task      IRCII, Handle 2b87, Flags 0001, Info   155648 07-23-94 17:05
  FileName C:\WINDOWS\IRC\IRCIIWIN.EXE
```

Stop Dr. Watson 0.80 - Fri Nov 4 00:05:15 1994

Start Dr. Watson 0.80 - Mon Nov 7 21:07:28 1994

Stop Dr. Watson 0.80 - Mon Nov 7 21:10:00 1994

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

ANNOUNCE: Help Assistant 3.3 Available

I just uploaded the latest version of Help Assistant (version 3.3)

You can obtain it via anon ftp from quasar.sba.dal.ca under /www/zips

This is an excellent tool for help file development. It will even allow you to include animations and avi files. I presently use it to maintain the Visual Basic FAQ (HLP format)

I recommend you give it a try, it is an inexpensive alternative to the "others". It requires Word 6.0a.

Please note I am not the developer of this tool, just a very satisfied customer.

Cheers.
--
==========
Tim Roberts
TJR@AC.DAL.CA

Training Technologies Group
School of Business Administration, Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

Nova Scotia? Check out http://ttg.sba.dal.ca/nstour

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format

In <39o7lk$rbq@homer.cs.mcgill.ca> clump@andes.cs.mcgill.ca (c. verbrugge) writes:
>Well, i've looked at a couple such things, and they look very nice.
>But, i can't afford any of the shareware products i've seen at the
>moment, let alone ms word. Where did you find documentation on RTF?

The RTF docs are in quite a few different places - the best place
for you to get a copy would be on ftp.cica.indiana.edu in HAG.ZIP.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
c. verbrugge

Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?

In <EGp7N4OhGJMRvFol06b@panix.com> rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:

>
>In article <CyG9Ew.L5q@inter.NL.net>, Miguel Carrasquer wrote:
>>
>> In article <38u2v7$f44@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>,
>> Stephen Jenkins <stephenj@ix.netcom.com> wrote:
>> >Can anyone tell me how to prevent the help engine from scaling
>bitmaps.
>> >Depending on the pixel resolution the help file is being run on it
>wants
>> >to scale everything based on the system font size. Somehow I want
>to
>> >prevent this!!! It makes the graphics look awful. I've played
>around
>> >with some of the MS help authoring tools but the help engine always
>> >wants to scale everything. Help.
>>
>> Read your .BMP into the Hotspot Editor, don't define any hotspots
>> (unless you want to of course), but just save the file as .SHG.
>> Now change your reference to the .bmp into a reference to the .shg
>> (using {bmc, {bml or {bmr...). Voila: WinHelp will never scale
>> .shg's.
>
>Or use mrbc to have specific bitmaps for specific resolutions.
>
>Ron
>--
>Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com
>
>

I think I tried your suggestion, about using mrbc to lock in specific bitmap resolutions, but it bloated the help file too much.

Thanks for your interest.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
<38u2v7$f44@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>
<CyG9Ew.L5q@inter.NL.net>
<EGp7N4OhGJMRvFol06b@panix.com>

SAMS ; How to book on help

You can order Developing Online Help for Windows from the authors:

WinWriters
3415 Soundview Dr. W
Seattle, WA 98199
206-285-2606
800-838-8999
CompuServe: 71640,3260

-Patti Anastasia
panastasia@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM>

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

Its incredible that so many people prefer Doc2Help to RoboHelp. IMO, RoboHelp is more flexible, easier to learn, is less dependent on Word for Windows macros, compiles much faster, and is generally a friendlier, more usable product than Doc2Help. I don't like the level of automation that Doc2Help uses-it makes me feel powerless over the authoring process.

Also, as an author of technical docs, its my job to decide how to supply information to customers. Like it or not, all software information is going online-what's the purpose of print documentation for non-hardware info (except quick reference cards)? This is my chief complaint against Doc2Help-its straddling the fence on this issue. RoboHelp helps me create online documentation without worrying about print documentation. Besides, no company will pay to produce both.

For the fastest conversion of Word print docs to online, use HelpBreeze. This is so far the best compromise I've found. HelpBreeze also lets you embed presentations/interactive tutorials in your help (yes, with animation) and lets you group topics on the fly and assign a new parent topic to the group. Try it.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com>

DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?

In comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp garyd@netcom.com (Gary M. Dietz) said:

>I too ran into this problem with D2H 1.5. I had a doc that was 150 pages

>when printed, and in the online version about 120 topics (in secondary
>windows) that were marked as "online only."
>
>The D2H pre-compile took about 5 hours.
>
>Now, I think that the design of the precompile is brilliant (and,
>ironically somewhat reminiscent of the 4 pass compile performed by the
>mainframe publishing system BookMaster). Yet, it takes FOR-FRICKIN'-EVER

>and did consistently crash Word 2.0c.

Gary,

There has to be something very wrong here. I would not expect a project of this size (even if you had added a slew of additional links, index entries (keywords) and Glossary Terms) to take more than 20 - 30 minutes. What type of a processor were you using? You also mention that it crashed the system. What were the actual messages and when did they occur. If you'd like, I'd be glad to review the project.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Techncial Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com>
<CyyG4o.5HE@cix.compulink.co.uk><garydCz0JJD.EML@netcom.com>

Multi-File Keyword Search

In article <Cyz3zM.Mpo@metrics.com>,
Ralph Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com> wrote:
>In article <1994Nov5.085904.360@vms.huji.ac.il>, dennis turner writes:
>
>| I'm trying to translate a routine from pascal to visual
>| basic - so far, without much success. It appears in Jim
>| Michel's book, A Developer's Guide to Wihelp.exe, from pages
>| 278 to 286 in chapter 11, Adding a Multi-File Keyword Search
>| Facility.
>
>Jim's routine relies on the implementation of WinHelp, assuming that
>keywords are not compressed. That's still true for WinHelp 4.0, but is
>much less likely to be true for future releases as we continue to work
>on reducing the size of help files. If the keywords get compressed in a
>future version, any dll trying to access this internal help file
>structure will break.
^^

The last sentence was refering to the "undocumented" internal help file I hope, if I want to access a file using the internal documented callbacks, it will still work, right ?

I know that MediaView is not based on the LDLLHandler model, I hope that you will notify us in advance if you intend to abandon this model for WinHelp as well ...

>
>And as an aside, multi-file keyword and full-text searching is built-in
>to WinHelp 4.0.

Thanks,
Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
KEYWORDS
SEARCH
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

Microsoft JumpStart CD

I've seen a few references to the JumpStart CD. What is on this CD and how do I get it?

-Patti Anastasia
panastasia@aol.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

full text

Timothy A. Stewart (tstewart@ruacad.ac.runet.edu) wrote:
: Hi:

: I have successfully compiled a help file with a full text capability (that is,
: it has the index and the full text search button within the help file.)
: When I try to run the file, however, I get the following message:

: Not Enough Memory to Run This Application
: Close one or more applications and try again.

: I do have enough memory. I don't understand. Any suggestions.
the dll's are not being found perhaps?
--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Timothy A. Stewart

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

[CONFIG]
CreateButton(`glossary_btn', `&Glossary', `JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')')

Try using normal quotes outside each parameter.

It might or might not work
      ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

then. E.g:
CreateButton("glossary_btn", "&Glossary", "JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')")
>
>...Stefan

Duh, I guess it's me, then. Let me start over a bit... All I
am trying to do is create a "standard" Glossary type button and
call it into a secondary window. Am I possibly using the wrong
macro command? Should it be JumpContents I should be using?

So I did what you suggested, and it still gives an error and no
secondary window. When I remove the -- >PictWin' -- term, the
error goes away, but, of course no secondary window. It just
shows up in the same window I am in, returning to last topic
when I hit 'BACK'.

I guess HWA does the glossary thing automatically, eh?

[Heh, I did my first .SHG the other day. Egads, that is
convoluted by hand.]

-\i regards \i0
\pard

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>
BaDge
Stefan Olson

Referenced By

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Problem Part II

OKay, when I remove my file it loads okay. But why? I've compiled the hlp file in the past, and it functions as it should. Yet it seems to be the problem.

Granted, I have quite a few topics, and I've done it all in one file. Is this the problem?

Jeff

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In <cPWlkaN0YikT072yn@rcp.co.uk> Duncan@rcp.co.uk (Duncan Booth) writes:
>How about if you remember for each dialog which panel was last active
>and then when you next call up the dialog reselect the same panel?
>That ought to reduce some of the tabbing around. I don't know why but
>I always seem to want either the first or the last panel.

I think we might change it so that if you press the button it doesn't actually change the active tab, but rather displays one other tabs, so to go from one end to the other would take only 1 click rather than the 4 it does now. Does that sound Ok?

>I know you said that VC2 does this, but other MS products such as
>Word and Excel stack the tabs. At the end of the day we have to hope
>that one method wins over the others (so we have inter product
>consistency) and right now the stacked ones seem to have an advantage
>in ease of use.

I agree - the stacked ones are better, but they are *much* more complex to implement. Chicago appears to use stacked tabs (from the pictures freely available) so it won't be long before we'll all be happy :-).

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Duncan Booth

Creating help files

In article <CysJso.J86@cruzio.com>, gstark@cruzio.com says:
>
>In article <G4NuuAsKBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
>> In <1994Nov1.134636.5510@ludens> kunszabo@ludens.elte.hu writes:
>> >Hi,
>>
>> >Could somebody help to me how can i create WinHelp (.HLP) files?
>>
>> >Is it possible to download any info from internet?
>>
>> You can download quite a few tools from ftp.cica.indiana.edu -
>> I'm sure you'll find a tool you like.
>>
>> Our tool, HWA, includes a tutorial which will help you get to
>> know how to create help files, I'm sure other tools do also.
>>
>> ...Stefan

>Very smoothly done,Dude!
>
>This is exactly what I meant by my 'value added' comments. Kudos.
>
>Gary

But then again, Stefans message seems to be a magnitude more useful to the original poster than yours...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
gstark@cruzio.com

Out of Memeory Error

In article <3932m2INNsm1@oasys.dt.navy.mil> Eric Davis <edavis@oasys.dt.navy.mil> writes:
>Hi,
>
>I've noticed a few problems with running out of memory
>as well.
>
>I think it has to do with the size of the graphics in the
>file. I once put a graphic in and it would balk trying
>to compile it, when I would take the graphic out, it would
>compile without any problems.
>
>I have a P5-66 with 16Mbytes. And the file is only 31666bytes
>without the graphic.
>
>Anybody got any ideas?

Try referencing the graphics instead of pasting them in the document.

For example, where you want the graphic to display.

Lilly-Anne

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<3932m2INNsm1@oasys.dt.navy.mil>
Referenced By
Out of Memeory Error

help files losing colour

In article <783900811snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
>From: chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott)
>Subject: Re: help files losing colour
>Date: Thu, 3 Nov 1994 22:13:31 +0000

>In article <s.panter.100.000772E5@dce.vic.gov.au>
> s.panter@dce.vic.gov.au "Steven Panter" writes:

>>Occassionally, I come across pc's where the familiar green of jump and
>>definition points are as black as the text. This change of colour does not
>>seem to be the result of anything deliberate on the users part. For example,
>>I was installing some software today, and my help files jump points are now
>>black whereas they used to be green.
>>
>>Can anyone suggest a solution, other than reinstalling Windows? Any ideas as
>>to what is causing the problem would also be interesting.

>The default colours are set in the VIDEO driver. You'll get black jumps,
>for example on all 24-bit display drivers, due to a bug in Windows.
>You can override the default colours by specifying your own in WIN.INI.
>I don't know the settings off the top of my head, but I'm sure that
>somebody else will tell you. John?

>Chris

I have managed to solve the problem on one computer so far. By changing the video display to be the normal VGA and restarting Windows, changed the colours back to normal. I then changed the display back to 800x600x256 colours. I still have green for jump points. Trying this solution on the second pc did not work.

Any suggestions anyone

Steven

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Steven Panter
Chris Marriott

Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

A while ago I posted a question about how to prevent WinHelp from dynamically scaling bitmaps depending on the system font size. While I didn't get any answers that worked for me, it did prompt me to do some research in to the problem. Happy to say I did find a solution. I am posting a utility, that I wrote, that will allow you to change the target resolution of a SHG file without using SHED(segmented hotspot editor). The really cool thing about this utility is that it also allows you to set the SHG file so that WinHelp *will not* scale the bitmap(yes, it's true). The name of the application is "ShgRez", and requires VBRUN300.DLL, which is not included. So, if you don't have this file you'll have to find it somewhere on the NET. This application is freeware, so feel free to post it anywhere you feel is appropriate. There is a short description about its usage if you click on the "About" button.

The bulk of this message is ShgRez in uuencoded format. If you don't know how to rebuild this into the ZIP file that contains the ShgRez application, you will need a uudecoder and then an unzipper. If this is all geek to you please post a message asking for help. I'll see if I can get you up and running.

Enjoy, and please let me know what you think.

ShgRez is Copyright(c)1994 by Stephen Jenkins-All Rights Reserved.

The rest of this message is "ShgRez1.zip" in uuencoded form.

section 1/1 file shgrez1.zip [Wincode v2.5.7]

begin 644 shgrez1.zip
M4$L#!!0``@`(```(:!VTSUEZEA@``#-````*````4TA'4D5:+D581>P[:W!3
MYY7G/B3+QK9DZB'`.NXU$&*PL64C6R(!B@VV96,>L<%A*<LB2]?2=61)T;VR
M#1E2)6&R=DR(N^UDL)O0/,C$Z3`TR3`30C.@A@ZT9,B2M)TAN]/)8P-YTJ2A
MD]"9Q-KS???3R\C`C]W-MMMK)-WS?>=]SG?.=Q^LVQH'`P!(^(G'(7FLP@\'
MUSF,\/?CK_S8>W[I?^P[-_*?G1N/FKF-K[T@'>7@M^<?N,)I!<=*A2.Y9\N>
MYXZTGRT[8CU;MEQ0#3CXR4?[C)6P-#9RY>5X?.%]*S8V1&8MO&\WO\D9*5P8
MW2VNB.0\'#$,U_]$P,D!)5)")@.>2#'^BDHXDH](QA41P[%6X9,#7QQ>Z#!$
M7GYXMS"\\G'AR)RS96+#\?/\D-A\2KP-/]N:C[2\"&?+]I[?%SMQGJ^-O=P,
M7QS>$-T=WZ:)IPS;6HZ?XT<*7^<O'SQVGC**\Z6A<U/_U3XQ+GWW+[SJ.Q'
MM\='4),')N/:I7VEE3`R&5T.VGN'EM^NB7FQR%<CKU?\VP-_X;0/1KY"]I</
M;B!T1/=/'CO6+WSTS22Q=0150\GQ^!>'OWICY*V1-X@VQ^^#A0^UQQ_Z)7]R
M^;T#;RX<6A.OO23\Z6%'PS>7#WY]`F=/&:26D?K'!2KWM=;+!W4#=#:$!9'U
MY.."\&K%&ZII@5G\D^/5\#`1=IRH0C!&2G\J'-\&I\57)D^OX>-G3Z\1RXZ<
M7F-<B6>FLH].K\G;#T>^ARR/`5?:]9H)!I1`E3O8]]^4'9M\BBJ%PD%OV-4G
MA>6[(TI85J5UBCL<5(,]FG2G$O`$!]2J@KP%_QB,2*ZP++G\8=GEV2F%(X&`
M$O!F1]X<<'7[94D+2JKF"FO9D=++T=^/_Z%C?9,AS\+QT-S4T3)3X`$LL-%"
M*S^/?8&#NP(;@"(F?D9N80"A/V"=[$R`43S(&--\^A0%$^#_/!:;3<[#3F
MPMX<2\G>G"(H*;*4E!0EY)F@,*KWE<7(W5K"12D;-E8!0G(L+TK%015JDABS
M@HCG/#VW(2]KB4C/EU->!GJ^@O(P1O4N1L9SHE?;;>ITMG0T;:7G*-O4U=BQ
M>?U2JQ5@=J?/VR'O^G^:#^-DU7$DQ"!P17CF0???A"[]&SV<K9<KYD%N@06:
M6E=^-P07[+W+UA64PUQH;/U#-T"(T\<OT?&54(OC,]OFM^FC5^AH`)PX^H+W
MV;:%<'*#UW[)[EH[B&[;LM:,#OQZ`P>]=B?%?[)@;>M;\O;"[Q<Z6P-MBR&W

M/3\6:+-"&']3(T];[NET4NGO<.GX]0Q_<1*_GN'?UYG">[9M%8X:8B_9ZE%W
M'1(19[QZ.=HX[C#"E]3RDT5D+HQS3:VVVN5@ZVQ"&U[P?NP%>!9ESX5YCH^]
M(I[S6`4<U;<A-;'<V?II'9&R!OD*L:?7.J&WX?56T?%\84-C<?MZ2,SQ.+>)
MSEVQZW-;<4ZI*$7)Q>T[*%X/XLU'BWI1#SYVM<UUA:GS%[R!MEW4OZZU?M1_
MR]I_$YXEW@QM[TX=@%EO;KF)=MVL:EU!>I$:,+M)K01:DD4$WB7$*^W8:/E
MWKGOQ;O$1NJ70I[XY?'J?HSF,Y4$^UW*P0JGUW,P"WUXR=YGO]TN<8VMY,SF
MF`'W%&ZPZU"D5H--]?%X8VM-/2"'%Q&^8K^G\!)^7HF<U"[8^Y:1,0)_QN`/
MED%=NUA'<2?3<',+GN!K,6,^%?1\/,__C*]N35#W,FJA[DU^W)$'IW@#-"N#
MLH?JKM/9'#N`4,X4WI]":7/$@-#F"^,.$_""`*M;&C(H1RFE)I0*4RE'*64S
MI5R.E.L:5E/*[!("%,^#>$U3),2HA,-"%"7\/`OE!*4\@)1=4R@_IY0?"\>N
MHOR<4KXO$(^<%PS@5#IDE=+64=HG"^I:[;7]0")]A=:S^`JASBFF\HK,GBR:
MY_B-=K+HZ$"V##@Z\+1ECF\R[EJ[!B]^MJSED^N[$5>%GF,/E;P7-_+.ULFZ
M$.;@>_94#I*5D\IGT7%/X07[:/]X]?VX%E8X<@M^+)*J\K6!Y.8=ZS@8PE9,
MK/UW<4(D.:;G!_'1;S1;[?U0,]#8.ID<W9$<U;E<F<)%,OSQ!KB,3N$R.85+
MC\%FN#Z7V!0NI#JD<SEDV)7!Y?.L7#Z?PB5O"I<O#+$,+J,W9-'!`B?]?1)_
M_Z7S%T5/6QZOWH,1L-?N86N39,A<(P?;:(:L-)*9DT5DU$I'278DJ+ZIN1=[
M!HEP;OO,M*KR?KPRIZGUJ<I[08_R9]2K,GS<AI;=7Z9<\587::.Z)F8%R%<
MWUZUPW(UQ8\CYOSIJ'H;=EBPEE!=6=WBZS+JE@[9T3<A6K'TNO5,913]\%O'
M[=51K/BDUA,;'RIY/[[-Z*2S%^PO8]UJ0_OT>DUR?4\.Z2T+H2.G##IEO^S6
M),TG2[C+DGH4OURN+B*[?9>G-Z)J56!S6(%T@C]WI*^);Z?_DYZ66I4V1P$0
M_Y6S*D#Z9@GM51+K:0LR>MKBY!SIA=:,7EB/<^..8N@!,VQ2^O#*:;T\('4$
M^UP!C'^@;3GKXS9'$8T@@0MBA%\C\H.8/@(XLLM!E8W.7\4C73/#(Y7N5=RE
M-X05EY]R;&<<$_@2Q6_/X$OZ;0>.")1#/>[LK=`@]81EN5+J4M2(RR\UNE3%
M+2V5>H+AQ`796*7D"H7\BMNE*<$`[A.KN]`Z6VT7RDWX[.C`N,,!F[BE0`CU
M6)-+0)((>)GGE37)HZ@AOPNO#F4UZ(\05CCKTB1%A82WL_.MAT.HIZH%P[)'
M4@*22^J4O7UR0$/0&=344%"36L*ND$]QEV/2+:)95P59N!:WM].XK(=)S@D2
M'HDD5>D%;$1%EO*@)@=4I5_V[R32\!+8$W$36Y@[)&?[QG*?[`_I@M2J3(^,
M.^Z';?QND#;YY)UX2>P/#DB^G2$YK"'C)7[E+ED*N/H5KXMY(!R,>'UH$^%(
M&4JN@(?1]47\FA+"(9]NIEK>&^D+2>CA4#`4"4D>N4<)*(01KC$4(7EU-U1E
ML7W<L1'^S+=1O<BE=\#C"GMP80;]--8Z*SUB:DH@1@=]U+2FJFE+$R9*L"]U
MO9[5P^/8B[8*6T&ZTR<')!4-19:Z@R.JSAXYRAX%HUE)LR,M'8(]V?(%\5U^
ME=PN(`DPC=1?P3GA!+&-8OM)F`BK9,B(<^6`5PG(Y3A&0&(1+4RJVT7N1R`V
M\Y[4[2)Y0*.#T7!K9%U,E[T$)14ZE-XM$S,9.F53?G=$T62T#O-*&E`T'YG%
M%154`G2-($N,L[HH>]0>A9^)/P0I36M<7AZ5)($:Z=;"J)\J#?B"*#U,3,7`
M5N.<&[7L"ZC$IR'<'_I5NG+PGZ;)?2&-&-[G0@7PHYL9PD0/83714GZ@SL'B
M@(%4=I%(^6G2JCXEE%W77=!EB+`H,*N(6,9/U3WF#P;ODN@ZT,@*\;GZ91Q3
M-:9GI:3TZ#'Q2!B[0"6QE&CH(3>7<+#7Y?4J<@9>9!I]_'#1X-4SO@^3AT;%
M%28F:G01T(J2*`'IH47]:;)3N=DB+TL#P;"J\Y%[>K#G3><1GQ$]TMHC[0Q&
M<)%A50F&<+4G7$RKI>2C]]:8H/(::ZUMT%[O6$0K07(9:"0C71+NV,N7UEH'
M:ZW618G)2C*+.D<"+K=;#FGD#EMV?79P5XS?YZA'IF8RKCE52E79]!9.>'OD
MD!SP8-4E:LB8Q7)X>O<@NV35&'"IR3N"R'>`%(8,Y@0!*X7LH:'NWDEG>Y0P
MIH1?QG0-)PH#J\RI2J$$0A%-WV0H57(5>C/8[0I7K<8:21R+KJI,C#6QL::T
ML2XVUI4VYF!CB2"4MS:NDQQU-;:$H8N(D@QY'4->Y\(&H0557]8U;*LM`;V3
M-4._J4'O._1&$UG)Z#=5UJN5Z@N&-7>P#SVEZB%`OZMNG]PG4W`@B+[:J6:/
M[&SN3=-W.*E52]0_DG#)?5=ZPK/ZF@I895H;4I6^D'Y[%ILA2D7W][C<N#_H
M1D\KF"&D:DANOTOI(T@]KCZ:'7HGUR0WEAA5"RO8I"+:U/JN!-!9?7KC0S-1
MCD::;*6$U9W5-ZR/?K\4P(Y^55DN#Y"21?-A@$B;LAX3*TI1,XKOHK*LWEH#
MD+<2I,U8@8FX`<(BK*=B@'JY$INOVX<)J"*_H#NB[S<JB<V>((U,UDZ4B'4J
MYKAGS"N%S;3YL:B3#NA2<7.@2C5+:I<LO2:G<<<!.)2W'[.F9I'4G"A*&E:1
M$+E]SE:"![>!02]Z,OO^F^3"@"N@I6W$:0UP1\)A-`R#P'(CLP:F'(DQQX(8
M2,JC"S>`P;^.[B'PS>A%W6O3=$^3$79YE"!)+0W;2H;V`=PN3RTI22NR5ZER
MTD*OJ<U,^')&`:S?L*GI-HE=J>C1<LQ+[C;S8&Y^XI[*U#DKU.<O!N+$4!A+
M>4#+R#S:,?3VK_>ELFMK,POVY%O0-TL726F737"5U%EP*+\(&O1UW)'TR55X
MA?"[?!,P;U['$_,`"DI@$WKU5BPU6B6N:)GL#K#AZ!7@!K-[)C@+"F`U9@;N
M0Z167."W75/N`A@L**45D!RJ)H>P'?2N4@:K`C(I??H#K&MQ6`C'"LJ2'.SU

M>%366.OK5Y&*@C4KW"]3)C>B_28P%JYG^4`W+61?.T"N!/!\=3"T,ZQX?=IS
M-<N6V4A?ZM35E=KDP%U*0*V2&K!6412ZW2&B/=?Q>R4,%MX*Y(%9'_9,<N6%
M:P^7&99,C)NLEWSVU*WJAFSH@#.%Z_2G=>0*@U;@;ES9P9!":GV0)I7;KX2Z
M@V3#CV;HJXRV8XU&/$1Z$(%7:V'_DM79Y`;:MN)UXXR8?B]V*UY+WAK;:+$Y
MOBM>LE^P_[YW,OZQ-P^>[19A+CBKMT/JJOIRQ0ZX9.];!G7WFME=`R'S;MCE
M"A_#>()A;!2G8H08QJO3\AAD&.]/RR/*,(R6Z7@,,8QRRW0\1AE&V[0\]C,,
M?U8>:]%_,]O(W03B/9Z_D.:]GU#OE9A_5_U$AO\.,H['IY5YB&&\<P,R9W(V
MQQ_-,Y9EDWL$OLW[,?_[A_[L<E;R?9=N^*S"!`OA;9L(48N.,P3Q>)7P2"YY
MYFBW\PCI!X"(9.2,T.M/$[_D?EXAP2EHF5\(L=`J($\Q8SR`3?B!W8;GW\0G
MS0EZ`WW\F*`WL.>BWODB&.$1&Y^4[\3//W$M5;.FT$,&_6YF$<_ET[=YG$C'
MPSM<"CL>UW5T)XSG"-UH%KIB<`A7T_5GT!V@SW.)WU!5:$>J9>C""2[,_#,(
MKW,I7?,H80E^GM>E$3H"<4ZXFQL4@7LP1\?<B[\INEL!YVA\?I$03NG"*.\Y
M;A!F\T\Q>1.PDD_W[2!BE>+G#-632]"AO'>Y"2[$A46FI_AHFI[ST`)=WN\S
MY!U`>7/X"=C(GV'RSD%_FCP1)A!K-E)>9%0ZW2M(=P=_#H;X1UDD'N,.I]&9
MX1S+O\LI>>C/+:CG,/\8]VMXBM%-<,8T.@$>8WKR-''#PHDZ!RSFOK(70S0D
M02%[H\LGG*AP3,D;/B-O%K`7O7A>CW^,C_$\UH^KX[_GJOBG_%./6;Y,``@)
M)N:?0GA42->7''/10Q<SXM^,='<+A3`A;&>X'O/K:705U!(B;RF7E(=IE\?%
M^.<$CWFV&&6X#YI7BNGQ]Y@!U_%L:.+2XW$&K7M7T"SG#0<L.N9!RZ0A74_-
MHLO;D"&O$>7-$1\T#XE/,=P)\^$,>0\R>?^<(:]+B/%WB!^BK%E%.F9)47I^
M"_`ADW=7AKQ=*&]8G##'Q%\QW#/FBQGR)LPZW0\RZ%Y$NE^*9\Q7Q(L,]U-S
MJ2&=[@RC^V$&W<=(]Q?Q4[/58&)^*;1T9=!]RNB>R:";A_ZL,11:?(;%C,YJ
MV9=!5\CL>RF#;BO2*0:KY0E#.Z/KL)S*H+,RNM<RZ/X5Z9XT=%C>$0*,3K,8
M,_S2P>C^D$%W$>G>,ART6(PQ1G?*4F],ISO(Z"YGT)5B_(J,IRP@O,?H/K3T
M9\C#.<QF'K9S(LWK[8+AKZC_D3R5)/+.CP@?\C?PUN??U%'.WGW5WW<5]<<F
M_'38)^@_.'%"_R%_>!*+Q2`:)2\9Q>D_4G;I#_FCU3,.H2F<!H<RCNC5L&D(
MAI#GT!#9?T0'ATW#HT-C8Z.F8?(5'1PS#>_'TS$<PR\"CQ&,H2&<)?1C0&`P
M#0V/`87'Q@#Q&0*%1X?']B-,$"B_44I/$0A]+L+8.*.0.V:B^!GR*"\<0W+\
MRJ(_D@Y%\2^A/\H?&AU*Z4_DHT4FPL]$Z(<9C&(R8-,0A75]B%E1`A.QA'24
M<-#Y4=7VHR&Z/P@'G7XH`T9MJ'T`.CP*2?L0SK!O_]#T]ET;'IAR_%_-?T&Z
M+QJ/)U^&R\%%D'C_K7F&&&V&.'?("?I\57/'.M*P\XS1%AR?B/$-C1LV;V+#
M6VAW_P?XBK#=PI&MWLT,X,D^[+L,$,B"*V,`+KAY,)\!6#47P"T,,))>>BL#
M<LA"7<0`$]DC5S`@%Z`2EC`@C[PM6,V`&>1UP1H&%-"7VC@=P')=A]L5'2@"
ML(.#`3,!EL%M#/@.P.VPG`'%I+`G&&"36`G?8S,WD>+1P(#9N$^`U0Q8`+B-
M3M#<`K`&FO09_<@`OLWC@VIVE6'\H-J?_'\`J>_J)627WS+_D<6/Y'Y6\;:-
MY@W./+(XGCR*X4X'N2[2=Y4.CEPSS:6[.X";\-N*GP7XK1\SL=(NQL`1V$)[
M)OG/!+5TKAAGV3W2)5*7'*Z2:JJL5A/=R9-/B_Z6)_U>2K^;Z;=(YW]$LW#J
ML97]]F>,[DF_$KK.\2/]Q[!918WPQ-PB:PUN3>F7]<>+Y(753E]P(`G-Z)0#
MGG6RJKJ\LA/V,N4SCUO`NV0>_!IS<S$ZV8BFX>7E*@'-6?9?[5O-;QM5$)_W
M]L/[;,=Q[%2)HT!,FFQ11&%7C1TW5&+3I$F`MBEQQ8%+<%*3&,5UL1W)Y<*5
M"E7A/R@<>XNXP`W#A0N'WBJXD`.J>DNN]-!E9KQ.[=;AP*U*(WD=V>\W;^;M
M?.Z,/1I:S7@TZOK8%RAN#(4=!-.SFGA4GLG7$%\-OD*3#F($+GH6'\=C+$C^
M1N249S*-1_B_!F<\&I*=9&[4%"@'5!;4,JBKH*Z#^@34IZ`^!_4EJ*_QC@BV
MVZ;\J2?[8S#VQCBJ@@A8ZV3G&9NCS`"Q-LJ;CWHTLSO"8FKPND>3O8_\Q)%F
M_+_W/U&\7I^-M42=Z)#V`JA%FJ]0JR2PWE.T$_/G__X6J'[TKSM<G_6-"QM\
MC3(:8Q*M_@GZY%UT=_=.`:0$^K;33V5GTLB:)EMI\ZM4ZE4J=1)2J0ECL5(M
MNQFRCRP9R`Q92(Y,Q!_J7/@1*O\=^9^UUWDT$8%+=!_,N?7*CEV7$O1XS(O\
MK!^(@7[P(^=[%F2:PV$S[DLR";9=_1"VQ%KX71'!5,=*/;>QEN.H/=`->"#7
MPG8H@I$[>O^8PD]C'D6+1WM^NU(K2D$\+B=V0\ACW_$\+A$2&)FP@][5LWX>
MB1V/Q6-,)0I)_U@Z"QS>-1_&@Q[9C6*M1,V_%^<.9MEWL?,Q#N%:^+WH6CAA
MH/<0,\B,@7?+]"%N7YF;Q^SBJ&4O#>C"W;*&0LAS!'':!<(!XY*+);N!VYY-
M7ZVD\QN%[=+-392B"[HE=@EJDCR@S1-89_"HS1/)"&Z/%=`0P6:U6*@7JU+O
MIF*%'H:12I@8\(B&QC12]L=+<T@A.^TTIG,.$<@Y3B/K.%+K)O"=L48$%!'(
M$`')!&+VI2,"YS(.*EL7*J??PT4)ZP@E`M0\HX*1$[S]7:@'DE$A1$EM@E,Y
MZY3_FNQ4-2>Z)2KJ*VM`)]JGN=1(3$@?O]C3*ZIF6*`@$H,^8^KMVM8FKDGR
M4]MA7]M+>I%]L2_PL[/(DQ+TZ!+SJ^6EM+U(4V6S;88,)]J`,\2+1KMD:34_

```
MZ(1!>Z&*N5K:ME%GJJA"E>KMV?:M0Q$"&`4:J9^D^&^V4FUKOE(N%V[><$T^
M)U=?*%5=<[%:*!?=T,HMLBS7N%RJU5V#CMPUWR]C7NN:EPOKQ6WW)<]_S#G4
MA&^@E?]H5'6^B;5(D`5M1P&&L1C]"PO%'520J'4EG\X7JZ7/,%OQ]E,:)D5!
M1)@4KI^A]5D"S!`B1Y#NJ/#%L;^ENH_?I*BA9',&)8?\8=GMKN\JO_^)@?XL
M3?H]S2$`G:M<^5#_UCSLYYBAH^<9)%_:<Q_M`PX#6):R=/OB$,BV%.G^B(!U
M+-+\Y/'']0=ZPH'@9]_:#+ME$1Q4`S;,I_$?9$)"4@Q*/_H\MH38[_&EW>5>
M%UKEI1[M]1^#QCJ9*@U-OY/?+FT4T_G;M7JQ7.-N^VJKV[X:=-O;VS>U@_B!
MZ+X_3?0$@W(,7N3F'SQHE[BYR`ZK+<4>GO)*Y%<1-5L[8KTR]UM"0"^![B")
M7_#U,GL,@[*.NG&]V*B[1T[`NE;:J.]4V_8]W7H[%UC[OU!+`0(4`!0``@`(
M```(:!VTSUEZEA@``#-````*````````````(`````````!32$=215HN15A%
64$L%!@`````!``$`.````+X8````````
`
end
sum -r/size 5032/6412

section 1/1    file shgrez1.zip    [ Wincode v2.5.7 ]
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

In article <Cz295L.Dx@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:

>CreateButton("glossary_btn", "&Glossary", "JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')")
>>
>Duh, I guess it's me, then. Let me start over a bit... All I
>am trying to do is create a "standard" Glossary type button and
>call it into a secondary window. Am I possibly using the wrong
>macro command? Should it be JumpContents I should be using?

>So I did what you suggested, and it still gives an error and no
>secondary window. When I remove the -- >PictWin' -- term, the
>error goes away, but, of course no secondary window. It just
>shows up in the same window I am in, returning to last topic
>when I hit 'BACK'.

In which .HPJ file is PictWin defined? If it is defined in the .HPJ for the .HLP calling abc.hlp, then you will always get the error you describe. If you define PictWin in ABC.HPJ, you will see the results you want.

When you do an interfile jump to a secondary window, that secondary window must be defined in the .HPJ for the destination .HLP. Otherwise, the destination .HLP says it doesn't know a thing about the secondary window you want to use.

Hope this helps!

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

'Toon Physics: Any body in motion will tend to remain in motion until solid matter intervenes suddenly.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson

<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>
BaDge
Stefan Olson
BaDge

Referenced By

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

VB Helpwriter ?'s

Hello,

I just downloaded VB Helpwriter 1.8.9 and am having a few problems.

First, the tutorial helpfile doesn't seem to match the actual application. It's as if the tutorial was written for an older version of the program and wasn't updated when the author added fancy new tabs and 3D controls to the program. Doesn't seem like a very good advertisement of the product if the author doesn't bother to use it himself... no big deal really, just curious.

Anyway, I'm also having trouble with what seem to be simple procedures. The help (both tutorial and application help) says that to create a jump to a new (non-existing) topic, you select the text and then click the right mouse button and drag the arrow shape to the main window. When *I* have text selected and then click the right button, the selection reverts back to a bar (carat). I can't drag anything anywhere.

I must be doing something wrong cause I've seen lots of talk about this product on the net but haven't seen this problem.

Any help...

Tom

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
VB Helpwriter ?'s

Word 2.0c macros

I'm betting that some of you guys have some really nifty macros for making help programming simpler. I'm finding the macro language documention very obscure, and I'm wondering if any kind souls with neat macro would consider sharing them with others here. If anyone felt inclinded to email me some I would be appreciative.

I'd also like to mention that I have created a couple of rather large Windows Help files that contain occult classics, like Aleister Crowleys Book of the Law, and Magick in theory and Practice. If anyone is interested in seeing these I would be happy share them, although I don't have an ftp site. perhaps some Win Help archive site somewhere? Does anyone know of such a site where uploads could be placed?

It would be interesting as well to see RTF files as well as macros so that we might be able to see how differnt people address the various issues of creating help files.

--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Edit copy of large topics

SMDiamond (smdiamond@aol.com) wrote:
: In article <39ofkm$re@news.millcomm.com>, robin@millcomm.com (Robin)
: writes:

: >Some of the HLP files I'm building have very large topics that wont fit
: in
: >the Edit copy feature. Does anyone have a way to do this? What I'd
: >really like is to be able to highlight and copy text right from the
: screen
: >into the clipboard. (hint hint 4.0 developers)

: Robin,

: I don't know whether or not WinHelp 4.0 (or 95, or whatever they'll be
: calling it by the time it's released) will have this feature. However, the
: MediaView libraries (which have just been released on the latest MSDN CD
: level II and on the new Multimedia Jumpstart CD 2.0) certainly do permit
: this. You have to be willing to write your own browser (or modify one of
: the samples that Microsoft has provided) but you gain much more control
: over the user interface.

Sounds like a daunting task... Where might these samples be found?

: Steve Diamond
: Diamond Consulting Services
: Tucson, Arizona
: smdiamond@aol.com
: 70762.130@compuserve.com

--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Robin
SMDiamond

Copying text from WinHelp 4.0

In article <39ofkm$re@news.millcomm.com>, robin@millcomm.com (Robin) writes:

| >Some of the HLP files I'm building have very large topics that wont fit
| in
| >the Edit copy feature. Does anyone have a way to do this? What I'd
| >really like is to be able to highlight and copy text right from the
| screen
| >into the clipboard. (hint hint 4.0 developers)

Not only does WinHelp 4.0 allow you to select the text you want to copy, but if the application you want to copy the text to is an OLE 2 drop target, you can simply click on the highlighted text in your topic and drag it to the application you want it copied to. Note that selection is done directly in the topic -- the Edit copy dialog box has been removed completely. The only limitation on size is the amount of memory available on your system (including swap file space).

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Multi-File Keyword Search

In article <39p4lm$sk1@panix2.panix.com>, Ron asks

| The last sentence was refering to the "undocumented" internal help file I
| hope, if I want to access a file using the internal documented callbacks,
| it will still work, right ?

Yes, they will continue to work.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

can't get [Windows] main= statement to work

Damn it, I know this was discussed some time ago, but I didn't save it and it's not in the winhelp faq (mine may be old).

What's wrong with this:

```
[Windows]
main=, (0,60,400,300), 0, (,,), (,,), 1
```

HC 3.10.505 says:

"Warning 2411: line...16 of ...: Invalid syntax in window color"

and ignores the whole "main=" line.

If I replace each (,,) with (255,0,0) or any valid RGB triplet, the message goes away.

All I want to do is specify the location and size of the initial window. I definitely don't want to have to specify any colours.

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work

Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

In article <39ulul$kg2@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>, stephenj@ix.netcom.com (Stephen Jenkins) writes:

>The bulk of this message is ShgRez in uuencoded format. If you
>don't know how to rebuild this into the ZIP file that contains the
>ShgRez application, you will need a uudecoder and then an
>unzipper. If this is all geek to you please post a message asking
>for help. I'll see if I can get you up and running.

Well, not all "geek" but I don't have access to a Unix machine at the moment. Are you aware of where I can find a uudecoder that will run under DOS/Windows? Or can you post your program at some ftp site? It would be a very useful thing to have!

Thanks.

Steve Diamond

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Jenkins
Referenced By
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE

Keith A. Luczywo
Northwestern University, Evanston, IL. USA
kal993@nwu.edu

Please help me. I am having a serious problem. While in Windows I will be randomly kicked out into Dos. I will be doing something at one moment and the next I am staring at a C:\ prompt. I have tried everything. I have reinstalled Windows. Any help would be very appreciated. I really don't want to format my drive. I have over 350 Megs on it. If this is the wrong group please forward it to others that can answer my question. Thanks!!!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE
PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE

DLL to scroll the Winhelp window

Nice, much like the #anchor statement of HTML .

Many thanks to Chris Hemedinger and Miguel Carrasquer who answered to my question.

BTW It seems I should read the HAG more carefully :-)

+=+=+=

SCANNER use in WINDOWS

I use photoshop for windows and I have a non-twain compatable hand-held scanner. I also have the UMAX twain driver installation program. How could I go about getting the scanner to work with photoshop??

ANy help would be great!!!

email -- csmyth@uoguelph.ca

CHriS>..

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

full text

In article <1994Nov11.124557.6925@reks.uia.ac.be>,
Boris.Treiger <treiger@schs.uia.ac.be> wrote:
>'m not able to use full-text-search ability. All the time I receive error: NOT
>ENOUGH MEMORY!!
>Please, winhelp guru's (Miguel, Stefan ?) help me. What I do wrong?
>	Boris Treiger
>	Universitaire Instelling Antwerpen
>	Chemical Dept
>	treiger@uia.ua.ac.be

I've checked this, and the most likely cause is that in your
xxx.HPJ, [BAGGAGE] section, you have specified:

	BAG.INI
or:
	xxx.ini
or:
	<nothing>

instead of bag.ini. The full-text search engine looks for a
baggage file called "bag.ini", all lowercase, and won't accept
anything else! The error message is not very "help"-"full",
of course...

Groeten,

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Boris.Treiger

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

In <Cz295L.Dx@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>Duh, I guess it's me, then. Let me start over a bit... All I
>am trying to do is create a "standard" Glossary type button and
>call it into a secondary window. Am I possibly using the wrong
>macro command? Should it be JumpContents I should be using?

>So I did what you suggested, and it still gives an error and no
>secondary window. When I remove the -- >PictWin' -- term, the
>error goes away, but, of course no secondary window. It just
>shows up in the same window I am in, returning to last topic
>when I hit 'BACK'.

This is taken from the HWAWIN.HPJ file for HWA/w. It works for
me, hopefully it will also work for you!

```
[CONFIG]
CreateButton("btn_glossary", "&Glossary", "JumpId(`HWAWIN.HLP>wnd_glos',
`glossary_title')")

[Windows]
main="Help Writer's Assistant Help",,,,
wnd_glos="Glossary",(590,0,433,1023),,,
```

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
BaDge
<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>

Stefan Olson
BaDge

VB Helpwriter ?'s

Hi, Tom!

I'm the author of VB HelpWriter. Perhaps I can help here.

Tom Hudgins (thudg@tog-1s.hac.com) wrote:
: Hello,

: I just downloaded VB Helpwriter 1.8.9 and am having a few problems.

: First, the tutorial helpfile doesn't seem to match the actual
: application. It's as if the tutorial was written for an older version
: of the program and wasn't updated when the author added fancy new
: tabs and 3D controls to the program. Doesn't seem like a very good
: advertisement of the product if the author doesn't bother to use it
: himself... no big deal really, just curious.
Actually, you're right. I need to update the Tutorial.
I've put so much effort into getting requested features incorporated, I
forgot to update it.
Perhaps that's be remedied this week<G>.

: Anyway, I'm also having trouble with what seem to be simple procedures.
: The help (both tutorial and application help) says that to create a jump
: to a new (non-existing) topic, you select the text and then click the
: right mouse button and drag the arrow shape to the main window. When *I*
: have text selected and then click the right button, the selection
: reverts back to a bar (carat). I can't drag anything anywhere.
Click the right mouse button and move the mouse without releasing the
button. (Forgive me if this is what you're already doing)

Another alternative is to use the "Arrow" button on the button bar.
(It does the same thing)

: I must be doing something wrong cause I've seen lots of talk about this
: product on the net but haven't seen this problem.

If the "Select" and "drag" problem continues not to work, it might be due
to some sort of DLL conflict in your system.

If you continue to have problems, please email a short description of
your system configuration. I also encourage you to reboot with just
program manager as shell and try VB HelpWriter as the only running
process. Sometimes that helps identify conflicting applications.

I've heard of Dashboard or Compuserve Navigator problems "stealing" the
mouse processing in some cases. (Although I routinely use both programs
with VB HelpWriter without problems now.)

Please let me know how this works out for you.

Sincerely,

Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Tom Hudgins

Quest 5 Windows Press Text

jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:

>>Quest 5.0 for Windows is priced at $3,995. There are no runtime fees or
>>royalties. Significant education and quantity discounts are available.
>>Customer support is free.
>^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^
> Well, with a price tag of $4k, it bloody well be free!

The sad thing about customer support is that most people will pick up the phone and call for "Free" customer support instead of reading the manual. In my work, I have to take tech calls inbetween working on other programs. Half the time, people haven't even opened the manual much less read anything in it.

Maybe Quest wouldn't cost $4000 if people would learn to RTFM!!!!! instead of calling 1-800-HELP-ME-I-CANT-READ-A-FUCKING-MANUAL.

--
plf@bert.cs.byu.edu (Paul Fagerburg)
  I do not speak officially for BYU, nor for my employer.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JosephRot
<1994Nov11.061656.22100@emr1.emr.ca>

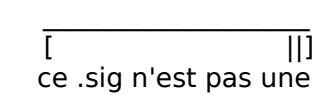
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

In article <noringCz482z.536@netcom.com>, Jon Noring <noring@netcom.com> wrote:
>Hello,
>
>As a publisher of electronic books (and currently using WinHelp with a lot
>of custom enhancements), I am always looking for ways to improve the
>usability of the books.
>
>The one thing that would go the furthest in adding user-friendliness to the
>e-books is to make it possible for the end-user to be able to scale the
>fonts up or down in point size in the viewer. This would make it possible
>for the end-user to optimize the appearance depending on screen resolution
>and monitor size. Right now I have to compromise in uncomfortable ways to be
>able to handle everything from VGA laptops to >21" super-hi-res monitors. In
>addition, many of the visually-impaired would like to be able to increase
>the font-size for obvious reasons.
>
>My question is, can this be done *now*, either in WinHelp (3.1 and the
>upcoming Windows 95), MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0, or in MediaView? Or are
>there fundamental limitations to all of these tools that make this capability
>impossible? (I would be surprised if this could not be done using MediaView
>but I'd really like to be able to do it in WinHelp 95.)

Yes, MediaView can do it. The sample Media View viewer has an
Options | Magnify Text... menuitem, which corresponds with the
fMVSetMagnifier() MediaView API function.

>Of course, if it is doable for WinHelp 3.1 and 95 using custom DLL's, I would
>be the happiest camper in the world. I'd even pay a small royalty off of
>e-book sales for incorporating this capability! (hint, hint, nudge, nudge,
>say no more, say no more... :^))
>

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring

Referenced By

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

For Sale: RoboHelp 2.6

Scot Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com> writes:

>RoboHelp 2.6, disk packet still sealed. $100.

.. is sold.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com>

SAMS ; How to book on help

Try the on-line computer bookstore on CompuServe. When I looked last they had it. Also, the small computer book club has it.

Good luck!
J.K. Genser
Technical Writer

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nigel Campbell
Referenced By
SAMS ; How to book on help

Jim Michel in VB

In article <39lbgq$jfi@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>
> I would suggest that you either buy Turbo Pascal for Windows/Borland
> Pascal and re-compile the examples Jim gives, or ask someone to build you
> such a DLL that you will be able to call from VB.
>
> Hope this helps.
>
> Ron.
> --
> Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
> rloewy@panix.com

Funny you suggest this. I meandered into Kol Ze'ev, the local computer store next to the trendy cafes, and there on sale was the "Hebrew" edition of TPW, for 309 shekels. "Why does the English edition cost 599 shekels, and the Hebrew 309,", I asked. "What's the difference?"

The wrapper, I was told. Also, there is rewritten Hebrew documentation inside. I see, I replied. They paid some Tel-Aviv advertising company a small fortune to design and produce this fancy outside, paid a translater another fortune to translate the documentation into Hebrew, then cut the price in half? Do they also want to buy shares in the brooklyn bridge?

Anyway, I bought it. The Hebrew "documentation" is a 12 page "guide" that doesn't even tell me how to compile a program into a dll or exe. I haven't been able to figure it out.

So, I'm begging. What commands to I use to compile Jim Mischel's code into a dll. I'd be mighty thankful.

-dennis turner

p.s. The store had not one book on turbo pascal for windows, nor did any other store in town.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Ron Loewy
Referenced By

Jim Michel in VB

CBT Recording and Playback

I'm looking for some information about tools that can handle computer based training. Something that can generate the kinds of online tutorials found in Word 2.0, or Quattro Pro 5.0, and play them back would be ideal. If you know of any packages that can do this, I would love to hear about it.

patrick@shamrck.ersys.edmonton.ab.ca
Patrick Arial | "If God had really intended men
Software Developer | to fly, he'd make it easier to
Shamrock Systems & Technology | get to the airport."
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada | - George Winters

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

User Groups

WORD

This Author Directory

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <Q7luuATBBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
>
> As I have already mentioned in another post - there is a product
> called SearchAll which will allow this. It allows you to override
> the Search button to display their Search dialog (really similar to
> the WinHelp one). If I recall correctly the price is around
> $149-$199US. Email me if you want contact details.
>
> ...Stefan
>
> --

I'd like the address. Probably, a lot of readers would. Why not post it here?

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Bruce Stephenson
<Q7luuATBBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>

DLL to scroll the Winhelp window

I need to insert in a topic an entry macro that scrolls the
Winhelp window to a defined position.

It should send a message to the window's scroller, I think.

Has anyone already written such a .DLL?

TIA for any hint.

(please email and I'll summarize)

+=+=+=

can't get [Windows] main= statement to work

In <1994Nov11.031811.6160@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
>Damn it, I know this was discussed some time ago, but I didn't save it
>and it's not in the winhelp faq (mine may be old).

>What's wrong with this:
>	[Windows]
>	main=, (0,60,400,300), 0, (,,), (,,), 1

>HC 3.10.505 says:
>	"Warning 2411: line...16 of ...: Invalid syntax in window color"
>and ignores the whole "main=" line.

>If I replace each (,,) with (255,0,0) or any valid RGB triplet, the
>message goes away.

Try leaving the field blank - I do this all the time and
it works great!

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
John Grant

full text

In <1994Nov11.124557.6925@reks.uia.ac.be> treiger@schs.uia.ac.be (Boris.Treiger) writes:
>'m not able to use full-text-search ability. All the time I receive error: NOT
>ENOUGH MEMORY!!

I've never actually used Full Text search - though I must have a look at it...

What I do recall from some time ago is that there were some problems if files referenced where in uppercase when WinHelp expected them to be in lower case (or vice versa).

I hope I have been of some assistance,

Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Boris.Treiger

can't get [Windows] main= statement to work

In article <1994Nov11.031811.6160@emr1.emr.ca>, John Grant wrote:
>
> Damn it, I know this was discussed some time ago, but I didn't save
it
> and it's not in the winhelp faq (mine may be old).
>
> What's wrong with this:
> [Windows]
> main=, (0,60,400,300), 0, (,,), (,,), 1
>
> HC 3.10.505 says:
> "Warning 2411: line...16 of ...: Invalid syntax in window
color"
> and ignores the whole "main=" line.
>
> If I replace each (,,) with (255,0,0) or any valid RGB triplet, the
> message goes away.
>
> All I want to do is specify the location and size of the initial
window.
> I definitely don't want to have to specify any colours.

Just replace (,,) with nothing.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
John Grant

RFP: WinHelp fixed price contract for VB Application (SF Bay Area)

We are currently finishing up a MS Visual Basic project and are looking to out-source the development of the Help screens for the application. This is a Request For Proposal for development of these screens. We do not anticipate that this will be a major effort (see description below). However, while the application is reasonably small, some of the logic and screen functionality may not be obvious to someone unfamiliar with the niche it is targeted at. For this reason, we're ideally looking for someone local (to the SF Bay area) who we would be able to meet with (face to face) for application walk-throughs & followup questions.

Application description: The application is the Client side of a Client/Server program, written in MS Visual Basic. There are about 8 major data storage/retrieval screens and another 10 minor screens. We're looking for development of a single help "page" for each of these screens, with minimal linking between any of the help screens. The application can be set up to run standalone against an Access 2.0 database, so during help screen development, you will have use of a fully functional version of the software without the need for a networked environment or expensive RDBMS software.

Procedure: For this initial phase of our RFP, we're looking for resumes from interested parties. Depending on how many we get, we'll followup with phone calls to narrow it down to a few likely developers. At that point we'll ask for examples of your previous work. (NOTE: If you don't have any samples of previous professional Help screen development to provide, please DON'T bother to respond.) At that point, we'll discuss the final specification and price with the finalists.

We're hoping to go through this whole procedure in the next 2 to 3 weeks.

If this phase goes well, there is a good likleyhood of follow-on work for both this and other projects.

If you're interested, please email me copy of your resume at:

brada@sesinc.com

Thanks,
-brad albom
Software Engineering Solutions, Inc
2685 Marine Way, Suite 1215, Mountain View, CA 94043
Voice: (415) 969-0141
Fax : (415) 969-0177
Email: brada@sesinc.com

Alt : brada@via.net

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
SU.JOBS
BA.JOBS.CONTRACT
MISC.JOBS.CONTRACT
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

SCANNER use in WINDOWS

I'm having problems with connecting my dexxa hand held scanner to photoshop in windows. I have the UMAX twain interface but I don't know if the scanner is twain compatable. If it is not how do I get it to work???

Please help me.....

email -- csmyth@uoguelph.ca

thanx..
CHriS>..

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

In <3a0h1d$4q5@newsbf01.news.aol.com> smdiamond@aol.com (SMDiamond) writes:

>Are you aware of where I can find a uudecoder that will run under
>DOS/Windows? Or can you post your program at some ftp site? It would be
a
>very useful thing to have!
>
>Thanks.
>
>Steve Diamond
>

I use "WinCode" which I got off Compu$erve.
Try ftp to:
ftp.cica.indiana.edu
wuarchive.wustl.edu
Then look for Windows utilities.

I'll research which ftp to post it to, probably:
198.91.36.126/pub/winhelp

Let me know how it goes...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Jenkins
SMDiamond
Referenced By
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
ShgRez Ver. 1.01 - Stop dynamic bitmap scaling
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

can't get [Windows] main= statement to work

In article <1994Nov11.031811.6160@emr1.emr.ca> jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) writes:
[...]
>
>What's wrong with this:
>	[Windows]
>	main=, (0,60,400,300), 0, (,,), (,,), 1
>
>HC 3.10.505 says:
>	"Warning 2411: line...16 of ...: Invalid syntax in window color"
>and ignores the whole "main=" line.
[...]
	Let me answer my own question... Stefan said just leave out
	the color triplets, i.e.:
	main=, (0,60,400,300), 0, , , 1

	I tried that and it worked. I guess I was too concerned with
	counting commas and I wasn't treating the "(r,g,b)" group as
	a single entity which could be omitted (the parentheses should
	have tipped me off).
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
John Grant

MediaView...have I been in a cave?

Is MediaView Viewer 3.0 or something different altogether? I just now got Viewer 2.0...my fate is to live a release behind the world I guess.

Mark

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

In <3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG> ntworld@CAM.ORG (John Bielby) writes:
>Could anyone help me with a glitch I've run into? I am trying to make
>the Contents button on Viewer and Help files jump to a secondary window.
>I have been using a format like ChangeButtonBinding("btn_contents",
>"JumpId(`title.hlp', `name_of_contents>cont')") cont would be the
>secondary window in question.

Try using the following macro:
JumpId(`title.hlp>cont', `name_of_contents')

In the case of JumpID WinHelp wants the secondary window name after
the filename...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>
Referenced By
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Distributing large Help files

In article <39p1uu$pbv@panix2.panix.com> rloewy@panix.com "Ron Loewy" writes:

>In article <39ofh6$re@news.millcomm.com>, Robin <robin@millcomm.com> wrote:
>>
>>I'm developing some pretty big HLP files. I'd like to be able to
>>distribute them on floppies but I can't figure out how to break them up
>>and put them back together! Can someone give me any tips on how they
>>might do this?
>>
>> --
>>Robin
>> robin@millcomm.com
>>
>
>
>Try to buy a install utility that supports this. I'm using EDI Install
>PRO, and it supports that, I know that MS Setup includes that capability too.

A alternate "low tech" approach is to use the "-&" (spanning) option of
PKZIP.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robin
Ron Loewy

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

In article <bfreed.294.0409823B@fasttax.com>,
Bev Freed <bfreed@fasttax.com> wrote:

>destination .HLP says it doesn't know a thing about the secondary window you
>want to use.
>
>Hope this helps!
>
>Bev Freed

Hope this helps! ? HOPE THIS HELPS???? YES, YES, YES.

Thanks Bev!

BTW, you are back in my will, and I've named my second born
after you...hehe.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Bev Freed

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

Hello,

As a publisher of electronic books (and currently using WinHelp with a lot of custom enhancements), I am always looking for ways to improve the usability of the books.

The one thing that would go the furthest in adding user-friendliness to the e-books is to make it possible for the end-user to be able to scale the fonts up or down in point size in the viewer. This would make it possible for the end-user to optimize the appearance depending on screen resolution and monitor size. Right now I have to compromise in uncomfortable ways to be able to handle everything from VGA laptops to >21" super-hi-res monitors. In addition, many of the visually-impaired would like to be able to increase the font-size for obvious reasons.

My question is, can this be done *now*, either in WinHelp (3.1 and the upcoming Windows 95), MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0, or in MediaView? Or are there fundamental limitations to all of these tools that make this capability impossible? (I would be surprised if this could not be done using MediaView but I'd really like to be able to do it in WinHelp 95.)

Of course, if it is doable for WinHelp 3.1 and 95 using custom DLL's, I would be the happiest camper in the world. I'd even pay a small royalty off of e-book sales for incorporating this capability! (hint, hint, nudge, nudge, say no more, say no more... :^))

Thanks.

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1 are available!
1312 Carlton Place | Current offerings via anonymous ftp: ftp.netcom.com
Livermore, CA 94550 | /pub/OmniMedia/books . E-book publishing service follows
510-294-8153 | NWU recommendations. WWW home page coming very soon!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scal

Jim Michel in VB

In article <1994Nov12.010138.417@vms.huji.ac.il>,
 <tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il> wrote:
>In article <39lbgq$jfi@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>>
>> I would suggest that you either buy Turbo Pascal for Windows/Borland
>> Pascal and re-compile the examples Jim gives, or ask someone to build you
>> such a DLL that you will be able to call from VB.
>>
>> Hope this helps.
>>
>> Ron.
>> --
>> Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
>> rloewy@panix.com
>
>then cut the price in half? Do they also want to buy shares in the
>brooklyn bridge?

So they did go public on the BB ? Interesting news ..

>
>Anyway, I bought it. The Hebrew "documentation" is a 12 page
>"guide" that doesn't even tell me how to compile a program into
>a dll or exe. I haven't been able to figure it out.

If it is TPW, you compile it from the ide, just load your source file
into the ide, and use the compile option, if it is BP (The professional
version) you can do the same, or use bpc - the command line compiler).

> >So,
I'm begging. What commands to I
use to compile Jim Mischel's >code into a dll. I'd be mighty thankful.
>

The interesting thing about Jim's finddll is that it is written to
Borland Pascal, not Turbo Pascal for Windows, The only difference you
will have to do is change the uses statement in finddll.pas (One of the
first 10 ones), and replace :

objects, WObject and WDialogs with WObjects (If I remember correctly,
this is the Windows Objects unit in TPW, I have BP, so I'm not sure about
it, - just ask comp.lang.pascal), and stdDlgs ..

>-dennis turner
>
>p.s. The store had not one book on turbo pascal for windows, nor
>did any other store in town.
>
>
I thought there is a store in Binyan Klal (Or there used to be) that had
a lot of cool stuff .. (But I have not been to J. for more than 6 month ..)

Ron
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Ron Loewy
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

In article <3a0h1d$4q5@newsbf01.news.aol.com>, SMDiamond wrote:
>
> In article <39ulul$kg2@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>,
stephenj@ix.netcom.com
> (Stephen Jenkins) writes:
>
> Well, not all "geek" but I don't have access to a Unix machine at
the
> moment. Are you aware of where I can find a uudecoder that will run
under
> DOS/Windows? Or can you post your program at some ftp site? It would
be a
> very useful thing to have!
>
> Thanks.
>
> Steve Diamond

garbo.uwasa.fi in the /pc/decode directory has several
uudecode/uuencode programs for dos.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Jenkins
SMDiamond

Help! Whpe died....

I'm having trouble here....let me explain:

About 6 this evening I started work again on a project I've been doing. WHPE worked just fine, although it has never been able to compile. anyway, loading and exiting went fine all day.

Tonight, I came back to contiue work. Now, I get GPF's every time I load, with some problem is hcparse.dll. I've recopied all files from my originals, and changed the file that should load first, with no luck. Has anyone come across this?

Jeff

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

500K DOC 2 HELP demo

I have a demo .hlp file that displays D2H's abilities to make 'watermarks' in help file bg color.

Is there a site that I can ul it to, or is it up already?

Also anyone know how they get a resizable bmp in the nonscrolling window? I wonder if they fudge it using tables...

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
500K DOC 2 HELP demo

WHPE Compiles

I posted about this a while ago and got no response, so I'm going to try again.

I'm using WHPE to make my help files, but for some reason, it won't compile. When I press compile, it flashes some message that goes by far, far too quickly to read and then says "error: could not perform compile." The compile works just fine if I shell to Dos and use Hcp. Does anyone have an installation sheet for WHPE? There is a reference to a setup program for it in HAG, but I got my copy off ftp from microsoft, and no install is included. I've copied the dll's to system, but that hasn't helped. What's up?

Jeff

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Public Thank You

mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:

>In article <CynyJp.JA5@tc.fluke.COM>,
>Lilly-Anne Wilder <lil@tc.fluke.COM> wrote:
>>I want to thank Miguel publically because the little utility he gave
>>me that intercepts calls to the WinHelp() API worked perfect. It
>>displays the parameters used in a message box.
>>
>>I was able to determine that the application to which I didn't have
>>the source was passing a context number and it told me what the
>>context number was. I assigned the same context number to my little
>>one-topic help file and voila, no error dialog boxes.
>>
>>Thanks for the help, Miguel!
>>
>
>You're welcome. For the benefit of people with a C compiler
>and a copy of James Finnegan's PROCHOOK.DLL (and PROCHOOK.H)
>-- as published in the Jan. issue of Microsoft's System Journal,
>and available on the MSDN CD's --- here is the source code.
>I didn't think it would be suitable to post the binaries here
>to this group. I posted to comp.binaries.ms-windows, but that
>group is moderated, and I haven't heard or seen anything yet.

Miguel, perhaps you would consider uploading the utility to the
windows help ftp site, 198.91.36.126, for the benefit of people
without a C compiler (!)

///\ Ian Kemp, BHP Steel, Port Kembla, NSW, Australia
\/// Kemp@ResPtK.bhp.com.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Lilly-Anne Wilder
Miguel Carrasquer

WinHelp / Multimedia Viewer 2.0 availability and price

Hi everyone,

I'm looking to buy the developpment kit for WinHelp / Multimedia viewer and have some question about that:

1. if i buy Turbo C++ or VBasic 1.0 (very cheap now...), which come with the hcp help compiler exe, will I have the right to use the full text search I recently downloaded ?

2. how can I buy the Multimedia developpment kit, and the viewer ? What are the current prices ?

Thank you for everything...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
SEARCH

This Author Directory

I need Help

In article <CyK2A6.LJ5@tc.fluke.COM>, lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder) writes:
>
> Msg-ID: <CyK2A6.LJ5@tc.fluke.COM>
> Posted: Mon, 31 Oct 1994 20:58:50 GMT
>
> Org. : Fluke Corporation, Everett, WA
>
>
> I'm hoping someone can help me with a little problem I'm working on.
>
> I'm writing a stand-alone help file for some internal processes. We
> use a windows based application to access an IBM mainframe to do these
> processes.
>
> I wanted to add my help file to the application's menu. However, as
> far as I know (since we don't have the source for this application) I
> can't.
>
> I had this idea, to create a one-topic help file that had a macro
> hotspot (jumpcontents) for both my help file and the application's help
> file. I would rename this one-topic help file to whatever the
> application's
> help file was called. Then rename the application's help file to
> something else (which I also use for the macro hotspot).
>
> It almost works.
>
> When I click on the application's help menu item, the one-topic help
> file comes up.
> Both macro hotspots jump to the correct help file's contents.
>
> The only thing is when the one-topic help file comes up, a little
> error dialog box comes up saying, "Help topic does not exist." I get
> this twice. It works great except for these stupid error dialog boxes
> that display.
>
> Before I messed with the files, the application help file's contents
> always
> displayed when you clicked on the menu item, which, originally, made me
> think the menu item was tied to the jumpcontents macro. However, these
> error dialog boxes make me think the menu item is tied to something
> like jumpid/jumpcontext/jumphash
> where it is specifying an actual topic string/context number/hash
> code. However, it could also be indexed, something which I know very
> little about.
>
> My guess is that I have to find out what the application is looking for
> and
> supply it.
>
> If this is true, I have no idea how I'm going to find this out. Am I
> on the right track or could this be some other problem that didn't

> occur to me? If I need to find out what the application is looking
> for, does anyone have an idea of how I could find it?
>
> I do have freeware called HelpSpy, which is supposed to give you the
> context number for a help file's topics. However, I can't get it to
> work.
>
> I also have something called hash.exe which I haven't tried to use
> yet.
>
> I thought about converting the help file back to word but,
> hlp2doc doesn't give you footnotes.
>
> HELP! I would be so grateful if someone could point me in the right
> direction.
>
> Lilly-Anne

You may have a situation like that with the HAG.HLP file. It is hard coded to make its contents topic come up in a secondary window with something like:
JI("HAG.HLP>WindowZ","HAG_Contents_Topic") in the config section
If you change its name it can't find itself when it boots.
Try as I might I couldn't find a work around for this, so HELLLP! does it the same way.
Maybe Stefan has a solution in his product, 'cos I don't in mine!
--

```
 HHHHHH. HHHHHHH.      HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
 HH:```` HH:`HH:      HH:``` HH: HH: HH: HH:
 HHHH.      HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
 HH:``      HH: HH:      HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
 HHHHHH. HHHHHHH:      HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````  ```````      ```````  ``````  ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

**News Groups**
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
**User Groups**
MACROS
BITMAPS
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory
```

error 5059

In <38oqah$rp6@ftcnews.scs.ag.gov> tburton@ftc.scs.ag.gov (Terry W. Burton) writes:
>I am having a persistant and aggravating problem with error 5059, which
>causes my compile to abort. I have not been able to figure out precisely
>what the error is -- I'm guessing it has something to do with a bitmap
>file. If you have any experience with this problem and know what to do
>about it, please let me know. Thanks in advance.

Ensure that you are not using embedded bitmaps. If you are, take them
out and reference them through the {bmx } commands.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Terry W. Burton

Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER - Ver. 1.01

There was a non-fatal bug in the first version of ShgRez.
This is the fix.

A while ago I posted a question about how to prevent WinHelp from dynamically scaling bitmaps depending on the system font size. While I didn't get any answers that worked for me, it did prompt me to do some research in to the problem. Happy to say I did find a solution. I am posting a utility, that I wrote, that will allow you to change the target resolution of a SHG file without using SHED(segmented hotspot editor). The really cool thing about this utility is that it also allows you to set the SHG file so that WinHelp *will not* scale the bitmap(yes, it's true). The name of the application is "ShgRez", and requires VBRUN300.DLL, which is not included. So, if you don't have this file you'll have to find it somewhere on the NET. This application is freeware, so feel free to post it anywhere you feel is appropriate. There is a short description about its usage if you click on the "About" button.

The bulk of this message is ShgRez in uuencoded format. If you don't know how to rebuild this into the ZIP file that contains the ShgRez application, you will need a uudecoder and then an unzipper. If this is all geek to you please post a message asking for help. I'll see if I can get you up and running.

ShgRez is Copyright(c)1994 by Stephen Jenkins-All Rights Reserved.

The rest of this message is "ShgRez11.zip" in uuencoded form.

section 1/1 file shgrez11.zip [Wincode v2.5.7]

begin 644 shgrez11.zip
M4$L#!!0``@`(`"`(;1UQ%`(N1!D``#-!```*````4TA'4D5:+D581>P[:W!4
M99;G/KK3"23ISJ00V(@WR,0`,2_R:,)#$I+0"0G$$(%E6):;]$WZQL[MMN_M
M)&#!M(]B.D:IS)9ED8Q/Q"566:Y:5(F,!3VR!3NX..@\"FN=674%QP>[CDPI
M4Z7I/=]WOWZ%#O!CM]R9G1LZN>?[SON<[YSONWUIWQ8%"P!(^(E&(7ZMP0\'
MU[FL\-?KS_QZ^/RR?]M_;O0_-G4<S>4ZWGQ9.LK!+_<(4SLH\M$(YDGBU\
MB3O2=K;P2/G9PI6";L'!SS[9;RV!99'1*Z]%HT7WK>JH#\XINF\/W^4*YA2%
M]HBK@AF/!"TC-3\1<')(#1:02<T=S,>_HAH(SD8DZZJ@Y5B+\-F37[Y8Y+0$
M7WMDCS"R^@GAR+RSA6+]\?-\6&P^)=;A9WOSD76OP-G"A_OCYPXSU=&7FN&
M+U_<&-H3W6Z(IRS;UQT_QX_FO,5?/G3L/'\45ITM#.0^^Y3PF>OA<_O/H[*?
MK(B.HB8/3$6-2_L7E,#H5&@E&!^^L'*%(69%@E^/OK7T%P_\B3,^'OT:V5\^
MM)'0$=T_>_S8H/#)MU/$UE%4#25'HU^^^/7;H^^.ODVT.7X?%#W4%GWH9_S)
ME7N'WBD*-T8K+PE_>,19_^WE0]^<P-E3%FG=:,T3`I7[9LOE0Z8!)AO"@LAZ
MY@E!>&/IV[IM4:[X!^<;@1$B[#A1A6",+GA*.+X=3HNO3YUNY*-G3S>*A4=.
M-UI7XYVM\)/3C5D'X,@=R/(8<`LVOVF#(54K[?$-_`]E1Y='U25_P-<7D`>D
M@')/4`THNM2N]@1\NJ_7D+:HFMLWI)=F9RWZ6U]0D@.*)'L#BNS>)06"FJ9J
M?>F1[]+D;J\B&3Y)-^2`D1XIN1S]]?I?NC8T6;+L'`_-39WK\@0>P`X==EKY
M>>P+'!1@)_##%1`Y*Y>702ALV"=X&R,7;#`/.FZ>1P'';!X6@<MJO]EES81]
M&?:"?1D.>#3/7O!H7DR>#7)"9E]9BMS+"[@09</&2D"(CV6%J#@H0TUB8Q4@
MXCU/[ZN15WF!2.]745X6>K^:\K#2^WHZGA&ZVF[;)M>ZSJ9M]!YEVS8W=-ZU
M85EY.<#<39Z^3F7W_]-\F""KCB,A!H%SX)T;W7\3NO0O]'*U7%ZZ$#*S[=#4

MLOH6/URH[5_>GET,\Z&AY;?=`'[.'+]$QU=#)8[GM=[::HY>H:,:N'#TY;[#
MK45P<F-?[:5:>?TPNFWK^EQTX#<;.>BO=5'\9[+7M[RK[,CY08ZK16M=`IEM
MLR-::SD$\&]BY%G[O9M<5/K[7#)^#<-?$L>O8?CW;4K@'6Y=@Z.6R*M5-:B[
M"8F(,U&V$FV<<%KA*VKY20>9"^!<4TM5Y4JHVM2$-KS<]VD?P&&4/1\6.C_M
M$_&>QRK@+*M#:F*YJ^7S:B*E$?D*D6?7NZ"__JT6T?E23GU#?ML&B,WQ.-=%
MYZ[4FG/;<$Y=N@`EY[?MI'B]B'<K6M2/>O"1JVVNSDG<O]RGM>ZF_I77>U'_
MK>MGX^^8=XD7,]OR(Q=0UAN-KU9M%9M:5J%.A";09D,;H9)$,8;78=\[_\-H
MA]A`/6+CB4>>*!O$.#Y70O`^H+3E<'H#!W/0>Y=J!VI7U$I<0PNYJW+.@GMS
M-M::4+#2@*Z::+2AI:(&D,,K"%^IO3?G$GY>#YXT+M0.+"=C!/XO!G^\'*J;
MQ6J*.Y6$FYD]P5=BKEP4S$Q\AS_$E[7$J/L9M5#]K_R$,PLBO`6:U6'%374W
MZ:J<.X%0SA9^-XVRRAD!0FL5)IPV^(878.VZ^A3*,4JI"7.%Z91CE'(-I:P1
M!&BO7TLITTOP4+P=B-<T34*$2I@4=J.$?TI#>9!2'D#*S=,HOZ"4'PE'KJ+\
M@E+^3B`>>4>P@$OM5'1*6TUIG\FN;JFM'`02Z2]I)8NN$JH;Q$1&D=F3CH7.
MGQLG'4>'TF7`T:%G[?,\4U%Y?2,>>[:NY^,KNP'7@YE=#Q5\&`7>U3)5W8_9
M]V%M(OO(FDEDLNB\-^="[=C@1-G]N`I6.3.S]XNDGGQEN80T=[9S$,8F3*S]
ME7A0)#EFY@?QT<^-JLK[H6*HH64J/KHS/FIRN3*-RWS+[V^`R]@T+E/3N.RT
ME%JNSR4RC0NI"\E<_M%BI'#Y(BV7+Z9QR9K&Y7/+L10N8S=DT:%L%_W[#/[]
MT::?.IZU/U'V($:@MO)!MC9)AN1;.=A.,\1I)3,G'61T"1TEV1&C^K9B+W8+
M$N',MKP(B5Q_/:DJ'T6+,II:#I;L!3/^)'\68#4NR&AH,?FESN5C=9D^8F9B
M5I!P_?<U.^U74SP:S)T]$U5__4X[UA*J*ZM;?'5*W3*A6O2-GU8LLVX]5Q)"
M/_S2N:(LA+6>5'EBXT,%'T4W6UUT]D+M:UBW&M$^LU*37-^;0;I*$;1E%,(F
MQ:OT&)+A423<7TF]JE<IUA>3?;[L[@_J1BE4.<N!](`_=B:OB>^R_Y.>EEB;
M5<YL(%XL9K6`],T"VJLDUM,6I?2T)?$YT@O+4WIA#<Y-./.A%W*A2QW`D],&
M94CJ]`W(&F:!UKJ2]?$JIX/&D<#9$<*O`?E!Q!P!'-GMI,J&;EW#(UTSPR/U
M[@W<I=<'5-E+.;8QCC%\B>*WI?`E_;831P3*H09W]N50+_4&%*5$VJSJ0=DK
M-<BZVB,MDWI]@=B!;+Q$DOU^K]HC&ZI/PWUBV6:TKJIR,\J-^>SHT(33"5W<
M,B"$9L3)$9"D`Q[S^A1#<JNZWROCZ5#1?=X@886SLB&I.L2\G9YO#;R`>NJ&
M+Z"X)5639&F3TC>@:`:"+I^A^WV&M"X@^SUJ3S&FWF*:>Z60AFM^6QN-RP:8
MXEP@X15+59T>8(,ZLE2&#473U4'%NXM(PR.P.]A#;&'ND%QM'<4>Q>LW!>FE
MJ1Z9<-X/V_D]('5YE%UX)/;ZAB3/+K\2,)#Q[5[U;D72Y$&U3V8>"/B"?1ZT
MB7"D#"59<S.Z@:#74/TXY#'-U(O[@P-^"3WL]_F#?LFM]*J:2ACA2D,14I_I
MAM(TMD\X.^"/?"O5BQR]-;<<<./R]'EIK$U69L3TA$",#OJHJ;&T:6L3)HIO
M('%>3^OA">Q(VX1M(&WQ*)JDHZ'(TG1P4#?9(T?%K6(T2VAV)*6#KS==OB"^
M[-7)XP*2`#-(/0[GA->(;13;2\)$6,5#1IRK:'VJIA3C&`&)1;0\Z3TR>1Z!
MV,Q[4K=,\H!&!Z/18Y!U,5/V$I1$Z%`Z0Z0,BN\)JH:"=F%&24.JX2&SN)9\
MJD97!S+#".N+T\?K,3@D_ABD)'UQ8;EU$GX]V&T$4#-=&O+X4&Z`&(DA+<.Y
M'M1O0-.)-_VX/_3J=,W@/\-0!OP&,7E`1@7P8QKHQQ3W8QTQ$AZ@;L&R@"%4
M=Y,8>6FZZA[5GU[7W=!A"3+_,ZN(6,9/-WWE]?GNEN@*,,C:\,B#"H[I!M.S
M1%)[S6BX)8R:5D(L)1JZR6,E'.R7^_I4)04O.(,^7GC?TF?F^@"F#8V*'"`F
M&C3]:2V)+?[DH*+^-,VIW'0Q5Z0A7T`W^2B]O=CS9O)(MQ4]TM(K[?(%<7EA
M/?'Y<9W'7$SKI.2A3]68H.**\LJJX=H:YV):`^(+P""Y*$NX8R]>5ED^7%E>
MOC@V64)F4>>@)O?T*'Z#/%M+K\].[DOK#SCJD>DYC*M-EQ+U-;F%TXQ6_(KF
MQGI+U%`PBY7`S.Y!=O%Z,23K\6>!R'>(E(04Y@0!:X3BIJ'NWD5G>]4`IH17
MP70-Q$H"J\F)&J%J_J!A;C+44J44O>GKE@.E:[ZL>BJTIB8TULK"EI;#,;
MVYPTYF1CL2`4MS2T2\[JBJJ8H8N)D@RYG2&WR]@:#)_N2;N&JRH+P.QA?O#;
M^F'#QJZFNFDA,#N/666PX_3X-"/@\Y+<9OZ@*Y"9':MG^BX=%S-JH!G%U%9J
M'+6&:+PX;95,:-,,4[9ZL__1!UZDKJ!&NF)63=WC"Q@]O@&,FVXF!&:!WN-1
M!A0*#ODP<KOT]'DVE]N6^3U.:C%B=9BD?WP7F+S\6)U/N*(DJ1WJZH#??$R,
M31FE8C+TRCVX3^G&N*N8KZ2&23U>61T@2+WR`,U5<T=A2#U8\'0CH&*S#!K3
M^XRJ8>@&S`:,9J(<@S3[$@F[#*NV6*V]7DG#G<55[:%8(P649N<0D3:M.L36
M][16L+@PK;<:(9RU&J2[L!\0<4.$1<!<&!KU<@EN`GH\N!QTY.?K"9K[GA)B
ML]M'(W.=6/?"IUDRRSP6;9^&UF(5NULG*SJQ!:+.&R+RL?;+9'M%2Z$L=:O&
M@.S'PDL<LJ6]N9CE8;MBR,V$])K9G]!E$0S.6@!WT8T`TX7L!F0=-TJZ5'%[
MY>W+KF/-DW!TU@',W(K%4G.L3!M85_WDJP2V2-RX)?;U8333GTA(/@[)FI%T
M-*%+LB<8"*!ST34L/U.[0B*8F'?H%RTNCY8R#1/P.KK[P9C=C[I7)NF>)",@

MNU4?26\#BT**]AH>':87V;@5Z>MVL7Z]&I`'?'9V+"],66:TG`OC.^\L*,J.
M/66:/E<.#=E+@#C1'\#FIADIV4\3IULA@38[=>&UM9D#8]EV],VRQ5+201*N
MDCH'CF8[H-ZL)9UQGUR%EP/O9]N`>?,ZGE@(LW,*H`N]>AN6.Z,$JXI"]DO8
M@LTJ=$WZ9(]VY63#6LP,K.92"Q:9NFO*700/YBR@59A<6-#]V"#[UZC#I9I"
MRJ_Y9=ZU.!3!J9S".(?:&KQ**LIK:M:0JH9U,S"H4"8WHGT7Y.5NB'<H4O!Q
MVSI$>A/>K_7Y=P74/H_Q?,7RY56D,VTRU95:%>UN5=-+I7JLEQ2%;@"):/=U
M_%X"#^;>!N3+PP'<19!3**X]7&98MC%NBMEVV#>0-U9?FN$WN?4DDAJ6-LQ,
M/*MX9,4K=99*:[&`:C+MV?'M-VD-,JX<MS*,?2!(>@QF3-^-R>J$!GN[^2TI
M.=G1CM.-5<3G5TEO\]$$[O&J_FX?.6BAR\P533=#!LTN/^FY!%YK!+RWKTTG
M5VO=AN?U61'S&?@V/,/?%NFP5SEO$2_57JC]=?]4]-.^+#C<+<)\<)7M@,33
MC,M+=*EVH'E4/V5G3VS$5*?15Y>ZF$8<QTF1H<X'<//,.H<,_$89AC;9^01
M8AA[9^019AA/S\ACC&&\,2./`PSCH[0\UJ/_\EK)4QSB/9Z_D.2]GU#O%>3^
MJNSI%/\=8AQK\F:2^0+#V)IW?9EY7)7S/W-G+4\G]PA\-T_#S.]NY\3?]^F&
MC^ML4`0GZD0(V4V<,$2CI4+9BBJPP>%F'B'S`A"1C-P1>O/;U*^X']9)<`H.
MK\B!B'\-D&]Q(SQ`E7!'>17>?QN=RHW16^C7KS%Z"L$2^$6E"%9XRL7'Y;OP
M\W?<EA5SIM%#"OT>9A'/S:9O,[F0CH?WN01V-&KJV!,SGB-T8VGH\L$I7$TW
MF$+W)/T^F_BM"NUK0ZKEZ,))+L#\,PQO<0E=LRAA`7Y>,J41.@)Q+KB'"XC`
MA3),S'WX-T%W&^`<C<]/8\(I70#E/<\-PUS^(),W":OY9-\.(]8"_)RA>G(Q
M.I3W`3?)^3FO:&(&Q,>2]%R(%ICR?ITB[TF4-X^?A`[^#)-W#@:3Y(DPB5AS
MD?(BHS+I7D>Z._ES$.8?8Y%XG'LQB2X7SK'\NYR0A_[<BGJ.\(]S_P('&=TD
M9TVB$^!QIB=/$S<@K&MVPA+N1TWY$/)+D,/>:/,(AYN<T_*&C^?-OL,`B]B+
M;CQOQC_"1W@>U_'5\7_PJO@G_%.#6;Y<`/`+-N:?''A,2-:77//10Q=3XM^,
M=/<(.3`I_,9N8KYG?RN)KI1:0N0MX^+R,.VRN`C_O/">?:YXA=%-V5>+R?%_
M#U=/$<IKXI+C<0:M^T#XW'>,B?/Q"S(F[(DZ_FYPY2W,45>`\J;)T[9P^)\
MAXDI.5Y,D3?%Y/U]BKS-0H2_4]R)LO8S>8_F)>>W`#OS3'EWI\C;C?)&1,D1
M$5<R>0V.BRGR)*;G#U/H7D&ZGXD-CBOB#D;G=BRP)-,U,+H?I]!]BG1_$MV.
M<DN(T>US;$ZA<S.ZYU+H%J(_*RS['![+048WZ=B?0K>/T;V:0K<-Z53+I.-I
MRS\SNC..4RETDXSNS12Z?T"Z9RQG'.\+%QG=YPYKBE_.,+K?IM!=1+IW+05Y
M=JN3Q6%U7HTUF:Z`Q>%R"MT"C)_#NCH/A&V,;F?>8(H\G,-LYF$')]*\WB%8
M_HS>`"%Y*DGDG2<1?L_?P%NO?U%7,7OWUWS?5S2_-N)GPCY!_\&)$^8?\H,W
MD4@$0B'RDE64_B-EE_XA/[1Z1L$_C=-P..4*70W;PA!&GN$PV7^$AD=L(V/A
M\?$QVPCY%1H>MXT<P-MQ',-?!!XG&.$PSA+Z<2`PV,(CXT#A\7%`?(9`X;&1
M\0,($P3*;XS24P1"GXDP-LX09([;*'Z*/,H+QY`<?Z71'TG#(?R)Z8_RPV/A
MA/Y$/EID(_QLA'Z$P2@F!;:%*6SJ0\P*$9B():1CA(/)CZIV``TQ_4$XF/3A
M%!BUH?8!F/`8Q.U#.,6^`^&9[;LV/#3M^K^:_X)T7R@:C;\,F(&+(/;^7_,L
M,=0,4>X%%YCSI<V=[:1A9UE#ZW!\,L+7-VR\JXL-;Z7=_6_H?A<W+V2K=S,#
M>+(/NX4!`EEPA0S`!;<0;F4`5LU%\'T&6$DOO8T!&62A+F:`C>R1ES(@D[PT
M>3L#<(M9"F4,F`50#A4,R*8O]7$F8"<O3]:P&>P5M>!D`!;RY5#'@.\!K("5
M#,@GA3W&8`YYR_(.-G,3*1[U#)B+^P18RX!%@-OH&,WW`1JAR9PQKQ3@N[Q.
M-[%3AO5TDS?^_R`2OV]:17;YAU=LJ2M;\7'=B3J:-SBSI2X:O_+A]#IR+C)W
ME4Z.G)GFT]W=?[=O-;%M5$%XWML?[\9.XMBN\J-`K339(HN$79(X/U1BTZ1)
M@*8I<>FAEY"?)3%*XF([Q7#APH$*JB#UP+%P["WB`C<"!^#`H3<$%W)`56_)
M#=%#EYG9M1NG"4C<JG2E?6M[]YLW\][,O)E]8\1C:^/9C6UP)-#39G#BZ'N<
MUTSZ,\7+?"^%=\/WHKWIJUZQ+^WTV8[!D3R=4T'%*[?]W$YRJ_+]VZR%AX]K
MX?5&W:\?'\R$_N.X'5RTMTK($7YHGO+*8TOE_`TO>`U,!;NYU<+[M6_1G+>Q
M/..52@LKWC1\%C)?/7[$LQ%U_:],%_R,NIG!0=91-`.&7`7%&7&I:'?0I5+?
M![Y`<9M0V!3HKK&#0^7JW$:XU;B%'1J(#CCO&CP<#S`A^1.1&5=G&O?QLP)G
M72H2[F%NS`R8-IA9,*?!O`3F%3"O@?DVF.^"^2&8G^","+;;'?GM(?8S.+])
MO//%A2Y4!1&R=I"=QVQV,@/$6B=WWNE2S7('BZG`\RY5-M_W$S7-^'_7WU&\
MHWX['8C:?4#:<V!.4GV).4<"JX=$.V&'_\N+8#:C(]KD_*RQ2UC@*Q31:#UH
M]0_1)V^AN[MS"J!=H&\[\T@>#!I9TV00-C\+I9Z%4B<AE.K6)@O%=6>0["-+
M!C)$%C),)N*W'GSP353^F_)?<Z\1-!&!CZ@^Z&.+A4VK+"6H\28W^IVZ)UJ:
MP8^.')F0*38OFW%?DDFP[:K[L"KF&UX140QUC/9#'2O#O&JWU`/NR?D&*Q+%
ME3MV]YC$3V$>1<"C-;Y6*'E2$(_3B:T(\MAX/(]3A`1&)JQPO^KQ'AZ)'6^*
M-S&5&"3]8^E,\/*N^-`5[HLM>Z4\;?@]67TQRKZ+G8^V#Y<;7HW--R0T]!YB

```
M")G1<+9T'^+6S-@X1A>UP@6I01WNNM$:09ZCB%/.$0X8EYS,6Q7LMC=]J9#.
M+2VLY3=64(HZZ*K8(JA.\H`R3F"5P9T6UV4CN%I<0:44*[S)7)1J/14C\FL#
M4FD@!ERBH3"-=NOJU!A2R`[8E8%AFP@,VW8E:]M2J2?PI39/!$PB,$@$)!-H
MLB[4"/0/VJAL=:AA]0X^E#!J*!&BQAD5%M[@]->A[DE&11`EE6X.Y8Q3_G/R
MH*K9L551,#\R6E2B?893C42W]/'&MEHP2YH!)D2;H%'+])565_"9)+^U;?.5
M[:0;W16[`G_K19Y,0:\N,;Z:GDI;O/$^6F5(LV,5.$N\*-1+EI[F%YV0LB:*
M&*NE+0MUIH@J5"A^,%J=.A0AA-%"(]63M/[K0:AMC!?6UQ<VEAV=Q\E1)_)%
M1Y\L+JQ[3F3V.EF6HUW,E\J.1D/NZ*^M8USKZ!<7%KTUYRF/?_0QU(1/(8A_
M%,HZ7\!<)(R"UF(`;9B,_H&)XB8J2,R8R:5S7C'_#D8K[FZ[@D%1N"+T",<?
MI.>S!!@BQ#!!ZE>%]X[]+]E=O--.&TH61U"RU6^3]>[ZENDW/]30GZ5)OP=X
M"4#G*F??4#_7]YMYS5#1\Z3(EQ[9C_(Z+P.8EK)TNV(?R+9,TOT.`8N8I/G)
MXX?K-_2$+>'?WI4A=LLB'*@*+.F/XE_+A(2D2$D_=AB;1^Q7>"JW>*\+K?+"
M$5OJWX2;Z62J5#3^4FXMO^2E<USL5>(=]KE@AWTNW&&O=K^C[,7W1/W\[*`G
M2,G3\"0W?^-`.\3->79852FV<91GHS^(F![TB/G*V$\)`4<)=!-)?(_GT^PQ
M-(HZRMH5KU)V:D[`N)Q?*F\6J_8]$%SZ0VO_!U!+`0(4`!0``@`(`"`(;1UQ
M%`(N1!D``#-!```*````````````(`````````!32$=215HN15A%4$L%!@``
0```!``$`.````&P9````````
`
end
sum -r/size 52118/6586

section 1/1    file shgrez11.zip    [ Wincode v2.5.7 ]
```

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

In <3a5h9f$5m0@newsbf01.news.aol.com> smdiamond@aol.com (SMDiamond) writes:

>
>Stephen, if you're on CompuServe, why not mention this in WINSDK, section
>16, and upload it to the library there? (If you've already done this,
>forgive me, I haven't seen it yet.) I'm sure there are a lot of interested
>folks there.
>
>Steve Diamond
>Diamond Consulting Services
>smdiamond@aol.com
>70762.130@compuserve.com
>

Will do, real soon now...

New version. See message about 1.01.

Later...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Jenkins
SMDiamond
Referenced By
ShgRez Ver. 1.01 - Stop dynamic bitmap scaling

full text

'm not able to use full-text-search ability. All the time I receive error: NOT ENOUGH MEMORY!!
Please, winhelp guru's (Miguel, Stefan ?) help me. What I do wrong?

Boris Treiger
Universitaire Instelling Antwerpen
Chemical Dept
treiger@uia.ua.ac.be

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
full text
full text

SAMS ; How to book on help

Nigel Campbell (nigelc@cognos.com) wrote:
: I've run into a problem ordering the How to build online help book published
: by SAMS and also distributed by WinWriters. I was getting
: all sorts of bizarre answers why an order could not be taken.
: The most recent now is that the rights have gone back
: to the authors and that SAMS cannot reprint.

: Does anyone know of any publisher/book-chain that still has
: it in stock (phone # etc would be appreciated)?

: To date, this is the only recommended book I have traced to
: this point. Does anyone know of another? We'd like our own
: customers to be able to buy the book if we think it is
: worth it. The stuff with SAMS does not look good if I'm
: having all these hassles!

If you mean Developing Online Help by Boggan, Farkas, and Welinske,
I just found a copy a few days ago in the local (Albuquerque)
Borders bookstore. The onle I bought was the last one on the
shelf, but if they have it here, they probably have it elsewhere
in their chain. I'd also give a call to a chain like Bookstar/Bookstop
to see if they could track down a copy.
-- hardin

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nigel Campbell
Referenced By
SAMS ; How to book on help
SAMS ; How to book on help

ShgRez Ver. 1.01 - Stop dynamic bitmap scaling

You can also find the latest version of ShgRez at:

compu$erve->WINSDK->lib 16

ftp->198.91.36.126->pub/incoming

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Jenkins
SMDiamond
Stephen Jenkins

help, please!

I recently put some files from Windows without workgroups onto my comput
ter which has win with wkgrps. Now my IRQ's are all filled and I can't
use my soundblaster with windows. Any help would be greatly appreciated.
Thanks a lot!

Kristina Ramaraju
BKOY@MUSICB.MCGILL.CA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WordPerfect to Winhelp

In <Cz87M0.KCC@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>Does HWA/w allow coloring background esp. in the Non-scrolling
>area? I looked around in the menus quite a bit and didn't find
>anything. Norton DFW has an awesome .hlp file, and they get
>this very pale yellow by bit patterning. How the heck do they
>get that in a NS window, unless they use a bitmap? If they do
>use a bitmap, what's the trick to have it fill completely?

It is specified in the .HPJ file - the tutorial file demonstrates
this - the prices window. You can specify your own RGB codes,
which is how NDW will be doing their effect.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<sE2xuAWABh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
<1994Nov12.234222.244737@lector.admin.kth.se>
<Cz87M0.KCC@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>

Problem compiling large help files

I'm trying to compile a help file that contains many large bitmaps. I reference these bitmaps and have split the most RTF file into smaller ones. I keep getting an out of memory error when I try to compile it using HC31. I tried running HCP.EXE from Windows but it causes a "system violation error". Has anyone experienced similiar problems?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Problem compiling large help files
Problem compiling large help files
compiling help files
Problem compiling large help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
Problem compiling large help files

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

In <1994Nov14.023828.430@vms.huji.ac.il> tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il writes:
>In article <Cz4IBL.Awr@inter.NL.net>, mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>>
>> Yes, MediaView can do it. The sample Media View viewer has an
>> Options | Magnify Text... menuitem, which corresponds with the
>> fMVSetMagnifier() MediaView API function.
>>

>Please post once again what media view is?

Media View allows you to code your own browser around topics.
The problem for you is really that I know you don't like to code
in C (an understatment maybe?) - but there is a Visual Basic
sample included in the Media View kit, it may be useful for you.

As far as I know the best way to get hold of Media View kit
is through the MSDN Level II subscription - it's only $495US,
and well worth it...

Download the demo of the MSDN CD from ftp.microsoft.com to see
what you can do with the tools.

Here is some futher information:

You can use the kit’s authoring tools to create a multimedia title. A multimedia title is an on line document that includes media such as text, pictures, movies, sounds, and interactive controls for viewing the media. You can use the MediaView libraries that come with this kit to develop a Windows-based application that can play your multimedia title through media views. A media view is essentially a window programmed to display multimedia using the MediaView libraries.
A MediaView title and title player built with MediaView can:
- Display topics containing richly formatted text, pictures, video, audio, and other media.
- Quickly move from topic to topic at a stroke of the keyboard or a click of the mouse.
- Select text for copying or for looking up in an index.
- Change the way text looks while playing the title
- Print a single topic or a number of topics.
- Display an index to the title’s topics.
- Perform a search for any word in the title.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL
MULTIMEDIA
SEARCH
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Miguel Carrasquer
Jon Noring
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Referenced By
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font

Looking for RTF information

I'm looking for the title of a reference book, or even
better some on-line information on how to code RTF for
window help. I've read the introduction on the subject
in the SDK help, but want details of non-scroll regions,
and so on.

The idea is to generate windows help from SGML source
documents.

Thanks, Alfie.
--

+---+
| Alfie Kirkpatrick PPS, ICL |
| external: 0344 472500 Lovelace Road |
| internal: 7263 2500 Bracknell, Berks |
| mail: ak@oasis.icl.co.uk RG12 8SN |
+---+

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Looking for RTF information
Looking for RTF information

Full Text search in Help files

In <783512375snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk (Chris Marriott) writes:
>In article <CHShah.1.0008CD51@engprn.mobil.com>
> CHShah@engprn.mobil.com "Chetan H Shah" writes:

>>Could any one please suggest how to implement (What tools I need) to provide a
>>full text search in my windows.hlp files. I have completed the help file and
>>now the users would like to get a full text searching capability rather them
>>the limited search capability build within the help file.

>You need to build your help system for the Multimedia Viewer, rather than
>WinHelp. The MMV SDK is on the MSDN Level II disks, and can be used
>royalty-free. I don't know whether or not it's available as a separate
>product.

It may also be worth looking at the files included on MSDN II in the
Win32 (NT) SDK - they allow full text searching, and I believe it includes
all the files referenced in the FAQ for using full text search.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Chetan H Shah
<783512375snz@chrism.demon.co.uk>

500K DOC 2 HELP demo

In comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) said:

>I have a demo .hlp file that displays D2H's abilities to make 'watermarks'

>in help file bg color.
>
>Is there a site that I can ul it to, or is it up already?
>
>Also anyone know how they get a resizable bmp in the nonscrolling window?

>I wonder if they fudge it using tables...
--
BaDge,

We don't have our Hyperformance Tools sample files up on the Internet yet. We are still not set up with an ftp site. You can find it on Compuserve (GO WEXTECH). We maintain a forum and library there as Section 4 of WINAPD.

Bitmaps can be place as Watermarks to the non-scrolling and/or scrolling region of any specific Window (i.e., Main, secondary - by name) or to a specific Topic or group of topics, or to the Contents topic. This is not fudged with tables. The bitmaps can be located in any one of 9 positions within this region, or they can be tiled.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Referenced By
500K DOC 2 HELP demo

Looking for RTF information

In article <Cz99u8.6FK@oasis.icl.co.uk>,
Alfie Kirkpatrick <ak@oasis.icl.co.uk> wrote:
>I'm looking for the title of a reference book, or even
>better some on-line information on how to code RTF for
>window help. I've read the introduction on the subject
>in the SDK help, but want details of non-scroll regions,
>and so on.
>
>The idea is to generate windows help from SGML source
>documents.
>
>Thanks, Alfie.
>--
>

Get Jim Mischel's book - it is specified in the FAQ.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Alfie Kirkpatrick
Referenced By
Looking for RTF information

Problem compiling large help files

In article <1994Nov14.071356.25304@cs.cornell.edu>, Alain Hanash wrote:
>
> I'm trying to compile a help file that contains many large bitmaps. I
> reference these bitmaps and have split the most RTF file into smaller
> ones. I keep getting an out of memory error when I try to compile it
> using HC31. I tried running HCP.EXE from Windows but it causes a
> "system violation error". Has anyone experienced similiar problems?
>
>
>
>
Just try to execute HCP from Dos.Most of the times I use HCP from within Windows there are no problems, but sometimes there are. I never had these problems from dos, or an OS/2 VDM.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

References
Alain Hanash
Referenced By
Problem compiling large help files

Cross-platform MediaView ???

Hi All,

Tough question for cutting-edge technology: can the MediaView libraries be used for cross-platform development yet? I understand that Altura has a Viewer compiler for the Mac, but the stock Viewer is not powerful enough for my application. Extensions are desparately needed. Programming is not a particularly difficult proposition for me, but not having programmed a MAC before, I would like to get a feel for how difficult it would be to do Viewer extensions on the Mac.

Thanks for any insight.

John Lam

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

500K DOC 2 HELP demo

Well, you have done a classy job with the "Best of" sample. I really like the royal blue patterned background in the non-scrolling region. Can you post a sample .hpj section where you specify this, or is it too dependent on using a WFW macro (watermarks?) I didn't really follow the technical details of doing a watermark since I don't have WFW yet.

-regards

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.edu>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Paul Neshamkin

WinHelp in 256 colors?

Is there a way to display 256 colors using the winhelp? Maybe some third party hypertext engine?

Thank you

Eric Camirand
camirand@helix.net

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHelp in 256 colors?

WinHelp in 256 colors?

In <3a81jp$jqg@vertigo.helix.net> camirand@helix.net (Eric Camirand) writes:
>Is there a way to display 256 colors using the winhelp? Maybe some third
>party hypertext engine?

It is possible only through embedded windows. There are very few currently available which do this - one of which is our own Olson Software Help Tools. You will find it on cica as OSHTLS10.ZIP.

Note: There is no product that I have yet seen that successfully allows you to display more than 1 256 color bitmap on the screen at a time.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Eric Camirand

Problem compiling large help files

In <1994Nov14.071356.25304@cs.cornell.edu> hanash@cs.cornell.edu (Alain Hanash) writes:
>I'm trying to compile a help file that contains many large bitmaps. I
>reference these bitmaps and have split the most RTF file into smaller
>ones. I keep getting an out of memory error when I try to compile it
>using HC31. I tried running HCP.EXE from Windows but it causes a
>"system violation error". Has anyone experienced similiar problems?

Do you have the latest version (5.05)? If not download the update from ftp.cica.indiana.edu as HC505.EXE.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Alain Hanash
Referenced By
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files

WordPerfect to Winhelp

MA>Does anybody know if there is a compiler for WordPerfect 6.0 to Winhelp
>format?

If anybody out there is thinking of writing one, then might I suggest that they do something which is compatible with WordPerfect 5.1 and takes advantage of WP's outline processing, indexing etc. To make it easier they might just produce a decent RTF file for compilation by HC/ HCP. Or even just an input file to HDK?

Might even try it myself if I can't find any other work.

Jim
---
* 1st 1.11 #324 * 1st does more by 9:00am than other readers do all day

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WordPerfect to Winhelp

Calling Viewer experts...

Hello folks,

I'm looking for a little advice if your willing. There are two things actually, both of which I hope are fairly simple. :-) As may be apparent I am not a programmer by nature, I'm just a designer who's a little in the dark.

The first question regards fonts. I'm having a struggle getting a nice balence between print and screen. All I'm after is the standard "Windows help file" format which looks right on every Windows machine. I'm assuming this means using a standard Windows font but I just can't seem to get it right. They either print badly or look uncomfortable on screen. Mayday! Mayday! Can anyone point me in the right direction. I really need to know what the correct fonts are...

Challenge number two may be slightly more problematical. I've created an interface with a control window at the side. I.e. the control window displays the title's Contents page with appropriate hotspots. My problem involves printing from this setup. If I want to print the topic in the main window I get the control window printed at the same time, beneath the first one. Arrrgggg. This is slightly annoying (not to say unprofessional).

As I mentioned I'm not a programmer by trade. Is this problem fixable by non-programming means or do I have to delve into the arcane realm of the technical manual? If the latter is true perhaps someone could give me a shove towards the right place... thanks!

If anyone out there has a moment to answer one or both of these queries I'd be much abliged. As a Viewer Virgin (well almost) I'd also be interested in corresponding with someone who knows there way around. Just a thought.

Nick (Warren) at Interactive Rabbit.

--
rabbit@stew.demon.co.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In <393qs8$6lr@yeshua.marcam.com> colson@marcam.com (Garrett Colson) writes:
>(Stefan: Why did you use 4 tabs and a tiny, tiny spin ctrl in the pref.
>dialog? Why not just use 5 tabs?)

We actually use 5 tabs - one just happens to be hidden. You will find that a plan similar to this tiny spin ctrl is used in MFC 3.0 (included in Visual C++ 2.0), so you may see some applications using these in the near future. 5 tabs wouldn't fit in the dialog - in that case our tabbed dialogs create a spin control.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools

compiling help files

What is the accepted way of nonprinting 'commenting' in a .RTF file? I have tried the double backslash, the leading semi-colon and curley brackets without control within, and non of those work...

Also, I realize there are three ways to implement use of .bmp files in .hlp projects, the paste in, the {bmx bmp.bmp} and the {bmxwd bmp.bmp}. Although all my .BMPs are referenced the second way, it appears that my .HLP files actually carry the .BMP inside them. That is, I can display them with no disk access, or on another user's machine. What is the function of the 'wd', or 'with data' param?

Oh, I am listing my .bmps in the .hpj [bitmaps] section.

-regards

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Alain Hanash
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files

SAMS ; How to book on help

In article <39tb59$79b@mack.rt66.com>, hardin@mack.rt66.com (Hardin Brothers) says:

>If you mean Developing Online Help by Boggan, Farkas, and Welinske,
>I just found a copy a few days ago in the local (Albuquerque)
>Borders bookstore. The onle I bought was the last one on the
>shelf, but if they have it here, they probably have it elsewhere
>in their chain. I'd also give a call to a chain like Bookstar/Bookstop
>to see if they could track down a copy.
> -- hardin
>

I've tried to order the above mentioned book from 2 different bookstores
and both have told me that it is out of print.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nigel Campbell
Hardin Brothers
Referenced By
SAMS ; How to book on help

DocToHelp - where?

>>>>> "VA" == Vladimir Alexiev <vladimir@thorhild.cs.ualberta.ca> writes:
\
VA> In article <Cyqv8n.1CF@cix.compulink.co.uk>
VA> walkermartyn@cix.compulink.co.uk ("I Anderson") writes:

VA> You may want to give a try to a couple of shareware products that
VA> *do* support printed-and-online. They are WinWord macros. I don't
VA> quite believe they will avoid this problem, but who knows?

VA> ftp.cica.indiana.edu:pub/pc/win3/winword
VA> drhelpe5.zip DrHelp
VA> hyptrk41.zip Hyper Track.

VA> This adds very nice extra functionality to WinHelp

Anyone know if the author of hyptrk41.zip Hyper Track can still be reached at the Malasia address given in REGISTER.TXT? A friend (who has no net access) is considering Hyper Track for a project and would like to know if hyptrk40.zip is the latest version for her WinWord 2.

Also, is the program still supported by the author?

Are the prices still current? (US $25)

Does anyone have any experiences with Hyper Track?

All opinions sought.....

Thanks,
Dave Chapman
dchapman@access.victoria.bc.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mark Giffin
"I Anderson"

.hlp to .txt?

>>>>> "JM" == JIM MCNEILL <jim.mcneill@almac.co.uk> writes:

JM> There's a product called HHELP which does exactly that. Email
JM> them on: uf499@freenet.victoria.bc.ca

Victoria Freenet has suffered a hard disk crash and will probably not be up again for at lease a couple off weeks. Do you know who this person is other than uf499@freenet.victoria.bc.ca?

Dave Chapman
dchapman@access.victoria.bc.ca
uc714@freenet.victoria.bc.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JIM MCNEILL

Looking for RTF information

In article <3a7ppk$91j@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
|> In article <Cz99u8.6FK@oasis.icl.co.uk>,
|> Alfie Kirkpatrick <ak@oasis.icl.co.uk> wrote:
|> >I'm looking for the title of a reference book, or even
|> >better some on-line information on how to code RTF for
|> >window help. I've read the introduction on the subject
|> >in the SDK help, but want details of non-scroll regions,
|> >and so on.
|> >
|> >The idea is to generate windows help from SGML source
|> >documents.
|> >
|> >Thanks, Alfie.
|> >--
|> >
|>
|> Get Jim Mischel's book - it is specified in the FAQ.
|>
|> Ron.
|> --
|> Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
|> rloewy@panix.com
|>

Cheaper suggestion: I seem to recall a file names RTFDOC or something, and I'm pretty sure it's on ftp.microsoft.com ...

Sandor Spruit, computer science student | "There's a bit of magic in everything
University of Twente, The Netherlands | and then some loss to even things out"
spruit@cs.utwente.nl | (Lou Reed, "Magic and loss")

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Alfie Kirkpatrick
Ron Loewy

Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

In <19941114190232.R.A.M.vGeel@sp0383.kub.nl> R.A.M.vGeel@kub.nl (GEEL R.A.M.VAN) writes:
>I want to disable (preferabley delete) the standard menu's and
>buttons. A big applause for the person that shows if, and how, this
>is possible.

There is only one tool that I know of that allows you to remove the menus - our own Olson Software Help Tools. We did some brief work on removing the buttons - and this feature will most likely be available in a future release. At this stage you can at least remove the menu!

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
GEEL R.A.M.VAN
Referenced By
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

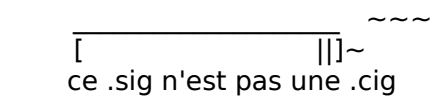
WordPerfect to Winhelp

In article <89DB3EA.0FC600094E.uuout@almac.co.uk>,
JIM MCNEILL <jim.mcneill@almac.co.uk> wrote:
>MA>Does anybody know if there is a compiler for WordPerfect 6.0 to Winhelp
> >format?
>
>If anybody out there is thinking of writing one, then might I suggest
>that they do something which is compatible with WordPerfect 5.1 and
>takes advantage of WP's outline processing, indexing etc. To make it
>easier they might just produce a decent RTF file for compilation by
>HC/ HCP.

That's exactly what HelpPerfect does. It bypasses WordPerfect's
RTF conversion, and automatically turns text that is marked for
index, TOC, etc. into RTF \footnotes. WP footnotes are turned
into pop-ups, as you'd want them to. The rest is handled using
WP styles, which you can freely assign to any WinHelp feature you
want.

I'm working on the WP6 code right now; the current version supports
WP5.x only...

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JIM MCNEILL

Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

I've got a nice little question for you all:

I have compiled a help file with a button that activates an EXE.
This EXE asks a question about the text, lets the subject answer
it and writes the answer and time to file.

I have converted this EXE into a DLL, for some purposes (see below).

Now: How do I make WINHELP.EXE clear where to find the path to the DLL
if it is not in the DOS-environment path or in the current path?
You can't set the directory, like with EXE's.

The question is relevant because I need to run the HLP file local
on a network server with a very rigid supervisor. I can't execute
from a local data drive, but CAN use DLL's (at least, a WP macro could
call the DLL without an "execution from data-drive denied" error).

At home, both the DLL and the EXE version do work properly.

O, and yet another (very, very interesting!) question:

I want to disable (preferabley delete) the standard menu's and
buttons. A big applause for the person that shows if, and how, this
is possible.

Rob van Geel

****

Robbies Rules : 1 I'm always right
2 When I'm not right, I'm still right
3 The other one is to blame

****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

In article <Cz4IBL.Awr@inter.NL.net>, mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>
> Yes, MediaView can do it. The sample Media View viewer has an
> Options | Magnify Text... menuitem, which corresponds with the
> fMVSetMagnifier() MediaView API function.
>

Please post once again what media view is?
Thanks.
-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Miguel Carrasquer
Referenced By
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling

Help Assistant v3.3

Greetings!

Has anyone try Help Assistant v3.3 yet?
Recently, I've tried some of the Help Authoring Systems and HA33S.ZIP is my choice.

I have down load HA33S.ZIP and found it NOT works WELL on my system as its previous version HA31S.ZIP.

Here are some of problems that I have experienced:

1) The Open_Project option NOT works - It generates some WordBasic error messages
The previous version HA31S works very well for me.

2) The Windows_Setup option has added two customized buttons [Setcolor], but they both give me error messages : "unknown command" when I try to use it.

Maybe I miss something from the package ?
If anyone has the same problem, please share !

Thanks!

LouisN

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Out of Memory Error

In <CyKF4y.BwC@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>Lilly-Anne,

>I don't understand your comment about paragraph size. I need to
>use imbedded graphix and am compiling single bmps up to 50 and 70K in
>size in them. Should I not be experiencing problems?

Yes - the maximum size of a topic's text (including embedded bitmaps) is 64k. Although it is possible you'll have problems with topics larger than 32k.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Lilly-Anne Wilder
<tbarratt.77.0008A029@fox.nstn.ns.ca>
<ZL5ruA6HBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
Peter YW Chiam
<CyKF4y.BwC@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>
Referenced By
Out of Memory Error

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

BaDge (baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU) wrote:
: In article <Dd2tuAIABh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
: Stefan Olson <stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz> wrote:
: >In <3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG> ntworld@CAM.ORG (John Bielby) writes:
: >>Could anyone help me with a glitch I've run into? I am trying to make
: >>the Contents button on Viewer and Help files jump to a secondary window.
: >>I have been using a format like ChangeButtonBinding("btn_contents",
: >>"JumpId(`title.hlp', `name_of_contents>cont')") cont would be the
: >>secondary window in question.
: >
: >Try using the following macro:
: >JumpId(`title.hlp>cont', `name_of_contents')
: >
: >In the case of JumpID WinHelp wants the secondary window name after
: >the filename...
: >
: >...Stefan

: >
: Good lord, are we all having the same problem? :-)

: Stefan, take a look at this .HPJ entry...

: ------------------------
: [CONFIG]
: CreateButton(`glossary_btn', `&Glossary', `JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')')

: [WINDOWS]
: PictWin="Picture Window", (40,120,512,512), 0, , (192,192,192)
: ------------------------
: -
: I am getting Bev Freed's "Bad Window Class, Ignored" error box
: upon running this macro.

: Still not picking up the problem. Can you help?

: -regards

: BaDge
: <baj7d@virginia.EDU>

  Hmmmm, you might try changing one of the values for your secondary window configuration...your values are (40,120,512,512) try changing them to (40,120,512,510). This should help...ummm maybe. Good luck!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

MM_VIEWER
LINKS

This Author Directory

References

<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>
Stefan Olson

Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER

In article <3a0thf$fpc@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>, stephenj@ix.netcom.com (Stephen Jenkins) writes:

>I use "WinCode" which I got off Compu$erve.
>Try ftp to:
>ftp.cica.indiana.edu
>wuarchive.wustl.edu
>Then look for Windows utilities.

>I'll research which ftp to post it to, probably:
>198.91.36.126/pub/winhelp

>Let me know how it goes...

Thanks, Stephen and Ron.

Stephen, if you're on CompuServe, why not mention this in WINSDK, section 16, and upload it to the library there? (If you've already done this, forgive me, I haven't seen it yet.) I'm sure there are a lot of interested folks there.

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stephen Jenkins
Referenced By
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
ShgRez Ver. 1.01 - Stop dynamic bitmap scaling

DOS WinHelp reader?

In article <3adf34$s1s@news.millcomm.com>, Robin <robin@millcomm.com> wrote:
>
>I've had some requests from non-Windows DOS users that they would like to
>be able to use some WinHelp files. Is there somekind of DOS WinHelp
>reader available somewhere? Any Help is much appreaciated.
>
> --
> Robin
> robin@millcomm.com
>

Hi,

Take a look at the FAQ - There is a package called HHELP10.ZIP you can
use for that.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robin

embedding WinHelp??

Hi all,

You must excuse my ignorance with regard to OLE and DDE etc., but I am writing an application that makes extensive use of winhelp files. The application is aimed at people who don't necessarily have a great understanding of windows or for that matter computers. For this reason I would like to embed winhelp within my application to avoid the constant swapping of focus between my app and winhelp, which might cause slight confusion.

Is this possible using OLE? Is there any other way I might be able to do it?

I am using BC4 and OWL2, but I believe BC4.5 will offer greater support for OLE. Would it be worth me upgrading on these grounds?

Any advice would be greatly appreciated.

Rory R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.OLE
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

embedding WinHelp??
embedding WinHelp??

Multimedia Viewer

Hi,

Is there anywhere that I can find a demo version of the MS Multimedia Viewer.

I don't want to spend, spend, spend until I know it is what I am really after.

Replies by email or to this Newsgroup
Thanks for any help

William Hartley
W.R.Hartley@uk.ac.ncl

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Multimedia Viewer
Multimedia Viewer

Multimedia Viewer

Hi,

Is there anywhere that I can find a demo version of the MS Multimedia Viewer.

I don't want to spend, spend, spend until I know it is what I am really after.

Replies by email or to this Newsgroup
Thanks for any help

William Hartley
W.R.Hartley@uk.ac.ncl

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Multimedia Viewer
Multimedia Viewer

Configuring WHPE to use HCP.EXE

Hi all,
I've finally managed to get the dwhat template to work in word 6, by changing the ViewSelection macro to use hcp instead of hc31, but I can't get WHPE to do the same, so I can edit the project information

Does anybody know how I can do this? Is there a more recent version of what.zip containing a version of WHPE that lets you use hcp.

Anyhelp would be greatly appreciated.

Rory. R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
MACROS

This Author Directory

Browse Sequence Problems...

We have a problem using Visual Help and getting the Browse Sequence to work. Some topics do not appear to be included in the sequence despite efforts to edit the RTF directly.

Is there a shareware package that allows easy editting of Browse Sequences?

Any advice much appriciated.

--
geoffc

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

WordPerfect to Winhel

In article <89DD2D7.0FC6000960.uuout@almac.co.uk>,
JIM MCNEILL <jim.mcneill@almac.co.uk> wrote:
>MC>That's exactly what HelpPerfect does. It bypasses WordPerfect's
> >RTF conversion, and automatically turns text that is marked for
> >index, TOC, etc. into RTF \footnotes. WP footnotes are turned
> >into pop-ups, as you'd want them to. The rest is handled using
> >WP styles, which you can freely assign to any WinHelp feature you
> >want.
> >I'm working on the WP6 code right now; the current version supports
> >WP5.x only...
>
>Sounds like just what I'm after Miguel! But you'll have to get your
>marketing hat on... you never said how I might get a copy of your
>software to try it out.
>

There will be a demo version to try out very soon (my colleague's
working on that). I'll announce when ready.

Now where's my marketing hat...

For the commercial product, contact:

In the Americas:

European Software Connection
PO Box 1982
Lawrence, KS 66044
phone: (913) 832 2070 fax: (913) 832 8787
CIS 71141,3624
Net 71141.3624@compuserve.com

In the rest of the world:

NICEWARE
Postbus 2264
3500 GG Utrecht
The Netherlands
++ 31 30 520018 (phone)
++ 31 30 517555 (fax)
Net Niceware@LET.RUU.NL
(also: mcv@inter.NL.net)
CIS 100041,2760

(I'm posting this because the information in the FAQ is not
up-to-date).

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
JIM MCNEILL

500K DOC 2 HELP demo

In comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) said:

>Well, you have done a classy job with the "Best of" sample. I really like

>the royal blue patterned background in the non-scrolling region. Can you

>post a sample .hpj section where you specify this, or is it too dependent

>on using a WFW macro (watermarks?) I didn't really follow the technical
>details of doing a watermark since I don't have WFW yet.

BaDge,

This section of the .HPJ really won't do you any good without Doc-To-Help and our Hyperformance Tools. But I'll post it anyway. In the [Config] section we are registering the routines that are in our D2HTOOLS.DLL, which supports the watermark feature, 256-color support and .AVI support. Window watermarks are called here also. Topic watermarks are called by topic macro calls in the .RTF file.

```
[CONFIG]
CB("btn_glossary","&Glossary","JC(`',77)")
;{{Watermark: DO NOT EDIT!
RR("D2HTOOLS.DLL", "InitWatermark", "")
RR("D2HTOOLS.DLL", "SetWatermark", "SSSS")
RR("D2HTOOLS.DLL", "SetTopicWatermark", "USSS")
RR("D2HTOOLS.DLL", "SetMainWatermark", "SSS")
InitWatermark()
SetMainWatermark(qchPath, "tip04.bmp", "xsbr")
SetMainWatermark(qchPath, "marble2.bmp", "nwtl")
;}}Watermark: DO NOT EDIT!
BrowseButtons()
```

When you get WFW, take a look at our product.

Regards,

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References

BaDge
<3a7m68$r04@pipe2.pipeline.com><Cz9H0M.8AB@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>

PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE

try WIN /B (from memory, so check the docs first). This should create a boot logfile; that may give you a clue on where the problem occurred.
I vaguely remember having experienced a similar problem caused by a corrupted GRP file (these do not go away if you re-install Windows, so perhaps you should also clean up the WIN.INI and SYSTEM.INI, and dewlete or rename all GRP files, and all other INI files (there are LOTS of them, and any single one of them could wreak havoc).
Of course I assume that you ran all hardware diagnostics. How about turning 32 bit access off? (you can edit SYSTEM.INI with a text editor)

Hope this helps
regardsjjge

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Keith A. Luczywo

Problem compiling large help files

Alain Hanash (hanash@cs.cornell.edu) wrote:
: I'm trying to compile a help file that contains many large bitmaps. I
: reference these bitmaps and have split the most RTF file into smaller
: ones. I keep getting an out of memory error when I try to compile it
: using HC31. I tried running HCP.EXE from Windows but it causes a
: "system violation error". Has anyone experienced similiar problems?

Just ran into the same problem yesterday. If you are using version 3.10.504, upgrade to 3.10.505, which I got from CompuServe (GO MSL) under the name "VBHC505.EXE". (A self-extracting ZIP.) It is also available from gopher.microsoft.com

--

```
+---------+---------------------------------+-------------------------------+
| Kenneth |          kenbrody@cloud9.net            | "The opinions expressed herein |
|      J.     |                                         |   are not necessarily those of   |
|   Brody   | http://www.cloud9.net/~kenbrody/ |   The Small Computer Company."   |
+---------+---------------------------------+-------------------------------+
```


```
GM/CS (ver 2.1) d-- H+() s+++:+> !g p? au+ a w+@ v>+ C++$(+++) UACS?++++$
      UL++++ P+ L+(++) 3- E- N++>+ K(---) W++$ M-- V(-) -po+ Y+ t+ !5 j++ R
      G? tv+ b+ !D B->? e+>++ u+@ h->++--- f>+ r++>+++ n---(+) y+(*)>++++
```


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Alain Hanash

Browse Sequence Problems...

In <784985174snz@respub.demon.co.uk> GeoffC@respub.demon.co.uk (geoffc) writes:
>We have a problem using Visual Help and getting the Browse
>Sequence to work. Some topics do not appear to be included in
>the sequence despite efforts to edit the RTF directly.

>Is there a shareware package that allows easy editting of Browse
>Sequences?

You may want to look at HWA - which through its topic tree allows automatic creation of browse sequences. I never remember my browse sequence numbers any more - I just look at the tree structure of my topics!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scal

In article <noringCz482z.536@netcom.com>, noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:

<The one thing that would go the furthest in adding user-friendliness to the
<e-books is to make it possible for the end-user to be able to scale the
<fonts up or down in point size in the viewer.

>My question is, can this be done *now*, either in WinHelp (3.1 and the
>upcoming Windows 95), MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0, or in MediaView? Or are
>there fundamental limitations to all of these tools that make this capability
>impossible? (I would be surprised if this could not be done using MediaView
>but I'd really like to be able to do it in WinHelp 95.)

It CAN be done now in MediaView. It cannot be done now in WinHelp 3.1 or in Viewer 2.0. And since, from what I've heard, WinHelp 95 is a rewrite that mostly does what Viewer does, I wouldn't count on this ability there either. (Perhaps someone who knows more can jump in here. I'm not under NDA, but I know nothing! <g>)

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font

In article <e8AyuA8LBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:

>As far as I know the best way to get hold of Media View kit
>is through the MSDN Level II subscription - it's only $495US,
>and well worth it...

I agree that the MSDN Level II subscription is worth the price, but the MediaView developer's kit is available for FREE on the Multimedia Jumpstart CD, release 2.0. It's not shipping to the masses yet, but the early versions were given out at the recent Multimedia Bootcamp sessions and the new one is supposed to go out before the end of the year. Just send your name and address to a-martha@microsoft.com to get on the mailing list.

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson

Multimedia Viewer

In article <3aa5sf$d3o@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>, "W.R. Hartley"
<W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk> writes:

>Is there anywhere that I can find a demo version of the MS Multimedia Viewer.

Yes, buy a copy of "Microsoft Multimedia Viewer How-To CD," a book with CD by Stephen Pruitt, published by The Waite Group, ISBN 1-878739-60-3. The book is an excellent tutorial on Viewer, and the CD contains a limited version of Viewer plus some excellent add-ons. For $39.95 you can find out whether or not it's for you!

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>

Printing line numbers

Is there a utility somewhere that will print line numbers on the left side of a document? Something that can be downloaded free? Something easy to use is Windows?

I have used the Norton line printer version 4.5 on DOS for years, but it does not seem work with DOS 5.0 even if I get out of Windows. The line numbers were printed with the /n flag in earlier version of DOS.

Thanks, Bill

--
****
W. J. Klein | Voice 416/979-5000 x 7082
Academic Applications Programmer Analyst | Fax 416/979-5327
Academic Computing Department | e-mail wklein@acs.ryerson.ca
Computing and Communications Services |
Ryerson Polytechnic University | Room W-177B
350 Victoria Street |
Toronto, Ontario |
M5B 2K3 |
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Bug?...word wrap wrong

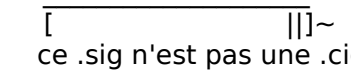
In article <mm.785089421@dptspd>, Mike Mitchell <mm@datapoint.com> wrote:
>Well, here's a good one...I'm working on a help file that describes how
>to use Windows menus and the commands within the menus. The SQA people
>here think that every time you mention a menu, it needs to be represented
>the same way it appears in the menu bar. For example the when mentioning
>the File menu, they want the 'F' underscored.
>
>Here's the problem: After compiling the help file, it can be opened with
>the Windows help application. You can resize the help window. However,
>if the window is narrowed to a point where the word with a single character
>underscored *should* wrap the whole word, it only wraps the chunk of the
>word *after* the underscored character.
>
>I did a hex dump of the help file, and noticed that there is a hex nul (00)
>immediately preceding and immediately following the underscored character.
>I can only surmise that the help engine sees the null following the us
>character as some sort of break, and therefore allows the wrap to occur.
>
>Does anyone know of any way around this problem? I have thought of
>duplicating the lower ascii character set into teh upper ascii region and
>using a font editor to create an upper ascii underscore set...AARGH! There's
>got to be an easier way...
>

This is a bug in the WinHelp word-wrap algorithm: attribute changes
(bold, italic, underline, etc.) are treated as word breaks. It also
occurs in the more common case that you have marked a whole word, and
there's a period or comma following:

{\ul word}. is wrapped as: word
.

Rather than make your own font, I'd suggest making bitmaps of all
your menus and items. That'll give you the *real* menu look & feel
as an additional bonus.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mike Mitchell

WinHelp in 256 colors?

There are several ways of displaying 256 colour buitmps in WinHelp. The one I like is EWDLL.DLL from the Free Software Foundation (do an ARCHIE on EWDLL to find it). There is also a shareware product called SHOWBMP.DLL by Dr Rudolph Bumm in Munich.

--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory
``````

Programmatic WinHelp

In article <39otrc$9me@hpchase.rose.hp.com> adrian@hprswt1.rose.hp.com (adrian peterson) writes:
>HELP!!!!
>
>I have a Windows 3.1 MDI application. The top level menu is the standard FILE,
>EDIT, HELP, etc. main window. The next level window is a toolbar window and thenext level child window is for displaying graphs. With no graphs in the mdiclient area using context sensitive help on the main menu works fine. However, with graphs, conte
>get on the top level menu is the Title bar as a popup and not a full scrollabe
>help (ie the title with the underbarring indicating scrollabe help.
>
>Any ideas????????????????
>

It sounds like the topics you are trying to call in the top levels
might be popups with non-scrolling regions defined. I popup with a
non-scrolling region only displays the title bar.

This is just a guess.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS

This Author Directory

References
adrian peterson

Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region

In article <9411091222.AA35414@198.92.15.143> lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:
>
>I want to include a bitmap graphic in my .DOC file and associate it
>with a jump macro so that a user can click on the graphic to view
>a specific help topic.
>
>This graphic should appear in the non-scrolling region of the window
>with a topic caption.
>
>I've included the BMROOT option in my .HPJ file and ensured that
>the bitmap is placed in the root directory.
>
>In my .DOC file, I've added the following syntax:
>
>Topic Caption A_G where ag.bmp is the name of the bitmap file
>and A_G is the topic it should jump too.
>
>My compilation goes fine without any errors, but I don't see the bitmap
>displayed along with the topic caption in the non-scrolling region.
>
>What am I missing? I can't figure out the graphic won't display in
>the non-scrolling region?
>
>Lavanya Mandavilli
>

I suggest you drop the wd and just use . The wd means "with data" and can add a lot of size to your file. This is especially important if you plan to use the bitmap more than once or it is a large bitmap. Also, there is a limit of 64k (compressed) for bitmaps stored with data.

BMROOT is optional. You really only need to use it if your bitmaps are stored somewhere other than the directory where your .hpj file is stored. If you have used BMROOT, you might want to check the path you referenced

and check to make sure that it is where the bitmaps are stored.

This problem has nothing to do with the non-scrolling region. You would probably have the same problem if you tried to reference it in the client region. If you have other referenced bitmaps that have worked. Check to see how they might be different from the one you are trying to reference in the non-scrolling region.

If you check all this and still can't get it to display. Let me know and I'll see if I can come up with any other possibilities.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli

buttons in client-area

I'm currently writing a large help file. It's for a 32 bit app aimed,
currently, at Win32s users.

I've got a few questions:

o Should we continue supporting WinHelp, or is the MM Viewer the
  way to go? If MM, where can I find docs, samples and the compiler etc.
  Basically - what is the future of WinHelp?
o Where can I find advice on the design of help; books, docs?
o Do any RoboHelp users out there have any comments to make about it?
  I should have a copy soon, I'd like to know what to expect!!
o Where's the faq??!

I'm also after information on linking the help to the app (C++).
Interactive help, menu items, Help buttons etc etc.

Andy advice would be really appreciated.

It's probably best if you could email me and post here as well, I'm
not sure how reliable this feed is..

Regards,

Ollie.
--
Ollie@cconcepts.co.uk
Computer Concepts Ltd, Gaddesden Place, Hemel Hempstead, Herts HP2 6EX, UK.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

SAMS ; How to book on help

Nigel Campbell (nigelc@cognos.com) wrote:
: I've run into a problem ordering the How to build online help book published
: by SAMS and also distributed by WinWriters. I was getting
: all sorts of bizarre answers why an order could not be taken.
: The most recent now is that the rights have gone back
: to the authors and that SAMS cannot reprint.

: Does anyone know of any publisher/book-chain that still has
: it in stock (phone # etc would be appreciated)?

: To date, this is the only recommended book I have traced to
: this point. Does anyone know of another? We'd like our own
: customers to be able to buy the book if we think it is
: worth it. The stuff with SAMS does not look good if I'm
: having all these hassles!

: --
: Nigel Campbell Voice: (613) 738-1338 ext 3016 P.O. Box 9707
: Client/Server Product Mgr FAX: (613) 738-0002 3755 Riverside Dr.
: Cognos Incorporated MCI: nigel campbell || 3074729 Ottawa, Ontario
: UUnet: nigelc@cognos.COM CANADA K1G 3Z4

You can get this book directly from the author at Winwriters.
This book is out of print (heard it is a legal thing with SAMs) but copies
can be ordered directly from Joe
Welinske. Joe is the president of WinWriters, a company that creates
documentation for Windows software and offers training on developing
online help. To order this book directly from WinWriters, call
1-800-838-8999 or 1-206-285-2830. Joe's Internet address is
71640.3260@compuserve.com.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nigel Campbell

SAMS ; How to book on help

James Brown (james-b@aci1.aci.ns.ca) wrote:
: In article <39tb59$79b@mack.rt66.com>, hardin@mack.rt66.com (Hardin Brothers) says:

: >If you mean Developing Online Help by Boggan, Farkas, and Welinske,
: >I just found a copy a few days ago in the local (Albuquerque)
: >Borders bookstore. The onle I bought was the last one on the
: >shelf, but if they have it here, they probably have it elsewhere
: >in their chain. I'd also give a call to a chain like Bookstar/Bookstop
: >to see if they could track down a copy.

: I've tried to order the above mentioned book from 2 different bookstores
: and both have told me that it is out of print.

Officially, the book is out of print (meaning we won't be printing any more in the current edition) and the rights have been reverted back to the authors. That doesn't mean copies aren't still floating about the stores.

I sent a note to my publisher to find out what the latest scoop is...

Phil Paxton
Fishers, Indiana, USA

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Nigel Campbell
Hardin Brothers
James Brown

Is the Help Compiler redistributable?

Hi,

I want to write a Windows app that depends on the user having the Help Compiler from MS installed (HC505).

Can I distribute the compiler with my app or is there some other way for a "normal" user (non-developer) to get access to it?

Thanks,
--
Greg Larkin
Viewlogic Systems, Inc.
Marlboro, Massachusetts, USA
greg@Viewlogic.COM

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?

Browsing Example

In article <PETER.94Nov16084234@swamp.indigo.co.il>, Peter Gordon wrote:
>
>
> Can someone send me a tiny example rtf file which allows browsing.
> I have read the HAG manual but there are no examples. I have tried
> using +{\footnote +how:000} after \page but I can't seem to get
> to the next page.

I'm not sure - but try +{\footnote + how:000} - You need the extra space after + (I think) as a RTF token end.

>
> And yes, I have defined BrowseButtons() in the definition file. The
> browse buttons are there, but greyed out.
>
> I am missing something small, but important.
>
> Please e-mail replies.
>
> Thanks
>
> Peter

Ron.

--

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Peter Gordon

+Commercial Authoring Tools

There has been some discussion recently about shareware tools
for creating windows help systems. Can anyone provide me with information
about COMMERCIAL authoring systems?

I apologize if this is in the FAQ -- I couldn't find it.

Sheri

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Commercial Authoring Tools
Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools

compiling help files

In <CzBpI9.9x5@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>Also, I realize there are three ways to implement use of .bmp
>files in .hlp projects, the paste in, the {bmx bmp.bmp} and the
>{bmxwd bmp.bmp}. Although all my .BMPs are referenced the
>second way, it appears that my .HLP files actually carry the
>.BMP inside them. That is, I can display them with no disk
>access, or on another user's machine. What is the function of
>the 'wd', or 'with data' param?

That is correct - the bitmaps are normally placed in the baggage section, and as I understand it the wd option will actually place the bitmap in the help topic itself. Therefore, since WinHelp doesn't need to change to the baggage section it provides faster access to the bitmap.

>Oh, I am listing my .bmps in the .hpj [bitmaps] section.

That isn't really required if you have your directories set up correct. Personally, I never use the [bitmaps] section.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

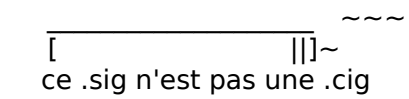
References
Stefan Olson
Alain Hanash
BaDge
Referenced By
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files

programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?

In article <ladr.15.0097DC63@interport.net>,
Raphael Laderman <ladr@interport.net> wrote:
>I want to find out if there exists or if anyone knows how to get the
>information necessary to write a utility which would create hotspots in a SHG
>file.
>

Your starting point should be Pete Davis' article in the february
'94 issue of Windows/DOS Developers Jornal, which discusses the
file format of .shg and .mrb files.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Raphael Laderman

Audio help

I'm exploring the possibility of using audio with our help files and tutorials, as well as embedded windows for video.

Can someone point me to some recent articles or collection of articles on these features so I can create .HLP files that are bigger than their corresponding .EXE files? It's a girl thing, ya know.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

'Toon Physics: Certain bodies can pass through solid walls painted to resemble tunnel entrances; others cannot.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Audio help
Audio help
Audio help
Audio help
Audio help

Edit copy of large topics

In article <39ofkm$re@news.millcomm.com>, robin@millcomm.com (Robin) writes:
|>
|> Some of the HLP files I'm building have very large topics that wont fit in
|> the Edit copy feature. Does anyone have a way to do this? What I'd
|> really like is to be able to highlight and copy text right from the screen
|> into the clipboard. (hint hint 4.0 developers)
|>
|>

According to Ralph Walden (MS), Windows '95 will have this capability.
The copy dialog will go away completely.
--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Robin

Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

In Article <YdhyuA+FBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz> "stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson)" says:
> In <19941114190232.R.A.M.vGeel@sp0383.kub.nl> R.A.M.vGeel@kub.nl (GEEL R.A.M.VAN) writes:
> >I want to disable (preferabley delete) the standard menu's and
> >buttons. A big applause for the person that shows if, and how, this
> >is possible.
>
> There is only one tool that I know of that allows you to remove
> the menus - our own Olson Software Help Tools. We did some
> brief work on removing the buttons - and this feature will most
> likely be available in a future release. At this stage you can
> at least remove the menu!
>

Not true. I discovered that this will do the job:

```
[CONFIG]
RR("USER", "GetMenu", "u=u")
RR("USER", "GetActiveWindow", "u=")
RR("USER", "DestroyMenu", "u=u")
RR("USER", "SetMenu", "uu")
RR("USER", "GetItemHandle", "I")
DestroyMenu(GetMenu(GetActiveWindow()))
SetMenu(GetActiveWindow(), 0)
```

But thanks anyway for your support.

Rob van Geel

****

Robbies Rules : 1 I'm always right
2 When I'm not right, I'm still right
3 The other one is to blame

****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
GEEL R.A.M.VAN
Referenced By
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

Out of Memeory Error

In article <CyLIFs.Ft0@tc.fluke.COM> lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder) writes:
>From: lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder)
>Subject: Re: Out of Memeory Error
>Date: Tue, 1 Nov 1994 15:45:25 GMT

>Try referencing the graphics instead of pasting them in the document.

>For example, where you want the graphic to display.

>Lilly-Anne

Yeah when I looked more closely in my document I found a 16million color bmp that snuck through without me decreasing the color depth so it was definatly over the 32000byte paragraph deal, so I changed it and referenced my larger BMPs, and it worked!

Thanks for those who helped.
==========
Taylor Barratt | MEI and Blaupunkt crammed in a 93' Honda
President of Trans-Global Effects | Accord LX (*groceries*) :)
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
<3932m2INNsm1@oasys.dt.navy.mil>
Lilly-Anne Wilder

Browsing Example

Can someone send me a tiny example rtf file which allows browsing. I have read the HAG manual but there are no examples. I have tried using +{\footnote +how:000} after \page but I can't seem to get to the next page.

And yes, I have defined BrowseButtons() in the definition file. The browse buttons are there, but greyed out.

I am missing something small, but important.

Please e-mail replies.

Thanks

Peter

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Browsing Example

programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?

I want to find out if there exists or if anyone knows how to get the information necessary to write a utility which would create hotspots in a SHG file.

What I am envisioning is: if I know that I have 100 different hotspots at specific locations on the screen and specific sizes, I would rather have a program edit the SHD file to specify these instead of having to do it by hand with SHED2.EXE.

Also, I think SHED2.EXE has a size bug: if there is a lot of text in the Macro Command area and there are many hotspots, SHED crashes when writing the file.

Any help will be appreciated! (Email please)

Thanks!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?

Chicago, Windows NT Disassembler!!!

11/15/94
Chicago, Windows NT and Novell Netware SECRETS!!!!

Introducing DISASM v3.0 for Win32/NT. DISASM is a full-featured disassembler which generates 100% accurate assembly listings of Chicago/Win32/NT PE executables and Novell Netware NLMs and Device Drivers.

- Extremely Fast, Multi-Pass Code Analyzation
- 100% Accurate Disassembly of Chicago/Win32/NT executables and Novell NetWare NLMs and Device Drivers
- Identifies Imported Function Names from DLLs including Windows API Functions
- Reveals Undocumented NetWare API Functions
- Supports Microsoft, Borland & Phar Lap Assemblers
- Borland, Microsoft, Novell & WATCOM Linker Formats
- Easy to use Windows Interface

This is the only disassembler supporting the Win32/NT PE Executable Format!

For more inforamtion call:

Base Technology, INC.
voice: (619) 452-9500
fax: (619) 279-8766

3211 Holiday Court
Suite 203
La Jolla, CA 92037

--

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

DOS WinHelp reader?

I've had some requests from non-Windows DOS users that they would like to be able to use some WinHelp files. Is there somekind of DOS WinHelp reader available somewhere? Any Help is much appreaciated.

--
Robin
robin@millcomm.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
DOS WinHelp reader?

Is the Help Compiler redistributable?

In article <CzD91G.AKv@viewlogic.com>, greg@equipe.viewlogic.com (Gregory Larkin) writes:

>I want to write a Windows app that depends on the user
>having the Help Compiler from MS installed (HC505).

>Can I distribute the compiler with my app or is there
>some other way for a "normal" user (non-developer) to
>get access to it?

Microsoft's policy, which has been stated repeatedly in their forums on CompuServe, is that the Help compiler is NOT distributable. It's only available to those who have licensed it by buying one of their development products that includes it. The fact that they post the latest version of the compiler publicly does not contradict this policy. It's supposed to be downloaded only by those who already have licensed it.

It's my understanding that companies that wish to redistribute the compiler along with their own Help development tools (as Blue Sky software does with RoboHELP, for example) have paid a hefty fee to Microsoft for that privilege (somewhere in five figures, from what I've heard).

The only hope that I can see for another avenue in the future is if MSFT would finally recognize that Help has become an industry in its own right for the publication of standalone hypertext documents. It doesn't make sense any longer to consider it just as part of an SDK. When they realize this, perhaps they'll unbundle it and make it available at a reasonable price.

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Gregory Larkin

Commercial Authoring Tools

>In article <78501853313n12@news.cecer.army.mil>, Sheri=Steffes%FFK
%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil writes:
>There has been some discussion recently about shareware tools
>for creating windows help systems. Can anyone provide me with information
>about COMMERCIAL authoring systems?

RoboHelp, DocToHelp, ForeHelp. Others, anyone?

ForeHelp is WYSIWYG. Can someone else comment about the others?

ForeHelp is available from Borland for $69 and from ForeFront directly for $139 (?) as a competitive upgrade and $199 (?) if not an upgrade. I bought it at the upgrade price. I'm very pleased with the product and feel I got great value for the money.

Kevin Koch
Speaking for myself, not Digital

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Referenced By
Commercial Authoring Tools
Commercial Authoring Tools

Audio help

In article <CzF287.D5F@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>,
BaDge <baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU> wrote:
>
>Bev,
>
>I looked in both my ref manuals (DOLH, and PGTW) and found
>little or no info about multimedia for WinHelp apps. I imagine
>you are calling a .WAV file from the ExecuteProg. macro?
>
>If I turn up anything, I'll pass it along.
>
>BaDge
><baj7d@virginia.EDU>
>

I must have missed the original post, butyou usually play a WAV from WinHelp
by registering the MMSYSTEM.DLL SndPlaySound routine, and calling it with
a !link.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
BaDge
Referenced By
Audio help
Audio help

+Commercial Authoring Tools

There are several good windows help authoring tools. I have used Doc2Help, which is made by WexTech; RoboHelp, made by Blue Sky Software; and HelpBreeze, made by SolutionSoft. All of these require Word for Windows (either version 2 or 6) as they reside on your system as Word templates. My experience has been (and I'm sure others would disagree) that for quick conversions of Word documents into online Help, use HelpBreeze. To create both online and print documents from the same source document, use Doc2Help, although this tool is difficult to learn and takes a long time to compile. For the most flexibility, ease of learning, and quick compile times, use RoboHelp. You can also try ForeHelp, which does not require Word for Windows and is good for smaller, stand-alone help files.

This is just an intro. I can supply more information if you need it.

Good luck,

Mike Cohen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools

HDK / ODBC Conflict

Hi,
    our documentation writer is currently documenting an application that uses the ODBC Access database driver. When he is running the application and HDK at the same time, the application intermittently fails to access the database.

Trying other ODBC samples provided with the ODBC SDK results in similar problems. This makes it difficult to document as you could imagine.

Anyone with similar problems?

Thanks for your help.

Ian Hogan, | Email: imhogan@vx23.cc.monash.edu.au
Software Engineer, | Phone: +61 3 246 3175
NEC Australia P/L. | Fax : +61 2 264 3150

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WordPerfect to Winhel

MC>That's exactly what HelpPerfect does. It bypasses WordPerfect's
>RTF conversion, and automatically turns text that is marked for
>index, TOC, etc. into RTF \footnotes. WP footnotes are turned
>into pop-ups, as you'd want them to. The rest is handled using
>WP styles, which you can freely assign to any WinHelp feature you
>want.

MC>I'm working on the WP6 code right now; the current version supports
>WP5.x only...

Sounds like just what I'm after Miguel! But you'll have to get your marketing hat on... you never said how I might get a copy of your software to try it out.

Cheers

Jim
---
* 1st 1.11 #324 * 1stReader: Dance with the one that brung ya.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WordPerfect to Winhel

Large MM Viewer file distribution

I am trying to distribute a program with a relatively large (~3MB) .mvb file using the MS Setup Toolkit. When I use DISKLYT2.EXE to layout the floppies, I get this error:

Reading layout file
Starting layout: 11/02/94 06:42:31
Compressing files
Error opening file: \3
Error opening file: e:\data\compass\setup\..\comp\mon94-95.mvb

Since this is _the_ large file, I assume that the toolkit doesn't handle anything that it can't fit on a floppy. The questions are:

Is this a true assumption?

Can you segment the file with setup toolkit so it will fit on floppies?

Is it hard/what's the magic trick?

Is there another tool that's better/easier for setup program generation (please tell me it's cheap)?

Thanks in advance for _any_ answers/suggestions.

Tim Mackay
Marquette Electronics, Inc.
Tim.Mackay@mail.mei.com
(414) 362-3349

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Large MM Viewer file distribution

embedding WinHelp??

In article <3acokv$p6k@mercury.dur.ac.uk>,
Rory Barr <R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk> wrote:
>Hi all,
> You must excuse my ignorance with regard to OLE and DDE etc., but
>I am writing an application that makes extensive use of winhelp
>files. The application is aimed at people who don't necessarily have
>a great understanding of windows or for that matter computers. For
>this reason I would like to embed winhelp within my application to
>avoid the constant swapping of focus between my app and winhelp,
>which might cause slight confusion.
> Is this possible using OLE? Is there any other way I might be able
>to do it?
> I am using BC4 and OWL2, but I believe BC4.5 will offer greater
>support for OLE. Would it be worth me upgrading on these grounds?
>

As far as I know, WinHelp is not OLE-aware. Neither is WinHelp32
in WinNT, I believe. I don't know about Win95 WinHelp: it might be,
since "Chicago" will be an OLE-centered OS.

I haven't looked into MediaView a lot yet, but it looks like
you could use MediaView to embed Help in your application windows.
And from what I've seen, the MediaView API is far less intimidating
than the OLE2 API... (I have this nightmare about being forced to
use the OLE2 API ever since I read the "OLE for Dummies" articles
on the MSDN CD... no more articles have appeared in the last two
editions, so I guess the author has also given up on it and gone
on to enjoy life... :-)

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.OLE
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Barr <R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk>

compiling help files

Stefan,

Thanks for the lucid explanation. I had a cold sweat there for a sec when I imagined I'd have to change all my {bmx...} to {bmxwd...} and that my end user would see 'image not found' messages. :-)

Have you had any success including an icon file withing the .hlp file that not only allows a custom icon when the .hlp file is minimized, but when the .hlp file is displayed in a windows .grp file? I have compiled with the .ico file listed in the [OPTIONS] section, but windows still wants to use the rude yellow giant question mark when added to a .grp. I realize one can change the icon via properties, and I can see the icon in a hex browse of the file, but I don't understand why it still defaults to the WinHelp icon in the group. I even tried adding it as a line to the [Baggage] section.

My project is now looking exceptionally smooth and actually is now taking on a neat Hypertext look and feel, especially using the intra window jumps to other help files, where one can return to one's reading via the 'back' button, or actually move on into the new help file via the 'contents' button. (I'm using the {\uldb "text"}{\v !JI(`filename.hlp', `topiccontextname')} macro). The addition of the 'glossary' to secondary window also helps with this 'illusion' of 'hyperness'.

I looked at your Olson's tools, and they are quite nice! A bit advanced for my purposes. Do you require royalties if your .DLL is utilized?

-regards

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Alain Hanash
BaDge
Stefan Olson
Referenced By

compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files

compiling help files

In article <CzF1H9.CBI@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>,
BaDge <baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU> wrote:
>
>Have you had any success including an icon file withing the
>.hlp file that not only allows a custom icon when the .hlp file
>is minimized, but when the .hlp file is displayed in a windows
>.grp file? I have compiled with the .ico file listed in the
>[OPTIONS] section, but windows still wants to use the rude
>yellow giant question mark when added to a .grp. I realize one
>can change the icon via properties, and I can see the icon in a
>hex browse of the file, but I don't understand why it still
>defaults to the WinHelp icon in the group. I even tried adding
>it as a line to the [Baggage] section.
>

The problem is that a .HLP file is not an .EXE. Program
Manager knows how to parse an .EXE and extract the icons
that are in the bound .RES (resource) file. It doesn't
know a thing about Baggage files, the WinHelp Filesystem
or anything like that. As far as ProgMan is concerned, it's
just a data file that is represented by the icon of the
application that's associated with it...

I'm only joking, but a workaround would be to have an .EXE
for each helpfile:

```
whatever WinMain(whatever)
{
        WinHelp(NULL, "my.hlp", HELP_CONTENTS, 0L);
        return 0;
}
```

with the proper icon bound in...

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Referenced By
compiling help files

embedding WinHelp??

In article <3acokv$p6k@mercury.dur.ac.uk>, Rory Barr wrote:
>
> Hi all,
> You must excuse my ignorance with regard to OLE and DDE etc., but
> I am writing an application that makes extensive use of winhelp
> files. The application is aimed at people who don't necessarily have
> a great understanding of windows or for that matter computers. For
> this reason I would like to embed winhelp within my application to
> avoid the constant swapping of focus between my app and winhelp,
> which might cause slight confusion.

I think the way to go for you is to take a look at MediaView. It is on
MSDN Level 2.

> Is this possible using OLE? Is there any other way I might be able
> to do it?
> I am using BC4 and OWL2, but I believe BC4.5 will offer greater
> support for OLE. Would it be worth me upgrading on these grounds?
>
> Any advice would be greatly appreciated.
>
> Rory R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk

Ron.

--

Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Barr <R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk>

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In <78501853313n12@news.cecer.army.mil> Sheri=Steffes%FFK
%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil writes:
>There has been some discussion recently about shareware tools
>for creating windows help systems. Can anyone provide me with information
>about COMMERCIAL authoring systems?

Both shareware and commercial tools are mentioned in the FAQ, and
I'm sure some kind person will tell you where you can get a copy
of the FAQ.

If I were you, I wouldn't knock a tool off your list because it
is shareware - there have been some amazing shareware tools
produced!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil

Commercial Authoring Tools

koch@sousa.tay1.dec.com (Kevin Koch) writes:

> RoboHelp, DocToHelp, ForeHelp. Others, anyone?
> ForeHelp is WYSIWYG. Can someone else comment about the others?

I am using HelpBreeze and I am very pleased with the product and with the telephone support. My choice was motivated by the need to reuse a large part of the help file for the paper documentation. Then having a product that uses an EXISTING word processor was a definite advantage. (An embedded word processor was a disadvantage.)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Kevin Koch

Bug?...word wrap wrong

Well, here's a good one...I'm working on a help file that describes how to use Windows menus and the commands within the menus. The SQA people here think that every time you mention a menu, it needs to be represented the same way it appears in the menu bar. For example the when mentioning the File menu, they want the 'F' underscored.

Here's the problem: After compiling the help file, it can be opened with the Windows help application. You can resize the help window. However, if the window is narrowed to a point where the word with a single character underscored *should* wrap the whole word, it only wraps the chunk of the word *after* the underscored character.

I did a hex dump of the help file, and noticed that there is a hex nul (00) immediately preceding and immediately following the underscored character. I can only surmise that the help engine sees the null following the us character as some sort of break, and therefore allows the wrap to occur.

Does anyone know of any way around this problem? I have thought of duplicating the lower ascii character set into teh upper ascii region and using a font editor to create an upper ascii underscore set...AARGH! There's got to be an easier way...

Any help will be most appreciated.

Thanx
Mike Mitchell
mm@dptspd.sat.datapoint.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Bug?...word wrap wrong
Bug?...word wrap wrong
Bug?...word wrap wrong

WordPerfect to Winhelp

In article <1994Nov12.234222.244737@lector.admin.kth.se>
Mikael_Asmola@lector.admin.kth.se writes:
>From: Mikael_Asmola@lector.admin.kth.se
>Date: Sat, 12 Nov 1994 23:42:22 MET
>Subject: WordPerfect to Winhelp

>Does anybody know if there is a compiler for WordPerfect 6.0 to Winhelp
>format?

I'd suggest you look into a help authoring tool such as ForeHelp. You can
still do all your text in WP and then use copy and past to bring it into the
help program, which then takes care of all the details of creating help files.
It's *far* easier working this way than any other method.

Michael McCoy
mmccoy@crs.loc.gov
202-707-6539

"Be ashamed to die until you have won one victory for humanity."
--Horace Mann

"One must imagine Sisyphus happy."--Camus

All statements, opinions, wisdom and drivel contained herein is
purely personal and in no way shape or form reflect the views
of any institution I'm aware of.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<1994Nov12.234222.244737@lector.admin.kth.se>

Using DLL calls in VC++

Hi

given: The name of a subroutine inside a DLL
The name of a DLL
The number of parameters of this subroutine
The type of this parameters.

wanted: Using this function by calling via a function pointer.

This is easy done by calling Getprocadress, and assigning the value returned by Getprocadress to a function pointer, when you know the number and type of the parameters at compile time (You simply prototype a function pointer)

BUT!!!! I get the name and the type of parameters of the function just at runtime. There is no chance of prototyping a function pointer with the given arguments.

==> I need to create the stack frame for the DLL call at runtime and call the function, or something else.

How do I manage that? I know that Visualbasic has a 'declare' statement which allows you to do this. Excel also has the abilty of calling external DLLs, from which you only know the name, and the parameters. Wordbasic does this too, and the MS Help systems also allows that too, via 'RegisterRoutine'

Short: I need the C++ equivalent for 'RegisterRoutine', or 'declare'

But I can't find a hint somewhere how they do it. There is no hint at the developers network CD. Gimme a hint, please !!!!

But please email me

schinagl@edvz.tu-graz.ac.at

--

Ciao and thanks in advance

Hermann

News, the more you read them, the more you get addicted to.

News Groups

COMP.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.DRIVERS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.GRAPHICS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDO

User Groups

DLL

This Author Directory

Looking for Help Files

I am looking for help files that are related to the travel industry.
files such as national state parks, tourism offices, etc....
thanksd,
kevin

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In article <h2DuuAPCBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) says:
>
>In <393qs8$6lr@yeshua.marcam.com> colson@marcam.com (Garrett Colson) writes:
>>(Stefan: Why did you use 4 tabs and a tiny, tiny spin ctrl in the pref.
>>dialog? Why not just use 5 tabs?)
>
>We actually use 5 tabs - one just happens to be hidden. You will
>find that a plan similar to this tiny spin ctrl is used in MFC 3.0
>(included in Visual C++ 2.0), so you may see some applications
>using these in the near future. 5 tabs wouldn't fit in the dialog -
>in that case our tabbed dialogs create a spin control.
>
I repeat:
Why not use 5 tabs.

I'm sure you have a logical explanation about why you couldn't make
a dialog box a little wider to hold the 5 tabs, but...
It's a usability issue. For ease of use/speed of use, having all the tabs
visible would be preferable. People who do not use MSVC++ may not
find the tiny, tiny button exactly intuitive or helpful. (C++ users probably
write their help files in assembly so wouldn't benefit from the UI similiarity.)

-Garrett

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Ack...sorry <blush>

So sorry to waste space, I see that I've already got it. Dumb me.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Browse Sequence Problems...

In article <784985174snz@respub.demon.co.uk>, GeoffC@respub.demon.co.uk (geoffc) writes:
>
> Msg-ID: <784985174snz@respub.demon.co.uk>
> Posted: Wed, 16 Nov 1994 11:26:14 +0000
>
> Org. : Myorganisation
>
>
> We have a problem using Visual Help and getting the Browse
> Sequence to work. Some topics do not appear to be included in
> the sequence despite efforts to edit the RTF directly.
>
> Is there a shareware package that allows easy editting of Browse
> Sequences?
>
> Any advice much appriciated.
>
>
> --
> geoffc

Although advertising is not usually encouraged, I don't think anyone will mind if I answer your question. Several shareware packages support browse sequence manipulation. My package is HELLLP!, which is available as HELLLP23.ZIP from any of the SimTel sites (do an ARCHIE on HELLLP to find one convenient for you - its on OAK.Oakland.Edu for sure), but it is by no means the only one. The beauty of shareware is that you can try them all before you make up your mind!
Different ones suit different work styles. I've also heard good things about Stefan Olsen's stuff - even if he is half a world away from me, but I'm sure he'll also reply.
--


```
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH.      HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:````  HH:`HH:      HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH.     HH: HH:      HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:``     HH: HH:     HH:   HH: HH:.HH:   ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH:      HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
  ``````  ```````       ```````  ``````   ``````
```

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036


**News Groups**
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
**User Groups**
VISUAL

This Author Directory
```

Audio help

In article <CzF287.D5F@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:

>I looked in both my ref manuals (DOLH, and PGTW) and found
>little or no info about multimedia for WinHelp apps. I imagine
>you are calling a .WAV file from the ExecuteProg. macro?

>If I turn up anything, I'll pass it along.

Thanks bunches...anything, anything. I'm a virgin at this audio stuff. All offers of sacrifice gleefully accepted.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

'Toon Physics: Any body in motion will tend to remain in motion until solid matter intervenes suddenly.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
BaDge

Bug?...word wrap wrong

In article <mm.785089421@dptspd> mm@datapoint.com (Mike Mitchell) writes:

>Here's the problem: After compiling the help file, it can be opened with
>the Windows help application. You can resize the help window. However,
>if the window is narrowed to a point where the word with a single character
>underscored *should* wrap the whole word, it only wraps the chunk of the
>word *after* the underscored character.

Talk them into letting you emphasize the letter by color and bold. Slimey work-around, I know, but it would make your life easier.

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

'Toon Physics: Any body in motion will tend to remain in motion until solid matter intervenes suddenly.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mike Mitchell

UnCommercial compilers

Well apparantly this was asked before but I seemed to miss it. I am using Visual Basic Standard Edition to develop a particular project. I would like to include help in this project but a tight budget does not allow me to purchase the Professional Edition (or even the Upgrade). Are there any public domain help compilers available?

Any information would be appreciated.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers

Anyone using ForeHelp?

We've just started using Borland ForeHelp, and have run up against what appears to be a size problem. Importing a very large .RTF file with "split into topics" checked caused the program to die. Chopping the .RTF into two parts manually and importing them into separate ForeHelp projects worked okay, so it's not the files that are at fault. It could be the number of topics - there are approximately 1,800 popups all in the main Contents topic! Anyone have any ideas or suggestions?

Andrew
a.j.hedges@open.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Anyone using ForeHelp?
Anyone using ForeHelp?

Full-Text Search in WinHelp?

Is there a way to get full-text search (as in Multimedia Viewer)
in a standard Windows help file?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

In article <CzHrC3.Mr0@inter.NL.net>,
Miguel Carrasquer <mcv@inter.NL.net> wrote:
>In article <mTPVVc1w165w@codewks.nacjack.gen.nz>,
>Wayne W. McDougall <system@codewks.nacjack.gen.nz> wrote:
>>What does this sentence mean in the Help Compiler Guide, Creating Help Macros
>>under the heading Running Macros when a User Enters a Topic (p 68 in my copy).
>>
>>"If a Help macro is authored in a topic footnote, WinHelp runs that macro
>>automatically whenever the user jumps to the topic."
>>
>>Ok, thats what I want to do, but I just don't understand what "authored in
>>a topic footnote" means. I would be grateful if someone would clarify. I am
>>using Word 6, creating the help files in RTF format.
>>
>
>It just means that your topic should have a ! footnote containing the
>macro. In RTF:
>
>${\footnote Title}
>#{\footnote CString}
>K{\footnote Keyword}
>!{\footnote ExecProgram("clock.exe", 0)}
>

Notice that you can have multiple ! footnotes to carry on several
actions upon entry.

FWIW - Our new (currently in beta) Interactive Help product allows
you to take it even further and have "exit" macros as well.

>
>--
>Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
>Amsterdam [||]~
>mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References

Wayne W. McDougall
Miguel Carrasquer

Referenced By

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

Full-Text Search in WinHelp?

In article <3ai85osgs1@mhade.production.compuserve.com>,
Michael Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM> wrote:
>Is there a way to get full-text search (as in Multimedia Viewer)
>in a standard Windows help file?

From the c.o.m.p.winhelp FAQ:

[6-1-2] Using the Full-Text Search Engines in WinHelp

Q: Can I add full-text search capabilities to my Windows Help file?

A: Yes. The problem is finding the tools to do it with.
The full-text search engine of the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 is completely
compatible with WinHelp. To create an index file from your help file,
you'll need:

FORAGE.EXE
(FORAGEP.EXE)
W_SCAN.EXE
INDEX.EXE
(GETMLT.EXE)

The run-time support is in the following DLLs:

FTUI.DLL
FTENGINE.DLL
MVAPI.DLL

These were all available in the MDK (Multimedia Developer's Kit), now
superseded by the Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit (Viewer 2.0).

Viewer 2 also supports full-text searching, but the indexing is handled
by the integrated Viewer compiler: no separate .IND file is created.
The runtime DLLs are also different (MVFS2.DLL, MVFSTUI2.DLL, MVAPI2.DLL).

The Indexing programs (FORAGE, W_SCAN and INDEX) are now available in the
Windows NT SDK (MSTOOLS\HLPINDEX directory), as included in the MS Developer's
Library Level II CD sets. They are identical to the original Viewer 1 tools.
However, WinNT does *not* include the required 16-bit run-time DLLs, but comes
instead with new 32-bit versions (FTUI32.DLL, FTENG32.DLL, MVAPI32.DLL).

The 16 bit DLLs are available from ftp.microsoft.com in some of the
KnowledgeBase helpfiles (e.g. Softlib/MSLFILES/WFWG.EXE). They should
also be found with any Multimedia Viewer 1.0 product (like my 1991 MS
Booookshelf for Windows).

[**NOTE** You might also want to check out:
        ftp.netcom.com:/pub/noring/WinHelp/ftskit.zip
]

Q: Suppose I have laid my hands upon the EXEs and DLLs required. What must I do next?

A: Say you have a Windows Help project called MYPRJ. First you must tell WinHelp where to find the full-text search routines. In MYPRJ.HPJ, add these lines to the [CONFIG] section:

```
[CONFIG]
; initialize DLLs
RR("ftengine", "LoadFTEngine", "U")
LoadFTEngine(0)
RR("ftui", "InitRoutines", "SU")
InitRoutines(qchPath, 1)
; declare the main routines
RR("ftui", ExecFullTextSearch", "USSS")
RR("ftui", "SwitchToTopicsFound", "U")
; provide ways to use them: suit to your own taste
AddAccelerator(0x46,2,"SwitchToTopicsFound(hwndApp)")
CreateButton("btn_fts","FullText","ExecFullTextSearch(hwndApp,qchPath,`',`')")
```

Add the following line to the [BAGGAGE] section

```
[BAGGAGE]
bag.ini
```

{ Editor's Note: "bag.ini" must be all lower case. Baggage files are case sensitive. Not making it all lower case will produce errors. }

Save MYPRJ.HPJ.

"bag.ini" is a simple text file, that tells the full-text search engine the name of the index file, and whether several different help-files share one single index. The simple case is one .HLP file, one .IND file. bag.ini should look like this:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=1
group1=MYPRJ
[MYPRJ]
Title=My Project
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
```

If you have two helpfiles that share an index:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=2
group1=MYPRJ1
group2=MYPRJ2
[MYPRJ1]
Title=My Project I
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
[MYPRJ2]
Title=My Project II
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
```

All the Indexfile= lines should be the same. You can have up to 15 groups. The same bag.ini file should be included in the baggage of all the help files.

Next you'll need a field-description file. It comes with the Viewer 1 and NT Helpindex tools (as GENERIC.FLD). If you don't have it, it's a simple textfile containing the following text:

```
topic [inline, search, stop]
filename [catalog, string]
address [catalog, fixed(4)]
length [catalog, fixed(4)]
topicTitle [catalog, trunc(32)]
topicNSR [inline, search, stop]
```

Finally there's the stop-words file. This is a text file containing words that need not be indexed, each on a separate line. Viewer 1 and NT come with GENERIC.STP, which contains a list of English words:

```
a
an
and
the
...
```

If your text is in a different language, you should provide your own .STP file. Viewer 2 comes with ready-made French and German .STP files. Since we're talking internationalization, one drawback of the Viewer 1 FTUI.DLL (solved in Viewer 2) is that the Full-Text Search dialog box is English only. Borland's Resource Workshop barfed on the dialog resource in the DLL (Did MS do this on purpose?).

OK, all is set now to create the full-text index. Viewer1 and the NT SDK come with ready-to-run batchfiles, that in turn invoke a makefile that creates the actual index. In order the explain what's going on, we'll ignore the compexities of the makefile provided by MS.

For the simple case of one helpfile with one indexfile, you can create (or generate) a batchfile, to invoke the Help Compiler and the Indexing programs:

```
@ECHO OFF
hcp MYPRJ
echo.
forage /w MYPRJ.HLP
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem produced by FORAGE
del MYPRJ.ANS
rem produced by W_SCAN
del MYPRJ.CFG
del MYPRJ.LST
del MYPRJ.OCA
del MYPRJ.WRS
del MYPRJ.ZON
del MYPRJ.ZOS
```

rem produced by INDEX
del MYPRJ.MAP
rem think that covers all the garbage generated

If you have several helpfiles for which you want to create a single index, first create the .HLP files (using HC or HCP), then make the index with a batchfile like this:

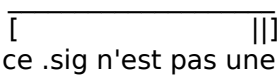
getmlt bag.ini;
forage /m bag.ini BAG.MLT
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,BAG.MLT,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem clean up the directory

GETMLT.EXE is a very clever program that reads a bag.ini file and produces the following output (given the bag.ini file above):

My Project I
MYPRJ1.HLP
My Project II
MYPRJ2.HLP

It needs two arguments (name of bag.ini and name of output .MLT file), but will only accept one (hey! let's make it interactive!). If I didn't have a program to generate all of this FTSearch stuff automatically, I'd even prefer to make the .MLT file by hand!

That's it. You should now have a file MYPRJ.IND to go with your help file(s). When you distribute the help file(s), just make sure that you include the .IND file, *and* the FTUI, FTENGINE and MVAPI DLLs.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
DLL

This Author Directory

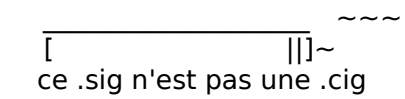
References
Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

In article <mTPVVc1w165w@codewks.nacjack.gen.nz>,
Wayne W. McDougall <system@codewks.nacjack.gen.nz> wrote:
>What does this sentence mean in the Help Compiler Guide, Creating Help Macros
>under the heading Running Macros when a User Enters a Topic (p 68 in my copy).
>
>"If a Help macro is authored in a topic footnote, WinHelp runs that macro
>automatically whenever the user jumps to the topic."
>
>Ok, thats what I want to do, but I just don't understand what "authored in
>a topic footnote" means. I would be grateful if someone would clarify. I am
>using Word 6, creating the help files in RTF format.
>

It just means that your topic should have a ! footnote containing the
macro. In RTF:

${\footnote Title}
#{\footnote CString}
K{\footnote Keyword}
!{\footnote ExecProgram("clock.exe", 0)}

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Wayne W. McDougall
Referenced By
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

How do you enable search across several independent help project files for WINHELP?

Is there a utility or product that will enable us to do this? Any suggestions or info would be greatly appreciated.

Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Cisco Systems Inc.,
lmandavi@cisco.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Is the Help Compiler redistributable?

In <CzD91G.AKv@viewlogic.com> greg@equipe.viewlogic.com (Gregory Larkin) writes:
>I want to write a Windows app that depends on the user
>having the Help Compiler from MS installed (HC505).

>Can I distribute the compiler with my app or is there
>some other way for a "normal" user (non-developer) to
>get access to it?

You have to licence the compiler from Microsoft or talk to a help authoring tool developer (such as Olson Software) to redistribute it. Each disk based copy of HWA sold includes a licence for the help compiler.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Gregory Larkin

Audio help

In article <CzFq2E.BoD@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>, BaDge wrote:
>
> >you usually play a WAV from WinHelp by registering the
> >MMSYSTEM.DLL SndPlaySound routine, and calling it with a !link.
>
> Ron,
>
> I'm sure Astro-girl will appreciate your help more than my
> half-baked comment. ;-) I might also add that the newest issue
> of Windows/DOS Dev Jour (V5#11) has an ad for BlueSky's help
> add-on, which reportedly plays .avi & .wav files directly out
> of the [Baggage] section, royalty free. However they want 2
> Bills for it unless you already have RH.
>
> BaDge
> <baj7d@virginia.EDU>
>
>

Hi,

I think you are right about Blue Sky's MM WinHelp, I have heard that this is a great package (But you can expect that from these guys ..).

Here is the "scoop" on SndPlaySound :

Windows 3.1 ships with a DLL called MMSYSTEM.DLL - The Multimedia services DLL.

If you want to use this DLL in your winhelp projects, do the following:

In the HPJ file, [config] section add the following message :

RR("MMSYSTEM","sndPlaySound","Su")

In the RTF file, when you want to play a wav file insert a link :

!sndPlaySound("mywav.wav",3)

Ron.

--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
DLL
LINKS

This Author Directory

References

Bev Freed
BaDge
Ron Loewy
BaDge

Is the Help Compiler redistributable?

In article <CzD91G.AKv@viewlogic.com>, greg@equipe.viewlogic.com (Gregory Larkin) writes:

>I want to write a Windows app that depends on the user
>having the Help Compiler from MS installed (HC505).

You should be aware that the help compiler that will be released as part of the Win95 SDK will be a Windows application, rather then a DOS application, and will have a different name. You will still need a license to redistribute it.

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

compiling help files

In <CzF1H9.CBI@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>Have you had any success including an icon file withing the
>.hlp file that not only allows a custom icon when the .hlp file
>is minimized, but when the .hlp file is displayed in a windows
>.grp file?

You will need to get your setup program to add the icon to the group when installing the help file. WinHelp doesn't put the icon in a place where the progman will find it, so you need to specify the icon file (.ico) manually in the properties part of the program manager.

>I looked at your Olson's tools, and they are quite nice! A bit
>advanced for my purposes. Do you require royalties if your
>.DLL is utilized?

No - the price is $55NZ for as many help files as you want!

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Alain Hanash
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Referenced By
compiling help files
compiling help files
compiling help files

UnCommercial compilers

In <3ah24n$c5a@bigboote.WPI.EDU> sean@joseph.WPI.EDU (Sean R Gilhooly) writes:
>Well apparantly this was asked before but I seemed to miss it. I am using Visual
>Basic Standard Edition to develop a particular project. I would like to include
>help in this project but a tight budget does not allow me to purchase the
>Professional Edition (or even the Upgrade). Are there any public domain help
>compilers available?

The only way you can get a compiler is through something like VB Prof or
a help authoring tool which includes the compiler. The cheepest tool I know
of that includes the help compiler is our tool, HWA at $70US.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Sean R Gilhooly
Referenced By
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers

UnCommercial compilers

In article <nvozuA0DBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) says:

>> sean@joseph.WPI.EDU (Sean R Gilhooly) writes:
>> I would like to include help in this project but a tight budget does not allow me to purchase the
>>Professional Edition (or even the Upgrade). Are there any public domain help
>>compilers available?
>
>The only way you can get a compiler is through something like VB Prof or
>a help authoring tool which includes the compiler. The cheepest tool I know
>of that includes the help compiler is our tool, HWA at $70US.
>
>...Stefan

You can also ftp microsoft's WHAT.EXE or WHAT6.EXE (windows help authoring tools) in the pub/winhelp directory at: gmutant.wrlc.org
These both are for use with MS Word and include the help compiler, some online documentation and various useful tools. Best of all they are free! There are also many other wonderful and not so wonderful help authoring tools at this site.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Sean R Gilhooly
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers

UnCommercial compilers

In article <nvozuA0DBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:

Stefan in what directory are your two files?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
UnCommercial compilers

Problem compiling large help files

For the Out of Mem errors, don't forget the earlier advice to increase your 'files=' in config.sys to about 50.

Also make sure your hc.pif is set up correctly.

If you want more specific help, I've found it's helpful to post your .hpj, or a sample of how you are reffing your .bmp entry in the .rtf.

-hope this winhelps, /pard !

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Alain Hanash
Ron Loewy

compiling help files

As far as setting up custom icons, I might mention the obvious...

There is a nice util on CICA that binds all your .ico files into a nice little .dll for a multi-.hlp project, it's very clean and less cluttered, and prevents little, 'oops, forgot one' probs. It's in the icon dir.

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Stefan Olson
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Miguel Carrasquer

compiling help files

See my earlier post about managing those pesky .ico files. It sure is annoying setting up the prog man groups. I am experimenting with a shareware 'setup' program so that the user will be able to put in the disk and type 'B:setup'.

BTW, have you noticed that the copywrite symbol that you can 'alt' key in to the .hpj looks smudged compared to the one that is in the line about Microsoft? Since the .hpj won't take a /'a9, I don't know of any other way to get a better looking one in there.

Didja see my earlier ques. about how to comment out lines in the .rtf file so they won't show up in the final .hlp? I'm at a loss.

-see ya

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Stefan Olson

Referenced By
compiling help files
compiling help files

Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

Dave.Connet@napervilleil.ncr.com (David Connet) writes:

>In article <ekkers.783254432@galaxy.ph.tn.tudelft.nl> ekkers@ph.tn.tudelft.nl (Rob Ekkers) writes:
>>>....I have a application that makes use of a DLL. I have compiled
>>>....both with debug mode. The problem I have is as follows:
>>>.... 1. I am able to set breakpoints in programs that are in the DLL
...material deleted
>>I've encountered the same problem when I used an internal make (project)
>>file for the dll. I stepped over to an external makefile and suddenly
>>the breakpoints did work! I havn't examined the difference between the
>>two makefiles, but I used the usual flags:

>>CFLAGS = -c -AMw -G2Dce -Od -Zeip
...material deleted

Unless I'm badly mistaken you guys are in the wrong newsgroup.
This newsgroup is _not_ for help with Windows programming, it's for help "programming" Windows Help. WinHelp.
==========
Bruce Stephenson bruce@spss.com
This is purely my personal opinion.
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Shrivastav" <vijays@twg.com>

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:

>How do you enable search across several independent help project files
>for WINHELP?

>Is there a utility or product that will enable us to do this? Any
>suggestions or info would be greatly appreciated.

>Lavanya K. Mandavilli
>Cisco Systems Inc.,
>lmandavi@cisco.com

I, too, would be extremely interested in any way of doing this. I'd like to split an enormous help file into pieces that could be distributed and installed separately. The biggest drawback to this (that I can see, anyhow) is that the search function would be restricted to the help file that happened to be open at the time Search was pressed.

This is no small thing, I realize. Any ideas?

Bruce Stephenson -- bruce@spss.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Referenced By
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Anyone using ForeHelp?

AJ,

I think most folks will tell you it is better to break up your topics into multiple .rtf, modularly, if I am understanding your question. You compile into one .hlp file by listing all the .rtf in the .hpj [files] section. Makes for easier correcting or updating and stuff.

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hedges <a.j.hedges@open.ac.uk>
Referenced By
Anyone using ForeHelp?

UnCommercial compilers

In article <3al2u8$8k4@solaris.cc.vt.edu>, andrew vessey wrote:
>
> In article <nvozuA0DBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) says:
>
> >> sean@joseph.WPI.EDU (Sean R Gilhooly) writes:
> >> I would like to include help in this project but a tight budget does not allow me to purchase the
> >>Professional Edition (or even the Upgrade). Are there any public domain help
> >>compilers available?
> >
> >The only way you can get a compiler is through something like VB Prof or
> >a help authoring tool which includes the compiler. The cheepest tool I know
> >of that includes the help compiler is our tool, HWA at $70US.
> >
> >...Stefan
>
> You can also ftp microsoft's WHAT.EXE or WHAT6.EXE (windows help authoring
> tools) in the pub/winhelp directory at: gmutant.wrlc.org
> These both are for use with MS Word and include the help compiler, some online
> documentation and various useful tools. Best of all they are free! There are also
> many other wonderful and not so wonderful help authoring tools at this site.
>

Stefan was right, unless you own a tool that include the help compiler and related utilities, you are not allowed to use the help compiler that MS uploaded to several places for it's customers.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Sean R Gilhooly
Stefan Olson
andrew vessey

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

In article <3ajq3d$4nf@panix2.panix.com>, Ron Loewy <rloewy@panix.com> wrote:
>
>FWIW - Our new (currently in beta) Interactive Help product allows
>you to take it even further and have "exit" macros as well.
>

LDLLHandler DW_STARTJUMP I presume?

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Wayne W. McDougall
Miguel Carrasquer
Ron Loewy
Referenced By
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

compiling help files

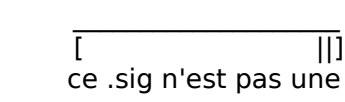
In article <CzIvHv.EHy@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>,
BaDge <baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU> wrote:
>
>Didja see my earlier ques. about how to comment out lines in
>the .rtf file so they won't show up in the final .hlp? I'm at a
>loss.
>

Must have missed that... If you're talking about raw RTF,
you can put the text between

{\v xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx }

(hidden text). To prevent problems if there happens to be a
{\ul ...} or {\uldb ...} just before it, you can also use
the \comment keyword. The Help Compiler ignores it, and all
text up to the closing brace.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Referenced By
compiling help files

Bug?...word wrap wrong

In article <mm.785089421@dptspd>, mm@datapoint.com (Mike Mitchell) writes:

>However,if the window is narrowed to a point where the word with a single
>character underscored *should* wrap the whole word, it only wraps the chunk
>of the word *after* the underscored character.

Mike,

I don't believe that there's a way around this one. Apparently whenever the character formatting changes, Help thinks that's an okay place to cut the line, even if there isn't a space. This has been really inconvenient for me, too. Picture a list of text hotspots separated by commas. You don't really want the commas to be green too, but you _certainly_ don't want to see a line beginning with a black comma!

If there's anyone out there who knows how to hack around this limitation, please speak up!

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mike Mitchell

GPF in Windows/WinHelp when using dynamic dialogs

Hi,

This is a strange question, but here goes :

In my DLL, I display some dialogs using DialogBoxIndirectParam (instead of DialogBox), and I also try to capture DW_Activate in my LDLLHandler.

When a dialog is displayed and the user switches to another application I get a GPF somewhere in either Windows or WinHelp. My LDLLHandler does not get the DW_Activate message before the GPF occurs.

If I'm using "regular" dialog boxes, everything works as expected.

If I'm not intercepting DW_Activate (By not returning DC_Activate in the LDLLHandler initialization), everything works.

FWIW - I have given the DLL as much local heap as I could (Around 60K), but the problem still occurs. If anyone has any insights he is willing to share, I would be happy to hear them.

Another interesting "observation", my travels into low level WinHelp programming lead me to belive that WinHelp consumes a lot of stack space when a macro is called from the menubar, compared to not a lot at all when it is called from the topic's text. Did anyone else notice that, and - can anyone offer an explanation ?

Thanks,
Ron.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

UnCommercial compilers

In article <3al2u8$8k4@solaris.cc.vt.edu>, avessey@bev.net (andrew vessey) writes:

>You can also ftp microsoft's WHAT.EXE or WHAT6.EXE (windows help authoring
> tools) in the pub/winhelp directory at: gmutant.wrlc.org
>These both are for use with MS Word and include the help compiler, some online
>documentation and various useful tools. Best of all they are free! There are also
>many other wonderful and not so wonderful help authoring tools at this site.

While it's true that Microsoft makes the latest Help compilers available for download, that is supposed to be only for those who are already licensed to use Help by having bought a product that included it. The files publicly available are not supposed to be just there for anyone to take. They're only for upgrades. Microsoft has stated this policy repeatedly. Just fair warning!

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
andrew vessey

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

In article <CzIysD.Hzz@inter.NL.net>,
Miguel Carrasquer <mcv@inter.NL.net> wrote:
>In article <3ajq3d$4nf@panix2.panix.com>, Ron Loewy <rloewy@panix.com> wrote:
>>
>>FWIW - Our new (currently in beta) Interactive Help product allows
>>you to take it even further and have "exit" macros as well.
>>
>
>LDLLHandler DW_STARTJUMP I presume?

Yes, but with a twist, For topics that you supply a ! entry macro
(Called setTopic in the IH DLL) a flag is signaled to the DLL Parser,
If there is a PASTERP procedure called "enter" followed by the argument
you passed to the setTopic macro it is executed upon entry, and one
called "exit" followed by the same argument is activated (If it exist)
during DW_StartJump processing.

This makes a very "clean" interface for IH macros, the beta testers that
have seen the little PIM application I wrote in IH Beta 5 will see that when
they enter the Phone List topic the menu is changed, and when they get
out of it it is cleaned, the same happens when you enter the "To Do" topic,

The code looks like :

```
procedure enterToday
        macInsertMenu(.. );
        macAppendItem(.. );
endproc

procedure exitToday
        macResetMenu;
endProc
```

(There is no wizardry, it is just making it really easy ..)

>
>--
>Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
>Amsterdam [||]~
>mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References

Wayne W. McDougall
Miguel Carrasquer
Ron Loewy
Miguel Carrasquer

DLL Path

On Nov 14, R.A.M.vGeel@kub.nl (GEEL R.A.M.VAN) wrote:

>How do I make WINHELP.EXE clear where to find the path to the DLL
>if it is not in the DOS-environment path or in the current path?

I've never called a DLL function from a help file, but the other day I noticed the following new
entry in my WINHELP.INI file after installing Microsoft Access:

[Files]
CUECARDS.DLL=C:\ACCESS\

WINHELP.INI is normally used to tell WINHELP where to find .HLP files that are off the system path.
However, it appears that it can also be used to locate DLLs as well!

>You can't set the directory, like with EXE's.

I know you are always right, but this statement is confusing. How have you "normally" been specifying the path of an .EXE called from WINHELP?

>I want to disable (preferabley delete) the standard menu's and
>buttons. A big applause for the person that shows if, and how, this
>is possible.

You can't disable all the standard buttons, but you can use the ChangeButtonBinding macro to make
them essentially non-functional. I've never tried it with menus, though. Let me know if you want
more info.

Bob Staudenmaier
rss@silcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
DLL Path
DLL Path

compiling help files

{/v xxxxxxx...}

[slaps forehead] arrgh. Of course, invisib. text...
gracias.

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Stefan Olson
BaDge
Miguel Carrasquer

Creating help files

In <1994Nov1.134636.5510@ludens> kunszabo@ludens.elte.hu writes:
>Hi,

>Could somebody help to me how can i create WinHelp (.HLP) files?

>Is it possible to download any info from internet?

You can download quite a few tools from ftp.cica.indiana.edu -
I'm sure you'll find a tool you like.

Our tool, HWA, includes a tutorial which will help you get to
know how to create help files, I'm sure other tools do also.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Creating help files
Creating help files

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

What does this sentence mean in the Help Compiler Guide, Creating Help Macros under the heading Running Macros when a User Enters a Topic (p 68 in my copy).

"If a Help macro is authored in a topic footnote, WinHelp runs that macro automatically whenever the user jumps to the topic."

Ok, thats what I want to do, but I just don't understand what "authored in a topic footnote" means. I would be grateful if someone would clarify. I am using Word 6, creating the help files in RTF format.

Thanks for your time, and forgive me if I am being dense.

--
Wayne McDougall, son of Dougall, son of Somerled, Lord of the Isles, and Heir to Princess Ragnhildis of Man | BUAIDH NO BAS | "Modesty would be dishonesty" - Orac

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

Audio help

Bev,

I looked in both my ref manuals (DOLH, and PGTW) and found
little or no info about multimedia for WinHelp apps. I imagine
you are calling a .WAV file from the ExecuteProg. macro?

If I turn up anything, I'll pass it along.

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
Referenced By
Audio help
Audio help
Audio help
Audio help

KnowledgeBase-style interface

I would like to create a user interface similar to that used in the knowledegbase help files, with several topics listed, and when one is selected, several more appear indented below it. Anybody know how this is done?

Thanks

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

KnowledgeBase-style interface

Audio help

>you usually play a WAV from WinHelp by registering the
>MMSYSTEM.DLL SndPlaySound routine, and calling it with a !link.

Ron,

I'm sure Astro-girl will appreciate your help more than my half-baked comment. ;-) I might also add that the newest issue of Windows/DOS Dev Jour (V5#11) has an ad for BlueSky's help add-on, which reportedly plays .avi & .wav files directly out of the [Baggage] section, royalty free. However they want 2 Bills for it unless you already have RH.

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed
BaDge
Ron Loewy
Referenced By
Audio help

Commercial Authoring Tools

: >There has been some discussion recently about shareware tools
: >for creating windows help systems. Can anyone provide me with information
: >about COMMERCIAL authoring systems?

...another commercial package, that I've never seen mentioned on either c.o.m.p.winhelp or WINHELP-L, is called "Help Yourself!" from SoftLogic Solutions. It is a *complete* WYSIWYG authoring tool that has its own editor. Support is provided for tables, templates, etc. and you can even cut and paste tables that contain linked topics and it will maintain those links. There is also a customizable speedbar from which you can select from over 100 speedbuttons. All I can say is that it is very intuitive to use. The current version is v.1.0 but they should be releasing v.2.0 in the near future; I should have their beta v.2.0 very soon. There are many other great features...but I'm beginning to sound like a salesman!...so I think I'll quit. :-) I'm not sure what the selling price is going to be for v.2.0 but the list price for v.1.0 was $299. But I did see v.1.0 available for $99 at one time. If you need more info call their Technical Support Department at (603)644-5555.

Sorry to sound like a salesman...I'm just a very satisfied customer.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Kevin Koch

Where's the files?

I tried to install WHAT6, and it won't run. It is missing several files not mentions in the docs. HCPARSE.DLL is one of them. Does anyone know what files I need besides what came with WHAT6 and where I can get them?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WHAT

This Author Directory

mmsystem.dll

I've seen quite a few posts refering to this .dll, but never seen it? I assume it is part of a package of somesort, but which one? How does one go about getting it?

Thanks,
Jeff

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
mmsystem.dll
mmsystem.dll

Creating a Help File PROBLEMS : (

Hi, People !
Don't know 'bout U, but I had some problems
during writing my project on the first grade.
And there are some questions I'd like to ask
any help will be appreciated.

1)
The Help Compiler - when I run it in the
DOS prompt window - after some times of
successfull compiling prints
ERROR 1079: Out Of file handles

OR:
File HC.ERR not found in his directory
BUT when I quit from ms-windows and reenter
all it's alright, but not for a long time.
What these strange messages mean ???

2)
I'd like to write, run & debug *.hlp
files for winhelp in DOS media.
HOW can I do it ?

3)
Now about the "<<" and ">>" buttons.
If I created the needed footnotes with
'+' sign, ":" and a number -
WHY the buttons "<<" and ">>" not added
to the .hlp file automatically ?

Thanx in advance

Alexander M. Abramovich
avramov@bimacs.cs.biu.ac.il

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Multimedia Viewer

In article <3aa5sf$d3o@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>, "W.R. Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>
writes:
|>
|> Hi,
|>
|> Is there anywhere that I can find a demo version of the MS Multimedia Viewer.
|>
|> I don't want to spend, spend, spend until I know it is what I am really after.
|>
|>
|> Replies by email or to this Newsgroup
|> Thanks for any help
|>
|>
|> William Hartley
|> W.R.Hartley@uk.ac.ncl
|>
|>
Buy the book How to CD, MM Viewer 2.0.
There you will have a full version of Viewer. Limited by the number of topics.
 eilam

News Groups
 COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
 MULTIMEDIA
 MM_VIEWER

 This Author Directory

References
 Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>

Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)

Keywords:
Viewer 2.0

Hi there Viewers.
Its nice to see that more people started to use Viewer.
I am not YET a programmer.
There are two features which I'd like to have on Viewer and you
do not get for free.
One is Buttons (professional look)
the other is Mouse sensitivity, i.e. I move the mouse into hot areas and
a command is executed (popup or so).
Both features one can get in the commercial release of Touchsend Tools.
That costs about $275 or so.
However I wondered, can anybody tell me if
in order to do it myself I need to go into
Visual C++ or Visual Basic will do?
Is that very hard?
Are these features included in the Media-View, mentioned by people here as
if it is sort of Viewer 3.0?
I do not mind to get a bit into programming. But please tell
me which software I start with to get the above features. C++ or Basic?
I have never done Windows programming before.
If I buy the Touchsend tools I will have also to pay them
royalty etc....
And Ill be limited by their ways of thinking...
Thanks for the answer.
Eilam

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <bruce.783802293@internet>, Bruce Stephenson <bruce@spss.com> wrote:
>lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:
>
>
>>How do you enable search across several independent help project files
>>for WINHELP?
>
>>Is there a utility or product that will enable us to do this? Any
>>suggestions or info would be greatly appreciated.
>
>>Lavanya K. Mandavilli
>>Cisco Systems Inc.,
>>lmandavi@cisco.com
>
>I, too, would be extremely interested in any way of doing this.
>I'd like to split an enormous help file into pieces that could be
>distributed and installed separately. The biggest drawback to
>this (that I can see, anyhow) is that the search function would
>be restricted to the help file that happened to be open at the
>time Search was pressed.
>
>This is no small thing, I realize. Any ideas?
>

Two things: full-text search *can* be done over several
independent help files. See the FAQ for details (I know
Pete uploaded it to Compuserve, it's also on some ftp sites,
sorry I didn't make a note of them).

The normal "Search" is limited to one file only. There may be
ways of overcoming this difficulty... but they might take some work.
For instance, for every keyword in a file, define a topic
in the "main" file, that has:

the same {K}eyword
an entry {!}macro that does a JK("other file", "keyword")

This of course requires you to maintain a list of the
keywords you have used, and a little utility that would
generate a tedious RTF file consisting only of a list
of such topics...

Now to top it off, you should redefine the "Search" button
in the other files to execute a Search() in the "main" file:
I don't know if that can work, but an obvious first try
would be CBB("btn_search", "JumpContents(`main.hlp'):Search()")
in the [CONFIG] sections.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~

Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Bruce Stephenson
Referenced By
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

DLL Path

In Article <CzK16B.15B@beach.silcom.com> "rss@silcom.com" says:
>
> On Nov 14, R.A.M.vGeel@kub.nl (GEEL R.A.M.VAN) wrote:
>
> >How do I make WINHELP.EXE clear where to find the path to the DLL
> >if it is not in the DOS-environment path or in the current path?
>
> I know you are always right, but this statement is confusing. How have you "normally" been
> specifying the path of an .EXE called from WINHELP?
>
> >I want to disable (preferabley delete) the standard menu's and
> >buttons. A big applause for the person that shows if, and how, this
> >is possible.
>
> You can't disable all the standard buttons, but you can use the ChangeButtonBinding macro to make
> them essentially non-functional. I've never tried it with menus, though. Let me know if you want
> more info.
>
> Bob Staudenmaier
> rss@silcom.com
>
>

First of all, I've discovered a newsgroup that specializes in Winhelp, so I won't bother you any more with _these_ questions. However, it might be interesting to know at least something about winhelp-files, after all ANY good Win-program should have one.

The Windows help-texts are Ritch Text Format texts (as Word produces them, not Wp). Every topic is a page. Such a RTF file is _really_ easy to make.

In every topic there might be footnotes. A footnote contains topic-related information, such as the ID (string), keywords, groups of topics belonged to an browse sequence.

You make a .HPJ file (Help ProJect - file) in which you define how your .HLP file is going to be compiled. In this file you can define which DLL-routines are imported from which DLL, and which EXE to run when clicked on what button (or topic). You can add or delete buttons and menus.

You can also define a path to an exe. No path to a DLL.

You compile the thing with HC31.EXE and there you have a HLP file.

Hope this might be of interest to anyone.

Rob van Geel
****
The only concession I make is that I don't make concessions.
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
rss@silcom.com
Referenced By
DLL Path

DLL Path

Okay, I see that the previous message is send to this newsgroup
as well. Please ignore.

> Rob van Geel

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
GEEL R.A.M.VAN
rss@silcom.com

Anyone using ForeHelp?

> I think most folks will tell you it is better to break up your
> topics into multiple .rtf, modularly, if I am understanding
> your question. You compile into one .hlp file by listing all
> the .rtf in the .hpj [files] section. Makes for easier
> correcting or updating and stuff.

Thanks for the suggestion. Unfortunately, I'm generating the .RTF file automatically from a W4W merge file, using a (huge) table which is supplied to me. I suppose I could split up the source data table myself each time I wanted to reprocess the information (it's a glossary of about 1,800 items by the way).

Andrew

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Hedges <a.j.hedges@open.ac.uk>
BaDge

I need a good MPG player for DOS or Windows. Please help.

I need a USER FRIENDLY shareware piece of software that can play *.mpg files. Preferably for
windows, but MS-DOS is okay too. Can anyone please tell me where to FTP one? Thanks in advance.

--

----------\---|---/-------
Zack Rodman, 704-255-7255, rodman@cs.unca.edu \ | /
University of North Carolina at Asheville O O
----------ooO--o---Ooo-----

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
I need a good MPG player for DOS or Windows. Please help.

Build tags and non-scrolling region

How do I define two topics with the same name but different build tags and ensure that each topic has a non scrolling region at the top?

In Word, I have tried:

*<condition A> #<topic name> Title
...words ...

<hard page break>
*<condition B> #<topic name> Title
... some different words to reflect condition B...

and I have set the tht title paragraphs to have the keep with next attribute set on both paragraphs.

I seem to get Warning 4813 (non scrolling region crosses page boundary)

I am using Word 2.0c and hcp 3.1.505.

Thanks in advance.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Build tags and non-scrolling region

MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0

In article sweethvn@infinet.com (David L. Heiserman) writes:
>Marc (mercuri@ace.com) wrote:

>> I've been using the product for over a year, if a newsgroup develops,
>> please keep me informed. Also, if any other users are out there, we
>> might start a mailing list until the newsgroup comes into existence.

>Yeh, we are three months into developing two products with MM Viewer
>2.0a. Chatting with the WinHelp people can be very helpful, but the
>specs for our products preclude the usual Help look and feel. It would be
>nice to exchange ideas and experiences specifically related to MMV.

The newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp is chartered to talk about MM Viewer as well as WinHelp and there are several people there interested in and experienced with Viewer.

I'd suggest you first make inquiries there as I would vote against creating a MMViewer newsgroup *until* it's been made clear to me that the WinHelp newsgroup should be "split". I believe we should stick together because WinHelp 95 will be very much like MM Viewer 2.0 is today, but with a few less capabilities. And then we have the issue of MS MediaView (or something like that), which is essentially sort of a superset to Viewer. We'll have to see how this all washes out when Win95 comes out as we'd hate to start creating all these splinter newsgroups and then find everything changes, including the names to the hypertext/multimedia engines!

Jon Noring

--
OmniMedia | Hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1 are available!
1312 Carlton Place | Current offerings via anonymous ftp: ftp.netcom.com
Livermore, CA 94550 | /pub/OmniMedia/books . E-book publishing service follows
510-294-8153 | NWU recommendations. WWW home page coming very soon!

News Groups
COMP.MULTIMEDIA
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
<729.UUL1.3#25274@ace.com>
<3aqkp1$70d@rigel.infinet.com>

Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot

Is this a bug or am I just missing something? I have run .exe files from a button before, but never with a path specified. Here's my problem:

If I include a hotspot in the help file with the following code it works just fine:
ExecProgram(`\\programs\\prog1.exe',0)

If I include the following in the [CONFIG] section of my help file the button returns unable to locate program:
CreateButton("btn_1","&Test","ExecProgram(`\\programs\\prog1.exe',0)")

I have tested this and when I do not specify the path i.e. just prog1.exe it works. In order for my application to work I need to be able to specify the path.

Help! Am I lost? Am I confused? Or am I at the mercy of a WinHelp bug/feature? Thanks.

Sherry Oliver
Manager, Technology Research
The Hiram Walker Group
sherryo@interlog.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot

mmsystem.dll

In <jrice.17.0010E918@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu> jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu (Jeffrey Rice) writes:
> I've seen quite a few posts refering to this .dll, but never seen it? I
>assume it is part of a package of somesort, but which one? How does one go
>about getting it?

It is part of windows - allowing some multimedia effects. Look in your windows\system directory

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Jeffrey Rice
Referenced By
mmsystem.dll

program manager secret screen

Does anyone know how to get to the secret screen ? Not that it's of any positive value, but I just want to know...
Darshan

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
program manager secret screen

Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot

In Article <sherryo.55.00139717@interlog.com> "sherryo@interlog.com (Sherry Oliver)" says:
> Is this a bug or am I just missing something? I have run .exe files from a
> button before, but never with a path specified. Here's my problem:
>
> If I include the following in the [CONFIG] section of my help file the button
> returns unable to locate program:
> CreateButton("btn_1","&Test","ExecProgram(`\\programs\\prog1.exe',0)")
>
> I have tested this and when I do not specify the path i.e. just prog1.exe it
> works. In order for my application to work I need to be able to specify the
> path.
>
> Help! Am I lost? Am I confused? Or am I at the mercy of a WinHelp bug/feature?
> Thanks.

You can set the path to the .exe in a loose statement in
the [config] part. If the path is in the DOS-path, you don't
need to set it.

In the createbutton part, don't use directory.

Rob van Geel

****
You know my sig. Don't tell me you don't know my sig
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sherry Oliver

Public Thank You

I want to thank Miguel publically because the little utility he gave me that intercepts calls to the WinHelp() API worked perfect. It displays the parameters used in a message box.

I was able to determine that the application to which I didn't have the source was passing a context number and it told me what the context number was. I assigned the same context number to my little one-topic help file and voila, no error dialog boxes.

Thanks for the help, Miguel!

Lilly-Anne

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Public Thank You
Public Thank You

program manager secret screen

In article <sebben.2.001328E8@shu.sacredheart.edu> sebben@shu.sacredheart.edu (SHU) writes:
>Does anyone know how to get to the secret screen ? Not that it's of any
>positive value, but I just want to know...
>Darshan

Hold down CTRL+SHIFT. Go into the Program managers' About... screen and double click on one of the panes of the Windows logo. Click OK. Go back into the About screen and double-click on the same pane. You'll get the first secret screen. Click OK, go back in and double-click the same pane again. You'll get one of three variations of the second secret screen. I think they come up at random, so it may take a few tries to see them all.

Remember to hold down CTRL+SHIFT the whole time.


```
      /
  /   *   /   Alan Hamilton
 *        *    alanh@primenet.com
```


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
SHU

UnCommercial compilers

In <3al6rf$ji6@newsbf01.news.aol.com> mjudd@aol.com (MJudd) writes:
>In article <nvozuA0DBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
>stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:

>Stefan in what directory are your two files?

pub/pc/win3/util
for HWA

I'm not sure where the Olson Software Help Tools are...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
MJudd

UnCommercial compilers

In <3al2u8$8k4@solaris.cc.vt.edu> avessey@bev.net (andrew vessey) writes:
>You can also ftp microsoft's WHAT.EXE or WHAT6.EXE (windows help authoring
> tools) in the pub/winhelp directory at: gmutant.wrlc.org
>These both are for use with MS Word and include the help compiler, some online
>documentation and various useful tools. Best of all they are free! There are also
>many other wonderful and not so wonderful help authoring tools at this site.

The point here is that they are *not* free! If you do not own a licence
for the help compiler then you are using it illegally. Microsoft really
didn't make this clear enough for a start - the help compiler files you
can download are for licenced users and should not be downloaded unless
you already own a licence.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Sean R Gilhooly
andrew vessey

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

In <mTPVVc1w165w@codewks.nacjack.gen.nz> system@codewks.nacjack.gen.nz (Wayne W. McDougall) writes:
>What does this sentence mean in the Help Compiler Guide, Creating Help Macros
>under the heading Running Macros when a User Enters a Topic (p 68 in my copy).

>"If a Help macro is authored in a topic footnote, WinHelp runs that macro
>automatically whenever the user jumps to the topic."

>Ok, thats what I want to do, but I just don't understand what "authored in
>a topic footnote" means. I would be grateful if someone would clarify. I am
>using Word 6, creating the help files in RTF format.

You need to add a ! footnote with the macro referenced to that footnote.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Wayne W. McDougall

Help with W.H.A.T. 6?

Hi. I have word 6.0 (not c) and WHAT. I'd like to compile a hypertext-like document to distribute. The problem is that when I try to open or make a document from "WHAT6.DOT", word complains that It "can't read file". What am I doing wrong?

- Adam

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

button does macro + original task?

Is it possible to attach a macro to a button and still do the original button task?

What I mean is this: I want (need) to "log" at exactly what time people press the Back and Contents-button (write info to file), so I'll have to calla DLL-routine. However, it still needs to jump back (or to contents)

Much obliged

Rob van Geel

****
(Sig)
****

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
button does macro + original task?

Save as .rtf and as .doc via macro in Winword 2

Some months ago somebody posted a macro here that allows to save a winword document (v.2.0) as a .rtf and as a .doc-file by just pressing a button on the toolbar.
I started to use this macro. By installing some other macro's I unfortunately lost this macro.
Can the person who wrote the macro be so kind to post or mail the macro again ?

~~~
~~~

Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)

If you have access to Compuserve, look in Microsoft's Multimedia Group

Under library 6, there is a file called 'browse.zip', which demonstrates how to interact with Viewer 2.0 using Visual Basic.

Good luck!

John

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Gross Eilam

button does macro + original task?

In article <19941122110454.R.A.M.vGeel@sp0392.kub.nl>,
GEEL R.A.M.VAN <R.A.M.vGeel@kub.nl> wrote:
>Is it possible to attach a macro to a button and still do the
>original button task?
>
>What I mean is this: I want (need) to "log" at exactly what time
>people press the Back and Contents-button (write info to file), so I'll
>have to calla DLL-routine. However, it still needs to jump back
>(or to contents)
>
>Much obliged
>

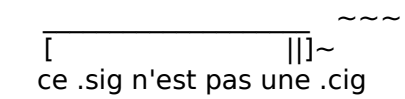
Yes, that's easy:

CBB(btn_back, "LogBack();Back()")

If this is in the [CONFIG] section of the hpj file, don't
forget to substitute the ";" with ":".

Graag gedaan,

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
GEEL R.A.M.VAN

mmsystem.dll

In article <jrice.17.0010E918@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu>,
jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu (Jeffrey Rice) says:
>
> I've seen quite a few posts refering to this .dll, but never seen
it? I
>assume it is part of a package of somesort, but which one? How does one
go
>about getting it?
> Thanks,
> Jeff
>

I believe it comes w/ Windows 3.1

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jeffrey Rice

Public Thank You

In article <CynyJp.JA5@tc.fluke.COM>,
Lilly-Anne Wilder <lil@tc.fluke.COM> wrote:
>I want to thank Miguel publically because the little utility he gave
>me that intercepts calls to the WinHelp() API worked perfect. It
>displays the parameters used in a message box.
>
>I was able to determine that the application to which I didn't have
>the source was passing a context number and it told me what the
>context number was. I assigned the same context number to my little
>one-topic help file and voila, no error dialog boxes.
>
>Thanks for the help, Miguel!
>

You're welcome. For the benefit of people with a C compiler
and a copy of James Finnegan's PROCHOOK.DLL (and PROCHOOK.H)
-- as published in the Jan. issue of Microsoft's System Journal,
and available on the MSDN CD's --- here is the source code.
I didn't think it would be suitable to post the binaries here
to this group. I posted to comp.binaries.ms-windows, but that
group is moderated, and I haven't heard or seen anything yet.

If you don't have Borland C, you'll have to change the makefile,
and maybe some details in the source code...

```
/* HELPMON.C */

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <commdlg.h>
#include "prochook.h"


NPHOOKCHILD helphook;

struct HelpInfo {
        HWND hwnd;
        char file[1024];
        UINT cmd;
        DWORD id;
        char *string;
        MULTIKEYHELP mkh;
        HELPWININFO hwi;
} helpinfo;


void HelpMonitor(struct HelpInfo *helpinfo)
{
        static char s[1024], *p;
```

```
sprintf(s, "hWnd:\t%04X\nHelpFile:\t%s\n", helpinfo->hwnd,
        helpinfo->file);

p=&s[strlen(s)];

switch(helpinfo->cmd) {
case HELP_CONTEXT:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_CONTEXT %lu", helpinfo->id);
        break;
case HELP_SETCONTENTS:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_SETCONTENTS %lu", helpinfo->id);
        break;
case HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP %lu", helpinfo->id);
        break;
case HELP_CONTEXTNOFOCUS:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_CONTEXTNOFOCUS %lu", helpinfo->id);
        break;
case HELP_COMMAND:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_COMMAND %s", helpinfo->string);
        break;
case HELP_PARTIALKEY:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_PARTIALKEY %s", helpinfo->string);
        break;
case HELP_KEY:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_KEY %s", helpinfo->string);
        break;
case HELP_JUMPID:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_JUMPID %s", helpinfo->string);
        break;
case HELP_POPUPID:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_POPUPID %s", helpinfo->string);
        break;
case HELP_MULTIKEY:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_MULTIKEY %s", helpinfo->string);
        break;
case HELP_SETWINPOS:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_SETWINPOS %s", helpinfo->string);
        break;
case HELP_CONTENTS:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_CONTENTS");
        break;
case HELP_FORCEFILE:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_FORCEFILE");
        break;
case HELP_HELPONHELP:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_HELPONHELP");
        break;
case HELP_QUIT:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_QUIT");
        break;
default:
        sprintf(p, "HELP_??? 0x%04X", helpinfo->cmd);
        break;
```

```
	}
	MessageBox(GetFocus(), s, "Help Status", MB_OK|MB_ICONINFORMATION);
}



BOOL WINAPI _export MyWinHelp(HWND hwnd, LPCSTR helpfile, UINT helpcmd, DWORD
data)
{
	BOOL b;
	struct HelpInfo helpinfo;

	memset(&helpinfo, 0, sizeof(helpinfo));

	helpinfo.hwnd=hwnd;
	if(!IsBadStringPtr(helpfile, 1024))
		strcpy(helpinfo.file, helpfile);
	helpinfo.cmd=helpcmd;

	switch(helpcmd) {
	case HELP_CONTEXT:
	case HELP_SETCONTENTS:
	case HELP_CONTEXTPOPUP:
	case HELP_CONTEXTNOFOCUS:
		helpinfo.id=data;
		break;

	case HELP_COMMAND:
	case HELP_PARTIALKEY:
	case HELP_KEY:
	case HELP_JUMPID:
	case HELP_POPUPID:
		if(!IsBadStringPtr((LPCSTR)data, 2048))
			helpinfo.string=strdup((LPCSTR)data);
		break;

	case HELP_MULTIKEY:
		helpinfo.mkh=*(MULTIKEYHELP *)data;
		if(!IsBadStringPtr((LPCSTR)data, 2048))
			helpinfo.string=strdup(((MULTIKEYHELP *)data)->szKeyphrase);
		break;

	case HELP_SETWINPOS:
		helpinfo.hwi=*(HELPWININFO *)data;
		if(!IsBadStringPtr((LPCSTR)data, 2048))
			helpinfo.string=strdup(((HELPWININFO *)data)->rgchMember);
		break;
	}

	HelpMonitor(&helpinfo);

	if(helpinfo.string) free(helpinfo.string);

	ProcUnhook(helphook);
```

```
	b=WinHelp(hwnd, helpfile, helpcmd, data);
	ProcHook(helphook);
	return b;
}



long WINAPI _export WndProc (HWND, UINT, UINT, LONG);

int PASCAL WinMain(HANDLE hInstance, HANDLE hPrevInstance,
		   LPSTR lpszCmdLine, int nCmdShow)
{
	HWND hwnd, desktop;
	MSG msg;
	WNDCLASS wndclass;

	if(!hPrevInstance) {
		wndclass.style		= CS_HREDRAW | CS_VREDRAW;
		wndclass.lpfnWndProc	= WndProc;
		wndclass.cbClsExtra	= 0;
		wndclass.cbWndExtra	= DLGWINDOWEXTRA;
		wndclass.hInstance	= hInstance;
		wndclass.hIcon		= LoadIcon(hInstance, "HelpMonitor");
		wndclass.hCursor	= LoadCursor(NULL, IDC_ARROW);
		wndclass.hbrBackground	= COLOR_WINDOW + 1;
		wndclass.lpszMenuName	= NULL;
		wndclass.lpszClassName	= "HelpMonitor";
		RegisterClass (&wndclass);
	} else {
		BringWindowToTop(FindWindow("HelpMonitor", NULL));
		return 0;
	}

	helphook=SetProcAddress(WinHelp, MakeProcInstance(MyWinHelp, hInstance),
FALSE);

	hwnd = CreateDialog (hInstance, "HelpMonitor", 0, NULL);
	ShowWindow (hwnd, nCmdShow);
	SetWindowPos(hwnd, HWND_TOPMOST, 0, 0, 0, 0, SWP_NOMOVE|SWP_NOSIZE);

	while (GetMessage (&msg, NULL, 0, 0)) {
		TranslateMessage(&msg);
		DispatchMessage(&msg);
	}

	SetProcRelease(helphook);

	return msg.wParam;
}



long WINAPI _export WndProc(HWND hwnd,UINT message,WPARAM wParam,LPARAM lParam)
{
	switch (message) {
```

```
        case WM_COMMAND:
                DestroyWindow(hwnd);
                return 0;
        case WM_DESTROY:
                PostQuitMessage (0);
                return 0;
        }
        return DefWindowProc (hwnd, message, wParam, lParam);
}


/* HELPMON.RC */

#include <windows.h>

HelpMonitor ICON <insert_icon_to_taste>.ICO
HelpMonitor DIALOG 20, 20, 61, 34
STYLE WS_OVERLAPPED | WS_CAPTION | WS_SYSMENU
CLASS "HelpMonitor"
CAPTION "HelpMonitor"
BEGIN
        PUSHBUTTON "Quit", 68, 14, 10, 33, 14
END


/* HELPMON.DEF */

NAME            HELPMON

DESCRIPTION     'Monitors calls to WinHelp'
EXETYPE         WINDOWS
STUB            'WINSTUB.EXE'
CODE            PRELOAD MOVEABLE DISCARDABLE
DATA            PRELOAD MOVEABLE MULTIPLE
HEAPSIZE        1024
STACKSIZE       8192

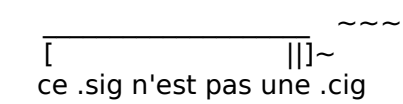

/* HELPMON.MAK */

WINLINK=tlink /x/P-/A=16/Twe c0wl.obj
WINLIB=import cwl
WINCC=bcc -c -ml -d -h -K -N -W -w-cln -wsig -wucp -weas -wpre -w-pia
RC=brc

helpmon.exe: helpmon.obj helpmon.def helpmon.res
      $(WINLINK) helpmon, helpmon, NUL, prochook $(WINLIB), helpmon
      $(RC) helpmon.res

helpmon.obj: helpmon.c
      $(WINCC) helpmon.c

helpmon.res : helpmon.rc helpmon.ico
      $(RC) -r helpmon.rc
```

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net


News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Lilly-Anne Wilder
Referenced By
Public Thank You

MVPUBKIT

We're using the Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit version 2.0. Is there a newer update? The header file viewer.h could use some work, to wit, use "const char * " not "char * " where applicable. This causes headaches for string class users in C++.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

email address of Blue Sky Software.

Try reaching Blue Sky Software through email on the Internet
at the following address:

71234.1100@compuserve.com

Lavanya Mandavilli

>
> Sorry if this is not the right place to post this question.
> Can anybody on the net tell me the email address of the maker
> of RoboHelp - Blue Sky Software?
>
> I would like to get a copy of RoboHelp. However, I can't find any
> agent here in Taiwan. So somebody please show me the way to contact
> this company through email.
>
> TIA.
>
> Karl
>
>
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Yu-Lin Hwang

Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot

In <sherryo.55.00139717@interlog.com> sherryo@interlog.com (Sherry Oliver) writes:
>Is this a bug or am I just missing something? I have run .exe files from a
>button before, but never with a path specified. Here's my problem:

>If I include a hotspot in the help file with the following code it works just
>fine:
>ExecProgram(`\\programs\\prog1.exe',0)

>If I include the following in the [CONFIG] section of my help file the button
>returns unable to locate program:
>CreateButton("btn_1","&Test","ExecProgram(`\\programs\\prog1.exe',0)")

Try using 4 backslashes in the HPJ file. Then it should work. This
seems to be totally undocumented. Give it a go anyway - I hope it solves
your problem:

CreateButton("btn_1","&Test","ExecProgram(`\\\\programs\\\\prog1.exe',0)")

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Sherry Oliver

mmsystem.dll

In article <g2k0uACJBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu (Jeffrey Rice) writes:
> > I've seen quite a few posts refering to this .dll, but never seen it?
 I
> >assume it is part of a package of somesort, but which one? How does one go
> >about getting it?
>
> It is part of windows - allowing some multimedia effects. Look in your
> windows\system directory
>
> ....Stefan
>
> --
> --
> Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz

The mmsystem.dll supports the mciSendString interface to MCI. If you have a version of Windows that predates MCI, it may not have mmsystem.dll. Its one of those DLLs you are supposed to distribute with an MCI based app because not everyone has it.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:
"85% of Americans have adequate healthcare, we don't want to ruin that." - The 36 million without good healthcare (most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson

KnowledgeBase-style interface

In article <CzKtpC.G6@indirect.com>, <tandika@indirect.com> writes:
> I would like to create a user interface similar to that used in the
> knowledegbase help files, with several topics listed, and when one is
> selected, several more appear indented below it. Anybody know how this is
> done?
>
> Thanks

The easiest way is to create a topic that looks just the like the first, but with the indented text/hot spots added. When you click in the first it jumps to the second and gives the visual clue it expanded, but usually it just did a jump. There are more sophisticated ways of doing this with specialized DLLs, but the second topic method is the easiest and most common way.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:

"85% of Americans have adequate healthcare, we don't want to ruin that."	- The 36 million without good healthcare (most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Tandika L. Star

256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!

A fellow on CI$ has come up with a way to put 256 color .shg files in a help file without using any extra .dll files. This guy's name is Bruce Hartford and I think we all owe him a tip of the hat for discovering this AND for giving out his solution.

I am convinced that MS knows about this, since it is so straightforward, but now to the details.

Apologies if this has already made the rounds, I just got to test it tonight. (It works, it works!)

First step, after being sure that you are running Win in 256 color mode, and you have a 256 color .bmp, is to convert the graphic into a Windows metafile (.wmf). There is a conversion utility on CI$ in the SDK forum if you can't find one elsewhere.

Then call it into the HotSpot editor and save it as a .shg file.

The next 5 steps are... just joking, THAT's it! Compile it into a sample .hlp file and call it up.

Kudos to Bruce. (if you really need it I have his Ci$ id)

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!

email address of Blue Sky Software.

Sorry if this is not the right place to post this question.
Can anybody on the net tell me the email address of the maker of RoboHelp - Blue Sky Software?

I would like to get a copy of RoboHelp. However, I can't find any agent here in Taiwan. So somebody please show me the way to contact this company through email.

TIA.

Karl

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
email address of Blue Sky Software.

Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Path: beach.silcom.com!usenet
From: rss@silcom.com
Subject: DLL Path
Content-Type: TEXT/PLAIN; charset=US-ASCII
Message-ID: <CzK16B.15B@beach.silcom.com>
Sender: usenet@beach.silcom.com
Organization: SB Communications - Public Access Internet
X-Newsreader: NEWTNews & Chameleon -- TCP/IP for MS Windows from NetManage
Mime-Version: 1.0
Date: Sun, 20 Nov 1994 06:03:14 GMT

On Nov 14, R.A.M.vGeel@kub.nl (GEEL R.A.M.VAN) wrote:

>How do I make WINHELP.EXE clear where to find the path to the DLL
>if it is not in the DOS-environment path or in the current path?

I've never called a DLL function from a help file, but the other day I noticed the following new
entry in my WINHELP.INI file after installing Microsoft Access:

[Files]
CUECARDS.DLL=C:\ACCESS\

WINHELP.INI is normally used to tell WINHELP where to find .HLP files that are off the system path.
 However, it appears that it can also be used to locate DLLs as well!

>You can't set the directory, like with EXE's.

I know you are always right, but this statement is confusing. How have you "normally" been
specifying the path of an .EXE called from WINHELP?

>I want to disable (preferabley delete) the standard menu's and
>buttons. A big applause for the person that shows if, and how, this
>is possible.

I've never been able to change all the standard buttons, but you can use the ChangeButtonBinding macro to make
them essentially non-functional. I've never tried it with menus, though.

Bob Staudenmaier
rss@silcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
GEEL R.A.M.VAN
GEEL R.A.M.VAN
Referenced By
DLL Path
DLL Path

HC31.ERR? Where?

Where can HC31.ERR be found?

I got the help authoring stuff off MSDN, but this file doesn't seem to be in the archive.

--

Richard Parratt * The Royal Debate:
Still in London, * Shall we shoot them
rparratt@london.micrognosis.com * or hang them?

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

I need a good MPG player for DOS or Windows. Please help.

In article <3aqtp7$6pf@balsam.unca.edu>
rodman@cs.unca.edu "Zachary Rodman" writes:

>I need a USER FRIENDLY shareware piece of software that can play *.mpg files.
> Preferably for
>windows, but MS-DOS is okay too. Can anyone please tell me where to FTP one?
> Thanks in advance.

What does this have to do with Windows on-line Help programming?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Zachary Rodman

WHAT6 WHPE

I am using (beginning to) WHPE from WHAT6, and I have some unidentified problem when I select the Compile menu 's Start. I see a message flashing by too fast to read it; then I get the message box "could not perform compile". No error number so I presume it did not find the compiler altogether (although I have a copy in the current directory AND in \Windows). Any idea what WHPE is looking for?

kindregardsjjge
jjge@xs4all.nl

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

WinHelp viewer for DOS

Does anyone know of a Windows Help file viewer for DOS? If not, has the format for help files been published anywhere so that I could write one?
Thanks,

--
Dan Wright
dbw@mindlink.bc.ca

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

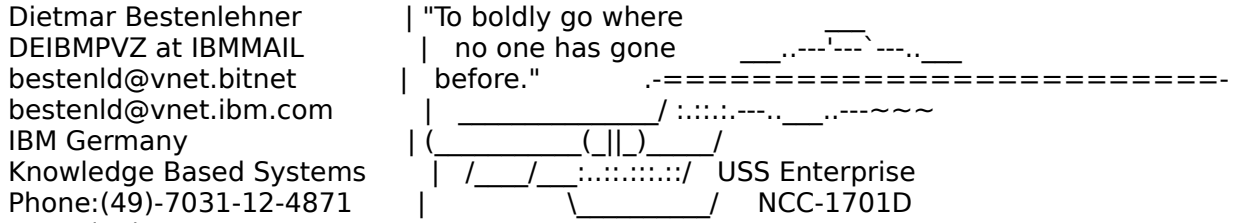
This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHelp viewer for DOS
WinHelp viewer for DOS
WinHelp viewer for DOS
WinHelp viewer for DOS

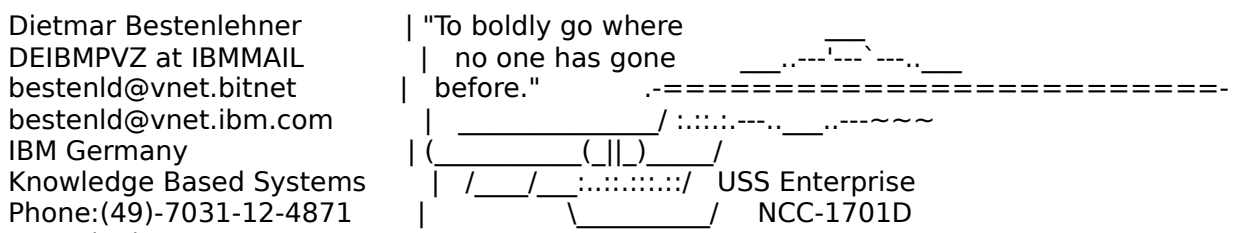
IPF--> RTF OS/2.hlp --> WIN.hlp

I know,this question was asked in the past, but i ask it again:
Isthere a tool to convert IPF files to RTF or OS/2.hlp to WIN.hlp ?.
Maybe somewhere on an FTP site ???

Dietmar Bestenlehner
DEIBMPVZ at IBMMAIL
bestenld@vnet.bitnet
bestenld@vnet.ibm.com
IBM Germany
Knowledge Based Systems
Phone:(49)-7031-12-4871
Fax :(49)-7031-12-4884



Dietmar Bestenlehner
DEIBMPVZ at IBMMAIL
bestenld@vnet.bitnet
bestenld@vnet.ibm.com
IBM Germany
Knowledge Based Systems
Phone:(49)-7031-12-4871
Fax :(49)-7031-12-4884



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Where to get Dr. Help ?

Are there any demo versions of Doctor Help out there? Where can I get one?
I'd appreciate also the address of the company distributing Dr. Help.

And another question: PC/TCP v3 has a good looking help system.
Which development kit has been used to produce it? Where can it be obtained?

Thanks,
Mikail

--

* Mikail.Ruutu@utu.fi, ö http://www.utu.fi/~mikruutu/ *
* Student of Inform. Proc. Science | Cards and letters welcome: *
* University of Turku, Finland | Eerikinkatu 1 B, FIN-20110 Turku *

'Any inaccuracies in this index may be explained by the fact that it has been sorted with the help of a computer.' (Knuth: The Art of Comp.Progr.)

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By

Where to get Dr. Help ?

More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

In article noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
>In article baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>
>>A fellow on CI$ has come up with a way to put 256 color .shg
>>files in a help file without using any extra .dll files. This
>>guy's name is Bruce Hartford and I think we all owe him a tip
>>of the hat for discovering this AND for giving out his solution.
>>
>>First step, after being sure that you are running Win in 256
>>color mode, and you have a 256 color .bmp, is to convert the
>>graphic into a Windows metafile (.wmf). There is a conversion
>>utility on CI$ in the SDK forum if you can't find one elsewhere.

>Thanks for the tip. I just experimented with this and am surprised that
>the 256 colors came out fine. I also came up with the following
>observations:...

Since this last post, I've had a little more time to tinker with this, and came up with the disconcerting observation that only one 256 color image per WinHelp file seems to work -- 2 or more and each image is corrupted (probably the pallettes get screwed up) when viewed the second time. In addition, even with a single image, you don't want to put it into a popup -- only a jump topic -- in a popup the second access of it will cause the image to go bad even if it is the only 256 color image in the WinHelp file.

I haven't tried secondary windows yet...

Thus, I don't know if one could successfully use 2 or more 256 color images per help file by this technique, especially if there's the possibility each image could be viewed twice or more times during a session. It might require resetting the pallette before displaying an image -- I don't know if this is doable without a custom DLL. If a DLL is necessary, then the other techniques already developed seem to be a better solution.

Oh well, this seemed like such a neat idea, but it does have severe restrictions (now, if only one 256 color image is used in a help file, then this method makes a lot of sense as long as the image is not put into a popup.)

Any other clever ideas to make this work?

Jon Noring

--
OmniMedia | Hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1 are available!
1312 Carlton Place | Current offerings via anonymous ftp: ftp.netcom.com
Livermore, CA 94550 | /pub/OmniMedia/books . E-book publishing service follows
510-294-8153 | NWU recommendations. WWW home page coming very soon!

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

POPUPS
LINKS
DLL

This Author Directory

References

BaDge
Jon Noring

Referenced By

More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

Please post the FAQ

I saw someone write about a FAQ but couldn't find one. Can someone please post it? (or email me)

-- George

--

[G.C.W.deBouter@kub.nl]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Subscripts/indexes unknown ???

Can it be that even the release 505 of the Help Compiler doesn't recognize
the subscripts (indexes) ?
The .RTF file produced from WinWord 6.0 has several (obviously worthless) \sub
commands at the places where indices should appear...

Ist there any .RTF editor for mathematical formulas? A dvi2rtf converter from
TeX's output would be the best. (that's utopic I'm afraid)

--
Anli Shundi :- ********** EMail:
Glueckaufstr.48/162 *University of Siegen* ct338@po.cwru.edu
D-57076 Siegen *Computer Engineering* anli@informatik.uni-siegen.de
Germany *D-57068 Siegen * shundi@sirs01.physik.uni-siegen.de
Tel +49 271 75014 **********

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Subscripts/indexes unknown ???

[Q] Managing help files in different languages

Hello,

My company is in the process of localizing one of our Windows products for the Japanese market. This includes translating our help files into Japanese. Since the support of this product will be ongoing, we need some way to manage the different revisions of our help files in both English and Japanese. Ideally, for each new revision of an English help source file, I would like to create another source file that contains the existing Japanese help text plus the modified English text. Then only the new English text would be translated into Japanese to produce a new revision of the Japanese help files.

Is there anyone out there already doing this? Are there any tools that will help us manage this process? Please email answers to me at "davidj@Data-IO.COM". Thanks for your help.

--David

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

need format of the *.HLP file

In <19941124174121.R.A.M.vGeel@sp0422.kub.nl> R.A.M.vGeel@kub.nl (GEEL R.A.M.VAN) writes:
>> >2. Is it possible to modify/change the menu bar of the HELP window ?
>>
>> You can do this through macros in the HPJ files. If you require the
>> menu bar to be removed you may want to look at our Olson Software
>> Help Tools.
>
>Not true. Check this out:

That was not the point - I said you *may* want to look at OSHTOOLS.
In addition - what you are suggesting will not remove the button bar,
whereas the Olson Software Help Tools 1.1 (avaiable early next week)
allow you to remove both the menu and the button bar to produce totally
customised Windows Help file!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<NIEH.94Nov21093755@janus.cadence.com>
<IaM1uADGBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
<19941124174121.R.A.M.vGeel@sp0422.kub.nl>

Won't stay maximize

This is probably a common problem but since there's no FAQ here (that I can find) so I'm posting it.

I can't seem to get Windows Help to stay maximized from 1 session to the next. This happens on every system I can find. Does anyone have a solution to this.

Mark Thompson
-=-=-=

More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

In <noringCzt956.433@netcom.com> noring@netcom.com (Jon Noring) writes:
>Since this last post, I've had a little more time to tinker with this, and
>came up with the disconcerting observation that only one 256 color image
>per WinHelp file seems to work -- 2 or more and each image is corrupted
>(probably the pallettes get screwed up) when viewed the second time.

You may want to do some testing with the Olson Software Help Tools -
whilst they are designed to only display 1 palette at a time (due to
a windows problem) I would be surprised if they were both corrupted
when displaying them a second time.

>In
>addition, even with a single image, you don't want to put it into a popup --
>only a jump topic -- in a popup the second access of it will cause the image
>to go bad even if it is the only 256 color image in the WinHelp file.

I've just tried adding a bitmap into a popup using the Olson Software Help
tools - it appears to work just fine.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
POPUPS
LINKS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Buttons in the menu-bar ?

Hi,
I am concerned in a project about multimedia helpfiles for use in computer aided learning/teaching for students.

I found some questions about 'buttons' in this newsgroup, but there were no real answers. :) So, here comes a question about user-defined buttons in the menu-bar:

How can I tell my help file, that I wish to show my defined button in the menu bar ? Avoiding (!) to click first on a button in the work area, which says 'click this button to get a button in the menu bar' ? I want the button to 'arise and vanish away', depending on the topic which is shown in the work area. Maybe someone has solved this problem sucessful and likes to give me a hint.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
Buttons in the menu-bar ?

Subscripts/indexes unknown ???

In <3b5e3d$5o@si-nic.hrz.uni-siegen.de> anli@informatik.uni-siegen.de (Anli Shundi) writes:
>Can it be that even the release 505 of the Help Compiler doesn't recognize
>the subscripts (indexes) ?

There is no version of the help compiler for Windows 3.1 that will support subscripts and superscripts. Note that the media view compiler will compile subscripts and superscriprts...

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Anli Shundi

mediaview

Anyone out there have any experience with MediaView? Is it some kind of alternative Windows help system, or a whole different kind of animal? I read somewhere that Microsoft makes a MediaView dev. kit available on one of its MSDN CDs, but is that the only source?

Thanks.

Garry Forbes, San Jose, CA
gforbes@powergrid.electriciti.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

RTF Files with Winword 6.0

Hi Everybody

I have HC31.EXE, some working sample files and Winword 6.0

If i compile the sample files, everything works fine. Now I tried to open the sample RTF file with winword and saved it, without any changes as RTF file. After this procedure, HC31.EXE crashes if i compile the sample files.

Do you know what's wrong?

Many thanks in advance

Roman

Roman Fried
Institut fuer Klinische Chemie
Universitaetsspital Zuerich
8091 Zuerich

Tel 01/255 31 60
Fax 01/255 45 90
Net rmf@ikc.unizh.ch

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
RTF Files with Winword 6.0
RTF Files with Winword 6.0

More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

The problem of conflicting palettes can easily be overcome by using a package such as Paint shop pro (shareware) to make sure all the bitmaps you wish to use in a particular file use the same palette.
I have done this and produced excellent looking help files with many 256 colour bitmaps. Several on the same page and in popups.

Rory. R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Jon Noring
Jon Noring
Referenced By
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in

More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in

I'm a technical writer getting ready to do a Windows help project. A couple of years ago I used RoboHelp to help create the help system, and it seemed quite serviceable if sometimes a bit buggy. Is RoboHelp still a product of choice, or are there other, much better products out there? (I'm a writer and not a programmer, so that I like the products that fit with the tools I know, such as MS Word).

Thanks in advance for your comments.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Barr <R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk>
Referenced By
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in

WinHelp viewer for DOS

In article <59504-785720385@mindlink.bc.ca> DBW@mindlink.bc.ca (Daniel B. Wright) writes:

>Does anyone know of a Windows Help file viewer for DOS? If not, has the
>format for help files been published anywhere so that I could write one?
>Thanks,

Yes. It's shareware from Victoria BC. Details:

File name: HHELP10.ZIP
One line description: Displays Windows Help files without Windows (under DOS)
Replaces: n/a
Suggested Garbo directory: /pc/tsr
Uploader name & email: Mike Baker mbaker@galaxy.gov.bc.ca
Author or company: John Adlersparre (Adlersparre & Associates Inc.)
Email address: uf499@freenet.victoria.bc.ca
Surface address: 304 - 1803 Douglas St., Victoria, B.C. CANADA V8T5C3
Special requirements: mouse, MSDOS 3.1+
Shareware payment required from private usrs: $US35
Shareware payment required from corporates: $CALL
Distribution limitations: None for shareware version
Demo: No
Nagware: No
Self-documenting: Yes
External documentation included: Yes / 12.7K
Source included: No
Size: 370K zipped
10 lines description:

HHELP is a DOS program which will display Windows 3.1 format help files without Windows. It supports hypertext jumps, popups, keyword search, bookmarks, and multiple help files. Launch your favorite graphics display program to present graphic images from wherever you wish in the text. Includes screen capture functions and mouse support. You can use HHELP to:

- display your own help files.
- display them from within your favorite applications or from within your own software.

-Derek MacEwen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References

Daniel B. Wright

Referenced By

WinHelp viewer for DOS

Secondary Windows on Startup

I'm trying to learn how to write help files for a project at my office. I've pretty well figured most of it out, and have already constructed some help files. But here's one thing I have not been able to do: open a help file with both the main and a secondary window open at startup. I can create a help file with a secondary window, and start it with a jump. But I want to create a table of contents in the secondary window, which will be there at startup.

I'm using WHAT and winword6. Any help/suggestions would be truly appreciated.

thanks.

+=+=+=

Making a help file

I hope this isn't a repeated question, but as I am both new to this group, and new to Windows programming, I am at a little bit of a loss.

I am using Watcom 10.0 as my Windows compiler, and can't figure out how to make help files. There sample code is rather puzzling, and I can't find the correct help file.

Basically, where do I start? How to make a RTF file? What is a RTF file?

Thanks for any help.

Lee

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Making a help file
Making a help file
Making a help file

replacement for shed?

Does anyone know of a replacement for shed.exe that has more functionality? Specifically, I'm looking for something that will let me edit the bitmap in the .shg file. I often run into situations where I make a minor change to a dialog; it would be much easier to edit the image of the dialog and add or remove hotspots than add all the hotspots to a new image.

-M- mark@camazotz.com

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in

In <9411261039591.DLITE.michaeljacob@delphi.com> michaeljacob@delphi.com (Michael Jacob) writes:
>I'm a technical writer getting ready to do a Windows help project. A couple
>of years ago I used RoboHelp to help create the help system, and it seemed
>quite serviceable if sometimes a bit buggy. Is RoboHelp still a product of
>choice, or are there other, much better products out there?

There are a number of help authoring tools now available. RoboHelp is still out there, but there have been new additions such as ForeHelp and our own HWA (standalone WYSIWYG help authoring tools) as well as some word based tools such as HelpBreeze.

I would recommend you check out ftp.cica.indiana.edu for demos of these tools.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Barr <R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk>
Michael Jacob

cmsg cancel <1994Nov3.020147.20849@emr1.emr.ca>

<1994Nov3.020147.20849@emr1.emr.ca> was cancelled from within rn.
--
John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<38u2v7$f44@ixnews1.ix.netcom.com>
<3oXtuACBBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
<1994Nov3.020147.20849@emr1.emr.ca>

Making a help file

In <CzvEpH.52o@iceonline.com> leep@iceonline.com (Lee Patterson) writes:
>I hope this isn't a repeated question, but as I am both new to this group,
>and new to Windows programming, I am at a little bit of a loss.

>I am using Watcom 10.0 as my Windows compiler, and can't figure out
>how to make help files. There sample code is rather puzzling, and
>I can't find the correct help file.

>Basically, where do I start? How to make a RTF file? What is a RTF file?

Firstly you need the help compiler - which I assume Watscom include.
Secondly you need either Microsoft Word or a standalone help authoring
tool (such as our own WYSIWYG authoring tool, HWA).

HWA includes a tutorial which you may find helpful when learning how
to write windows help files!

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Lee Patterson

RTF Files with Winword 6.0

In <1994Nov25.165445.2245@rzu-news.unizh.ch> rmf@ikc.unizh.ch (Roman Fried) writes:
>Hi Everybody

>I have HC31.EXE, some working sample files and Winword 6.0

>If i compile the sample files, everything works fine. Now I tried
>to open the sample RTF file with winword and saved it, without
>any changes as RTF file. After this procedure, HC31.EXE crashes
>if i compile the sample files.

Try downloading HC505.EXE from ftp.cica.indiana.edu - it contains
an updated compiler.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Roman Fried

sgml, html, and winhelp

I would like to write documents that can be converted to multiple forms.

Specifically, I would like to write one document and then have it appear as both a winhelp file, an html file, and on paper. Primarily it would be a hypertext thing, the paper document would be mostly for editing purposes ("please review this document and make sure it is correct.")

What exists in the way of:

- SGML (any) --> winhelp
- HTML --> winhelp
- winhelp --> SGML (any)
- winhelp --> HTML

I'm interested in all four cases.

The documents I am thinking about include sound, images, and text. I marked SGML as "any" because what I really mean there is "besides html".

I'm interested both in what actually exists today, and what research projects may be leading toward this kind of thing in the future.

Thanks,

--
Justin Wells <rjwells@lagrange.uwaterloo.ca, stem@sizone.tlug.org>

Unfilled time on the broadcast stations is thought to be nonproductive time. Why, the viewers might have their own ideas! Horrid thought. -Don Norman

News Groups
COMP.INFOSYSTEMS.WWW.PROVIDERS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.TEXT.SGML
User Groups
CONVERSION

This Author Directory

Referenced By
sgml, html, and winhelp

sgml, html, and winhelp

In article <CzwEuw.797@undergrad.math.uwaterloo.ca>,
justin wells <rjwells@undergrad.math.uwaterloo.ca> wrote:
>
>I would like to write documents that can be converted to multiple forms.
>
>Specifically, I would like to write one document and then have it appear
>as both a winhelp file, an html file, and on paper. Primarily it would
>be a hypertext thing, the paper document would be mostly for editing
>purposes ("please review this document and make sure it is correct.")
>
>What exists in the way of:
>
> o SGML (any) --> winhelp
> o HTML --> winhelp
> o winhelp --> SGML (any)
> o winhelp --> HTML
>
>I'm interested in all four cases.
>
>The documents I am thinking about include sound, images, and text. I
>marked SGML as "any" because what I really mean there is "besides html".
>
>I'm interested both in what actually exists today, and what research
>projects may be leading toward this kind of thing in the future.
>
>Thanks,
>
>--
>Justin Wells <rjwells@lagrange.uwaterloo.ca, stem@sizone.tlug.org>
>
>Unfilled time on the broadcast stations is thought to be nonproductive time.
>Why, the viewers might have their own ideas! Horrid thought. -Don Norman

Not exactly what you want, but closer than anything else I'm aware of is
our HLPDK/PA product.

We currently offer a one source to many targets translations, the targets
include HTML, WinHelp, Ascii text (with pagination, index, glossary and
table of contents), Word Proccessors (What you refer to as printed
documentation), OS/2 IPF, DESQview/X and several Dos targets. We intend
to add several other targets in future releases.

We also offer some converters that can take code in some formats and
translate it to HLPDK so you can later translate it to other targets.

Currently included with the package are converters from WinHelp, Norton
Guides, Internet usenet, POPHELP, HelpPC and others. We also offer some
tools for the creation of hypertext databases from non-hypertext sources,
including automatic hypertext generation from plain ascii text.
(We intend to add more conversions in future releases).

E-mail me for more information.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.INFOSYSTEMS.WWW.PROVIDERS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.TEXT.SGML
User Groups
CONVERSION
WORD

This Author Directory

References
justin wells

WinHelp viewer for DOS

In article <3b5e5u$f4r@mack.rt66.com>, Hardin Brothers wrote:
>
> Daniel B. Wright (DBW@mindlink.bc.ca) wrote:
> : Does anyone know of a Windows Help file viewer for DOS? If not, has the
> : format for help files been published anywhere so that I could write one?
> : Thanks,
>
> : --
> : Dan Wright
> : dbw@mindlink.bc.ca
>
> The format of a .HLP file was explained some time ago in Dr. Dobbs.
> I don't have the issue handy -- maybe someone else can supply the date,
> article name, etc.
>
> -- hardin
> hardin@rt66.com
>
The issues were Sept and Oct 93.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Daniel B. Wright
Hardin Brothers

RTF Files with Winword 6.0

In article <1994Nov25.165445.2245@rzu-news.unizh.ch>
rmf@ikc.unizh.ch "Roman Fried" writes:

>
>Hi Everybody
>
>I have HC31.EXE, some working sample files and Winword 6.0
>
>If i compile the sample files, everything works fine. Now I tried
>to open the sample RTF file with winword and saved it, without
>any changes as RTF file. After this procedure, HC31.EXE crashes
>if i compile the sample files.
>
>Do you know what's wrong?

You're probably using an old version of the Help Compiler. To work with
Word 6, you need v505, available from ftp.microsoft.com.

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Roman Fried

Making a help file

In article <CzvEpH.52o@iceonline.com>,
Lee Patterson <leep@iceonline.com> wrote:
>I hope this isn't a repeated question, but as I am both new to this group,
>and new to Windows programming, I am at a little bit of a loss.
>
>I am using Watcom 10.0 as my Windows compiler, and can't figure out
>how to make help files. There sample code is rather puzzling, and
>I can't find the correct help file.
>
>Basically, where do I start? How to make a RTF file? What is a RTF file?
>
>Thanks for any help.
>
>Lee
>

Hi,

Take a look at the FAQ of this group, it will provide some "startup"
references.

Ron.

BTW - The faq is supposed to be in the WinHlp-L group site in
198.91.36.126 in the /pub/winhelp directory.

--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Lee Patterson
Referenced By
Making a help file

replacement for shed?

In article <785880303snz@discreet.demon.co.uk>, mark@camazotz.com (Mark Smith) writes:
>
> Msg-ID: <785880303snz@discreet.demon.co.uk>
> Posted: Sat, 26 Nov 1994 20:05:03 +0000
>
> Org. : Camazotz
>
> Does anyone know of a replacement for shed.exe that has more
> functionality? Specifically, I'm looking for something that
> will let me edit the bitmap in the .shg file. I often run
> into situations where I make a minor change to a dialog;
> it would be much easier to edit the image of the dialog and
> add or remove hotspots than add all the hotspots to a new image.
>
> -M- mark@camazotz.com

You can do this with the current version of SHED. Capture your new version bitmap to the clipboard, open your SHG file in SHED and then select REPLACE from the menu and presto! your new bitmap is there. I do it all the time when I make minor dialog box changes in HELLLP!.
(Remember, of course to save your SHG after you've done it).
--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
 `````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
replacement for shed?
 ``````

footnote in Viewer2

Having troubles entering footnotes in Viewer I found the following article in the KB of Microsoft.
I tried to follow their suggestion, however
whenever I try to access the footnote with the hotkey it treats is as a text
and does not recognize the special character.
Has anybody have an idea why?
Eilam

DOCUMENT:Q116338 13-SEP-1994 ÝP_VIEWER¨
TITLE :PRB: Problem Entering Footnotes in Word for Windows 6.0
PRODUCT :Multimedia Viewer
PROD/VER:2.00 2.00a
OPER/SYS:WINDOWS
KEYWORDS:

The information in this article applies to:

- Microsoft Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit, versions 2.0 and 2.0a

---

SYMPTOMS
========

After entering footnotes in Word for Windows version 6.0 rich-text format (RTF) files through the New Viewer Element dialog box, you cannot select certain characters in the text immediately following the footnote symbol.

The following Viewer elements are affected:

(#) Context Strings
($) Topic Title
(!) Topic Entry Command
(+) Topic Groups
(*) Build Tags
(K) Keywords

Other Viewer elements remain unaffected.

RESOLUTION
==========

You can enter footnotes for Viewer elements by following these steps:

1. Choose Footnote from the Insert menu.

2. Choose Custom Mark.

3. Enter the mark that corresponds to the Viewer element you want to use.

4. Choose the "OK" button.

5. Highlight the footnote character in your document (not in the footnote window).

6. Invoke the Viewer Topic Editor by typing your Topic Editor hot key. Use the Topic Editor dialog boxes as you normally would to add pictures, videos, context strings, and other Viewer elements.

7. Resume editing the document.

Using the macro facility in Word for Windows, version 6.0, you can create a macro to automate these steps. Please refer to your Word for Windows version 6.0 documentation for information concerning creating and using macros.

Additional reference words: viewer 2.00 2.00a 6.00
KBCategory: Prg
KBSubCategory: MdkView

==========

THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THE MICROSOFT KNOWLEDGE BASE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. MICROSOFT DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL MICROSOFT CORPORATION OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER INCLUDING DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, EVEN IF MICROSOFT CORPORATION OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES SO THE FOREGOING LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY.

Copyright Microsoft Corporation 1994..

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
WORD
MULTIMEDIA
KEYWORDS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
MS KB ommision (was footnote in Viewer2)

256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!

In article baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:

>A fellow on CI$ has come up with a way to put 256 color .shg
>files in a help file without using any extra .dll files. This
>guy's name is Bruce Hartford and I think we all owe him a tip
>of the hat for discovering this AND for giving out his solution.
>
>First step, after being sure that you are running Win in 256
>color mode, and you have a 256 color .bmp, is to convert the
>graphic into a Windows metafile (.wmf). There is a conversion
>utility on CI$ in the SDK forum if you can't find one elsewhere.

Can you upload this? (see below)

>Then call it into the HotSpot editor and save it as a .shg file.

Thanks for the tip. I just experimented with this and am surprised that the 256 colors came out fine. I also came up with the following observations:

1) Both the WMF and the SHG work the same. Of course, one can put hotspots into the SHG file.

2) One has to be careful in what video resolution you create the WMF and SHG files and compile the WinHelp file, or else you get weird results. I always view my WinHelp files under the following four resolutions:

   1024x768x256 (small or default fonts)
   1024x768x256 (large fonts)
    800x600x256
    640x480x256

   If I do the image processing in the 1st and 4th resolutions above, it works fine, with the image scaling properly and looking sharp at all except the *large font* resolution of 1024x768x256, where the image looks a little jagged due to interpolative scaling, I suppose (but it's acceptable). Of course, one's video driver plays a role in all of this. It is *important* to view your resulting WinHelp file in several resolutions to make sure you do it all in the best resolution (I conclude it probably is best to do all image processing at 640x480x256). I would assume that the alternative method(s) using DLL's do not have this limitation.

   BTW, when I did all the image processing in 1024x768x256 (large fonts) on my Orchid ProDesigner II video board, the resulting WinHelp file images developed obnoxious "checker" patterns when viewed at the other three resolutions.

Now some questions:

1) I haven't tried this yet and might, but I'll ask this anyway -- what

happens when you use several 256 color bitmaps with quite different pallettes? Does the pallette reset for each viewing or is it the first one viewed under WinHelp that sets the pallette for the rest?

2) I'm using PixFolio to make the WMF file from the bitmap, but it seems to have a bug in it where there's a maximum size to the bitmap before the WMF file pallette gets severely corrupted (leading to a surrealistic effect).

Can somebody upload to me or to this newsgroup, or make it available via anonymous ftp, the CIS software to convert a bitmap to a WMF file? You can upload the file to ftp.netcom.com /pub/noring/incoming.

Much thanks for the lead. I never bothered to try WMF files before for 256 color reproduction. BTW, using the DLL method(s), is there any way under the sun to reset the 256-color pallette for each bitmap (it seems like the first image viewed sets the pallette for the rest)?

I've heard that WinHelp 95 will support 256 color bitmaps. Is the pallette fixed by the first viewed bitmap?

Jon Noring
OmniMedia

--
OmniMedia | Hypertext electronic books for Windows 3.1 are available!
1312 Carlton Place | Current offerings via anonymous ftp: ftp.netcom.com
Livermore, CA 94550 | /pub/OmniMedia/books . E-book publishing service follows
510-294-8153 | NWU recommendations. WWW home page coming very soon!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
BaDge
Referenced By
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <CynwLC.6o7@inter.NL.net>, mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:

Could you please let me know which ftp site contains the FAQ and the directory where the FAQ resides? I would very much like to get the FAQ.

(I don't have access to CompuServer).

Thanks,

Lavanya K. Mandavilli

> Two things: full-text search *can* be done over several
> independent help files. See the FAQ for details (I know
> Pete uploaded it to Compuserve, it's also on some ftp sites,
> sorry I didn't make a note of them).
>
> The normal "Search" is limited to one file only. There may be
> ways of overcoming this difficulty... but they might take some work.
> For instance, for every keyword in a file, define a topic
> in the "main" file, that has:
>
> the same {K}eyword
> an entry {!}macro that does a JK("other file", "keyword")
>
> This of course requires you to maintain a list of the
> keywords you have used, and a little utility that would
> generate a tedious RTF file consisting only of a list
> of such topics...
>
> Now to top it off, you should redefine the "Search" button
> in the other files to execute a Search() in the "main" file:
> I don't know if that can work, but an obvious first try
> would be CBB("btn_search", "JumpContents(`main.hlp'):Search()")
> in the [CONFIG] sections.
>
> --
> Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
> Amsterdam [||]~
> mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
KEYWORDS

This Author Directory

References
Miguel Carrasquer

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <3ag6pj$e46$1@mhade.production.compuserve.com> Michael Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM> writes:
>There are several good windows help authoring tools. I have used
>Doc2Help, which is made by WexTech; RoboHelp, made by Blue Sky
>Software; and HelpBreeze, made by SolutionSoft. All of these
>require Word for Windows (either version 2 or 6) as they reside
>on your system as Word templates. My experience has been (and I'm
>sure others would disagree) that for quick conversions of Word
>documents into online Help, use HelpBreeze. To create both online
>and print documents from the same source document, use Doc2Help,
>although this tool is difficult to learn and takes a long time to
>compile. For the most flexibility, ease of learning, and quick
>compile times, use RoboHelp. You can also try ForeHelp, which
>does not require Word for Windows and is good for smaller,
>stand-alone help files.
>
>This is just an intro. I can supply more information if you need
>it.

This is indeed "just an intro", and I'd suggest it paints all of these tools with too broad a brush. For example, characterizing Forehelp as "good for smaller, stand-alone help files" grossly over-generalizes about this fine product (which, co-incidentally I am currently using for a very large, context-sensitive help system). Saying Doc2Help is "hard to learn" is simply not true, any more than stating that RoboHelp is best for the things listed. Rather than state such large (and essentially meaningless) formulaes, I think we serve the newcomer better by pointing out the great diversity in the available toolset and point them to sources where the details already exist.

To Regular Readers: When people ask for a recommendation for a tool, PLEASE direct them to the FAQ or to one of the publications listed there. To toss off a one-liner about these products is not just unfair to the person looking for information, but grossly unfair to the many terrific products, both shareware and commercial, that are out there.

To New Readers: PLEASE learn about FAQs and how to access them before posting to ANY newgsroup!

To Mike Cohen: Nothing personal. Your posting just happened to catch my ire. This group has a really good FAQ, available at ftp.cica.indiana.edu and its many mirrors, as well as being posted regularly here.

>Good luck,
>
>Mike Cohen

...and have fun.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further

development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <78501853313n12@news.cecer.army.mil> Sheri=Steffes%FFK
%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil writes:
>There has been some discussion recently about shareware tools
>for creating windows help systems. Can anyone provide me with information
>about COMMERCIAL authoring systems?
>
>I apologize if this is in the FAQ -- I couldn't find it.
>
>Sheri

Couldn't find the FAQ, or couldn't find the reference within the FAQ?

If the former, check ftp.cica.indiana.edu or one of its mirrors; if the
latter, you just need to look harder! :-) :-) The FAQ for this group has a
very good description of the various tools, writter to the best of my
knowledge by the toolbuilders themselves. This means there is a certain
amount of 'advertising brush-off' you have to apply to what you read, but at
least you get a listing of what each vendor is most proud of in their product.

Aside:
Stefan Olson (author of the shareware product HWA/w) asked you to not
disregard shareware, arguing that there are many fine shareware products.
While this is undoubtedly true, I did want to say that the decision about
what product to buy is not always based on feature sets. The term
"shareware" still carries an aroma of informality and uncertainty. If
someone is shipping product commercially, you KNOW they are committed;
shareware people may or may not be there tomorrow; resalers need the
assurance of constancy and so far, that has only been available from
commercial enterprises.

--
Gary Benson-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-inc@tc.fluke.com_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Inventions reached their limit long ago, and I see no hope for further
development. -Julius Frontinus, 1st century AD

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools

.WAV Files in HLP

I would appreciate it if someone could post the proper code in order to play WAV files in a HLP file. I know that you need to register the MMSYSTEM.DLL in the HPJ, but I've been running into glitches.. So...If someone could post the proper HPJ entry as well as the proper entry for my .DOC file, it would be appreciated grately.

-Dave

(dave.pfister@hofbbs.com or davidp@chey.com)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In <CzxIwG.Mu0@tc.fluke.COM> inc@tc.fluke.COM (Gary Benson) writes:

>Stefan Olson (author of the shareware product HWA/w) asked you to not
>disregard shareware, arguing that there are many fine shareware products.
>While this is undoubtedly true, I did want to say that the decision about
>what product to buy is not always based on feature sets. The term
>"shareware" still carries an aroma of informality and uncertainty. If
>someone is shipping product commercially, you KNOW they are committed;
>shareware people may or may not be there tomorrow; resalers need the
>assurance of constancy and so far, that has only been available from
>commercial enterprises.

Well I can tell you we are committed - we are a growing company which
currently simply finds it easiest to distribute the product via shareware.
It's only a method of distribution really.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Gary Benson

Shift F1 help to a 2nd hlp file

What do I have to change to get context sensitive help to read from a hlp file that is not named after the application? Changing m_pszHelpFilePath works great with OnHelpIndex, but doesn't seem to work at all with OnContextHelp. What gives here? Any suggestions?
--
Roger Wolfgram &B^)
sg9236t3@post.drexel.edu

"After all, tomorrow is another day"
--Ms Scarlett,
in the study, with the drapes.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

replacement for shed?

Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca "Ed Guy" writes:
> You can do this with the current version of SHED. Capture your new version
> bitmap to the clipboard, open your SHG file in SHED and then select REPLACE
> from the menu and presto! your new bitmap is there. I do it all the time
> when I make minor dialog box changes in HELLLP!.

Now this is really weird. I'm using the version of shed.exe that came with VC++ 1.51 on the VC++ 2.0 CD. The About box says it's v3.10. There is no Replace command under the Edit menu and nothing in the help file refers to one either. The latest MSDN CD has a Kbase article dated 05/94 which says that the only way to change the bitmap is to copy all of the hotspots manually from the old .shg file onto a new image as I've been doing. But in my Windows directory, I just found another shed.hlp file that *does* list a Replace command. I don't know where it came from and there's no shed.exe to go with it. Where did your copy come from?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Ed Guy
Referenced By
replacement for shed?

Help on Win 3.1!

Hello,

I am new to Windows programming, so I would be really appreciated if someone out there could e-mail me addresses of FTP sites that have Windows programs source codes for bc++ 4.0. Thanks for your help!

Kent Law

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Secondary Windows on Star

...Then on 11-26-94, sjkatz@cais.com said to ALL ...

s>I want to create a table of contents in the secondary window, s>which
s>will be there at startup.

Use the JumpId macro in the [CONFIG] section of your .hpj file:

JumpId("filename>window_name","context_string")

filename is the name of the Help file that contains the topic you want to display. window_name is the name of your secondary window as defined in the [WINDOW] section of your .hpj. context_string is the the context string of the topic you want to display in the secondary window. Be sure to use the > character between filename and window_name.

___K__e__v__i__n_____
kwehner@tyrell.net

CMPQwk 1.42-17á #328

"Luke... Luke... Use the Mouse, Luke" -- Obi Wan Gates

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Secondary Windows on Star

replacement for shed?

In <785974163snz@discreet.demon.co.uk> msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk (Mark Smith) writes:
>Now this is really weird. I'm using the version of shed.exe that came
>with VC++ 1.51 on the VC++ 2.0 CD. The About box says it's v3.10.
>There is no Replace command under the Edit menu and nothing in the help
>file refers to one either. The latest MSDN CD has a Kbase article dated
>05/94 which says that the only way to change the bitmap is to copy all
>of the hotspots manually from the old .shg file onto a new image as I've
>been doing. But in my Windows directory, I just found another shed.hlp
>file that *does* list a Replace command. I don't know where it came from
>and there's no shed.exe to go with it. Where did your copy come from?

Mark,

As a licenced user of SHED you can download the update from ftp.microsoft.com.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Winhelp on Unix

Does anyone have any comments about Bristol's Hyperhelp (WinHelp on Unix)? I have ftp'd the demo, but would like some user comments before laying down $5G!

Thanx for any info.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <9411020957.AA42111@198.92.15.143>, Lavanya K. Mandavilli wrote:
>
>
> How do you enable search across several independent help project files
> for WINHELP?
>
> Is there a utility or product that will enable us to do this? Any
> suggestions or info would be greatly appreciated.
>
> Lavanya K. Mandavilli
> Cisco Systems Inc.,
> lmandavi@cisco.com
>
>
>
>
Jim Mischel's book (The developer's guide to Winhelp.exe) includes such a utility, and all the source code to it.

It is a great book, and well worth it's $40 price.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Referenced By
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

WinHelp viewer for DOS

Daniel B. Wright (DBW@mindlink.bc.ca) wrote:
: Does anyone know of a Windows Help file viewer for DOS? If not, has the
: format for help files been published anywhere so that I could write one?
: Thanks,

: --
: Dan Wright
: dbw@mindlink.bc.ca

The format of a .HLP file was explained some time ago in Dr. Dobbs.
I don't have the issue handy -- maybe someone else can supply the date,
article name, etc.

-- hardin
hardin@rt66.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Daniel B. Wright
Referenced By
WinHelp viewer for DOS

Secondary Windows on Star

In article <CzxKpy.1Dy@tyrell.net>, Kevin Wehner <kwehner@tyrell.net> wrote:
>...Then on 11-26-94, sjkatz@cais.com said to ALL ...
>
>s>I want to create a table of contents in the secondary window, s>which
>s>will be there at startup.
>
>Use the JumpId macro in the [CONFIG] section of your .hpj file:
>
>JumpId("filename>window_name","context_string")
>
>filename is the name of the Help file that contains the topic you want
>to display. window_name is the name of your secondary window as defined
>in the [WINDOW] section of your .hpj.

If "filename" is not the current filename, it's important to
realize that "window_name" should be defined in the [WINDOWS]
section of that *other* helpfile's HPJ.

>context_string is the the context
>string of the topic you want to display in the secondary window. Be sure
>to use the > character between filename and window_name.
>
>
>___K__e__v__i__n____
>   kwehner@tyrell.net
>
>
>CMPQwk 1.42-17á #328
>
>"Luke... Luke... Use the Mouse, Luke" -- Obi Wan Gates
>

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Kevin Wehner

OLE & dde compatable applets

Does anyone know if the following applets are DDE and/or OLE compatible

Notepad
Write
Schedule
calender
Mail
cardfile

thanks

Chris

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
OLE & dde compatable applets

Making a help file

In article <3b8758$fcp@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:

>BTW - The faq is supposed to be in the WinHlp-L group site in
>198.91.36.126 in the /pub/winhelp directory.

I don't know what the WinHlp-L group is, but this site doesn't seem
to be an anonymous FTP site...

-- George

--

[G.C.W.deBouter@kub.nl]

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

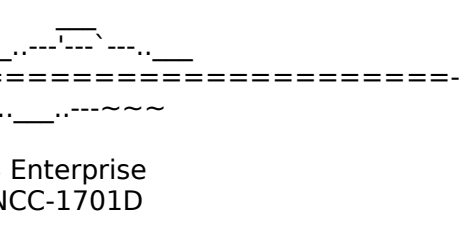
References
Lee Patterson
Ron Loewy
Referenced By
Making a help file
Making a help file

WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator

Isthere a WYSIWYG like tool to generate RTF files for WINDOWS ??

****

Dietmar Bestenlehner | "To boldly go where
DEIBMPVZ at IBMMAIL | no one has gone
bestenld@vnet.bitnet | before."
bestenld@vnet.ibm.com
IBM Germany
Knowledge Based Systems
Phone:(49)-7031-12-4871
Fax :(49)-7031-12-4884



News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups

VISUAL

This Author Directory

Macros in Jumps

Feel free to give me a kick up the arse if this is an obvious question.

I have the WHAG and so far have not hit any problems with anything much.

What I want to do is have a link which doesn't jump anywhere when clicked on, but simply executes a macro.

The WHAG says:

"A hot spot containing a macro is formatted like any other hotspot. The text or bitmap reference used for the macro is formatted as double-underlined text, and the macro (preceeded by an exclamation point) is formatted as hidden text"

I inserted

Link Text!ExecProgram("clock.exe",0)

^^^^^^^^^^&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&
Double Underlined Hidden

When compiled this gives me an 'undefined variable' error. Does the same when clicked on in the help file.

With a

CreateButton("Demo","&Demo","ExecProgram(`clock.exe',0)")

in the CONFIG section of the hpj file, it works fine, brings up clock.exe without hassle when the Demo button is pressed - it just doesn't seem to work from links in the text.

So what am I failing to do?

I'm using Word 6.0a for the editing and the compiler is 3.10.505.

Any help would be great - also, if you can, please email me a copy of your post, my newsfeed is a little unreliable..

Regards,

Ollie.

--
ollie@cconcepts.co.uk
Tel. (+44) 1442 63933
Computer Concepts Ltd
Gaddesden Place
Hemel Hempstead
Herts HP2 6EX, UK.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

MACROS
WORD

This Author Directory

v. 505 ... Quirks or Features?!

I have nearly completed the .HLP file for a project but have encountered a couple of quirks that I can neither explain or work-around.

1. I've used bullet lists in many topics. None of the bullet chars are displayed, however, in the compiled .HLP file. I've tried Insert|Symbol from the Word 6 menu as well as simply putting the char I wanted there (ALT 0149, I believe) using the Symbol font. Funny thing is, I use another True Type font, PC Keys, throughout the document and all chars appear fine in the compiled .HLP. None of my Symbol, WindDings, or the ALT-0149 char in any font will display. Any clues?

2. When I embed a couple graphics (e.g., screen snapshots) in the .RTF file, the compiler chokes and claims there is not enough memory to complete the compilation. I've cut back to the bare bones with no luck - I've quit Windows and rebooted without net drivers, etc. It makes no difference if I use the protected mode HCP compiler (shelled from Windows) or the HC version in the stripped down configuration. The only way I get the file to compile is to embed a reference to the graphic in the .RTF. But this results in a help file that, at run-time, has a very annoying and sluggish pause when jumping to any topic with a graphic for the first time. Any suggestions here?

Thanks,
Bob

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

WinHelp viewer for DOS

dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca wrote:
: In article <59504-785720385@mindlink.bc.ca> DBW@mindlink.bc.ca (Daniel B. Wright) writes:

: >Does anyone know of a Windows Help file viewer for DOS? If not, has the
: >format for help files been published anywhere so that I could write one?
: >Thanks,

: Yes. It's shareware from Victoria BC. Details:
[...]
: File name: HHELP10.ZIP

Is this available somewhere via ftp? I can't find an address anywhere in the post that seems to indicate this.

Thanks!

Robin
robin@winternet.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

References
Daniel B. Wright
dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca

Anyone know HCP ERRORLEVEL results?

Has anyone figured out the DOS errorlevel values set by HCP.EXE (3.10.505) for various exit conditions?

I'd like to set up some batch files that take different actions depending on a HCP result. HCP seems to always write the target .HLP file - even if HPC crashes or is aborted - so I'm looking for another event (preferrably the errorlevel) to base my logic on...

Rich Taylor

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <CzxHzM.Mso@tc.fluke.COM>, inc@tc.fluke.COM (Gary Benson) says:

>To New Readers: PLEASE learn about FAQs and how to access them before
>posting to ANY newgsroup!
>
>To Mike Cohen: Nothing personal. Your posting just happened to catch my ire.
>This group has a really good FAQ, available at ftp.cica.indiana.edu and its
>many mirrors, as well as being posted regularly here.

Um... I looked around at ftp.cica.indiana.edu and couldn't stumble on the FAQ for this group. Can someone post better information about how to find the FAQ? Thanks.

Rich Taylor

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>
Gary Benson
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools

Help Authoring Tools phone and fax numbers

John,

Please add our Help Authoring tool to your list!

VB HelpWriter Teletech Systems
404-475-6985 FAX:NA (yet)

There's a freeware version at "ftp.netcom.com pub/vb_helpwriter" and at "ftp.cica.indiana.edu win3/programr/vbasic". The free version is limited to 30 topics.

Thank you.

-Fred Bunn
President, Teletech Systems

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<38lrtj$iph@news1.digex.net>

Out of Memory Error

In article <U4DuuAyDBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz> stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
>In <CyKF4y.BwC@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU> baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>>Lilly-Anne,
>
>>I don't understand your comment about paragraph size. I need to
>>use imbedded graphix and am compiling single bmps up to 50 and 70K in
>>size in them. Should I not be experiencing problems?
>
>Yes - the maximum size of a topic's text (including embedded bitmaps)
>is 64k. Although it is possible you'll have problems with topics
>larger than 32k.
>

For some reason, I never saw the original post from BaDge. So, I'm sorry Stefan for piggybacking your posting.

I am assuming you are using WORD, so I'm going to explain this using this assumption.

Any text that comes before one of those paragraph markers is considered part of the paragraph, including any embedded graphics. WinHelp limits the size of a paragraph to 32k. So, if you embed a graphic in your topic that is bigger than 32k, WinHelp will give you an out of memory error when you try to compile.

One way to get around this is to reference the graphic, instead. You do this by placing a comment like where you want the graphic to display in your topic. For example,

```
=============================================================
Topic Title
```

places the picture to the left of any text once you compile your help file.

If you use it treates the reference as a character

and places the picture within the sentence. So, if your picture is bigger than your font size you will see your line spacing messed up.

If you use

it places the picture to the right of your text once you compile your help file.

==========

One thing I notice in the FAQ, it does say by-reference bitmaps are limited in size to 32,767 (I assume these are bytes?) So, you may still have a problem referencing graphics as big as 50k. You might try using the shed editor to convert them into .shg. I seem to remember someone suggesting this shrinks the file size. Haven't tested that though. I suppose you could also split the bitmaps in two.

Hope this helps.

Lilly-Anne

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Peter YW Chiam
<CyKF4y.BwC@murdoch.acc.Virginia.EDU>
Stefan Olson

DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl

In article <noringCzsqvA.LGr@netcom.com>, <noring@netcom.com> writes:
> In article baj7d@galen.med.Virginia.EDU (BaDge) writes:
>
> >A fellow on CI$ has come up with a way to put 256 color .shg
> >files in a help file without using any extra .dll files. This
> >guy's name is Bruce Hartford and I think we all owe him a tip
> >of the hat for discovering this AND for giving out his solution.
> ><stuff deleted>

> <stuff deleted>
> 1) I haven't tried this yet and might, but I'll ask this anyway -- what
> happens when you use several 256 color bitmaps with quite different
> pallettes? Does the pallette reset for each viewing or is it the first
> one viewed under WinHelp that sets the pallette for the rest?

The Windows API allows the current active app (the one with focus) to get the best palette it can. When the app "realizes" a palette, it gets precedence over all other applications in Windows and it gets as many colors allocated to it from the system palette as are available.

The applications that do not have the focus are also sent windows "paint" messages, and part of painting is to "realize" their prefered palette. However, if the application with the focus has "used up" all the "available" (20 are reserved by Windows, so if you are a well behaved app that only leaves 236 colors available typically in an 8bit, 256 color mode), then those colors are not allocated and when the app draws a DIB it gets the nearest matching color.

When the app with focus draws multiple DIBs, the first one drawn gets as many available colors as it wants allocated in the system palette. Each additional DIB then gets more colors allocated to it if any are available.

In a WinHelp/Viewer title with multiple 256 colors DIBs, the first one visible gets all the available system palette entries available. The second is allowed to get any system palette entries remaining, or is forced to use the "closest matching" colors already in the palette.

This behavior is basically required of Windows because of the hardware implementation of palettes. A video board in 256 color mode can only display 256 colors at a time. It is not physically possible in 256 color mode to display two 256 color DIBs that have over 256 unique colors between them in their "actual colors". One of the two DIBs has to go without getting the colors it wants. Window's basic algorithm is "first come first serve", starting with the app with focus.

You may have noticed that if you are running in 256 color mode and have to apps showing two DIBs with different palettes, the one drawn correctly is the one with focus. If you click on the title bar of the other changing focus, then the

other one's DIB is drawn correctly. This is Windows best effort to give you what your want within the limitations of the hardware. You may also have noticed that chaninging focus between two such apps on anything less than a Pentium machine takes considerable time and you can sit an watch each DIB draw. That is because all this palette negotiation and translation to the system palette takes considerable overhead.

Suggestions on DIBs for WinHelp/Viewer:

1) If you have DIBs with more than 16 colors, try to normalize them with an "identity" palette (force them all to use the same palette). The BitEdit tool that comes with Viewer can dither a DIB to match an imported palette.

It may sound like tremendous overkill, but you can also put the DIBs in an AVI movie using RLE compression, and then extract them as single DIBs. VFW automatically calculates the "best" palette for a certain number of frames at the beginning of the movie using a histogram method and will force each frame to this "best" palette.

2) Try to reduce the number of colors in all DIBs. The BitEdit tool that comes with Viewer can dither a DIB down to a smaller number of colors.

My experience is that you can display two 150 color "photograph' DIBs on the same screen, and often get them to look OK, in 256 color mode. The first one to draw will typically get the all the colors it needs (150). When the second one is drawn it will typically reuse some of the colors already allocated by the first, and will get most of the additional colors it needs.

The quality of two DIBs with more than 150 colors on the same screen can degrade rapidly depending on how different the "color tone" of the two photographs are.

If you look closely you'll notice that you can't really get 256 unique colors in WinHelp/Viewer. Windows reserves 20 colors for itself and WinHelp/Viewer, being a good little app, does not try to take over those reserved colors. A DIB will only get the first 236 colors in its palette that do not happen to match the one of the 20 reserved colors.

I would recommend reducing all 256 color bitmaps to at least 236.

3) If it is important to allow displaying 256 (236 really) color DIBs with the correct colors, then provide the option in your title to display them in a secondary window.

Since the secondary window is drawn first, that DIB will always get as many colors as it can.

I would imagine that's why Encarta provides an icon for each photograph to display it in a secondary window rather than just displaying it in an embedded window in the scrolling region (besides the fact it improves scrolling performance).

4) If you put any DIBs in a non-scrolling region (NSR), try to reduce the DIBs colors to a bare minimum.

The DIB in the NSR will get first priority since it is drawn first. If you put a 236 color DIB in the NSR it will likely take all available colors and any DIB in the scrolling region will likely starve for colors and will be forced to reuse colors from the NSR DIB (causing itm to take on unnatural tones).

I recently did a title where a put a DIB with 30 colors in the NSR. I then went through all the "photograph" style DIBs using the BitEdit tool that comes with Viewer to dither them down to 200 colors. Generally I could not even detect a visible difference in the 200+ color DIB.

Not only did this allow the 200 color DIBs to display correctly with the NSR, the BitEdit tool also reorganizes the palette so that the most used colors come first. By putting the most used colors first in the palette they are more likely to be allocated, and the DIB is more likely to get the "important" colors.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:

"85% of Americans have adequate healthcare, we don't want to ruin that."	- The 36 million without good healthcare (most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
Referenced By
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

replacement for shed?

In article <785974163snz@discreet.demon.co.uk>, <msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk> writes:
> Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca "Ed Guy" writes:
> > You can do this with the current version of SHED. Capture your new version
> > bitmap to the clipboard, open your SHG file in SHED and then select REPLACE
> > from the menu and presto! your new bitmap is there. I do it all the time
> > when I make minor dialog box changes in HELLLP!.
>
> Now this is really weird. I'm using the version of shed.exe that came
> with VC++ 1.51 on the VC++ 2.0 CD. The About box says it's v3.10.
> There is no Replace command under the Edit menu and nothing in the help
> file refers to one either. The latest MSDN CD has a Kbase article dated
> 05/94 which says that the only way to change the bitmap is to copy all
> of the hotspots manually from the old .shg file onto a new image as I've
> been doing. But in my Windows directory, I just found another shed.hlp
> file that *does* list a Replace command. I don't know where it came from
> and there's no shed.exe to go with it. Where did your copy come from?

VC++ v1.51 does not have the latest version of SHED. It is an older version without the Replace command. I'm not sure where the latest version is available. The SHED that comes with Doc2Hlp is new enough to have a Replace and thats the one I use.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:
"85% of Americans have adequate healthcare, we don't want to ruin that." - The 36 million without good healthcare (most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

References
Mark Smith

MS KB ommision (was footnote in Viewer2)

In article <1994Nov27.090904.13242@wisipc.weizmann.ac.il>,
<fhgross@wishful.weizmann.ac.il> writes:
> Having troubles entering footnotes in Viewer I found the following article in the KB of
> Microsoft.

If I want to delete an existing footnote from Viewer RTF source in Word v6 I highlight the footnote (using drag selection with the mouse), and then retype the part that is highlighted I don't want deleted, then delete it. Word takes the footnote and the other highlighted text.

Word v6 seems to have a bug not letting you highlight just the footnote and alwasy selects around 6 more characters after the footnote.

> I tried to follow their suggestion, however
> whenever I try to access the footnote with the hotkey it treats is as a text
> and does not recognize the special character.

I experimented with this and found that under certain circumstances if you create the footnote in Word as stated, then highlight it and then hit the Viewer topic editor hotkey, it did not recognize that it was a footnote highlighted.

However, I was able to get it to work by editting the empty footnote in the footnote window in Word before going to the Topic Editor. For example the Topic Editor would not recognize a "+" footnote until I modified the footnote in the footnote window to read "+;". If you create a Topic Group footnote in Topic Editor that is empty you will notice it always includes the semi-colon, and apparently without it, does not recognize the "+" footnote as a Topic Group object.

I also notice that if I create a "$" footnote in Word, highlight it and bring up Topic Editor it is unrecognized. But if I edit the "$" footnote in the footnote window so that it is not empty, then highlight the "$" in the main Word editting window, then bring up Topic Editor, it is recognized.

I would imagine that if you experiment with the others you will find the "minimum" requirements the Viewer Topic Editor has before it recognizes the footnote as a Viewer data item. The KB article should porbably have a step explaining that it may be necessary to edit the footnote before the Viewer Topic Editor will recognize it.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:
"85% of Americans have adequate - The 36 million without good healthcare

healthcare, we don't want to ruin that."

(most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

> Has anybody have an idea why?
> Eilam
>
> DOCUMENT:Q116338 13-SEP-1994 ÝP_VIEWER¨
> TITLE :PRB: Problem Entering Footnotes in Word for Windows 6.0
> PRODUCT :Multimedia Viewer
> PROD/VER:2.00 2.00a
> OPER/SYS:WINDOWS
> <stuff deleted>
> SYMPTOMS
> ========
>
> After entering footnotes in Word for Windows version 6.0 rich-text format
> (RTF) files through the New Viewer Element dialog box, you cannot select
> certain characters in the text immediately following the footnote symbol.
> <stuff deleted>
> RESOLUTION
> ==========
>
> You can enter footnotes for Viewer elements by following these steps:
>
> 1. Choose Footnote from the Insert menu.
>
> 2. Choose Custom Mark.
>
> 3. Enter the mark that corresponds to the Viewer element you want to use.
>
> 4. Choose the "OK" button.
>
> 5. Highlight the footnote character in your document (not in the footnote
> window).
>
> 6. Invoke the Viewer Topic Editor by typing your Topic Editor hot key. Use
> the Topic Editor dialog boxes as you normally would to add pictures,
> videos, context strings, and other Viewer elements.
>
> 7. Resume editing the document.
> <stuff deleted>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Gross Eilam

Making a help file

What is the name of the FAQ for this list and where can I ftp it? I noticed that someone said it's on ftp.cica.indiana.edu, and I've looked through there and downloaded a few different FAQs, but they weren't it.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
George de Bouter
Referenced By
Making a help file

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <3bde6m$mse@data.interserv.net>,
Rich Taylor <rtaylor@capella.walldata.com> wrote:
>In article <CzxHzM.Mso@tc.fluke.COM>, inc@tc.fluke.COM (Gary Benson) says:
>
>>To New Readers: PLEASE learn about FAQs and how to access them before
>>posting to ANY newgsroup!
>>
>>To Mike Cohen: Nothing personal. Your posting just happened to catch my ire.
>>This group has a really good FAQ, available at ftp.cica.indiana.edu and its
>>many mirrors, as well as being posted regularly here.
>
>
>Um... I looked around at ftp.cica.indiana.edu and couldn't stumble on the FAQ
>for this group. Can someone post better information about how to find the
>FAQ? Thanks.
>
>Rich Taylor

Try 198.91.36.126:/pub/winhelp or /pub/incoming.

Ron.

--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>
Gary Benson
Rich Taylor
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools

replacement for shed?

In article <785974163snz@discreet.demon.co.uk>, msmith@discreet.demon.co.uk (Mark Smith) writes:
>
> Msg-ID: <785974163snz@discreet.demon.co.uk>
> References: <59656-785905576@mindlink.bc.ca>
> Posted: Sun, 27 Nov 1994 22:09:23 +0000
>
> Org. : Camazotz
>
> Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca "Ed Guy" writes:
> > You can do this with the current version of SHED. Capture your new
> version
> > bitmap to the clipboard, open your SHG file in SHED and then select
> REPLACE
> > from the menu and presto! your new bitmap is there. I do it all the
> time
> > when I make minor dialog box changes in HELLLP!.
>
> Now this is really weird. I'm using the version of shed.exe that came
> with VC++ 1.51 on the VC++ 2.0 CD. The About box says it's v3.10.
> There is no Replace command under the Edit menu and nothing in the help
> file refers to one either. The latest MSDN CD has a Kbase article dated
> 05/94 which says that the only way to change the bitmap is to copy all
> of the hotspots manually from the old .shg file onto a new image as I've
> been doing. But in my Windows directory, I just found another shed.hlp
> file that *does* list a Replace command. I don't know where it came from
> and there's no shed.exe to go with it. Where did your copy come from?

I got a copy with Borland C++ v4.0, I also downloaded a copy from the GO WINSDK forum on Compuserve and BOTH have the replace.
--

HHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HHHHHHH. HH. HH. HH. HH.
HH:```` HH:`HH: HH:````` HH: HH: HH: HH:
HHHH. HH: HH: HH: HHH. HH: HH: HHHHHH:
HH:`` HH: HH: HH: HH: HH:.HH: ```HH:
HHHHHH. HHHHHHH: HHHHHHH: HHHHHH: HHHHHH:
`````` ``````` ``````` `````` ``````

Edward Guy, MIEE, P.Eng, CDP
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT
Ed_Guy@mindlink.bc.ca CompuServe:71750,1036

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory
``````

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <3bdvn6$f4g@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
> In article <3bde6m$mse@data.interserv.net>,
> Rich Taylor <rtaylor@capella.walldata.com> wrote:

> >Um... I looked around at ftp.cica.indiana.edu and couldn't stumble on the FAQ
> >for this group. Can someone post better information about how to find the
> >FAQ? Thanks.
> >Rich Taylor
>
> Try 198.91.36.126:/pub/winhelp or /pub/incoming.
>
> Ron.
>

This is great, I just asked Stefan about this. Who is 198.91.36.126? Are they a CICA mirror? How is the FAQ maintained? All that good FAQ stuff...

Wow, I have been hanging out here for 4-5 months and this is the first concrete reference I have seen. (my trn server is constipated I think).

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO Technologies 408.338.4017 or 338.2945
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Ron Loewy
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools

WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator

In article <Doy2uAkOBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
> In <19941128.063531.935@almaden.ibm.com> bes@VNET.IBM.COM writes:
> >Isthere a WYSIWYG like tool to generate RTF files for WINDOWS ??
>
> There are tools with various levels of WYSIWYGness. One product
> that is almost 100% WYSIWYG (better than all other tools anyway
> in this regard) is our own HWA.
>
> Check on cica for an evalutation version of HWA and demo versions
> of other Tools.
>
> ....Stefan

Stefan, It sure seems as though there ought to be a FAQ for this question (which *is* frequently asked, after all...) and those like it. My news feed has been having the hiccups and lately it took a trn for the worse, but I have been waiting for a FAQ announcement for some months now. If there is no FAQ, I would be happy to join a committee and write one (divvy up the topics kind 'o thing). In any case, reasonable as your answer is, a referal to the FAQ would make sense, in that it would not be a referal to any one of the several good products which are discussed regularly in this forum. I have noticed several FAQ questions in the past several days, and I've seen others in the past. I assume I myst have missed the answers, cause I try to read all the postings here.

BTW: Is the HWA refered to in your SIG still the Beta veraion that I have? Will there be an announcement when it goes Gamma or Release? Will there be upgrade notices?

Keep up the good work though, this is a mild comment - not even any smoke..

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO Technologies 408.338.4017 or 338.2945
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson

Where to get Dr. Help ?

In article <CztAEw.1Dw@utu.fi> mikruutu@utu.fi (Mikail Ruutu) writes:

> Are there any demo versions of Doctor Help out there? Where can I get one?

ftp.cica.indiana.edu ~ftp/pub/pc/win3/drhelpe5.zip (Word 2.0 only,
the version for Word 6.0 is DrHelp 6 beta)

> I'd appreciate also the address of the company distributing Dr. Help.
roger.hadgraft@eng.monash.edu.au

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Mikail Ruutu

DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl

In Gegory Peto's article on multiple many color bitmaps in one image, he suggests using the BitEdit tool in Viwer to manage th palette. I am sure this works, (never treid it - but it sounds right) but I like Paint Shop Pro.

This is a shareware product readily available all over. My manual (I liked it so much - I bought it!) says that they are:
JASC, Inc.
10901 Red Circle Drive, Ste 340
Minnetonka, MN 55343
(612) 930-9171

I suspect the file is something like psp20.zip and can be gotten from Simtel or CICA.

So, back to the tool. It is very quick and dirty to import photos or images from almost any format, and calibrate the colors by doing the following:

Open the image
From the Colors menu, boost colors to 16 million (you do not need the vide hardware, it's a math thing)
Then, from the same menu, reduce colors to 256. Be sure to use a standardized set of parameters.

I often use the Standardized Palette, Error Diffusion, and Reduced color Bleeding. This gets all my images in a safe (for windows) stanard palette.

If the image is photographic and this process gives too many artifacts, try the Optimized palette, error Diffusion, Reduced Bleeding, and be *sure* to have Include Windows Colors checked (for the reasons Gregory mentioned).

You can also use the nice (but minimal) image processing tools to adjust brightness or whatever and resize (very smoothly too). When you are done you can export an image as a large RLE file for an opening screen.

Well, that's enough unsolicted sales stuff, but the tool is exceptional and cheap at $60+- (I've forgotten)

Gary Starkweather

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO Technologies 408.338.4017 or 338.2945
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Jon Noring
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com
Referenced By
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

cmsg cancel <39b3hl$b1m@anemone.saclay.cea.fr>

This spam has been cancelled.

Comments to: na48985@anon.penet.fi.

News Groups
ALT.SPAM
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

browse sequences in HWA

In article <3bdkke$sdp@news.primenet.com>, hugh@primenet.com says...
>
>I have completed a help file that I want to include the browse buttons.
I
>have attempted every possible combination (but the correct one!) of auto
> browse numbers (on/off), hierarchical topics (on/off) - etc. I have
>checked the In Browse Sequence buttons - have put topic names in and
>taken them out - but NEVER get the buttons in the actual compiled help
>file! What I am doing wrong????? Thanks.
>
SORRY - I found the info - at the end of the Tutorial section (I seldom
read or use these - but this time it proved helpful. -

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<3bdkke$sdp@news.primenet.com>

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <D00pqs.GBB@cruzio.com>, <gstark@cruzio.com> wrote:
>In article <3bdvn6$f4g@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>> In article <3bde6m$mse@data.interserv.net>,
>> Rich Taylor <rtaylor@capella.walldata.com> wrote:
>
>> >Um... I looked around at ftp.cica.indiana.edu and couldn't stumble on the FAQ
>> >for this group. Can someone post better information about how to find the
>> >FAQ? Thanks.
>> >Rich Taylor
>>
>> Try 198.91.36.126:/pub/winhelp or /pub/incoming.
>>
>> Ron.
>>
>
>This is great, I just asked Stefan about this. Who is 198.91.36.126? Are they
>a CICA mirror? How is the FAQ maintained? All that good FAQ stuff...
>
>Wow, I have been hanging out here for 4-5 months and this is the first
>concrete reference I have seen. (my trn server is constipated I think).
>
>Gary Starkweather
>

It is the Winhlp-L archive site.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Ron Loewy
gstark@cruzio.com
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools

Spy, Echo, Something or Other

Somewhere out there is a tool that echos to the screen the parameters passed to it by the calling application. For instance, I rename this tool to WINHELP.EXE. When MYAPP.EXE calls WINHELP, it passes context values to this tool which then displays them.

Any notions where I can find this little gem?

Thanks!

Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

'Toon Physics: Any body in motion will tend to remain in motion until solid matter intervenes suddenly.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Spy, Echo, Something or Other

Quirks or Features?!

In article <bob.smi.106.000CBA66@jntsea.gsfc.nasa.gov>, Bob asks:

| 1. I've used bullet lists in many topics. None of the bullet chars are
| displayed, however, in the compiled .HLP file. I've tried
Insert|Symbol from
| the Word 6 menu as well as simply putting the char I wanted there
(ALT 0149, I
| believe) using the Symbol font. Funny thing is, I use another True
Type font,
| PC Keys, throughout the document and all chars appear fine in the compiled
| ..HLP. None of my Symbol, WindDings, or the ALT-0149 char in any font will
| display. Any clues?

WinHelp 3.1 will not display any font other then Symbol that does not use the default charset -- since WingDings requires a symbol charset, it won't display in WinHelp 3.1. Bullets will display only if the RTF writer (Word in this case) writes the bullet out as a symobl character rather then a \bullet RTF token. (Both problems have been fixed in WinHelp/HCW 4.0).

| 2. When I embed a couple graphics (e.g., screen snapshots) in the .RTF file,
| the compiler chokes and claims there is not enough memory to complete the
| compilation. I've cut back to the bare bones with no luck - I've quit
| Windows and rebooted without net drivers, etc. It makes no difference if
| I use the protected mode HCP compiler (shelled from Windows) or the
| HC version in the stripped down configuration. The only way I get the
file to
| compile is to embed a reference to the graphic in the .RTF. But
this results
| in a help file that, at run-time, has a very annoying and sluggish
pause when
| jumping to any topic with a graphic for the first time. Any suggestions here?

All versions of hc/hcp prior to HCW 4.0 (which isn't available yet) limit embedded bitmaps to ~64K. Switch to a bitmap-by-reference and you should be able to compile.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

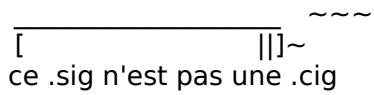
This Author Directory

Spy, Echo, Something or Other

In article <bfreed.301.031D36B5@fasttax.com>,
Bev Freed <bfreed@fasttax.com> wrote:
>Somewhere out there is a tool that echos to the screen the parameters passed
>to it by the calling application. For instance, I rename this tool to
>WINHELP.EXE. When MYAPP.EXE calls WINHELP, it passes context values to this
>tool which then displays them.
>

I don't know exactly what you are referring to. If you want to
intercept calls to WinHelp() with parameters, I have written
a little utility, which you'll find at ftp 198.91.36.126
(gmutant), /pub/incoming/helpmon2.zip. It pops up a little
message box displaying the parameters, then calls WinHelp
itself.

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Bev Freed

Making a help file

Well, folks, I have tried the connection mentioned in this thread to get
the FAQ and it does work.

ftp to: 198.91.36.126
login: anonymous
password: <your complete e-mail address>
When the ftp prompt appears, type:
        cd pub <CR>
Then type:
        cd winhelp <CR>
Then type:
        bin <CR>
Then type:
        get winhelp.faq
Now say goodbye:
        bye <CR>

<CR> = carriage return, enter, whatever

Diane

Michael Jacob (michaeljacob@delphi.com) wrote:
: What is the name of the FAQ for this list and where can I ftp it? I noticed
: that someone said it's on ftp.cica.indiana.edu, and I've looked through
: there and downloaded a few different FAQs, but they weren't it.

--
Diane Henderson <<rdh1019@freenet.scri.fsu.edu>>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
George de Bouter
Michael Jacob

WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator

In article <3bflkk$c6c@ss10.retix.com>, usenet@ss10.retix.com (NNTP remote postings) writes:

<Snip!>

> I find ForeHelp to be more "wysiwyg" than HWA.
>
> Of course, I don't have a lot of experience with HWA,
> other than when it suddenly started itself while I was
> working one day. It was the free version which I had
> installed but not yet had time to look at. Unbeknownst to me,
> HWA had registered itself as the opener of RTF files,
> and I double clicked on an RTF file, expecting Winword to start.
>
> Surprise! HWA opened. Annoying, but I figured I'd try to
> use it to look at the file anyway. I found the HWA interface
> to be incomprehensible and gave up.
>
> Data point: I don't work for ForeHelp or for HWA.
>
> Mark Giffin

I am a registered user of both. I liked Stefan's interface and am awaiting the final product (what I have is a beta) to do a fair comparison. This is just around the corner I guess. (HWA95? <grin>)

Data point: I don't work for anybody.

Gary

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO Technologies 408.338.4017 or 338.2945
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

Stefan Olson
<3bflkk$c6c@ss10.retix.com>

hotspot graphics high resoluted

Hello everybody!

Please help a beginner. I would like to create hotspot graphics. The original graphics are PageMaker pages, which I can either print to EPS or scan as TIFF and convert to other raster formats).
However after saving in the hotspot editor the files become quite small. This would be pretty good if I could still see an acceptable resolution in my helpfile. But I can't. What can I do?

Thanks in advance

Michael
--

Michael Suedkamp ms@suedkm.franken.de

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <3bfcs9$sn7@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
> In article <D00pqs.GBB@cruzio.com>, <gstark@cruzio.com> wrote:

<stuff snipped here>

>>> Try 198.91.36.126:/pub/winhelp or /pub/incoming to find the FAQ
>>>
>>> Ron.
>> This is great, I just asked Stefan about this. Who is 198.91.36.126? Are they
>> a CICA mirror? How is the FAQ maintained? All that good FAQ stuff...
>>
>> Wow, I have been hanging out here for 4-5 months and this is the first
>> concrete reference I have seen. (my trn server is constipated I think).
>>Gary Starkweather
>>

> It is the Winhlp-L archive site.
>
> Ron.

OK, but what is Winhlp-L, and who is providing the service etc.

Gary

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO Technologies 408.338.4017 or 338.2945
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Ron Loewy
Ron Loewy
Referenced By
+Commercial Authoring Tools

WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator

In <19941128.063531.935@almaden.ibm.com> bes@VNET.IBM.COM writes:
>Isthere a WYSIWYG like tool to generate RTF files for WINDOWS ??

There are tools with various levels of WYSIWYGness. One product
that is almost 100% WYSIWYG (better than all other tools anyway
in this regard) is our own HWA.

Check on cica for an evalutation version of HWA and demo versions
of other Tools.

....Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

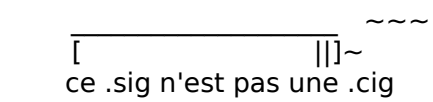
Referenced By
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator

WinHelp or WinExec?

In article <bfreed.289.031A1F3B@fasttax.com>,
Bev Freed <bfreed@fasttax.com> wrote:
>Just for grins, I moved all the .hlp files residing in my windows directory to
>another directory called "HELP." I then put this HELP directory in my path
>statement. I did NOT put a FILES statement in the Winhelp.Ini. I wanted to
>see if a path statement could do the trick.
>
>Next, I ran every executable whose corresponding .HLP file had been moved, and
>I asked for help via HELP/CONTENTS. Out of all those programs, only
>Paintbrush.Exe failed to find its .HLP file. So, I have a question...
>
>Is there something different about the way Paintbrush calls Winhelp? Is it
>using WinExec? I would like to have our programmers call Winhelp so we can
>move all the .HLP files for our products to a single directory. How simple
>this would make my life!
>

PaintBrush does call WinHelp(), but with the name "C:\WINDOWS\PBUSH.HLP"
(or whatever your Windows directory is called, I assume it does a
GetWindowsDirectory()).

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<bfreed.289.031A1F3B@fasttax.com>

How do I re-configure a Winhelp file for viewing on a Mac?

In comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp bulsecod@ava.bcc.orst.edu (Dylan Bulseco) said:

>It is my understanding, that any Winhelp help file can be viewed on a Mac

>if MS-Powerpoint or Excel are already used on that Mac. Evidently, the
>help engine for these two apps can be used to view the windows help file.
>
>How do I change the winhelp file to use it in this way? Thanks

Dylan,

Here are some notes from our (WexTech Systems) last newsletter. These apply if you are running version of Excel previous to the latest Excel 5 on the Mac.

Running a Windows Help File on the Mac

Many of our users need to produce help files that can be distributed both to Microsoft Windows and Macintosh users. Impossible, you might think - after all, Apple does not offer a Windows-compatible help engine. Or, perhaps it can be done, but requires a proprietary solution: Altura sells software capable of converting RTF files into proprietary help files that can be read on the Mac (with their reader). But we heard about another intriguing method several years ago: If you have Microsoft Excel or Powerpoint on the Mac you have MSHE, a help engine that normally runs the Excel and Powerpoint help files, but can run any other Windows help file you want to associate with it.

Using MSHE

The idea is quite simple. After you copy your help file to the Mac, you associate it with MSHE. To do this, use ResEdit, a Mac system file editor. (If you don't have ResEdit, it's available from the Macintosh Developers Forum on Compuserve. Type GO MACDEV at any prompt.) Open ResEdit and select your file, and then from the File menu select Get Info. You will see two boxes under the Filename box, TYPE and CREATOR. Enter HELP (case sensitive) into the TYPE box and MSHE (case sensitive) into the CREATOR box. Save your file. Now you can run the file on the Mac by simply double clicking on it.

Use only bitmap graphics (.BMP files_no .WMF metafiles or .SHG hotspot files) in the help file. Like the Windows 3.0 help compiler, MSHE cannot handle graphics other than bitmaps; nor can it run help macros. For these reasons, we suggest using the HC30 compiler. We also recommend using Palatino, as this font displays on the Mac better than Arial or MS Sans Serif. Also increase the default body text font size by two points since

the help file display is somewhat smaller on the Mac.

Since these notes were written Microsoft Office for the Mac and the latest version of FoxPro on the Mac, seem to have added a new twist. I append here notes from Microsoft:

From the Microsoft Knowledge Base:

Title: INF: Distributing Help Files for FoxPro for the Macintosh
Document Number: Q117354 Publ Date: 16-SEP-1994
Product Name: Microsoft FoxPro
Product Version: 2.50b 2.50c
Operating System: MACINTOSH

The information in this article applies to:

- Microsoft FoxPro for Macintosh Distribution Kit, versions 2.5b, 2.5c

---

SUMMRY
=======

If your application includes a graphical Help file, you can also distribute the Microsoft Help engine by adding the "FoxPro Help" and "Microsoft Help" files to your application folder. These two files are located in the System Folder:Extensions:Microsoft:Help folder. These files were omitted from the list of distributable files on page 8 of the "User's Guide" for the FoxPro for Macintosh Distribution Kit. However, they are listed as distributable files in the "DK ReadMe" file.

NOTE: As listed on page 8 of the Distribution Kit "User's Guide," the FOXHELP.DBF, FOXHELP.FPT, and FOXHELP.HLP files in the FoxPro folder CANNOT be distributed.

MORE INFORMATION
================

Help files are created using Microsoft Word for Windows or Microsoft Word for the Macintosh. The rich-text format (RTF) files created by Word must be compiled with the Windows Help compiler.

A floppy disk titled "Disk 1 MS-DOS Series" is included with the FoxPro for
Macintosh Distribution Kit. This disk contains the files you need to
compile the RTF files under Windows. It is an MS-DOS-formatted disk, not a

Macintosh-formatted disk. This disk contains the following files:

    HC35.EXE
    HC35.ERR
    SHED.EXE
    SHED.HLP
    MRBC.EXE

REFERENCES
==========

Distribution Kit "User's Guide," page 8
Distribution Kit "DK ReadMe" file, "Part 2: Other Additional Information,"
"#7, Distributable Files"

KBCategory:
KBSubcategory:

Additional reference words: 2.50b 2.50c dk docerr

COPYRIGHT Microsoft Corporation, 1994.

Hope this helps.

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Techncial Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
BITMAPS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
<3bhg59$kh2@gaia.ucs.orst.edu>

DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl

In article <D00pEI.Fu4@cruzio.com>, <gstark@cruzio.com> writes:
> In Gegory Peto's article on multiple many color bitmaps in one image, he
> suggests using the BitEdit tool in Viwer to manage th palette. I am sure
this
> works, (never treid it - but it sounds right) but I like Paint Shop Pro.

I only meant to give BitEdit as an example of one tool that will do it. I have tried several shareware tools, but not found one I liked. I also use a very nice, sophisticated package called PaintShop Pro, but have never been able to figure out how to do some of the things that BitEdit does quite easily (like dithering down the colors to a reduced set, or select a region in the bitmap and merge any pixels in the selection into a single color).

I would like to find another tool besides BitEdit because it does not appear that Microsoft is going to supply it with any newer products or SDKs beyond Viewer.

><stuff deleted>
>
> Open the image
> From the Colors menu, boost colors to 16 million (you do not need the vide
> hardware, it's a math thing)
> Then, from the same menu, reduce colors to 256. Be sure to use a
standardized
> set of parameters.

This sounds like a bug. Why not just set it to 256?

> Gary Starkweather

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:
"85% of Americans have adequate healthcare, we don't want to ruin that." - The 36 million without good healthcare (most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

gstark@cruzio.com

Need help on windows font files

Help! My \windows\system directory is fast filling up with
font files. (>15 megs)

My question is: What do the different extensions stand for?

I figure the .TTF are true type fonts.
The .FON files are probably soft fonts, but what are the
.FOT files? Are they necessary? Can I delete them? What are
the consequences?

Please direct responses to

bigelos@hudson.ece.orst.edu

Thanks,
-Steve

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Build tags and non-scrolling region

In article <9411211442.AA05698@fss.icl.co.uk> jm@wg.icl.co.uk (John Moulder) writes:
>How do I define two topics with the same name but different build tags
>and ensure that each topic has a non scrolling region at the top?
>
>In Word, I have tried:
>
>*<condition A> #<topic name> Title
>...words ...
>
><hard page break>
>*<condition B> #<topic name> Title
>... some different words to reflect condition B...
>
>and I have set the tht title paragraphs to have the keep with next
>attribute set on both paragraphs.
>
>I seem to get Warning 4813 (non scrolling region crosses page boundary)
>
>I am using Word 2.0c and hcp 3.1.505.

If I were doing this, I would give topic 2 a slightly different
context string:

*<condition A> #<topic name> Title
... words ...
<page break>

*<condition B> #<topic name2> Title
...different words...

Another thing I might mention. You might want to check and make sure
you didn't define all of topic 1 as a non-scrolling region. Try
removing the non-scrolling region on topic 2 and see what topic one
looks like when compiled.

Lilly-Anne Wilder

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
John Moulder

Second Help Windows

In <D02I47.Cx3@utu.fi> jyrlaine@utu.fi (Jyrki Laine) writes:
>Hi!

>I was wondering how could I make the glossary jump to an opened second
>help window or if it is not opened then to open it. I'm using now the
>execprogram("winhelp.exe myown.hlp","context_str",0) macro (it was
>something like this), but this allways opens a new window. Any ideas?

You may want to investigate using secondary windows. Check in HAG.HLP
for some explainations on this, or look in the HWA tutorial which shows
you how to work with a secondary window.

...Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<D02I47.Cx3@utu.fi>

WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator

In <3bflkk$c6c@ss10.retix.com> usenet@ss10.retix.com (NNTP remote postings) writes:
>Of course, I don't have a lot of experience with HWA,
>other than when it suddenly started itself while I was
>working one day. It was the free version which I had
>installed but not yet had time to look at. Unbeknownst to me,
>HWA had registered itself as the opener of RTF files,
>and I double clicked on an RTF file, expecting Winword to start.

This has been changed in Version 1.0 of HWA - released today.

>Surprise! HWA opened. Annoying, but I figured I'd try to
>use it to look at the file anyway. I found the HWA interface
>to be incomprehensible and gave up.

Please let me know via mail what you think should be improved.
A number of our customers have found ForeHelp to be far to
confusing, and found HWA to be much simpler.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
<3bflkk$c6c@ss10.retix.com>

OLE & dde compatable applets

In article <Czz25o.4Cx@liffe.com>, <chris.milburn@liffe.com> writes:
> Does anyone know if the following applets are DDE and/or OLE compatible
>
> Notepad
> Write
> Schedule
> calender
> Mail
> cardfile
>
> thanks
>
> Chris

Look in the registration database. If an app is well-behaved and supports an "open" operation via DDE, it should register the command in REG.DAT in \Windows. Use the \windows\regedit.exe to look at the entries for the above apps (if they exist).

The registration database only supports registering "open" and "print" DDE commands, and how to open a file with the application. For other DDE commands you will have to have the external documentation of the application on any DDE supported.

If you are using a low level programming language, look at Windows 3.1 SDK help under "registration database". There are a number of APIs for querying info from the registration database.

To see if something is OLE enabled, the easiest is to use another OLE client enabled app to see if you can insert an object for that app. For example, from Word choose Edit->Insert Object. If an object for one of the apps you are interested in is in the list that comes up, then that app has registered itself as an OLE server. You can also look in WIN.INI. The OLE server enabled app has to have run at least once to have registered itself.

Some apps, like MediaPlayer, have info in their online help on how to use them as an OLE server.

Good luck,
Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:
"85% of Americans have adequate healthcare, we don't want to ruin that." - The 36 million without good healthcare (most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
chris

+Commercial Authoring Tools

In article <D02Frp.Dzw@cruzio.com>, gstark@cruzio.com wrote:
>
> In article <3bfcs9$sn7@panix2.panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
> > In article <D00pqs.GBB@cruzio.com>, <gstark@cruzio.com> wrote:
>
> <stuff snipped here>
>
> >>> Try 198.91.36.126:/pub/winhelp or /pub/incoming to find the FAQ
> >>>
> >>> Ron.
> >> This is great, I just asked Stefan about this. Who is 198.91.36.126? Are they
> >> a CICA mirror? How is the FAQ maintained? All that good FAQ stuff...
> >>
> >> Wow, I have been hanging out here for 4-5 months and this is the first
> >> concrete reference I have seen. (my trn server is constipated I think).
> >>Gary Starkweather
> >>
>
> > It is the Winhlp-L archive site.
> >
> > Ron.
>
> OK, but what is Winhlp-L, and who is providing the service etc.
>
> Gary
>

Winhlp-L is the WinHelp discussion mailing list. I think that George, the mail owner provides the service, but do not catch me on this.

Download the FAQ, and read about the mailing list, it is easy to join the list, sometimes the discussion there is very interesting.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Ron Loewy
Ron Loewy

gstark@cruzio.com

Info: Opening a file from Winhelp/Viewer

A while back there was some discussion in the WINHLP-L list about how to open a file in a Windows app that is already running rather than starting a sec0ond copy of the app. I posted the online help from ShellExecute to try to help, but it did not have the desired behavior. A coworker of mine has since stumbled upon the answer.

The Registration Database is the "best" way a Windows app can register how to open a file as a new instance of itself. It is also the only way I am aware of to register DDE commands for this purpose. The Windows 3.1 SDK help file say that File Manager and other "shell" apps (meaning the new desktop coming in Windows '95) use the Registration Database to get the app specific command and command line arguments to "open" and "print" a file.

Perhaps the person that developed the DLL to find an existing version of an app would like to extend his DLL to use the Registration Database and DDE and then repost it.

By the way, rather than using the window title string to find a running version of an app, the prefered method is to use TOOLHELP APIs to traverse the task list.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healcare Phrase Translation Guide:

"85% of Americans have adequate healthcare, we don't want to ruin that."	- The 36 million without good healthcare (most of whom are children) are not significant politically, so lets all turn our back on them.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL

This Author Directory

ExecProgram in Viewer?? Problem with Paths

I'm having a problem using the ExecProgram in the Multimedia Viewer. I'm simply trying to run an executable from the same directory as the Viewer (.mvb) file. It doesn't appear to recognize it when the executable is located in the .mvb file directory.

If, however, I put that same executable in the same directory that the VIEWER (mviewer2.exe) is located, it runs it just fine. What gives? Any suggestions? The documentation says that it searches in the directory where the viewer file is located but this doesn't appear to be the case.

Any and all help appreciated,
Brian
--

Brian Orrell
Dallas, TX
borrell@netcom.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MM_VIEWER

This Author Directory

The FAQ

Someone mentioned the FAQ again. Yes, the FAQ.

Anybody have it that can post it? It sounds useful.

Mark Giffin

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
The FAQ
The FAQ

Viewer, would you use it?

I would use it for now. For future projects I would look toward migrating to WinHelp v4.x (if it ends up having the features needed) or MediaView. There is also the possibility some third party tool will come along that is a better choice. All the ones I have looked at target highend CBT (computer based training), except for Folio, and Folio does not have the support for multimedia materials.

After looking at MediaView closer last weekend, I think it will only be a matter ot time until someone comes out with a product based on MediaView with very similar features to Viewer.

My plans are to do future projects in MediaView. If nobody has produced a MediaView toolkit in the next few months making it easier to produce MediaView based titles, then I might do it myself.

Gregory J. Peto
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

Republican Healthcare Phrase Translation Guide:

"Americans have the right to pay as much as they want for healthcare."	- Republicans will fight to allow physicians and healthcare big business to continue to extort as much money as they want from the American people.

>Question for you MM viewer/help experts:
>if you were starting a multimedia development
>project now for delivery to the windows
>platform, would you still use viewer?
>
>It is my preferred tool for including AVI,
>animations, hypertext, etc., but with
>Microsoft seemingly backing away from it,
>I wonder if I should be looking at a new
>tool.
>
>Thanks for any insights you can offer.
>
>Glenn Hamilton
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

Buttons in the menu-bar ?

In article <bieletz.1.0059F385@wi.uni-muenster.de>,
Stefan Bieletzke <bieletz@wi.uni-muenster.de> wrote:
>Hi,
> I am concerned in a project about multimedia helpfiles for use in computer
>aided learning/teaching for students.
>
>I found some questions about 'buttons' in this newsgroup, but there were no
>real answers. :) So, here comes a question about user-defined buttons in the
>menu-bar:
>
>How can I tell my help file, that I wish to show my defined button in the
>menu bar ? Avoiding (!) to click first on a button in the work area, which
>says 'click this button to get a button in the menu bar' ? I want the button
>to 'arise and vanish away', depending on the topic which is shown in the work
>area. Maybe someone has solved this problem sucessful and likes to give me a
>hint.
>

This should be done with entry macros (!-footnotes).
Each time the topic is entered, the macros in the footnote will
be executed. For this case, the macro can do an "insertMenu()",
"InsertItem()", "DeleteItem()", "ChangeItemBinding()" or "AppendItem()".

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Bieletzke

The FAQ

In article <39bt11$e3h@ss10.retix.com>,
NNTP remote postings <usenet@ss10.retix.com> wrote:
>Someone mentioned the FAQ again. Yes, the FAQ.
>
>Anybody have it that can post it? It sounds useful.
>
>Mark Giffin
>

Well, OK. This is the last version I saved. This is
not an "official" FAQ posting.
(I hope Pete Davis hadn't scheduled to post it tomorrow,
or something. If so, I apologise, Pete).

==========
==========

```
WW   WW   WW IIIII N   N H   H EEEE L      PPPP
 W WWWW W      I    NN N HHHH E      L      P   P
 WWW   WWW     I    N NN H   H EE     L      PPPP
  W     W    IIIII N   N H   H EEEE LLLL P

                FFFF   AA    QQ
                F      A   A Q   Q
                FF     AAAA Q QQ
                F      A   A   QQQQ
```

FAQ for comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
maintained by Pete Davis (pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu)
cheesy "BIG-ASCII" type by Pete Davis
Last Update: 8/25/94

==========
==========

DISCLAIMER: This FAQ is information. Information is a tool. Like a saw,
if you cut off your arm with it, it ain't my fault. Many of the product
descriptions are provided from users or authors. I can not vouch for their
accuracy. I have neither the money, time, nor incentive to check all of these
products. I will always accept comments regarding products and modify this
FAQ when appropriate.

{ Parts of disclaimer adapted from unknown author. If it's you, let me know
and I'll give you credit. }

========
CONTENTS
========

[1] Introduction
    [1-1] What is WinHelp?
    [1-2] What is Viewer?
    [1-3] What's this document all about?

[1-4] What if this FAQ needs more information?

[2] How to Learn to Build WinHelp Files
[2-1] Software and Online Documentation
[2-2] Books
[2-3] Magazines

[3] WinHelp Authoring Tools
[3-1] Shareware/Freeware
[3-2] Commercial

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools
[4-1] Shareware/Freeware
[4-2] Commercial

[5] Sources for Undocumented WinHelp Features
[5-1] Magazine Articles

[6] Question and Answer
[6-1-1] Hardcoding Colors
[6-1-2] Using the Full-Text Search Engines in WinHelp

[7] Misc.
[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help
[7-1-1] Newsgroups
[7-1-2] Listserv Lists
[7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software
[7-2-1] Authoring Tools
[7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info
[7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software
[7-3] Differences Between HC.EXE, HC30.EXE, HC31.EXE, and HCP.EXE
[7-4] WinHelp limits

[8] Thanks

---

[1] - Introduction

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. Notice the WinHelp at the end of that. This newsgroup is not for general programming questions, but for questions regarding WinHelp. In particular, it's for questions on development of WinHelp .HLP files and DLLs and macros to be used with WinHelp.

[1-1] - What is WinHelp?

If you've ever hit the help menu item in a Windows program, you've seen WinHelp. WinHelp is the program that provides the hypertext help system for Windows programs. WinHelp is actually a very complex and extendable help system. It allows programmers to add their own functionality through the use of macros and .DLLs.

[1-2] - What is Viewer?

Viewer is the short name for Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. It too is covered by this newsgroup and FAQ. Viewer can be thought of as an extended version of WinHelp. Its entire foundation of code is based on WinHelp and the two are very similiar in many ways. In fact, Multimedia Viewer files (.MVB files) are essentially the same format as WinHelp (.HLP) files.

There are a lot of places in this document where I will use the name WinHelp, but in all cases (except where pointed out), it applies to both WinHelp and Viewer.

[1-3] - What's this document all about?

This document is written as a supplement to the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup. It is meant to help answer some of the more common questions about WinHelp. It also supposed to provide people with sources of information about authoring and extending WinHelp .HLP files.

[1-4] - What if this FAQ needs more information?

Think this FAQ is deficient in one or more areas? Let me know. Tell me what you'd like to see. My product list is very incomplete. I don't have time to track down all products, so if you have one, let me know. I'll gladly add your product to the list. If you're a user of a product that's not listed, let me know about it.

I'll try to monitor the newsgroup for common questions to add to the Question and Answer section. If you have questions that you think should be included, let me know.

Send all comments, suggestions, etc to pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu or on Compuserve, 71644,3570.

[2] - How to learn to build WinHelp files

It is far beyond the scope of this FAQ to teach people how to build WinHelp .HLP files. However, there is a bit of documentation out there on creating them.

[2-1] - Software and Online documentation

what.zip, hag.zip, and whag.zip

These three files go together. what.zip has WinHelp Authoring Templates for WinHelp. hag.zip and whag.zip are the WinHelp authoring guides. whag.zip contains the Word for Windows .DOC version and hag.zip contains a .HLP file.

These are put together by Microsoft (I believe) and are freely available from ftp.cica.indiana.edu in the /pub/win3/programr directory.

MSDN-CD

The Microsoft Developer's Network CD, besides having the Windows Help Authoring Guide, also has a great knowledge base with information about WinHelp and creating WinHelp files. For the WHAG, look under Unsupported Tools.

[2-2] - Books

Developing Online Help

Published by SAMS, written by Scott Boggan, David Farkas, and Joe Welinske. ISBN: 0-672-30230-6. This book, besides explaining how to generate WinHelp files, also goes into great detail about how to make your help files look good. This book is good for beginners and intermediate help writers. It does not cover advanced features such as writing DLLs for WinHelp.

The Developer's Guide to WinHelp.EXE

Published by Wiley, written by Jim Mischel. ISBN:0-471-30326-7 (with disk) ISBN:0-471-30325-9 (without disk). This book covers everything from how to create help files from scratch to a description of commercial authoring tools, to undocumented macros. The second half of the book is devoted to programming for WinHelp. This book is a must for the intermediate to advanced help author and an absolute necessity for WinHelp DLL programmers.

[2-3] - Magazines

Windows/DOS Developer's Journal

I mention W/DDJ, a general Windows and DOS programming magazine, simply because there is lots of WinHelp coverage in W/DDJ. Ron Burk, the editor of W/DDJ is a real WinHelp fanatic. He's also working on a book tentatively titled, 'WinHelp for Programmers and Technical Writers'. When the book is published, I'll add it to the list here.

PC Magazine

The following articles by Ray Duncan were in PC Magazine and are a good tutorial on building Windows help files.

Ray Duncan, "Constructing Your Own Windows Help Files", PC Magazine, April 27, 1993

Ray gives an overview of WinHelp .HLP files and talks abou the basics of the help project file.

Ray Duncan, "Building the Basic Structure of a Windows Help File", PC Magazine, May 11, 1993

Ray describes the very basics of generating a simple help file.

Ray Duncan, "Integrating a Windows Help File into an Application, PC Magazine, May 25, 1993

Ray shows how to implement code in your Windows programs to use Windows help files.

Ray Duncan, "Four Techniques to Enhance Your Windows Help Files", PC Magazine, June 11, 1993

Ray Duncan, "Implementing Macros In Your Help Files", PC Magazine, June 29, 1993

Ray gives an overview of the macros available in WinHelp 3.1.

Ray Duncan, "Extending WinHelp with Custom DLLs", PC Magazine, September 14, 1993

[3] - Tools Available for Creating Windows Help Files. (Authoring Software)

Okay, this list is pathetically short. I don't have time to go research all of these products. Please, if you are a user or an author, send product descriptions to me: pete@gwis.circ.gwu.edu.

[3-1] - Shareware/Freeware

> VB AHA!!!

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/vbaha124.zip.

Description:

VB AHA!!! is an inexpensive and easy to use utility for writing Windows help files. You won't need any expensive wordprocessors or have to use any cryptic commands. With simple mouse clicks and Drag n Drop ease you will be able to construct your help files quickly.

If you use Visual Basic then VB AHA!!! will handle all of the HelpContextID values for you and even recompile your programs with the new values. No more hassles of having to insert the values by hand! If you program in C/C++ or Pascal then VB AHA!!! will create a header file containing all of the definitions that you will need for context sensitive help in your programs.

> HLPDK - The Help development Kit.

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/programr as :
hdk115a.zip, hdk115b.zip, hdk115l.zip

HLPDK is a Hypertext and Hypermedia generation system, that supports multiple targets from one source. With HLPDK's Help Compiler, one help source can be translated to Windows WinHelp and Multimedia Viewer, DOS (THELP, QuickHelp, Turbo-Vision Help, POPHelp, Native Engines), DESQview/X, OS/2 IPF, World Wide Web HTML, Ascii and Word Processor documents. HLPDK allows you to *Write Once, Help Many*.

Features :
Topics, PopUps, Links, Keywords, Text Formats, Navigational and Structural facilities, Target Code insertion, Multiple module files, Automatic Pascal/C/C++ reference generation, Exception handling, Multiple file target databases, Graphics, Sound, Groups, Application Launch, Automatic exports creation, user defined link templates and more.

HLPDK Contains 4 Native Help Readers (Engines) for the Dos and DPMI target, and 4 Help Compilers hosted on Dos, DPMI, Windows and OS/2.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> DWHAT.ZIP

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/winword/dwhat.zip

Description:

DWHAT is a version of WHAT.ZIP for Word for Windows 6.0. It includes a handy Toolbar with the most used Help-Creation functions. It also can link to the on-line help in HAG.ZIP (see previous section). The package is Freeware. A major upgrade is due to be released within the next month(s) (when I get the time), with new features like fancy dialogs for inserting and editing graphic links.

> Help Writer's Assistant for Windows Price: $85NZ ($55US)

Availability:

Olson Software
4 Anaru Place
Palmerston North
New Zealand

Phone: +64 6 359 1408
Fax: +64 6 355 2775

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/util/hwab51_1.zip and hwab51_2.zip

Compuserve:
WinSDK Forum - Section 16 [WinHelp/Tools] hwab51.zip

Email:
Internet: stefan@olson.acme.gen.nz
Compuserve: 100352,1315

Description:
HWA (Help Writer's Assistant) is a visual help authoring package with features normally only seen in expensive products - at a price you can afford!

HWA is a WYSIWYG help development environment. The results of your work are displayed in a visual editor where all formatting is seen. The visual editor is designed specifically for the task of developing help files. HWA works the way you do, not forcing you to change the way you work.

HWA provides topic management tools which make it possible to easily see the structure and links of your help file at a glance.

HWA helps to make Windows help authoring visual and exciting!

>Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
oak.oakland.edu - pub/msdos/windows3/helllp22.zip

Description:

HELLLP! v2.2 <ASP> - Multi-File build and HelpContextID property [MAP] generation. User friendly. Automatically sets up top level table of contents with Hypertext jumps to your topics. You add additional jumps and popups by highlighting the place you want to jump from and pointing to the place you want to jump to. Can add SOUND EFFECTS, SECONDARY windows with buttons, launch other programs for MULTIMEDIA.

Changes: Now works with both US & non-English versions of Word 6 & 2.

> DR Help

Availability:

Anonymous FTP
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/winword/drhelpe5.zip.

Description:

DR Help is a set of Word for Windows macros for creating WinHelp files from Word documents. It uses Word's standard heading styles to automatically create links between sections using the section titles and optionally also generating keyword links from the titles.

DR Help makes it easy to keep a single source document, maintained with a familiar and powerful word processor, and then generate printed documentation, WinHelp and potentially also ASCII and/or PostScript (using Word's and Windows' built-in capabailities). The Windows FAQ and Windows Programmer FAQ are created using DR Help.

{ Editor's Note: The WinHelp version of this FAQ was originally created using Visual Help but is updated using Word for Windows. }

[3-2] - Commercial

> Doc-To-Help - WexTech Systems, Inc. Price: $295.00 (U.S)
$375.00 (Intl)

Availability:
WexTech Systems, Inc.
310 Madison Ave.
Suite 905
New York, NY 10017
FAX: (212) 949-4007
Phone: (212) 949-9595

Description:

Doc-To-Help is perfect for people who want their help files to accurately reflect what's in the printed documentation. Doc-To-Help allows you to create your WinHelp file and your printed documentation in the same Word for Windows document.

> The Windows Help Magician - Software Interphase, Inc. Price: $149.00

Availability:
Software Interphase, Inc.
82 Cucumber Hill Rd.
Suite 207A
Foster, RI 02825
FAX: (401) 397-6814
Phone: (800) 542-2742

Description:

Windows Help Magician is one of the few products to allow you to easily create WinHelp .HLP files without Word for Windows. It provides its own editor and WYSIWYG environment. Imports documents from Word.

> Help Perfect - Niceware Price: $495.00

Availability:

Niceware
Oosterstraat 33
3581 ML UTRECHT
FAX: ++31 30 517 555
Phone: ++31 30 520 018
CIS: 100041,2760
e-mail: niceware@let.ruu.nl

Description:

Help Perfect converts WordPerfect documents to WinHelp/ Multimedia Viewer. Does not rely on WordPerfect for RTF conversion. Use any WordPerfect style, attribute or mark for setting topics and hotspots. Automatic conversion of foot/endnotes, header/footers, index words, lists and autorefs. Extension DLL provides graphics, multimedia, advanced searching, window color manipulation, menu links, etc.

>SOS Help! for Windows v2.01 - QBS Software Price: 195 pounds sterling

Availability:

QBS Software Ltd email willw@qbss.demon.co.uk
10 Barley Mow Passage
Chiswick
London W4 4PH, UK
Fax +44 81 994 3441
Tel +44 81 994 4842
BBS +44 81 747 1979

Anonymous FTP (demo version: limited to 10 topics)
ftp.cica.indiana.edu - pub/pc/win3/uploads/soshp201.zip

Description:

WYSIWYG Help design system for Windows creates all files required by the help compiler. RTF editors, such as Word for Windows, are redundant.

Add jumps, popups and Windows Help macros quickly and easily using the Topic editor.

Full support for styles and sylesheets: design a house style for use in any Help project.

Application Programming Interface - create context sensitive help from within an application with one function call.

> RoboHELP 2.6

Availability:

RoboHELP 2.6 is available NOW at a suggested retail price of $499. For more information, please contact Blue Sky Software Sales Department at 1-800-677-4WIN, tel: 619-459-6365 or
fax: 619-459-6366

Description:

RoboHELP 2.6, the award-winning Help Authoring Tool for Windows and Windows NT automates the task of creating on-line Help for Windows-based applications. Supports both Word 6.0 and Word 2.0. Lets you easily create features such as jumps, popups, topics, secondary windows, multiple hotspot graphics and more. Includes VBX and special custom controls. Version 2.6 of RoboHELP, turns both Microsoft Word 6.0 and Word 2.0 for Windows into hypertext authoring tools capable of producing Windows Help files as easily as text documents. RoboHELP 2.6 guides users step by step through the creation of their Windows Help systems. The whole process is automated and allows users to rapidly create elegant and professional Help systems. RoboHELP has won numerous awards. In 1994, RoboHELP received the Win 100 1994 Award from Windows Magazine and the Productivity Award from Software Development Magazine.

[4] Other Non-Authoring Tools

This section is devoted to tools that aren't really authoring tools for WinHelp files, but may be useful to WinHelp authors and/or users. As with the other product list, this is real incomplete, so send me descriptions of products you've used or authored.

[4-1] Shareware/Freeware

> NewsDB - Usenet News and unstructured text to HLPDK conversion Tool.

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - Oak.OAKLAND.EDU : /pub/SimTel/msdos : newsdb10.zip

Description:

News Hypertext Database generator - The tool that allows you to enjoy "Other People's Wizdom" - Create sophisticated hypertext databases from Usenet News articles. A companion to HLPDK, allows you to store the news articles that are of value to you, with smart news groups directories, automatic keywords generation for fast search, user defined groups, automatic article association from articles textual information to user groups, Author directories and references, article references to other (previous) and from other (later) articles and more. Database can be compiled to all the targets supported by HLPDK, including Windows, OS/2, DOS (several targets), DESQview/X and documents. Can even handle non Usenet text articles, with user groups links as well.

If you have large sets of ascii articles, you would like to create a hypertext heirarchy, using user defined associations, NewsDB may be the fastest way to create the hypertext database.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool

Availability :

Anonymous FTP - garbo.uwasa.fi : /pc/programming/wh2hdk10.zip

Description:

WinHelp -> HLPDK Conversion Tool. With WH2HDK you can port your Windows Help Databases to other platforms such as OS/2, World Wide Web, DOS, DESQview/X and more. Use WH2HDK (with HLPDK) to save the additional investment required for multiple target development !

Now you can create your Help Databases in your favorite winHelp authoring tool, and still benefit from HLPDK cross-platform portability, and enhanced navigation and code generation tools.

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> RC2HDK -> RC Help Template Generator

Availability :
Anonymous FTP - ftp.cica.indiana.edu : /pub/pc/win3/programr/rc2hdk30.zip

Description:

Generate Help Templates for Windows Programs from RC resource description files. User's interaction with your application is done through the resources described in the RC file. With this tool, Your RC files are parsed, and a help template for your project is created. All you need to do is feel in your application options specific help, compile, and go!

Vendor : HyperAct Inc., P.O.Box. 5517
Coralville IA 52241 U.S.A
Compuserve - 76350,333
Phone/Fax - (319) 351-8413

> HLP2DOC

Availability:
Anonymous FTP - ftp.lrz-muenchen.de :
/pub/comp/platforms/pc/windows/hlpdc132.zip

Description:

HLP2DOC is a utility to convert WinHelp .HLP files and Multimedia Viewer .MVB files into Word for Windows 2.0 .DOC files. HLP2DOC is still in the early stages, but the author is continuing to work on it and improve it rapidly. HLP2DOC does not yet do a full translation. Bitmaps aren't converted as of the latest version (1.32). Despite the few drawbacks, it does a very good job and will make it possible for people to print entire help files by converting them to .DOC files. HLP2DOC is freeware.

[4-2] Commercial

> HyperHelp

Availability :
Bristol Technology
(203) 438-6969
Internet: info@bristol.com)

Description:

Hyperhelp is a WinHelp compiler and viewer for Unix. You simply recompile your rtfs, bmps, and hpjs and you get a Unix versions of your help file. Hyperhelp supports MIF and SGML and has a bridge that lets you use these on the Windows WinHelp too.

[5] Sources for undocumented WinHelp features.

WinHelp is one of Windows least documented features. As most Windows programmers are aware these days, many aspects of Windows do go undocumented by Microsoft, but for the rest of Windows, this tends to be less vital functionality. With WinHelp, many of the important aspects are kept undocumented. Whether this is the result of laziness or intentions, is unclear.

Luckily, a few people have taken a lot of time to discover these undocumented features and made them available in one way or another. In particular, Ron Burk (editor of Windows/DOS Developer's Journal) has spent a lot of time working with WinHelp and he is arguably the most knowledgeable WinHelp expert outside of Microsoft (and maybe including Microsoft).

Below are a list of articles and other sources of undocumented WinHelp features listed in alphabetical order by author.

[5-1] Magazine articles

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Extraction", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL that allows you to insert an "extract" button in your help file that will extract a WinHelp topic to a file. He also discusses the fact that WinHelp executes some macros asynchronously.

Ron Burk, "Automatic Help Topic Printing", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, March 1993

In this article Ron writes a .DLL to allow you to print all topics in a WinHelp .HLP file.

Ron Burk, "Spying on WinHelp," Dr. Dobb's Journal, June 1993

In this article, Ron discusses the WM_WinHelp message used by the WinHelp() API call. The article describes some uses of this message and the parameters associated with it.

Ron Burk, "Controlling WinHelp's Always-on-Top State", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, November 1993

Ron shows how to control the Always-on-Top State of WinHelp from your applications.

Pete Davis, "Documenting Documentation," Dr. Dobb's Journal, September 1993 and October 1993

In this two part article, a detailed, though not quite complete, description of the WinHelp file format is provided. It discusses WinHelp's internal file system and the structures of the internal files in a .HLP file.

Pete Davis, ".mrb and .shg File Formats", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, February 1994

This article contains a fairly complete description of the .mrb (multi-resolution bitmap) and .shg (segmented hyper-graphic) file formats. These files are used by WinHelp to display bitmaps. The file formats are almost identical between the two files, though their purposes are quite different.

Jim Mischel, "Undocumented WinHelp Macros", Windows/DOS Developer's Journal, January 1994

Jim describes a lot of undocumented WinHelp macros such as ExtAbleItem(), ExtInsertItem(), ExtInsertMenu(), ResetMenu(), JumpHash(), and PopupHash().

[6] Question & Answer:

[6-1] WinHelp Q & A

Q: How can I view my WinHelp files on the Apple Macintosh? Unix?

A: You can use QuickHelp from Altura Software (see product info)
QuickHelp will convert your .RTF files, .BMPs, etc and converts them
into a format that is compatible with their QuickHelp interpreter.
You can also use the Macintosh version of WinHelp that comes with Excel
to view already made .HLP files.

Q: How do I insert symbols (such as the copyright symbol) in my WinHelp
files?

A: There are three ways. The first way works with Word 6.0 only, I believe:

1> select Insert Symbol
choose Normal Text, not Symbol font.
Select the copyright symbol

2> Hold down the Alt key and type: 0169

3> insert the code {\'A9} in the .rtf file or your Word document.

Q: Why won't my Word 6.0 .rtf files compile with hc31?

A: Microsoft changed RTF slightly with the release of Word 6.0 which made
it incompatible with the old help compiler. You need to get Release 505
(HC505.ZIP) of the compiler. See section [7-2-1] for availability.

Q: Why can't I set the background color with the \cb help rtf statement?

A: Simple: It doesn't work. The \cb statement was never implemented by
Microsoft. Ooops.

Q: When I sub-class the WinHelp window, my DLL breaks when the help file is
executed from the WinHelp() API function.

A: WinHelp uses the class name MS_WINDOC for the main window when run
as a standalone program however, when WinHelp is executed from the WinHelp()
API function, the class name is MS_WINHELP.

Q: I get out of memory errors when running the help compiler. Why?

A: There are several reasons this could be happening:
1> You can't paste bitmaps larger than 32k into a topic. The solution is
to include them by reference using the \bml, \bmc, and \bmr commands.
2> You really are running out of memory. If you're using HC31 or HC30, try
using HCP.

[see other limitations in section 7-4]

Q: I get an out of file handles error when running the help compiler.

A: Try increasing the number of file handles in your config.sys file to FILES=40 or higher.

[6-1-1] Hardcoding Colors

Q: Should I hard-code the colour of the text of my help system?

A: A certain amount of colour can help the user find important information. Therefore, judicious use of colour in a help system may be beneficial. The key words here, though, are "judicious" and "may".

Researchers into user interfaces seem to agree that overuse of colour is significantly worse than under-use: too much colour distracts the user from the message of the text, making it more difficult for them to understand what they are reading. (For those who have some experience in publishing: it's very similar to too many fonts on a page).

But there are other points, some of which are specific to PCs and the Windows WinHelp environment, that also argue against the use of coloured text (or even hard-coded black!).

1. The user can set their own colour scheme using Control Panel. This allows the user to choose the background colour that most suits them. Hence, a help writer should NEVER assume that the background that their help text will be displayed on is white. It may, for example, be blue. If the help system contains blue text, it will be impossible to read on a blue background! And the "standard" black text is almost impossible to read on a dark blue background.

2. The user can set the colour of the text of jumps and popups. If they set their jump colour to, say, green, and you have green text in your help system, they WILL click on the non-jump green text. Frequently, they will click repeatedly, wondering why a new topic hasn't appeared. I have watched people do this several times (and I have done it myself).

3. You could overcome problem 1 by hard coding the colour of the background as well. Most people who take this approach hard-code a white background. But a user who has changed the colour of their background from the white default has probably done so for a good (to them) reason. Will they appreciate you forcing them to use a colour they felt was not appropriate for them? Will you be encouraging them to use your help system? Or will you be encouraging them to look elsewhere, perhaps to a competing product which allows them to do things their way?

4. Monitors can differ markedly in their display of colours. Hence you have no way of knowing how the colour scheme you carefully selected to look good on your monitor will look on the monitors of users. Two recent examples from my own experience may help explain this.

   I frequently use two computers, each of which uses the same graphics card

and the same driver. The monitors are different brands. Both monitors are good quality, reasonably expensive monitors. But a colour scheme which looks good on one, looks atrocious on the other. The differences in the individual colours are not obvious; it is only combinations that show up the differences.

I recently wrote a program which displayed a graph (among other things). Several colours were needed for the graph, and one of the graph components I defaulted to red (though the colours were user-selectable). I ran this program on four different computers, all with different monitors. The default colour scheme looked attractive (though not identical) on all monitors. I delivered the initial version of the software. The person paying for the software did not like my choice of red for the default for this graph component. When I saw the program running on their computer, I realised why. On the monitor they were using (yes, a cheap one), red was a horrible, washed out, sickly looking thing. The other colours were also different, but the red now clashed terribly with them all.

5. Don't forget that some users will probably be colour-blind.

6. Different colours imply different things to different cultures, so if you want your help system to be read by people from more than one country, carefully consider any colour choices you make.

And finally, you may wish to read the section on colour in help systems in Chapter 4 of the Help Author's Guide, under "Formatting and Style" (Search on "Color" in the newer version of this file).

[6-1-2] Using the Full-Text Search Engines in WinHelp

Q: Can I add full-text search capabilities to my Windows Help file?

A: Yes. The problem is finding the tools to do it with.
The full-text search engine of the Multimedia Viewer 1.0 is completely compatible with WinHelp. To create an index file from your help file, you'll need:

FORAGE.EXE
(FORAGEP.EXE)
W_SCAN.EXE
INDEX.EXE
(GETMLT.EXE)

The run-time support is in the following DLLs:

FTUI.DLL
FTENGINE.DLL
MVAPI.DLL

These were all available in the MDK (Multimedia Developer's Kit), now superseded by the Multimedia Viewer Publishing Toolkit (Viewer 2.0).

Viewer 2 also supports full-text searching, but the indexing is handled

by the integrated Viewer compiler: no separate .IND file is created.
The runtime DLLs are also different (MVFS2.DLL, MVFSTUI2.DLL, MVAPI2.DLL).

The Indexing programs (FORAGE, W_SCAN and INDEX) are now available in the Windows NT SDK (MSTOOLS\HLPINDEX directory), as included in the MS Developer's Library Level II CD sets. They are identical to the original Viewer 1 tools. However, WinNT does *not* include the required 16-bit run-time DLLs, but comes instead with new 32-bit versions (FTUI32.DLL, FTENG32.DLL, MVAPI32.DLL).

The 16 bit DLLs are available from ftp.microsoft.com in some of the KnowledgeBase helpfiles (e.g. Softlib/MSLFILES/WFWG.EXE). They should also be found with any Multimedia Viewer 1.0 product (like my 1991 MS Boookshelf for Windows).

Q: Suppose I have laid my hands upon the EXEs and DLLs required. What must I do next?

A: Say you have a Windows Help project called MYPRJ. First you must tell WinHelp where to find the full-text search routines. In MYPRJ.HPJ, add these lines to the [CONFIG] section:

```
[CONFIG]
; initialize DLLs
RR("ftengine", "LoadFTEngine", "U")
LoadFTEngine(0)
RR("ftui", "InitRoutines", "SU")
InitRoutines(qchPath, 1)
; declare the main routines
RR("ftui", ExecFullTextSearch", "USSS")
RR("ftui", "SwitchToTopicsFound", "U")
; provide ways to use them: suit to your own taste
AddAccelerator(0x46,2,"SwitchToTopicsFound(hwndApp)")
CreateButton("btn_fts","FullText","ExecFullTextSearch(hwndApp,qchPath,`',`')")
```

Add the following line to the [BAGGAGE] section

```
[BAGGAGE]
bag.ini
```

{ Editor's Note: "bag.ini" must be all lower case. Baggage files are case sensitive. Not making it all lower case will produce errors. }

Save MYPRJ.HPJ.

"bag.ini" is a simple text file, that tells the full-text search engine the name of the index file, and whether several different help-files share one single index. The simple case is one .HLP file, one .IND file. bag.ini should look like this:

```
[bag.ini]
groupcount=1
group1=MYPRJ
[MYPRJ]
Title=My Project
```

Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND

If you have two helpfiles that share an index:

[bag.ini]
groupcount=2
group1=MYPRJ1
group2=MYPRJ2
[MYPRJ1]
Title=My Project I
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND
[MYPRJ2]
Title=My Project II
Indexfile=MYPRJ.IND

All the Indexfile= lines should be the same. You can have up to 15 groups. The same bag.ini file should be included in the baggage of all the help files.

Next you'll need a field-description file. It comes with the Viewer 1 and NT Helpindex tools (as GENERIC.FLD). If you don't have it, it's a simple textfile containing the following text:

topic [inline, search, stop]
filename [catalog, string]
address [catalog, fixed(4)]
length [catalog, fixed(4)]
topicTitle [catalog, trunc(32)]
topicNSR [inline, search, stop]

Finally there's the stop-words file. This is a text file containing words that need not be indexed, each on a separate line. Viewer 1 and NT come with GENERIC.STP, which contains a list of English words:

a
an
and
the
...

If your text is in a different language, you should provide your own .STP file. Viewer 2 comes with ready-made French and German .STP files. Since we're talking internationalization, one drawback of the Viewer 1 FTUI.DLL (solved in Viewer 2) is that the Full-Text Search dialog box is English only. Borland's Resource Workshop barfed on the dialog resource in the DLL (Did MS do this on purpose?).

OK, all is set now to create the full-text index. Viewer1 and the NT SDK come with ready-to-run batchfiles, that in turn invoke a makefile that creates the actual index. In order the explain what's going on, we'll ignore the compexities of the makefile provided by MS.

For the simple case of one helpfile with one indexfile, you can create (or generate) a batchfile, to invoke the Help Compiler and the Indexing programs:

```
@ECHO OFF
hcp MYPRJ
echo.
forage /w MYPRJ.HLP
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem produced by FORAGE
del MYPRJ.ANS
rem produced by W_SCAN
del MYPRJ.CFG
del MYPRJ.LST
del MYPRJ.OCA
del MYPRJ.WRS
del MYPRJ.ZON
del MYPRJ.ZOS
rem produced by INDEX
del MYPRJ.MAP
rem think that covers all the garbage generated
```

If you have several helpfiles for which you want to create a single index, first create the .HLP files (using HC or HCP), then make the index with a batchfile like this:

```
getmlt bag.ini;
forage /m bag.ini BAG.MLT
w_scan MYPRJ.ANS,,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,BAG.MLT,MYPRJ.LST;
index MYPRJ,,MYPRJ,GENERIC.STP,GENERIC.FLD,MYPRJ.MAP;
rem clean up the directory
```

GETMLT.EXE is a very clever program that reads a bag.ini file and produces the following output (given the bag.ini file above):

```
My Project I
MYPRJ1.HLP
My Project II
MYPRJ2.HLP
```

It needs two arguments (name of bag.ini and name of output .MLT file), but will only accept one (hey! let's make it interactive!). If I didn't have a program to generate all of this FTSearch stuff automatically, I'd even prefer to make the .MLT file by hand!

That's it. You should now have a file MYPRJ.IND to go with your help file(s). When you distribute the help file(s), just make sure that you include the .IND file, *and* the FTUI, FTENGINE and MVAPI DLLs.

[6-2] Viewer Q & A

[editor's note: This section is for questions and answers that are specific to Microsoft's Multimedia Viewer. The Q & A section for WinHelp applies to WinHelp and Viewer. This section does not apply to WinHelp at all.]

[7] Miscellaneous

[Ed. Note: Everyone thought I was serious about the spelling of Misc.
I guess it wasn't very funny, but I was joking. I do own a dictionary.]

This is just a sort of free form, general information about whatever comes to my mind that I can't pigeon-hole in some other section because it's not appropriate, or it's too small for its own section.

[7-1] Online Sources of WinHelp Help

[7-1-1] Newsgroups

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup

This FAQ is for the comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp newsgroup, so you probably already know about it. Just making sure.

[7-1-2] Listserv Lists

WINHLP-L listserv list

Listservs are a system set-up on BITNET, an IBM mainframe network. They are very similiar to usenet newsgroups and can be subscribed to over the internet. The main difference is that all messages are sent as e-mail. After subscribing, you will be sent a message confirming your subscription and instructions on how to unsubscribe. For other listserv commands, send e-mail to the listserv with the contents of your message being:

HELP

- To subscribe to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The contents of your e-mail should be simply:

SUB WINHLP-L

- To unsubscribe, send e-mail to the same address with the contents:

SIGNOFF WINHLP-L

- To post a message to the WINHLP-L list, send e-mail to:

WINHLP-L@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA

- The subject and contents of the e-mail are sent to all subscribers.

[7-2] Online Sources of WinHelp Related Software

This section lists various files related to WinHelp and where they can be obtained. In all cases, the files are available via anonymous FTP from the sites and directories listed. I can't guarantee the accuracy of this list as sites go up and down and move files around. Please notify me of any changes or additions I should make.

Some of the files are shown elsewhere in this document. In this area I'll try to provide alternate sites.

[7-2-1] Authoring Tools

HC505.ZIP - Version 5.05 of the help compiler
ftp.microsoft.com /Softlib/MSLFILES
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/misc

WHAT.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Templates
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HLPDK40.ZIP - Help System Deveopment Kit for Windows
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

HELPED19.ZIP - Help Edit V1.9 Windows Help File Generator
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

VH.ZIP - Visual Help - A Windows 3.1 Help File Creating program
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/util

[7-2-2] Authoring Guides and Info

WHAG.ZIP - Windows Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

HAG.ZIP - Help Authoring Guide
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

WFWHLP.ZIP - Info on constructing Windows Help Files
ftp.cica.indiana.edu /pub/pc/win3/programr

[7-2-3] Non-Authoring Software

[7-4]

This section describes limits of WinHelp, not necessarily the compilers, however. Some of these limits are not shared by the 32-bit version of WinHelp, though I don't have specifics yet. I will investigate.

This information is adapted from Microsoft's knowledge base article Q85676

Paragraph: ~32,000 bytes - Includes any pasted bitmaps

Topic title string: 127 characters
Topics per RTF source: ~32,000
Topics per help file: ~42,000,000
Help file size: 2 gigabytes

By-reference bitmaps per help file: 32,767
Topic footnote (# chars): 1023 characters

Keywords per help file: Limited by file size
Keyword length: 255 characters

Topics per keyword: 32,767 (Large #'s will effect performance)
Browse sequence length: Limited by # of topics

Bookmarks per help file: Limited by file size
Annotations per topic: 1
Annotations per help file: 32,767

History List Length: 40 topics

Macro Length: 512 characters

Main windows per topic: 1
Secondary Windows per topic: 5

Items in [MAP] section: 4096

[8] Thanks

I'd like to thank the following people for assistance in this FAQ. If I've missed your name, it's due to my incompetence and not my lack of appreciation. Please let me know if I missed you.

Roger Burton - Some corrections.

Anne Foxworthy - Questions for the Q&A section. She supplied some of the more important ones that I missed. She also supplied the text for the question about hardcoding colors in [6-1-1]. E-mail to:anne@greebo.apana.org.au

Ron Levi - Provided WINHLP-L Listserv information

Derek MacEwen - Suggested talking about Viewer

Duncan Murdoch - Provided information on how to distribute the FAQ

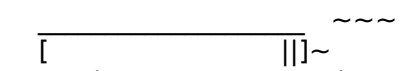
Arthur Muller - Coming up with the original WinHelp version of the FAQ

Richard Prince - Came up with the idea for section [7-2]

Brenden Young - Updates to section [7-4]

Miguel Carrasquer - Section [6-1-2]

--
Miguel Carrasquer
Amsterdam
mcv@inter.NL.net



News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
MACROS
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
WORD
DLL
VISUAL
CONVERSION
LINKS
POPUPS
KEYWORDS
BITMAPS

This Author Directory

References
NNTP remote postings

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

In article <39av00$1ra@paperboy.gsfc.nasa.gov>,
Greg Smith <gregory_smith@ccmail.gsfc.nasa.gov> wrote:
>I am seeking some advice on applications designed to assist
>developers in creating Windows style Help systems in conjunction
>with User Manuals in Microsoft Word.
RoboHELP is not designed to produce printed doc, only online doc.
>
>Two applications are under consideration:
>
> RoboHELP for $435
> Doc-To-Help for $249
>
>Both of these products work with Microsoft Word for Windows
>(Versions 2 or 6) to create both a User Manual and a Help system
>from the same text.
>
>I have read a little about each one, but not enough to know what
>(if any) significant differences exist between them.
>
>Does anyone out there have any experience with either of these
>two products? Is RoboHELP significantly better than Doc-To-Help
>(enough to justify its significantly higher price)?
From what I know Doc-To-Help will produce both help and doc, but
you are constrained to the 'format' that D2H sets up for you. If
you want to heavily customize your doc, then use RoboHELP.
..but then you don't get printed doc...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Greg Smith

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <bruce.783802293@internet> bruce@spss.com (Bruce Stephenson) writes:
>lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:
>>How do you enable search across several independent help project files
>>for WINHELP?
>>Is there a utility or product that will enable us to do this? Any
>>suggestions or info would be greatly appreciated.
>
>I, too, would be extremely interested in any way of doing this.
>I'd like to split an enormous help file into pieces that could be
>distributed and installed separately. The biggest drawback to
>this (that I can see, anyhow) is that the search function would
>be restricted to the help file that happened to be open at the
>time Search was pressed.
>

Check out chapter 11 of Jim Mischel's book "Developer's Guide to Winhelp.exe."

I haven't had a chance to play around with this but it seems like it should do the trick.

Lilly-Anne

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Bruce Stephenson

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In <9411020957.AA42111@198.92.15.143> lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:
>How do you enable search across several independent help project files
>for WINHELP?

>Is there a utility or product that will enable us to do this? Any
>suggestions or info would be greatly appreciated.

There is a product called SearchAll by Ability Software (I think that's their name). It should do what you want. Email me if you want more details.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In <398d9i$6j0@yeshua.marcam.com> colson@marcam.com (Garrett Colson) writes:
>I repeat:
>Why not use 5 tabs.

You don't see 5 tabs because of the width of the dialog. It would look really strange. Things will change in Version 2.0 - where there will only be 4 tabs.

>It's a usability issue. For ease of use/speed of use, having all the tabs >visible would be preferable. People who do not use MSVC++ may not >find the tiny, tiny button exactly intuitive or helpful. (C++ users probably >write their help files in assembly so wouldn't benefit from the UI similiarity.)

But what I am saying is that you will find other applications doing *exactly* the same thing as HWA. Microsoft has decided that in terms of usability it is Ok. However, I take your point and I've noted it down, and we'll look at ensuring it does what you want in Version 2.0.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Garrett Colson

Where is full-text search data?

Thanks, I got it. See ftskit.zip at ftp.netcon.com /pub/noring/winhelp.
And thanks to John Noring at Omnimedia!

Tom Kindig | Reality,
Principal | is a creative act.
LeftJustified Publiks . | .
4875 Beryl Street, Las Cruces, NM. 88012-9446 '.`|'.`
=== tokind@aol.com == tokind@acca.nmsu.edu === ' `o' `

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<38oh91$76l@dns1.NMSU.Edu>
<n2osuAjLBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>

WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

In article <289_9411032203@ima.infomail.com>,
Kevin McLeod <Kevin.McLeod@hub.ima.infomail.com> wrote:
>Recently, in the alt.hypertext usegroup, I was lurking through a discussion
>that touched on the fact that winhelp is a subset of the MS multi-media
>viewer engine (API or whatever). I am a person that has translated some
>static administrative regulations from text to hypertext using the WinHelp
>engine, but my curiosity has been piqued by this recent revelation.
>
>Can someone please tell me in what way are winhelp and MM viewer related?
>What would I need to do to translate a winhelp-ready RTF file into something
>more, using winhelp's added capabilities?

To turn the file into a Viewer file (.MVB) all you need is the
Multimedia Viewer Kit and its compiler.
To turn it into something more, you would have to read the
Viewer 2 documentation, especially the stuff about multimedia
(adding wav, avi etc. to your help file), window panes, full-text
search, etc. Note that many of these things can be accomplished
using standard WinHelp as well: you just need the proper tools, DLL's
etc.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Kevin McLeod

WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

Recently, in the alt.hypertext usegroup, I was lurking through a discussion that touched on the fact that winhelp is a subset of the MS multi-media viewer engine (API or whatever). I am a person that has translated some static administrative regulations from text to hypertext using the WinHelp engine, but my curiosity has been piqued by this recent revelation.

Can someone please tell me in what way are winhelp and MM viewer related? What would I need to do to translate a winhelp-ready RTF file into something more, using winhelp's added capabilities?

Any light shed on this would be greatly appreciated.

Kevin McLeod

<kevin.mcleod@hub.ima.infomail.com or
kmcleod@smtpgate.tnrcc.texas.gov>

... SET RESTARTOBJECTS=COFFEEMAKER&TOASTER

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
GRAPHICS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

The FAQ

I subscribe to another winhelp newsgroup that has set up its own ftp site.
You can find the current FAQ at:

198.91.36.126
/pub/winhelp/whfaq.hlp

Hope this helps.

Cathy Pacza
>
>Someone mentioned the FAQ again. Yes, the FAQ.
>
>Anybody have it that can post it? It sounds useful.
>
>Mark Giffin
>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE

In article <3976k8$slg@news.acns.nwu.edu>, <kal993@nwu.edu> writes:
> Please help me. I am having a serious problem. While in Windows
> I will be randomly kicked out into Dos. I will be doing something at
> one moment and the next I am staring at a C:\ prompt. I have tried
> everything. I have reinstalled Windows. Any help would be very
> appreciated. I really don't want to format my drive. I have over 350 Megs
> on it. If this is the wrong group please forward it to others that can
> answer my question. Thanks!!!

1)
I have experienced a similar problem because a wrong GRP file. (!)
Try to use another "shell" in Windows, for example the filemanager :
In the "sytem.ini" file, section [boot], replace the line :
        shell=progman.exe
  by   shell=winfile.exe

2)
Run Windows with the command "win /B" and after that, examine the
file "bootlog.txt" (in WINDOWS directory), especially at the end, to see
the unsuccess loading.
For each driver, in case of success, there are the both lines :
        LoadStart = c:\mouse\mouse.drv
        LoadSuccess = c:\mouse\mouse.drv
If the line "LoadSuccess" does not appear, certainly you have a problem
with the driver.
For example, last week, I changed the resolution of my screen,
and I put a wrong configuration. So the last lines of "bootlog.txt" were :
....
LoadStart = c:\mouse\mouse.drv
LoadSuccess = c:\mouse\mouse.drv
LoadStart = WINNER08.DRV
<END OF FILE>
The line "LoadSuccess =WINNER08.DRV" was no present.

3)
Check if all drivers (*.drv, *.386, ...) are present.

May the Force be with you !

Jean-Claude BELLAMY
Electricite de France
Direction des Etudes et Recherches
Service Informatique et Mathematiques appliquees
Departement Ingenierie de la Communication en Informatique

1, avenue du General de Gaulle
92141 CLAMART CEDEX
F R A N C E

Phone : (33.1)47.65.50.59
Fax : (33.1)47.65.30.01

E-mail: Jean-Claude.Bellamy@der.edf.fr

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Keith A. Luczywo

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

In comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp kmajkut@netcom.com (Keith Majkut) said:

>From what I know Doc-To-Help will produce both help and doc, but you are
>constrained to the 'format' that D2H sets up for you. If you want to
>heavily customize your doc, then use RoboHELP. ...but then you don't get
>printed doc...
--
Keith,

There is no reson why you can't heavily customize Doc-To-Help both for the "look" of the document and help file and for their structure. We have made version 1.6 even more flexible than previous versions in order to make it possible to break from or add to the heirarchical basis of Doc-To-Help's .RTF construction. If there are particular contraints that you can not get past, I would be glad to try to assist you. If there is something that we can't do, I'd like to report that to our developers.

Regards,

Paul Neshamkin
WexTech Systems Technical Support

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<39av00$1ra@paperboy.gsfc.nasa.gov><kmajkutCypy7K.8Iu@netcom.com>

DocToHelp - where?

Doc2Help can be purchased from QPC (Phone 081-994 4842). They can only supply Version 1.5. In the States, v1.6 is available. It has major improvements over v1.5 but still runs like a Dog. (A compile of a 350 Page Help Document takes around 2 days !! on a 486 dx 50

We have the US Version but it causes problems with paging in MS Word.

ForeHelp and RoboHelp are better products but I think I'm right in saying that they do not support the production of both Printed and OnLine manuals.

Anyone else know of a better Help Authoring Tool ?

Douglas Bain (Walker Martyn Software, Glasgow)

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mark Giffin
Referenced By
DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - where?

The FAQ

The FAQ is available via anonymous ftp at

quasar.sba.dal.ca

There is a text version in /www/doc, and a winhelp version in /www/hlp.

Thanks to Pete Davis for pulling this together.

Ed

Ed Bacher	evb@sos.wh.att.com
Bell Laboratories	Whippany, New Jersey

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References

NNTP remote postings

Large MM Viewer file distribution

In article <39890u$dgn@news.moneng.mei.com>, Tim.Mackay@mail.mei.com (Tim Mackay) writes:

>Since this is _the_ large file, I assume that the toolkit doesn't handle >anything that it can't fit on a floppy. The questions are:

>Is this a true assumption?

No, dsklayt2.exe can split a large file into dozens of segments, if necessary.

>Can you segment the file with setup toolkit so it will fit on floppies?

Sure.

>Is it hard/what's the magic trick?

Include the following in your command line for dsklayt2: /k 144 (this is for 1.44 MB floppies).

I'm not sure that this is really your problem, though. It would help if you posted the contents of your layout file and the command line that you're using for dsklayt2.exe.

Steve Diamond
Diamond Consulting Services
Tucson, Arizona
smdiamond@aol.com
70762.130@compuserve.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Tim Mackay

error 5059

I am having a persistant and aggravating problem with error 5059, which causes my compile to abort. I have not been able to figure out precisely what the error is -- I'm guessing it has something to do with a bitmap file. If you have any experience with this problem and know what to do about it, please let me know. Thanks in advance.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
error 5059

Winhelp Full Text Search

In article <Cxzslt.94u@inter.NL.net> mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer) writes:
>Newsgroups: comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
>Path: interlog.com!lsuc.on.ca!uunet.ca!uunet.ca!io.org!sun.cais.com!news.sprintlink.net!howland.reston.ans.net!EU.net!sun4nl!mcv
>From: mcv@inter.NL.net (Miguel Carrasquer)
>Subject: Re: Winhelp Full Text Search
>Message-ID: <Cxzslt.94u@inter.NL.net>
>Organization: NLnet
>References: <385p0k$jj3@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>
>Date: Thu, 20 Oct 1994 22:16:04 GMT
>Lines: 26

>In article <385p0k$jj3@whitbeck.ncl.ac.uk>,
>W.R. Hartley <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk> wrote:
>>
>>Now Then.
>>
>>Can anybody tell me where the files to allow a full text search
>>in Winhelp can be found.
>>
>>I have managed to find to 2 runtime DLL's but can't find the following
>>files (list taken from the Winhelp FAQ :
>>
>> FORAGE.EXE
>> (FORAGEP.EXE)
>> W_SCAN.EXE
>> INDEX.EXE
>> (GETMLT.EXE)
>>

Got them this week from:
ftp.netcom.com /pub/noring/WinHelp/ftskit.zip

>The Windows NT SDK, as available from the level II MSDN CD ROM's
>is, AFAIK, the only current MS source for these files. (FORAGE.EXE
>is also in the Universal Help Kit (?) on the MSDN level I CD).

>--
>Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
>Amsterdam [||]~
>mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

Sherry Oliver
Manager, Technology Research
The Hiram Walker Group
sherryo@interlog.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>
Miguel Carrasquer

WinHelp 4.0 point sizes

Message-ID: <UdatuALFBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
Date: Mon, 31 Oct 94 21:26:28 +1200
Organization: Olson Software
Lines: 25

Ralph: If you are reading this - why only two points (or maybe the article didn't disclose everything?)? Why not allow it to be x percent bigger like in MediaView?

>> Most bitmap fonts only come in increments of 2. Scale a 10 pt font by 10% and you may not see a difference. Scale a 12 point font and you will. Which means if you have a title in 12 point, and body text in 10, then scaling 10% may result in two 10 point fonts. A lot of 3.1 help files used bitmap fonts (which arguably are more legible on screen), so rather then wreak havoc with these files, we choose to limit the range to sizes that are likely to work. We also made the assumption that users would not want to change help files much more then the rest of their system. If the user needs a 25% larger font to read help files, then chances are, they need larger fonts for the entire system, and Windows 95 provides for that. I.e., WinHelp 4.0 provides you a +-2 point range over whatever you have scaled fonts to in the system.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

help menu option in OWL2

OK, i finally managed to figure out how to create a .hlp file.

But how do i associate this .hlp file with the "help" in my menu? I'm using OWL 2.0, and i can find nothing about this in any of the manuals or in the online help. Is there any windows API function, or OWL function for this? How do i (or do i?) call winhelp?

Thanks for any 'help'
clark
clump@cs.mcgill.ca

ps: On a related note, does anyone know where i might find specifications for .RTF files?

ObBorlandBash: They really do have the most miserable indices i've ever used. This has been true since Turbo C 1.0, and now their online help inherits this property.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

help files losing colour

In article <s.panter.100.000772E5@dce.vic.gov.au>
s.panter@dce.vic.gov.au "Steven Panter" writes:

>This isn't really a winhelp programming question, but a support question.
>This has probably been covered before, but my access to the news is sporadic
>and I have not seen any solutions.
>
>Occassionally, I come across pc's where the familiar green of jump and
>definition points are as black as the text. This change of colour does not
>seem to be the result of anything deliberate on the users part. For example,
>I was installing some software today, and my help files jump points are now
>black whereas they used to be green.
>
>Can anyone suggest a solution, other than reinstalling Windows? Any ideas as
>to what is causing the problem would also be interesting.

The default colours are set in the VIDEO driver. You'll get black jumps,
for example on all 24-bit display drivers, due to a bug in Windows.
You can override the default colours by specifying your own in WIN.INI.
I don't know the settings off the top of my head, but I'm sure that
somebody else will tell you. John?

Chris
--

| Chris Marriott, Warrington, UK | Author of SkyMap v2 shareware |
| chris@chrism.demon.co.uk | astronomy program for Windows. |
| Author member of Association of Shareware Professionals (ASP) |

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Steven Panter
Referenced By
help files losing colour
help files losing colour

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In article <1994Oct30.040932.17490@emr1.emr.ca>, jagrant@emr1.emr.ca (John Grant) says:
>

>>help freely to all comers without un-seemly self promotion. In this case the
>
^^
>
> SURELY YOU CAN'T BE SERIOUS?! How can you say that with a
> straight face? Every time he posts, his .sig contains his
> advertisement. Most of his answers find a way to mention his
> product and if there isn't a way, he'll find a way.
>

The .sig I don't really mind, I never look at them. It's too bad some people like to waste bandwidth with such long cutesy sigs, but self interest wins over all for some people. Oft repeated posts that are nothing more than a sales pitch for one product probably go over
the line. The INET is successful and useful because it is inexpensive, widely accessible, and FREE of a constant barrage of commercial messages. Lets keep the group focused on help tools,
not HWA.

> Stefan is using this group as his own personal BBS for
> announcing (and pre-announcing) his new gizmos and
> buttons and new releases. The dominant theme in this group
> always seems to be HWA in some shape or form.
>
> Give it a rest, Stefan. It is sufficient to post an
> announcement of the newest version to the .announce group.
> I'm sure your product is in the FAQ. If you were truly
> unbiased and helpful, a response to a request for information
> on help tools could be handled with a pointer to the
> winhelp FAQ.
>

I think people looking for help tools, want a listing of all available tools to evaluate. Meybe grouped by category or type of tool. (i.e. Large project tools; small project tools) I expended many hours during my recent evaluation just trying to find out what was on the market.

It would have been nice to see a weekly post of a comprehensive listing of all known tools and
the tools focus, or major features, and the location of demo version. I think this is a little more in
the spirit of INET, and would have the benefit of minimizing the need for some authors to constantly post ads in the guise of answers to questions.

Given the lack of a weekly summary, It is probably a benefit to potential users for an author to
post early and often. I may grumble, but I really want to know what is out there. I really appreciated
the e-mail form rstpierr@fox.nstn.ns.ca regarding his 'Help Assistant' tool. It wasn't on my list, so I
will take a look at it. If I am going to pick the best tool, (easiest to use, needed features, most flexibility,

best directions, best output, etc) then I need to know what is on the market. Someone's opinion of
"Use this, it's Great!" is sort of like saying "Buy a Ford, Theyre Great!" I would rather do my own
evaluation. (In other words Stefan, a brief what and where is adequate)

I think HWA is one of the better tools I looked at. It received my best marks for documentation. But...
I found it difficult to add jumps. VB HelpWriter (fbrunn@netcom.com) was easier to use for me.
Both tools were professionally done and resulted in a quality helpfile. I haven't made a concrete buy
decision yet, but I'm tilting.

(Stefan: Why did you use 4 tabs and a tiny, tiny spin ctrl in the pref. dialog? Why not just use 5 tabs?)

-Garrett

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt
<james.obrien.8.01041FD7@yale.edu>
<CyE98o.Fz1@cruzio.com>
<1994Oct30.040932.17490@emr1.emr.ca>

Out of Memory Error

In article <tbarratt.77.0008A029@fox.nstn.ns.ca> tbarratt@fox.nstn.ns.ca (Taylor Barratt) writes:
>Oh yeah...silly me I forgot to mention. My .rtf is just over 2megs and I'm
>using hot spot graphics. I was gonna take this over to work and try it on our
>32meg Pentium...but I fear extended memory isn't the problem.
>

I am sure you are probably referencing your graphics, but just in case you aren't. There is a limit to your paragragh size--32,000 bytes--including pasted graphics.

I believe if you go over this size you will get an out-of-memory error. I've never gotten it personally so I'm guessing on this one.

Lilly-Anne

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Peter YW Chiam
<ZL5ruA6HBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
<tbarratt.77.0008A029@fox.nstn.ns.ca>
Referenced By
Out of Memory Error

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

>Could anyone help me with a glitch I've run into? I am trying to make
>the Contents button on Viewer and Help files jump to a secondary window.
>I have been using a format like ChangeButtonBinding("btn_contents",
>"JumpId(`title.hlp', `name_of_contents>cont')") cont would be the
>secondary window in question.

Try....

"JumpID(`title.hlp>cont',`name_of_contents')"

Hope this helps!
Bev Freed
Advanced Technology Group, CLR Fast-Tax
Dallas, TX
e-mail: bfreed@fasttax.com, bev@nss.org

'Toon Physics: Any body in motion will tend to remain
in motion until solid matter intervenes suddenly.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MACROS
MM_VIEWER
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

John Grant (jagrant@emr1.emr.ca) wrote:

: Stefan is using this group as his own personal BBS for
^^^^^^^^^
: announcing (and pre-announcing) his new gizmos and
: buttons and new releases. The dominant theme in this group
: always seems to be HWA in some shape or form.

...

: If people are discussing your product with respect to
: other products, then let them discuss it in peace, without
: you rushing in and hijacking the discussion and turning
^^^^^^^^^^
: it around into a commercial for your product. Listen to what
: people are saying. If they are wrong, then correct them publicly.
: Otherwise, keep quiet and let the discussion proceed.

: You don't sound particularly unbiased. It would appear
: that Stefan is using this group as his private BBS to service
^^^^^^^^
: his customer base and you as a customer are quite happy
: to have such BBS access to the author.

All the terms I've highlighted are usually taken to imply that the person they're being applied to has control over something. If Stefan were trying to exercise such control over this newsgroup, they might be applicable. If he were to consistently flame competing products, if he were to intimidate people who were trying to discuss anything other than HWA, if his messages about HWA were so numerous that news adminstrators had to set this group up for very short expiration periods, then Stefan would indeed be out of line.

But none of the above is happening. I, for one, don't see any discussions about things unrelated to HWA being stifled or crowded out by Stefan's messages. I don't see anything *inherently* wrong in promoting oneself or one's creations. I do see *certain ways* of promotion as wrong (such as constantly trying to one-up others, or spamming a whole hierarchy). But those are wrong, not because they promote someone or something, but because they make it more difficult for others to use the net in the process. Stefan's promotion isn't doing that.

Most of the arguments I've seen against advertising anywhere in Usenet fall into two categories. The first involves (IMHO very legitimate) concerns that Usenet should not be beholden to any particular commercial interests. This is the issue of control. But shareware authors are hardly in a position to exercise such control. The real danger comes when commercial organizations try to invest their money in the net and expect control in return for that investment.

The second category of argument is, IMHO, not much different from something that can be seen all the time in groups like rec.music.industrial, where fans of a particular band devote a great deal of bandwidth to complaints that "posers" are starting to buy the band's

records, wear the band's T-shirts, and go to the band's concerts. The complaint really boils down to "we want to feel like an elite, and we can't do that if the uninitiated start walking on our territory." All too often, "we've got something special that we don't want to lose" really means "we want to feel special because we've got something that other's don't."

Most, if not all, of us know enough to round up the appropriate number of Na+ and Cl- ions when we see the author of a product talking about it, and we probably put more stock in the reports of a satisfied customer than in the claims of an author. That's as it should be. If we were to forbid authors from promoting their own products, though, we'd actually be giving them an incentive to cheat and have "plants" post laudatory descriptions of those products without indentifying their affiliations. This would hurt the honest authors and benefit the dishonest ones.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

References
Rainer Schleevoigt
<james.obrien.8.01041FD7@yale.edu>
<CyE98o.Fz1@cruzio.com>
<1994Oct30.040932.17490@emr1.emr.ca>

Creating help files

In article <G4NuuAsKBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
> In <1994Nov1.134636.5510@ludens> kunszabo@ludens.elte.hu writes:
> >Hi,
>
> >Could somebody help to me how can i create WinHelp (.HLP) files?
>
> >Is it possible to download any info from internet?
>
> You can download quite a few tools from ftp.cica.indiana.edu -
> I'm sure you'll find a tool you like.
>
> Our tool, HWA, includes a tutorial which will help you get to
> know how to create help files, I'm sure other tools do also.
>
> ...Stefan
>
> --
> ---
> Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
> Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
> Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
> and easy way to write Windows Help files.
> (HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)
> ----
> I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.
> ---

Very smoothly done,Dude!

This is exactly what I meant by my 'value added' comments. Kudos.

Gary

--

Gary Starkweather	SGO ltd. 408.338.2945 or 338.4017
Boulder Creek, CA	Ask me about Simply CarShop - a complete solution
gstark@cruzio.com	for car shop management. Systems....Solutions!

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson
Referenced By
Creating help files

WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

In article <289_9411032203@ima.infomail.com>,
Kevin McLeod <Kevin.McLeod@hub.ima.infomail.com> wrote:

| Recently, in the alt.hypertext usegroup, I was lurking through a discussion
| that touched on the fact that winhelp is a subset of the MS multi-media
| viewer engine (API or whatever). I am a person that has translated some
| static administrative regulations from text to hypertext using the WinHelp
| engine, but my curiosity has been piqued by this recent revelation.
|
| Can someone please tell me in what way are winhelp and MM viewer related?
| What would I need to do to translate a winhelp-ready RTF file into something
| more, using winhelp's added capabilities?

WinHelp, MM Viewer, and MediaView all started from the same code base a number of years ago, and as such share much of the viewing system for layout of topics. One of the goals of WinHelp 4.0 was to provide the majority of multimedia functionality that you currently can only get with Viewer and MediaView. This includes support for MultiMedia commands (AVI, WAV, etc.) plus 256 and 24-bit graphics (and full-text search, which isn't really multimedia). Hopefully, that will narrow your choices to 2: MediaView if you want a completely customized UI and want to write the code to do that; WinHelp for everybody else.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA

This Author Directory

WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

Kevin.McLeod@hub.ima.infomail.com (Kevin McLeod) writes:

>Can someone please tell me in what way are winhelp and MM viewer related?
>What would I need to do to translate a winhelp-ready RTF file into something
>more, using winhelp's added capabilities?

About all you have to do is replace the winhelp project file (.hpj) with
a multimedia viewer "project" file (.mvp if I remember correctly). When
I did this with a project of mine, the .rtf files were 100% compatible.
Simply by recompiling, I had full text search in my former winhelp file :)
--
\|////////////////////////////////// \\|/
- kclarke@netcom.com -( )- -
/|\\ //////////////////////////////////|\

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
MULTIMEDIA
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Kevin McLeod

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

Greg --

IMO, Doc2Help is superior by a long shot. Although the two programs offer a lot ofsimilar capabilities, D2H has two major advantages right off the bat:

1) Just riding with the built-in defaults, your first draft of a D2H project will be a whole lot more handsome than the same project done in RoboHelp. Non-scrolling regions and clean (non-Courier) fonts are automatic. Of course you can control these things in RoboHelp, but why should you have to do extra work that should be automatic?

2) D2H's hierarchization scheme is by far the simplest of any product I've seen -- no need to link contents to topic and topic to contents. Just code lines in your doc with a one-press hot key and the magic macros take care of the rest.

3) D2H won't make you bump file handles up to a million just to compile a simple project.

4) I'm not positive about this, but I believe you have to purchase add-in modules for RoboHelp if you want to incorporate video. D2H has .AVI support built in.

I'm just one guy, but I'll tell you. The two weeks I spent evaluating RoboHelp are not among my fondest memories.

-- Scot Hacker

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Greg Smith
Referenced By
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

Out of Memory Error (I Beg to differ you all)

>You might have a bad RTF code in one of your sources, try to copy the
>file to the clipboard and paste it into a new word document, and re-
>save it.

>You might also have a storage problem, if the temp environment
>variable points to a directory that does not have a lot of storage
>space on it, the help compiler might have funny problems when it
>creates the help files. Try to set the temp variable to a directory
>that has a small number of files, on a drive that has a lot of free
>space.

>Hope this helps.

>Ron.
>--
>Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

I tried to compile it on a Pentium 60 with 600megs free and 32 megs ram and I got the same error in DOS, WINDOWS 3.1, WINDOWS NT. I'm going to try your suggestion of copying to the clipboard and back and removing my non-hotspot bitmaps and make references instead.

Thanks for your help.

==========
Taylor Barratt | MEI and Blaupunkt crammed in a 93' Honda
President of Trans-Global Effects | Accord LX (*groceries*) :)
==========

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Peter YW Chiam
<ZL5ruA6HBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>
<tbarratt.76.0008994C@fox.nstn.ns.ca>
<5Sp0cY6yacQOvmol06b@panix.com>

DocToHelp - where?

"I Anderson" <walkermartyn@cix.compulink.co.uk> writes:

>improvements over v1.5 but still runs like a Dog. (A compile of a 350
>Page Help Document takes around 2 days !! on a 486 dx 50

Odd. Such a document takes me about an hour or less on a DX2/66 with
8MB RAM. Is there something unusual about your project or your machine?
You should look into this, as it sounds a litte scary!

- Scot Hacker

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Mark Giffin
"I Anderson"
Referenced By
DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?

For Sale: RoboHelp 2.6

RoboHelp 2.6, disk packet still sealed. $100.

Reply by e-mail please.

- Scot Hacker
72241.1777@compuserve.com
bokchoi@delphi.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
For Sale: RoboHelp 2.6

Horizontal Scroll Bar in ListBox using BorlandC++

Hi,
I am trying to create a listbox using OWL. I want the listbox to have a horizontal scroll bar. I have tried setting the Attr.Style member to WS_HSCROLL but this does'nt work. In the examples in Borland there is a listbox which has a horizontal scroll bar. However this was a multicolumn listbox. My question is Can one create a single column listbox with a horizontal scroll bar?

Thanks,

Sharad Sogani

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

help files losing colour

s.panter@dce.vic.gov.au (Steven Panter) writes:

>Occassionally, I come across pc's where the familiar green of jump and
>definition points are as black as the text. This change of colour does not
>seem to be the result of anything deliberate on the users part. For example,
>I was installing some software today, and my help files jump points are now
>black whereas they used to be green.

Please post any solutions, I'm experiencing this strange problem myself.
Ever since I installed Word 6 my JumpColor's etc. appear with the standard
Windows textcolor. Changing the values in WIN.INI or WINHELP.INI has *no*
effect! I've tried to install a new copy of WINHELP.EXE, but this didn't
have any effect either, clearly the problem lies elsewhere...

Henrik S

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Steven Panter
Referenced By
help files losing colour

Executing a windows program from another one.

Hello wizards!

I would like to be able to execute a windows application from within another windows application. The only 2 commands I've seen that would do this are:

system("...");
But this seems to drop to DOS before running it, so this is not good since the applicatuion wants to run in windows. I also tried saying something like "win application_to_run", but windows complained that it was oin memroy already.

Then there's spawn(), but I can't get the sucker to work. For some reason it doesn't find it at link time. It seems that I should be using a "flat model", but the docs don't say anything about it. (They say that I need the flat model, but nothing else). So, what's the flat model?? And how can I get to it?

Of course, if there's a more conventional way to start a win app, please let me know!! I'm using TC++ 3.1 if that makes a difference. I also apologize, if this is the wrong group to post, but it seemed to be the best.

Thanks much for your help!

Roberto

--

Roberto Dorich o SKI rld3@cornell.edu
Electrical Engineering /= EXTREME rdorich@tufts.edu
Cornell University __/__, rdorich@mit.edu

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Executing a windows program from another one.

help menu option in OWL2

In <39e9lg$7gh@homer.cs.mcgill.ca> clump@andes.cs.mcgill.ca (c. verbrugge) writes:
>OK, i finally managed to figure out how to create a .hlp
>file.

>But how do i associate this .hlp file with the "help" in
>my menu? I'm using OWL 2.0, and i can find nothing about
>this in any of the manuals or in the online help. Is there
>any windows API function, or OWL function for this? How do
>i (or do i?) call winhelp?

Yes - there is an API call called WinHelp. There should
be an OWL wrapper of this function which will make life
easier for you. The Windows SDK help file (included with
BC++) will give you the parameters for this.

>ps: On a related note, does anyone know where i might find
>specifications for .RTF files?

I would suggest you don't write your RTF files manually. It
is a huge pain! Either use a word processor (e.g: Microsoft
Word) or a WYSIWYG help authoring tool (e.g: HWA).

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315

Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD
VISUAL

This Author Directory

Referenced By
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format

help files losing colour

In article <hshon.784049154@login.dknet.dk> hshon@login.dknet.dk (Henrik Sahlholt) writes:
>s.panter@dce.vic.gov.au (Steven Panter) writes:

>>Occassionally, I come across pc's where the familiar green of jump and
>>definition points are as black as the text. This change of colour does not
>>seem to be the result of anything deliberate on the users part. For example,
>>I was installing some software today, and my help files jump points are now
>>black whereas they used to be green.

>Please post any solutions, I'm experiencing this strange problem myself.
>Ever since I installed Word 6 my JumpColor's etc. appear with the standard
>Windows textcolor. Changing the values in WIN.INI or WINHELP.INI has *no*
>effect! I've tried to install a new copy of WINHELP.EXE, but this didn't
>have any effect either, clearly the problem lies elsewhere...

It has to do with the video card. My PC at work does this in the high-res modes, but not in standard VGA.

Derek MacEwen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
WORD

This Author Directory

References
Steven Panter
Henrik Sahlholt

Executing a windows program from another one.

In article <39hp5f$fim@newsstand.cit.cornell.edu>, Rob wrote:
>
> Hello wizards!
>
> I would like to be able to execute a windows application from
> within another windows application. The only 2 commands I've seen
> that would do this are:
>
> system("...");

This is not the right group for the question, please try comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.misc.

Ron.

- Oh what the hell, look for the WinExec api function for simple spawn options, or for Yaniv Golan's XSpawn for something more sophisticated.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
Rob

help files losing colour

In article <783900811snz@chrism.demon.co.uk> chris@chrism.demon.co.uk writes:
>In article <s.panter.100.000772E5@dce.vic.gov.au>
> s.panter@dce.vic.gov.au "Steven Panter" writes:
>
>>This isn't really a winhelp programming question, but a support question.
>>This has probably been covered before, but my access to the news is sporadic
>>and I have not seen any solutions.
>>
>>Occassionally, I come across pc's where the familiar green of jump and
>>definition points are as black as the text. This change of colour does not
>>seem to be the result of anything deliberate on the users part. For example,
>>I was installing some software today, and my help files jump points are now
>>black whereas they used to be green.
>>
>>Can anyone suggest a solution, other than reinstalling Windows? Any ideas as
>>to what is causing the problem would also be interesting.
>
>The default colours are set in the VIDEO driver. You'll get black jumps,
>for example on all 24-bit display drivers, due to a bug in Windows.
>You can override the default colours by specifying your own in WIN.INI.
>I don't know the settings off the top of my head, but I'm sure that
>somebody else will tell you. John?

They are documented in the WININI.WRI file in your ...\windows directory:

[Windows Help]
JumpColor= r,g,b
PopupColor=r,g,b
MacroColor=r,g,b

--

John A. Grant jagrant@emr1.emr.ca
Airborne Geophysics
Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
Steven Panter
Chris Marriott

Multimedia Viewer anyone?

Thanks, Ron and Steve, I'll give it atry.
Shraga

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Full Text search in Help files

Could any one please suggest how to implement (What tools I need) to provide a full text search in my windows.hlp files. I have completed the help file and now the users would like to get a full text searching capability rather them the limited search capability build within the help file.

Please e-mail to chshah@engprn.mobil.com

Thanks

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Full Text search in Help files

HLP -> WWW?

Is there a converter than will convert my help file to an html doc, for WWW use? I'd like to keep my links and graphics and all....

Jeff

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
LINKS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
HLP -> WWW?
HLP -> WWW?

WHAT6 WHPE

I get this same "unable to compile" message! When I shell to DOS and use hcp, either with RTF or HPJ, there is no problem. What a useless message! Honestly, I can see that it didn't compile...how about some info now?

Jeff

News Groups

COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

HLP -> WWW?

In article <39k4ce$i6i@jaws.cs.hmc.edu>,
<jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu> wrote:
> Is there a converter than will convert my help file to an html doc, for WWW use? I'd like to keep my links and graphics and all....
> Jeff

Out HLPDK/PA tool will help you with some of the conversion process using the included WinHelp -> HLPDK tool included. The output of this tool is a HLPDK document that can be converted to several targets, HTML and OS/2 IPF included.

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
CONVERSION
LINKS

This Author Directory

References
jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu

Help Compiler

There are several non-standard commads in an RTF compiler
that the help compiler uses - notably the footnotes.

Can someone point me to the documentation on the HC31 help compiler,
or explain what the different footnotes are.

Please e-mail the answer becuase our news feed does not always work
that work.

Thanks

Peter

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Help Compiler

Jim Michel in VB

I'm trying to translate a routine from pascal to visual basic - so far, without much success. It appears in Jim Michel's book, A Developer's Guide to Wihelp.exe, from pages 278 to 286 in chapter 11, Adding a Multi-File Keyword Search Facility.

I have many questions but will focus on one here. Michel says that a help file has an internal "file system." Among the internal "files" is |KWBTREE, which includes a list of the keywords in that help file. |KWBTREE consists of a 40-byte header, followed by 2048 byte "pages" that contain the keyword strings and pointers to the topics referenced by the keywords. Each page consists of 6 bytes of header information, followed by as many keyword entries as will fit in the remainder of the block. (I'm quoting, here). Each keyword entry consists of the keyword (a nul-terminated string) and 6 bytes of pointer information.

So far so good. I can open a help file in a binary editor like hedit.exe and sure enough find |KWBTREE right near the beginning. However, the actual list of keywords appears near the end of the help file, after all the topics' text.

The header of "|KWBTREE" always seems to begin ;)....i24... but I can't be certain of that.

I knew that C would be as incomprehensible as sanskrit to me, but I mistakenly thought that I'd be able to make some sense of pascal. Unfortunately, it's as incomprehensible as - as - Hebrew :-).

Here's a few lines of Michel's code that I can't make sense of(page 283):

```
f := HfsOpenSz (HelpFName, fFSOpenReadOnly);
If f = 0 Then      {continue on error }
    Continue;

{Open the keywords file in the help file }
hKw := HfOpenHfs (f, '|KWBTREE', fFSOpenReadOnly);
If hKw <> 0 Then Begin
    Size := LcbSizeHf (hKw);
```

Can somebody tell me what's going on, and translate this in Visual Basic 3.0 for me? I'm mystified.

The first line seems to open up a help file read only. But a function name such as HfsOpenSz seems to do more.Hex file, Help file?

Presumably if f = 0, then the help file couldn't be opened. Why is he continuing?

Now we get to the real mystery. What the heck is hKw? Can Michel *really* be opening a file within a file? I can understand him getting a pointer somewhere and going there, or looking for a particular string, but how can he actually be using another open statement.

Why is he looking for |KWBTREE? The actual keywords are someplace else in the file. Obviously, there's much I don't understand.

Lastly (for now), what's LcbSizeHf doing?

Thanks muchly.

-dennis turner
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
KEYWORDS
SEARCH

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Jim Michel in VB
Jim Michel in VB
Jim Michel in VB
Jim Michel in VB

No subject

>In Visual Basic, I'm using a List Box to try to display text such as:
>   There are 10 days until Dan's Birthday
>   There are 30 days until the Visa Bill is due
>But I want it to automatically sort by the number of days it says are
>left. How can this best be accomplished? Do I need to have it write the
>sorted info to temporary disk space first and then read it into the list
>box?   Any suggestions or comments welcome, as I am a beginner.   Thanks

Prepend the number of days to each message and load them into a sorted list box. Then loop through the messages removing the prepended days. The list will not resort.

Chuck Stuart
Mesquite TX USA
Contract Programmer.
Author of VBTrace, runtime VB Trace/Profile/XRef utility.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL.DATABASE
COMP.LANG.VISUAL
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<103303Z31101994@anon.penet.fi>

No subject

In article <103303Z31101994@anon.penet.fi> an147099@anon.penet.fi writes:
>From: an147099@anon.penet.fi
>Date: Mon, 31 Oct 1994 10:26:23 UTC
>Subject: No subject

>In Visual Basic, I'm using a List Box to try to display text such as:
>   There are 10 days until Dan's Birthday
>   There are 30 days until the Visa Bill is due
>But I want it to automatically sort by the number of days it says are
>left. How can this best be accomplished? Do I need to have it write the
>sorted info to temporary disk space first and then read it into the list
>box? Any suggestions or comments welcome, as I am a beginner. Thanks
>--
>To find out more about the anon service, send mail to help@anon.penet.fi.
>Due to the double-blind, any mail replies to this message will be anonymized,
>and an anonymous id will be allocated automatically. You have been warned.
>Please report any problems, inappropriate use etc. to admin@anon.penet.fi.

There is really no point in having subgroups if you're going to post the
same message in each one.

Chuck Stuart
Mesquite TX USA
Contract Programmer.
Author of VBTrace, runtime VB Trace/Profile/XRef utility.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL.DATABASE
COMP.LANG.VISUAL
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
<103303Z31101994@anon.penet.fi>

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <lBx0BiEJD3xB4iol06b@panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>>
> Jim Mischel's book (The developer's guide to Winhelp.exe) includes
> such a utility, and all the source code to it.
>
> It is a great book, and well worth it's $40 price.
>
> Ron.
> --
> Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com
>

The trouble with Mischel's find dll is that the reader has to type in the keyword. It doesn't scroll through a list of keywords as with regular search. Furthermore, it allows a search through several help files that have been grouped together in winhelp.ini.

I'd like to alter it - to produce the scrollable list, and to maintain the groups of target help files in an application ini file.

The trouble is, as I've actually at last gone through the book, is that the internal file structure only seems accessible to a dll. I'm a visual basic programmer, unfortunately. I'vbe read enough that there are utilities that can enable visual basic to access what visual basic is not supposed to be able to access.

Do any of you know a way to get the pointers to winhelps internal filestructure and callbacks in visual basic?
My cousin - who is a *real* programmer - networks between the court system, interior ministry and police - says there is. He won't tell me how, but promises that if I can do it he'll buy me dinner at the Yemenite Step. Humus, malaweh, tehina, hamutzim, olive oil, etc., all on him.

Can somebody give me a clue?

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
KEYWORDS
SEARCH
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References

Lavanya K. Mandavilli

Ron Loewy

Referenced By

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

In article <h2DuuAPCBh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>, stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz (Stefan Olson) writes:
> In <393qs8$6lr@yeshua.marcam.com> colson@marcam.com (Garrett Colson) writes:
>>(Stefan: Why did you use 4 tabs and a tiny, tiny spin ctrl in the pref.
>>dialog? Why not just use 5 tabs?)
>
> We actually use 5 tabs - one just happens to be hidden. You will
> find that a plan similar to this tiny spin ctrl is used in MFC 3.0
> (included in Visual C++ 2.0), so you may see some applications
> using these in the near future. 5 tabs wouldn't fit in the dialog -
> in that case our tabbed dialogs create a spin control.
>
> Cheers,
> Stefan
>

I find that spin control to be one of the very few irritants in hwa. C'mon Stefan, give us two rows of tabs.

Other than that, I manage and expand a large information system using Stefan's product - it includes well over 100 rtf files and about 30 help files - the number will get larger. It's updated constantly. Many, many of my jumps are between help files. I've found hwa's scheme for doing that - pressing Cntrol-M after selecting text and popping to a scrollable macro list, to be extremely easy. When I click JumpIF two text boxes appear, one for the help file to jump to and the other for the context id of the topic to jump to. Hwa is stuffed with conveniences like this.

It's important to note that I'm a real ignoramous about programming and the winhelp engine. I'm almost completeley content oriented. Yet I've had very few problems creating and managing this system using hwa.

But, c'mon Stefan. That spin control is an inconvenience. We need all five tabs on one row, or for you to put them on two rows.

-dennis turner

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Olson

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

I am seeking some advice on applications designed to assist developers in creating Windows style Help systems in conjunction with User Manuals in Microsoft Word.

Two applications are under consideration:

RoboHELP for $435
Doc-To-Help for $249

Both of these products work with Microsoft Word for Windows (Versions 2 or 6) to create both a User Manual and a Help system from the same text.

I have read a little about each one, but not enough to know what (if any) significant differences exist between them.

Does anyone out there have any experience with either of these two products? Is RoboHELP significantly better than Doc-To-Help (enough to justify its significantly higher price)?

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Referenced By
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

I need Help (don't we all!)

In article <CyK2A6.LJ5@tc.fluke.COM>, lil@tc.fluke.COM (Lilly-Anne Wilder) writes:
|>
|> I'm hoping someone can help me with a little problem I'm working on.
|>
|> I'm writing a stand-alone help file for some internal processes. We
|> use a windows based application to access an IBM mainframe to do these
|> processes.

Don't know if this will help you, but there is a product called
WYSI-Help that lets you tie context-sensitive help to an application
WITHOUT needing the source code.

It works by using a run-time "spy" in the background. You can tie your
own help to dialogs and pmenus of 3rd-party software.

I've never tried this, but I have the brochure. You can call UDICO at
1-800-289-1948. The brochure I have advertises a price of $198 ($129
for STC members).
--
Chris Hemedinger SAS Institute, Doc Development
sascrh@unx.sas.com 919/677-8000 x5776
"I've all my wisdom teeth--two up top, two beneath.
And yet I recognize my mouth says things that aren't so wise."
-Crash Test Dummies

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

References
<CyK2A6.LJ5@tc.fluke.COM>

Using dde commands to activate other programs

Pardon me if my terminology is incorrect.

I have an application (Oracle Forms) that allows me to activate Word, Excel, etc through a dde.execute command.

Everything works fine **on the first attempt**, but subsequent attmepts to activate the application fail. For example, if I want to open Word and have word open up FileA.doc, the first time it works. If I close Word and try this again (while remaining in Forms, ie not leaving Forms and reloading), Word opens but does not open the file. The same is true for all of the apps. If I am opening a help file, it works the first time, but on subsequent attempts it fails to find the proper help file.

I am thinking that perhaps I need some kind of .dll to let Forms know that the procedure/file has been completely terminated. How do I correct this situation? Can anyone offer some ideas?

I appreciate the help very much.

Bill Kurtz
AT&T GIS
william.kurtz@daytonoh.ncr.com

News Groups
COMP.DATABASES.ORACLE
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
WORD

This Author Directory

Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Greetings WinHelp Mavens!

I'm planning a large Windows Help project that covers several related but sold-separately software products. The entire family of products is represented by a "common" help file to which all users will have access. Each individual product a user buys comes with its own product-specific help file. I would like to know how to provide users with conditional jumps from the common help file to product-specific help files provided they have been installed.
So when a user wants to jump from the "common" help file to a product-specific help file, I'd like to execute a macro that will either display the appropriate help file (if the customer has installed that executable program) or display a generic message telling users that they need to purchase the program to get the help. The macro would do the following: if help file A exists, display topic A in help file A, otherwise, display topic X in current help file.
Any help on this would be appreciated.

Any help on this would be greatly appreciated.

Mike Cohen

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Buttons in the menu-bar ?

In <bieletz.1.0059F385@wi.uni-muenster.de> bieletz@wi.uni-muenster.de (Stefan Bieletzke) writes:
>Hi,
> I am concerned in a project about multimedia helpfiles for use in computer
>aided learning/teaching for students.

[...]

>How can I tell my help file, that I wish to show my defined button in the
>menu bar ? Avoiding (!) to click first on a button in the work area, which
>says 'click this button to get a button in the menu bar' ? I want the button
>to 'arise and vanish away', depending on the topic which is shown in the work
>area. Maybe someone has solved this problem sucessful and likes to give me a
>hint.

This is quite involved - maybe more involved depending on your help authoring tool. We wanted to do a similar thing in the HWA help file - in our case we wanted an Up button to be disabled in some topics and enabled in others. To do this we put the following macro into the [Config] section of the HPJ file:

[Config]
[...]
CreateButton("btn_up", "&Up", "JumpContents(qchPath)")
---

qchPath is the actual path of the help file - this means that if you change the help file name you don't have to worry about changing the file name in this section.

In each topic where we wanted to disable the topic we had the following entry macro (! footnote outside HWA):

DisableButton("btn_up")

In each topic where we wanted to disable the topic we had the following entry macro (! footnote outside HWA):

EnableButton("btn_up")

In your case things are quite a bit more complicated - I would suggest that you follow a scheme such as the one above.

If you try using CreateButton and DestroyButton entry macros you will find that if the button is already created an error message will be displayed to your users. What you need to do is ensure that you don't create or destroy a button if the button has already been created/destroyed.

So your config section should look like this:
--
CreateButton("btn_do", "&Do this", "MyStuff()"):SaveMark("Button Mark")

--
MyStuff is whatever you want to do. SaveMark will ensure that you can tell if the button has been created.

Your entry macros should look like this (this is for a topic where you want to delete the button):
--
IfThen(IsMark(`Button Mark'), `DestroyButton(`btn_do');DeleteMark(`Button Mark')')
--
It checks if the button exists (IsMark) then destroys the button and destroys the mark so that you know the button doesn't exist.

Your entry macros should look like this (this is for a topic where you want to add the button):
--
IfThen(Not(IsMark(`Button Mark')), `CreateButton(`btn_do', `&Do this', `MyStuff()'):SaveMark(`Button Mark')')
--
It checks that the button does not exist (Not(IsMark)) and creates the button and the mark if it doesn't exist.

I hope this is of assistance to you.

Disclaimer: I have not tested this - if things don't operate as the documentation says they should (or if I have made a mistake :-()) then play around - there will be a work around or fix.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MULTIMEDIA
MACROS
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Stefan Bieletzke

Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

In article <39m3gb$ej9$1@mhade.production.compuserve.com>,
Michael Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM> wrote:
>Greetings WinHelp Mavens!
>
>I'm planning a large Windows Help project that covers several
>related but sold-separately software products. The entire family
>of products is represented by a "common" help file to which all
>users will have access. Each individual product a user
>buys comes with its own product-specific help file. I would like
>to know how to provide users with conditional jumps from the
>common help file to product-specific help files provided they
>have been installed.
>So when a user wants to jump from the "common" help file to a
>product-specific help file, I'd like to execute a macro that will
>either display the appropriate help file (if the customer has
>installed that executable program) or display a generic message
>telling users that they need to purchase the program to get the
>help. The macro would do the following: if help file A exists,
>display topic A in help file A, otherwise, display topic X in
>current help file.
>Any help on this would be appreciated.
>

WinHelp offers the "IfThenElse" macro, which can do this
provided you have a function in a DLL somwhere that returns
TRUE or FALSE if a file exists. The Win 3.1 API has OpenFile,
but unfortunately that requires an OFSTRUCT FAR * parameter,
which you cannot easily fake from a WinHelp macro, and it
returns -1 on error, which is also unfortunate.

Using standard WinHelp, I see no way out but writing the (trivial)
function in a DLL, which has to be included with your product.

--
Miguel Carrasquer _____ ~~~
Amsterdam [||]~
mcv@inter.NL.net ce .sig n'est pas une .cig

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS
DLL

This Author Directory

References
Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <9411020957.AA42111@198.92.15.143> lmandavi@cisco.com (Lavanya K. Mandavilli) writes:

>How do you enable search across several independent help project files
>for WINHELP?

>Is there a utility or product that will enable us to do this? Any
>suggestions or info would be greatly appreciated.

>Lavanya K. Mandavilli
>Cisco Systems Inc.,
>lmandavi@cisco.com

Virtual Media has just released a product called Hypershelf that does this. The product has a nice interface and some very sophisticated search tools. contact their distributor, DEK Software International (609-424-6565) for further information.

Happy authoring,

Matt Abe
LaserMaster Corporation
matta@leonardo.lmt.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
SEARCH

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli

Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Michael Cohen (74507.54@CompuServe.COM) wrote:
: So when a user wants to jump from the "common" help file to a
: product-specific help file, I'd like to execute a macro that will
: either display the appropriate help file (if the customer has
: installed that executable program) or display a generic message
: telling users that they need to purchase the program to get the
: help. The macro would do the following: if help file A exists,
: display topic A in help file A, otherwise, display topic X in
: current help file.

I'm not sufficiently up on Help macros to give a technical answer to this, but consider...

Why not include the help files for *all* your products in the distribution for each of them, and let the help files for the unpurchased products market them for you? It's not going to make piracy any easier (since someone with a pirated copy of another of your products is going to have the help file anyway; help files aren't like paper manuals in this respect).

Another possibility would be to include "promotional" versions of the other help files in your distribution; you'd just have to set your installer up to make sure it won't overwrite an existing "real" help file with a "promotional" help file when the user installs a subsequent program. IMHO, though, including the real live help files from the other programs would help your users develop the feeling that they need the other programs.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
LINKS
MACROS

This Author Directory

References
Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>
Referenced By
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Winhelp FTP Site

Could anyone provide the URL for Winhelp's FTP site(s).

Thanks in advance...

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

This Author Directory

Referenced By
Winhelp FTP Site

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In article <1994Nov6.224355.377@vms.huji.ac.il>,
 <tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il> wrote:
>In article <lBx0BiEJD3xB4iol06b@panix.com>, rloewy@panix.com (Ron Loewy) writes:
>>>
>> Jim Mischel's book (The developer's guide to Winhelp.exe) includes
>> such a utility, and all the source code to it.
>>
>> It is a great book, and well worth it's $40 price.
>>
>> Ron.
>> --
>> Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK, HLPDK/PA and PASTERP | rloewy@panix.com
>>
>
>
>
>I'd like to alter it - to produce the scrollable list, and to
>maintain the groups of target help files in an application ini
>file.
>
>The trouble is, as I've actually at last gone through the book,
>is that the internal file structure only seems accessible to
>a dll. I'm a visual basic programmer, unfortunately. I'vbe
>read enough that there are utilities that can enable visual
>basic to access what visual basic is not supposed to be able
>to access.
>
>Do any of you know a way to get the pointers to winhelps
>internal filestructure and callbacks in visual basic?
>My cousin - who is a *real* programmer - networks between
>the court system, interior ministry and police - says there
>is. He won't tell me how, but promises that if I can do it
>he'll buy me dinner at the Yemenite Step. Humus, malaweh,
>tehina, hamutzim, olive oil, etc., all on him.
>
>Can somebody give me a clue?
>
>-dennis turner
I have heard (But have not witnessed it myself, so you will have to
verify it for yourself) that Desaware or something like that have a tool
that allows you to trap messages and do other funky things from VB. I do
not think that they will allow you to create DLLs from VB, so you still
will not be able to do what you want, but if their tool does, and you are
able to do that, you owe me some Humus :-)

Ron.
--
Ron Loewy, Author of HLPDK/PA, PASTERP and Interactive Help |
rloewy@panix.com

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Ron Loewy
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

In article <Dd2tuAIABh107h@olson.manawatu.gen.nz>,
Stefan Olson <stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz> wrote:
>In <3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG> ntworld@CAM.ORG (John Bielby) writes:
>>Could anyone help me with a glitch I've run into? I am trying to make
>>the Contents button on Viewer and Help files jump to a secondary window.
>>I have been using a format like ChangeButtonBinding("btn_contents",
>>"JumpId(`title.hlp', `name_of_contents>cont')") cont would be the
>>secondary window in question.
>
>Try using the following macro:
>JumpId(`title.hlp>cont', `name_of_contents')
>
>In the case of JumpID WinHelp wants the secondary window name after
>the filename...
>
>...Stefan

>
Good lord, are we all having the same problem? :-)

Stefan, take a look at this .HPJ entry...

[CONFIG]
CreateButton(`glossary_btn', `&Glossary', `JI(`abb.hlp>PictWin', `Topic0000')')

[WINDOWS]
PictWin="Picture Window", (40,120,512,512), 0, , (192,192,192)

-
I am getting Bev Freed's "Bad Window Class, Ignored" error box
upon running this macro.

Still not picking up the problem. Can you help?

-regards

BaDge
<baj7d@virginia.EDU>

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
MM_VIEWER
LINKS

This Author Directory

References

<3929kh$5m0@ocean.CAM.ORG>

Stefan Olson

Referenced By

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Enabling Search Across Help Projects

In <1994Nov6.224355.377@vms.huji.ac.il> tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il writes:
>The trouble with Mischel's find dll is that the reader has to
>type in the keyword. It doesn't scroll through a list of keywords
>as with regular search. Furthermore, it allows a search through
>several help files that have been grouped together in winhelp.ini.

>I'd like to alter it - to produce the scrollable list, and to
>maintain the groups of target help files in an application ini
>file.

Dennis,

Jim has produced a product called SearchAll - it does *exactly*
what you want. I'm not actually sure what the price is - but it
would be a lot faster than writing it yourself. Email me for
contact details.

Cheers,
Stefan

--

Stefan Olson Internet Mail: stefan@olson.manawatu.gen.nz
Olson Software Compuserve: 100352,1315
Ask about Help Writer's Assistant for Windows - the visual
and easy way to write Windows Help files.
(HWAB51_1.ZIP and HWAB51_2.ZIP on ftp.cica.indiana.edu)

I have to pay for email so please ask before sending large messages.

News Groups
COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP
User Groups
DLL
KEYWORDS
SEARCH
VISUAL

This Author Directory

References
Ron Loewy
Lavanya K. Mandavilli
tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Referenced By
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

News Group
ALT.BINARIES.MULTIMEDIA

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."

News Group
ALT.BOOKS.REVIEWS

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."

News Group
ALT.CHINESE.COMPUTING

WinHelp with Chinese Word 5.0
Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler
Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler

News Group ALT.ETEXT

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."
New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia
SoftLock (was Re: New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia)

News Group ALT.HYPERTEXT

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."
New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia
SoftLock (was Re: New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia)

News Group ALT.SPAM

cmsg cancel <39b3hl$b1m@anemone.saclay.cea.fr>

News Group BA.JOBS.CONTRACT

RFP: WinHelp fixed price contract for VB Application (SF Bay Area)

News Group
CHINESE.COMP.SOFTWARE

Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler
Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler

News Group COMP.ARCHIVES.MSDOS.ANNOUNCE

helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

News Group COMP.BBS.MISC

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."

News Group COMP.DATABASES

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group
COMP.DATABASES.INFORMIX

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group
COMP.DATABASES.INGRES

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group COMP.DATABASES.O

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group
COMP.DATABASES.ORACLE

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Using dde commands to activate other programs

News Group
COMP.DATABASES.SYBASE

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group COMP.HUMAN-FACTORS

Help metrics

News Group COMP.INFOSYSTEMS.WWW.PROVIDERS

sgml, html, and winhelp
sgml, html, and winhelp

News Group
COMP.LANG.BASIC.MISC

No subject
No subject

News Group
COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL

How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
No subject
No subject

News Group COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL.DATABASE

No subject
No subject

News Group COMP.LANG.C

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group COMP.LANG.C++

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Need tools for converting c++ source code to WP or RTF ?

News Group COMP.LANG.VISUAL

No subject
No subject

News Group COMP.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.DRIVERS

Using DLL calls in VC++

News Group COMP.MULTIMEDIA

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."
MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0

News Group COMP.OS.MS-W

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WIN

** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDO

Using DLL calls in VC++

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOW

Near member pointers

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.MISC

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.UTILITIES

Help metrics

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.WORD-PROC

Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp
Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."
MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper
Help metrics
--drag-and-drop--?
--drag-and-drop--?
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
help, windows/multiple monitors

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.NT.MISC

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.NT.SETUP

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER

** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Using dde commands to activate other programs

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS

Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit
R these lists available via E-mail?
Pen Controls
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
No subject
No subject
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.DRIVERS

R these lists available via E-mail?
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **
** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **
help, windows/multiple monitors

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.GRAPHICS

Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit
R these lists available via E-mail?
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
help, windows/multiple monitors
Using DLL calls in VC++

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MEMORY

How to run DOS apps under win with more file handles?
Using DLL calls in VC++

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC

How to run DOS apps under win with more file handles?
Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit
Trapping Windows Messages (How To?)
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
On-Line Books: how to create?
On-Line Books: how to create?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Help/Search ... - how can it be done?
CFormView, F1-Help does not work?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Pen Controls
WinHelp for Windows Chicago (4.0) -- what's the scoop?
Determining current font in a Win application
Determining current font in a Win application
--drag-and-drop--?
--drag-and-drop--?
Expiration of Help files??
winhelp with parameter?
Expiration of Help files??
Expiration of Help files??
Expiration of Help files??
** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
need format of the *.HLP file
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MUL

Diamond Stealth Video Card

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA

Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
header file COMPDDK.H
header file COMPDDK.H
Need format of '.shg' files for current project...
Need format of '.shg' files for current project...
Pen Controls
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **
Near member pointers
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Using DLL calls in VC++
Viewer, would you use it?
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.NETWORKS

R these lists available via E-mail?
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **
Diamond Stealth Video Card
Near member pointers
Using DLL calls in VC++

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.OLE

Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Pen Controls
Diamond Stealth Video Card
Near member pointers
embedding WinHelp??
embedding WinHelp??
Using DLL calls in VC++

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Looking for Source Control Tool
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit
MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Visual C++, Std or Prof Edition????
Determining current font in a Win application
Determining current font in a Win application
--drag-and-drop--?
--drag-and-drop--?
Help Authoring Tool
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool
Help Authoring Tool
Help Authoring Tool
** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
Diamond Stealth Video Card
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **
Near member pointers
Problems with BC4
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
CBT Recording and Playback
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
No subject
No subject
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Pen Controls
Visual C++, Std or Prof Edition????
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
NT Help Font Problems
Diamond Stealth Video Card
Near member pointers
No subject
No subject

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
winhelp docs to html converters
WinHelp File Format
Robohelp to The Rescue!
Windows help file questions
MicroHelp
Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
MS *.doc format
Special Characters in Help File
winhelp docs to html converters
Robohelp to The Rescue!
Books on Help
help compiler
Robohelp to The Rescue!
How to run DOS apps under win with more file handles?
other books on winhelp?
Add help in MSVC?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
RTF doc viewer?
Looking for Source Control Tool
Packaging .HLP files for distribution
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
winhelp docs to html converters
Robohelp to The Rescue!
WinHelp file size???
Books on Help
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Looking for Source Control Tool
Special Characters in Help File
icons definition in .HPJ file
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Books on Help
Help for both Mac and Windows?
Adding help to application
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Special Characters in Help File
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
other books on winhelp?
Packaging .HLP files for distribution
winhelp docs to html converters
Adding help to application
Windows .WRI to RTF Converter
WinHelp File Format
Special Characters in Help File
Windows help file questions
Special Characters in Help File
helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0

Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
Special Characters in Help File
Adding help to application
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems
Unix .hlp viewer?
Help for both Mac and Windows?
Special Characters in Help File
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Books on Help
Books on Help
WinHelp File Format
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
WinHelp File Format
Books on Help
Another patch to WHPE.EXE for Word 6.0 users
FAQ????
All Symbols Work For Me -- Why for me and not for others?
winhelp -> text??? help!
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
WinHelp mulitple links.
Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."
winhelp docs to html converters
Looking for Source Control Tool
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Special Characters in Help File
Where to get HDK?
Where to get HDK?
Adding help to application
FAQ????
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?
Online Documentation Workshop
RTF doc viewer?
Where to get HDK?
Where to get HDK?
RTF doc viewer?
Special Characters in Help File
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..
Bugs? or am I missing something?
help compiler
Help and Viewer on NT?
Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
WinHelp File Format
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Format of Browse sequence
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
WORDS 6.0 help me!!!!!!!
Format of Browse sequence
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Word Docs as Help Files
secondary help window buttons

Looking for Source Control Tool
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp mulitple links.
Word Docs as Help Files
Word Docs as Help Files
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
Special Characters in Help File
Jump Colors!
First Post
help compiler
Format of Browse sequence
Jump Colors!
Help compiler runs out of file handles
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Bugs? or am I missing something?
Word Docs as Help Files
Jump Colors!
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Looking for Source Control Tool
Format of Browse sequence
Adding help to application
How to write Help files.
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
WinHelp mulitple links.
WGW3.11 Question
using the ExecProgram macro
undocumented macros
Proposal: Special characters
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
Proposal: Special characters
Looking for Source Control Tool
Color Common Dialog help button
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Color Common Dialog help button
Get topic from command line?
Finished AFXOLECL.RTF? Share it??
WinHelp mulitple links.
WGW 3.11 Question
winhelp -> text??? help!
HCP from Windows
Word Docs As Help Files
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Get topic from command line?
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
WORDS 6.0 help me!!!!!!!
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
Jump Colors!
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Adding help to application
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??

real buttons
Jump Colors!
FAQ
Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
using the ExecProgram macro
extra spaces after italicized words
Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.
FAQ
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find wh
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Wanted: .HLP-editor
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.
WinHelp File Format
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Proposal: Special characters
undocumented macros
R these lists available via E-mail?
undocumented macros
Jump Colors!
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
WFW6.0 find file problem
WinHelp Listserver name?
Macros
HC31 out of memory
HC31 out of memory
other undocumented winhelp macros
regarding HideMenuBar(),etc
HC31 out of memory
Jump Colors!
Need help building beav140 with Borland C++ 4.0
Fonts in WinHelp
Problems with Windows HLP-files
Fonts in WinHelp
WinHelp File Format
FAQ
Hidden paragraph?
Hidden paragraph?
Hidden paragraph?
'what' with german Winword Version 2.0b / 6.0
Winhelp on MAC ?
WinHelp() API call
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
WinHelp() API call
help compiler
WinHelp() API call

Winhelp on MAC ?
Macro Recorder
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
Winhelp on MAC ?
REQUEST: Doc check for Viewer2
Hidden paragraph?
WinHelp() API call
Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File
List of Different RTF Compilers?
New newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Windows Help compiler?
Waiting on Console & Sockets in Win32
Unix .hlp viewer?
FAQ
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Please help, I'm a greenhorne!
C to WInHelp program?
Macro Recorder
WHAT6
help compiler
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
WHAT6
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
winhelp docs to html converters
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
FAQ
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Commercial
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
printing out a help file?
.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?
Help DLLs
Mystifying Memory Problem...
hlp2doc version 1.22 available
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Copyright Symbol and others
FAQ
FAQ
WinHelp printing

Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Copyright Symbol and others
HP Editor
WinHelp() vs. FAPI()
WinHELP to HTML or vice versa
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
Help DLLs
Trapping Windows Messages (How To?)
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
tech writer's style guide for Windows
tech writer style guide
QUESTIONS
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Questoin
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows help file questions
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
QUESTIONS
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Mystifying Memory Problem...
QUESTIONS
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Floating Table of Contents?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
HCP causes system integrity violation
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
tech writer's style guide for Windows
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
HP Editor
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Winhelp on MAC ?
Adding help to application
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Location of What6
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
doc2help vs robohelp
Floating Table of Contents?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
help compiler

Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
RoboHelp review in Info World
tech writer style guide
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
winhelp docs to html converters
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
QUESTIONS
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
Converting a help file to a text file
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
Floating Table of Contents?
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
--> Have Saved All Posts -- Anyone Volunteer to Make 'Em Available?
Little Icons in links
MS-DOS Windows Help File transfering to Apple Mac Windows Help File
Win. Help Compiler for Apple < ? >
WinHelp on MAC?
doc2help vs robohelp
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
help compiler
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
wh2hdk does it exist?
help compiler
Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
hlp2doc.zip available
Third Post
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Table Dialog?
Windows help file questions
WinHelp file size???
How to write Help files.
How to write Help files.
Change default colors?
Change default colors?
Change default colors?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
Is there a .HLP Editor?
Is there a .HLP Editor?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
Adding help to application
Adding help to application
WinHelp File Format
Unix .hlp viewer
Macros

Windows help file questions
Adding help to application
help compiler
Windows help file questions
Help for both Mac and Windows?
Change default colors?
Fonts in winhelp
*.hpj file stuff
Windows help file questions
Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
Unix .hlp viewer?
Macros
Adding help to application
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Unix .hlp viewer?
MicroHelp
Unix .hlp viewer?
Visual Help?
MS *.doc format
On-Line Books: how to create?
On-Line Books: how to create?
help compiler
Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems
WinHelp File Format
help compiler
Unix .hlp viewer?
Bugs? or am I missing something?
Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Windows help file questions
help compiler
help compiler
Windows help file questions
MicroHelp
--> Have Saved All Posts -- Anyone Volunteer to Make 'Em Available?
HP Editor
Bitmaps in Help Files
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format
NEED HELP WITH SCREEN SAVERS
How to deactivate network messages ?
BC++ 3.1 for sale
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
Gateway test -- please ignore
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Winhelp on MAC ?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Location of What6
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
doc2help vs robohelp
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????

How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
RoboHelp review in Info World
tech writer style guide
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
doc2help vs robohelp
Floating Table of Contents?
doc2help vs robohelp
Windows Application Localization (language change)
QUESTIONS
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
The FAQ
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Floating Table of Contents?
Converting a help file to a text file
Floating Table of Contents?
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
Converting a help file to a text file
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
cursor lost
HCP causes system integrity violation
Converting a help file to a text file
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Little Icons in links
MS-DOS Windows Help File transfering to Apple Mac Windows Help File
WinHelp on MAC?
doc2help vs robohelp
Title Bar creation?
Title Bar creation?
doc2help vs robohelp
WinHelp on MAC?
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
novell netware and windows interface?
This Newsgroup
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
This Newsgroup
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
Re:This Newsgroup
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Title Bar creation?
cmsg cancel <1994May26.172853.29746@emr1.emr.ca>
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
How can I create .WMF files from clipboard
smart quotes
Converting a help file to a text file

smart quotes
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
Help missing characters
This Newsgroup
Capture a sequence of screens?
Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)
Bitmaps in Help Files
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Page feed in topic?
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Page feed in topic?
Bitmaps in Help Files
Page feed in topic?
Windows Programming
WANTED: WINDOWS Puzzle Source Code
tech writer's style guide for Windows
Capture a sequence of screens?
This Newsgroup
Bitmaps print in black/white
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
bmp placement & size
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
bitmap help
This Newsgroup
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
List Reminder
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Windows & Modem
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
'guide' re how-to-create-help
MWHAG
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Can anyone get JumpColors when video driver is > 256 colors
what6.dot
How do you make a word-breaker for viewer?
posting by non-subscriber
Phone numbers for RoboHelp and ForeHelp
furture help
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
Help files in Chicago
furture help
Help files in Chicago
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
posting by non-subscriber
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

Help for NT
Help files in Chicago
Help Files for WHAT6
Mac Viewer ??
Help for NT
Help files in Chicago
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
Help files in Chicago
Cue cards
cmsg cancel <2tcg6e$gm7@hermes.fwi.uva.nl>
Help files in Chicago
Mac Viewer ??
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
viewer FAQ?
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
DWHAT2.0 for WinWord 6.0 Released
Printing entire .hlp files
cmsg cancel <2tcgv0$gq9@hermes.fwi.uva.nl>
cmsg cancel <Cr7AGH.A83@metrics.com>
cmsg cancel <Cr865C.BLu@metrics.com>
Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)
macros in [config] section
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
posting by non-subscriber
macros in [config] section
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
How to make *.HLP more easy?
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
HC31 has OutOfMemory ...
HC31 has OutOfMemory ...
.hlp -> .rtf conversion
help with ftp.microsoft.com
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Printing entire .hlp files
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Recommendation on tutorial tools
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
'guide' re how-to-create-help
Cue cards
Capturing/editing screen shots
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
.hlp -> .rtf conversion
Capturing/editing screen shots
Re:This Newsgroup
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
Recommendation on tutorial tools

Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
Help metrics
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
MSVC 1.5: WinHelp Question
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
pLeasE hELpmE
MSVC 1.5: WinHelp Question
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
Context Sensitive
WINHLP-L Digest - 13 Jun 1994 to 14 Jun 1994 -Reply
Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
Digest problem?
WINHLP-L Digest - 13 Jun 1994 to 14 Jun 1994 -Reply
Lotus Screencam
Concurrent Authoring System
Open Sesame!
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Lotus Screencam
Digest problem?
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
smart quotes
NEED HELP WITH SCREEN SAVERS
Lotus Screencam
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Digest problem?
Using FrameMaker to author help files
Lotus Screencam
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Capturing/editing screen shots
Lotus ScreenCam
header file COMPDDK.H
Sound in Help
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Lotus Screencam
Lotus Screencam
Concurrent Authoring System
Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
Help files in Chicago
List Reminder
MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper
Lotus Screencam
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Fonts in Winhelp
Open Sesame!
How do you fix ugly graphics?

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Capturing/editing screen shots
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
How do you fix ugly graphics?
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
winhelp => html
TOC windows with help
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Using FrameMaker to author help files
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Using FrameMaker to author help files
Using FrameMaker to author help files
Works for Win and *rtf ?
Bitmaps print in black/white
Help i need help on Help files
pLeasE hELpmE
Help i need help on Help files
Searching programs.
How do you fix ugly graphics?
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
Digest problem?
WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com
Message Boxes
Buildtags (was: Using FrameMaker to author help files)
Message Boxes
Bitmaps print in black/white
posting by non-subscriber
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com
TOC windows with help
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
help .dlls
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Message Boxes
help with ftp.microsoft.com
header file COMPDDK.H
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Capturing/editing screen shots
One warning message per compile?
One warning message per compile?
WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com
Converting Ventura codes
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Digest problem?
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
Viewer 2.0 experts?
WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
Ever beamed Win messages at a VB app from Help?
Bad "Digest"ion
Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Warning From uucp
Warning From uucp
Warning From uucp
Warning From uucp
animations in help files, change symbol of hlp File
Searching programs.
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??
Your removal from the WINHLP-L list
TOC windows with help
Need help with bug when COMPRESS=HIGH is set
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Recommendation on tutorial tools
.hlp -> .rtf conversion
What about Ami Pro 2.0?? Is rtf=rtf regardless? :)
Am I blind or crazy?
Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??
HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !
Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp
Help metrics
HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !
Printing entire .hlp files
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Sites for GIF Files
awk and rtf files
Printing Entire Help Files
OS/2 and Visual C++ 1.1
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp
ForeHelp
Dots in Help Compiler
API doc for DLL
HTML to RTF/winhelp converter needed!!!
This newsgroup is for WRITING HELP SYSTEMS, NOT for asking random windows quest
Where is WHAT6.DOT?
awk and rtf files
Anyone hear of a program called "Filewalker"?
Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?
Pictures in floating text
Pictures in floating text
Clickable image maps
HC vs. HCP 143K difference
color background for non-scrollable area
Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?
Pictures in floating text
Doc-To-Help and other help programs

color background for non-scrollable area
Convert Text file to Binary?
ForeHelp
Dots in Help Compiler
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Help! SetIndex and SetContents
Help! SetIndex and SetContents
drag and drop?!
'guide' re how-to-create-help
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
header file COMPDDK.H
FAQ for this group?
Anybody heard of HelpBreeze ?
Names of commercial/shareware compilers?
WHAT6.DOT ftp availability
Names of commercial/shareware compilers?
Anybody heard of HelpBreeze ?
ForeHelp
Vis C++ Bug?
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Open Sesame!
Vis C++ Bug?
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
SETWINPOS broken?
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
.hpjwin
Need scroll bars
tip of the day -- how?
RTF
Am I blind or crazy?
RTF
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
.hpjwin
RTF
SETWINPOS broken?
on-line Tutorial / tour - How?
Help/Search ... - How can it be done?
RTF
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
animations in help files, change symbol of hlp File
FAQ for this newsgroup
Help/Search ... - how can it be done?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Need scroll bars
Off-Topic Question
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Need scroll bars
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
HELP - Macro Problem
Am I blind or crazy?

.hlp -> translated to unix
HELP - Macro Problem
hlp2doc 1.32 available
Trapping Help messages and altering output
fonts under WinHelp
FAQ: It's NEW FTP Home.
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
HELP - Macro Problem
--> Password Protect a Help File?
utility to check/optimize RAM utilization
NonScroling regions
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
FAQ for this newsgroup
fonts under WinHelp
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
Lotus AMI Pro??
Help for converting Japanese rtf file, Please...
TOC windows with help (+ more!)
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
FAQ for this newsgroup
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Macro convert
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
{bmc} bitmaps are HUGE!
Lotus AMI Pro??
{bmc} bitmaps are HUGE!
CFormView, F1-Help does not work?
WinHelp with Chinese Word 5.0
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Lotus AMI Pro??
kill the menu!!
Windows/DOS Prog Journal - how, where??
kill the menu!!
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
FTP Site with Windows Source Code in C/C++
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Electronic Performance Support Systems (EPSS) !!
NonScroling regions
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Minimized Startup of a Help File
NonScroling regions
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Thanks: Am I Blind....
WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994
WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Minimized Startup of a Help File

Hypergraph and Secondary window
Hypergraph and Secondary window
Minimized Startup of a Help File
WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Minimized Startup of a Help File
hyperlinks between hlp Files
tables in help files
hyperlinks between hlp Files
Am I blind or crazy?
hyperlinks between hlp Files
HelpAuthor problem
Cross-platform multimedia
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
win /3 doesn't work anymore.
ROBOHELP 2.5
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
ROBOHELP 2.5
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Printing entire .hlp files
wav and winhelp
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Printing entire .hlp files
tables in help files
tables in help files
Printing entire .hlp files
MWHAG
MWHAG
MWHAG
Printing entire .hlp files
Printing entire .hlp files
None
MWHAG
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Windows & Modem
Commercial software list request
WP -> HLP
win /3 doesn't work anymore.
Capture a sequence of screens?
Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Help hierarchies
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Visual Basic: Question
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Full-text search
Full-text search

Memory problem with SMC Ethernet.
Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago
Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago
Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
STONE VIRUS INFO. NEEDED ASAP!
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
How are MS Previews made?
Doc-To-Help & RoboHelp Contact Info?
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Memory problem with SMC Ethernet.
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Virtual Functions
HELP PC GRAPHICS
cancel
Jagged edges in captured bitmaps
Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech
RoboHelp Contact
Need format of '.shg' files for current project...
How are MS Previews made?
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Need format of '.shg' files for current project...
Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)
Winhelp and Visual Basic
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp and Visual Basic
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Pen Controls
Quote characters in Winhelp
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents
Windows Help-Builders
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Help hierarchies
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
New VB HelpWriter release (FREE help tool)
SHED Editor Macros?
Virtual Functions
Quote characters in Winhelp
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
SHED Editor Macros?
Quote characters in Winhelp
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents
NEW: Help Assistant 3.1 - Plays AVI files
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Current help compiler version
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Current help compiler version
Current help compiler version
Viewer

MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)
Licence issues for embedded objects (EQN2.0)
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Visual C++, Std or Prof Edition????
Quote characters in Winhelp
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Help using DLL
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documents
How to Move Sequentially thru a .HLP file
Does any tool handle Keywords well?
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Does any tool handle Keywords well?
MediaView is out - Can't find it!
Current help compiler version
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Current help compiler version
WinHelp for Windows Chicago (4.0) -- what's the scoop?
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Undocumented .HLP file format
Current help compiler version
shed grey/green
Current help compiler version
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)
Does any tool handle Keywords well?
Request for Criticism
shed grey/green
Request for Criticism
Request for Criticism
Lotus AMI Pro??
converting doc to .hlp?
Help using DLL
WHAT2
Recompiling with bookmark and annotate
ForeHelp demo in Australia?
shed grey/green
Determining current font in a Win application
WHAT2
converting doc to .hlp?
converting doc to .hlp?
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Help hierarchies
Request for Criticism
WinHlp-L Mailgroup. Where do I sign up?
Request for Criticism
Hotspot Editor Resolution Problem

Visual Help?
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Request for Criticism
Visual Help?
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
WHAT6.???
VB And Help Topics.
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
MICROSOFT Help Authoring Tool: fix for WORD4Win 6.0 required.
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Determining current font in a Win application
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Visual Help?
ForeHelp demo in Australia?
HELLLP?
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
Survey on reuse of software components
HELLLP?
Winhelp FAQ
256 Colours Under WinHelp?
HELLLP?
Object containers/reference embedding.
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
ForeHelp demo in Australia?
ForeHelp demo in Australia?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Regarding the WinHelp FAQ
Avi
Object containers/reference embedding.
AVI Hotspot Editor?
Object containers/reference embedding.
Intercepting messages to winhelp
Re: NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
FontDialog problems
Anyone have time for a project?
Object containers/reference embedding.
Lotus AMI Pro??
Large Fonts messing up my Help
Symbol font in a .hlp file
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Symbol font in a .hlp file
WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2
WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
ToolBook
cmsg cancel <CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>
ToolBook
WHAT6.???
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Full Text Searchable Help
Full Text Searchable Help
Intercepting messages to winhelp

H.Writer's Assist. error
Where is HCP.zip???
Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
Windows Help-Builders
Help hierarchies
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
WHAT6.???
Help not on top
Out of memory!
WinHelp Archives
MidTopic Jumps
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Winhelp and using DLL's
Winhelp and using DLL's
Winhelp and using DLL's
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder
Table rules in help files
Only 2 Open windows at once?
Producing WinHelp and HTML
Windows Help-Builders
Graphical Help Builder
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Lotus Amipro
Graphical Help Builder
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
Help not on top
Table rules in help files
Help not on top
Windows Help-Builders
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
Help hierarchies
HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
Windows Help-Builders
WHAT6.???
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Windows Help-Builders
Graphical Help Builder
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Help graphics and a MAC
Windows Help-Builders
Groups and such...Help!
Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Automatically minimizing and restoring a help window
Help for OS/s

Visual Basic: Question
MS SITE???
--drag-and-drop--?
Convert .hlp file to text file?
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler
Winhelp on Unix?
Help Magician
Convert .hlp file to text file?
Convert .hlp file to text file?
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
MS SITE???
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Location of HC505
Location of HC505
Help Magician
--drag-and-drop--?
Help hierarchies
Convert .hlp file to text file?
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Jagged edges in captured bitmaps
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Where to find HC505.zip - Again.
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler
256 Colours
Hypertext Help-like Documents
Looking for structure of Winhelp
Windows Worry
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Keyword search jumpst
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
256 Colours
HELP : Borland(C++3.1)->Windows->OWL
HELP : Borland(C++3.1)->Windows->OWL
Help-files with full text search ?
256 Colours
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Good Help Authoring Software ?
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
Looking for structure of Winhelp
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Dithering colors
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Need tools for converting c++ source code to WP or RTF ?
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Creating On-Line Books
Creating On-Line Books
printf and scanf in OWL environment
enumeration under Word 6.0
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
How to print helpfiles ?
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
non-scrolling region error
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
Hypertext Help-like Documents
Free Issue of EIA Electronic Document Report
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Beginner at WINHELP
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
test
test
Create/Change button macros
Good Help Authoring Software ?
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
FAQ location?
Expiration of Help files??
Create/Change button macros
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Create/Change button macros
Wizards and Cue Cards
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Button macro to launch Word 6
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help-files with full text search ?
Button macro to launch Word 6
Help Authoring Tool
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Inter File HELP Jump and PopUp
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
N e e d H e l p . . .
enumeration under Word 6.0
Help System Utility
Help System Utility

Help System Utility
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Dithering colors
[Q] Beginner's Question
Helpfile Template or project Maker
[Q] Beginner's Question
Help-files with full text search ?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help System Utility
WinHelp DeCompiler???
[Q] Beginner's Question
Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
Help Authoring Tool
Help System Utility
winhelp with parameter?
Help System Utility
Botton to print all the topic in help file
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
How do I print an entire WinHelp file?
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help Authoring Tool
User manual *and* online help
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
User manual *and* online help
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring
Violation, WORD6,RTFMod,HCP!!
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Comparing versions of RTF files
[Q] Beginner's Question
User manual *and* online help
more buttons in help?
Help Writer Assistant?
more buttons in help?
Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
User manual *and* online help
winhelp with parameter?
MMViewer development tools
Help System Utility
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Comparing versions of RTF files
User manual *and* online help
Help System Utility
User manual *and* online help
Help System Utility
WinHelp DeCompiler???
LSeekHF function
Help Authoring Tool
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?
LSeekHF function

Topic limit
[Q] Beginner's Question
LSeekHF function
Helpfile Template or project Maker
LSeekHF function
Hypertext Help-like Documents
Help Writer Assistant?
more buttons in help?
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
ForeHelp with ATI Mach32 video?
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
LSeekHF function
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?
quote char
Help System Utility
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
quote char
Full text search
Help System Utility
Out of Memory errors
Help System Utility
Looking for a help decompiler
Help System Utility
Looking for a help decompiler
Looking for a help decompiler
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
N e e d H e l p . . .
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Help System Utility
Button macro to launch Word 6
Q about the FAQ
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Spy for NT??
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Q about the FAQ
Help Spy for NT??
Full-text searches in help
Robohelp:Word Basic Err=133
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Full-text searches in help
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Help System Utility
MFC AfxMessageBoxes
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help System Utility
MFC AfxMessageBoxes
Out of Memory errors
Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Multi platform help

MFC AfxMessageBoxes
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Multi platform help
FAQ Update - Now Available
Out of Memory errors
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Help compiler????
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
Dithering colors
Looking for a help decompiler
Manipulating the History List
Help compiler????
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Help System Utility
Looking for a help decompiler
Need Full-text Search Files
Public Apology
Jumping to topics in other files?
Need Full-text Search Files
Help System Utility
Is there an HDF summary around?
Using Database
Converting GML to RTF
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Multi platform help
MFC AfxMessageBoxes
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Using Database
Bullet lists in help files
Jumping to topics in other files?
Is there an HDF summary around?
Is there an HDF summary around?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Creating On-Line Books
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
faq posting
ForeHelp with ATI Mach32 video?
Expiration of Help files??
Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters
Need Full-text Search Files
Help compiler????
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)
Need Full-text Search Files
Help compiler????
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Really Weird Problem --> Please download and view WinHelp test file
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Help - Multiplatform
Help font

Help font
quote char
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Using Database
Argh! You should be able to download now (was Please download...)
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Question on the starting Windows size
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Help font
ToolBook
Dithering colors
Help font
Dithering colors
Question on the starting Windows size
Help-to-All (?)
Multi platform help
Help-to-All (?)
Hidden text problems
Data Acquisition project !help!
Hidden text problems
Help Assistent: ha31s
Dithering colors
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Dithering colors
Getting absolute physical address of pointer
Help font
faq posting
Help font
DOSHelp??elp
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
DOSHelp??elp
256 Colours
Problem with HCP.EXE
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Help System Utility
Dithering colors
Help System Utility
Thanks -- really!
Dithering colors
==== HELP : MSAVI VERSION ERRORS ====
Problem with HCP.EXE
Conundrum Corner
I need my text to wrap
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Conundrum Corner
Help System Utility
Dithering colors
DOSHelp??elp
Conundrum Corner
Out of Memory errors solved!
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
I need my text to wrap
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

Help font
Collapsing effects???
Problem with HCP.EXE
Conundrum Corner
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Conundrum Corner
Collapsing effects???
Problem with HCP.EXE
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Help Authoring Testimonials?
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?
looking for wc31.exe!
Collapsing Effects?
looking for wc31.exe!
looking for wc31.exe!
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Where is HCP.zip???
Templates for word
design .hlp with WPwin5.2?
AVI Hotspot Editor?
Expiration of Help files??
Using JumpID with a secondary window
HULK: Any way I can get it??
Templates for word
I need my text to wrap
Expiration of Help files??
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Bullet lists in help files
design .hlp with WPwin5.2?
Good Help Authoring Software ?
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?
EDIT files in windows HELP
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?
Templates for word
HULK: Any way I can get it??
EDIT files in windows HELP
How to install Visual Help or Help Pre Compiler
Winhelp Environment Variable?
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Q: Licensing fonts for multimedia applications
I need my text to wrap
Winhelp Environment Variable?
Help - Multiplatform
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Hypertext Beta Sites Wanted
Need to convert Amipro docs into a help file
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?
256 Colours
Windows Worry
256 Colours

Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?
ForeHelp demo FTP site
Windows Worry
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
Windows Worry
USING GLOBALALLOC()
USING GLOBALALLOC()
Bullet lists in help files
Windows Worry
Windows Worry
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
Keyword search jumpst
USING GLOBALALLOC()
Keyword search jumpst
Windows Worry
EDIT files in windows HELP
Windows Worry
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Help-files with full text search ?
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
Windows Worry
Help-files with full text search ?
MMViewer development tools
ignore this test
printf and scanf in OWL environment
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Getting Started in Visual Help
Hotspots not hot--help!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
cmsg cancel <34no0m$prh@gwis2.circ.gwu.edu>
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
Help help
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
How can I get 'Search' window directly?
RTF Editors
Chicago Help compatability
New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia
Multilayered list problem
SoftLock (was Re: New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia)
Windows boot-up graphic change
RTF Editors
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Translating help files into multiple languages...

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
How can I get 'Search' window directly?
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
How can I get 'Search' window directly?
Chicago Help compatability
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
hc31.exe error?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
In->Out->In = Lock
Help problems from Hell
Chicago Help compatability
Invoking help from VBW - how to open at dif. ID?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
Chicago Help compatability
Problem with HCP.EXE
Help problems from Hell
Ralph Walden, Please Post!!!!!
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
Chicago Help compatability
HelpGen Windows Help File Generator Released
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
Print margins within winhelp
Slow avivideo loading in Viewer
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)
Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)
Call for Proposals - InterChange Tech Writing Conference
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Help problems from Hell
Books on Winhelp
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
Sub- and Superscript fonts (AGAIN)
looking for wc31.exe!
Anybody seen ForHelp?
** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **
Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
Multimedia Viewer Search Engine replacement
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Looking for IMPLIB-like utility
Help problems from Hell
FILTER TO ELIMINATE MS-WORD FIGURES
Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?
Windows boot-up graphic change

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
HELP! Revision Marks Sidebar: How to change it?
Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Books on Winhelp
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)
Help problems from Hell
Anybody seen ForHelp?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Help problems from Hell
Windows boot-up graphic change
Looking for IMPLIB-like utility
Help problems from Hell
Various Help Questions
(Free) New VB HelpWriter (1.8.5)
Slow avivideo loading in Viewer
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Print margins within winhelp
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Help and documentation
Help problems from Hell
Printing .hlp files...
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
Books on Winhelp
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
howto make a .HLP
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
green highlighting disappearing
Printing .hlp files...
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
howto make a .HLP
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
RTF Editors
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
Microsoft announces SGML support
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

[Q] How to do "title bar"?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Chicago Help compatability
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
Shrinking bitmaps
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
printing MS-Windows Help files
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Various questions
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Boxes and shading
FOLIO VIEWS (Was: On-Line Books?? Authoring???)
Printing .hlp files...
Help and documentation
Color Limitations
Jumps in Popups
Various questions
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Microsoft announces SGML support
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
Color Limitations
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Getting Started in Visual Help
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Doc To Help's Watermark 'feature'
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
PIF HELP.
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
To Ron Loewy re: HLPDK/PA
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Why is windows crashing because it can't read my hd???
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Multilayered list problem
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
HelpBreeze - has anyone tried it
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Color Limitations
To Ron Loewy re: HLPDK/PA
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
looking for wc31.exe!

The Future of Help
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
NT Help Font Problems
Context Sensitive Help - Help?
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Help and documentation
Color Limitations
Help and documentation
Where is the FAQ
The Future of Help
Collapsing effects???
bitmaps in TDialog
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Multilayered list problem
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Printing Windows help (.hlp) files
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
The Future of Help (long)
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Change buttons names
help with Browse
topics per keyword limitation
Multilayered list problem
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
topics per keyword limitation
Diamond Stealth Video Card
Change buttons names
None
looking for wc31.exe!
Comparing versions of RTF files
Context Sensitive Help - Help?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Context Sensitive Help - Help?
help with Browse
From *.hlp to *.rft
How to make file folders open and close
Looking for help authoring tools
Color Limitations
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
topics per keyword limitation
Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?
The Future of Help - 2
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
Change buttons names
bitmaps in TDialog
MS Copyrights
HCPARSE.DLL
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Multilayered list problem
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window

hc31.exe error?
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
passing parameters to WinHelp
256 color bitmaps, HOW?
Source code rights question
Source code rights question
MS Copyrights
Color Limitations
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
256 color bitmaps, HOW?
Problem with HCP.EXE
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
HCPARSE.DLL
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Looking for help authoring tools
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL
VB graphics addon| more than bmp
What's HULK?
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Size- Doc to help
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Windows Help -> DOS
Clickable maps in help files
Change buttons names
AddAccelerator buttons
Clickable maps in help files
Clickable maps in help files
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Help-to-All (?)
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Jumps in Popups
HDK - inserting pictures
Secondary windows and other .HLP files
Printing .hlp files...
Jumps in Popups
Macintosh compatible?
HDK - inserting pictures
passing parameters to WinHelp
hlpdc137.zip location ?
Problem with HCP.EXE
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
MS Copyrights
Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
Advice on Help Authoring Tools Please
where is WHAT?
Clickable maps in help files
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Jumps in Popups
Printing Windows help (.hlp) files
Size- Doc to help

Dithering colors
Secondary windows and other .HLP files
winhelp graphics - any bmp package out there ?
Anybody seen ForHelp?
cmsg cancel <Cwy2zF.435@tc.fluke.COM>
Size- Doc to help
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
where is WHAT?
Data Acquisition project !help!
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
Help and documentation
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Search multiple HLP files?
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
Search multiple HLP files?
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **
Shrinking bitmaps
Getting absolute physical address of pointer
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
Problem with HCP.EXE
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Getting Started in Visual Help
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
looking for wc31.exe!
Cue Cards: cleaning up some MS boogers
Where is WHAT6.ZIP?
No network being loaded
big *.hlp?
Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters
Button Arrangements
Help and documentation
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
Shrinking bitmaps
"Standard" way to get F1?
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
big *.hlp?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Button Arrangements
Collapsing effects???
No network being loaded
Viewer Reccomendation?
RTF Files
Translating help files into multiple languages...
big *.hlp?
Help-to-All (?)
Shrinking bitmaps
big *.hlp?
Button Arrangements
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
looking for wc31.exe!

Translating help files into multiple languages...
Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
hc31.exe error?
Search multiple HLP files?
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
hlp2doc
HDK
hlpdc137.zip location ?
From *.hlp to *.rft
Bg Colour In Nonscroll Re
How do I find ForeHelp?
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
MM Viewer
ForeHelp macros
Request assistance with help system
MM Viewer
How do I find ForeHelp?
Dashes won't display?
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Deleting Group Items Utility
Help on Installation
How do I find ForeHelp?
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
DESPERATELY NEED QUICKHELP EXE AND DOCUMENTATION
How do I find ForeHelp?
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
buttons in client-area
cmsg cancel <CxLrF8.4rM@tc.fluke.COM>
ForeHelp macros
Deleting Group Item Utility
HTML to WinHelp format .. easy way ?
bg colour in nonscroll re
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
bg colour in nonscroll re
HC31 wont compile my old help files
buttons in client-area
How do I find ForeHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

HCPARSE.DLL
Dashes won't display?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
MM Viewer
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Help on Installation
MM Viewer
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
HC31 wont compile my old help files
ForeHelp 1.04 demo on gmutant
where can i find ole2ui.dll?
bg colour in nonscroll re
ForeHelp macros
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
MM Viewer
bg colour in nonscroll re
ForeHelp macros
Cue Cards
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
HCPARSE.DLL
ifthenelse macro
ifthenelse macro
De-compile Windows Help File
buttons in client-area
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
How do I find ForeHelp?
Unicode and help
Pictures in .hlp
How do I find ForeHelp?
DocToHelp - where?
Windows Programmer Needed
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]
buttons in client-area
Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Documentation on HC
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Cue Cards
Windows/Netware Question
Unicode and help
Request assistance with help system
DocToHelp - where?
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Using 2ndary window to display topic from oth
CENTERING GRAPHICS
Looking for the 'ShowMe' button...
Pictures in .hlp
Hang-help
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
ifthenelse macro
HWA
buttons in client-area
Pictures in .hlp
CENTERING GRAPHICS
Winhelp Full Text Search
CENTERING GRAPHICS
HELP: Paint
bg colour in nonscroll re
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
--> Table Borders in WinHelp
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Windows Guru's, HELP!
Documentation on HC
How do I find ForeHelp?
CENTERING GRAPHICS
Answer: VB Help/ContextId WinHelp
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Cue Cards
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Making Windows 3.0 help files with Word 6?
Reusing information with MS Word (overheads in return for help)
HWA
Near member pointers
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
cmsg cancel <1994Oct22.192908.18285@emr1.emr.ca>
Out of Memory Error
Out of Memory Error
Interfile jumps to different directories
help, windows/multiple monitors
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
placing a picture and having text wrap around it?
Problems with BC4
buttons in client-area
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
placing a picture and having text wrap around it?
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Winhelp Full Text Search
Using BMP-to-WMF in Help
Request assistance with help system
where is WHAT?
Where is the FAQ?
Winhelp : Adding menus
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Wanted: Help Compiler
Test Message
Wanted: Help Compiler
Windows Help -> DOS
Request assistance with help system
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)
Direct editing of .hlp
Menu seperator
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
HCPARSE.DLL
Problems with WHAT6 - missing files
Wanted: Help Compiler
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Jumps in Popups
Where to buy Robohelp?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
Where is FAQ?
Menu seperator
Menu seperator
Where to buy Robohelp?
Please Disregard (Test Msg Only)
Is HCP.EXE available by FTP?
.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)
Clickable maps in help files
Wanted: Help Compiler
what6 - error starting word6.0
MS-Viewer setup.exe
Changing location of annotation file(s).
ExtInsertItem
Jumps in Popups
Good Help Editor ?
Recommendations sought for help f..
.ANN file location
MS-Viewer setup.exe
Microsoft Binary Format
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
Good Help Editor ?
what6 - error starting word6.0
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Where to buy Robohelp?
Menu seperator
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
where is WHAT?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Where is FAQ?
Deleting Group Items Utility
ForeHelp macros
Request assistance with help system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Problem with Windows memory
what6 - error starting word6.0
--> WMF (Metafiles) Do Work Great for Tables, etc.
--> MRBC Woes (memory limitation)
Problem with Windows memory
Where is FAQ?
Where is the FAQ?
256 color bitmaps, HOW?
bg colour in nonscroll re
what6 - error starting word6.0

bg colour in nonscroll re
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
bg colour in nonscroll re
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
Shed and color quality
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Test
Cue Cards
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
Good Help Editor ?
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
Help on Installation
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
Help on Installation
How do I find ForeHelp?
Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?
Creating help files
Jim Michel in VB
.hlp to .txt?
.hlp to .txt?
DOS->Winhelp
Winword 6.0 to RTF
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
HELPMON.C
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
.hlp to .txt?
DOS->Winhelp
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
DocToHelp - where?
Distributing large Help files
Edit copy of large topics
Windows Help Overhead
Multi-File Keyword Search
Distributing large Help files
Windows Help Overhead
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Interactive Winhelp
Programmatic WinHelp
full text
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Winword 6.0 to RTF
Winword 6.0 to RTF
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
SAMS ; How to book on help
need help with ms-windows graphics
What is HDK?
Edit copy of large topics
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?

Jim Michel in VB
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
DocToHelp - where?
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
HDK is the Hypertext Development Kit...
Winhelp FTP Site
Quest 5 Windows Press Text
help files losing colour
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
Help Compiler
HLP -> WWW?
Tutor for C/C++ windows programing (Introduction)?
How to create Programmgroups in Windows
DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
HELP ! Windows problems.....
ANNOUNCE: Help Assistant 3.3 Available
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?
SAMS ; How to book on help
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?
Multi-File Keyword Search
Microsoft JumpStart CD
full text
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Problem Part II
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Creating help files
Out of Memeory Error
help files losing colour
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
VB Helpwriter ?'s
Word 2.0c macros
Edit copy of large topics
Copying text from WinHelp 4.0
Multi-File Keyword Search
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE
DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
SCANNER use in WINDOWS
full text
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
VB Helpwriter ?'s
Quest 5 Windows Press Text
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
For Sale: RoboHelp 2.6
SAMS ; How to book on help
Jim Michel in VB
CBT Recording and Playback
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
full text
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
RFP: WinHelp fixed price contract for VB Application (SF Bay Area)
SCANNER use in WINDOWS
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
MediaView...have I been in a cave?
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Distributing large Help files
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Jim Michel in VB
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Help! Whpe died....
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
WHPE Compiles
Public Thank You
WinHelp / Multimedia Viewer 2.0 availability and price
I need Help
error 5059
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER - Ver. 1.01
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
full text
SAMS ; How to book on help
ShgRez Ver. 1.01 - Stop dynamic bitmap scaling
help, please!
WordPerfect to Winhelp
Problem compiling large help files
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Looking for RTF information
Full Text search in Help files
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
Looking for RTF information
Problem compiling large help files
Cross-platform MediaView ???
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
WinHelp in 256 colors?
WinHelp in 256 colors?
Problem compiling large help files
WordPerfect to Winhelp
Calling Viewer experts...
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
compiling help files
SAMS ; How to book on help
DocToHelp - where?
.hlp to .txt?
Looking for RTF information
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
WordPerfect to Winhelp
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Help Assistant v3.3
Out of Memory Error

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
DOS WinHelp reader?
embedding WinHelp??
Multimedia Viewer
Multimedia Viewer
Configuring WHPE to use HCP.EXE
Browse Sequence Problems...
WordPerfect to Winhel
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE
Problem compiling large help files
Browse Sequence Problems...
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scal
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font
Multimedia Viewer
Printing line numbers
Bug?...word wrap wrong
WinHelp in 256 colors?
Programmatic WinHelp
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
buttons in client-area
SAMS ; How to book on help
SAMS ; How to book on help
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
Browsing Example
+Commercial Authoring Tools
compiling help files
programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?
Audio help
Edit copy of large topics
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Out of Memeory Error
Browsing Example
programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?
Chicago, Windows NT Disassembler!!!
DOS WinHelp reader?
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
Commercial Authoring Tools
Audio help
+Commercial Authoring Tools
HDK / ODBC Conflict
WordPerfect to Winhel
Large MM Viewer file distribution
embedding WinHelp??
compiling help files
compiling help files
embedding WinHelp??
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Commercial Authoring Tools
Bug?...word wrap wrong
WordPerfect to Winhelp
Looking for Help Files
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Ack...sorry <blush>

Browse Sequence Problems...
Audio help
Bug?...word wrap wrong
UnCommercial compilers
Anyone using ForeHelp?
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
Audio help
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
compiling help files
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
Problem compiling large help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Anyone using ForeHelp?
UnCommercial compilers
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
compiling help files
Bug?...word wrap wrong
GPF in Windows/WinHelp when using dynamic dialogs
UnCommercial compilers
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
DLL Path
compiling help files
Creating help files
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Audio help
KnowledgeBase-style interface
Audio help
Commercial Authoring Tools
Where's the files?
mmsystem.dll
Creating a Help File PROBLEMS :(
Multimedia Viewer
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
DLL Path
DLL Path
Anyone using ForeHelp?
I need a good MPG player for DOS or Windows. Please help.
Build tags and non-scrolling region
MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
mmsystem.dll
program manager secret screen
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
Public Thank You

program manager secret screen
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Help with W.H.A.T. 6?
button does macro + original task?
Save as .rtf and as .doc via macro in Winword 2
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
button does macro + original task?
mmsystem.dll
Public Thank You
MVPUBKIT
email address of Blue Sky Software.
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
mmsystem.dll
KnowledgeBase-style interface
256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!
email address of Blue Sky Software.
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
HC31.ERR? Where?
I need a good MPG player for DOS or Windows. Please help.
WHAT6 WHPE
WinHelp viewer for DOS
IPF--> RTF OS/2.hlp --> WIN.hlp
Where to get Dr. Help ?
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
Please post the FAQ
Subscripts/indexes unknown ???
[Q] Managing help files in different languages
need format of the *.HLP file
Won't stay maximize
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
Subscripts/indexes unknown ???
mediaview
RTF Files with Winword 6.0
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in
WinHelp viewer for DOS
Secondary Windows on Startup
Making a help file
replacement for shed?
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in
cmsg cancel <1994Nov3.020147.20849@emr1.emr.ca>
Making a help file
RTF Files with Winword 6.0
sgml, html, and winhelp
sgml, html, and winhelp
WinHelp viewer for DOS
RTF Files with Winword 6.0
Making a help file
replacement for shed?
footnote in Viewer2
256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
.WAV Files in HLP
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Shift F1 help to a 2nd hlp file
replacement for shed?
Help on Win 3.1!
Secondary Windows on Star
replacement for shed?
Winhelp on Unix
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
WinHelp viewer for DOS
Secondary Windows on Star
OLE & dde compatable applets
Making a help file
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
Macros in Jumps
v. 505 ... Quirks or Features?!
WinHelp viewer for DOS
Anyone know HCP ERRORLEVEL results?
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Help Authoring Tools phone and fax numbers
Out of Memory Error
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
replacement for shed?
MS KB ommision (was footnote in Viewer2)
Making a help file
+Commercial Authoring Tools
replacement for shed?
+Commercial Authoring Tools
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
Where to get Dr. Help ?
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
cmsg cancel <39b3hl$b1m@anemone.saclay.cea.fr>
browse sequences in HWA
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Spy, Echo, Something or Other
Quirks or Features?!
Spy, Echo, Something or Other
Making a help file
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
hotspot graphics high resoluted
+Commercial Authoring Tools
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
WinHelp or WinExec?
How do I re-configure a Winhelp file for viewing on a Mac?
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
Need help on windows font files
Build tags and non-scrolling region
Second Help Windows
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
OLE & dde compatable applets
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Info: Opening a file from Winhelp/Viewer
ExecProgram in Viewer?? Problem with Paths

The FAQ
Viewer, would you use it?
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
The FAQ
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Where is full-text search data?
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
The FAQ
PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
DocToHelp - where?
The FAQ
Large MM Viewer file distribution
error 5059
Winhelp Full Text Search
WinHelp 4.0 point sizes
help menu option in OWL2
help files losing colour
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Out of Memory Error
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Creating help files
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Out of Memory Error (I Beg to differ you all)
DocToHelp - where?
For Sale: RoboHelp 2.6
Horizontal Scroll Bar in ListBox using BorlandC++
help files losing colour
Executing a windows program from another one.
help menu option in OWL2
help files losing colour
Executing a windows program from another one.
help files losing colour
Multimedia Viewer anyone?
Full Text search in Help files
HLP -> WWW?
WHAT6 WHPE
HLP -> WWW?
Help Compiler
Jim Michel in VB
No subject
No subject
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
I need Help (don't we all!)
Using dde commands to activate other programs
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Buttons in the menu-bar ?
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Winhelp FTP Site
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.SETUP

Diamond Stealth Video Card

News Group COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.PORTING

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Looking for Source Control Tool
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group
COMP.PROGRAMMING

Windows Help-Builders
Windows Help-Builders

News Group COMP.TEXT

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."

News Group COMP.TEXT.SGML

sgml, html, and winhelp
sgml, html, and winhelp

News Group
COMP.UNIX.PROGRAMMER

Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool
Looking for Source Control Tool

News Group COMP.WINDOWS.MS

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

News Group
COMP.WINDOWS.X.APPS

HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)

News Group
COMP.WINDOWS.X.MOTIF

HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)

News Group
MISC.JOBS.CONTRACT

RFP: WinHelp fixed price contract for VB Application (SF Bay Area)

News Group
NETCOM.PROGRAMMERS

Windows boot-up graphic change

News Group REC.ARTS.BOOKS

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."

News Group
SOC.LIBRARIES.TALK

Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."

News Group SU.JOBS

RFP: WinHelp fixed price contract for VB Application (SF Bay Area)

CREDITS

The NewsDB (n2h) Program is a copyright (c) 1993,94 HyperAct, Inc.

The Help Development Kit is a copyright (c) 1992,94 HyperAct, Inc.

NewsDB and HLPDK were created using Borland Pascal with Objects 7.0

NewsDB and HLPDK were created by Ron Loewy.

Overview winhelp

This database was created by NewsDB, Part of the HLPDK/PA Product.

Choose From The Following Entries :

Author Directory
CREDITS
News Groups Directory
User Groups Directory

This Database was created using NewsDB, Copyright (c) 1993,94 HyperAct, Inc.
This Database was compiled with HLPDK, Copyright (c) 1992,94 HyperAct, Inc.

News Groups Directory

Choose from the following News Groups :

News Group ALT.BINARIES.MULTIMEDIA
News Group ALT.BOOKS.REVIEWS
News Group ALT.CHINESE.COMPUTING
News Group ALT.ETEXT
News Group ALT.HYPERTEXT
News Group ALT.SPAM
News Group BA.JOBS.CONTRACT
News Group CHINESE.COMP.SOFTWARE
News Group COMP.ARCHIVES.MSDOS.ANNOUNCE
News Group COMP.BBS.MISC
News Group COMP.DATABASES
News Group COMP.DATABASES.INFORMIX
News Group COMP.DATABASES.INGRES
News Group COMP.DATABASES.O
News Group COMP.DATABASES.ORACLE
News Group COMP.DATABASES.SYBASE
News Group COMP.HUMAN-FACTORS
News Group COMP.INFOSYSTEMS.WWW.PROVIDERS
News Group COMP.LANG.BASIC.MISC
News Group COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL
News Group COMP.LANG.BASIC.VISUAL.DATABASE
News Group COMP.LANG.C
News Group COMP.LANG.C++
News Group COMP.LANG.VISUAL
News Group COMP.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.DRIVERS
News Group COMP.MULTIMEDIA
News Group COMP.OS.MS-W
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WIN
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDO
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOW
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.MISC
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.UTILITIES
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.APPS.WORD-PROC
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.MISC
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.NT.MISC
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.NT.SETUP
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.CONTROLS
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.DRIVERS
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.GRAPHICS
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MEMORY
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MISC
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MUL
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.MULTIMEDIA
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.NETWORKS
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.OLE
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WIN32
News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.PROGRAMMER.WINHELP

News Group COMP.OS.MS-WINDOWS.SETUP
News Group COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.PORTING
News Group COMP.OS.OS2.PROGRAMMER.TOOLS
News Group COMP.PROGRAMMING
News Group COMP.TEXT
News Group COMP.TEXT.SGML
News Group COMP.UNIX.PROGRAMMER
News Group COMP.WINDOWS.MS
News Group COMP.WINDOWS.X.APPS
News Group COMP.WINDOWS.X.MOTIF
News Group MISC.JOBS.CONTRACT
News Group NETCOM.PROGRAMMERS
News Group REC.ARTS.BOOKS
News Group SOC.LIBRARIES.TALK
News Group SU.JOBS

User Groups Directory

Choose from the following User Groups :

User Group BITMAPS
User Group CONVERSION
User Group DLL
User Group GRAPHICS
User Group KEYWORDS
User Group LINKS
User Group MACROS
User Group MM_VIEWER
User Group MULTIMEDIA
User Group POPUPS
User Group SEARCH
User Group VISUAL
User Group WHAT
User Group WORD

Author Directory

Choose articles from the following authors :

Author
Author "David Greenhalgh"
Author "I Anderson"
Author "Mark Beecroft"
Author "Nathaniel J. Cross"
Author "Nicholas Waltham"
Author "Pilot Software Limit"
Author "rabbit
Author -a94269853-m.walton-oth-400-
Author -HL-77163d
Author 820077@oes
Author 91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch
Author <3PMGJ@QUCDN.QueensU.CA>
Author <hembert@BOOKIE.ENET.DEC.COM>
Author <herr67@delphi.com>
Author <SAHRABI@auvm.american.edu>
Author A.J.M. Rosendaal
Author Abe <MATTA@LEONARDO.LMT.COM>
Author Adam Cinzion
Author Adam Connor
Author Adam Megacz
Author adrian peterson
Author ah694@FreeNet.Carleton.CA
Author Alain Hanash
Author Alan Gratland
Author Alan Hamilton
Author Alex McCarney
Author Alfie Kirkpatrick
Author Alten JP
Author Amanda T Marlowe
Author Amarnath Rama Poola
Author Amir Raveh
Author Andreas Bittner
Author Andrea Malone
Author Andrew Bachmeier
Author Andrew Fraser
Author Andrew Hately
Author Andrew J. Lazarus
Author andrew vessey
Author Andre Teig
Author andy bridle
Author Andy DeFaria
Author Andy Meadows
Author Aniket Pratap Kothari
Author Anli Shundi
Author Annette McElligott
Author Anne Foxworthy
Author Ann Katholi
Author Antipov <ia23+@andrew.cmu.edu>
Author antonio dias

Author Anton Schegg
Author Aris Antanas Buinevicius
Author Arnold du Toit
Author Arnold Jagt
Author Arthur Muller
Author Art Miller (usenet)
Author Art Smoot
Author Audley Brown
Author Automatic-Newsgroup-Creation-Program@romana.Tymnet.COM
Author Autonetics
Author A Hanekamp <dh4h+@andrew.cmu.edu>
Author BaDge
Author Banerji Research <A.Banerji@TEESSIDE.AC.UK>
Author Barry
Author Barry McConnell
Author Barr <R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk>
Author Bart D Vitti
Author Benny Schnaider
Author Benson <inc@TC.FLUKE.COM>
Author Ben Katz
Author Bernd Rohde
Author Bernhard Froehlich
Author Berno van Soest
Author Bert Plat
Author bes@VNET.IBM.COM
Author Bev Freed
Author bhagavat dharma
Author Bill Barrett
Author Bill Bartelt
Author Bill Bledsoe
Author Bill Burtle
Author Bill Klein
Author Bill Luby
Author Bill Rayer
Author Bill Ruediger
Author Bingyang Zhou
Author Bing Li
Author Blake C. Ramsdell
Author bob@epsilon.com
Author Bob Smith
Author Bob Swart
Author Boehm (boehm@edvvie.edvg.co.at
Author Boris.Treiger
Author Brad Albom
Author Brendan Young
Author Brent Gossett - 6108
Author Brett Middleton
Author Brett Miller
Author briand@ihs.com
Author Brian Beatty
Author Brian Orrell
Author Brian Osborn
Author Brian Russ
Author Brian Samson
Author Brian S Cugno

Author Brian T. Wilson
Author BRMcDaniel
Author Bruce Andrew DAVEY
Author Bruce Blackshaw
Author Bruce Covell
Author Bruce Kozuma
Author Bruce Stephenson
Author Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com>
Author bryan trussler 9209 u
Author bull@vaxc.cc.monash.edu.au
Author Byrnes <BYRNES@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA>
Author C. Farell
Author c. verbrugge
Author C. Zajac <jczajac@delphi.com>
Author Cal Jewell
Author Camille Benachour
Author Carlos Antunes
Author Carl Cuneo
Author Carl Hoang
Author Carl Verner Skou
Author Carothers <dennisc@WORLD.STD.COM>
Author Century Software
Author Cesare Feroldi de Rosa
Author Charles M. Kozierok
Author Charles Miller
Author Charles Nichols
Author Cheah Kean Hock
Author Chendi Zhang Guest
Author Cheng Tan
Author Chester Garfield
Author Chetan H Shah
Author Chet Cady
Author Choen Adi
Author chou@.notis.com
Author chou@n5145.notis.com
Author chou@notis.com
Author chris
Author Christensen <davo@halcyon.com>
Author CHRISTER JAHREN
Author Christohper Antony Koziol MSC93
Author Christopher King
Author Christopher M. Hogan
Author Christopher N Fortner
Author Christopher Pearson
Author Christopher Salter
Author Christopher Taylor Oates
Author Christoph Mueller
Author Chris Allen
Author Chris Bowering
Author Chris Chubb
Author Chris Hemedinger
Author Chris Hemedinger,R1423,5776,,2610
Author Chris Johnson
Author Chris King
Author Chris L Smyth

Author Chris Marriott
Author Chris Olson
Author Chuck Meyer
Author Chuck Murray
Author Chuck Stuart
Author chungr@cobra.uni.edu
Author cisitm@albert.cad.cea.fr
Author Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>
Author Coley <coleyma@SCAN.SI.EDU>
Author Comfortably Numb
Author Con Zymaris
Author Cosmi Corporation
Author Cox Dennis James
Author Craig Villalon
Author Cuyler
Author Cuyler Buckwalter 66678
Author CW
Author C Philip Donner
Author D. Warnick
Author dagmar@inforamp.net
Author Dale Barnard
Author Dale Roberts x5-7345
Author Damon J. Wong
Author Daniel B. Bikle
Author Daniel B. Wright
Author Daniel Smith
Author Daniel Szuc
Author Danny Smith
Author Dan Konigsbach
Author Dan Stickel
Author Dan Tarnower
Author Darrel Hankerson
Author Dave DeLuca
Author Dave Pfister
Author Dave Read
Author Dave Sampson
Author Dave Woods
Author David A. Ondzes
Author David Arasmith
Author David Brabant
Author David Castell
Author David Chapman
Author David C Lawrence
Author David_Foringer
Author David Francis Scavo
Author David Gardiner
Author David Jablonski
Author David L. Heiserman
Author David Pascoe
Author David Thomson
Author David Timoney
Author David V. Allen
Author Davis" <p00137@psilink.com>
Author davo@halcyon.com
Author Dawn-Marie Oliver

Author Dean Hoover
Author Deborah J. Graham
Author Dempsey <paulde@MICROSOFT.COM>
Author Dennis Carothers
Author Dennis G German
Author depending on mood <lew721@delphi.com>
Author Derek MacEwen
Author Diane Henderson
Author Digitome Ltd
Author dikran Hovagimian
Author dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca
Author Donald Munro
Author Don Lipper
Author Don M Chaffee
Author Doug Robinson
Author Doug Simone
Author Dr A.D. Walmsley
Author dub
Author Dubin <David_Dubin@NOTES.PW.COM>
Author DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)
Author dunbar" <mardunba@cs.indiana.edu>
Author Duncan Booth
Author Duncan Murdoch
Author dwightm@bcm.tmc.edu
Author E. Vonheim Sign.: SoM
Author EagleMage
Author Eddie Lotter
Author Edward G. Hazen
Author Edward Mccreary
Author Ed Guy
Author ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk
Author Eirik Amundsen
Author Eivind Bakkestuen
Author Eliot Jablonka
Author em81125
Author Emery Lapinski
Author Emil Obermayr
Author Emmett Henderson
Author English, grant
Author erichc@yvax.byu.edu
Author Erich Reimberg N.
Author Eric Bohlman
Author Eric Camirand
Author Eric J. Bowersox
Author Ernst Kraemer
Author Espen Joranger
Author ETSI DP Dept.
Author Evans <VEVANS@SBA-LAWS.SBA.MUOHIO.EDU>
Author Ewan
Author F. DelGreco" <delgreco@RAHUL.NET>
Author Fabrice Mativat
Author Falloon <jfalloon@ZEKE.WIN.NET>
Author Fan.Y.
Author Feroldi de Rosa <C.Feroldi@pn.itnet.it>
Author Feroldi De Rosa <MC0604@mclink.it>

Author Floyd <mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU>
Author Fong Whye Koon
Author Forbes <gforbes@powergrid.electriciti.com>
Author Foxworthy <Annef@DMP.CSIRO.AU>
Author Francis J. Bruening;627-xxxx;47-704
Author Franks <t114b02@GOODYEAR.COM>
Author Frank Robijn
Author Frank Tallelt
Author Fraser Cain
Author FRAY@mail.law.yale.edu
Author Fredrik Viklund
Author Fred Albrecht
Author Fred Bunn
Author Fred Galli
Author Fred Lloyd [Phoenix SE]
Author Fritz Whittington
Author Fukuda <fukuda@SYS1.CPG.SONY.CO.JP>
Author Gabriel Patterson
Author gail@wst.com
Author Galen Raben
Author Gamache Michel
Author Garrett Colson
Author Garry Pearson
Author Gary Benson
Author Gary Duvall
Author Gary M. Dietz
Author Gavin Greig
Author GEEL R.A.M.VAN
Author Geir A M Drange
Author Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM>
Author gen on BIX
Author geoffc
Author Geoff Bradbury
Author George de Bouter
Author George Gottschalk
Author George Hasty
Author George Mah
Author GEORGE TASKER
Author George Tatge
Author Gerald Cheong
Author German Velazquez Rincon
Author gfp@mcmurray
Author gfp@rd000940
Author giles@research.canon.oz.au
Author Glenn McComb
Author Goeshere@indy.net
Author Golan Yaniv
Author GOWTHAM,MR" <BKOY000@MUSICB.MCGILL.CA>
Author gparsons@syncrude.com
Author gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com
Author gracie!eliasson
Author Grant <darin@rahul.net>
Author Gregory Larkin
Author Greg Smith
Author Greg Taylor

Author Gross Eilam
Author gstark@cruzio.com
Author Guess
Author Guitarist
Author Gwo-Juh Hwang
Author H.Shrikumar
Author H. Tsuru
Author Haapanen <tomh@metrics.metrics.com>
Author Haavard Bjoerge
Author Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com>
Author Haiying Ou
Author Hal German
Author Hand <khand@NETCOM.COM>
Author Hanna Metzger
Author Hans de Bue
Author Hardin Brothers
Author Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>
Author hayek adam michael
Author Heath I Hunnicutt
Author Hedges <a.j.hedges@open.ac.uk>
Author Heidi Lorenz-Wirzba
Author Heiko Jacobs
Author Heiko Schulz
Author Hein <henrih@MICROSOFT.COM>
Author Henriksen <peterhe@MICROSOFT.COM>
Author Henrik Sahlholt
Author Hermann Schinagl
Author Holly G. Jahangiri
Author Howard Sobel
Author Hp. Roth
Author Hugh DeLong
Author Hung Nguyen
Author Ian P Kemp
Author Ian Vink
Author Ibrahim Sert
Author idps102@shts.seed.net.tw
Author idpt867@tpts1.seed.net.tw
Author IM Hogan
Author I Johnston
Author I were a masochist, I would be having a lot of fun
Author J.-Albert Ferrez
Author J. Daniel Smith
Author J. Peto" <gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM>
Author Jackie F. Russell
Author Jack Godfrey
Author Jacobs 3241 <jacobsjo@BSG.BEL.ALCATEL.BE>
Author jae@ucsd.edu
Author jager@odie.ee.wits.ac.za
Author jalapeno
Author James A. O'Brien
Author James Brown
Author Jamey Graham
Author Jan-Friedrich Mutter
Author Janet D.
Author Janet Gomez

Author Jan Willem Hartman
Author Jason Hunter
Author jason leedy
Author Jean-Claude.Bellamy@der.edf.fr
Author Jean-Francois CORDIER
Author Jean-Francois Messier
Author Jean D. Ichbiah
Author Jean Ichbiah
Author Jeffrey Chauncey
Author Jeffrey Rice
Author Jeffrey Rothman
Author Jeffrey Shneidman
Author Jeffrey Smartt
Author Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff
Author Jeff Copeland
Author Jeff Jungblut
Author Jeff Orlando
Author Jeff Wilkinson
Author Jennifer Moter
Author Jenwen
Author Jen Cheng
Author Jim Fallon
Author Jim Hassert
Author JIM MCNEILL
Author Jim Syiek
Author Jim Thomas
Author jinzhao wang
Author jjge
Author Joel Bentz
Author Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes
Author Joe Morris
Author Joe Wasik
Author Johanna Draper
Author Johanna Metzger
Author Johan Jacobs (Alcatel)
Author Johan Jacobs 3241
Author JohnMovie
Author John Asa Price
Author John Burgdorf
Author John C. Wang
Author John Davis
Author John Foy (DECsplit Contractor)
Author John Grant
Author John Hooper
Author John Lam
Author John Michael Okeefe
Author John Moulder
Author John Panzer
Author John S. Robinson
Author John Styles
Author John Taylor
Author John Wheeler
Author Jonathan Acheson
Author Jonathon Montgomery
Author JonM

Author Jonne Itkonen
Author Jon Morby
Author Jon Noring
Author Jon Schull
Author Jon Sverre Karlsen
Author JosephRot
Author Joseph E. Bonnett
Author Joseph Kowaleski
Author Jose Carlos Cuesta Cuesta
Author JPG3
Author jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu
Author jss6@jaguar.uofs.edu
Author Juan Carlos Cuesta Cuesta
Author Julian James Bunn
Author justin wells
Author Jyrki Laine
Author J Scott MacCready
Author K. Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM>
Author kajtek@ac.dal.ca
Author Karanitsch Johannes
Author Karel Sprenger
Author Karen Millar
Author Kathleen Nosbisch
Author kclarke
Author Keith A. Luczywo
Author Keith Majkut
Author Kenneth Brody
Author Kenneth Liew
Author Kenneth Seymour
Author Kenneth Yongyuan Law
Author Kent Tong
Author Ken Chomic-TCI/AIT Sybase
Author Ken Schneider
Author Kerber@onramp.net
Author Kevin Burrows
Author Kevin Egolf
Author Kevin Flanagan
Author Kevin Hintergardt
Author Kevin Hood
Author Kevin J. Hopps
Author Kevin Koch
Author Kevin Kuehl
Author Kevin Lee
Author Kevin McLeod
Author Kevin Wehner
Author Keylime
Author Kim, Myung Ho
Author KIM D WARD
Author Kit Kauffmann
Author Klaas <jklaas@umich.edu>
Author Klaus Malorny
Author Knut Martin Tornes
Author Konst Sushenko
Author korblibj@miavx1.acs.muohio.edu
Author Kowshik Bhat

Author kunszabo@ludens.elte.hu
Author Kurtz <wkurtz@dsd1gate.daytonoh.ncr.com>
Author Kurt Vogel
Author l.sussman@intelsat.int
Author L. Houck, Jr." <rob@HOUCK.NORDEN1.COM>
Author Lance Andrewes
Author Larry Rau (Migration Software)
Author Laurens Cloete
Author Lavanya K. Mandavilli
Author Lawson <alfalfa@BOOSTER.U.WASHINGTON.EDU>
Author lazyone
Author Lee Chun-Woo
Author Lee Patterson
Author Leonard Norrgard
Author Leo Plugge
Author Levinson <mark%CRABAPPLE.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>
Author Lev Shraga
Author Lilly-Anne Wilder
Author Lim Hyon Chang.
Author Linda H. Schoenhoff
Author Linda McKenna
Author list server at HUMBER (1.7f) <LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA>
Author Live Link
Author loadstone@ins.infonet.net
Author Lorna Allies
Author Louis=Nguyen%OS=Quality%Sys=Hou@bangate.compaq.com
Author LovGuide team
Author Lucas <Jeff_Lucas.LOTUS@CRD.LOTUS.COM>
Author Luca Dionisi
Author Ludovic Dubost
Author Lunn <Jonathan.Lunn@Canada.NCR.COM>
Author Lu Cheng
Author M.S.
Author M. Aaron Barnett
Author M. G. Ravichandran
Author M. Mcmanus
Author M. Sosteric
Author Mac-My-Day
Author Mackay <Tim.Mackay@MEIPWS.MIS.MEI.COM>
Author Manual 3 International
Author Manuel Mall
Author Marcel Katz
Author Marcus Blake
Author Maria Hamilton
Author marice@happy.uccs.edu
Author Marie Ratajczyk
Author Marko Milisavljevic
Author Markus Fuenfrocken
Author Mark Aurit
Author Mark Butler
Author Mark Giffin
Author Mark Gregory
Author Mark Henrichs
Author Mark Smith
Author Mark Thompson

Author Mark Trenerry
Author Mark Warren
Author Mark Woodward
Author Martin Bechard
Author Martin Piazzola
Author Martin Sckopke
Author Marty Leisner 25733
Author marwk@levels.unisa.edu.au
Author Mary Anthony
Author Matthew Fusfield
Author Matt Abe
Author Matt Arnold
Author Max Headroom
Author mburton@mortimer.keytronic.com
Author McBride <mike@dasleepr.lasc.lockheed.com>
Author Media-Flex Technology
Author Melissa Mortellaro
Author Meng C. Vang
Author Meng Vang
Author Michael A. Vealey
Author Michael Cooperman
Author Michael Heggen
Author Michael Jacob
Author Michael McCoy
Author Michael S. Pelley
Author Michael Suedkamp
Author Michael Vincze
Author Michael West
Author Michel.Gerber@etudiants.unine.ch
Author Michelsen <BRUCEM@WORDPERFECT.COM>
Author Michel C A Tavares
Author Michiel van der Blonk
Author Miguel Carrasquer
Author Mikail Ruutu
Author Mika Erkkila
Author Mike Bellusci
Author MIKE CESSNA
Author Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com
Author Mike Hill
Author Mike Hinchman
Author Mike Mitchell
Author Mike Ovington
Author Mike Zemina
Author Mik Kvitchko
Author MJudd
Author Mona Guarino
Author Mr. Cheah Kean Hock
Author Mr. J.P. Gregory
Author Mr Alan Richard Knowles
Author Mr Bryan Li
Author Mr P.D. Carter
Author msilva@lnec.pt
Author Muller <muller@FWI.UVA.NL>
Author Muthu Kumar
Author Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>

Author nash@mudshark.sunquest.com
Author nataraj
Author Neil Polowin
Author Nelson Cheng
Author Neshamkin <pauln@WEXTECH.COM>
Author Ng Chi Him
Author Niall Shanahan
Author Nick Youd
Author Nic Gibson
Author Nigel Campbell
Author NNTP remote postings
Author Nobuo Date
Author O'Connell <patricko@EICON.COM>
Author oandb@ping.com
Author Odd-Wiking Rahlff
Author Olaf Schroeder
Author Ola Strandberg
Author Ola Sprauten
Author Oliver Niggemann
Author Olivier Stolzenberg
Author ollie@cconcepts.co.uk
Author Ollie Cornes
Author OmniMedia
Author Oren <LIOREN1@WEIZMANN.WEIZMANN.AC.IL>
Author Oystein Ornegaard
Author p.) goulet" <gouletp@BNR.CA>
Author P.G.Newman
Author pacza" <cathyp@sybase.com>
Author PAnastasia
Author Patrick Arial
Author Patrick Lamastus
Author Paul B. Booth
Author Paul Busse
Author Paul Holmes-Higgin
Author Paul L Fagerburg
Author Paul Mitchell
Author Paul Neshamkin
Author Paul Pearson
Author Paul Sorenson
Author Peter "Britus Midgetus Ignoramus" Chambers
Author Peter C. Bosch, X3549
Author Peter Drayton
Author Peter Gordon
Author Peter Himschoot
Author Peter Hug
Author Peter J. Davis
Author Peter Jacobs
Author Peter Kasaty
Author Peter Lancaster
Author Peter Lindgren
Author Peter N. M. Hansteen
Author Peter S. Lakanen
Author Peter YW Chiam
Author Pete Bosch
Author Pete Cascio

Author Pete Dixon
Author Petr Vodicka
Author Philipp Schmitz
Author Philip C. Murray
Author Philip H. Taylor
Author phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu
Author Phil Allen
Author Phil Paxton
Author Phil Scarr
Author Phil Veldhuis
Author Pierre Goulet
Author Ping Zhong
Author Poole <jpo@KOBE.PFBS.PHILIPS.SE>
Author Preston L. Bannister
Author Proficz <ve002jp@SMOKIE.ELKA.PG.GDA.PL>
Author Qing Yin
Author R.T.Cutler
Author R.Wagenaar
Author R. E. S.
Author R. Hall" <JHALL@CCIT.ARIZONA.EDU>
Author Rachel Campbell
Author Rainer Schleevoigt
Author Ramachandran <hari@SOLOMON.TECHNET.SG>
Author Randall P. Carver
Author Randy Bratton
Author Raphael Laderman
Author Rapp <rapp@VAXD.GAT.COM>
Author Ray Duncan
Author Ray Sayre,LumiPod
Author Reichelt <reichelt@ACEC.COM>
Author Rene Kuenzel ANL A426 PR4
Author rene mortensen
Author rfutscher@pbs.org
Author Richard Joltes
Author Richard Kerridge
Author Richard M Warren
Author Richard P. Boehme
Author Richard Parratt
Author Richard Thompson
Author Rich Paul
Author Rich Taylor
Author Rick Innis
Author Rick Wirthlin
Author riker@access.digex.net
Author rlspc@delphi.com
Author rmcnee@hoasys.isd1.tafensw.edu.au
Author Rob
Author Robertino Benis
Author ROBERT LAUMEYER
Author Robert Pearson
Author Robin
Author Rob Caplan
Author Roger J. Wolfgram
Author Roger Langen
Author Roger Layton - KMC

Author Roman Fried
Author Ron Levi
Author Ron Loewy
Author Ron Pool
Author Ross Keatinge
Author Roy Beatty
Author rss@silcom.com
Author Rune J|rgensen
Author Rushford <markr@CRL.COM>
Author S. N. Shah
Author Sacksteder <CJS@psuvm.psu.edu>
Author Sandor A.G.L. Spruit
Author sasha
Author Scott <RSCOTT@USRD.NRL.NAVY.MIL>
Author Scott Gifford
Author Scott M Bulmahn
Author Scot Wingo
Author Sean McLeod
Author Sean R Gilhooly
Author Shahram Raiszadeh
Author Shannon Hooper
Author Sharad Kumar Sogani
Author Shenoy" <shiva@twg.com>
Author Shenwei B. Lee
Author Sheri=Steffes%FFK%USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil
Author Sherry Oliver
Author Shiva Shenoy
Author Shrivastav" <vijays@twg.com>
Author SHU
Author Simpson Poon
Author sl4hq@cc.usu.edu
Author SMDiamond
Author smi@sccsi.com
Author Smirnov Alexej
Author Spectrum Business Support Pvt. Ltd.
Author Squibb <scs@VECTIS.DEMON.CO.UK>
Author Stan Orchard
Author Stan Seltser
Author Stefan Bieletzke
Author Stefan Kuehnel
Author Stefan Olson
Author Sten Westerback
Author Stephen" <POWERSOFT/BURLINGTON/gilson%Powersoft_Co
Author Stephen Bennett
Author Stephen Cacclin
Author Stephen Griffin
Author Stephen Heilbronner
Author Stephen Jenkins
Author Stephen Schimpf
Author Stephen Walsh
Author Stergios Marinopoulos
Author Steven Hughes
Author Steven Panter
Author Steve Bigelow
Author Steve Hopkins

Author Steve Katz
Author Steve Metsker
Author Steve Perry
Author Steve Read
Author Steve Schaff
Author Steve Scott
Author Steve Sherwood
Author Stig Jørgensen
Author Stig Skjervold
Author student
Author Suri Medapati
Author Susan Johnson
Author Sven Willsch
Author System Manager Wuest
Author S H Bowman
Author T.H
Author tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il
Author Tam Kenneth Kin Wai
Author Tandika L. Star
Author Tandy Penn
Author Taylor Barratt
Author TD
Author Teh Kao Yang
Author Terje Hopso
Author Terrance Au
Author Terry Anderson
Author Terry Chung
Author Terry Turner
Author Terry W. Burton
Author Themos Tsikas
Author Think
Author Think/Global
Author thka@me.chalmers.se
Author Thomas Beagle
Author Thomas Muhr
Author Thomas Schmid
Author Thornton K. Prime
Author Thor Vollset
Author Tie Ju Chen
Author Timothy A. Stewart
Author TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496
Author Tim Chambers
Author Tim L. Pascal" <pascal@NSSF.AF.MIL>
Author Tim Mackay
Author TIM ROBERTS
Author Tim Smith
Author TOD R. MASSA, SLU-IR" <MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU>
Author Tokind
Author Tommy Trussell
Author Tomoko Kimura
Author Tom Cable
Author Tom Haapanen
Author Tom Hudgins
Author Tom Maynard
Author Tom McKee

Author Tony Hamilton
Author Tony Lee
Author Tony Noe
Author Tracy Williams
Author Trevor Jenkins
Author Turner <TABITHA%HUJIVMS.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>
Author Ulrich Babiak
Author Urutia <Teresa_Urutia@CCM.JF.INTEL.COM>
Author Vanessa Kaye
Author Varguis
Author vdwit@chevron.com
Author Villalon
Author Vincent Cirel
Author vlad@elementrix.co.il
Author Vladimir Alexiev
Author Vogt" <vogt@cs.indiana.edu>
Author Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>
Author Walter Scrivens
Author Wayne Scott
Author Wayne W. McDougall
Author Weiqi Gao
Author Wendigo <LLOYD-B@ACI1.ACI.NS.CA>
Author Williamson <Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>
Author William Peters <gwp@CS.PURDUE.EDU>
Author Will Watts
Author wintermute
Author witold@hotblk.aed.dsto.gov.au
Author Wolfgang Beyer
Author W Geake
Author xedb_gene@debet.nhh.no
Author Xiaowei Zhan
Author Yu-Lin Hwang
Author yung-rang cheng
Author Yves Forget
Author Yvonne deGraw
Author Zachary Rodman
Author ziv@netmanage.com
Author Zweitze de Vries

User Group BITMAPS

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
secondary help window buttons
shed grey/green
Hotspot Editor Resolution Problem
AVI Hotspot Editor?
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
Winhelp and using DLL's
256 Colours
256 Colours
256 Colours
Help System Utility
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Jumping to topics in other files?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
AVI Hotspot Editor?
Templates for word
Help Authoring Testimonials?
256 Colours
256 Colours
extra spaces after italicized words
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
buttons in client-area
Problems with WHAT6 - missing files
Clickable maps in help files
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
I need Help
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER - Ver. 1.01
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!
256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!
hotspot graphics high resoluted
How do I re-configure a Winhelp file for viewing on a Mac?
The FAQ
Commercial
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Bitmaps in Help Files
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Pictures in floating text

WHAT6.DOT ftp availability
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
--> Password Protect a Help File?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Need scroll bars
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Hypergraph and Secondary window
hyperlinks between hlp Files
hyperlinks between hlp Files
Jagged edges in captured bitmaps
Winhelp and Visual Basic
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
SHED Editor Macros?
SHED Editor Macros?

User Group CONVERSION

winhelp docs to html converters
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Producing WinHelp and HTML
Expiration of Help files??
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
User manual *and* online help
User manual *and* online help
Topic limit
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Multi platform help
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Help - Multiplatform
Help System Utility
Expiration of Help files??
Help - Multiplatform
Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Various Help Questions
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Microsoft announces SGML support
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Various questions
Microsoft announces SGML support
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
HCPARSE.DLL
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Looking for Source Control Tool
Help and documentation
HTML to WinHelp format .. easy way ?
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools

LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs
HLP -> WWW?
DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
Problem compiling large help files
IPF--> RTF OS/2.hlp --> WIN.hlp
winhelp docs to html converters
sgml, html, and winhelp
sgml, html, and winhelp
WinHelp file size???
The FAQ
HLP -> WWW?
HLP -> WWW?
WinHELP to HTML or vice versa
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
winhelp docs to html converters
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?
Windows help file questions
D:\COMPWH\SRC\9404\63.944
Unix .hlp viewer?
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
Unix .hlp viewer?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."
Looking for Source Control Tool
What about Ami Pro 2.0?? Is rtf=rtf regardless? :)
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
OS/2 and Visual C++ 1.1
HTML to RTF/winhelp converter needed!!!
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
RTF
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
Help and Viewer on NT?
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

User Group DLL

Help using DLL
WinHelp mulitple links.
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder
HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)
Groups and such...Help!
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Help-files with full text search ?
WinHelp mulitple links.
LSeekHF function
LSeekHF function
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
Help System Utility
Robohelp:Word Basic Err=133
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
WinHelp mulitple links.
Dithering colors
Dithering colors
Collapsing effects???
Expiration of Help files??
256 Colours
Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
Chicago Help compatability
Help problems from Hell
Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)
Help problems from Hell
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
Color Limitations
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
256 color bitmaps, HOW?
passing parameters to WinHelp
Dithering colors
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
MM Viewer
buttons in client-area
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
buttons in client-area
Request assistance with help system
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Multi-File Keyword Search
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Jim Michel in VB
Multi-File Keyword Search
VB Helpwriter ?'s
Jim Michel in VB
Jim Michel in VB
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Using DLL calls in VC++
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
Audio help
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
GPF in Windows/WinHelp when using dynamic dialogs
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
DLL Path
DLL Path
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!
Info: Opening a file from Winhelp/Viewer
The FAQ
Commercial
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Help DLLs
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Help DLLs
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Windows help file questions
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Page feed in topic?
Page feed in topic?
How do you make a word-breaker for viewer?
Mac Viewer ??
Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
TOC windows with help
Message Boxes
WinHelp mulitple links.
Warning From uucp
TOC windows with help
API doc for DLL
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
--> Password Protect a Help File?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
TOC windows with help (+ more!)
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Minimized Startup of a Help File

Minimized Startup of a Help File
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?
Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?
Help using DLL

User Group GRAPHICS

Current help compiler version
Current help compiler version
shed grey/green
Help compiler runs out of file handles
256 Colours
256 Colours
Help compiler runs out of file handles
256 Colours
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Color Limitations
Clickable maps in help files
Clickable maps in help files
big *.hlp?
big *.hlp?
big *.hlp?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Clickable maps in help files
--> MRBC Woes (memory limitation)
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
Shed and color quality
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
Out of Memeory Error
programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?
replacement for shed?
replacement for shed?
replacement for shed?
Out of Memory Error
replacement for shed?
replacement for shed?
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Help for both Mac and Windows?
Concurrent Authoring System
Concurrent Authoring System
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Sites for GIF Files
Anyone hear of a program called "Filewalker"?
tables in help files
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
Jagged edges in captured bitmaps
SHED Editor Macros?

Current help compiler version

User Group KEYWORDS

Does any tool handle Keywords well?
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
Does any tool handle Keywords well?
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Does any tool handle Keywords well?
Visual Help?
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
Object containers/reference embedding.
Full Text Searchable Help
Full Text Searchable Help
MidTopic Jumps
MidTopic Jumps
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Keyword search jumpst
Help System Utility
winhelp with parameter?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Jumping to topics in other files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Using Database
Does WPWin work to author help files?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Templates for word
Keyword search jumpst
Keyword search jumpst
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
The Future of Help
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
The Future of Help (long)
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
ForeHelp macros
ForeHelp macros
HC31 wont compile my old help files
HC31 wont compile my old help files
ForeHelp macros
Unicode and help
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
'what' with german Winword Version 2.0b / 6.0
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Jim Michel in VB
Multi-File Keyword Search
Jim Michel in VB
Multi-File Keyword Search

Enabling Search Across Help Projects
WinHelp viewer for DOS
footnote in Viewer2
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
The FAQ
Jim Michel in VB
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Windows help file questions
Change default colors?
Bugs? or am I missing something?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

User Group LINKS

Knowledge Base Files in Help format
 Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
 Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
 Word Docs as Help Files
Recompiling with bookmark and annotate
 Help hierarchies
 Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
 WinHelp mulitple links.
 Visual Help?
Word Docs as Help Files
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
 Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
 Word Docs as Help Files
 How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
 Object containers/reference embedding.
Jump Colors!
Help hierarchies
 WHAT6.???
WinHelp Archives
 MidTopic Jumps
 MidTopic Jumps
 Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
 Only 2 Open windows at once?
 Windows Help-Builders
 MidTopic Jumps
 Help hierarchies
HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)
Help graphics and a MAC
 Bugs? or am I missing something?
Hypertext Help-like Documents
 Jump Colors!
 Good Help Authoring Software ?
 Help Authoring Testimonials?
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
 Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
 Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
 Hypertext Help-like Documents
Inter File HELP Jump and PopUp
 Help System Utility
 WinHelp mulitple links.
 Help System Utility
 User manual *and* online help
 Hypertext Help-like Documents
 Help System Utility
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
 Jump Colors!
Jumping to topics in other files?
 Using Database
 Jumping to topics in other files?
 Does WPWin work to author help files?
Really Weird Problem --> Please download and view WinHelp test file
 WinHelp mulitple links.

Does WPWin work to author help files?
Question on the starting Windows size
Question on the starting Windows size
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Collapsing effects???
Templates for word
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Getting Started in Visual Help
Hotspots not hot--help!
Help help
Jump Colors!
Invoking help from VBW - how to open at dif. ID?
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
Help problems from Hell
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Jumps in Popups
Various questions
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Wanted: .HLP-editor
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
WinHelp File Format
How to make file folders open and close
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
The Future of Help - 2
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
Advice on Help Authoring Tools Please
Jumps in Popups
Anybody seen ForHelp?
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
Collapsing effects???
RTF Files
other undocumented winhelp macros
Translating help files into multiple languages...
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
Translating help files into multiple languages...
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps

need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]
Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Using 2ndary window to display topic from oth
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
buttons in client-area
Jumps in Popups
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Jumps in Popups
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
Quest 5 Windows Press Text
help files losing colour
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
HLP -> WWW?
DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
help files losing colour
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
VB Helpwriter ?'s
VB Helpwriter ?'s
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
I need Help
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scal
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
compiling help files
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Audio help
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
button does macro + original task?
button does macro + original task?
KnowledgeBase-style interface
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
Macros in Jumps
.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?
WinHelp file size???
Second Help Windows
The FAQ
Commercial
help files losing colour
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
help files losing colour
Executing a windows program from another one.
help files losing colour

help files losing colour
HLP -> WWW?
HLP -> WWW?
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
QUESTIONS
QUESTIONS
QUESTIONS
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
QUESTIONS
D:\COMPWH\SRC\9404\50.944
Windows help file questions
Change default colors?
Change default colors?
Change default colors?
Change default colors?
help compiler
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
QUESTIONS
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Help for both Mac and Windows?
Help files in Chicago
DWHAT2.0 for WinWord 6.0 Released
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
Sound in Help
Concurrent Authoring System
How do you fix ugly graphics?
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
How do you fix ugly graphics?
One warning message per compile?
One warning message per compile?
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
ForeHelp
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

Electronic Performance Support Systems (EPSS) !!
 Hypergraph and Secondary window
hyperlinks between hlp Files
 hyperlinks between hlp Files
 hyperlinks between hlp Files
Bugs? or am I missing something?
 Printing entire .hlp files
 tables in help files
 Help hierarchies
 WinHelp File Format
Winhelp and Visual Basic
 Winhelp and Visual Basic
 Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
 Help hierarchies
New VB HelpWriter release (FREE help tool)
SHED Editor Macros?
 Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

User Group MACROS

winhelp docs to html converters
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
Lotus AMI Pro??
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
Object containers/reference embedding.
Lotus AMI Pro??
Special Characters in Help File
Windows Help-Builders
Winhelp and using DLL's
Only 2 Open windows at once?
Help not on top
Help graphics and a MAC
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
Create/Change button macros
Create/Change button macros
Create/Change button macros
Help System Utility
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Botton to print all the topic in help file
more buttons in help?
using the ExecProgram macro
User manual *and* online help
undocumented macros
Help Authoring Tool
Proposal: Special characters
LSeekHF function
more buttons in help?
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Manipulating the History List
Color Common Dialog help button
Get topic from command line?
Expiration of Help files??
Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters
Really Weird Problem --> Please download and view WinHelp test file
Help - Multiplatform
WinHelp mulitple links.
Question on the starting Windows size
winhelp -> text??? help!
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Collapsing effects???
Get topic from command line?
other books on winhelp?
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Expiration of Help files??

Using JumpID with a secondary window
Templates for word
Expiration of Help files??
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Help - Multiplatform
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
Keyword search jumpst
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
FAQ
HelpGen Windows Help File Generator Released
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)
Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)
using the ExecProgram macro
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Doc To Help's Watermark 'feature'
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
How to make file folders open and close
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Proposal: Special characters
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
undocumented macros
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Clickable maps in help files
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Macros
Cue Cards: cleaning up some MS boogers
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Button Arrangements
RTF Files
Button Arrangements
other undocumented winhelp macros
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
ForeHelp macros
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
ifthenelse macro
Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]
Hidden paragraph?
ifthenelse macro
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools
buttons in client-area
Winhelp : Adding menus
Menu seperator
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Menu seperator
Menu seperator
ExtInsertItem
Menu seperator
ForeHelp macros
Macro Recorder
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Interactive Winhelp
Jim Michel in VB
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Word 2.0c macros
DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
I need Help
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
winhelp docs to html converters
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Configuring WHPE to use HCP.EXE
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
Macro Recorder
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
GPF in Windows/WinHelp when using dynamic dialogs
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
DLL Path
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
DLL Path
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
button does macro + original task?
Save as .rtf and as .doc via macro in Winword 2

button does macro + original task?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
need format of the *.HLP file
winhelp docs to html converters
footnote in Viewer2
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Secondary Windows on Star
Secondary Windows on Star
Macros in Jumps
Second Help Windows
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
The FAQ
Commercial
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
WinHelp() vs. FAPI()
Mystifying Memory Problem...
QUESTIONS
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
winhelp docs to html converters
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Windows help file questions
other books on winhelp?
Macros
*.hpj file stuff
Macros
On-Line Books: how to create?
On-Line Books: how to create?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)
macros in [config] section
macros in [config] section
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?

Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
Sound in Help
All Symbols Work For Me -- Why for me and not for others?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Using FrameMaker to author help files
Message Boxes
Message Boxes
Ever beamed Win messages at a VB app from Help?
Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Need scroll bars
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
Macro convert
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Minimized Startup of a Help File
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..
Minimized Startup of a Help File
hyperlinks between hlp Files
hyperlinks between hlp Files
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
Printing entire .hlp files
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Quote characters in Winhelp
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
SHED Editor Macros?
Quote characters in Winhelp
SHED Editor Macros?
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen
Current help compiler version

User Group MM_VIEWER

newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
MediaView is out - Can't find it!
WinHelp for Windows Chicago (4.0) -- what's the scoop?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2
 WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2
 ToolBook
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
 Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
First Post
 Graphical Help Builder
 Graphical Help Builder
HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)
 Graphical Help Builder
 Help-files with full text search ?
 Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
 Help-files with full text search ?
newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
 Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
 [Q] Beginner's Question
 Help-files with full text search ?
 [Q] Beginner's Question
 winhelp with parameter?
 [Q] Beginner's Question
 winhelp with parameter?
 [Q] Beginner's Question
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
 Multi platform help
A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)
 Need Full-text Search Files
 ToolBook
 Multi platform help
 256 Colours
 what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Q: Licensing fonts for multimedia applications
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?
 256 Colours
 How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?
Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
 Help-files with full text search ?
 Writing DLLs for WinHelp
 Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
 Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top
 Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
 Chicago Help compatability
Ralph Walden, Please Post!!!!!
 Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
Slow avivideo loading in Viewer
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Sub- and Superscript fonts (AGAIN)
Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents

Multimedia Viewer Search Engine replacement
 Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
 Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
 Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
 Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Various Help Questions
 Slow avivideo loading in Viewer
 Knowledge Base Files in Help format
 Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
 MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
 rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
 rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Various questions
 MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
 Various questions
 MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
 rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
 MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
 MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
 MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
 The Future of Help
 MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
 The Future of Help (long)
 Multilayered list problem
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
 Helpfile viewer with full text search
 Helpfile viewer with full text search
 MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
 Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
 Helpfile viewer with full text search
Search multiple HLP files?
 Search multiple HLP files?
Viewer Reccomendation?
 looking for wc31.exe!
regarding HideMenuBar(),etc
MM Viewer
 MM Viewer
 MM Viewer
 MM Viewer
 WinHelp File Format
--> Table Borders in WinHelp
MS-Viewer setup.exe
 MS-Viewer setup.exe
 Request assistance with help system
--> WMF (Metafiles) Do Work Great for Tables, etc.
HELPMON.C
REQUEST: Doc check for Viewer2
 Jim Michel in VB
 Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

New newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
 Unix .hlp viewer?
MediaView...have I been in a cave?
 Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
WinHelp / Multimedia Viewer 2.0 availability and price
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Cross-platform MediaView ???
Calling Viewer experts...
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
 Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scal
 Multimedia Viewer
 buttons in client-area
 Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
 Multimedia Viewer
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
 MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0
 Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
 MVPUBKIT
WinHelp viewer for DOS
 WinHelp viewer for DOS
 WinHelp viewer for DOS
footnote in Viewer2
 WinHelp viewer for DOS
.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?
 WinHelp viewer for DOS
 DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl
 MS KB ommision (was footnote in Viewer2)
ExecProgram in Viewer?? Problem with Paths
 The FAQ
 WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
Commercial
 Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
 WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
 .HLP internals - "Character" offsets?
 Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
 How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
 Knowledge Base Files in Help format
 Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
 HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
Third Post
Table Dialog?
 Windows help file questions
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
 List of Different RTF Compilers?
D:\COMPWH\SRC\9404\63.944
 Unix .hlp viewer
 Unix .hlp viewer?
 Unix .hlp viewer?
 Unix .hlp viewer?
 On-Line Books: how to create?

On-Line Books: how to create?
WinHelp File Format
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
This Newsgroup
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
This Newsgroup
This Newsgroup
Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
This Newsgroup
How do you make a word-breaker for viewer?
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago
Mac Viewer ??
Help for NT
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago
Mac Viewer ??
viewer FAQ?
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Help files in Chicago
Fonts in Winhelp
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Bitmaps print in black/white
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help
Warning From uucp
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?
RTF doc viewer?
RTF doc viewer?
Viewer 2.0 experts?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Help and Viewer on NT?

Help hierarchies
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Winhelp on Unix?
Viewer

User Group MULTIMEDIA

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
WinHelp for Windows Chicago (4.0) -- what's the scoop?
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)
Request for Criticism
Help using DLL
Request for Criticism
Request for Criticism
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Object containers/reference embedding.
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Avi
AVI Hotspot Editor?
Anyone have time for a project?
WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2
WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2
ToolBook
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
First Post
Graphical Help Builder
Graphical Help Builder
HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)
Jump Colors!
Graphical Help Builder
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
Help-files with full text search ?
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
Help System Utility
[Q] Beginner's Question
[Q] Beginner's Question
Help-files with full text search ?
[Q] Beginner's Question
winhelp with parameter?
[Q] Beginner's Question
winhelp with parameter?
[Q] Beginner's Question
List of Different RTF Compilers?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Jump Colors!
A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)
ToolBook
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
AVI Hotspot Editor?
Templates for word
Q: Licensing fonts for multimedia applications
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?
256 Colours
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?
Jump Colors!
Help-files with full text search ?

Windows boot-up graphic change
 Jump Colors!
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents
Multimedia Viewer Search Engine replacement
 Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
 Slow avivideo loading in Viewer
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
 Windows Help Magician - any comments?
 The Future of Help (long)
Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
 Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Viewer Reccomendation?
 MM Viewer
 MM Viewer
 MM Viewer
 Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
 Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
 Edit copy of large topics
Quest 5 Windows Press Text
ANNOUNCE: Help Assistant 3.3 Available
 Looking for Help Authoring Tools
 Edit copy of large topics
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
WinHelp / Multimedia Viewer 2.0 availability and price
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
 Full Text search in Help files
Multimedia Viewer
Multimedia Viewer
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scal
 Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font
 Multimedia Viewer
 Audio help
 Audio help
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
 Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
 Audio help
 Audio help
 Audio help
 Commercial Authoring Tools
 Multimedia Viewer
 mmsystem.dll
 Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
 MVPUBKIT
 mmsystem.dll
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
footnote in Viewer2
.WAV Files in HLP
 DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl
ExecProgram in Viewer?? Problem with Paths
 Viewer, would you use it?
 Buttons in the menu-bar ?
 The FAQ
 WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

Commercial
 Looking for Help Authoring Tools
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
 WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
 Buttons in the menu-bar ?
 List of Different RTF Compilers?
 How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
 Knowledge Base Files in Help format
 List of Different RTF Compilers?
 List of Different RTF Compilers?
Third Post
Table Dialog?
 Windows help file questions
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
 List of Different RTF Compilers?
D:\COMPWH\SRC\9404\63.944
 On-Line Books: how to create?
 On-Line Books: how to create?
Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems
 How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0
Capture a sequence of screens?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
 Capture a sequence of screens?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
 Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems
How do you make a word-breaker for viewer?
Help files in Chicago
 Help files in Chicago
 Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Help files in Chicago
Mac Viewer ??
 Help files in Chicago
 Help files in Chicago
 Help files in Chicago
 Mac Viewer ??
 Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
 Help files in Chicago
 Help files in Chicago
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
 Lotus Screencam
 Lotus Screencam
Sound in Help
Viewer 2.0 experts?
 Lotus Screencam
 Lotus Screencam
 Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
 Help files in Chicago
 Lotus Screencam
 Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
 Message Boxes
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
 Viewer 2.0 experts?

Viewer 2.0 experts?
Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help
Looking for Source Control Tool
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?
HELP - Macro Problem
HELP - Macro Problem
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
HELP - Macro Problem
Viewer 2.0 experts?
Electronic Performance Support Systems (EPSS) !!
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Cross-platform multimedia
help compiler
wav and winhelp
Help and Viewer on NT?
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Full-text search
How are MS Previews made?
How are MS Previews made?
NEW: Help Assistant 3.1 - Plays AVI files
Help using DLL

User Group POPUPS

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
Help hierarchies
Inter File HELP Jump and PopUp
Help System Utility
WinHelp mulitple links.
User manual *and* online help
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Does WPWin work to author help files?
WinHelp mulitple links.
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Templates for word
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Jumps in Popups
Jumps in Popups
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
Programmatic WinHelp
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Programmatic WinHelp
Anyone using ForeHelp?
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
The FAQ
Commercial
Change default colors?
Change default colors?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Winhelp and Visual Basic
 Winhelp and Visual Basic
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
 Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen
 Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

User Group SEARCH

Does any tool handle Keywords well?
 Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
 Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
 Does any tool handle Keywords well?
 Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
 Does any tool handle Keywords well?
 WHAT6.???
 MidTopic Jumps
 Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)
Looking for structure of Winhelp
 Keyword search jumpst
 Help-files with full text search ?
 Looking for structure of Winhelp
 Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
 Help-files with full text search ?
 Help System Utility
 Help-files with full text search ?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
 what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
 Help System Utility
 Dithering colors
 comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
 Templates for word
Keyword search jumpst
 Keyword search jumpst
Help-files with full text search ?
 Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
 need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
 need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
 How can I get 'Search' window directly?
Add help in MSVC?
 Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
 REQUEST: Shareware help compiler
Multimedia Viewer Search Engine replacement
 Help problems from Hell
 Knowledge Base Files in Help format
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
 [Q] How to do "title bar"?
 Printing .hlp files...
Various questions
 Help and documentation
 Various questions
 Help and documentation
 Help and documentation
Change buttons names
 WinHelp File Format
 Change buttons names
 Change buttons names
 Multilayered list problem
 Planning On-Line Help in Windows

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Help and documentation
Search multiple HLP files?
Search multiple HLP files?
Cue Cards: cleaning up some MS boogers
Help and documentation
Viewer Reccomendation?
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
Problems with Windows HLP-files
WinHelp File Format
Using 2ndary window to display topic from oth
Winhelp Full Text Search
Answer: VB Help/ContextId WinHelp
Winhelp Full Text Search
Is HCP.EXE available by FTP?
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
Multi-File Keyword Search
full text
Multi-File Keyword Search
full text
full text
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
full text
WinHelp / Multimedia Viewer 2.0 availability and price
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Full Text search in Help files
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
The FAQ
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Winhelp Full Text Search
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
Full Text search in Help files
Jim Michel in VB
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Help DLLs
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Help DLLs
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Table Dialog?
Windows help file questions
WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)
Help files in Chicago
Help for NT
Help files in Chicago
Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
WinHelp File Format
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
WinHelp File Format
Another patch to WHPE.EXE for Word 6.0 users
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Need help with bug when COMPRESS=HIGH is set
Help! SetIndex and SetContents
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
Help/Search ... - How can it be done?
Help/Search ... - how can it be done?
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
TOC windows with help (+ more!)
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

User Group VISUAL

Visual Help?
 Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
 Visual Help?
VB And Help Topics.
 Visual Help?
 ForeHelp demo in Australia?
 ForeHelp demo in Australia?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Jump Colors!
 help compiler
 Windows Help-Builders
 Windows Help-Builders
 Windows Help-Builders
 Windows Help-Builders
Visual Basic: Question
 Location of HC505
 Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Hypertext Help-like Documents
 Good Help Authoring Software ?
help compiler
Creating On-Line Books
 Creating On-Line Books
 Help Authoring Testimonials?
 WinHelp DeCompiler???
 Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
 Hypertext Help-like Documents
Beginner at WINHELP
 Good Help Authoring Software ?
Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
 Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
 Help System Utility
 Help System Utility
 Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
 Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
Proposal: Special characters
 Helpfile Template or project Maker
 Hypertext Help-like Documents
 Help Writer Assistant?
 more buttons in help?
 Help System Utility
 Help System Utility
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
 Out of Memory errors
 Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
 Multi platform help
 MFC AfxMessageBoxes
 Expiration of Help files??
 Help compiler????
 what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
 Using Database
 Does WPWin work to author help files?
Data Acquisition project !help!

Help font
Dithering colors
Help Authoring Testimonials?
How to install Visual Help or Help Pre Compiler
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Getting Started in Visual Help
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Add help in MSVC?
FAQ
Invoking help from VBW - how to open at dif. ID?
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
howto make a .HLP
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
RTF Editors
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Getting Started in Visual Help
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
looking for wc31.exe!
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Collapsing effects???
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
How to make file folders open and close
Color Limitations
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Looking for help authoring tools
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Clickable maps in help files
HDK - inserting pictures
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
MS Copyrights
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Data Acquisition project !help!
** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **
looking for wc31.exe!
big *.hlp?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
hlpdc137.zip location ?
From *.hlp to *.rft

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
HC31 wont compile my old help files
MM Viewer
HC31 wont compile my old help files
bg colour in nonscroll re
ForeHelp macros
MM Viewer
ForeHelp macros
buttons in client-area
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
How do I find ForeHelp?
Pictures in .hlp
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
buttons in client-area
Documentation on HC
CENTERING GRAPHICS
Answer: VB Help/ContextId WinHelp
Out of Memory Error
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Menu seperator
.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)
help compiler
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
256 color bitmaps, HOW?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Good Help Editor ?
Jim Michel in VB
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
Multi-File Keyword Search
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Winword 6.0 to RTF
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Jim Michel in VB
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Quest 5 Windows Press Text
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
Help Compiler
HLP -> WWW?
ANNOUNCE: Help Assistant 3.3 Available
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
Multi-File Keyword Search
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
full text
RFP: WinHelp fixed price contract for VB Application (SF Bay Area)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
error 5059
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
WordPerfect to Winhelp

Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Full Text search in Help files
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
WinHelp in 256 colors?
Problem compiling large help files
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Out of Memory Error
Browse Sequence Problems...
Browse Sequence Problems...
compiling help files
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Browse Sequence Problems...
UnCommercial compilers
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
compiling help files
UnCommercial compilers
Creating help files
Commercial Authoring Tools
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
mmsystem.dll
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
KnowledgeBase-style interface
need format of the *.HLP file
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
Subscripts/indexes unknown ???
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in
Making a help file
RTF Files with Winword 6.0
+Commercial Authoring Tools
replacement for shed?
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
Second Help Windows
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
The FAQ
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Commercial
Creating help files
help menu option in OWL2
Jim Michel in VB
No subject
No subject
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

doc2help vs robohelp
help compiler
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
help compiler
Windows help file questions
How to write Help files.
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
D:\COMPWH\SRC\9404\63.944
Packaging .HLP files for distribution
Visual Help?
help compiler
help compiler
doc2help vs robohelp
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programming
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
furture help
furture help
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Re:This Newsgroup
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Sound in Help
Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
Fonts in Winhelp
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Help i need help on Help files
Help i need help on Help files
Message Boxes
posting by non-subscriber
TOC windows with help
Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help
Warning From uucp
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
OS/2 and Visual C++ 1.1
Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?
Names of commercial/shareware compilers?
Vis C++ Bug?
Vis C++ Bug?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Help/Search ... - How can it be done?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Where to get HDK?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Borland or Microsoft...need help
"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Borland or Microsoft...need help
Printing entire .hlp files
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Borland or Microsoft...need help
Visual Basic: Question
Winhelp and Visual Basic
Winhelp and Visual Basic
Windows Help-Builders
New VB HelpWriter release (FREE help tool)
Visual C++, Std or Prof Edition????

User Group WHAT

WHAT6.???
WHAT6.???
WHAT6.???
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find wh
Where is WHAT6.ZIP?
what6 - error starting word6.0
what6 - error starting word6.0
WHAT6
WHAT6
Where's the files?
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)
pLeasE hELpmE
pLeasE hELpmE
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

User Group WORD

Robohelp to The Rescue!
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
Word Docs as Help Files
secondary help window buttons
Request for Criticism
WHAT2
WHAT2
converting doc to .hlp?
Request for Criticism
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Visual Help?
WHAT6.???
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
MICROSOFT Help Authoring Tool: fix for WORD4Win 6.0 required.
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
Word Docs as Help Files
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
Word Docs as Help Files
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Object containers/reference embedding.
Lotus AMI Pro??
WHAT6.???
WHAT6.???
MidTopic Jumps
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
Winhelp and using DLL's
Lotus Amipro
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
Windows Help-Builders
Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler
Help Magician
Convert .hlp file to text file?
Help hierarchies
Bugs? or am I missing something?
Convert .hlp file to text file?
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Jagged edges in captured bitmaps
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Where to find HC505.zip - Again.
Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler
Word Docs as Help Files
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
Help-files with full text search ?
WinHelp DeCompiler???

WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???
enumeration under Word 6.0
non-scrolling region error
Beginner at WINHELP
Adding help to application
Button macro to launch Word 6
Button macro to launch Word 6
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
enumeration under Word 6.0
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
User manual *and* online help
Violation, WORD6,RTFMod,HCP!!
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
User manual *and* online help
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Comparing versions of RTF files
User manual *and* online help
User manual *and* online help
Help Authoring Tool
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?
quote char
quote char
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Looking for a help decompiler
Help System Utility
Proposal: Special characters
Button macro to launch Word 6
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Help System Utility
Multi platform help
Dithering colors
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Converting GML to RTF
Bullet lists in help files
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?

what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Help - Multiplatform
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Help font
ToolBook
Dithering colors
Help font
Help Assistent: ha31s
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
winhelp -> text??? help!
Dithering colors
Help font
Help font
Problem with HCP.EXE
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Help System Utility
Problem with HCP.EXE
Word Docs As Help Files
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Dithering colors
Conundrum Corner
Help font
Problem with HCP.EXE
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Collapsing effects???
Problem with HCP.EXE
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Templates for word
Expiration of Help files??
Templates for word
Bullet lists in help files
design .hlp with WPwin5.2?
Templates for word
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Help - Multiplatform
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Bullet lists in help files
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Translating help files into multiple languages...
real buttons
RTF Editors
Multilayered list problem
Jump Colors!
Translating help files into multiple languages...
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
FAQ
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
Help problems from Hell
HelpGen Windows Help File Generator Released

Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
Multimedia Viewer Search Engine replacement
Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.
HELP! Revision Marks Sidebar: How to change it?
Anybody seen ForHelp?
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Help and documentation
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find wh
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
Printing .hlp files...
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
howto make a .HLP
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..
Microsoft announces SGML support
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
FOLIO VIEWS (Was: On-Line Books?? Authoring???)
Help and documentation
Various questions
Microsoft announces SGML support
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Getting Started in Visual Help
Multilayered list problem
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Help and documentation
Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.
Multilayered list problem
The Future of Help (long)
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
help with Browse
looking for wc31.exe!
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Multilayered list problem
HCPARSE.DLL
Looking for help authoring tools
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Size- Doc to help
Problem with HCP.EXE

Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
Advice on Help Authoring Tools Please
Size- Doc to help
Dithering colors
Where is WHAT6.ZIP?
Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.
HC31 out of memory
Help and documentation
Translating help files into multiple languages...
HC31 out of memory
Viewer Reccomendation?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.
hc31.exe error?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
HC31 out of memory
hlp2doc
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Dashes won't display?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
ifthenelse macro
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Hidden paragraph?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools
Making Windows 3.0 help files with Word 6?
Reusing information with MS Word (overheads in return for help)
placing a picture and having text wrap around it?
Using BMP-to-WMF in Help
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Is HCP.EXE available by FTP?
.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Where to buy Robohelp?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Winhelp on MAC ?
Request assistance with help system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
.hlp to .txt?
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs

was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
DocToHelp - where?
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
HELP ! Windows problems.....
ANNOUNCE: Help Assistant 3.3 Available
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?
Windows Help compiler?
CBT Recording and Playback
I need Help
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
winhelp docs to html converters
Configuring WHPE to use HCP.EXE
Bug?...word wrap wrong
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Commercial Authoring Tools
Bug?...word wrap wrong
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Bug?...word wrap wrong
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
Bug?...word wrap wrong
UnCommercial compilers
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Robohelp to The Rescue!
DLL Path
Build tags and non-scrolling region
UnCommercial compilers
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Help with W.H.A.T. 6?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
winhelp docs to html converters
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in
Making a help file
sgml, html, and winhelp
RTF Files with Winword 6.0
footnote in Viewer2
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Macros in Jumps
v. 505 ... Quirks or Features?!
MS KB ommision (was footnote in Viewer2)
Where to get Dr. Help ?
Quirks or Features?!
How do I re-configure a Winhelp file for viewing on a Mac?
Build tags and non-scrolling region
OLE & dde compatable applets
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
The FAQ

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Commercial
Out of Memory Error (I Beg to differ you all)
help files losing colour
help menu option in OWL2
help files losing colour
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Using dde commands to activate other programs
hlp2doc version 1.22 available
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
Mystifying Memory Problem...
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
Winhelp on MAC ?
Floating Table of Contents?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
help compiler
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
doc2help vs robohelp
Help for both Mac and Windows?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
Adding help to application
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
hlp2doc.zip available
Table Dialog?
Windows help file questions
Change default colors?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Help for both Mac and Windows?
Adding help to application
MicroHelp
On-Line Books: how to create?
On-Line Books: how to create?
Windows help file questions
MicroHelp
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
Winhelp on MAC ?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
doc2help vs robohelp
Floating Table of Contents?
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font

comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
 WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
 Converting a help file to a text file
 Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
 Converting a help file to a text file
 Converting a help file to a text file
helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0
 Title Bar creation?
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
 Title Bar creation?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
 Special Characters in Help File
smart quotes
 Converting a help file to a text file
 smart quotes
 Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)
 MicroHelp
 Bitmaps in Help Files
 Bitmaps in Help Files
 Bitmaps in Help Files
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
what6.dot
Phone numbers for RoboHelp and ForeHelp
 Help for both Mac and Windows?
 Doc-To-Help and other help programs
 Help Files for WHAT6
 Help files in Chicago
Cue cards
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
 Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
 WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
 WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
 HC31 has OutOfMemory ...
 Printing entire .hlp files
 WinHelp File Format
 WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
 WinHelp File Format
 Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
 Lotus Screencam
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
 smart quotes
 Lotus Screencam
 Lotus Screencam
 Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
How do you fix ugly graphics?
 Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
All Symbols Work For Me -- Why for me and not for others?
 How do you fix ugly graphics?
 Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
 Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Using FrameMaker to author help files
How do you fix ugly graphics?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
help .dlls
MS *.doc format
Converting Ventura codes
What about Ami Pro 2.0?? Is rtf=rtf regardless? :)
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !
HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !
Printing entire .hlp files
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Special Characters in Help File
Where is WHAT6.DOT?
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
'guide' re how-to-create-help
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Names of commercial/shareware compilers?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
RTF
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Off-Topic Question
hlp2doc 1.32 available
RTF doc viewer?
fonts under WinHelp
Lotus AMI Pro??
Macro convert
Where to get HDK?
Lotus AMI Pro??
WinHelp with Chinese Word 5.0
RTF doc viewer?
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
NonScroling regions
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
tables in help files
Bugs? or am I missing something?
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
ROBOHELP 2.5
tables in help files
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable document
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl
New VB HelpWriter release (FREE help tool)
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

Author

Determining current font in a Win application
Really Weird Problem --> Please download and view WinHelp test file
 Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
HelpBreeze - has anyone tried it
 Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?
REQUEST: Doc check for Viewer2
Waiting on Console & Sockets in Win32
C to WInHelp program?
 Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Adding help to application
Capture a sequence of screens?
 Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

Author "David Greenhalgh"

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Topic limit
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ

Author "I Anderson"

DocToHelp - where?
DocToHelp - where?

Author "Mark Beecroft"

Translating help files into multiple languages...
 Translating help files into multiple languages...

Author "Nathaniel J. Cross"

Looking for Source Control Tool

Author "Nicholas Waltham"

How can I create .WMF files from clipboard

Author "Pilot Software Limit"

HDK

Author "rabbit

Calling Viewer experts...

Author -HL-77163d

How do I find ForeHelp?
ForeHelp macros
The FAQ

Author -a94269853-m.walton-oth-400-

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

Author 820077@oes

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Author
91625590s@sgcl1.unisg.ch

animations in help files, change symbol of hlp File
hyperlinks between hlp Files

Author <3PMGJ@QUCDN.QueensU.CA>

[Q] Beginner's Question

Author <SAHRABI@auvm.american.edu >

Jump Colors!
Books on Help

Author <hembert@BOOKIE.ENET.DEC.COM>

Lotus Screencam
Lotus Screencam
Lotus Screencam

Author <herr67@delphi.com>

.hpjwin

Author A Hanekamp
<dh4h+@andrew.cmu.edu>

Help DLLs

Author A.J.M. Rosendaal

can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?

Author Abe <MATTA@LEONARDO.LMT.COM>

Using BMP-to-WMF in Help

Author Adam Cinzion

Is there a .HLP Editor?

Author Adam Connor

WinHelp on MAC?
doc2help vs robohelp
WinHelp on MAC?
doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp
WinHelp on MAC?

Author Adam Megacz

Help with W.H.A.T. 6?

Author Alain Hanash

Problem compiling large help files

Author Alan Gratland

HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !

Author Alan Hamilton

program manager secret screen

Author Alex McCarney

Please Disregard (Test Msg Only)

Author Alfie Kirkpatrick

Table rules in help files
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
Looking for RTF information

Author Alten JP

Good Help Authoring Software ?
Looking for IMPLIB-like utility

Author Amanda T Marlowe

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED

Author Amarnath Rama Poola

HELP : Borland(C++3.1)->Windows->OWL

Author Amir Raveh

Converting a help file to a text file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

Author Andre Teig

FontDialog problems

Author Andrea Malone

Unix .hlp viewer?
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

Author Andreas Bittner

'what' with german Winword Version 2.0b / 6.0

Author Andrew Bachmeier

Help on Installation

Author Andrew Fraser

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
looking for wc31.exe!
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

Author Andrew Hately

Comparing versions of RTF files

Author Andrew J. Lazarus

.hlp -> translated to unix

Author Andy DeFaria

winhelp docs to html converters

Author Andy Meadows

Where is WHAT6.DOT?

Author Aniket Pratap Kothari

Why is windows crashing because it can't read my hd???

Author Anli Shundi

Subscripts/indexes unknown ???

Author Ann Katholi

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Author Anne Foxworthy

HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?

Author Annette McElligott

Deleting Group Item Utility
Deleting Group Items Utility

Author Antipov <ia23+@andrew.cmu.edu>

--drag-and-drop--?
drag and drop?!

Author Anton Schegg

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

Author Aris Antanas Buinevicius

Unix .hlp viewer

Author Arnold Jagt

Adding help to application
Adding help to application
WinHelp File Format
Macros

Author Arnold du Toit

Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
pLeasE hELpmE

Author Art Miller (usenet)

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

Author Art Smoot

Question on the starting Windows size

Author Arthur Muller

Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format
Help files in Chicago
cmsg cancel <2tcg6e$gm7@hermes.fwi.uva.nl>
Help files in Chicago
cmsg cancel <2tcgv0$gq9@hermes.fwi.uva.nl>
cmsg cancel <Cr7AGH.A83@metrics.com>
cmsg cancel <Cr865C.BLu@metrics.com>
{bmc} bitmaps are HUGE!
Printing entire .hlp files

Author Audley Brown

WinHelp DeCompiler???
 WinHelp DeCompiler???

Author Automatic-Newsgroup-Creation-Program@romana.Tymnet.COM

New newsgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

Author Autonetics

MVPUBKIT

Author BRMcDaniel

WHAT2
Convert .hlp file to text file?
Convert .hlp file to text file?
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
WinHelp DeCompiler???
FAQ location?
Help System Utility
Conundrum Corner
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Printing .hlp files...
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
Button Arrangements
Windows Help -> DOS
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Author BaDge

Help font
Help font
Boxes and shading
Source code rights question
Printing Windows help (.hlp) files
RTF Files
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
compiling help files
compiling help files
Problem compiling large help files
compiling help files
compiling help files
Anyone using ForeHelp?
compiling help files
Audio help
Audio help
256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)

Author Banerji Research <A.Banerji@TEESSIDE.AC.UK>

Concurrent Authoring System
Electronic Performance Support Systems (EPSS) !!

Author Barr <R.J.Barr@Durham.ac.uk>

embedding WinHelp??
Configuring WHPE to use HCP.EXE
 More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)

Author Barry

WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

Author Barry McConnell

Out of Memory errors
Out of Memory errors solved!

Author Bart D Vitti

WHAT6.DOT ftp availability

Author Ben Katz

Getting absolute physical address of pointer

Author Benny Schnaider

FAQ

Author Benson <inc@TC.FLUKE.COM>

Minimized Startup of a Help File
WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994

Author Bernd Rohde

Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?

Author Bernhard Froehlich

Looking for IMPLIB-like utility

Author Berno van Soest

The Future of Help
The Future of Help - 2

Author Bert Plat

Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?

Author Bev Freed

Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
 Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
 Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Secondary windows and other .HLP files
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
 Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Audio help
 Audio help
 Bug?...word wrap wrong
Spy, Echo, Something or Other
 FAQ
 how to get bmc to work with hc31?
 Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
 Windows Help Magician - any comments?
 Windows Help Magician - any comments?
 FAQ for this newsgroup

Author Bill Barrett

On-Line Books?? Authoring???

Author Bill Bartelt

RoboHelp review in Info World
RoboHelp review in Info World
Borland or Microsoft...need help

Author Bill Bledsoe

Word Docs As Help Files
Robohelp to The Rescue!
tech writer style guide
tech writer style guide

Author Bill Burtle

{bmc} bitmaps are HUGE!

Author Bill Klein

Printing line numbers

Author Bill Luby

WGW3.11 Question
WGW 3.11 Question

Author Bill Rayer

Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Help problems from Hell

Author Bill Ruediger

CFormView, F1-Help does not work?

Author Bing Li

where is WHAT?

Author Bingyang Zhou

WinHelp printing

Author Blake C. Ramsdell

How do you make a word-breaker for viewer?

Author Bob Smith

v. 505 ... Quirks or Features?!

Author Bob Swart

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Author Boehm (boehm@edvvie.edvg.co.at

Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF

Author Boris.Treiger

full text

Author Brad Albom

RFP: WinHelp fixed price contract for VB Application (SF Bay Area)

Author Brendan Young

Button macro to launch Word 6
Comparing versions of RTF files
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
Doc To Help's Watermark 'feature'
HCP causes system integrity violation
HCP causes system integrity violation

Author Brent Gossett - 6108

Change default colors?

Author Brett Middleton

RTF

Author Brett Miller

Windows help file questions

Author Brian Beatty

Helpfile Template or project Maker

Author Brian Orrell

ToolBook
HCP from Windows
Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents
List of Different RTF Compilers?
ExecProgram in Viewer?? Problem with Paths

Author Brian Osborn

Books on Help

Author Brian Russ

"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Author Brian S Cugno

MS SITE???

Author Brian Samson

Request for Criticism
HELLLP?
WinHelp Archives
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
HULK: Any way I can get it??
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable document
SHED Editor Macros?

Author Brian T. Wilson

Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Author Bruce Andrew DAVEY

HC31 wont compile my old help files

Author Bruce Blackshaw

"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????

Author Bruce Covell

rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)

Author Bruce Kozuma

WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

Author Bruce Stephenson

Does any tool handle Keywords well?
Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file

Author Bryan <jamesbryan@delphi.com>

can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?

Author Byrnes <BYRNES@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA>

posting by non-subscriber
Digest problem?
List Reminder
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Warning From uucp

Author C Philip Donner

Slow avivideo loading in Viewer
Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?

Author C. Farell

Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0

Author C. Zajac <jczajac@delphi.com>

Windows Guru's, HELP!

Author CHRISTER JAHREN

Hang-help

Author CW

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

Author Cal Jewell

Print margins within winhelp
Cue Cards: cleaning up some MS boogers
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?

Author Camille Benachour

win /3 doesn't work anymore.

Author Carl Cuneo

shed grey/green
shed grey/green
Hotspot Editor Resolution Problem
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
256 Colours Under WinHelp?
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
256 Colours
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?
Jagged edges in captured bitmaps
Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech

Author Carl Hoang

Good Help Authoring Software ?

Author Carl Verner Skou

"Console"-type window for Windows App?
"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Author Carlos Antunes

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

Author Carothers <dennisc@WORLD.STD.COM>

MWHAG

Author Century Software

WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?

Author Cesare Feroldi de Rosa

DLL to scroll the Winhelp window

Author Charles M. Kozierok

Request assistance with help system
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
 Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Wanted: Help Compiler
 Wanted: Help Compiler
 Request assistance with help system

Author Charles Miller

Cue cards
Capturing/editing screen shots

Author Charles Nichols

Help for both Mac and Windows?

Author Cheah Kean Hock

WHAT6.???

Author Chendi Zhang Guest

Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

Author Cheng Tan

"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Author Chester Garfield

WinHelp Listserver name?
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
where is WHAT?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)

Author Chet Cady

Hotspots not hot--help!

Author Chetan H Shah

Full Text search in Help files

Author Choen Adi

NonScroling regions
wav and winhelp

Author Chris Allen

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

Author Chris Bowering

Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE

Author Chris Chubb

Object containers/reference embedding.

Author Chris Hemedinger

Only 2 Open windows at once?
Help hierarchies
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Help-to-All (?)
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Microsoft announces SGML support
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
The Future of Help
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools
Edit copy of large topics
I need Help (don't we all!)
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
Smart quotes (was: This Newsgroup)
Full-text search

Author Chris Hemedinger,R1423,5776,,2610

Help-files with full text search ?
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring

Author Chris Johnson

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

Author Chris King

Getting Started in Visual Help

Author Chris L Smyth

SCANNER use in WINDOWS
SCANNER use in WINDOWS

Author Chris Marriott

Help using DLL
WHAT2
Symbol font in a .hlp file
printf and scanf in OWL environment
Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Dithering colors
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Help Authoring Tool
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
[Q] Beginner's Question
Help System Utility
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
quote char
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Dithering colors
faq posting
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Windows Worry
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
How can I get 'Search' window directly?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Chicago Help compatability
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Color Limitations
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Change buttons names
bitmaps in TDialog
Jump Colors!
Printing .hlp files...
Data Acquisition project !help!
Getting absolute physical address of pointer
No network being loaded
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
Help on Installation
MM Viewer
Cue Cards
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
bg colour in nonscroll re
Cue Cards
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Wanted: Help Compiler
Distributing large Help files
I need a good MPG player for DOS or Windows. Please help.
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
RTF Files with Winword 6.0

help files losing colour
Special Characters in Help File
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
HP Editor
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
HP Editor
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
cursor lost
Title Bar creation?
Adding help to application
Windows & Modem
NEED HELP WITH SCREEN SAVERS
help with ftp.microsoft.com
header file COMPDDK.H
Searching programs.
Open Sesame!
Vis C++ Bug?
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
FAQ for this newsgroup
Lotus AMI Pro??
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
NonScroling regions
win /3 doesn't work anymore.
Visual Basic: Question
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Memory problem with SMC Ethernet.
Virtual Functions
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

Author Chris Olson

Need format of '.shg' files for current project...

Author Christensen <davo@halcyon.com>

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Problem with Windows memory

Author Christohper Antony Koziol MSC93

Intercepting messages to winhelp
Trapping Help messages and altering output

Author Christoph Mueller

looking for wc31.exe!

Author Christopher King

Jumping to topics in other files?

Author Christopher M. Hogan

Macros
BC++ 3.1 for sale

Author Christopher N Fortner

Windows Help Magician - any comments?
smart quotes

Author Christopher Pearson

Adding help to application

Author Christopher Salter

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Author Christopher Taylor Oates

Vis C++ Bug?

Author Chuck Meyer

Visual Help?

Author Chuck Murray

WinHelp DeCompiler???

Author Chuck Stuart

No subject
No subject

Author Cohen <74507.54@CompuServe.COM>

Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
What is HDK?
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Author Coley <coleyma@SCAN.SI.EDU>

WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

Author Comfortably Numb

Chicago, Windows NT Disassembler!!!

Author Con Zymaris

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Author Cosmi Corporation

Size- Doc to help

Author Cox Dennis James

help compiler

Author Craig Villalon

Format of Browse sequence
256 Colours
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
help compiler
help compiler
help compiler
Am I blind or crazy?
Format of Browse sequence

Author Cuyler

[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find wh
furture help
pLeasE hELpmE

Author Cuyler Buckwalter 66678

Word Docs as Help Files
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?

Author D. Warnick

PIF HELP.

Author DUCK@PEMBVAX1.PEMBROKE.EDU (CRAIG TAYLOR)

WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Mystifying Memory Problem...
QUESTIONS

Author Dale Barnard

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Author Dale Roberts x5-7345

Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
Another patch to WHPE.EXE for Word 6.0 users

Author Damon J. Wong

HCPARSE.DLL

Author Dan Konigsbach

Does WPWin work to author help files?

Author Dan Stickel

NT Help Font Problems
"Standard" way to get F1?
Hidden paragraph?

Author Dan Tarnower

"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Author Daniel B. Bikle

Looking for Source Control Tool

Author Daniel B. Wright

WinHelp viewer for DOS

Author Daniel Smith

Winhelp on Unix?

Author Daniel Szuc

HDK - inserting pictures

Author Danny Smith

NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Author Darrel Hankerson

Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

Author Dave Woods

Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Create/Change button macros
Keyword search jumpst
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Winhelp and Visual Basic

Author Dave DeLuca

Mysterious Green - > Black Change

Author Dave Pfister

.WAV Files in HLP

Author Dave Read

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Author Dave Sampson

Bitmaps in Help Files

Author David A. Ondzes

HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes

Author David Arasmith

Intercepting messages to winhelp

Author David Brabant

--drag-and-drop--?
USING GLOBALALLOC()

Author David C Lawrence

newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp
newgroup comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp

Author David Castell

Looking for Source Control Tool
Help compiler runs out of file handles
Unix .hlp viewer?

Author David Chapman

DocToHelp - where?
.hlp to .txt?

Author David Francis Scavo

Jumps in Popups

Author David Gardiner

Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
DWHAT2.0 for WinWord 6.0 Released

Author David Jablonski

[Q] Managing help files in different languages

Author David L. Heiserman

Is there an HDF summary around?
 Is there an HDF summary around?
Thanks -- really!
What's HULK?

Author David Pascoe

winhelp graphics - any bmp package out there ?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

Author David Thomson

how to get bmc to work with hc31?

Author David Timoney

Pictures in .hlp
 Pictures in .hlp

Author David V. Allen

Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...
Winhelp on MAC ? Yeah but...

Author David_Foringer

Windows Help-Builders

Author Davis" <p00137@psilink.com>

help compiler

Author Dawn-Marie Oliver

Getting Started in Visual Help
Capturing/editing screen shots

Author Dean Hoover

User manual *and* online help

Author Deborah J. Graham

Am I blind or crazy?

Author Dempsey <paulde@MICROSOFT.COM>

Menu seperator

Author Dennis Carothers

non-scrolling region error
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
Open Sesame!
Macro convert

Author Dennis G German

howto make a .HLP

Author Derek MacEwen

Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
Proposal: Special characters
Does WPWin work to author help files?
DOSHelp??elp
Anybody seen ForHelp?
Change buttons names
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Where to buy Robohelp?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
help compiler
Special Characters in Help File

Author Diane Henderson

Making a help file

Author Digitome Ltd

The Future of Help (long)
big *.hlp?
Clickable maps in help files

Author Don Lipper

HELP! Revision Marks Sidebar: How to change it?

Author Don M Chaffee

Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
help compiler
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file

Author Donald Munro

"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Author Doug Robinson

ForeHelp

Author Doug Simone

Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions

Author Dr A.D. Walmsley

Macro Recorder

Author Dubin <David_Dubin@NOTES.PW.COM>

Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools

Author Duncan Booth

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Author Duncan Murdoch

WinHelp File Format
WinHelp File Format
.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?
Knowledge Base Files in Help format
Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
WinHelp File Format

Author E. Vonheim Sign.: SoM

Windows help file questions

Author ETSI DP Dept.

List of Different RTF Compilers?

Author EagleMage

Winhelp and using DLL's
 Winhelp and using DLL's
 Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??
 Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??
 RTF
 Need scroll bars

Author Ed Guy

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Prin
converting doc to .hlp?
HELLLP?
Object containers/reference embedding.
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help System Utility
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Dithering colors
Conundrum Corner
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
Templates for word
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler
buttons in client-area
buttons in client-area
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
placing a picture and having text wrap around it?
I need Help
WinHelp in 256 colors?
Browse Sequence Problems...
replacement for shed?
replacement for shed?
helllp22.zip - Help File Author Tool for WinWord 2.0 & 6.0
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printabl
SHED Editor Macros?
Current help compiler version

Author Eddie Lotter

Help problems from Hell

Author Edward G. Hazen

How to make file folders open and close

Author Edward Mccreary

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

Author Eirik Amundsen

HELP ! Windows problems.....

Author Eivind Bakkestuen

bg colour in nonscroll re
How do I find ForeHelp?
bg colour in nonscroll re

Author Eliot Jablonka

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
 DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

Author Emery Lapinski

Looking for Source Control Tool

Author Emil Obermayr

design .hlp with WPwin5.2?
 Windows Worry

Author Emmett Henderson

Page feed in topic?
 Page feed in topic?
WP -> HLP

Author English, grant

How are MS Previews made?

Author Eric Bohlman

Dashes won't display?
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles

Author Eric Camirand

WinHelp in 256 colors?

Author Eric J. Bowersox

Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

Author Erich Reimberg N.

Winhelp FAQ

Author Ernst Kraemer

Special Characters in Help File
Where to get HDK?

Author Espen Joranger

Windows Help-Builders

Author Evans <VEVANS@SBA-LAWS.SBA.MUOHIO.EDU>

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
MWHAG

Author Ewan

RTF doc viewer?

Author F. DelGreco" <delgreco@RAHUL.NET>

Digest problem?

Author FRAY@mail.law.yale.edu

Sites for GIF Files

Author Fabrice Mativat

WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
Print margins within winhelp
WinHelp / Multimedia Viewer 2.0 availability and price

Author Falloon <jfalloon@ZEKE.WIN.NET>

Viewer 2.0 experts?

Author Fan.Y.

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

Author Feroldi De Rosa <MC0604@mclink.it>

Collapsing Effects?
Button Arrangements
Button Arrangements
Bg Colour In Nonscroll Re

Author Feroldi de Rosa <C.Feroldi@pn.itnet.it>

DLL to scroll the Winhelp window

Author Floyd <mikef@SYACUS.ACUS.OZ.AU>

TOC windows with help
Warning From uucp

Author Fong Whye Koon

This Newsgroup

Author Forbes <gforbes@powergrid.electriciti.com>

mediaview

Author Foxworthy <Annef@DMP.CSIRO.AU>

Digest problem?

Author Francis J. Bruening;627-xxxx;47-704

How to run DOS apps under win with more file handles?

Author Frank Robijn

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Author Frank Tallelt

Anybody heard of HelpBreeze ?

Author Franks <t114b02@GOODYEAR.COM>

Digest problem?

Author Fraser Cain

Location of What6
Location of What6
Title Bar creation?

Author Fred Albrecht

Current help compiler version
Current help compiler version

Author Fred Bunn

Windows Help-Builders
Graphical Help Builder
Windows Help-Builders
Graphical Help Builder
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Help System Utility
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
New Version of VB HelpWriter!!
(Free) New VB HelpWriter (1.8.5)
VB Helpwriter ?'s
Help Authoring Tools phone and fax numbers
'guide' re how-to-create-help
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
New VB HelpWriter release (FREE help tool)

Author Fred Galli

Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??

Author Fred Lloyd [Phoenix SE]

Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?

Author Fredrik Viklund

Windows Worry
Winhelp on MAC ?

Author Fritz Whittington

smart quotes

Author Fukuda <fukuda@SYS1.CPG.SONY.CO.JP>

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Using FrameMaker to author help files

Author GEEL R.A.M.VAN

Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
 Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
 DLL Path
 DLL Path
 Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
button does macro + original task?

Author GEORGE TASKER

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system

Author GOWTHAM,MR" <BKOY000@MUSICB.MCGILL.CA>

help, please!

Author Gabriel Patterson

need help with ms-windows graphics

Author Gail@wst.com

Hidden text problems
Dithering colors

Author Galen Raben

Getting Started in Visual Help

Author Gamache Michel

icons definition in .HPJ file

Author Garrett Colson

Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Author Garry Pearson

Help compiler runs out of file handles

Author Gary Benson

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
cmsg cancel <CtoCCH.Cps@tc.fluke.COM>
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
ForeHelp with ATI Mach32 video?
Expiration of Help files??
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
FOLIO VIEWS (Was: On-Line Books?? Authoring???)
Printing .hlp files...
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Jumps in Popups
cmsg cancel <Cwy2zF.435@tc.fluke.COM>
ForeHelp macros
Request assistance with help system
cmsg cancel <CxLrF8.4rM@tc.fluke.COM>
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
This Newsgroup
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
'guide' re how-to-create-help
ForeHelp
Dots in Help Compiler
Off-Topic Question
Minimized Startup of a Help File

Author Gary Duvall

Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

Author Gary M. Dietz

WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL
HCPARSE.DLL
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?

Author Gavin Greig

Request for Criticism
Get topic from command line?
Winhelp Environment Variable?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Unix .hlp viewer?
This Newsgroup

Author Geir A M Drange

Need Help...

Author Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM>

SAMS ; How to book on help

Author Geoff Bradbury

Shrinking bitmaps

Author George Gottschalk

graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

Author George Hasty

winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Where is FAQ?
Where is FAQ?
Where is the FAQ?
Capture a sequence of screens?
Anybody heard of HelpBreeze ?

Author George Mah

Help hierarchies

Author George Tatge

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

Author George de Bouter

Please post the FAQ
Making a help file

Author Gerald Cheong

Undocumented .HLP file format
Current help compiler version
WinHlp-L Mailgroup. Where do I sign up?
Request for Criticism
WHAT6.???
Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

Author German Velazquez Rincon

WORDS 6.0 help me!!!!!!!

Author Glenn McComb

RTF doc viewer?

Author Goeshere@indy.net

Tutor for C/C++ windows programing (Introduction)?

Author Golan Yaniv

Non-wrapping text in WinHelp

Author Grant <darin@rahul.net>

Large Fonts messing up my Help

Author Greg Smith

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

Author Greg Taylor

hlpdc137.zip location ?

Author Gregory Larkin

Is the Help Compiler redistributable?

Author Gross Eilam

Multimedia Viewer
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)
footnote in Viewer2

Author Guess

Windows Programming
Borland or Microsoft...need help

Author Guitarist

Creating a Help File PROBLEMS :(

Author Gwo-Juh Hwang

Unix .hlp viewer?

Author H. Tsuru

FAQ for this group?

Author H.Shrikumar

HTML to WinHelp format .. easy way ?

Author Haapanen <tomh@metrics.metrics.com>

List Reminder

Author Haavard Bjoerge

Problems with Windows HLP-files

Author Hacker <bokchoi@delphi.com>

Anybody seen ForHelp?
Size- Doc to help
For Sale: RoboHelp 2.6
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
DocToHelp - where?
For Sale: RoboHelp 2.6

Author Haiying Ou

Books on Winhelp
HCPARSE.DLL
HCPARSE.DLL

Author Hal German

Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?

Author Hand <khand@NETCOM.COM>

Viewer 2.0 experts?

Author Hanna Metzger

Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
Help System Utility
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Author Hans de Bue

HC31 has OutOfMemory ...

Author Hardin Brothers

SAMS ; How to book on help
WinHelp viewer for DOS

Author Hartley" <W.R.Hartley@ncl.ac.uk>

MM Viewer
Winhelp Full Text Search
Winhelp : Adding menus
Multimedia Viewer
Multimedia Viewer

Author Heath I Hunnicutt

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Author Hedges <a.j.hedges@open.ac.uk>

Anyone using ForeHelp?
 Anyone using ForeHelp?

Author Heidi Lorenz-Wirzba

MS *.doc format

Author Heiko Jacobs

WinHelp DeCompiler???
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Author Heiko Schulz

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

Author Hein <henrih@MICROSOFT.COM>

Minimized Startup of a Help File

Author Henrik Sahlholt

help files losing colour

Author Henriksen <peterhe@MICROSOFT.COM>

Cue cards

Author Hermann Schinagl

Using DLL calls in VC++

Author Holly G. Jahangiri

WHAT6.???

Author Howard Sobel

Viewer

Author Hp. Roth

How to print helpfiles ?

Author Hugh DeLong

browse sequences in HWA

Author Hung Nguyen

Documentation on HC

Author I Johnston

Producing WinHelp and HTML
Commercial software list request

Author I were a masochist, I would be having a lot of fun

Digest problem?

Author IM Hogan

HDK / ODBC Conflict

Author Ian P Kemp

Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Public Thank You

Author Ian Vink

256 color bitmaps, HOW?

Author Ibrahim Sert

MS-DOS Windows Help File transfering to Apple Mac Windows Help File
Win. Help Compiler for Apple < ? >
MS-DOS Windows Help File transfering to Apple Mac Windows Help File

Author J Scott MacCready

Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP

Author J. Daniel Smith

Multi platform help
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
UNIX Help Authoring Tools

Author J. Peto" <gpeto@MUDSHARK.SUNQUEST.COM>

Help files in Chicago
Concurrent Authoring System
Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
Help files in Chicago
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Using FrameMaker to author help files
Warning From uucp
Warning From uucp
Viewer 2.0 experts?

Author J.-Albert Ferrez

Dots in Help Compiler

Author JIM MCNEILL

.hlp to .txt?
DOS->Winhelp
WordPerfect to Winhelp
 WordPerfect to Winhel

Author JPG3

Call for Proposals - InterChange Tech Writing Conference
Shrinking bitmaps

Author Jack Godfrey

Location of HC505

Author Jackie F. Russell

Names of commercial/shareware compilers?

Author Jacobs 3241 <jacobsjo@BSG.BEL.ALCATEL.BE >

Bitmaps print in black/white

Author James A. O'Brien

Help hierarchies

Author James Brown

SAMS ; How to book on help
Winhelp FTP Site

Author Jamey Graham

Looking for HTML/C++ toolkit

Author Jan Willem Hartman

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

Author Jan-Friedrich Mutter

enumeration under Word 6.0
Manipulating the History List
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Help Assistent: ha31s

Author Janet D.

what6 - error starting word6.0

Author Janet Gomez

HCPARSE.DLL

Author Jason Hunter

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
MS SITE???
VB HelpWriter - Bug Report
Where to find HC505.zip - Again.

Author Jean D. Ichbiah

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Commercial Authoring Tools

Author Jean Ichbiah

Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler

Author Jean-Claude.Bellamy@der.edf.fr

PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE

Author Jean-Francois CORDIER

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

Author Jean-Francois Messier

Winhelp and using DLL's
HULK: Any way I can get it??
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
FAQ
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
WHAT6
Converting a help file to a text file
Windows help file questions
Converting a help file to a text file
Bitmaps in Help Files
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
Names of commercial/shareware compilers?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Where to get HDK?
WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994
Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago

Author Jeff Copeland

printing MS-Windows Help files
Printing Windows help (.hlp) files

Author Jeff Jungblut

Help for both Mac and Windows?

Author Jeff Orlando

Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
How do I find ForeHelp?

Author Jeff Wilkinson

How to write Help files.

Author Jeffrey Chauncey

Changing location of annotation file(s).

Author Jeffrey Rice

Ack...sorry <blush>
mmsystem.dll

Author Jeffrey Rothman

printf and scanf in OWL environment

Author Jeffrey Shneidman

Help - Multiplatform ToolBook

Author Jeffrey Smartt

How do I print an entire WinHelp file?

Author Jeffrey T. Kouzmanoff

Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
MFC AfxMessageBoxes

Author Jen Cheng

Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
WinHelp with Chinese Word 5.0

Author Jennifer Moter

bmp placement & size
bitmap help

Author Jenwen

Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Author Jim Fallon

ROBOHELP 2.5

Author Jim Hassert

Invoking help from VBW - how to open at dif. ID?

Author Jim Syiek

HDK is the Hypertext Development Kit...

Author Jim Thomas

Help not on top

Author Joe Morris

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu

Author Joe Wasik

Can anyone get JumpColors when video driver is > 256 colors

Author Joel Bentz

HWA

Author Joern Yngve Dahl-Stamnes

help compiler

Author Johan Jacobs (Alcatel)

Save as .rtf and as .doc via macro in Winword 2

Author Johan Jacobs 3241

Bitmaps print in black/white

Author Johanna Draper

Help System Utility

Author Johanna Metzger

Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

Author John Asa Price

Fonts in winhelp

Author John Burgdorf

Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems

Author John C. Wang

Chinese Word for Windows and Help Compiler

Author John Davis

Microsoft Binary Format

Author John Foy (DECsplit Contractor)

How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?

Author John Grant

Request for Criticism
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
HELP : Borland(C++3.1)->Windows->OWL
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Does WPWin work to author help files?
EDIT files in windows HELP
Windows Worry
Windows Worry
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)
Mysterious Green - > Black Change
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
Jumps in Popups
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Deleting Group Items Utility
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Hidden paragraph?
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
cmsg cancel <1994Oct22.192908.18285@emr1.emr.ca>
placing a picture and having text wrap around it?
Request assistance with help system
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
Menu seperator
Menu seperator
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
Help on Installation
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
cmsg cancel <1994Nov3.020147.20849@emr1.emr.ca>
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
help files losing colour
How to write Help files.
Change default colors?
cmsg cancel <1994May26.172853.29746@emr1.emr.ca>
posting by non-subscriber
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Open Sesame!
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

Author John Hooper

Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
Help System Utility
MFC AfxMessageBoxes

Author John Lam

Cross-platform MediaView ???
Buttons, Mouse (Viewer 2.0)

Author John Michael Okeefe

Data Acquisition project !help!

Author John Moulder

Build tags and non-scrolling region

Author John Panzer

Quote characters in Winhelp

Author John S. Robinson

Fonts in Winhelp

Author John Styles

Re:This Newsgroup

Author John Taylor

Wizards and Cue Cards
 Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?
 User manual *and* online help

Author John Wheeler

NEED HELP WITH SCREEN SAVERS

Author JohnMovie

256 Colours
Looking for Multimedia Viewer

Author Jon Morby

OS/2 and Visual C++ 1.1

Author Jon Noring

First Post
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
 Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
 Help System Utility
Need Full-text Search Files
Really Weird Problem with Smart Quotes/Special characters
 Need Full-text Search Files
A Red Ribbon For Your Help (was Re: Need Full-text Search Files)
Argh! You should be able to download now (was Please download...)
Sub- and Superscript fonts (AGAIN)
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
--> Table Borders in WinHelp
 Jumps in Popups
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!
All Symbols Work For Me -- Why for me and not for others?
Available: The Hypertext Demo "A History of the Warfare of Science..."
--> Password Protect a Help File?

Author Jon Schull

winhelp docs to html converters

Author Jon Sverre Karlsen

From *.hlp to *.rft

Author JonM

Word Docs as Help Files
Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Help not on top
Help compiler runs out of file handles
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
Source code rights question
MS Copyrights
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
big *.hlp?
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Special Characters in Help File
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
other books on winhelp?
Packaging .HLP files for distribution
winhelp docs to html converters
MicroHelp
Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
MS *.doc format
Multimedia Viewer Development Kit - where?
How are MS Previews made?
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)

Author Jonathan Acheson

what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
HELP!!! Word Perfect & Garamond REWARD !

Author Jonathon Montgomery

Windows help file questions
List of Different RTF Compilers?
Adding help to application
help compiler
Third Post
Windows help file questions
How to write Help files.
Change default colors?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
Is there a .HLP Editor?
Windows help file questions
Adding help to application

Author Jonne Itkonen

Lotus AMI Pro??

Author Jose Carlos Cuesta Cuesta

CENTERING GRAPHICS

Author Joseph E. Bonnett

Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Author Joseph Kowaleski

RTF

Author JosephRot

Quest 5 Windows Press Text

Author Juan Carlos Cuesta Cuesta

FILTER TO ELIMINATE MS-WORD FIGURES

Author Julian James Bunn

WinHELP to HTML or vice versa

Author Jyrki Laine

Fonts in WinHelp

Author K. Genser <74443.2067@CompuServe.COM >

Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Recommendations sought for help f..

Author KIM D WARD

EDIT files in windows HELP

Author Karanitsch Johannes

Printing entire .hlp files

Author Karel Sprenger

Looking for Source Control Tool

Author Karen Millar

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
.hlp -> .rtf conversion
What about Ami Pro 2.0?? Is rtf=rtf regardless? :)

Author Kathleen Nosbisch

Online Documentation Workshop

Author Keith A. Luczywo

PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE

Author Keith Majkut

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Special Characters in Help File

Author Ken Chomic-TCI/AIT Sybase

Convert .hlp file to text file?

Author Ken Schneider

Jump Color Changes Thru DLL

Author Kenneth Brody

Problem compiling large help files

Author Kenneth Liew

Collapsing effects? (with HyperTrack 4.1)
HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..
TOC windows with help (+ more!)

Author Kenneth Seymour

help compiler

Author Kenneth Yongyuan Law

Help on Win 3.1!

Author Kent Tong

Expiration of Help files??

Author Kerber@onramp.net

Problem with HCP.EXE

Author Kevin Burrows

macros in [config] section

Author Kevin Egolf

Looking for Help Files
mmsystem.dll

Author Kevin Flanagan

Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
SAMS ; How to book on help

Author Kevin Hintergardt

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

Author Kevin Hood

[Q] Beginner's Question
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?

Author Kevin J. Hopps

Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.

Author Kevin Koch

Commercial Authoring Tools

Author Kevin Kuehl

Help on Installation
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

Author Kevin Lee

Windows boot-up graphic change

Author Kevin McLeod

WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

Author Kevin Wehner

Test Message
Test
Secondary Windows on Star

Author Keylime

HC31.EXE - Where to get?

Author Kim, Myung Ho

Memory problem with SMC Ethernet.
Beta copies of Windows 4.0 -- Chicago

Author Kit Kauffmann

"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Author Klaas <jklaas@umich.edu>

Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp

Author Klaus Malorny

Q: Licensing fonts for multimedia applications
Multimedia Viewer Search Engine replacement
 Help problems from Hell

Author Knut Martin Tornes

HTML to RTF/winhelp converter needed!!!

Author Konst Sushenko

passing parameters to WinHelp

Author Kowshik Bhat

novell netware and windows interface?

Author Kurt Vogel

Beginner at WINHELP
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

Author Kurtz <wkurtz@dsd1gate.daytonoh.ncr.com>

Using dde commands to activate other programs

Author L. Houck, Jr." <rob@HOUCK.NORDEN1.COM>

FTP Site with Windows Source Code in C/C++

Author Lance Andrewes

ForeHelp with ATI Mach32 video?

Author Larry Rau (Migration Software)

Lotus AMI Pro??
Lotus AMI Pro??

Author Laurens Cloete

Macros

Author Lavanya K. Mandavilli

Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
 Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
 email address of Blue Sky Software.
 Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Author Lawson <alfalfa@BOOSTER.U.WASHINGTON.EDU>

Lotus Screencam
WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com

Author Lee Chun-Woo

How can I get 'Search' window directly?

Author Lee Patterson

Making a help file

Author Leo Plugge

Windows Worry

Author Leonard Norrgard

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

Author Lev Shraga

Multimedia Viewer anyone?

Author Levinson <mark %CRABAPPLE.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>

Lotus Screencam
Cross-platform multimedia

Author Lilly-Anne Wilder

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Dithering colors
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Help problems from Hell
Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
Dithering colors
ForeHelp macros
How do I find ForeHelp?
ifthenelse macro
Jumps in Popups
Out of Memeory Error
Programmatic WinHelp
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
Public Thank You
Out of Memory Error
Build tags and non-scrolling region
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Out of Memory Error
smart quotes
This Newsgroup
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp

Author Lim Hyon Chang.

AVI Hotspot Editor?

Author Linda H. Schoenhoff

Help Magician

Author Linda McKenna

Help! SetIndex and SetContents

Author Live Link

Hypertext Beta Sites Wanted

Author Lorna Allies

Survey on reuse of software components

Author Louis=Nguyen %OS=Quality %Sys=Hou@bangate.compaq.com

Re: NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
Help Assistant v3.3

Author LovGuide team

Need tools for converting c++ source code to WP or RTF ?

Author Lu Cheng

Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?

Author Luca Dionisi

Please help, I'm a greenhorne!

Author Lucas <Jeff_Lucas.LOTUS@CRD.LOTUS.COM>

Lotus ScreenCam

Author Ludovic Dubost

What wrong with my VC++ f/NT

Author Lunn <Jonathan.Lunn@Canada.NCR.COM>

Looking for a help decompiler

Author M. Aaron Barnett

Windows Programmer Needed

Author M. G. Ravichandran

Missing Bullets in help file - AmiPro 3.01, WinHelp
color background for non-scrollable area
on-line Tutorial / tour - How?
Help/Search ... - How can it be done?

Author M. Mcmanus

USING GLOBALALLOC()
USING GLOBALALLOC()
HELP PC GRAPHICS

Author M. Sosteric

Templates for word
HP Editor
QUESTIONS
Questoin
Little Icons in links
Little Icons in links
Printing Entire Help Files
Clickable image maps

Author M.S.

Convert Text file to Binary?

Author MIKE CESSNA

Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Commercial Authoring Tools

Author MJudd

Viewer and WFW 6.0a questions
MM Viewer
UnCommercial compilers

Author Mac-My-Day

REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?

Author Mackay <Tim.Mackay@MEIPWS.MIS.MEI.COM>

Mac Viewer ??

Author Manual 3 International

UNIX Help Authoring Tools

Author Manuel Mall

How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?

Author Marcel Katz

utility to check/optimize RAM utilization

Author Marcus Blake

Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs

Author Maria Hamilton

doc2help vs robohelp
doc2help vs robohelp

Author Marie Ratajczyk

VB And Help Topics.

Author Mark Aurit

Chicago Help compatability

Author Mark Butler

Mysterious Green - > Black Change

Author Mark Giffin

DocToHelp - where?
MS-Viewer setup.exe

Author Mark Gregory

WHAT6

Author Mark Henrichs

Windows Application Localization (language change)

Author Mark Smith

Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
replacement for shed?
replacement for shed?
Re:This Newsgroup
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program
Need Shareware/Freware Text > Winhelp Program

Author Mark Thompson

Won't stay maximize

Author Mark Trenerry

Converting a help file to a text file

Author Mark Warren

Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files

Author Mark Woodward

MediaView...have I been in a cave?

Author Marko Milisavljevic

Capturing/editing screen shots

Author Markus Fuenfrocken

How to change LINK-COLOR ?

Author Martin Bechard

Looking for structure of Winhelp
 Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
 Help files in Chicago
Looking for Multimedia Viewer

Author Martin Piazzola

WHAT6.???

Author Martin Sckopke

Printing entire .hlp files

Author Marty Leisner 25733

printing out a help file?
 Windows .WRI to RTF Converter
 Printing entire .hlp files

Author Mary Anthony

Robohelp:Word Basic Err=133

Author Matt Abe

Help Authoring Testimonials?
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Author Matt Arnold

Windows Worry
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?

Author Matthew Fusfield

Windows Help -> DOS
Wanted: Help Compiler

Author Max Headroom

Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!

Author McBride <mike@dasleepr.lasc.lockheed.com>

Converting GML to RTF

Author Media-Flex Technology

winhelp -> text??? help!
 winhelp docs to html converters

Author Melissa Mortellaro

WANTED: WINDOWS Puzzle Source Code

Author Meng C. Vang

Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
Hypergraph and Secondary window

Author Meng Vang

WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2

Author Michael A. Vealey

Help authoring tools FAQ etc.

Author Michael Cooperman

Out of memory!
Bugs? or am I missing something?
Capturing/editing screen shots
One warning message per compile?
Adding help to application
Bugs? or am I missing something?
Capture a sequence of screens?

Author Michael Heggen

ForeHelp demo in Australia?
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Help Authoring Testimonials?
ForeHelp demo FTP site
ForeHelp 1.04 demo on gmutant

Author Michael Jacob

More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in
Making a help file

Author Michael McCoy

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Full Text Searchable Help
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
WordPerfect to Winhelp

Author Michael S. Pelley

Where is the FAQ

Author Michael Suedkamp

hotspot graphics high resoluted

Author Michael Vincze

Color Common Dialog help button
Get topic from command line?

Author Michael West

Avi

Author Michel C A Tavares

help with Browse

Author Michel.Gerber@etudiants.unine.ch

Good Help Editor ?

Author Michelsen <BRUCEM@WORDPERFECT.COM >

WINHLP-L Digest - 13 Jun 1994 to 14 Jun 1994 -Reply

Author Michiel van der Blonk

Problem with Windows memory

Author Miguel Carrasquer

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Symbol font in a .hlp file
WinHelp w/ Media Viewer 2
Full Text Searchable Help
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)
Help not on top
Table rules in help files
Create/Change button macros
Help-files with full text search ?
Button macro to launch Word 6
winhelp with parameter?
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
Color Common Dialog help button
Jumping to topics in other files?
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Help font
WinHelp mulitple links.
Help font
256 Colours
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
I need my text to wrap
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Program to display 256 color pictures -- which?
Winhelp Environment Variable?
How to create large titles with Multimedia Viewer 2.0?
Keyword search jumpst
Help-files with full text search ?
MMViewer development tools
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
How can I get 'Search' window directly?
Help problems from Hell
Help problems from Hell
JumpId() doesn't work (sometimes)
Help problems from Hell
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
Search multiple HLP files?
How to change LINK-COLOR ?
Collapsing effects???
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
bg colour in nonscroll re
buttons in client-area
HC31 wont compile my old help files
Fonts in WinHelp
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
ifthenelse macro
Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
CENTERING GRAPHICS
most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?
Interfile jumps to different directories

Winhelp Full Text Search
WinHelp() API call
WinHelp() API call
bg colour in nonscroll re
Using 2ndary window to display topic from other .HLP
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
HELPMON.C
DLL to scroll the Winhelp window
full text
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
WordPerfect to Winhelp
WordPerfect to Winhel
Bug?...word wrap wrong
programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?
embedding WinHelp??
compiling help files
Full-Text Search in WinHelp?
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
compiling help files
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
HC31.EXE - Where to get?
button does macro + original task?
Public Thank You
Secondary Windows on Star
Spy, Echo, Something or Other
WinHelp or WinExec?
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
The FAQ
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset
.HLP internals - "Character" offsets?
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
QUESTIONS
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
How to produce 'free text search' .hlp files?
Title Bar creation?
Bitmaps in Help Files
Bitmaps in Help Files
Page feed in topic?
Can you use a path to find the file? Re: hyperlinks between hlp Files
Help for NT
macros in [config] section
Help files in Chicago
Capturing/editing screen shots
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
Recommendation on tutorial tools
How to jump to a topic in a "standard" help file
MSVC 1.5: WinHelp Question
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
How do you fix ugly graphics?
Buildtags (was: Using FrameMaker to author help files)

Bitmaps print in black/white
Message Boxes
Pictures in floating text
color background for non-scrollable area
Help! SetIndex and SetContents
Microsoft Knowledge Base(d) Help file??
Looking for Multimedia Viewer
.hpjwin
RTF
SETWINPOS broken?
animations in help files, change symbol of hlp File
Help/Search ... - how can it be done?
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Need scroll bars
Am I blind or crazy?
HELP - Macro Problem
fonts under WinHelp
Returning a non-zero value from winhelp?
Winhelp on Unix?
NonScroling regions
Minimized Startup of a Help File
Hypergraph and Secondary window
Minimized Startup of a Help File
hyperlinks between hlp Files
What wrong with my VC++ f/NT
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
Full-text search
Need format of '.shg' files for current project...
Winhelp and Visual Basic
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen
Help hierarchies
Current help compiler version

Author Mik Kvitchko

Recommendation on tutorial tools

Author Mika Erkkila

AVI Hotspot Editor?

Author Mikail Ruutu

WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
Where to get Dr. Help ?
Special Characters in Help File
Format of Browse sequence

Author Mike Bellusci

associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file

Author Mike Hill

HC vs. HCP 143K difference

Author Mike Hinchman

Looking for a help decompiler
How do you fix ugly graphics?
Anyone hear of a program called "Filewalker"?

Author Mike Mitchell

Bug?...word wrap wrong

Author Mike Ovington

Unix .hlp viewer?

Author Mike Zemina

Multi platform help

Author Mike_Glenn@magic-bbs.corp.apple.com

Graphical Help Builder

Author Mona Guarino

Macintosh compatible?

Author Mr Alan Richard Knowles

In->Out->In = Lock

Author Mr Bryan Li

How do I find ForeHelp?

Author Mr P.D. Carter

Hypertext Help-like Documents
EDIT files in windows HELP

Author Mr. Cheah Kean Hock

Keeping translations in one source file? (& more)

Author Mr. J.P. Gregory

Windows/Netware Question

Author Muller <muller@FWI.UVA.NL>

Help files in Chicago
Help files in Chicago

Author Muthu Kumar

MSVC 1.5: WinHelp Question

Author Muthu Kumar" <pearl@PowerPCHost>

Help Authoring Tool
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help Authoring Tool

Author NNTP remote postings

The FAQ

Author Neil Polowin

Full-text searches in help
Bullet lists in help files
Conundrum Corner

Author Nelson Cheng

Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Author Neshamkin <pauln@WEXTECH.COM>

TOC windows with help

Author Ng Chi Him

H.Writer's Assist. error
Sound in Help
Works for Win and *rtf ?
WWORKS.EXE from ftp.microsoft.com
API doc for DLL

Author Niall Shanahan

Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format

Author Nic Gibson

Books on Help
 Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
 Books on Help
 Books on Help

Author Nick Youd

Floating Table of Contents?
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?
Floating Table of Contents?

Author Nigel Campbell

SAMS ; How to book on help
'guide' re how-to-create-help

Author Nobuo Date

Help for converting Japanese rtf file, Please...

Author O'Connell <patricko@EICON.COM>

Viewer 2.0 experts?
Ever beamed Win messages at a VB app from Help?
Your winhlp-l posting re: Sound in Help

Author Odd-Wiking Rahlff

RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help

Author Ola Sprauten

Problems with BC4

Author Ola Strandberg

Finished AFXOLECL.RTF? Share it??
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6

Author Olaf Schroeder

Winhelp on Unix

Author Oliver Niggemann

fonts under WinHelp

Author Olivier Stolzenberg

Help i need help on Help files
Help i need help on Help files

Author Ollie Cornes

Macros in Jumps

Author OmniMedia

WinHelp for Windows Chicago (4.0) -- what's the scoop?
New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia
SoftLock (was Re: New Electronic Hypertext Book Published by OmniMedia
--> WMF (Metafiles) Do Work Great for Tables, etc.
--> MRBC Woes (memory limitation)
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)
 MS Multimedia Viewer 2.0

Author Oren <LIOREN1@WEIZMANN.WEIZMANN.AC.IL>

WINHLP-L Digest - 13 Jun 1994 to 14 Jun 1994 -Reply
Lotus Screencam
MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper
How do you fix ugly graphics?
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
Message Boxes
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
Minimized Startup of a Help File
WINHLP-L Digest - 3 Jun 1994 to 4 Jun 1994

Author Oystein Ornegaard

where can i find ole2ui.dll?

Author P.G.Newman

Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.
Problems: WINHELP "How To" and HP DJ500 series printer driver.

Author PAnastasia

SAMS ; How to book on help
Microsoft JumpStart CD

Author Patrick Arial

Fonts in winhelp
CBT Recording and Playback

Author Patrick Lamastus

Copyright Symbol and others
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file

Author Paul B. Booth

Help Spy for NT??
Source for Boggan/Farkas/Welinske Book?

Author Paul Busse

Help and documentation

Author Paul Holmes-Higgin

Winhelp on Unix?
Winhelp on Unix?

Author Paul L Fagerburg

Quest 5 Windows Press Text

Author Paul Mitchell

Problem with HCP.EXE

Author Paul Neshamkin

Word Docs as Help Files
Command line switches for WINHELP.EXE
Word 2.0 TOC Style probs.
Help-to-All (?)
Size- Doc to help
DocToHelp - where?
Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?
DocToHelp - Long Compile Times was: DocToHelp - where?
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
500K DOC 2 HELP demo
How do I re-configure a Winhelp file for viewing on a Mac?
RoboHelp .vs. Doc-To-Help
Floating Table of Contents?
doc2help vs robohelp
Floating Table of Contents?
doc2help vs robohelp
Doc-To-Help and other help programs
tables in help files
Request for Criticism: Maintaining both Winhelp and Printable documen

Author Paul Pearson

Creating On-Line Books
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
Helpfile viewer with full text search

Author Paul Sorenson

"Console"-type window for Windows App?

Author Pete Bosch

RoboHelp Contact

Author Pete Cascio

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

Author Pete Dixon

Help Writer Assistant?
hc31.exe error?
 hc31.exe error?

Author Peter "Britus Midgetus Ignoramus" Chambers

Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!

Author Peter C. Bosch, X3549

Doc-To-Help & RoboHelp Contact Info?

Author Peter Drayton

Printing entire .hlp files

Author Peter Gordon

Browsing Example
Help Compiler

Author Peter Himschoot

Clickable maps in help files

Author Peter Hug

Creating help files

Author Peter J. Davis

Keyword search jumpst
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
WinHelp DeCompiler???
256 Colours
--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
Looking for structure of Winhelp
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Jump Color Changes Thru DLL
WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
User manual *and* online help
Help System Utility
LSeekHF function
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Looking for a help decompiler
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Q about the FAQ
Help Spy for NT??
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Full-text searches in help
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
MFC AfxMessageBoxes
Help compiler????
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Looking for a help decompiler
Need Full-text Search Files
Public Apology
faq posting
Need Full-text Search Files
Help-to-All (?)
winhelp -> text??? help!
DOSHelp??elp
Conundrum Corner
Help System Utility
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
looking for wc31.exe!
Where is HCP.zip???
256 Colours
Multiple Embedded Windows in a Help File... HELP!
Adding help to application
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
cmsg cancel <34no0m$prh@gwis2.circ.gwu.edu>
FAQ
Ralph Walden, me too! (was Re: Chicago Help compatability)
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
Chicago Help compatability
Viewer: hierarchical folders/topics in contents
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Books on Winhelp
Slow avivideo loading in Viewer

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Multilayered list problem
Color Limitations
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Jumps in Popups
passing parameters to WinHelp
Clickable maps in help files
Help-to-All (?)
Shrinking bitmaps
looking for wc31.exe!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
HC31 out of memory
WinHelp File Format
CENTERING GRAPHICS
WinHelp() API call
FAQ
FAQ
WinHelp() vs. FAPI()
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
List of Different RTF Compilers?
help compiler
WinHelp File Format
Windows help file questions
MicroHelp
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
The FAQ
This Newsgroup
WHATever happened to WHAT6 ?
furture help
Help files in Chicago
HC31 has OutOfMemory ...
Books on Help
.hlp -> .rtf conversion
WinHelp File Format
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
FAQ????
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp faq
FAQ for this newsgroup
--> Password Protect a Help File?
Printing entire .hlp files
WinHelp File Format
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

Author Peter Jacobs

MicroHelp

Author Peter Kasaty

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Books on writing WinHlp files ?

Author Peter Lancaster

Adding help to application

Author Peter Lindgren

Wanted: .HLP-editor

Author Peter N. M. Hansteen

Comparing versions of RTF files
design .hlp with WPwin5.2?
Windows Worry
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Compiling RTF's made with Word 6.0a??
Help and documentation
Translating help files into multiple languages...
Winword 6.0 to RTF
Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?

Author Peter S. Lakanen

shed grey/green
MidTopic Jumps
Non-wrapping text in WinHelp
Ralph Walden, Please Post!!!!!
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Windows boot-up graphic change
Search multiple HLP files?
Display Search Box As Per Keyword?
kill the menu!!
Windows/DOS Prog Journal - how, where??
Help hierarchies

Author Peter YW Chiam

Out of Memory Error

Author Petr Vodicka

Where is FAQ?

Author Phil Allen

WinHelp File Format
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
help compiler
Windows help file questions

Author Phil Paxton

SAMS ; How to book on help

Author Phil Scarr

Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?

Author Phil Veldhuis

Adding help to application
winhelp docs to html converters
winhelp docs to html converters

Author Philip C. Murray

Free Issue of EIA Electronic Document Report

Author Philip H. Taylor

header file COMPDDK.H

Author Philipp Schmitz

[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?

Author Pierre Goulet

Where to buy Robohelp?

Author Ping Zhong

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?

Author Poole <jpo@KOBE.PFBS.PHILIPS.SE>

Message Boxes

Author Preston L. Bannister

Windows Help-Builders
Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.
Help Authoring Testimonials?

Author Proficz <ve002jp@SMOKIE.ELKA.PG.GDA.PL>

Searching programs.

Author Qing Yin

MWHAG
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
Shareware/Freeware Winhelp compiler?
tip of the day -- how?
HelpAuthor problem

Author R. E. S.

Knowledge Base Files in Help format

Author R. Hall" <JHALL@CCIT.ARIZONA.EDU>

Re Terese Urutia's Request on Tutorial Tools
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.

Author R.T.Cutler

Robohelp to The Rescue!

Author R.Wagenaar

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show

Author RANDY BRATTON

Books on writing WinHlp files ?

Author ROBERT LAUMEYER

Unicode and help

Author Rachel Campbell

Help for both Mac and Windows?

Author Rainer Schleevoigt

more buttons in help?
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
big *.hlp?
buttons in client-area
 bg colour in nonscroll re
 Looking for Help Authoring Tools

Author Ramachandran <hari@SOLOMON.TECHNET.SG>

Mac Viewer ??

Author Randall P. Carver

Context Sensitive

Author Randy Bratton

quote char
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)

Author Raphael Laderman

programmatic hotspot creation - SHED?

Author Rapp <rapp@VAXD.GAT.COM>

Help Files for WHAT6

Author Ray Duncan

Graphical Help Builder
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Author Ray Sayre,LumiPod

Using Database
 Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
To Ron Loewy re: HLPDK/PA

Author Reichelt <reichelt@ACEC.COM>

MWHAG

Author Rene Kuenzel ANL A426 PR4

Windows boot-up graphic change

Author Rich Paul

RTF Editors

Author Rich Taylor

Anyone know HCP ERRORLEVEL results?
 +Commercial Authoring Tools

Author Richard Joltes

Hidden paragraph?

Author Richard Kerridge

Lotus Amipro
Graphical Help Builder
Help Magician

Author Richard M Warren

STONE VIRUS INFO. NEEDED ASAP!

Author Richard P. Boehme

Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
Q about the FAQ

Author Richard Parratt

MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
HC31.ERR? Where?

Author Richard Thompson

ifthenelse macro

Author Rick Innis

Microsoft announces SGML support

Author Rick Wirthlin

Recompiling with bookmark and annotate

Author Rob

Executing a windows program from another one.

Author Rob Caplan

Current help compiler version
Bullet lists in help files
Patch for using MS Help Project Editor with Word 6
Where to get HDK?

Author Robert Pearson

Visual Help?
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
 Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
 Request for Criticism
 Let's share .rtf and .rc files
 Visual Help?
 ForeHelp demo in Australia?
HELLLP?
Anyone have time for a project?
Where is HCP.zip???
I need my text to wrap
 I need my text to wrap
 I need my text to wrap

Author Robertino Benis

Books on writing WinHlp files ?

Author Robin

Full text search
 Help System Utility
Out of Memory errors
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
 Help problems from Hell
Dashes won't display?
Distributing large Help files
Edit copy of large topics
 full text
Word 2.0c macros
 Edit copy of large topics
DOS WinHelp reader?
 WinHelp viewer for DOS

Author Roger J. Wolfgram

Shift F1 help to a 2nd hlp file

Author Roger Langen

HELP: Paint

Author Roger Layton - KMC

Location of HC505
Help hierarchies
Calling Winhelp.exe to find a specific topic - How do I?
Quote characters in Winhelp
Licence issues for embedded objects (EQN2.0)

Author Roman Fried

RTF Files with Winword 6.0

Author Ron Levi

WinHelp mulitple links.
WinHelp() API call
WinHelp file size???
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Bugs? or am I missing something?
WinHelp File Format
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
Writing Style Guidelines for Online Information Systems
winhelp docs to html converters
Word6 / Viewer 2 compatibility?

Author Ron Loewy

--> Oh Fudge, how does one disable/remove the standard menu items?
Removing the CTRL+INS Accelerator
Create/Change button macros
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
User manual *and* online help
more buttons in help?
User manual *and* online help
Help System Utility
LSeekHF function
LSeekHF function
Multi platform help
Porting Winhelp .HLP to OS/2 .INF
Using Database
Is there an HDF summary around?
Help compiler????
Dithering colors
Question on the starting Windows size
Hidden text problems
Help - Multiplatform
Writing DLLs for WinHelp
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
To Ron Loewy re: HLPDK/PA
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
Color Limitations
Help and documentation
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
256 color bitmaps, HOW?
Clickable maps in help files
Helpfile viewer with full text search
Help and documentation
Extracting Baggage form a Help File
need ideas to arrange .hlp files with cross-jumps
MM Viewer
OS/2 Help Authoring Tools
Request assistance with help system
Where to buy Robohelp?
MS-Viewer setup.exe
Good Help Editor ?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
bg colour in nonscroll re
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
.hlp to .txt?
DOS->Winhelp
Distributing large Help files
Windows Help Overhead
Interactive Winhelp
Windows Help RTFs -> HTMLs

Jim Michel in VB
Winhelp FTP Site
Multi-File Keyword Search
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
Jim Michel in VB
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Looking for RTF information
Problem compiling large help files
DOS WinHelp reader?
Browsing Example
Audio help
embedding WinHelp??
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Audio help
UnCommercial compilers
GPF in Windows/WinHelp when using dynamic dialogs
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
sgml, html, and winhelp
WinHelp viewer for DOS
Making a help file
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Executing a windows program from another one.
HLP -> WWW?
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Author Ron Pool

--> Password Protect a Help File?

Author Ross Keatinge

Winhelp on MAC ?
 Looking for Multimedia Viewer
Quote characters in Winhelp
 Quote characters in Winhelp

Author Roy Beatty

Regarding the WinHelp FAQ
Object containers/reference embedding.
Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
hc31.exe error?
Search multiple HLP files?

Author Rune J|rgensen

Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP

Author Rushford <markr@CRL.COM>

Converting Ventura codes

Author S H Bowman

WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?

Author S. N. Shah

Does any tool handle Keywords well?
MediaView is out - Can't find it!
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)
Groups and such...Help!
Any news on MediaView? (MM Viewer 3.0?)
MediaView (MM Viewer 3.0)

Author SHU

program manager secret screen

Author SMDiamond

Edit copy of large topics
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scal
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font
Multimedia Viewer
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
Bug?...word wrap wrong
UnCommercial compilers
Large MM Viewer file distribution

Author Sacksteder <CJS@psuvm.psu.edu>

Windows Help-Builders

Author Sandor A.G.L. Spruit

Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Looking for RTF information

Author Scot Wingo

HyperHelp 4 released (Announcement)

Author Scott <RSCOTT@USRD.NRL.NAVY.MIL>

Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

Author Scott Gifford

Expiration of Help files??
Using JumpID with a secondary window

Author Scott M Bulmahn

Doc-To-Help and other help programs

Author Sean McLeod

.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)
Direct editing of .hlp

Author Sean R Gilhooly

UnCommercial compilers

Author Shahram Raiszadeh

test
test
ignore this test

Author Shannon Hooper

tables in help files

Author Sharad Kumar Sogani

Horizontal Scroll Bar in ListBox using BorlandC++

Author Shenoy" <shiva@twg.com>

Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

Author Shenwei B. Lee

[Q] Beginner's Question

Author Sheri=Steffes%FFK %USACERL@leo.cecer.army.mil

+Commercial Authoring Tools

Author Sherry Oliver

Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
Winhelp Full Text Search

Author Shiva Shenoy

Knowledge Base Files in Help format

Author Shrivastav" <vijays@twg.com>

Debugging inside a DLL: Breakpoints dont seem to work.

Author Simpson Poon

WFW6.0 find file problem

Author Smirnov Alexej

Add help in MSVC?

Author Spectrum Business Support Pvt. Ltd.

DESPERATELY NEED QUICKHELP EXE AND DOCUMENTATION

Author Squibb <scs@VECTIS.DEMON.CO.UK>

Long: Word 2 -> Word 6 (was Re: Help Files for WHAT6)

Author Stan Orchard

Visual Help?
Jump Colors!
Windows Help-Builders
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Hypertext Help-like Documents
Help-files with full text search ?
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Help Authoring Testimonials?
Chicago Help compatability
Chicago Help compatability
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Various questions
topics per keyword limitation
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
viewer FAQ?

Author Stan Seltser

help with ftp.microsoft.com

Author Stefan Bieletzke

Buttons in the menu-bar ?

Author Stefan Kuehnel

Special Characters in Help File

Author Stefan Olson

WinHelp DeCompiler???
Help authoring tools FAQ etc.
Good Help Authoring Software ?
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Help Authoring Tool: WANTED
Helpfile Template or project Maker
Help Writer Assistant?
more buttons in help?
Help System Utility
Out of Memory errors
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Multi platform help
MFC AfxMessageBoxes
Help compiler????
what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp
Using Database
Does WPWin work to author help files?
Help font
Dithering colors
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
Translating help files into multiple languages...
WINHELP: Creating a jump = Find area
On-Line Books?? Authoring???
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
howto make a .HLP
REQUEST: Shareware help compiler?
RTF Editors
[Q] Shareware RTF word-processor?
MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
looking for wc31.exe!
Collapsing effects???
HELP pointer at Bitmapps?
Color Limitations
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Looking for help authoring tools
UNIX Help Authoring Tools
Clickable maps in help files
HDK - inserting pictures
Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6
MS Copyrights
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
looking for wc31.exe!
big *.hlp?
Translating help files into multiple languages...
DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics
hlpdc137.zip location ?
From *.hlp to *.rft
.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??
bg colour in nonscroll re

ForeHelp macros
ForeHelp macros
buttons in client-area
Compiling RTF files with Word 6.0
How do I find ForeHelp?
Pictures in .hlp
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
buttons in client-area
Documentation on HC
CENTERING GRAPHICS
.hlp uncompile (reverse engineer)
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
256 color bitmaps, HOW?
Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
Good Help Editor ?
Jim Michel in VB
Conditional Jumps between Helpfiles
Winword 6.0 to RTF
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Displaying a Bitmap in Non-Scrolling Region
Help Compiler
HLP -> WWW?
was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
can't get [Windows] main= statement to work
full text
Contents to Secondary window? (Viewer/.HLP)
error 5059
WordPerfect to Winhelp
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Full Text search in Help files
WinHelp in 256 colors?
Problem compiling large help files
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files
Out of Memory Error
Browse Sequence Problems...
compiling help files
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
compiling help files
UnCommercial compilers
Creating help files
mmsystem.dll
UnCommercial compilers
UnCommercial compilers
[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic
Bug? ExecProgram in Config vs HotSpot
need format of the *.HLP file
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in .hlp file NO .dlls!)
Subscripts/indexes unknown ???
More Feedback (was Re: 256 colors in
Making a help file

RTF Files with Winword 6.0
+Commercial Authoring Tools
replacement for shed?
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
Second Help Windows
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
help menu option in OWL2
Buttons in the menu-bar ?
Enabling Search Across Help Projects

Author Sten Westerback

Is HCP.EXE available by FTP?

Author Stephen Bennett

Windows & Modem

Author Stephen Cacclin

Printing .hlp files...

Author Stephen Griffin

Winhelp on Unix?

Author Stephen Heilbronner

what6 - error starting word6.0

Author Stephen Jenkins

Stop dynamic scaling of bitmaps?
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER - Ver. 1.01
Stop dynamic bitmap scaling - THE ANSWER
ShgRez Ver. 1.01 - Stop dynamic bitmap scaling

Author Stephen Schimpf

Winhelp on Unix?

Author Stephen Walsh

winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?

Author Stephen" <POWERSOFT/BURLINGTON/gilson%Powersoft_Co

Help for NT

Author Stergios Marinopoulos

Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!

Author Steve Bigelow

Need help on windows font files

Author Steve Hopkins

Jagged edges in captured bitmaps

Author Steve Katz

Secondary Windows on Startup

Author Steve Metsker

Packaging .HLP files for distribution
awk and rtf files

Author Steve Perry

quote char
Collapsing effects???

Author Steve Read

Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
Size of Help files: Practical Limits?
topics per keyword limitation
An Even Better Way (Creating great looking tables in WinHelp)

Author Steve Schaff

Templates for word

Author Steve Scott

Need help building beav140 with Borland C++ 4.0

Author Steve Sherwood

Borland or Microsoft...need help
Borland or Microsoft...need help

Author Steven Hughes

Current help compiler version
Let's share .rtf and .rc files
RTF Editors
Multilayered list problem
can you use microsoft's help authoring templates for word 6.0?
Multilayered list problem
Multilayered list problem
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL
Context Sensitive Help - Help?
WHAT6.EXE , WHPE, and HCPARSE.DLL

Author Steven Panter

help files losing colour
help files losing colour

Author Stig Jørgensen

Blue Sky RoboHELP 2.0 vs. RoboHelp 2.6

Author Stig Skjervold

HC31 out of memory

Author Suri Medapati

Help using DLL

Author Susan Johnson

Need help with bug when COMPRESS=HIGH is set

Author Sven Willsch

How to create Programmgroups in Windows

Author System Manager Wuest

R these lists available via E-mail?

Author T.H

HyperTrack 4.1: Expanding WinHelp's horizon..

Author TD

==== HELP : MSAVI VERSION ERRORS ====

Author TIM ROBERTS

FAQ Update - Now Available
Books on Winhelp
comp.os.ms-windows.programmer.winhelp FAQ
Context Sensitive Help - Help?
Cool Undocumented Feature, and new book!
ANNOUNCE: Help Assistant 3.3 Available
HELP - Macro Problem
FAQ: It's NEW FTP Home.
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool
NEW: Help Assistant 3.1 - Plays AVI files
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Author TIMO AUTIOKARI, P: INT+358 0 511 5280, FAX: INT+358 0 511 6496

Help-files with full text search ?
Knowledge Base Files in Help format

Author TOD R. MASSA, SLU-IR" <MASSATR@SLUVCA.SLU.EDU>

Minimized Startup of a Help File
Minimized Startup of a Help File

Author Tam Kenneth Kin Wai

Need Help...

Author Tandika L. Star

KnowledgeBase-style interface
Where's the files?

Author Tandy Penn

Does any tool handle Keywords well?
Button macro to launch Word 6
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?

Author Taylor Barratt

Out of Memeory Error
Out of Memory Error (I Beg to differ you all)

Author Teh Kao Yang

Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)

Author Terje Hopso

what6 - error starting word6.0
what6 - error starting word6.0

Author Terrance Au

Virtual Functions

Author Terry Anderson

Using 2ndary window to display topic from oth

Author Terry Chung

Books on writing WinHlp files ?
Create .hlp files using Multimedia Viewer?
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows
Building WinHelp under Chinese Windows

Author Terry Turner

converting doc to .hlp?

Author Terry W. Burton

error 5059

Author Themos Tsikas

LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?

Author Think

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **
** WANTED To Buy: Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 **

Author Think/Global

** WANTED to buy: PCOpenClient and NetLib for PC Windows **

Author Thomas Beagle

Advice on Help Authoring Tools Please
 How do I find ForeHelp?
 Recommendations sought for help file authoring/development system
How do I find ForeHelp?

Author Thomas Muhr

What's up with WHAT6 on MSDN 2?
WinHelp DeCompiler???

Author Thomas Schmid

bitmaps in TDialog

Author Thor Vollset

Help and documentation

Author Thornton K. Prime

Where to get HDK?

Author Tie Ju Chen

Help compiler????

Author Tim Chambers

Viewer Reccomendation?

Author Tim L. Pascal" <pascal@NSSF.AF.MIL>

Bad "Digest"ion

Author Tim Mackay

Large MM Viewer file distribution

Author Tim Smith

Does WPWin work to author help files?
Making Windows 3.0 help files with Word 6?

Author Timothy A. Stewart

full text

Author Tokind

How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
Special Characters in Help File
Violation, WORD6,RTFMod,HCP!!
MMViewer development tools
Proposal: Special characters
How to fire off both a macro and a popup from a hotspot?
VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?
Problem with HCP.EXE
Dithering colors
DOSHelp??elp
Problem with HCP.EXE
[Q] WHAT and Winword 6: where to find what6.zip?
using the ExecProgram macro
Color Limitations
Proposal: Special characters
undocumented macros
Problem with HCP.EXE
undocumented macros
Shrinking bitmaps
MM Viewer
Where is full-text search data?
tech writer's style guide for Windows
WinHelp file size???
Special Characters in Help File
Bitmaps in Help Files
tech writer's style guide for Windows
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...

Author Tom Cable

Anyone Using HDK by Virtual Media Tech

Author Tom Haapanen

Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
--> Have Saved All Posts -- Anyone Volunteer to Make 'Em Available?
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups
--> Have Saved All Posts -- Anyone Volunteer to Make 'Em Available?
Gateway test -- please ignore
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]
Windows Programmer FAQ: How to get it
INFO: A guide to the Windows newsgroups [FAQ]

Author Tom Hudgins

VB Helpwriter ?'s

Author Tom Maynard

WinWord 6.0 and RTF files
LSeekHF function
_LSeekHF function
Help metrics
Help metrics

Author Tom McKee

Windows Worry

Author Tommy Trussell

_Best _UNCRIPPLED_ help file creator.

Author Tomoko Kimura

Looking for help authoring tools
Where is the FAQ?

Author Tony Hamilton

Where is WHAT6.ZIP?

Author Tony Lee

Botton to print all the topic in help file

Author Tony Noe

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool

Author Tracy Williams

Tables *WITH* Borders in Winhelp Files? -PLEASE

Author Trevor Jenkins

Non-FTP sight for WHAT.ZIP??

Author Turner <TABITHA %HUJIVMS.BITNET@PSUVM.PSU.EDU>

posting by non-subscriber
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
associate index (.ind) file with .hlp file
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows

Author Ulrich Babiak

Am I blind or crazy?
Thanks: Am I Blind....
tables in help files

Author Urutia <Teresa_Urutia@CCM.JF.INTEL.COM>

Recommendation on tutorial tools
Using FrameMaker to author help files

Author Vanessa Kaye

ToolBook

Author Varguis

Change buttons names
MS Copyrights
 Translating help files into multiple languages...
 Change buttons names
AddAccelerator buttons
Shed and color quality

Author Villalon

Secondary windows and other .HLP files

Author Vincent Cirel

what does WinWord 6.0 in its .hlp

Author Vladimir Alexiev

Object containers/reference embedding.
enumeration under Word 6.0
winhelp with parameter?
User manual *and* online help
Help font
Help font
Conundrum Corner
Collapsing effects???
Problem with HCP.EXE
Help problems from Hell
looking for wc31.exe!
Copyrights and Help - Re: Looking for a help decompiler
Help and documentation
looking for wc31.exe!
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Multilayered list problem
Jump to .HLP Contents in 2ndy Window
where is WHAT?
Using Microsoft Help Compiler (HC31.EXE)
Out of Memory Error
LaTeX -> WINHELP S/W ?
DocToHelp - where?
Where to get Dr. Help ?

Author Vogt" <vogt@cs.indiana.edu>

Visual WinHelp Designer/Tool?

Author W Geake

Bitmaps in Help Files

Author Walden <ralphw@microsoft.com>

Chicago Help compatability
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Various Help Questions
green highlighting disappearing
Various questions
MediaView and Chicago's WinHelp
topics per keyword limitation
None
Unicode and help
Menu seperator
ExtInsertItem
.ANN file location
Multi-File Keyword Search
Copying text from WinHelp 4.0
 Multi-File Keyword Search
 Is the Help Compiler redistributable?
Quirks or Features?!
WinHelp 4.0 point sizes
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

Author Walter Scrivens

Help Authoring Tool

Author Wayne Scott

Need to convert Amipro docs into a help file
Color Limitations

Author Wayne W. McDougall

[Q] Running macros when a User Enters a Topic

Author Weiqi Gao

Hypertext Help-like Documents

Author Wendigo <LLOYD-B@ACI1.ACI.NS.CA>

None

Author Will Watts

Windows help file questions

Author William Peters <gwp@CS.PURDUE.EDU>

MWHAG

Author Williamson <Craig.Williamson@ColumbiaSC.NCR.COM>

Unix .hlp viewer?

Author Wolfgang Beyer

hlp2doc
hlp2doc version 1.22 available
hlp2doc.zip available
hlp2doc 1.32 available

Author Xiaowei Zhan

header file COMPDDK.H

Author Yu-Lin Hwang

email address of Blue Sky Software.

Author Yves Forget

How to deactivate network messages ?

Author Yvonne deGraw

Reusing information with MS Word (overheads in return for help)

Author Zachary Rodman

I need a good MPG player for DOS or Windows. Please help.

Author Zweitze de Vries

Determining current font in a Win application

Author adrian peterson

Programmatic WinHelp

Author
ah694@FreeNet.Carleton.CA

cancel

Author andrew vessey

UnCommercial compilers

Author andy bridle

Help help

Author antonio dias

ForeHelp

Author bes@VNET.IBM.COM

IPF--> RTF OS/2.hlp --> WIN.hlp
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator

Author bhagavat dharma

HC31 out of memory
Mystifying Memory Problem...
Converting a help file to a text file
Converting a help file to a text file
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
RTF doc viewer?

Author bob@epsilon.com

Trapping Windows Messages (How To?)

Author briand@ihs.com

** Q: Can a Hitachi CD ROM drive #CDR-1503S work with Windows? **

Author bryan trussler 9209 u

most .hlp files are being created incorrectly!?

Author
bull@vaxc.cc.monash.edu.au

ForeHelp demo in Australia?

Author c. verbrugge

was: help menu option in OWL2, now: RTF format
help menu option in OWL2

Author chou@.notis.com

Robohelp to The Rescue!
secondary help window buttons
using the ExecProgram macro
undocumented macros
other books on winhelp?
WinHLP Undocumented Stuff??
real buttons
extra spaces after italicized words
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
other undocumented winhelp macros
regarding HideMenuBar(),etc
Hidden paragraph?
how to get bmc to work with hc31?
Winhelp on MAC ?
Windows Help compiler?
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
doc2help vs robohelp
Change default colors?
*.hpj file stuff
Help compiler runs out of file handles
"Super" WinHelp-like Help????
Numbering & Bullets in WinWord 6.0
doc2help vs robohelp

Author chou@n5145.notis.com

Review of ForeHelp, a WinHelp authoring tool
Request for Criticism
converting doc to .hlp?
Word 2.0 Converts RTF, but ugly
MidTopic Jumps
Only 2 Open windows at once?
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word
Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe
Automatically minimizing and restoring a help window
Help for OS/s
Convert .hlp file to text file?
Keyword search >> 2ndary windows
Help System Utility
Looking for a help decompiler
Bullet lists in help files
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what6.dot
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
WinWord6 <> RoboHelp
Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?
Lotus Screencam
Heidi Heidi Heidi Ho... here's SCRCAP for you.
help .dlls
Corrupt Bitmaps and Paint Shop Pro...
One warning message per compile?
This newsgroup is for WRITING HELP SYSTEMS, NOT for asking random wind
Pictures in floating text
HELP - Macro Problem
Visual C++ and Visual Basic, which one is better?
kill the menu!!
hyperlinks between hlp Files
Erratic behavior of PopUp HotSpots. Any ideas why?
ROBOHELP 2.5
Printing entire .hlp files
Printing entire .hlp files
NEW: Help Assistant - Excellent Authoring Tool

Author chou@notis.com

Bitmaps in Help Files

Author chris

OLE & dde compatable applets

Author chungr@cobra.uni.edu

.hlp -> .rtf conversion

Author cisitm@albert.cad.cea.fr

cmsg cancel <39b3hl$b1m@anemone.saclay.cea.fr>

Author dagmar@inforamp.net

Cue Cards
Cue Cards

Author davo@halcyon.com

DOC-To-Help and Hypergraphics

Author depending on mood <lew721@delphi.com>

Help macros/WinWord quotation marks problem?

Author dikran Hovagimian

How to install Visual Help or Help Pre Compiler

Author
dmacewen@bud.peinet.pe.ca

WinHelp viewer for DOS
help files losing colour

Author dub

WORDS 6.0 help me!!!!!!!

Author dunbar" <mardunba@cs.indiana.edu>

Lotus AMI Pro??

Author dwightm@bcm.tmc.edu

Pen Controls

Author ee92pms@brunel.ac.uk

Word Docs as Help Files
FAQ????

Author em81125

How to make *.HLP more easy?

Author erichc@yvax.byu.edu

Winhelp on MAC ?
Winhelp on MAC ?

Author gail@wst.com

Dithering colors
Table in Winhelp: borders won't show
WinHelp DeCompiler???
Dithering colors

Author gen on BIX

Format of Browse sequence
Jump Colors!
Jump Colors!
Sources on WinHelp/Chicago WinHelp Format?
FAQ
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Robohelp to The Rescue!
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Commercial
Numbered list indentation problem w/ WW6
FAQ
FAQ
FAQ
Help DLLs
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
Windows Application Localization (language change)
Windows Application Localization (language change)
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
QUESTIONS
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
Floating Table of Contents?
Windows Application Localization (language change)
QUESTIONS
Weird kerning in MS Word screen font
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
Floating Table of Contents?
HELP: MessageBox and "edit" boxes
WHAT.ZIP for Word 6.0?
help compiler
Help and Viewer on NT?
Doc-To-Help vs RoboHELP
Help Files: Creating both WinHelp and IPF from single source?

Author geoffc

VBX Needed: Convert an RTF to MSWord?
Browse Sequence Problems...

Author gfp@mcmurray

Special Characters in Help File
Special Characters in Help File

Author gfp@rd000940

Copyright Symbol and others

Author
giles@research.canon.oz.au

SETWINPOS broken?

Author gparsons@syncrude.com

Running out of memory in Dos box using hc31.exe

Author
gpeto@mudshark.sunquest.com

mmsystem.dll
KnowledgeBase-style interface
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl
replacement for shed?
MS KB ommision (was footnote in Viewer2)
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl
OLE & dde compatable applets
Info: Opening a file from Winhelp/Viewer
Viewer, would you use it?
On-Line Books: how to create?
On-Line Books: how to create?

Author gracie!eliasson

help, windows/multiple monitors

Author gstark@cruzio.com

Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Anybody seen ForHelp?
How do I find ForeHelp?
winhelp bmp hotspots: how do _you_ do it ?
Looking for the 'ShowMe' button...
+Commercial Authoring Tools
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
DIB palettes in WinHelp/Viewer (was re:256 colors in .hlp file NO .dl
WYSIWIG HelpFile Generator
+Commercial Authoring Tools
Creating help files

Author hayek adam michael

What wrong with my VC++ f/NT

Author
idps102@shts.seed.net.tw

Table Dialog?

Author
idpt867@tpts1.seed.net.tw

De-compile Windows Help File

Author jae@ucsd.edu

Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?

Author jager@odie.ee.wits.ac.za

Creating On-Line Books

Author jalapeno

Loading external text - helpsend.txt [1/1] - helpsend.txt [1/1]

Author jason leedy

VB graphics addon| more than bmp

Author jinzhao wang

Help missing characters

Author jjge

where is WHAT?
_PLEASE HELP!!!! DESPERATE
WHAT6 WHPE

Author
jrice@pluto.pomona.claremont.edu

Problem Part II
Help! Whpe died....
WHPE Compiles
HLP -> WWW?
 WHAT6 WHPE

Author jss6@jaguar.uofs.edu

Visual Basic: Question

Author justin wells

sgml, html, and winhelp

Author kajtek@ac.dal.ca

.wri and .hlp to asc converter for UNIX ??

Author kclarke

Windows Multimedia Viewer 2.0
[Q] Beginner's Question
[Q] How to do "title bar"?
rtf vs html(wasRe: MS-WINDOWS .hlp viewer on X-WINDOW?)
Context Sensitive Help - Help?
help with Browse
WinHelp as MM Viewer Subset

Author
korblibj@miavx1.acs.muohio.edu

Problems with WHAT6 - missing files

Author kunszabo@ludens.elte.hu

Creating help files

Author l.sussman@intelsat.int

Looking for Source Control Tool

Author lazyone

No network being loaded

Author list server at HUMBER (1.7f) <LISTSERV@ADMIN.HUMBERC.ON.CA>

Your removal from the WINHLP-L list

Author
loadstone@ins.infonet.net

.hlp to .txt?

Author marice@happy.uccs.edu

How do I find ForeHelp?

Author
marwk@levels.unisa.edu.au

MICROSOFT Help Authoring Tool: fix for WORD4Win 6.0 required.

Author mburton@mortimer.keytronic.com

HelpGen Windows Help File Generator Released

Author msilva@lnec.pt

Inter File HELP Jump and PopUp

Author
nash@mudshark.sunquest.com

tech writer's style guide for Windows
tech writer style guide

Author nataraj

MAPI-VIM-API details / White paper
Visual C++, Std or Prof Edition????

Author oandb@ping.com

Diamond Stealth Video Card

Author ollie@cconcepts.co.uk

buttons in client-area

Author p.) goulet" <gouletp@BNR.CA>

Using FrameMaker to author help files

Author pacza" <cathyp@sybase.com>

Planning On-Line Help in Windows
Windows Help Overhead
The FAQ

Author
phillip@uhs1.uhs.uga.edu

Help System Utility

Author rene mortensen

Helpfile viewer with full text search

Author rfutscher@pbs.org

Help graphics and a MAC
Need scroll bars

Author riker@access.digex.net

Doc-To-Help and other help programs
Phone numbers for RoboHelp and ForeHelp

Author rlspc@delphi.com

Creating On-Line Books

Author rmcnee@hoasys.isd1.tafensw.edu.au

Answer: VB Help/ContextId WinHelp

Author rss@silcom.com

DLL Path
 Dll's, Exe's and Menu's in Help files

Author sasha

Help compiler runs out of file handles

Author sl4hq@cc.usu.edu

WinHelp mulitple links.

Author smi@sccsi.com

Viewer 2.0 Main Window Always on Top

Author student

Winword 6.0 to RTF

Author tabitha@vms.huji.ac.il

WinHelp mulitple links.
Help System Utility
Help System Utility
Expiration of Help files??
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Chicago Help versus Viewer 2.0
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
HWA
Jim Michel in VB
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Viewer/Help3.1,95/MediaView --> questions on end-user font scaling
Jim Michel in VB
Enabling Search Across Help Projects
Looking for Help Authoring Tools
Windows Help Magician - any comments?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
wh2hdk does it exist?
HDK from Virtual Media--what's it like?
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
what's up with ftp.cica.indiana.edu
Help Writer's Assistant for Windows
posting by non-subscriber
TOC windows with help
awk and rtf files
Converting .hlp to OS/2 ipf help format
Q: Using Integra VBX with BC 4.0?
graphics too small in winhelp, OK in Word

Author thka@me.chalmers.se

Pictures in floating text

Author vdwit@chevron.com

Special Characters in Help File

Author vlad@elementrix.co.il

Near member pointers

Author wintermute

winhelp => html

Author witold@hotblk.aed.dsto.gov.au

ForeHelp demo in Australia?

Author
xedb_gene@debet.nhh.no

How to Move Sequentially thru a .HLP file

Author yung-rang cheng

Problem with HCP.EXE
 Problem with HCP.EXE

Author ziv@netmanage.com

Macro Recorder